

---

# Flint Documentation

*Release 3.2.0-dev*

The Flint development team

Apr 29, 2024



# CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1	<b>Introduction</b>	3
1.1.1	What is Flint?	3
1.1.2	Maintainers and Authors	3
1.1.3	Requirements	3
1.1.4	Structure of Flint	4
1.1.5	License	4
1.2	<b>Building, testing and installing</b>	4
1.2.1	Quick start	4
1.2.2	Library and install paths	5
1.2.3	Testing FLINT	5
1.2.4	Static or dynamic library only	6
1.2.5	AVX2 instructions	6
1.2.6	TLS, reentrancy and single mode	6
1.2.7	ABI and architecture support	7
1.2.8	CMake build for Windows users	7
1.2.9	Uninstalling FLINT	7
1.2.10	Assertion checking	7
1.2.11	Linking and running code	8
1.3	<b>Bug reporting</b>	8
1.3.1	Reporting bugs	8
1.4	<b>Contributing to FLINT</b>	9
1.4.1	Code conventions	9
1.4.2	Test code	9
1.5	<b>Contributors</b>	10
1.5.1	Contributors	10
1.6	<b>Examples</b>	10
1.6.1	Example programs	10
1.7	<b>Memory management</b>	11
1.7.1	Memory allocation functions	11
1.7.2	Global caches and cleanup	11
1.7.3	Temporary allocation	11
1.8	<b>Portability</b>	12
1.8.1	Portable FLINT types	12
1.9	<b>Threading</b>	12
1.9.1	Multithreaded FLINT	12
1.9.2	Writing threaded functions in FLINT	13
1.9.3	Functional parallel programming helpers	13
<b>2</b>	<b>General utilities</b>	<b>15</b>
2.1	<b>flint.h</b> – global definitions	15
2.1.1	Macros	15
2.1.2	Integer types	16
2.1.3	Allocation Functions	16

2.1.4	Random Numbers . . . . .	17
2.1.5	Thread functions . . . . .	17
2.1.6	Input/Output . . . . .	18
2.1.7	Exceptions . . . . .	21
2.2	<b>profiler.h</b> – performance profiling . . . . .	21
2.2.1	Timer based on the cycle counter . . . . .	21
2.2.2	Framework for repeatedly sampling a single target . . . . .	22
2.2.3	Memory usage . . . . .	23
2.2.4	Simple profiling macros . . . . .	23
2.3	<b>thread_pool.h</b> – thread pool . . . . .	24
2.3.1	Thread pool . . . . .	24
2.4	<b>mpoly.h</b> – support functions for multivariate polynomials . . . . .	24
2.4.1	Orderings . . . . .	25
2.4.2	Monomial arithmetic . . . . .	25
2.4.3	Monomial comparison . . . . .	26
2.4.4	Monomial divisibility . . . . .	26
2.4.5	Basic manipulation . . . . .	27
2.4.6	Setting and getting monomials . . . . .	28
2.4.7	Packing and unpacking monomials . . . . .	28
2.4.8	Chunking . . . . .	29
2.4.9	Chained heap functions . . . . .	29
2.5	<b>machine_vectors.h</b> – SIMD-accelerated operations on fixed-length vectors . . . . .	30
2.5.1	Types . . . . .	30
2.5.2	Printing . . . . .	30
2.5.3	Access and conversions . . . . .	30
2.5.4	Permutations . . . . .	31
2.5.5	Comparisons . . . . .	32
2.5.6	Arithmetic and basic operations . . . . .	32
2.5.7	Modular arithmetic . . . . .	33
<b>3</b>	<b>Generic rings</b> . . . . .	<b>35</b>
3.1	<b>gr.h</b> – generic structures and their elements . . . . .	35
3.1.1	Introduction . . . . .	35
3.1.2	Context operations . . . . .	38
3.1.3	Element operations . . . . .	38
3.2	<b>gr.h (continued)</b> – implementing rings . . . . .	47
3.2.1	Example . . . . .	47
3.2.2	Method table . . . . .	48
3.2.3	Placeholder and trivial methods . . . . .	48
3.2.4	Required methods . . . . .	48
3.2.5	Testing rings . . . . .	49
3.3	<b>gr.h (continued)</b> – builtin domains and types . . . . .	50
3.3.1	Coercions . . . . .	50
3.3.2	Domain properties . . . . .	50
3.3.3	Groups . . . . .	50
3.3.4	Basic rings and fields . . . . .	51
3.3.5	Residue rings and finite fields . . . . .	51
3.3.6	Number fields and algebraic numbers . . . . .	52
3.3.7	Real and complex numbers . . . . .	52
3.3.8	Extended number sets . . . . .	52
3.3.9	Floating-point arithmetic . . . . .	53
3.3.10	Vectors . . . . .	53
3.3.11	Matrices . . . . .	53
3.3.12	Polynomial rings . . . . .	53
3.3.13	Power series . . . . .	54
3.3.14	Fraction fields . . . . .	54
3.3.15	Symbolic expressions . . . . .	54
3.4	<b>gr_generic.h</b> – basic algorithms and fallback implementations for generic elements . . . . .	55

3.4.1	Generic string parsing . . . . .	55
3.4.2	Generic arithmetic . . . . .	56
3.4.3	Generic special functions . . . . .	58
3.4.4	Generic vector methods . . . . .	58
3.5	<b>gr_special.h</b> – special arithmetic and transcendental functions . . . . .	62
3.5.1	Mathematical constants . . . . .	62
3.5.2	Elementary functions . . . . .	62
3.5.3	Factorials and gamma functions . . . . .	63
3.5.4	Combinatorial numbers . . . . .	64
3.5.5	Error function and exponential integrals . . . . .	65
3.5.6	Orthogonal polynomials . . . . .	65
3.5.7	Bessel, Airy and Coulomb functions . . . . .	66
3.5.8	Hypergeometric functions . . . . .	66
3.5.9	Riemann zeta, polylogarithms and Dirichlet L-functions . . . . .	67
3.5.10	Elliptic integrals . . . . .	67
3.5.11	Elliptic, modular and theta functions . . . . .	68
3.6	<b>gr_vec.h</b> – vectors over generic rings . . . . .	69
3.6.1	Types and basic operations . . . . .	69
3.6.2	Arithmetic . . . . .	70
3.6.3	Sums and products . . . . .	72
3.6.4	Dot products . . . . .	72
3.6.5	Other functions . . . . .	73
3.7	<b>gr_mat.h</b> – dense matrices over generic rings . . . . .	74
3.7.1	Type compatibility . . . . .	74
3.7.2	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	74
3.7.3	Memory management . . . . .	75
3.7.4	Window matrices . . . . .	75
3.7.5	Input and output . . . . .	75
3.7.6	Comparisons . . . . .	75
3.7.7	Assignment and special values . . . . .	75
3.7.8	Basic row, column and entry operations . . . . .	76
3.7.9	Arithmetic . . . . .	77
3.7.10	Diagonal and triangular matrices . . . . .	77
3.7.11	Gaussian elimination . . . . .	78
3.7.12	Solving . . . . .	79
3.7.13	Determinant and trace . . . . .	80
3.7.14	Rank . . . . .	80
3.7.15	Row echelon form . . . . .	80
3.7.16	Nullspace . . . . .	81
3.7.17	Inverse and adjugate . . . . .	81
3.7.18	Characteristic polynomial . . . . .	81
3.7.19	Minimal polynomial . . . . .	82
3.7.20	Similarity transformations . . . . .	82
3.7.21	Eigenvalues . . . . .	82
3.7.22	Jordan decomposition . . . . .	83
3.7.23	Matrix functions . . . . .	83
3.7.24	Hessenberg form . . . . .	83
3.7.25	Random matrices . . . . .	84
3.7.26	Special matrices . . . . .	84
3.7.27	Helper functions for reduction . . . . .	85
3.7.28	Test functions . . . . .	85
3.8	<b>gr_poly.h</b> – dense univariate polynomials over generic rings . . . . .	86
3.8.1	Supported coefficient domains . . . . .	86
3.8.2	Type compatibility . . . . .	86
3.8.3	Weak normalization . . . . .	86
3.8.4	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	86
3.8.5	Memory management . . . . .	87
3.8.6	Basic manipulation . . . . .	87

3.8.7	Arithmetic . . . . .	88
3.8.8	Powering . . . . .	88
3.8.9	Shifting . . . . .	89
3.8.10	Scalar division . . . . .	89
3.8.11	Division with remainder . . . . .	89
3.8.12	Power series division . . . . .	91
3.8.13	Exact division . . . . .	92
3.8.14	Square roots . . . . .	92
3.8.15	Evaluation . . . . .	93
3.8.16	Multipoint evaluation and interpolation . . . . .	93
3.8.17	Composition . . . . .	94
3.8.18	Power series composition and reversion . . . . .	95
3.8.19	Derivative and integral . . . . .	96
3.8.20	Monic polynomials . . . . .	96
3.8.21	GCD . . . . .	96
3.8.22	Resultant . . . . .	97
3.8.23	Squarefree factorization . . . . .	98
3.8.24	Roots . . . . .	98
3.8.25	Power series special functions . . . . .	98
3.8.26	Test functions . . . . .	100
3.9	<b>gr_mpoly.h</b> – sparse multivariate polynomials over generic rings . . . . .	101
3.9.1	Weak normalization . . . . .	101
3.9.2	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	101
3.9.3	Memory management . . . . .	101
3.9.4	Basic manipulation . . . . .	101
3.9.5	Comparisons . . . . .	102
3.9.6	Random generation . . . . .	102
3.9.7	Input and output . . . . .	102
3.9.8	Coefficient and exponent access . . . . .	102
3.9.9	Arithmetic . . . . .	103
3.9.10	Container operations . . . . .	103
4	<b>Integers</b> . . . . .	<b>105</b>
4.1	<b>ulong_extras.h</b> – arithmetic and number-theoretic functions for single-word integers . . . . .	105
4.1.1	Simple example . . . . .	105
4.1.2	Random functions . . . . .	106
4.1.3	Basic arithmetic . . . . .	107
4.1.4	Miscellaneous . . . . .	107
4.1.5	Basic arithmetic with precomputed inverses . . . . .	107
4.1.6	Greatest common divisor . . . . .	110
4.1.7	Jacobi and Kronecker symbols . . . . .	110
4.1.8	Modular Arithmetic . . . . .	111
4.1.9	Divisibility testing . . . . .	112
4.1.10	Prime number generation and counting . . . . .	112
4.1.11	Primality testing . . . . .	114
4.1.12	Chinese remaindering . . . . .	116
4.1.13	Square root and perfect power testing . . . . .	116
4.1.14	Factorisation . . . . .	118
4.1.15	Arithmetic functions . . . . .	121
4.1.16	Factorials . . . . .	121
4.1.17	Primitive Roots and Discrete Logarithms . . . . .	122
4.1.18	Elliptic curve method for factorization of <code>mp_limb_t</code> . . . . .	122
4.2	<b>fmpz.h</b> – integers . . . . .	123
4.2.1	Simple example . . . . .	124
4.2.2	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	124
4.2.3	Memory management . . . . .	125
4.2.4	Random generation . . . . .	126
4.2.5	Conversion . . . . .	126

4.2.6	Input and output . . . . .	129
4.2.7	Basic properties and manipulation . . . . .	130
4.2.8	Comparison . . . . .	131
4.2.9	Basic arithmetic . . . . .	131
4.2.10	Greatest common divisor . . . . .	135
4.2.11	Modular arithmetic . . . . .	137
4.2.12	Bit packing and unpacking . . . . .	137
4.2.13	Logic Operations . . . . .	138
4.2.14	Chinese remaindering . . . . .	138
4.2.15	Primality testing . . . . .	140
4.2.16	Special functions . . . . .	143
4.3	<b>fmpz_vec.h</b> – vectors of integers . . . . .	143
4.3.1	Memory management . . . . .	143
4.3.2	Randomisation . . . . .	143
4.3.3	Bit sizes and norms . . . . .	144
4.3.4	Input and output . . . . .	144
4.3.5	Conversions . . . . .	145
4.3.6	Assignment and basic manipulation . . . . .	145
4.3.7	Comparison . . . . .	145
4.3.8	Sorting . . . . .	146
4.3.9	Addition and subtraction . . . . .	146
4.3.10	Scalar multiplication and division . . . . .	146
4.3.11	Sums and products . . . . .	147
4.3.12	Reduction mod $p$ . . . . .	147
4.3.13	Gaussian content . . . . .	148
4.3.14	Dot product . . . . .	148
4.4	<b>fmpz_factor.h</b> – integer factorisation . . . . .	148
4.4.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	148
4.4.2	Factoring integers . . . . .	148
4.4.3	Input and output . . . . .	150
4.4.4	Elliptic curve (ECM) method . . . . .	151
4.5	<b>fmpz_mat.h</b> – matrices over the integers . . . . .	152
4.5.1	Simple example . . . . .	152
4.5.2	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	153
4.5.3	Memory management . . . . .	153
4.5.4	Basic assignment and manipulation . . . . .	153
4.5.5	Window . . . . .	154
4.5.6	Random matrix generation . . . . .	154
4.5.7	Input and output . . . . .	156
4.5.8	Comparison . . . . .	156
4.5.9	Transpose . . . . .	157
4.5.10	Concatenate . . . . .	157
4.5.11	Modular reduction and reconstruction . . . . .	157
4.5.12	Addition and subtraction . . . . .	158
4.5.13	Matrix-scalar arithmetic . . . . .	158
4.5.14	Matrix multiplication . . . . .	159
4.5.15	Inverse . . . . .	160
4.5.16	Kronecker product . . . . .	160
4.5.17	Content . . . . .	160
4.5.18	Trace . . . . .	161
4.5.19	Determinant . . . . .	161
4.5.20	Transforms . . . . .	162
4.5.21	Characteristic polynomial . . . . .	162
4.5.22	Minimal polynomial . . . . .	162
4.5.23	Rank . . . . .	163
4.5.24	Column partitioning . . . . .	163
4.5.25	Nonsingular solving . . . . .	163
4.5.26	Row reduction . . . . .	165

4.5.27	Strong echelon form and Howell form . . . . .	166
4.5.28	Nullspace . . . . .	166
4.5.29	Echelon form . . . . .	166
4.5.30	Hermite normal form . . . . .	167
4.5.31	Smith normal form . . . . .	168
4.5.32	Special matrices . . . . .	168
4.5.33	Conversions . . . . .	169
4.5.34	Cholesky Decomposition . . . . .	169
4.5.35	LLL . . . . .	169
4.5.36	Classical LLL . . . . .	169
4.5.37	Modified LLL . . . . .	170
4.6	<b>fmpr_</b> lll.h – LLL reduction . . . . .	170
4.6.1	Parameter manipulation . . . . .	170
4.6.2	Random parameter generation . . . . .	170
4.6.3	Heuristic dot product . . . . .	170
4.6.4	The various Babai’s . . . . .	171
4.6.5	Shift . . . . .	172
4.6.6	Varieties of LLL . . . . .	172
4.6.7	ULLL . . . . .	173
4.6.8	LLL-reducedness . . . . .	174
4.6.9	Modified ULLL . . . . .	174
4.6.10	Main LLL functions . . . . .	174
4.7	<b>fmpr_</b> poly.h – univariate polynomials over the integers . . . . .	175
4.7.1	Introduction . . . . .	175
4.7.2	Simple example . . . . .	175
4.7.3	Definition of the <code>fmpr_poly_t</code> type . . . . .	175
4.7.4	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	176
4.7.5	Memory management . . . . .	176
4.7.6	Polynomial parameters . . . . .	177
4.7.7	Assignment and basic manipulation . . . . .	177
4.7.8	Randomisation . . . . .	178
4.7.9	Getting and setting coefficients . . . . .	179
4.7.10	Comparison . . . . .	180
4.7.11	Addition and subtraction . . . . .	180
4.7.12	Scalar absolute value, multiplication and division . . . . .	181
4.7.13	Bit packing . . . . .	182
4.7.14	Multiplication . . . . .	182
4.7.15	FFT precached multiplication . . . . .	185
4.7.16	Squaring . . . . .	186
4.7.17	Powering . . . . .	187
4.7.18	Shifting . . . . .	188
4.7.19	Bit sizes and norms . . . . .	188
4.7.20	Greatest common divisor . . . . .	189
4.7.21	Discriminant . . . . .	192
4.7.22	Gaussian content . . . . .	192
4.7.23	Square-free . . . . .	192
4.7.24	Euclidean division . . . . .	193
4.7.25	Division with precomputed inverse . . . . .	197
4.7.26	Divisibility testing . . . . .	198
4.7.27	Division mod $p$ . . . . .	198
4.7.28	Power series division . . . . .	198
4.7.29	Pseudo division . . . . .	199
4.7.30	Derivative . . . . .	201
4.7.31	Evaluation . . . . .	201
4.7.32	Newton basis . . . . .	203
4.7.33	Interpolation . . . . .	203
4.7.34	Composition . . . . .	203
4.7.35	Inflation and deflation . . . . .	204



4.7.36	Taylor shift . . . . .	204
4.7.37	Power series composition . . . . .	205
4.7.38	Power series reversion . . . . .	206
4.7.39	Square root . . . . .	206
4.7.40	Power sums . . . . .	207
4.7.41	Signature . . . . .	208
4.7.42	Hensel lifting . . . . .	208
4.7.43	Input and output . . . . .	210
4.7.44	Modular reduction and reconstruction . . . . .	212
4.7.45	Products . . . . .	213
4.7.46	Roots . . . . .	213
4.7.47	Minimal polynomials . . . . .	214
4.7.48	Orthogonal polynomials . . . . .	215
4.7.49	Fibonacci polynomials . . . . .	215
4.7.50	Eulerian numbers and polynomials . . . . .	216
4.7.51	Modular forms and q-series . . . . .	216
4.7.52	CLD bounds . . . . .	216
4.8	<b>fmpz_poly_mat.h</b> – matrices of polynomials over the integers . . . . .	217
4.8.1	Simple example . . . . .	217
4.8.2	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	218
4.8.3	Memory management . . . . .	218
4.8.4	Basic properties . . . . .	218
4.8.5	Basic assignment and manipulation . . . . .	218
4.8.6	Input and output . . . . .	218
4.8.7	Random matrix generation . . . . .	219
4.8.8	Special matrices . . . . .	219
4.8.9	Basic comparison and properties . . . . .	219
4.8.10	Norms . . . . .	220
4.8.11	Transpose . . . . .	220
4.8.12	Evaluation . . . . .	220
4.8.13	Arithmetic . . . . .	220
4.8.14	Row reduction . . . . .	221
4.8.15	Trace . . . . .	222
4.8.16	Determinant and rank . . . . .	222
4.8.17	Inverse . . . . .	222
4.8.18	Nullspace . . . . .	223
4.8.19	Solving . . . . .	223
4.9	<b>fmpz_poly_factor.h</b> – factorisation of polynomials over the integers . . . . .	223
4.9.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	223
4.9.2	Memory management . . . . .	223
4.9.3	Manipulating factors . . . . .	224
4.9.4	Input and output . . . . .	224
4.9.5	Factoring algorithms . . . . .	224
4.10	<b>fmpz_mpoly.h</b> – multivariate polynomials over the integers . . . . .	225
4.10.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	225
4.10.2	Context object . . . . .	226
4.10.3	Memory management . . . . .	226
4.10.4	Input/Output . . . . .	226
4.10.5	Basic manipulation . . . . .	227
4.10.6	Constants . . . . .	227
4.10.7	Degrees . . . . .	228
4.10.8	Coefficients . . . . .	228
4.10.9	Comparison . . . . .	229
4.10.10	Conversion . . . . .	229
4.10.11	Container operations . . . . .	230
4.10.12	Random generation . . . . .	231
4.10.13	Addition/Subtraction . . . . .	232
4.10.14	Scalar operations . . . . .	232

4.10.15	Differentiation/Integration . . . . .	233
4.10.16	Evaluation . . . . .	233
4.10.17	Multiplication . . . . .	234
4.10.18	Powering . . . . .	235
4.10.19	Division . . . . .	235
4.10.20	Greatest Common Divisor . . . . .	236
4.10.21	Square Root . . . . .	237
4.10.22	Univariate Functions . . . . .	237
4.10.23	Internal Functions . . . . .	238
4.10.24	Vectors . . . . .	240
4.10.25	Ideals and Gröbner bases . . . . .	241
4.10.26	Special polynomials . . . . .	242
4.11	<b>mpz_mpoly_factor.h</b> – factorisation of multivariate polynomials over the integers . . . . .	242
4.11.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	242
4.11.2	Memory management . . . . .	243
4.11.3	Basic manipulation . . . . .	243
4.11.4	Factorisation . . . . .	243
4.12	<b>long_extras.h</b> – support functions for signed word arithmetic . . . . .	244
4.12.1	Properties . . . . .	244
4.12.2	Checked Arithmetic . . . . .	244
4.12.3	Random functions . . . . .	244
4.12.4	Modular arithmetic . . . . .	244
4.13	<b>longlong.h</b> – support functions for multi-word arithmetic . . . . .	244
4.13.1	Leading and trailing zeroes . . . . .	244
4.13.2	Addition and subtraction . . . . .	245
4.13.3	Multiplication . . . . .	245
4.13.4	Division . . . . .	245
4.13.5	Miscellaneous . . . . .	245
4.14	<b>mpn_extras.h</b> – support functions for limb arrays . . . . .	246
4.14.1	Macros . . . . .	246
4.14.2	Utility functions . . . . .	246
4.14.3	Addition and subtraction . . . . .	246
4.14.4	Multiplication . . . . .	247
4.14.5	Truncating multiplication . . . . .	247
4.14.6	Divisibility . . . . .	249
4.14.7	Division . . . . .	249
4.14.8	GCD . . . . .	251
4.14.9	Random Number Generation . . . . .	251
4.15	<b>aprcl.h</b> – APRCL primality testing . . . . .	251
4.15.1	Primality test functions . . . . .	251
4.15.2	Configuration functions . . . . .	252
4.15.3	Cyclotomic arithmetic . . . . .	253
4.16	<b>arith.h</b> – arithmetic and special functions . . . . .	256
4.16.1	Primorials . . . . .	256
4.16.2	Harmonic numbers . . . . .	256
4.16.3	Stirling numbers . . . . .	256
4.16.4	Bell numbers . . . . .	258
4.16.5	Bernoulli numbers and polynomials . . . . .	259
4.16.6	Euler numbers and polynomials . . . . .	260
4.16.7	Multiplicative functions . . . . .	260
4.16.8	Landau’s function . . . . .	261
4.16.9	Dedekind sums . . . . .	261
4.16.10	Number of partitions . . . . .	261
4.16.11	Sums of squares . . . . .	263
4.17	<b>fft.h</b> – Schoenhage-Strassen FFT . . . . .	263
4.17.1	Split/combine FFT coefficients . . . . .	263
4.17.2	Test helper functions . . . . .	264
4.17.3	Arithmetic modulo a generalised Fermat number . . . . .	264

4.17.4	Generic butterflies . . . . .	264
4.17.5	Radix 2 transforms . . . . .	265
4.17.6	Matrix Fourier Transforms . . . . .	267
4.17.7	Negacyclic multiplication . . . . .	269
4.17.8	Integer multiplication . . . . .	270
4.17.9	Convolution . . . . .	270
4.17.10	FFT Precaching . . . . .	271
4.18	<b>fft_small.h</b> – FFT modulo word-size primes . . . . .	271
4.18.1	Integer multiplication . . . . .	271
4.18.2	Polynomial arithmetic . . . . .	271
4.18.3	Preconditioned polynomial arithmetic . . . . .	272
4.19	<b>qsieve.h</b> – Quadratic sieve . . . . .	272
<b>5</b>	<b>Rational numbers</b> . . . . .	<b>275</b>
5.1	<b>fmpq.h</b> – rational numbers . . . . .	275
5.1.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	275
5.1.2	Memory management . . . . .	276
5.1.3	Canonicalisation . . . . .	276
5.1.4	Basic assignment . . . . .	276
5.1.5	Comparison . . . . .	277
5.1.6	Conversion . . . . .	277
5.1.7	Input and output . . . . .	279
5.1.8	Random number generation . . . . .	279
5.1.9	Arithmetic . . . . .	280
5.1.10	Modular reduction and rational reconstruction . . . . .	282
5.1.11	Rational enumeration . . . . .	282
5.1.12	Continued fractions . . . . .	283
5.1.13	Special functions . . . . .	284
5.1.14	Dedekind sums . . . . .	284
5.2	<b>fmpq_vec.h</b> – vectors over rational numbers . . . . .	285
5.2.1	Memory management . . . . .	285
5.2.2	Randomisation . . . . .	285
5.2.3	Sorting . . . . .	285
5.2.4	Conversions . . . . .	285
5.2.5	Dot product . . . . .	285
5.2.6	Input and output . . . . .	286
5.3	<b>fmpq_mat.h</b> – matrices over the rational numbers . . . . .	286
5.3.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	286
5.3.2	Memory management . . . . .	286
5.3.3	Entry access . . . . .	287
5.3.4	Basic assignment . . . . .	287
5.3.5	Addition, scalar multiplication . . . . .	288
5.3.6	Input and output . . . . .	288
5.3.7	Random matrix generation . . . . .	288
5.3.8	Window . . . . .	288
5.3.9	Concatenate . . . . .	289
5.3.10	Special matrices . . . . .	289
5.3.11	Basic comparison and properties . . . . .	289
5.3.12	Integer matrix conversion . . . . .	289
5.3.13	Modular reduction and rational reconstruction . . . . .	290
5.3.14	Matrix multiplication . . . . .	290
5.3.15	Kronecker product . . . . .	291
5.3.16	Trace . . . . .	291
5.3.17	Determinant . . . . .	291
5.3.18	Nonsingular solving . . . . .	292
5.3.19	Inverse . . . . .	293
5.3.20	Echelon form . . . . .	293
5.3.21	Gram-Schmidt Orthogonalisation . . . . .	293

5.3.22	Transforms . . . . .	293
5.3.23	Characteristic polynomial . . . . .	293
5.3.24	Minimal polynomial . . . . .	294
5.4	<b>fmpz_poly.h</b> – univariate polynomials over the rational numbers . . . . .	294
5.4.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	294
5.4.2	Memory management . . . . .	295
5.4.3	Polynomial parameters . . . . .	296
5.4.4	Accessing the numerator and denominator . . . . .	296
5.4.5	Random testing . . . . .	296
5.4.6	Assignment, swap, negation . . . . .	297
5.4.7	Getting and setting coefficients . . . . .	298
5.4.8	Comparison . . . . .	299
5.4.9	Addition and subtraction . . . . .	299
5.4.10	Scalar multiplication and division . . . . .	301
5.4.11	Multiplication . . . . .	302
5.4.12	Powering . . . . .	303
5.4.13	Shifting . . . . .	303
5.4.14	Euclidean division . . . . .	303
5.4.15	Powering . . . . .	304
5.4.16	Divisibility testing . . . . .	305
5.4.17	Power series division . . . . .	305
5.4.18	Greatest common divisor . . . . .	306
5.4.19	Derivative and integral . . . . .	307
5.4.20	Square roots . . . . .	307
5.4.21	Power sums . . . . .	308
5.4.22	Transcendental functions . . . . .	308
5.4.23	Orthogonal polynomials . . . . .	311
5.4.24	Evaluation . . . . .	311
5.4.25	Interpolation . . . . .	312
5.4.26	Composition . . . . .	312
5.4.27	Power series composition . . . . .	312
5.4.28	Power series reversion . . . . .	314
5.4.29	Gaussian content . . . . .	315
5.4.30	Square-free . . . . .	315
5.4.31	Input and output . . . . .	315
5.5	<b>fmpz_mpoly_factor.h</b> – factorisation of multivariate polynomials over the rational numbers . . . . .	316
5.5.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	316
5.5.2	Memory management . . . . .	316
5.5.3	Basic manipulation . . . . .	317
5.5.4	Factorisation . . . . .	317
5.6	<b>fmpz_mpoly.h</b> – multivariate polynomials over the rational numbers . . . . .	317
5.6.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	318
5.6.2	Context object . . . . .	318
5.6.3	Memory management . . . . .	318
5.6.4	Input/Output . . . . .	319
5.6.5	Basic manipulation . . . . .	319
5.6.6	Constants . . . . .	319
5.6.7	Degrees . . . . .	320
5.6.8	Coefficients . . . . .	320
5.6.9	Comparison . . . . .	321
5.6.10	Container operations . . . . .	321
5.6.11	Random generation . . . . .	323
5.6.12	Addition/Subtraction . . . . .	324
5.6.13	Scalar operations . . . . .	324
5.6.14	Differentiation/Integration . . . . .	325
5.6.15	Evaluation . . . . .	325
5.6.16	Multiplication . . . . .	326

5.6.17	Powering . . . . .	326
5.6.18	Division . . . . .	326
5.6.19	Greatest Common Divisor . . . . .	326
5.6.20	Square Root . . . . .	327
5.6.21	Univariate Functions . . . . .	327
5.7	<b>fmpz_poly_q.h</b> – rational functions over the rational numbers . . . . .	328
5.7.1	Simple example . . . . .	329
5.7.2	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	329
5.7.3	Memory management . . . . .	329
5.7.4	Randomisation . . . . .	330
5.7.5	Assignment . . . . .	330
5.7.6	Comparison . . . . .	330
5.7.7	Addition and subtraction . . . . .	331
5.7.8	Scalar multiplication and division . . . . .	331
5.7.9	Multiplication and division . . . . .	331
5.7.10	Powering . . . . .	331
5.7.11	Derivative . . . . .	332
5.7.12	Evaluation . . . . .	332
5.7.13	Input and output . . . . .	332
5.8	<b>fmpz_mpoly_q.h</b> – multivariate rational functions over $\mathbb{Q}$ . . . . .	332
5.8.1	Types and macros . . . . .	333
5.8.2	Memory management . . . . .	333
5.8.3	Assignment . . . . .	333
5.8.4	Canonicalisation . . . . .	333
5.8.5	Properties . . . . .	334
5.8.6	Special values . . . . .	334
5.8.7	Input and output . . . . .	334
5.8.8	Random generation . . . . .	335
5.8.9	Comparisons . . . . .	335
5.8.10	Arithmetic . . . . .	335
5.8.11	Content . . . . .	336
6	<b>Integers mod n</b> . . . . .	<b>337</b>
6.1	<b>nmod.h</b> – integers mod n (word-size n) . . . . .	337
6.1.1	Modular reduction and arithmetic . . . . .	337
6.1.2	Discrete Logarithms via Pohlig-Hellman . . . . .	338
6.2	<b>nmod_vec.h</b> – vectors over integers mod n (word-size n) . . . . .	339
6.2.1	Memory management . . . . .	339
6.2.2	Random functions . . . . .	339
6.2.3	Basic manipulation and comparison . . . . .	339
6.2.4	Printing . . . . .	340
6.2.5	Arithmetic operations . . . . .	340
6.2.6	Dot products . . . . .	340
6.3	<b>nmod_mat.h</b> – matrices over integers mod n (word-size n) . . . . .	341
6.3.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	341
6.3.2	Memory management . . . . .	342
6.3.3	Basic properties and manipulation . . . . .	342
6.3.4	Window . . . . .	343
6.3.5	Concatenate . . . . .	343
6.3.6	Printing . . . . .	343
6.3.7	Random matrix generation . . . . .	343
6.3.8	Comparison . . . . .	344
6.3.9	Transposition and permutations . . . . .	344
6.3.10	Addition and subtraction . . . . .	345
6.3.11	Matrix-scalar arithmetic . . . . .	345
6.3.12	Matrix multiplication . . . . .	345
6.3.13	Matrix Exponentiation . . . . .	346
6.3.14	Trace . . . . .	346

6.3.15	Determinant and rank . . . . .	347
6.3.16	Inverse . . . . .	347
6.3.17	Triangular solving . . . . .	347
6.3.18	Nonsingular square solving . . . . .	348
6.3.19	LU decomposition . . . . .	348
6.3.20	Reduced row echelon form . . . . .	349
6.3.21	Nullspace . . . . .	349
6.3.22	Transforms . . . . .	349
6.3.23	Characteristic polynomial . . . . .	350
6.3.24	Minimal polynomial . . . . .	350
6.3.25	Strong echelon form and Howell form . . . . .	350
6.4	<b>nmod_poly.h</b> – univariate polynomials over integers mod n (word-size n) . . . . .	350
6.4.1	Simple example . . . . .	351
6.4.2	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	351
6.4.3	Helper functions . . . . .	351
6.4.4	Memory management . . . . .	351
6.4.5	Polynomial properties . . . . .	352
6.4.6	Assignment and basic manipulation . . . . .	352
6.4.7	Randomization . . . . .	353
6.4.8	Getting and setting coefficients . . . . .	354
6.4.9	Input and output . . . . .	354
6.4.10	Comparison . . . . .	355
6.4.11	Shifting . . . . .	355
6.4.12	Addition and subtraction . . . . .	356
6.4.13	Scalar multiplication and division . . . . .	356
6.4.14	Bit packing and unpacking . . . . .	357
6.4.15	KS2/KS4 Reduction . . . . .	357
6.4.16	Multiplication . . . . .	358
6.4.17	Powering . . . . .	360
6.4.18	Division . . . . .	362
6.4.19	Divisibility testing . . . . .	365
6.4.20	Derivative and integral . . . . .	365
6.4.21	Evaluation . . . . .	366
6.4.22	Multipoint evaluation . . . . .	366
6.4.23	Interpolation . . . . .	367
6.4.24	Composition . . . . .	368
6.4.25	Taylor shift . . . . .	368
6.4.26	Modular composition . . . . .	369
6.4.27	Greatest common divisor . . . . .	372
6.4.28	Discriminant . . . . .	375
6.4.29	Power series composition . . . . .	376
6.4.30	Power series reversion . . . . .	376
6.4.31	Square roots . . . . .	376
6.4.32	Power sums . . . . .	377
6.4.33	Transcendental functions . . . . .	377
6.4.34	Special polynomials . . . . .	379
6.4.35	Products . . . . .	380
6.4.36	Subproduct trees . . . . .	380
6.4.37	Inflation and deflation . . . . .	380
6.4.38	Chinese Remaindering . . . . .	381
6.4.39	Berlekamp-Massey Algorithm . . . . .	382
6.5	<b>nmod_poly_mat.h</b> – matrices of univariate polynomials over integers mod n (word-size n) . . . . .	383
6.5.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	383
6.5.2	Memory management . . . . .	383
6.5.3	Truncate, shift . . . . .	383
6.5.4	Basic properties . . . . .	384
6.5.5	Basic assignment and manipulation . . . . .	384

6.5.6	Input and output . . . . .	384
6.5.7	Random matrix generation . . . . .	384
6.5.8	Special matrices . . . . .	385
6.5.9	Basic comparison and properties . . . . .	385
6.5.10	Norms . . . . .	385
6.5.11	Evaluation . . . . .	386
6.5.12	Arithmetic . . . . .	386
6.5.13	Row reduction . . . . .	387
6.5.14	Trace . . . . .	388
6.5.15	Determinant and rank . . . . .	388
6.5.16	Inverse . . . . .	388
6.5.17	Nullspace . . . . .	388
6.5.18	Solving . . . . .	389
6.6	<b>nmod_poly_factor.h</b> – factorisation of univariate polynomials over integers mod n (word-size n) . . . . .	389
6.6.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	389
6.6.2	Factorisation . . . . .	389
6.7	<b>nmod_mpoly.h</b> – multivariate polynomials over integers mod n (word-size n) . . . . .	392
6.7.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	392
6.7.2	Context object . . . . .	392
6.7.3	Memory management . . . . .	392
6.7.4	Input/Output . . . . .	393
6.7.5	Basic manipulation . . . . .	393
6.7.6	Constants . . . . .	394
6.7.7	Degrees . . . . .	394
6.7.8	Coefficients . . . . .	395
6.7.9	Comparison . . . . .	395
6.7.10	Container operations . . . . .	395
6.7.11	Random generation . . . . .	397
6.7.12	Addition/Subtraction . . . . .	397
6.7.13	Scalar operations . . . . .	397
6.7.14	Differentiation . . . . .	398
6.7.15	Evaluation . . . . .	398
6.7.16	Multiplication . . . . .	399
6.7.17	Powering . . . . .	399
6.7.18	Division . . . . .	399
6.7.19	Greatest Common Divisor . . . . .	400
6.7.20	Square Root . . . . .	401
6.7.21	Univariate Functions . . . . .	401
6.7.22	Internal Functions . . . . .	402
6.8	<b>nmod_mpoly_factor.h</b> – factorisation of multivariate polynomials over integers mod n (word-size n) . . . . .	402
6.8.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	402
6.8.2	Memory management . . . . .	403
6.8.3	Basic manipulation . . . . .	403
6.8.4	Factorisation . . . . .	403
6.9	<b>mpn_mod.h</b> – integers mod n (packed multi-word n) . . . . .	404
6.9.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	404
6.9.2	Context objects . . . . .	404
6.9.3	Basic operations and arithmetic . . . . .	405
6.9.4	Vector functions . . . . .	406
6.9.5	Matrix algorithms . . . . .	406
6.9.6	Polynomial algorithms . . . . .	407
6.10	<b>fmmpz_mod.h</b> – arithmetic modulo integers . . . . .	408
6.10.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	408
6.10.2	Context object . . . . .	408
6.10.3	Conversions . . . . .	408
6.10.4	Arithmetic . . . . .	409

6.10.5	Discrete Logarithms via Pohlig-Hellman . . . . .	410
6.11	<b>fmpz_mod_vec.h</b> – vectors over integers mod $n$ . . . . .	410
6.11.1	Conversions . . . . .	410
6.11.2	Arithmetic . . . . .	410
6.11.3	Scalar Multiplication . . . . .	411
6.11.4	Dot Product . . . . .	411
6.11.5	Multiplication . . . . .	411
6.12	<b>fmpz_mod_mat.h</b> – matrices over integers mod $n$ . . . . .	411
6.12.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	411
6.12.2	Element access . . . . .	411
6.12.3	Memory management . . . . .	412
6.12.4	Random generation . . . . .	412
6.12.5	Windows and concatenation . . . . .	413
6.12.6	Input and output . . . . .	413
6.12.7	Comparison . . . . .	413
6.12.8	Set and transpose . . . . .	413
6.12.9	Conversions . . . . .	413
6.12.10	Addition and subtraction . . . . .	414
6.12.11	Scalar arithmetic . . . . .	414
6.12.12	Matrix multiplication . . . . .	414
6.12.13	Trace . . . . .	415
6.12.14	Gaussian elimination . . . . .	415
6.12.15	Strong echelon form and Howell form . . . . .	415
6.12.16	Inverse . . . . .	416
6.12.17	LU decomposition . . . . .	416
6.12.18	Triangular solving . . . . .	416
6.12.19	Solving . . . . .	416
6.12.20	Transforms . . . . .	417
6.12.21	Characteristic polynomial . . . . .	417
6.12.22	Minimal polynomial . . . . .	417
6.13	<b>fmpz_mod_poly.h</b> – polynomials over integers mod $n$ . . . . .	417
6.13.1	Simple example . . . . .	418
6.13.2	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	418
6.13.3	Memory management . . . . .	419
6.13.4	Randomisation . . . . .	419
6.13.5	Attributes . . . . .	420
6.13.6	Assignment and basic manipulation . . . . .	421
6.13.7	Conversion . . . . .	421
6.13.8	Comparison . . . . .	422
6.13.9	Getting and setting coefficients . . . . .	422
6.13.10	Shifting . . . . .	422
6.13.11	Addition and subtraction . . . . .	423
6.13.12	Scalar multiplication and division . . . . .	423
6.13.13	Multiplication . . . . .	424
6.13.14	Products . . . . .	425
6.13.15	Division . . . . .	428
6.13.16	Divisibility testing . . . . .	431
6.13.17	Power series inversion . . . . .	431
6.13.18	Power series division . . . . .	431
6.13.19	Greatest common divisor . . . . .	432
6.13.20	Minpoly . . . . .	435
6.13.21	Resultant . . . . .	436
6.13.22	Discriminant . . . . .	436
6.13.23	Derivative . . . . .	436
6.13.24	Evaluation . . . . .	437
6.13.25	Multipoint evaluation . . . . .	437
6.13.26	Composition . . . . .	438
6.13.27	Square roots . . . . .	438



6.13.28	Modular composition . . . . .	439
6.13.29	Subproduct trees . . . . .	442
6.13.30	Radix conversion . . . . .	442
6.13.31	Input and output . . . . .	443
6.13.32	Inflation and deflation . . . . .	444
6.13.33	Berlekamp-Massey Algorithm . . . . .	444
6.14	<b>fmpz_mod_poly_factor.h</b> – factorisation of polynomials over integers mod $n$ . . . .	445
6.14.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	445
6.14.2	Factorisation . . . . .	446
6.14.3	Root Finding . . . . .	448
6.15	<b>fmpz_mod_mpoly.h</b> – polynomials over the integers mod $n$ . . . . .	448
6.15.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	448
6.15.2	Context object . . . . .	449
6.15.3	Memory management . . . . .	449
6.15.4	Input/Output . . . . .	449
6.15.5	Basic manipulation . . . . .	450
6.15.6	Constants . . . . .	450
6.15.7	Degrees . . . . .	451
6.15.8	Coefficients . . . . .	451
6.15.9	Comparison . . . . .	452
6.15.10	Container operations . . . . .	452
6.15.11	Random generation . . . . .	454
6.15.12	Addition/Subtraction . . . . .	455
6.15.13	Scalar operations . . . . .	455
6.15.14	Differentiation . . . . .	456
6.15.15	Evaluation . . . . .	456
6.15.16	Multiplication . . . . .	457
6.15.17	Powering . . . . .	457
6.15.18	Division . . . . .	457
6.15.19	Greatest Common Divisor . . . . .	458
6.15.20	Square Root . . . . .	458
6.15.21	Univariate Functions . . . . .	459
6.15.22	Internal Functions . . . . .	460
6.16	<b>fmpz_mod_mpoly_factor.h</b> – factorisation of multivariate polynomials over the in- tegers mod $n$ . . . . .	460
6.16.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	460
6.16.2	Memory management . . . . .	460
6.16.3	Basic manipulation . . . . .	461
6.16.4	Factorisation . . . . .	461
<b>7</b>	<b>Groups and other structures</b> . . . . .	<b>463</b>
7.1	<b>perm.h</b> – permutations . . . . .	463
7.1.1	Memory management . . . . .	463
7.1.2	Assignment . . . . .	463
7.1.3	Composition . . . . .	463
7.1.4	Parity . . . . .	463
7.1.5	Randomisation . . . . .	464
7.2	<b>qfb.h</b> – binary quadratic forms . . . . .	464
7.2.1	Introduction . . . . .	464
7.2.2	Memory management . . . . .	464
7.2.3	Hash table . . . . .	464
7.2.4	Basic manipulation . . . . .	465
7.2.5	Comparison . . . . .	465
7.2.6	Input/output . . . . .	465
7.2.7	Computing with forms . . . . .	465
7.3	<b>dirichlet.h</b> – Dirichlet characters . . . . .	467
7.3.1	Dirichlet characters . . . . .	467
7.3.2	Multiplicative group modulo $q$ . . . . .	467

7.3.3	Character type . . . . .	468
7.3.4	Character properties . . . . .	469
7.3.5	Character evaluation . . . . .	470
7.3.6	Character operations . . . . .	470
7.4	<b>dlog.h</b> – discrete logarithms mod along primes . . . . .	471
7.4.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	471
7.4.2	Single evaluation . . . . .	471
7.4.3	Precomputations . . . . .	471
7.4.4	Vector evaluations . . . . .	472
7.4.5	Internal discrete logarithm strategies . . . . .	472
7.5	<b>bool_mat.h</b> – matrices over booleans . . . . .	475
7.5.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	475
7.5.2	Memory management . . . . .	475
7.5.3	Conversions . . . . .	475
7.5.4	Input and output . . . . .	476
7.5.5	Value comparisons . . . . .	476
7.5.6	Random generation . . . . .	476
7.5.7	Special matrices . . . . .	476
7.5.8	Transpose . . . . .	477
7.5.9	Arithmetic . . . . .	477
7.5.10	Special functions . . . . .	477
8	<b>Number fields and algebraic numbers</b> . . . . .	479
8.1	<b>nf.h</b> – number fields . . . . .	479
8.2	<b>nf_elem.h</b> – number field elements . . . . .	479
8.2.1	Initialisation . . . . .	479
8.2.2	Conversion . . . . .	480
8.2.3	Basic manipulation . . . . .	481
8.2.4	Comparison . . . . .	481
8.2.5	I/O . . . . .	481
8.2.6	Arithmetic . . . . .	481
8.2.7	Representation matrix . . . . .	483
8.2.8	Modular reduction . . . . .	483
8.3	<b>fmpz.h</b> – Gaussian integers . . . . .	484
8.3.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	484
8.3.2	Basic manipulation . . . . .	484
8.3.3	Input and output . . . . .	484
8.3.4	Random number generation . . . . .	484
8.3.5	Properties . . . . .	484
8.3.6	Units . . . . .	485
8.3.7	Norms . . . . .	485
8.3.8	Arithmetic . . . . .	485
8.3.9	Division . . . . .	485
8.3.10	GCD . . . . .	485
8.3.11	Primality testing . . . . .	486
8.4	<b>qqbar.h</b> – algebraic numbers represented by minimal polynomials . . . . .	486
8.4.1	Types and macros . . . . .	486
8.4.2	Memory management . . . . .	487
8.4.3	Assignment . . . . .	487
8.4.4	Properties . . . . .	487
8.4.5	Conversions . . . . .	488
8.4.6	Special values . . . . .	488
8.4.7	Input and output . . . . .	489
8.4.8	Random generation . . . . .	489
8.4.9	Comparisons . . . . .	490
8.4.10	Complex parts . . . . .	490
8.4.11	Integer parts . . . . .	491
8.4.12	Arithmetic . . . . .	491

8.4.13	Powers and roots . . . . .	492
8.4.14	Numerical enclosures . . . . .	493
8.4.15	Numerator and denominator . . . . .	493
8.4.16	Conjugates . . . . .	493
8.4.17	Polynomial evaluation . . . . .	493
8.4.18	Polynomial roots . . . . .	494
8.4.19	Roots of unity and trigonometric functions . . . . .	495
8.4.20	Guessing and simplification . . . . .	496
8.4.21	Symbolic expressions and conversion to radicals . . . . .	496
8.4.22	Internal functions . . . . .	499
<b>9</b>	<b>Real and complex numbers</b>	<b>501</b>
9.1	Feature overview . . . . .	501
9.2	Using ball arithmetic . . . . .	502
9.2.1	Ball semantics . . . . .	502
9.2.2	Binary and decimal . . . . .	502
9.2.3	Quality of enclosures . . . . .	503
9.2.4	Predicates . . . . .	504
9.2.5	A worked example: the sine function . . . . .	505
9.2.6	More on precision and accuracy . . . . .	507
9.2.7	Polynomial time guarantee . . . . .	508
9.3	Technical conventions and potential issues . . . . .	509
9.3.1	Integer overflow . . . . .	509
9.3.2	Aliasing . . . . .	509
9.3.3	Thread safety and caches . . . . .	510
9.3.4	Use of hardware floating-point arithmetic . . . . .	510
9.3.5	Interface changes . . . . .	511
9.3.6	General note on correctness . . . . .	511
9.4	Arb example programs . . . . .	511
9.4.1	pi.c . . . . .	511
9.4.2	zeta_zeros.c . . . . .	512
9.4.3	bernoulli.c . . . . .	513
9.4.4	class_poly.c . . . . .	513
9.4.5	hilbert_matrix.c . . . . .	513
9.4.6	keiper_li.c . . . . .	514
9.4.7	logistic.c . . . . .	514
9.4.8	real_roots.c . . . . .	515
9.4.9	poly_roots.c . . . . .	518
9.4.10	zeta_zeros.c . . . . .	520
9.4.11	complex_plot.c . . . . .	520
9.4.12	lvalue.c . . . . .	521
9.4.13	lcentral.c . . . . .	522
9.4.14	integrals.c . . . . .	523
9.4.15	fpwrap.c . . . . .	525
9.4.16	functions_benchmark.c . . . . .	525
9.5	<b>mag.h</b> – fixed-precision unsigned floating-point numbers for bounds . . . . .	525
9.5.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	526
9.5.2	Memory management . . . . .	526
9.5.3	Special values . . . . .	526
9.5.4	Assignment and conversions . . . . .	527
9.5.5	Comparisons . . . . .	528
9.5.6	Input and output . . . . .	528
9.5.7	Random generation . . . . .	528
9.5.8	Arithmetic . . . . .	529
9.5.9	Fast, unsafe arithmetic . . . . .	530
9.5.10	Powers and logarithms . . . . .	530
9.5.11	Special functions . . . . .	531
9.6	<b>arf.h</b> – arbitrary-precision floating-point numbers . . . . .	532

9.6.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	533
9.6.2	Memory management . . . . .	534
9.6.3	Special values . . . . .	534
9.6.4	Assignment, rounding and conversions . . . . .	535
9.6.5	Comparisons and bounds . . . . .	536
9.6.6	Magnitude functions . . . . .	537
9.6.7	Shallow assignment . . . . .	538
9.6.8	Random number generation . . . . .	538
9.6.9	Input and output . . . . .	539
9.6.10	Addition and multiplication . . . . .	539
9.6.11	Summation . . . . .	541
9.6.12	Dot products . . . . .	541
9.6.13	Division . . . . .	541
9.6.14	Square roots . . . . .	541
9.6.15	Complex arithmetic . . . . .	542
9.6.16	Low-level methods . . . . .	542
9.7	<b>acf.h</b> – complex floating-point numbers . . . . .	543
9.7.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	543
9.7.2	Memory management . . . . .	543
9.7.3	Basic manipulation . . . . .	543
9.7.4	Arithmetic . . . . .	544
9.7.5	Approximate arithmetic . . . . .	544
9.8	<b>arb.h</b> – real numbers . . . . .	544
9.8.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	545
9.8.2	Memory management . . . . .	545
9.8.3	Assignment and rounding . . . . .	546
9.8.4	Assignment of special values . . . . .	547
9.8.5	Input and output . . . . .	548
9.8.6	Random number generation . . . . .	549
9.8.7	Radius and interval operations . . . . .	549
9.8.8	Comparisons . . . . .	552
9.8.9	Arithmetic . . . . .	553
9.8.10	Dot product . . . . .	556
9.8.11	Powers and roots . . . . .	556
9.8.12	Exponentials and logarithms . . . . .	558
9.8.13	Trigonometric functions . . . . .	558
9.8.14	Inverse trigonometric functions . . . . .	559
9.8.15	Hyperbolic functions . . . . .	560
9.8.16	Inverse hyperbolic functions . . . . .	560
9.8.17	Constants . . . . .	560
9.8.18	Lambert W function . . . . .	561
9.8.19	Gamma function and factorials . . . . .	561
9.8.20	Zeta function . . . . .	562
9.8.21	Bernoulli numbers and polynomials . . . . .	563
9.8.22	Polylogarithms . . . . .	564
9.8.23	Other special functions . . . . .	564
9.8.24	Internals for computing elementary functions . . . . .	565
9.8.25	Vector functions . . . . .	568
9.9	<b>acb.h</b> – complex numbers . . . . .	569
9.9.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	570
9.9.2	Memory management . . . . .	570
9.9.3	Basic manipulation . . . . .	570
9.9.4	Input and output . . . . .	571
9.9.5	Random number generation . . . . .	572
9.9.6	Precision and comparisons . . . . .	572
9.9.7	Complex parts . . . . .	574
9.9.8	Arithmetic . . . . .	574
9.9.9	Dot product . . . . .	576

9.9.10	Mathematical constants	577
9.9.11	Powers and roots	577
9.9.12	Exponentials and logarithms	578
9.9.13	Trigonometric functions	578
9.9.14	Inverse trigonometric functions	579
9.9.15	Hyperbolic functions	579
9.9.16	Inverse hyperbolic functions	580
9.9.17	Lambert W function	580
9.9.18	Rising factorials	581
9.9.19	Gamma function	581
9.9.20	Zeta function	582
9.9.21	Polylogarithms	582
9.9.22	Arithmetic-geometric mean	583
9.9.23	Other special functions	583
9.9.24	Piecewise real functions	583
9.9.25	Vector functions	584
9.10	<b>arb_poly.h</b> – polynomials over the real numbers	586
9.10.1	Types, macros and constants	586
9.10.2	Memory management	586
9.10.3	Basic manipulation	587
9.10.4	Conversions	588
9.10.5	Input and output	588
9.10.6	Random generation	588
9.10.7	Comparisons	588
9.10.8	Bounds	589
9.10.9	Arithmetic	589
9.10.10	Composition	591
9.10.11	Evaluation	592
9.10.12	Product trees	593
9.10.13	Multipoint evaluation	593
9.10.14	Interpolation	594
9.10.15	Differentiation	594
9.10.16	Transforms	595
9.10.17	Powers and elementary functions	596
9.10.18	Lambert W function	599
9.10.19	Gamma function and factorials	599
9.10.20	Zeta function	600
9.10.21	Root-finding	601
9.10.22	Other special polynomials	601
9.11	<b>acb_poly.h</b> – polynomials over the complex numbers	602
9.11.1	Types, macros and constants	602
9.11.2	Memory management	602
9.11.3	Basic properties and manipulation	602
9.11.4	Input and output	604
9.11.5	Random generation	604
9.11.6	Comparisons	604
9.11.7	Conversions	604
9.11.8	Bounds	605
9.11.9	Arithmetic	605
9.11.10	Composition	607
9.11.11	Evaluation	608
9.11.12	Product trees	608
9.11.13	Multipoint evaluation	609
9.11.14	Interpolation	609
9.11.15	Differentiation	610
9.11.16	Transforms	610
9.11.17	Elementary functions	611
9.11.18	Lambert W function	614

9.11.19	Gamma function	614
9.11.20	Power sums	615
9.11.21	Zeta function	615
9.11.22	Other special functions	616
9.11.23	Root-finding	617
9.12	<b>arb_fmpz_poly.h</b> – extra methods for integer polynomials	618
9.12.1	Evaluation	618
9.12.2	Utility methods	619
9.12.3	Polynomial roots	619
9.12.4	Special polynomials	620
9.13	<b>acb_dft.h</b> – Discrete Fourier transform	620
9.13.1	Main DFT functions	621
9.13.2	DFT on products	621
9.13.3	Convolution	622
9.13.4	FFT algorithms	622
9.14	<b>arb_mat.h</b> – matrices over the real numbers	624
9.14.1	Types, macros and constants	625
9.14.2	Memory management	625
9.14.3	Conversions	625
9.14.4	Random generation	626
9.14.5	Input and output	626
9.14.6	Comparisons	626
9.14.7	Special matrices	627
9.14.8	Transpose	628
9.14.9	Norms	628
9.14.10	Arithmetic	628
9.14.11	Scalar arithmetic	629
9.14.12	Vector arithmetic	629
9.14.13	Gaussian elimination and solving	630
9.14.14	Cholesky decomposition and solving	632
9.14.15	Characteristic polynomial and companion matrix	633
9.14.16	Special functions	634
9.14.17	Sparsity structure	634
9.14.18	Component and error operations	635
9.14.19	Eigenvalues and eigenvectors	635
9.14.20	LLL reduction	635
9.15	<b>acb_mat.h</b> – matrices over the complex numbers	635
9.15.1	Types, macros and constants	636
9.15.2	Memory management	636
9.15.3	Conversions	636
9.15.4	Random generation	637
9.15.5	Input and output	637
9.15.6	Comparisons	637
9.15.7	Special matrices	638
9.15.8	Transpose	638
9.15.9	Norms	639
9.15.10	Arithmetic	639
9.15.11	Scalar arithmetic	640
9.15.12	Vector arithmetic	640
9.15.13	Gaussian elimination and solving	641
9.15.14	Characteristic polynomial and companion matrix	643
9.15.15	Special functions	643
9.15.16	Component and error operations	644
9.15.17	Eigenvalues and eigenvectors	644
9.16	<b>acb_hypgeom.h</b> – hypergeometric functions of complex variables	646
9.16.1	Rising factorials	647
9.16.2	Gamma function	647
9.16.3	Convergent series	648

9.16.4	Asymptotic series . . . . .	650
9.16.5	Generalized hypergeometric function . . . . .	650
9.16.6	Confluent hypergeometric functions . . . . .	650
9.16.7	Error functions and Fresnel integrals . . . . .	651
9.16.8	Bessel functions . . . . .	652
9.16.9	Modified Bessel functions . . . . .	653
9.16.10	Airy functions . . . . .	654
9.16.11	Coulomb wave functions . . . . .	655
9.16.12	Incomplete gamma and beta functions . . . . .	656
9.16.13	Exponential and trigonometric integrals . . . . .	657
9.16.14	Gauss hypergeometric function . . . . .	659
9.16.15	Orthogonal polynomials and functions . . . . .	660
9.16.16	Dilogarithm . . . . .	662
9.17	<b>arb_hypgeom.h</b> – hypergeometric functions of real variables . . . . .	663
9.17.1	Rising factorials . . . . .	663
9.17.2	Gamma function . . . . .	664
9.17.3	Binomial coefficients . . . . .	664
9.17.4	Generalized hypergeometric function . . . . .	664
9.17.5	Confluent hypergeometric functions . . . . .	665
9.17.6	Gauss hypergeometric function . . . . .	665
9.17.7	Error functions and Fresnel integrals . . . . .	666
9.17.8	Incomplete gamma and beta functions . . . . .	666
9.17.9	Exponential and trigonometric integrals . . . . .	668
9.17.10	Bessel functions . . . . .	669
9.17.11	Airy functions . . . . .	670
9.17.12	Coulomb wave functions . . . . .	670
9.17.13	Orthogonal polynomials and functions . . . . .	671
9.17.14	Dilogarithm . . . . .	672
9.17.15	Hypergeometric sums . . . . .	672
9.18	<b>acb_elliptic.h</b> – elliptic integrals and functions of complex variables . . . . .	672
9.18.1	Complete elliptic integrals . . . . .	673
9.18.2	Legendre incomplete elliptic integrals . . . . .	673
9.18.3	Carlson symmetric elliptic integrals . . . . .	674
9.18.4	Weierstrass elliptic functions . . . . .	676
9.19	<b>acb_modular.h</b> – modular forms of complex variables . . . . .	677
9.19.1	The modular group . . . . .	677
9.19.2	Modular transformations . . . . .	678
9.19.3	Addition sequences . . . . .	679
9.19.4	Jacobi theta functions . . . . .	679
9.19.5	Dedekind eta function . . . . .	682
9.19.6	Modular forms . . . . .	682
9.19.7	Elliptic integrals and functions . . . . .	683
9.19.8	Class polynomials . . . . .	683
9.20	<b>acb_theta.h</b> – Riemann theta functions . . . . .	684
9.20.1	Main user functions . . . . .	684
9.20.2	Example of usage . . . . .	685
9.20.3	The Siegel modular group . . . . .	685
9.20.4	The Siegel half space . . . . .	687
9.20.5	Theta characteristics . . . . .	688
9.20.6	Ellipsoids: types and macros . . . . .	689
9.20.7	Ellipsoids: memory management and computations . . . . .	690
9.20.8	Naive algorithms: error bounds . . . . .	690
9.20.9	Naive algorithms: main functions . . . . .	691
9.20.10	Naive algorithms for derivatives . . . . .	692
9.20.11	Quasi-linear algorithms: presentation . . . . .	694
9.20.12	Quasi-linear algorithms: distances . . . . .	695
9.20.13	Quasi-linear algorithms: AGM steps . . . . .	696
9.20.14	Quasi-linear algorithms: main functions . . . . .	696

9.20.15	Quasi-linear algorithms: derivatives . . . . .	698
9.20.16	The transformation formula . . . . .	700
9.20.17	Dimension 2 specifics . . . . .	701
9.20.18	Tests . . . . .	704
9.20.19	Profiling . . . . .	710
9.21	<b>acb_dirichlet.h</b> – Dirichlet L-functions, Riemann zeta and related functions . . . . .	711
9.21.1	Roots of unity . . . . .	711
9.21.2	Truncated L-series and power sums . . . . .	712
9.21.3	Riemann zeta function . . . . .	712
9.21.4	Riemann-Siegel formula . . . . .	713
9.21.5	Hurwitz zeta function . . . . .	713
9.21.6	Hurwitz zeta function precomputation . . . . .	714
9.21.7	Lerch transcendent . . . . .	714
9.21.8	Stieltjes constants . . . . .	715
9.21.9	Dirichlet character evaluation . . . . .	715
9.21.10	Dirichlet character Gauss, Jacobi and theta sums . . . . .	715
9.21.11	Discrete Fourier transforms . . . . .	717
9.21.12	Dirichlet L-functions . . . . .	718
9.21.13	Hardy Z-functions . . . . .	720
9.21.14	Gram points . . . . .	720
9.21.15	Riemann zeta function zeros . . . . .	721
9.21.16	Riemann zeta function zeros (Platt’s method) . . . . .	722
9.22	<b>bernoulli.h</b> – support for Bernoulli numbers . . . . .	723
9.22.1	Generation of Bernoulli numbers . . . . .	723
9.22.2	Caching . . . . .	724
9.22.3	Bounding . . . . .	724
9.22.4	Isolated Bernoulli numbers . . . . .	724
9.23	<b>hypgeom.h</b> – support for hypergeometric series . . . . .	725
9.23.1	Strategy for error bounding . . . . .	725
9.23.2	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	726
9.23.3	Memory management . . . . .	726
9.23.4	Error bounding . . . . .	726
9.23.5	Summation . . . . .	727
9.24	<b>partitions.h</b> – computation of the partition function . . . . .	727
9.25	<b>arb_calc.h</b> – calculus with real-valued functions . . . . .	728
9.25.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	728
9.25.2	Debugging . . . . .	729
9.25.3	Subdivision-based root finding . . . . .	729
9.25.4	Newton-based root finding . . . . .	730
9.26	<b>acb_calc.h</b> – calculus with complex-valued functions . . . . .	731
9.26.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	731
9.26.2	Integration . . . . .	732
9.26.3	Local integration algorithms . . . . .	734
9.26.4	Integration (old) . . . . .	735
9.27	<b>arb_fpwrap.h</b> – floating-point wrappers of Arb mathematical functions . . . . .	736
9.27.1	Option and return flags . . . . .	736
9.27.2	Types . . . . .	737
9.27.3	Functions . . . . .	737
9.27.4	Calling from C . . . . .	744
9.27.5	Interfacing from Python . . . . .	745
9.27.6	Interfacing from Julia . . . . .	746
9.28	<b>fmpz_extras.h</b> – extra methods for FLINT integers . . . . .	746
9.28.1	Memory-related methods . . . . .	747
9.28.2	Convenience methods . . . . .	747
9.28.3	Inlined arithmetic . . . . .	747
9.28.4	Low-level conversions . . . . .	748
9.29	General formulas and bounds . . . . .	748
9.29.1	Error propagation . . . . .	748



9.29.2	Sums and series . . . . .	749
9.29.3	Complex analytic functions . . . . .	749
9.29.4	Euler-Maclaurin formula . . . . .	750
9.30	Algorithms for mathematical constants . . . . .	750
9.30.1	Pi . . . . .	750
9.30.2	Logarithms of integers . . . . .	751
9.30.3	Euler's constant . . . . .	751
9.30.4	Catalan's constant . . . . .	751
9.30.5	Apéry's constant . . . . .	751
9.30.6	Khinchin's constant . . . . .	752
9.30.7	Glaisher's constant . . . . .	752
9.30.8	Reciprocal Fibonacci constant . . . . .	752
9.31	Algorithms for the gamma function . . . . .	752
9.31.1	The Stirling series . . . . .	752
9.31.2	Rational arguments . . . . .	753
9.32	Algorithms for the Hurwitz zeta function . . . . .	753
9.32.1	Euler-Maclaurin summation . . . . .	753
9.32.2	Parameter Taylor series . . . . .	753
9.33	Algorithms for polylogarithms . . . . .	754
9.33.1	Computation for small $z$ . . . . .	754
9.33.2	Expansion for general $z$ . . . . .	755
9.34	Algorithms for hypergeometric functions . . . . .	755
9.34.1	Convergent series . . . . .	755
9.34.2	Convergent series of power series . . . . .	756
9.34.3	Asymptotic series for the confluent hypergeometric function . . . . .	756
9.34.4	Asymptotic series for Airy functions . . . . .	757
9.34.5	Corner case of the Gauss hypergeometric function . . . . .	758
9.35	Algorithms for the arithmetic-geometric mean . . . . .	759
9.35.1	Functional equation . . . . .	759
9.35.2	AGM iteration . . . . .	759
9.35.3	First derivative . . . . .	759
9.35.4	Higher derivatives . . . . .	760
<b>10</b>	<b>Exact real and complex numbers</b> . . . . .	<b>761</b>
10.1	Introduction . . . . .	761
10.1.1	Exact numbers in Calcium . . . . .	761
10.1.2	FAQ . . . . .	762
10.2	Calcium example programs . . . . .	764
10.2.1	elementary.c . . . . .	764
10.2.2	binet.c . . . . .	765
10.2.3	machin.c . . . . .	766
10.2.4	swinnerton_dyer_poly.c . . . . .	766
10.2.5	huge_expr.c . . . . .	767
10.2.6	hilbert_matrix.c . . . . .	768
10.2.7	dft.c . . . . .	768
10.3	<b>calcium.h</b> – global definitions . . . . .	771
10.3.1	Version . . . . .	771
10.3.2	Triple-valued logic . . . . .	771
10.3.3	Flint, Arb and Antic extras . . . . .	771
10.3.4	Input and output . . . . .	771
10.4	<b>ca.h</b> – exact real and complex numbers . . . . .	772
10.4.1	Introduction: numbers . . . . .	772
10.4.2	Introduction: special values . . . . .	772
10.4.3	Number objects . . . . .	773
10.4.4	Context objects . . . . .	773
10.4.5	Memory management for numbers . . . . .	774
10.4.6	Symbolic expressions . . . . .	774
10.4.7	Printing . . . . .	774

10.4.8	Special values . . . . .	776
10.4.9	Assignment and conversion . . . . .	776
10.4.10	Conversion of algebraic numbers . . . . .	777
10.4.11	Random generation . . . . .	777
10.4.12	Representation properties . . . . .	778
10.4.13	Value predicates . . . . .	779
10.4.14	Comparisons . . . . .	780
10.4.15	Field structure operations . . . . .	780
10.4.16	Arithmetic . . . . .	780
10.4.17	Powers and roots . . . . .	783
10.4.18	Complex parts . . . . .	783
10.4.19	Exponentials and logarithms . . . . .	785
10.4.20	Trigonometric functions . . . . .	785
10.4.21	Special functions . . . . .	787
10.4.22	Numerical evaluation . . . . .	787
10.4.23	Rewriting and simplification . . . . .	788
10.4.24	Factorization . . . . .	788
10.4.25	Context options . . . . .	789
10.4.26	Internal representation . . . . .	791
10.5	<b>ca_vec.h</b> – vectors of real and complex numbers . . . . .	792
10.5.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	792
10.5.2	Memory management . . . . .	792
10.5.3	Length . . . . .	792
10.5.4	Assignment . . . . .	793
10.5.5	Special vectors . . . . .	793
10.5.6	Input and output . . . . .	793
10.5.7	List operations . . . . .	793
10.5.8	Arithmetic . . . . .	793
10.5.9	Comparisons and properties . . . . .	794
10.5.10	Internal representation . . . . .	794
10.6	<b>ca_poly.h</b> – dense univariate polynomials over the real and complex numbers . . . . .	795
10.6.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	795
10.6.2	Memory management . . . . .	795
10.6.3	Assignment and simple values . . . . .	796
10.6.4	Random generation . . . . .	796
10.6.5	Input and output . . . . .	796
10.6.6	Degree and leading coefficient . . . . .	797
10.6.7	Comparisons . . . . .	797
10.6.8	Arithmetic . . . . .	797
10.6.9	Evaluation and composition . . . . .	798
10.6.10	Derivative and integral . . . . .	799
10.6.11	Power series division . . . . .	799
10.6.12	Elementary functions . . . . .	799
10.6.13	Greatest common divisor . . . . .	799
10.6.14	Roots and factorization . . . . .	800
10.6.15	Vectors of polynomials . . . . .	800
10.7	<b>ca_mat.h</b> – matrices over the real and complex numbers . . . . .	801
10.7.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	801
10.7.2	Memory management . . . . .	801
10.7.3	Assignment and conversions . . . . .	802
10.7.4	Random generation . . . . .	802
10.7.5	Input and output . . . . .	802
10.7.6	Special matrices . . . . .	802
10.7.7	Comparisons and properties . . . . .	803
10.7.8	Conjugate and transpose . . . . .	803
10.7.9	Arithmetic . . . . .	803
10.7.10	Powers . . . . .	804
10.7.11	Polynomial evaluation . . . . .	804

10.7.12	Gaussian elimination and LU decomposition . . . . .	805
10.7.13	Solving and inverse . . . . .	806
10.7.14	Rank and echelon form . . . . .	806
10.7.15	Determinant and trace . . . . .	807
10.7.16	Characteristic polynomial . . . . .	808
10.7.17	Eigenvalues and eigenvectors . . . . .	808
10.7.18	Jordan canonical form . . . . .	808
10.7.19	Matrix functions . . . . .	809
10.8	<b>ca_ext.h</b> – real and complex extension numbers . . . . .	809
10.8.1	Type and macros . . . . .	810
10.8.2	Memory management . . . . .	811
10.8.3	Structure . . . . .	811
10.8.4	Input and output . . . . .	811
10.8.5	Numerical evaluation . . . . .	812
10.8.6	Cache . . . . .	812
10.9	<b>ca_field.h</b> – extension fields . . . . .	813
10.9.1	Type and macros . . . . .	813
10.9.2	Memory management . . . . .	814
10.9.3	Input and output . . . . .	815
10.9.4	Ideal . . . . .	815
10.9.5	Structure operations . . . . .	815
10.9.6	Cache . . . . .	815
10.10	<b>fexpr.h</b> – flat-packed symbolic expressions . . . . .	816
10.10.1	Introduction . . . . .	816
10.10.2	Types and macros . . . . .	817
10.10.3	Memory management . . . . .	818
10.10.4	Size information . . . . .	818
10.10.5	Comparisons . . . . .	818
10.10.6	Atoms . . . . .	819
10.10.7	Input and output . . . . .	820
10.10.8	LaTeX output . . . . .	820
10.10.9	Function call structure . . . . .	820
10.10.10	Composition . . . . .	821
10.10.11	Subexpressions and replacement . . . . .	821
10.10.12	Arithmetic expressions . . . . .	822
10.10.13	Vectors . . . . .	823
10.11	<b>fexpr_builtin.h</b> – builtin symbols . . . . .	824
10.11.1	C helper functions . . . . .	824
10.11.2	Variables and iteration . . . . .	824
10.11.3	Booleans and logic . . . . .	825
10.11.4	Tuples, lists and sets . . . . .	826
10.11.5	Numbers and arithmetic . . . . .	827
10.11.6	Operators and calculus . . . . .	831
10.11.7	Matrices and linear algebra . . . . .	833
10.11.8	Polynomials, series and rings . . . . .	833
10.11.9	Special functions . . . . .	834
11	<b>Finite fields</b> . . . . .	<b>843</b>
11.1	<b>fq.h</b> – finite fields . . . . .	843
11.1.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	843
11.1.2	Context Management . . . . .	843
11.1.3	Memory management . . . . .	844
11.1.4	Basic arithmetic . . . . .	845
11.1.5	Roots . . . . .	846
11.1.6	Output . . . . .	846
11.1.7	Randomisation . . . . .	847
11.1.8	Assignments and conversions . . . . .	847
11.1.9	Comparison . . . . .	848

11.1.10	Special functions . . . . .	848
11.1.11	Bit packing . . . . .	849
11.2	<b>fq_default.h</b> – unified finite fields . . . . .	849
11.2.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	849
11.2.2	Context Management . . . . .	849
11.2.3	Memory management . . . . .	851
11.2.4	Predicates . . . . .	851
11.2.5	Basic arithmetic . . . . .	851
11.2.6	Roots . . . . .	852
11.2.7	Output . . . . .	852
11.2.8	Randomisation . . . . .	853
11.2.9	Assignments and conversions . . . . .	853
11.2.10	Comparison . . . . .	854
11.2.11	Special functions . . . . .	854
11.3	<b>fq_vec.h</b> – vectors over finite fields . . . . .	855
11.3.1	Memory management . . . . .	855
11.3.2	Randomisation . . . . .	855
11.3.3	Input and output . . . . .	855
11.3.4	Assignment and basic manipulation . . . . .	855
11.3.5	Comparison . . . . .	855
11.3.6	Addition and subtraction . . . . .	856
11.3.7	Scalar multiplication and division . . . . .	856
11.3.8	Dot products . . . . .	856
11.4	<b>fq_mat.h</b> – matrices over finite fields . . . . .	856
11.4.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	856
11.4.2	Memory management . . . . .	856
11.4.3	Basic properties and manipulation . . . . .	857
11.4.4	Conversions . . . . .	857
11.4.5	Concatenate . . . . .	858
11.4.6	Printing . . . . .	858
11.4.7	Window . . . . .	858
11.4.8	Random matrix generation . . . . .	858
11.4.9	Comparison . . . . .	859
11.4.10	Addition and subtraction . . . . .	859
11.4.11	Matrix multiplication . . . . .	860
11.4.12	Inverse . . . . .	860
11.4.13	LU decomposition . . . . .	860
11.4.14	Reduced row echelon form . . . . .	861
11.4.15	Triangular solving . . . . .	861
11.4.16	Solving . . . . .	862
11.4.17	Transforms . . . . .	862
11.4.18	Characteristic polynomial . . . . .	863
11.4.19	Minimal polynomial . . . . .	863
11.5	<b>fq_default_mat.h</b> – matrices over finite fields . . . . .	863
11.5.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	863
11.5.2	Memory management . . . . .	863
11.5.3	Basic properties and manipulation . . . . .	863
11.5.4	Conversions . . . . .	864
11.5.5	Concatenate . . . . .	865
11.5.6	Printing . . . . .	865
11.5.7	Window . . . . .	865
11.5.8	Random matrix generation . . . . .	865
11.5.9	Comparison . . . . .	866
11.5.10	Addition and subtraction . . . . .	866
11.5.11	Matrix multiplication . . . . .	867
11.5.12	Inverse . . . . .	867
11.5.13	LU decomposition . . . . .	867
11.5.14	Reduced row echelon form . . . . .	867

11.5.15	Triangular solving	868
11.5.16	Solving	868
11.5.17	Transforms	868
11.5.18	Characteristic polynomial	869
11.5.19	Minimal polynomial	869
11.6	<b>fq_poly.h</b> – univariate polynomials over finite fields	869
11.6.1	Types, macros and constants	869
11.6.2	Memory management	869
11.6.3	Polynomial parameters	870
11.6.4	Randomisation	870
11.6.5	Assignment and basic manipulation	871
11.6.6	Getting and setting coefficients	871
11.6.7	Comparison	872
11.6.8	Addition and subtraction	872
11.6.9	Scalar multiplication and division	873
11.6.10	Multiplication	873
11.6.11	Squaring	876
11.6.12	Powering	877
11.6.13	Shifting	879
11.6.14	Norms	879
11.6.15	Euclidean division	879
11.6.16	Greatest common divisor	881
11.6.17	Divisibility testing	883
11.6.18	Derivative	883
11.6.19	Square root	883
11.6.20	Evaluation	884
11.6.21	Composition	884
11.6.22	Output	886
11.6.23	Inflation and deflation	887
11.7	<b>fq_default_poly.h</b> – univariate polynomials over finite fields	887
11.7.1	Types, macros and constants	887
11.7.2	Memory management	887
11.7.3	Polynomial parameters	888
11.7.4	Randomisation	888
11.7.5	Assignment and basic manipulation	889
11.7.6	Getting and setting coefficients	889
11.7.7	Comparison	890
11.7.8	Addition and subtraction	890
11.7.9	Scalar multiplication and division	891
11.7.10	Multiplication	891
11.7.11	Squaring	891
11.7.12	Powering	892
11.7.13	Shifting	892
11.7.14	Norms	892
11.7.15	Euclidean division	892
11.7.16	Greatest common divisor	893
11.7.17	Divisibility testing	893
11.7.18	Derivative	893
11.7.19	Square root	893
11.7.20	Evaluation	894
11.7.21	Composition	894
11.7.22	Output	894
11.7.23	Inflation and deflation	895
11.8	<b>fq_poly_factor.h</b> – factorisation of univariate polynomials over finite fields	895
11.8.1	Types, macros and constants	895
11.8.2	Memory Management	895
11.8.3	Basic Operations	895
11.8.4	Irreducibility Testing	896

11.8.5	Factorisation	896
11.8.6	Root Finding	898
11.9	<b>fq_default_poly_factor.h</b> – factorisation of univariate polynomials over finite fields	898
11.9.1	Types, macros and constants	898
11.9.2	Memory Management	898
11.9.3	Basic Operations	898
11.9.4	Irreducibility Testing	899
11.9.5	Factorisation	899
11.9.6	Root Finding	900
11.10	<b>fq_embed.h</b> – Computing isomorphisms and embeddings of finite fields	900
11.11	<b>fq_nmod.h</b> – finite fields (word-size characteristic)	902
11.11.1	Types, macros and constants	902
11.11.2	Context Management	902
11.11.3	Memory management	903
11.11.4	Basic arithmetic	904
11.11.5	Roots	905
11.11.6	Output	905
11.11.7	Randomisation	905
11.11.8	Assignments and conversions	906
11.11.9	Comparison	907
11.11.10	Special functions	907
11.11.11	Bit packing	908
11.12	<b>fq_nmod_vec.h</b> – vectors over finite fields (word-size characteristic)	908
11.12.1	Memory management	908
11.12.2	Randomisation	908
11.12.3	Input and output	908
11.12.4	Assignment and basic manipulation	909
11.12.5	Comparison	909
11.12.6	Addition and subtraction	909
11.12.7	Scalar multiplication and division	909
11.12.8	Dot products	910
11.13	<b>fq_nmod_mat.h</b> – matrices over finite fields (word-size characteristic)	910
11.13.1	Types, macros and constants	910
11.13.2	Memory management	910
11.13.3	Basic properties and manipulation	910
11.13.4	Conversions	911
11.13.5	Concatenate	911
11.13.6	Printing	912
11.13.7	Window	912
11.13.8	Random matrix generation	912
11.13.9	Comparison	913
11.13.10	Addition and subtraction	913
11.13.11	Matrix multiplication	913
11.13.12	Inverse	914
11.13.13	LU decomposition	914
11.13.14	Reduced row echelon form	915
11.13.15	Triangular solving	915
11.13.16	Solving	916
11.13.17	Transforms	916
11.13.18	Characteristic polynomial	916
11.13.19	Minimal polynomial	917
11.14	<b>fq_nmod_poly.h</b> – univariate polynomials over finite fields (word-size characteristic)	917
11.14.1	Types, macros and constants	917
11.14.2	Memory management	917
11.14.3	Polynomial parameters	918
11.14.4	Randomisation	918
11.14.5	Assignment and basic manipulation	919
11.14.6	Getting and setting coefficients	919

11.14.7	Comparison	920
11.14.8	Addition and subtraction	920
11.14.9	Scalar multiplication and division	921
11.14.10	Multiplication	921
11.14.11	Squaring	924
11.14.12	Powering	925
11.14.13	Shifting	927
11.14.14	Norms	928
11.14.15	Euclidean division	928
11.14.16	Greatest common divisor	930
11.14.17	Divisibility testing	931
11.14.18	Derivative	932
11.14.19	Square root	932
11.14.20	Evaluation	932
11.14.21	Composition	933
11.14.22	Output	935
11.14.23	Inflation and deflation	936
11.15	<b>fq_nmod_poly_factor.h</b> – factorisation of univariate polynomials over finite fields (word-size characteristic)	937
11.15.1	Types, macros and constants	937
11.15.2	Memory Management	937
11.15.3	Basic Operations	937
11.15.4	Irreducibility Testing	938
11.15.5	Factorisation	938
11.15.6	Root Finding	940
11.16	<b>fq_nmod_embed.h</b> – Computing isomorphisms and embeddings of finite fields	940
11.17	<b>fq_nmod_mpoly.h</b> – multivariate polynomials over finite fields of word-sized charac- teristic	941
11.17.1	Types, macros and constants	941
11.17.2	Context object	942
11.17.3	Memory management	942
11.17.4	Input/Output	942
11.17.5	Basic manipulation	943
11.17.6	Constants	943
11.17.7	Degrees	944
11.17.8	Coefficients	944
11.17.9	Comparison	945
11.17.10	Container operations	945
11.17.11	Random generation	947
11.17.12	Addition/Subtraction	947
11.17.13	Scalar operations	947
11.17.14	Differentiation	948
11.17.15	Evaluation	948
11.17.16	Multiplication	948
11.17.17	Powering	949
11.17.18	Division	949
11.17.19	Greatest Common Divisor	949
11.17.20	Square Root	950
11.17.21	Univariate Functions	950
11.18	<b>fq_nmod_mpoly_factor.h</b> – factorisation of multivariate polynomials over finite fields of word-sized characteristic	951
11.18.1	Types, macros and constants	951
11.18.2	Memory management	951
11.18.3	Basic manipulation	951
11.18.4	Factorisation	952
11.19	<b>fq_zech.h</b> – finite fields (Zech logarithm representation)	952
11.19.1	Types, macros and constants	952
11.19.2	Context Management	953

11.19.3	Memory management	954
11.19.4	Basic arithmetic	955
11.19.5	Roots	956
11.19.6	Output	956
11.19.7	Randomisation	956
11.19.8	Assignments and conversions	957
11.19.9	Comparison	958
11.19.10	Special functions	958
11.19.11	Bit packing	959
11.20	<b>fq_zech_vec.h</b> – vectors over finite fields (Zech logarithm representation)	959
11.20.1	Memory management	959
11.20.2	Randomisation	959
11.20.3	Input and output	959
11.20.4	Assignment and basic manipulation	959
11.20.5	Comparison	960
11.20.6	Addition and subtraction	960
11.20.7	Scalar multiplication and division	960
11.20.8	Dot products	960
11.21	<b>fq_zech_mat.h</b> – matrices over finite fields (Zech logarithm representation)	960
11.21.1	Types, macros and constants	960
11.21.2	Memory management	961
11.21.3	Basic properties and manipulation	961
11.21.4	Conversions	961
11.21.5	Concatenate	962
11.21.6	Printing	962
11.21.7	Window	962
11.21.8	Random matrix generation	962
11.21.9	Comparison	963
11.21.10	Addition and subtraction	963
11.21.11	Matrix multiplication	964
11.21.12	LU decomposition	964
11.21.13	Reduced row echelon form	965
11.21.14	Triangular solving	965
11.21.15	Solving	966
11.21.16	Transforms	966
11.21.17	Characteristic polynomial	967
11.21.18	Minimal polynomial	967
11.22	<b>fq_zech_poly.h</b> – univariate polynomials over finite fields (Zech logarithm representation)	967
11.22.1	Types, macros and constants	967
11.22.2	Memory management	967
11.22.3	Polynomial parameters	968
11.22.4	Randomisation	969
11.22.5	Assignment and basic manipulation	969
11.22.6	Getting and setting coefficients	970
11.22.7	Comparison	970
11.22.8	Addition and subtraction	971
11.22.9	Scalar multiplication and division	971
11.22.10	Multiplication	972
11.22.11	Squaring	974
11.22.12	Powering	975
11.22.13	Shifting	977
11.22.14	Norms	978
11.22.15	Euclidean division	978
11.22.16	Greatest common divisor	980
11.22.17	Divisibility testing	981
11.22.18	Derivative	982
11.22.19	Square root	982
11.22.20	Evaluation	982



11.22.21	Composition . . . . .	983
11.22.22	Output . . . . .	985
11.22.23	Inflation and deflation . . . . .	986
11.23	<b>fq_zech_poly_factor.h</b> – factorisation of univariate polynomials over finite fields (Zech logarithm representation) . . . . .	987
11.23.1	Types, macros and constants . . . . .	987
11.23.2	Memory Management . . . . .	987
11.23.3	Basic Operations . . . . .	987
11.23.4	Irreducibility Testing . . . . .	988
11.23.5	Factorisation . . . . .	988
11.23.6	Root Finding . . . . .	990
11.24	<b>fq_zech_embed.h</b> – Computing isomorphisms and embeddings of finite fields . . . . .	990
<b>12</b>	<b>p-adic numbers</b>	<b>993</b>
12.1	<b>padic.h</b> – p-adic numbers . . . . .	993
12.1.1	Introduction . . . . .	993
12.1.2	Data structures . . . . .	993
12.1.3	Context . . . . .	994
12.1.4	Memory management . . . . .	994
12.1.5	Randomisation . . . . .	995
12.1.6	Assignments and conversions . . . . .	995
12.1.7	Comparison . . . . .	996
12.1.8	Arithmetic operations . . . . .	996
12.1.9	Exponential . . . . .	997
12.1.10	Logarithm . . . . .	998
12.1.11	Special functions . . . . .	999
12.1.12	Input and output . . . . .	999
12.2	<b>padic_poly.h</b> – polynomials over p-adic numbers . . . . .	1000
12.2.1	Module documentation . . . . .	1000
12.2.2	Memory management . . . . .	1000
12.2.3	Polynomial parameters . . . . .	1001
12.2.4	Randomisation . . . . .	1001
12.2.5	Assignment and basic manipulation . . . . .	1002
12.2.6	Getting and setting coefficients . . . . .	1002
12.2.7	Comparison . . . . .	1003
12.2.8	Addition and subtraction . . . . .	1003
12.2.9	Scalar multiplication . . . . .	1003
12.2.10	Multiplication . . . . .	1004
12.2.11	Powering . . . . .	1004
12.2.12	Series inversion . . . . .	1004
12.2.13	Derivative . . . . .	1005
12.2.14	Shifting . . . . .	1005
12.2.15	Evaluation . . . . .	1005
12.2.16	Composition . . . . .	1005
12.2.17	Input and output . . . . .	1006
12.2.18	Testing . . . . .	1007
12.3	<b>padic_mat.h</b> – matrices over p-adic numbers . . . . .	1007
12.3.1	Module documentation . . . . .	1007
12.3.2	Macros . . . . .	1007
12.3.3	Memory management . . . . .	1008
12.3.4	Basic assignment . . . . .	1008
12.3.5	Conversions . . . . .	1009
12.3.6	Entries . . . . .	1009
12.3.7	Comparison . . . . .	1009
12.3.8	Input and output . . . . .	1009
12.3.9	Random matrix generation . . . . .	1010
12.3.10	Transpose . . . . .	1010
12.3.11	Addition and subtraction . . . . .	1010

12.3.12	Scalar operations . . . . .	1010
12.3.13	Multiplication . . . . .	1011
12.4	<b>qadic.h</b> – unramified extensions over p-adic numbers . . . . .	1011
12.4.1	Data structures . . . . .	1011
12.4.2	Context . . . . .	1011
12.4.3	Memory management . . . . .	1012
12.4.4	Properties . . . . .	1013
12.4.5	Randomisation . . . . .	1013
12.4.6	Assignments and conversions . . . . .	1013
12.4.7	Comparison . . . . .	1013
12.4.8	Basic arithmetic . . . . .	1014
12.4.9	Square root . . . . .	1014
12.4.10	Special functions . . . . .	1015
12.4.11	Output . . . . .	1018
<b>13</b>	<b>Floating-point support code</b>	<b>1019</b>
13.1	<b>double_extras.h</b> – support functions for double arithmetic . . . . .	1019
13.1.1	Random functions . . . . .	1019
13.1.2	Arithmetic . . . . .	1019
13.1.3	Special functions . . . . .	1019
13.2	<b>d_vec.h</b> – double precision vectors . . . . .	1020
13.2.1	Memory management . . . . .	1020
13.2.2	Randomisation . . . . .	1020
13.2.3	Assignment and basic manipulation . . . . .	1020
13.2.4	Comparison . . . . .	1020
13.2.5	Arithmetic . . . . .	1021
13.2.6	Dot product and norm . . . . .	1021
13.3	<b>d_mat.h</b> – double precision matrices . . . . .	1021
13.3.1	Memory management . . . . .	1021
13.3.2	Basic assignment and manipulation . . . . .	1021
13.3.3	Random matrix generation . . . . .	1022
13.3.4	Input and output . . . . .	1022
13.3.5	Comparison . . . . .	1022
13.3.6	Transpose . . . . .	1022
13.3.7	Matrix multiplication . . . . .	1022
13.4	<b>mpfr_vec.h</b> – vectors of MPFR floating-point numbers . . . . .	1023
13.4.1	Memory management . . . . .	1023
13.4.2	Arithmetic . . . . .	1023
13.5	<b>mpfr_mat.h</b> – matrices of MPFR floating-point numbers . . . . .	1023
13.5.1	Memory management . . . . .	1023
13.5.2	Basic manipulation . . . . .	1023
13.5.3	Comparison . . . . .	1024
13.5.4	Randomisation . . . . .	1024
13.5.5	Basic arithmetic . . . . .	1024
<b>14</b>	<b>Interfaces</b>	<b>1025</b>
14.1	<b>flint_ctypes</b> - Python interface . . . . .	1025
14.1.1	Introduction . . . . .	1025
14.1.2	API documentation . . . . .	1026
<b>15</b>	<b>References</b>	<b>1027</b>
15.1	References . . . . .	1027
<b>16</b>	<b>Version history</b>	<b>1029</b>
16.1	History and changes . . . . .	1029
16.1.1	FLINT version history . . . . .	1029
16.1.2	Antic version history . . . . .	1080
16.1.3	Calcium version history . . . . .	1081
16.1.4	Arb version history . . . . .	1085

Bibliography	1117
Index	1127



Welcome to FLINT's documentation! FLINT is a C library for doing number theory.

- Website: <https://flintlib.org>
- Source code on GitHub: <https://github.com/flintlib/flint>
- Issue tracker: <https://github.com/flintlib/flint/issues>
- Mailing list: <https://groups.google.com/group/flint-devel>

FLINT is free software distributed under the GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), version 3 or later.



## INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Introduction

#### 1.1.1 What is Flint?

FLINT is a C library of functions for doing basic arithmetic in support of computational number theory and other areas of computer algebra. It is highly optimised and can be compiled on numerous platforms.

FLINT provides highly optimised implementations of basic rings, such as the integers, rationals,  $p$ -adics, finite fields, etc., and linear algebra and univariate and multivariate polynomials over most of these rings.

FLINT also has some multithreading capabilities. To this end, the library is threadsafe, with few exceptions noted in the appropriate place, and a number of key functions have multithreaded implementations.

#### 1.1.2 Maintainers and Authors

FLINT is currently maintained by Fredrik Johansson of INRIA Bordeaux.

FLINT was originally designed by William Hart and David Harvey. Since then FLINT was rewritten as FLINT 2 by William Hart, Fredrik Johansson and Sebastian Pancratz. Many other substantial contributions have been made by other authors, e.g. Tom Bachmann, Mike Hansen, Daniel Schultz and Andy Novocin. There have been a great number of other contributors, listed on the main Flint website and the contributors section of this documentation.

#### 1.1.3 Requirements

FLINT should compile on any machine with GCC and a standard GNU toolchain, though GCC 4.8 and following are recommended.

FLINT is specially optimised for x86 (32 and 64 bit) machines. There is also limited optimisation for ARM machines.

As of version 3.0, FLINT requires GMP 6.2.1 or later, and MPFR 4.1.0 or later. Note that earlier, MPIR, a fork of GMP, was supported. However, as of FLINT 3.0, this support has been dropped.

It is also required that the platform provide a `uint64_t` type if a native 64 bit type is not available. Full C99 compliance is not required.

### 1.1.4 Structure of Flint

FLINT is supplied as a set of modules, `fmpz`, `fmpz_poly`, etc., each of which can be linked to a C program making use of their functionality.

All of the functions in FLINT have a corresponding test function provided in an appropriately named test file. For example, the function `fmpz_poly_add` located in `src/fmpz_poly/add.c` has test code in the file `src/fmpz_poly/test/t-add.c`.

Some modules have a `profile` directory in which profile programs can be found.

Documentation exists in the `doc/source` directory in a series of `.rst` files.

### 1.1.5 License

FLINT is distributed under the GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL) version 3 or later. There is a copy of the license included in the repository and distribution tarballs.

Note, however, that between FLINT version 2.6 and 3.1, it was distributed with LGPL version 2, and before that GPL version 2.

## 1.2 Building, testing and installing

### 1.2.1 Quick start

Building FLINT requires:

- GMP, at least version 6.2.1 (<https://gmplib.org/>)
- MPFR, at least version 4.1.0 (<https://mpfr.org/>)
- Either of the following build systems:
  - GNU Make together with GNU Autotools (Recommended)
  - CMake (Recommended only for Windows users)

On a typical Linux or Unix-like system where Autotools is available (see below for instructions using CMake), FLINT can be built and installed as follows:

```
./bootstrap.sh
./configure
make -j N
make install
```

where `N` is the number of jobs number allowed to run parallel. Typically, the fastest way to build is to let `N` be the number of threads your CPU plus one, which can be obtained in Bash through `$(expr $(nproc) + 1)`.

By default, FLINT only builds a shared library, but a static library can be built by pushing `--enable-static` to `configure`.

We also recommend that you check that the library works as it should through `make check`, or `make -j N check` for a parallel check, before installing.

For a complete list of build settings, type

```
./configure --help
```

An example of a custom configuration command would be



```
./configure \
--enable-assert \
--enable-avx2 \
--with-gmp-include=/home/user1/builds/includes/ \
--with-gmp-lib=/home/user1/builds/lib/ \
--with-mpfr=/usr \
--prefix=/home/user1/installations/ \
CC=clang \
CFLAGS="-Wall -O3 -march=alderlake"
```

### 1.2.2 Library and install paths

If you intend to install the FLINT library and header files, you can specify where they should be placed by passing `--prefix=path` to `configure`, where `path` is the directory under which the `lib` and `include` directories exist into which you wish to place the FLINT files when it is installed.

If GMP and MPFR are not installed in the default search path of your compiler (e.g. `/usr/include/` and `/usr/lib/`), you must specify where they are by passing their location to `configure` `--with-gmp=ABSOLUTE_PATH` for GMP and `--with-mpfr=ABSOLUTE_PATH` for MPFR. Note that the FLINT build system can handle GMP and MPFR as installed at some location and as source builds (built from source but not installed). Though, to run the FLINT tests, GMP and MPFR needs to be properly installed.

### 1.2.3 Testing FLINT

The full FLINT test suite can be run using

```
make check
```

or in parallel on a multicore system using

```
make -j check
```

Here, `make -j N check` is typically the fastest way to build when `N` equals to the number of threads your system's CPU has plus one, that is, `make -j $(expr $(nproc) + 1) check` typically is the fastest way to check FLINT.

#### Number of test iterations

The number of test iterations can be changed with the `FLINT_TEST_MULTIPLIER` environment variable. For example, the following will only run 10% of the default iterations:

```
export FLINT_TEST_MULTIPLIER=0.1
make check
```

Conversely, `FLINT_TEST_MULTIPLIER=10` will stress test FLINT by performing 10x the default number of iterations.

## Testing single modules

If you wish to simply check a single module of FLINT you can pass the option `MOD=modname` to `make check`. You can also pass a list of module names:

```
make check MOD=ulong_extras
make -j N check MOD="fft fmpz_mat"
```

## Testing single functions

Testing a single function is also possible, although one cannot utilize `make` all the way through for this. For example, if you would like to test the function `fmpz_add` and `fmpz_sub` in the module `fmpz`, you run

```
# Build all tests
make tests
# Run the test executable for `fmpz' with `fmpz_add' and `fmpz_sub' as inputs
./build/fmpz/test/main fmpz_add fmpz_sub
```

## Test coverage

To obtain coverage statistics for the FLINT test suite, assuming that `gcov` and `lcov` are installed, configure FLINT with `--enable-coverage`. Then run:

```
make -j N check
make coverage_html
```

This will place a coverage report in `build/coverage`.

### 1.2.4 Static or dynamic library only

By default FLINT only builds a shared libraries by default. If you need to build a static library, you can pass `--enable-static` to `configure`. With this, `--disable-shared` can be passed as well to disable the build of a shared library, which will reduce the building time.

### 1.2.5 AVX2 instructions

On x86-64 machines with AVX2 support, compiling FLINT with the `--enable-avx2` option can improve performance substantially, notably by enabling the small-prime FFT. Currently this option is not enabled by default.

### 1.2.6 TLS, reentrancy and single mode

FLINT uses thread local storage by default (`--enable-tls`). However, if reentrancy is required on systems that do not support this, one can pass `--disable-tls` and mutexes will be used instead (requires POSIX). As most modern systems support thread local storage, it is not recommended to build FLINT without TLS.

There are two modes in which FLINT may installed: the default “single” mode, which is faster, but makes use of thread local storage for its memory manager and to handle threading, and a slower but less complicated “reentrant” mode. The later is useful when debugging a program where tracing allocations is important.

If you wish to select the single mode, pass the `--disable-reentrant` option to `configure`, though note that this is the default. The reentrant mode is selected by passing the option `--enable-reentrant` to `configure`.

### 1.2.7 ABI and architecture support

On some systems, e.g. Sparc and some Macs, more than one ABI is available. FLINT chooses the ABI based on the CPU type available, however its default choice can be overridden by passing either `ABI=64` or `ABI=32` to configure.

To build on MinGW64 it is necessary to pass `ABI=64` to configure, as FLINT is otherwise unable to distinguish it from MinGW32.

In some cases, it is necessary to override the CPU/OS defaults. This can be done by specifying the build system triplet to `configure` via `--build=arch-vendor-os`.

It is also possible to override the default `CC`, `AR` and `CFLAGS` used by FLINT by passing `CC=full_path_to_compiler`, etc., to FLINT's `configure`.

### 1.2.8 CMake build for Windows users

For Windows users, we also provide a way to install FLINT using CMake. Note, however, that FLINT's CMake script only exists to provide Windows users a way to install FLINT. For UNIX-type systems, please use Autotools along with GNU Make instead, as described at the top of this page.

If you wish to install FLINT with CMake on Windows, simply type:

```
mkdir build && cd build
cmake .. -DBUILD_SHARED_LIBS=ON
cmake --build . --target install
```

### 1.2.9 Uninstalling FLINT

To uninstall FLINT with GNU make, type:

```
make uninstall
```

Now to use FLINT, simply include the appropriate header files for the FLINT modules you wish to use in your C program. Then compile your program, linking against the FLINT library, GMP, MPFR and pthreads with the options `-lflint` `-lmpfr` `-lgmp` `-lpthread`.

To clean up the local build files, use:

```
make clean
make distclean
```

### 1.2.10 Assertion checking

FLINT has an assert system. If you want a debug build you can pass `--enable-assert` to configure. However, this will slow FLINT considerably, so asserts should not be enabled (`--disable-assert`, the default) for deployment.

## 1.2.11 Linking and running code

Here is an example program to get started using FLINT:

```
#include "flint/flint.h"
#include "flint/arb.h"

int main()
{
    arb_t x;
    arb_init(x);
    arb_const_pi(x, 50 * 3.33);
    arb_printn(x, 50, 0); flint_printf("\n");
    flint_printf("Computed with FLINT-%s\n", flint_version);
    arb_clear(x);
}
```

Compile it with:

```
gcc test.c -lflint
```

You may also have to pass the flags `-lmpfr` and `-lgmp` to the compiler. If the FLINT header and library files are not in a standard location such as `/usr/local`, you may also have to provide flags such as:

```
-I/path/to/flint -L/path/to/flint
```

Finally, to run the program, make sure that the linker can find `libflint`. If it is installed in a nonstandard location, you can for example add this path to the `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` environment variable.

The output of the example program should be something like the following:

```
[3.1415926535897932384626433832795028841971693993751 +/- 4.43e-50]
Computed with flint-3.0.0
```

## 1.3 Bug reporting

### 1.3.1 Reporting bugs

The maintainers wishes to be made aware of any and all bugs. Please open an issue at the GitHub repository (<https://github.com/flintlib/flint>) or send an email with your bug report to the FLINT devel list <https://groups.google.com/group/flint-devel>.

If possible please include details of your system, how Flint was compiled/installed, the versions of GMP and MPFR as well as precise details of how to replicate the bug.

Note that FLINT needs to be linked against version 6.2.1 or later of GMP, version 4.1.0 or later of MPFR. Version 4.8 or later of GCC is recommended for parallel builds.

## 1.4 Contributing to FLINT

### 1.4.1 Code conventions

Four steps are needed to add a new function:

- Add the function `module_foo()` in a new file `src/module/foo.c`.
- Add a corresponding test program in a new file `src/module/test/t-foo.c`.
- Add the function prototype to `src/module.h`.
- Document the function in `doc/source/module.rst`.

The build system takes care of everything else automatically.

Test code (see below) can be omitted if `module_foo()` is a trivial helper function, but it should at least be tested indirectly via another function in that case. Auxiliary functions needed to implement `module_foo()` but which have no use elsewhere should be declared as `static` in `src/module/foo.c`. If `module_foo()` is very short, it can be declared inline directly in `module.h` with the `MODULE_INLINE` macro.

Use the following checklist regarding code style:

- Try to keep names and function arguments consistent with existing code.
- Follow the conventions regarding types, aliasing rules, etc. described in *Technical conventions and potential issues* and in `code_conventions.txt`.
- Use basic FLINT constants, types and functions: `FLINT_BITS`, `flint_malloc/flint_free`, `flint_abort`, `flint_printf`, etc.
- Complex macros should be avoided.
- Indentation is four spaces.
- Curly braces normally go on a new line.
- Binary operators are surrounded by spaces (but parentheses and brackets are not).
- Logically distinct chunks of code (variable declarations, initialization, precomputations, the main loop, cleanup, etc.) should be separated by a single blank line.
- Lines are up to 79 characters long, but this rule can be broken if it helps readability.
- Add correct copyright notices at the top of each file.

### 1.4.2 Test code

The easiest way to write a test program for a new function is to adapt the test code for an existing, similar function.

Most of the test code in FLINT uses the strategy of computing the same result in two or more different ways (for example, using functional equations, interchanging the order of parameter, or varying the precision and other algorithm parameters) and verifying that the results are consistent. It is also a good idea to test that aliasing works. Input data is usually generated randomly, but in some cases including precomputed reference values also makes sense.

Faster test code is better. A single test program should not take more than 1 seconds to run with the default number of iterations, and preferably no more than 0.1 seconds. Most functions can be tested effectively in a few milliseconds. Think of what the corner cases are and try to generate random input biased toward such cases. The `randtest()` functions attempt to generate corner cases automatically, but some thought may be needed to use them optimally. Try to ensure that the test code fails if you deliberately break the tested function in any way. It is also a good idea to run the test code once with `FLINT_TEST_MULTIPLIER=10.0` or higher. If a function's input space is too large to probe effectively for

corner cases with random input, that can be a hint that the function should be split into smaller logical parts that can be tested separately.

The test code must complete without errors when run with `valgrind`. The most common mistake leading to memory corruption or memory leaks is to miss or duplicate an `init()` or `clear()` call. Check that the `init()` and `clear()` calls exactly match the variable declarations in each code block, including the test code itself.

Profiling code is not needed in most cases, but it is often a good idea to run some benchmarks at least during the initial development of a new feature. The `TIMEIT_START`/`TIMEIT_STOP` and `SHOW_MEMORY_USAGE` macros in FLINT are useful for quick measurements.

## 1.5 Contributors

### 1.5.1 Contributors

FLINT has only been possible due to an extraordinary number of high quality contributions from a vast array of people.

A complete list of contributors is available on the FLINT website at: <https://flintlib.org/authors.html>

If you believe your name is missing from this list, please contact us immediately on the `flint-devel` list. The list is updated at the time of each new release of FLINT.

## 1.6 Examples

### 1.6.1 Example programs

FLINT comes with example programs to demonstrate current and future FLINT features. To build the example programs run:

```
make examples
```

The example programs are built in the `build/examples` directory.

For Arb and Calcium there are separate example pages *Arb example programs* and *Calcium example programs*. Below are some general examples.

- `partitions` Demonstrates the partition counting code, e.g. `build/examples/partitions 1000000000` will compute the number of partitions of  $10^9$ .
- `delta_qexp` Computes the  $n$ -th term of the delta function, e.g. `build/examples/delta_qexp 1000000` will compute the one million-th term of the  $q$ -expansion of delta.
- `crt` Demonstrates the integer Chinese Remainder code, e.g. `build/examples/crt 10382788` will build up the given integer from its value mod various primes.
- `multi_crt` Demonstrates the fast tree version of the integer Chinese Remainder code, e.g. `build/examples/multi_crt 100493287498239 13` will build up the given integer from its value mod the given number of primes.
- `stirling_matrix` Generates Stirling number matrices of the first and second kind and computes their product, which should come out as the identity matrix. The matrices are printed to standard output. For example `build/examples/stirling_matrix 10` does this with 10 by 10 matrices.
- `fmpz_poly_factor_zassenhaus` Demonstrates the factorisation of a small polynomial. A larger polynomial is also provided on disk and a small (obvious) change to the example program will read this file instead of using the hard coded polynomial.

- `padic` Gives examples of the usage of many functions in the `padic` module.
- `fmpz_poly_q` Gives a very simple example of the `fmpz_poly_q` module.
- `fmpq_poly` Gives a very simple example of the `fmpq_poly` module.

## 1.7 Memory management

### 1.7.1 Memory allocation functions

The file `flint.h` defines functions `flint_malloc`, `flint_realloc`, `flint_calloc` and `flint_free`. They have the same interface as the standard library functions, but may perform additional error checking.

By default the memory allocation functions wrap the system's `malloc`, `realloc`, `calloc` and `free`. The user can override this behaviour by calling `__flint_set_memory_functions` passing the `malloc`, `realloc`, `calloc` and `free` function pointers as parameters (see `flint.h` for the exact prototype). The current memory functions can be returned in a similar manner by calling `__flint_get_memory_functions` passing the address of pointers in which the function pointers can be stored.

Memory allocated with `flint_malloc` must be freed with `flint_free` and not with `free`.

### 1.7.2 Global caches and cleanup

FLINT may cache some data (such as allocated integers and tables of prime numbers) to speed up various computations. If FLINT is built in threadsafe mode, most caches are thread-local (some are always global and shared among the threads).

Data cached by the current thread can be freed by calling the `flint_cleanup()` function. The user can register additional cleanup functions to be invoked by `flint_cleanup()` by passing a pointer to a function with signature `void cleanup_function(void)` to `flint_register_cleanup_function()`.

The user should call `flint_cleanup_master()` exactly once right before exiting a program. This cleans up all caches in all threads and should result in a clean output with tools like `valgrind` if there are no memory leaks.

### 1.7.3 Temporary allocation

FLINT allows for temporary allocation of memory using `alloca` to allocate on the stack if the allocation is small enough.

The following program demonstrates how to use this facility to allocate two different arrays.

```
#include <gmp.h>
#include "flint.h"

void myfun(void)
{
    /* other variable declarations */
    mp_ptr a, b;
    TMP_INIT;

    /* arbitrary code */

    TMP_START; /* we are about to do some allocation */
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

/* arbitrary code */

a = TMP_ALLOC(32*sizeof(mp_limb_t));
b = TMP_ALLOC(64*sizeof(mp_limb_t));

/* arbitrary code */

TMP_END; /* cleans up a and b */

/* arbitrary code */
}

```

It is very important to note that temporary allocations should not be made in recursive functions or in loop bodies, as many small allocations on the stack can exhaust the stack causing a stack overflow.

## 1.8 Portability

### 1.8.1 Portable FLINT types

For platform independence, FLINT provides two types `ulong` and `slong` to replace `unsigned long` and `long` respectively. These are guaranteed to be the same size as GMP's `mp_limb_t` and `mp_limb_signed_t` types, respectively.

A full list of types provided by FLINT is available in `code_conventions.txt` in the top-level source tree.

As FLINT supports Windows 64 on which the FLINT `ulong` and `slong` types are 64 bits, whilst `unsigned long` and `long` are only 32 bits, it is necessary to have a special format specifier which is 64 bits on Windows 64 instead of the usual `%lu` and `%ld`.

For this purpose FLINT provides its own I/O functions, `flint_printf`, `flint_fprintf`, `flint_sprintf`, `flint_scanf`, `flint_fscanf` and `flint_sscanf`, which work exactly as the usual system versions, but which take the `%wu` and `%wd` format specifiers, which support FLINT `ulong` and `slong` types respectively.

Also, instead of using constants `123UL` and `123L`, FLINT provides the macros `UWORD(123)` and `WORD(123)` respectively for constants of type `ulong` and `slong` respectively.

The maximum and minimum values that can be represented by these types are given by `UWORD_MAX` and `WORD_MAX` respectively.

## 1.9 Threading

### 1.9.1 Multithreaded FLINT

FLINT provides a number of multithreaded functions, which use multiple threads by default if FLINT was built with at least pthreads. (This functionality works best when thread local storage is also available on the system.)

By default, FLINT will just use one thread. To control the maximum number of threads FLINT uses, one can call the function `flint_set_num_threads(n)`, where  $n$  is the maximum number of threads to use.

One can also query the current thread limit by calling `flint_get_num_threads()`.

Each version of FLINT brings new functions that are threaded by default.



Many core algorithms such as the FFT (for large integer and polynomial operations, including some factoring algorithms), integer factoring and multivariate polynomial algorithms are threaded in FLINT.

## 1.9.2 Writing threaded functions in FLINT

Flint uses a custom thread pool for threading. This involves creating a worker function, requesting threads from the thread pool, starting the threads, waiting for them to finish, then giving the threads back to the pool. Simple examples of this include `fmpz_mod_mat_mul_classical_threaded` and `fmpz_poly_taylor_shift_multi_mod`.

The user should not have to run specialised versions of functions to get threading. This means that user facing functions should generally not have `_threaded` appended to their name. Either there is a single function that does the job, and it happens to be threaded, or there is a best-of-breed function that calls the appropriate threaded function when this is the best strategy.

There are some instances where it may be desirable (e.g. for testing purposes, or because naming proves difficult) where one wants a `_threaded` in the name. But these cases should be rare.

In some cases, one does not want functions to request threads from the pool themselves, but to accept threads from another function which has already obtained them. Such functions will accept an array of thread pool handles and a number of threads. The naming convention for such functions is to append `_threaded_pool` to the end of their name. However, the usual distinctions between underscore and non-underscore functions should still apply.

Functions should request `flint_get_num_threads()` threads from the thread pool. The function should not exceed this number of threads in total. In general a thread that is woken should start zero additional workers. However, if this is not the desired behaviour, an option exists to the function for waking worker threads to alter how many threads it can start. In some cases it is also necessary to temporarily restrict the number of worker threads a given function can start. This is accomplished by calling `flint_set_num_workers()` and then once the function is called, calling `flint_reset_num_workers()`. Any threaded function which calls `flint_get_num_threads()` to determine how many threads to request from the thread pool will be appropriately restricted by such calls.

Note that if `flint_get_num_threads()` returns `n` then the number of workers that can be started is `n - 1` (in addition to the thread the function is already running in). For this reason our documentation often distinguishes number of workers and number of threads. Please refer to the thread pool interface and Flint threading interface documentation to see the exact specification.

## 1.9.3 Functional parallel programming helpers

The following convenience function are defined in `thread_support.h`. They are currently experimental, and the interfaces might change in a future version.

*slong* `flint_get_num_available_threads()`

Returns the number of threads that are not currently in use.

`typedef void (*do_func_t)(slong i, void *args)`

`void flint_parallel_do(do_func_t f, void *args, slong n, int thread_limit, int flags)`

Evaluate `f(i, args)` for  $0 \leq i < n - 1$  in parallel using up to `thread_limits` threads (including the master thread). If `thread_limit` is nonpositive, the number of threads defaults to `flint_get_num_threads()`.

The following `flags` are supported:

`FLINT_PARALLEL_UNIFORM` - assumes that the cost of function calls is roughly constant, so that scheduling uniformly into blocks is efficient.

`FLINT_PARALLEL_STRIDED` - assumes that the cost increases or decreases monotonically with `i`, so that strided scheduling is efficient.

`FLINT_PARALLEL_DYNAMIC` (not implemented) - use dynamic scheduling.

FLINT\_PARALLEL\_VERBOSE - print information.

```
typedef void (*bsplit_merge_func_t)(void*, void*, void*, void*)
```

```
typedef void (*bsplit_basecase_func_t)(void*, slong, slong, void*)
```

```
typedef void (*bsplit_init_func_t)(void*, void*)
```

```
typedef void (*bsplit_clear_func_t)(void*, void*)
```

```
void flint_parallel_binary_splitting(void *res, bsplit_basecase_func_t basecase,
                                     bsplit_merge_func_t merge, size_t sizeof_res,
                                     bsplit_init_func_t init, bsplit_clear_func_t clear, void
                                     *args, slong a, slong b, slong basecase_cutoff, int
                                     thread_limit, int flags)
```

Sets `res` to  $f(a) \circ f(a+1) \circ \dots \circ f(b-1)$  computed using parallel binary splitting, using up to `thread_limits` threads (including the master thread). If `thread_limit` is nonpositive, the number of threads defaults to `flint_get_num_threads()`.

The function `basecase(res, a, b, args)` gets called when  $b - a$  does not exceed `basecase_cutoff`, which must be at least 1.

The function `merge(res, x, y, args)` implements the associative operation  $(x \circ y)$ , writing the result to `res`. If called with `FLINT_PARALLEL_BSPLIT_LEFT_INPLACE` in `flags`, the same space will be used for `res` and `x`.

A result is assumed to fit in a structure of size `sizeof_res`. The functions `init(res, args)` and `clear(res, args)` initialize and clear intermediate result objects.

## GENERAL UTILITIES

### 2.1 flint.h – global definitions

#### 2.1.1 Macros

The file `flint.h` contains various useful macros.

The macro constant `FLINT_BITS` is set at compile time to be the number of bits per limb on the machine. FLINT requires it to be either 32 or 64 bits. Other architectures are not currently supported.

The macro constant `FLINT_D_BITS` is set at compile time to be the number of bits per double on the machine or one less than the number of bits per limb, whichever is smaller. This will have the value 53 or 31 on currently supported architectures. Numerous internal functions using precomputed inverses only support operands up to `FLINT_D_BITS` bits, hence the macro.

The macro `FLINT_ABS(x)` returns the absolute value of  $x$  for primitive signed numerical types. It might fail for least negative values such as `INT_MIN` and `WORD_MIN`.

The macro `FLINT_MIN(x, y)` returns the minimum of  $x$  and  $y$  for primitive signed or unsigned numerical types. This macro is only safe to use when  $x$  and  $y$  are of the same type, to avoid problems with integer promotion.

Similar to the previous macro, `FLINT_MAX(x, y)` returns the maximum of  $x$  and  $y$ .

The macro `FLINT_SWAP(T, x, y)` swaps  $x$  and  $y$ , where  $x$  and  $y$  are of type  $T$ . For instance, with  $x$  and  $y$  of type `mpz_poly_t`, one can write `FLINT_SWAP(mpz_poly_struct, *x, *y)` to swap the content of  $x$  with the content of  $y$ .

#### `FLINT_SGN(x)`

Returns the sign of  $x$  where  $x$  is interpreted as a *slong*, that is, returns  $-1$  if  $x < 0$ ,  $0$  if  $x = 0$  and  $1$  if  $x > 0$ .

#### `mp_limb_t FLINT_BIT_COUNT(mp_limb_t x)`

Returns the number of binary bits required to represent an `ulong`  $x$ . If  $x$  is zero, returns  $0$ .

Derived from this there are the two macros `FLINT_FLOG2(x)` and `FLINT_CLOG2(x)` which, for any  $x \geq 1$ , compute  $\lfloor \log_2 x \rfloor$  and  $\lceil \log_2 x \rceil$ .

To determine the current FLINT version a number of macros are available. For example, if the current FLINT version is 2.4.0 then `__FLINT_VERSION` will have the value `2`, `__FLINT_MINOR` will have the value `4` and `__FLINT_PATCHLEVEL` will have the value `0`.

The `__FLINT_RELEASE` macro gives a single number representing the FLINT version. For example, it will have the value `20400` for version 2.4.0.

The `FLINT_VERSION` macro is a static text string giving the version number, e.g. “2.4” or “2.4.1”. Note that if the final digit is a zero it is suppressed.

## 2.1.2 Integer types

The *char*, *short* and *int* types are assumed to be two's complement types with exactly 8, 16 and 32 bits. This is not technically guaranteed by the C standard, but it is true on mainstream platforms.

Since the C types *long* and *unsigned long* do not have a standardized size in practice, FLINT defines *slong* and *ulong* types which are guaranteed to be 32 bits on a 32-bit system and 64 bits on a 64-bit system. They are also guaranteed to have the same size as GMP's *mp\_limb\_t*. GMP builds with a different limb size configuration are not supported at all. For convenience, the macro *FLINT\_BITS* specifies the word length (32 or 64) of the system.

type **slong**

The *slong* type is used for precisions, bit counts, loop indices, array sizes, and the like, even when those values are known to be nonnegative. It is also used for small integer-valued coefficients. In method names, an *slong* parameter is denoted by *si*, for example *arb\_add\_si()*.

The constants *WORD\_MIN* and *WORD\_MAX* give the range of this type. This type can be printed with *flint\_printf* using the format string *%wd*.

type **ulong**

The *ulong* type is used for integer-valued coefficients that are known to be unsigned, and for values that require the full 32-bit or 64-bit range. In method names, a *ulong* parameter is denoted by *ui*, for example *arb\_add\_ui()*.

The constant *UWORD\_MAX* gives the range of this type. This type can be printed with *flint\_printf* using the format string *%wu*.

The following GMP-defined types are used in methods that manipulate the internal representation of numbers (using limb arrays).

type **mp\_limb\_t**

A single limb.

type **mp\_ptr**

Pointer to a writable array of limbs.

type **mp\_srcptr**

Pointer to a read-only array of limbs.

type **mp\_size\_t**

A limb count (always nonnegative).

type **flint\_bitcnt\_t**

A bit offset within an array of limbs (always nonnegative).

## 2.1.3 Allocation Functions

void **\*flint\_malloc**(size\_t size)

Allocate *size* bytes of memory.

void **\*flint\_realloc**(void \*ptr, size\_t size)

Reallocate an area of memory previously allocated by *flint\_malloc()*, *flint\_realloc()*, or *flint\_calloc()*.

void **\*flint\_calloc**(size\_t num, size\_t size)

Allocate *num* objects of *size* bytes each, and zero the allocated memory.

void **flint\_free**(void \*ptr)

Free a section of memory allocated by *flint\_malloc()*, *flint\_realloc()*, or *flint\_calloc()*.

## 2.1.4 Random Numbers

type **flint\_rand\_s**

A structure holding the state of a flint pseudo random number generator.

type **flint\_rand\_t**

An array of length 1 of *flint\_rand\_s*.

*flint\_rand\_s* \***flint\_rand\_alloc**(void)

Allocates a **flint\_rand\_t** object to be used like a heap-allocated **flint\_rand\_t** in external libraries. The random state is not initialised.

void **flint\_rand\_free**(*flint\_rand\_s* \*state)

Frees a random state object as allocated using *flint\_rand\_alloc()*.

void **flint\_randinit**(*flint\_rand\_t* state)

Initialize a *flint\_rand\_t*.

void **flint\_randclear**(*flint\_rand\_t* state)

Free all memory allocated by **flint\_rand\_init()**.

## 2.1.5 Thread functions

void **flint\_set\_num\_threads**(int num\_threads)

Set up a thread pool of **num\_threads** - 1 worker threads (in addition to the master thread) and set the maximum number of worker threads the master thread can start to **num\_threads** - 1.

This function may only be called globally from the master thread. It can also be called at a global level to change the size of the thread pool, but an exception is raised if the thread pool is in use (threads have been woken but not given back). The function cannot be called from inside worker threads.

int **flint\_get\_num\_threads**(void)

When called at the global level, this function returns one more than the number of worker threads in the Flint thread pool, i.e. it returns the number of workers in the thread pool plus one for the master thread.

In general, this function returns one more than the number of additional worker threads that can be started by the current thread.

Use *thread\_pool\_wake()* to set this number for a given worker thread.

See also: *flint\_get\_num\_available\_threads()*.

int **flint\_set\_num\_workers**(int num\_workers)

Restricts the number of worker threads that can be started by the current thread to **num\_workers**. This function can be called from any thread.

Assumes that the Flint thread pool is already set up.

The function returns the old number of worker threads that can be started.

The function can only be used to reduce the number of workers that can be started from a thread. It cannot be used to increase the number. If a higher number is passed, the function has no effect.

The number of workers must be restored to the original value by a call to *flint\_reset\_num\_workers()* before the thread is returned to the thread pool.

The main use of this function and *flint\_reset\_num\_workers()* is to cheaply and temporarily restrict the number of workers that can be started, e.g. by a function that one wishes to call from a thread, and cheaply restore the number of workers to its original value before exiting the current thread.

```
void flint_reset_num_workers(int num_workers)
```

After a call to *flint\_set\_num\_workers()* this function must be called to set the number of workers that may be started by the current thread back to its original value.

## 2.1.6 Input/Output

```
int flint_printf(const char *format, ...)
```

```
int flint_fprintf(FILE *fs, const char *format, ...)
```

```
int flint_vprintf(const char *format, va_list vlist)
```

```
int flint_vfprintf(FILE *fs, const char *format, va_list vlist)
```

These functions are extensions of the C standard library functions `printf`, `fprintf`, `vprintf`, and `fprintf`.

The first extension is the addition of the length modifier `w`, used for printing the types *ulong*, *slong* and *mp\_limb\_t*. As these types are either defined as signed and unsigned `long int` or `long long int`, this comes in handy. Just like `long int` and `long long int`, the conversion format specifier are allowed to be `d`, `i`, `o`, `x`, `X` and `u`.

The second and final extension is printing of FLINT types. Currently supported types are the base types *ulong*, *slong*, *fmpz\_t*, *fmpq\_t*, *mag\_t*, *arf\_t*, *arb\_t* and *acb\_t* as well as the context structures for modulo arithmetic *nmod\_t* and *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t*. We also support the GMP types *mpz\_t* and *mpq\_t*.

We currently support printing vectors of pointers to the following base types: *slong*, *ulong*, *fmpz*, *fmpq*, *mag\_struct*, *arf\_struct*, *arb\_struct* and *acb\_struct*.

We also support printing matrices of the following types: *nmod\_mat\_t*, *fmpz\_mat\_t*, *fmpq\_mat\_t*, *arb\_mat\_t* and *acb\_mat\_t*.

Finally, we currently support printing polynomial of the following types: *nmod\_poly\_t*, *fmpz\_poly\_t*, *fmpq\_poly\_t*, *arb\_poly\_t* and *acb\_poly\_t*.

```
ulong bulong;
slong bslong;
fmpz_t bfmpz;
fmpq_t bfmpq;
mag_t bmag;
arf_t barf;
arb_t barb;
acb_t bacb;
nmod_t bnmod;
fmpz_mod_ctx_t bfmpz_mod_ctx;
mpz_t bmpz;
mpq_t bmpq;

/* Initialize and set variables */

flint_printf(
    "ulong: %ulong\n"
    "slong: %slong\n"
    "fmpz: %fmpz\n"
    "fmpq: %fmpq\n"
    "mag: %mag\n"
    "arf: %arf\n"
    "arb: %arb\n"
    "acb: %acb\n"
    "nmod: %nmod\n"
    "fmpz_mod_ctx: %fmpz_mod_ctx\n"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "mpz: {%mpz}\n"
    "mpq: {%mpq}\n",
    bulong,
    bslong,
    bfmpr,
    bfmprq,
    bmpr,
    barf,
    barb,
    bacb,
    bnmod,
    bfmpr_mod_ctx,
    bmpz,
    bmpq);

```

```

    slong * vslong; slong vslong_len;
    mp_ptr vnmod; slong vnmod_len; /* The base type for nmod is ulong */
    fmpz * vfmpz; slong vfmpz_len;
    /* fmpz_mod vectors are given by the type `fmpz *' */
    fmpq * vfmpq; slong vfmpq_len;
    mag_ptr vmag; slong vmag_len;
    arf_ptr varf; slong varf_len;
    arb_ptr varb; slong varb_len;
    acb_ptr vacb; slong vacb_len;

    /* Initialize and set variables */

    flint_printf(
        "slong vector: {%slong*}\n"
        "nmod vector: {%ulong*}\n"
        "fmpz vector: {%fmpz*}\n"
        "fmpq vector: {%fmpq*}\n"
        "mag vector: {%mag*}\n"
        "arf vector: {%arf*}\n"
        "arb vector: {%arb*}\n"
        "acb vector: {%acb*}\n"
        vslong, vslong_len, /* They require a vector length specifier */
        vnmod, vnmod_len,
        vfmpz, vfmpz_len,
        vfmpq, vfmpq_len,
        vmag, vmag_len,
        varf, varf_len,
        varb, varb_len,
        vacb, vacb_len);

```

```

    nmod_mat_t mnmod;
    fmpz_mat_t mfmpz;
    fmpz_mod_mat_t mfmpr_mod;
    fmpq_mat_t mfmpq;
    arb_mat_t marb;
    acb_mat_t mach;

    /* Initialize and set variables */

    flint_printf(

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
"nmod matrix: {%nmod_mat}\n"
"fmpz matrix: {%fmpz_mat}\n"
"fmpz_mod matrix: {%fmpz_mod_mat}\n"
"fmpq matrix: {%fmpq_mat}\n"
"arb vector: {%arb_mat}\n"
"acb vector: {%acb_mat}\n"
mnmod,
mfmpz,
mfmpz_mod,
mfmpq,
marb,
macb);
```

```
nmod_poly_t pnmod;
fmpz_poly_t pfmpz;
fmpz_mod_poly_t pfmpz_mod;
fmpq_poly_t pfmpq;
arb_poly_t parb;
acb_poly_t pacb;

/* Initialize and set variables */

flint_printf(
    "nmod polynomial: {%nmod_poly}\n"
    "fmpz polynomial: {%fmpz_poly}\n"
    "fmpz_mod polynomial: {%fmpz_mod_poly}\n"
    "fmpq polynomial: {%fmpq_poly}\n"
    "arb polynomial: {%arb_poly}\n"
    "acb polynomial: {%acb_poly}\n"
    pnmod,
    pfmpz,
    pfmpz_mod,
    pfmpq,
    parb,
    pacb);
```

---

**Note:** Printing of FLINT types does not currently support any flags.

---



---

**Note:** Any use of `%n` flags will be invalid, but will not generate any error.

---



---

**Note:** Invalid formats using variable minimum field width and/or precision such as `"%* p"` may be wrongly parsed, and may result in a different result compared to the C standard library functions.

---

int **flint\_sprintf**(char \*s, const char \*str, ...)

This functions is an extensions of the C standard library functions `sprintf`. It is currently advised to not use this function as it is currently not coherent with `flint_printf()`.

int **flint\_scanf**(const char \*str, ...)

int **flint\_fscanf**(FILE \*f, const char \*str, ...)

int **flint\_sscanf**(const char \*s, const char \*str, ...)

These are equivalent to the standard library functions `scanf`, `fscanf`, and `sscanf` with an additional length modifier “w” for reading an `mp_limb_t` type.



## 2.1.7 Exceptions

void **flint\_abort**(void)

FLINT version of the C standard function `abort`.

void **flint\_set\_abort**(void (\*func)(void))

Sets the *flint\_abort()* function to call `func` instead of `abort`.

enum **flint\_err\_t**

An error code with one of the following values

**FLINT\_ERROR**

Describes a generic error.

**FLINT\_OVERFLOW**

Describes an overflow.

**FLINT\_IMPINV**

Describes an impossible inversion.

**FLINT\_DOMERR**

Describes a domain error.

**FLINT\_DIVZERO**

Describes a division by zero.

**FLINT\_EXPOF**

Describes a exponent overflow.

**FLINT\_INEXACT**

Describes an inexact operation.

**FLINT\_TEST\_FAIL**

Describes a test fail.

void **flint\_throw**(*flint\_err\_t* exc, const char \*msg, ...)

Throws an error of type `exc` with message `msg` and aborts via *flint\_abort()*. The printing back-end function is *flint\_fprintf()*, and so it allows for printing of FLINT types as well.

## 2.2 profiler.h – performance profiling

### 2.2.1 Timer based on the cycle counter

void **timeit\_start**(timeit\_t t)

void **timeit\_stop**(timeit\_t t)

Gives wall and user time - useful for parallel programming.

Example usage:

```
timeit_t t0;

// ...

timeit_start(t0);

// do stuff, take some time

timeit_stop(t0);
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
flint_printf("cpu = %wd ms  wall = %wd ms\n", t0->cpu, t0->wall);
```

void **start\_clock**(int n)

void **stop\_clock**(int n)

double **get\_clock**(int n)

Gives time based on cycle counter.

First one must ensure the processor speed in cycles per second is set correctly in `profiler.h`, in the macro definition `#define FLINT_CLOCKSPEED`.

One can access the cycle counter directly by `get_cycle_counter()` which returns the current cycle counter as a `double`.

A sample usage of clocks is:

```
init_all_clocks();

start_clock(n);

// do something

stop_clock(n);

flint_printf("Time in seconds is %f.3\n", get_clock(n));
```

where `n` is a clock number (from 0-19 by default). The number of clocks can be changed by altering `FLINT_NUM_CLOCKS`. One can also initialise an individual clock with `init_clock(n)`.

## 2.2.2 Framework for repeatedly sampling a single target

void **prof\_repeat**(double \*min, double \*max, profile\_target\_t target, void \*arg)

Allows one to automatically time a given function. Here is a sample usage:

Suppose one has a function one wishes to profile:

```
void myfunc(ulong a, ulong b);
```

One creates a struct for passing arguments to our function:

```
typedef struct
{
    ulong a, b;
} myfunc_t;
```

a sample function:

```
void sample_myfunc(void * arg, ulong count)
{
    myfunc_t * params = (myfunc_t *) arg;

    ulong a = params->a;
    ulong b = params->b;

    for (ulong i = 0; i < count; i++)
    {
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    prof_start();
    myfunc(a, b);
    prof_stop();
}
}

```

Then we do the profile:

```

double min, max;

myfunc_t params;

params.a = 3;
params.b = 4;

prof_repeat(&min, &max, sample_myfunc, &params);

flint_printf("Min time is %lf.3s, max time is %lf.3s\n", min, max);

```

If either of the first two parameters to `prof_repeat` is `NULL`, that value is not stored.

One may set the minimum time in microseconds for a timing run by adjusting `DURATION_THRESHOLD` and one may set a target duration in microseconds by adjusting `DURATION_TARGET` in `profiler.h`.

### 2.2.3 Memory usage

void `get_memory_usage`(meminfo\_t meminfo)

Obtains information about the memory usage of the current process. The `meminfo` object contains the slots `size` (virtual memory size), `peak` (peak virtual memory size), `rss` (resident set size), `hwm` (peak resident set size). The values are stored in kilobytes (1024 bytes). This function currently only works on Linux.

### 2.2.4 Simple profiling macros

`TIMEIT_REPEAT`(timer, reps)

`TIMEIT_END_REPEAT`(timer, reps)

Repeatedly runs the code between the `TIMEIT_REPEAT` and the `TIMEIT_END_REPEAT` markers, automatically increasing the number of repetitions until the elapsed time exceeds the timer resolution. The macro takes as input a predefined `timeit_t` object and an integer variable to hold the number of repetitions.

`TIMEIT_START`

`TIMEIT_STOP`

Repeatedly runs the code between the `TIMEIT_START` and the `TIMEIT_STOP` markers, automatically increasing the number of repetitions until the elapsed time exceeds the timer resolution, and then prints the average elapsed cpu and wall time for a single repetition.

`TIMEIT_ONCE_START`

`TIMEIT_ONCE_STOP`

Runs the code between the `TIMEIT_ONCE_START` and the `TIMEIT_ONCE_STOP` markers exactly once and then prints the elapsed cpu and wall time. This does not give a precise measurement if the elapsed time is short compared to the timer resolution.

## SHOW\_MEMORY\_USAGE

Retrieves memory usage information via `get_memory_usage` and prints the results.

## 2.3 thread\_pool.h – thread pool

### 2.3.1 Thread pool

type `thread_pool_t`

This is a thread pool.

type `thread_pool_handle`

This is a handle to a thread in a thread pool.

void `thread_pool_init(thread_pool_t T, slong size)`

Initialise T and create `size` sleeping threads that are available to work. If `size ≤ 0` no threads are created and future calls to `thread_pool_request()` will return 0 (unless `thread_pool_set_size()` has been called).

`slong thread_pool_get_size(thread_pool_t T)`

Return the number of threads in T.

int `thread_pool_set_size(thread_pool_t T, slong new_size)`

If all threads in T are in the available state, resize T and return 1. Otherwise, return 0.

`slong thread_pool_request(thread_pool_t T, thread_pool_handle *out, slong requested)`

Put at most `requested` threads in the unavailable state and return their handles. The handles are written to `out` and the number of handles written is returned. These threads must be released by a call to `thread_pool_give_back`.

void `thread_pool_wake(thread_pool_t T, thread_pool_handle i, int max_workers, void (*f)(void*), void *a)`

Wake up a sleeping thread `i` and have it work on `f(a)`. The thread being woken will be allowed to start `max_workers` additional worker threads. Usually this value should be set to 0.

void `thread_pool_wait(thread_pool_t T, thread_pool_handle i)`

Wait for thread `i` to finish working and go back to sleep.

void `thread_pool_give_back(thread_pool_t T, thread_pool_handle i)`

Put thread `i` back in the available state. This thread should be sleeping when this function is called.

void `thread_pool_clear(thread_pool_t T)`

Release any resources used by T. All threads should be given back before this function is called.

## 2.4 mpoly.h – support functions for multivariate polynomials

An array of type `ulong *` or `mpz **` is used to communicate exponent vectors. These exponent vectors must have length equal to the number of variables in the polynomial ring. The element of this exponent vector at index 0 corresponds to the most significant variable in the monomial ordering. For example, if the polynomial is  $7 \cdot x^2 \cdot y + 8 \cdot y \cdot z + 9$  and the variables are ordered so that  $x > y > z$ , the degree function will return  $\{2, 1, 1\}$ . Similarly, the exponent vector of the 0-index term of this polynomial is  $\{2, 1, 0\}$ , while the 2-index term has exponent vector  $\{0, 0, 0\}$  and coefficient 9.

### 2.4.1 Orderings

type `ordering_t`

Represents one of the following supported term orderings:

`ORD_LEX`

The lexicographic ordering.

`ORD_DEGLEX`

The degree lexicographic ordering.

`ORD_DEGREVLEX`

The degree reverse lexicographic ordering.

type `mpoly_ctx_struct`

type `mpoly_ctx_t`

An `mpoly_ctx_struct` is a structure holding information about the number of variables and the term ordering of a multivariate polynomial.

void `mpoly_ctx_init`(*mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* nvars, const *ordering\_t* ord)

Initialize a context for specified number of variables and ordering.

void `mpoly_ctx_clear`(*mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx)

Clean up any space used by a context object.

*ordering\_t* `mpoly_ordering_randtest`(*flint\_rand\_t* state)

Return a random term ordering.

void `mpoly_ctx_init_rand`(*mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* max\_nvars)

Initialize a context with a random choice for the ordering.

int `mpoly_ordering_isdeg`(const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if the ordering of the given context is a degree ordering (deglex or degrevlex).

int `mpoly_ordering_isrev`(const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if the ordering of the given context is a reverse ordering (currently only degrevlex).

void `mpoly_ordering_print`(*ordering\_t* ord)

Print a string (either “lex”, “deglex” or “degrevlex”) to standard output, corresponding to the given ordering.

### 2.4.2 Monomial arithmetic

These functions in this section are **only provided as inline functions** as they are somewhat trivial. This is in order to minimize the FLINT binary.

void `mpoly_monomial_add`(*ulong* \*exp\_ptr, const *ulong* \*exp2, const *ulong* \*exp3, *slong* N)

Set (exp\_ptr, N) to the sum of the monomials (exp2, N) and (exp3, N), assuming bits ≤ FLINT\_BITS.

void `mpoly_monomial_add_mp`(*ulong* \*exp\_ptr, const *ulong* \*exp2, const *ulong* \*exp3, *slong* N)

Set (exp\_ptr, N) to the sum of the monomials (exp2, N) and (exp3, N).

void `mpoly_monomial_sub`(*ulong* \*exp\_ptr, const *ulong* \*exp2, const *ulong* \*exp3, *slong* N)

Set (exp\_ptr, N) to the difference of the monomials (exp2, N) and (exp3, N), assuming bits ≤ FLINT\_BITS

void `mpoly_monomial_sub_mp`(*ulong* \*exp\_ptr, const *ulong* \*exp2, const *ulong* \*exp3, *slong* N)

Set (exp\_ptr, N) to the difference of the monomials (exp2, N) and (exp3, N).

int **mpoly\_monomial\_overflows**(*ulong* \*exp2, *slong* N, *ulong* mask)

Return true if any of the fields of the given monomial (exp2, N) has overflowed (or is negative). The mask is a word with the high bit of each field set to 1. In other words, the function returns 1 if any word of exp2 has any of the nonzero bits in mask set. Assumes that bits <= FLINT\_BITS.

int **mpoly\_monomial\_overflows\_mp**(*ulong* \*exp\_ptr, *slong* N, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

Return true if any of the fields of the given monomial (exp\_ptr, N) has overflowed. Assumes that bits >= FLINT\_BITS.

int **mpoly\_monomial\_overflows1**(*ulong* exp, *ulong* mask)

As per **mpoly\_monomial\_overflows** with N = 1.

void **mpoly\_monomial\_set**(*ulong* \*exp2, const *ulong* \*exp3, *slong* N)

Set the monomial (exp2, N) to (exp3, N).

void **mpoly\_monomial\_swap**(*ulong* \*exp2, *ulong* \*exp3, *slong* N)

Swap the words in (exp2, N) and (exp3, N).

void **mpoly\_monomial\_mul\_ui**(*ulong* \*exp2, const *ulong* \*exp3, *slong* N, *ulong* c)

Set the words of (exp2, N) to the words of (exp3, N) multiplied by c.

### 2.4.3 Monomial comparison

These functions in this section are **only provided as inline functions** as they are somewhat trivial. This is in order to minimize the FLINT binary.

int **mpoly\_monomial\_is\_zero**(const *ulong* \*exp, *slong* N)

Return 1 if (exp, N) is zero.

int **mpoly\_monomial\_equal**(const *ulong* \*exp2, const *ulong* \*exp3, *slong* N)

Return 1 if the monomials (exp2, N) and (exp3, N) are equal.

void **mpoly\_get\_cmpmask**(*ulong* \*cmpmask, *slong* N, *ulong* bits, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx)

Get the mask (cmpmask, N) for comparisons. bits should be set to the number of bits in the exponents to be compared. Any function that compares monomials should use this comparison mask.

int **mpoly\_monomial\_lt**(const *ulong* \*exp2, const *ulong* \*exp3, *slong* N, const *ulong* \*cmpmask)

Return 1 if (exp2, N) is less than (exp3, N).

int **mpoly\_monomial\_gt**(const *ulong* \*exp2, const *ulong* \*exp3, *slong* N, const *ulong* \*cmpmask)

Return 1 if (exp2, N) is greater than (exp3, N).

int **mpoly\_monomial\_cmp**(const *ulong* \*exp2, const *ulong* \*exp3, *slong* N, const *ulong* \*cmpmask)

Return 1 if (exp2, N) is greater than, 0 if it is equal to and -1 if it is less than (exp3, N).

### 2.4.4 Monomial divisibility

These functions in this section are **only provided as inline functions** as they are somewhat trivial. This is in order to minimize the FLINT binary.

int **mpoly\_monomial\_divides**(*ulong* \*exp\_ptr, const *ulong* \*exp2, const *ulong* \*exp3, *slong* N, *ulong* mask)

Return 1 if the monomial (exp3, N) divides (exp2, N). If so set (exp\_ptr, N) to the quotient monomial. The mask is a word with the high bit of each bit field set to 1. Assumes that bits <= FLINT\_BITS.

`int mpoly_monomial_divides_mp(ulong *exp_ptr, const ulong *exp2, const ulong *exp3, slong N, flint_bitcnt_t bits)`  
 Return 1 if the monomial (exp3, N) divides (exp2, N). If so set (exp\_ptr, N) to the quotient monomial. Assumes that bits >= FLINT\_BITS.

`int mpoly_monomial_divides1(ulong *exp_ptr, const ulong exp2, const ulong exp3, ulong mask)`  
 As per mpoly\_monomial\_divides with N = 1.

`int mpoly_monomial_divides_tight(slong e1, slong e2, slong *prods, slong num)`  
 Return 1 if the monomial e2 divides the monomial e1, where the monomials are stored using factorial representation. The array (prods, num) should consist of 1,  $b_1, b_1 \times b_2, \dots$ , where the  $b_i$  are the bases of the factorial number representation.

## 2.4.5 Basic manipulation

`flint_bitcnt_t mpoly_exp_bits_required_ui(const ulong *user_exp, const mpoly_ctx_t mctx)`  
 Returns the number of bits required to store user\_exp in packed format. The returned number of bits includes space for a zeroed signed bit.

`flint_bitcnt_t mpoly_exp_bits_required_ffmpz(const fmpz *user_exp, const mpoly_ctx_t mctx)`  
 Returns the number of bits required to store user\_exp in packed format. The returned number of bits includes space for a zeroed signed bit.

`flint_bitcnt_t mpoly_exp_bits_required_pfmpz(fmpz *const *user_exp, const mpoly_ctx_t mctx)`  
 Returns the number of bits required to store user\_exp in packed format. The returned number of bits includes space for a zeroed signed bit.

`void mpoly_max_fields_ui_sp(ulong *max_fields, const ulong *poly_exps, slong len, ulong bits, const mpoly_ctx_t mctx)`  
 Compute the field-wise maximum of packed exponents from poly\_exps of length len and unpack the result into max\_fields. The maximums are assumed to fit a ulong.

`void mpoly_max_fields_fmpz(fmpz *max_fields, const ulong *poly_exps, slong len, ulong bits, const mpoly_ctx_t mctx)`  
 Compute the field-wise maximum of packed exponents from poly\_exps of length len and unpack the result into max\_fields.

`void mpoly_max_degrees_tight(slong *max_exp, ulong *exps, slong len, slong *prods, slong num)`  
 Return an array of num integers corresponding to the maximum degrees of the exponents in the array of exponent vectors (exps, len), assuming that the exponent are packed in a factorial representation. The array (prods, num) should consist of 1,  $b_1, b_1 \times b_2, \dots$ , where the  $b_i$  are the bases of the factorial number representation. The results are stored in the array max\_exp, with the entry corresponding to the most significant base of the factorial representation first in the array.

`int mpoly_monomial_exists(slong *index, const ulong *poly_exps, const ulong *exp, slong len, slong N, const ulong *cmpmask)`  
 Returns true if the given exponent vector exp exists in the array of exponent vectors (poly\_exps, len), otherwise, returns false. If the exponent vector is found, its index into the array of exponent vectors is returned. Otherwise, index is set to the index where this exponent could be inserted to preserve the ordering. The index can be in the range [0, len].

`void mpoly_search_monomials(slong **e_ind, ulong *e, slong *e_score, slong *t1, slong *t2, slong *t3, slong lower, slong upper, const ulong *a, slong a_len, const ulong *b, slong b_len, slong N, const ulong *cmpmask)`  
 Given packed exponent vectors a and b, compute a packed exponent e such that the number of monomials in the cross product a X b that are less than or equal to e is between lower and upper. This number is stored in e\_store. If no such monomial exists, one is chosen so that the number of monomials is as close as possible. This function assumes that 1 is the smallest monomial and

needs three arrays `t1`, `t2`, and `t3` of the size as `a` for workspace. The parameter `e_ind` is set to one of `t1`, `t2`, and `t3` and gives the locations of the monomials in `a X b`.

## 2.4.6 Setting and getting monomials

int `mpoly_term_exp_fits_ui`(*ulong* \*`exps`, *ulong* `bits`, *slong* `n`, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* `mctx`)

Return whether every entry of the exponent vector of index `n` in `exps` fits into a `ulong`.

int `mpoly_term_exp_fits_si`(*ulong* \*`exps`, *ulong* `bits`, *slong* `n`, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* `mctx`)

Return whether every entry of the exponent vector of index `n` in `exps` fits into a `slong`.

void `mpoly_get_monomial_ui`(*ulong* \*`exps`, const *ulong* \*`poly_exps`, *ulong* `bits`, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* `mctx`)

Convert the packed exponent `poly_exps` of bit count `bits` to a monomial from the user's perspective. The exponents are assumed to fit a `ulong`.

void `mpoly_get_monomial_ffmpz`(*fmpz* \*`exps`, const *ulong* \*`poly_exps`, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* `bits`, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* `mctx`)

Convert the packed exponent `poly_exps` of bit count `bits` to a monomial from the user's perspective.

void `mpoly_get_monomial_pfmmpz`(*fmpz* \*\*`exps`, const *ulong* \*`poly_exps`, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* `bits`, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* `mctx`)

Convert the packed exponent `poly_exps` of bit count `bits` to a monomial from the user's perspective.

void `mpoly_set_monomial_ui`(*ulong* \*`exp1`, const *ulong* \*`exp2`, *ulong* `bits`, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* `mctx`)

Convert the user monomial `exp2` to packed format using `bits`.

void `mpoly_set_monomial_ffmpz`(*ulong* \*`exp1`, const *fmpz* \*`exp2`, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* `bits`, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* `mctx`)

Convert the user monomial `exp2` to packed format using `bits`.

void `mpoly_set_monomial_pfmmpz`(*ulong* \*`exp1`, *fmpz* \*`const_exp2`, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* `bits`, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* `mctx`)

Convert the user monomial `exp2` to packed format using `bits`.

## 2.4.7 Packing and unpacking monomials

void `mpoly_pack_vec_ui`(*ulong* \*`exp1`, const *ulong* \*`exp2`, *ulong* `bits`, *slong* `nfields`, *slong* `len`)

Packs a vector `exp2` into `{exp1}` using a bit count of `bits`. No checking is done to ensure that the vector actually fits into `bits` bits. The number of fields in each vector is `nfields` and the total number of vectors to unpack is `len`.

void `mpoly_pack_vec_fmpz`(*ulong* \*`exp1`, const *fmpz* \*`exp2`, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* `bits`, *slong* `nfields`, *slong* `len`)

Packs a vector `exp2` into `{exp1}` using a bit count of `bits`. No checking is done to ensure that the vector actually fits into `bits` bits. The number of fields in each vector is `nfields` and the total number of vectors to unpack is `len`.

void `mpoly_unpack_vec_ui`(*ulong* \*`exp1`, const *ulong* \*`exp2`, *ulong* `bits`, *slong* `nfields`, *slong* `len`)

Unpacks vector `exp2` of bit count `bits` into `exp1`. The number of fields in each vector is `nfields` and the total number of vectors to unpack is `len`.

void `mpoly_unpack_vec_fmpz`(*fmpz* \*`exp1`, const *ulong* \*`exp2`, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* `bits`, *slong* `nfields`, *slong* `len`)

Unpacks vector `exp2` of bit count `bits` into `exp1`. The number of fields in each vector is `nfields` and the total number of vectors to unpack is `len`.



```
int mpoly_repack_monomials(ulong *exps1, ulong bits1, const ulong *exps2, ulong bits2, slong len,
                           const mpoly_ctx_t mctx)
```

Convert an array of length `len` of exponents `exps2` packed using bits `bits2` into an array `exps1` using bits `bits1`. No checking is done to ensure that the result fits into bits `bits1`.

```
void mpoly_pack_monomials_tight(ulong *exp1, const ulong *exp2, slong len, const slong *mults,
                                slong num, slong bits)
```

Given an array of possibly packed exponent vectors `exp2` of length `len`, where each field of each exponent vector is packed into the given number of bits, return the corresponding array of monomial vectors packed using a factorial numbering scheme. The “bases” for the factorial numbering scheme are given as an array of integers `mults`, the first entry of which corresponds to the field of least significance in each input exponent vector. Obviously the maximum exponent to be packed must be less than the corresponding base in `mults`.

The number of multipliers is given by `num`. The code only considers least significant `num` fields of each exponent vectors and ignores the rest. The number of ignored fields should be passed in `extras`.

```
void mpoly_unpack_monomials_tight(ulong *e1, ulong *e2, slong len, slong *mults, slong num, slong
                                  bits)
```

Given an array of exponent vectors `e2` of length `len` packed using a factorial numbering scheme, unpack the monomials into an array `e1` of exponent vectors in standard packed format, where each field has the given number of bits. The “bases” for the factorial numbering scheme are given as an array of integers `mults`, the first entry of which corresponds to the field of least significance in each exponent vector.

The number of multipliers is given by `num`. The code only considers least significant `num` fields of each exponent vectors and ignores the rest. The number of ignored fields should be passed in `extras`.

## 2.4.8 Chunking

```
void mpoly_main_variable_terms1(slong *i1, slong *n1, const ulong *exp1, slong l1, slong len1, slong
                                k, slong num, slong bits)
```

Given an array of exponent vectors (`exp1`, `len1`), each exponent vector taking one word of space, with each exponent being packed into the given number of bits, compute `l1` starting offsets `i1` and lengths `n1` (which may be zero) to break the exponents into chunks. Each chunk consists of exponents have the same degree in the main variable. The index of the main variable is given by `k`. The variables are indexed from the variable of least significance, starting from 0. The value `l1` should be the degree in the main variable, plus one.

## 2.4.9 Chained heap functions

```
int _mpoly_heap_insert(mpoly_heap_s *heap, ulong *exp, void *x, slong *next_loc, slong
                       *heap_len, slong N, const ulong *cmpmask)
```

Given a heap, insert a new node `x` corresponding to the given exponent into the heap. Heap elements are ordered by the exponent (`exp`, `N`), with the largest element at the head of the heap. A pointer to the current heap length must be passed in via `heap_len`. This will be updated by the function. Note that the index 0 position in the heap is not used, so the length is always one greater than the number of elements.

```
void _mpoly_heap_insert1(mpoly_heap1_s *heap, ulong exp, void *x, slong *next_loc, slong
                        *heap_len, ulong maskhi)
```

As per `_mpoly_heap_insert` except that `N = 1`, and `maskhi = cmpmask[0]`.

```
void *_mpoly_heap_pop(mpoly_heap_s *heap, slong *heap_len, slong N, const ulong *cmpmask)
```

Pop the head of the heap. It is cast to a `void *`. A pointer to the current heap length must be passed in via `heap_len`. This will be updated by the function. Note that the index 0 position in the heap is not used, so the length is always one greater than the number of elements. The `maskhi` and `masklo` values are zero except for degrevlex ordering, where they are as per the monomial comparison operations above.

```
void *_mpoly_heap_pop1(mpoly_heap1_s *heap, slong *heap_len, ulong maskhi)
```

As per `_mpoly_heap_pop1` except that `N = 1`, and `maskhi = cmpmask[0]`.

## 2.5 machine\_vectors.h – SIMD-accelerated operations on fixed-length vectors

This module currently requires building FLINT with support for AVX2 or NEON instructions.

Some functions may require that vectors are aligned in memory.

### 2.5.1 Types

```
type vec1n
```

```
type vec2n
```

```
type vec4n
```

```
type vec8n
```

Vector with 1, 2, 4, or 8 *ulong* entries.

```
type vec1d
```

```
type vec2d
```

```
type vec4d
```

```
type vec8d
```

Vector with 1, 2, 4, or 8 `double` entries.

### 2.5.2 Printing

```
void vec4d_print(vec4d a)
```

```
void vec4n_print(vec4n a)
```

### 2.5.3 Access and conversions

```
vec1d vec1d_load(const double *a)
```

```
vec4d vec4d_load(const double *a)
```

```
vec8d vec8d_load(const double *a)
```

```
vec1d vec1d_load_aligned(const double *a)
```

```
vec4d vec4d_load_aligned(const double *a)
```

```
vec8d vec8d_load_aligned(const double *a)
```

```
vec1d vec1d_load_unaligned(const double *a)
```

```
vec4d vec4d_load_unaligned(const double *a)
```

```
vec8d vec8d_load_unaligned(const double *a)
```

```
vec4n vec4n_load_unaligned(const ulong *a)
```

```

vec8n vec8n_load_unaligned(const ulong *a)

void vec1d_store(double *z, vec1d a)
void vec4d_store(double *z, vec4d a)
void vec8d_store(double *z, vec8d a)

void vec1d_store_aligned(double *z, vec1d a)
void vec4d_store_aligned(double *z, vec4d a)
void vec8d_store_aligned(double *z, vec8d a)

void vec1d_store_unaligned(double *z, vec1d a)
void vec4d_store_unaligned(double *z, vec4d a)
void vec4n_store_unaligned(ulong *z, vec4n a)
void vec8d_store_unaligned(double *z, vec8d a)

double vec4d_get_index(vec4d a, const int i)
double vec8d_get_index(vec8d a, int i)
    Extract the entry at index i.

vec1d vec1d_set_d(double a)
vec4d vec4d_set_d(double a)
vec4n vec4n_set_n(ulong a)
vec8d vec8d_set_d(double a)
vec8n vec8n_set_n(ulong a)
    Set all entries to the same value.

vec4d vec4d_set_d4(double a0, double a1, double a2, double a3)
vec4n vec4n_set_n4(ulong a0, ulong a1, ulong a2, ulong a3)
vec8d vec8d_set_d8(double a0, double a1, double a2, double a3, double a4, double a5, double a6,
    double a7)
    Create vector from distinct entries.

vec4n vec4d_convert_limited_vec4n(vec4d a)
vec8d vec8n_convert_limited_vec8d(vec8n a)

```

## 2.5.4 Permutations

```

vec4d vec4d_unpacklo(vec4d a, vec4d b)
vec4d vec4d_unpackhi(vec4d a, vec4d b)
vec4d vec4d_permute_0_2_1_3(vec4d a)
vec4d vec4d_permute_3_1_2_0(vec4d a)
vec4d vec4d_permute_3_2_1_0(vec4d a)
vec4d vec4d_permute2_0_2(vec4d a, vec4d b)
vec4d vec4d_permute2_1_3(vec4d a, vec4d b)
vec4d vec4d_unpack_lo_permute_0_2_1_3(vec4d u, vec4d v)
vec4d vec4d_unpack_hi_permute_0_2_1_3(vec4d u, vec4d v)
vec4d vec4d_unpackhi_permute_3_1_2_0(vec4d u, vec4d v)
vec4d vec4d_unpacklo_permute_3_1_2_0(vec4d u, vec4d v)

VEC4D_TRANSPOSE(z0, z1, z2, z3, a0, a1, a2, a3)

```

Sets the rows *z* to the transpose of the 4x4 matrix given by rows *a*.

## 2.5.5 Comparisons

int `vec1d_same`(double a, double b)

int `vec4d_same`(*vec4d* a, *vec4d* b)

int `vec8d_same`(*vec8d* a, *vec8d* b)

Check whether the vectors are equal.

*vec4d* `vec4d_cmp_ge`(*vec4d* a, *vec4d* b)

*vec4d* `vec4d_cmp_gt`(*vec4d* a, *vec4d* b)

Entrywise comparisons.

## 2.5.6 Arithmetic and basic operations

*vec1d* `vec1d_round`(*vec1d* a)

*vec4d* `vec4d_round`(*vec4d* a)

*vec8d* `vec8d_round`(*vec8d* a)

*vec1d* `vec1d_zero`()

*vec4d* `vec4d_zero`()

*vec8d* `vec8d_zero`()

*vec1d* `vec1d_one`()

*vec4d* `vec4d_one`()

*vec8d* `vec8d_one`()

*vec1d* `vec1d_add`(*vec1d* a, *vec1d* b)

*vec1d* `vec1d_sub`(*vec1d* a, *vec1d* b)

*vec4d* `vec4d_add`(*vec4d* a, *vec4d* b)

*vec4d* `vec4d_sub`(*vec4d* a, *vec4d* b)

*vec4n* `vec4n_add`(*vec4n* a, *vec4n* b)

*vec4n* `vec4n_sub`(*vec4n* a, *vec4n* b)

*vec8d* `vec8d_add`(*vec8d* a, *vec8d* b)

*vec8d* `vec8d_sub`(*vec8d* a, *vec8d* b)

*vec1d* `vec1d_addsub`(*vec1d* a, *vec1d* b)

*vec4d* `vec4d_addsub`(*vec4d* a, *vec4d* b)

*vec1d* `vec1d_neg`(*vec1d* a)

*vec4d* `vec4d_neg`(*vec4d* a)

*vec8d* `vec8d_neg`(*vec8d* a)

*vec1d* `vec1d_abs`(*vec1d* a)

*vec4d* `vec4d_abs`(*vec4d* a)

*vec1d* `vec1d_max`(*vec1d* a, *vec1d* b)

*vec1d* `vec1d_min`(*vec1d* a, *vec1d* b)

*vec4d* `vec4d_max`(*vec4d* a, *vec4d* b)

*vec4d* `vec4d_min`(*vec4d* a, *vec4d* b)

*vec8d* `vec8d_max`(*vec8d* a, *vec8d* b)

*vec8d* `vec8d_min`(*vec8d* a, *vec8d* b)

*vec1d* `vec1d_mul`(*vec1d* a, *vec1d* b)

*vec4d* `vec4d_mul`(*vec4d* a, *vec4d* b)

```

vec8d vec8d_mul(vec8d a, vec8d b)

vec1d vec1d_half(vec1d a)
vec4d vec4d_half(vec4d a)

vec1d vec1d_div(vec1d a, vec1d b)
vec4d vec4d_div(vec4d a, vec4d b)
vec8d vec8d_div(vec8d a, vec8d b)

vec1d vec1d_fmadd(vec1d a, vec1d b, vec1d c)
vec4d vec4d_fmadd(vec4d a, vec4d b, vec4d c)
vec8d vec8d_fmadd(vec8d a, vec8d b, vec8d c)

vec1d vec1d_fmsub(vec1d a, vec1d b, vec1d c)
vec4d vec4d_fmsub(vec4d a, vec4d b, vec4d c)
vec8d vec8d_fmsub(vec8d a, vec8d b, vec8d c)

vec1d vec1d_fnmadd(vec1d a, vec1d b, vec1d c)
vec4d vec4d_fnmadd(vec4d a, vec4d b, vec4d c)
vec8d vec8d_fnmadd(vec8d a, vec8d b, vec8d c)

vec1d vec1d_fnmsub(vec1d a, vec1d b, vec1d c)
vec4d vec4d_fnmsub(vec4d a, vec4d b, vec4d c)
vec8d vec8d_fnmsub(vec8d a, vec8d b, vec8d c)

vec1d vec1d_blendv(vec1d a, vec1d b, vec1d c)
vec4d vec4d_blendv(vec4d a, vec4d b, vec4d c)
vec8d vec8d_blendv(vec8d a, vec8d b, vec8d c)

vec4n vec4n_bit_shift_right(vec4n a, ulong b)
vec8n vec8n_bit_shift_right(vec8n a, ulong b)

vec4n vec4n_bit_and(vec4n a, vec4n b)
vec8n vec8n_bit_and(vec8n a, vec8n b)
    
```

### 2.5.7 Modular arithmetic

These functions are used internally by the small-prime FFT. Some double variants assume an odd modulus  $n < 2^{50}$ . Other assumptions are not yet documented.

```

int vec1d_same_mod(vec1d a, vec1d b, vec1d n, vec1d ninv)
int vec4d_same_mod(vec4d a, vec4d b, vec4d n, vec4d ninv)
    
```

Return whether  $a$  and  $b$  are the same mod  $n$ .

```

vec1d vec1d_reduce_pm1no_to_0n(vec1d a, vec1d n)
vec1d vec4d_reduce_pm1no_to_0n(vec4d a, vec4d n)
vec8d vec8d_reduce_pm1no_to_0n(vec8d a, vec8d n)
    
```

Return  $a$  mod  $n$  reduced to  $[0, n)$  assuming  $a \in (-n, n)$ .

```

vec1d vec1d_reduce_to_pm1n(vec1d a, vec1d n, vec1d ninv)
vec4d vec4d_reduce_to_pm1n(vec4d a, vec4d n, vec4d ninv)
vec8d vec8d_reduce_to_pm1n(vec8d a, vec8d n, vec8d ninv)
    
```

Return  $a$  mod  $n$  reduced to  $[-n, n]$ .

```

vec1d vec1d_reduce_to_pm1no(vec1d a, vec1d n, vec1d ninv)
vec4d vec4d_reduce_to_pm1no(vec4d a, vec4d n, vec4d ninv)
    
```

*vec8d* **vec8d\_reduce\_to\_pm1no**(*vec8d* a, *vec8d* n, *vec8d* ninv)

Return  $a \bmod n$  reduced to  $(-n, n)$ .

*vec1d* **vec1d\_reduce\_0n\_to\_pmhn**(*vec1d* a, *vec1d* n)

*vec4d* **vec4d\_reduce\_0n\_to\_pmhn**(*vec4d* a, *vec4d* n)

Return  $a \bmod n$  reduced to  $[-n/2, n/2]$  given  $a \in [0, n]$ .

*vec1d* **vec1d\_reduce\_pm1n\_to\_pmhn**(*vec1d* a, *vec1d* n)

*vec4d* **vec4d\_reduce\_pm1n\_to\_pmhn**(*vec4d* a, *vec4d* n)

*vec8d* **vec8d\_reduce\_pm1n\_to\_pmhn**(*vec8d* a, *vec8d* n)

Return  $a \bmod n$  reduced to  $[-n/2, n/2]$  given  $a \in [-n, n]$ .

*vec1d* **vec1d\_reduce\_2n\_to\_n**(*vec1d* a, *vec1d* n)

*vec4d* **vec4d\_reduce\_2n\_to\_n**(*vec4d* a, *vec4d* n)

*vec8d* **vec8d\_reduce\_2n\_to\_n**(*vec8d* a, *vec8d* n)

Return  $a \bmod n$  reduced to  $[0, n)$  given  $a \in [0, 2n)$ .

*vec1d* **vec1d\_reduce\_to\_0n**(*vec1d* a, *vec1d* n, *vec1d* ninv)

*vec4d* **vec4d\_reduce\_to\_0n**(*vec4d* a, *vec4d* n, *vec4d* ninv)

*vec8d* **vec8d\_reduce\_to\_0n**(*vec8d* a, *vec8d* n, *vec8d* ninv)

Return  $a \bmod n$  reduced to  $[0, n)$ .

*vec1d* **vec1d\_mulmod**(*vec1d* a, *vec1d* b, *vec1d* n, *vec1d* ninv)

*vec4d* **vec4d\_mulmod**(*vec4d* a, *vec4d* b, *vec4d* n, *vec4d* ninv)

*vec8d* **vec8d\_mulmod**(*vec8d* a, *vec8d* b, *vec8d* n, *vec8d* ninv)

Return  $ab \bmod n$  in  $[-n, n]$  with assumptions.

*vec1d* **vec1d\_nmulmod**(*vec1d* a, *vec1d* b, *vec1d* n, *vec1d* ninv)

*vec4d* **vec4d\_nmulmod**(*vec4d* a, *vec4d* b, *vec4d* n, *vec4d* ninv)

*vec8d* **vec8d\_nmulmod**(*vec8d* a, *vec8d* b, *vec8d* n, *vec8d* ninv)

Return  $ab \bmod n$  in  $[-n, n]$  with assumptions.

*vec4n* **vec4n\_addmod**(*vec4n* a, *vec4n* b, *vec4n* n)

*vec8n* **vec8n\_addmod**(*vec8n* a, *vec8n* b, *vec8n* n)

Return  $a + b \bmod n$  in  $[0, n)$

*vec4n* **vec4n\_addmod\_limited**(*vec4n* a, *vec4n* b, *vec4n* n)

*vec8n* **vec8n\_addmod\_limited**(*vec8n* a, *vec8n* b, *vec8n* n)

Return  $a + b \bmod n$  in  $[0, n)$ , assuming that  $n < 2^{63}$ .

## GENERIC RINGS

### 3.1 gr.h – generic structures and their elements

#### 3.1.1 Introduction

##### Parents and elements

To work with an element  $x \in R$  of a particular mathematical structure  $R$ , we use a context object to represent  $R$  (the “parent” of  $x$ ). Elements are passed around as pointers. Note:

- Parents are not stored as part of the elements; the user must track the context objects for all variables.
- Operations are strictly type-stable: elements only change parent when performing an explicit conversion.

The structure  $R$  will typically be a *ring*, but the framework supports general objects (including groups, monoids, and sets without any particular structure whatsoever). We use these terms in a strict mathematical sense: a “ring” must exactly satisfy the ring axioms. It can have inexact *representations*, but this inexactness must be handled rigorously.

To give an idea of how the interface works, this example program computes  $3^{100}$  in the ring of integers and prints the value:

```
#include "gr.h"

int main()
{
    int status;
    gr_ctx_t ZZ;           /* a parent (context object) */
    gr_ptr x;              /* an element */

    gr_ctx_init_fmpz(ZZ);   /* ZZ = ring of integers with fmpz_t elements */
    GR_TMP_INIT(x, ZZ)     /* allocate element on the stack */

    status = gr_set_ui(x, 3, ZZ);      /* x = 3 */
    status |= gr_pow_ui(x, x, 100, ZZ); /* x = x ^ 100 */
    status |= gr_println(x, ZZ);

    GR_TMP_CLEAR(x, ZZ)
    gr_ctx_clear(ZZ);

    return status;
}
```

## Parent and element types

type **gr\_ptr**

Pointer to a ring element or array of contiguous ring elements. This is an alias for `void *` so that it can be used with any C type.

type **gr\_srcptr**

Pointer to a read-only ring element or read-only array of contiguous ring elements. This is an alias for `const void *` so that it can be used with any C type.

type **gr\_ctx\_struct**

type **gr\_ctx\_t**

A context object representing a mathematical structure  $R$ . It contains the following data:

- The size (number of bytes) of each element.
- A pointer to a method table.
- Optionally a pointer to data defining parameters of the ring (e.g. modulus of a residue ring; element ring and dimensions of a matrix ring; precision of an inexact ring).

A `gr_ctx_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `gr_ctx_struct`, permitting a `gr_ctx_t` to be passed by reference. Context objects are not normally passed as `const` in order to allow storing mutable caches, additional debugging information, etc.

type **gr\_ctx\_ptr**

Pointer to a context object.

There is no type to represent a single generic element as a struct since we do not know the size of a generic element at compile time. Memory for single elements can either be allocated on the stack with the special macros provided below, or as usual with `malloc`. Methods can also be used with particular C types like `fmpz_t` when the user knows the type. Users may wish to define their own union types when only some particular types will appear in an application.

## Error handling

To compute over a structure  $R$ , it is useful to conceptually extend to a larger set  $R' = R \cup \{\text{undefined}, \text{unknown}\}$ .

- Adding an *undefined* (error) value allows us to extend partial functions to total functions.
- An *unknown* value is useful in cases where a result may exist in principle but cannot be computed.

An alternative to having an *undefined* value is to choose some arbitrary default value in  $R$ , say `undefined = 0` in a ring. This is often done in proof assistants, but in a regular programming environment, we typically want some way to detect domain errors.

Representing  $R'$  as a type-level extension of  $R$  is tricky in C since we would either have to wrap elements in a larger structure or reserve bit patterns in each type for special values. In any case, it is useful to assume in low-level code that elements *really represent elements of the intended structure* so that there are fewer special cases to handle. We also need some form of error handling for conversions to standard C types. For these reasons, we handle special values (undefined, unknown) using return codes.

Functions can return a combination of the following status flags:

**GR\_SUCCESS**

The operation finished as expected, i.e. the result is a correct element of the target type.

**GR\_DOMAIN**

The result does not have a value in the domain of the target ring or type, i.e. the result is mathematically undefined. This occurs, for example, on division by zero or when attempting to compute the square root of a non-square. It also occurs when attempting to convert a too large value to a bounded type (example: `get_ui()` with input  $n \geq 2^{64}$ ).



## GR\_UNABLE

The operation could not be performed because of limitations of the implementation or the data representation, i.e. the result is unknown. Typical reasons:

- The result would be too large to fit in memory
- The inputs are inexact and an exact comparison is needed
- The computation would take too long
- An algorithm is not yet implemented for this case

If this flag is set, there is also potentially a domain error (but this is unknown).

## GR\_TEST\_FAIL

Test failure. This is only used in test code.

When the status code is any other value than `GR_SUCCESS`, any output variables may be set to meaningless values.

C functions that return a status code are marked with the `WARN_UNUSED_RESULT` attribute. This allows compilers to emit warnings when the status code is ignored.

Flags can be OR'ed and checked only at the top level of a computation to avoid complex control flow:

```
status = GR_SUCCESS;
gr |= gr_add(res, a, b, ctx);
gr |= gr_pow_ui(res, res, 2, ctx);
...
```

If we do not care about recovering from *undefined/unknown* results, the following macro is useful:

## GR\_MUST\_SUCCEED(expr)

Evaluates *expr* and asserts that the return value is `GR_SUCCESS`. On failure, calls `flint_abort()`.

For uniformity, most operations return a status code, even operations that are not typically expected to fail. Exceptions include the following:

- Pure “container” operations like `init`, `clear` and `swap` do not return a status code.
- Pure predicate functions (see below) return `T_TRUE` / `T_FALSE` / `T_UNKNOWN` instead of computing a separate boolean value and error code.

## Predicates

We use the following type (borrowed from Calcium) instead of a C `int` to represent boolean results, allowing the possibility that the value is not computable:

enum `truth_t`

Represents one of the following truth values:

`T_TRUE`

`T_FALSE`

`T_UNKNOWN`

Warning: the constants `T_TRUE` and `T_FALSE` do not correspond to 1 and 0. It is erroneous to write, for example `!t` if `t` is a *truth\_t*. One should instead write `t != T_TRUE`, `t == T_FALSE`, etc. depending on whether the unknown case should be included or excluded.

### 3.1.2 Context operations

*slong* **gr\_ctx\_sizeof\_elem**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return `sizeof(type)` where `type` is the underlying C type for elements of *ctx*.

**int** **gr\_ctx\_clear**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the context object *ctx*, freeing any memory allocated by this object.

Some context objects may require that no elements are cleared after calling this method, and may leak memory if not all elements have been cleared when calling this method.

If *ctx* is derived from a base ring, the base ring context may also be required to stay alive until after this method is called.

**int** **gr\_ctx\_write**(*gr\_stream\_t* out, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

**int** **gr\_ctx\_print**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

**int** **gr\_ctx\_println**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

**int** **gr\_ctx\_get\_str**(char \*\*s, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Writes a description of the structure *ctx* to the stream *out*, prints it to *stdout*, or sets *s* to a pointer to a heap-allocated string of the description (the user must free the string with `flint_free`). The *println* version prints a trailing newline.

**int** **gr\_ctx\_set\_gen\_name**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, const char \*s)

**int** **gr\_ctx\_set\_gen\_names**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, const char \*\*s)

Set the name of the generator (univariate polynomial ring, finite field, etc.) or generators (multivariate). The name is used when printing and may be used to choose coercions.

### 3.1.3 Element operations

#### Memory management

**void** **gr\_init**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *res* to a valid variable and sets it to the zero element of the ring *ctx*.

**void** **gr\_clear**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears *res*, freeing any memory allocated by this object.

**void** **gr\_swap**(*gr\_ptr* x, *gr\_ptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps *x* and *y* efficiently.

**void** **gr\_set\_shallow**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to a shallow copy of *x*, copying the struct data.

*gr\_ptr* **gr\_heap\_init**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return a pointer to a single new heap-allocated element of *ctx* set to 0.

**void** **gr\_heap\_clear**(*gr\_ptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Free the single heap-allocated element *x* of *ctx* which should have been created with `gr_heap_init()`.

*gr\_ptr* **gr\_heap\_init\_vec**(*slong* len, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return a pointer to a new heap-allocated vector of *len* initialized elements.

**void** **gr\_heap\_clear\_vec**(*gr\_ptr* x, *slong* len, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clear the *len* elements in the heap-allocated vector *len* and free the vector itself.

The following macros support allocating temporary variables efficiently. Data will be allocated on the stack using `alloca` unless the size is excessive (risking stack overflow), in which case the implementation transparently switches to `malloc/free` instead. The usage pattern is as follows:

```
{
    gr_ptr x, y;
    GR_TMP_INIT2(x1, x2, ctx);

    /* do computations with x1, x2 */

    GR_TMP_CLEAR2(x1, x2, ctx);
}
```

Init and clear macros must match exactly, as variables may be allocated contiguously in a block.

*Warning:* never use these macros directly inside a loop. This is likely to overflow the stack, as memory will not be reclaimed until the function exits. Instead, allocate the needed space before entering any loops, move the loop body to a separate function, or allocate the memory on the heap if needed.

**GR\_TMP\_INIT\_VEC**(vec, len, ctx)

**GR\_TMP\_CLEAR\_VEC**(vec, len, ctx)

Allocates and frees a vector of *len* contiguous elements, all initialized to the value 0, assigning the first element to the pointer *vec*.

**GR\_TMP\_INIT**(x1, ctx)

**GR\_TMP\_INIT2**(x1, x2, ctx)

**GR\_TMP\_INIT3**(x1, x2, x3, ctx)

**GR\_TMP\_INIT4**(x1, x2, x3, x4, ctx)

**GR\_TMP\_INIT5**(x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, ctx)

Allocates one or several temporary elements, all initialized to the value 0, assigning the elements to the pointers *x1*, *x2*, etc.

**GR\_TMP\_CLEAR**(x1, ctx)

**GR\_TMP\_CLEAR2**(x1, x2, ctx)

**GR\_TMP\_CLEAR3**(x1, x2, x3, ctx)

**GR\_TMP\_CLEAR4**(x1, x2, x3, x4, ctx)

**GR\_TMP\_CLEAR5**(x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, ctx)

Corresponding macros to clear temporary variables.

## Random elements

int **gr\_randtest**(gr\_ptr res, flint\_rand\_t state, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets *res* to a random element of the domain *ctx*. The distribution is determined by the implementation. Typically the distribution is non-uniform in order to find corner cases more easily in test code.

int **gr\_randtest\_not\_zero**(gr\_ptr res, flint\_rand\_t state, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets *res* to a random nonzero element of the domain *ctx*. This operation will fail and return GR\_DOMAIN in the zero ring.

int **gr\_randtest\_small**(gr\_ptr res, flint\_rand\_t state, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets *res* to a “small” element of the domain *ctx*. This is suitable for randomized testing where a “large” argument could result in excessive computation time.

## Input, output and string conversion

int **gr\_write**(gr\_stream\_t out, gr\_srcptr x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

int **gr\_print**(gr\_srcptr x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

int **gr\_println**(gr\_srcptr x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

int **gr\_get\_str**(char \*\*s, gr\_srcptr x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

Writes a description of the element  $x$  to the stream *out*, or prints it to *stdout*, or sets *s* to a pointer to a heap-allocated string of the description (the user must free the string with `flint_free`). The *println* version prints a trailing newline.

int **gr\_set\_str**(gr\_ptr res, const char \*x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets *res* to the string description in *x*.

int **gr\_write\_n**(gr\_stream\_t out, gr\_srcptr x, slong n, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

int **gr\_get\_str\_n**(char \*\*s, gr\_srcptr x, slong n, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

String conversion where real and complex numbers may be rounded to  $n$  digits.

## Assignment and conversions

int **gr\_set**(gr\_ptr res, gr\_srcptr x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets *res* to a copy of the element *x*.

int **gr\_set\_other**(gr\_ptr res, gr\_srcptr x, gr\_ctx\_t x\_ctx, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets *res* to the element *x* of the structure *x\_ctx* which may be different from *ctx*. This returns the `GR_DOMAIN` flag if *x* is not an element of *ctx* or cannot be converted unambiguously to *ctx*. The `GR_UNABLE` flag is returned if the conversion is not implemented.

int **gr\_set\_ui**(gr\_ptr res, ulong x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

int **gr\_set\_si**(gr\_ptr res, slong x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

int **gr\_set\_fmpz**(gr\_ptr res, const fmpz\_t x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

int **gr\_set\_fmpq**(gr\_ptr res, const fmpq\_t x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

int **gr\_set\_d**(gr\_ptr res, double x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets *res* to the value *x*. If no reasonable conversion to the domain *ctx* is possible, returns `GR_DOMAIN`.

int **gr\_get\_si**(slong \*res, gr\_srcptr x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

int **gr\_get\_ui**(ulong \*res, gr\_srcptr x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

int **gr\_get\_fmpz**(fmpz\_t res, gr\_srcptr x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

int **gr\_get\_fmpq**(fmpq\_t res, gr\_srcptr x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

int **gr\_get\_d**(double \*res, gr\_srcptr x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets *res* to the value *x*. This returns the `GR_DOMAIN` flag if *x* cannot be converted to the target type. For floating-point output types, the output may be rounded.

int **gr\_set\_fmpz\_2exp\_fmpz**(gr\_ptr res, const fmpz\_t a, const fmpz\_t b, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

int **gr\_get\_fmpz\_2exp\_fmpz**(fmpz\_t res1, fmpz\_t res2, gr\_srcptr x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

Set or retrieve a dyadic number  $a \cdot 2^b$ .

int **gr\_set\_fmpz\_10exp\_fmpz**(gr\_ptr res, const fmpz\_t a, const fmpz\_t b, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

Set to a decimal number  $a \cdot 10^b$ .

int **gr\_get\_fexpr**(fexpr\_t res, gr\_srcptr x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

int **gr\_get\_fexpr\_serialize**(fexpr\_t res, gr\_srcptr x, gr\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets *res* to a symbolic expression representing *x*. The *serialize* version may generate a representation of the internal representation which is not intended to be human-readable.

int **gr\_set\_fexpr**(*gr\_ptr* res, *fexpr\_vec\_t* inputs, *gr\_vec\_t* outputs, const *fexpr\_t* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *res* to the evaluation of the expression *x* in the given ring or structure. The user must provide vectors *inputs* and *outputs* which may be empty initially and which may be used as scratch space during evaluation. Non-empty vectors may be given to map symbols to predefined values.

### Special values

int **gr\_zero**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 int **gr\_one**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 int **gr\_neg\_one**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *res* to the ring element 0, 1 or -1.  
 int **gr\_gen**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *res* to a generator of this domain. The meaning of “generator” depends on the domain.  
 int **gr\_gens**(*gr\_vec\_t* res, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 int **gr\_gens\_recursive**(*gr\_vec\_t* res, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *res* to a vector containing the generators of this domain where this makes sense, for example in a multivariate polynomial ring. The *recursive* version also includes any generators of the base ring, and of any recursive base rings.

### Basic properties

*truth\_t* **gr\_is\_zero**(*gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
*truth\_t* **gr\_is\_one**(*gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
*truth\_t* **gr\_is\_neg\_one**(*gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns whether *x* is equal to the ring element 0, 1 or -1, respectively.  
*truth\_t* **gr\_equal**(*gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns whether the elements *x* and *y* are equal.  
*truth\_t* **gr\_is\_integer**(*gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns whether *x* represents an integer.  
*truth\_t* **gr\_is\_rational**(*gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns whether *x* represents a rational number.

### Arithmetic

User-defined rings should supply **neg**, **add**, **sub** and **mul** methods; the variants with other operand types have generic fallbacks that may be overridden for performance. The **fmpq** versions may return **GR\_DOMAIN** if the denominator is not invertible. The *other* versions accept operands belonging to a different domain, attempting to perform a coercion into the target domain.

int **gr\_neg**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *res* to  $-x$ .  
 int **gr\_add**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 int **gr\_add\_ui**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *ulong* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 int **gr\_add\_si**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *slong* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 int **gr\_add\_fmpz**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 int **gr\_add\_fmpq**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, const *fmpq\_t* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 int **gr\_add\_other**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* y\_ctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_other\_add**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* x\_ctx, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *res* to  $x + y$ .

int **gr\_sub**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_sub\_ui**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *ulong* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_sub\_si**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *slong* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_sub\_fmpz**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_sub\_fmpq**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, const *fmpq\_t* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_sub\_other**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* y\_ctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_other\_sub**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* x\_ctx, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *res* to  $x - y$ .

int **gr\_mul**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mul\_ui**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *ulong* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mul\_si**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *slong* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mul\_fmpz**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mul\_fmpq**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, const *fmpq\_t* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mul\_other**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* y\_ctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_other\_mul**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* x\_ctx, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *res* to  $x \cdot y$ .

int **gr\_addmul**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_addmul\_ui**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *ulong* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_addmul\_si**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *slong* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_addmul\_fmpz**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_addmul\_fmpq**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, const *fmpq\_t* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_addmul\_other**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* y\_ctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to  $\text{res} + x \cdot y$ . Rings may override the default implementation to perform this operation in one step without allocating a temporary variable, without intermediate rounding, etc.

int **gr\_submul**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_submul\_ui**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *ulong* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_submul\_si**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *slong* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_submul\_fmpz**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_submul\_fmpq**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, const *fmpq\_t* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_submul\_other**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* y\_ctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to  $\text{res} - x \cdot y$ . Rings may override the default implementation to perform this operation in one step without allocating a temporary variable, without intermediate rounding, etc.

int **gr\_mul\_two**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to  $2x$ . The default implementation adds  $x$  to itself.

int **gr\_sqr**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to  $x^2$ . The default implementation multiplies  $x$  with itself.

int **gr\_mul\_2exp\_si**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *slong* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mul\_2exp\_fmpz**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to  $x \cdot 2^y$ . This may perform  $x \cdot 2^{-y}$  when  $y$  is negative, allowing exact division by powers of two even if  $2^y$  is not representable.

Iterated arithmetic operations are best performed using vector functions. See in particular **gr\_vec\_dot()** and **gr\_vec\_dot\_rev()**.

## Division

The default implementations of the following methods check for divisors 0, 1, -1 and otherwise return GR\_UNABLE. Particular rings should override the methods when an inversion or division algorithm is available.

*truth\_t* **gr\_is\_invertible**(*gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether  $x$  has a multiplicative inverse in the present ring, i.e. whether  $x$  is a unit.

int **gr\_inv**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the multiplicative inverse of  $x$  in the present ring, if such an element exists. Returns the flag GR\_DOMAIN if  $x$  is not invertible, or GR\_UNABLE if the implementation is unable to perform the computation.

int **gr\_div**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_div\_ui**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *ulong* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_div\_si**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *slong* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_div\_fmpz**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_div\_fmpq**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, const *fmpq\_t* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_div\_other**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* y\_ctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_other\_div**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* x\_ctx, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the quotient  $x/y$ . In a field, this returns GR\_DOMAIN if  $y$  is zero; in an integral domain, it returns GR\_DOMAIN if  $y$  is zero or if the quotient does not exist. In a non-integral domain, we consider a quotient to exist only if it is unique, and otherwise return GR\_DOMAIN; see *gr\_div\_nonunique()* for a different behavior.

Returns the flag GR\_UNABLE if the implementation is unable to perform the computation.

int **gr\_div\_nonunique**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to an arbitrary solution  $q$  of the equation  $x = qy$ . Returns the flag GR\_DOMAIN if no such solution exists. Returns the flag GR\_UNABLE if the implementation is unable to perform the computation. This method allows dividing  $x/y$  in some cases where *gr\_div()* fails:

- $0/0$  has solutions (for example, 0) in any ring.
- It allows solving division problems in nonintegral domains. For example, it allows assigning a value to  $6/2$  in  $R = \mathbb{Z}/10\mathbb{Z}$  even though  $2^{-1}$  does not exist in  $R$ . In this case, both 3 and 8 are possible solutions, and which one is chosen is unpredictable.

*truth\_t* **gr\_divides**(*gr\_srcptr* d, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether  $d \mid x$ ; that is, whether there is an element  $q$  such that  $x = dq$ . Note that this corresponds to divisibility in the sense of *gr\_div\_nonunique()*, which is weaker than that of *gr\_div()*. For example,  $0 \mid 0$  is true even in rings where  $0/0$  is undefined.

int **gr\_divexact**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_divexact\_ui**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *ulong* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_divexact\_si**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *slong* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_divexact\_fmpz**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_divexact\_other**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* y\_ctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_other\_divexact**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* x\_ctx, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the quotient  $x/y$ , assuming that this quotient is exact in the present ring. Rings may optimize this operation by not verifying that the division is possible. If the division is not actually exact, the implementation may set *res* to a nonsense value and still return the GR\_SUCCESS flag.

int **gr\_euclidean\_div**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_euclidean\_rem**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_srcptr* y, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)



```
int gr_euclidean_divrem(gr_ptr res1, gr_ptr res2, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

In a Euclidean ring, these functions perform some version of Euclidean division with remainder, where the choice of quotient is implementation-defined. For example, it is standard to use the round-to-floor quotient in  $\mathbb{Z}$  and a round-to-nearest quotient in  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$ . In non-Euclidean rings, these functions may implement some generalization of Euclidean division with remainder.

## Powering

```
int gr_pow(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_pow_ui(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_pow_si(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, slong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_pow_fmpz(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_pow_fmpq(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpq_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_pow_other(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t y_ctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_other_pow(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t x_ctx, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the power  $x^y$ , the interpretation of which depends on the ring when  $y \notin \mathbb{Z}$ . Returns the flag GR\_DOMAIN if this power cannot be assigned a meaningful value in the present ring, or GR\_UNABLE if the implementation is unable to perform the computation.

For subrings of  $\mathbb{C}$ , it is implied that the principal power  $x^y = \exp(y \log(x))$  is computed for  $x \neq 0$ .

Default implementations of the powering methods support raising elements to integer powers using a generic implementation of exponentiation by squaring. Particular rings should override these methods with faster versions or to support more general notions of exponentiation when possible.

## Square roots

The default implementations of the following methods check for the elements 0 and 1 and otherwise return GR\_UNABLE. Particular rings should override the methods when a square root algorithm is available.

In subrings of  $\mathbb{C}$ , it is implied that the principal square root is computed; in other cases (e.g. in finite fields), the choice of root is implementation-dependent.

```
truth_t gr_is_square(gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns whether  $x$  is a perfect square in the present ring.

```
int gr_sqrt(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_rsqrt(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to a square root of  $x$  (respectively reciprocal square root) in the present ring, if such an element exists. Returns the flag GR\_DOMAIN if  $x$  is not a perfect square (also for zero, when computing the reciprocal square root), or GR\_UNABLE if the implementation is unable to perform the computation.

## Greatest common divisors

```
int gr_gcd(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to a greatest common divisor (GCD) of  $x$  and  $y$ . Since the GCD is unique only up to multiplication by a unit, an implementation-defined representative is chosen.

```
int gr_lcm(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to a least common multiple (LCM) of  $x$  and  $y$ . Since the LCM is unique only up to multiplication by a unit, an implementation-defined representative is chosen.



## Factorization

int **gr\_factor**(*gr\_ptr* c, *gr\_vec\_t* factors, *gr\_vec\_t* exponents, *gr\_srcptr* x, int flags, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Given  $x \in R$ , computes a factorization

$$x = cf_1^{e_1} \dots f_n^{e_n}$$

where  $f_k$  will be irreducible or prime (depending on  $R$ ).

The prefactor  $c$  stores a unit, sign, or coefficient, e.g. the sign  $-1$ ,  $0$  or  $+1$  in  $\mathbb{Z}$ , or a sign multiplied by the coefficient content in  $\mathbb{Z}[x]$ . Note that this function outputs  $c$  as an element of the same ring as the input: for example, in  $\mathbb{Z}[x]$ ,  $c$  will be a constant polynomial rather than an element of the coefficient ring. The exponents  $e_k$  are output as a vector of **fmpz** elements.

The factors  $f_k$  are guaranteed to be distinct, but they are not guaranteed to be sorted in any particular order.

## Fractions

int **gr\_numerator**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_denominator**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return a numerator  $p$  and denominator  $q$  such that  $x = p/q$ . For typical fraction fields, the denominator will be minimal and canonical. However, some rings may return an arbitrary denominator as long as the numerator matches. The default implementations simply return  $p = x$  and  $q = 1$ .

## Integer and complex parts

int **gr\_floor**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_ceil**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_trunc**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_nint**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

In the real and complex numbers, sets  $res$  to the integer closest to  $x$ , respectively rounding towards minus infinity, plus infinity, zero, or the nearest integer (with tie-to-even).

int **gr\_abs**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $res$  to the absolute value of  $x$ , which maybe defined both in complex rings and in any ordered ring.

int **gr\_i**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $res$  to the imaginary unit.

int **gr\_conj**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_re**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_im**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_sgn**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_csgn**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_arg**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

These methods may return the flag **GR\_DOMAIN** (or **GR\_UNABLE**) when the ring is not a subring of the real or complex numbers.

## Infinites and extended values

```
int gr_pos_inf(gr_ptr res, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_neg_inf(gr_ptr res, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_uinf(gr_ptr res, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_undefined(gr_ptr res, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_unknown(gr_ptr res, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the signed positive infinity  $+\infty$ , signed negative infinity  $-\infty$ , unsigned infinity  $\infty$ , *Undefined*, or *Unknown*, respectively.

## Ordering methods

```
int gr_cmp(int *res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_cmp_other(int *res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t y_ctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to -1, 0 or 1 according to whether *x* is less than, equal or greater than *y*. This may return GR\_DOMAIN if the ring is not an ordered ring.

```
int gr_cmpabs(int *res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_cmpabs_other(int *res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t y_ctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to -1, 0 or 1 according to whether the absolute value of *x* is less than, equal or greater than the absolute value of *y*. This may return GR\_DOMAIN if the ring is not an ordered ring.

## Enclosure and interval methods

```
int gr_set_interval_mid_rad(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr m, gr_srcptr r, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

In ball representations of the real numbers, sets *res* to the interval  $m \pm r$ .

In vector spaces over the real numbers represented using balls, intervals are handled independently for the generators; for example, in the complex numbers,  $a + bi \pm (0.1 + 0.2i)$  is equivalent to  $(a \pm 0.1) + (b \pm 0.2)i$ .

## Finite field methods

```
int gr_ctx_fq_prime(fmpz_t p, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_ctx_fq_degree(slong *deg, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_ctx_fq_order(fmpz_t q, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_fq_frobenius(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, slong e, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_fq_multiplicative_order(fmpz_t res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_fq_norm(fmpz_t res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_fq_trace(fmpz_t res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
truth_t gr_fq_is_primitive(gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_fq_pth_root(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

## 3.2 gr.h (continued) – implementing rings

Defining a ring requires putting appropriate data into a `gr_ctx_t` parent object, most importantly the method table and the size of elements.

### 3.2.1 Example

This is an extract from the `fmpz` wrapper in `gr/fmpz.c`:

```
/* Some methods */
...
int
_gr_fmpz_add(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_t y, const gr_ctx_t ctx)
{
    fmpz_add(res, x, y);
    return GR_SUCCESS;
}
...

/* The method table */

int _fmpz_methods_initialized = 0;

gr_static_method_table _fmpz_methods;

gr_method_tab_input _fmpz_methods_input[] =
{
    {GR_METHOD_CTX_IS_RING,      (gr_funcptr) gr_generic_ctx_predicate_true},
    ...
    {GR_METHOD_INIT,            (gr_funcptr) _gr_fmpz_init},
    {GR_METHOD_CLEAR,           (gr_funcptr) _gr_fmpz_clear},
    ...
    {GR_METHOD_ADD_FMPZ,        (gr_funcptr) _gr_fmpz_add},
    ...
    {0,                          (gr_funcptr) NULL},
};

/* Context object initializer */

void
gr_ctx_init_fmpz(gr_ctx_t ctx)
{
    ctx->which_ring = GR_CTX_FMPZ;
    ctx->sizeof_elem = sizeof(fmpz);
    ctx->size_limit = WORD_MAX;

    ctx->methods = _fmpz_methods;

    if (!_fmpz_methods_initialized)
    {
        gr_method_tab_init(_fmpz_methods, _fmpz_methods_input);
        _fmpz_methods_initialized = 1;
    }
}
```

Note that the method table only has to be constructed once, allowing new context objects for the same domain to be initialized cheaply.

### 3.2.2 Method table

type **gr\_funcptr**

Typedef for a pointer to a function with signature `int func(void)`, used to represent method table entries.

type **gr\_method**

Enumeration type for indexing method tables. Enum values named `GR_METHOD_INIT`, `GR_METHOD_ADD_UI`, etc. correspond to methods `gr_init`, `gr_add_ui`, etc. The number of methods is given by `GR_METHOD_TAB_SIZE`, which can be used to declare static method tables.

type **gr\_static\_method\_table**

Typedef for an array of length `GR_METHOD_TAB_SIZE` with *gr\_funcptr* entries.

type **gr\_method\_tab\_input**

Typedef representing a (index, function pointer) pair.

void **gr\_method\_tab\_init**(*gr\_funcptr* \*methods, *gr\_method\_tab\_input* \*tab)

Initializes the method table *methods*. This first inserts default and generic methods in all slots, and then overwrites with the specialized methods listed in *tab*.

### 3.2.3 Placeholder and trivial methods

int **gr\_not\_implemented**(void)

This function does nothing and returns `GR_UNABLE`. It is used as a generic fallback method when no implementation is available.

int **gr\_not\_in\_domain**(void)

This function does nothing and returns `GR_DOMAIN`. It can be used for an operation that never makes sense in the present domain, e.g. for the constant  $\pi$  in the rational numbers.

*truth\_t* **gr\_generic\_ctx\_predicate**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Does nothing and returns `T_UNKNOWN`, used as a generic fallback for predicate methods.

*truth\_t* **gr\_generic\_ctx\_predicate\_true**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

A predicate that does nothing and returns `T_TRUE`.

*truth\_t* **gr\_generic\_ctx\_predicate\_false**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

A predicate that does nothing and returns `T_FALSE`.

### 3.2.4 Required methods

A context object must at minimum define the following methods for a ring:

- `init`
- `clear`
- `swap`
- `randtest`
- `write`
- `zero`
- `one`
- `equal`
- `set`
- `set_si`

- `set_ui`
- `set_fmpz`
- `neg`
- `add`
- `sub`
- `mul`

Other methods have generic defaults which may be overridden for performance or completeness.

Implementing context predicates (`ctx_is_integral_domain`, `ctx_is_field`, etc.) is strongly recommended so that the most appropriate algorithms can be used in generic implementations.

Rings with cheap operations on single elements should also provide non-generic versions of performance-critical vector operations to minimize overhead. The most important vector operations include:

- `vec_init`
- `vec_clear`
- `vec_swap`
- `vec_zero`
- `vec_neg`
- `vec_add`
- `vec_sub`
- `vec_mul_scalar_ui/si`
- `vec_addmul_scalar_ui/si`
- `vec_dot`
- `vec_dot_rev`

Dot products, for example, are the main building block for classical polynomial multiplication and matrix multiplication. The methods

- `poly_mullo`
- `matrix_mul`

should be overridden for rings where faster-than-classical polynomial and matrix multiplication is possible. Other higher-complexity generic algorithms will try to reduce to polynomial and matrix multiplication automatically, but may in turn need to be overridden to select accurate cutoffs between different algorithms.

### 3.2.5 Testing rings

void **gr\_test\_ring**(*gr\_ctx\_t* R, *slong* iters, int test\_flags)

Test correctness of the ring *R*. This calls test functions for various methods, each being repeated up to *iters* times.

## 3.3 gr.h (continued) – builtin domains and types

### 3.3.1 Coercions

int `gr_ctx_cmp_coercion`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx1, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx2)

Returns 1 if coercing elements into *ctx1* is more meaningful, and returns -1 otherwise.

### 3.3.2 Domain properties

*truth\_t* `gr_ctx_is_finite`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*truth\_t* `gr_ctx_is_multiplicative_group`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*truth\_t* `gr_ctx_is_ring`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*truth\_t* `gr_ctx_is_commutative_ring`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*truth\_t* `gr_ctx_is_integral_domain`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*truth\_t* `gr_ctx_is_unique_factorization_domain`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*truth\_t* `gr_ctx_is_field`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*truth\_t* `gr_ctx_is_algebraically_closed`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*truth\_t* `gr_ctx_is_finite_characteristic`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*truth\_t* `gr_ctx_is_ordered_ring`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*truth\_t* `gr_ctx_is_zero_ring`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether the structure satisfies the respective mathematical property. The result can be T\_UNKNOWN.

*truth\_t* `gr_ctx_is_exact`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether the representation of elements is always exact.

*truth\_t* `gr_ctx_is_canonical`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether the representation of elements is always canonical.

*truth\_t* `gr_ctx_has_real_prec`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether *ctx* or a base field thereof represents real or complex numbers using finite-precision approximations. This returns T\_TRUE both for floating-point approximate fields and for rigorous fields based on ball or interval arithmetic.

int `gr_ctx_set_real_prec`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* prec)

int `gr_ctx_get_real_prec`(*slong* \*prec, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets or retrieves the floating-point precision in bits.

### 3.3.3 Groups

void `gr_ctx_init_perm`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *ulong* n)

Initializes *ctx* to the symmetric group  $S_n$  representing permutations of  $[0, 1, \dots, n - 1]$ . Elements are currently represented as pointers (the representation may change in the future).

void `gr_ctx_init_psl2z`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *ctx* to the modular group  $\text{PSL}(2, \mathbb{Z})$  with elements of type *psl2z\_t*.

int `gr_ctx_init_dirichlet_group`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *ulong* q)

Initializes *ctx* to the Dirichlet group  $G_q$  with elements of type *dirichlet\_char\_t*. Fails and returns GR\_DOMAIN if *q* is zero. Fails and returns GR\_UNABLE if *q* has a prime factor larger than  $10^{16}$ , which is currently unsupported by the implementation.

### 3.3.4 Basic rings and fields

void `gr_ctx_init_random`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *flint\_rand\_t* state)  
Initializes *ctx* to a random ring. This will currently only generate base rings and composite rings over certain simple base rings.

void `gr_ctx_init_fmpz`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Initializes *ctx* to the ring of integers  $\mathbb{Z}$  with elements of type *fmpz*.

void `gr_ctx_init_fmpq`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Initializes *ctx* to the field of rational numbers  $\mathbb{Q}$  with elements of type *fmpq*.

void `gr_ctx_init_fmpz_i`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Initializes *ctx* to the ring of Gaussian integers  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  with elements of type *fmpz\_i*.

### 3.3.5 Residue rings and finite fields

int `gr_ctx_set_is_field`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *truth\_t* is\_field)  
Set whether the given ring is actually a field. For example, in the case of  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ , this sets whether the modulus is prime. This can speed up some computations and enable some functions to complete that otherwise would return `GR_UNABLE`.

void `gr_ctx_init_nmod`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *ulong* n)  
Initializes *ctx* to the ring  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  of integers modulo *n* where elements have type *ulong*. We require *n*  $\neq$  0.

void `gr_ctx_init_nmod8`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, unsigned char n)  
void `gr_ctx_init_nmod32`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, unsigned int n)  
Initializes *ctx* to the ring  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  of integers modulo *n* where elements have type `uint8` or `uint32`. The modulus must be nonzero.

---

**Note:** Presently, many operations for these types are not as optimized as those for full-word `nmods`. It is currently recommended to use `gr_ctx_init_nmod()` for best performance unless one specifically wants to minimize memory usage.

---

void `gr_ctx_init_fmpz_mod`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, const *fmpz\_t* n)  
Initializes *ctx* to the ring  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  of integers modulo *n* where elements have type *fmpz*. The modulus must be positive.

- `gr_ctx_init_mpn_mod()`  
Initializes *ctx* to the ring  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  of integers modulo *n* where elements are flat limb arrays with the same number of limbs as *n*.

void `gr_ctx_init_fq`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, const *fmpz\_t* p, *slong* d, const char \*var)  
void `gr_ctx_init_fq_nmod`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *ulong* p, *slong* d, const char \*var)  
void `gr_ctx_init_fq_zech`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *ulong* p, *slong* d, const char \*var)  
Initializes *ctx* to the finite field  $\mathbb{F}_q$  where  $q = p^d$ . It is assumed (not checked) that *p* is prime. The variable name *var* can be NULL to use a default.

The corresponding element types are `fq_t`, `fq_nmod_t`, `fq_zech_t`. The `fq_zech` context requires  $q < 2^{64}$  (and in practice a much smaller value than this).

### 3.3.6 Number fields and algebraic numbers

void `gr_ctx_init_nf`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

void `gr_ctx_init_nf_fmpz_poly`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)

Initializes *ctx* to the number field with defining polynomial *poly* which *must* be irreducible (this is not checked). The elements have type *nf\_elem\_t*.

void `gr_ctx_init_real_qqbar`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `gr_ctx_init_complex_qqbar`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *ctx* to the field of real or complex algebraic numbers with elements of type *qqbar\_t*.

void `_gr_ctx_qqbar_set_limits`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* deg\_limit, *slong* bits\_limit)

Limit degrees of intermediate operands of a *qqbar* context to *deg\_limit* and their bit sizes to *bits\_limit* (approximately). The limits refer to the sizes of resultants prior to factorization (see `qqbar_binop_within_limits()`), so for example adding two degree-100 algebraic numbers requires a degree limit of at least 10000. Warning: currently not all methods respect these limits.

### 3.3.7 Real and complex numbers

void `gr_ctx_init_real_arb`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* prec)

void `gr_ctx_init_complex_acb`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* prec)

Initializes *ctx* to the field of real or complex numbers represented by elements of type *arb\_t* and *acb\_t*.

void `gr_ctx_arb_set_prec`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* prec)

*slong* `gr_ctx_arb_get_prec`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets or retrieves the bit precision of *ctx* which must be an Arb context (this is currently not checked).

void `gr_ctx_init_real_ca`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `gr_ctx_init_complex_ca`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `gr_ctx_init_real_algebraic_ca`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `gr_ctx_init_complex_algebraic_ca`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *ctx* to the field of real, complex, real algebraic or complex algebraic numbers represented by elements of type *ca\_t*.

void `gr_ctx_ca_set_option`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* option, *slong* value)

*slong* `gr_ctx_ca_get_option`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* option)

Sets or retrieves options of a Calcium context object.

### 3.3.8 Extended number sets

void `gr_ctx_init_complex_extended_ca`(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Like `gr_ctx_init_complex_ca()` but allows special values (infinities, undefined).



### 3.3.9 Floating-point arithmetic

Although domains of floating-point numbers approximate real and complex fields, they are not rings or fields. Floating-point arithmetic can be used in many places where a ring or field is normally assumed, but predicates like “is field” return false.

- Equality compares equality of floating-point numbers, with the special rule that NaN is not equal to itself.
- In general, the following implementations do not currently guarantee correct rounding except for atomic arithmetic operations (add, sub, mul, div, sqrt) on real floating-point numbers.

void **gr\_ctx\_init\_real\_float\_arf**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* prec)

Initializes *ctx* to the floating-point arithmetic with elements of type *arf\_t* and a default precision of *prec* bits.

void **gr\_ctx\_init\_complex\_float\_acf**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* prec)

Initializes *ctx* to the complex floating-point arithmetic with elements of type *acf\_t* and a default precision of *prec* bits.

### 3.3.10 Vectors

void **gr\_ctx\_init\_vector\_gr\_vec**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* base\_type)

Initializes *ctx* to the domain of all vectors (of any length) over the given *base\_type*. Elements have type *gr\_vec\_struct*.

void **gr\_ctx\_init\_vector\_space\_gr\_vec**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* base\_type, *slong* n)

Initializes *ctx* to the space of all vectors of length *n* over the given *base\_type*. Elements have type *gr\_vec\_struct*.

### 3.3.11 Matrices

void **gr\_ctx\_init\_matrix\_domain**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* base\_ring)

Initializes *ctx* to the domain of all matrices (of any shape) over the given *base\_ring*. Elements have type *gr\_mat\_struct*.

void **gr\_ctx\_init\_matrix\_space**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* base\_ring, *slong* n, *slong* m)

Initializes *ctx* to the space of matrices over *base\_ring* with *n* rows and *m* columns. Elements have type *gr\_mat\_struct*.

void **gr\_ctx\_init\_matrix\_ring**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* base\_ring, *slong* n)

Initializes *ctx* to the ring of matrices over *base\_ring* with *n* rows columns. Elements have type *gr\_mat\_struct*.

### 3.3.12 Polynomial rings

void **gr\_ctx\_init\_fmpz\_poly**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *ctx* to a ring of integer polynomials of type *fmpz\_poly\_struct*.

void **gr\_ctx\_init\_fmpq\_poly**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *ctx* to a ring of rational polynomials of type *fmpq\_poly\_struct*.

void **gr\_ctx\_init\_gr\_poly**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* base\_ring)

Initializes *ctx* to a ring of densely represented univariate polynomials over the given *base\_ring*. Elements have type *gr\_poly\_struct*.

void **gr\_ctx\_init\_fmpz\_mpoly**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* nvars, const *ordering\_t* ord)

Initializes *ctx* to a ring of sparsely represented multivariate polynomials in *nvars* variables over the integers, with monomial ordering *ord*. Elements have type *fmpz\_mpoly\_struct*.

void **gr\_ctx\_init\_gr\_mpoly**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* base\_ring, *slong* nvars, const *ordering\_t* ord)

Initializes *ctx* to a ring of sparsely represented multivariate polynomials in *nvars* variables over the given *base\_ring*, with monomial ordering *ord*. Elements have type *gr\_mpoly\_struct*.

### 3.3.13 Power series

void **gr\_ctx\_init\_series\_mod\_gr\_poly**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* base\_ring, *slong* n)

Initializes *ctx* to a ring of truncated power series  $R[[x]]/\langle x^n \rangle$  over the given *base\_ring*. Elements have type *gr\_poly\_struct*. It is assumed that all inputs are already truncated to length *n*, and this invariant is enforced for all outputs.

void **gr\_ctx\_init\_gr\_series**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* base\_ring, *slong* prec)

Initializes *ctx* to a ring of power series  $R[[x]]$  over the given *base\_ring*. Elements are generally inexact, having an error term  $O(x^n)$ . The parameter *prec* defines the default precision. Elements have type *gr\_series\_struct* (this type is currently internal).

### 3.3.14 Fraction fields

void **gr\_ctx\_init\_fmpz\_mpoly\_q**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* nvars, const *ordering\_t* ord)

Initializes *ctx* to a ring of sparsely represented multivariate fractions in *nvars* variables over the integers (equivalently, rationals), with monomial ordering *ord*. Elements have type *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_struct*.

### 3.3.15 Symbolic expressions

void **gr\_ctx\_init\_fexpr**(*gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *ctx* to handle symbolic expressions. Elements have type *fexpr\_struct*.

## 3.4 gr\_generic.h – basic algorithms and fallback implementations for generic elements

```

void gr_generic_init(void)
void gr_generic_clear(void)
void gr_generic_swap(void)
void gr_generic_randtest(void)
void gr_generic_write(void)
void gr_generic_zero(void)
void gr_generic_one(void)
void gr_generic_equal(void)
void gr_generic_set(void)
void gr_generic_set_si(void)
void gr_generic_set_ui(void)
void gr_generic_set_fmpz(void)
void gr_generic_neg(void)
void gr_generic_add(void)
void gr_generic_sub(void)
void gr_generic_mul(void)

int gr_generic_ctx_clear(gr_ctx_t ctx)

void gr_generic_set_shallow(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_write_n(gr_stream_t out, gr_srcptr x, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_randtest_not_zero(gr_ptr x, flint_rand_t state, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_randtest_small(gr_ptr x, flint_rand_t state, gr_ctx_t ctx)

truth_t gr_generic_is_zero(gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
truth_t gr_generic_is_one(gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
truth_t gr_generic_is_neg_one(gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_neg_one(gr_ptr res, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_set_other(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t xctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_set_fmpz(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

### 3.4.1 Generic string parsing

GR\_PARSE\_BALANCE\_ADDITIONS

GR\_PARSE\_RING\_EXPONENTS

```

int gr_generic_set_str_expr(gr_ptr res, const char *s, int flags, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_set_str(gr_ptr res, const char *s, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_set_str_balance_additions(gr_ptr res, const char *s, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_set_str_ring_exponents(gr_ptr res, const char *s, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

Parses expression string. Generators returned by *gr\_gens\_recursive()* are handled automatically. We have the following flags:

- GR\_PARSE\_RING\_EXPONENTS - by default, only (nonnegative) integer literals are allowed for exponents. If this flag is set, exponents are parsed as arbitrary subexpressions within the same ring.
- GR\_PARSE\_BALANCE\_ADDITIONS - attempt to improve performance for huge sums by reordering additions (useful for polynomials)

### 3.4.2 Generic arithmetic

```

int gr_generic_add_fmpz(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_add_ui(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_add_si(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, slong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_add_fmpz(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_add_other(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t y_ctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_other_add(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t x_ctx, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_sub_ui(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_sub_si(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, slong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_sub_fmpz(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_sub_fmpz(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_sub_other(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t y_ctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_other_sub(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t x_ctx, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_mul_fmpz(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_mul_ui(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_mul_si(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, slong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_mul_fmpz(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_mul_other(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t y_ctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_other_mul(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t x_ctx, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_addmul(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_addmul_ui(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_addmul_si(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, slong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_addmul_fmpz(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_addmul_fmpz(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_addmul_other(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t y_ctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_submul(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_submul_ui(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_submul_si(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, slong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_submul_fmpz(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_submul_fmpz(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_submul_other(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t y_ctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_mul_two(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_sqr(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_mul_2exp_si(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, slong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_mul_2exp_fmpz(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_set_fmpz_2exp_fmpz(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

```

int gr_generic_get_fmpz_2exp_fmpz(fmpz_t res1, fmpz_t res2, gr_ptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_inv(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)

truth_t gr_generic_is_invertible(gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_div_fmpz(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_div_ui(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_div_si(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, slong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_div_fmpq(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpq_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_div_other(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t y_ctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_other_div(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t x_ctx, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_divexact(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_pow_fmpz_sliding(gr_ptr f, gr_srcptr g, const fmpz_t pow, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_pow_ui_sliding(gr_ptr f, gr_srcptr g, ulong pow, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_pow_fmpz_binexp(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpz_t exp, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_pow_ui_binexp(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, ulong e, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_pow_fmpz(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpz_t e, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_pow_si(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, slong e, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_pow_ui(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, ulong e, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_pow_fmpq(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpq_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_pow_other(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t y_ctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_other_pow(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t x_ctx, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_fmpz_poly_evaluate_horner(gr_ptr res, const fmpz *f, slong len, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_fmpz_poly_evaluate_horner(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_poly_t f, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_fmpz_poly_evaluate_rectangular(gr_ptr res, const fmpz *f, slong len, gr_srcptr x,
                                     gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_fmpz_poly_evaluate_rectangular(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_poly_t f, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t
                                     ctx)

int _gr_fmpz_poly_evaluate(gr_ptr res, const fmpz *f, slong len, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_fmpz_poly_evaluate(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_poly_t f, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets res to the value of the integer polynomial f evaluated at the argument x.

int gr_fmpz_mpoly_evaluate_iter(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_mpoly_t f, gr_srcptr x, const
                               fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_fmpz_mpoly_evaluate_horner(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_mpoly_t f, gr_srcptr x, const
                                  fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_fmpz_mpoly_evaluate(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_mpoly_t f, gr_srcptr x, const
                           fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets res to value of the multivariate polynomial f (with corresponding context object mctx) eval-
    uated at the vector of arguments in x.

truth_t gr_generic_is_square(gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_sqrt(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_rsqrtd(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Currently these methods check for the special values 0 and 1.

int gr_generic_numerator(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

```

int gr_generic_denominator(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_cmp(int *res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_cmpabs(int *res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_cmp_other(int *res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t y_ctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_cmpabs_other(int *res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t y_ctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

### 3.4.3 Generic special functions

To do: move to `gr_special`

```

int gr_generic_bernoulli_ui(gr_ptr res, ulong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_bernoulli_fmpz(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_bernoulli_vec(gr_ptr res, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_eulernum_ui(gr_ptr res, ulong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_eulernum_fmpz(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_eulernum_vec(gr_ptr res, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_stirling_s1u_uiui(gr_ptr res, ulong x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_stirling_s1_uiui(gr_ptr res, ulong x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_stirling_s2_uiui(gr_ptr res, ulong x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_stirling_s1u_ui_vec(gr_ptr res, ulong x, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_stirling_s1_ui_vec(gr_ptr res, ulong x, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_stirling_s2_ui_vec(gr_ptr res, ulong x, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

### 3.4.4 Generic vector methods

To do: move to `gr_vec`

```

void gr_generic_vec_init(gr_ptr vec, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
void gr_generic_vec_clear(gr_ptr vec, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
void gr_generic_vec_swap(gr_ptr vec1, gr_ptr vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_zero(gr_ptr vec, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_set(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr src, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_neg(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr src, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_normalise(slong *res, gr_srcptr vec, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
slong gr_generic_vec_normalise_weak(gr_srcptr vec, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_2exp_si(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t
                                     ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_scalar_addmul(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t
                                 ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_scalar_submul(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t
                                 ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_scalar_addmul_si(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_scalar_submul_si(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

```

truth_t gr_generic_vec_equal(gr_srcptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_vec_is_zero(gr_srcptr vec, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_vec_dot(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr initial, int subtract, gr_srcptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2,
    slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_vec_dot_rev(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr initial, int subtract, gr_srcptr vec1, gr_srcptr
    vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_vec_dot_ui(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr initial, int subtract, gr_srcptr vec1, const ulong
    *vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_vec_dot_si(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr initial, int subtract, gr_srcptr vec1, const slong
    *vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_vec_dot_fmpz(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr initial, int subtract, gr_srcptr vec1, const fmpz
    *vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_vec_set_powers(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_vec_reciprocals(gr_ptr res, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_vec_add(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr src1, gr_srcptr src2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_sub(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr src1, gr_srcptr src2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_mul(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr src1, gr_srcptr src2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_div(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr src1, gr_srcptr src2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_divexact(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr src1, gr_srcptr src2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_pow(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr src1, gr_srcptr src2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_add_scalar(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_sub_scalar(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_div_scalar(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t
    ctx)

int gr_generic_vec_pow_scalar(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_add_scalar_si(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_sub_scalar_si(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_si(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_div_scalar_si(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar_si(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t
    ctx)

int gr_generic_vec_pow_scalar_si(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_add_scalar_ui(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, ulong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_sub_scalar_ui(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, ulong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_ui(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, ulong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_div_scalar_ui(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, ulong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar_ui(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, ulong c, gr_ctx_t
    ctx)

int gr_generic_vec_pow_scalar_ui(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, ulong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_add_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c,
    gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_generic_vec_sub_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c,
    gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```



```

int gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c,
                                   gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_div_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c,
                                   gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c,
                                        gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_pow_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c,
                                   gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_add_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c,
                                   gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_sub_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c,
                                   gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c,
                                   gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_div_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c,
                                   gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c,
                                        gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_pow_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c,
                                   gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_scalar_add_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_scalar_sub_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_scalar_mul_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_scalar_div_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_scalar_divexact_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t
                                   ctx)
int gr_generic_scalar_pow_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_add_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_srcptr vec3, gr_ctx_t ctx3, slong
                             len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_sub_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_srcptr vec3, gr_ctx_t ctx3, slong
                             len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_mul_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_srcptr vec3, gr_ctx_t ctx3, slong
                             len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_div_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_srcptr vec3, gr_ctx_t ctx3, slong
                             len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_divexact_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_srcptr vec3, gr_ctx_t ctx3,
                                  slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_pow_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_srcptr vec3, gr_ctx_t ctx3, slong
                             len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_other_add_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_ctx_t ctx2, gr_srcptr vec3, slong
                             len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_other_sub_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_ctx_t ctx2, gr_srcptr vec3, slong
                             len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_other_mul_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_ctx_t ctx2, gr_srcptr vec3, slong
                             len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_other_div_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_ctx_t ctx2, gr_srcptr vec3, slong
                             len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_other_divexact_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_ctx_t ctx2, gr_srcptr vec3,
                                  slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_other_pow_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_ctx_t ctx2, gr_srcptr vec3, slong
                             len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```



```

int gr_generic_vec_add_scalar_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t
    cctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_sub_scalar_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t
    cctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t
    cctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_div_scalar_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t
    cctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c,
    gr_ctx_t cctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_vec_pow_scalar_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t
    cctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_scalar_other_add_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t cctx, gr_srcptr vec2,
    slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_scalar_other_sub_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t cctx, gr_srcptr vec2,
    slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_scalar_other_mul_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t cctx, gr_srcptr vec2,
    slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_scalar_other_div_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t cctx, gr_srcptr vec2,
    slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_scalar_other_divexact_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t cctx, gr_srcptr
    vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_generic_scalar_other_pow_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t cctx, gr_srcptr vec2,
    slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

## 3.5 gr\_special.h – special arithmetic and transcendental functions

### 3.5.1 Mathematical constants

```
int gr_pi(gr_ptr res, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_euler(gr_ptr res, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_catalan(gr_ptr res, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_khinchin(gr_ptr res, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_glaisher(gr_ptr res, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Standard real constants:  $\pi$ , Euler’s constant  $\gamma$ , Catalan’s constant, Khinchin’s constant, Glaisher’s constant.

### 3.5.2 Elementary functions

```
int gr_exp(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_expml(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_exp2(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_exp10(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_exp_pi_i(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_log(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_log1p(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_log2(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_log10(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_log_pi_i(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_sin(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_cos(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_sin_cos(gr_ptr res1, gr_ptr res2, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_tan(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_cot(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_sec(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_csc(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_sin_pi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_cos_pi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_sin_cos_pi(gr_ptr res1, gr_ptr res2, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_tan_pi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_cot_pi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_sec_pi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_csc_pi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_sinc(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_sinc_pi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_sinh(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_cosh(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_sinh_cosh(gr_ptr res1, gr_ptr res2, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_tanh(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_coth(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_sech(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```

int gr_csch(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_asin(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_acos(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_atan(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_atan2(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr y, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_acot(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_asec(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_acsc(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_asin_pi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_acos_pi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_atan_pi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_acot_pi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_asec_pi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_acsc_pi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_asinh(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_acosh(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_atanh(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_acoth(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_asech(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_acsch(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_lambertw(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_lambertw_fmpz(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, const fmpz_t k, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

### 3.5.3 Factorials and gamma functions

```

int gr_fac(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_fac_ui(gr_ptr res, ulong x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_fac_fmpz(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_fac_vec(gr_ptr res, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Factorial  $x!$ . The vec version writes the first len consecutive values  $1, 1, 2, 6, \dots, (len - 1)!$  to the
    preallocated vector res.

int gr_rfac(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_rfac_ui(gr_ptr res, ulong x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_rfac_fmpz(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_rfac_vec(gr_ptr res, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Reciprocal factorial. The vec version writes the first len consecutive values
     $1, 1, 1/2, 1/6, \dots, 1/(len - 1)!$  to the preallocated vector res.

int gr_bin(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_bin_ui(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_bin_uiui(gr_ptr res, ulong x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_bin_vec(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_bin_ui_vec(gr_ptr res, ulong x, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Binomial coefficient  $\binom{x}{y}$ . The vec versions write the first len consecutive values  $\binom{x}{0}, \binom{x}{1}, \dots, \binom{x}{len-1}$ 
    to the preallocated vector res. For constructing a two-dimensional array of binomial coefficients
    (Pascal's triangle), it is more efficient to call gr_mat_pascal() than to call these functions repeat-
    edly.

```

```

int gr_rising(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_rising_ui(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_falling(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_falling_ui(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Rising and falling factorials  $x(x+1)\cdots(x+y-1)$  and  $x(x-1)\cdots(x-y+1)$ , or their generalizations
    to non-integer  $y$  via the gamma function.

int gr_gamma(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_gamma_fmpz(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_gamma_fmpq(gr_ptr res, const fmpq_t x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_rgamma(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_lgamma(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_digamma(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Gamma function  $\Gamma(x)$ , its reciprocal  $1/\Gamma(x)$ , the log-gamma function  $\log\Gamma(x)$ , and the digamma
    function  $\psi(x)$ .

int gr_barnes_g(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_log_barnes_g(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Barnes G-function.

int gr_beta(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Beta function  $B(x, y)$ .

int gr_doublefac(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_doublefac_ui(gr_ptr res, ulong x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Double factorial  $x!!$ .

int gr_harmonic(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_harmonic_ui(gr_ptr res, ulong x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Harmonic number  $H_x$ .

```

### 3.5.4 Combinatorial numbers

The *vec* version of functions for number sequences  $c_n$  write the *len* consecutive values  $c_0, c_1, \dots, c_{len-1}$  to the preallocated vector *res*.

```

int gr_bernoulli_ui(gr_ptr res, ulong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_bernoulli_fmpz(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_bernoulli_vec(gr_ptr res, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Bernoulli numbers  $B_n$ .

int gr_eulernum_ui(gr_ptr res, ulong x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_eulernum_fmpz(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_eulernum_vec(gr_ptr res, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Euler numbers  $E_n$ .

int gr_fib_ui(gr_ptr res, ulong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_fib_fmpz(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_fib_vec(gr_ptr res, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Fibonacci numbers  $F_n$ .

int gr_stirling_s1u_uiui(gr_ptr res, ulong x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_stirling_s1_uiui(gr_ptr res, ulong x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_stirling_s2_uiui(gr_ptr res, ulong x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_stirling_s1u_ui_vec(gr_ptr res, ulong x, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_stirling_s1_ui_vec(gr_ptr res, ulong x, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

```
int gr_stirling_s2_ui_vec(gr_ptr res, ulong x, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Stirling numbers  $S(x, y)$ : unsigned of the first kind, signed of the first kind, and second kind. The *vec* versions write the *len* consecutive values  $S(x, 0), S(x, 1), \dots, S(x, len - 1)$  to the preallocated vector *res*. For constructing a two-dimensional array of Stirling numbers, it is more efficient to call *gr\_mat\_stirling()* than to call these functions repeatedly.

```
int gr_bellnum_ui(gr_ptr res, ulong x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_bellnum_fmpz(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_bellnum_vec(gr_ptr res, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Bell numbers  $B_n$ .

```
int gr_partitions_ui(gr_ptr res, ulong x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_partitions_fmpz(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_partitions_vec(gr_ptr res, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Partition numbers  $p(n)$ .

### 3.5.5 Error function and exponential integrals

```
int gr_erf(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_erfc(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_erfcx(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_erfi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_erfinv(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_erfcinv(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_fresnel_s(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, int normalized, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_fresnel_c(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, int normalized, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_fresnel(gr_ptr res1, gr_ptr res2, gr_srcptr x, int normalized, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_gamma_upper(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, int regularized, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_gamma_lower(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, int regularized, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_beta_lower(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_srcptr z, int regularized, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_exp_integral(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_exp_integral_ei(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_sin_integral(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_cos_integral(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_sinh_integral(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_cosh_integral(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_log_integral(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, int offset, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_dilog(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

### 3.5.6 Orthogonal polynomials

```
int gr_chebyshev_t_fmpz(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t n, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_chebyshev_t(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr n, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_chebyshev_u_fmpz(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t n, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_chebyshev_u(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr n, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_jacobi_p(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr n, gr_srcptr a, gr_srcptr b, gr_srcptr z, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_gegenbauer_c(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr n, gr_srcptr m, gr_srcptr z, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```

int gr_laguerre_l(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr n, gr_srcptr m, gr_srcptr z, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_hermite_h(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr n, gr_srcptr z, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_legendre_p(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr n, gr_srcptr m, gr_srcptr z, int type, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_legendre_q(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr n, gr_srcptr m, gr_srcptr z, int type, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_spherical_y_si(gr_ptr res, slong n, slong m, gr_srcptr theta, gr_srcptr phi, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_legendre_p_root_ui(gr_ptr root, gr_ptr weight, ulong n, ulong k, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

### 3.5.7 Bessel, Airy and Coulomb functions

```

int gr_bessel_j(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_bessel_y(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_bessel_i(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_bessel_k(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_bessel_j_y(gr_ptr res1, gr_ptr res2, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_bessel_i_scaled(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_bessel_k_scaled(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_airy(gr_ptr res1, gr_ptr res2, gr_ptr res3, gr_ptr res4, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_airy_ai(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_airy_bi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_airy_ai_prime(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_airy_bi_prime(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_airy_ai_zero(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_airy_bi_zero(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_airy_ai_prime_zero(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_airy_bi_prime_zero(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t n, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_coulomb(gr_ptr res1, gr_ptr res2, gr_ptr res3, gr_ptr res4, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_srcptr
    z, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_coulomb_f(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_srcptr z, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_coulomb_g(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_srcptr z, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_coulomb_hpos(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_srcptr z, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_coulomb_hneg(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_srcptr z, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

### 3.5.8 Hypergeometric functions

```

int gr_hypgeom_0f1(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr a, gr_srcptr z, int flags, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_hypgeom_1f1(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr a, gr_srcptr b, gr_srcptr z, int flags, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_hypgeom_u(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr a, gr_srcptr b, gr_srcptr z, int flags, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_hypgeom_2f1(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr a, gr_srcptr b, gr_srcptr c, gr_srcptr z, int flags, gr_ctx_t
    ctx)
int gr_hypgeom_pfq(gr_ptr res, const gr_vec_t a, const gr_vec_t b, gr_srcptr z, int flags, gr_ctx_t
    ctx)

```

### 3.5.9 Riemann zeta, polylogarithms and Dirichlet L-functions

```

int gr_zeta(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_zeta_ui(gr_ptr res, ulong x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_hurwitz_zeta(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_polygamma(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_polylog(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_lerch_phi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_srcptr z, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_stieltjes(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_dirichlet_eta(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_riemann_xi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_zeta_zero(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_zeta_zero_vec(gr_ptr res, const fmpz_t n, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_zeta_nzeros(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr t, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_dirichlet_chi_fmpz(gr_ptr res, const dirichlet_group_t G, const dirichlet_char_t chi, const
    fmpz_t n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_dirichlet_chi_vec(gr_ptr res, const dirichlet_group_t G, const dirichlet_char_t chi, slong
    len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_dirichlet_l(gr_ptr res, const dirichlet_group_t G, const dirichlet_char_t chi, gr_srcptr s,
    gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_dirichlet_l_all(gr_vec_t res, const dirichlet_group_t G, gr_srcptr s, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_dirichlet_hardy_theta(gr_ptr res, const dirichlet_group_t G, const dirichlet_char_t chi,
    gr_srcptr t, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_dirichlet_hardy_z(gr_ptr res, const dirichlet_group_t G, const dirichlet_char_t chi,
    gr_srcptr t, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

### 3.5.10 Elliptic integrals

```

int gr_agm1(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_agm(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_elliptic_k(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr m, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_elliptic_e(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr m, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_elliptic_pi(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr n, gr_srcptr m, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_elliptic_f(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr phi, gr_srcptr m, int pi, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_elliptic_e_inc(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr phi, gr_srcptr m, int pi, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_elliptic_pi_inc(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr n, gr_srcptr phi, gr_srcptr m, int pi, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_carlson_rc(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, int flags, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_carlson_rf(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_srcptr z, int flags, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_carlson_rd(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_srcptr z, int flags, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_carlson_rg(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_srcptr z, int flags, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_carlson_rj(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, gr_srcptr y, gr_srcptr z, gr_srcptr w, int flags, gr_ctx_t
    ctx)

```

### 3.5.11 Elliptic, modular and theta functions

```

int gr_jacobi_theta(gr_ptr res1, gr_ptr res2, gr_ptr res3, gr_ptr res4, gr_srcptr z, gr_srcptr tau,
                   gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_jacobi_theta_1(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr z, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_jacobi_theta_2(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr z, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_jacobi_theta_3(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr z, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_jacobi_theta_4(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr z, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_dedekind_eta(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_dedekind_eta_q(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_modular_j(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_modular_lambda(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_modular_delta(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_hilbert_class_poly(gr_ptr res, slong D, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_eisenstein_e(gr_ptr res, ulong n, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_eisenstein_g(gr_ptr res, ulong n, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_eisenstein_g_vec(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr tau, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_elliptic_invariants(gr_ptr res1, gr_ptr res2, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_elliptic_roots(gr_ptr res1, gr_ptr res2, gr_ptr res3, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_weierstrass_p(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr z, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_weierstrass_p_prime(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr z, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_weierstrass_p_inv(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr z, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_weierstrass_zeta(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr z, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_weierstrass_sigma(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr z, gr_srcptr tau, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```



## 3.6 gr\_vec.h – vectors over generic rings

### 3.6.1 Types and basic operations

type **gr\_vec\_struct**

type **gr\_vec\_t**

void **gr\_vec\_init**(*gr\_vec\_t* vec, *slong* len, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *vec* to a vector of length *len* with elements in the ring *ctx*. The length must be nonnegative. All entries are set to zero.

void **gr\_vec\_clear**(*gr\_vec\_t* vec, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the vector *vec*.

**GR\_VEC\_ENTRY**(vec, i, sz)

Macro to access the *i*-th element in the vector *vec*, indexed from zero, assuming that entries have size *sz*. The index must be in bounds.

*gr\_ptr* **gr\_vec\_entry\_ptr**(*gr\_vec\_t* vec, *slong* i, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns a pointer to the *i*-th element in the vector *vec*, indexed from zero. The index must be in bounds.

*slong* **gr\_vec\_length**(const *gr\_vec\_t* vec, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the length of the vector *vec*.

void **gr\_vec\_fit\_length**(*gr\_vec\_t* vec, *slong* len, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Allocates space for at least *len* elements in the vector *vec*. This does not change the size of the vector.

void **gr\_vec\_set\_length**(*gr\_vec\_t* vec, *slong* len, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Resizes the vector to length *len*, which must be nonnegative. The vector will be extended with zeros.

int **gr\_vec\_set**(*gr\_vec\_t* res, const *gr\_vec\_t* src, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to a copy of the vector *src*.

int **gr\_vec\_append**(*gr\_vec\_t* vec, *gr\_srcptr* x, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Appends the element *x* to the end of vector *vec*.

int **\_gr\_vec\_write**(*gr\_stream\_t* out, *gr\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_vec\_write**(*gr\_stream\_t* out, const *gr\_vec\_t* vec, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_vec\_print**(const *gr\_vec\_t* vec, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

**GR\_ENTRY**(vec, i, size)

Macro to access the *i*-th entry of a *gr\_ptr* or *gr\_srcptr* vector *vec*, where each element is *size* bytes.

void **\_gr\_vec\_init**(*gr\_ptr* vec, *slong* len, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialize *len* elements of *vec* to the value 0. The pointer *vec* must already refer to allocated memory.

void **\_gr\_vec\_clear**(*gr\_ptr* vec, *slong* len, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears *len* elements of *vec*. This frees memory allocated by individual elements, but does not free the memory allocated by *vec* itself.

void **\_gr\_vec\_swap**(*gr\_ptr* vec1, *gr\_ptr* vec2, *slong* len, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swap the entries of *vec1* and *vec2*.

int **\_gr\_vec\_randtest**(*gr\_ptr* res, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

```

int _gr_vec_set(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr src, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

truth_t _gr_vec_equal(gr_srcptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_vec_zero(gr_ptr vec, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

truth_t _gr_vec_is_zero(gr_srcptr vec, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_vec_normalise(slong *res, gr_srcptr vec, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

slong _gr_vec_normalise_weak(gr_srcptr vec, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

## 3.6.2 Arithmetic

```

int _gr_vec_neg(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr src, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_vec_add(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr src1, gr_srcptr src2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_sub(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr src1, gr_srcptr src2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_mul(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr src1, gr_srcptr src2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_div(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr src1, gr_srcptr src2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_divexact(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr src1, gr_srcptr src2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_pow(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr src1, gr_srcptr src2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

Binary operations applied elementwise.

```

int _gr_vec_add_scalar(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_sub_scalar(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_mul_scalar(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_div_scalar(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_divexact_scalar(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_pow_scalar(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_scalar_add_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_scalar_sub_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_scalar_mul_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_scalar_div_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_scalar_divexact_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_scalar_pow_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

Binary operations applied elementwise with a fixed scalar operand.

```

int _gr_vec_add_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_srcptr vec3, gr_ctx_t ctx3, slong len,
                     gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_sub_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_srcptr vec3, gr_ctx_t ctx3, slong len,
                     gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_mul_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_srcptr vec3, gr_ctx_t ctx3, slong len,
                     gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_div_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_srcptr vec3, gr_ctx_t ctx3, slong len,
                     gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_divexact_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_srcptr vec3, gr_ctx_t ctx3, slong len,
                           gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_pow_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_srcptr vec3, gr_ctx_t ctx3, slong len,
                     gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_other_add_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_ctx_t ctx2, gr_srcptr vec3, slong len,
                     gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

```

int _gr_other_sub_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_ctx_t ctx2, gr_srcptr vec3, slong len,
                     gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_other_mul_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_ctx_t ctx2, gr_srcptr vec3, slong len,
                     gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_other_div_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_ctx_t ctx2, gr_srcptr vec3, slong len,
                     gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_other_divexact_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_ctx_t ctx2, gr_srcptr vec3, slong len,
                           gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_other_pow_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, gr_ctx_t ctx2, gr_srcptr vec3, slong len,
                     gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

Binary operations applied elementwise, allowing a different type for one of the vectors.

```

int _gr_vec_add_scalar_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t cctx,
                             gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_sub_scalar_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t cctx,
                             gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_mul_scalar_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t cctx,
                             gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_div_scalar_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t cctx,
                             gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_divexact_scalar_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t
                                cctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_pow_scalar_other(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t cctx,
                             gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_scalar_other_add_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t cctx, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len,
                             gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_scalar_other_sub_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t cctx, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len,
                             gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_scalar_other_mul_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t cctx, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len,
                             gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_scalar_other_div_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t cctx, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len,
                             gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_scalar_other_divexact_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t cctx, gr_srcptr vec2, slong
                                len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_scalar_other_pow_vec(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t cctx, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len,
                             gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_vec_add_scalar_si(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_sub_scalar_si(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_mul_scalar_si(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_div_scalar_si(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_divexact_scalar_si(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_pow_scalar_si(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_add_scalar_ui(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, ulong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_sub_scalar_ui(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, ulong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_mul_scalar_ui(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, ulong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_div_scalar_ui(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, ulong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_divexact_scalar_ui(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, ulong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_pow_scalar_ui(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, ulong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_add_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_sub_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

```

int _gr_vec_mul_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_div_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_divexact_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c, gr_ctx_t
                                ctx)

int _gr_vec_pow_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_add_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_sub_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_mul_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_div_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_divexact_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c, gr_ctx_t
                                ctx)

int _gr_vec_pow_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, const fmpz_t c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Binary operations applied elementwise with a fixed scalar operand, allowing a different type for
    the scalar.

int _gr_vec_addmul_scalar(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_submul_scalar(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_addmul_scalar_si(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_submul_scalar_si(gr_ptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_vec_mul_scalar_2exp_si(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr vec, slong len, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

### 3.6.3 Sums and products

```

int _gr_vec_sum(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr vec, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_product(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr vec, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

### 3.6.4 Dot products

```

int _gr_vec_dot(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr initial, int subtract, gr_srcptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong len,
               gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_dot_si(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr initial, int subtract, gr_srcptr vec1, const slong *vec2,
                  slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_dot_ui(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr initial, int subtract, gr_srcptr vec1, const ulong *vec2,
                  slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_vec_dot_fmpz(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr initial, int subtract, gr_srcptr vec1, const fmpz *vec2,
                    slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

    Sets res to  $c \pm \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} a_i b_i$ .

int _gr_vec_dot_rev(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr initial, int subtract, gr_srcptr vec1, gr_srcptr vec2, slong
                  len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

    Sets res to  $c \pm \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} a_i b_{n-1-i}$ .

```

### 3.6.5 Other functions

`int _gr_vec_step(gr_ptr vec, gr_srcptr start, gr_srcptr step, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)`

`int _gr_vec_reciprocals(gr_ptr res, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)`

Sets *res* to the vector of reciprocals of the positive integers 1, 2, ... up to *len* inclusive.

`int _gr_vec_set_powers(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr x, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)`

## 3.7 gr\_mat.h – dense matrices over generic rings

A `gr_mat_t` represents a matrix implemented as a dense array of entries in a generic ring  $R$ .

- In this module, the context object `ctx` always represents the coefficient ring  $R$  unless otherwise stated. Creating a context object representing a matrix space only becomes necessary when one wants to manipulate matrices using generic ring methods like `gr_add` instead of the designated matrix methods like `gr_mat_add`.
- Matrix functions generally assume that input as well as output operands have compatible shapes. Some functions return `GR_DOMAIN` for matrices with the wrong shape, but this is not always consistent.
- Some operations (like rank, LU factorization) generally only make sense when the base ring is an integral domain. Typically the algorithms designed for integral domains also work over non-integral domains as long as all inversions of nonzero elements succeed. If an inversion fails, the algorithm will return the `GR_DOMAIN` or `GR_UNABLE` flag. This might not yet be entirely consistent.

### 3.7.1 Type compatibility

The `gr_mat` type has the same data layout as most Flint, Arb and Calcium matrix types. Methods in this module can therefore be mixed freely with methods in the corresponding Flint, Arb and Calcium modules when the underlying coefficient type is the same.

It is not directly compatible with the `nmod_mat` type, which stores modulus data as part of the matrix object.

### 3.7.2 Types, macros and constants

type `gr_mat_struct`

type `gr_mat_t`

Contains a pointer to an array of coefficients (`entries`), the number of rows (`r`), the number of columns (`c`), and an array to pointers marking the start of each row (`rows`).

A `gr_mat_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `gr_mat_struct`, permitting a `gr_mat_t` to be passed by reference.

`GR_MAT_ENTRY(mat, i, j, sz)`

Macro to access the entry at row  $i$  and column  $j$  of the matrix  $mat$  whose entries have size  $sz$  bytes.

`gr_ptr gr_mat_entry_ptr(gr_mat_t mat, slong i, slong j, gr_ctx_t ctx)`

Function returning a pointer to the entry at row  $i$  and column  $j$  of the matrix  $mat$ . The indices must be in bounds.

`gr_mat_nrows(mat, ctx)`

Macro accessing the number of rows of  $mat$ .

`gr_mat_ncols(mat, ctx)`

Macro accessing the number of columns of  $mat$ .

### 3.7.3 Memory management

void **gr\_mat\_init**(*gr\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* rows, *slong* cols, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *mat* to a matrix with the given number of rows and columns.

int **gr\_mat\_init\_set**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *res* to a copy of the matrix *mat*.

void **gr\_mat\_clear**(*gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the matrix.

void **gr\_mat\_swap**(*gr\_mat\_t* mat1, *gr\_mat\_t* mat2, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps *mat1* and *mat2* efficiently.

int **gr\_mat\_swap\_entrywise**(*gr\_mat\_t* mat1, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat2, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Performs a deep swap of *mat1* and *mat2*, swapping the individual entries rather than the top-level structures.

### 3.7.4 Window matrices

void **gr\_mat\_window\_init**(*gr\_mat\_t* window, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* r1, *slong* c1, *slong* r2, *slong* c2, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *window* to a window matrix into the submatrix of *mat* starting at the corner at row *r1* and column *c1* (inclusive) and ending at row *r2* and column *c2* (exclusive). The indices must be within bounds.

void **gr\_mat\_window\_clear**(*gr\_mat\_t* window, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Frees the window matrix.

### 3.7.5 Input and output

int **gr\_mat\_write**(*gr\_stream\_t* out, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Write *mat* to the stream *out*.

int **gr\_mat\_print**(const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints *mat* to standard output.

### 3.7.6 Comparisons

*truth\_t* **gr\_mat\_equal**(const *gr\_mat\_t* mat1, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat2, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether *mat1* and *mat2* are equal.

### 3.7.7 Assignment and special values

*truth\_t* **gr\_mat\_is\_zero**(const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*truth\_t* **gr\_mat\_is\_one**(const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*truth\_t* **gr\_mat\_is\_neg\_one**(const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether *mat* respectively is the zero matrix or the scalar matrix with 1 or -1 on the main diagonal.

*truth\_t* **gr\_mat\_is\_scalar**(const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether *mat* is a scalar matrix, being a diagonal matrix with identical elements on the main diagonal.

int **gr\_mat\_zero**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the zero matrix.

int **gr\_mat\_one**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the scalar matrix with 1 on the main diagonal and zero elsewhere.

int **gr\_mat\_set**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mat\_set\_fmpz\_mat**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mat\_set\_fmpq\_mat**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the value of *mat*.

int **gr\_mat\_set\_scalar**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, *gr\_sreptr* c, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mat\_set\_ui**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, *ulong* c, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mat\_set\_si**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, *slong* c, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mat\_set\_fmpz**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* c, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mat\_set\_fmpq**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, const *fmpq\_t* c, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *res* to the scalar matrix with *c* on the main diagonal and zero elsewhere.

### 3.7.8 Basic row, column and entry operations

int **gr\_mat\_concat\_horizontal**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat1, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat2, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mat\_concat\_vertical**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat1, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat2, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mat\_transpose**(*gr\_mat\_t* B, const *gr\_mat\_t* A, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *B* to the transpose of *A*.

int **gr\_mat\_swap\_rows**(*gr\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, *slong* r, *slong* s, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps rows *r* and *s* of *mat*. If *perm* is non-NULL, the permutation of the rows will also be applied to *perm*.

int **gr\_mat\_swap\_cols**(*gr\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, *slong* r, *slong* s, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps columns *r* and *s* of *mat*. If *perm* is non-NULL, the permutation of the columns will also be applied to *perm*.

int **gr\_mat\_invert\_rows**(*gr\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps rows *i* and *r - i* of *mat* for  $0 \leq i < r/2$ , where *r* is the number of rows of *mat*. If *perm* is non-NULL, the permutation of the rows will also be applied to *perm*.

int **gr\_mat\_invert\_cols**(*gr\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps columns *i* and *c - i* of *mat* for  $0 \leq i < c/2$ , where *c* is the number of columns of *mat*. If *perm* is non-NULL, the permutation of the columns will also be applied to *perm*.

*truth\_t* **gr\_mat\_is\_empty**(const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether *mat* is an empty matrix, having either zero rows or zero column. This predicate is always decidable (even if the underlying ring is not computable), returning T\_TRUE or T\_FALSE.

*truth\_t* **gr\_mat\_is\_square**(const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether *mat* is a square matrix, having the same number of rows as columns (not the same thing as being a perfect square!). This predicate is always decidable (even if the underlying ring is not computable), returning T\_TRUE or T\_FALSE.



### 3.7.9 Arithmetic

```

int gr_mat_neg(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_mat_add(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t mat1, const gr_mat_t mat2, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_mat_sub(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t mat1, const gr_mat_t mat2, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_mat_mul_classical(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t mat1, const gr_mat_t mat2, gr_ctx_t
                        ctx)

int gr_mat_mul_strassen(gr_mat_t C, const gr_mat_t A, const gr_mat_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_mul_generic(gr_mat_t C, const gr_mat_t A, const gr_mat_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_mul(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t mat1, const gr_mat_t mat2, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Matrix multiplication. The default function can be overloaded by specific rings; otherwise, it falls
    back to gr_mat_mul_generic() which currently only performs classical multiplication.

int gr_mat_sqr(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_mat_add_scalar(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_sub_scalar(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_mul_scalar(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_addmul_scalar(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_submul_scalar(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_div_scalar(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_mat_gr_poly_evaluate(gr_mat_t res, gr_srcptr poly, slong len, const gr_mat_t mat,
                            gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_gr_poly_evaluate(gr_mat_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t
                            ctx)
    Sets res to the matrix obtained by evaluating the scalar polynomial poly with matrix argument
    mat.
    
```

### 3.7.10 Diagonal and triangular matrices

```

truth_t gr_mat_is_upper_triangular(const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)
truth_t gr_mat_is_lower_triangular(const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Returns whether mat is upper (respectively lower) triangular, having zeros everywhere below (re-
    spectively above) the main diagonal. The matrix need not be square.

truth_t gr_mat_is_diagonal(const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Returns whether mat is a diagonal matrix, having zeros everywhere except on the main diagonal.
    The matrix need not be square.

int gr_mat_mul_diag(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t A, const gr_vec_t D, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_diag_mul(gr_mat_t res, const gr_vec_t D, const gr_mat_t A, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Set res to the product  $AD$  or  $DA$  respectively, where  $D$  is a diagonal matrix represented as a vector
    of entries.
    
```

### 3.7.11 Gaussian elimination

```
int gr_mat_find_nonzero_pivot_large_abs(slong *pivot_row, gr_mat_t mat, slong start_row,
                                       slong end_row, slong column, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_find_nonzero_pivot_generic(slong *pivot_row, gr_mat_t mat, slong start_row, slong
                                     end_row, slong column, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_find_nonzero_pivot(slong *pivot_row, gr_mat_t mat, slong start_row, slong end_row,
                              slong column, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Attempts to find a nonzero element in column number *column* of the matrix *mat* in a row between *start\_row* (inclusive) and *end\_row* (exclusive). On success, sets *pivot\_row* to the row index and returns GR\_SUCCESS. If no nonzero pivot element exists, returns GR\_DOMAIN. If no nonzero pivot element exists and zero-testing fails for some element, returns the flag GR\_UNABLE.

This function may be destructive: any elements that are nontrivially zero but can be certified zero may be overwritten by exact zeros.

```
int gr_mat_lu_classical(slong *rank, slong *P, gr_mat_t LU, const gr_mat_t A, int rank_check,
                       gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_lu_recursive(slong *rank, slong *P, gr_mat_t LU, const gr_mat_t A, int rank_check,
                        gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_lu_generic(slong *rank, slong *P, gr_mat_t LU, const gr_mat_t A, int rank_check,
                      gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_lu(slong *rank, slong *P, gr_mat_t LU, const gr_mat_t A, int rank_check, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes a generalized LU decomposition  $A = PLU$  of a given matrix *A*, writing the rank of *A* to *rank*.

If *A* is a nonsingular square matrix, *LU* will be set to a unit diagonal lower triangular matrix *L* and an upper triangular matrix *U* (the diagonal of *L* will not be stored explicitly).

If *A* is an arbitrary matrix of rank *r*, *U* will be in row echelon form having *r* nonzero rows, and *L* will be lower triangular but truncated to *r* columns, having implicit ones on the *r* first entries of the main diagonal. All other entries will be zero.

If a nonzero value for *rank\_check* is passed, the function will abandon the output matrix in an undefined state and set the rank to 0 if *A* is detected to be rank-deficient. This currently only works as expected for square matrices.

The algorithm can fail if it fails to certify that a pivot element is zero or nonzero, in which case the correct rank cannot be determined. It can also fail if a pivot element is not invertible. In these cases the GR\_UNABLE and/or GR\_DOMAIN flags will be returned. On failure, the data in the output variables *rank*, *P* and *LU* will be meaningless.

The *classical* version uses iterative Gaussian elimination. The *recursive* version uses a block recursive algorithm to take advantage of fast matrix multiplication. The *generic* version calls the recursive algorithm with a default cutoff.

```
int gr_mat_fflu(slong *rank, slong *P, gr_mat_t LU, gr_ptr den, const gr_mat_t A, int
               rank_check, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Similar to *gr\_mat\_lu()*, but computes a fraction-free LU decomposition using the Bareiss algorithm. The denominator is written to *den*.

### 3.7.12 Solving

```

int gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_tril_classical(gr_mat_t X, const gr_mat_t L, const gr_mat_t
                                           B, int unit, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_tril_recursive(gr_mat_t X, const gr_mat_t L, const gr_mat_t
                                           B, int unit, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_tril_generic(gr_mat_t X, const gr_mat_t L, const gr_mat_t B,
                                          int unit, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_tril(gr_mat_t X, const gr_mat_t L, const gr_mat_t B, int unit,
                                  gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_triu_classical(gr_mat_t X, const gr_mat_t U, const gr_mat_t
                                           B, int unit, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_triu_recursive(gr_mat_t X, const gr_mat_t U, const gr_mat_t
                                           B, int unit, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_triu_generic(gr_mat_t X, const gr_mat_t U, const gr_mat_t B,
                                          int unit, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_triu(gr_mat_t X, const gr_mat_t U, const gr_mat_t B, int unit,
                                  gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

Solves the lower triangular system  $LX = B$  or the upper triangular system  $UX = B$ , respectively. Division by the the diagonal entries must be possible; if not a division fails, GR\_DOMAIN is returned even if the system is solvable. If *unit* is set, the main diagonal of *L* or *U* is taken to consist of all ones, and in that case the actual entries on the diagonal are not read at all and can contain other data.

The *classical* versions perform the computations iteratively while the *recursive* versions perform the computations in a block recursive way to benefit from fast matrix multiplication. The default versions choose an algorithm automatically.

```

int gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_fflu(gr_mat_t X, const gr_mat_t A, const gr_mat_t B, gr_ctx_t
                                ctx)
int gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_lu(gr_mat_t X, const gr_mat_t A, const gr_mat_t B, gr_ctx_t
                               ctx)
int gr_mat_nonsingular_solve(gr_mat_t X, const gr_mat_t A, const gr_mat_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Solves  $AX = B$ . If A is not invertible, returns GR_DOMAIN even if the system has a solution.
int gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_fflu_precomp(gr_mat_t X, const slong *perm, const gr_mat_t LU,
                                          const gr_mat_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_lu_precomp(gr_mat_t X, const slong *perm, const gr_mat_t LU,
                                         const gr_mat_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

Solves  $AX = B$  given a precomputed FFLU or LU factorization of *A*.

```

int gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_den_fflu(gr_mat_t X, gr_ptr den, const gr_mat_t A, const
                                     gr_mat_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_den(gr_mat_t X, gr_ptr den, const gr_mat_t A, const gr_mat_t
                                B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

Solves  $AX = B$  over the fraction field of the present ring (assumed to be an integral domain), returning *X* with an implied denominator *den*. If *A* is not invertible over the fraction field, returns GR\_DOMAIN even if the system has a solution.

```

int gr_mat_solve_field(gr_mat_t X, const gr_mat_t A, const gr_mat_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Solves  $AX = B$  where A is not necessarily square and not necessarily invertible. Assuming that the ring is a field, a return value of GR_DOMAIN indicates that the system has no solution. If there are multiple solutions, an arbitrary solution is returned.
    
```

### 3.7.13 Determinant and trace

```

int gr_mat_det_fflu(gr_ptr res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_det_berkowitz(gr_ptr res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_det_lu(gr_ptr res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_det_cofactor(gr_ptr res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_det_generic_field(gr_ptr res, const gr_mat_t A, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_det_generic_integral_domain(gr_ptr res, const gr_mat_t A, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_det_generic(gr_ptr res, const gr_mat_t A, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_det(gr_ptr res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

Sets *res* to the determinant of the square matrix *mat*. Various algorithms are available:

- The *berkowitz* version uses the division-free Berkowitz algorithm performing  $O(n^4)$  operations. Since no zero tests are required, it is guaranteed to succeed if the ring arithmetic succeeds.
- The *cofactor* version performs cofactor expansion. This is currently only supported for matrices up to size 4, and for larger matrices returns the **GR\_UNABLE** flag.
- The *lu* and *fflu* versions use rational LU decomposition and fraction-free LU decomposition (Bareiss algorithm) respectively, requiring  $O(n^3)$  operations. These algorithms can fail if zero certification or inversion fails, in which case the **GR\_UNABLE** flag is returned.
- The *generic*, *generic\_field* and *generic\_integral\_domain* versions choose an appropriate algorithm for a generic ring depending on the availability of division.
- The *default* method can be overloaded.

If the matrix is not square, **GR\_DOMAIN** is returned.

```

int gr_mat_trace(gr_ptr res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

Sets *res* to the trace (sum of entries on the main diagonal) of the square matrix *mat*. If the matrix is not square, **GR\_DOMAIN** is returned.

### 3.7.14 Rank

```

int gr_mat_rank_fflu(slong *rank, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_rank_lu(slong *rank, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_rank(slong *rank, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

Sets *res* to the rank of *mat*. The default method returns **GR\_DOMAIN** if the element ring is not an integral domain, in which case the usual rank is not well-defined. The *fflu* and *lu* variants currently do not check the element domain, and simply return this flag if they encounter an impossible inverse in the execution of the respective algorithms.

### 3.7.15 Row echelon form

```

int gr_mat_rref_lu(slong *rank, gr_mat_t R, const gr_mat_t A, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_rref_fflu(slong *rank, gr_mat_t R, const gr_mat_t A, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_rref(slong *rank, gr_mat_t R, const gr_mat_t A, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

Sets *R* to the reduced row echelon form of *A*, also setting *rank* to its rank.

```

int gr_mat_rref_den_fflu(slong *rank, gr_mat_t R, gr_ptr den, const gr_mat_t A, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_rref_den(slong *rank, gr_mat_t R, gr_ptr den, const gr_mat_t A, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

Like *rref*, but computes the reduced row echelon multiplied by a common (not necessarily minimal) denominator which is written to *den*. This can be used to compute the rref over an integral domain which is not a field.

### 3.7.16 Nullspace

int **gr\_mat\_nullspace**(*gr\_mat\_t* X, const *gr\_mat\_t* A, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *X* to a basis for the (right) nullspace of *A*. On success, the output matrix will be resized to the correct number of columns.

The basis is not guaranteed to be presented in a canonical or minimal form.

If the ring is not a field, this is implied to compute a nullspace basis over the fraction field. The result may be meaningless if the ring is not an integral domain.

### 3.7.17 Inverse and adjugate

int **gr\_mat\_inv**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the inverse of *mat*, computed by solving  $AA^{-1} = I$ .

Returns GR\_DOMAIN if it can be determined that *mat* is not invertible over the present ring (warning: this may not work over non-integral domains). If invertibility cannot be proved, returns GR\_UNABLE.

To compute the inverse over the fraction field, one may use *gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_den()* or *gr\_mat\_adjugate()*.

int **gr\_mat\_adjugate\_charpoly**(*gr\_mat\_t* adj, *gr\_ptr* det, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mat\_adjugate\_cofactor**(*gr\_mat\_t* adj, *gr\_ptr* det, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mat\_adjugate**(*gr\_mat\_t* adj, *gr\_ptr* det, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *adj* to the adjugate matrix of *mat*, simultaneously setting *det* to the determinant of *mat*. We have  $\text{adj}(A)A = A\text{adj}(A) = \det(A)I$ , and  $A^{-1} = \text{adj}(A)/\det(A)$  when *A* is invertible.

The *cofactor* version uses cofactor expansion, requiring the evaluation of  $n^2$  determinants. The *charpoly* version computes and then evaluates the characteristic polynomial, requiring  $O(n^{1/2})$  matrix multiplications plus  $O(n^3)$  or  $O(n^4)$  operations for the characteristic polynomial itself depending on the algorithm used.

### 3.7.18 Characteristic polynomial

int **\_gr\_mat\_charpoly**(*gr\_ptr* res, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mat\_charpoly**(*gr\_poly\_t* res, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes the characteristic polynomial using a default algorithm choice. The underscore method assumes that *res* is a preallocated array of  $n + 1$  coefficients.

int **\_gr\_mat\_charpoly\_berkowitz**(*gr\_ptr* res, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mat\_charpoly\_berkowitz**(*gr\_poly\_t* res, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the characteristic polynomial of the square matrix *mat*, computed using the division-free Berkowitz algorithm. The number of operations is  $O(n^4)$  where *n* is the size of the matrix.

int **\_gr\_mat\_charpoly\_danilevsky\_inplace**(*gr\_ptr* res, *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **\_gr\_mat\_charpoly\_danilevsky**(*gr\_ptr* res, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mat\_charpoly\_danilevsky**(*gr\_poly\_t* res, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **\_gr\_mat\_charpoly\_gauss**(*gr\_ptr* res, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mat\_charpoly\_gauss**(*gr\_poly\_t* res, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **\_gr\_mat\_charpoly\_householder**(*gr\_ptr* res, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **gr\_mat\_charpoly\_householder**(*gr\_poly\_t* res, const *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the characteristic polynomial of the square matrix *mat*, computed using the Danilevsky algorithm, Hessenberg reduction using Gaussian elimination, and Hessenberg reduction using Householder reflections. The number of operations of each method is  $O(n^3)$  where *n* is the size of the matrix. The *inplace* version overwrites the input matrix.

These methods require divisions and can therefore fail when the ring is not a field. They also require zero tests. The *householder* version also requires square roots. The flags `GR_UNABLE` or `GR_DOMAIN` are returned when an impossible division or square root is encountered or when a comparison cannot be performed.

```
int _gr_mat_charpoly_faddeev(gr_ptr res, gr_mat_t adj, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_charpoly_faddeev(gr_poly_t res, gr_mat_t adj, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_mat_charpoly_faddeev_bsgs(gr_ptr res, gr_mat_t adj, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_charpoly_faddeev_bsgs(gr_poly_t res, gr_mat_t adj, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t
                                ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the characteristic polynomial of the square matrix *mat*, computed using the Faddeev-LeVerrier algorithm. If the optional output argument *adj* is not `NULL`, it is set to the adjugate matrix, which is computed free of charge.

The *bsgs* version uses a baby-step giant-step strategy, also known as the Preparata-Sarwate algorithm. This reduces the complexity from  $O(n^4)$  to  $O(n^{3.5})$  operations at the cost of requiring  $n^{0.5}$  temporary matrices to be stored.

This method requires divisions by small integers and can therefore fail (returning the `GR_UNABLE` or `GR_DOMAIN` flags) in finite characteristic or when the underlying ring does not implement a division algorithm.

```
int _gr_mat_charpoly_from_hessenberg(gr_ptr res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_mat_charpoly_from_hessenberg(gr_poly_t res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the characteristic polynomial of the square matrix *mat*, which is assumed to be in Hessenberg form (this is currently not checked).

### 3.7.19 Minimal polynomial

```
int gr_mat_minpoly_field(gr_poly_t res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute the minimal polynomial of the matrix *mat*. The algorithm assumes that the coefficient ring is a field.

### 3.7.20 Similarity transformations

```
int gr_mat_apply_row_similarity(gr_mat_t M, slong r, gr_ptr d, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Applies an elementary similarity transform to the  $n \times n$  matrix *M* in-place.

If *P* is the  $n \times n$  identity matrix the zero entries of whose row *r* (0-indexed) have been replaced by *d*, this transform is equivalent to  $M = P^{-1}MP$ .

Similarity transforms preserve the determinant, characteristic polynomial and minimal polynomial.

### 3.7.21 Eigenvalues

```
int gr_mat_eigenvalues(gr_vec_t lambda, gr_vec_t mult, const gr_mat_t mat, int flags, gr_ctx_t
                      ctx)
```

```
int gr_mat_eigenvalues_other(gr_vec_t lambda, gr_vec_t mult, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t
                             mat_ctx, int flags, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Finds all eigenvalues of the given matrix in the ring defined by *ctx*, storing the eigenvalues without duplication in *lambda* (a vector with elements of type `ctx`) and the corresponding multiplicities in *mult* (a vector with elements of type `fmpz`).

The interface is essentially the same as that of *gr\_poly\_roots()*; see its documentation for details.

```

int gr_mat_diagonalization_precomp(gr_vec_t D, gr_mat_t L, gr_mat_t R, const gr_mat_t A,
                                   const gr_vec_t eigenvalues, const gr_vec_t mult, gr_ctx_t
                                   ctx)

int gr_mat_diagonalization_generic(gr_vec_t D, gr_mat_t L, gr_mat_t R, const gr_mat_t A,
                                   int flags, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_mat_diagonalization(gr_vec_t D, gr_mat_t L, gr_mat_t R, const gr_mat_t A, int flags,
                           gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

Computes a diagonalization  $LAR = D$  given a square matrix  $A$ , where  $D$  is a diagonal matrix (returned as a vector) of the eigenvalues repeated according to their multiplicities,  $L$  is a matrix of left eigenvectors, and  $R$  is a matrix of right eigenvectors, normalized such that  $L = R^{-1}$ . This implies that  $A = RDL = RDR^{-1}$ . Either  $L$  or  $R$  (or both) can be set to NULL to omit computing the respective matrix.

If the matrix has entries in a field then a return flag of GR\_DOMAIN indicates that the matrix is non-diagonalizable over this field.

The *precomp* version requires as input a precomputed set of eigenvalues with corresponding multiplicities, which can be computed with *gr\_mat\_eigenvalues()*.

### 3.7.22 Jordan decomposition

```

int gr_mat_set_jordan_blocks(gr_mat_t mat, const gr_vec_t lambda, slong num_blocks, slong
                             *block_lambda, slong *block_size, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_mat_jordan_blocks(gr_vec_t lambda, slong *num_blocks, slong *block_lambda, slong
                         *block_size, const gr_mat_t A, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_mat_jordan_transformation(gr_mat_t mat, const gr_vec_t lambda, slong num_blocks,
                                 slong *block_lambda, slong *block_size, const gr_mat_t A,
                                 gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_mat_jordan_form(gr_mat_t J, gr_mat_t P, const gr_mat_t A, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

### 3.7.23 Matrix functions

```

int gr_mat_exp_jordan(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t A, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_mat_exp(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t A, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_mat_log_jordan(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t A, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_mat_log(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t A, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

### 3.7.24 Hessenberg form

```

truth_t gr_mat_is_hessenberg(const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

Returns whether *mat* is in upper Hessenberg form.

```

int gr_mat_hessenberg_gauss(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_mat_hessenberg_householder(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_mat_hessenberg(gr_mat_t res, const gr_mat_t mat, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

Sets *res* to an upper Hessenberg form of *mat*. The *gauss* version uses Gaussian elimination. The *householder* version uses Householder reflections.

These methods require divisions and zero testing and can therefore fail (returning GR\_UNABLE or GR\_DOMAIN) when the ring is not a field. The *householder* version additionally requires complex conjugation and the ability to compute square roots.



### 3.7.25 Random matrices

int **gr\_mat\_randtest**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to a random matrix. The distribution is nonuniform.

int **gr\_mat\_randops**(*gr\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* count, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Randomises *mat* in-place by performing elementary row or column operations. More precisely, at most *count* random additions or subtractions of distinct rows and columns will be performed.

int **gr\_mat\_randpermdiag**(int \*parity, *gr\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *gr\_ptr* diag, *slong* n, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *mat* to a random permutation of the diagonal matrix with *n* leading entries given by the vector *diag*. Returns **GR\_DOMAIN** if the main diagonal of *mat* does not have room for at least *n* entries. The parity (0 or 1) of the permutation is written to *parity*.

int **gr\_mat\_randrank**(*gr\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* rank, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *mat* to a random sparse matrix with the given rank, having exactly as many non-zero elements as the rank. The matrix can be transformed into a dense matrix with unchanged rank by subsequently calling *gr\_mat\_randops()*.

This operation only makes sense over integral domains (currently not checked).

### 3.7.26 Special matrices

For the following functions, the user supplies an output matrix with the intended number of rows and columns.

int **gr\_mat\_ones**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets all entries in *res* to one.

int **gr\_mat\_pascal**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, int triangular, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to a Pascal matrix, whose entries are binomial coefficients. If *triangular* is 0, constructs a full symmetric matrix with the rows of Pascal's triangle as successive antidiagonals. If *triangular* is 1, constructs the upper triangular matrix with the rows of Pascal's triangle as columns, and if *triangular* is -1, constructs the lower triangular matrix with the rows of Pascal's triangle as rows.

int **gr\_mat\_stirling**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, int kind, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to a Stirling matrix, whose entries are Stirling numbers. If *kind* is 0, the entries are set to the unsigned Stirling numbers of the first kind. If *kind* is 1, the entries are set to the signed Stirling numbers of the first kind. If *kind* is 2, the entries are set to the Stirling numbers of the second kind.

int **gr\_mat\_hilbert**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the Hilbert matrix, which has entries  $1/(i + j + 1)$  for  $i, j \geq 0$ .

int **gr\_mat\_hadamard**(*gr\_mat\_t* res, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

If possible, sets *res* to a Hadamard matrix of the provided size and returns **GR\_SUCCESS**. Returns **GR\_DOMAIN** if no Hadamard matrix of the given size exists, and **GR\_UNABLE** if the implementation does not know how to construct a Hadamard matrix of the given size.

A Hadamard matrix of size *n* can only exist if *n* is 0, 1, 2, or a multiple of 4. It is not known whether a Hadamard matrix exists for every size that is a multiple of 4. This function uses the Paley construction, which succeeds for all *n* of the form  $n = 2^e$  or  $n = 2^e(q + 1)$  where *q* is an odd prime power. Orders *n* for which Hadamard matrices are known to exist but for which this construction fails are 92, 116, 156, ... (OEIS A046116).



### 3.7.27 Helper functions for reduction

int **gr\_mat\_reduce\_row**(*slong* \*column, *gr\_mat\_t* A, *slong* \*P, *slong* \*L, *slong* m, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Reduce row *n* of the matrix *A*, assuming the prior rows are in Gauss form. However those rows may not be in order. The entry *i* of the array *P* is the row of *A* which has a pivot in the *i*-th column. If no such row exists, the entry of *P* will be  $-1$ . The function sets *column* to the column in which the *n*-th row has a pivot after reduction. This will always be chosen to be the first available column for a pivot from the left. This information is also updated in *P*. Entry *i* of the array *L* contains the number of possibly nonzero columns of *A* row *i*. This speeds up reduction in the case that *A* is chambered on the right. Otherwise the entries of *L* can all be set to the number of columns of *A*. We require the entries of *L* to be monotonic increasing.

### 3.7.28 Test functions

The following functions run *iters* test iterations, generating matrices up to size *maxn*. If *ctx* is set to NULL, a random ring is generated on each test iteration, otherwise the given ring is tested.

void **gr\_mat\_test\_mul**(*gr\_method\_mat\_binary\_op* mul\_impl, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* iters, *slong* maxn, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Tests the given function *mul\_impl* for correctness as an implementation of *gr\_mat\_mul()*.

void **gr\_mat\_test\_lu**(*gr\_method\_mat\_lu\_op* lu\_impl, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* iters, *slong* maxn, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Tests the given function *mul\_impl* for correctness as an implementation of *gr\_mat\_lu()*.

void **gr\_mat\_test\_det**(*gr\_method\_mat\_unary\_op\_get\_scalar* det\_impl, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* iters, *slong* maxn, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Tests the given function *det\_impl* for correctness as an implementation of *gr\_mat\_det()*.

void **gr\_mat\_test\_nonsingular\_solve\_tril**(*gr\_method\_mat\_binary\_op\_with\_flag* solve\_impl, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* iters, *slong* maxn, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **gr\_mat\_test\_nonsingular\_solve\_triu**(*gr\_method\_mat\_binary\_op\_with\_flag* solve\_impl, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* iters, *slong* maxn, *gr\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Tests the given function *solve\_impl* for correctness as an implementation of *gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_tril()* / *gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_triu()*.

## 3.8 `gr_poly.h` – dense univariate polynomials over generic rings

A `gr_poly_t` represents a univariate polynomial  $f \in R[X]$  implemented as a dense array of coefficients in a generic ring  $R$ .

In this module, the context object `ctx` always represents the coefficient ring  $R$  unless otherwise stated. Creating a context object representing the polynomial ring  $R[X]$  only becomes necessary when one wants to manipulate polynomials using generic ring methods like `gr_add` instead of the designated polynomial methods like `gr_poly_add`.

Most functions are provided in two versions: an underscore method which operates directly on pre-allocated arrays of coefficients and generally has some restrictions (often requiring the lengths to be nonzero and not supporting aliasing of the input and output arrays), and a non-underscore method which performs automatic memory management and handles degenerate cases.

### 3.8.1 Supported coefficient domains

Some methods in this module implicitly assume that  $R$  is a commutative ring or an approximate (e.g. floating-point) commutative ring. When used with a more general  $R$ , they may output nonsense without returning the appropriate `GR_DOMAIN` or `GR_UNABLE` flags. Better support for noncommutative coefficients is planned for the future.

Some methods make stronger implicit assumptions, for example that  $R$  is an integral domain or a field. Such assumptions are documented on a case by case basis.

### 3.8.2 Type compatibility

The `gr_poly` type has the same data layout as the following polynomial types: `fmpz_poly`, `fq_poly`, `fq_nmod_poly`, `fq_zech_poly`, `arb_poly`, `acb_poly`, `ca_poly`. Methods in this module can therefore be mixed freely with methods in the corresponding FLINT modules when the underlying coefficient type is the same. It is not directly compatible with the following types: `fmpq_poly` (coefficients are stored with a common denominator), `nmod_poly` (modulus data is stored as part of the polynomial object).

### 3.8.3 Weak normalization

A `gr_poly_t` is always normalised by removing leading zeros. For rings without decidable equality (e.g. rings with inexact representation), only coefficients that are provably zero will be removed, and there can thus be spurious leading zeros in the internal representation. Methods that depend on knowing the exact degree of a polynomial will act appropriately, typically by returning `GR_UNABLE` when it is unknown whether the leading stored coefficient is nonzero.

### 3.8.4 Types, macros and constants

type `gr_poly_struct`

type `gr_poly_t`

Contains a pointer to an array of coefficients (`coeffs`), the used length (`length`), and the allocated size of the array (`alloc`).

A `gr_poly_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `gr_poly_struct`, permitting a `gr_poly_t` to be passed by reference.

### 3.8.5 Memory management

```

void gr_poly_init(gr_poly_t poly, gr_ctx_t ctx)

void gr_poly_init2(gr_poly_t poly, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

void gr_poly_clear(gr_poly_t poly, gr_ctx_t ctx)

gr_ptr gr_poly_entry_ptr(gr_poly_t poly, slong i, gr_ctx_t ctx)
gr_srcptr gr_poly_entry_srcptr(const gr_poly_t poly, slong i, gr_ctx_t ctx)

slong gr_poly_length(const gr_poly_t poly, gr_ctx_t ctx)

void gr_poly_swap(gr_poly_t poly1, gr_poly_t poly2, gr_ctx_t ctx)

void gr_poly_fit_length(gr_poly_t poly, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

void _gr_poly_set_length(gr_poly_t poly, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

### 3.8.6 Basic manipulation

```

void _gr_poly_normalise(gr_poly_t poly, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_poly_set(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t src, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_get_fmpz_poly(gr_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t src, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_set_fmpz_poly(gr_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t src, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_set_gr_poly_other(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t x, gr_ctx_t x_ctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_poly_reverse(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly, slong len, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_reverse(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_poly_truncate(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, slong newlen, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_poly_zero(gr_poly_t poly, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_one(gr_poly_t poly, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_neg_one(gr_poly_t poly, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_gen(gr_poly_t poly, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_poly_write(gr_stream_t out, const gr_poly_t poly, const char *x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_print(const gr_poly_t poly, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_poly_randtest(gr_poly_t poly, flint_rand_t state, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

truth_t _gr_poly_equal(gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2, slong len2, gr_ctx_t ctx)
truth_t gr_poly_equal(const gr_poly_t poly1, const gr_poly_t poly2, gr_ctx_t ctx)

truth_t gr_poly_is_zero(const gr_poly_t poly, gr_ctx_t ctx)
truth_t gr_poly_is_one(const gr_poly_t poly, gr_ctx_t ctx)
truth_t gr_poly_is_gen(const gr_poly_t poly, gr_ctx_t ctx)
truth_t gr_poly_is_scalar(const gr_poly_t poly, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_poly_set_scalar(gr_poly_t poly, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_set_si(gr_poly_t poly, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_set_ui(gr_poly_t poly, ulong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_set_fmpz(gr_poly_t poly, const fmpz_t c, gr_ctx_t ctx)

```

```

int gr_poly_set_fmpq(gr_poly_t poly, const fmpq_t c, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_poly_set_coeff_scalar(gr_poly_t poly, slong n, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_set_coeff_si(gr_poly_t poly, slong n, slong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_set_coeff_ui(gr_poly_t poly, slong n, ulong c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_set_coeff_fmpz(gr_poly_t poly, slong n, const fmpz_t c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_set_coeff_fmpq(gr_poly_t poly, slong n, const fmpq_t c, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_poly_get_coeff_scalar(gr_ptr res, const gr_poly_t poly, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

### 3.8.7 Arithmetic

```

int gr_poly_neg(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t src, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_poly_add(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2, slong len2, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_add(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly1, const gr_poly_t poly2, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_poly_sub(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2, slong len2, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_sub(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly1, const gr_poly_t poly2, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_poly_mul(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2, slong len2, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_mul(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly1, const gr_poly_t poly2, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_poly_mullo_generic(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2, slong len2,
                           slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_mullo(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2, slong len2, slong len,
                   gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_mullo(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly1, const gr_poly_t poly2, slong len, gr_ctx_t
                  ctx)

int gr_poly_mul_scalar(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_poly_mul_karatsuba(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2, slong len2,
                           gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_mul_karatsuba(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly1, const gr_poly_t poly2, gr_ctx_t
                          ctx)
    
```

Karatsuba multiplication. Not optimized for unbalanced operands, and not memory-optimized for recursive calls. The underscore method requires positive lengths and does not support aliasing. This function calls `_gr_poly_mul()` recursively rather than itself, so to get a recursive algorithm with  $O(n^{1.6})$  complexity, the ring must overload `_gr_poly_mul()` to dispatch to `_gr_poly_mul_karatsuba()` above some cutoff.

### 3.8.8 Powering

```

int _gr_poly_pow_series_ui_binexp(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, ulong exp, slong len,
                                  gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_pow_series_ui_binexp(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, ulong exp, slong len,
                                  gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_poly_pow_series_ui(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, ulong exp, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_pow_series_ui(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, ulong exp, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_poly_pow_ui_binexp(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, ulong exp, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

```

int gr_poly_pow_ui_binexp(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, ulong exp, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_poly_pow_ui(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, ulong exp, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_pow_ui(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, ulong exp, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int gr_poly_pow_fmpz(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, const fmpz_t exp, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_poly_pow_series_fmpq_recurrence(gr_ptr h, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, const fmpq_t exp,
                                       slong len, int precomp, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_pow_series_fmpq_recurrence(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, const fmpq_t exp,
                                       slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

### 3.8.9 Shifting

```

int _gr_poly_shift_left(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly, slong len, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_shift_left(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_poly_shift_right(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly, slong len, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_shift_right(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

### 3.8.10 Scalar division

```

int gr_poly_div_scalar(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

### 3.8.11 Division with remainder

```

int _gr_poly_divrem_divconquer_preinv1(gr_ptr Q, gr_ptr R, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr
                                       B, slong lenB, gr_srcptr invB, slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_divrem_divconquer_noinv(gr_ptr Q, gr_ptr R, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B,
                                       slong lenB, slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_divrem_divconquer(gr_ptr Q, gr_ptr R, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong
                                lenB, slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_divrem_divconquer(gr_poly_t Q, gr_poly_t R, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B,
                              slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_divrem_basecase_preinv1(gr_ptr Q, gr_ptr R, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B,
                                       slong lenB, gr_srcptr invB, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_divrem_basecase_noinv(gr_ptr Q, gr_ptr R, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B,
                                    slong lenB, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_divrem_basecase(gr_ptr Q, gr_ptr R, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong
                              lenB, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_divrem_basecase(gr_poly_t Q, gr_poly_t R, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B,
                             gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_divrem_newton(gr_ptr Q, gr_ptr R, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong lenB,
                           gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_divrem_newton(gr_poly_t Q, gr_poly_t R, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B,
                           gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_divrem(gr_ptr Q, gr_ptr R, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong lenB,
                    gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

```
int gr_poly_divrem(gr_poly_t Q, gr_poly_t R, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

These functions implement Euclidean division with remainder: given polynomials  $A, B \in K[x]$  where  $K$  is a field, with  $B \neq 0$ , there is a unique quotient  $Q$  and remainder  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and either  $R = 0$  or  $\deg(R) < \deg(B)$ . If  $B$  is provably zero, `GR_DOMAIN` is returned.

When  $K$  is a commutative ring and  $\text{lc}(B)$  is a unit in  $K$ , the situation is the same as over fields. In particular, Euclidean division with remainder always makes sense over commutative rings when  $B$  is monic. If  $\text{lc}(B)$  is not a unit, the division still makes sense if the coefficient quotient  $\text{lc}(r) / \text{lc}(B)$  exists for each partial remainder  $r$ . Indeed, the *basecase* and *divconquer* algorithms return `GR_DOMAIN` precisely when encountering a leading quotient  $\text{lc}(r) / \text{lc}(B) \notin K$ . However, the *newton* algorithm as currently implemented returns `GR_DOMAIN` when  $\text{lc}(B)^{-1} \notin K$ .

The underscore methods make the following assumptions:

- $Q$  has room for  $\text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1$  coefficients.
- $R$  has room for  $\text{lenB} - 1$  coefficients.
- $\text{lenA} \geq \text{lenB} \geq 1$ .
- $Q$  is not aliased with either  $A$  or  $B$ .
- $R$  is not aliased with  $B$ .
- $R$  may be aliased with  $A$ , in which case all  $\text{lenA}$  entries may be used as scratch space. Note that in this case, only the low  $\text{lenB} - 1$  coefficients of  $R$  actually represent valid coefficients on output: the higher scratch coefficients will not necessarily be zeroed.
- The divisor  $B$  is normalized to have nonzero leading coefficient. (The non-underscore methods check for leading coefficients that are not provably nonzero and return `GR_UNABLE`.)

The *preinv1* functions take a precomputed inverse of the leading coefficient as input. The *noinv* versions perform repeated checked divisions by the leading coefficient.

```
int _gr_poly_div_divconquer_preinv1(gr_ptr Q, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong lenB,
                                   gr_srcptr invB, slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int _gr_poly_div_divconquer_noinv(gr_ptr Q, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong lenB,
                                  slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int _gr_poly_div_divconquer(gr_ptr Q, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong lenB, slong
                             cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_poly_div_divconquer(gr_poly_t Q, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B, slong cutoff,
                           gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int _gr_poly_div_basecase_preinv1(gr_ptr Q, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong lenB,
                                   gr_srcptr invB, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int _gr_poly_div_basecase_noinv(gr_ptr Q, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong lenB,
                                 gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int _gr_poly_div_basecase(gr_ptr Q, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong lenB, gr_ctx_t
                           ctx)
```

```
int gr_poly_div_basecase(gr_poly_t Q, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int _gr_poly_div_newton(gr_ptr Q, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong lenB, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_poly_div_newton(gr_poly_t Q, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int _gr_poly_div(gr_ptr Q, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong lenB, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_poly_div(gr_poly_t Q, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Versions of the *divrem* functions which output only the quotient. These are generally faster.

```
int _gr_poly_rem(gr_ptr R, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong lenB, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_poly_rem(gr_poly_t R, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Versions of the *divrem* functions which output only the remainder.

### 3.8.12 Power series division

For divide-and-conquer (including Newton-like) algorithms, *cutoff* has the following meaning: we use the basecase algorithm for lengths  $n < \text{cutoff}$  and the divide-and-conquer algorithm for  $n \geq \text{cutoff}$ . Using  $\text{cutoff} = n$  thus results in exactly one divide-and-conquer step with a basecase length of  $\lceil n/2 \rceil$ . One should **avoid** calling the Newton methods with  $n < \text{cutoff}$  as this may result in much worse performance if those methods do not have a specific escape check for that case.

The *newton* versions uses Newton iteration, switching to a basecase algorithm when the length is smaller than the specified *cutoff*. Division uses the Karp-Markstein algorithm.

```
int _gr_poly_inv_series_newton(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr A, slong Alen, slong len, slong cutoff,
                             gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_inv_series_newton(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t A, slong len, slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t
                             ctx)
int _gr_poly_inv_series_basecase_preinv1(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr A, slong Alen, gr_srcptr Ainv,
                                         slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_inv_series_basecase(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr A, slong Alen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_inv_series_basecase(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t A, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_inv_series(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr A, slong Alen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_inv_series(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t A, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_poly_div_series_newton(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr A, slong Alen, gr_srcptr B, slong Blen, slong
                              len, slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_div_series_newton(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B, slong len,
                              slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_div_series_divconquer(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr B, slong Blen, gr_srcptr A, slong Alen,
                                   slong len, slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_div_series_divconquer(gr_poly_t Q, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B, slong len,
                                   slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_div_series_invmul(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr B, slong Blen, gr_srcptr A, slong Alen, slong
                              len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_div_series_invmul(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B, slong len,
                              gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_div_series_basecase_preinv1(gr_ptr Q, gr_srcptr A, slong Alen, gr_srcptr B, slong
                                         Blen, gr_srcptr Binv, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_div_series_basecase_noinv(gr_ptr Q, gr_srcptr A, slong Alen, gr_srcptr B, slong
                                       Blen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_div_series_basecase(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr A, slong Alen, gr_srcptr B, slong Blen,
                                 slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_div_series_basecase(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B, slong len,
                                 gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_div_series(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr A, slong Alen, gr_srcptr B, slong Blen, slong len,
                        gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_div_series(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B, slong len, gr_ctx_t
                        ctx)
```



### 3.8.13 Exact division

These functions compute a quotient  $Q = A/B$  which is known to be exact (without remainder) in  $R[x]$  (or in  $R[[x]]/x^n$  in the case of series division). Given a nonexact division, they are allowed to set  $Q$  to an arbitrary polynomial and return `GR_SUCCESS` instead of returning an error flag.

$R$  is assumed to be an integral domain (this is not checked).

For exact division, we have the choice of starting the division from the most significant terms (classical division) or the least significant (power series division). Which direction is more efficient depends in part on whether the leading or trailing coefficient of  $B$  is cheaper to use for divisions. In a generic setting, this is hard to predict.

The *bidirectional* algorithms combine two half-divisions from both ends. This halves the number of operations in the basecase regime, though an extra coefficient inversion may be needed.

The `noinv` versions perform repeated `divexact` operations in the scalar domain without attempting to invert the leading (or trailing) coefficient, while other versions check invertibility first. There are no `divexact_preinv1` versions because those are identical to the `div_preinv1` counterparts.

```
int _gr_poly_divexact_basecase_bidirectional(gr_ptr Q, gr_srcptr A, slong Alen, gr_srcptr B,
                                             slong Blen, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_divexact_basecase_bidirectional(gr_poly_t Q, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B,
                                             gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_divexact_bidirectional(gr_ptr Q, gr_srcptr A, slong Alen, gr_srcptr B, slong Blen,
                                    gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_divexact_bidirectional(gr_poly_t Q, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B,
                                    gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_divexact_basecase_noinv(gr_ptr Q, gr_srcptr A, slong Alen, gr_srcptr B, slong Blen,
                                     gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_divexact_basecase(gr_ptr Q, gr_srcptr A, slong Alen, gr_srcptr B, slong Blen,
                               gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_divexact_basecase(gr_poly_t Q, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_divexact_series_basecase_noinv(gr_ptr Q, gr_srcptr A, slong Alen, gr_srcptr B,
                                             slong Blen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_divexact_series_basecase(gr_ptr Q, gr_srcptr A, slong Alen, gr_srcptr B, slong
                                       Blen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_divexact_series_basecase(gr_poly_t Q, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B, slong
                                     len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

### 3.8.14 Square roots

```
int _gr_poly_sqrt_series_newton(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong len, slong cutoff,
                                gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_sqrt_series_newton(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong len, slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t
                               ctx)
int _gr_poly_sqrt_series_basecase(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_sqrt_series_basecase(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_sqrt_series_miller(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_sqrt_series_miller(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_sqrt_series(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_sqrt_series(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_rsqrtsqrt_series_newton(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong len, slong cutoff,
                                      gr_ctx_t ctx)
```



```

int gr_poly_rsqrts_series_newton(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong len, slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t
                                ctx)
int _gr_poly_rsqrts_series_basecase(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_rsqrts_series_basecase(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_rsqrts_series_miller(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_rsqrts_series_miller(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_rsqrts_series(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_rsqrts_series(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

### 3.8.15 Evaluation

```

int _gr_poly_evaluate_rectangular(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly, slong len, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t
                                ctx)
int gr_poly_evaluate_rectangular(gr_ptr res, const gr_poly_t poly, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_evaluate_modular(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly, slong len, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_evaluate_modular(gr_ptr res, const gr_poly_t poly, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_evaluate_horner(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly, slong len, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_evaluate_horner(gr_ptr res, const gr_poly_t poly, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_evaluate(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly, slong len, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_evaluate(gr_ptr res, const gr_poly_t poly, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Set res to poly evaluated at x.
int _gr_poly_evaluate_other_horner(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong len, const gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t
                                x_ctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_evaluate_other_horner(gr_ptr res, const gr_poly_t f, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t x_ctx,
                                gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_evaluate_other_rectangular(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong len, const gr_srcptr x,
                                gr_ctx_t x_ctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_evaluate_other_rectangular(gr_ptr res, const gr_poly_t f, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t
                                x_ctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_evaluate_other(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong len, const gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t x_ctx,
                                gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_evaluate_other(gr_ptr res, const gr_poly_t f, gr_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t x_ctx, gr_ctx_t
                                ctx)
    Set res to poly evaluated at x, where the coefficients of f belong to ctx while both x and res belong
    to x_ctx.
    
```

### 3.8.16 Multipoint evaluation and interpolation

```

gr_ptr *_gr_poly_tree_alloc(slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
void _gr_poly_tree_free(gr_ptr *tree, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_tree_build(gr_ptr *tree, gr_srcptr roots, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_evaluate_vec_fast_precomp(gr_ptr vs, gr_srcptr poly, slong plen, gr_ptr *tree, slong
                                len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_evaluate_vec_fast(gr_ptr ys, gr_srcptr poly, slong plen, gr_srcptr xs, slong n,
                                gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

```
int gr_poly_evaluate_vec_fast(gr_vec_t ys, const gr_poly_t poly, const gr_vec_t xs, gr_ctx_t
                             ctx)
```

```
int _gr_poly_evaluate_vec_iter(gr_ptr ys, gr_srcptr poly, slong plen, gr_srcptr xs, slong n,
                              gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_poly_evaluate_vec_iter(gr_vec_t ys, const gr_poly_t poly, const gr_vec_t xs, gr_ctx_t
                              ctx)
```

### 3.8.17 Composition

```
int _gr_poly_taylor_shift_horner(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_poly_taylor_shift_horner(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int _gr_poly_taylor_shift_divconquer(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t
                                     ctx)
```

```
int gr_poly_taylor_shift_divconquer(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t
                                    ctx)
```

```
int _gr_poly_taylor_shift_convolution(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly, slong len, gr_srcptr c,
                                      gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_poly_taylor_shift_convolution(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t
                                     ctx)
```

```
int _gr_poly_taylor_shift(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly, slong len, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_poly_taylor_shift(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, gr_srcptr c, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the Taylor shift  $f(x + c)$ , where  $f$  is given by *poly*, computed respectively using an optimized form of Horner's rule, divide-and-conquer, a single convolution, and an automatic choice between the three algorithms. The underscore methods support aliasing.

```
int _gr_poly_compose_horner(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2, slong len2,
                           gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_poly_compose_horner(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly1, const gr_poly_t poly2, gr_ctx_t
                          ctx)
```

```
int _gr_poly_compose_divconquer(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2, slong
                                len2, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_poly_compose_divconquer(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly1, const gr_poly_t poly2,
                              gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int _gr_poly_compose(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2, slong len2, gr_ctx_t
                    ctx)
```

```
int gr_poly_compose(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly1, const gr_poly_t poly2, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the composition  $f(g(x))$  where  $f$  is given by *poly1* and  $g$  is given by *poly2*, respectively using Horner's rule, divide-and-conquer, and an automatic choice between the two algorithms. The default algorithm also handles special-form input  $g = ax^n + c$  efficiently by performing a Taylor shift followed by a rescaling. The underscore methods do not support aliasing of the output with either input polynomial.

### 3.8.18 Power series composition and reversion

```

int _gr_poly_compose_series_horner(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2, slong
    len2, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_compose_series_horner(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly1, const gr_poly_t poly2,
    slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_compose_series_brent_kung(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2,
    slong len2, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_compose_series_brent_kung(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly1, const gr_poly_t
    poly2, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_compose_series_divconquer(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2,
    slong len2, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_compose_series_divconquer(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly1, const gr_poly_t
    poly2, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_compose_series(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2, slong len2,
    slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_compose_series(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly1, const gr_poly_t poly2, slong n,
    gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

Sets *res* to the power series composition  $h(x) = f(g(x))$  truncated to order  $O(x^n)$  where  $f$  is given by *poly1* and  $g$  is given by *poly2*, respectively using Horner's rule, the Brent-Kung baby step-giant step algorithm [BrentKung1978], divide-and-conquer, and an automatic choice between the algorithms.

The default algorithm also handles short input and special-form input  $g = ax^n$  efficiently.

We require that the constant term in  $g(x)$  is exactly zero. The underscore methods do not support aliasing of the output with either input polynomial, and do not zero-pad the result.

```

int _gr_poly_revert_series_lagrange(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_revert_series_lagrange(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_revert_series_lagrange_fast(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong n, gr_ctx_t
    ctx)
int gr_poly_revert_series_lagrange_fast(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_revert_series_newton(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_revert_series_newton(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_revert_series(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_revert_series(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

Sets *res* to the power series reversion  $f^{-1}(x)$  which satisfies  $f^{-1}(f(x)) = f(f^{-1}(x)) = x \bmod x^n$ . For the series reversion to exist, we require that the constant term in  $f$  is zero and that the linear coefficient is invertible. The flag `GR_DOMAIN` is returned otherwise.

The *lagrange* and *lagrange\_fast* algorithms require the ability to divide by  $2, 3, \dots, n-1$  and will return the `GR_UNABLE` flag in too small characteristic.

The underscore methods do not support aliasing of the output with the input.

The Newton method is described in [BrentKung1978]; the *lagrange* algorithm implements the Lagrange inversion formula, while the *lagrange\_fast* algorithm implements the baby-step giant-step algorithm described in [Joh2015b].

### 3.8.19 Derivative and integral

```

int _gr_poly_derivative(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_derivative(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_poly_nth_derivative(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly, ulong n, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_nth_derivative(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, ulong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_poly_integral(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_integral(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

### 3.8.20 Monic polynomials

```

int _gr_poly_make_monic(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_make_monic(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t src, gr_ctx_t ctx)

truth_t _gr_poly_is_monic(gr_srcptr poly, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
truth_t gr_poly_is_monic(const gr_poly_t res, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

### 3.8.21 GCD

```

int _gr_poly_hgcd(gr_ptr r, slong *sgn, gr_ptr *M, slong *lenM, gr_ptr A, slong *lenA, gr_ptr B,
                 slong *lenB, gr_srcptr a, slong lena, gr_srcptr b, slong lenb, slong cutoff,
                 gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

Computes the HGCD of  $a$  and  $b$ , that is, a matrix  $M$ , a sign  $\sigma$  and two polynomials  $A$  and  $B$  such that

$$(A, B)^t = \sigma M^{-1}(a, b)^t.$$

Assumes that  $\text{len}(a) > \text{len}(b) > 0$ .

Assumes that  $A$  and  $B$  have space of size at least  $\text{len}(a)$  and  $\text{len}(b)$ , respectively. On exit,  $*\text{lenA}$  and  $*\text{lenB}$  will contain the correct lengths of  $A$  and  $B$ .

Assumes that  $M[0]$ ,  $M[1]$ ,  $M[2]$ , and  $M[3]$  each point to a vector of size at least  $\text{len}(a)$ .

If  $r$  is not NULL, writes to that variable the corresponding value for computing resultants using the HGCD algorithm.

```

int _gr_poly_gcd_hgcd(gr_ptr G, slong *_lenG, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong lenB,
                    slong inner_cutoff, slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_gcd_hgcd(gr_poly_t G, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B, slong inner_cutoff, slong
                    cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_gcd_euclidean(gr_ptr G, slong *_lenG, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong
                        lenB, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_gcd_euclidean(gr_poly_t G, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_gcd_generic(gr_ptr G, slong *_lenG, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong lenB,
                        gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_gcd(gr_ptr G, slong *_lenG, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong lenB, gr_ctx_t
                ctx)
int gr_poly_gcd(gr_poly_t G, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

Polynomial GCD. Currently only useful over fields.

The underscore methods assume  $\text{lenA} \geq \text{lenB} \geq 1$  and that both  $A$  and  $B$  have nonzero leading coefficient. The underscore methods do not attempt to make the result monic.

The time complexity of the half-GCD algorithm is  $\mathcal{O}(n \log^2 n)$  ring operations. For further details, see [ThullYap1990].

```
int _gr_poly_xgcd_euclidean(slong *lenG, gr_ptr G, gr_ptr S, gr_ptr T, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA,
                           gr_srcptr B, slong lenB, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_xgcd_euclidean(gr_poly_t G, gr_poly_t S, gr_poly_t T, const gr_poly_t A, const
                           gr_poly_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_xgcd_hgcd(slong *Glen, gr_ptr G, gr_ptr S, gr_ptr T, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA,
                      gr_srcptr B, slong lenB, slong hgcd_cutoff, slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_xgcd_hgcd(gr_poly_t G, gr_poly_t S, gr_poly_t T, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t
                      B, slong hgcd_cutoff, slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_xgcd_generic(slong *lenG, gr_ptr G, gr_ptr S, gr_ptr T, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA,
                          gr_srcptr B, slong lenB, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_xgcd(slong *lenG, gr_ptr G, gr_ptr S, gr_ptr T, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B,
                  slong lenB, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_xgcd(gr_poly_t G, gr_poly_t S, gr_poly_t T, const gr_poly_t A, const gr_poly_t B,
                 gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

### 3.8.22 Resultant

For two non-zero polynomials  $f(x) = a_m x^m + \dots + a_0$  and  $g(x) = b_n x^n + \dots + b_0$  of degrees  $m$  and  $n$ , the resultant is defined to be

$$a_m^n b_n^m \prod_{(x,y): f(x)=g(y)=0} (x-y).$$

For convenience, we define the resultant to be equal to zero if either of the two polynomials is zero.

```
int _gr_poly_resultant_euclidean(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2, slong
                                len2, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_resultant_euclidean(gr_ptr res, const gr_poly_t f, const gr_poly_t g, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_resultant_hgcd(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr A, slong lenA, gr_srcptr B, slong lenB, slong
                            inner_cutoff, slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_resultant_hgcd(gr_ptr res, const gr_poly_t f, const gr_poly_t g, slong inner_cutoff,
                           slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_resultant_sylvester(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2, slong
                                 len2, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_resultant_sylvester(gr_ptr res, const gr_poly_t f, const gr_poly_t g, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_resultant_small(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2, slong len2,
                             gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_resultant_small(gr_ptr res, const gr_poly_t f, const gr_poly_t g, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_resultant(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr poly1, slong len1, gr_srcptr poly2, slong len2,
                       gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_resultant(gr_ptr res, const gr_poly_t f, const gr_poly_t g, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the resultant of *poly1* and *poly2*. The underscore methods assume that  $len1 \geq len2 \geq 1$  and that the leading coefficients are nonzero.

The *euclidean* algorithm is the ordinary Euclidean algorithm. The *hgcd* version uses the quasilinear half-GCD algorithm. It requires two extra tuning parameters *inner\_cutoff* (recursion threshold passed forward to the HGCD algorithm) and *cutoff*. Both algorithms can fail when run over non-fields; they will return `GR_DOMAIN` when encountering an impossible inverse.

The *small* version uses division-free straight-line programs optimized for short polynomials. It returns `GR_UNABLE` if the polynomials are too large. Currently this function handles the cases where  $len1 \leq 2$  or  $len2 \leq 3$ .

The *sylvester* version constructs the Sylvester matrix and computes its determinant. This is useful over inexact rings and as a fallback for rings without division.

The default version attempts to choose an appropriate algorithm automatically.

Currently no algorithm has been implemented that is appropriate for integral domains.

### 3.8.23 Squarefree factorization

TODO: currently only fields of characteristic 0 are supported.

```
int gr_poly_factor_squarefree(gr_ptr c, gr_vec_t fac, gr_vec_t exp, const gr_poly_t poly,
                             gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes a squarefree factorization of *poly*.

The constant *c* is set to an element of the scalar ring. The factors in *fac* are set to polynomials; the user must thus initialize it to a vector of polynomials of the same type as *poly* (and *not* to the parent *ctx*). The exponent vector *exp* must be initialized to the *fmpz* type.

```
int gr_poly_squarefree_part(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t poly, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the squarefree part of *poly*.

### 3.8.24 Roots

```
int gr_poly_roots(gr_vec_t roots, gr_vec_t mult, const gr_poly_t poly, int flags, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int gr_poly_roots_other(gr_vec_t roots, gr_vec_t mult, const gr_poly_t poly, gr_ctx_t poly_ctx,
                       int flags, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Finds all roots of the given polynomial in the ring defined by *ctx*, storing the roots without duplication in *roots* (a vector with elements of type *ctx*) and the corresponding multiplicities in *mult* (a vector with elements of type *fmpz*).

If the target ring is not an algebraically closed field, then the sum of multiplicities can be smaller than the degree of the polynomial. For example, with *fmpz* coefficients, we only find integer roots. The *other* version of this function takes as input a polynomial with entries in a different ring *poly\_ctx*. For example, we can compute *qqbar* or *arb* roots for a polynomial with *fmpz* coefficients.

Whether the roots are sorted in any particular order is ring-dependent.

We consider roots of the zero polynomial to be ill-defined and return *GR\_DOMAIN* in that case.

### 3.8.25 Power series special functions

```
int _gr_poly_asin_series(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_asin_series(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_asinh_series(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_asinh_series(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_acos_series(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_acos_series(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_acosh_series(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_acosh_series(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_atan_series(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_atan_series(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_atanh_series(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```



```

int gr_poly_atanh_series(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_poly_log_series(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_log_series(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_log1p_series(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_log1p_series(gr_poly_t res, const gr_poly_t f, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_poly_exp_series_basecase(gr_ptr f, gr_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_exp_series_basecase(gr_poly_t f, const gr_poly_t h, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_exp_series_basecase_mul(gr_ptr f, gr_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_exp_series_basecase_mul(gr_poly_t f, const gr_poly_t h, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_exp_series_newton(gr_ptr f, gr_ptr g, gr_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, slong cutoff,
                               gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_exp_series_newton(gr_poly_t f, const gr_poly_t h, slong n, slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_exp_series_generic(gr_ptr f, gr_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_exp_series(gr_ptr res, gr_srcptr f, slong flen, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_exp_series(gr_poly_t f, const gr_poly_t h, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)

int _gr_poly_sin_cos_series_basecase(gr_ptr s, gr_ptr c, gr_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, int
                                     times_pi, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_sin_cos_series_basecase(gr_poly_t s, gr_poly_t c, const gr_poly_t h, slong n, int
                                    times_pi, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_sin_cos_series_tangent(gr_ptr s, gr_ptr c, gr_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, int
                                    times_pi, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_sin_cos_series_tangent(gr_poly_t s, gr_poly_t c, const gr_poly_t h, slong n, int
                                   times_pi, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

The *basecase* version uses a simple recurrence for the coefficients, requiring  $O(nm)$  operations where  $m$  is the length of  $h$ .

The *tangent* version uses the tangent half-angle formulas to compute the sine and cosine via `_acb_poly_tan_series()`. This requires  $O(M(n))$  operations. When  $h = h_0 + h_1$  where the constant term  $h_0$  is nonzero, the evaluation is done as  $\sin(h_0 + h_1) = \cos(h_0) \sin(h_1) + \sin(h_0) \cos(h_1)$ ,  $\cos(h_0 + h_1) = \cos(h_0) \cos(h_1) - \sin(h_0) \sin(h_1)$ .

The *basecase* and *tangent* versions take a flag `times_pi` specifying that the input is to be multiplied by  $\pi$ .

```

int _gr_poly_tan_series_basecase(gr_ptr f, gr_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_tan_series_basecase(gr_poly_t f, const gr_poly_t h, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_tan_series_newton(gr_ptr f, gr_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t
                               ctx)
int gr_poly_tan_series_newton(gr_poly_t f, const gr_poly_t h, slong n, slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _gr_poly_tan_series(gr_ptr f, gr_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int gr_poly_tan_series(gr_poly_t f, const gr_poly_t h, slong n, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

### 3.8.26 Test functions

The following functions run *iters* test iterations, generating polynomials up to length *maxn*. If *ctx* is set to NULL, a random ring is generated on each test iteration, otherwise the given ring is used.

```
void _gr_poly_test_mullov(gr_method_poly_binary_trunc_op mullov_impl,
                        gr_method_poly_binary_trunc_op mullov_ref, flint_rand_t state,
                        slong iters, slong maxn, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Tests the given function `mullov_impl` for correctness as an implementation of `_gr_poly_mullov()`. A reference implementation to compare against can be provided as `mullov_ref`; if NULL, classical multiplication is used.

```
void _gr_poly_test_divrem(gr_method_poly_binary_binary_op divrem_impl, flint_rand_t state,
                        slong iters, slong maxn, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Tests the given function `divrem_impl` for correctness as an implementation of `_gr_poly_divrem()`.

```
void _gr_poly_test_div(gr_method_poly_binary_op div_impl, flint_rand_t state, slong iters,
                        slong maxn, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Tests the given function `div_impl` for correctness as an implementation of `_gr_poly_div()`.

```
void _gr_poly_test_inv_series(gr_method_poly_unary_trunc_op inv_series_impl, flint_rand_t
                        state, slong iters, slong maxn, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Tests the given function `inv_series_impl` for correctness as an implementation of `_gr_poly_inv_series()`.

```
void _gr_poly_test_div_series(gr_method_poly_binary_trunc_op div_series_impl, flint_rand_t
                        state, slong iters, slong maxn, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Tests the given function `div_series_impl` for correctness as an implementation of `_gr_poly_div_series()`.

```
void _gr_poly_test_gcd(gr_method_poly_gcd_op gcd_impl, flint_rand_t state, slong iters, slong
                        maxn, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Tests the given function `gcd_impl` for correctness as an implementation of `_gr_poly_gcd()`.

```
void _gr_poly_test_xgcd(gr_method_poly_xgcd_op xgcd_impl, flint_rand_t state, slong iters,
                        slong maxn, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Tests the given function `xgcd_impl` for correctness as an implementation of `_gr_poly_xgcd()`.



## 3.9 gr\_mpoly.h – sparse multivariate polynomials over generic rings

A *gr\_mpoly\_t* represents a multivariate polynomial  $f \in R[X_1, \dots, X_n]$  implemented as an array of coefficients in a generic ring  $R$  together with an array of packed exponents.

### 3.9.1 Weak normalization

A *gr\_mpoly\_t* is always normalised by removing zero coefficients. For rings without decidable equality (e.g. rings with inexact representation), only coefficients that are provably zero will be removed, and there can thus be spurious zeros in the internal representation. Methods that depend on knowing the exact structure of a polynomial will act appropriately, typically by returning GR\_UNABLE when it is unknown whether any stored coefficients are nonzero.

### 3.9.2 Types, macros and constants

type *gr\_mpoly\_struct*

type *gr\_mpoly\_t*

A *gr\_mpoly\_t* is defined as an array of length one of type *gr\_mpoly\_struct*, permitting a *gr\_mpoly\_t* to be passed by reference.

### 3.9.3 Memory management

void *gr\_mpoly\_init*(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

Initializes and sets *A* to the zero polynomial.

void *gr\_mpoly\_init3*(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* alloc, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

void *gr\_mpoly\_init2*(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* alloc, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

Initializes *A* with space allocated for the given number of coefficients and exponents with the given number of bits.

void *gr\_mpoly\_clear*(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

Clears *A*, freeing all allocated data.

### 3.9.4 Basic manipulation

void *gr\_mpoly\_swap*(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, *gr\_mpoly\_t* B, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

Swaps *A* and *B* efficiently.

int *gr\_mpoly\_set*(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *gr\_mpoly\_t* B, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

Sets *A* to *B*.

int *gr\_mpoly\_zero*(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

Sets *A* to the zero polynomial.

*truth\_t* *gr\_mpoly\_is\_zero*(const *gr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

Returns whether *A* is the zero polynomial.

int *gr\_mpoly\_gen*(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* var, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

Sets *A* to the generator with index *var* (indexed from zero).

*truth\_t* *gr\_mpoly\_is\_gen*(const *gr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* var, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

Returns whether *A* is the generator with index *var* (indexed from zero).

### 3.9.5 Comparisons

```
truth_t gr_mpoly_equal(const gr_mpoly_t A, const gr_mpoly_t B, const mpoly_ctx_t mctx,
                       gr_ctx_t cctx)
```

Returns whether  $A$  and  $B$  are equal.

### 3.9.6 Random generation

```
int gr_mpoly_randtest_bits(gr_mpoly_t A, flint_rand_t state, slong length, flint_bitcnt_t
                          exp_bits, const mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t cctx)
```

Sets  $A$  to a random polynomial with up to  $length$  terms and up to  $exp\_bits$  bits in the exponents.

### 3.9.7 Input and output

```
int gr_mpoly_write_pretty(gr_stream_t out, const gr_mpoly_t A, const char **x, const
                         mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t cctx)
int gr_mpoly_print_pretty(const gr_mpoly_t A, const char **x, const mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t
                          cctx)
```

Prints  $A$  using the strings in  $x$  for the variables. If  $x$  is *NULL*, defaults are used.

### 3.9.8 Coefficient and exponent access

```
int gr_mpoly_get_coeff_scalar_fmpz(gr_ptr c, const gr_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t *exp, const
                                   mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t cctx)
int gr_mpoly_get_coeff_scalar_ui(gr_ptr c, const gr_mpoly_t A, const ulong_t *exp, const
                                 mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t cctx)
int gr_mpoly_set_coeff_scalar_fmpz(gr_mpoly_t A, gr_srcptr c, const fmpz_t *exp, const
                                   mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t cctx)
int gr_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_fmpz(gr_mpoly_t A, ulong_t c, const fmpz_t *exp, const mpoly_ctx_t mctx,
                               gr_ctx_t cctx)
int gr_mpoly_set_coeff_si_fmpz(gr_mpoly_t A, slong_t c, const fmpz_t *exp, const mpoly_ctx_t mctx,
                               gr_ctx_t cctx)
int gr_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpz_fmpz(gr_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, const fmpz_t *exp, const
                                  mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t cctx)
int gr_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpz_fmpz(gr_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, const fmpz_t *exp, const
                                  mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t cctx)
int gr_mpoly_set_coeff_scalar_ui(gr_mpoly_t poly, gr_srcptr c, const ulong_t *exp, const
                                  mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t cctx)
int gr_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_ui(gr_mpoly_t A, ulong_t c, const ulong_t *exp, const mpoly_ctx_t mctx,
                              gr_ctx_t cctx)
int gr_mpoly_set_coeff_si_ui(gr_mpoly_t A, slong_t c, const ulong_t *exp, const mpoly_ctx_t mctx,
                              gr_ctx_t cctx)
int gr_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpz_ui(gr_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, const ulong_t *exp, const
                                mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t cctx)
int gr_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpz_ui(gr_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, const ulong_t *exp, const
                                mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t cctx)
```

Sets the coefficient with exponents  $exp$  in  $A$  to the scalar  $c$  which must be an element of or coercible to the coefficient ring.

### 3.9.9 Arithmetic

int `gr_mpoly_neg`(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *gr\_mpoly\_t* B, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)  
 Sets *A* to the negation of *B*.

int `gr_mpoly_add`(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *gr\_mpoly\_t* B, const *gr\_mpoly\_t* C, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)  
 Sets *A* to the difference of *B* and *C*.

int `gr_mpoly_sub`(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *gr\_mpoly\_t* B, const *gr\_mpoly\_t* C, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)  
 Sets *A* to the difference of *B* and *C*.

int `gr_mpoly_mul`(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *gr\_mpoly\_t* B, const *gr\_mpoly\_t* C, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

int `gr_mpoly_mul_johnson`(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *gr\_mpoly\_t* B, const *gr\_mpoly\_t* C, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

int `gr_mpoly_mul_monomial`(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *gr\_mpoly\_t* B, const *gr\_mpoly\_t* C, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)  
 Sets *A* to the product of *B* and *C*. The *monomial* version assumes that *C* is a monomial.

int `gr_mpoly_mul_scalar`(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *gr\_mpoly\_t* B, *gr\_srcptr* c, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

int `gr_mpoly_mul_si`(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *gr\_mpoly\_t* B, *slong* c, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

int `gr_mpoly_mul_ui`(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *gr\_mpoly\_t* B, *ulong* c, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

int `gr_mpoly_mul_fmpz`(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *gr\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_t* c, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

int `gr_mpoly_mul_fmpq`(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *gr\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpq\_t* c, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)  
 Sets *A* to *B* multiplied by the scalar *c* which must be an element of or coercible to the coefficient ring.

### 3.9.10 Container operations

Mostly intended for internal use.

void `_gr_mpoly_fit_length`(*gr\_ptr* \*coeffs, *slong* \*coeffs\_alloc, *ulong* \*\*exps, *slong* \*exps\_alloc, *slong* N, *slong* length, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

void `gr_mpoly_fit_length`(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* len, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)  
 Ensures that *A* has space for *len* coefficients and exponents.

void `gr_mpoly_fit_bits`(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

void `gr_mpoly_fit_length_fit_bits`(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* len, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

void `gr_mpoly_fit_length_reset_bits`(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* len, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

void `_gr_mpoly_set_length`(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* newlen, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

void `_gr_mpoly_push_exp_ui`(*gr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *ulong* \*exp, const *mpoly\_ctx\_t* mctx, *gr\_ctx\_t* cctx)

```

int gr_mpoly_push_term_scalar_ui(gr_mpoly_t A, gr_srcptr c, const ulong *exp, const
                                mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t cctx)

void _gr_mpoly_push_exp_fmpz(gr_mpoly_t A, const fmpz *exp, const mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t
                             cctx)

int gr_mpoly_push_term_scalar_fmpz(gr_mpoly_t A, gr_srcptr c, const fmpz *exp, const
                                   mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t cctx)

void gr_mpoly_sort_terms(gr_mpoly_t A, const mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t cctx)

int gr_mpoly_combine_like_terms(gr_mpoly_t A, const mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t cctx)

truth_t gr_mpoly_is_canonical(const gr_mpoly_t A, const mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t cctx)

void gr_mpoly_assert_canonical(const gr_mpoly_t A, const mpoly_ctx_t mctx, gr_ctx_t cctx)

```

## INTEGERS

### 4.1 `ulong_extras.h` – arithmetic and number-theoretic functions for single-word integers

This module implements functions for single limb unsigned integers, including arithmetic with a precomputed inverse and modular arithmetic.

The module includes functions for square roots, factorisation and primality testing. Almost all the functions in this module are highly developed and extremely well optimised.

The basic type is the `mp_limb_t` as defined by GMP. Functions which take a precomputed inverse either have the suffix `preinv` and take an `mp_limb_t` precomputed inverse as computed by `n_preinvert_limb` or have the suffix `_precomp` and accept a `double` precomputed inverse as computed by `n_precompute_inverse`.

Sometimes three functions with similar names are provided for the same task, e.g. `n_mod_precomp`, `n_mod2_precomp` and `n_mod2_preinv`. If the part of the name that designates the functionality ends in 2 then the function has few if any limitations on its inputs. Otherwise the function may have limitations such as being limited to 52 or 53 bits. In practice we found that the `preinv` functions are generally faster anyway, so most times it pays to just use the `n_blah2_preinv` variants.

Some functions with the `n_ll_` or `n_lll_` prefix accept parameters of two or three limbs respectively.

#### 4.1.1 Simple example

The following example computes  $ab \pmod n$  using a precomputed inverse, where  $a = 12345678$ ,  $b = 87654321$  and  $n = 111111111$ .

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include "ulong_extras.h"
int main()
{
    mp_limb_t r, a, b, n, ninv;

    a = UWORD(12345678);
    b = UWORD(87654321);
    n = UWORD(111111111);
    ninv = n_preinvert_limb(n);

    r = n_mulmod2_preinv(a, b, n, ninv);

    flint_printf("%wu*%wu mod %wu is %wu\n", a, b, n, r);
}
```

The output is:

12345678\*87654321 mod 111111111 is 23456790

## 4.1.2 Random functions

*ulong* **n\_randlimb**(*flint\_rand\_t* state)

Returns a uniformly pseudo random limb.

The algorithm generates two random half limbs  $s_j$ ,  $j = 0, 1$ , by iterating respectively  $v_{i+1} = (v_i a + b) \bmod p_j$  for some initial seed  $v_0$ , randomly chosen values  $a$  and  $b$  and  $p_0 = 4294967311 = \text{nextprime}(2^{32})$  on a 64-bit machine and  $p_0 = \text{nextprime}(2^{16})$  on a 32-bit machine and  $p_1 = \text{nextprime}(p_0)$ .

*ulong* **n\_randbits**(*flint\_rand\_t* state, unsigned int bits)

Returns a uniformly pseudo random number with the given number of bits. The most significant bit is always set, unless zero is passed, in which case zero is returned.

*ulong* **n\_randtest\_bits**(*flint\_rand\_t* state, int bits)

Returns a uniformly pseudo random number with the given number of bits. The most significant bit is always set, unless zero is passed, in which case zero is returned. The probability of a value with a sparse binary representation being returned is increased. This function is intended for use in test code.

*ulong* **n\_randint**(*flint\_rand\_t* state, *ulong* limit)

Returns a uniformly pseudo random number up to but not including the given limit. If zero is passed as a parameter, an entire random limb is returned.

*ulong* **n\_urandint**(*flint\_rand\_t* state, *ulong* limit)

Returns a uniformly pseudo random number up to but not including the given limit. If zero is passed as a parameter, an entire random limb is returned. This function provides somewhat better randomness as compared to **n\_randint()**, especially for larger values of limit.

*ulong* **n\_randtest**(*flint\_rand\_t* state)

Returns a pseudo random number with a random number of bits, from 0 to FLINT\_BITS. The probability of the special values 0, 1, COEFF\_MAX and WORD\_MAX is increased as is the probability of a value with sparse binary representation. This random function is mainly used for testing purposes. This function is intended for use in test code.

*ulong* **n\_randtest\_not\_zero**(*flint\_rand\_t* state)

As for **n\_randtest()**, but does not return 0. This function is intended for use in test code.

*ulong* **n\_randprime**(*flint\_rand\_t* state, *ulong* bits, int proved)

Returns a random prime number (**proved** = 1) or probable prime (**proved** = 0) with **bits** bits, where **bits** must be at least 2 and at most FLINT\_BITS.

*ulong* **n\_randtest\_prime**(*flint\_rand\_t* state, int proved)

Returns a random prime number (**proved** = 1) or probable prime (**proved** = 0) with size randomly chosen between 2 and FLINT\_BITS bits. This function is intended for use in test code.

### 4.1.3 Basic arithmetic

*ulong* **n\_pow**(*ulong* n, *ulong* exp)

Returns  $n^{\text{exp}}$ . No checking is done for overflow. The exponent may be zero. We define  $0^0 = 1$ .

The algorithm simply uses a for loop. Repeated squaring is unlikely to speed up this algorithm.

*ulong* **n\_flog**(*ulong* n, *ulong* b)

Returns  $\lfloor \log_b n \rfloor$ .

Assumes that  $n \geq 1$  and  $b \geq 2$ .

*ulong* **n\_clog**(*ulong* n, *ulong* b)

Returns  $\lceil \log_b n \rceil$ .

Assumes that  $n \geq 1$  and  $b \geq 2$ .

*ulong* **n\_clog\_2exp**(*ulong* n, *ulong* b)

Returns  $\lceil \log_b 2^n \rceil$ .

Assumes that  $b \geq 2$ .

### 4.1.4 Miscellaneous

*ulong* **n\_revbin**(*ulong* n, *ulong* b)

Returns the binary reverse of  $n$ , assuming it is  $b$  bits in length, e.g. `n_revbin(10110, 6)` will return 110100.

int **n\_sizeinbase**(*ulong* n, int base)

Returns the exact number of digits needed to represent  $n$  as a string in base `base` assumed to be between 2 and 36. Returns 1 when  $n = 0$ .

### 4.1.5 Basic arithmetic with precomputed inverses

*ulong* **n\_preinvert\_limb\_prenorm**(*ulong* n)

Computes an approximate inverse `invx1` of the limb `x1`, with an implicit leading-1. More formally it computes:

$$\text{invx1} = (B^2 - B \cdot x - 1) / x = (B^2 - 1) / x - B$$

Note that  $x$  must be normalised, i.e. with msb set. This inverse makes use of Lemma 8.1 in [GraMon1994]:

Let  $d$  be normalised,  $d < B$ , i.e. it fits in a word, and suppose that  $md < B^2 \leq (m+1)d$ . Let  $0 \leq n \leq Bd - 1$ . Write  $n = n_2B + n_1B/2 + n_0$  with  $n_1 = 0$  or  $1$  and  $n_0 < B/2$ . Suppose  $q_1B + q_0 = n_2B + (n_2 + n_1)(m - B) + n_1(d - B/2) + n_0$  and  $0 \leq q_0 < B$ . Then  $0 \leq q_1 < B$  and  $0 \leq n - q_1d < 2d$ .

In the theorem,  $m$  is the inverse of  $d$ . If we let  $m = \text{invx1} + B$  and  $d = x$  we have  $md = B^2 - 1 < B^2$  and  $(m+1)x = B^2 + d - 1 \geq B^2$ .

The theorem is often applied as follows: note that  $n_0$  and  $n_1(d - B/2)$  are both less than  $B/2$ . Also note that  $n_1(m - B) < B$ . Thus the sum of all these terms contributes at most 1 to  $q_1$ . We are left with  $n_2B + n_2(m - B)$ . But note that  $(m - B)$  is precisely our precomputed inverse `invx1`. If we write  $q_1B + q_0 = n_2B + n_2(m - B)$ , then from the theorem, we have  $0 \leq n - q_1d < 3d$ , i.e. the quotient is out by at most 2 and is always either correct or too small.

*ulong* **n\_preinvert\_limb**(*ulong* n)

Returns a precomputed inverse of  $n$ , as defined in [GraMol2010]. This precomputed inverse can be used with all of the functions that take a precomputed inverse whose names are suffixed by `_preinv`.

We require  $n > 0$ .

double **n\_precompute\_inverse**(*ulong* n)

Returns a precomputed inverse of  $n$  with double precision value  $1/n$ . This precomputed inverse can be used with all of the functions that take a precomputed inverse whose names are suffixed by `_precomp`.

We require  $n > 0$ .

*ulong* **n\_mod\_precomp**(*ulong* a, *ulong* n, double ninv)

Returns  $a \bmod n$  given a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed by `n_precompute_inverse()`. We require  $n < 2^{\text{FLINT\_D\_BITS}}$  and  $a < 2^{(\text{FLINT\_BITS}-1)}$  and  $0 \leq a < n^2$ .

We assume the processor is in the standard round to nearest mode. Thus `ninv` is correct to 53 binary bits, the least significant bit of which we shall call a place, and can be at most half a place out. When  $a$  is multiplied by `ninv`, the binary representation of  $a$  is exact and the mantissa is less than 2, thus we see that  $a * \text{ninv}$  can be at most one out in the mantissa. We now truncate  $a * \text{ninv}$  to the nearest integer, which is always a round down. Either we already have an integer, or we need to make a change down of at least 1 in the last place. In the latter case we either get precisely the exact quotient or below it as when we rounded the product to the nearest place we changed by at most half a place. In the case that truncating to an integer takes us below the exact quotient, we have rounded down by less than 1 plus half a place. But as the product is less than  $n$  and  $n$  is less than  $2^{53}$ , half a place is less than 1, thus we are out by less than 2 from the exact quotient, i.e. the quotient we have computed is the quotient we are after or one too small. That leaves only the case where we had to round up to the nearest place which happened to be an integer, so that truncating to an integer didn't change anything. But this implies that the exact quotient  $a/n$  is less than  $2^{-54}$  from an integer. We deal with this rare case by subtracting 1 from the quotient. Then the quotient we have computed is either exactly what we are after, or one too small.

*ulong* **n\_mod2\_precomp**(*ulong* a, *ulong* n, double ninv)

Returns  $a \bmod n$  given a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed by `n_precompute_inverse()`. There are no restrictions on  $a$  or on  $n$ .

As for `n_mod_precomp()` for  $n < 2^{53}$  and  $a < n^2$  the computed quotient is either what we are after or one too large or small. We deal with these cases. Otherwise we can be sure that the top 52 bits of the quotient are computed correctly. We take the remainder and adjust the quotient by multiplying the remainder by `ninv` to compute another approximate quotient as per `mod_precomp()`. Now the remainder may be either negative or positive, so the quotient we compute may be one out in either direction.

*ulong* **n\_divrem2\_preinv**(*ulong* \*q, *ulong* a, *ulong* n, *ulong* ninv)

Returns  $a \bmod n$  and sets  $q$  to the quotient of  $a$  by  $n$ , given a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed by `n_preinvert_limb()`. There are no restrictions on  $a$  and the only restriction on  $n$  is that it be nonzero.

This uses the algorithm of Granlund and Möller [GraMol2010]. First  $n$  is normalised and  $a$  is shifted into two limbs to compensate. Then their algorithm is applied verbatim and the remainder shifted back.

*ulong* **n\_div2\_preinv**(*ulong* a, *ulong* n, *ulong* ninv)

Returns the Euclidean quotient of  $a$  by  $n$  given a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed by `n_preinvert_limb()`. There are no restrictions on  $a$  and the only restriction on  $n$  is that it be nonzero.

This uses the algorithm of Granlund and Möller [GraMol2010]. First  $n$  is normalised and  $a$  is shifted into two limbs to compensate. Then their algorithm is applied verbatim.



*ulong* **n\_mod2\_preinv**(*ulong* a, *ulong* n, *ulong* ninv)

Returns  $a \bmod n$  given a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed by *n\_preinvert\_limb()*. There are no restrictions on  $a$  and the only restriction on  $n$  is that it be nonzero.

This uses the algorithm of Granlund and Möller [GraMol2010]. First  $n$  is normalised and  $a$  is shifted into two limbs to compensate. Then their algorithm is applied verbatim and the result shifted back.

*ulong* **n\_divrem2\_precomp**(*ulong* \*q, *ulong* a, *ulong* n, double npre)

Returns  $a \bmod n$  given a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed by *n\_precompute\_inverse()* and sets  $q$  to the quotient. There are no restrictions on  $a$  or on  $n$ .

This is as for *n\_mod2\_precomp()* with some additional care taken to retain the quotient information. There are also special cases to deal with the case where  $a$  is already reduced modulo  $n$  and where  $n$  is 64 bits and  $a$  is not reduced modulo  $n$ .

*ulong* **n\_ll\_mod\_preinv**(*ulong* a\_hi, *ulong* a\_lo, *ulong* n, *ulong* ninv)

Returns  $a \bmod n$  given a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed by *n\_preinvert\_limb()*. There are no restrictions on  $a$ , which will be two limbs ( $a_{hi}$ ,  $a_{lo}$ ), or on  $n$ .

The old version of this function merely reduced the top limb  $a_{hi}$  modulo  $n$  so that *udiv\_qrnnnd\_preinv()* could be used.

The new version reduces the top limb modulo  $n$  as per *n\_mod2\_preinv()* and then the algorithm of Granlund and Möller [GraMol2010] is used again to reduce modulo  $n$ .

*ulong* **n\_lll\_mod\_preinv**(*ulong* a\_hi, *ulong* a\_mi, *ulong* a\_lo, *ulong* n, *ulong* ninv)

Returns  $a \bmod n$ , where  $a$  has three limbs ( $a_{hi}$ ,  $a_{mi}$ ,  $a_{lo}$ ), given a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed by *n\_preinvert\_limb()*. It is assumed that  $a_{hi}$  is reduced modulo  $n$ . There are no restrictions on  $n$ .

This function uses the algorithm of Granlund and Möller [GraMol2010] to first reduce the top two limbs modulo  $n$ , then does the same on the bottom two limbs.

*ulong* **n\_mulmod\_precomp**(*ulong* a, *ulong* b, *ulong* n, double ninv)

Returns  $ab \bmod n$  given a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed by *n\_precompute\_inverse()*. We require  $n < 2^{\text{FLINT\_D\_BITS}}$  and  $0 \leq a, b < n$ .

We assume the processor is in the standard round to nearest mode. Thus  $ninv$  is correct to 53 binary bits, the least significant bit of which we shall call a place, and can be at most half a place out. The product of  $a$  and  $b$  is computed with error at most half a place. When  $a * b$  is multiplied by  $ninv$  we find that the exact quotient and computed quotient differ by less than two places. As the quotient is less than  $n$  this means that the exact quotient is at most 1 away from the computed quotient. We truncate this quotient to an integer which reduces the value by less than 1. We end up with a value which can be no more than two above the quotient we are after and no less than two below. However an argument similar to that for *n\_mod\_precomp()* shows that the truncated computed quotient cannot be two smaller than the truncated exact quotient. In other words the computed integer quotient is at most two above and one below the quotient we are after.

*ulong* **n\_mulmod2\_preinv**(*ulong* a, *ulong* b, *ulong* n, *ulong* ninv)

Returns  $ab \bmod n$  given a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed by *n\_preinvert\_limb()*. There are no restrictions on  $a$ ,  $b$  or on  $n$ . This is implemented by multiplying using *umul\_ppmm()* and then reducing using *n\_ll\_mod\_preinv()*.

*ulong* **n\_mulmod2**(*ulong* a, *ulong* b, *ulong* n)

Returns  $ab \bmod n$ . There are no restrictions on  $a$ ,  $b$  or on  $n$ . This is implemented by multiplying using *umul\_ppmm()* and then reducing using *n\_ll\_mod\_preinv()* after computing a precomputed inverse.

*ulong* **n\_mulmod\_preinv**(*ulong* a, *ulong* b, *ulong* n, *ulong* ninv, *ulong* norm)

Returns  $ab \bmod n$  given a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed by *n\_preinvert\_limb()*, assuming  $a$  and  $b$  are reduced modulo  $n$  and  $n$  is normalised, i.e. with most significant bit set. There are no other restrictions on  $a$ ,  $b$  or  $n$ .

The value `norm` is provided for convenience. As  $n$  is required to be normalised, it may be that  $a$  and  $b$  have been shifted to the left by `norm` bits before calling the function. Their product then has an extra factor of  $2^{\text{norm}}$ . Specifying a nonzero `norm` will shift the product right by this many bits before reducing it.

The algorithm used is that of Granlund and Möller [GraMol2010].

#### 4.1.6 Greatest common divisor

`ulong n_gcd(ulong x, ulong y)`

Returns the greatest common divisor  $g$  of  $x$  and  $y$ . No assumptions are made about the values  $x$  and  $y$ .

This function wraps GMP's `mpn_gcd_1`.

`ulong n_gcdinv(ulong *a, ulong x, ulong y)`

Returns the greatest common divisor  $g$  of  $x$  and  $y$  and computes  $a$  such that  $0 \leq a < y$  and  $ax = \text{gcd}(x, y) \bmod y$ , when this is defined. We require  $x < y$ .

When  $y = 1$  the greatest common divisor is set to 1 and  $a$  is set to 0.

This is merely an adaption of the extended Euclidean algorithm computing just one cofactor and reducing it modulo  $y$ .

`ulong n_xgcd(ulong *a, ulong *b, ulong x, ulong y)`

Returns the greatest common divisor  $g$  of  $x$  and  $y$  and unsigned values  $a$  and  $b$  such that  $ax - by = g$ . We require  $x \geq y$ .

We claim that computing the extended greatest common divisor via the Euclidean algorithm always results in cofactor  $|a| < x/2$ ,  $|b| < x/2$ , with perhaps some small degenerate exceptions.

We proceed by induction.

Suppose we are at some step of the algorithm, with  $x_n = qy_n + r$  with  $r \geq 1$ , and suppose  $1 = sy_n - tr$  with  $s < y_n/2$ ,  $t < y_n/2$  by hypothesis.

Write  $1 = sy_n - t(x_n - qy_n) = (s + tq)y_n - tx_n$ .

It suffices to show that  $(s + tq) < x_n/2$  as  $t < y_n/2 < x_n/2$ , which will complete the induction step.

But at the previous step in the backsubstitution we would have had  $1 = sr - cd$  with  $s < r/2$  and  $c < r/2$ .

Then  $s + tq < r/2 + y_n/2q = (r + qy_n)/2 = x_n/2$ .

See the documentation of `n_gcd()` for a description of the branching in the algorithm, which is faster than using division.

#### 4.1.7 Jacobi and Kronecker symbols

`int n_jacobi(mp_limb_signed_t x, ulong y)`

Computes the Jacobi symbol  $\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)$  for any  $x$  and odd  $y$ .

`int n_jacobi_unsigned(ulong x, ulong y)`

Computes the Jacobi symbol, allowing  $x$  to go up to a full limb.

### 4.1.8 Modular Arithmetic

*ulong* **n\_addmod**(*ulong* a, *ulong* b, *ulong* n)

Returns  $(a + b) \bmod n$ .

*ulong* **n\_submod**(*ulong* a, *ulong* b, *ulong* n)

Returns  $(a - b) \bmod n$ .

*ulong* **n\_invmod**(*ulong* x, *ulong* y)

Returns the inverse of  $x$  modulo  $y$ , if it exists. Otherwise an exception is thrown.

This is merely an adaption of the extended Euclidean algorithm with appropriate normalisation.

*ulong* **n\_powmod\_precomp**(*ulong* a, mp\_limb\_signed\_t exp, *ulong* n, double npre)

Returns  $a^{\text{exp}}$  modulo  $n$  given a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed by `n_precompute_inverse()`. We require  $n < 2^{53}$  and  $0 \leq a < n$ . There are no restrictions on `exp`, i.e. it can be negative.

This is implemented as a standard binary powering algorithm using repeated squaring and reducing modulo  $n$  at each step.

*ulong* **n\_powmod\_ui\_precomp**(*ulong* a, *ulong* exp, *ulong* n, double npre)

Returns  $a^{\text{exp}}$  modulo  $n$  given a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed by `n_precompute_inverse()`. We require  $n < 2^{53}$  and  $0 \leq a < n$ . The exponent `exp` is unsigned and so can be larger than allowed by `n_powmod_precomp()`.

This is implemented as a standard binary powering algorithm using repeated squaring and reducing modulo  $n$  at each step.

*ulong* **n\_powmod**(*ulong* a, mp\_limb\_signed\_t exp, *ulong* n)

Returns  $a^{\text{exp}}$  modulo  $n$ . We require  $n < 2^{\text{FLINT\_D\_BITS}}$  and  $0 \leq a < n$ . There are no restrictions on `exp`, i.e. it can be negative.

This is implemented by precomputing an inverse and calling the `precomp` version of this function.

*ulong* **n\_powmod2\_preinv**(*ulong* a, mp\_limb\_signed\_t exp, *ulong* n, *ulong* ninv)

Returns  $(a^{\text{exp}}) \% n$  given a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed by `n_preinvert_limb()`. We require  $0 \leq a < n$ , but there are no restrictions on  $n$  or on `exp`, i.e. it can be negative.

This is implemented as a standard binary powering algorithm using repeated squaring and reducing modulo  $n$  at each step.

If `exp` is negative but  $a$  is not invertible modulo  $n$ , an exception is raised.

*ulong* **n\_powmod2**(*ulong* a, mp\_limb\_signed\_t exp, *ulong* n)

Returns  $(a^{\text{exp}}) \% n$ . We require  $0 \leq a < n$ , but there are no restrictions on  $n$  or on `exp`, i.e. it can be negative.

This is implemented by precomputing an inverse limb and calling the `preinv` version of this function.

If `exp` is negative but  $a$  is not invertible modulo  $n$ , an exception is raised.

*ulong* **n\_powmod2\_ui\_preinv**(*ulong* a, *ulong* exp, *ulong* n, *ulong* ninv)

Returns  $(a^{\text{exp}}) \% n$  given a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed by `n_preinvert_limb()`. We require  $0 \leq a < n$ , but there are no restrictions on  $n$ . The exponent `exp` is unsigned and so can be larger than allowed by `n_powmod2_preinv()`.

This is implemented as a standard binary powering algorithm using repeated squaring and reducing modulo  $n$  at each step.

*ulong* **n\_powmod2\_fmpz\_preinv**(*ulong* a, const fmpz\_t exp, *ulong* n, *ulong* ninv)

Returns  $(a^{\text{exp}}) \% n$  given a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed by `n_preinvert_limb()`. We require  $0 \leq a < n$ , but there are no restrictions on  $n$ . The exponent `exp` must not be negative.

This is implemented as a standard binary powering algorithm using repeated squaring and reducing modulo  $n$  at each step.

*ulong* **n\_sqrtmod**(*ulong* a, *ulong* p)

If  $p$  is prime, compute a square root of  $a$  modulo  $p$  if  $a$  is a quadratic residue modulo  $p$ , otherwise return 0.

If  $p$  is not prime the result is with high probability 0, indicating that  $p$  is not prime, or  $a$  is not a square modulo  $p$ . Otherwise the result is meaningless.

Assumes that  $a$  is reduced modulo  $p$ .

*ulong* **n\_sqrtmod\_2pow**(*ulong* \*\*sqrt, *ulong* a, *ulong* exp)

Computes all the square roots of  $a$  modulo  $2^{\text{exp}}$ . The roots are stored in an array which is created and whose address is stored in the location pointed to by `sqrt`. The array of roots is allocated by the function but must be cleaned up by the user by calling `flint_free`. The number of roots is returned by the function. If  $a$  is not a quadratic residue modulo  $2^{\text{exp}}$  then 0 is returned by the function and the location `sqrt` points to is set to NULL.

*ulong* **n\_sqrtmod\_primepow**(*ulong* \*\*sqrt, *ulong* a, *ulong* p, *ulong* exp)

Computes all the square roots of  $a$  modulo  $p^{\text{exp}}$ . The roots are stored in an array which is created and whose address is stored in the location pointed to by `sqrt`. The array of roots is allocated by the function but must be cleaned up by the user by calling `flint_free`. The number of roots is returned by the function. If  $a$  is not a quadratic residue modulo  $p^{\text{exp}}$  then 0 is returned by the function and the location `sqrt` points to is set to NULL.

*ulong* **n\_sqrtmodn**(*ulong* \*\*sqrt, *ulong* a, *n\_factor\_t* \*fac)

Computes all the square roots of  $a$  modulo  $m$  given the factorisation of  $m$  in `fac`. The roots are stored in an array which is created and whose address is stored in the location pointed to by `sqrt`. The array of roots is allocated by the function but must be cleaned up by the user by calling `flint_free()`. The number of roots is returned by the function. If  $a$  is not a quadratic residue modulo  $m$  then 0 is returned by the function and the location `sqrt` points to is set to NULL.

*mp\_limb\_t* **n\_mulmod\_shoup**(*mp\_limb\_t* w, *mp\_limb\_t* t, *mp\_limb\_t* w\_precomp, *mp\_limb\_t* p)

Returns  $w \cdot t \bmod p$  given a precomputed scaled approximation of  $w/p$  computed by `n_mulmod_precomp_shoup()`. The value of  $p$  should be less than  $2^{\text{FLINT\_BITS}-1}$ .  $w$  and  $t$  should be less than  $p$ . Works faster than `n_mulmod2_preinv()` if  $w$  fixed and  $t$  from array (for example, scalar multiplication of vector).

*mp\_limb\_t* **n\_mulmod\_precomp\_shoup**(*mp\_limb\_t* w, *mp\_limb\_t* p)

Returns  $w'$ , scaled approximation of  $w/p$ .  $w'$  is equal to the integer part of  $w \cdot 2^{\text{FLINT\_BITS}}/p$ .

### 4.1.9 Divisibility testing

int **n\_divides**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*q, *mp\_limb\_t* n, *mp\_limb\_t* p)

Returns 1 if  $p$  divides  $n$  and sets  $q$  to the quotient, otherwise returns 0 and sets  $q$  to 0.

### 4.1.10 Prime number generation and counting

void **n\_primes\_init**(*n\_primes\_t* iter)

Initialises the prime number iterator `iter` for use.

void **n\_primes\_clear**(*n\_primes\_t* iter)

Clears memory allocated by the prime number iterator `iter`.

*ulong* **n\_primes\_next**(*n\_primes\_t* iter)

Returns the next prime number and advances the state of `iter`. The first call returns 2.

Small primes are looked up from `flint_small_primes`. When this table is exhausted, primes are generated in blocks by calling `n_primes_sieve_range()`.

void **n\_primes\_jump\_after**(**n\_primes\_t** iter, *ulong* n)  
Changes the state of **iter** to start generating primes after  $n$  (excluding  $n$  itself).

void **n\_primes\_extend\_small**(**n\_primes\_t** iter, *ulong* bound)  
Extends the table of small primes in **iter** to contain at least two primes larger than or equal to **bound**.

void **n\_primes\_sieve\_range**(**n\_primes\_t** iter, *ulong* a, *ulong* b)  
Sets the block endpoints of **iter** to the smallest and largest odd numbers between  $a$  and  $b$  inclusive, and sieves to mark all odd primes in this range. The iterator state is changed to point to the first number in the sieved range.

void **n\_compute\_primes**(*ulong* num\_primes)  
Precomputes at least **num\_primes** primes and their **double** precomputed inverses and stores them in an internal cache. Assuming that FLINT has been built with support for thread-local storage, each thread has its own cache.

const *ulong* \***n\_primes\_arr\_readonly**(*ulong* num\_primes)  
Returns a pointer to a read-only array of the first **num\_primes** prime numbers. The computed primes are cached for repeated calls. The pointer is valid until the user calls **n\_cleanup\_primes()** in the same thread.

const double \***n\_prime\_inverses\_arr\_readonly**(*ulong* n)  
Returns a pointer to a read-only array of inverses of the first **num\_primes** prime numbers. The computed primes are cached for repeated calls. The pointer is valid until the user calls **n\_cleanup\_primes()** in the same thread.

void **n\_cleanup\_primes**()  
Frees the internal cache of prime numbers used by the current thread. This will invalidate any pointers returned by **n\_primes\_arr\_readonly()** or **n\_prime\_inverses\_arr\_readonly()**.

*ulong* **n\_nextprime**(*ulong* n, int proved)  
Returns the next prime after  $n$ . Assumes the result will fit in an **ulong**. If **proved** is 0, i.e. false, the prime is not proven prime, otherwise it is.

*ulong* **n\_prime\_pi**(*ulong* n)  
Returns the value of the prime counting function  $\pi(n)$ , i.e. the number of primes less than or equal to  $n$ . The invariant **n\_prime\_pi**(**n\_nth\_prime**( $n$ )) ==  $n$ .  
Currently, this function simply extends the table of cached primes up to an upper limit and then performs a binary search.

void **n\_prime\_pi\_bounds**(*ulong* \*lo, *ulong* \*hi, *ulong* n)  
Calculates lower and upper bounds for the value of the prime counting function  $lo \leq \pi(n) \leq hi$ . If **lo** and **hi** point to the same location, the high value will be stored.  
This does a table lookup for small values, then switches over to some proven bounds.  
The upper approximation is  $1.25506n/\ln n$ , and the lower is  $n/\ln n$ . These bounds are due to Rosser and Schoenfeld [RosSch1962] and valid for  $n \geq 17$ .  
We use the number of bits in  $n$  (or one less) to form an approximation to  $\ln n$ , taking care to use a value too small or too large to maintain the inequality.

*ulong* **n\_nth\_prime**(*ulong* n)  
Returns the  $n$ th prime number  $p_n$ , using the mathematical indexing convention  $p_1 = 2, p_2 = 3, \dots$ .  
This function simply ensures that the table of cached primes is large enough and then looks up the entry.

void **n\_nth\_prime\_bounds**(*ulong* \*lo, *ulong* \*hi, *ulong* n)

Calculates lower and upper bounds for the  $n$ th prime number  $p_n$ ,  $lo \leq p_n \leq hi$ . If *lo* and *hi* point to the same location, the high value will be stored. Note that this function will overflow for sufficiently large  $n$ .

We use the following estimates, valid for  $n > 5$ :

$$\begin{aligned} p_n &> n(\ln n + \ln \ln n - 1) \\ p_n &< n(\ln n + \ln \ln n) \\ p_n &< n(\ln n + \ln \ln n - 0.9427) \quad (n \geq 15985) \end{aligned}$$

The first inequality was proved by Dusart [Dus1999], and the last is due to Massias and Robin [MasRob1996]. For a further overview, see <http://primes.utm.edu/howmany.shtml>.

We bound  $\ln n$  using the number of bits in  $n$  as in **n\_prime\_pi\_bounds()**, and estimate  $\ln \ln n$  to the nearest integer; this function is nearly constant.

### 4.1.11 Primality testing

int **n\_is\_oddprime\_small**(*ulong* n)

Returns 1 if  $n$  is an odd prime smaller than `FLINT_ODDPRIME_SMALL_CUTOFF`. Expects  $n$  to be odd and smaller than the cutoff.

This function merely uses a lookup table with one bit allocated for each odd number up to the cutoff.

int **n\_is\_oddprime\_binary**(*ulong* n)

This function performs a simple binary search through the table of cached primes for  $n$ . If it exists in the array it returns 1, otherwise 0. For the algorithm to operate correctly  $n$  should be odd and at least 17.

Lower and upper bounds are computed with **n\_prime\_pi\_bounds()**. Once we have bounds on where to look in the table, we refine our search with a simple binary algorithm, taking the top or bottom of the current interval as necessary.

int **n\_is\_prime\_pocklington**(*ulong* n, *ulong* iterations)

Tests if  $n$  is a prime using the Pocklington–Lehmer primality test. If 1 is returned  $n$  has been proved prime. If 0 is returned  $n$  is composite. However  $-1$  may be returned if nothing was proved either way due to the number of iterations being too small.

The most time consuming part of the algorithm is factoring  $n - 1$ . For this reason **n\_factor\_partial()** is used, which uses a combination of trial factoring and Hart’s one line factor algorithm [Har2012] to try to quickly factor  $n - 1$ . Additionally if the cofactor is less than the square root of  $n - 1$  the algorithm can still proceed.

One can also specify a number of iterations if less time should be taken. Simply set this to `WORD(0)` if this is irrelevant. In most cases a greater number of iterations will not significantly affect timings as most of the time is spent factoring.

See <https://mathworld.wolfram.com/PocklingtonsTheorem.html> for a description of the algorithm.

int **n\_is\_prime\_pseudosquare**(*ulong* n)

Tests if  $n$  is a prime according to Theorem 2.7 [LukPatWil1996].

We first factor  $N$  using trial division up to some limit  $B$ . In fact, the number of primes used in the trial factoring is at most `FLINT_PSEUDOSQUARES_CUTOFF`.

Next we compute  $N/B$  and find the next pseudosquare  $L_p$  above this value, using a static table as per <https://oeis.org/A002189/b002189.txt>.

As noted in the text, if  $p$  is prime then Step 3 will pass. This test rejects many composites, and so by this time we suspect that  $p$  is prime. If  $N$  is 3 or 7 modulo 8, we are done, and  $N$  is prime.



We now run a probable prime test, for which no known counterexamples are known, to reject any composites. We then proceed to prove  $N$  prime by executing Step 4. In the case that  $N$  is 1 modulo 8, if Step 4 fails, we extend the number of primes  $p_i$  at Step 3 and hope to find one which passes Step 4. We take the test one past the largest  $p$  for which we have pseudosquares  $L_p$  tabulated, as this already corresponds to the next  $L_p$  which is bigger than  $2^{64}$  and hence larger than any prime we might be testing.

As explained in the text, Condition 4 cannot fail if  $N$  is prime.

The possibility exists that the probable prime test declares a composite prime. However in that case an error is printed, as that would be of independent interest.

int `n_is_prime`(*ulong* n)

Tests if  $n$  is a prime. This first sieves for small prime factors, then simply calls `n_is_probabprime()`. This has been checked against the tables of Feitsma and Galway <http://www.cecm.sfu.ca/Pseudoprimes/index-2-to-64.html> and thus constitutes a check for primality (rather than just pseudoprimality) up to  $2^{64}$ .

In future, this test may produce and check a certificate of primality. This is likely to be significantly slower for prime inputs.

int `n_is_strong_probabprime_precomp`(*ulong* n, double npre, *ulong* a, *ulong* d)

Tests if  $n$  is a strong probable prime to the base  $a$ . We require that  $d$  is set to the largest odd factor of  $n - 1$  and `npre` is a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed with `n_precompute_inverse()`. We also require that  $n < 2^{53}$ ,  $a$  to be reduced modulo  $n$  and not 0 and  $n$  to be odd.

If we write  $n - 1 = 2^s d$  where  $d$  is odd then  $n$  is a strong probable prime to the base  $a$ , i.e. an  $a$ -SPRP, if either  $a^d \equiv 1 \pmod{n}$  or  $(a^d)^{2^r} \equiv -1 \pmod{n}$  for some  $r$  less than  $s$ .

A description of strong probable primes is given here: <https://mathworld.wolfram.com/StrongPseudoprime.html>

int `n_is_strong_probabprime2_preinv`(*ulong* n, *ulong* ninv, *ulong* a, *ulong* d)

Tests if  $n$  is a strong probable prime to the base  $a$ . We require that  $d$  is set to the largest odd factor of  $n - 1$  and `npre` is a precomputed inverse of  $n$  computed with `n_preinvert_limb()`. We require  $a$  to be reduced modulo  $n$  and non-zero, and  $n$  to be odd.

If we write  $n - 1 = 2^s d$  where  $d$  is odd then  $n$  is a strong probable prime to the base  $a$  (an  $a$ -SPRP) if either  $a^d \equiv 1 \pmod{n}$  or  $(a^d)^{2^r} \equiv -1 \pmod{n}$  for some  $r$  less than  $s$ .

A description of strong probable primes is given here: <https://mathworld.wolfram.com/StrongPseudoprime.html>

int `n_is_probabprime_fermat`(*ulong* n, *ulong* i)

Returns 1 if  $n$  is a base  $i$  Fermat probable prime. Requires  $1 < i < n$  and that  $i$  does not divide  $n$ .

By Fermat's Little Theorem if  $i^{n-1}$  is not congruent to 1 then  $n$  is not prime.

int `n_is_probabprime_fibonacci`(*ulong* n)

Let  $F_j$  be the  $j$ th element of the Fibonacci sequence 0, 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, ..., starting at  $j = 0$ . Then if  $n$  is prime we have  $F_{n-(n/5)} \equiv 0 \pmod{n}$ , where  $(n/5)$  is the Jacobi symbol.

For further details, see pp. 142 [CraPom2005].

We require that  $n$  is not divisible by 2 or 5.

int `n_is_probabprime_BPSW`(*ulong* n)

Implements a Baillie–Pomerance–Selfridge–Wagstaff probable primality test. This is a variant of the usual BPSW test (which only uses strong base-2 probable prime and Lucas–Selfridge tests, see Baillie and Wagstaff [BaiWag1980]).

This implementation makes use of a weakening of the usual Baillie–PSW test given in [Chen2003], namely replacing the Lucas test with a Fibonacci test when  $n \equiv 2, 3 \pmod{5}$  (see also the comment on page 143 of [CraPom2005]), regarding Fibonacci pseudoprimes.

There are no known counterexamples to this being a primality test.

Up to  $2^{64}$  the test we use has been checked against tables of pseudoprimes. Thus it is a primality test up to this limit.

int **n\_is\_probabprime\_lucas**(*ulong* n)

For details on Lucas pseudoprimes, see [pp. 143] [CraPom2005].

We implement a variant of the Lucas pseudoprime test similar to that described by Baillie and Wagstaff [BaiWag1980].

int **n\_is\_probabprime**(*ulong* n)

Tests if  $n$  is a probable prime. Up to FLINT\_ODDPRIME\_SMALL\_CUTOFF this algorithm uses **n\_is\_oddprime\_small()** which uses a lookup table.

Next it calls **n\_compute\_primes()** with the maximum table size and uses this table to perform a binary search for  $n$  up to the table limit.

Then up to 1050535501 it uses a number of strong probable prime tests, **n\_is\_strong\_probabprime\_preinv()**, etc., for various bases. The output of the algorithm is guaranteed to be correct up to this bound due to exhaustive tables, described at <http://uucode.com/obf/dalbec/alg.html>.

Beyond that point the BPSW probabilistic primality test is used, by calling the function **n\_is\_probabprime\_BPSW()**. There are no known counterexamples, and it has been checked against the tables of Feitsma and Galway and up to the accuracy of those tables, this is an exhaustive check up to  $2^{64}$ , i.e. there are no counterexamples.

#### 4.1.12 Chinese remaindering

*ulong* **n\_CRT**(*ulong* r1, *ulong* m1, *ulong* r2, *ulong* m2)

Use the Chinese Remainder Theorem to return the unique value  $0 \leq x < M$  congruent to  $r_1$  modulo  $m_1$  and  $r_2$  modulo  $m_2$ , where  $M = m_1 \times m_2$  is assumed to fit a *ulong*.

It is assumed that  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  are positive integers greater than 1 and coprime. It is assumed that  $0 \leq r_1 < m_1$  and  $0 \leq r_2 < m_2$ .

#### 4.1.13 Square root and perfect power testing

*ulong* **n\_sqrt**(*ulong* a)

Computes the integer truncation of the square root of  $a$ .

The implementation uses a call to the IEEE floating point sqrt function. The integer itself is represented by the nearest double and its square root is computed to the nearest place. If  $a$  is one below a square, the rounding may be up, whereas if it is one above a square, the rounding will be down. Thus the square root may be one too large in some instances which we then adjust by checking if we have the right value. We also have to be careful when the square of this too large value causes an overflow. The same assumptions hold for a single precision float provided the square root itself can be represented in a single float, i.e. for  $a < 281474976710656 = 2^{46}$ .

*ulong* **n\_sqrtrem**(*ulong* \*r, *ulong* a)

Computes the integer truncation of the square root of  $a$ .

The integer itself is represented by the nearest double and its square root is computed to the nearest place. If  $a$  is one below a square, the rounding may be up, whereas if it is one above a square, the rounding will be down. Thus the square root may be one too large in some instances which we then adjust by checking if we have the right value. We also have to be careful when the square of this too large value causes an overflow. The same assumptions hold for a single precision float provided the square root itself can be represented in a single float, i.e. for  $a < 281474976710656 = 2^{46}$ .

The remainder is computed by subtracting the square of the computed square root from  $a$ .



int **n\_is\_square**(*ulong* x)

Returns 1 if  $x$  is a square, otherwise 0.

This code first checks if  $x$  is a square modulo 64,  $63 = 3 \times 3 \times 7$  and  $65 = 5 \times 13$ , using lookup tables, and if so it then takes a square root and checks that the square of this equals the original value.

int **n\_is\_perfect\_power235**(*ulong* n)

Returns 1 if  $n$  is a perfect square, cube or fifth power.

This function uses a series of modular tests to reject most non 235-powers. Each modular test returns a value from 0 to 7 whose bits respectively indicate whether the value is a square, cube or fifth power modulo the given modulus. When these are logically AND-ed together, this gives a powerful test which will reject most non-235 powers.

If a bit remains set indicating it may be a square, a standard square root test is performed. Similarly a cube root or fifth root can be taken, if indicated, to determine whether the power of that root is exactly equal to  $n$ .

int **n\_is\_perfect\_power**(*ulong* \*root, *ulong* n)

If  $n = r^k$ , return  $k$  and set `root` to  $r$ . Note that 0 and 1 are considered squares. No guarantees are made about  $r$  or  $k$  being the minimum possible value.

*ulong* **n\_rootrem**(*ulong* \*remainder, *ulong* n, *ulong* root)

This function uses the Newton iteration method to calculate the  $n$ th root of a number. First approximation is calculated by an algorithm mentioned in this article: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fast\\_inverse\\_square\\_root](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fast_inverse_square_root). Instead of the inverse square root, the  $n$ th root is calculated.

Returns the integer part of  $n^{1/\text{root}}$ . Remainder is set as  $n - \text{base}^{\text{root}}$ . In case  $n < 1$  or  $\text{root} < 1$ , 0 is returned.

*ulong* **n\_cbrt**(*ulong* n)

This function returns the integer truncation of the cube root of  $n$ . First approximation is calculated by an algorithm mentioned in this article: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fast\\_inverse\\_square\\_root](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fast_inverse_square_root). Instead of the inverse square root, the cube root is calculated. This functions uses different algorithms to calculate the cube root, depending upon the size of  $n$ . For numbers greater than  $2^{46}$ , it uses `n_cbrt_chebyshev_approx()`. Otherwise, it makes use of the iteration,  $x \leftarrow x - (x \cdot x \cdot x - a) \cdot x / (2 \cdot x \cdot x + a)$  for getting a good estimate, as mentioned in the paper by W. Kahan [Kahan1991].

*ulong* **n\_cbrt\_newton\_iteration**(*ulong* n)

This function returns the integer truncation of the cube root of  $n$ . Makes use of Newton iterations to get a close value, and then adjusts the estimate so as to get the correct value.

*ulong* **n\_cbrt\_binary\_search**(*ulong* n)

This function returns the integer truncation of the cube root of  $n$ . Uses binary search to get the correct value.

*ulong* **n\_cbrt\_chebyshev\_approx**(*ulong* n)

This function returns the integer truncation of the cube root of  $n$ . The number is first expressed in the form  $x \cdot 2^{\text{exp}}$ . This ensures  $x$  is in the range  $[0.5, 1]$ . Cube root of  $x$  is calculated using Chebyshev's approximation polynomial for the function  $y = x^{1/3}$ . The values of the coefficient are calculated from the Python module `mpmath`, <https://mpmath.org>, using the function `chebyfit`.  $x$  is multiplied by  $2^{\text{exp}}$  and the cube root of 1, 2 or 4 (according to `exp%3`).

*ulong* **n\_cbrtrem**(*ulong* \*remainder, *ulong* n)

This function returns the integer truncation of the cube root of  $n$ . Remainder is set as  $n$  minus the cube of the value returned.

### 4.1.14 Factorisation

void **n\_factor\_init**(n\_factor\_t \*factors)

Initializes factors.

ulong **n\_factor\_evaluate**(const n\_factor\_t \*factors)

Returns the evaluation of **factors**, i.e.  $p_1^{e_1} \cdots p_n^{e_n}$  assuming that it fits in a limb. In case the evaluation does not fit in a limb, it returns 0.

int **n\_remove**(ulong \*n, ulong p)

Removes the highest possible power of  $p$  from  $n$ , replacing  $n$  with the quotient. The return value is the highest power of  $p$  that divided  $n$ . Assumes  $n$  is not 0.

For  $p = 2$  trailing zeroes are counted. For other primes  $p$  is repeatedly squared and stored in a table of powers with the current highest power of  $p$  removed at each step until no higher power can be removed. The algorithm then proceeds down the power tree again removing powers of  $p$  until none remain.

int **n\_remove2\_precomp**(ulong \*n, ulong p, double ppre)

Removes the highest possible power of  $p$  from  $n$ , replacing  $n$  with the quotient. The return value is the highest power of  $p$  that divided  $n$ . Assumes  $n$  is not 0. We require **ppre** to be set to a precomputed inverse of  $p$  computed with **n\_precompute\_inverse()**.

For  $p = 2$  trailing zeroes are counted. For other primes  $p$  we make repeated use of **n\_divrem2\_precomp()** until division by  $p$  is no longer possible.

void **n\_factor\_insert**(n\_factor\_t \*factors, ulong p, ulong exp)

Inserts the given prime power factor  $p^{\text{exp}}$  into the **n\_factor\_t** **factors**. See the documentation for **n\_factor\_trial()** for a description of the **n\_factor\_t** type.

The algorithm performs a simple search to see if  $p$  already exists as a prime factor in the structure. If so the exponent there is increased by the supplied exponent. Otherwise a new factor  $p^{\text{exp}}$  is added to the end of the structure.

There is no test code for this function other than its use by the various factoring functions, which have test code.

ulong **n\_factor\_trial\_range**(n\_factor\_t \*factors, ulong n, ulong start, ulong num\_primes)

Trial factor  $n$  with the first **num\_primes** primes, but starting at the prime with index **start** (counting from zero).

One requires an initialised **n\_factor\_t** structure, but factors will be added by default to an already used **n\_factor\_t**. Use the function **n\_factor\_init()** defined in **ulong\_extras** if initialisation has not already been completed on factors.

Once completed, **num** will contain the number of distinct prime factors found. The field **p** is an array of **ulongs** containing the distinct prime factors, **exp** an array containing the corresponding exponents.

The return value is the unfactored cofactor after trial factoring is done.

The function calls **n\_compute\_primes()** automatically. See the documentation for that function regarding limits.

The algorithm stops when the current prime has a square exceeding  $n$ , as no prime factor of  $n$  can exceed this unless  $n$  is prime.

The precomputed inverses of all the primes computed by **n\_compute\_primes()** are utilised with the **n\_remove2\_precomp()** function.

ulong **n\_factor\_trial**(n\_factor\_t \*factors, ulong n, ulong num\_primes)

This function calls **n\_factor\_trial\_range()**, with the value of 0 for **start**. By default this adds factors to an already existing **n\_factor\_t** or to a newly initialised one.

*ulong* **n\_factor\_power235**(*ulong* \*exp, *ulong* n)

Returns 0 if  $n$  is not a perfect square, cube or fifth power. Otherwise it returns the root and sets **exp** to either 2, 3 or 5 appropriately.

This function uses a series of modular tests to reject most non 235-powers. Each modular test returns a value from 0 to 7 whose bits respectively indicate whether the value is a square, cube or fifth power modulo the given modulus. When these are logically AND-ed together, this gives a powerful test which will reject most non-235 powers.

If a bit remains set indicating it may be a square, a standard square root test is performed. Similarly a cube root or fifth root can be taken, if indicated, to determine whether the power of that root is exactly equal to  $n$ .

*ulong* **n\_factor\_one\_line**(*ulong* n, *ulong* iters)

This implements Bill Hart's one line factoring algorithm [Har2012]. It is a variant of Fermat's algorithm which cycles through a large number of multipliers instead of incrementing the square root. It is faster than SQUFOF for  $n$  less than about  $2^{40}$ .

*ulong* **n\_factor\_lehman**(*ulong* n)

Lehman's factoring algorithm. Currently works up to  $10^{16}$ , but is not particularly efficient and so is not used in the general factor function. Always returns a factor of  $n$ .

*ulong* **n\_factor\_SQUFOF**(*ulong* n, *ulong* iters)

Attempts to split  $n$  using the given number of iterations of SQUFOF. Simply set **iters** to **WORD(0)** for maximum persistence.

The version of SQUFOF implemented here is as described by Gower and Wagstaff [GowWag2008].

We start by trying SQUFOF directly on  $n$ . If that fails we multiply it by each of the primes in **flint\_primes\_small** in turn. As this multiplication may result in a two limb value we allow this in our implementation of SQUFOF. As SQUFOF works with values about half the size of  $n$  it only needs single limb arithmetic internally.

If SQUFOF fails to factor  $n$  we return 0, however with **iters** large enough this should never happen.

void **n\_factor**(*n\_factor\_t* \*factors, *ulong* n, int proved)

Factors  $n$  with no restrictions on  $n$ . If the prime factors are required to be checked with a primality test, one may set **proved** to 1, otherwise set it to 0, and they will only be probable primes. NB: at the present there is no difference because the probable prime tests have been exhaustively tested up to  $2^{64}$ .

However, in future, this flag may produce and separately check a primality certificate. This may be quite slow (and probably no less reliable in practice).

For details on the *n\_factor\_t* structure, see *n\_factor\_trial()*.

This function first tries trial factoring with a number of primes specified by the constant **FLINT\_FACTOR\_TRIAL\_PRIMES**. If the cofactor is 1 or prime the function returns with all the factors.

Otherwise, the cofactor is placed in the array **factor\_arr**. Whilst there are factors remaining in there which have not been split, the algorithm continues. At each step each factor is first checked to determine if it is a perfect power. If so it is replaced by the power that has been found. Next if the factor is small enough and composite, in particular, less than **FLINT\_FACTOR\_ONE\_LINE\_MAX** then *n\_factor\_one\_line()* is called with **FLINT\_FACTOR\_ONE\_LINE\_ITERS** to try and split the factor. If that fails or the factor is too large for *n\_factor\_one\_line()* then *n\_factor\_SQUFOF()* is called, with **FLINT\_FACTOR\_SQUFOF\_ITERS**. If that fails an error results and the program aborts. However this should not happen in practice.

*ulong* **n\_factor\_trial\_partial**(*n\_factor\_t* \*factors, *ulong* n, *ulong* \*prod, *ulong* num\_primes, *ulong* limit)

Attempts trial factoring of  $n$  with the first **num\_primes** primes, but stops when the product of prime factors so far exceeds **limit**.

One requires an initialised `n_factor_t` structure, but factors will be added by default to an already used `n_factor_t`. Use the function `n_factor_init()` defined in `ulong_extras` if initialisation has not already been completed on `factors`.

Once completed, `num` will contain the number of distinct prime factors found. The field `p` is an array of `ulong`s containing the distinct prime factors, `exp` an array containing the corresponding exponents.

The return value is the unfactored cofactor after trial factoring is done. The value `prod` will be set to the product of the factors found.

The function calls `n_compute_primes()` automatically. See the documentation for that function regarding limits.

The algorithm stops when the current prime has a square exceeding `n`, as no prime factor of `n` can exceed this unless `n` is prime.

The precomputed inverses of all the primes computed by `n_compute_primes()` are utilised with the `n_remove2_precomp()` function.

`ulong n_factor_partial(n_factor_t *factors, ulong n, ulong limit, int proved)`

Factors `n`, but stops when the product of prime factors so far exceeds `limit`.

One requires an initialised `n_factor_t` structure, but factors will be added by default to an already used `n_factor_t`. Use the function `n_factor_init()` defined in `ulong_extras` if initialisation has not already been completed on `factors`.

On exit, `num` will contain the number of distinct prime factors found. The field `p` is an array of `ulong`s containing the distinct prime factors, `exp` an array containing the corresponding exponents.

The return value is the unfactored cofactor after factoring is done.

The factors are proved prime if `proved` is 1, otherwise they are merely probably prime.

`ulong n_factor_pp1(ulong n, ulong B1, ulong c)`

Factors `n` using Williams'  $p+1$  factoring algorithm, with prime limit set to `B1`. We require `c` to be set to a random value. Each trial of the algorithm with a different value of `c` gives another chance to factor `n`, with roughly exponentially decreasing chance of finding a missing factor. If  $p+1$  (or  $p-1$ ) is not smooth for any factor  $p$  of `n`, the algorithm will never succeed. The value `c` should be less than `n` and greater than 2.

If the algorithm succeeds, it returns the factor, otherwise it returns 0 or 1 (the trivial factors modulo `n`).

`ulong n_factor_pp1_wrapper(ulong n)`

A simple wrapper around `n_factor_pp1` which works in the range 31-64 bits. Below this point, trial factoring will always succeed. This function mainly exists for `n_factor` and is tuned to minimise the time for `n_factor` on numbers that reach the `n_factor_pp1` stage, i.e. after trial factoring and one line factoring.

`int n_factor_pollard_brent_single(mp_limb_t *factor, mp_limb_t n, mp_limb_t ninv, mp_limb_t ai, mp_limb_t xi, mp_limb_t normbits, mp_limb_t max_iters)`

Pollard Rho algorithm (with Brent modification) for integer factorization. Assumes that the `n` is not prime. `factor` is set as the factor if found. It is not assured that the factor found will be prime. Does not compute the complete factorization, just one factor. Returns 1 if factorization is successful (non trivial factor is found), else returns 0. Assumes `n` is normalized (shifted by `normbits` bits), and takes as input a precomputed inverse of `n` as computed by `n_preinvert_limb()`. `ai` and `xi` should also be shifted left by `normbits`.

`ai` is the constant of the polynomial used, `xi` is the initial value. `max_iters` is the number of iterations tried in process of finding the cycle.

The algorithm used is a modification of the original Pollard Rho algorithm, suggested by Richard Brent in the paper, available at <https://maths-people.anu.edu.au/~brent/pd/rpb051i.pdf>

```
int n_factor_pollard_brent(mp_limb_t *factor, flint_rand_t state, mp_limb_t n_in, mp_limb_t
    max_tries, mp_limb_t max_iters)
```

Pollard Rho algorithm, modified as suggested by Richard Brent. Makes a call to `n_factor_pollard_brent_single()`. The input parameters `ai` and `xi` for `n_factor_pollard_brent_single()` are selected at random.

If the algorithm fails to find a non trivial factor in one call, it tries again (this time with a different set of random values). This process is repeated a maximum of `max_tries` times.

Assumes  $n$  is not prime. `factor` is set as the factor found, if factorization is successful. In such a case, 1 is returned. Otherwise, 0 is returned. Factor discovered is not necessarily prime.

#### 4.1.15 Arithmetic functions

```
int n_moebius_mu(ulong n)
```

Computes the Moebius function  $\mu(n)$ , which is defined as  $\mu(n) = 0$  if  $n$  has a prime factor of multiplicity greater than 1,  $\mu(n) = -1$  if  $n$  has an odd number of distinct prime factors, and  $\mu(n) = 1$  if  $n$  has an even number of distinct prime factors. By convention,  $\mu(0) = 0$ .

For even numbers, we use the identities  $\mu(4n) = 0$  and  $\mu(2n) = -\mu(n)$ . Odd numbers up to a cutoff are then looked up from a precomputed table storing  $\mu(n) + 1$  in groups of two bits.

For larger  $n$ , we first check if  $n$  is divisible by a small odd square and otherwise call `n_factor()` and count the factors.

```
void n_moebius_mu_vec(int *mu, ulong len)
```

Computes  $\mu(n)$  for  $n = 0, 1, \dots, \text{len} - 1$ . This is done by sieving over each prime in the range, flipping the sign of  $\mu(n)$  for every multiple of a prime  $p$  and setting  $\mu(n) = 0$  for every multiple of  $p^2$ .

```
int n_is_squarefree(ulong n)
```

Returns 0 if  $n$  is divisible by some perfect square, and 1 otherwise. This simply amounts to testing whether  $\mu(n) \neq 0$ . As special cases, 1 is considered squarefree and 0 is not considered squarefree.

```
ulong n_euler_phi(ulong n)
```

Computes the Euler totient function  $\phi(n)$ , counting the number of positive integers less than or equal to  $n$  that are coprime to  $n$ .

#### 4.1.16 Factorials

```
ulong n_factorial_fast_mod2_preinv(ulong n, ulong p, ulong pinv)
```

Returns  $n! \bmod p$  given a precomputed inverse of  $p$  as computed by `n_preinvert_limb()`.  $p$  is not required to be a prime, but no special optimisations are made for composite  $p$ . Uses fast multipoint evaluation, running in about  $O(n^{1/2})$  time.

```
ulong n_factorial_mod2_preinv(ulong n, ulong p, ulong pinv)
```

Returns  $n! \bmod p$  given a precomputed inverse of  $p$  as computed by `n_preinvert_limb()`.  $p$  is not required to be a prime, but no special optimisations are made for composite  $p$ .

Uses a lookup table for small  $n$ , otherwise computes the product if  $n$  is not too large, and calls the fast algorithm for extremely large  $n$ .

### 4.1.17 Primitive Roots and Discrete Logarithms

*ulong* **n\_primitive\_root\_prime\_prefactor**(*ulong* p, *n\_factor\_t* \*factors)

Returns a primitive root for the multiplicative subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$  where  $p$  is prime given the factorisation (**factors**) of  $p - 1$ .

*ulong* **n\_primitive\_root\_prime**(*ulong* p)

Returns a primitive root for the multiplicative subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$  where  $p$  is prime.

*ulong* **n\_discrete\_log\_bsgs**(*ulong* b, *ulong* a, *ulong* n)

Returns the discrete logarithm of  $b$  with respect to  $a$  in the multiplicative subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  when  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  is cyclic. That is, it returns a number  $x$  such that  $a^x = b \pmod n$ . The multiplicative subgroup is only cyclic when  $n$  is 2, 4,  $p^k$ , or  $2p^k$  where  $p$  is an odd prime and  $k$  is a positive integer.

### 4.1.18 Elliptic curve method for factorization of *mp\_limb\_t*

void **n\_factor\_ecm\_double**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*x, *mp\_limb\_t* \*z, *mp\_limb\_t* x0, *mp\_limb\_t* z0, *mp\_limb\_t* n, *n\_ecm\_t* n\_ecm\_inf)

Sets the point  $(x : z)$  to two times  $(x_0 : z_0)$  modulo  $n$  according to the formula

$$x = (x_0 + z_0)^2 \cdot (x_0 - z_0)^2 \pmod n,$$

$$z = 4x_0z_0((x_0 - z_0)^2 + 4a_{24}x_0z_0) \pmod n.$$

This group doubling is valid only for points expressed in Montgomery projective coordinates.

void **n\_factor\_ecm\_add**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*x, *mp\_limb\_t* \*z, *mp\_limb\_t* x1, *mp\_limb\_t* z1, *mp\_limb\_t* x2, *mp\_limb\_t* z2, *mp\_limb\_t* x0, *mp\_limb\_t* z0, *mp\_limb\_t* n, *n\_ecm\_t* n\_ecm\_inf)

Sets the point  $(x : z)$  to the sum of  $(x_1 : z_1)$  and  $(x_2 : z_2)$  modulo  $n$ , given the difference  $(x_0 : z_0)$  according to the formula

This group doubling is valid only for points expressed in Montgomery projective coordinates.

void **n\_factor\_ecm\_mul\_montgomery\_ladder**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*x, *mp\_limb\_t* \*z, *mp\_limb\_t* x0, *mp\_limb\_t* z0, *mp\_limb\_t* k, *mp\_limb\_t* n, *n\_ecm\_t* n\_ecm\_inf)

Montgomery ladder algorithm for scalar multiplication of elliptic points.

Sets the point  $(x : z)$  to  $k(x_0 : z_0)$  modulo  $n$ .

Valid only for points expressed in Montgomery projective coordinates.

int **n\_factor\_ecm\_select\_curve**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*f, *mp\_limb\_t* sigma, *mp\_limb\_t* n, *n\_ecm\_t* n\_ecm\_inf)

Selects a random elliptic curve given a random integer **sigma**, according to Suyama's parameterization. If the factor is found while selecting the curve, 1 is returned. In case the curve found is not suitable, 0 is returned.

Also selects the initial point  $x_0$ , and the value of  $(a + 2)/4$ , where  $a$  is a curve parameter. Sets  $z_0$  as 1 (shifted left by **n\_ecm\_inf->normbits**). All these are stored in the **n\_ecm\_t** struct.

The curve selected is of Montgomery form, the points selected satisfy the curve and are projective coordinates.

int **n\_factor\_ecm\_stage\_I**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*f, const *mp\_limb\_t* \*prime\_array, *mp\_limb\_t* num, *mp\_limb\_t* B1, *mp\_limb\_t* n, *n\_ecm\_t* n\_ecm\_inf)

Stage I implementation of the ECM algorithm.

**f** is set as the factor if found. **num** is number of prime numbers  $\leq$  the bound **B1**. **prime\_array** is an array of first **B1** primes.  $n$  is the number being factored.

If the factor is found, 1 is returned, otherwise 0.

```
int n_factor_ecm_stage_II(mp_limb_t *f, mp_limb_t B1, mp_limb_t B2, mp_limb_t P,
                        mp_limb_t n, n_ecm_t n_ecm_inf)
```

Stage II implementation of the ECM algorithm.

*f* is set as the factor if found. *B1*, *B2* are the two bounds. *P* is the primorial (approximately equal to  $\sqrt{B2}$ ). *n* is the number being factored.

If the factor is found, 1 is returned, otherwise 0.

```
int n_factor_ecm(mp_limb_t *f, mp_limb_t curves, mp_limb_t B1, mp_limb_t B2, flint_rand_t
                state, mp_limb_t n)
```

Outer wrapper function for the ECM algorithm. It factors *n* which must fit into a `mp_limb_t`.

The function calls stage I and II, and the precomputations (builds `prime_array` for stage I, `GCD_table` and `prime_table` for stage II).

*f* is set as the factor if found. *curves* is the number of random curves being tried. *B1*, *B2* are the two bounds or stage I and stage II. *n* is the number being factored.

If a factor is found in stage I, 1 is returned. If a factor is found in stage II, 2 is returned. If a factor is found while selecting the curve, -1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.

## 4.2 fmpz.h – integers

By default, an `fmpz_t` is implemented as an array of `fmpz`'s of length one to allow passing by reference as one can do with GMP's `mpz_t` type. The `fmpz_t` type is simply a single limb, though the user does not need to be aware of this except in one specific case outlined below.

In all respects, `fmpz_t`'s act precisely like GMP's `mpz_t`'s, with automatic memory management, however, in the first place only one limb is used to implement them. Once an `fmpz_t` overflows a limb then a multiprecision integer is automatically allocated and instead of storing the actual integer data the *slong* which implements the type becomes an index into a FLINT wide array of `mpz_t`'s.

These internal implementation details are not important for the user to understand, except for three important things.

Firstly, `fmpz_t`'s will be more efficient than `mpz_t`'s for single limb operations, or more precisely for signed quantities whose absolute value does not exceed `FLINT_BITS - 2` bits.

Secondly, for small integers that fit into `FLINT_BITS - 2` bits much less memory will be used than for an `mpz_t`. When very many `fmpz_t`'s are used, there can be important cache benefits on account of this.

Thirdly, it is important to understand how to deal with arrays of `fmpz_t`'s. As for `mpz_t`'s, there is an underlying type, an `fmpz`, which can be used to create the array, e.g.

```
fmpz myarr[100];
```

Now recall that an `fmpz_t` is an array of length one of `fmpz`'s. Thus, a pointer to an `fmpz` can be used in place of an `fmpz_t`. For example, to find the sign of the third integer in our array we would write

```
int sign = fmpz_sgn(myarr + 2);
```

The `fmpz` module provides routines for memory management, basic manipulation and basic arithmetic.

Unless otherwise specified, all functions in this section permit aliasing between their input arguments and between their input and output arguments.



### 4.2.1 Simple example

The following example computes the square of the integer 7 and prints the result.

```
#include "fmpz.h"

int main()
{
    fmpz_t x, y;
    fmpz_init(x);
    fmpz_init(y);
    fmpz_set_ui(x, 7);
    fmpz_mul(y, x, x);
    fmpz_print(x);
    flint_printf("^2 = ");
    fmpz_print(y);
    flint_printf("\n");
    fmpz_clear(x);
    fmpz_clear(y);
}
```

```
7^2 = 49
```

### 4.2.2 Types, macros and constants

type **fmpz**

The FLINT multi-precision integer type uses an inline representation for small integers, specifically when the absolute value is at most  $2^{62} - 1$  (on 64-bit machines) or  $2^{30} - 1$  (on 32-bit machines). It switches automatically to a GMP integer for larger values.

An **fmpz** is implemented as an **slong**. When its second most significant bit is 0 the **fmpz** represents an ordinary **slong** integer whose absolute value is at most  $\text{FLINT\_BITS} - 2$  bits.

When the second most significant bit is 1 then the value represents a pointer (the pointer is shifted right 2 bits and the second most significant bit is set to 1. This relies on the fact that **malloc** always allocates memory blocks on a 4 or 8 byte boundary).

type **fmpz\_t**

An array of length 1 of **fmpz**'s. This is used to pass **fmpz**'s around by reference without fuss, similar to the way **mpz\_t** works.

**COEFF\_MAX**

The largest (positive) value an **fmpz** can be if just an **slong**.

**COEFF\_MIN**

The smallest (negative) value an **fmpz** can be if just an **slong**.

*fmpz* **PTR\_TO\_COEFF**(**mpz\_ptr** ptr)

A macro to convert an **mpz\_t** (or more generally any **mpz\_ptr**) to an **fmpz** (shifts the pointer right by 2 and sets the second most significant bit).

**mpz\_ptr** **COEFF\_TO\_PTR**(*fmpz* f)

A macro to convert an **fmpz** which represents a pointer into an actual pointer to an **\_\_mpz\_struct** (i.e. to an **mpz\_t**).

**COEFF\_IS\_MPZ**(f)

A macro which returns 1 if *f* represents an **mpz\_t**, otherwise 0 is returned.



```
mpz_ptr _fmpz_new_mpz(void)
```

Initialises a new `mpz_t` and returns a pointer to it. This is only used internally.

```
void _fmpz_clear_mpz(fmpz f)
```

Clears the `mpz_t` “pointed to” by the `fmpz f`. This is only used internally.

```
void _fmpz_cleanup_mpz_content()
```

This function does nothing in the reentrant version of `fmpz`.

```
void _fmpz_cleanup()
```

This function does nothing in the reentrant version of `fmpz`.

```
mpz_ptr _fmpz_promote(fmpz_t f)
```

If `f` doesn’t represent an `mpz_t`, initialise one and associate it to `f`.

```
mpz_ptr _fmpz_promote_val(fmpz_t f)
```

If `f` doesn’t represent an `mpz_t`, initialise one and associate it to `f`, but preserve the value of `f`.

This function is for internal use. The resulting `fmpz` will be backed by an `mpz_t` that can be passed to GMP, but the `fmpz` will be in an inconsistent state with respect to the other Flint `fmpz` functions such as `fmpz_is_zero`, etc.

```
void _fmpz_demote(fmpz_t f)
```

If `f` represents an `mpz_t` clear it and make `f` just represent an `slong`.

```
void _fmpz_demote_val(fmpz_t f)
```

If `f` represents an `mpz_t` and its value will fit in an `slong`, preserve the value in `f` which we make to represent an `slong`, and clear the `mpz_t`.

```
int _fmpz_is_canonical(const fmpz_t f)
```

Returns 1 if the internal representation of `f` is correctly normalised and demoted; 0 otherwise.

### 4.2.3 Memory management

```
void fmpz_init(fmpz_t f)
```

A small `fmpz_t` is initialised, i.e. just a `slong`. The value is set to zero.

```
void fmpz_init2(fmpz_t f, ulong limbs)
```

Initialises the given `fmpz_t` to have space for the given number of limbs.

If `limbs` is zero then a small `fmpz_t` is allocated, i.e. just a `slong`. The value is also set to zero. It is not necessary to call this function except to save time. A call to `fmpz_init` will do just fine.

```
void fmpz_clear(fmpz_t f)
```

Clears the given `fmpz_t`, releasing any memory associated with it, either back to the stack or the OS, depending on whether the reentrant or non-reentrant version of FLINT is built.

```
void fmpz_init_set(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g)
```

```
void fmpz_init_set_ui(fmpz_t f, ulong g)
```

```
void fmpz_init_set_si(fmpz_t f, slong g)
```

Initialises `f` and sets it to the value of `g`.

## 4.2.4 Random generation

For thread-safety, the randomisation methods take as one of their parameters an object of type `flint_rand_t`. Before calling any of the randomisation functions such an object first has to be initialised with a call to `flint_randinit()`. When one is finished generating random numbers, one should call `flint_randclear()` to clean up.

void **fmprandbits**(*fmpr\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

Generates a random signed integer whose absolute value has precisely the given number of bits.

void **fmprandtest**(*fmpr\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

Generates a random signed integer whose absolute value has a number of bits which is random from 0 up to `bits` inclusive.

void **fmprandtest\_unsigned**(*fmpr\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

Generates a random unsigned integer whose value has a number of bits which is random from 0 up to `bits` inclusive.

void **fmprandtest\_not\_zero**(*fmpr\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

As per `fmprandtest`, but the result will not be 0. If `bits` is set to 0, an exception will result.

void **fmprandm**(*fmpr\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fmpr\_t* m)

Generates a random integer in the range 0 to  $m - 1$  inclusive.

void **fmprandtest\_mod**(*fmpr\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fmpr\_t* m)

Generates a random integer in the range 0 to  $m - 1$  inclusive, with an increased probability of generating values close to the endpoints.

void **fmprandtest\_mod\_signed**(*fmpr\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fmpr\_t* m)

Generates a random integer in the range  $(-m/2, m/2]$ , with an increased probability of generating values close to the endpoints or close to zero.

void **fmprandprime**(*fmpr\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, int proved)

Generates a random prime number with the given number of bits.

The generation is performed by choosing a random number and then finding the next largest prime, and therefore does not quite give a uniform distribution over the set of primes with that many bits.

Random number generation is performed using the standard Flint random number generator, which is not suitable for cryptographic use.

If `proved` is nonzero, then the integer returned is guaranteed to actually be prime.

## 4.2.5 Conversion

*slong* **fmpr\_get\_si**(const *fmpr\_t* f)

Returns `f` as a `slong`. The result is undefined if `f` does not fit into a `slong`.

*ulong* **fmpr\_get\_ui**(const *fmpr\_t* f)

Returns `f` as an `ulong`. The result is undefined if `f` does not fit into an `ulong` or is negative.

void **fmpr\_get\_uiui**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*hi, *mp\_limb\_t* \*low, const *fmpr\_t* f)

If `f` consists of two limbs, then `*hi` and `*low` are set to the high and low limbs, otherwise `*low` is set to the low limb and `*hi` is set to 0.

*mp\_limb\_t* **fmpr\_get\_nmod**(const *fmpr\_t* f, *nmod\_t* mod)

Returns  $f \bmod n$ .

double **fmpr\_get\_d**(const *fmpr\_t* f)

Returns `f` as a `double`, rounding down towards zero if `f` cannot be represented exactly. The outcome is undefined if `f` is too large to fit in the normal range of a `double`.

void **fmpz\_set\_mpf**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *mpf\_t* x)  
 Sets *f* to the *mpf\_t* *x*, rounding down towards zero if the value of *x* is fractional.

void **fmpz\_get\_mpf**(*mpf\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* f)  
 Sets the value of the *mpf\_t* *x* to the value of *f*.

void **fmpz\_get\_mpfr**(*mpfr\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* f, *mpfr\_rnd\_t* rnd)  
 Sets the value of *x* from *f*, rounded toward the given direction *rnd*.  
**Note:** Requires that *mpfr.h* has been included before any FLINT header is included.

double **fmpz\_get\_d\_2exp**(*slong* \*exp, const *fmpz\_t* f)  
 Returns *f* as a normalized **double** along with a 2-exponent *exp*, i.e. if *r* is the return value then  $f = r2^{exp}$ , to within 1 ULP.

void **fmpz\_get\_mpz**(*mpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* f)  
 Sets the *mpz\_t* *x* to the same value as *f*.

int **fmpz\_get\_mpn**(*mp\_ptr* \*n, *fmpz\_t* n\_in)  
 Sets the *mp\_ptr* *n* to the same value as *n<sub>in</sub>*. Returned integer is number of limbs allocated to *n*, minimum number of limbs required to hold the value stored in *n<sub>in</sub>*.

char \***fmpz\_get\_str**(char \*str, int b, const *fmpz\_t* f)  
 Returns the representation of *f* in base *b*, which can vary between 2 and 62, inclusive.  
 If *str* is NULL, the result string is allocated by the function. Otherwise, it is up to the caller to ensure that the allocated block of memory is sufficiently large.

void **fmpz\_set\_si**(*fmpz\_t* f, *slong* val)  
 Sets *f* to the given **slong** value.

void **fmpz\_set\_ui**(*fmpz\_t* f, *ulong* val)  
 Sets *f* to the given **ulong** value.

void **fmpz\_set\_d**(*fmpz\_t* f, double c)  
 Sets *f* to the **double** *c*, rounding down towards zero if the value of *c* is fractional. The outcome is undefined if *c* is infinite, not-a-number, or subnormal.

void **fmpz\_set\_d\_2exp**(*fmpz\_t* f, double d, *slong* exp)  
 Sets *f* to the nearest integer to  $d2^{exp}$ .

void **fmpz\_neg\_ui**(*fmpz\_t* f, *ulong* val)  
 Sets *f* to the given **ulong** value, and then negates *f*.

void **fmpz\_set\_uiui**(*fmpz\_t* f, *mp\_limb\_t* hi, *mp\_limb\_t* lo)  
 Sets *f* to lo, plus hi shifted to the left by FLINT\_BITS.

void **fmpz\_neg\_uiui**(*fmpz\_t* f, *mp\_limb\_t* hi, *mp\_limb\_t* lo)  
 Sets *f* to lo, plus hi shifted to the left by FLINT\_BITS, and then negates *f*.

void **fmpz\_set\_signed\_uiui**(*fmpz\_t* f, *ulong* hi, *ulong* lo)  
 Sets *f* to lo, plus hi shifted to the left by FLINT\_BITS, interpreted as a signed two's complement integer with 2 \* FLINT\_BITS bits.

void **fmpz\_set\_signed\_uiuiui**(*fmpz\_t* f, *ulong* hi, *ulong* mid, *ulong* lo)  
 Sets *f* to lo, plus mid shifted to the left by FLINT\_BITS, plus hi shifted to the left by 2\*FLINT\_BITS bits, interpreted as a signed two's complement integer with 3 \* FLINT\_BITS bits.

void **fmpz\_set\_ui\_array**(*fmpz\_t* out, const *ulong* \*in, *slong* n)  
 Sets out to the nonnegative integer  $in[0] + in[1]*X + \dots + in[n-1]*X^{(n-1)}$  where  $X = 2^{FLINT\_BITS}$ . It is assumed that  $n > 0$ .

void **fmpz\_set\_signed\_ui\_array**(*fmpz\_t* out, const *ulong* \*in, *slong* n)

Sets out to the integer represented in in[0], ..., in[n - 1] as a signed two's complement integer with  $n * \text{FLINT\_BITS}$  bits. It is assumed that  $n > 0$ . The function operates as a call to *fmpz\_set\_ui\_array()* followed by a symmetric remainder modulo  $2^{n * \text{FLINT\_BITS}}$ .

void **fmpz\_get\_ui\_array**(*ulong* \*out, *slong* n, const *fmpz\_t* in)

Assuming that the nonnegative integer in can be represented in the form  $\text{out}[0] + \text{out}[1]*X + \dots + \text{out}[n-1]*X^{(n-1)}$ , where  $X = 2^{\text{FLINT\_BITS}}$ , sets the corresponding elements of out so that this is true. It is assumed that  $n > 0$ .

void **fmpz\_get\_signed\_ui\_array**(*ulong* \*out, *slong* n, const *fmpz\_t* in)

Retrieves the value of in modulo  $2^{n * \text{FLINT\_BITS}}$  and puts the  $n$  words of the result in out[0], ..., out[n-1]. This will give a signed two's complement representation of in (assuming in doesn't overflow the array).

void **fmpz\_get\_signed\_uiui**(*ulong* \*hi, *ulong* \*lo, const *fmpz\_t* in)

Retrieves the value of in modulo  $2^{2 * \text{FLINT\_BITS}}$  and puts the high and low words into \*hi and \*lo respectively.

void **fmpz\_set\_mpz**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *mpz\_t* x)

Sets f to the given mpz\_t value.

int **fmpz\_set\_str**(*fmpz\_t* f, const char \*str, int b)

Sets f to the value given in the null-terminated string str, in base b. The base b can vary between 2 and 62, inclusive. Returns 0 if the string contains a valid input and -1 otherwise.

void **fmpz\_set\_ui\_smod**(*fmpz\_t* f, *mp\_limb\_t* x, *mp\_limb\_t* m)

Sets f to the signed remainder  $y \equiv x \pmod{m}$  satisfying  $-m/2 < y \leq m/2$ , given x which is assumed to satisfy  $0 \leq x < m$ .

void **flint\_mpz\_init\_set\_readonly**(*mpz\_t* z, const *fmpz\_t* f)

Sets the uninitialised mpz\_t z to the value of the readonly fmpz\_t f.

Note that it is assumed that f does not change during the lifetime of z.

The integer z has to be cleared by a call to *flint\_mpz\_clear\_readonly()*.

The suggested use of the two functions is as follows:

```
fmpz_t f;
...
{
    mpz_t z;

    flint_mpz_init_set_readonly(z, f);
    foo(..., z);
    flint_mpz_clear_readonly(z);
}
```

This provides a convenient function for user code, only requiring to work with the types fmpz\_t and mpz\_t.

In critical code, the following approach may be favourable:

```
fmpz_t f;
...
{
    mpz_ptr z;

    z = _fmpz_promote_val(f);
    foo(..., z);
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    _fmpz_demote_val(f);
}

```

void **fmpz\_clear\_readonly**(mpz\_t z)

Clears the readonly mpz\_t z.

void **fmpz\_init\_set\_readonly**(fmpz\_t f, const mpz\_t z)

Sets the uninitialised fmpz\_t f to a readonly version of the integer z.

Note that the value of z is assumed to remain constant throughout the lifetime of f.

The fmpz\_t f has to be cleared by calling the function *fmpz\_clear\_readonly()*.

The suggested use of the two functions is as follows:

```

mpz_t z;
...
{
    fmpz_t f;

    fmpz_init_set_readonly(f, z);
    foo(..., f);
    fmpz_clear_readonly(f);
}

```

void **fmpz\_clear\_readonly**(fmpz\_t f)

Clears the readonly fmpz\_t f.

## 4.2.6 Input and output

int **fmpz\_read**(fmpz\_t f)

Reads a multiprecision integer from **stdin**. The format is an optional minus sign, followed by one or more digits. The first digit should be non-zero unless it is the only digit.

In case of success, returns a positive number. In case of failure, returns a non-positive number.

This convention is adopted in light of the return values of **scanf** from the standard library and **mpz\_inp\_str** from GMP.

int **fmpz\_fread**(FILE \*file, fmpz\_t f)

Reads a multiprecision integer from the stream **file**. The format is an optional minus sign, followed by one or more digits. The first digit should be non-zero unless it is the only digit.

In case of success, returns a positive number. In case of failure, returns a non-positive number.

This convention is adopted in light of the return values of **scanf** from the standard library and **mpz\_inp\_str** from GMP.

size\_t **fmpz\_inp\_raw**(fmpz\_t x, FILE \*fin)

Reads a multiprecision integer from the stream **file**. The format is raw binary format write by *fmpz\_out\_raw()*.

In case of success, return a positive number, indicating number of bytes read. In case of failure 0.

This function calls the **mpz\_inp\_raw** function in library gmp. So that it can read the raw data written by **mpz\_inp\_raw** directly.

int **fmpz\_fprint**(FILE \*fs, const fmpz\_t x)

int **fmpz\_print**(const *fmpz\_t* x)

Prints the value  $x$  to **fs** or **stdout**, without a carriage return. The value is printed as either 0, the decimal digits of a positive integer, or a minus sign followed by the digits of a negative integer.

Returns the number of characters written to file stream.

size\_t **fmpz\_out\_raw**(FILE \*fout, const *fmpz\_t* x)

Writes the value  $x$  to **file**. The value is written in raw binary format. The integer is written in portable format, with 4 bytes of size information, and that many bytes of limbs. Both the size and the limbs are written in decreasing significance order (i.e., in big-endian).

The output can be read with **fmpz\_inp\_raw**.

In case of success, return a positive number, indicating number of bytes written. In case of failure, return 0.

The output of this can also be read by **mpz\_inp\_raw** from GMP, since this function calls the **mpz\_inp\_raw** function in library gmp.

## 4.2.7 Basic properties and manipulation

size\_t **fmpz\_sizeinbase**(const *fmpz\_t* f, int b)

Returns the size of the absolute value of  $f$  in base  $b$ , measured in numbers of digits. The base  $b$  can be between 2 and 62, inclusive.

*flint\_bitcnt\_t* **fmpz\_bits**(const *fmpz\_t* f)

Returns the number of bits required to store the absolute value of  $f$ . If  $f$  is 0 then 0 is returned.

*mp\_size\_t* **fmpz\_size**(const *fmpz\_t* f)

Returns the number of limbs required to store the absolute value of  $f$ . If  $f$  is zero then 0 is returned.

int **fmpz\_sgn**(const *fmpz\_t* f)

Returns  $-1$  if the sign of  $f$  is negative,  $+1$  if it is positive, otherwise returns 0.

*flint\_bitcnt\_t* **fmpz\_val2**(const *fmpz\_t* f)

Returns the exponent of the largest power of two dividing  $f$ , or equivalently the number of trailing zeros in the binary expansion of  $f$ . If  $f$  is zero then 0 is returned.

void **fmpz\_swap**(*fmpz\_t* f, *fmpz\_t* g)

Efficiently swaps  $f$  and  $g$ . No data is copied.

void **fmpz\_set**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g)

Sets  $f$  to the same value as  $g$ .

void **fmpz\_zero**(*fmpz\_t* f)

Sets  $f$  to zero.

void **fmpz\_one**(*fmpz\_t* f)

Sets  $f$  to one.

int **fmpz\_abs\_fits\_ui**(const *fmpz\_t* f)

Returns whether the absolute value of  $f$  fits into an **ulong**.

int **fmpz\_fits\_si**(const *fmpz\_t* f)

Returns whether the value of  $f$  fits into a **slong**.

void **fmpz\_setbit**(*fmpz\_t* f, *ulong* i)

Sets bit index  $i$  of  $f$ .

int **fmpz\_tstbit**(const *fmpz\_t* f, *ulong* i)

Test bit index  $i$  of  $f$  and return 0 or 1, accordingly.

*mp\_limb\_t* **fmpz\_abs\_lbound\_ui\_2exp**(*slong* \*exp, const *fmpz\_t* x, int bits)

For nonzero  $x$ , returns a mantissa  $m$  with exactly `bits` bits and sets `exp` to an exponent  $e$ , such that  $|x| \geq m2^e$ . The number of bits must be between 1 and `FLINT_BITS` inclusive. The mantissa is guaranteed to be correctly rounded.

*mp\_limb\_t* **fmpz\_abs\_ubound\_ui\_2exp**(*slong* \*exp, const *fmpz\_t* x, int bits)

For nonzero  $x$ , returns a mantissa  $m$  with exactly `bits` bits and sets `exp` to an exponent  $e$ , such that  $|x| \leq m2^e$ . The number of bits must be between 1 and `FLINT_BITS` inclusive. The mantissa is either correctly rounded or one unit too large (possibly meaning that the exponent is one too large, if the mantissa is a power of two).

## 4.2.8 Comparison

int **fmpz\_cmp**(const *fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g)

int **fmpz\_cmp\_ui**(const *fmpz\_t* f, *ulong* g)

int **fmpz\_cmp\_si**(const *fmpz\_t* f, *slong* g)

Returns a negative value if  $f < g$ , positive value if  $g < f$ , otherwise returns 0.

int **fmpz\_cmpabs**(const *fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g)

Returns a negative value if  $|f| < |g|$ , positive value if  $|g| < |f|$ , otherwise returns 0.

int **fmpz\_cmp2abs**(const *fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g)

Returns a negative value if  $|f| < |2g|$ , positive value if  $|2g| < |f|$ , otherwise returns 0.

int **fmpz\_equal**(const *fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g)

int **fmpz\_equal\_ui**(const *fmpz\_t* f, *ulong* g)

int **fmpz\_equal\_si**(const *fmpz\_t* f, *slong* g)

Returns 1 if  $f$  is equal to  $g$ , otherwise returns 0.

int **fmpz\_is\_zero**(const *fmpz\_t* f)

Returns 1 if  $f$  is 0, otherwise returns 0.

int **fmpz\_is\_one**(const *fmpz\_t* f)

Returns 1 if  $f$  is equal to one, otherwise returns 0.

int **fmpz\_is\_pm1**(const *fmpz\_t* f)

Returns 1 if  $f$  is equal to one or minus one, otherwise returns 0.

int **fmpz\_is\_even**(const *fmpz\_t* f)

Returns whether the integer  $f$  is even.

int **fmpz\_is\_odd**(const *fmpz\_t* f)

Returns whether the integer  $f$  is odd.

## 4.2.9 Basic arithmetic

void **fmpz\_neg**(*fmpz\_t* f1, const *fmpz\_t* f2)

Sets  $f_1$  to  $-f_2$ .

void **fmpz\_abs**(*fmpz\_t* f1, const *fmpz\_t* f2)

Sets  $f_1$  to the absolute value of  $f_2$ .

void **fmpz\_add**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g, const *fmpz\_t* h)

void **fmpz\_add\_ui**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g, *ulong* h)

```

void fmpz_add_si(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, slong h)
    Sets  $f$  to  $g + h$ .

void fmpz_sub(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, const fmpz_t h)
void fmpz_sub_ui(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, ulong h)
void fmpz_sub_si(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, slong h)
    Sets  $f$  to  $g - h$ .

void fmpz_mul(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, const fmpz_t h)
void fmpz_mul_ui(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, ulong h)
void fmpz_mul_si(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, slong h)
    Sets  $f$  to  $g \times h$ .

void fmpz_mul2_uiui(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, ulong x, ulong y)
    Sets  $f$  to  $g \times x \times y$  where  $x$  and  $y$  are of type ulong.

void fmpz_mul_2exp(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, ulong e)
    Sets  $f$  to  $g \times 2^e$ .

    Note: Assumes that  $e + \text{FLINT\_BITS}$  does not overflow.

void fmpz_one_2exp(fmpz_t f, ulong e)
    Sets  $f$  to  $2^e$ .

void fmpz_addmul(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, const fmpz_t h)
void fmpz_addmul_ui(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, ulong h)
void fmpz_addmul_si(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, slong h)
    Sets  $f$  to  $f + g \times h$ .

void fmpz_submul(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, const fmpz_t h)
void fmpz_submul_ui(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, ulong h)
void fmpz_submul_si(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, slong h)
    Sets  $f$  to  $f - g \times h$ .

void fmpz_fmms(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t a, const fmpz_t b, const fmpz_t c, const fmpz_t d)
    Sets  $f$  to  $a \times b + c \times d$ .

void fmpz_fmms(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t a, const fmpz_t b, const fmpz_t c, const fmpz_t d)
    Sets  $f$  to  $a \times b - c \times d$ .

void fmpz_cdiv_qr(fmpz_t f, fmpz_t s, const fmpz_t g, const fmpz_t h)
void fmpz_fdiv_qr(fmpz_t f, fmpz_t s, const fmpz_t g, const fmpz_t h)
void fmpz_tdiv_qr(fmpz_t f, fmpz_t s, const fmpz_t g, const fmpz_t h)
void fmpz_ndiv_qr(fmpz_t f, fmpz_t s, const fmpz_t g, const fmpz_t h)

void fmpz_cdiv_q(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, const fmpz_t h)
void fmpz_fdiv_q(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, const fmpz_t h)
void fmpz_tdiv_q(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, const fmpz_t h)

void fmpz_cdiv_q_si(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, slong h)
void fmpz_fdiv_q_si(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, slong h)
void fmpz_tdiv_q_si(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, slong h)

void fmpz_cdiv_q_ui(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, ulong h)

```



```
void fmpz_fdiv_q_ui(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, ulong h)
```

```
void fmpz_tdiv_q_ui(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, ulong h)
```

```
void fmpz_cdiv_q_2exp(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, ulong exp)
```

```
void fmpz_fdiv_q_2exp(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, ulong exp)
```

```
void fmpz_tdiv_q_2exp(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, ulong exp)
```

```
void fmpz_fdiv_r(fmpz_t s, const fmpz_t g, const fmpz_t h)
```

```
void fmpz_cdiv_r_2exp(fmpz_t s, const fmpz_t g, ulong exp)
```

```
void fmpz_fdiv_r_2exp(fmpz_t s, const fmpz_t g, ulong exp)
```

```
void fmpz_tdiv_r_2exp(fmpz_t s, const fmpz_t g, ulong exp)
```

Sets  $f$  to the quotient of  $g$  by  $h$  and/or  $s$  to the remainder. For the 2exp functions,  $g = 2^{\text{exp}}$ . If  $f \cdot h$  is 0 an exception is raised.

Rounding is made in the following way:

- fdiv rounds the quotient via floor rounding.
- cdiv rounds the quotient via ceil rounding.
- tdiv rounds the quotient via truncation, i.e. rounding towards zero.
- ndiv rounds the quotient such that the remainder has the smallest absolute value. In case of ties, it rounds the quotient towards zero.

```
ulong fmpz_cdiv_ui(const fmpz_t g, ulong h)
```

```
ulong fmpz_fdiv_ui(const fmpz_t g, ulong h)
```

```
ulong fmpz_tdiv_ui(const fmpz_t g, ulong h)
```

Returns the absolute value remainder of  $g$  divided by  $h$ , following the convention of rounding as seen above. If  $h$  is zero an exception is raised.

```
void fmpz_divexact(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, const fmpz_t h)
```

```
void fmpz_divexact_si(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, slong h)
```

```
void fmpz_divexact_ui(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, ulong h)
```

Sets  $f$  to the quotient of  $g$  and  $h$ , assuming that the division is exact, i.e.  $g$  is a multiple of  $h$ . If  $h$  is 0 an exception is raised.

```
void fmpz_divexact2_uiui(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, ulong x, ulong y)
```

Sets  $f$  to the quotient of  $g$  and  $h = x \times y$ , assuming that the division is exact, i.e.  $g$  is a multiple of  $h$ . If  $x$  or  $y$  is 0 an exception is raised.

```
int fmpz_divisible(const fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g)
```

```
int fmpz_divisible_si(const fmpz_t f, slong g)
```

Returns 1 if there is an integer  $q$  with  $f = qg$  and 0 if there is none.

```
int fmpz_divides(fmpz_t q, const fmpz_t g, const fmpz_t h)
```

Returns 1 if there is an integer  $q$  with  $f = qg$  and sets  $q$  to the quotient. Otherwise returns 0 and sets  $q$  to 0.

```
void fmpz_mod(fmpz_t f, const fmpz_t g, const fmpz_t h)
```

Sets  $f$  to the remainder of  $g$  divided by  $h$  such that the remainder is positive. Assumes that  $h$  is not zero.

*ulong* **fmpz\_mod\_ui**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g, *ulong* h)

Sets  $f$  to the remainder of  $g$  divided by  $h$  such that the remainder is positive and also returns this value. Raises an exception if  $h$  is zero.

void **fmpz\_smod**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g, const *fmpz\_t* h)

Sets  $f$  to the signed remainder  $y \equiv g \bmod h$  satisfying  $-|h|/2 < y \leq |h|/2$ .

void **fmpz\_preinvn\_init**(*fmpz\_preinvn\_t* inv, const *fmpz\_t* f)

Compute a precomputed inverse  $\text{inv}$  of  $f$  for use in the **preinvn** functions listed below.

void **fmpz\_preinvn\_clear**(*fmpz\_preinvn\_t* inv)

Clean up the resources used by a precomputed inverse created with the **fmpz\_preinvn\_init()** function.

void **fmpz\_fdiv\_qr\_preinvn**(*fmpz\_t* f, *fmpz\_t* s, const *fmpz\_t* g, const *fmpz\_t* h, const *fmpz\_preinvn\_t* hinv)

As per **fmpz\_fdiv\_qr()**, but takes a precomputed inverse  $\text{hinv}$  of  $h$  constructed using **fmpz\_preinvn()**.

This function will be faster than **fmpz\_fdiv\_qr\_preinvn()** when the number of limbs of  $h$  is at least **PREINVN\_CUTOFF**.

void **fmpz\_pow\_ui**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g, *ulong* x)

void **fmpz\_ui\_pow\_ui**(*fmpz\_t* f, *ulong* g, *ulong* x)

Sets  $f$  to  $g^x$ . Defines  $0^0 = 1$ .

int **fmpz\_pow\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g, const *fmpz\_t* x)

Sets  $f$  to  $g^x$ . Defines  $0^0 = 1$ . Return 1 for success and 0 for failure. The function throws only if  $x$  is negative.

void **fmpz\_powm\_ui**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g, *ulong* e, const *fmpz\_t* m)

void **fmpz\_powm**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g, const *fmpz\_t* e, const *fmpz\_t* m)

Sets  $f$  to  $g^e \bmod m$ . If  $e = 0$ , sets  $f$  to 1.

Assumes that  $m \neq 0$ , raises an **abort** signal otherwise.

*slong* **fmpz\_clog**(const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* b)

*slong* **fmpz\_clog\_ui**(const *fmpz\_t* x, *ulong* b)

Returns  $\lfloor \log_b x \rfloor$ .

Assumes that  $x \geq 1$  and  $b \geq 2$  and that the return value fits into a signed **slong**.

*slong* **fmpz\_flog**(const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* b)

*slong* **fmpz\_flog\_ui**(const *fmpz\_t* x, *ulong* b)

Returns  $\lfloor \log_b x \rfloor$ .

Assumes that  $x \geq 1$  and  $b \geq 2$  and that the return value fits into a signed **slong**.

double **fmpz\_dlog**(const *fmpz\_t* x)

Returns a double precision approximation of the natural logarithm of  $x$ .

The accuracy depends on the implementation of the floating-point logarithm provided by the C standard library. The result can typically be expected to have a relative error no greater than 1-2 bits.

int **fmpz\_sqrtmod**(*fmpz\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* p)

If  $p$  is prime, set  $b$  to a square root of  $a$  modulo  $p$  if  $a$  is a quadratic residue modulo  $p$  and return 1, otherwise return 0.

If  $p$  is not prime the return value is with high probability 0, indicating that  $p$  is not prime, or  $a$  is not a square modulo  $p$ . If  $p$  is not prime and the return value is 1, the value of  $b$  is meaningless.

void **fmpr\_sqrt**(*fmpr\_t* f, const *fmpr\_t* g)

Sets  $f$  to the integer part of the square root of  $g$ , where  $g$  is assumed to be non-negative. If  $g$  is negative, an exception is raised.

void **fmpr\_sqrtrem**(*fmpr\_t* f, *fmpr\_t* r, const *fmpr\_t* g)

Sets  $f$  to the integer part of the square root of  $g$ , where  $g$  is assumed to be non-negative, and sets  $r$  to the remainder, that is, the difference  $g - f^2$ . If  $g$  is negative, an exception is raised. The behaviour is undefined if  $f$  and  $r$  are aliases.

int **fmpr\_is\_square**(const *fmpr\_t* f)

Returns nonzero if  $f$  is a perfect square and zero otherwise.

int **fmpr\_root**(*fmpr\_t* r, const *fmpr\_t* f, *slong* n)

Set  $r$  to the integer part of the  $n$ -th root of  $f$ . Requires that  $n > 0$  and that if  $n$  is even then  $f$  be non-negative, otherwise an exception is raised. The function returns 1 if the root was exact, otherwise 0.

int **fmpr\_is\_perfect\_power**(*fmpr\_t* root, const *fmpr\_t* f)

If  $f$  is a perfect power  $r^k$  set  $root$  to  $r$  and return  $k$ , otherwise return 0. Note that  $-1, 0, 1$  are all considered perfect powers. No guarantee is made about  $r$  or  $k$  being the smallest possible value. Negative values of  $f$  are permitted.

void **fmpr\_fac\_ui**(*fmpr\_t* f, *ulong* n)

Sets  $f$  to the factorial  $n!$  where  $n$  is an *ulong*.

void **fmpr\_fib\_ui**(*fmpr\_t* f, *ulong* n)

Sets  $f$  to the Fibonacci number  $F_n$  where  $n$  is an *ulong*.

void **fmpr\_bin\_uiui**(*fmpr\_t* f, *ulong* n, *ulong* k)

Sets  $f$  to the binomial coefficient  $\binom{n}{k}$ .

void **\_fmpr\_rfac\_ui**(*fmpr\_t* r, const *fmpr\_t* x, *ulong* a, *ulong* b)

Sets  $r$  to the rising factorial  $(x + a)(x + a + 1)(x + a + 2) \cdots (x + b - 1)$ . Assumes  $b > a$ .

void **fmpr\_rfac\_ui**(*fmpr\_t* r, const *fmpr\_t* x, *ulong* k)

Sets  $r$  to the rising factorial  $x(x + 1)(x + 2) \cdots (x + k - 1)$ .

void **fmpr\_rfac\_uiui**(*fmpr\_t* r, *ulong* x, *ulong* k)

Sets  $r$  to the rising factorial  $x(x + 1)(x + 2) \cdots (x + k - 1)$ .

void **fmpr\_mul\_tdiv\_q\_2exp**(*fmpr\_t* f, const *fmpr\_t* g, const *fmpr\_t* h, *ulong* exp)

Sets  $f$  to the product of  $g$  and  $h$  divided by  $2^{\text{exp}}$ , rounding down towards zero.

void **fmpr\_mul\_si\_tdiv\_q\_2exp**(*fmpr\_t* f, const *fmpr\_t* g, *slong* x, *ulong* exp)

Sets  $f$  to the product of  $g$  and  $x$  divided by  $2^{\text{exp}}$ , rounding down towards zero.

## 4.2.10 Greatest common divisor

void **fmpr\_gcd\_ui**(*fmpr\_t* f, const *fmpr\_t* g, *ulong* h)

void **fmpr\_gcd**(*fmpr\_t* f, const *fmpr\_t* g, const *fmpr\_t* h)

Sets  $f$  to the greatest common divisor of  $g$  and  $h$ . The result is always positive, even if one of  $g$  and  $h$  is negative.

void **fmpr\_gcd3**(*fmpr\_t* f, const *fmpr\_t* a, const *fmpr\_t* b, const *fmpr\_t* c)

Sets  $f$  to the greatest common divisor of  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $c$ . This is equivalent to calling **fmpr\_gcd** twice, but may be faster.

void **fmpz\_lcm**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g, const *fmpz\_t* h)

Sets  $f$  to the least common multiple of  $g$  and  $h$ . The result is always nonnegative, even if one of  $g$  and  $h$  is negative.

void **fmpz\_gcdinv**(*fmpz\_t* d, *fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g)

Given integers  $f, g$  with  $0 \leq f < g$ , computes the greatest common divisor  $d = \gcd(f, g)$  and the modular inverse  $a = f^{-1} \pmod{g}$ , whenever  $f \neq 0$ .

Assumes that  $d$  and  $a$  are not aliased.

void **fmpz\_xgcd**(*fmpz\_t* d, *fmpz\_t* a, *fmpz\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g)

Computes the extended GCD of  $f$  and  $g$ , i.e. the values  $a$  and  $b$  such that  $af + bg = d$ , where  $d = \gcd(f, g)$ . Here  $a$  will be the same as calling **fmpz\_gcdinv** when  $f < g$  (or vice versa for  $b$  when  $g < f$ ).

To obtain the canonical solution to Bézout's identity, call **fmpz\_xgcd\_canonical\_bezout** instead. This is also faster.

Assumes that there is no aliasing among the outputs.

void **fmpz\_xgcd\_canonical\_bezout**(*fmpz\_t* d, *fmpz\_t* a, *fmpz\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g)

Computes the extended GCD  $\text{xgcd}(f, g) = (d, a, b)$  such that the solution is the canonical solution to Bézout's identity. We define the canonical solution to satisfy one of the following if one of the given conditions apply:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{xgcd}(\pm g, g) &= (|g|, 0, \text{sgn}(g)) \\ \text{xgcd}(f, 0) &= (|f|, \text{sgn}(f), 0) \\ \text{xgcd}(0, g) &= (|g|, 0, \text{sgn}(g)) \\ \text{xgcd}(f, \mp 1) &= (1, 0, \mp 1) \\ \text{xgcd}(\mp 1, g) &= (1, \mp 1, 0) \quad g \neq 0, \pm 1 \\ \text{xgcd}(\mp 2d, g) &= (d, \frac{d-|g|}{\mp 2d}, \text{sgn}(g)) \\ \text{xgcd}(f, \mp 2d) &= (d, \text{sgn}(f), \frac{d-|g|}{\mp 2d}). \end{aligned}$$

If the pair  $(f, g)$  does not satisfy any of these conditions, the solution  $(d, a, b)$  will satisfy the following:

$$|a| < \left\lfloor \frac{g}{2d} \right\rfloor, \quad |b| < \left\lfloor \frac{f}{2d} \right\rfloor.$$

Assumes that there is no aliasing among the outputs.

void **fmpz\_xgcd\_partial**(*fmpz\_t* co2, *fmpz\_t* co1, *fmpz\_t* r2, *fmpz\_t* r1, const *fmpz\_t* L)

This function is an implementation of Lehmer extended GCD with early termination, as used in the **qfb** module. It terminates early when remainders fall below the specified bound. The initial values **r1** and **r2** are treated as successive remainders in the Euclidean algorithm and are replaced with the last two remainders computed. The values **co1** and **co2** are the last two cofactors and satisfy the identity  $\text{co2} * \mathbf{r1} - \text{co1} * \mathbf{r2} == \pm \mathbf{r2\_orig}$  upon termination, where **r2\_orig** is the starting value of **r2** supplied, and **r1** and **r2** are the final values.

Aliasing of inputs is not allowed. Similarly aliasing of inputs and outputs is not allowed.

### 4.2.11 Modular arithmetic

*slong* **\_fmpz\_remove**(*fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* f, double finv)

Removes all factors  $f$  from  $x$  and returns the number of such.

Assumes that  $x$  is non-zero, that  $f > 1$  and that `finv` is the precomputed double inverse of  $f$  whenever  $f$  is a small integer and 0 otherwise.

Does not support aliasing.

*slong* **fmpz\_remove**(*fmpz\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_t* op, const *fmpz\_t* f)

Remove all occurrences of the factor  $f > 1$  from the integer `op` and sets `rop` to the resulting integer.

If `op` is zero, sets `rop` to `op` and returns 0.

Returns an `abort` signal if any of the assumptions are violated.

int **fmpz\_invmod**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g, const *fmpz\_t* h)

Sets  $f$  to the inverse of  $g$  modulo  $h$ . The value of  $h$  may not be 0 otherwise an exception results. If the inverse exists the return value will be non-zero, otherwise the return value will be 0 and the value of  $f$  undefined. As a special case, we consider any number invertible modulo  $h = \pm 1$ , with inverse 0.

void **fmpz\_negmod**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* g, const *fmpz\_t* h)

Sets  $f$  to  $-g \pmod{h}$ , assuming  $g$  is reduced modulo  $h$ .

int **fmpz\_jacobi**(const *fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* n)

Computes the Jacobi symbol  $\left(\frac{a}{n}\right)$  for any  $a$  and odd positive  $n$ .

int **fmpz\_kronecker**(const *fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* n)

Computes the Kronecker symbol  $\left(\frac{a}{n}\right)$  for any  $a$  and any  $n$ .

void **fmpz\_divides\_mod\_list**(*fmpz\_t* xstart, *fmpz\_t* xstride, *fmpz\_t* xlength, const *fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* n)

Set  $xstart$ ,  $xstride$ , and  $xlength$  so that the solution set for  $x$  modulo  $n$  in  $ax = b \pmod{n}$  is exactly  $\{xstart + xstride i \mid 0 \leq i < xlength\}$ . This function essentially gives a list of possibilities for the fraction  $a/b$  modulo  $n$ . The outputs may not be aliased, and  $n$  should be positive.

### 4.2.12 Bit packing and unpacking

int **fmpz\_bit\_pack**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*arr, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* shift, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, const *fmpz\_t* coeff, int negate, int borrow)

Shifts the given coefficient to the left by `shift` bits and adds it to the integer in `arr` in a field of the given number of bits:

```

shift  bits  -----
X X X C C C C 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

```

An optional borrow of 1 can be subtracted from `coeff` before it is packed. If `coeff` is negative after the borrow, then a borrow will be returned by the function.

The value of `shift` is assumed to be less than `FLINT_BITS`. All but the first `shift` bits of `arr` are assumed to be zero on entry to the function.

The value of `coeff` may also be optionally (and notionally) negated before it is used, by setting the `negate` parameter to `-1`.

int **mpz\_bit\_unpack**(*mpz\_t* coeff, *mp\_limb\_t* \*arr, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* shift, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, int negate, int borrow)

A bit field of the given number of bits is extracted from **arr**, starting after **shift** bits, and placed into **coeff**. An optional borrow of 1 may be added to the coefficient. If the result is negative, a borrow of 1 is returned. Finally, the resulting **coeff** may be negated by setting the **negate** parameter to  $-1$ .

The value of **shift** is expected to be less than **FLINT\_BITS**.

void **mpz\_bit\_unpack\_unsigned**(*mpz\_t* coeff, const *mp\_limb\_t* \*arr, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* shift, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

A bit field of the given number of bits is extracted from **arr**, starting after **shift** bits, and placed into **coeff**.

The value of **shift** is expected to be less than **FLINT\_BITS**.

### 4.2.13 Logic Operations

void **mpz\_complement**(*mpz\_t* r, const *mpz\_t* f)

The variable **r** is set to the ones-complement of **f**.

void **mpz\_clrbit**(*mpz\_t* f, *ulong* i)

Sets the *i*th bit in **f** to zero.

void **mpz\_combit**(*mpz\_t* f, *ulong* i)

Complements the *i*th bit in **f**.

void **mpz\_and**(*mpz\_t* r, const *mpz\_t* a, const *mpz\_t* b)

Sets **r** to the bit-wise logical **and** of **a** and **b**.

void **mpz\_or**(*mpz\_t* r, const *mpz\_t* a, const *mpz\_t* b)

Sets **r** to the bit-wise logical (inclusive) **or** of **a** and **b**.

void **mpz\_xor**(*mpz\_t* r, const *mpz\_t* a, const *mpz\_t* b)

Sets **r** to the bit-wise logical exclusive **or** of **a** and **b**.

*ulong* **mpz\_popcnt**(const *mpz\_t* a)

Returns the number of ‘1’ bits in the given **Z** (aka Hamming weight or population count). The return value is undefined if the input is negative.

### 4.2.14 Chinese remaindering

The following functions can be used to reconstruct an integer from its residues modulo a set of prime numbers. The first two functions, **mpz\_CRT\_ui()** and **mpz\_CRT()**, are easy to use and allow building the result one residue at a time, which is useful when the number of needed primes is not known in advance. The remaining functions support performing the modular reductions and reconstruction using balanced subdivision. This greatly improves efficiency for large integers but assumes that the basis of primes is known in advance. The user must precompute a **comb** structure and temporary working space with **mpz\_comb\_init()** and **mpz\_comb\_temp\_init()**, and free this data afterwards. For simple demonstration programs showing how to use the CRT functions, see **crt.c** and **multi\_crt.c** in the **examples** directory. The **mpz\_multi\_CRT** class is similar to **mpz\_multi\_CRT\_ui** except that it performs error checking and works with arbitrary moduli.

void **mpz\_CRT\_ui**(*mpz\_t* out, const *mpz\_t* r1, const *mpz\_t* m1, *ulong* r2, *ulong* m2, int sign)

Uses the Chinese Remainder Theorem to compute the unique integer  $0 \leq x < M$  (if **sign** = 0) or  $-M/2 < x \leq M/2$  (if **sign** = 1) congruent to  $r_1$  modulo  $m_1$  and  $r_2$  modulo  $m_2$ , where  $M = m_1 \times m_2$ . The result  $x$  is stored in **out**.

It is assumed that  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  are positive coprime integers.

If `sign = 0`, it is assumed that  $0 \leq r_1 < m_1$  and  $0 \leq r_2 < m_2$ . Otherwise, it is assumed that  $-m_1 \leq r_1 < m_1$  and  $0 \leq r_2 < m_2$ .

void **fmpz\_CRT**(*fmpz\_t* out, const *fmpz\_t* r1, const *fmpz\_t* m1, const *fmpz\_t* r2, const *fmpz\_t* m2, int sign)

Use the Chinese Remainder Theorem to set `out` to the unique value  $0 \leq x < M$  (if `sign = 0`) or  $-M/2 < x \leq M/2$  (if `sign = 1`) congruent to  $r_1$  modulo  $m_1$  and  $r_2$  modulo  $m_2$ , where  $M = m_1 \times m_2$ .

It is assumed that  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  are positive coprime integers.

If `sign = 0`, it is assumed that  $0 \leq r_1 < m_1$  and  $0 \leq r_2 < m_2$ . Otherwise, it is assumed that  $-m_1 \leq r_1 < m_1$  and  $0 \leq r_2 < m_2$ .

void **fmpz\_multi\_mod\_ui**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*out, const *fmpz\_t* in, const *fmpz\_comb\_t* comb, *fmpz\_comb\_temp\_t* temp)

Reduces the multiprecision integer `in` modulo each of the primes stored in the `comb` structure. The array `out` will be filled with the residues modulo these primes. The structure `temp` is temporary space which must be provided by *fmpz\_comb\_temp\_init()* and cleared by *fmpz\_comb\_temp\_clear()*.

void **fmpz\_multi\_CRT\_ui**(*fmpz\_t* output, *mp\_srcptr* residues, const *fmpz\_comb\_t* comb, *fmpz\_comb\_temp\_t* ctemp, int sign)

This function takes a set of residues modulo the list of primes contained in the `comb` structure and reconstructs a multiprecision integer modulo the product of the primes which has these residues modulo the corresponding primes.

If  $N$  is the product of all the primes then `out` is normalised to be in the range  $[0, N)$  if `sign = 0` and the range  $[-(N-1)/2, N/2]$  if `sign = 1`. The array `temp` is temporary space which must be provided by *fmpz\_comb\_temp\_init()* and cleared by *fmpz\_comb\_temp\_clear()*.

void **fmpz\_comb\_init**(*fmpz\_comb\_t* comb, *mp\_srcptr* primes, *slong* num\_primes)

Initialises a `comb` structure for multimodular reduction and recombination. The array `primes` is assumed to contain `num_primes` primes each of `FLINT_BITS - 1` bits. Modular reductions and recombinations will be done modulo this list of primes. The `primes` array must not be `free`'d until the `comb` structure is no longer required and must be cleared by the user.

void **fmpz\_comb\_temp\_init**(*fmpz\_comb\_temp\_t* temp, const *fmpz\_comb\_t* comb)

Creates temporary space to be used by multimodular and CRT functions based on an initialised `comb` structure.

void **fmpz\_comb\_clear**(*fmpz\_comb\_t* comb)

Clears the given `comb` structure, releasing any memory it uses.

void **fmpz\_comb\_temp\_clear**(*fmpz\_comb\_temp\_t* temp)

Clears temporary space `temp` used by multimodular and CRT functions using the given `comb` structure.

void **fmpz\_multi\_CRT\_init**(*fmpz\_multi\_CRT\_t* CRT)

Initialize CRT for Chinese remaindering.

int **fmpz\_multi\_CRT\_precompute**(*fmpz\_multi\_CRT\_t* CRT, const *fmpz* \*moduli, *slong* len)

Configure CRT for repeated Chinese remaindering of `moduli`. The number of moduli, `len`, should be positive. A return of 0 indicates that the compilation failed and future calls to *fmpz\_multi\_CRT\_precomp()* will leave the output undefined. A return of 1 indicates that the compilation was successful, which occurs if and only if either (1) `len == 1` and `modulus + 0` is nonzero, or (2) no modulus is 0, 1, -1 and all moduli are pairwise relatively prime.

void **fmpz\_multi\_CRT\_precomp**(*fmpz\_t* output, const *fmpz\_multi\_CRT\_t* P, const *fmpz* \*inputs, int sign)

Set `output` to an integer of smallest absolute value that is congruent to `values + i` modulo the `moduli + i` in `P`.



int **fmpz\_multi\_CRT**(fmpz\_t output, const fmpz \*moduli, const fmpz \*values, slong len, int sign)  
 Perform the same operation as `fmpz_multi_CRT_precomp()` while internally constructing and destroying the precomputed data. All of the remarks in `fmpz_multi_CRT_precompute()` apply.

void **fmpz\_multi\_CRT\_clear**(fmpz\_multi\_CRT\_t P)  
 Free all space used by CRT.

## 4.2.15 Primality testing

int **fmpz\_is\_strong\_probabprime**(const fmpz\_t n, const fmpz\_t a)  
 Returns 1 if  $n$  is a strong probable prime to base  $a$ , otherwise it returns 0.

int **fmpz\_is\_probabprime\_lucas**(const fmpz\_t n)  
 Performs a Lucas probable prime test with parameters chosen by Selfridge's method  $A$  as per [BaiWag1980].  
 Return 1 if  $n$  is a Lucas probable prime, otherwise return 0. This function declares some composites probably prime, but no primes composite.

int **fmpz\_is\_probabprime\_BPSW**(const fmpz\_t n)  
 Perform a Baillie-PSW probable prime test with parameters chosen by Selfridge's method  $A$  as per [BaiWag1980].  
 Return 1 if  $n$  is a Lucas probable prime, otherwise return 0.  
 There are no known composites passed as prime by this test, though infinitely many probably exist. The test will declare no primes composite.

int **fmpz\_is\_probabprime**(const fmpz\_t p)  
 Performs some trial division and then some probabilistic primality tests. If  $p$  is definitely composite, the function returns 0, otherwise it is declared probably prime, i.e. prime for most practical purposes, and the function returns 1. The chance of declaring a composite prime is very small.  
 Subsequent calls to the same function do not increase the probability of the number being prime.

int **fmpz\_is\_prime\_pseudosquare**(const fmpz\_t n)  
 Return 0 if  $n$  is composite. If  $n$  is too large (greater than about 94 bits) the function fails silently and returns  $-1$ , otherwise, if  $n$  is proven prime by the pseudosquares method, return 1.  
 Tests if  $n$  is a prime according to Theorem 2.7 in [LukPatWil1996].  
 We first factor  $N$  using trial division up to some limit  $B$ . In fact, the number of primes used in the trial factoring is at most `FLINT_PSEUDOSQUARES_CUTOFF`.  
 Next we compute  $N/B$  and find the next pseudosquare  $L_p$  above this value, using a static table as per <https://oeis.org/A002189/b002189.txt>.  
 As noted in the text, if  $p$  is prime then Step 3 will pass. This test rejects many composites, and so by this time we suspect that  $p$  is prime. If  $N$  is 3 or 7 modulo 8, we are done, and  $N$  is prime.  
 We now run a probable prime test, for which no known counterexamples are known, to reject any composites. We then proceed to prove  $N$  prime by executing Step 4. In the case that  $N$  is 1 modulo 8, if Step 4 fails, we extend the number of primes  $p_i$  at Step 3 and hope to find one which passes Step 4. We take the test one past the largest  $p$  for which we have pseudosquares  $L_p$  tabulated, as this already corresponds to the next  $L_p$  which is bigger than  $2^{64}$  and hence larger than any prime we might be testing.  
 As explained in the text, Condition 4 cannot fail if  $N$  is prime.  
 The possibility exists that the probable prime test declares a composite prime. However in that case an error is printed, as that would be of independent interest.



```
int fmpz_is_prime_pocklington(fmpz_t F, fmpz_t R, const fmpz_t n, mp_ptr pm1, slong
                             num_pm1)
```

Applies the Pocklington primality test. The test computes a product  $F$  of prime powers which divide  $n - 1$ .

The function then returns either 0 if  $n$  is definitely composite or it returns 1 if all factors of  $n$  are 1 (mod  $F$ ). Also in that case,  $R$  is set to  $(n - 1)/F$ .

NB: a return value of 1 only proves  $n$  prime if  $F \geq \sqrt{n}$ .

The function does not compute which primes divide  $n - 1$ . Instead, these must be supplied as an array `pm1` of length `num_pm1`. It does not matter how many prime factors are supplied, but the more that are supplied, the larger  $F$  will be.

There is a balance between the amount of time spent looking for factors of  $n - 1$  and the usefulness of the output ( $F$  may be as low as 2 in some cases).

A reasonable heuristic seems to be to choose `limit` to be some small multiple of  $\log^3(n)/10$  (e.g. 1, 2, 5 or 10) depending on how long one is prepared to wait, then to trial factor up to the limit. (See `_fmpz_nm1_trial_factors`.)

Requires  $n$  to be odd.

```
void _fmpz_nm1_trial_factors(const fmpz_t n, mp_ptr pm1, slong *num_pm1, ulong limit)
```

Trial factors  $n - 1$  up to the given limit (approximately) and stores the factors in an array `pm1` whose length is written out to `num_pm1`.

One can use  $\log(n) + 2$  as a bound on the number of factors which might be produced (and hence on the length of the array that needs to be supplied).

```
int fmpz_is_prime_morrison(fmpz_t F, fmpz_t R, const fmpz_t n, mp_ptr pp1, slong num_pp1)
```

Applies the Morrison  $p + 1$  primality test. The test computes a product  $F$  of primes which divide  $n + 1$ .

The function then returns either 0 if  $n$  is definitely composite or it returns 1 if all factors of  $n$  are  $\pm 1$  (mod  $F$ ). Also in that case,  $R$  is set to  $(n + 1)/F$ .

NB: a return value of 1 only proves  $n$  prime if  $F > \sqrt{n} + 1$ .

The function does not compute which primes divide  $n + 1$ . Instead, these must be supplied as an array `pp1` of length `num_pp1`. It does not matter how many prime factors are supplied, but the more that are supplied, the larger  $F$  will be.

There is a balance between the amount of time spent looking for factors of  $n + 1$  and the usefulness of the output ( $F$  may be as low as 2 in some cases).

A reasonable heuristic seems to be to choose `limit` to be some small multiple of  $\log^3(n)/10$  (e.g. 1, 2, 5 or 10) depending on how long one is prepared to wait, then to trial factor up to the limit. (See `_fmpz_np1_trial_factors`.)

Requires  $n$  to be odd and non-square.

```
void _fmpz_np1_trial_factors(const fmpz_t n, mp_ptr pp1, slong *num_pp1, ulong limit)
```

Trial factors  $n + 1$  up to the given limit (approximately) and stores the factors in an array `pp1` whose length is written out to `num_pp1`.

One can use  $\log(n) + 2$  as a bound on the number of factors which might be produced (and hence on the length of the array that needs to be supplied).

```
int fmpz_is_prime(const fmpz_t n)
```

Attempts to prove  $n$  prime. If  $n$  is proven prime, the function returns 1. If  $n$  is definitely composite, the function returns 0.

This function calls `n_is_prime()` for  $n$  that fits in a single word. For  $n$  larger than one word, it tests divisibility by a few small primes and whether  $n$  is a perfect square to rule out trivial

composites. For  $n$  up to about 81 bits, it then uses a strong probable prime test (Miller-Rabin test) with the first 13 primes as witnesses. This has been shown to prove primality [SorWeb2016].

For larger  $n$ , it does a single base-2 strong probable prime test to eliminate most composite numbers. If  $n$  passes, it does a combination of Pocklington, Morrison and Brillhart, Lehmer, Selfridge tests. If any of these tests fails to give a proof, it falls back to performing an APRCL test.

The APRCL test could theoretically fail to prove that  $n$  is prime or composite. In that case, the program aborts. This is not expected to occur in practice.

void **fmpz\_lucas\_chain**(fmpz\_t Vm, fmpz\_t Vm1, const fmpz\_t A, const fmpz\_t m, const fmpz\_t n)  
 Given  $V_0 = 2$ ,  $V_1 = A$  compute  $V_m, V_{m+1} \pmod n$  from the recurrences  $V_j = AV_{j-1} - V_{j-2} \pmod n$ .

This is computed efficiently using  $V_{2j} = V_j^2 - 2 \pmod n$  and  $V_{2j+1} = V_j V_{j+1} - A \pmod n$ .

No aliasing is permitted.

void **fmpz\_lucas\_chain\_full**(fmpz\_t Vm, fmpz\_t Vm1, const fmpz\_t A, const fmpz\_t B, const fmpz\_t m, const fmpz\_t n)  
 Given  $V_0 = 2$ ,  $V_1 = A$  compute  $V_m, V_{m+1} \pmod n$  from the recurrences  $V_j = AV_{j-1} - BV_{j-2} \pmod n$ .

This is computed efficiently using double and add formulas.

No aliasing is permitted.

void **fmpz\_lucas\_chain\_double**(fmpz\_t U2m, fmpz\_t U2m1, const fmpz\_t Um, const fmpz\_t Um1, const fmpz\_t A, const fmpz\_t B, const fmpz\_t n)  
 Given  $U_m, U_{m+1} \pmod n$  compute  $U_{2m}, U_{2m+1} \pmod n$ .

Aliasing of  $U_{2m}$  and  $U_m$  and aliasing of  $U_{2m+1}$  and  $U_{m+1}$  is permitted. No other aliasing is allowed.

void **fmpz\_lucas\_chain\_add**(fmpz\_t Umn, fmpz\_t Umn1, const fmpz\_t Um, const fmpz\_t Um1, const fmpz\_t Un, const fmpz\_t Un1, const fmpz\_t A, const fmpz\_t B, const fmpz\_t n)  
 Given  $U_m, U_{m+1} \pmod n$  and  $U_n, U_{n+1} \pmod n$  compute  $U_{m+n}, U_{m+n+1} \pmod n$ .

Aliasing of  $U_{m+n}$  with  $U_m$  or  $U_n$  and aliasing of  $U_{m+n+1}$  with  $U_{m+1}$  or  $U_{n+1}$  is permitted. No other aliasing is allowed.

void **fmpz\_lucas\_chain\_mul**(fmpz\_t Ukm, fmpz\_t Ukm1, const fmpz\_t Um, const fmpz\_t Um1, const fmpz\_t A, const fmpz\_t B, const fmpz\_t k, const fmpz\_t n)  
 Given  $U_m, U_{m+1} \pmod n$  compute  $U_{km}, U_{km+1} \pmod n$ .

Aliasing of  $U_{km}$  and  $U_m$  and aliasing of  $U_{km+1}$  and  $U_{m+1}$  is permitted. No other aliasing is allowed.

void **fmpz\_lucas\_chain\_VtoU**(fmpz\_t Um, fmpz\_t Um1, const fmpz\_t Vm, const fmpz\_t Vm1, const fmpz\_t A, const fmpz\_t B, const fmpz\_t Dinv, const fmpz\_t n)  
 Given  $V_m, V_{m+1} \pmod n$  compute  $U_m, U_{m+1} \pmod n$ .

Aliasing of  $V_m$  and  $U_m$  and aliasing of  $V_{m+1}$  and  $U_{m+1}$  is permitted. No other aliasing is allowed.

int **fmpz\_divisor\_in\_residue\_class\_lenstra**(fmpz\_t fac, const fmpz\_t n, const fmpz\_t r, const fmpz\_t s)  
 If there exists a proper divisor of  $n$  which is  $r \pmod s$  for  $0 < r < s < n$ , this function returns 1 and sets **fac** to such a divisor. Otherwise the function returns 0 and the value of **fac** is undefined.

We require  $\gcd(r, s) = 1$ .

This is efficient if  $s^3 > n$ .

void **fmpz\_nextprime**(fmpz\_t res, const fmpz\_t n, int proved)

Finds the next prime number larger than  $n$ .

If `proved` is nonzero, then the integer returned is guaranteed to actually be prime. Otherwise if  $n$  fits in `FLINT_BITS - 3` bits `n_nextprime` is called, and if not then the GMP `mpz_nextprime` function is called which uses a BPSW test.

## 4.2.16 Special functions

void `fmprz_primorial`(*fmprz\_t* res, *ulong* n)

Sets `res` to  $n$  primorial or  $n\#$ , the product of all prime numbers less than or equal to  $n$ .

void `fmprz_factor_euler_phi`(*fmprz\_t* res, const *fmprz\_factor\_t* fac)

void `fmprz_euler_phi`(*fmprz\_t* res, const *fmprz\_t* n)

Sets `res` to the Euler totient function  $\phi(n)$ , counting the number of positive integers less than or equal to  $n$  that are coprime to  $n$ . The factor version takes a precomputed factorisation of  $n$ .

int `fmprz_factor_moebius_mu`(const *fmprz\_factor\_t* fac)

int `fmprz_moebius_mu`(const *fmprz\_t* n)

Computes the Moebius function  $\mu(n)$ , which is defined as  $\mu(n) = 0$  if  $n$  has a prime factor of multiplicity greater than 1,  $\mu(n) = -1$  if  $n$  has an odd number of distinct prime factors, and  $\mu(n) = 1$  if  $n$  has an even number of distinct prime factors. By convention,  $\mu(0) = 0$ . The factor version takes a precomputed factorisation of  $n$ .

void `fmprz_factor_divisor_sigma`(*fmprz\_t* res, *ulong* k, const *fmprz\_factor\_t* fac)

void `fmprz_divisor_sigma`(*fmprz\_t* res, *ulong* k, const *fmprz\_t* n)

Sets `res` to  $\sigma_k(n)$ , the sum of  $k$ th powers of all divisors of  $n$ . The factor version takes a precomputed factorisation of  $n$ .

## 4.3 fmprz\_vec.h – vectors of integers

### 4.3.1 Memory management

*fmprz* \*`_fmprz_vec_init`(*slong* len)

Returns an initialised vector of `fmprz`'s of given length.

void `_fmprz_vec_clear`(*fmprz* \*vec, *slong* len)

Clears the entries of (`vec`, `len`) and frees the space allocated for `vec`.

### 4.3.2 Randomisation

void `_fmprz_vec_randtest`(*fmprz* \*f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

Sets the entries of a vector of the given length to random integers with up to the given number of bits per entry.

void `_fmprz_vec_randtest_unsigned`(*fmprz* \*f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

Sets the entries of a vector of the given length to random unsigned integers with up to the given number of bits per entry.

### 4.3.3 Bit sizes and norms

*slong* **\_fmpz\_vec\_max\_bits**(const *fmpz* \*vec, *slong* len)

If *b* is the maximum number of bits of the absolute value of any coefficient of *vec*, then if any coefficient of *vec* is negative,  $-b$  is returned, else *b* is returned.

*slong* **\_fmpz\_vec\_max\_bits\_ref**(const *fmpz* \*vec, *slong* len)

If *b* is the maximum number of bits of the absolute value of any coefficient of *vec*, then if any coefficient of *vec* is negative,  $-b$  is returned, else *b* is returned. This is a slower reference implementation of **\_fmpz\_vec\_max\_bits**.

void **\_fmpz\_vec\_sum\_max\_bits**(*slong* \*sumabs, *slong* \*maxabs, const *fmpz* \*vec, *slong* len)

Sets *sumabs* to the bit count of the sum of the absolute values of the elements of *vec*. Sets *maxabs* to the bit count of the maximum of the absolute values of the elements of *vec*.

*mp\_size\_t* **\_fmpz\_vec\_max\_limbs**(const *fmpz* \*vec, *slong* len)

Returns the maximum number of limbs needed to store the absolute value of any entry in (*vec*, *len*). If all entries are zero, returns zero.

void **\_fmpz\_vec\_height**(*fmpz\_t* height, const *fmpz* \*vec, *slong* len)

Computes the height of (*vec*, *len*), defined as the largest of the absolute values the coefficients. Equivalently, this gives the infinity norm of the vector. If *len* is zero, the height is 0.

*slong* **\_fmpz\_vec\_height\_index**(const *fmpz* \*vec, *slong* len)

Returns the index of an entry of maximum absolute value in the vector. The length must be at least 1.

### 4.3.4 Input and output

int **\_fmpz\_vec\_fread**(FILE \*file, *fmpz* \*\*vec, *slong* \*len)

Reads a vector from the stream *file* and stores it at \**vec*. The format is the same as the output format of **\_fmpz\_vec\_fprint()**, followed by either any character or the end of the file.

The interpretation of the various input arguments depends on whether or not \**vec* is NULL:

If \**vec* == NULL, the value of \**len* on input is ignored. Once the length has been read from *file*, \**len* is set to that value and a vector of this length is allocated at \**vec*. Finally, \**len* coefficients are read from the input stream. In case of a file or parsing error, clears the vector and sets \**vec* and \**len* to NULL and 0, respectively.

Otherwise, if \**vec* != NULL, it is assumed that (\**vec*, \**len*) is a properly initialised vector. If the length on the input stream does not match \**len*, a parsing error is raised. Attempts to read the right number of coefficients from the input stream. In case of a file or parsing error, leaves the vector (\**vec*, \**len*) in its current state.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

int **\_fmpz\_vec\_read**(*fmpz* \*\*vec, *slong* \*len)

Reads a vector from *stdin* and stores it at \**vec*.

For further details, see **\_fmpz\_vec\_fread()**.

int **\_fmpz\_vec\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *fmpz* \*vec, *slong* len)

Prints the vector of given length to the stream *file*. The format is the length followed by two spaces, then a space separated list of coefficients. If the length is zero, only 0 is printed.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

int **\_fmpz\_vec\_print**(const *fmpz* \*vec, *slong* len)

Prints the vector of given length to *stdout*.

For further details, see **\_fmpz\_vec\_fprint()**.

### 4.3.5 Conversions

void `_fmpz_vec_get_nmod_vec`(*mp\_ptr* res, const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)  
 Reduce the coefficients of (poly, len) modulo the given modulus and set (res, len) to the result.

void `_fmpz_vec_set_nmod_vec`(*fmpz* \*res, *mp\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)  
 Set the coefficients of (res, len) to the symmetric modulus of the coefficients of (poly, len), i.e. convert the given coefficients modulo the given modulus  $n$  to their signed integer representatives in the range  $[-n/2, n/2)$ .

void `_fmpz_vec_get_fft`(*mp\_limb\_t* \*\*coeffs\_f, const *fmpz* \*coeffs\_m, *slong* l, *slong* length)  
 Convert the vector of coeffs coeffs\_m to an fft vector coeffs\_f of the given length with l limbs per coefficient with an additional limb for overflow.

void `_fmpz_vec_set_fft`(*fmpz* \*coeffs\_m, *slong* length, const *mp\_ptr* \*coeffs\_f, *slong* limbs, *slong* sign)  
 Convert an fft vector coeffs\_f of fully reduced Fermat numbers of the given length to a vector of fmpz's. Each is assumed to be the given number of limbs in length with an additional limb for overflow. If the output coefficients are to be signed then set sign, otherwise clear it. The resulting fmpz's will be in the range  $[-n, n]$  in the signed case and in the range  $[0, 2n]$  in the unsigned case where  $n = 2^{(\text{FLINT\_BITS} \cdot \text{limbs} - 1)}$ .

*slong* `_fmpz_vec_get_d_vec_2exp`(double \*appv, const *fmpz* \*vec, *slong* len)  
 Export the array of len entries starting at the pointer vec to an array of doubles appv, each entry of which is notionally multiplied by a single returned exponent to give the original entry. The returned exponent is set to be the maximum exponent of all the original entries so that all the doubles in appv have a maximum absolute value of 1.0.

### 4.3.6 Assignment and basic manipulation

void `_fmpz_vec_set`(*fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2)  
 Makes a copy of (vec2, len2) into vec1.

void `_fmpz_vec_swap`(*fmpz* \*vec1, *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2)  
 Swaps the integers in (vec1, len2) and (vec2, len2).

void `_fmpz_vec_zero`(*fmpz* \*vec, *slong* len)  
 Zeros the entries of (vec, len).

void `_fmpz_vec_neg`(*fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2)  
 Negates (vec2, len2) and places it into vec1.

void `_fmpz_vec_scalar_abs`(*fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2)  
 Takes the absolute value of entries in (vec2, len2) and places the result into vec1.

### 4.3.7 Comparison

int `_fmpz_vec_equal`(const *fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len)  
 Compares two vectors of the given length and returns 1 if they are equal, otherwise returns 0.

int `_fmpz_vec_is_zero`(const *fmpz* \*vec, *slong* len)  
 Returns 1 if (vec, len) is zero, and 0 otherwise.

void `_fmpz_vec_max`(*fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, const *fmpz* \*vec3, *slong* len)  
 Sets vec1 to the pointwise maximum of vec2 and vec3.

void `_fmpz_vec_max_inplace`(*fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len)  
 Sets vec1 to the pointwise maximum of vec1 and vec2.

### 4.3.8 Sorting

void `_fmpz_vec_sort`(*fmpz* \*vec, *slong* len)  
 Sorts the coefficients of *vec* in ascending order.

### 4.3.9 Addition and subtraction

void `_fmpz_vec_add`(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2)  
 Sets (res, len2) to the sum of (vec1, len2) and (vec2, len2).  
 void `_fmpz_vec_sub`(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2)  
 Sets (res, len2) to (vec1, len2) minus (vec2, len2).

### 4.3.10 Scalar multiplication and division

void `_fmpz_vec_scalar_mul_fmpz`(*fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2, const *fmpz\_t* x)  
 Sets (vec1, len2) to (vec2, len2) multiplied by *c*, where *c* is an *fmpz\_t*.  
 void `_fmpz_vec_scalar_mul_si`(*fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2, *slong* c)  
 Sets (vec1, len2) to (vec2, len2) multiplied by *c*, where *c* is a *slong*.  
 void `_fmpz_vec_scalar_mul_ui`(*fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2, *ulong* c)  
 Sets (vec1, len2) to (vec2, len2) multiplied by *c*, where *c* is an *ulong*.  
 void `_fmpz_vec_scalar_mul_2exp`(*fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2, *ulong* exp)  
 Sets (vec1, len2) to (vec2, len2) multiplied by  $2^{\text{exp}}$ .  
 void `_fmpz_vec_scalar_divexact_fmpz`(*fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2, const *fmpz\_t* x)  
 Sets (vec1, len2) to (vec2, len2) divided by *x*, where the division is assumed to be exact for every entry in *vec2*.  
 void `_fmpz_vec_scalar_divexact_si`(*fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2, *slong* c)  
 Sets (vec1, len2) to (vec2, len2) divided by *x*, where the division is assumed to be exact for every entry in *vec2*.  
 void `_fmpz_vec_scalar_divexact_ui`(*fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2, *ulong* c)  
 Sets (vec1, len2) to (vec2, len2) divided by *x*, where the division is assumed to be exact for every entry in *vec2*.  
 void `_fmpz_vec_scalar_fdiv_q_fmpz`(*fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2, const *fmpz\_t* c)  
 Sets (vec1, len2) to (vec2, len2) divided by *c*, rounding down towards minus infinity whenever the division is not exact.  
 void `_fmpz_vec_scalar_fdiv_q_si`(*fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2, *slong* c)  
 Sets (vec1, len2) to (vec2, len2) divided by *c*, rounding down towards minus infinity whenever the division is not exact.  
 void `_fmpz_vec_scalar_fdiv_q_ui`(*fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2, *ulong* c)  
 Sets (vec1, len2) to (vec2, len2) divided by *c*, rounding down towards minus infinity whenever the division is not exact.  
 void `_fmpz_vec_scalar_fdiv_q_2exp`(*fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2, *ulong* exp)  
 Sets (vec1, len2) to (vec2, len2) divided by  $2^{\text{exp}}$ , rounding down towards minus infinity whenever the division is not exact.  
 void `_fmpz_vec_scalar_fdiv_r_2exp`(*fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2, *ulong* exp)  
 Sets (vec1, len2) to the remainder of (vec2, len2) divided by  $2^{\text{exp}}$ , rounding down the quotient towards minus infinity whenever the division is not exact.

```
void _fmpz_vec_scalar_tdiv_q_fmpz(fmpz *vec1, const fmpz *vec2, slong len2, const fmpz_t c)
    Sets (vec1, len2) to (vec2, len2) divided by  $c$ , rounding towards zero whenever the division is
    not exact.

void _fmpz_vec_scalar_tdiv_q_si(fmpz *vec1, const fmpz *vec2, slong len2, slong c)
    Sets (vec1, len2) to (vec2, len2) divided by  $c$ , rounding towards zero whenever the division is
    not exact.

void _fmpz_vec_scalar_tdiv_q_ui(fmpz *vec1, const fmpz *vec2, slong len2, ulong c)
    Sets (vec1, len2) to (vec2, len2) divided by  $c$ , rounding towards zero whenever the division is
    not exact.

void _fmpz_vec_scalar_tdiv_q_2exp(fmpz *vec1, const fmpz *vec2, slong len2, ulong exp)
    Sets (vec1, len2) to (vec2, len2) divided by  $2^{\text{exp}}$ , rounding down towards zero whenever the
    division is not exact.

void _fmpz_vec_scalar_addmul_si(fmpz *vec1, const fmpz *vec2, slong len2, slong c)

void _fmpz_vec_scalar_addmul_ui(fmpz *vec1, const fmpz *vec2, slong len2, ulong c)

void _fmpz_vec_scalar_addmul_fmpz(fmpz *vec1, const fmpz *vec2, slong len2, const fmpz_t c)
    Adds (vec2, len2) times  $c$  to (vec1, len2).

void _fmpz_vec_scalar_addmul_si_2exp(fmpz *vec1, const fmpz *vec2, slong len2, slong c, ulong
    exp)
    Adds (vec2, len2) times  $c * 2^{\text{exp}}$  to (vec1, len2), where  $c$  is a slong.

void _fmpz_vec_scalar_submul_fmpz(fmpz *vec1, const fmpz *vec2, slong len2, const fmpz_t x)
    Subtracts (vec2, len2) times  $c$  from (vec1, len2), where  $c$  is a fmpz_t.

void _fmpz_vec_scalar_submul_si(fmpz *vec1, const fmpz *vec2, slong len2, slong c)
    Subtracts (vec2, len2) times  $c$  from (vec1, len2), where  $c$  is a slong.

void _fmpz_vec_scalar_submul_si_2exp(fmpz *vec1, const fmpz *vec2, slong len2, slong c, ulong e)
    Subtracts (vec2, len2) times  $c \times 2^e$  from (vec1, len2), where  $c$  is a slong.
```

#### 4.3.11 Sums and products

```
void _fmpz_vec_sum(fmpz_t res, const fmpz *vec, slong len)
    Sets  $\text{res}$  to the sum of the entries in (vec, len). Aliasing of  $\text{res}$  with the entries in  $\text{vec}$  is not
    permitted.

void _fmpz_vec_prod(fmpz_t res, const fmpz *vec, slong len)
    Sets  $\text{res}$  to the product of the entries in (vec, len). Aliasing of  $\text{res}$  with the entries in  $\text{vec}$  is
    not permitted. Uses binary splitting.
```

#### 4.3.12 Reduction mod $p$

```
void _fmpz_vec_scalar_mod_fmpz(fmpz *res, const fmpz *vec, slong len, const fmpz_t p)
    Reduces all entries in (vec, len) modulo  $p > 0$ .

void _fmpz_vec_scalar_smod_fmpz(fmpz *res, const fmpz *vec, slong len, const fmpz_t p)
    Reduces all entries in (vec, len) modulo  $p > 0$ , choosing the unique representative in  $(-p/2, p/2]$ .
```



### 4.3.13 Gaussian content

void **\_fmpz\_vec\_content**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz* \*vec, *slong* len)

Sets **res** to the non-negative content of the entries in **vec**. The content of a zero vector, including the case when the length is zero, is defined to be zero.

void **\_fmpz\_vec\_content\_chained**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz* \*vec, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_t* input)

Sets **res** to the non-negative content of **input** and the entries in **vec**. This is useful for calculating the common content of several vectors.

void **\_fmpz\_vec\_lcm**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz* \*vec, *slong* len)

Sets **res** to the nonnegative least common multiple of the entries in **vec**. The least common multiple is zero if any entry in the vector is zero. The least common multiple of a length zero vector is defined to be one.

### 4.3.14 Dot product

void **\_fmpz\_vec\_dot\_general\_naive**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* initial, int subtract, const *fmpz* \*a, const *fmpz* \*b, int reverse, *slong* len)

void **\_fmpz\_vec\_dot\_general**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* initial, int subtract, const *fmpz* \*a, const *fmpz* \*b, int reverse, *slong* len)

Computes the dot product of the vectors *a* and *b*, setting *res* to  $s + (-1)^{\text{subtract}} \sum_{i=0}^{\text{len}-1} a_i b_i$ . The initial term *s* is optional and can be omitted by passing *NULL* (equivalently,  $s = 0$ ). The parameter *subtract* must be 0 or 1. If the *reverse* flag is 1, the second vector is reversed.

Aliasing is allowed between **res** and **initial** but not between **res** and the entries of **a** and **b**.

The *naive* version is used for testing purposes.

void **\_fmpz\_vec\_dot**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz* \*vec1, const *fmpz* \*vec2, *slong* len2)

Sets **res** to the dot product of (**vec1**, **len2**) and (**vec2**, **len2**).

## 4.4 fmpz\_factor.h – integer factorisation

### 4.4.1 Types, macros and constants

type **fmpz\_factor\_struct**

type **fmpz\_factor\_t**

### 4.4.2 Factoring integers

An integer may be represented in factored form using the **fmpz\_factor\_t** data structure. This consists of two **fmpz** vectors representing bases and exponents, respectively. Canonically, the bases will be prime numbers sorted in ascending order and the exponents will be positive. A separate **int** field holds the sign, which may be  $-1$ ,  $0$  or  $1$ .

void **fmpz\_factor\_init**(*fmpz\_factor\_t* factor)

Initialises an **fmpz\_factor\_t** structure.

void **fmpz\_factor\_clear**(*fmpz\_factor\_t* factor)

Clears an **fmpz\_factor\_t** structure.

void **\_fmpz\_factor\_append\_ui**(*fmpz\_factor\_t* factor, *mp\_limb\_t* p, *ulong* exp)

Append a factor *p* to the given exponent to the **fmpz\_factor\_t** structure **factor**.



```
void _fmpz_factor_append(fmpz_factor_t factor, const fmpz_t p, ulong exp)
```

Append a factor  $p$  to the given exponent to the `fmpz_factor_t` structure `factor`.

```
void fmpz_factor(fmpz_factor_t factor, const fmpz_t n)
```

Factors  $n$  into prime numbers. If  $n$  is zero or negative, the sign field of the `factor` object will be set accordingly.

```
int fmpz_factor_smooth(fmpz_factor_t factor, const fmpz_t n, slong bits, int proved)
```

Factors  $n$  into prime numbers up to approximately the given number of bits and possibly one additional cofactor, which may or may not be prime.

If the number is definitely factored fully, the return value is 1, otherwise the final factor (which may have exponent greater than 1) is composite and needs to be factored further.

If the number has a factor of around the given number of bits, there is at least a two-thirds chance of finding it. Smaller factors should be found with a much higher probability.

The amount of time spent factoring can be controlled by lowering or increasing `bits`. However, the quadratic sieve may be faster if `bits` is set to more than one third of the number of bits of  $n$ .

The function uses trial factoring up to `bits` = 15, followed by a primality test and a perfect power test to check if the factorisation is complete. If `bits` is at least 16, it proceeds to use the elliptic curve method to look for larger factors.

The behavior of primality testing is determined by the `proved` parameter:

If `proved` is set to 1 the function will prove all factors prime (other than the last factor, if the return value is 0).

If `proved` is set to 0, the function will only check that factors are probable primes.

If `proved` is set to -1, the function will not test primality after performing trial division. A perfect power test is still performed.

As an exception to the rules stated above, this function will call `n_factor` internally if  $n$  or the remainder after trial division is smaller than one word, guaranteeing a complete factorisation.

```
void fmpz_factor_si(fmpz_factor_t factor, slong n)
```

Like `fmpz_factor`, but takes a machine integer  $n$  as input.

```
int fmpz_factor_trial_range(fmpz_factor_t factor, const fmpz_t n, ulong start, ulong num_primes)
```

Factors  $n$  into prime factors using trial division. If  $n$  is zero or negative, the sign field of the `factor` object will be set accordingly.

The algorithm starts with the given start index in the `flint_primes` table and uses at most `num_primes` primes from that point.

The function returns 1 if  $n$  is completely factored, otherwise it returns 0.

```
int fmpz_factor_trial(fmpz_factor_t factor, const fmpz_t n, slong num_primes)
```

Factors  $n$  into prime factors using trial division. If  $n$  is zero or negative, the sign field of the `factor` object will be set accordingly.

The algorithm uses the given number of primes, which must be in the range [0, 3512]. An exception is raised if a number outside this range is passed.

The function returns 1 if  $n$  is completely factored, otherwise it returns 0.

The final entry in the factor struct is set to the cofactor after removing prime factors, if this is not 1.

```
void fmpz_factor_refine(fmpz_factor_t res, const fmpz_factor_t f)
```

Attempts to improve a partial factorization of an integer by “refining” the factorization `f` to a more complete factorization `res` whose bases are pairwise relatively prime.

This function does not require its input to be in canonical form, nor does it guarantee that the resulting factorization will be canonical.

void **fmpr\_factor\_expand\_iterative**(*fmpr\_t* n, const *fmpr\_factor\_t* factor)

Evaluates an integer in factored form back to an *fmpr\_t*.

This currently exponentiates the bases separately and multiplies them together one by one, although much more efficient algorithms exist.

int **fmpr\_factor\_pp1**(*fmpr\_t* factor, const *fmpr\_t* n, *ulong* B1, *ulong* B2\_sqrt, *ulong* c)

Use Williams'  $p + 1$  method to factor  $n$ , using a prime bound in stage 1 of B1 and a prime limit in stage 2 of at least the square of B2\_sqrt. If a factor is found, the function returns 1 and **factor** is set to the factor that is found. Otherwise, the function returns 0.

The value  $c$  should be a random value greater than 2. Successive calls to the function with different values of  $c$  give additional chances to factor  $n$  with roughly exponentially decaying probability of finding a factor which has been missed (if  $p + 1$  or  $p - 1$  is not smooth for any prime factors  $p$  of  $n$  then the function will not ever succeed).

int **fmpr\_factor\_pollard\_brent\_single**(*fmpr\_t* p\_factor, *fmpr\_t* n\_in, *fmpr\_t* yi, *fmpr\_t* ai, *mp\_limb\_t* max\_iters)

Pollard Rho algorithm for integer factorization. Assumes that the  $n$  is not prime. **factor** is set as the factor if found. Takes as input the initial value  $y$ , to start polynomial evaluation, and  $a$ , the constant of the polynomial used. It is not assured that the factor found will be prime. Does not compute the complete factorization, just one factor. Returns the number of limbs of factor if factorization is successful (non trivial factor is found), else returns 0.

**max\_iters** is the number of iterations tried in process of finding the cycle. If the algorithm fails to find a non trivial factor in one call, it tries again (this time with a different set of random values).

int **fmpr\_factor\_pollard\_brent**(*fmpr\_t* factor, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *fmpr\_t* n, *mp\_limb\_t* max\_tries, *mp\_limb\_t* max\_iters)

Pollard Rho algorithm for integer factorization. Assumes that the  $n$  is not prime. **factor** is set as the factor if found. It is not assured that the factor found will be prime. Does not compute the complete factorization, just one factor. Returns the number of limbs of factor if factorization is successful (non trivial factor is found), else returns 0.

**max\_iters** is the number of iterations tried in process of finding the cycle. If the algorithm fails to find a non trivial factor in one call, it tries again (this time with a different set of random values). This process is repeated a maximum of **max\_tries** times.

The algorithm used is a modification of the original Pollard Rho algorithm, suggested by Richard Brent. It can be found in the paper available at <https://maths-people.anu.edu.au/~brent/pd/rpb051i.pdf>

### 4.4.3 Input and output

int **fmpr\_factor\_fprint**(FILE \*fs, const *fmpr\_factor\_t* factor)

int **fmpr\_factor\_print**(const *fmpr\_factor\_t* factor)

Prints the factorization **factor** into **fs** or **stdout**. If **factor** is zero, it prints 0. Else, it prints the factorization as  $f_{\{1\}}^{e_{\{1\}}} * \dots * f_{\{n\}}^{e_{\{n\}}}$ , where  $f_{\{i\}}$  and  $e_{\{i\}}$  are the  $i$ -th factor and exponent, where  $e_{\{i\}}$  is omitted if  $e_i = 1$ . In particular, if **factor** is 1 or  $-1$ , it prints 1 or  $-1$ , respectively.

Returns the number of characters written to file stream.

#### 4.4.4 Elliptic curve (ECM) method

Factoring of `fmpz` integers using ECM

void `fmpz_factor_ecm_init`(`ecm_t` `ecm_inf`, `mp_limb_t` `sz`)

Initializes the `ecm_t` struct. This is needed in some functions and carries data between subsequent calls.

void `fmpz_factor_ecm_clear`(`ecm_t` `ecm_inf`)

Clears the `ecm_t` struct.

void `fmpz_factor_ecm_double`(`mp_ptr` `x`, `mp_ptr` `z`, `mp_ptr` `x0`, `mp_ptr` `z0`, `mp_ptr` `n`, `ecm_t` `ecm_inf`)

Sets the point  $(x : z)$  to two times  $(x_0 : z_0)$  modulo  $n$  according to the formula

$$x = (x_0 + z_0)^2 \cdot (x_0 - z_0)^2 \pmod{n},$$

$$z = 4x_0z_0((x_0 - z_0)^2 + 4a_{24}x_0z_0) \pmod{n}.$$

`ecm_inf` is used just to use temporary `mp_ptr`'s in the structure. This group doubling is valid only for points expressed in Montgomery projective coordinates.

void `fmpz_factor_ecm_add`(`mp_ptr` `x`, `mp_ptr` `z`, `mp_ptr` `x1`, `mp_ptr` `z1`, `mp_ptr` `x2`, `mp_ptr` `z2`, `mp_ptr` `x0`, `mp_ptr` `z0`, `mp_ptr` `n`, `ecm_t` `ecm_inf`)

Sets the point  $(x : z)$  to the sum of  $(x_1 : z_1)$  and  $(x_2 : z_2)$  modulo  $n$ , given the difference  $(x_0 : z_0)$  according to the formula

$$x = 4z_0(x_1x_2 - z_1z_2)^2 \pmod{n},$$

$$z = 4x_0(x_2z_1 - x_1z_2)^2 \pmod{n}.$$

`ecm_inf` is used just to use temporary `mp_ptr`'s in the structure. This group addition is valid only for points expressed in Montgomery projective coordinates.

void `fmpz_factor_ecm_mul_montgomery_ladder`(`mp_ptr` `x`, `mp_ptr` `z`, `mp_ptr` `x0`, `mp_ptr` `z0`, `mp_limb_t` `k`, `mp_ptr` `n`, `ecm_t` `ecm_inf`)

Montgomery ladder algorithm for scalar multiplication of elliptic points.

Sets the point  $(x : z)$  to  $k(x_0 : z_0)$  modulo  $n$ .

`ecm_inf` is used just to use temporary `mp_ptr`'s in the structure. Valid only for points expressed in Montgomery projective coordinates.

int `fmpz_factor_ecm_select_curve`(`mp_ptr` `f`, `mp_ptr` `sigma`, `mp_ptr` `n`, `ecm_t` `ecm_inf`)

Selects a random elliptic curve given a random integer `sigma`, according to Suyama's parameterization. If the factor is found while selecting the curve, the number of limbs required to store the factor is returned, otherwise 0.

It could be possible that the selected curve is unsuitable for further computations, in such a case,  $-1$  is returned.

Also selects the initial point  $x_0$ , and the value of  $(a + 2)/4$ , where  $a$  is a curve parameter. Sets  $z_0$  as 1. All these are stored in the `ecm_t` struct.

The curve selected is of Montgomery form, the points selected satisfy the curve and are projective coordinates.

int `fmpz_factor_ecm_stage_I`(`mp_ptr` `f`, const `mp_limb_t` \*`prime_array`, `mp_limb_t` `num`, `mp_limb_t` `B1`, `mp_ptr` `n`, `ecm_t` `ecm_inf`)

Stage I implementation of the ECM algorithm.

`f` is set as the factor if found. `num` is number of prime numbers  $\leq$  the bound `B1`. `prime_array` is an array of first `B1` primes. `n` is the number being factored.

If the factor is found, number of words required to store the factor is returned, otherwise 0.

```
int fmpz_factor_ecm_stage_II(mp_ptr f, mp_limb_t B1, mp_limb_t B2, mp_limb_t P, mp_ptr n,
                           ecm_t ecm_inf)
```

Stage II implementation of the ECM algorithm.

*f* is set as the factor if found. *B1*, *B2* are the two bounds. *P* is the primorial (approximately equal to  $\sqrt{B2}$ ). *n* is the number being factored.

If the factor is found, number of words required to store the factor is returned, otherwise 0.

```
int fmpz_factor_ecm(fmpz_t f, mp_limb_t curves, mp_limb_t B1, mp_limb_t B2, flint_rand_t
                   state, const fmpz_t n_in)
```

Outer wrapper function for the ECM algorithm. In case *f* can fit in a single unsigned word, a call to `n_factor_ecm` is made.

The function calls stage I and II, and the precomputations (builds `prime_array` for stage I, `GCD_table` and `prime_table` for stage II).

*f* is set as the factor if found. *curves* is the number of random curves being tried. *B1*, *B2* are the two bounds or stage I and stage II. *n* is the number being factored.

If a factor is found in stage I, 1 is returned. If a factor is found in stage II, 2 is returned. If a factor is found while selecting the curve, -1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.

## 4.5 fmpz\_mat.h – matrices over the integers

The `fmpz_mat_t` data type represents dense matrices of multiprecision integers, implemented using `fmpz` vectors.

No automatic resizing is performed: in general, the user must provide matrices of correct dimensions for both input and output variables. Output variables are *not* allowed to be aliased with input variables unless otherwise noted.

Matrices are indexed from zero: an  $m \times n$  matrix has rows of index  $0, 1, \dots, m-1$  and columns of index  $0, 1, \dots, n-1$ . One or both of *m* and *n* may be zero.

Elements of a matrix can be read or written using the `fmpz_mat_entry` macro, which returns a reference to the entry at a given row and column index. This reference can be passed as an input or output `fmpz_t` variable to any function in the `fmpz` module for direct manipulation.

### 4.5.1 Simple example

The following example creates the  $2 \times 2$  matrix *A* with value  $2i + j$  at row *i* and column *j*, computes  $B = A^2$ , and prints both matrices.

```
#include "fmpz.h"
#include "fmpz_mat.h"

int main()
{
    long i, j;
    fmpz_mat_t A;
    fmpz_mat_t B;
    fmpz_mat_init(A, 2, 2);
    fmpz_mat_init(B, 2, 2);
    for (i = 0; i < 2; i++)
        for (j = 0; j < 2; j++)
            fmpz_set_ui(fmpz_mat_entry(A, i, j), 2*i+j);
    fmpz_mat_mul(B, A, A);
    flint_printf("A = \n");
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    fmpz_mat_print_pretty(A);
    flint_printf("A^2 = \n");
    fmpz_mat_print_pretty(B);
    fmpz_mat_clear(A);
    fmpz_mat_clear(B);
}

```

The output is:

```

A =
[[0 1]
 [2 3]]
A^2 =
[[2 3]
 [6 11]]

```

## 4.5.2 Types, macros and constants

type `fmpz_mat_struct`

type `fmpz_mat_t`

## 4.5.3 Memory management

void `fmpz_mat_init`(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* rows, *slong* cols)

Initialises a matrix with the given number of rows and columns for use.

void `fmpz_mat_clear`(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Clears the given matrix.

## 4.5.4 Basic assignment and manipulation

void `fmpz_mat_set`(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat2)

Sets `mat1` to a copy of `mat2`. The dimensions of `mat1` and `mat2` must be the same.

void `fmpz_mat_init_set`(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* src)

Initialises the matrix `mat` to the same size as `src` and sets it to a copy of `src`.

*slong* `fmpz_mat_nrows`(const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

*slong* `fmpz_mat_ncols`(const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns respectively the number of rows and columns of the matrix.

void `fmpz_mat_swap`(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat1, *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat2)

Swaps two matrices. The dimensions of `mat1` and `mat2` are allowed to be different.

void `fmpz_mat_swap_entrywise`(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat1, *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat2)

Swaps two matrices by swapping the individual entries rather than swapping the contents of the structs.

*fmpz* \*`fmpz_mat_entry`(const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* i, *slong* j)

Returns a reference to the entry of `mat` at row *i* and column *j*. This reference can be passed as an input or output variable to any function in the `fmpz` module for direct manipulation.

Both *i* and *j* must not exceed the dimensions of the matrix.

This function is implemented as a macro.

void **fmpz\_mat\_zero**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets all entries of **mat** to 0.

void **fmpz\_mat\_one**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets **mat** to the unit matrix, having ones on the main diagonal and zeroes elsewhere. If **mat** is nonsquare, it is set to the truncation of a unit matrix.

void **fmpz\_mat\_swap\_rows**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, *slong* r, *slong* s)

Swaps rows **r** and **s** of **mat**. If **perm** is non-NULL, the permutation of the rows will also be applied to **perm**.

void **fmpz\_mat\_swap\_cols**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, *slong* r, *slong* s)

Swaps columns **r** and **s** of **mat**. If **perm** is non-NULL, the permutation of the columns will also be applied to **perm**.

void **fmpz\_mat\_invert\_rows**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm)

Swaps rows **i** and **r - i** of **mat** for  $0 \leq i < r/2$ , where **r** is the number of rows of **mat**. If **perm** is non-NULL, the permutation of the rows will also be applied to **perm**.

void **fmpz\_mat\_invert\_cols**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm)

Swaps columns **i** and **c - i** of **mat** for  $0 \leq i < c/2$ , where **c** is the number of columns of **mat**. If **perm** is non-NULL, the permutation of the columns will also be applied to **perm**.

## 4.5.5 Window

void **fmpz\_mat\_window\_init**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* window, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* r1, *slong* c1, *slong* r2, *slong* c2)

Initializes the matrix **window** to be an **r2 - r1** by **c2 - c1** submatrix of **mat** whose (0,0) entry is the (**r1**, **c1**) entry of **mat**. The memory for the elements of **window** is shared with **mat**.

void **fmpz\_mat\_window\_clear**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* window)

Clears the matrix **window** and releases any memory that it uses. Note that the memory to the underlying matrix that **window** points to is not freed.

## 4.5.6 Random matrix generation

void **fmpz\_mat\_randbits**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

Sets the entries of **mat** to random signed integers whose absolute values have the given number of binary bits.

void **fmpz\_mat\_randtest**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

Sets the entries of **mat** to random signed integers whose absolute values have a random number of bits up to the given number of bits inclusive.

void **fmpz\_mat\_randintrel**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

Sets **mat** to be a random *integer relations* matrix, with signed entries up to the given number of bits.

The number of columns of **mat** must be equal to one more than the number of rows. The format of the matrix is a set of random integers in the left hand column and an identity matrix in the remaining square submatrix.

void **fmpz\_mat\_randsimdioph**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits2)

Sets **mat** to a random *simultaneous diophantine* matrix.

The matrix must be square. The top left entry is set to  $2^{\text{bits2}}$ . The remainder of that row is then set to signed random integers of the given number of binary bits. The remainder of the first

column is zero. Running down the rest of the diagonal are the values  $2^{\text{bits}}$  with all remaining entries zero.

void **fmpr\_mat\_randntrulike**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, *ulong* q)

Sets a square matrix **mat** of even dimension to a random *NTRU like* matrix.

The matrix is broken into four square submatrices. The top left submatrix is set to the identity. The bottom left submatrix is set to the zero matrix. The bottom right submatrix is set to  $q$  times the identity matrix. Finally the top right submatrix has the following format. A random vector  $h$  of length  $r/2$  is created, with random signed entries of the given number of bits. Then entry  $(i, j)$  of the submatrix is set to  $h[i + j \bmod r/2]$ .

void **fmpr\_mat\_randntrulike2**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, *ulong* q)

Sets a square matrix **mat** of even dimension to a random *NTRU like* matrix.

The matrix is broken into four square submatrices. The top left submatrix is set to  $q$  times the identity matrix. The top right submatrix is set to the zero matrix. The bottom right submatrix is set to the identity matrix. Finally the bottom left submatrix has the following format. A random vector  $h$  of length  $r/2$  is created, with random signed entries of the given number of bits. Then entry  $(i, j)$  of the submatrix is set to  $h[i + j \bmod r/2]$ .

void **fmpr\_mat\_randajtai**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, double alpha)

Sets a square matrix **mat** to a random *ajtai* matrix. The diagonal entries  $(i, i)$  are set to a random entry in the range  $[1, 2^{b-1}]$  inclusive where  $b = \lfloor (2r - i)^\alpha \rfloor$  for some double parameter  $\alpha$ . The entries below the diagonal in column  $i$  are set to a random entry in the range  $(-2^b + 1, 2^b - 1)$  whilst the entries to the right of the diagonal in row  $i$  are set to zero.

int **fmpr\_mat\_randpermdiag**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fmpr\_t* \*diag, *slong* n)

Sets **mat** to a random permutation of the rows and columns of a given diagonal matrix. The diagonal matrix is specified in the form of an array of the  $n$  initial entries on the main diagonal.

The return value is 0 or 1 depending on whether the permutation is even or odd.

void **fmpr\_mat\_randrank**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* rank, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

Sets **mat** to a random sparse matrix with the given rank, having exactly as many non-zero elements as the rank, with the nonzero elements being random integers of the given bit size.

The matrix can be transformed into a dense matrix with unchanged rank by subsequently calling *fmpr\_mat\_randops()*.

void **fmpr\_mat\_randdet**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fmpr\_t* det)

Sets **mat** to a random sparse matrix with minimal number of nonzero entries such that its determinant has the given value.

Note that the matrix will be zero if **det** is zero. In order to generate a non-zero singular matrix, the function *fmpr\_mat\_randrank()* can be used.

The matrix can be transformed into a dense matrix with unchanged determinant by subsequently calling *fmpr\_mat\_randops()*.

void **fmpr\_mat\_randops**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* count)

Randomises **mat** by performing elementary row or column operations. More precisely, at most **count** random additions or subtractions of distinct rows and columns will be performed. This leaves the rank (and for square matrices, the determinant) unchanged.



### 4.5.7 Input and output

int **mpz\_mat\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *mpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Prints the given matrix to the stream **file**. The format is the number of rows, a space, the number of columns, two spaces, then a space separated list of coefficients, one row after the other.

In case of success, returns a positive value; otherwise, returns a non-positive value.

int **mpz\_mat\_fprint\_pretty**(FILE \*file, const *mpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Prints the given matrix to the stream **file**. The format is an opening square bracket, then on each line a row of the matrix, followed by a closing square bracket. Each row is written as an opening square bracket followed by a space separated list of coefficients followed by a closing square bracket.

In case of success, returns a positive value; otherwise, returns a non-positive value.

int **mpz\_mat\_print**(const *mpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Prints the given matrix to the stream **stdout**. For further details, see *mpz\_mat\_fprint()*.

int **mpz\_mat\_print\_pretty**(const *mpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Prints the given matrix to **stdout**. For further details, see *mpz\_mat\_fprint\_pretty()*.

int **mpz\_mat\_fread**(FILE \*file, *mpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Reads a matrix from the stream **file**, storing the result in **mat**. The expected format is the number of rows, a space, the number of columns, two spaces, then a space separated list of coefficients, one row after the other.

In case of success, returns a positive number. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

int **mpz\_mat\_read**(*mpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Reads a matrix from **stdin**, storing the result in **mat**.

In case of success, returns a positive number. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

### 4.5.8 Comparison

int **mpz\_mat\_equal**(const *mpz\_mat\_t* mat1, const *mpz\_mat\_t* mat2)

Returns a non-zero value if **mat1** and **mat2** have the same dimensions and entries, and zero otherwise.

int **mpz\_mat\_is\_zero**(const *mpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns a non-zero value if all entries **mat** are zero, and otherwise returns zero.

int **mpz\_mat\_is\_one**(const *mpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns a non-zero value if **mat** is the unit matrix or the truncation of a unit matrix, and otherwise returns zero.

int **mpz\_mat\_is\_empty**(const *mpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns a non-zero value if the number of rows or the number of columns in **mat** is zero, and otherwise returns zero.

int **mpz\_mat\_is\_square**(const *mpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns a non-zero value if the number of rows is equal to the number of columns in **mat**, and otherwise returns zero.

int **mpz\_mat\_is\_zero\_row**(const *mpz\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* i)

Returns a non-zero value if row *i* of **mat** is zero.

int **mpz\_mat\_equal\_col**(*mpz\_mat\_t* M, *slong* m, *slong* n)

Returns 1 if columns *m* and *n* of the matrix *M* are equal, otherwise returns 0.

int **mpz\_mat\_equal\_row**(*mpz\_mat\_t* M, *slong* m, *slong* n)

Returns 1 if rows *m* and *n* of the matrix *M* are equal, otherwise returns 0.



### 4.5.9 Transpose

void **fmpz\_mat\_transpose**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Sets *B* to  $A^T$ , the transpose of *A*. Dimensions must be compatible. *A* and *B* are allowed to be the same object if *A* is a square matrix.

### 4.5.10 Concatenate

void **fmpz\_mat\_concat\_vertical**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat2)

Sets *res* to vertical concatenation of (*mat1*, *mat2*) in that order. Matrix dimensions: *mat1*:  $m \times n$ , *mat2*:  $k \times n$ , *res*:  $(m + k) \times n$ .

void **fmpz\_mat\_concat\_horizontal**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat2)

Sets *res* to horizontal concatenation of (*mat1*, *mat2*) in that order. Matrix dimensions: *mat1*:  $m \times n$ , *mat2*:  $m \times k$ , *res*:  $m \times (n + k)$ .

### 4.5.11 Modular reduction and reconstruction

void **fmpz\_mat\_get\_nmod\_mat**(*nmod\_mat\_t* Amod, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Sets the entries of *Amod* to the entries of *A* reduced by the modulus of *Amod*.

void **fmpz\_mat\_set\_nmod\_mat**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_mat\_t* Amod)

Sets the entries of *Amod* to the residues in *Amod*, normalised to the interval  $-m/2 \leq r < m/2$  where *m* is the modulus.

void **fmpz\_mat\_set\_nmod\_mat\_unsigned**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_mat\_t* Amod)

Sets the entries of *Amod* to the residues in *Amod*, normalised to the interval  $0 \leq r < m$  where *m* is the modulus.

void **fmpz\_mat\_CRT\_ui**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpz\_t* m1, const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat2, int sign)

Given *mat1* with entries modulo *m* and *mat2* with modulus *n*, sets *res* to the CRT reconstruction modulo  $mn$  with entries satisfying  $-mn/2 \leq c < mn/2$  (if *sign* = 1) or  $0 \leq c < mn$  (if *sign* = 0).

void **fmpz\_mat\_multi\_mod\_ui\_precomp**(*nmod\_mat\_t* \*residues, *slong* nres, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_comb\_t* comb, *fmpz\_comb\_temp\_t* temp)

Sets each of the *nres* matrices in *residues* to *mat* reduced modulo the modulus of the respective matrix, given precomputed *comb* and *comb\_temp* structures.

Note: *fmpz.h* must be included **before** *fmpz\_mat.h* in order for this function to be declared.

void **fmpz\_mat\_multi\_mod\_ui**(*nmod\_mat\_t* \*residues, *slong* nres, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets each of the *nres* matrices in *residues* to *mat* reduced modulo the modulus of the respective matrix.

This function is provided for convenience purposes. For reducing or reconstructing multiple integer matrices over the same set of moduli, it is faster to use *fmpz\_mat\_multi\_mod\_precomp*.

void **fmpz\_mat\_multi\_CRT\_ui\_precomp**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *nmod\_mat\_t* \*const residues, *slong* nres, const *fmpz\_comb\_t* comb, *fmpz\_comb\_temp\_t* temp, int sign)

Reconstructs *mat* from its images modulo the *nres* matrices in *residues*, given precomputed *comb* and *comb\_temp* structures.

Note: *fmpz.h* must be included **before** *fmpz\_mat.h* in order for this function to be declared.

void **fmpz\_mat\_multi\_CRT\_ui**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *nmod\_mat\_t* \*const residues, *slong* nres, int sign)  
 Reconstructs *mat* from its images modulo the *nres* matrices in *residues*.

This function is provided for convenience purposes. For reducing or reconstructing multiple integer matrices over the same set of moduli, it is faster to use *fmpz\_mat\_multi\_CRT\_ui\_precomp()*.

## 4.5.12 Addition and subtraction

void **fmpz\_mat\_add**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)  
 Sets *C* to the elementwise sum  $A + B$ . All inputs must be of the same size. Aliasing is allowed.

void **fmpz\_mat\_sub**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)  
 Sets *C* to the elementwise difference  $A - B$ . All inputs must be of the same size. Aliasing is allowed.

void **fmpz\_mat\_neg**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)  
 Sets *B* to the elementwise negation of *A*. Both inputs must be of the same size. Aliasing is allowed.

## 4.5.13 Matrix-scalar arithmetic

void **fmpz\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_si**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, *slong* c)  
 void **fmpz\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_ui**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, *ulong* c)  
 void **fmpz\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* c)  
 Set  $B = A * c$  where *A* is an *fmpz\_mat\_t* and *c* is a scalar respectively of type *slong*, *ulong*, or *fmpz\_t*. The dimensions of *A* and *B* must be compatible.

void **fmpz\_mat\_scalar\_addmul\_si**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, *slong* c)  
 void **fmpz\_mat\_scalar\_addmul\_ui**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, *ulong* c)  
 void **fmpz\_mat\_scalar\_addmul\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* c)  
 Set  $B = B + A * c$  where *A* is an *fmpz\_mat\_t* and *c* is a scalar respectively of type *slong*, *ulong*, or *fmpz\_t*. The dimensions of *A* and *B* must be compatible.

void **fmpz\_mat\_scalar\_submul\_si**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, *slong* c)  
 void **fmpz\_mat\_scalar\_submul\_ui**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, *ulong* c)  
 void **fmpz\_mat\_scalar\_submul\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* c)  
 Set  $B = B - A * c$  where *A* is an *fmpz\_mat\_t* and *c* is a scalar respectively of type *slong*, *ulong*, or *fmpz\_t*. The dimensions of *A* and *B* must be compatible.

void **fmpz\_mat\_scalar\_addmul\_nmod\_mat\_ui**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, *ulong* c)  
 void **fmpz\_mat\_scalar\_addmul\_nmod\_mat\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* c)  
 Set  $B = B + A * c$  where *A* is an *nmod\_mat\_t* and *c* is a scalar respectively of type *ulong* or *fmpz\_t*. The dimensions of *A* and *B* must be compatible.

void **fmpz\_mat\_scalar\_divexact\_si**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, *slong* c)  
 void **fmpz\_mat\_scalar\_divexact\_ui**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, *ulong* c)  
 void **fmpz\_mat\_scalar\_divexact\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* c)  
 Set  $A = B / c$ , where *B* is an *fmpz\_mat\_t* and *c* is a scalar respectively of type *slong*, *ulong*, or *fmpz\_t*, which is assumed to divide all elements of *B* exactly.

void **fmpz\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_2exp**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, *ulong* exp)  
 Set the matrix *B* to the matrix *A*, of the same dimensions, multiplied by  $2^{exp}$ .

void **fmpz\_mat\_scalar\_tdiv\_q\_2exp**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, *ulong* exp)  
 Set the matrix *B* to the matrix *A*, of the same dimensions, divided by  $2^{exp}$ , rounding down towards zero.

void **fmpz\_mat\_scalar\_smod**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* P)

Set the matrix B to the matrix A, of the same dimensions, with each entry reduced modulo  $P$  in the symmetric moduli system. We require  $P > 0$ .

#### 4.5.14 Matrix multiplication

void **fmpz\_mat\_mul**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)

Sets C to the matrix product  $C = AB$ . The matrices must have compatible dimensions for matrix multiplication. Aliasing is allowed.

This function automatically switches between classical and multimodular multiplication, based on a heuristic comparison of the dimensions and entry sizes.

void **fmpz\_mat\_mul\_classical**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)

Sets C to the matrix product  $C = AB$  computed using classical matrix algorithm.

The matrices must have compatible dimensions for matrix multiplication. No aliasing is allowed.

void **fmpz\_mat\_mul\_waksman**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)

Sets C to the matrix product  $C = AB$  computed using Waksman multiplication, which does only  $n^3/2 + O(n^2)$  products, but many additions. This is good for small matrices with large entries.

The matrices must have compatible dimensions for matrix multiplication. No aliasing is allowed.

void **fmpz\_mat\_mul\_strassen**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)

Sets  $C = AB$ . Dimensions must be compatible for matrix multiplication. C is not allowed to be aliased with A or B. Uses Strassen multiplication (the Strassen-Winograd variant).

void **\_fmpz\_mat\_mul\_multi\_mod**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B, int sign, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

void **fmpz\_mat\_mul\_multi\_mod**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)

Sets C to the matrix product  $C = AB$  computed using a multimodular algorithm. C is computed modulo several small prime numbers and reconstructed using the Chinese Remainder Theorem. This generally becomes more efficient than classical multiplication for large matrices.

The absolute value of the elements of C should be  $< 2^{\text{bits}}$ , and **sign** should be 0 if the entries of C are known to be nonnegative and 1 otherwise. The function `fmpz_mat_mul_multi_mod()` calculates a rigorous bound automatically. If the default bound is too pessimistic, `_fmpz_mat_mul_multi_mod()` can be used with a custom bound.

The matrices must have compatible dimensions for matrix multiplication. No aliasing is allowed.

int **fmpz\_mat\_mul\_blas**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)

Tries to set  $C = AB$  using BLAS and returns 1 for success and 0 for failure. Dimensions must be compatible for matrix multiplication. No aliasing is allowed. This function currently will fail if the matrices are empty, their dimensions are too large, or their max bits size is over one million bits.

void **fmpz\_mat\_mul\_fft**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)

Aliasing is allowed.

void **fmpz\_mat\_sqr**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Sets B to the square of the matrix A, which must be a square matrix. Aliasing is allowed. The function calls `fmpz_mat_mul()` for dimensions less than 12 and calls `fmpz_mat_sqr_bodrato()` for cases in which the latter is faster.

void **fmpz\_mat\_sqr\_bodrato**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Sets B to the square of the matrix A, which must be a square matrix. Aliasing is allowed. The Bodrato algorithm is described in [Bodrato2010]. It is highly efficient for squaring matrices which satisfy both the following conditions: (a) large elements, (b) dimensions less than 150.

void **fmpz\_mat\_pow**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, *ulong* e)

Sets B to the matrix A raised to the power e, where A must be a square matrix. Aliasing is allowed.

void **\_fmpz\_mat\_mul\_small**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)

This internal function sets C to the matrix product  $C = AB$  computed using classical matrix algorithm assuming that all entries of A and B are small, that is, have bits  $\leq FLINT\_BITS - 2$ . No aliasing is allowed.

void **\_fmpz\_mat\_mul\_double\_word**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)

**This function is only for internal use and assumes that either:**

- the entries of A and B are all nonnegative and strictly less than  $2^{2*FLINT\_BITS}$ , or
- the entries of A and B are all strictly less than  $2^{2*FLINT\_BITS-1}$  in absolute value.

void **fmpz\_mat\_mul\_fmpz\_vec**(*fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* b, *slong* blen)

void **fmpz\_mat\_mul\_fmpz\_vec\_ptr**(*fmpz\_t* const \*c, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* const \*b, *slong* blen)

Compute a matrix-vector product of A and (b, blen) and store the result in c. The vector (b, blen) is either truncated or zero-extended to the number of columns of A. The number of entries written to c is always equal to the number of rows of A.

void **fmpz\_mat\_fmpz\_vec\_mul**(*fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_t* a, *slong* alen, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)

void **fmpz\_mat\_fmpz\_vec\_mul\_ptr**(*fmpz\_t* const \*c, const *fmpz\_t* const \*a, *slong* alen, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)

Compute a vector-matrix product of (a, alen) and B and store the result in c. The vector (a, alen) is either truncated or zero-extended to the number of rows of B. The number of entries written to c is always equal to the number of columns of B.

## 4.5.15 Inverse

int **fmpz\_mat\_inv**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* Ainv, *fmpz\_t* den, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Sets (Ainv, den) to the inverse matrix of A. Returns 1 if A is nonsingular and 0 if A is singular. Aliasing of Ainv and A is allowed.

The denominator is not guaranteed to be minimal, but is guaranteed to be a divisor of the determinant of A.

This function uses a direct formula for matrices of size two or less, and otherwise solves for the identity matrix using fraction-free LU decomposition.

## 4.5.16 Kronecker product

void **fmpz\_mat\_kronecker\_product**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)

Sets C to the Kronecker product of A and B.

## 4.5.17 Content

void **fmpz\_mat\_content**(*fmpz\_t* mat\_gcd, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Sets mat\_gcd as the gcd of all the elements of the matrix A. Returns 0 if the matrix is empty.

### 4.5.18 Trace

void **fmpz\_mat\_trace**(*fmpz\_t* trace, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Computes the trace of the matrix, i.e. the sum of the entries on the main diagonal. The matrix is required to be square.

### 4.5.19 Determinant

void **fmpz\_mat\_det**(*fmpz\_t* det, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Sets **det** to the determinant of the square matrix  $A$ . The matrix of dimension  $0 \times 0$  is defined to have determinant 1.

This function automatically chooses between *fmpz\_mat\_det\_cofactor()*, *fmpz\_mat\_det\_bareiss()*, *fmpz\_mat\_det\_modular()* and *fmpz\_mat\_det\_modular\_accelerated()* (with **proved** = 1), depending on the size of the matrix and its entries.

void **fmpz\_mat\_det\_cofactor**(*fmpz\_t* det, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Sets **det** to the determinant of the square matrix  $A$  computed using direct cofactor expansion. This function only supports matrices up to size  $4 \times 4$ .

void **fmpz\_mat\_det\_bareiss**(*fmpz\_t* det, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Sets **det** to the determinant of the square matrix  $A$  computed using the Bareiss algorithm. A copy of the input matrix is row reduced using fraction-free Gaussian elimination, and the determinant is read off from the last element on the main diagonal.

void **fmpz\_mat\_det\_modular**(*fmpz\_t* det, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, int proved)

Sets **det** to the determinant of the square matrix  $A$  (if **proved** = 1), or a probabilistic value for the determinant (**proved** = 0), computed using a multimodular algorithm.

The determinant is computed modulo several small primes and reconstructed using the Chinese Remainder Theorem. With **proved** = 1, sufficiently many primes are chosen to satisfy the bound computed by *fmpz\_mat\_det\_bound*. With **proved** = 0, the determinant is considered determined if it remains unchanged modulo several consecutive primes (currently if their product exceeds  $2^{100}$ ).

void **fmpz\_mat\_det\_modular\_accelerated**(*fmpz\_t* det, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, int proved)

Sets **det** to the determinant of the square matrix  $A$  (if **proved** = 1), or a probabilistic value for the determinant (**proved** = 0), computed using a multimodular algorithm.

This function uses the same basic algorithm as *fmpz\_mat\_det\_modular*, but instead of computing  $\det(A)$  directly, it generates a divisor  $d$  of  $\det(A)$  and then computes  $x = \det(A)/d$  modulo several small primes not dividing  $d$ . This typically accelerates the computation by requiring fewer primes for large matrices, since  $d$  with high probability will be nearly as large as the determinant. This trick is described in [AbbottBronsteinMulders1999].

void **fmpz\_mat\_det\_modular\_given\_divisor**(*fmpz\_t* det, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* d, int proved)

Given a positive divisor  $d$  of  $\det(A)$ , sets **det** to the determinant of the square matrix  $A$  (if **proved** = 1), or a probabilistic value for the determinant (**proved** = 0), computed using a multimodular algorithm.

void **fmpz\_mat\_det\_bound**(*fmpz\_t* bound, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Sets **bound** to a nonnegative integer  $B$  such that  $|\det(A)| \leq B$ . Assumes  $A$  to be a square matrix. The bound is computed from the Hadamard inequality  $|\det(A)| \leq \prod \|a_i\|_2$  where the product is taken over the rows  $a_i$  of  $A$ .

void **fmpz\_mat\_det\_bound\_nonzero**(*fmpz\_t* bound, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

As per *fmpz\_mat\_det\_bound*() but excludes zero columns. For use with non-square matrices.

void **fmpz\_mat\_det\_divisor**(*fmpz\_t* d, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Sets  $d$  to some positive divisor of the determinant of the given square matrix  $A$ , if the determinant is nonzero. If  $|\det(A)| = 0$ ,  $d$  will always be set to zero.

A divisor is obtained by solving  $Ax = b$  for an arbitrarily chosen right-hand side  $b$  using Dixon's algorithm and computing the least common multiple of the denominators in  $x$ . This yields a divisor  $d$  such that  $|\det(A)|/d$  is tiny with very high probability.

## 4.5.20 Transforms

void **fmpz\_mat\_similarity**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* A, *slong* r, *fmpz\_t* d)

Applies a similarity transform to the  $n \times n$  matrix  $M$  in-place.

If  $P$  is the  $n \times n$  identity matrix the zero entries of whose row  $r$  (0-indexed) have been replaced by  $d$ , this transform is equivalent to  $M = P^{-1}MP$ .

Similarity transforms preserve the determinant, characteristic polynomial and minimal polynomial.

## 4.5.21 Characteristic polynomial

void **\_fmpz\_mat\_charpoly\_berkowitz**(*fmpz\_t* \*cp, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets (cp, n+1) to the characteristic polynomial of an  $n \times n$  square matrix.

void **fmpz\_mat\_charpoly\_berkowitz**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* cp, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Computes the characteristic polynomial of length  $n + 1$  of an  $n \times n$  square matrix. Uses an  $O(n^4)$  algorithm based on the method of Berkowitz.

void **\_fmpz\_mat\_charpoly\_modular**(*fmpz\_t* \*cp, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets (cp, n+1) to the characteristic polynomial of an  $n \times n$  square matrix.

void **fmpz\_mat\_charpoly\_modular**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* cp, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Computes the characteristic polynomial of length  $n + 1$  of an  $n \times n$  square matrix. Uses a modular method based on an  $O(n^3)$  method over  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ .

void **\_fmpz\_mat\_charpoly**(*fmpz\_t* \*cp, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets (cp, n+1) to the characteristic polynomial of an  $n \times n$  square matrix.

void **fmpz\_mat\_charpoly**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* cp, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Computes the characteristic polynomial of length  $n + 1$  of an  $n \times n$  square matrix.

## 4.5.22 Minimal polynomial

*slong* **\_fmpz\_mat\_minpoly\_modular**(*fmpz\_t* \*cp, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets (cp, n+1) to the modular polynomial of an  $n \times n$  square matrix and returns its length.

void **fmpz\_mat\_minpoly\_modular**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* cp, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Computes the minimal polynomial of an  $n \times n$  square matrix. Uses a modular method based on an average time  $O(n^3)$ , worst case  $O(n^4)$  method over  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ .

*slong* **\_fmpz\_mat\_minpoly**(*fmpz\_t* \*cp, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets cp to the minimal polynomial of an  $n \times n$  square matrix and returns its length.

void **fmpz\_mat\_minpoly**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* cp, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Computes the minimal polynomial of an  $n \times n$  square matrix.



### 4.5.23 Rank

*slong* **fmpz\_mat\_rank**(const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Returns the rank, that is, the number of linearly independent columns (equivalently, rows), of  $A$ . The rank is computed by row reducing a copy of  $A$ .

### 4.5.24 Column partitioning

int **fmpz\_mat\_col\_partition**(*slong* \*part, *fmpz\_mat\_t* M, int short\_circuit)

Returns the number  $p$  of distinct columns of  $M$  (or 0 if the flag `short_circuit` is set and this number is greater than the number of rows of  $M$ ). The entries of array `part` are set to values in  $[0, p)$  such that two entries of `part` are equal iff the corresponding columns of  $M$  are equal. This function is used in van Hoeij polynomial factoring.

### 4.5.25 Nonsingular solving

The following functions allow solving matrix-matrix equations  $AX = B$  where the system matrix  $A$  is square and has full rank. The solving is implicitly done over the field of rational numbers: except where otherwise noted, an integer matrix  $\hat{X}$  and a separate denominator  $d$  (`den`) are computed such that  $A(\hat{X}/d) = b$ , equivalently such that  $A\hat{X} = bd$  holds over the integers. No guarantee is made that the numerators and denominator are reduced to lowest terms, but the denominator is always guaranteed to be a divisor of the determinant of  $A$ . If  $A$  is singular, `den` will be set to zero and the elements of the solution vector or matrix will have undefined values. No aliasing is allowed between arguments.

int **fmpz\_mat\_solve**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* X, *fmpz\_t* den, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)

Solves the equation  $AX = B$  for nonsingular  $A$ . More precisely, computes  $(X, \text{den})$  such that  $AX = B \times \text{den}$ . Returns 1 if  $A$  is nonsingular and 0 if  $A$  is singular. The computed denominator will not generally be minimal.

This function uses Cramer's rule for small systems and fraction-free LU decomposition followed by fraction-free forward and back substitution for larger systems.

Note that for very large systems, it is faster to compute a modular solution using `fmpz_mat_solve_dixon`.

int **fmpz\_mat\_solve\_fflu**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* X, *fmpz\_t* den, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)

Solves the equation  $AX = B$  for nonsingular  $A$ . More precisely, computes  $(X, \text{den})$  such that  $AX = B \times \text{den}$ . Returns 1 if  $A$  is nonsingular and 0 if  $A$  is singular. The computed denominator will not generally be minimal.

Uses fraction-free LU decomposition followed by fraction-free forward and back substitution.

int **fmpz\_mat\_solve\_fflu\_precomp**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* X, const *slong* \*perm, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* FFLU, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)

Performs fraction-free forward and back substitution given a precomputed fraction-free LU decomposition and corresponding permutation. If no impossible division is encountered, the function returns 1. This does not mean the system has a solution, however a return value of 0 can only occur if the system is insoluble.

If the return value is 1 and  $r$  is the rank of the matrix  $A$  whose FFLU we have, then the first  $r$  rows of  $p(A)y = p(b)d$  hold, where  $d$  is the denominator of the FFLU. The remaining rows must be checked by the caller.

int **fmpz\_mat\_solve\_cramer**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* X, *fmpz\_t* den, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)

Solves the equation  $AX = B$  for nonsingular  $A$ . More precisely, computes  $(X, \text{den})$  such that  $AX = B \times \text{den}$ . Returns 1 if  $A$  is nonsingular and 0 if  $A$  is singular.

Uses Cramer's rule. Only systems of size up to  $3 \times 3$  are allowed.

void **fmpr\_mat\_solve\_bound**(*fmpr\_t* N, *fmpr\_t* D, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* B)

Assuming that  $A$  is nonsingular, computes integers  $N$  and  $D$  such that the reduced numerators and denominators  $n/d$  in  $A^{-1}B$  satisfy the bounds  $0 \leq |n| \leq N$  and  $0 \leq d \leq D$ .

int **fmpr\_mat\_solve\_dixon**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* X, *fmpr\_t* M, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* B)

Solves  $AX = B$  given a nonsingular square matrix  $A$  and a matrix  $B$  of compatible dimensions, using a modular algorithm. In particular, Dixon's p-adic lifting algorithm is used (currently a non-adaptive version). This is generally the preferred method for large dimensions.

More precisely, this function computes an integer  $M$  and an integer matrix  $X$  such that  $AX = B \bmod M$  and such that all the reduced numerators and denominators of the elements  $x = p/q$  in the full solution satisfy  $2|p|q < M$ . As such, the explicit rational solution matrix can be recovered uniquely by passing the output of this function to **fmprq\_mat\_set\_fmpr\_mat\_mod**.

A nonzero value is returned if  $A$  is nonsingular. If  $A$  is singular, zero is returned and the values of the output variables will be undefined.

Aliasing between input and output matrices is allowed.

void **\_fmpr\_mat\_solve\_dixon\_den**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* X, *fmpr\_t* den, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* B, const *nmod\_mat\_t* Ainv, *mp\_limb\_t* p, const *fmpr\_t* N, const *fmpr\_t* D)

Solves the equation  $AX = B$  for nonsingular  $A$ . More precisely, computes (X, den) such that  $AX = B \times \text{den}$  using a p-adic algorithm for the supplied prime  $p$ . The values  $N$  and  $D$  are absolute value bounds for the numerator and denominator of the solution.

Uses the Dixon lifting algorithm with early termination once the lifting stabilises.

int **fmpr\_mat\_solve\_dixon\_den**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* X, *fmpr\_t* den, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* B)

Solves the equation  $AX = B$  for nonsingular  $A$ . More precisely, computes (X, den) such that  $AX = B \times \text{den}$ . Returns 1 if  $A$  is nonsingular and 0 if  $A$  is singular. The computed denominator will not generally be minimal.

Uses the Dixon lifting algorithm with early termination once the lifting stabilises.

int **fmpr\_mat\_solve\_multi\_mod\_den**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* X, *fmpr\_t* den, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* B)

Solves the equation  $AX = B$  for nonsingular  $A$ . More precisely, computes (X, den) such that  $AX = B \times \text{den}$ . Returns 1 if  $A$  is nonsingular and 0 if  $A$  is singular. The computed denominator will not generally be minimal.

Uses a Chinese remainder algorithm with early termination once the lifting stabilises.

int **fmpr\_mat\_can\_solve\_multi\_mod\_den**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* X, *fmpr\_t* den, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* B)

Returns 1 if the system  $AX = B$  can be solved. If so it computes (X, den) such that  $AX = B \times \text{den}$ . The computed denominator will not generally be minimal.

Uses a Chinese remainder algorithm.

Note that the matrices  $A$  and  $B$  may have any shape as long as they have the same number of rows.

int **fmpr\_mat\_can\_solve\_fflu**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* X, *fmpr\_t* den, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* B)

Returns 1 if the system  $AX = B$  can be solved. If so it computes (X, den) such that  $AX = B \times \text{den}$ . The computed denominator will not generally be minimal.

Uses a fraction free LU decomposition algorithm.

Note that the matrices  $A$  and  $B$  may have any shape as long as they have the same number of rows.



int **fmpz\_mat\_can\_solve**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* X, *fmpz\_t* den, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B)

Returns 1 if the system  $AX = B$  can be solved. If so it computes (X, den) such that  $AX = B \times \text{den}$ . The computed denominator will not generally be minimal.

Note that the matrices  $A$  and  $B$  may have any shape as long as they have the same number of rows.

#### 4.5.26 Row reduction

*slong* **fmpz\_mat\_find\_pivot\_any**(const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* start\_row, *slong* end\_row, *slong* c)

Attempts to find a pivot entry for row reduction. Returns a row index  $r$  between **start\_row** (inclusive) and **stop\_row** (exclusive) such that column  $c$  in **mat** has a nonzero entry on row  $r$ , or returns -1 if no such entry exists.

This implementation simply chooses the first nonzero entry it encounters. This is likely to be a nearly optimal choice if all entries in the matrix have roughly the same size, but can lead to unnecessary coefficient growth if the entries vary in size.

*slong* **fmpz\_mat\_fflu**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, *fmpz\_t* den, *slong* \*perm, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, int rank\_check)

Uses fraction-free Gaussian elimination to set (B, den) to a fraction-free LU decomposition of A and returns the rank of A. Aliasing of A and B is allowed.

Pivot elements are chosen with **fmpz\_mat\_find\_pivot\_any**. If **perm** is non-NULL, the permutation of rows in the matrix will also be applied to **perm**.

If **rank\_check** is set, the function aborts and returns 0 if the matrix is detected not to have full rank without completing the elimination.

The denominator **den** is set to  $\pm \det(S)$  where  $S$  is an appropriate submatrix of  $A$  ( $S = A$  if  $A$  is square) and the sign is decided by the parity of the permutation. Note that the determinant is not generally the minimal denominator.

The fraction-free LU decomposition is defined in [NakTurWil1997].

*slong* **fmpz\_mat\_rref**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, *fmpz\_t* den, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Sets (B, den) to the reduced row echelon form of A and returns the rank of A. Aliasing of A and B is allowed.

The algorithm used chooses between **fmpz\_mat\_rref\_fflu** and **fmpz\_mat\_rref\_mul** based on the dimensions of the input matrix.

*slong* **fmpz\_mat\_rref\_fflu**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, *fmpz\_t* den, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Sets (B, den) to the reduced row echelon form of A and returns the rank of A. Aliasing of A and B is allowed.

The algorithm proceeds by first computing a row echelon form using **fmpz\_mat\_fflu**. Letting the upper part of this matrix be  $(U|V)P$  where  $U$  is full rank upper triangular and  $P$  is a permutation matrix, we obtain the rref by setting  $V$  to  $U^{-1}V$  using back substitution. Scaling each completed row in the back substitution to the denominator **den**, we avoid introducing new fractions. This strategy is equivalent to the fraction-free Gauss-Jordan elimination in [NakTurWil1997], but faster since only the part  $V$  corresponding to the null space has to be updated.

The denominator **den** is set to  $\pm \det(S)$  where  $S$  is an appropriate submatrix of  $A$  ( $S = A$  if  $A$  is square). Note that the determinant is not generally the minimal denominator.

*slong* **fmpz\_mat\_rref\_mul**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, *fmpz\_t* den, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Sets (B, den) to the reduced row echelon form of A and returns the rank of A. Aliasing of A and B is allowed.

The algorithm works by computing the reduced row echelon form of A modulo a prime  $p$  using **nmod\_mat\_rref**. The pivot columns and rows of this matrix will then define a non-singular subma-

trix of  $A$ , nonsingular solving and matrix multiplication can then be used to determine the reduced row echelon form of the whole of  $A$ . This procedure is described in [Stein2007].

int **fmpz\_mat\_is\_in\_rref\_with\_rank**(const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* den, *slong* rank)

Checks that the matrix  $A/den$  is in reduced row echelon form of rank **rank**, returns 1 if so and 0 otherwise.

#### 4.5.27 Strong echelon form and Howell form

void **fmpz\_mat\_strong\_echelon\_form\_mod**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* mod)

Transforms  $A$  such that  $A$  modulo **mod** is the strong echelon form of the input matrix modulo **mod**. The Howell form and the strong echelon form are equal up to permutation of the rows, see [FieHof2014] for a definition of the strong echelon form and the algorithm used here.

$A$  must have at least as many rows as columns.

*slong* **fmpz\_mat\_howell\_form\_mod**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* mod)

Transforms  $A$  such that  $A$  modulo **mod** is the Howell form of the input matrix modulo **mod**. For a definition of the Howell form see [StoMul1998]. The Howell form is computed by first putting  $A$  into strong echelon form and then ordering the rows.

$A$  must have at least as many rows as columns.

#### 4.5.28 Nullspace

*slong* **fmpz\_mat\_nullspace**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Computes a basis for the right rational nullspace of  $A$  and returns the dimension of the nullspace (or nullity).  $B$  is set to a matrix with linearly independent columns and maximal rank such that  $AB = 0$  (i.e.  $Ab = 0$  for each column  $b$  in  $B$ ), and the rank of  $B$  is returned.

In general, the entries in  $B$  will not be minimal: in particular, the pivot entries in  $B$  will generally differ from unity.  $B$  must be allocated with sufficient space to represent the result (at most  $n \times n$  where  $n$  is the number of columns of  $A$ ).

#### 4.5.29 Echelon form

*slong* **fmpz\_mat\_rref\_fraction\_free**(*slong* \*perm, *fmpz\_mat\_t* B, *fmpz\_t* den, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Computes an integer matrix  $B$  and an integer **den** such that  $B / \text{den}$  is the unique row reduced echelon form (RREF) of  $A$  and returns the rank, i.e. the number of nonzero rows in  $B$ .

Aliasing of  $B$  and  $A$  is allowed, with an in-place computation being more efficient. The size of  $B$  must be the same as that of  $A$ .

The permutation order will be written to **perm** unless this argument is NULL. That is, row **i** of the output matrix will correspond to row **perm[i]** of the input matrix.

The denominator will always be a divisor of the determinant of (some submatrix of)  $A$ , but is not guaranteed to be minimal or canonical in any other sense.

### 4.5.30 Hermite normal form

void **fmprz\_mat\_hnf**(*fmprz\_mat\_t* H, const *fmprz\_mat\_t* A)

Computes an integer matrix H such that H is the unique (row) Hermite normal form of A. The algorithm used is selected from the implementations in FLINT to be the one most likely to be optimal, based on the characteristics of the input matrix.

Aliasing of H and A is allowed. The size of H must be the same as that of A.

void **fmprz\_mat\_hnf\_transform**(*fmprz\_mat\_t* H, *fmprz\_mat\_t* U, const *fmprz\_mat\_t* A)

Computes an integer matrix H such that H is the unique (row) Hermite normal form of A along with the transformation matrix U such that  $UA = H$ . The algorithm used is selected from the implementations in FLINT as per **fmprz\_mat\_hnf**.

Aliasing of H and A is allowed. The size of H must be the same as that of A and U must be square of compatible dimension (having the same number of rows as A).

void **fmprz\_mat\_hnf\_classical**(*fmprz\_mat\_t* H, const *fmprz\_mat\_t* A)

Computes an integer matrix H such that H is the unique (row) Hermite normal form of A. The algorithm used is straightforward and is described, for example, in [Algorithm 2.4.4] [Coh1996].

Aliasing of H and A is allowed. The size of H must be the same as that of A.

void **fmprz\_mat\_hnf\_xgcd**(*fmprz\_mat\_t* H, const *fmprz\_mat\_t* A)

Computes an integer matrix H such that H is the unique (row) Hermite normal form of A. The algorithm used is an improvement on the basic algorithm and uses extended gcds to speed up computation, this method is described, for example, in [Algorithm 2.4.5] [Coh1996].

Aliasing of H and A is allowed. The size of H must be the same as that of A.

void **fmprz\_mat\_hnf\_modular**(*fmprz\_mat\_t* H, const *fmprz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmprz\_t* D)

Computes an integer matrix H such that H is the unique (row) Hermite normal form of the  $m \times n$  matrix A, where A is assumed to be of rank  $n$  and D is known to be a positive multiple of the determinant of the non-zero rows of H. The algorithm used here is due to Domich, Kannan and Trotter [DomKanTro1987] and is also described in [Algorithm 2.4.8] [Coh1996].

Aliasing of H and A is allowed. The size of H must be the same as that of A.

void **fmprz\_mat\_hnf\_modular\_eldiv**(*fmprz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmprz\_t* D)

Transforms the  $m \times n$  matrix A into Hermite normal form, where A is assumed to be of rank  $n$  and D is known to be a positive multiple of the largest elementary divisor of A. The algorithm used here is described in [FieHof2014].

void **fmprz\_mat\_hnf\_minors**(*fmprz\_mat\_t* H, const *fmprz\_mat\_t* A)

Computes an integer matrix H such that H is the unique (row) Hermite normal form of the  $m \times n$  matrix A, where A is assumed to be of rank  $n$ . The algorithm used here is due to Kannan and Bachem [KanBac1979] and takes the principal minors to Hermite normal form in turn.

Aliasing of H and A is allowed. The size of H must be the same as that of A.

void **fmprz\_mat\_hnf\_pernet\_stein**(*fmprz\_mat\_t* H, const *fmprz\_mat\_t* A, *flint\_rand\_t* state)

Computes an integer matrix H such that H is the unique (row) Hermite normal form of the  $m \times n$  matrix A. The algorithm used here is due to Pernet and Stein [PernetStein2010].

Aliasing of H and A is allowed. The size of H must be the same as that of A.

int **fmprz\_mat\_is\_in\_hnf**(const *fmprz\_mat\_t* A)

Checks that the given matrix is in Hermite normal form, returns 1 if so and 0 otherwise.

### 4.5.31 Smith normal form

void **fmpz\_mat\_snf**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* S, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Computes an integer matrix **S** such that **S** is the unique Smith normal form of **A**. The algorithm used is selected from the implementations in FLINT to be the one most likely to be optimal, based on the characteristics of the input matrix.

Aliasing of **S** and **A** is allowed. The size of **S** must be the same as that of **A**.

void **fmpz\_mat\_snf\_diagonal**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* S, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Computes an integer matrix **S** such that **S** is the unique Smith normal form of the diagonal matrix **A**. The algorithm used simply takes gcds of pairs on the diagonal in turn until the Smith form is obtained.

Aliasing of **S** and **A** is allowed. The size of **S** must be the same as that of **A**.

void **fmpz\_mat\_snf\_kannan\_bachem**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* S, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Computes an integer matrix **S** such that **S** is the unique Smith normal form of the diagonal matrix **A**. The algorithm used here is due to Kannan and Bachem [KanBac1979]

Aliasing of **S** and **A** is allowed. The size of **S** must be the same as that of **A**.

void **fmpz\_mat\_snf\_iliopoulos**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* S, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* mod)

Computes an integer matrix **S** such that **S** is the unique Smith normal form of the nonsingular  $n \times n$  matrix **A**. The algorithm used is due to Iliopoulos [Iliopoulos1989].

Aliasing of **S** and **A** is allowed. The size of **S** must be the same as that of **A**.

int **fmpz\_mat\_is\_in\_snf**(const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Checks that the given matrix is in Smith normal form, returns 1 if so and 0 otherwise.

### 4.5.32 Special matrices

void **fmpz\_mat\_gram**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* A)

Sets **B** to the Gram matrix of the  $m$ -dimensional lattice **L** in  $n$ -dimensional Euclidean space  $R^n$  spanned by the rows of the  $m \times n$  matrix **A**. Dimensions must be compatible. **A** and **B** are allowed to be the same object if **A** is a square matrix.

int **fmpz\_mat\_is\_hadamard**(const *fmpz\_mat\_t* H)

Returns nonzero iff **H** is a Hadamard matrix, meaning that it is a square matrix, only has entries that are  $\pm 1$ , and satisfies  $H^T = nH^{-1}$  where  $n$  is the matrix size.

int **fmpz\_mat\_hadamard**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* H)

Attempts to set the matrix **H** to a Hadamard matrix, returning 1 if successful and 0 if unsuccessful.

A Hadamard matrix of size  $n$  can only exist if  $n$  is 1, 2, or a multiple of 4. It is not known whether a Hadamard matrix exists for every size that is a multiple of 4. This function uses the Paley construction, which succeeds for all  $n$  of the form  $n = 2^e$  or  $n = 2^e(q + 1)$  where  $q$  is an odd prime power. Orders  $n$  for which Hadamard matrices are known to exist but for which this construction fails are 92, 116, 156, ... (OEIS A046116).

### 4.5.33 Conversions

int **fmpz\_mat\_get\_d\_mat**(d\_mat\_t B, const fmpz\_mat\_t A)

Sets the entries of B as doubles corresponding to the entries of A, rounding down towards zero if the latter cannot be represented exactly. The return value is -1 if any entry of A is too large to fit in the normal range of a double, and 0 otherwise.

int **fmpz\_mat\_get\_d\_mat\_transpose**(d\_mat\_t B, const fmpz\_mat\_t A)

Sets the entries of B as doubles corresponding to the entries of the transpose of A, rounding down towards zero if the latter cannot be represented exactly. The return value is -1 if any entry of A is too large to fit in the normal range of a double, and 0 otherwise.

### 4.5.34 Cholesky Decomposition

void **fmpz\_mat\_is\_spd**(const fmpz\_mat\_t A)

Returns true iff A is symmetric and positive definite (in particular square).

We first attempt a numerical  $LDL^T$  decomposition using `arb_mat_ldl()`. If we cannot guarantee that A is positive definite, we use an exact method instead, computing the characteristic polynomial of A and applying Descartes' rule of signs.

void **fmpz\_mat\_chol\_d**(d\_mat\_t R, const fmpz\_mat\_t A)

Computes R, the Cholesky factor of a symmetric, positive definite matrix A using the Cholesky decomposition process. (Sets R such that  $A = RR^T$  where R is a lower triangular matrix.)

### 4.5.35 LLL

int **fmpz\_mat\_is\_reduced**(const fmpz\_mat\_t A, double delta, double eta)

int **fmpz\_mat\_is\_reduced\_gram**(const fmpz\_mat\_t A, double delta, double eta)

Returns a non-zero value if the basis A is LLL-reduced with factor (delta, eta), and otherwise returns zero. The second version assumes A is the Gram matrix of the basis.

int **fmpz\_mat\_is\_reduced\_with\_removal**(const fmpz\_mat\_t A, double delta, double eta, const fmpz\_t gs\_B, int newd)

int **fmpz\_mat\_is\_reduced\_gram\_with\_removal**(const fmpz\_mat\_t A, double delta, double eta, const fmpz\_t gs\_B, int newd)

Returns a non-zero value if the basis A is LLL-reduced with factor (delta, eta) for each of the first newd vectors and the squared Gram-Schmidt length of each of the remaining  $i$ -th vectors (where  $i \geq \text{newd}$ ) is greater than  $\text{gs\_B}$ , and otherwise returns zero. The second version assumes A is the Gram matrix of the basis.

### 4.5.36 Classical LLL

void **fmpz\_mat\_lll\_original**(fmpz\_mat\_t A, const fmpz\_t delta, const fmpz\_t eta)

Takes a basis  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_m$  of the lattice  $L \subset R^n$  (as the rows of a  $m \times n$  matrix A). The output is a (delta, eta)-reduced basis  $y_1, y_2, \dots, y_m$  of the lattice L (as the rows of the same  $m \times n$  matrix A).

### 4.5.37 Modified LLL

void **fmpz\_mat\_lla\_storjohann**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* delta, const *fmpz\_t* eta)

Takes a basis  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_m$  of the lattice  $L \subset R^n$  (as the rows of a  $m \times n$  matrix A). The output is an (*delta*, *eta*)-reduced basis  $y_1, y_2, \dots, y_m$  of the lattice  $L$  (as the rows of the same  $m \times n$  matrix A). Uses a modified version of LLL, which has better complexity in terms of the lattice dimension, introduced by Storjohann.

See “Faster Algorithms for Integer Lattice Basis Reduction.” Technical Report 249. Zurich, Switzerland: Department Informatik, ETH. July 30, 1996.

## 4.6 fmpz\_lll.h – LLL reduction

### 4.6.1 Parameter manipulation

These functions are used to initialise LLL context objects which are of the type *fmpz\_lll\_t*. These objects contain all information about the options governing the reduction using this module’s functions including the LLL parameters *delta* and *eta*, the representation type of the input matrix (whether it is a lattice basis or a Gram matrix), and the type of Gram matrix to be used during  $L^2$  (approximate or exact).

void **fmpz\_lll\_context\_init\_default**(*fmpz\_lll\_t* fl)

Sets *fl->delta*, *fl->eta*, *fl->rt* and *fl->gt* to their default values, 0.99, 0.51, *Z\_BASIS* and *APPROX* respectively.

void **fmpz\_lll\_context\_init**(*fmpz\_lll\_t* fl, double delta, double eta, rep\_type rt, gram\_type gt)

Sets *fl->delta*, *fl->eta*, *fl->rt* and *fl->gt* to *delta*, *eta*, *rt* and *gt* (given as input) respectively. *delta* and *eta* are the  $L^2$  parameters. *delta* and *eta* must lie in the intervals (0.25, 1) and  $(0.5, \sqrt{\text{delta}})$  respectively. The representation type is input using *rt* and can have the values *Z\_BASIS* for a lattice basis and *GRAM* for a Gram matrix. The Gram type to be used during computation can be specified using *gt* which can assume the values *APPROX* and *EXACT*. Note that *gt* has meaning only when *rt* is *Z\_BASIS*.

### 4.6.2 Random parameter generation

void **fmpz\_lll\_randtest**(*fmpz\_lll\_t* fl, *flint\_rand\_t* state)

Sets *fl->delta* and *fl->eta* to random values in the interval (0.25, 1) and  $(0.5, \sqrt{\text{delta}})$  respectively. *fl->rt* is set to *GRAM* or *Z\_BASIS* and *fl->gt* is set to *APPROX* or *EXACT* in a pseudo random way.

### 4.6.3 Heuristic dot product

double **fmpz\_lll\_heuristic\_dot**(const double \*vec1, const double \*vec2, *slong* len2, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B, *slong* k, *slong* j, *slong* exp\_adj)

Computes the dot product of two vectors of doubles *vec1* and *vec2*, which are respectively *double* approximations (up to scaling by a power of 2) to rows *k* and *j* in the exact integer matrix B. If massive cancellation is detected an exact computation is made.

The exact computation is scaled by  $2^{-\text{exp\_adj}}$ , where  $\text{exp\_adj} = r_2 + r_1$  where  $r_2$  is the exponent for row *j* and  $r_1$  is the exponent for row *k* (i.e. row *j* is notionally thought of as being multiplied by  $2^{r_2}$ , etc.).

The final dot product computed by this function is then notionally the return value times  $2^{\text{exp\_adj}}$ .

#### 4.6.4 The various Babai's

```
int fmpz_lll_check_babai(int kappa, fmpz_mat_t B, fmpz_mat_t U, d_mat_t mu, d_mat_t r,
    double *s, d_mat_t appB, int *expo, fmpz_gram_t A, int a, int zeros, int
    kappamax, int n, const fmpz_lll_t fl)
```

Performs floating point size reductions of the  $\kappa$ -th row of  $B$  by all of the previous rows, uses  $d\_mats$   $\mu$  and  $r$  for storing the GSO data.  $U$  is used to capture the unimodular transformations if it is not *NULL*. The *double* array  $s$  will contain the size of the  $\kappa$ -th row if it were moved into position  $i$ . The  $d\_mat$   $appB$  is an approximation of  $B$  with each row receiving an exponent stored in  $expo$  which gets populated only when needed. The  $d\_mat$   $A \rightarrow appSP$  is an approximation of the Gram matrix whose entries are scalar products of the rows of  $B$  and is used when  $fl \rightarrow gt == APPROX$ . When  $fl \rightarrow gt == EXACT$  the  $fmpz\_mat$   $A \rightarrow exactSP$  (the exact Gram matrix) is used. The index  $a$  is the smallest row index which will be reduced from the  $\kappa$ -th row. Index  $zeros$  is the number of zero rows in the matrix.  $kappamax$  is the highest index which has been size-reduced so far, and  $n$  is the number of columns you want to consider.  $fl$  is an LLL ( $L^2$ ) context object. The output is the value -1 if the process fails (usually due to insufficient precision) or 0 if everything was successful. These descriptions will be true for the future Babai procedures as well.

```
int fmpz_lll_check_babai_heuristic_d(int kappa, fmpz_mat_t B, fmpz_mat_t U, d_mat_t mu,
    d_mat_t r, double *s, d_mat_t appB, int *expo,
    fmpz_gram_t A, int a, int zeros, int kappamax, int n, const
    fmpz_lll_t fl)
```

Same as *fmpz\_lll\_check\_babai()* but using the heuristic inner product rather than a purely floating point inner product. The heuristic will compute at full precision when there is cancellation.

```
int fmpz_lll_check_babai_heuristic(int kappa, fmpz_mat_t B, fmpz_mat_t U, mpf_mat_t mu,
    mpf_mat_t r, mpf *s, mpf_mat_t appB, fmpz_gram_t A,
    int a, int zeros, int kappamax, int n, mpf_t tmp, mpf_t rtmp,
    flint_bitcnt_t prec, const fmpz_lll_t fl)
```

This function is like the *mpf* version of *fmpz\_lll\_check\_babai\_heuristic\_d()*. However, it also inherits some temporary *mpf\_t* variables *tmp* and *rtmp*.

```
int fmpz_lll_advance_check_babai(int cur_kappa, int kappa, fmpz_mat_t B, fmpz_mat_t U,
    d_mat_t mu, d_mat_t r, double *s, d_mat_t appB, int *expo,
    fmpz_gram_t A, int a, int zeros, int kappamax, int n, const
    fmpz_lll_t fl)
```

This is a Babai procedure which is used when size reducing a vector beyond an index which LLL has reached. *cur\_kappa* is the index behind which we can assume  $B$  is LLL reduced, while  $\kappa$  is the vector to be reduced. This procedure only size reduces the  $\kappa$ -th row by vectors up to *cur\_kappa*, not  $\kappa - 1$ .

```
int fmpz_lll_advance_check_babai_heuristic_d(int cur_kappa, int kappa, fmpz_mat_t B,
    fmpz_mat_t U, d_mat_t mu, d_mat_t r, double
    *s, d_mat_t appB, int *expo, fmpz_gram_t A,
    int a, int zeros, int kappamax, int n, const
    fmpz_lll_t fl)
```

Same as *fmpz\_lll\_advance\_check\_babai()* but using the heuristic inner product rather than a purely floating point inner product. The heuristic will compute at full precision when there is cancellation.



### 4.6.5 Shift

int **fmprz\_lll\_shift**(const *fmprz\_mat\_t* B)

Computes the largest number of non-zero entries after the diagonal in B.

### 4.6.6 Varieties of LLL

These programs implement ideas from the book chapter [Stehle2010]. The list of function here that are heuristic in nature and may return with *B* unreduced - that is to say, not do their job - includes (but is not necessarily limited to):

- *fmprz\_lll\_d()*
- *fmprz\_lll\_d\_heuristic()*
- *fmprz\_lll\_d\_heuristic\_with\_removal()*
- *fmprz\_lll\_d\_with\_removal()*
- *fmprz\_lll\_d\_with\_removal\_knapsack()*

int **fmprz\_lll\_d**(*fmprz\_mat\_t* B, *fmprz\_mat\_t* U, const *fmprz\_lll\_t* fl)

This is a mildly greedy version of floating point LLL using doubles only. It tries the fast version of the Babai algorithm (*fmprz\_lll\_check\_babai()*). If that fails, then it switches to the heuristic version (*fmprz\_lll\_check\_babai\_heuristic\_d()*) for only one loop and switches right back to the fast version. It reduces *B* in place. *U* is the matrix used to capture the unimodular transformations if it is not *NULL*. An exception is raised if *U* != *NULL* and *U*->*r* != *d*, where *d* is the lattice dimension. *fl* is the context object containing information containing the LLL parameters delta and eta. The function can perform reduction on both the lattice basis as well as its Gram matrix. The type of lattice representation can be specified via the parameter *fl*->*rt*. The type of Gram matrix to be used in computation (approximate or exact) can also be specified through the variable *fl*->*gt* (applies only if *fl*->*rt* == *Z\_BASIS*).

int **fmprz\_lll\_d\_heuristic**(*fmprz\_mat\_t* B, *fmprz\_mat\_t* U, const *fmprz\_lll\_t* fl)

This LLL reduces *B* in place using doubles only. It is similar to *fmprz\_lll\_d()* but only uses the heuristic inner products which attempt to detect cancellations.

int **fmprz\_lll\_mpf2**(*fmprz\_mat\_t* B, *fmprz\_mat\_t* U, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* prec, const *fmprz\_lll\_t* fl)

This is LLL using *mpf* with the given precision, *prec* for the underlying GSO. It reduces *B* in place like the other LLL functions. The *mpf2* in the function name refers to the way the *mpf\_t*'s are initialised.

int **fmprz\_lll\_mpf**(*fmprz\_mat\_t* B, *fmprz\_mat\_t* U, const *fmprz\_lll\_t* fl)

A wrapper of *fmprz\_lll\_mpf2()*. This currently begins with *prec* == *D\_BITS*, then for the first 20 loops, increases the precision one limb at a time. After 20 loops, it doubles the precision each time. There is a proof that this will eventually work. The return value of this function is 0 if the LLL is successful or -1 if the precision maxes out before *B* is LLL-reduced.

int **fmprz\_lll\_wrapper**(*fmprz\_mat\_t* B, *fmprz\_mat\_t* U, const *fmprz\_lll\_t* fl)

A wrapper of the above procedures. It begins with the greediest version (*fmprz\_lll\_d()*), then adapts to the version using heuristic inner products only (*fmprz\_lll\_d\_heuristic()*) if *fl*->*rt* == *Z\_BASIS* and *fl*->*gt* == *APPROX*, and finally to the *mpf* version (*fmprz\_lll\_mpf()*) if needed.

*U* is the matrix used to capture the unimodular transformations if it is not *NULL*. An exception is raised if *U* != *NULL* and *U*->*r* != *d*, where *d* is the lattice dimension. *fl* is the context object containing information containing the LLL parameters delta and eta. The function can perform reduction on both the lattice basis as well as its Gram matrix. The type of lattice representation can be specified via the parameter *fl*->*rt*. The type of Gram matrix to be used in computation (approximate or exact) can also be specified through the variable *fl*->*gt* (applies only if *fl*->*rt* == *Z\_BASIS*).



```
int fmpz_lll_d_with_removal(fmpz_mat_t B, fmpz_mat_t U, const fmpz_t gs_B, const fmpz_lll_t fl)
```

Same as `fmpz_lll_d()` but with a removal bound, `gs_B`. The return value is the new dimension of `B` if removals are desired.

```
int fmpz_lll_d_heuristic_with_removal(fmpz_mat_t B, fmpz_mat_t U, const fmpz_t gs_B, const fmpz_lll_t fl)
```

Same as `fmpz_lll_d_heuristic()` but with a removal bound, `gs_B`. The return value is the new dimension of `B` if removals are desired.

```
int fmpz_lll_mpf2_with_removal(fmpz_mat_t B, fmpz_mat_t U, flint_bitcnt_t prec, const fmpz_t gs_B, const fmpz_lll_t fl)
```

Same as `fmpz_lll_mpf2()` but with a removal bound, `gs_B`. The return value is the new dimension of `B` if removals are desired.

```
int fmpz_lll_mpf_with_removal(fmpz_mat_t B, fmpz_mat_t U, const fmpz_t gs_B, const fmpz_lll_t fl)
```

A wrapper of `fmpz_lll_mpf2_with_removal()`. This currently begins with `prec == D_BITS`, then for the first 20 loops, increases the precision one limb at a time. After 20 loops, it doubles the precision each time. There is a proof that this will eventually work. The return value of this function is the new dimension of `B` if removals are desired or -1 if the precision maxes out before `B` is LLL-reduced.

```
int fmpz_lll_wrapper_with_removal(fmpz_mat_t B, fmpz_mat_t U, const fmpz_t gs_B, const fmpz_lll_t fl)
```

A wrapper of the procedures implementing the base case LLL with the addition of the removal boundary. It begins with the greediest version (`fmpz_lll_d_with_removal()`), then adapts to the version using heuristic inner products only (`fmpz_lll_d_heuristic_with_removal()`) if `fl->rt == Z_BASIS` and `fl->gt == APPROX`, and finally to the mpf version (`fmpz_lll_mpf_with_removal()`) if needed.

```
int fmpz_lll_d_with_removal_knapsack(fmpz_mat_t B, fmpz_mat_t U, const fmpz_t gs_B, const fmpz_lll_t fl)
```

This is floating point LLL specialized to knapsack-type lattices. It performs early size reductions occasionally which makes things faster in the knapsack case. Otherwise, it is similar to `fmpz_lll_d_with_removal`.

```
int fmpz_lll_wrapper_with_removal_knapsack(fmpz_mat_t B, fmpz_mat_t U, const fmpz_t gs_B, const fmpz_lll_t fl)
```

A wrapper of the procedures implementing the LLL specialized to knapsack-type lattices. It begins with the greediest version and the engine of this version, (`fmpz_lll_d_with_removal_knapsack()`), then adapts to the version using heuristic inner products only (`fmpz_lll_d_heuristic_with_removal()`) if `fl->rt == Z_BASIS` and `fl->gt == APPROX`, and finally to the mpf version (`fmpz_lll_mpf_with_removal()`) if needed.

#### 4.6.7 ULLL

```
int fmpz_lll_with_removal_ulll(fmpz_mat_t FM, fmpz_mat_t UM, slong new_size, const fmpz_t gs_B, const fmpz_lll_t fl)
```

ULLL is a new style of LLL which adjoins an identity matrix to the input lattice `FM`, then scales the lattice down to `new_size` bits and reduces this augmented lattice. This tends to be more stable numerically than traditional LLL which means higher dimensions can be attacked using doubles. In each iteration a new identity matrix is adjoined to the truncated lattice. `UM` is used to capture the unimodular transformations, while `gs_B` and `fl` have the same role as in the previous routines. The function is optimised for factoring polynomials.

### 4.6.8 LLL-reducedness

These programs implement ideas from the paper [Villard2007]. See <https://arxiv.org/abs/cs/0701183> for the algorithm of Villard.

```
int fmpz_lll_is_reduced_d(const fmpz_mat_t B, const fmpz_lll_t fl)
int fmpz_lll_is_reduced_mpfr(const fmpz_mat_t B, const fmpz_lll_t fl, flint_bitcnt_t prec)
int fmpz_lll_is_reduced_d_with_removal(const fmpz_mat_t B, const fmpz_lll_t fl, const fmpz_t
                                     gs_B, int newd)
int fmpz_lll_is_reduced_mpfr_with_removal(const fmpz_mat_t B, const fmpz_lll_t fl, const
                                     fmpz_t gs_B, int newd, flint_bitcnt_t prec)
```

A non-zero return indicates the matrix is definitely reduced, that is, that `*fmpz_mat_is_reduced()` or `*fmpz_mat_is_reduced_gram()` (for the first two) `*fmpz_mat_is_reduced_with_removal()` or `*fmpz_mat_is_reduced_gram_with_removal()` (for the last two) return non-zero. A zero return value is inconclusive. The *d* variants are performed in machine precision, while the *mpfr* uses a precision of *prec* bits.

```
int fmpz_lll_is_reduced(const fmpz_mat_t B, const fmpz_lll_t fl, flint_bitcnt_t prec)
int fmpz_lll_is_reduced_with_removal(const fmpz_mat_t B, const fmpz_lll_t fl, const fmpz_t
                                     gs_B, int newd, flint_bitcnt_t prec)
```

The return from these functions is always conclusive: the functions `*fmpz_mat_is_reduced()` or `*fmpz_mat_is_reduced_gram()` `*fmpz_mat_is_reduced_with_removal()` or `*fmpz_mat_is_reduced_gram_with_removal()` are optimized by calling the above heuristics first and returning right away if they give a conclusive answer.

### 4.6.9 Modified ULLL

```
void fmpz_lll_storjohann_ulll(fmpz_mat_t FM, slong new_size, const fmpz_lll_t fl)
    Performs ULLL using fmpz_mat_lll_storjohann() as the LLL function.
```

---

**Note:** This function is currently not tested. Use at your own risk.

---

### 4.6.10 Main LLL functions

```
void fmpz_lll(fmpz_mat_t B, fmpz_mat_t U, const fmpz_lll_t fl)
    Reduces B in place according to the parameters specified by the LLL context object fl.
```

This is the main LLL function which should be called by the user. It currently calls the ULLL algorithm (without removals). The ULLL function in turn calls a LLL wrapper which tries to choose an optimal LLL algorithm, starting with a version using just doubles (ULLL tries to maximise usage of this), then a heuristic LLL followed by a full precision floating point LLL if required.

U is the matrix used to capture the unimodular transformations if it is not *NULL*. An exception is raised if  $U \neq NULL$  and  $U \rightarrow r \neq d$ , where  $d$  is the lattice dimension. *fl* is the context object containing information containing the LLL parameters delta and eta. The function can perform reduction on both the lattice basis as well as its Gram matrix. The type of lattice representation can be specified via the parameter *fl*→*rt*. The type of Gram matrix to be used in computation (approximate or exact) can also be specified through the variable *fl*→*gt* (applies only if *fl*→*rt* == *Z\_BASIS*).

```
int fmpz_lll_with_removal(fmpz_mat_t B, fmpz_mat_t U, const fmpz_t gs_B, const fmpz_lll_t fl)
    Reduces B in place according to the parameters specified by the LLL context object fl and removes vectors whose squared Gram-Schmidt length is greater than the bound gs_B. The return value is the new dimension of B to be considered for further computation.
```

This is the main LLL with removals function which should be called by the user. Like `fmpz_lll` it calls ULLL, but it also sets the Gram-Schmidt bound to that supplied and does removals.

## 4.7 fmpz\_poly.h – univariate polynomials over the integers

### 4.7.1 Introduction

The `fmpz_poly_t` data type represents elements of  $\mathbb{Z}[x]$ . The `fmpz_poly` module provides routines for memory management, basic arithmetic, and conversions from or to other types.

Each coefficient of an `fmpz_poly_t` is an integer of the FLINT `fmpz_t` type. There are two advantages of this model. Firstly, the `fmpz_t` type is memory managed, so the user can manipulate individual coefficients of a polynomial without having to deal with tedious memory management. Secondly, a coefficient of an `fmpz_poly_t` can be changed without changing the size of any of the other coefficients.

Unless otherwise specified, all functions in this section permit aliasing between their input arguments and between their input and output arguments.

### 4.7.2 Simple example

The following example computes the square of the polynomial  $5x^3 - 1$ .

```
#include "fmpz_poly.h"

int main()
{
    fmpz_poly_t x, y;
    fmpz_poly_init(x);
    fmpz_poly_init(y);
    fmpz_poly_set_coeff_ui(x, 3, 5);
    fmpz_poly_set_coeff_si(x, 0, -1);
    fmpz_poly_mul(y, x, x);
    fmpz_poly_print(x); flint_printf("\n");
    fmpz_poly_print(y); flint_printf("\n");
    fmpz_poly_clear(x);
    fmpz_poly_clear(y);
}
```

The output is:

```
4  -1 0 0 5
7  1 0 0 -10 0 0 25
```

### 4.7.3 Definition of the fmpz\_poly\_t type

The `fmpz_poly_t` type is a typedef for an array of length 1 of `fmpz_poly_struct`'s. This permits passing parameters of type `fmpz_poly_t` by reference in a manner similar to the way GMP integers of type `mpz_t` can be passed by reference.

In reality one never deals directly with the `struct` and simply deals with objects of type `fmpz_poly_t`. For simplicity we will think of an `fmpz_poly_t` as a `struct`, though in practice to access fields of this `struct`, one needs to dereference first, e.g. to access the `length` field of an `fmpz_poly_t` called `poly1` one writes `poly1->length`.

An `fmpz_poly_t` is said to be *normalised* if either `length` is zero, or if the leading coefficient of the polynomial is non-zero. All `fmpz_poly` functions expect their inputs to be normalised, and unless otherwise specified they produce output that is normalised.

It is recommended that users do not access the fields of an `fmpz_poly_t` or its coefficient data directly, but make use of the functions designed for this purpose, detailed below.

Functions in `fmpz_poly` do all the memory management for the user. One does not need to specify the maximum length or number of limbs per coefficient in advance before using a polynomial object. FLINT reallocates space automatically as the computation proceeds, if more space is required. Each coefficient is also managed separately, being resized as needed, independently of the other coefficients.

## 4.7.4 Types, macros and constants

type `fmpz_poly_struct`

type `fmpz_poly_t`

## 4.7.5 Memory management

void `fmpz_poly_init(fmpz_poly_t poly)`

Initialises `poly` for use, setting its length to zero. A corresponding call to `fmpz_poly_clear()` must be made after finishing with the `fmpz_poly_t` to free the memory used by the polynomial.

void `fmpz_poly_init2(fmpz_poly_t poly, slong alloc)`

Initialises `poly` with space for at least `alloc` coefficients and sets the length to zero. The allocated coefficients are all set to zero.

void `fmpz_poly_realloc(fmpz_poly_t poly, slong alloc)`

Reallocates the given polynomial to have space for `alloc` coefficients. If `alloc` is zero the polynomial is cleared and then reinitialised. If the current length is greater than `alloc` the polynomial is first truncated to length `alloc`.

void `fmpz_poly_fit_length(fmpz_poly_t poly, slong len)`

If `len` is greater than the number of coefficients currently allocated, then the polynomial is reallocated to have space for at least `len` coefficients. No data is lost when calling this function.

The function efficiently deals with the case where `fit_length` is called many times in small increments by at least doubling the number of allocated coefficients when length is larger than the number of coefficients currently allocated.

void `fmpz_poly_clear(fmpz_poly_t poly)`

Clears the given polynomial, releasing any memory used. It must be reinitialised in order to be used again.

void `_fmpz_poly_normalise(fmpz_poly_t poly)`

Sets the length of `poly` so that the top coefficient is non-zero. If all coefficients are zero, the length is set to zero. This function is mainly used internally, as all functions guarantee normalisation.

void `_fmpz_poly_set_length(fmpz_poly_t poly, slong newlen)`

Demotes the coefficients of `poly` beyond `newlen` and sets the length of `poly` to `newlen`.

void `fmpz_poly_attach_truncate(fmpz_poly_t trunc, const fmpz_poly_t poly, slong n)`

This function sets the uninitialised polynomial `trunc` to the low `n` coefficients of `poly`, or to `poly` if the latter doesn't have `n` coefficients. The polynomial `trunc` not be cleared or used as the output of any Flint functions.

void **fmpz\_poly\_attach\_shift**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* trunc, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)

This function sets the uninitialised polynomial **trunc** to the high coefficients of **poly**, i.e. the coefficients not among the low  $n$  coefficients of **poly**. If the latter doesn't have  $n$  coefficients **trunc** is set to the zero polynomial. The polynomial **trunc** not be cleared or used as the output of any Flint functions.

#### 4.7.6 Polynomial parameters

*slong* **fmpz\_poly\_length**(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns the length of **poly**. The zero polynomial has length zero.

*slong* **fmpz\_poly\_degree**(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns the degree of **poly**, which is one less than its length.

#### 4.7.7 Assignment and basic manipulation

void **fmpz\_poly\_set**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)

Sets **poly1** to equal **poly2**.

void **fmpz\_poly\_set\_si**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* c)

Sets **poly** to the signed integer **c**.

void **fmpz\_poly\_set\_ui**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* c)

Sets **poly** to the unsigned integer **c**.

void **fmpz\_poly\_set\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz\_t* c)

Sets **poly** to the integer **c**.

int **\_fmpz\_poly\_set\_str**(*fmpz\_t* \*poly, const char \*str)

Sets **poly** to the polynomial encoded in the null-terminated string **str**. Assumes that **poly** is allocated as a sufficiently large array suitable for the number of coefficients present in **str**.

Returns 0 if no error occurred. Otherwise, returns a non-zero value, in which case the resulting value of **poly** is undefined. If **str** is not null-terminated, calling this method might result in a segmentation fault.

int **fmpz\_poly\_set\_str**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, const char \*str)

Imports a polynomial from a null-terminated string. If the string **str** represents a valid polynomial returns 0, otherwise returns 1.

Returns 0 if no error occurred. Otherwise, returns a non-zero value, in which case the resulting value of **poly** is undefined. If **str** is not null-terminated, calling this method might result in a segmentation fault.

char \*\_**fmpz\_poly\_get\_str**(const *fmpz\_t* \*poly, *slong* len)

Returns the plain FLINT string representation of the polynomial (**poly**, **len**).

char \*\_**fmpz\_poly\_get\_str**(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns the plain FLINT string representation of the polynomial **poly**.

char \*\_**fmpz\_poly\_get\_str\_pretty**(const *fmpz\_t* \*poly, *slong* len, const char \*x)

Returns a pretty representation of the polynomial (**poly**, **len**) using the null-terminated string **x** as the variable name.

char \*\_**fmpz\_poly\_get\_str\_pretty**(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, const char \*x)

Returns a pretty representation of the polynomial **poly** using the null-terminated string **x** as the variable name.

void **fmpr\_poly\_zero**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* poly)  
 Sets poly to the zero polynomial.

void **fmpr\_poly\_one**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* poly)  
 Sets poly to the constant polynomial one.

void **fmpr\_poly\_zero\_coeffs**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* i, *slong* j)  
 Sets the coefficients of  $x^i, \dots, x^{j-1}$  to zero.

void **fmpr\_poly\_swap**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* poly1, *fmpr\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Swaps poly1 and poly2. This is done efficiently without copying data by swapping pointers, etc.

void **\_fmpr\_poly\_reverse**(*fmpr\_t* res, const *fmpr\_t* poly, *slong* len, *slong* n)  
 Sets (res, n) to the reverse of (poly, n), where poly is in fact an array of length len. Assumes that  $0 < \text{len} \leq n$ . Supports aliasing of res and poly, but the behaviour is undefined in case of partial overlap.

void **fmpr\_poly\_reverse**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpr\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)  
 This function considers the polynomial poly to be of length n, notionally truncating and zero padding if required, and reverses the result. Since the function normalises its result res may be of length less than n.

void **fmpr\_poly\_truncate**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* newlen)  
 If the current length of poly is greater than newlen, it is truncated to have the given length. Discarded coefficients are not necessarily set to zero.

void **fmpr\_poly\_set\_trunc**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpr\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)  
 Sets res to a copy of poly, truncated to length n.

## 4.7.8 Randomisation

void **fmpr\_poly\_randtest**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)  
 Sets f to a random polynomial with up to the given length and where each coefficient has up to the given number of bits. The coefficients are signed randomly.

void **fmpr\_poly\_randtest\_unsigned**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)  
 Sets f to a random polynomial with up to the given length and where each coefficient has up to the given number of bits.

void **fmpr\_poly\_randtest\_not\_zero**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)  
 As for *fmpr\_poly\_randtest*() except that len and bits may not be zero and the polynomial generated is guaranteed not to be the zero polynomial.

void **fmpr\_poly\_randtest\_no\_real\_root**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* p, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)  
 Sets p to a random polynomial without any real root, whose length is up to len and where each coefficient has up to the given number of bits.

void **fmpr\_poly\_randtest\_irreducible1**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* pol, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *mp\_bitcnt\_t* bits)  
 void **fmpr\_poly\_randtest\_irreducible2**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* pol, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *mp\_bitcnt\_t* bits)  
 void **fmpr\_poly\_randtest\_irreducible**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* pol, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *mp\_bitcnt\_t* bits)  
 Sets p to a random irreducible polynomial, whose length is up to len and where each coefficient has up to the given number of bits. There are two algorithms: *irreducible1* generates an irreducible polynomial modulo a random prime number and lifts it to the integers; *irreducible2* generates a random integer polynomial, factors it, and returns a random factor. The default function chooses randomly between these methods.

## 4.7.9 Getting and setting coefficients

void **fmpz\_poly\_get\_coeff\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)

Sets *x* to the *n*-th coefficient of *poly*. Coefficient numbering is from zero and if *n* is set to a value beyond the end of the polynomial, zero is returned.

*slong* **fmpz\_poly\_get\_coeff\_si**(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)

Returns coefficient *n* of *poly* as a *slong*. The result is undefined if the value does not fit into a *slong*. Coefficient numbering is from zero and if *n* is set to a value beyond the end of the polynomial, zero is returned.

*ulong* **fmpz\_poly\_get\_coeff\_ui**(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)

Returns coefficient *n* of *poly* as a *ulong*. The result is undefined if the value does not fit into a *ulong*. Coefficient numbering is from zero and if *n* is set to a value beyond the end of the polynomial, zero is returned.

*fmpz* \***fmpz\_poly\_get\_coeff\_ptr**(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)

Returns a reference to the coefficient of  $x^n$  in the polynomial, as an *fmpz* \*. This function is provided so that individual coefficients can be accessed and operated on by functions in the *fmpz* module. This function does not make a copy of the data, but returns a reference to the actual coefficient.

Returns NULL when *n* exceeds the degree of the polynomial.

This function is implemented as a macro.

*fmpz* \***fmpz\_poly\_lead**(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns a reference to the leading coefficient of the polynomial, as an *fmpz* \*. This function is provided so that the leading coefficient can be easily accessed and operated on by functions in the *fmpz* module. This function does not make a copy of the data, but returns a reference to the actual coefficient.

Returns NULL when the polynomial is zero.

This function is implemented as a macro.

void **fmpz\_poly\_set\_coeff\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, const *fmpz\_t* x)

Sets coefficient *n* of *poly* to the *fmpz* value *x*. Coefficient numbering starts from zero and if *n* is beyond the current length of *poly* then the polynomial is extended and zero coefficients inserted if necessary.

void **fmpz\_poly\_set\_coeff\_si**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, *slong* x)

Sets coefficient *n* of *poly* to the *slong* value *x*. Coefficient numbering starts from zero and if *n* is beyond the current length of *poly* then the polynomial is extended and zero coefficients inserted if necessary.

void **fmpz\_poly\_set\_coeff\_ui**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, *ulong* x)

Sets coefficient *n* of *poly* to the *ulong* value *x*. Coefficient numbering starts from zero and if *n* is beyond the current length of *poly* then the polynomial is extended and zero coefficients inserted if necessary.



### 4.7.10 Comparison

int **fmpz\_poly\_equal**(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Returns 1 if poly1 is equal to poly2, otherwise returns 0. The polynomials are assumed to be normalised.

int **fmpz\_poly\_equal\_trunc**(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n)  
 Return 1 if poly1 and poly2, notionally truncated to length  $n$  are equal, otherwise return 0.

int **fmpz\_poly\_is\_zero**(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)  
 Returns 1 if the polynomial is zero and 0 otherwise.  
 This function is implemented as a macro.

int **fmpz\_poly\_is\_one**(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)  
 Returns 1 if the polynomial is one and 0 otherwise.

int **fmpz\_poly\_is\_unit**(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)  
 Returns 1 if the polynomial is the constant polynomial  $\pm 1$ , and 0 otherwise.

int **fmpz\_poly\_is\_gen**(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)  
 Returns 1 if the polynomial is the degree 1 polynomial  $x$ , and 0 otherwise.

### 4.7.11 Addition and subtraction

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_add**(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmpz* \*poly2, *slong* len2)  
 Sets res to the sum of (poly1, len1) and (poly2, len2). It is assumed that res has sufficient space for the longer of the two polynomials.

void **fmpz\_poly\_add**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Sets res to the sum of poly1 and poly2.

void **fmpz\_poly\_add\_series**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n)  
 Notionally truncate poly1 and poly2 to length  $n$  and then set res to the sum.

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_sub**(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmpz* \*poly2, *slong* len2)  
 Sets res to (poly1, len1) minus (poly2, len2). It is assumed that res has sufficient space for the longer of the two polynomials.

void **fmpz\_poly\_sub**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Sets res to poly1 minus poly2.

void **fmpz\_poly\_sub\_series**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n)  
 Notionally truncate poly1 and poly2 to length  $n$  and then set res to the sum.

void **fmpz\_poly\_neg**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)  
 Sets res to -poly.



#### 4.7.12 Scalar absolute value, multiplication and division

```
void fmpz_poly_scalar_abs(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly)
    Sets poly1 to the polynomial whose coefficients are the absolute value of those of poly2.

void fmpz_poly_scalar_mul_fmpz(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, const fmpz_t x)
    Sets poly1 to poly2 times x.

void fmpz_poly_scalar_mul_si(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, slong x)
    Sets poly1 to poly2 times the signed slong x.

void fmpz_poly_scalar_mul_ui(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, ulong x)
    Sets poly1 to poly2 times the ulong x.

void fmpz_poly_scalar_mul_2exp(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, ulong exp)
    Sets poly1 to poly2 times  $2^{\text{exp}}$ .

void fmpz_poly_scalar_addmul_si(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, slong x)

void fmpz_poly_scalar_addmul_ui(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, ulong x)

void fmpz_poly_scalar_addmul_fmpz(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, const fmpz_t x)
    Sets poly1 to  $\text{poly1} + x * \text{poly2}$ .

void fmpz_poly_scalar_submul_fmpz(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, const fmpz_t x)
    Sets poly1 to  $\text{poly1} - x * \text{poly2}$ .

void fmpz_poly_scalar_fdiv_fmpz(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, const fmpz_t x)
    Sets poly1 to poly2 divided by the fmpz_t x, rounding coefficients down toward  $-\infty$ .

void fmpz_poly_scalar_fdiv_si(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, slong x)
    Sets poly1 to poly2 divided by the slong x, rounding coefficients down toward  $-\infty$ .

void fmpz_poly_scalar_fdiv_ui(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, ulong x)
    Sets poly1 to poly2 divided by the ulong x, rounding coefficients down toward  $-\infty$ .

void fmpz_poly_scalar_fdiv_2exp(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, ulong x)
    Sets poly1 to poly2 divided by  $2^x$ , rounding coefficients down toward  $-\infty$ .

void fmpz_poly_scalar_tdiv_fmpz(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, const fmpz_t x)
    Sets poly1 to poly2 divided by the fmpz_t x, rounding coefficients toward 0.

void fmpz_poly_scalar_tdiv_si(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, slong x)
    Sets poly1 to poly2 divided by the slong x, rounding coefficients toward 0.

void fmpz_poly_scalar_tdiv_ui(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, ulong x)
    Sets poly1 to poly2 divided by the ulong x, rounding coefficients toward 0.

void fmpz_poly_scalar_tdiv_2exp(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, ulong x)
    Sets poly1 to poly2 divided by  $2^x$ , rounding coefficients toward 0.

void fmpz_poly_scalar_divexact_fmpz(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, const fmpz_t
    x)
    Sets poly1 to poly2 divided by the fmpz_t x, assuming the division is exact for every coefficient.

void fmpz_poly_scalar_divexact_si(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, slong x)
    Sets poly1 to poly2 divided by the slong x, assuming the coefficient is exact for every coefficient.

void fmpz_poly_scalar_divexact_ui(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, ulong x)
    Sets poly1 to poly2 divided by the ulong x, assuming the coefficient is exact for every coefficient.

void fmpz_poly_scalar_mod_fmpz(fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2, const fmpz_t p)
    Sets poly1 to poly2, reducing each coefficient modulo  $p > 0$ .
```

void **fmpz\_poly\_scalar\_smod\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2, const *fmpz\_t* p)  
 Sets poly1 to poly2, symmetrically reducing each coefficient modulo  $p > 0$ , that is, choosing the unique representative in the interval  $(-p/2, p/2]$ .

*slong* **fmpz\_poly\_remove\_content\_2exp**(*fmpz\_t* \*pol, *slong* len)  
 Remove the 2-content of pol and return the number  $k$  that is the maximal non-negative integer so that  $2^k$  divides all coefficients of the polynomial. For the zero polynomial, 0 is returned.

void **fmpz\_poly\_scale\_2exp**(*fmpz\_t* \*pol, *slong* len, *slong* k)  
 Scale (pol, len) to  $p(2^k X)$  in-place and divide by the 2-content (so that the gcd of coefficients is odd). If k is negative the polynomial is multiplied by  $2^{kd}$ .

### 4.7.13 Bit packing

void **fmpz\_poly\_bit\_pack**(*mp\_ptr* arr, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly, *slong* len, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bit\_size, int negate)  
 Packs the coefficients of poly into bitfields of the given bit\_size, negating the coefficients before packing if negate is set to -1.

int **fmpz\_poly\_bit\_unpack**(*fmpz\_t* \*poly, *slong* len, *mp\_srcptr* arr, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bit\_size, int negate)  
 Unpacks the polynomial of given length from the array as packed into fields of the given bit\_size, finally negating the coefficients if negate is set to -1. Returns borrow, which is nonzero if a leading term with coefficient  $\pm 1$  should be added at position len of poly.

void **fmpz\_poly\_bit\_unpack\_unsigned**(*fmpz\_t* \*poly, *slong* len, *mp\_srcptr* arr, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bit\_size)  
 Unpacks the polynomial of given length from the array as packed into fields of the given bit\_size. The coefficients are assumed to be unsigned.

void **fmpz\_poly\_bit\_pack**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bit\_size)  
 Packs poly into bitfields of size bit\_size, writing the result to f. The sign of f will be the same as that of the leading coefficient of poly.

void **fmpz\_poly\_bit\_unpack**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz\_t* f, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bit\_size)  
 Unpacks the polynomial with signed coefficients packed into fields of size bit\_size as represented by the integer f.

void **fmpz\_poly\_bit\_unpack\_unsigned**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz\_t* f, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bit\_size)  
 Unpacks the polynomial with unsigned coefficients packed into fields of size bit\_size as represented by the integer f. It is required that f is nonnegative.

### 4.7.14 Multiplication

void **fmpz\_poly\_mul\_classical**(*fmpz\_t* \*res, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly2, *slong* len2)  
 Sets (res, len1 + len2 - 1) to the product of (poly1, len1) and (poly2, len2).  
 Assumes len1 and len2 are positive. Allows zero-padding of the two input polynomials. No aliasing of inputs with outputs is allowed.

void **fmpz\_poly\_mul\_classical**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Sets res to the product of poly1 and poly2, computed using the classical or schoolbook method.

void **fmpz\_poly\_mullo\_classical**(*fmpz\_t* \*res, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly2, *slong* len2, *slong* n)  
 Sets (res, n) to the first  $n$  coefficients of (poly1, len1) multiplied by (poly2, len2).  
 Assumes  $0 < n \leq \text{len1} + \text{len2} - 1$ . Assumes neither len1 nor len2 is zero.

---

```
void fmpz_poly_mulow_classical(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t
                             poly2, slong n)
    Sets res to the first  $n$  coefficients of  $\text{poly1} * \text{poly2}$ .
```

```
void _fmpz_poly_mulhigh_classical(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2,
                                 slong len2, slong start)
    Sets the first  $\text{start}$  coefficients of  $\text{res}$  to zero and the remainder to the corresponding coefficients
    of  $(\text{poly1}, \text{len1}) * (\text{poly2}, \text{len2})$ .
    Assumes  $\text{start} \leq \text{len1} + \text{len2} - 1$ . Assumes neither  $\text{len1}$  nor  $\text{len2}$  is zero.
```

```
void fmpz_poly_mulhigh_classical(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t
                                poly2, slong start)
    Sets the first  $\text{start}$  coefficients of  $\text{res}$  to zero and the remainder to the corresponding coefficients
    of the product of  $\text{poly1}$  and  $\text{poly2}$ .
```

```
void _fmpz_poly_mulmid_classical(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2,
                                slong len2)
    Sets  $\text{res}$  to the middle  $\text{len1} - \text{len2} + 1$  coefficients of the product of  $(\text{poly1}, \text{len1})$  and  $(\text{poly2}, \text{len2})$ ,
    i.e. the coefficients from degree  $\text{len2} - 1$  to  $\text{len1} - 1$  inclusive. Assumes that  $\text{len1} \geq \text{len2} > 0$ .
```

```
void fmpz_poly_mulmid_classical(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t
                                poly2)
    Sets  $\text{res}$  to the middle  $\text{len}(\text{poly1}) - \text{len}(\text{poly2}) + 1$  coefficients of  $\text{poly1} * \text{poly2}$ , i.e. the
    coefficient from degree  $\text{len2} - 1$  to  $\text{len1} - 1$  inclusive. Assumes that  $\text{len1} \geq \text{len2}$ .
```

```
void _fmpz_poly_mul_karatsuba(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, slong
                              len2)
    Sets  $(\text{res}, \text{len1} + \text{len2} - 1)$  to the product of  $(\text{poly1}, \text{len1})$  and  $(\text{poly2}, \text{len2})$ . Assumes
     $\text{len1} \geq \text{len2} > 0$ . Allows zero-padding of the two input polynomials. No aliasing of inputs with
    outputs is allowed.
```

```
void fmpz_poly_mul_karatsuba(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t
                             poly2)
    Sets  $\text{res}$  to the product of  $\text{poly1}$  and  $\text{poly2}$ .
```

```
void _fmpz_poly_mulow_karatsuba_n(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly1, const fmpz *poly2, slong n)
    Sets  $\text{res}$  to the product of  $\text{poly1}$  and  $\text{poly2}$  and truncates to the given length. It is assumed that
     $\text{poly1}$  and  $\text{poly2}$  are precisely the given length, possibly zero padded. Assumes  $n$  is not zero.
```

```
void fmpz_poly_mulow_karatsuba_n(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t
                                 poly2, slong n)
    Sets  $\text{res}$  to the product of  $\text{poly1}$  and  $\text{poly2}$  and truncates to the given length.
```

```
void _fmpz_poly_mulhigh_karatsuba_n(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly1, const fmpz *poly2, slong len)
    Sets  $\text{res}$  to the product of  $\text{poly1}$  and  $\text{poly2}$  and truncates at the top to the given length. The first
     $\text{len} - 1$  coefficients are set to zero. It is assumed that  $\text{poly1}$  and  $\text{poly2}$  are precisely the given
    length, possibly zero padded. Assumes  $\text{len}$  is not zero.
```

```
void fmpz_poly_mulhigh_karatsuba_n(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly1, const
                                   fmpz_poly_t poly2, slong len)
    Sets the first  $\text{len} - 1$  coefficients of the result to zero and the remaining coefficients to the corre-
    sponding coefficients of the product of  $\text{poly1}$  and  $\text{poly2}$ . Assumes  $\text{poly1}$  and  $\text{poly2}$  are at most
    of the given length.
```

```
void _fmpz_poly_mul_KS(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, slong len2)
    Sets  $(\text{res}, \text{len1} + \text{len2} - 1)$  to the product of  $(\text{poly1}, \text{len1})$  and  $(\text{poly2}, \text{len2})$ .
    Places no assumptions on  $\text{len1}$  and  $\text{len2}$ . Allows zero-padding of the two input polynomials.
    Supports aliasing of inputs and outputs.
```

void **fmpz\_poly\_mul\_KS**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Sets **res** to the product of **poly1** and **poly2**.

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_mullow\_KS**(*fmpz\_t* \*res, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly2, *slong* len2, *slong* n)  
 Sets (**res**, **n**) to the lowest **n** coefficients of the product of (**poly1**, **len1**) and (**poly2**, **len2**).  
 Assumes that **len1** and **len2** are positive, but does allow for the polynomials to be zero-padded.  
 The polynomials may be zero, too. Assumes **n** is positive. Supports aliasing between **res**, **poly1** and **poly2**.

void **fmpz\_poly\_mullow\_KS**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n)  
 Sets **res** to the lowest **n** coefficients of the product of **poly1** and **poly2**.

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_mul\_SS**(*fmpz\_t* \*output, const *fmpz\_t* \*input1, *slong* length1, const *fmpz\_t* \*input2, *slong* length2)  
 Sets (**output**, **length1** + **length2** - 1) to the product of (**input1**, **length1**) and (**input2**, **length2**).  
 We must have **len1** > 1 and **len2** > 1. Allows zero-padding of the two input polynomials. Supports aliasing of inputs and outputs.

void **fmpz\_poly\_mul\_SS**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Sets **res** to the product of **poly1** and **poly2**. Uses the Schönhage-Strassen algorithm.

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_mullow\_SS**(*fmpz\_t* \*output, const *fmpz\_t* \*input1, *slong* length1, const *fmpz\_t* \*input2, *slong* length2, *slong* n)  
 Sets (**res**, **n**) to the lowest **n** coefficients of the product of (**poly1**, **len1**) and (**poly2**, **len2**).  
 Assumes that **len1** and **len2** are positive, but does allow for the polynomials to be zero-padded.  
 We must have **len1** > 1 and **len2** > 1. Assumes **n** is positive. Supports aliasing between **res**, **poly1** and **poly2**.

void **fmpz\_poly\_mullow\_SS**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n)  
 Sets **res** to the lowest **n** coefficients of the product of **poly1** and **poly2**.

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_mul**(*fmpz\_t* \*res, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly2, *slong* len2)  
 Sets (**res**, **len1** + **len2** - 1) to the product of (**poly1**, **len1**) and (**poly2**, **len2**). Assumes **len1** >= **len2** > 0. Allows zero-padding of the two input polynomials. Does not support aliasing between the inputs and the output.

void **fmpz\_poly\_mul**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Sets **res** to the product of **poly1** and **poly2**. Chooses an optimal algorithm from the choices above.

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_mullow**(*fmpz\_t* \*res, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly2, *slong* len2, *slong* n)  
 Sets (**res**, **n**) to the lowest **n** coefficients of the product of (**poly1**, **len1**) and (**poly2**, **len2**).  
 Assumes **len1** >= **len2** > 0 and 0 < **n** <= **len1** + **len2** - 1. Allows for zero-padding in the inputs. Does not support aliasing between the inputs and the output.

void **fmpz\_poly\_mullow**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n)  
 Sets **res** to the lowest **n** coefficients of the product of **poly1** and **poly2**.

void **fmpz\_poly\_mulhigh\_n**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n)  
 Sets the high **n** coefficients of **res** to the high **n** coefficients of the product of **poly1** and **poly2**, assuming the latter are precisely **n** coefficients in length, zero padded if necessary. The remaining **n** - 1 coefficients may be arbitrary.

```
void _fmpz_poly_mulhigh(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, slong len2,
                        slong start)
```

Sets all but the low  $n$  coefficients of *res* to the corresponding coefficients of the product of *poly1* of length *len1* and *poly2* of length *len2*, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary. It is assumed that  $len1 \geq len2 > 0$  and that  $0 < n < len1 + len2 - 1$ . Aliasing of inputs is not permitted.

#### 4.7.15 FFT precached multiplication

```
void fmpz_poly_mul_SS_precache_init(fmpz_poly_mul_precache_t pre, slong len1, slong bits1,
                                    const fmpz_poly_t poly2)
```

Precompute the FFT of *poly2* to enable repeated multiplication of *poly2* by polynomials whose length does not exceed *len1* and whose number of bits per coefficient does not exceed *bits1*.

The value *bits1* may be negative, i.e. it may be the result of calling **fmpz\_poly\_max\_bits**. The function only considers the absolute value of *bits1*.

Suppose *len2* is the length of *poly2* and  $len = len1 + len2 - 1$  is the maximum output length of a polynomial multiplication using *pre*. Then internally *len* is rounded up to a power of two,  $2^n$  say. The truncated FFT algorithm is used to smooth performance but note that it can only do this in the range  $(2^{n-1}, 2^n]$ . Therefore, it may be more efficient to recompute *pre* for cases where the output length will fall below  $2^{n-1} + 1$ . Otherwise the implementation will zero pad them up to that length.

Note that the Schoenhage-Strassen algorithm is only efficient for polynomials with relatively large coefficients relative to the length of the polynomials.

Also note that there are no restrictions on the polynomials. In particular the polynomial whose FFT is being precached does not have to be either longer or shorter than the polynomials it is to be multiplied by.

```
void fmpz_poly_mul_precache_clear(fmpz_poly_mul_precache_t pre)
```

Clear the space allocated by **fmpz\_poly\_mul\_SS\_precache\_init**.

```
void _fmpz_poly_mullo SS_precache(fmpz *output, const fmpz *input1, slong len1,
                                   fmpz_poly_mul_precache_t pre, slong trunc)
```

Write into *output* the first *trunc* coefficients of the polynomial (*input1*, *len1*) by the polynomial whose FFT was precached by **fmpz\_poly\_mul\_SS\_precache\_init** and stored in *pre*.

For performance reasons it is recommended that all polynomials be truncated to at most *trunc* coefficients if possible.

```
void fmpz_poly_mullo SS_precache(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly1,
                                 fmpz_poly_mul_precache_t pre, slong n)
```

Set *res* to the product of *poly1* by the polynomial whose FFT was precached by **fmpz\_poly\_mul\_SS\_precache\_init** (and stored in *pre*). The result is truncated to *n* coefficients (and normalised).

There are no restrictions on the length of *poly1* other than those given in the call to **fmpz\_poly\_mul\_SS\_precache\_init**.

```
void fmpz_poly_mul_SS_precache(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly1,
                                fmpz_poly_mul_precache_t pre)
```

Set *res* to the product of *poly1* by the polynomial whose FFT was precached by **fmpz\_poly\_mul\_SS\_precache\_init** (and stored in *pre*).

There are no restrictions on the length of *poly1* other than those given in the call to **fmpz\_poly\_mul\_SS\_precache\_init**.

## 4.7.16 Squaring

void `_fmpz_poly_sqr_KS`(*fmpz* \*rop, const *fmpz* \*op, *slong* len)  
 Sets (rop, 2\*len - 1) to the square of (op, len), assuming that len > 0.  
 Supports zero-padding in (op, len). Does not support aliasing.

void `fmpz_poly_sqr_KS`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* op)  
 Sets rop to the square of the polynomial op using Kronecker segmentation.

void `_fmpz_poly_sqr_karatsuba`(*fmpz* \*rop, const *fmpz* \*op, *slong* len)  
 Sets (rop, 2\*len - 1) to the square of (op, len), assuming that len > 0.  
 Supports zero-padding in (op, len). Does not support aliasing.

void `fmpz_poly_sqr_karatsuba`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* op)  
 Sets rop to the square of the polynomial op using the Karatsuba multiplication algorithm.

void `_fmpz_poly_sqr_classical`(*fmpz* \*rop, const *fmpz* \*op, *slong* len)  
 Sets (rop, 2\*len - 1) to the square of (op, len), assuming that len > 0.  
 Supports zero-padding in (op, len). Does not support aliasing.

void `fmpz_poly_sqr_classical`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* op)  
 Sets rop to the square of the polynomial op using the classical or schoolbook method.

void `_fmpz_poly_sqr`(*fmpz* \*rop, const *fmpz* \*op, *slong* len)  
 Sets (rop, 2\*len - 1) to the square of (op, len), assuming that len > 0.  
 Supports zero-padding in (op, len). Does not support aliasing.

void `fmpz_poly_sqr`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* op)  
 Sets rop to the square of the polynomial op.

void `_fmpz_poly_sqr_low_KS`(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* len, *slong* n)  
 Sets (res, n) to the lowest *n* coefficients of the square of (poly, len).  
 Assumes that len is positive, but does allow for the polynomial to be zero-padded. The polynomial may be zero, too. Assumes *n* is positive. Supports aliasing between res and poly.

void `fmpz_poly_sqr_low_KS`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)  
 Sets res to the lowest *n* coefficients of the square of poly.

void `_fmpz_poly_sqr_low_karatsuba_n`(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* n)  
 Sets (res, n) to the square of (poly, n) truncated to length *n*, which is assumed to be positive.  
 Allows for poly to be zero-padded.

void `fmpz_poly_sqr_low_karatsuba_n`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)  
 Sets res to the square of poly and truncates to the given length.

void `_fmpz_poly_sqr_low_classical`(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* len, *slong* n)  
 Sets (res, n) to the first *n* coefficients of the square of (poly, len).  
 Assumes that  $0 < n \leq 2 * len - 1$ .

void `fmpz_poly_sqr_low_classical`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)  
 Sets res to the first *n* coefficients of the square of poly.

void `_fmpz_poly_sqr_low`(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* len, *slong* n)  
 Sets (res, n) to the lowest *n* coefficients of the square of (poly, len).  
 Assumes len1 >= len2 > 0 and  $0 < n \leq 2 * len - 1$ . Allows for zero-padding in the input.  
 Does not support aliasing between the input and the output.

void `fmpz_poly_sqr_low`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)  
 Sets res to the lowest *n* coefficients of the square of poly.



### 4.7.17 Powering

void `_fmpz_poly_pow_multinomial`(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* len, *ulong* e)

Computes  $\text{res} = \text{poly}^e$ . This uses the J.C.P. Miller pure recurrence as follows:

If  $\ell$  is the index of the lowest non-zero coefficient in *poly*, as a first step this method zeros out the lowest  $e\ell$  coefficients of *res*. The recurrence above is then used to compute the remaining coefficients.

Assumes  $\text{len} > 0$ ,  $e > 0$ . Does not support aliasing.

void `fmpz_poly_pow_multinomial`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* e)

Computes  $\text{res} = \text{poly}^e$  using a generalisation of binomial expansion called the J.C.P. Miller pure recurrence [1], [2]. If  $e$  is zero, returns one, so that in particular  $0^0 = 1$ .

The formal statement of the recurrence is as follows. Write the input polynomial as  $P(x) = p_0 + p_1x + \dots + p_mx^m$  with  $p_0 \neq 0$  and let

$$P(x)^n = a(n, 0) + a(n, 1)x + \dots + a(n, mn)x^{mn}.$$

Then  $a(n, 0) = p_0^n$  and, for all  $1 \leq k \leq mn$ ,

$$a(n, k) = (kp_0)^{-1} \sum_{i=1}^m p_i((n+1)i - k)a(n, k-i).$$

[1] D. Knuth, The Art of Computer Programming Vol. 2, Seminumerical Algorithms, Third Edition (Reading, Massachusetts: Addison-Wesley, 1997)

[2] D. Zeilberger, The J.C.P. Miller Recurrence for Exponentiating a Polynomial, and its q-Analog, Journal of Difference Equations and Applications, 1995, Vol. 1, pp. 57–60

void `_fmpz_poly_pow_binomial`(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*poly, *ulong* e)

Computes  $\text{res} = \text{poly}^e$  when *poly* is of length 2, using binomial expansion.

Assumes  $e > 0$ . Does not support aliasing.

void `fmpz_poly_pow_binomial`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* e)

Computes  $\text{res} = \text{poly}^e$  when *poly* is of length 2, using binomial expansion.

If the length of *poly* is not 2, raises an exception and aborts.

void `_fmpz_poly_pow_addchains`(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* len, const int \*a, int n)

Given a star chain  $1 = a_0 < a_1 < \dots < a_n = e$  computes  $\text{res} = \text{poly}^e$ .

A star chain is an addition chain  $1 = a_0 < a_1 < \dots < a_n$  such that, for all  $i > 0$ ,  $a_i = a_{i-1} + a_j$  for some  $j < i$ .

Assumes that  $e > 2$ , or equivalently  $n > 1$ , and  $\text{len} > 0$ . Does not support aliasing.

void `fmpz_poly_pow_addchains`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* e)

Computes  $\text{res} = \text{poly}^e$  using addition chains whenever  $0 \leq e \leq 148$ .

If  $e > 148$ , raises an exception and aborts.

void `_fmpz_poly_pow_binexp`(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* len, *ulong* e)

Sets  $\text{res} = \text{poly}^e$  using left-to-right binary exponentiation as described on p. 461 of [Knu1997].

Assumes that  $\text{len} > 0$ ,  $e > 1$ . Assumes that *res* is an array of length at least  $e \cdot (\text{len} - 1) + 1$ . Does not support aliasing.

void `fmpz_poly_pow_binexp`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* e)

Computes  $\text{res} = \text{poly}^e$  using the binary exponentiation algorithm. If  $e$  is zero, returns one, so that in particular  $0^0 = 1$ .

void `_fmpz_poly_pow_small`(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* len, *ulong* e)

Sets `res = polye` whenever  $0 \leq e \leq 4$ .

Assumes that `len > 0` and that `res` is an array of length at least `e*(len - 1) + 1`. Does not support aliasing.

void `_fmpz_poly_pow`(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* len, *ulong* e)

Sets `res = polye`, assuming that `e`, `len > 0` and that `res` has space for `e*(len - 1) + 1` coefficients. Does not support aliasing.

void `fmpz_poly_pow`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* e)

Computes `res = polye`. If `e` is zero, returns one, so that in particular `00 = 1`.

void `_fmpz_poly_pow_trunc`(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*poly, *ulong* e, *slong* n)

Sets `(res, n)` to `(poly, n)` raised to the power `e` and truncated to length `n`.

Assumes that `e, n > 0`. Allows zero-padding of `(poly, n)`. Does not support aliasing of any inputs and outputs.

void `fmpz_poly_pow_trunc`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* e, *slong* n)

Notationally raises `poly` to the power `e`, truncates the result to length `n` and writes the result in `res`. This is computed much more efficiently than simply powering the polynomial and truncating.

Thus, if `n = 0` the result is zero. Otherwise, whenever `e = 0` the result will be the constant polynomial equal to 1.

This function can be used to raise power series to a power in an efficient way.

## 4.7.18 Shifting

void `_fmpz_poly_shift_left`(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* len, *slong* n)

Sets `(res, len + n)` to `(poly, len)` shifted left by `n` coefficients.

Inserts zero coefficients at the lower end. Assumes that `len` and `n` are positive, and that `res` fits `len + n` elements. Supports aliasing between `res` and `poly`.

void `fmpz_poly_shift_left`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)

Sets `res` to `poly` shifted left by `n` coeffs. Zero coefficients are inserted.

void `_fmpz_poly_shift_right`(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* len, *slong* n)

Sets `(res, len - n)` to `(poly, len)` shifted right by `n` coefficients.

Assumes that `len` and `n` are positive, that `len > n`, and that `res` fits `len - n` elements. Supports aliasing between `res` and `poly`, although in this case the top coefficients of `poly` are not set to zero.

void `fmpz_poly_shift_right`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)

Sets `res` to `poly` shifted right by `n` coefficients. If `n` is equal to or greater than the current length of `poly`, `res` is set to the zero polynomial.

## 4.7.19 Bit sizes and norms

*ulong* `fmpz_poly_max_limbs`(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns the maximum number of limbs required to store the absolute value of coefficients of `poly`. If `poly` is zero, returns 0.

*slong* `fmpz_poly_max_bits`(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)

Computes the maximum number of bits `b` required to store the absolute value of coefficients of `poly`. If all the coefficients of `poly` are non-negative, `b` is returned, otherwise `-b` is returned.



void **fmprz\_poly\_height**(*fmprz\_t* height, const *fmprz\_poly\_t* poly)

Computes the height of **poly**, defined as the largest of the absolute values of the coefficients of **poly**. Equivalently, this gives the infinity norm of the coefficients. If **poly** is zero, the height is 0.

void **\_fmprz\_poly\_2norm**(*fmprz\_t* res, const *fmprz\_t* \*poly, *slong* len)

Sets **res** to the Euclidean norm of (**poly**, **len**), that is, the integer square root of the sum of the squares of the coefficients of **poly**.

void **fmprz\_poly\_2norm**(*fmprz\_t* res, const *fmprz\_poly\_t* poly)

Sets **res** to the Euclidean norm of **poly**, that is, the integer square root of the sum of the squares of the coefficients of **poly**.

*mp\_limb\_t* **fmprz\_poly\_2norm\_normalised\_bits**(const *fmprz\_t* \*poly, *slong* len)

Returns an upper bound on the number of bits of the normalised Euclidean norm of (**poly**, **len**), i.e. the number of bits of the Euclidean norm divided by the absolute value of the leading coefficient. The returned value will be no more than 1 bit too large.

This is used in the computation of the Landau-Mignotte bound.

It is assumed that **len** > 0. The result only makes sense if the leading coefficient is nonzero.

## 4.7.20 Greatest common divisor

void **\_fmprz\_poly\_gcd\_subresultant**(*fmprz\_t* \*res, const *fmprz\_t* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmprz\_t* \*poly2, *slong* len2)

Computes the greatest common divisor (**res**, **len2**) of (**poly1**, **len1**) and (**poly2**, **len2**), assuming **len1** >= **len2** > 0. The result is normalised to have positive leading coefficient. Aliasing between **res**, **poly1** and **poly2** is supported.

void **fmprz\_poly\_gcd\_subresultant**(*fmprz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmprz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmprz\_poly\_t* poly2)

Computes the greatest common divisor **res** of **poly1** and **poly2**, normalised to have non-negative leading coefficient.

This function uses the subresultant algorithm as described in Algorithm 3.3.1 of [Coh1996].

int **\_fmprz\_poly\_gcd\_heuristic**(*fmprz\_t* \*res, const *fmprz\_t* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmprz\_t* \*poly2, *slong* len2)

Computes the greatest common divisor (**res**, **len2**) of (**poly1**, **len1**) and (**poly2**, **len2**), assuming **len1** >= **len2** > 0. The result is normalised to have positive leading coefficient. Aliasing between **res**, **poly1** and **poly2** is not supported. The function may not always succeed in finding the GCD. If it fails, the function returns 0, otherwise it returns 1.

int **fmprz\_poly\_gcd\_heuristic**(*fmprz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmprz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmprz\_poly\_t* poly2)

Computes the greatest common divisor **res** of **poly1** and **poly2**, normalised to have non-negative leading coefficient.

The function may not always succeed in finding the GCD. If it fails, the function returns 0, otherwise it returns 1.

This function uses the heuristic GCD algorithm (GCDHEU). The basic strategy is to remove the content of the polynomials, pack them using Kronecker segmentation (given a bound on the size of the coefficients of the GCD) and take the integer GCD. Unpack the result and test divisibility.

void **\_fmprz\_poly\_gcd\_modular**(*fmprz\_t* \*res, const *fmprz\_t* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmprz\_t* \*poly2, *slong* len2)

Computes the greatest common divisor (**res**, **len2**) of (**poly1**, **len1**) and (**poly2**, **len2**), assuming **len1** >= **len2** > 0. The result is normalised to have positive leading coefficient. Aliasing between **res**, **poly1** and **poly2** is not supported.

void **fmpz\_poly\_gcd\_modular**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Computes the greatest common divisor **res** of **poly1** and **poly2**, normalised to have non-negative leading coefficient.

This function uses the modular GCD algorithm. The basic strategy is to remove the content of the polynomials, reduce them modulo sufficiently many primes and do CRT reconstruction until some bound is reached (or we can prove with trial division that we have the GCD).

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_gcd**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmpz\_t* poly2, *slong* len2)  
 Computes the greatest common divisor **res** of (**poly1**, **len1**) and (**poly2**, **len2**), assuming **len1**  $\geq$  **len2**  $>$  0. The result is normalised to have positive leading coefficient.

Assumes that **res** has space for **len2** coefficients. Aliasing between **res**, **poly1** and **poly2** is not supported.

void **fmpz\_poly\_gcd**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Computes the greatest common divisor **res** of **poly1** and **poly2**, normalised to have non-negative leading coefficient.

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_xgcd\_modular**(*fmpz\_t* r, *fmpz\_t* s, *fmpz\_t* t, const *fmpz\_t* f, *slong* len1, const *fmpz\_t* g, *slong* len2)

Set  $r$  to the resultant of (**f**, **len1**) and (**g**, **len2**). If the resultant is zero, the function returns immediately. Otherwise it finds polynomials  $s$  and  $t$  such that  $s*f + t*g = r$ . The length of  $s$  will be no greater than **len2** and the length of  $t$  will be no greater than **len1** (both are zero padded if necessary).

It is assumed that **len1**  $\geq$  **len2**  $>$  0. No aliasing of inputs and outputs is permitted.

The function assumes that  $f$  and  $g$  are primitive (have Gaussian content equal to 1). The result is undefined otherwise.

Uses a multimodular algorithm. The resultant is first computed and extended GCDs modulo various primes  $p$  are computed and combined using CRT. When the CRT stabilises the resulting polynomials are simply reduced modulo further primes until a proven bound is reached.

void **fmpz\_poly\_xgcd\_modular**(*fmpz\_t* r, *fmpz\_poly\_t* s, *fmpz\_poly\_t* t, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* f, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* g)

Set  $r$  to the resultant of  $f$  and  $g$ . If the resultant is zero, the function then returns immediately, otherwise  $s$  and  $t$  are found such that  $s*f + t*g = r$ .

The function assumes that  $f$  and  $g$  are primitive (have Gaussian content equal to 1). The result is undefined otherwise.

Uses the multimodular algorithm.

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_xgcd**(*fmpz\_t* r, *fmpz\_t* s, *fmpz\_t* t, const *fmpz\_t* f, *slong* len1, const *fmpz\_t* g, *slong* len2)

Set  $r$  to the resultant of (**f**, **len1**) and (**g**, **len2**). If the resultant is zero, the function returns immediately. Otherwise it finds polynomials  $s$  and  $t$  such that  $s*f + t*g = r$ . The length of  $s$  will be no greater than **len2** and the length of  $t$  will be no greater than **len1** (both are zero padded if necessary).

The function assumes that  $f$  and  $g$  are primitive (have Gaussian content equal to 1). The result is undefined otherwise.

It is assumed that **len1**  $\geq$  **len2**  $>$  0. No aliasing of inputs and outputs is permitted.

void **fmpz\_poly\_xgcd**(*fmpz\_t* r, *fmpz\_poly\_t* s, *fmpz\_poly\_t* t, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* f, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* g)

Set  $r$  to the resultant of  $f$  and  $g$ . If the resultant is zero, the function then returns immediately, otherwise  $s$  and  $t$  are found such that  $s*f + t*g = r$ .

The function assumes that  $f$  and  $g$  are primitive (have Gaussian content equal to 1). The result is undefined otherwise.

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_lcm**(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmpz* \*poly2, *slong* len2)  
 Sets (res, len1 + len2 - 1) to the least common multiple of the two polynomials (poly1, len1) and (poly2, len2), normalised to have non-negative leading coefficient.

Assumes that len1 >= len2 > 0.

Does not support aliasing.

void **fmpz\_poly\_lcm**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Sets res to the least common multiple of the two polynomials poly1 and poly2, normalised to have non-negative leading coefficient.

If either of the two polynomials is zero, sets res to zero.

This ensures that the equality

$$fg = \gcd(f, g) \operatorname{lcm}(f, g)$$

holds up to sign.

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_resultant\_modular**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmpz* \*poly2, *slong* len2)  
 Sets res to the resultant of (poly1, len1) and (poly2, len2), assuming that len1 >= len2 > 0.

void **fmpz\_poly\_resultant\_modular**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Computes the resultant of poly1 and poly2.

For two non-zero polynomials  $f(x) = a_m x^m + \dots + a_0$  and  $g(x) = b_n x^n + \dots + b_0$  of degrees  $m$  and  $n$ , the resultant is defined to be

$$a_m^n b_n^m \prod_{(x,y): f(x)=g(y)=0} (x - y).$$

For convenience, we define the resultant to be equal to zero if either of the two polynomials is zero.

This function uses the modular algorithm described in [Col1971].

void **fmpz\_poly\_resultant\_modular\_div**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2, const *fmpz\_t* div, *slong* nbits)  
 Computes the resultant of poly1 and poly2 divided by div using a slight modification of the above function. It is assumed that the resultant is exactly divisible by div and the result res has at most nbits bits. This bypasses the computation of general bounds.

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_resultant\_euclidean**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmpz* \*poly2, *slong* len2)  
 Sets res to the resultant of (poly1, len1) and (poly2, len2), assuming that len1 >= len2 > 0.

void **fmpz\_poly\_resultant\_euclidean**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Computes the resultant of poly1 and poly2.

For two non-zero polynomials  $f(x) = a_m x^m + \dots + a_0$  and  $g(x) = b_n x^n + \dots + b_0$  of degrees  $m$  and  $n$ , the resultant is defined to be

$$a_m^n b_n^m \prod_{(x,y): f(x)=g(y)=0} (x - y).$$

For convenience, we define the resultant to be equal to zero if either of the two polynomials is zero.

This function uses the algorithm described in Algorithm 3.3.7 of [Coh1996].

`void _fmpz_poly_resultant(fmpz_t res, const fmpz *poly1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, slong len2)`  
 Sets `res` to the resultant of `(poly1, len1)` and `(poly2, len2)`, assuming that `len1 >= len2 > 0`.

`void fmpz_poly_resultant(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2)`  
 Computes the resultant of `poly1` and `poly2`.

For two non-zero polynomials  $f(x) = a_m x^m + \dots + a_0$  and  $g(x) = b_n x^n + \dots + b_0$  of degrees  $m$  and  $n$ , the resultant is defined to be

$$a_m^n b_n^m \prod_{(x,y): f(x)=g(y)=0} (x-y).$$

For convenience, we define the resultant to be equal to zero if either of the two polynomials is zero.

### 4.7.21 Discriminant

`void _fmpz_poly_discriminant(fmpz_t res, const fmpz *poly, slong len)`  
 Set `res` to the discriminant of `(poly, len)`. Assumes `len > 1`.

`void fmpz_poly_discriminant(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly)`  
 Set `res` to the discriminant of `poly`. We normalise the discriminant so that  $\text{disc}(f) = (-1)^{(n(n-1)/2)} \text{res}(f, f') / \text{lc}(f)$ , thus  $\text{disc}(f) = \text{lc}(f)^{(2n-2)} \prod_{i < j} (r_i - r_j)^2$ , where  $\text{lc}(f)$  is the leading coefficient of  $f$ ,  $n$  is the degree of  $f$  and  $r_i$  are the roots of  $f$ .

### 4.7.22 Gaussian content

`void _fmpz_poly_content(fmpz_t res, const fmpz *poly, slong len)`  
 Sets `res` to the non-negative content of `(poly, len)`. Aliasing between `res` and the coefficients of `poly` is not supported.

`void fmpz_poly_content(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly)`  
 Sets `res` to the non-negative content of `poly`. The content of the zero polynomial is defined to be zero. Supports aliasing, that is, `res` is allowed to be one of the coefficients of `poly`.

`void _fmpz_poly_primitive_part(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, slong len)`  
 Sets `(res, len)` to `(poly, len)` divided by the content of `(poly, len)`, and normalises the result to have non-negative leading coefficient.

Assumes that `(poly, len)` is non-zero. Supports aliasing of `res` and `poly`.

`void fmpz_poly_primitive_part(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly)`  
 Sets `res` to `poly` divided by the content of `poly`, and normalises the result to have non-negative leading coefficient. If `poly` is zero, sets `res` to zero.

### 4.7.23 Square-free

`int _fmpz_poly_is_squarefree(const fmpz *poly, slong len)`  
 Returns whether the polynomial `(poly, len)` is square-free.

`int fmpz_poly_is_squarefree(const fmpz_poly_t poly)`  
 Returns whether the polynomial `poly` is square-free. A non-zero polynomial is defined to be square-free if it has no non-unit square factors. We also define the zero polynomial to be square-free.  
 Returns 1 if the length of `poly` is at most 2. Returns whether the discriminant is zero for quadratic polynomials. Otherwise, returns whether the greatest common divisor of `poly` and its derivative has length 1.

### 4.7.24 Euclidean division

```
int _fmpz_poly_divrem_basecase(fmpz *Q, fmpz *R, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B,
                              slong lenB, int exact)
```

Computes  $(Q, \text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1)$ ,  $(R, \text{lenA})$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and each coefficient of  $R$  beyond  $\text{lenB}$  is reduced modulo the leading coefficient of  $B$ . If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is  $\pm 1$  or the division is exact, this is the same thing as division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A), \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Allows zero-padding in  $(A, \text{lenA})$ .  $R$  and  $A$  may be aliased, but apart from this no aliasing of input and output operands is allowed.

If the flag `exact` is 1, the function stops if an inexact division is encountered, upon which the function will return 0. If no inexact division is encountered, the function returns 1. Note that this does not guarantee the remainder of the polynomial division is zero, merely that its length is less than that of  $B$ . This feature is useful for series division and for divisibility testing (upon testing the remainder).

For ordinary use set the flag `exact` to 0. In this case, no checks or early aborts occur and the function always returns 1.

```
void fmpz_poly_divrem_basecase(fmpz_poly_t Q, fmpz_poly_t R, const fmpz_poly_t A, const
                              fmpz_poly_t B)
```

Computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and each coefficient of  $R$  beyond  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  is reduced modulo the leading coefficient of  $B$ . If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is  $\pm 1$  or the division is exact, this is the same thing as division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . An exception is raised if  $B$  is zero.

```
int _fmpz_poly_divrem_divconquer_recursive(fmpz *Q, fmpz *BQ, fmpz *W, const fmpz *A, const
                                           fmpz *B, slong lenB, int exact)
```

Computes  $(Q, \text{lenB})$ ,  $(BQ, 2 \text{lenB} - 1)$  such that  $BQ = B \times Q$  and  $A = BQ + R$  where each coefficient of  $R$  beyond  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  is reduced modulo the leading coefficient of  $B$ . We assume that  $\text{len}(A) = 2 \text{len}(B) - 1$ . If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is  $\pm 1$  or the division is exact, this is the same as division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

Assumes  $\text{len}(B) > 0$ . Allows zero-padding in  $(A, \text{lenA})$ . Requires a temporary array  $(W, 2 \text{lenB} - 1)$ . No aliasing of input and output operands is allowed.

This function does not read the bottom  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  coefficients from  $A$ , which means that they might not even need to exist in allocated memory.

If the flag `exact` is 1, the function stops if an inexact division is encountered, upon which the function will return 0. If no inexact division is encountered, the function returns 1. Note that this does not guarantee the remainder of the polynomial division is zero, merely that its length is less than that of  $B$ . This feature is useful for series division and for divisibility testing (upon testing the remainder).

For ordinary use set the flag `exact` to 0. In this case, no checks or early aborts occur and the function always returns 1.

```
int _fmpz_poly_divrem_divconquer(fmpz *Q, fmpz *R, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B,
                                slong lenB, int exact)
```

Computes  $(Q, \text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1)$ ,  $(R, \text{lenA})$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and each coefficient of  $R$  beyond  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  is reduced modulo the leading coefficient of  $B$ . If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is  $\pm 1$  or the division is exact, this is the same as division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

Assumes  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Allows zero-padding in  $(A, \text{lenA})$ . No aliasing of input and output operands is allowed.

If the flag `exact` is 1, the function stops if an inexact division is encountered, upon which the function will return 0. If no inexact division is encountered, the function returns 1. Note that this does not guarantee the remainder of the polynomial division is zero, merely that its length is less than that of  $B$ . This feature is useful for series division and for divisibility testing (upon testing the remainder).

For ordinary use set the flag `exact` to 0. In this case, no checks or early aborts occur and the function always returns 1.

```
void fmpz_poly_divrem_divconquer(fmpz_poly_t Q, fmpz_poly_t R, const fmpz_poly_t A, const
                                fmpz_poly_t B)
```

Computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and each coefficient of  $R$  beyond  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  is reduced modulo the leading coefficient of  $B$ . If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is  $\pm 1$  or the division is exact, this is the same as division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . An exception is raised if  $B$  is zero.

```
int _fmpz_poly_divrem(fmpz *Q, fmpz *R, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B, slong lenB, int
                    exact)
```

Computes  $(Q, \text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1), (R, \text{lenA})$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and each coefficient of  $R$  beyond  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  is reduced modulo the leading coefficient of  $B$ . If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is  $\pm 1$  or the division is exact, this is the same thing as division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

Assumes  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Allows zero-padding in  $(A, \text{lenA})$ . No aliasing of input and output operands is allowed.

If the flag `exact` is 1, the function stops if an inexact division is encountered, upon which the function will return 0. If no inexact division is encountered, the function returns 1. Note that this does not guarantee the remainder of the polynomial division is zero, merely that its length is less than that of  $B$ . This feature is useful for series division and for divisibility testing (upon testing the remainder).

For ordinary use set the flag `exact` to 0. In this case, no checks or early aborts occur and the function always returns 1.

```
void fmpz_poly_divrem(fmpz_poly_t Q, fmpz_poly_t R, const fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B)
```

Computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and each coefficient of  $R$  beyond  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  is reduced modulo the leading coefficient of  $B$ . If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is  $\pm 1$  or the division is exact, this is the same as division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . An exception is raised if  $B$  is zero.

```
int _fmpz_poly_div_basecase(fmpz *Q, fmpz *R, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B, slong
                          lenB, int exact)
```

Computes the quotient  $(Q, \text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1)$  of  $(A, \text{lenA})$  divided by  $(B, \text{lenB})$ .

Notationally, computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and each coefficient of  $R$  beyond  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  is reduced modulo the leading coefficient of  $B$ .

If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is  $\pm 1$  or the division is exact, this is the same as division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

Assumes  $\text{len}(A), \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Allows zero-padding in  $(A, \text{lenA})$ . Requires a temporary array  $R$  of size at least the (actual) length of  $A$ . For convenience,  $R$  may be `NULL`.  $R$  and  $A$  may be aliased, but apart from this no aliasing of input and output operands is allowed.

If the flag `exact` is 1, the function stops if an inexact division is encountered, upon which the function will return 0. If no inexact division is encountered, the function returns 1. Note that this does not guarantee the remainder of the polynomial division is zero, merely that its length is less than that of  $B$ . This feature is useful for series division and for divisibility testing (upon testing the remainder).

For ordinary use set the flag `exact` to 0. In this case, no checks or early aborts occur and the function always returns 1.

```
void fmpz_poly_div_basecase(fmpz_poly_t Q, const fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B)
```

Computes the quotient  $Q$  of  $A$  divided by  $B$ .

Notationally, computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and each coefficient of  $R$  beyond  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  is reduced modulo the leading coefficient of  $B$ .

If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is  $\pm 1$  or the division is exact, this is the same as division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . An exception is raised if  $B$  is zero.



```
int _fmpz_poly_divrem_low_divconquer_recursive(fmpz *Q, fmpz *BQ, const fmpz *A, const fmpz
                                             *B, slong lenB, int exact)
```

Divide and conquer division of  $(A, 2 \text{ lenB} - 1)$  by  $(B, \text{lenB})$ , computing only the bottom  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  coefficients of  $BQ$ .

Assumes  $\text{len}(B) > 0$ . Requires  $BQ$  to have length at least  $2 \text{len}(B) - 1$ , although only the bottom  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  coefficients will carry meaningful output. Does not support any aliasing. Allows zero-padding in  $A$ , but not in  $B$ .

If the flag `exact` is 1, the function stops if an inexact division is encountered, upon which the function will return 0. If no inexact division is encountered, the function returns 1. Note that this does not guarantee the remainder of the polynomial division is zero, merely that its length is less than that of  $B$ . This feature is useful for series division and for divisibility testing (upon testing the remainder).

For ordinary use set the flag `exact` to 0. In this case, no checks or early aborts occur and the function always returns 1.

```
int _fmpz_poly_div_divconquer_recursive(fmpz *Q, fmpz *temp, const fmpz *A, const fmpz *B,
                                       slong lenB, int exact)
```

Recursive short division in the balanced case.

Computes the quotient  $(Q, \text{lenB})$  of  $(A, 2 \text{ lenB} - 1)$  upon division by  $(B, \text{lenB})$ . Requires  $\text{len}(B) > 0$ . Needs a temporary array `temp` of length  $2 \text{len}(B) - 1$ . Does not support any aliasing.

For further details, see [Mul2000].

If the flag `exact` is 1, the function stops if an inexact division is encountered, upon which the function will return 0. If no inexact division is encountered, the function returns 1. Note that this does not guarantee the remainder of the polynomial division is zero, merely that its length is less than that of  $B$ . This feature is useful for series division and for divisibility testing (upon testing the remainder).

For ordinary use set the flag `exact` to 0. In this case, no checks or early aborts occur and the function always returns 1.

```
int _fmpz_poly_div_divconquer(fmpz *Q, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B, slong lenB, int
                             exact)
```

Computes the quotient  $(Q, \text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1)$  of  $(A, \text{lenA})$  upon division by  $(B, \text{lenB})$ . Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Does not support aliasing.

If the flag `exact` is 1, the function stops if an inexact division is encountered, upon which the function will return 0. If no inexact division is encountered, the function returns 1. Note that this does not guarantee the remainder of the polynomial division is zero, merely that its length is less than that of  $B$ . This feature is useful for series division and for divisibility testing (upon testing the remainder).

For ordinary use set the flag `exact` to 0. In this case, no checks or early aborts occur and the function always returns 1.

```
void fmpz_poly_div_divconquer(fmpz_poly_t Q, const fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B)
```

Computes the quotient  $Q$  of  $A$  divided by  $B$ .

Notationally, computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and each coefficient of  $R$  beyond  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  is reduced modulo the leading coefficient of  $B$ .

If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is  $\pm 1$  or the division is exact, this is the same as division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . An exception is raised if  $B$  is zero.

```
int _fmpz_poly_div(fmpz *Q, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B, slong lenB, int exact)
```

Computes the quotient  $(Q, \text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1)$  of  $(A, \text{lenA})$  divided by  $(B, \text{lenB})$ .

Notationally, computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and each coefficient of  $R$  beyond  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  is reduced modulo the leading coefficient of  $B$ . If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is  $\pm 1$  or the division is exact, this is the same as division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

Assumes  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Allows zero-padding in  $(A, \text{len}A)$ . Aliasing of input and output operands is not allowed.

If the flag `exact` is 1, the function stops if an inexact division is encountered, upon which the function will return 0. If no inexact division is encountered, the function returns 1. Note that this does not guarantee the remainder of the polynomial division is zero, merely that its length is less than that of  $B$ . This feature is useful for series division and for divisibility testing (upon testing the remainder).

For ordinary use set the flag `exact` to 0. In this case, no checks or early aborts occur and the function always returns 1.

void `fmpz_poly_div`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* Q, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* B)

Computes the quotient  $Q$  of  $A$  divided by  $B$ .

Notationally, computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and each coefficient of  $R$  beyond  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  is reduced modulo the leading coefficient of  $B$ . If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is  $\pm 1$  or the division is exact, this is the same as division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . An exception is raised if  $B$  is zero.

void `_fmpz_poly_rem_basecase`(*fmpz* \*R, const *fmpz* \*A, *slong* lenA, const *fmpz* \*B, *slong* lenB)

Computes the remainder  $(R, \text{len}A)$  of  $(A, \text{len}A)$  upon division by  $(B, \text{len}B)$ .

Notationally, computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and each coefficient of  $R$  beyond  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  is reduced modulo the leading coefficient of  $B$ . If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is  $\pm 1$  or the division is exact, this is the same thing as division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A), \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Allows zero-padding in  $(A, \text{len}A)$ .  $R$  and  $A$  may be aliased, but apart from this no aliasing of input and output operands is allowed.

void `fmpz_poly_rem_basecase`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* R, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* B)

Computes the remainder  $R$  of  $A$  upon division by  $B$ .

Notationally, computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and each coefficient of  $R$  beyond  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  is reduced modulo the leading coefficient of  $B$ . If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is  $\pm 1$  or the division is exact, this is the same as division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . An exception is raised if  $B$  is zero.

void `_fmpz_poly_rem`(*fmpz* \*R, const *fmpz* \*A, *slong* lenA, const *fmpz* \*B, *slong* lenB)

Computes the remainder  $(R, \text{len}A)$  of  $(A, \text{len}A)$  upon division by  $(B, \text{len}B)$ .

Notationally, computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and each coefficient of  $R$  beyond  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  is reduced modulo the leading coefficient of  $B$ . If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is  $\pm 1$  or the division is exact, this is the same thing as division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Allows zero-padding in  $(A, \text{len}A)$ . Aliasing of input and output operands is not allowed.

void `fmpz_poly_rem`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* R, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* B)

Computes the remainder  $R$  of  $A$  upon division by  $B$ .

Notationally, computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and each coefficient of  $R$  beyond  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  is reduced modulo the leading coefficient of  $B$ . If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is  $\pm 1$  or the division is exact, this is the same as division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . An exception is raised if  $B$  is zero.

void `_fmpz_poly_div_root`(*fmpz* \*Q, const *fmpz* \*A, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_t* c)

Computes the quotient  $(Q, \text{len}-1)$  of  $(A, \text{len})$  upon division by  $x - c$ .

Supports aliasing of  $Q$  and  $A$ , but the result is undefined in case of partial overlap.

void `fmpz_poly_div_root`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* Q, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* c)

Computes the quotient  $(Q, \text{len}-1)$  of  $(A, \text{len})$  upon division by  $x - c$ .

void `_fmpz_poly_divexact`(*fmpz* \*Q, const *fmpz* \*A, *slong* lenA, const *fmpz* \*B, *slong* lenB)

void `fmpz_poly_divexact`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* Q, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* B)

Like `fmpz_poly_div()`, but assumes that the division is exact.



#### 4.7.25 Division with precomputed inverse

void `_fmpz_poly_preinvert`(*fmpz* \*B\_inv, const *fmpz* \*B, *slong* n)

Given a monic polynomial B of length n, compute a precomputed inverse B\_inv of length n for use in the functions below. No aliasing of B and B\_inv is permitted. We assume n is not zero.

void `fmpz_poly_preinvert`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* B\_inv, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* B)

Given a monic polynomial B, compute a precomputed inverse B\_inv for use in the functions below. An exception is raised if B is zero.

void `_fmpz_poly_div_preinv`(*fmpz* \*Q, const *fmpz* \*A, *slong* len1, const *fmpz* \*B, const *fmpz* \*B\_inv, *slong* len2)

Given a precomputed inverse B\_inv of the polynomial B of length len2, compute the quotient Q of A by B. We assume the length len1 of A is at least len2. The polynomial Q must have space for len1 - len2 + 1 coefficients. No aliasing of operands is permitted.

void `fmpz_poly_div_preinv`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* Q, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* B\_inv)

Given a precomputed inverse B\_inv of the polynomial B, compute the quotient Q of A by B. Aliasing of B and B\_inv is not permitted.

void `_fmpz_poly_divrem_preinv`(*fmpz* \*Q, *fmpz* \*A, *slong* len1, const *fmpz* \*B, const *fmpz* \*B\_inv, *slong* len2)

Given a precomputed inverse B\_inv of the polynomial B of length len2, compute the quotient Q of A by B. The remainder is then placed in A. We assume the length len1 of A is at least len2. The polynomial Q must have space for len1 - len2 + 1 coefficients. No aliasing of operands is permitted.

void `fmpz_poly_divrem_preinv`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* Q, *fmpz\_poly\_t* R, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* B\_inv)

Given a precomputed inverse B\_inv of the polynomial B, compute the quotient Q of A by B and the remainder R. Aliasing of B and B\_inv is not permitted.

*fmpz* \*\*`_fmpz_poly_powers_precompute`(const *fmpz* \*B, *slong* len)

Computes  $2 \cdot \text{len} - 1$  powers of  $x$  modulo the polynomial B of the given length. This is used as a kind of precomputed inverse in the remainder routine below.

void `fmpz_poly_powers_precompute`(*fmpz\_poly\_powers\_precomp\_t* pinv, *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)

Computes  $2 \cdot \text{len} - 1$  powers of  $x$  modulo the polynomial B of the given length. This is used as a kind of precomputed inverse in the remainder routine below.

void `_fmpz_poly_powers_clear`(*fmpz* \*\*powers, *slong* len)

Clean up resources used by precomputed powers which have been computed by `_fmpz_poly_powers_precompute`.

void `fmpz_poly_powers_clear`(*fmpz\_poly\_powers\_precomp\_t* pinv)

Clean up resources used by precomputed powers which have been computed by `fmpz_poly_powers_precompute`.

void `_fmpz_poly_rem_powers_precomp`(*fmpz* \*A, *slong* m, const *fmpz* \*B, *slong* n, *fmpz* \*\*const powers)

Set A to the remainder of A divide B given precomputed powers mod B provided by `_fmpz_poly_powers_precompute`. No aliasing is allowed.

void `fmpz_poly_rem_powers_precomp`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* R, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* B, *fmpz\_poly\_powers\_precomp\_t* B\_inv)

Set R to the remainder of A divide B given precomputed powers mod B provided by `fmpz_poly_powers_precompute`.

### 4.7.26 Divisibility testing

`int _fmpz_poly_divides(fmpz *Q, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B, slong lenB)`

Returns 1 if  $(B, \text{len}B)$  divides  $(A, \text{len}A)$  exactly and sets  $Q$  to the quotient, otherwise returns 0.

It is assumed that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$  and that  $Q$  has space for  $\text{len}(A) - \text{len}(B) + 1$  coefficients.

Aliasing of  $Q$  with either of the inputs is not permitted.

This function is currently unoptimised and provided for convenience only.

`int fmpz_poly_divides(fmpz_poly_t Q, const fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B)`

Returns 1 if  $B$  divides  $A$  exactly and sets  $Q$  to the quotient, otherwise returns 0.

This function is currently unoptimised and provided for convenience only.

`slong fmpz_poly_remove(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2)`

Set  $\text{res}$  to  $\text{poly1}$  divided by the highest power of  $\text{poly2}$  that divides it and return the power. The divisor  $\text{poly2}$  must not be zero or  $\pm 1$ , otherwise an exception is raised.

### 4.7.27 Division mod $p$

`void fmpz_poly_divlow_smodp(fmpz *res, const fmpz_poly_t f, const fmpz_poly_t g, const fmpz_t p, slong n)`

Compute the  $n$  lowest coefficients of  $f$  divided by  $g$ , assuming the division is exact modulo  $p$ . The computed coefficients are reduced modulo  $p$  using the symmetric remainder system. We require  $f$  to be at least  $n$  in length. The function can handle trailing zeroes, but the low nonzero coefficient of  $g$  must be coprime to  $p$ . This is a bespoke function used by factoring.

`void fmpz_poly_divhigh_smodp(fmpz *res, const fmpz_poly_t f, const fmpz_poly_t g, const fmpz_t p, slong n)`

Compute the  $n$  highest coefficients of  $f$  divided by  $g$ , assuming the division is exact modulo  $p$ . The computed coefficients are reduced modulo  $p$  using the symmetric remainder system. We require  $f$  to be as output by `fmpz_poly_mulhigh_n` given polynomials  $g$  and a polynomial of length  $n$  as inputs. The leading coefficient of  $g$  must be coprime to  $p$ . This is a bespoke function used by factoring.

### 4.7.28 Power series division

`void _fmpz_poly_inv_series_basecase(fmpz *Qinv, const fmpz *Q, slong Qlen, slong n)`

Computes the first  $n$  terms of the inverse power series of  $(Q, \text{len}Q)$  using a recurrence.

Assumes that  $n \geq 1$  and that  $Q$  has constant term  $\pm 1$ . Does not support aliasing.

`void fmpz_poly_inv_series_basecase(fmpz_poly_t Qinv, const fmpz_poly_t Q, slong n)`

Computes the first  $n$  terms of the inverse power series of  $Q$  using a recurrence, assuming that  $Q$  has constant term  $\pm 1$  and  $n \geq 1$ .

`void _fmpz_poly_inv_series_newton(fmpz *Qinv, const fmpz *Q, slong Qlen, slong n)`

Computes the first  $n$  terms of the inverse power series of  $(Q, \text{len}Q)$  using Newton iteration.

Assumes that  $n \geq 1$  and that  $Q$  has constant term  $\pm 1$ . Does not support aliasing.

`void fmpz_poly_inv_series_newton(fmpz_poly_t Qinv, const fmpz_poly_t Q, slong n)`

Computes the first  $n$  terms of the inverse power series of  $Q$  using Newton iteration, assuming  $Q$  has constant term  $\pm 1$  and  $n \geq 1$ .

```
void _fmpz_poly_inv_series(fmpz *Qinv, const fmpz *Q, slong Qlen, slong n)
    Computes the first  $n$  terms of the inverse power series of  $(Q, \text{len}Q)$ .
    Assumes that  $n \geq 1$  and that  $Q$  has constant term  $\pm 1$ . Does not support aliasing.
```

```
void fmpz_poly_inv_series(fmpz_poly_t Qinv, const fmpz_poly_t Q, slong n)
    Computes the first  $n$  terms of the inverse power series of  $Q$ , assuming  $Q$  has constant term  $\pm 1$  and  $n \geq 1$ .
```

```
void _fmpz_poly_div_series_basecase(fmpz *Q, const fmpz *A, slong Alen, const fmpz *B, slong
    Blen, slong n)

void _fmpz_poly_div_series_divconquer(fmpz *Q, const fmpz *A, slong Alen, const fmpz *B, slong
    Blen, slong n)

void _fmpz_poly_div_series(fmpz *Q, const fmpz *A, slong Alen, const fmpz *B, slong Blen, slong
    n)
    Divides  $(A, \text{Alen})$  by  $(B, \text{Blen})$  as power series over  $\mathbb{Z}$ , assuming  $B$  has constant term  $\pm 1$  and  $n \geq 1$ . Aliasing is not supported.
```

```
void fmpz_poly_div_series_basecase(fmpz_poly_t Q, const fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B,
    slong n)

void fmpz_poly_div_series_divconquer(fmpz_poly_t Q, const fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t
    B, slong n)

void fmpz_poly_div_series(fmpz_poly_t Q, const fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B, slong n)
    Performs power series division in  $\mathbb{Z}[[x]]/(x^n)$ . The function considers the polynomials  $A$  and  $B$ 
    as power series of length  $n$  starting with the constant terms. The function assumes that  $B$  has
    constant term  $\pm 1$  and  $n \geq 1$ .
```

#### 4.7.29 Pseudo division

```
void _fmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem_basecase(fmpz *Q, fmpz *R, ulong *d, const fmpz *A, slong lenA,
    const fmpz *B, slong lenB, const fmpz_preinvn_t inv)
```

If  $\ell$  is the leading coefficient of  $B$ , then computes  $Q, R$  such that  $\ell^d A = QB + R$ . This function is used for simulating division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Assumes that  $Q$  can fit  $\text{len}(A) - \text{len}(B) + 1$  coefficients, and that  $R$  can fit  $\text{len}(A)$  coefficients. Supports aliasing of  $(R, \text{len}A)$  and  $(A, \text{len}A)$ . But other than this, no aliasing of the inputs and outputs is supported.

An optional precomputed inverse of the leading coefficient of  $B$  from `fmpz_preinvn_init` can be supplied. Otherwise `inv` should be `NULL`.

Note: `fmpz.h` has to be included before `fmpz_poly.h` in order for `fmpz_poly.h` to declare this function.

```
void fmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem_basecase(fmpz_poly_t Q, fmpz_poly_t R, ulong *d, const
    fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B)

    If  $\ell$  is the leading coefficient of  $B$ , then computes  $Q, R$  such that  $\ell^d A = QB + R$ . This function is
    used for simulating division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .
```

```
void _fmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem_divconquer(fmpz *Q, fmpz *R, ulong *d, const fmpz *A, slong
    lenA, const fmpz *B, slong lenB, const
    fmpz_preinvn_t inv)

    Computes  $(Q, \text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1), (R, \text{len}A)$  such that  $\ell^d A = BQ + R$ , only setting the bottom
     $\text{len}(B) - 1$  coefficients of  $R$  to their correct values. The remaining top coefficients of  $(R, \text{len}A)$ 
    may be arbitrary.
```

Assumes  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Allows zero-padding in  $(A, \text{len}A)$ . No aliasing of input and output operands is allowed.

An optional precomputed inverse of the leading coefficient of  $B$  from `fmmpz_preinvn_init` can be supplied. Otherwise `inv` should be `NULL`.

Note: `fmmpz.h` has to be included before `fmmpz_poly.h` in order for `fmmpz_poly.h` to declare this function.

```
void fmmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem_divconquer(fmmpz_poly_t Q, fmmpz_poly_t R, ulong *d, const
                                         fmmpz_poly_t A, const fmmpz_poly_t B)
```

Computes  $Q$ ,  $R$ , and  $d$  such that  $\ell^d A = BQ + R$ , where  $R$  has length less than the length of  $B$  and  $\ell$  is the leading coefficient of  $B$ . An exception is raised if  $B$  is zero.

```
void _fmmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem_cohen(fmmpz *Q, fmmpz *R, const fmmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmmpz
                                     *B, slong lenB)
```

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Assumes that  $Q$  can fit  $\text{len}(A) - \text{len}(B) + 1$  coefficients, and that  $R$  can fit  $\text{len}(A)$  coefficients. Supports aliasing of  $(R, \text{len}A)$  and  $(A, \text{len}A)$ . But other than this, no aliasing of the inputs and outputs is supported.

```
void fmmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem_cohen(fmmpz_poly_t Q, fmmpz_poly_t R, const fmmpz_poly_t A, const
                                     fmmpz_poly_t B)
```

This is a variant of `fmmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem` which computes polynomials  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $\ell^d A = BQ + R$ . However, the value of  $d$  is fixed at  $\max\{0, \text{len}(A) - \text{len}(B) + 1\}$ .

This function is faster when the remainder is not well behaved, i.e. where it is not expected to be close to zero. Note that this function is not asymptotically fast. It is efficient only for short polynomials, e.g. when  $\text{len}(B) < 32$ .

```
void _fmmpz_poly_pseudo_rem_cohen(fmmpz *R, const fmmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmmpz *B, slong lenB)
```

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Assumes that  $R$  can fit  $\text{len}(A)$  coefficients. Supports aliasing of  $(R, \text{len}A)$  and  $(A, \text{len}A)$ . But other than this, no aliasing of the inputs and outputs is supported.

```
void fmmpz_poly_pseudo_rem_cohen(fmmpz_poly_t R, const fmmpz_poly_t A, const fmmpz_poly_t B)
```

This is a variant of `fmmpz_poly_pseudo_rem()` which computes polynomials  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $\ell^d A = BQ + R$ , but only returns  $R$ . However, the value of  $d$  is fixed at  $\max\{0, \text{len}(A) - \text{len}(B) + 1\}$ .

This function is faster when the remainder is not well behaved, i.e. where it is not expected to be close to zero. Note that this function is not asymptotically fast. It is efficient only for short polynomials, e.g. when  $\text{len}(B) < 32$ .

This function uses the algorithm described in Algorithm 3.1.2 of [Coh1996].

```
void _fmmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem(fmmpz *Q, fmmpz *R, ulong *d, const fmmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmmpz
                              *B, slong lenB, const fmmpz_preinvn_t inv)
```

If  $\ell$  is the leading coefficient of  $B$ , then computes  $(Q, \text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1)$ ,  $(R, \text{len}B - 1)$  and  $d$  such that  $\ell^d A = BQ + R$ . This function is used for simulating division over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Assumes that  $Q$  can fit  $\text{len}(A) - \text{len}(B) + 1$  coefficients, and that  $R$  can fit  $\text{len}(A)$  coefficients, although on exit only the bottom  $\text{len}(B)$  coefficients will carry meaningful data.

Supports aliasing of  $(R, \text{len}A)$  and  $(A, \text{len}A)$ . But other than this, no aliasing of the inputs and outputs is supported.

An optional precomputed inverse of the leading coefficient of  $B$  from `fmmpz_preinvn_init` can be supplied. Otherwise `inv` should be `NULL`.

Note: `fmmpz.h` has to be included before `fmmpz_poly.h` in order for `fmmpz_poly.h` to declare this function.

```
void fmmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem(fmmpz_poly_t Q, fmmpz_poly_t R, ulong *d, const fmmpz_poly_t A,
                              const fmmpz_poly_t B)
```

Computes  $Q$ ,  $R$ , and  $d$  such that  $\ell^d A = BQ + R$ .

```
void _fmpz_poly_pseudo_div(fmpz *Q, ulong *d, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B, slong
lenB, const fmpz_preinvn_t inv)
```

Pseudo-division, only returning the quotient.

Note: `fmpz.h` has to be included before `fmpz_poly.h` in order for `fmpz_poly.h` to declare this function.

```
void fmpz_poly_pseudo_div(fmpz_poly_t Q, ulong *d, const fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B)
```

Pseudo-division, only returning the quotient.

```
void _fmpz_poly_pseudo_rem(fmpz *R, ulong *d, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B, slong
lenB, const fmpz_preinvn_t inv)
```

Pseudo-division, only returning the remainder.

Note: `fmpz.h` has to be included before `fmpz_poly.h` in order for `fmpz_poly.h` to declare this function.

```
void fmpz_poly_pseudo_rem(fmpz_poly_t R, ulong *d, const fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B)
```

Pseudo-division, only returning the remainder.

### 4.7.30 Derivative

```
void _fmpz_poly_derivative(fmpz *rpoly, const fmpz *poly, slong len)
```

Sets (`rpoly`, `len - 1`) to the derivative of (`poly`, `len`). Also handles the cases where `len` is 0 or 1 correctly. Supports aliasing of `rpoly` and `poly`.

```
void fmpz_poly_derivative(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly)
```

Sets `res` to the derivative of `poly`.

```
void _fmpz_poly_nth_derivative(fmpz *rpoly, const fmpz *poly, ulong n, slong len)
```

Sets (`rpoly`, `len - n`) to the `n`th derivative of (`poly`, `len`). Also handles the cases where `len`  $\leq$  `n` correctly. Supports aliasing of `rpoly` and `poly`.

```
void fmpz_poly_nth_derivative(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly, ulong n)
```

Sets `res` to the `n`th derivative of `poly`.

### 4.7.31 Evaluation

```
void _fmpz_poly_evaluate_divconquer_fmpz(fmpz_t res, const fmpz *poly, slong len, const fmpz_t
a)
```

Evaluates the polynomial (`poly`, `len`) at the integer `a` using a divide and conquer approach. Assumes that the length of the polynomial is at least one. Allows zero padding. Does not allow aliasing between `res` and `x`.

```
void fmpz_poly_evaluate_divconquer_fmpz(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly, const fmpz_t a)
```

Evaluates the polynomial `poly` at the integer `a` using a divide and conquer approach.

Aliasing between `res` and `a` is supported, however, `res` may not be part of `poly`.

```
void _fmpz_poly_evaluate_horner_fmpz(fmpz_t res, const fmpz *f, slong len, const fmpz_t a)
```

Evaluates the polynomial (`f`, `len`) at the integer `a` using Horner's rule, and sets `res` to the result. Aliasing between `res` and `a` or any of the coefficients of `f` is not supported.

```
void fmpz_poly_evaluate_horner_fmpz(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_poly_t f, const fmpz_t a)
```

Evaluates the polynomial `f` at the integer `a` using Horner's rule, and sets `res` to the result.

As expected, aliasing between `res` and `a` is supported. However, `res` may not be aliased with a coefficient of `f`.

void `_fmpz_poly_evaluate_fmpz`(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz* \*f, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_t* a)  
 Evaluates the polynomial (f, len) at the integer a and sets res to the result. Aliasing between res and a or any of the coefficients of f is not supported.

void `fmpz_poly_evaluate_fmpz`(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* f, const *fmpz\_t* a)  
 Evaluates the polynomial f at the integer a and sets res to the result.  
 As expected, aliasing between res and a is supported. However, res may not be aliased with a coefficient of f.

void `_fmpz_poly_evaluate_divconquer_fmpq`(*fmpz\_t* rnum, *fmpz\_t* rden, const *fmpz* \*f, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_t* anum, const *fmpz\_t* aden)  
 Evaluates the polynomial (f, len) at the rational (anum, aden) using a divide and conquer approach, and sets (rnum, rden) to the result in lowest terms. Assumes that the length of the polynomial is at least one.  
 Aliasing between (rnum, rden) and (anum, aden) or any of the coefficients of f is not supported.

void `fmpz_poly_evaluate_divconquer_fmpq`(*fmpq\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* f, const *fmpq\_t* a)  
 Evaluates the polynomial f at the rational a using a divide and conquer approach, and sets res to the result.

void `_fmpz_poly_evaluate_horner_fmpq`(*fmpz\_t* rnum, *fmpz\_t* rden, const *fmpz* \*f, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_t* anum, const *fmpz\_t* aden)  
 Evaluates the polynomial (f, len) at the rational (anum, aden) using Horner's rule, and sets (rnum, rden) to the result in lowest terms.  
 Aliasing between (rnum, rden) and (anum, aden) or any of the coefficients of f is not supported.

void `fmpz_poly_evaluate_horner_fmpq`(*fmpq\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* f, const *fmpq\_t* a)  
 Evaluates the polynomial f at the rational a using Horner's rule, and sets res to the result.

void `_fmpz_poly_evaluate_fmpq`(*fmpz\_t* rnum, *fmpz\_t* rden, const *fmpz* \*f, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_t* anum, const *fmpz\_t* aden)  
 Evaluates the polynomial (f, len) at the rational (anum, aden) and sets (rnum, rden) to the result in lowest terms.  
 Aliasing between (rnum, rden) and (anum, aden) or any of the coefficients of f is not supported.

void `fmpz_poly_evaluate_fmpq`(*fmpq\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* f, const *fmpq\_t* a)  
 Evaluates the polynomial f at the rational a, and sets res to the result.

*mp\_limb\_t* `_fmpz_poly_evaluate_mod`(const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* len, *mp\_limb\_t* a, *mp\_limb\_t* n, *mp\_limb\_t* ninv)  
 Evaluates (poly, len) at the value a modulo n and returns the result. The last argument ninv must be set to the precomputed inverse of n, which can be obtained using the function `n_preinvert_limb()`.

*mp\_limb\_t* `fmpz_poly_evaluate_mod`(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *mp\_limb\_t* a, *mp\_limb\_t* n)  
 Evaluates poly at the value a modulo n and returns the result.

void `fmpz_poly_evaluate_fmpz_vec`(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* f, const *fmpz* \*a, *slong* n)  
 Evaluates f at the n values given in the vector f, writing the results to res.

double `_fmpz_poly_evaluate_horner_d`(const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* n, double d)  
 Evaluate (poly, n) at the double d. No attempt is made to do this efficiently or in a numerically stable way. It is currently only used in Flint for quick and dirty evaluations of polynomials with all coefficients positive.

double `fmpz_poly_evaluate_horner_d`(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, double d)  
 Evaluate poly at the double d. No attempt is made to do this efficiently or in a numerically stable way. It is currently only used in Flint for quick and dirty evaluations of polynomials with all coefficients positive.



double `_fmpz_poly_evaluate_horner_d_2exp`(*slong* \*exp, const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* n, double d)  
 Evaluate (poly, n) at the double *d*. Return the result as a double and an exponent *exp* combination. No attempt is made to do this efficiently or in a numerically stable way. It is currently only used in Flint for quick and dirty evaluations of polynomials with all coefficients positive.

double `fmpz_poly_evaluate_horner_d_2exp`(*slong* \*exp, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, double d)  
 Evaluate poly at the double *d*. Return the result as a double and an exponent *exp* combination. No attempt is made to do this efficiently or in a numerically stable way. It is currently only used in Flint for quick and dirty evaluations of polynomials with all coefficients positive.

double `_fmpz_poly_evaluate_horner_d_2exp2`(*slong* \*exp, const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* n, double d, *slong* dexp)  
 Evaluate poly at  $d \cdot 2^{\text{dexp}}$ . Return the result as a double and an exponent *exp* combination. No attempt is made to do this efficiently or in a numerically stable way. It is currently only used in Flint for quick and dirty evaluations of polynomials with all coefficients positive.

### 4.7.32 Newton basis

void `_fmpz_poly_monomial_to_newton`(*fmpz* \*poly, const *fmpz* \*roots, *slong* n)  
 Converts (poly, n) in-place from its coefficients given in the standard monomial basis to the Newton basis for the roots  $r_0, r_1, \dots, r_{n-2}$ . In other words, this determines output coefficients  $c_i$  such that  $c_0 + c_1(x - r_0) + c_2(x - r_0)(x - r_1) + \dots + c_{n-1}(x - r_0)(x - r_1) \cdots (x - r_{n-2})$  is equal to the input polynomial. Uses repeated polynomial division.

void `_fmpz_poly_newton_to_monomial`(*fmpz* \*poly, const *fmpz* \*roots, *slong* n)  
 Converts (poly, n) in-place from its coefficients given in the Newton basis for the roots  $r_0, r_1, \dots, r_{n-2}$  to the standard monomial basis. In other words, this evaluates  $c_0 + c_1(x - r_0) + c_2(x - r_0)(x - r_1) + \dots + c_{n-1}(x - r_0)(x - r_1) \cdots (x - r_{n-2})$  where  $c_i$  are the input coefficients for poly. Uses Horner's rule.

### 4.7.33 Interpolation

void `fmpz_poly_interpolate_fmpz_vec`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz* \*xs, const *fmpz* \*ys, *slong* n)  
 Sets poly to the unique interpolating polynomial of degree at most  $n - 1$  satisfying  $f(x_i) = y_i$  for every pair  $x_i, y_i$  in xs and ys, assuming that this polynomial has integer coefficients.

If an interpolating polynomial with integer coefficients does not exist, a `FLINT_INEXACT` exception is thrown.

It is assumed that the  $x$  values are distinct.

### 4.7.34 Composition

void `_fmpz_poly_compose_horner`(*fmpz* \*res, const *fmpz* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmpz* \*poly2, *slong* len2)  
 Sets res to the composition of (poly1, len1) and (poly2, len2).

Assumes that res has space for  $(\text{len1}-1) \cdot (\text{len2}-1) + 1$  coefficients. Assumes that poly1 and poly2 are non-zero polynomials. Does not support aliasing between any of the inputs and the output.

void `fmpz_poly_compose_horner`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Sets res to the composition of poly1 and poly2. To be more precise, denoting res, poly1, and poly2 by  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$ , sets  $f(t) = g(h(t))$ .

This implementation uses Horner's method.

```
void _fmpz_poly_compose_divconquer(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2,
                                   slong len2)
```

Computes the composition of (poly1, len1) and (poly2, len2) using a divide and conquer approach and places the result into *res*, assuming *res* can hold the output of length  $(len1 - 1) * (len2 - 1) + 1$ .

Assumes  $len1, len2 > 0$ . Does not support aliasing between *res* and any of (poly1, len1) and (poly2, len2).

```
void fmpz_poly_compose_divconquer(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t
                                   poly2)
```

Sets *res* to the composition of poly1 and poly2. To be precise about the order of composition, denoting *res*, poly1, and poly2 by  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$ , respectively, sets  $f(t) = g(h(t))$ .

```
void _fmpz_poly_compose(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, slong len2)
```

Sets *res* to the composition of (poly1, len1) and (poly2, len2).

Assumes that *res* has space for  $(len1-1)*(len2-1) + 1$  coefficients. Assumes that poly1 and poly2 are non-zero polynomials. Does not support aliasing between any of the inputs and the output.

```
void fmpz_poly_compose(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2)
```

Sets *res* to the composition of poly1 and poly2. To be precise about the order of composition, denoting *res*, poly1, and poly2 by  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$ , respectively, sets  $f(t) = g(h(t))$ .

#### 4.7.35 Inflation and deflation

```
void fmpz_poly_inflate(fmpz_poly_t result, const fmpz_poly_t input, ulong inflation)
```

Sets *result* to the inflated polynomial  $p(x^n)$  where  $p$  is given by *input* and  $n$  is given by *inflation*.

```
void fmpz_poly_deflate(fmpz_poly_t result, const fmpz_poly_t input, ulong deflation)
```

Sets *result* to the deflated polynomial  $p(x^{1/n})$  where  $p$  is given by *input* and  $n$  is given by *deflation*. Requires  $n > 0$ .

```
ulong fmpz_poly_deflation(const fmpz_poly_t input)
```

Returns the largest integer by which *input* can be deflated. As special cases, returns 0 if *input* is the zero polynomial and 1 if *input* is a constant polynomial.

#### 4.7.36 Taylor shift

```
void _fmpz_poly_taylor_shift_horner(fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t c, slong n)
```

Performs the Taylor shift composing *poly* by  $x + c$  in-place. Uses an efficient version Horner's rule.

```
void fmpz_poly_taylor_shift_horner(fmpz_poly_t g, const fmpz_poly_t f, const fmpz_t c)
```

Performs the Taylor shift composing *f* by  $x + c$ .

```
void _fmpz_poly_taylor_shift_divconquer(fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t c, slong n)
```

Performs the Taylor shift composing *poly* by  $x + c$  in-place. Uses the divide-and-conquer polynomial composition algorithm.

```
void fmpz_poly_taylor_shift_divconquer(fmpz_poly_t g, const fmpz_poly_t f, const fmpz_t c)
```

Performs the Taylor shift composing *f* by  $x + c$ . Uses the divide-and-conquer polynomial composition algorithm.

```
void _fmpz_poly_taylor_shift_multi_mod(fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t c, slong n)
```

Performs the Taylor shift composing *poly* by  $x + c$  in-place. Uses a multimodular algorithm, distributing the computation across `flint_get_num_threads()` threads.



void **fmpr\_poly\_taylor\_shift\_multi\_mod**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* g, const *fmpr\_poly\_t* f, const *fmpr\_t* c)  
 Performs the Taylor shift composing **f** by  $x + c$ . Uses a multimodular algorithm, distributing the computation across *flint\_get\_num\_threads()* threads.

void **\_fmpr\_poly\_taylor\_shift**(*fmpr\_t* poly, const *fmpr\_t* c, *slong* n)  
 Performs the Taylor shift composing **poly** by  $x + c$  in-place.

void **fmpr\_poly\_taylor\_shift**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* g, const *fmpr\_poly\_t* f, const *fmpr\_t* c)  
 Performs the Taylor shift composing **f** by  $x + c$ .

#### 4.7.37 Power series composition

void **\_fmpr\_poly\_compose\_series\_horner**(*fmpr\_t* res, const *fmpr\_t* poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmpr\_t* poly2, *slong* len2, *slong* n)  
 Sets **res** to the composition of **poly1** and **poly2** modulo  $x^n$ , where the constant term of **poly2** is required to be zero.  
 Assumes that **len1**, **len2**, **n** > 0, that **len1**, **len2** ≤ **n**, and that (**len1**-1) \* (**len2**-1) + 1 ≤ **n**, and that **res** has space for **n** coefficients. Does not support aliasing between any of the inputs and the output.  
 This implementation uses the Horner scheme.

void **fmpr\_poly\_compose\_series\_horner**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpr\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpr\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n)  
 Sets **res** to the composition of **poly1** and **poly2** modulo  $x^n$ , where the constant term of **poly2** is required to be zero.  
 This implementation uses the Horner scheme.

void **\_fmpr\_poly\_compose\_series\_brent\_kung**(*fmpr\_t* res, const *fmpr\_t* poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmpr\_t* poly2, *slong* len2, *slong* n)  
 Sets **res** to the composition of **poly1** and **poly2** modulo  $x^n$ , where the constant term of **poly2** is required to be zero.  
 Assumes that **len1**, **len2**, **n** > 0, that **len1**, **len2** ≤ **n**, and that (**len1**-1) \* (**len2**-1) + 1 ≤ **n**, and that **res** has space for **n** coefficients. Does not support aliasing between any of the inputs and the output.  
 This implementation uses Brent-Kung algorithm 2.1 [BrentKung1978].

void **fmpr\_poly\_compose\_series\_brent\_kung**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpr\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpr\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n)  
 Sets **res** to the composition of **poly1** and **poly2** modulo  $x^n$ , where the constant term of **poly2** is required to be zero.  
 This implementation uses Brent-Kung algorithm 2.1 [BrentKung1978].

void **\_fmpr\_poly\_compose\_series**(*fmpr\_t* res, const *fmpr\_t* poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmpr\_t* poly2, *slong* len2, *slong* n)  
 Sets **res** to the composition of **poly1** and **poly2** modulo  $x^n$ , where the constant term of **poly2** is required to be zero.  
 Assumes that **len1**, **len2**, **n** > 0, that **len1**, **len2** ≤ **n**, and that (**len1**-1) \* (**len2**-1) + 1 ≤ **n**, and that **res** has space for **n** coefficients. Does not support aliasing between any of the inputs and the output.  
 This implementation automatically switches between the Horner scheme and Brent-Kung algorithm 2.1 depending on the size of the inputs.

```
void fmpz_poly_compose_series(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t
                             poly2, slong n)
```

Sets `res` to the composition of `poly1` and `poly2` modulo  $x^n$ , where the constant term of `poly2` is required to be zero.

This implementation automatically switches between the Horner scheme and Brent-Kung algorithm 2.1 depending on the size of the inputs.

#### 4.7.38 Power series reversion

```
void _fmpz_poly_revert_series(fmpz *Qinv, const fmpz *Q, slong Qlen, slong n)
```

```
void fmpz_poly_revert_series(fmpz_poly_t Qinv, const fmpz_poly_t Q, slong n)
```

Sets `Qinv` to the compositional inverse or reversion of `Q` as a power series, i.e. computes  $Q^{-1}$  such that  $Q(Q^{-1}(x)) = Q^{-1}(Q(x)) = x \bmod x^n$ . It is required that  $Q_0 = 0$  and  $Q_1 = \pm 1$ .

Wraps `_gr_poly_revert_series()` which chooses automatically between various algorithms.

#### 4.7.39 Square root

```
int _fmpz_poly_sqrtrem_classical(fmpz *res, fmpz *r, const fmpz *poly, slong len)
```

Returns 1 if `(poly, len)` can be written in the form  $A^2 + R$  where  $\deg(R) < \deg(\text{poly})$ , otherwise returns 0. If it can be so written, `(res, m - 1)` is set to  $A$  and `(res, m)` is set to  $R$ , where  $m = \deg(\text{poly})/2 + 1$ .

For efficiency reasons, `r` must have room for `len` coefficients, and may alias `poly`.

```
int fmpz_poly_sqrtrem_classical(fmpz_poly_t b, fmpz_poly_t r, const fmpz_poly_t a)
```

If `a` can be written as  $b^2 + r$  with  $\deg(r) < \deg(a)/2$ , return 1 and set `b` and `r` appropriately. Otherwise return 0.

```
int _fmpz_poly_sqrtrem_divconquer(fmpz *res, fmpz *r, const fmpz *poly, slong len, fmpz *temp)
```

Returns 1 if `(poly, len)` can be written in the form  $A^2 + R$  where  $\deg(R) < \deg(\text{poly})$ , otherwise returns 0. If it can be so written, `(res, m - 1)` is set to  $A$  and `(res, m)` is set to  $R$ , where  $m = \deg(\text{poly})/2 + 1$ .

For efficiency reasons, `r` must have room for `len` coefficients, and may alias `poly`. Temporary space of `len` coefficients is required.

```
int fmpz_poly_sqrtrem_divconquer(fmpz_poly_t b, fmpz_poly_t r, const fmpz_poly_t a)
```

If `a` can be written as  $b^2 + r$  with  $\deg(r) < \deg(a)/2$ , return 1 and set `b` and `r` appropriately. Otherwise return 0.

```
int _fmpz_poly_sqrt_classical(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, slong len, int exact)
```

If `exact` is 1 and `(poly, len)` is a perfect square, sets `(res, len / 2 + 1)` to the square root of `poly` with positive leading coefficient and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

If `exact` is 0, allows a remainder after the square root, which is not computed.

This function first uses various tests to detect nonsquares quickly. Then, it computes the square root iteratively from top to bottom, requiring  $O(n^2)$  coefficient operations.

```
int fmpz_poly_sqrt_classical(fmpz_poly_t b, const fmpz_poly_t a)
```

If `a` is a perfect square, sets `b` to the square root of `a` with positive leading coefficient and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

```
int _fmpz_poly_sqrt_KS(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, slong len)
```

Heuristic square root. If the return value is  $-1$ , the function failed, otherwise it succeeded and the following applies.

If `(poly, len)` is a perfect square, sets `(res, len / 2 + 1)` to the square root of `poly` with positive leading coefficient and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

This function first uses various tests to detect nonsquares quickly. Then, it computes the square root iteratively from top to bottom.

```
int fmpz_poly_sqrt_KS(fmpz_poly_t b, const fmpz_poly_t a)
```

Heuristic square root. If the return value is `-1`, the function failed, otherwise it succeeded and the following applies.

If `a` is a perfect square, sets `b` to the square root of `a` with positive leading coefficient and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

```
int _fmpz_poly_sqrt_divconquer(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, slong len, int exact)
```

If `exact` is 1 and `(poly, len)` is a perfect square, sets `(res, len / 2 + 1)` to the square root of `poly` with positive leading coefficient and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

If `exact` is 0, allows a remainder after the square root, which is not computed.

This function first uses various tests to detect nonsquares quickly. Then, it computes the square root iteratively from top to bottom.

```
int fmpz_poly_sqrt_divconquer(fmpz_poly_t b, const fmpz_poly_t a)
```

If `a` is a perfect square, sets `b` to the square root of `a` with positive leading coefficient and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

```
int _fmpz_poly_sqrt(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, slong len)
```

If `(poly, len)` is a perfect square, sets `(res, len / 2 + 1)` to the square root of `poly` with positive leading coefficient and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

```
int fmpz_poly_sqrt(fmpz_poly_t b, const fmpz_poly_t a)
```

If `a` is a perfect square, sets `b` to the square root of `a` with positive leading coefficient and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

```
int _fmpz_poly_sqrt_series(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, slong len, slong n)
```

Set `(res, n)` to the square root of the series `(poly, n)`, if it exists, and return 1, otherwise, return 0.

If the valuation of `poly` is not zero, `res` is zero padded to make up for the fact that the square root may not be known to precision `n`.

```
int fmpz_poly_sqrt_series(fmpz_poly_t b, const fmpz_poly_t a, slong n)
```

Set `b` to the square root of the series `a`, where the latter is taken to be a series of precision `n`. If such a square root exists, return 1, otherwise, return 0.

Note that if the valuation of `a` is not zero, `b` will not have precision `n`. It is given only to the precision to which the square root can be computed.

#### 4.7.40 Power sums

```
void _fmpz_poly_power_sums_naive(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, slong len, slong n)
```

Compute the (truncated) power sums series of the monic polynomial `(poly, len)` up to length `n` using Newton identities.

```
void fmpz_poly_power_sums_naive(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly, slong n)
```

Compute the (truncated) power sum series of the monic polynomial `poly` up to length `n` using Newton identities.

```
void fmpz_poly_power_sums(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly, slong n)
```

Compute the (truncated) power sums series of the monic polynomial `poly` up to length `n`. That is the power series whose coefficient of degree `i` is the sum of the `i`-th power of all (complex) roots of the polynomial `poly`.

```
void _fmpz_poly_power_sums_to_poly(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, slong len)
    Compute the (monic) polynomial given by its power sums series (poly, len).
```

```
void fmpz_poly_power_sums_to_poly(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t Q)
    Compute the (monic) polynomial given its power sums series (Q).
```

#### 4.7.41 Signature

```
void _fmpz_poly_signature(slong *r1, slong *r2, const fmpz *poly, slong len)
    Computes the signature  $(r_1, r_2)$  of the polynomial (poly, len). Assumes that the polynomial is
    squarefree over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .
```

```
void fmpz_poly_signature(slong *r1, slong *r2, const fmpz_poly_t poly)
    Computes the signature  $(r_1, r_2)$  of the polynomial poly, which is assumed to be square-free over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .
    The values of  $r_1$  and  $2r_2$  are the number of real and complex roots of the polynomial, respectively.
    For convenience, the zero polynomial is allowed, in which case the output is (0,0).

    If the polynomial is not square-free, the behaviour is undefined and an exception may be raised.

    This function uses the algorithm described in Algorithm 4.1.11 of [Coh1996].
```

#### 4.7.42 Hensel lifting

```
void fmpz_poly_hensel_build_tree(slong *link, fmpz_poly_t *v, fmpz_poly_t *w, const
    nmod_poly_factor_t fac)

    Initialises and builds a Hensel tree consisting of two arrays  $v$ ,  $w$  of polynomials and an array of
    links, called link.

    The caller supplies a set of  $r$  local factors (in the factor structure fac) of some polynomial  $F$  over
 $\mathbb{Z}$ . They also supply two arrays of initialised polynomials  $v$  and  $w$ , each of length  $2r - 2$  and an
    array link, also of length  $2r - 2$ .

    We will have five arrays: a  $v$  of fmpz_poly_t's and a  $V$  of nmod_poly_t's and also a  $w$  and a  $W$ 
    and link. Here's the idea: we sort each leaf and node of a factor tree by degree, in fact choosing to
    multiply the two smallest factors, then the next two smallest (factors or products) etc. until a tree
    is made. The tree will be stored in the  $v$ 's. The first two elements of  $v$  will be the smallest modular
    factors, the last two elements of  $v$  will multiply to form  $F$  itself. Since  $v$  will be rearranging the
    original factors we will need to be able to recover the original order. For this we use the array
    link which has nonnegative even numbers and negative numbers. It is an array of slongs which
    aligns with  $V$  and  $v$  if link has a negative number in spot  $j$  that means  $V_j$  is an original modular
    factor which has been lifted, if link[j] is a nonnegative even number then  $V_j$  stores a product of
    the two entries at  $V[\text{link}[j]]$  and  $V[\text{link}[j]+1]$ .  $W$  and  $w$  play the role of the extended GCD,
    at  $V_0, V_2, V_4$ , etc. we have a new product,  $W_0, W_2, W_4$ , etc. are the XGCD cofactors of the  $V$ 's.
    For example,  $V_0 W_0 + V_1 W_1 \equiv 1 \pmod{p^\ell}$  for some  $\ell$ . These will be lifted along with the entries
    in  $V$ . It is not enough to just lift each factor, we have to lift the entire tree and the tree of XGCD
    cofactors.
```

```
void fmpz_poly_hensel_lift(fmpz_poly_t G, fmpz_poly_t H, fmpz_poly_t A, fmpz_poly_t B, const
    fmpz_poly_t f, const fmpz_poly_t g, const fmpz_poly_t h, const
    fmpz_poly_t a, const fmpz_poly_t b, const fmpz_t p, const fmpz_t p1)
```

This is the main Hensel lifting routine, which performs a Hensel step from polynomials mod  $p$  to
 polynomials mod  $P = pp_1$ . One starts with polynomials  $f, g, h$  such that  $f = gh \pmod{p}$ . The
 polynomials  $a, b$  satisfy  $ag + bh = 1 \pmod{p}$ .

The lifting formulae are

$$\begin{aligned} G &= \left( \left( \frac{f - gh}{p} \right) b \bmod g \right) p + g \\ H &= \left( \left( \frac{f - gh}{p} \right) a \bmod h \right) p + h \\ B &= \left( \left( \frac{1 - aG - bH}{p} \right) b \bmod g \right) p + b \\ A &= \left( \left( \frac{1 - aG - bH}{p} \right) a \bmod h \right) p + a \end{aligned}$$

Upon return we have  $AG + BH = 1 \pmod{P}$  and  $f = GH \pmod{P}$ , where  $G = g \pmod{p}$  etc.

We require that  $1 < p_1 \leq p$  and that the input polynomials  $f, g, h$  have degree at least 1 and that the input polynomials  $a$  and  $b$  are non-zero.

The output arguments  $G, H, A, B$  may only be aliased with the input arguments  $g, h, a, b$ , respectively.

```
void fmpz_poly_hensel_lift_without_inverse(fmpz_poly_t Gout, fmpz_poly_t Hout, const
                                         fmpz_poly_t f, const fmpz_poly_t g, const
                                         fmpz_poly_t h, const fmpz_poly_t a, const
                                         fmpz_poly_t b, const fmpz_t p, const fmpz_t p1)
```

Given polynomials such that  $f = gh \pmod{p}$  and  $ag + bh = 1 \pmod{p}$ , lifts only the factors  $g$  and  $h$  modulo  $P = pp_1$ .

See `fmpz_poly_hensel_lift()`.

```
void fmpz_poly_hensel_lift_only_inverse(fmpz_poly_t Aout, fmpz_poly_t Bout, const
                                       fmpz_poly_t G, const fmpz_poly_t H, const
                                       fmpz_poly_t a, const fmpz_poly_t b, const fmpz_t p,
                                       const fmpz_t p1)
```

Given polynomials such that  $f = gh \pmod{p}$  and  $ag + bh = 1 \pmod{p}$ , lifts only the cofactors  $a$  and  $b$  modulo  $P = pp_1$ .

See `fmpz_poly_hensel_lift()`.

```
void fmpz_poly_hensel_lift_tree_recursive(slong *link, fmpz_poly_t *v, fmpz_poly_t *w,
                                         fmpz_poly_t f, slong j, slong inv, const fmpz_t p0,
                                         const fmpz_t p1)
```

Takes a current Hensel tree (`link`, `v`, `w`) and a pair  $(j, j + 1)$  of entries in the tree and lifts the tree from mod  $p_0$  to mod  $P = p_0 p_1$ , where  $1 < p_1 \leq p_0$ .

Set `inv` to  $-1$  if restarting Hensel lifting,  $0$  if stopping and  $1$  otherwise.

Here  $f = gh$  is the polynomial whose factors we are trying to lift. We will have that `v[j]` is the product of `v[link[j]]` and `v[link[j] + 1]` as described above.

Does support aliasing of  $f$  with one of the polynomials in the lists  $v$  and  $w$ . But the polynomials in these two lists are not allowed to be aliases of each other.

```
void fmpz_poly_hensel_lift_tree(slong *link, fmpz_poly_t *v, fmpz_poly_t *w, fmpz_poly_t f,
                               slong r, const fmpz_t p, slong e0, slong e1, slong inv)
```

Computes  $p_0 = p^{e_0}$  and  $p_1 = p^{e_1 - e_0}$  for a small prime  $p$  and  $P = p^{e_1}$ .

If we aim to lift to  $p^b$  then  $f$  is the polynomial whose factors we wish to lift, made monic mod  $p^b$ . As usual, (`link`, `v`, `w`) is an initialised tree.

This starts the recursion on lifting the *product tree* for lifting from  $p^{e_0}$  to  $p^{e_1}$ . The value of `inv` corresponds to that given for the function `fmpz_poly_hensel_lift_tree_recursive()`. We set  $r$  to the number of local factors of  $f$ .

In terms of the notation, above  $P = p^{e_1}$ ,  $p_0 = p^{e_0}$  and  $p_1 = p^{e_1 - e_0}$ .

Assumes that  $f$  is monic.

Assumes that  $1 < p_1 \leq p_0$ , that is,  $0 < e_1 \leq e_0$ .

```
slong _fmpz_poly_hensel_start_lift(fmpz_poly_factor_t lifted_fac, slong *link, fmpz_poly_t *v,
                                   fmpz_poly_t *w, const fmpz_poly_t f, const
                                   nmod_poly_factor_t local_fac, slong N)
```

This function takes the local factors in `local_fac` and Hensel lifts them until they are known mod  $p^N$ , where  $N \geq 1$ .

These lifted factors will be stored (in the same ordering) in `lifted_fac`. It is assumed that `link`, `v`, and `w` are initialized arrays of `fmpz_poly_t`'s with at least  $2*r - 2$  entries and that  $r \geq 2$ . This is done outside of this function so that you can keep them for restarting Hensel lifting later. The product of local factors must be squarefree.

The return value is an exponent which must be passed to the function `_fmpz_poly_hensel_continue_lift()` as `prev_exp` if the Hensel lifting is to be resumed.

Currently, supports the case when  $N = 1$  for convenience, although it is preferable in this case to simply iterate over the local factors and convert them to polynomials over  $\mathbf{Z}$ .

```
slong _fmpz_poly_hensel_continue_lift(fmpz_poly_factor_t lifted_fac, slong *link, fmpz_poly_t
                                       *v, fmpz_poly_t *w, const fmpz_poly_t f, slong prev,
                                       slong curr, slong N, const fmpz_t p)
```

This function restarts a stopped Hensel lift.

It lifts from `curr` to  $N$ . It also requires `prev` (to lift the cofactors) given as the return value of the function `_fmpz_poly_hensel_start_lift()` or the function `_fmpz_poly_hensel_continue_lift()`. The current lifted factors are supplied in `lifted_fac` and upon return are updated there. As usual `link`, `v`, and `w` describe the current Hensel tree,  $r$  is the number of local factors and  $p$  is the small prime modulo whose power we are lifting to. It is required that `curr` be at least 1 and that  $N > \text{curr}$ .

Currently, supports the case when `prev` and `curr` are equal.

```
void fmpz_poly_hensel_lift_once(fmpz_poly_factor_t lifted_fac, const fmpz_poly_t f, const
                               nmod_poly_factor_t local_fac, slong N)
```

This function does a Hensel lift.

It lifts local factors stored in `local_fac` of  $f$  to  $p^N$ , where  $N \geq 2$ . The lifted factors will be stored in `lifted_fac`. This lift cannot be restarted. This function is a convenience function intended for end users. The product of local factors must be squarefree.

### 4.7.43 Input and output

The functions in this section are not intended to be particularly fast. They are intended mainly as a debugging aid.

For the string output functions there are two variants. The first uses a simple string representation of polynomials which prints only the length of the polynomial and the integer coefficients, whilst the latter variant, appended with `_pretty`, uses a more traditional string representation of polynomials which prints a variable name as part of the representation.

The first string representation is given by a sequence of integers, in decimal notation, separated by white space. The first integer gives the length of the polynomial; the remaining integers are the coefficients. For example  $5x^3 - x + 1$  is represented by the string "4 1 -1 0 5", and the zero polynomial is represented by "0". The coefficients may be signed and arbitrary precision.

The string representation of the functions appended by `_pretty` includes only the non-zero terms of the polynomial, starting with the one of highest degree. Each term starts with a coefficient, prepended with a sign, followed by the character `*`, followed by a variable name, which must be passed as a string parameter to the function, followed by a caret `^` followed by a non-negative exponent.

If the sign of the leading coefficient is positive, it is omitted. Also the exponents of the degree 1 and 0 terms are omitted, as is the variable and the \* character in the case of the degree 0 coefficient. If the coefficient is plus or minus one, the coefficient is omitted, except for the sign.

Some examples of the `_pretty` representation are:

```
5*x^3+7*x-4
x^2+3
-x^4+2*x-1
x+1
5
```

`int _fmpz_poly_print(const fmpz *poly, slong len)`

Prints the polynomial (*poly*, *len*) to `stdout`.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

`int fmpz_poly_print(const fmpz_poly_t poly)`

Prints the polynomial to `stdout`.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

`int _fmpz_poly_print_pretty(const fmpz *poly, slong len, const char *x)`

Prints the pretty representation of (*poly*, *len*) to `stdout`, using the string *x* to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

`int fmpz_poly_print_pretty(const fmpz_poly_t poly, const char *x)`

Prints the pretty representation of *poly* to `stdout`, using the string *x* to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

`int _fmpz_poly_fprint(FILE *file, const fmpz *poly, slong len)`

Prints the polynomial (*poly*, *len*) to the stream *file*.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

`int fmpz_poly_fprint(FILE *file, const fmpz_poly_t poly)`

Prints the polynomial to the stream *file*.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

`int _fmpz_poly_fprint_pretty(FILE *file, const fmpz *poly, slong len, const char *x)`

Prints the pretty representation of (*poly*, *len*) to the stream *file*, using the string *x* to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

`int fmpz_poly_fprint_pretty(FILE *file, const fmpz_poly_t poly, const char *x)`

Prints the pretty representation of *poly* to the stream *file*, using the string *x* to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

`int fmpz_poly_read(fmpz_poly_t poly)`

Reads a polynomial from `stdin`, storing the result in *poly*.

In case of success, returns a positive number. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

`int fmpz_poly_read_pretty(fmpz_poly_t poly, char **x)`

Reads a polynomial in pretty format from `stdin`.

For further details, see the documentation for the function `fmpz_poly_fread_pretty()`.



int **fmpz\_poly\_fread**(FILE \*file, *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)

Reads a polynomial from the stream *file*, storing the result in *poly*.

In case of success, returns a positive number. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

int **fmpz\_poly\_fread\_pretty**(FILE \*file, *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, char \*\*x)

Reads a polynomial from the file *file* and sets *poly* to this polynomial. The string *\*x* is set to the variable name that is used in the input.

Returns a positive value, equal to the number of characters read from the file, in case of success. Returns a non-positive value in case of failure, which could either be a read error or the indicator of a malformed input.

#### 4.7.44 Modular reduction and reconstruction

void **fmpz\_poly\_get\_nmod\_poly**(*nmod\_poly\_t* Amod, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* A)

Sets the coefficients of *Amod* to the coefficients in *A*, reduced by the modulus of *Amod*.

void **fmpz\_poly\_set\_nmod\_poly**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* A, const *nmod\_poly\_t* Amod)

Sets the coefficients of *A* to the residues in *Amod*, normalised to the interval  $-m/2 \leq r < m/2$  where *m* is the modulus.

void **fmpz\_poly\_set\_nmod\_poly\_unsigned**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* A, const *nmod\_poly\_t* Amod)

Sets the coefficients of *A* to the residues in *Amod*, normalised to the interval  $0 \leq r < m$  where *m* is the modulus.

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_CRT\_ui\_precomp**(*fmpz\_t* \*res, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmpz\_t* m1, *mp\_srcptr* poly2, *slong* len2, *mp\_limb\_t* m2, *mp\_limb\_t* m2inv, *fmpz\_t* m1m2, *mp\_limb\_t* c, int sign)

Sets the coefficients in *res* to the CRT reconstruction modulo  $m_1 m_2$  of the residues (*poly1*, *len1*) and (*poly2*, *len2*) which are images modulo  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  respectively. The caller must supply the precomputed product of the input moduli as  $m_1 m_2$ , the inverse of  $m_1$  modulo  $m_2$  as *c*, and the precomputed inverse of  $m_2$  (in the form computed by **n\_preinvert\_limb**) as *m2inv*.

If *sign* = 0, residues  $0 \leq r < m_1 m_2$  are computed, while if *sign* = 1, residues  $-m_1 m_2/2 \leq r < m_1 m_2/2$  are computed.

Coefficients of *res* are written up to the maximum of *len1* and *len2*.

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_CRT\_ui**(*fmpz\_t* \*res, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fmpz\_t* m1, *mp\_srcptr* poly2, *slong* len2, *mp\_limb\_t* m2, *mp\_limb\_t* m2inv, int sign)

This function is identical to **\_fmpz\_poly\_CRT\_ui\_precomp**, apart from automatically computing  $m_1 m_2$  and *c*. It also aborts if *c* cannot be computed.

void **fmpz\_poly\_CRT\_ui**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_t* m, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly2, int sign)

Given *poly1* with coefficients modulo *m* and *poly2* with modulus *n*, sets *res* to the CRT reconstruction modulo  $mn$  with coefficients satisfying  $-mn/2 \leq c < mn/2$  (if *sign* = 1) or  $0 \leq c < mn$  (if *sign* = 0).



### 4.7.45 Products

void `_fmpz_poly_product_roots_fmpz_vec`(*fmpz* \*poly, const *fmpz* \*xs, *slong* n)

Sets (poly, n + 1) to the monic polynomial which is the product of  $(x - x_0)(x - x_1) \cdots (x - x_{n-1})$ , the roots  $x_i$  being given by xs.

Aliasing of the input and output is not allowed.

void `fmpz_poly_product_roots_fmpz_vec`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz* \*xs, *slong* n)

Sets poly to the monic polynomial which is the product of  $(x - x_0)(x - x_1) \cdots (x - x_{n-1})$ , the roots  $x_i$  being given by xs.

void `_fmpz_poly_product_roots_fmpz_vec`(*fmpz* \*poly, const *fmpz* \*xs, *slong* n)

Sets (poly, n + 1) to the product of  $(q_0x - p_0)(q_1x - p_1) \cdots (q_{n-1}x - p_{n-1})$ , the roots  $p_i/q_i$  being given by xs.

void `fmpz_poly_product_roots_fmpz_vec`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz* \*xs, *slong* n)

Sets poly to the polynomial which is the product of  $(q_0x - p_0)(q_1x - p_1) \cdots (q_{n-1}x - p_{n-1})$ , the roots  $p_i/q_i$  being given by xs.

### 4.7.46 Roots

void `_fmpz_poly_bound_roots`(*fmpz\_t* bound, const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* len)

void `fmpz_poly_bound_roots`(*fmpz\_t* bound, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)

Computes a nonnegative integer bound that bounds the absolute value of all complex roots of poly. Uses Fujiwara's bound

$$2 \max \left( \left| \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n} \right|, \left| \frac{a_{n-2}}{a_n} \right|^{\frac{1}{2}}, \dots, \left| \frac{a_1}{a_n} \right|^{\frac{1}{n-1}}, \left| \frac{a_0}{2a_n} \right|^{\frac{1}{n}} \right)$$

where the coefficients of the polynomial are  $a_0, \dots, a_n$ .

void `_fmpz_poly_num_real_roots_sturm`(*slong* \*n\_neg, *slong* \*n\_pos, const *fmpz* \*pol, *slong* len)

Sets n\_neg and n\_pos to the number of negative and positive roots of the polynomial (pol, len) using Sturm sequence. The Sturm sequence is computed via subresultant remainders obtained by repeated call to the function `_fmpz_poly_pseudo_rem_cohen`.

The polynomial is assumed to be squarefree, of degree larger than 1 and with non-zero constant coefficient.

*slong* `fmpz_poly_num_real_roots_sturm`(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* pol)

Returns the number of real roots of the squarefree polynomial pol using Sturm sequence.

The polynomial is assumed to be squarefree.

*slong* `_fmpz_poly_num_real_roots`(const *fmpz* \*pol, *slong* len)

Returns the number of real roots of the squarefree polynomial (pol, len).

The polynomial is assumed to be squarefree.

*slong* `fmpz_poly_num_real_roots`(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* pol)

Returns the number of real roots of the squarefree polynomial pol.

The polynomial is assumed to be squarefree.

### 4.7.47 Minimal polynomials

void `_fmpz_poly_cyclotomic`(*fmpz* \*a, *ulong* n, *mp\_ptr* factors, *slong* num\_factors, *ulong* phi)

Sets `a` to the lower half of the cyclotomic polynomial  $\Phi_n(x)$ , given  $n \geq 3$  which must be squarefree.

A precomputed array containing the prime factors of  $n$  must be provided, as well as the value of the Euler totient function  $\phi(n)$  as `phi`. If  $n$  is even, 2 must be the first factor in the list.

The degree of  $\Phi_n(x)$  is exactly  $\phi(n)$ . Only the low  $(\phi(n) + 1)/2$  coefficients are written; the high coefficients can be obtained afterwards by copying the low coefficients in reverse order, since  $\Phi_n(x)$  is a palindrome for  $n \neq 1$ .

We use the sparse power series algorithm described as Algorithm 4 [ArnoldMonagan2011]. The algorithm is based on the identity

$$\Phi_n(x) = \prod_{d|n} (x^d - 1)^{\mu(n/d)}.$$

Treating the polynomial as a power series, the multiplications and divisions can be done very cheaply using repeated additions and subtractions. The complexity is  $O(2^k \phi(n))$  where  $k$  is the number of prime factors in  $n$ .

To improve efficiency for small  $n$ , we treat the `fmpz` coefficients as machine integers when there is no risk of overflow. The following bounds are given in Table 6 of [ArnoldMonagan2011]:

For  $n < 10163195$ , the largest coefficient in any  $\Phi_n(x)$  has 27 bits, so machine arithmetic is safe on 32 bits.

For  $n < 169828113$ , the largest coefficient in any  $\Phi_n(x)$  has 60 bits, so machine arithmetic is safe on 64 bits.

Further, the coefficients are always  $\pm 1$  or 0 if there are exactly two prime factors, so in this case machine arithmetic can be used as well.

Finally, we handle two special cases: if there is exactly one prime factor  $n = p$ , then  $\Phi_n(x) = 1 + x + x^2 + \dots + x^{n-1}$ , and if  $n = 2m$ , we use  $\Phi_n(x) = \Phi_m(-x)$  to fall back to the case when  $n$  is odd.

void `fmpz_poly_cyclotomic`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* n)

Sets `poly` to the  $n$ -th cyclotomic polynomial, defined as  $\Phi_n(x) = \prod_{\omega} (x - \omega)$  where  $\omega$  runs over all the  $n$ -th primitive roots of unity.

We factor  $n$  into  $n = qs$  where  $q$  is squarefree, and compute  $\Phi_q(x)$ . Then  $\Phi_n(x) = \Phi_q(x^s)$ .

*ulong* `_fmpz_poly_is_cyclotomic`(const *fmpz* \*poly, *slong* len)

*ulong* `fmpz_poly_is_cyclotomic`(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)

If `poly` is a cyclotomic polynomial, returns the index  $n$  of this cyclotomic polynomial. If `poly` is not a cyclotomic polynomial, returns 0.

void `_fmpz_poly_cos_minpoly`(*fmpz* \*coeffs, *ulong* n)

void `fmpz_poly_cos_minpoly`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* n)

Sets `poly` to the minimal polynomial of  $2 \cos(2\pi/n)$ . For suitable choice of  $n$ , this gives the minimal polynomial of  $2 \cos(a\pi)$  or  $2 \sin(a\pi)$  for any rational  $a$ .

The cosine is multiplied by a factor two since this gives a monic polynomial with integer coefficients. One can obtain the minimal polynomial for  $\cos(2\pi/n)$  by making the substitution  $x \rightarrow x/2$ .

For  $n > 2$ , the degree of the polynomial is  $\varphi(n)/2$ . For  $n = 1, 2$ , the degree is 1. For  $n = 0$ , we define the output to be the constant polynomial 1.

See [WaktinsZeitlin1993].

void `_fmpz_poly_swinnerton_dyer`(*fmpz* \*coeffs, *ulong* n)

void **fmprz\_poly\_swinnerton\_dyer**(*fmprz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* n)

Sets *poly* to the Swinnerton-Dyer polynomial  $S_n$ , defined as the integer polynomial  $S_n = \prod (x \pm \sqrt{2} \pm \sqrt{3} \pm \sqrt{5} \pm \dots \pm \sqrt{p_n})$  where  $p_n$  denotes the  $n$ -th prime number and all combinations of signs are taken. This polynomial has degree  $2^n$  and is irreducible over the integers (it is the minimal polynomial of  $\sqrt{2} + \dots + \sqrt{p_n}$ ).

#### 4.7.48 Orthogonal polynomials

void **\_fmprz\_poly\_chebyshev\_t**(*fmprz \*coeffs*, *ulong* n)

void **fmprz\_poly\_chebyshev\_t**(*fmprz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* n)

Sets *poly* to the Chebyshev polynomial of the first kind  $T_n(x)$ , defined by  $T_n(x) = \cos(n \cos^{-1}(x))$ , for  $n \geq 0$ . The coefficients are calculated using a hypergeometric recurrence.

void **\_fmprz\_poly\_chebyshev\_u**(*fmprz \*coeffs*, *ulong* n)

void **fmprz\_poly\_chebyshev\_u**(*fmprz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* n)

Sets *poly* to the Chebyshev polynomial of the first kind  $U_n(x)$ , defined by  $(n+1)U_n(x) = T'_{n+1}(x)$ , for  $n \geq 0$ . The coefficients are calculated using a hypergeometric recurrence.

void **\_fmprz\_poly\_legendre\_pt**(*fmprz \*coeffs*, *ulong* n)

Sets *coeffs* to the coefficient array of the shifted Legendre polynomial  $\tilde{P}_n(x)$ , defined by  $\tilde{P}_n(x) = P_n(2x - 1)$ , for  $n \geq 0$ . The coefficients are calculated using a hypergeometric recurrence. The length of the array will be *n*+1. See **fmprq\_poly** for the Legendre polynomials.

void **fmprz\_poly\_legendre\_pt**(*fmprz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* n)

Sets *poly* to the shifted Legendre polynomial  $\tilde{P}_n(x)$ , defined by  $\tilde{P}_n(x) = P_n(2x - 1)$ , for  $n \geq 0$ . The coefficients are calculated using a hypergeometric recurrence. See **fmprq\_poly** for the Legendre polynomials.

void **\_fmprz\_poly\_hermite\_h**(*fmprz \*coeffs*, *ulong* n)

Sets *coeffs* to the coefficient array of the Hermite polynomial  $H_n(x)$ , defined by  $H'_n(x) = 2nH_{n-1}(x)$ , for  $n \geq 0$ . The coefficients are calculated using a hypergeometric recurrence. The length of the array will be *n*+1.

void **fmprz\_poly\_hermite\_h**(*fmprz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* n)

Sets *poly* to the Hermite polynomial  $H_n(x)$ , defined by  $H'_n(x) = 2nH_{n-1}(x)$ , for  $n \geq 0$ . The coefficients are calculated using a hypergeometric recurrence.

void **\_fmprz\_poly\_hermite\_he**(*fmprz \*coeffs*, *ulong* n)

Sets *coeffs* to the coefficient array of the Hermite polynomial  $He_n(x)$ , defined by  $He_n(x) = 2^{-\frac{n}{2}} H_n\left(\frac{x}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$ , for  $n \geq 0$ . The coefficients are calculated using a hypergeometric recurrence. The length of the array will be *n*+1.

void **fmprz\_poly\_hermite\_he**(*fmprz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* n)

Sets *poly* to the Hermite polynomial  $He_n(x)$ , defined by  $He_n(x) = 2^{-\frac{n}{2}} H_n\left(\frac{x}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$ , for  $n \geq 0$ . The coefficients are calculated using a hypergeometric recurrence.

#### 4.7.49 Fibonacci polynomials

void **\_fmprz\_poly\_fibonacci**(*fmprz \*coeffs*, *ulong* n)

Sets *coeffs* to the coefficient array of the  $n$ -th Fibonacci polynomial. The coefficients are calculated using a hypergeometric recurrence.

void **fmprz\_poly\_fibonacci**(*fmprz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* n)

Sets *poly* to the  $n$ -th Fibonacci polynomial. The coefficients are calculated using a hypergeometric recurrence.

## 4.7.50 Eulerian numbers and polynomials

Eulerian numbers are the coefficients to the Eulerian polynomials

$$A_n(x) = \sum_{m=0}^n A(n, m)x^m,$$

where the Eulerian polynomials are defined by the exponential generating function

$$\frac{x-1}{x-e^{(x-1)t}} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_n(x) \frac{t^n}{n!}.$$

The Eulerian numbers can be expressed explicitly via the formula

$$A(n, m) = \sum_{k=0}^{m+1} (-1)^k \binom{n+1}{k} (m+1-k)^n.$$

Note: Not to be confused with Euler numbers and polynomials.

void **arith\_eulerian\_polynomial**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, *ulong* n)

Sets **res** to the Eulerian polynomial  $A_n(x)$ , where we define  $A_0(x) = 1$ . The polynomial is calculated via a recursive relation.

## 4.7.51 Modular forms and q-series

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_eta\_qexp**(*fmpz \*f*, *slong* r, *slong* len)

void **fmpz\_poly\_eta\_qexp**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* f, *slong* r, *slong* n)

Sets  $f$  to the  $q$ -expansion to length  $n$  of the Dedekind eta function (without the leading factor  $q^{1/24}$ ) raised to the power  $r$ , i.e.  $(q^{-1/24}\eta(q))^r = \prod_{k=1}^{\infty} (1-q^k)^r$ .

In particular,  $r = -1$  gives the generating function of the partition function  $p(k)$ , and  $r = 24$  gives, after multiplication by  $q$ , the modular discriminant  $\Delta(q)$  which generates the Ramanujan tau function  $\tau(k)$ .

This function uses sparse formulas for  $r = 1, 2, 3, 4, 6$  and otherwise reduces to one of those cases using power series arithmetic.

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_theta\_qexp**(*fmpz \*f*, *slong* r, *slong* len)

void **fmpz\_poly\_theta\_qexp**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* f, *slong* r, *slong* n)

Sets  $f$  to the  $q$ -expansion to length  $n$  of the Jacobi theta function raised to the power  $r$ , i.e.  $\vartheta(q)^r$  where  $\vartheta(q) = 1 + 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} q^{k^2}$ .

This function uses sparse formulas for  $r = 1, 2$  and otherwise reduces to those cases using power series arithmetic.

## 4.7.52 CLD bounds

void **fmpz\_poly\_CLD\_bound**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* f, *slong* n)

Compute a bound on the  $n$  coefficient of  $fg'/g$  where  $g$  is any factor of  $f$ .

## 4.8 fmpz\_poly\_mat.h – matrices of polynomials over the integers

The `fmpz_poly_mat_t` data type represents matrices whose entries are integer polynomials.

The `fmpz_poly_mat_t` type is defined as an array of `fmpz_poly_mat_struct`'s of length one. This permits passing parameters of type `fmpz_poly_mat_t` by reference.

An integer polynomial matrix internally consists of a single array of `fmpz_poly_struct`'s, representing a dense matrix in row-major order. This array is only directly indexed during memory allocation and deallocation. A separate array holds pointers to the start of each row, and is used for all indexing. This allows the rows of a matrix to be permuted quickly by swapping pointers.

Matrices having zero rows or columns are allowed.

The shape of a matrix is fixed upon initialisation. The user is assumed to provide input and output variables whose dimensions are compatible with the given operation.

### 4.8.1 Simple example

The following example constructs the matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} 2x+1 & x \\ 1-x & -1 \end{pmatrix}$  and computes its determinant.

```
#include "fmpz_poly.h"
#include "fmpz_poly_mat.h"
int main()
{
    fmpz_poly_mat_t A;
    fmpz_poly_t P;

    fmpz_poly_mat_init(A, 2, 2);
    fmpz_poly_init(P);

    fmpz_poly_set_str(fmpz_poly_mat_entry(A, 0, 0), "2 1 2");
    fmpz_poly_set_str(fmpz_poly_mat_entry(A, 0, 1), "2 0 1");
    fmpz_poly_set_str(fmpz_poly_mat_entry(A, 1, 0), "2 1 -1");
    fmpz_poly_set_str(fmpz_poly_mat_entry(A, 1, 1), "1 -1");

    fmpz_poly_mat_det(P, A);
    fmpz_poly_print_pretty(P, "x");

    fmpz_poly_clear(P);
    fmpz_poly_mat_clear(A);
}
```

The output is:

```
x^2-3*x-1
```

## 4.8.2 Types, macros and constants

type `fmpz_poly_mat_struct`

type `fmpz_poly_mat_t`

## 4.8.3 Memory management

void `fmpz_poly_mat_init`(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* rows, *slong* cols)

Initialises a matrix with the given number of rows and columns for use.

void `fmpz_poly_mat_init_set`(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* src)

Initialises a matrix `mat` of the same dimensions as `src`, and sets it to a copy of `src`.

void `fmpz_poly_mat_clear`(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Frees all memory associated with the matrix. The matrix must be reinitialised if it is to be used again.

## 4.8.4 Basic properties

*slong* `fmpz_poly_mat_nrows`(const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns the number of rows in `mat`.

*slong* `fmpz_poly_mat_ncols`(const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns the number of columns in `mat`.

## 4.8.5 Basic assignment and manipulation

*fmpz\_poly\_struct* \*`fmpz_poly_mat_entry`(const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* i, *slong* j)

Gives a reference to the entry at row `i` and column `j`. The reference can be passed as an input or output variable to any `fmpz_poly` function for direct manipulation of the matrix element. No bounds checking is performed.

void `fmpz_poly_mat_set`(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat2)

Sets `mat1` to a copy of `mat2`.

void `fmpz_poly_mat_swap`(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat1, *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat2)

Swaps `mat1` and `mat2` efficiently.

void `fmpz_poly_mat_swap_entrywise`(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat1, *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat2)

Swaps two matrices by swapping the individual entries rather than swapping the contents of the structs.

## 4.8.6 Input and output

void `fmpz_poly_mat_print`(const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat, const char \*x)

Prints the matrix `mat` to standard output, using the variable `x`.

### 4.8.7 Random matrix generation

void **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_randtest**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

This is equivalent to applying **fmpz\_poly\_randtest** to all entries in the matrix.

void **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_randtest\_unsigned**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

This is equivalent to applying **fmpz\_poly\_randtest\_unsigned** to all entries in the matrix.

void **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_randtest\_sparse**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, float density)

Creates a random matrix with the amount of nonzero entries given approximately by the **density** variable, which should be a fraction between 0 (most sparse) and 1 (most dense).

The nonzero entries will have random lengths between 1 and **len**.

### 4.8.8 Special matrices

void **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_zero**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets **mat** to the zero matrix.

void **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_one**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets **mat** to the unit or identity matrix of given shape, having the element 1 on the main diagonal and zeros elsewhere. If **mat** is nonsquare, it is set to the truncation of a unit matrix.

### 4.8.9 Basic comparison and properties

int **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_equal**(const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat2)

Returns nonzero if **mat1** and **mat2** have the same shape and all their entries agree, and returns zero otherwise.

int **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_is\_zero**(const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns nonzero if all entries in **mat** are zero, and returns zero otherwise.

int **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_is\_one**(const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns nonzero if all entries of **mat** on the main diagonal are the constant polynomial 1 and all remaining entries are zero, and returns zero otherwise. The matrix need not be square.

int **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_is\_empty**(const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns a non-zero value if the number of rows or the number of columns in **mat** is zero, and otherwise returns zero.

int **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_is\_square**(const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns a non-zero value if the number of rows is equal to the number of columns in **mat**, and otherwise returns zero.

## 4.8.10 Norms

*slong* **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_max\_bits**(const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Returns the maximum number of bits among the coefficients of the entries in A, or the negative of that value if any coefficient is negative.

*slong* **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_max\_length**(const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Returns the maximum polynomial length among all the entries in A.

## 4.8.11 Transpose

**fmpz\_poly\_mat\_transpose**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Sets B to  $A^t$ .

## 4.8.12 Evaluation

**fmpz\_poly\_mat\_evaluate\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* x)

Sets the *fmpz\_mat\_t* B to A evaluated entrywise at the point x.

## 4.8.13 Arithmetic

**fmpz\_poly\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz\_poly**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* c)

Sets B to A multiplied entrywise by the polynomial c.

**fmpz\_poly\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* c)

Sets B to A multiplied entrywise by the integer c.

**fmpz\_poly\_mat\_add**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* B)

Sets C to the sum of A and B. All matrices must have the same shape. Aliasing is allowed.

**fmpz\_poly\_mat\_sub**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* B)

Sets C to the sum of A and B. All matrices must have the same shape. Aliasing is allowed.

**fmpz\_poly\_mat\_neg**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Sets B to the negation of A. The matrices must have the same shape. Aliasing is allowed.

**fmpz\_poly\_mat\_mul**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* B)

Sets C to the matrix product of A and B. The matrices must have compatible dimensions for matrix multiplication. Aliasing is allowed. This function automatically chooses between classical and KS multiplication.

**fmpz\_poly\_mat\_mul\_classical**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* B)

Sets C to the matrix product of A and B, computed using the classical algorithm. The matrices must have compatible dimensions for matrix multiplication. Aliasing is allowed.

**fmpz\_poly\_mat\_mul\_KS**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* B)

Sets C to the matrix product of A and B, computed using Kronecker segmentation. The matrices must have compatible dimensions for matrix multiplication. Aliasing is allowed.



```
void fmpz_poly_mat_mulow(fmpz_poly_mat_t C, const fmpz_poly_mat_t A, const
                        fmpz_poly_mat_t B, slong len)
```

Sets *C* to the matrix product of *A* and *B*, truncating each entry in the result to length *len*. Uses classical matrix multiplication. The matrices must have compatible dimensions for matrix multiplication. Aliasing is allowed.

```
void fmpz_poly_mat_sqr(fmpz_poly_mat_t B, const fmpz_poly_mat_t A)
```

Sets *B* to the square of *A*, which must be a square matrix. Aliasing is allowed. This function automatically chooses between classical and KS squaring.

```
void fmpz_poly_mat_sqr_classical(fmpz_poly_mat_t B, const fmpz_poly_mat_t A)
```

Sets *B* to the square of *A*, which must be a square matrix. Aliasing is allowed. This function uses direct formulas for very small matrices, and otherwise classical matrix multiplication.

```
void fmpz_poly_mat_sqr_KS(fmpz_poly_mat_t B, const fmpz_poly_mat_t A)
```

Sets *B* to the square of *A*, which must be a square matrix. Aliasing is allowed. This function uses Kronecker segmentation.

```
void fmpz_poly_mat_sqrlow(fmpz_poly_mat_t B, const fmpz_poly_mat_t A, slong len)
```

Sets *B* to the square of *A*, which must be a square matrix, truncating all entries to length *len*. Aliasing is allowed. This function uses direct formulas for very small matrices, and otherwise classical matrix multiplication.

```
void fmpz_poly_mat_pow(fmpz_poly_mat_t B, const fmpz_poly_mat_t A, ulong exp)
```

Sets *B* to *A* raised to the power *exp*, where *A* is a square matrix. Uses exponentiation by squaring. Aliasing is allowed.

```
void fmpz_poly_mat_pow_trunc(fmpz_poly_mat_t B, const fmpz_poly_mat_t A, ulong exp, slong
                           len)
```

Sets *B* to *A* raised to the power *exp*, truncating all entries to length *len*, where *A* is a square matrix. Uses exponentiation by squaring. Aliasing is allowed.

```
void fmpz_poly_mat_prod(fmpz_poly_mat_t res, fmpz_poly_mat_t *const factors, slong n)
```

Sets *res* to the product of the *n* matrices given in the vector *factors*, all of which must be square and of the same size. Uses binary splitting.

#### 4.8.14 Row reduction

```
slong fmpz_poly_mat_find_pivot_any(const fmpz_poly_mat_t mat, slong start_row, slong
                                end_row, slong c)
```

Attempts to find a pivot entry for row reduction. Returns a row index *r* between *start\_row* (inclusive) and *stop\_row* (exclusive) such that column *c* in *mat* has a nonzero entry on row *r*, or returns -1 if no such entry exists.

This implementation simply chooses the first nonzero entry it encounters. This is likely to be a nearly optimal choice if all entries in the matrix have roughly the same size, but can lead to unnecessary coefficient growth if the entries vary in size.

```
slong fmpz_poly_mat_find_pivot_partial(const fmpz_poly_mat_t mat, slong start_row, slong
                                    end_row, slong c)
```

Attempts to find a pivot entry for row reduction. Returns a row index *r* between *start\_row* (inclusive) and *stop\_row* (exclusive) such that column *c* in *mat* has a nonzero entry on row *r*, or returns -1 if no such entry exists.

This implementation searches all the rows in the column and chooses the nonzero entry of smallest degree. If there are several entries with the same minimal degree, it chooses the entry with the smallest coefficient bit bound. This heuristic typically reduces coefficient growth when the matrix entries vary in size.

*slong* **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_fflu**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* B, *fmpz\_poly\_t* den, *slong* \*perm, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A, int rank\_check)

Uses fraction-free Gaussian elimination to set (B, den) to a fraction-free LU decomposition of A and returns the rank of A. Aliasing of A and B is allowed.

Pivot elements are chosen with **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_find\_pivot\_partial**. If perm is non-NULL, the permutation of rows in the matrix will also be applied to perm.

If rank\_check is set, the function aborts and returns 0 if the matrix is detected not to have full rank without completing the elimination.

The denominator den is set to  $\pm \det(A)$ , where the sign is decided by the parity of the permutation. Note that the determinant is not generally the minimal denominator.

*slong* **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_rref**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* B, *fmpz\_poly\_t* den, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Sets (B, den) to the reduced row echelon form of A and returns the rank of A. Aliasing of A and B is allowed.

The denominator den is set to  $\pm \det(A)$ . Note that the determinant is not generally the minimal denominator.

## 4.8.15 Trace

void **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_trace**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* trace, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Computes the trace of the matrix, i.e. the sum of the entries on the main diagonal. The matrix is required to be square.

## 4.8.16 Determinant and rank

void **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_det**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* det, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Sets det to the determinant of the square matrix A. Uses a direct formula, fraction-free LU decomposition, or interpolation, depending on the size of the matrix.

void **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_det\_fflu**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* det, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Sets det to the determinant of the square matrix A. The determinant is computed by performing a fraction-free LU decomposition on a copy of A.

void **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_det\_interpolate**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* det, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Sets det to the determinant of the square matrix A. The determinant is computed by determining a bound  $n$  for its length, evaluating the matrix at  $n$  distinct points, computing the determinant of each integer matrix, and forming the interpolating polynomial.

*slong* **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_rank**(const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Returns the rank of A. Performs fraction-free LU decomposition on a copy of A.

## 4.8.17 Inverse

int **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_inv**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* Ainv, *fmpz\_poly\_t* den, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Sets (Ainv, den) to the inverse matrix of A. Returns 1 if A is nonsingular and 0 if A is singular. Aliasing of Ainv and A is allowed.

More precisely, det will be set to the determinant of A and Ainv will be set to the adjugate matrix of A. Note that the determinant is not necessarily the minimal denominator.

Uses fraction-free LU decomposition, followed by solving for the identity matrix.

### 4.8.18 Nullspace

*slong* **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_nullspace**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Computes the right rational nullspace of the matrix **mat** and returns the nullity.

More precisely, assume that **mat** has rank  $r$  and nullity  $n$ . Then this function sets the first  $n$  columns of **res** to linearly independent vectors spanning the nullspace of **mat**. As a result, we always have  $\text{rank}(\text{res}) = n$ , and  $\text{mat} \times \text{res}$  is the zero matrix.

The computed basis vectors will not generally be in a reduced form. In general, the polynomials in each column vector in the result will have a nontrivial common GCD.

### 4.8.19 Solving

int **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_solve**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* X, *fmpz\_poly\_t* den, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* B)

Solves the equation  $AX = B$  for nonsingular  $A$ . More precisely, computes  $(X, \text{den})$  such that  $AX = B \times \text{den}$ . Returns 1 if  $A$  is nonsingular and 0 if  $A$  is singular. The computed denominator will not generally be minimal.

Uses fraction-free LU decomposition followed by fraction-free forward and back substitution.

int **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_solve\_fflu**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* X, *fmpz\_poly\_t* den, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* B)

Solves the equation  $AX = B$  for nonsingular  $A$ . More precisely, computes  $(X, \text{den})$  such that  $AX = B \times \text{den}$ . Returns 1 if  $A$  is nonsingular and 0 if  $A$  is singular. The computed denominator will not generally be minimal.

Uses fraction-free LU decomposition followed by fraction-free forward and back substitution.

void **fmpz\_poly\_mat\_solve\_fflu\_precomp**(*fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* X, const *slong* \*perm, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* FFLU, const *fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t* B)

Performs fraction-free forward and back substitution given a precomputed fraction-free LU decomposition and corresponding permutation.

## 4.9 fmpz\_poly\_factor.h – factorisation of polynomials over the integers

### 4.9.1 Types, macros and constants

type **fmpz\_poly\_factor\_struct**

type **fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t**

### 4.9.2 Memory management

void **fmpz\_poly\_factor\_init**(*fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* fac)

Initialises a new factor structure.

void **fmpz\_poly\_factor\_init2**(*fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, *slong* alloc)

Initialises a new factor structure, providing space for at least **alloc** factors.

void **fmpz\_poly\_factor\_realloc**(*fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, *slong* alloc)

Reallocates the factor structure to provide space for precisely **alloc** factors.

void **fmpz\_poly\_factor\_fit\_length**(*fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, *slong* len)

Ensures that the factor structure has space for at least **len** factors. This functions takes care of the case of repeated calls by always at least doubling the number of factors the structure can hold.

void **fmpz\_poly\_factor\_clear**(*fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* fac)

Releases all memory occupied by the factor structure.

### 4.9.3 Manipulating factors

void **fmpz\_poly\_factor\_set**(*fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* fac)

Sets **res** to the same factorisation as **fac**.

void **fmpz\_poly\_factor\_insert**(*fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* p, *slong* e)

Adds the primitive polynomial  $p^e$  to the factorisation **fac**.

Assumes that  $\deg(p) \geq 2$  and  $e \neq 0$ .

void **fmpz\_poly\_factor\_concat**(*fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* fac)

Concatenates two factorisations.

This is equivalent to calling *fmpz\_poly\_factor\_insert()* repeatedly with the individual factors of **fac**.

Does not support aliasing between **res** and **fac**.

### 4.9.4 Input and output

void **fmpz\_poly\_factor\_print**(const *fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* fac)

Prints the entries of **fac** to standard output.

### 4.9.5 Factoring algorithms

void **fmpz\_poly\_factor\_squarefree**(*fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* F)

Takes as input a polynomial  $F$  and a freshly initialized factor structure **fac**. Updates **fac** to contain a factorization of  $F$  into (not necessarily irreducible) factors that themselves have no repeated factors. None of the returned factors will have the same exponent. That is we return  $g_i$  and unique  $e_i$  such that

$$F = c \prod_i g_i^{e_i}$$

where  $c$  is the signed content of  $F$  and  $\gcd(g_i, g_i') = 1$ .

void **fmpz\_poly\_factor\_zassenhaus\_recombination**(*fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* final\_fac, const *fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* lifted\_fac, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* F, const *fmpz\_t* P, *slong* exp)

Takes as input a factor structure **lifted\_fac** containing a squarefree factorization of the polynomial  $F \bmod p$ . The algorithm does a brute force search for irreducible factors of  $F$  over the integers, and each factor is raised to the power **exp**.

The impact of the algorithm is to augment a factorization of  $F^{\sim \text{exp}}$  to the factor structure **final\_fac**.

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_factor\_zassenhaus**(*fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* final\_fac, *slong* exp, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* f, *slong* cutoff, int use\_van\_hoeij)

This is the internal wrapper of Zassenhaus.

It will attempt to find a small prime such that  $f$  modulo  $p$  has a minimal number of factors. If it cannot find a prime giving less than `cutoff` factors it aborts. Then it decides a  $p$ -adic precision to lift the factors to, Hensel lifts, and finally calls Zassenhaus recombination.

Assumes that  $\text{len}(f) \geq 2$ .

Assumes that  $f$  is primitive.

Assumes that the constant coefficient of  $f$  is non-zero. Note that this can be easily achieved by taking out factors of the form  $x^k$  before calling this routine.

If the final flag is set, the function will use the van Hoeij factorisation algorithm with gradual feeding and mod  $2^k$  data truncation to find factors when the number of local factors is large.

void **fmpz\_poly\_factor\_zassenhaus**(*fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* final\_fac, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* F)

A wrapper of the Zassenhaus factoring algorithm, which takes as input any polynomial  $F$ , and stores a factorization in `final_fac`.

The complexity will be exponential in the number of local factors we find for the components of a squarefree factorization of  $F$ .

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_factor\_quadratic**(*fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* f, *slong* exp)

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_factor\_cubic**(*fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* f, *slong* exp)

Inserts the factorisation of the quadratic (resp. cubic) polynomial  $f$  into `fac` with multiplicity `exp`. This function requires that the content of  $f$  has been removed, and does not update the content of `fac`. The factorization is calculated over  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{Q}_2$  and then tested over  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

void **fmpz\_poly\_factor**(*fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t* final\_fac, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* F)

A wrapper of the Zassenhaus and van Hoeij factoring algorithms, which takes as input any polynomial  $F$ , and stores a factorization in `final_fac`.

## 4.10 fmpz\_mpoly.h – multivariate polynomials over the integers

The exponents follow the `mpoly` interface. A coefficient may be referenced as a `fmpz *`.

### 4.10.1 Types, macros and constants

type **fmpz\_mpoly\_struct**

A structure holding a multivariate integer polynomial.

type **fmpz\_mpoly\_t**

An array of length 1 of `fmpz_mpoly_struct`.

type **fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_struct**

Context structure representing the parent ring of an `fmpz_mpoly`.

type **fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t**

An array of length 1 of `fmpz_mpoly_ctx_struct`.

## 4.10.2 Context object

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_init**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* nvars, const *ordering\_t* ord)

Initialise a context object for a polynomial ring with the given number of variables and the given ordering. The possibilities for the ordering are ORD\_LEX, ORD\_DEGLEX and ORD\_DEGREVLEX.

*slong* **fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_nvars**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the number of variables used to initialize the context.

*ordering\_t* **fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_ord**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the ordering used to initialize the context.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_clear**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Release up any space allocated by *ctx*.

## 4.10.3 Memory management

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_init**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialise *A* for use with the given and initialised context object. Its value is set to zero.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_init2**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* alloc, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialise *A* for use with the given and initialised context object. Its value is set to zero. It is allocated with space for *alloc* terms and at least MPOLY\_MIN\_BITS bits for the exponents.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_init3**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* alloc, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialise *A* for use with the given and initialised context object. Its value is set to zero. It is allocated with space for *alloc* terms and *bits* bits for the exponents.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_fit\_length**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Ensure that *A* has space for at least *len* terms.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_fit\_bits**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Ensure that the exponent fields of *A* have at least *bits* bits.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_realloc**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* alloc, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Reallocate *A* to have space for *alloc* terms. Assumes the current length of the polynomial is not greater than *alloc*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_clear**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Release any space allocated for *A*.

## 4.10.4 Input/Output

The variable strings in *x* start with the variable of most significance at index 0. If *x* is NULL, the variables are named x1, x2, etc.

char **\*fmpz\_mpoly\_get\_str\_pretty**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const char \*\*x, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return a string, which the user is responsible for cleaning up, representing *A*, given an array of variable strings *x*.

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_fprint\_pretty**(FILE \*file, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const char \*\*x, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Print a string representing *A* to *file*.

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_print\_pretty**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const char \*\*x, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Print a string representing *A* to *stdout*.

```
int fmpz_mpoly_set_str_pretty(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const char *str, const char **x, const
                             fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the polynomial in the null-terminates string  $str$  given an array  $x$  of variable strings. If parsing  $str$  fails,  $A$  is set to zero, and  $-1$  is returned. Otherwise,  $0$  is returned. The operations  $+$ ,  $-$ ,  $*$ , and  $/$  are permitted along with integers and the variables in  $x$ . The character  $\wedge$  must be immediately followed by the (integer) exponent. If any division is not exact, parsing fails.

#### 4.10.5 Basic manipulation

```
void fmpz_mpoly_gen(fmpz_mpoly_t A, slong var, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the variable of index  $var$ , where  $var = 0$  corresponds to the variable with the most significance with respect to the ordering.

```
int fmpz_mpoly_is_gen(const fmpz_mpoly_t A, slong var, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $var \geq 0$ , return  $1$  if  $A$  is equal to the  $var$ -th generator, otherwise return  $0$ . If  $var < 0$ , return  $1$  if the polynomial is equal to any generator, otherwise return  $0$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_set(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B$ .

```
int fmpz_mpoly_equal(const fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return  $1$  if  $A$  is equal to  $B$ , else return  $0$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_swap(fmpz_mpoly_t poly1, fmpz_mpoly_t poly2, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Efficiently swap  $A$  and  $B$ .

```
int _fmpz_mpoly_fits_small(const fmpz_t *poly, slong len)
```

Return  $1$  if the array of coefficients of length  $len$  consists entirely of values that are small  $fmpz$  values, i.e. of at most  $\text{FLINT\_BITS} - 2$  bits plus a sign bit.

```
slong fmpz_mpoly_max_bits(const fmpz_mpoly_t A)
```

Computes the maximum number of bits  $b$  required to represent the absolute values of the coefficients of  $A$ . If all of the coefficients are positive,  $b$  is returned, otherwise  $-b$  is returned.

#### 4.10.6 Constants

```
int fmpz_mpoly_is_fmpz(const fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return  $1$  if  $A$  is a constant, else return  $0$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_get_fmpz(fmpz_t c, const fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Assuming that  $A$  is a constant, set  $c$  to this constant. This function throws if  $A$  is not a constant.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_set_fmpz(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_set_ui(fmpz_mpoly_t A, ulong c, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_set_si(fmpz_mpoly_t A, slong c, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the constant  $c$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_zero(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the constant  $0$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_one(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the constant  $1$ .

```
int fmpz_mpoly_equal_fmpz(const fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int fmpz_mpoly_equal_ui(const fmpz_mpoly_t A, ulong c, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int fmpz_mpoly_equal_si(const fmpz_mpoly_t A, slong c, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return  $1$  if  $A$  is equal to the constant  $c$ , else return  $0$ .



int **fmpz\_mpoly\_is\_zero**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if *A* is the constant 0, else return 0.

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_is\_one**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if *A* is the constant 1, else return 0.

## 4.10.7 Degrees

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_degrees\_fit\_si**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if the degrees of *A* with respect to each variable fit into an **slong**, otherwise return 0.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_degrees\_fmpz**(*fmpz* \*\*deg, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_degrees\_si**(*slong* \*deg, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *deg*s to the degrees of *A* with respect to each variable. If *A* is zero, all degrees are set to  $-1$ .

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_degree\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* deg, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* var, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*slong* **fmpz\_mpoly\_degree\_si**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* var, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Either return or set *deg* to the degree of *A* with respect to the variable of index *var*. If *A* is zero, the degree is defined to be  $-1$ .

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_total\_degree\_fits\_si**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if the total degree of *A* fits into an **slong**, otherwise return 0.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_total\_degree\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* tdeg, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*slong* **fmpz\_mpoly\_total\_degree\_si**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Either return or set *tdeg* to the total degree of *A*. If *A* is zero, the total degree is defined to be  $-1$ .

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_used\_vars**(int \*used, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

For each variable index *i*, set *used*[*i*] to nonzero if the variable of index *i* appears in *A* and to zero otherwise.

## 4.10.8 Coefficients

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_get\_coeff\_fmpz\_monomial**(*fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* M, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Assuming that *M* is a monomial, set *c* to the coefficient of the corresponding monomial in *A*. This function throws if *M* is not a monomial.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_set\_coeff\_fmpz\_monomial**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* poly, const *fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* poly2, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Assuming that *M* is a monomial, set the coefficient of the corresponding monomial in *A* to *c*. This function throws if *M* is not a monomial.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_get\_coeff\_fmpz\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, *fmpz* \*const \*exp, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*ulong* **fmpz\_mpoly\_get\_coeff\_ui\_fmpz**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, *fmpz* \*const \*exp, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*slong* **fmpz\_mpoly\_get\_coeff\_si\_fmpz**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, *fmpz* \*const \*exp, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_get\_coeff\_fmpz\_ui**(*fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *ulong* \*exp, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*ulong* **fmpz\_mpoly\_get\_coeff\_ui\_ui**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *ulong* \*exp, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)



```
slong fmpz_mpoly_get_coeff_si_ui(const fmpz_mpoly_t A, const ulong *exp, const
                                fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either return or set  $c$  to the coefficient of the monomial with exponent vector  $exp$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpz_fmpz(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, fmpz *const *exp, const
                                    fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_fmpz(fmpz_mpoly_t A, ulong c, fmpz *const *exp, const
                                  fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_set_coeff_si_fmpz(fmpz_mpoly_t A, slong c, fmpz *const *exp, const
                                  fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpz_ui(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, const ulong *exp, const
                                  fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_ui(fmpz_mpoly_t A, ulong c, const ulong *exp, const
                                fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_set_coeff_si_ui(fmpz_mpoly_t A, slong c, const ulong *exp, const
                                fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set the coefficient of the monomial with exponent vector  $exp$  to  $c$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_get_coeff_vars_ui(fmpz_mpoly_t C, const fmpz_mpoly_t A, const slong *vars,
                                  const ulong *exps, slong length, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $C$  to the coefficient of  $A$  with respect to the variables in  $vars$  with powers in the corresponding array  $exps$ . Both  $vars$  and  $exps$  point to array of length  $length$ . It is assumed that  $0 < length \leq nvars(A)$  and that the variables in  $vars$  are distinct.

#### 4.10.9 Comparison

```
int fmpz_mpoly_cmp(const fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 (resp.  $-1$ , or 0) if  $A$  is after (resp. before, same as)  $B$  in some arbitrary but fixed total ordering of the polynomials. This ordering agrees with the usual ordering of monomials when  $A$  and  $B$  are both monomials.

#### 4.10.10 Conversion

```
int fmpz_mpoly_is_fmpz_poly(const fmpz_mpoly_t A, slong var, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return whether  $A$  is a univariate polynomial in the variable with index  $var$ .

```
int fmpz_mpoly_get_fmpz_poly(fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, slong var, const
                             fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $B$  is a univariate polynomial in the variable with index  $var$ , set  $A$  to this polynomial and return 1; otherwise return 0.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_set_fmpz_poly(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B, slong var, const
                              fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_set_gen_fmpz_poly(fmpz_mpoly_t A, slong var, const fmpz_poly_t B, const
                                  fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the univariate polynomial  $B$  in the variable with index  $var$ .

### 4.10.11 Container operations

These functions deal with violations of the internal canonical representation. If a term index is negative or not strictly less than the length of the polynomial, the function will throw.

*fmpr* \***fmpr\_mpoly\_term\_coeff\_ref**(*fmpr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return a reference to the coefficient of index *i* of *A*.

int **fmpr\_mpoly\_is\_canonical**(const *fmpr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if *A* is in canonical form. Otherwise, return 0. To be in canonical form, all of the terms must have nonzero coefficient, and the terms must be sorted from greatest to least.

*slong* **fmpr\_mpoly\_length**(const *fmpr\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the number of terms in *A*. If the polynomial is in canonical form, this will be the number of nonzero coefficients.

void **fmpr\_mpoly\_resize**(*fmpr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* new\_length, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set the length of *A* to *new\_length*. Terms are either deleted from the end, or new zero terms are appended.

void **fmpr\_mpoly\_get\_term\_coeff\_fmpr**(*fmpr\_t* c, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*ulong* **fmpr\_mpoly\_get\_term\_coeff\_ui**(const *fmpr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*slong* **fmpr\_mpoly\_get\_term\_coeff\_si**(const *fmpr\_mpoly\_t* poly, *slong* i, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Either return or set *c* to the coefficient of the term of index *i*.

void **fmpr\_mpoly\_set\_term\_coeff\_fmpr**(*fmpr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *fmpr\_t* c, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpr\_mpoly\_set\_term\_coeff\_ui**(*fmpr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, *ulong* c, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpr\_mpoly\_set\_term\_coeff\_si**(*fmpr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, *slong* c, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set the coefficient of the term of index *i* to *c*.

int **fmpr\_mpoly\_term\_exp\_fits\_si**(const *fmpr\_mpoly\_t* poly, *slong* i, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **fmpr\_mpoly\_term\_exp\_fits\_ui**(const *fmpr\_mpoly\_t* poly, *slong* i, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if all entries of the exponent vector of the term of index *i* fit into an *slong* (resp. a *ulong*). Otherwise, return 0.

void **fmpr\_mpoly\_get\_term\_exp\_fmpr**(*fmpr* \*\*exp, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpr\_mpoly\_get\_term\_exp\_ui**(*ulong* \*exp, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpr\_mpoly\_get\_term\_exp\_si**(*slong* \*exp, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *exp* to the exponent vector of the term of index *i*. The *\_ui* (resp. *\_si*) version throws if any entry does not fit into a *ulong* (resp. *slong*).

*ulong* **fmpr\_mpoly\_get\_term\_var\_exp\_ui**(const *fmpr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, *slong* var, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*slong* **fmpr\_mpoly\_get\_term\_var\_exp\_si**(const *fmpr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, *slong* var, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the exponent of the variable *var* of the term of index *i*. This function throws if the exponent does not fit into a *ulong* (resp. *slong*).

void **fmpr\_mpoly\_set\_term\_exp\_fmpr**(*fmpr\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, *fmpr* \*const \*exp, const *fmpr\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

```
void fmpz_mpoly_set_term_exp_ui(fmpz_mpoly_t A, slong i, const ulong *exp, const
                               fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set the exponent vector of the term of index  $i$  to  $exp$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_get_term(fmpz_mpoly_t M, const fmpz_mpoly_t A, slong i, const
                        fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $M$  to the term of index  $i$  in  $A$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_get_term_monomial(fmpz_mpoly_t M, const fmpz_mpoly_t A, slong i, const
                                  fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $M$  to the monomial of the term of index  $i$  in  $A$ . The coefficient of  $M$  will be one.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_push_term_fmpz_fmpz(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, fmpz *const *exp, const
                                     fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_push_term_fmpz_ffmpz(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, const fmpz *exp, const
                                      fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_push_term_ui_fmpz(fmpz_mpoly_t A, ulong c, fmpz *const *exp, const
                                   fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_push_term_ui_ffmpz(fmpz_mpoly_t A, ulong c, const fmpz *exp, const
                                    fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_push_term_si_fmpz(fmpz_mpoly_t A, slong c, fmpz *const *exp, const
                                   fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_push_term_si_ffmpz(fmpz_mpoly_t A, slong c, const fmpz *exp, const
                                    fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_push_term_fmpz_ui(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, const ulong *exp, const
                                   fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_push_term_ui_ui(fmpz_mpoly_t A, ulong c, const ulong *exp, const
                                 fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_push_term_si_ui(fmpz_mpoly_t A, slong c, const ulong *exp, const
                                 fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Append a term to  $A$  with coefficient  $c$  and exponent vector  $exp$ . This function runs in constant average time.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_sort_terms(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sort the terms of  $A$  into the canonical ordering dictated by the ordering in  $ctx$ . This function simply reorders the terms: It does not combine like terms, nor does it delete terms with coefficient zero. This function runs in linear time in the size of  $A$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_combine_like_terms(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Combine adjacent like terms in  $A$  and delete terms with coefficient zero. If the terms of  $A$  were sorted to begin with, the result will be in canonical form. This function runs in linear time in the size of  $A$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_reverse(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the reversal of  $B$ .

#### 4.10.12 Random generation

```
void fmpz_mpoly_randtest_bound(fmpz_mpoly_t A, flint_rand_t state, slong length, mp_limb_t
                               coeff_bits, ulong exp_bound, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Generate a random polynomial with length up to  $length$  and exponents in the range  $[0, exp\_bound - 1]$ . The exponents of each variable are generated by calls to `n_randint(state, exp_bound)`.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_randtest_bounds(fmpz_mpoly_t A, flint_rand_t state, slong length, mp_limb_t
                                coeff_bits, ulong *exp_bounds, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Generate a random polynomial with length up to *length* and exponents in the range  $[0, \text{exp\_bounds}[i] - 1]$ . The exponents of the variable of index *i* are generated by calls to `n_randint(state, exp_bounds[i])`.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_randtest_bits(fmpz_mpoly_t A, flint_rand_t state, slong length, mp_limb_t
                                coeff_bits, mp_limb_t exp_bits, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Generate a random polynomial with length up to the given length and exponents whose packed form does not exceed the given bit count.

The parameter `coeff_bits` to the three functions `fmpz_mpoly_randtest_{bound|bounds|bits}` is merely a suggestion for the approximate bit count of the resulting signed coefficients. The function `fmpz_mpoly_max_bits()` will give the exact bit count of the result.

### 4.10.13 Addition/Subtraction

```
void fmpz_mpoly_add_fmpz(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_t c, const
                        fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_add_ui(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, ulong c, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t
                    ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_add_si(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, slong c, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t
                    ctx)
```

Set *A* to  $B + c$ . If *A* and *B* are aliased, this function will probably run quickly.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_sub_fmpz(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_t c, const
                        fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_sub_ui(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, ulong c, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t
                    ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_sub_si(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, slong c, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t
                    ctx)
```

Set *A* to  $B - c$ . If *A* and *B* are aliased, this function will probably run quickly.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_add(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_mpoly_t C, const
                  fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set *A* to  $B + C$ . If *A* and *B* are aliased, this function might run in time proportional to the size of *C*.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_sub(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_mpoly_t C, const
                  fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set *A* to  $B - C$ . If *A* and *B* are aliased, this function might run in time proportional to the size of *C*.

### 4.10.14 Scalar operations

```
void fmpz_mpoly_neg(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set *A* to  $-B$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_scalar_mul_fmpz(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_t c, const
                                fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_scalar_mul_ui(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, ulong c, const
                                fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_scalar_mul_si(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, slong c, const
                                fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set *A* to  $B \times c$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_scalar_fmma(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_t c, const
                           fmpz_mpoly_t D, const fmpz_t e, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $A$  to  $B \times c + D \times e$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_scalar_divexact_fmpz(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_t c,
                                     const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_scalar_divexact_ui(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, ulong c, const
                                   fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_scalar_divexact_si(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, slong c, const
                                   fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B$  divided by  $c$ . The division is assumed to be exact.

```
int fmpz_mpoly_scalar_divides_fmpz(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_t c,
                                   const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int fmpz_mpoly_scalar_divides_ui(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, ulong c, const
                                 fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int fmpz_mpoly_scalar_divides_si(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, slong c, const
                                 fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $B$  is divisible by  $c$ , set  $A$  to the exact quotient and return 1, otherwise set  $A$  to zero and return 0.

#### 4.10.15 Differentiation/Integration

```
void fmpz_mpoly_derivative(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, slong var, const
                           fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the derivative of  $B$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_integral(fmpz_mpoly_t A, fmpz_t scale, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, slong var, const
                         fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  and  $scale$  so that  $A$  is an integral of  $scale \times B$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ , where  $scale$  is positive and as small as possible.

#### 4.10.16 Evaluation

These functions return 0 when the operation would imply unreasonable arithmetic.

```
int fmpz_mpoly_evaluate_all_fmpz(fmpz_t ev, const fmpz_mpoly_t A, fmpz_t *const *vals, const
                                 fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $ev$  to the evaluation of  $A$  where the variables are replaced by the corresponding elements of the array  $vals$ . Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

```
int fmpz_mpoly_evaluate_one_fmpz(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, slong var, const
                                 fmpz_t val, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variable of index  $var$  is replaced by  $val$ . Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

```
int fmpz_mpoly_compose_fmpz_poly(fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, fmpz_poly_struct
                                 *const *C, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctxB)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variables are replaced by the corresponding elements of the array  $C$ . The context object of  $B$  is  $ctxB$ . Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

```
int fmpz_mpoly_compose_fmpz_mpoly_geobucket(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B,
                                             fmpz_mpoly_struct *const *C, const
                                             fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctxB, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t
                                             ctxAC)
```

```
int fmpz_poly_compose_fmpz_poly_horner(fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B,
                                       fmpz_poly_struct *const *C, const
                                       fmpz_poly_ctx_t ctxB, const fmpz_poly_ctx_t
                                       ctxAC)
```

```
int fmpz_poly_compose_fmpz_poly(fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B, fmpz_poly_struct
                                *const *C, const fmpz_poly_ctx_t ctxB, const
                                fmpz_poly_ctx_t ctxAC)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variables are replaced by the corresponding elements of the array  $C$ . Both  $A$  and the elements of  $C$  have context object  $ctxAC$ , while  $B$  has context object  $ctxB$ . The length of the array  $C$  is the number of variables in  $ctxB$ . Neither  $A$  nor  $B$  is allowed to alias any other polynomial. Return 1 for success and 0 for failure. The main method attempts to perform the calculation using matrices and chooses heuristically between the `geobucket` and `horner` methods if needed.

```
void fmpz_poly_compose_fmpz_poly_gen(fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B, const slong *c,
                                     const fmpz_poly_ctx_t ctxB, const fmpz_poly_ctx_t
                                     ctxAC)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variable of index  $i$  in  $ctxB$  is replaced by the variable of index  $c[i]$  in  $ctxAC$ . The length of the array  $C$  is the number of variables in  $ctxB$ . If any  $c[i]$  is negative, the corresponding variable of  $B$  is replaced by zero. Otherwise, it is expected that  $c[i]$  is less than the number of variables in  $ctxAC$ .

#### 4.10.17 Multiplication

```
void fmpz_poly_mul(fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B, const fmpz_poly_t C, const
                  fmpz_poly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_poly_mul_threaded(fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B, const fmpz_poly_t C,
                           const fmpz_poly_ctx_t ctx, slong thread_limit)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B \times C$ .

```
void fmpz_poly_mul_johnson(fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B, const fmpz_poly_t C,
                          const fmpz_poly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_poly_mul_heap_threaded(fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B, const fmpz_poly_t
                                C, const fmpz_poly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B \times C$  using Johnson's heap-based method. The first version always uses one thread.

```
int fmpz_poly_mul_array(fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B, const fmpz_poly_t C, const
                       fmpz_poly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int fmpz_poly_mul_array_threaded(fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B, const fmpz_poly_t
                                C, const fmpz_poly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $A$  to  $B \times C$  using arrays. If the return is 0, the operation was unsuccessful. Otherwise, it was successful and the return is 1. The first version always uses one thread.

```
int fmpz_poly_mul_dense(fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_poly_t B, const fmpz_poly_t C, const
                       fmpz_poly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $A$  to  $B \times C$  using dense arithmetic. If the return is 0, the operation was unsuccessful. Otherwise, it was successful and the return is 1.

### 4.10.18 Powering

These functions return 0 when the operation would imply unreasonable arithmetic.

```
int fmpz_mpoly_pow_fmpz(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_t k, const
                        fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B$  raised to the  $k$ -th power. Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

```
int fmpz_mpoly_pow_ui(fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, ulong k, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t
                     ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B$  raised to the  $k$ -th power. Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

### 4.10.19 Division

```
int fmpz_mpoly_divides(fmpz_mpoly_t Q, const fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, const
                      fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $A$  is divisible by  $B$ , set  $Q$  to the exact quotient and return 1. Otherwise, set  $Q$  to zero and return 0.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_divrem(fmpz_mpoly_t Q, fmpz_mpoly_t R, const fmpz_mpoly_t A, const
                      fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $Q$  and  $R$  to the quotient and remainder of  $A$  divided by  $B$ . The monomials in  $R$  divisible by the leading monomial of  $B$  will have coefficients reduced modulo the absolute value of the leading coefficient of  $B$ . Note that this function is not very useful if the leading coefficient  $B$  is not a unit.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_quasidivrem(fmpz_t scale, fmpz_mpoly_t Q, fmpz_mpoly_t R, const
                           fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t
                           ctx)
```

Set  $scale$ ,  $Q$  and  $R$  so that  $Q$  and  $R$  are the quotient and remainder of  $scale \times A$  divided by  $B$ . No monomials in  $R$  will be divisible by the leading monomial of  $B$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_div(fmpz_mpoly_t Q, const fmpz_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mpoly_t B, const
                   fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Perform the operation of `fmpz_mpoly_divrem()` and discard  $R$ . Note that this function is not very useful if the division is not exact and the leading coefficient  $B$  is not a unit.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_quasidiv(fmpz_t scale, fmpz_mpoly_t Q, const fmpz_mpoly_t A, const
                        fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Perform the operation of `fmpz_mpoly_quasidivrem()` and discard  $R$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_divrem_ideal(fmpz_mpoly_struct **Q, fmpz_mpoly_t R, const fmpz_mpoly_t A,
                            fmpz_mpoly_struct *const *B, slong len, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t
                            ctx)
```

This function is as per `fmpz_mpoly_divrem()` except that it takes an array of divisor polynomials  $B$  and it returns an array of quotient polynomials  $Q$ . The number of divisor (and hence quotient) polynomials is given by  $len$ . Note that this function is not very useful if there is no unit among the leading coefficients in the array  $B$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_quasidivrem_ideal(fmpz_t scale, fmpz_mpoly_struct **Q, fmpz_mpoly_t R, const
                                 fmpz_mpoly_t A, fmpz_mpoly_struct *const *B, slong len,
                                 const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

This function is as per `fmpz_mpoly_quasidivrem()` except that it takes an array of divisor polynomials  $B$  and it returns an array of quotient polynomials  $Q$ . The number of divisor (and hence quotient) polynomials is given by  $len$ .



## 4.10.20 Greatest Common Divisor

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_term\_content**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* M, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set  $M$  to the GCD of the terms of  $A$ . If  $A$  is zero,  $M$  will be zero. Otherwise,  $M$  will be a monomial with positive coefficient.

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_content\_vars**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* g, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* \*vars, *slong* vars\_length, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set  $g$  to the GCD of the coefficients of  $A$  when viewed as a polynomial in the variables  $vars$ . Return 1 for success and 0 for failure. Upon success,  $g$  will be independent of the variables  $vars$ .

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_gcd**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* G, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Try to set  $G$  to the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  with positive leading coefficient. The GCD of zero and zero is defined to be zero. If the return is 1 the function was successful. Otherwise the return is 0 and  $G$  is left untouched.

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_gcd\_cofactors**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* G, *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* Abar, *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* Bbar, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Do the operation of **fmpz\_mpoly\_gcd()** and also compute  $Abar = A/G$  and  $Bbar = B/G$  if successful.

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_gcd\_brown**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* G, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_gcd\_hensel**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* G, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_gcd\_subresultant**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* G, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_gcd\_zippel**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* G, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_gcd\_zippel2**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* G, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Try to set  $G$  to the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  using various algorithms.

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_resultant**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* R, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* B, *slong* var, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Try to set  $R$  to the resultant of  $A$  and  $B$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ .

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_discriminant**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* D, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* var, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Try to set  $D$  to the discriminant of  $A$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ .

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_primitive\_part**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $res$  to the primitive part of  $f$ , obtained by dividing out the content of all coefficients and normalizing the leading coefficient to be positive. The zero polynomial is unchanged.



### 4.10.21 Square Root

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_sqrt\_heap**(fmpz\_mpoly\_t *Q*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_t *A*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t *ctx*, int *check*)

If *A* is a perfect square return 1 and set *Q* to the square root with positive leading coefficient. Otherwise return 0 and set *Q* to the zero polynomial. If *check* = 0 the polynomial is assumed to be a perfect square. This can be significantly faster, but it will not detect non-squares with any reliability, and in the event of being passed a non-square the result is meaningless.

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_sqrt**(fmpz\_mpoly\_t *q*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_t *A*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t *ctx*)

If *A* is a perfect square return 1 and set *Q* to the square root with positive leading coefficient. Otherwise return 0 and set *Q* to zero.

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_is\_square**(const fmpz\_mpoly\_t *A*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t *ctx*)

Return 1 if *A* is a perfect square, otherwise return 0.

### 4.10.22 Univariate Functions

An **fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_t** holds a univariate polynomial in some main variable with **fmpz\_mpoly\_t** coefficients in the remaining variables. These functions are useful when one wants to rewrite an element of  $\mathbb{Z}[x_1, \dots, x_m]$  as an element of  $(\mathbb{Z}[x_1, \dots, x_{v-1}, x_{v+1}, \dots, x_m])[x_v]$  and vice versa.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_init**(fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_t *A*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t *ctx*)

Initialize *A*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_clear**(fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_t *A*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t *ctx*)

Clear *A*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_swap**(fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_t *A*, fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_t *B*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t *ctx*)

Swap *A* and *B*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_to\_univar**(fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_t *A*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_t *B*, slong *var*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t *ctx*)

Set *A* to a univariate form of *B* by pulling out the variable of index *var*. The coefficients of *A* will still belong to the content *ctx* but will not depend on the variable of index *var*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_from\_univar**(fmpz\_mpoly\_t *A*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_t *B*, slong *var*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t *ctx*)

Set *A* to the normal form of *B* by putting in the variable of index *var*. This function is undefined if the coefficients of *B* depend on the variable of index *var*.

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_degree\_fits\_si**(const fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_t *A*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t *ctx*)

Return 1 if the degree of *A* with respect to the main variable fits an **slong**. Otherwise, return 0.

slong **fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_length**(const fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_t *A*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t *ctx*)

Return the number of terms in *A* with respect to the main variable.

slong **fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_get\_term\_exp\_si**(fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_t *A*, slong *i*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t *ctx*)

Return the exponent of the term of index *i* of *A*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_get\_term\_coeff**(fmpz\_mpoly\_t *c*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_t *A*, slong *i*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t *ctx*)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_swap\_term\_coeff**(fmpz\_mpoly\_t *c*, fmpz\_mpoly\_univar\_t *A*, slong *i*, const fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t *ctx*)

Set (resp. swap) *c* to (resp. with) the coefficient of the term of index *i* of *A*.

### 4.10.23 Internal Functions

void `fmpz_mpoly_inflate`(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz* \*shift, const *fmpz* \*stride, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Apply the function  $e \rightarrow \text{shift}[v] + \text{stride}[v] * e$  to each exponent  $e$  corresponding to the variable  $v$ . It is assumed that each shift and stride is not negative.

void `fmpz_mpoly_deflate`(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz* \*shift, const *fmpz* \*stride, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Apply the function  $e \rightarrow (e - \text{shift}[v]) / \text{stride}[v]$  to each exponent  $e$  corresponding to the variable  $v$ . If any  $\text{stride}[v]$  is zero, the corresponding numerator  $e - \text{shift}[v]$  is assumed to be zero, and the quotient is defined as zero. This allows the function to undo the operation performed by `fmpz_mpoly_inflate()` when possible.

void `fmpz_mpoly_deflation`(*fmpz* \*shift, *fmpz* \*stride, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

For each variable  $v$  let  $S_v$  be the set of exponents appearing on  $v$ . Set  $\text{shift}[v]$  to  $\min(S_v)$  and set  $\text{stride}[v]$  to  $\gcd(S - \min(S_v))$ . If  $A$  is zero, all shifts and strides are set to zero.

void `fmpz_mpoly_pow_fps`(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* B, *ulong* k, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set  $A$  to  $B$  raised to the  $k$ -th power, using the Monagan and Pearce FPS algorithm. It is assumed that  $B$  is not zero and  $k \geq 2$ .

*slong* `_fmpz_mpoly_divides_array`(*fmpz* \*\*poly1, *ulong* \*\*exp1, *slong* \*alloc, const *fmpz* \*poly2, const *ulong* \*exp2, *slong* len2, const *fmpz* \*poly3, const *ulong* \*exp3, *slong* len3, *slong* \*mults, *slong* num, *slong* bits)

Use dense array exact division to set  $(\text{poly1}, \text{exp1}, \text{alloc})$  to  $(\text{poly2}, \text{exp3}, \text{len2})$  divided by  $(\text{poly3}, \text{exp3}, \text{len3})$  in  $\text{num}$  variables, given a list of multipliers to tightly pack exponents and a number of bits for the fields of the exponents of the result. The array “mults” is a list of bases to be used in encoding the array indices from the exponents. The function reallocates its output, hence the double indirection, and returns the length of its output if the quotient is exact, or zero if not. It is assumed that  $\text{poly2}$  is not zero. No aliasing is allowed.

int `fmpz_mpoly_divides_array`(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* poly2, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* poly3, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set  $\text{poly1}$  to  $\text{poly2}$  divided by  $\text{poly3}$ , using a big dense array to accumulate coefficients, and return 1 if the quotient is exact. Otherwise, return 0 if the quotient is not exact. If the array will be larger than some internally set parameter, the function fails silently and returns  $-1$  so that some other method may be called. This function is most efficient on dense inputs. Note that the function `fmpz_mpoly_div_monagan_pearce` below may be much faster if the quotient is known to be exact.

*slong* `_fmpz_mpoly_divides_monagan_pearce`(*fmpz* \*\*poly1, *ulong* \*\*exp1, *slong* \*alloc, const *fmpz* \*poly2, const *ulong* \*exp2, *slong* len2, const *fmpz* \*poly3, const *ulong* \*exp3, *slong* len3, *ulong* bits, *slong* N, const *mp\_limb\_t* \*cmpmask)

Set  $(\text{poly1}, \text{exp1}, \text{alloc})$  to  $(\text{poly2}, \text{exp3}, \text{len2})$  divided by  $(\text{poly3}, \text{exp3}, \text{len3})$  and return 1 if the quotient is exact. Otherwise return 0. The function assumes exponent vectors that each fit in  $N$  words, and are packed into fields of the given number of bits. Assumes input polys are nonzero. Implements “Polynomial division using dynamic arrays, heaps and packed exponents” by Michael Monagan and Roman Pearce. No aliasing is allowed.

int `fmpz_mpoly_divides_monagan_pearce`(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* poly2, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* poly3, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set  $\text{poly1}$  to  $\text{poly2}$  divided by  $\text{poly3}$  and return 1 if the quotient is exact. Otherwise return 0. The function uses the algorithm of Michael Monagan and Roman Pearce. Note that the function `fmpz_mpoly_div_monagan_pearce` below may be much faster if the quotient is known to be exact.

```
int fmpz_mpoly_divides_heap_threaded(fmpz_mpoly_t Q, const fmpz_mpoly_t A, const
                                     fmpz_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

The same method as used as in `fmpz_mpoly_divides_monagan_pearce()`, but is also multi-threaded.

---

**Note:** This function is only defined if the machine is known to be strongly ordered during the configuration. To check whether this function is defined during compilation-time, use the C preprocessor macro `#ifdef fmpz_mpoly_divides_heap_threaded`.

Note that, if the system is known to be strongly ordered, the underlying algorithm for this function is utilized in `fmpz_mpoly_divides()`. Hence, you may find it easier to use this function instead if the C preprocessor is not available.

---

```
slong _fmpz_mpoly_div_monagan_pearce(fmpz **polyq, ulong **expq, slong *allocq, const fmpz
                                     *poly2, const ulong *exp2, slong len2, const fmpz *poly3,
                                     const ulong *exp3, slong len3, slong bits, slong N, const
                                     mp_limb_t *cmpmask)
```

Set (polyq, expq, allocq) to the quotient of (poly2, exp2, len2) by (poly3, exp3, len3) discarding remainder (with notional remainder coefficients reduced modulo the leading coefficient of (poly3, exp3, len3)), and return the length of the quotient. The function reallocates its output, hence the double indirection. The function assumes the exponent vectors all fit in  $N$  words. The exponent vectors are assumed to have fields with the given number of bits. Assumes input polynomials are nonzero. Implements “Polynomial division using dynamic arrays, heaps and packed exponents” by Michael Monagan and Roman Pearce. No aliasing is allowed.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_div_monagan_pearce(fmpz_mpoly_t polyq, const fmpz_mpoly_t poly2, const
                                   fmpz_mpoly_t poly3, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set polyq to the quotient of poly2 by poly3, discarding the remainder (with notional remainder coefficients reduced modulo the leading coefficient of poly3). Implements “Polynomial division using dynamic arrays, heaps and packed exponents” by Michael Monagan and Roman Pearce. This function is exceptionally efficient if the division is known to be exact.

```
slong _fmpz_mpoly_divrem_monagan_pearce(slong *lenr, fmpz **polyq, ulong **expq, slong *allocq,
                                         fmpz **polyr, ulong **expr, slong *allocr, const fmpz
                                         *poly2, const ulong *exp2, slong len2, const fmpz
                                         *poly3, const ulong *exp3, slong len3, slong bits, slong
                                         N, const mp_limb_t *cmpmask)
```

Set (polyq, expq, allocq) and (polyr, expr, allocr) to the quotient and remainder of (poly2, exp2, len2) by (poly3, exp3, len3) (with remainder coefficients reduced modulo the leading coefficient of (poly3, exp3, len3)), and return the length of the quotient. The function reallocates its outputs, hence the double indirection. The function assumes the exponent vectors all fit in  $N$  words. The exponent vectors are assumed to have fields with the given number of bits. Assumes input polynomials are nonzero. Implements “Polynomial division using dynamic arrays, heaps and packed exponents” by Michael Monagan and Roman Pearce. No aliasing is allowed.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_divrem_monagan_pearce(fmpz_mpoly_t q, fmpz_mpoly_t r, const fmpz_mpoly_t
                                       poly2, const fmpz_mpoly_t poly3, const
                                       fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set polyq and polyr to the quotient and remainder of poly2 divided by poly3 (with remainder coefficients reduced modulo the leading coefficient of poly3). Implements “Polynomial division using dynamic arrays, heaps and packed exponents” by Michael Monagan and Roman Pearce.

```
slong _fmpz_mpoly_divrem_array(slong *lenr, fmpz **polyq, ulong **expq, slong *allocq, fmpz
                              **polyr, ulong **expr, slong *allocr, const fmpz *poly2, const
                              ulong *exp2, slong len2, const fmpz *poly3, const ulong *exp3,
                              slong len3, slong *mults, slong num, slong bits)
```

Use dense array division to set (polyq, expq, allocq) and (polyr, expr, allocr) to the quotient and remainder of (poly2, exp2, len2) divided by (poly3, exp3, len3) in num variables,

given a list of multipliers to tightly pack exponents and a number of bits for the fields of the exponents of the result. The function reallocates its outputs, hence the double indirection. The array `mults` is a list of bases to be used in encoding the array indices from the exponents. The function returns the length of the quotient. It is assumed that the input polynomials are not zero. No aliasing is allowed.

```
int fmpz_mpoly_divrem_array(fmpz_mpoly_t q, fmpz_mpoly_t r, const fmpz_mpoly_t poly2, const
                           fmpz_mpoly_t poly3, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set `polyq` and `polyr` to the quotient and remainder of `poly2` divided by `poly3` (with remainder coefficients reduced modulo the leading coefficient of `poly3`). The function is implemented using dense arrays, and is efficient when the inputs are fairly dense. If the array will be larger than some internally set parameter, the function silently returns 0 so that another function can be called, otherwise it returns 1.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_quasidivrem_heap(fmpz_t scale, fmpz_mpoly_t q, fmpz_mpoly_t r, const
                                fmpz_mpoly_t poly2, const fmpz_mpoly_t poly3, const
                                fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set `scale`, `q` and `r` so that  $\text{scale} \cdot \text{poly2} = \text{q} \cdot \text{poly3} + \text{r}$  and no monomial in `r` is divisible by the leading monomial of `poly3`, where `scale` is positive and as small as possible. This function throws an exception if `poly3` is zero or if an exponent overflow occurs.

```
slong _fmpz_mpoly_divrem_ideal_monagan_pearce(fmpz_mpoly_struct **polyq, fmpz **polyr, ulong
                                              **expr, slong *alloccr, const fmpz *poly2, const
                                              ulong *exp2, slong len2, fmpz_mpoly_struct
                                              *const *poly3, ulong *const *exp3, slong len,
                                              slong N, slong bits, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx,
                                              const mp_limb_t *cmpmask)
```

This function is as per `_fmpz_mpoly_divrem_monagan_pearce` except that it takes an array of divisor polynomials `poly3` and an array of repacked exponent arrays `exp3`, which may alias the exponent arrays of `poly3`, and it returns an array of quotient polynomials `polyq`. The number of divisor (and hence quotient) polynomials is given by `len`. The function computes polynomials  $q_i$  such that  $r = a - \sum_{i=0}^{\text{len}-1} q_i b_i$ , where the  $q_i$  are the quotient polynomials and the  $b_i$  are the divisor polynomials.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_divrem_ideal_monagan_pearce(fmpz_mpoly_struct **q, fmpz_mpoly_t r, const
                                             fmpz_mpoly_t poly2, fmpz_mpoly_struct *const
                                             *poly3, slong len, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

This function is as per `fmpz_mpoly_divrem_monagan_pearce` except that it takes an array of divisor polynomials `poly3`, and it returns an array of quotient polynomials `q`. The number of divisor (and hence quotient) polynomials is given by `len`. The function computes polynomials  $q_i = q[i]$  such that  $\text{poly2}$  is  $r + \sum_{i=0}^{\text{len}-1} q_i b_i$ , where  $b_i = \text{poly3}[i]$ .

#### 4.10.24 Vectors

```
type fmpz_mpoly_vec_struct
```

```
type fmpz_mpoly_vec_t
```

A type holding a vector of `fmpz_mpoly_t`.

```
fmpz_mpoly_vec_entry(vec, i)
```

Macro for accessing the entry at position `i` in `vec`.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_vec_init(fmpz_mpoly_vec_t vec, slong len, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initializes `vec` to a vector of length `len`, setting all entries to the zero polynomial.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_vec_clear(fmpz_mpoly_vec_t vec, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Clears `vec`, freeing its allocated memory.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_print**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_t* vec, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Prints *vec* to standard output.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_swap**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_t* x, *fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_t* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Swaps *x* and *y* efficiently.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_fit\_length**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_t* vec, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Allocates room for *len* entries in *vec*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_set**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_t* dest, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_t* src, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *dest* to a copy of *src*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_append**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_t* vec, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Appends *f* to the end of *vec*.

*slong* **fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_insert\_unique**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_t* vec, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Inserts *f* without duplication into *vec* and returns its index. If this polynomial already exists, *vec* is unchanged. If this polynomial does not exist in *vec*, it is appended.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_set\_length**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_t* vec, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets the length of *vec* to *len*, truncating or zero-extending as needed.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_randtest\_not\_zero**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_t* vec, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *slong* poly\_len, *slong* bits, *ulong* exp\_bound, *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *vec* to a random vector with exactly *len* entries, all nonzero, with random parameters defined by *poly\_len*, *bits* and *exp\_bound*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_set\_primitive\_unique**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_t* src, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *res* to a vector containing all polynomials in *src* reduced to their primitive parts, without duplication. The zero polynomial is skipped if present. The output order is arbitrary.

#### 4.10.25 Ideals and Gröbner bases

The following methods deal with ideals in  $\mathbb{Q}[X_1, \dots, X_n]$ . We use primitive integer polynomials as normalised generators in place of monic rational polynomials.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_spoly**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* g, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *res* to the *S*-polynomial of *f* and *g*, scaled to an integer polynomial by computing the LCM of the leading coefficients.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_reduction\_primitive\_part**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_t* vec, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *res* to the primitive part of the reduction (remainder of multivariate quasidivision with remainder) with respect to the polynomials *vec*.

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_is\_groebner**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_t* G, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_t* F, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 If *F* is *NULL*, checks if *G* is a Gröbner basis. If *F* is not *NULL*, checks if *G* is a Gröbner basis for *F*.

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_is\_autoreduced**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_t* F, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Checks whether the vector *F* is autoreduced (or inter-reduced).

```
void fmpz_mpoly_vec_autoreduction(fmpz_mpoly_vec_t H, const fmpz_mpoly_vec_t F, const
                                fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $H$  to the autoreduction (inter-reduction) of  $F$ .

```
void fmpz_mpoly_vec_autoreduction_groebner(fmpz_mpoly_vec_t H, const fmpz_mpoly_vec_t G,
                                           const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $H$  to the autoreduction (inter-reduction) of  $G$ . Assumes that  $G$  is a Gröbner basis. This produces a reduced Gröbner basis, which is unique (up to the sort order of the entries in the vector).

```
void fmpz_mpoly_buchberger_naive(fmpz_mpoly_vec_t G, const fmpz_mpoly_vec_t F, const
                                fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $G$  to a Gröbner basis for  $F$ , computed using a naive implementation of Buchberger's algorithm.

```
int fmpz_mpoly_buchberger_naive_with_limits(fmpz_mpoly_vec_t G, const fmpz_mpoly_vec_t F,
                                           slong ideal_len_limit, slong poly_len_limit, slong
                                           poly_bits_limit, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

As `fmpz_mpoly_buchberger_naive()`, but halts if during the execution of Buchberger's algorithm the length of the ideal basis set exceeds `ideal_len_limit`, the length of any polynomial exceeds `poly_len_limit`, or the size of the coefficients of any polynomial exceeds `poly_bits_limit`. Returns 1 for success and 0 for failure. On failure,  $G$  is a valid basis for  $F$  but it might not be a Gröbner basis.

## 4.10.26 Special polynomials

```
void fmpz_mpoly_symmetric_gens(fmpz_mpoly_t res, ulong k, slong *vars, slong n, const
                               fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mpoly_symmetric(fmpz_mpoly_t res, ulong k, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $res$  to the elementary symmetric polynomial  $e_k(X_1, \dots, X_n)$ .

The *gens* version takes  $X_1, \dots, X_n$  to be the subset of generators given by *vars* and  $n$ . The indices in *vars* start from zero. Currently, the indices in *vars* must be distinct.

## 4.11 fmpz\_mpoly\_factor.h – factorisation of multivariate polynomials over the integers

### 4.11.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type fmpz_mpoly_factor_struct
```

A struct for holding a factored integer polynomial. There is a single constant and a product of bases to corresponding exponents.

```
type fmpz_mpoly_factor_t
```

An array of length 1 of `fmpz_mpoly_factor_struct`.



### 4.11.2 Memory management

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_init**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialise *f*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_clear**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clear *f*.

### 4.11.3 Basic manipulation

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_swap**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, *fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_t* g, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Efficiently swap *f* and *g*.

*slong* **fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_length**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the length of the product in *f*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_get\_constant\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_get\_constant\_fmpzq**(*fmpzq\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *c* to the constant of *f*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_get\_base**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, *slong* i, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_swap\_base**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_t* B, *fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, *slong* i, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set (resp. swap) *B* to (resp. with) the base of the term of index *i* in *A*.

*slong* **fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_get\_exp\_si**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, *slong* i, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the exponent of the term of index *i* in *A*. It is assumed to fit an *slong*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_sort**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sort the product of *f* first by exponent and then by base.

### 4.11.4 Factorisation

A return of 1 indicates that the function was successful. Otherwise, the return is 0 and *f* is undefined. None of these functions multiply *f* by *A*: *f* is simply set to a factorisation of *A*, and thus these functions should not depend on the initial value of the output *f*.

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_squarefree**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *f* to a factorization of *A* where the bases are primitive and pairwise relatively prime. If the product of all irreducible factors with a given exponent is desired, it is recommended to call **fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_sort()** and then multiply the bases with the desired exponent.

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_factor**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *f* to a factorization of *A* where the bases are irreducible.



## 4.12 long\_extras.h – support functions for signed word arithmetic

### 4.12.1 Properties

`size_t z_sizeinbase(slong n, int b)`

Returns the number of digits in the base  $b$  representation of the absolute value of the integer  $n$ .

Assumes that  $b \geq 2$ .

### 4.12.2 Checked Arithmetic

`int z_mul_checked(slong *a, slong b, slong c)`

Set  $*a$  to  $b$  times  $c$  and return 1 if the product overflowed. Otherwise, return 0.

### 4.12.3 Random functions

`mp_limb_signed_t z_randtest(flint_rand_t state)`

Returns a pseudo random number with a random number of bits, from 0 to FLINT\_BITS. The probability of the special values 0,  $\pm 1$ , COEFF\_MAX, COEFF\_MIN, WORD\_MAX and WORD\_MIN is increased.

This random function is mainly used for testing purposes.

`mp_limb_signed_t z_randtest_not_zero(flint_rand_t state)`

As for `z_randtest(state)`, but does not return 0.

`mp_limb_signed_t z_randint(flint_rand_t state, mp_limb_t limit)`

Returns a pseudo random number of absolute value less than `limit`. If `limit` is zero or exceeds WORD\_MAX, it is interpreted as WORD\_MAX.

### 4.12.4 Modular arithmetic

`int z_kronecker(slong a, slong n)`

Return the Kronecker symbol  $\left(\frac{a}{n}\right)$  for any  $a$  and any  $n$ .

## 4.13 longlong.h – support functions for multi-word arithmetic

### 4.13.1 Leading and trailing zeroes

`flint_clz(x)`

Returns the number of zero-bits from the msb to the first non-zero bit in the limb  $x$ . This is the number of steps  $x$  needs to be shifted left to set the most significant bit in  $x$ . If  $x$  is zero then the return value is undefined.

`flint_ctz(x)`

As for `flint_clz()`, but counts from the least significant end. If  $x$  is zero then the return value is undefined.

### 4.13.2 Addition and subtraction

---

**Note:** When aliasing inputs with outputs in these addition and subtraction macros, make sure to have  $s_i$  aliased with  $a_i$  for addition macros, and  $d_i$  aliased with  $m_i$  for optimal performance. Moreover, keep immediates (in other words, constants known to the compiler) in the  $b_i$  variables for addition and  $s_i$  for subtraction.

---

**add\_ssaaaa**(s1, s0, a1, a0, b1, b0)

Sets  $s_1$  and  $s_0$  according to  $cB^2 + s_1B + s_0 = (a_1B + a_0) + (b_1B + b_0)$ , where  $B = 2^{\text{FLINT\_BITS}}$  is the base, and  $c$  is the carry from the addition which is not stored anywhere.

**add\_sssaaaaa**(s2, s1, s0, a2, a1, a0, b2, b1, b0)

Works like **add\_ssaaaa**, but for two three-limbed integers. Carry is lost.

**sub\_ddmmss**(d1, d0, m1, m0, s1, s0)

Sets  $d_1$  and  $d_0$  to the difference between the two-limbed integers  $m_1B + m_0$  and  $s_1B + s_0$ , where  $B = 2^{\text{FLINT\_BITS}}$ . Borrow from the subtraction is not stored anywhere.

**sub\_dddmmsss**(d2, d1, d0, m2, m1, m0, s2, s1, s0)

Works like **sub\_dddmmsss**, but for two three-limbed integers. Borrow is lost.

### 4.13.3 Multiplication

**umul\_ppmm**(p1, p0, u, v)

Computes  $p_1B + p_0 = uv$ , where  $B = 2^{\text{FLINT\_BITS}}$ .

**smul\_ppmm**(p1, p0, u, v)

Works like **umul\_ppmm** but for signed numbers.

### 4.13.4 Division

**udiv\_qrndd**(q, r, n1, n0, d)

Computes the non-negative integers  $q$  and  $r$  in  $dq + r = n_1B + n_0$ , where  $B = 2^{\text{FLINT\_BITS}}$ . Assumes that  $d < n_1$ .

**sdiv\_qrndd**(quotient, remainder, high\_numerator, low\_numerator, denominator)

Works like **udiv\_qrndd**, but for signed numbers.

**udiv\_qrndd\_preinv**(q, r, n1, n0, d, di)

Works like **udiv\_qrndd**, but takes a precomputed inverse **di** as computed by `::func::n_preinvert_limb`.

### 4.13.5 Miscellaneous

**byte\_swap**(x)

Swap the order of the bytes in the word  $x$ , i.e. most significant byte becomes least significant byte, etc.

## 4.14 mpn\_extras.h – support functions for limb arrays

### 4.14.1 Macros

**MPN\_NORM**(a, an)

Normalise (a, an) so that either an is zero or a[an - 1] is nonzero.

**MPN\_SWAP**(a, an, b, bn)

Swap (a, an) and (b, bn), i.e. swap pointers and sizes.

### 4.14.2 Utility functions

void **flint\_mpn\_debug**(*mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_size\_t* xsize)

Prints debug information about (x, xsize) to stdout. In particular, this will print binary representations of all the limbs.

char \*\_**flint\_mpn\_get\_str**(*mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_size\_t* n)

Returns a string containing the decimal representation of (x, n).

int **flint\_mpn\_zero\_p**(*mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_size\_t* xsize)

Returns 1 if all limbs of (x, xsize) are zero, otherwise 0.

int **flint\_mpn\_equal\_p**(*mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_srcptr* y, *mp\_size\_t* xsize)

Returns 1 if all limbs of (x, xsize) and (y, xsize) are equal, otherwise 0.

### 4.14.3 Addition and subtraction

*mp\_limb\_t* **flint\_mpn\_sumdiff\_n**(*mp\_ptr* s, *mp\_ptr* d, *mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_srcptr* y, *mp\_size\_t* n)

Simultaneously computes the sum s and difference d of (x, n) and (y, n), returning carry multiplied by two plus borrow.

void **flint\_mpn\_negmod\_n**(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_srcptr* m, *mp\_size\_t* n)

void **flint\_mpn\_addmod\_n**(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_srcptr* y, *mp\_srcptr* m, *mp\_size\_t* n)

void **flint\_mpn\_submod\_n**(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_srcptr* y, *mp\_srcptr* m, *mp\_size\_t* n)

void **flint\_mpn\_addmod\_n\_m**(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_srcptr* y, *mp\_size\_t* yn, *mp\_srcptr* m, *mp\_size\_t* n)

void **flint\_mpn\_submod\_n\_m**(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_srcptr* y, *mp\_size\_t* yn, *mp\_srcptr* m, *mp\_size\_t* n)

Arithmetic modulo (m, n). These functions assume that (x, n) and (y, n) are already reduced modulo (m, n). The n\_m variants accept (y, yn) with yn <= n, where (y, yn) is already reduced modulo (m, n).

void **flint\_mpn\_negmod\_2**(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_srcptr* m)

void **flint\_mpn\_addmod\_2**(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_srcptr* y, *mp\_srcptr* m)

void **\_flint\_mpn\_addmod\_2**(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_srcptr* y, *mp\_srcptr* m)

void **flint\_mpn\_submod\_2**(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_srcptr* y, *mp\_srcptr* m)

Modular arithmetic specialized for two limbs. The **\_flint\_mpn\_addmod\_2** version assumes that the most significant bit of m[1] is not set.

int **flint\_mpn\_signed\_sub\_n**(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_srcptr* y, *mp\_size\_t* n)

Sets res to  $|x - y|$ , returning 0 if the result equals  $x - y$  and returning 1 if the result equals  $y - x$ .

#### 4.14.4 Multiplication

`mp_limb_t flint_mpn_mul(mp_ptr z, mp_srcptr x, mp_size_t xn, mp_srcptr y, mp_size_t yn)`

Sets  $(z, xn+yn)$  to the product of  $(x, xn)$  and  $(y, yn)$  and returns the top limb of the result. We require  $xn \geq yn \geq 1$  and that  $z$  is not aliased with either input operand. This function is intended for all operand sizes. It will automatically select an appropriate algorithm out of the following:

- A hardcoded multiplication function for small sizes.
- Karatsuba or Toom-Cook multiplication for intermediate sizes.
- FFT multiplication for huge sizes.
- A GMP fallback for cases where we do currently not have optimized code.

`void flint_mpn_mul_n(mp_ptr z, mp_srcptr x, mp_srcptr y, mp_size_t n)`

Sets  $z$  to the product of  $(x, n)$  and  $(y, n)$ . We require  $n \geq 1$  and that  $z$  is not aliased with either input operand. The algorithm selection is similar to `flint_mpn_mul()`.

`void flint_mpn_sqr(mp_ptr z, mp_srcptr x, mp_size_t n)`

Sets  $z$  to the square of  $(x, n)$ . We require  $n \geq 1$  and that  $z$  is not aliased with the input operand. The algorithm selection is similar to `flint_mpn_sqr()`.

`mp_size_t flint_mpn_fmms1(mp_ptr y, mp_limb_t a1, mp_srcptr x1, mp_limb_t a2, mp_srcptr x2, mp_size_t n)`

Given not-necessarily-normalized  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  of length  $n > 0$  and output  $y$  of length  $n$ , try to compute  $y = a_1 \cdot x_1 - a_2 \cdot x_2$ . Return the normalized length of  $y$  if  $y \geq 0$  and  $y$  fits into  $n$  limbs. Otherwise, return  $-1$ .  $y$  may alias  $x_1$  but is not allowed to alias  $x_2$ .

`void flint_mpn_mul_toom22(mp_ptr pp, mp_srcptr ap, mp_size_t an, mp_srcptr bp, mp_size_t bn, mp_ptr scratch)`

Toom-22 (Karatsuba) multiplication. The *scratch* space must have room for  $2an + k$  limbs where  $k$  is the number of limbs. If `NULL` is passed, space will be allocated internally.

#### 4.14.5 Truncating multiplication

Given two  $n$ -limb integers, a *high product* (or *mulhigh*) is an approximation of the leading  $n$  limbs of the full  $2n$ -limb product. In the basecase regime, a high product can be computed in roughly half the time of the full product, and in some fraction  $0.5 < c < 1$  of the time in the Toom-Cook regime. This speedup vanishes asymptotically in the FFT regime. Contrary to polynomial high products or integer low products, integer high products are not uniquely defined due to carry propagation. We make the following definitions:

- *Rough mulhigh* accumulates at least  $n + 1$  limbs of partial products, outputting  $n$  limbs where the  $n - 1$  most significant limbs are essentially correct and the  $n$ -th most significant limb may have an error of  $O(n)$  ulp. This is the version of *mulhigh* used in [HZ2011].
- *Precise mulhigh* accumulates at least  $n + 2$  limbs of partial products, outputting  $n + 1$  limbs where the  $n$  most significant limbs are essentially correct and the  $(n + 1)$ -th most significant limb may have an error of  $O(n)$  ulp.
- *Exact mulhigh* is the exact truncation of the full product. This cannot be computed faster than the full product in the worst case, but it can be computed faster on average by performing a precise *mulhigh*, inspecting the low output limb, and correcting with a low product when necessary.

In all cases, a high product is either equal to or smaller than the high part of the full product.

More generally, we can define  $n$ -limb high products of  $m$ -limb and  $p$ -limb integers where  $m + p > n$ , but this is not currently implemented.

`void _flint_mpn_mulhigh_n_mulders_recursive(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr u, mp_srcptr v, mp_size_t n)`

void `_flint_mpn_sqrhigh_mulders_recursive`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* u, *mp\_size\_t* n)

Rough mulhigh implemented using Mulders' recursive algorithm as described in [HZ2011]. Puts in *res*[*n*], ..., *res*[*2n-1*] an approximation of the *n* high limbs of  $\{u, n\}$  times  $\{v, n\}$ . The error is less than *n* ulps of *res*[*n*]. Assumes *2n* limbs are allocated at *res*; the low limbs will be used as scratch space. The *sqrhigh* version implements squaring.

*mp\_limb\_t* `_flint_mpn_mulhigh_basecase`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* u, *mp\_srcptr* v, *mp\_size\_t* n)

*mp\_limb\_t* `_flint_mpn_mulhigh_n_mulders`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* u, *mp\_srcptr* v, *mp\_size\_t* n)

*mp\_limb\_t* `_flint_mpn_mulhigh_n_mul`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* u, *mp\_srcptr* v, *mp\_size\_t* n)

*mp\_limb\_t* `flint_mpn_mulhigh_n`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* u, *mp\_srcptr* v, *mp\_size\_t* n)

Precise mulhigh. Puts in *res*[0], ..., *res*[*n-1*] an approximation of the *n* high limbs of  $\{u, n\}$  times  $\{v, n\}$ . and returns the (*n* + 1)-th most significant limb. The error is at most *n* + 2 ulp in the returned limb.

- The *basecase* version implements the  $O(n^2)$  schoolbook algorithm. On x86-64 machines with ADX, the basecase version currently assumes that  $n \geq 6$ .
- The *mulders* version computes a rough mulhigh with one extra limb of precision in temporary scratch space using `_flint_mpn_mulhigh_n_mulders_recursive()` and then copies the high limbs to the output.
- The *mul* version computes a full product in temporary scratch space and copies the high limbs to the output. The output is actually the exact mulhigh.
- The default version looks up a hardcoded basecase multiplication routine in a table for small *n*, and otherwise calls the *basecase*, *mulders* or *mul* implementations.

*mp\_limb\_t* `_flint_mpn_sqrhigh_basecase`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* u, *mp\_size\_t* n)

*mp\_limb\_t* `_flint_mpn_sqrhigh_mulders`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* u, *mp\_size\_t* n)

*mp\_limb\_t* `_flint_mpn_sqrhigh_sqr`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* u, *mp\_size\_t* n)

*mp\_limb\_t* `flint_mpn_sqrhigh`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* u, *mp\_size\_t* n)

Squaring counterparts of `flint_mpn_mulhigh_n()`.

On x86-64 machines with ADX, the basecase version currently assumes that  $n \geq 8$ .

void `_flint_mpn_mulalow_n_mulders_recursive`(*mp\_ptr* rp, *mp\_srcptr* u, *mp\_srcptr* v, *mp\_size\_t* n)

*mp\_limb\_t* `flint_mpn_mulalow_basecase`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* u, *mp\_srcptr* v, *mp\_size\_t* n)

*mp\_limb\_t* `_flint_mpn_mulalow_n_mulders`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* u, *mp\_srcptr* v, *mp\_size\_t* n)

*mp\_limb\_t* `_flint_mpn_mulalow_n_mul`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* u, *mp\_srcptr* v, *mp\_size\_t* n)

*mp\_limb\_t* `_flint_mpn_mulalow_n`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* u, *mp\_srcptr* v, *mp\_size\_t* n)

*mp\_limb\_t* `flint_mpn_mulalow_n`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* u, *mp\_srcptr* v, *mp\_size\_t* n)

Compute the low *n* limbs of the product.

The (*n* + 1)-th limb is also computed and returned. Warning: this extra limb of output may be removed in the future.

void `flint_mpn_mul_or_mulalow_n`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* u, *mp\_srcptr* v, *mp\_size\_t* n)

Write the low *n* + 1 limbs of the product *uv* to *res*. The output is assumed to have space for *2n* limbs so that the high limbs can be used as scratch space or to write the whole product when this is the fastest method.

Warning: the one extra limb of output may be removed in the future.

void `flint_mpn_mul_or_mulhigh_n`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* u, *mp\_srcptr* v, *mp\_size\_t* n)

Write the high *n* + 1 limbs of the product *uv* to *res* + (*n* - 1) (with possible error of a few ulps as for `flint_mpn_mulhigh_n()`). The low *n* - 1 limbs of the output may be used as scratch space or to write the whole product when this is the fastest method.

### 4.14.6 Divisibility

`int flint_mpn_divisible_1_odd(mp_srcptr x, mp_size_t xsize, mp_limb_t d)`

Expression determining whether  $(x, xsize)$  is divisible by the `mp_limb_t`  $d$  which is assumed to be odd-valued and at least 3.

This function is implemented as a macro.

`mp_size_t flint_mpn_remove_2exp(mp_ptr x, mp_size_t xsize, flint_bitcnt_t *bits)`

Divides  $(x, xsize)$  by  $2^n$  where  $n$  is the number of trailing zero bits in  $x$ . The new size of  $x$  is returned, and  $n$  is stored in the `bits` argument.  $x$  may not be zero.

`mp_size_t flint_mpn_remove_power_ascending(mp_ptr x, mp_size_t xsize, mp_ptr p, mp_size_t psize, ulong *exp)`

Divides  $(x, xsize)$  by the largest power  $n$  of  $(p, psize)$  that is an exact divisor of  $x$ . The new size of  $x$  is returned, and  $n$  is stored in the `exp` argument.  $x$  may not be zero, and  $p$  must be greater than 2.

This function works by testing divisibility by ascending squares  $p, p^2, p^4, p^8, \dots$ , making it efficient for removing potentially large powers. Because of its high overhead, it should not be used as the first stage of trial division.

`int flint_mpn_factor_trial(mp_srcptr x, mp_size_t xsize, slong start, slong stop)`

Searches for a factor of  $(x, xsize)$  among the primes in positions `start`, ..., `stop-1` of `flint_primes`. Returns  $i$  if `flint_primes[i]` is a factor, otherwise returns 0 if no factor is found. It is assumed that `start`  $\geq 1$ .

`int flint_mpn_factor_trial_tree(slong *factors, mp_srcptr x, mp_size_t xsize, slong num_primes)`

Searches for a factor of  $(x, xsize)$  among the primes in positions approximately in the range 0, ..., `num_primes - 1` of `flint_primes`.

Returns the number of prime factors found and fills `factors` with their indices in `flint_primes`. It is assumed that `num_primes` is in the range 0, ..., 3512.

If the input fits in a small `fmpz` the number is fully factored instead.

The algorithm used is a tree based gcd with a product of primes, the tree for which is cached globally (it is threadsafe).

### 4.14.7 Division

`void flint_mpn_signed_div2(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, mp_size_t n)`

Sets `res` to  $(x, n)$  divided by two, where  $x$  is viewed as a signed integer in two's complement form.

`int flint_mpn_divides(mp_ptr q, mp_srcptr array1, mp_size_t limbs1, mp_srcptr arrayg, mp_size_t limbsg, mp_ptr temp)`

If  $(arrayg, limbsg)$  divides  $(array1, limbs1)$  then  $(q, limbs1 - limbsg + 1)$  is set to the quotient and 1 is returned, otherwise 0 is returned. The temporary space `temp` must have space for `limbsg` limbs.

Assumes `limbs1`  $\geq$  `limbsg`  $> 0$ .

`mp_limb_t flint_mpn_preinv1(mp_limb_t d, mp_limb_t d2)`

Computes a precomputed inverse from the leading two limbs of the divisor  $b$ ,  $n$  to be used with the `preinv1` functions. We require the most significant bit of  $b$ ,  $n$  to be 1.

`mp_limb_t flint_mpn_divrem_preinv1(mp_ptr q, mp_ptr a, mp_size_t m, mp_srcptr b, mp_size_t n, mp_limb_t dinv)`

Divide  $a$ ,  $m$  by  $b$ ,  $n$ , returning the high limb of the quotient (which will either be 0 or 1), storing the remainder in-place in  $a$ ,  $n$  and the rest of the quotient in  $q$ ,  $m - n$ . We require the most significant

bit of  $b$ ,  $n$  to be 1. `dinv` must be computed from  $b[n - 1]$ ,  $b[n - 2]$  by `flint_mpn_preinv1`. We also require  $m \geq n \geq 2$ .

```
void flint_mpn_mulmod_preinv1(mp_ptr r, mp_srcptr a, mp_srcptr b, mp_size_t n, mp_srcptr d,
                             mp_limb_t dinv, ulong norm)
```

Given a normalised integer  $d$  with precomputed inverse `dinv` provided by `flint_mpn_preinv1`, computes  $ab \pmod{d}$  and stores the result in  $r$ . Each of  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $r$  is expected to have  $n$  limbs of space, with zero padding if necessary.

The value `norm` is provided for convenience. If  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $d$  have been shifted left by `norm` bits so that  $d$  is normalised, then  $r$  will be shifted right by `norm` bits so that it has the same shift as all the inputs.

We require  $a$  and  $b$  to be reduced modulo  $n$  before calling the function.

```
void flint_mpn_preinvn(mp_ptr dinv, mp_srcptr d, mp_size_t n)
```

Compute an  $n$  limb precomputed inverse `dinv` of the  $n$  limb integer  $d$ .

We require that  $d$  is normalised, i.e. with the most significant bit of the most significant limb set.

```
void flint_mpn_mod_preinvn(mp_ptr r, mp_srcptr a, mp_size_t m, mp_srcptr d, mp_size_t n,
                          mp_srcptr dinv)
```

Given a normalised integer  $d$  of  $n$  limbs, with precomputed inverse `dinv` provided by `flint_mpn_preinvn` and integer  $a$  of  $m$  limbs, computes  $a \pmod{d}$  and stores the result in-place in the lower  $n$  limbs of  $a$ . The remaining limbs of  $a$  are destroyed.

We require  $m \geq n$ . No aliasing of  $a$  with any of the other operands is permitted.

Note that this function is not always as fast as ordinary division.

```
mp_limb_t flint_mpn_divrem_preinvn(mp_ptr q, mp_ptr r, mp_srcptr a, mp_size_t m,
                                   mp_srcptr d, mp_size_t n, mp_srcptr dinv)
```

Given a normalised integer  $d$  with precomputed inverse `dinv` provided by `flint_mpn_preinvn`, computes the quotient of  $a$  by  $d$  and stores the result in  $q$  and the remainder in the lower  $n$  limbs of  $a$ . The remaining limbs of  $a$  are destroyed.

The value  $q$  is expected to have space for  $m - n$  limbs and we require  $m \geq n$ . No aliasing is permitted between  $q$  and  $a$  or between these and any of the other operands.

Note that this function is not always as fast as ordinary division.

```
void flint_mpn_mulmod_preinvn(mp_ptr r, mp_srcptr a, mp_srcptr b, mp_size_t n, mp_srcptr d,
                             mp_srcptr dinv, ulong norm)
```

Given a normalised integer  $d$  with precomputed inverse `dinv` provided by `flint_mpn_preinvn`, computes  $ab \pmod{d}$  and stores the result in  $r$ . Each of  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $r$  is expected to have  $n$  limbs of space, with zero padding if necessary.

The value `norm` is provided for convenience. If  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $d$  have been shifted left by `norm` bits so that  $d$  is normalised, then  $r$  will be shifted right by `norm` bits so that it has the same shift as all the inputs.

We require  $a$  and  $b$  to be reduced modulo  $n$  before calling the function.

```
void flint_mpn_mulmod_preinvn_2(mp_ptr r, mp_srcptr a, mp_srcptr b, mp_srcptr d, mp_srcptr
                               dinv, ulong norm)
```

Version of `flint_mpn_mulmod_preinv1()` specialized for two limbs. The behavior is not exactly the same:  $a$  and  $b$  are assumed to be unshifted, and the output is unshifted.



### 4.14.8 GCD

`mp_size_t flint_mpn_gcd_full12(mp_ptr arrayg, mp_srcptr array1, mp_size_t limbs1, mp_srcptr array2, mp_size_t limbs2, mp_ptr temp)`

Sets (arrayg, retvalue) to the gcd of (array1, limbs1) and (array2, limbs2).

The only assumption is that neither limbs1 nor limbs2 is zero.

The function must be supplied with limbs1 + limbs2 limbs of temporary space, or NULL must be passed to temp if the function should allocate its own space.

`mp_size_t flint_mpn_gcd_full(mp_ptr arrayg, mp_srcptr array1, mp_size_t limbs1, mp_srcptr array2, mp_size_t limbs2)`

Sets (arrayg, retvalue) to the gcd of (array1, limbs1) and (array2, limbs2).

The only assumption is that neither limbs1 nor limbs2 is zero.

### 4.14.9 Random Number Generation

`void flint_mpn_rrandom(mp_ptr rp, flint_rand_t state, mp_size_t n)`

Generates a random number with n limbs and stores it on rp. The number it generates will tend to have long strings of zeros and ones in the binary representation.

Useful for testing functions and algorithms, since this kind of random numbers have proven to be more likely to trigger corner-case bugs.

`void flint_mpn_urandomb(mp_ptr rp, flint_rand_t state, flint_bitcnt_t n)`

Generates a uniform random number of n bits and stores it on rp.

## 4.15 aprcl.h – APRCL primality testing

This module implements the rigorous APRCL primality test, suitable for integers up to a few thousand digits.

The APR-CL test uses the Jacobi sums that belong to  $\mathbb{Z}[\zeta]/(n)$ , so we have `unity_zp` struct and some useful operations. `unity_zp` is just a wrapper over `fmpz_mod_poly` with additional fields.

Also provides Gauss sum test, which is not very useful in practice, but can be useful for people who want to see an implementation of these. Gauss sums belong  $\mathbb{Z}[\zeta_q, \zeta_p]/(n)$  and implemented in `unity_zpq` struct.

Authors:

- Vladimir Glazachev (Google Summer of Code, 2015)

### 4.15.1 Primality test functions

`int aprcl_is_prime(const fmpz_t n)`

Tests n for primality using the APRCL test. This is the same as `aprc1_is_prime_jacobi()`.

`int aprcl_is_prime_jacobi(const fmpz_t n)`

If n is prime returns 1; otherwise returns 0. The algorithm is well described in “Implementation of a New Primality Test” by H. Cohen and A.K. Lenstra and “A Course in Computational Algebraic Number Theory” by H. Cohen.

It is theoretically possible that this function fails to prove that n is prime. In this event, `flint_abort()` is called. To handle this condition, the `_aprc1_is_prime_jacobi()` function can be used.

int **aprcl\_is\_prime\_gauss**(const *fmpz\_t* n)

If  $n$  is prime returns 1; otherwise returns 0. Uses the cyclotomic primality testing algorithm described in “Four primality testing algorithms” by Rene Schoof. The minimum required numbers  $s$  and  $R$  are computed automatically.

By default  $R \geq 180$ . In some cases this function fails to prove that  $n$  is prime. This means that we select a too small  $R$  value. In this event, *flint\_abort()* is called. To handle this condition, the *\_aprcl\_is\_prime\_jacobi()* function can be used.

primality\_test\_status **\_aprcl\_is\_prime\_jacobi**(const *fmpz\_t* n, const *aprcl\_config* config)

Jacobi sum test for  $n$ . Possible return values: PRIME, COMPOSITE and UNKNOWN (if we cannot prove primality).

primality\_test\_status **\_aprcl\_is\_prime\_gauss**(const *fmpz\_t* n, const *aprcl\_config* config)

Tests  $n$  for primality with fixed config. Possible return values: PRIME, COMPOSITE and PROBABPRIME (if we cannot prove primality).

int **aprcl\_is\_prime\_gauss\_min\_R**(const *fmpz\_t* n, *ulong* R)

Same as *aprcl\_is\_prime\_gauss()* with fixed minimum value of  $R$ .

int **aprcl\_is\_prime\_final\_division**(const *fmpz\_t* n, const *fmpz\_t* s, *ulong* r)

Returns 0 if for some  $a = n^k \bmod s$ , where  $k \in [1, r - 1]$ , we have that  $a \mid n$ ; otherwise returns 1.

## 4.15.2 Configuration functions

type **\_aprcl\_config**

type **aprcl\_config**

Holds precomputed parameters.

void **aprcl\_config\_gauss\_init**(*aprcl\_config* conf, const *fmpz\_t* n)

Computes the  $s$  and  $R$  values used in the cyclotomic primality test,  $s^2 > n$  and  $s = \prod_{\substack{q-1 \mid R \\ q \text{ prime}}} q$ . Also stores factors of  $R$  and  $s$ .

void **aprcl\_config\_gauss\_init\_min\_R**(*aprcl\_config* conf, const *fmpz\_t* n, *ulong* R)

Computes the  $s$  with fixed minimum  $R$  such that  $a^R \equiv 1 \pmod s$  for all integers  $a$  coprime to  $s$ .

void **aprcl\_config\_gauss\_clear**(*aprcl\_config* conf)

Clears the given *aprcl\_config* element. It must be reinitialised in order to be used again.

*ulong* **aprcl\_R\_value**(const *fmpz\_t* n)

Returns a precomputed  $R$  value for APRCL, such that the corresponding  $s$  value is greater than  $\sqrt{n}$ . The maximum stored value 6983776800 allows to test numbers up to 6000 digits.

void **aprcl\_config\_jacobi\_init**(*aprcl\_config* conf, const *fmpz\_t* n)

Computes the  $s$  and  $R$  values used in the cyclotomic primality test,  $s^2 > n$  and  $a^R \equiv 1 \pmod s$  for all  $a$  coprime to  $s$ . Also stores factors of  $R$  and  $s$ .

void **aprcl\_config\_jacobi\_clear**(*aprcl\_config* conf)

Clears the given *aprcl\_config* element. It must be reinitialised in order to be used again.

### 4.15.3 Cyclotomic arithmetic

This code implements arithmetic in cyclotomic rings.

#### Types

type `_unity_zp`

type `unity_zp`

Represents an element of  $\mathbb{Z}[\zeta_{p^{\text{exp}}}] / (n)$  as an `fmpz_mod_poly_t` reduced modulo a cyclotomic polynomial.

type `_unity_zpq`

type `unity_zpq`

Represents an element of  $\mathbb{Z}[\zeta_q, \zeta_p] / (n)$  as an array of `fmpz_mod_poly_t`.

#### Memory management

void `unity_zp_init(unity_zp f, ulong p, ulong exp, const fmpz_t n)`

Initializes  $f$  as an element of  $\mathbb{Z}[\zeta_{p^{\text{exp}}}] / (n)$ .

void `unity_zp_clear(unity_zp f)`

Clears the given element. It must be reinitialised in order to be used again.

void `unity_zp_copy(unity_zp f, const unity_zp g)`

Sets  $f$  to  $g$ .  $f$  and  $g$  must be initialized with same  $p$  and  $n$ .

void `unity_zp_swap(unity_zp f, unity_zp q)`

Swaps  $f$  and  $g$ .  $f$  and  $g$  must be initialized with same  $p$  and  $n$ .

void `unity_zp_set_zero(unity_zp f)`

Sets  $f$  to zero.

#### Comparison

ulong `unity_zp_is_unity(unity_zp f)`

If  $f = \zeta^h$  returns  $h$ ; otherwise returns -1.

int `unity_zp_equal(unity_zp f, unity_zp g)`

Returns nonzero if  $f = g$  reduced by the  $p^{\text{exp}}$ -th cyclotomic polynomial.

#### Coefficient management

void `unity_zp_coeff_set_fmpz(unity_zp f, ulong ind, const fmpz_t x)`

void `unity_zp_coeff_set_ui(unity_zp f, ulong ind, ulong x)`

Sets the coefficient of  $\zeta^{\text{ind}}$  to  $x$ .  $\text{ind}$  must be less than  $p^{\text{exp}}$ .

void `unity_zp_coeff_add_fmpz(unity_zp f, ulong ind, const fmpz_t x)`

void `unity_zp_coeff_add_ui(unity_zp f, ulong ind, ulong x)`

Adds  $x$  to the coefficient of  $\zeta^{\text{ind}}$ .  $x$  must be less than  $n$ .  $\text{ind}$  must be less than  $p^{\text{exp}}$ .

void `unity_zp_coeff_inc(unity_zp f, ulong ind)`

Increments the coefficient of  $\zeta^{\text{ind}}$ .  $\text{ind}$  must be less than  $p^{\text{exp}}$ .

void `unity_zp_coeff_dec(unity_zp f, ulong ind)`

Decrements the coefficient of  $\zeta^{\text{ind}}$ .  $\text{ind}$  must be less than  $p^{\text{exp}}$ .

## Scalar multiplication

void **unity\_zp\_mul\_scalar\_ui**(*unity\_zp* f, const *unity\_zp* g, *ulong* s)  
 Sets  $f$  to  $s \cdot g$ .  $f$  and  $g$  must be initialized with same  $p$ ,  $exp$  and  $n$ .

## Addition and multiplication

void **unity\_zp\_add**(*unity\_zp* f, const *unity\_zp* g, const *unity\_zp* h)  
 Sets  $f$  to  $g + h$ .  $f$ ,  $g$  and  $h$  must be initialized with same  $p$ ,  $exp$  and  $n$ .

void **unity\_zp\_mul**(*unity\_zp* f, const *unity\_zp* g, const *unity\_zp* h)  
 Sets  $f$  to  $g \cdot h$ .  $f$ ,  $g$  and  $h$  must be initialized with same  $p$ ,  $exp$  and  $n$ .

void **unity\_zp\_sqr**(*unity\_zp* f, const *unity\_zp* g)  
 Sets  $f$  to  $g \cdot g$ .  $f$ ,  $g$  and  $h$  must be initialized with same  $p$ ,  $exp$  and  $n$ .

void **unity\_zp\_mul\_inplace**(*unity\_zp* f, const *unity\_zp* g, const *unity\_zp* h, *fmpz\_t* \*t)  
 Sets  $f$  to  $g \cdot h$ . If  $p^{exp} = 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 11, 16$  special multiplication functions are used. The preallocated array  $t$  of **fmpz\_t** is used for all computations in this case.  $f$ ,  $g$  and  $h$  must be initialized with same  $p$ ,  $exp$  and  $n$ .

void **unity\_zp\_sqr\_inplace**(*unity\_zp* f, const *unity\_zp* g, *fmpz\_t* \*t)  
 Sets  $f$  to  $g \cdot g$ . If  $p^{exp} = 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 11, 16$  special multiplication functions are used. The preallocated array  $t$  of **fmpz\_t** is used for all computations in this case.  $f$  and  $g$  must be initialized with same  $p$ ,  $exp$  and  $n$ .

## Powering functions

void **unity\_zp\_pow\_fmpz**(*unity\_zp* f, const *unity\_zp* g, const *fmpz\_t* pow)  
 Sets  $f$  to  $g^{pow}$ .  $f$  and  $g$  must be initialized with same  $p$ ,  $exp$  and  $n$ .

void **unity\_zp\_pow\_ui**(*unity\_zp* f, const *unity\_zp* g, *ulong* pow)  
 Sets  $f$  to  $g^{pow}$ .  $f$  and  $g$  must be initialized with same  $p$ ,  $exp$  and  $n$ .

*ulong* **\_unity\_zp\_pow\_select\_k**(const *fmpz\_t* n)  
 Returns the smallest integer  $k$  satisfying  $\log(n) < (k(k+1)2^{2k})/(2^{k+1} - k - 2) + 1$

void **unity\_zp\_pow\_2k\_fmpz**(*unity\_zp* f, const *unity\_zp* g, const *fmpz\_t* pow)  
 Sets  $f$  to  $g^{pow}$  using the  $2^k$ -ary exponentiation method.  $f$  and  $g$  must be initialized with same  $p$ ,  $exp$  and  $n$ .

void **unity\_zp\_pow\_2k\_ui**(*unity\_zp* f, const *unity\_zp* g, *ulong* pow)  
 Sets  $f$  to  $g^{pow}$  using the  $2^k$ -ary exponentiation method.  $f$  and  $g$  must be initialized with same  $p$ ,  $exp$  and  $n$ .

void **unity\_zp\_pow\_sliding\_fmpz**(*unity\_zp* f, *unity\_zp* g, const *fmpz\_t* pow)  
 Sets  $f$  to  $g^{pow}$  using the sliding window exponentiation method.  $f$  and  $g$  must be initialized with same  $p$ ,  $exp$  and  $n$ .

## Cyclotomic reduction

void `_unity_zp_reduce_cyclotomic_divmod`(*unity\_zp* f)

void `_unity_zp_reduce_cyclotomic`(*unity\_zp* f)

Sets  $f = f \bmod \Phi_{p^{exp}}$ .  $\Phi_{p^{exp}}$  is the  $p^{exp}$ -th cyclotomic polynomial.  $g$  must be reduced by  $x^{p^{exp}} - 1$  poly.  $f$  and  $g$  must be initialized with same  $p$ ,  $exp$  and  $n$ .

void `unity_zp_reduce_cyclotomic`(*unity\_zp* f, const *unity\_zp* g)

Sets  $f = g \bmod \Phi_{p^{exp}}$ .  $\Phi_{p^{exp}}$  is the  $p^{exp}$ -th cyclotomic polynomial.

## Automorphism and inverse

void `unity_zp_aut`(*unity\_zp* f, const *unity\_zp* g, *ulong* x)

Sets  $f = \sigma_x(g)$ , the automorphism  $\sigma_x(\zeta) = \zeta^x$ .  $f$  and  $g$  must be initialized with the same  $p$ ,  $exp$  and  $n$ .

void `unity_zp_aut_inv`(*unity\_zp* f, const *unity\_zp* g, *ulong* x)

Sets  $f = \sigma_x^{-1}(g)$ , so  $\sigma_x(f) = g$ .  $g$  must be reduced by  $\Phi_{p^{exp}}$ .  $f$  and  $g$  must be initialized with the same  $p$ ,  $exp$  and  $n$ .

## Jacobi sum

Here  $\chi_{p,q}$  is the character defined by  $\chi_{p,q}(g^x) = \zeta_{p^k}^x$ , where  $g$  is a primitive root modulo  $q$ .

void `unity_zp_jacobi_sum_pq`(*unity\_zp* f, *ulong* q, *ulong* p)

Sets  $f$  to the Jacobi sum  $J(p, q) = j(\chi_{p,q}, \chi_{p,q})$ .

void `unity_zp_jacobi_sum_2q_one`(*unity\_zp* f, *ulong* q)

Sets  $f$  to the Jacobi sum  $J_2(q) = j(\chi_{2,q}^{2^{k-3}}, \chi_{2,q}^{3 \cdot 2^{k-3}})^2$ .

void `unity_zp_jacobi_sum_2q_two`(*unity\_zp* f, *ulong* q)

Sets  $f$  to the Jacobi sum  $J_3(1) = j(\chi_{2,q}, \chi_{2,q}, \chi_{2,q}) = J(2, q) \cdot j(\chi_{2,q}^2, \chi_{2,q})$ .

## Extended rings

void `unity_zpq_init`(*unity\_zpq* f, *ulong* q, *ulong* p, const *fmpz\_t* n)

Initializes  $f$  as an element of  $\mathbb{Z}[\zeta_q, \zeta_p]/(n)$ .

void `unity_zpq_clear`(*unity\_zpq* f)

Clears the given element. It must be reinitialized in order to be used again.

void `unity_zpq_copy`(*unity\_zpq* f, const *unity\_zpq* g)

Sets  $f$  to  $g$ .  $f$  and  $g$  must be initialized with same  $p$ ,  $q$  and  $n$ .

void `unity_zpq_swap`(*unity\_zpq* f, *unity\_zpq* q)

Swaps  $f$  and  $g$ .  $f$  and  $g$  must be initialized with same  $p$ ,  $q$  and  $n$ .

int `unity_zpq_equal`(const *unity\_zpq* f, const *unity\_zpq* g)

Returns nonzero if  $f = g$ .

void `unity_zpq_coeff_set_fmpz`(*unity\_zpq* f, *slong* i, *slong* j, const *fmpz\_t* x)

Sets the coefficient of  $\zeta_q^i \zeta_p^j$  to  $x$ .  $i$  must be less than  $q$  and  $j$  must be less than  $p$ .

void `unity_zpq_coeff_set_ui`(*unity\_zpq* f, *slong* i, *slong* j, *ulong* x)

Sets the coefficient of  $\zeta_q^i \zeta_p^j$  to  $x$ .  $i$  must be less than  $q$  and  $j$  must be less than  $p$ .

```
void unity_zpq_coeff_add(unity_zpq f, slong i, slong j, const fmpz_t x)
    Adds  $x$  to the coefficient of  $\zeta_p^i \zeta_q^j$ .  $x$  must be less than  $n$ .
```

```
void unity_zpq_add(unity_zpq f, const unity_zpq g, const unity_zpq h)
    Sets  $f$  to  $g + h$ .  $f$ ,  $g$  and  $h$  must be initialized with same  $q$ ,  $p$  and  $n$ .
```

```
void unity_zpq_mul(unity_zpq f, const unity_zpq g, const unity_zpq h)
    Sets the  $f$  to  $g \cdot h$ .  $f$ ,  $g$  and  $h$  must be initialized with same  $q$ ,  $p$  and  $n$ .
```

```
void _unity_zpq_mul_unity_p(unity_zpq f)
    Sets  $f = f \cdot \zeta_p$ .
```

```
void unity_zpq_mul_unity_p_pow(unity_zpq f, const unity_zpq g, slong k)
    Sets  $f$  to  $g \cdot \zeta_p^k$ .
```

```
void unity_zpq_pow(unity_zpq f, const unity_zpq g, const fmpz_t p)
    Sets  $f$  to  $g^p$ .  $f$  and  $g$  must be initialized with same  $p$ ,  $q$  and  $n$ .
```

```
void unity_zpq_pow_ui(unity_zpq f, const unity_zpq g, ulong p)
    Sets  $f$  to  $g^p$ .  $f$  and  $g$  must be initialized with same  $p$ ,  $q$  and  $n$ .
```

```
void unity_zpq_gauss_sum(unity_zpq f, ulong q, ulong p)
    Sets  $f = \tau(\chi_{p,q})$ .
```

```
void unity_zpq_gauss_sum_sigma_pow(unity_zpq f, ulong q, ulong p)
    Sets  $f = \tau^{\sigma_n}(\chi_{p,q})$ .
```

## 4.16 arith.h – arithmetic and special functions

This module implements arithmetic functions, number-theoretic and combinatorial special number sequences and polynomials.

### 4.16.1 Primorials

```
void arith_primorial(fmpz_t res, slong n)
    Sets  $\text{res}$  to  $n$  primorial or  $n\#$ , the product of all prime numbers less than or equal to  $n$ .
```

### 4.16.2 Harmonic numbers

```
void _arith_harmonic_number(fmpz_t num, fmpz_t den, slong n)
void arith_harmonic_number(fmpq_t x, slong n)
    These are aliases for the functions in the fmpq module.
```

### 4.16.3 Stirling numbers

```
void arith_stirling_number_1u(fmpz_t s, ulong n, ulong k)
void arith_stirling_number_1(fmpz_t s, ulong n, ulong k)
```

void **arith\_stirling\_number\_2**(*fmpz\_t* s, *ulong* n, *ulong* k)

Sets  $s$  to  $S(n, k)$  where  $S(n, k)$  denotes an unsigned Stirling number of the first kind  $|S_1(n, k)|$ , a signed Stirling number of the first kind  $S_1(n, k)$ , or a Stirling number of the second kind  $S_2(n, k)$ . The Stirling numbers are defined using the generating functions

$$\begin{aligned} x_{(n)} &= \sum_{k=0}^n S_1(n, k) x^k \\ x^{(n)} &= \sum_{k=0}^n |S_1(n, k)| x^k \\ x^n &= \sum_{k=0}^n S_2(n, k) x_{(k)} \end{aligned}$$

where  $x_{(n)} = x(x-1)(x-2) \cdots (x-n+1)$  is a falling factorial and  $x^{(n)} = x(x+1)(x+2) \cdots (x+n-1)$  is a rising factorial.  $S(n, k)$  is taken to be zero if  $n < 0$  or  $k < 0$ .

These three functions are useful for computing isolated Stirling numbers efficiently. To compute a range of numbers, the vector or matrix versions should generally be used.

void **arith\_stirling\_number\_1u\_vec**(*fmpz\_t* \*row, *ulong* n, *ulong* klen)

void **arith\_stirling\_number\_1\_vec**(*fmpz\_t* \*row, *ulong* n, *ulong* klen)

void **arith\_stirling\_number\_2\_vec**(*fmpz\_t* \*row, *ulong* n, *ulong* klen)

Computes the row of Stirling numbers  $S(n, 0)$ ,  $S(n, 1)$ ,  $S(n, 2)$ , ...,  $S(n, klen-1)$ .

To compute a full row, this function can be called with  $klen = n+1$ . It is assumed that  $klen$  is at most  $n+1$ .

void **arith\_stirling\_number\_1u\_vec\_next**(*fmpz\_t* \*row, const *fmpz\_t* \*prev, *ulong* n, *ulong* klen)

void **arith\_stirling\_number\_1\_vec\_next**(*fmpz\_t* \*row, const *fmpz\_t* \*prev, *ulong* n, *ulong* klen)

void **arith\_stirling\_number\_2\_vec\_next**(*fmpz\_t* \*row, const *fmpz\_t* \*prev, *ulong* n, *ulong* klen)

Given the vector *prev* containing a row of Stirling numbers  $S(n-1, 0)$ ,  $S(n-1, 1)$ ,  $S(n-1, 2)$ , ...,  $S(n-1, klen-1)$ , computes and stores in the row argument  $S(n, 0)$ ,  $S(n, 1)$ ,  $S(n, 2)$ , ...,  $S(n, klen-1)$ .

If  $klen$  is greater than  $n$ , the output ends with  $S(n, n) = 1$  followed by  $S(n, n+1) = S(n, n+2) = \dots = 0$ . In this case, the input only needs to have length  $n-1$ ; only the input entries up to  $S(n-1, n-2)$  are read.

The *row* and *prev* arguments are permitted to be the same, meaning that the row will be updated in-place.

void **arith\_stirling\_matrix\_1u**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

void **arith\_stirling\_matrix\_1**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

void **arith\_stirling\_matrix\_2**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

For an arbitrary  $m$ -by- $n$  matrix, writes the truncation of the infinite Stirling number matrix:

```
row 0 : S(0,0)
row 1 : S(1,0), S(1,1)
row 2 : S(2,0), S(2,1), S(2,2)
row 3 : S(3,0), S(3,1), S(3,2), S(3,3)
```

up to row  $m-1$  and column  $n-1$  inclusive. The upper triangular part of the matrix is zeroed.

For any  $n$ , the  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  matrices thus obtained are inverses of each other.



#### 4.16.4 Bell numbers

```
void arith_bell_number(fmpz_t b, ulong n)
void arith_bell_number_dobinski(fmpz_t res, ulong n)
void arith_bell_number_multi_mod(fmpz_t res, ulong n)
```

Sets  $b$  to the Bell number  $B_n$ , defined as the number of partitions of a set with  $n$  members. Equivalently,  $B_n = \sum_{k=0}^n S_2(n, k)$  where  $S_2(n, k)$  denotes a Stirling number of the second kind.

The default version automatically selects between table lookup, Dobinski's formula, and the multimodular algorithm.

The `dobinski` version evaluates a precise truncation of the series  $B_n = e^{-1} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{k^n}{k!}$  (Dobinski's formula). In fact, we compute  $P = N! \sum_{k=0}^N \frac{k^n}{k!}$  and  $Q = N! \sum_{k=0}^N \frac{1}{k!} \approx N!e$  and evaluate  $B_n = \lceil P/Q \rceil$ , avoiding the use of floating-point arithmetic.

The `multi_mod` version computes the result modulo several limb-size primes and reconstructs the integer value using the fast Chinese remainder algorithm. A bound for the number of needed primes is computed using `arith_bell_number_size`.

```
void arith_bell_number_vec(fmpz *b, slong n)
void arith_bell_number_vec_recursive(fmpz *b, slong n)
void arith_bell_number_vec_multi_mod(fmpz *b, slong n)
```

Sets  $b$  to the vector of Bell numbers  $B_0, B_1, \dots, B_{n-1}$  inclusive. The `recursive` version uses the  $O(n^3 \log n)$  triangular recurrence, while the `multi_mod` version implements multimodular evaluation of the exponential generating function, running in time  $O(n^2 \log^{O(1)} n)$ . The default version chooses an algorithm automatically.

```
mp_limb_t arith_bell_number_nmod(ulong n, nmod_t mod)
```

Computes the Bell number  $B_n$  modulo an integer given by `mod`.

After handling special cases, we use the formula

$$B_n = \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{(n-k)^n}{(n-k)!} \sum_{j=0}^k \frac{(-1)^j}{j!}.$$

We arrange the operations in such a way that we only have to multiply (and not divide) in the main loop. As a further optimisation, we use sieving to reduce the number of powers that need to be evaluated. This results in  $O(n)$  memory usage.

If the divisions by factorials are impossible, we fall back to calling `arith_bell_number_nmod_vec` and reading the last coefficient.

```
void arith_bell_number_nmod_vec(mp_ptr b, slong n, nmod_t mod)
void arith_bell_number_nmod_vec_recursive(mp_ptr b, slong n, nmod_t mod)
void arith_bell_number_nmod_vec_ogf(mp_ptr b, slong n, nmod_t mod)
int arith_bell_number_nmod_vec_series(mp_ptr b, slong n, nmod_t mod)
```

Sets  $b$  to the vector of Bell numbers  $B_0, B_1, \dots, B_{n-1}$  inclusive modulo an integer given by `mod`.

The `recursive` version uses the  $O(n^2)$  triangular recurrence. The `ogf` version expands the ordinary generating function using binary splitting, which is  $O(n \log^2 n)$ .

The `series` version uses the exponential generating function  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{B_k}{k!} x^k = \exp(e^x - 1)$ , running in  $O(n \log n)$ . This only works if division by  $n!$  is possible, and the function returns whether it is successful. All other versions support any modulus.

The default version of this function selects an algorithm automatically.

```
double arith_bell_number_size(ulong n)
```

Returns  $b$  such that  $B_n < 2^{[b]}$ . A previous version of this function used the inequality  $B_n < \left(\frac{0.792n}{\log(n+1)}\right)^n$  which is given in [BerTas2010]; we now use a slightly better bound based on an asymptotic expansion.

## 4.16.5 Bernoulli numbers and polynomials

void `_arith_bernoulli_number`(*fmpz\_t* num, *fmpz\_t* den, *ulong* n)

Sets (num, den) to the reduced numerator and denominator of the  $n$ -th Bernoulli number.

void `arith_bernoulli_number`(*fmpq\_t* x, *ulong* n)

Sets x to the  $n$ -th Bernoulli number. This function is equivalent to `_arith_bernoulli_number` apart from the output being a single `fmpq_t` variable.

void `_arith_bernoulli_number_vec`(*fmpz\_t* num, *fmpz\_t* den, *ulong* n)

Sets the elements of num and den to the reduced numerators and denominators of the Bernoulli numbers  $B_0, B_1, B_2, \dots, B_{n-1}$  inclusive. This function automatically chooses between the `recursive`, `zeta` and `multi_mod` algorithms according to the size of  $n$ .

void `arith_bernoulli_number_vec`(*fmpq\_t* x, *ulong* n)

Sets the x to the vector of Bernoulli numbers  $B_0, B_1, B_2, \dots, B_{n-1}$  inclusive. This function is equivalent to `_arith_bernoulli_number_vec` apart from the output being a single `fmpq` vector.

void `arith_bernoulli_number_denom`(*fmpz\_t* den, *ulong* n)

Sets den to the reduced denominator of the  $n$ -th Bernoulli number  $B_n$ . For even  $n$ , the denominator is computed as the product of all primes  $p$  for which  $p-1$  divides  $n$ ; this property is a consequence of the von Staudt-Clausen theorem. For odd  $n$ , the denominator is trivial (den is set to 1 whenever  $B_n = 0$ ). The initial sequence of values smaller than  $2^{32}$  are looked up directly from a table.

double `arith_bernoulli_number_size`(*ulong* n)

Returns  $b$  such that  $|B_n| < 2^{[b]}$ , using the inequality  $|B_n| < \frac{4n!}{(2\pi)^n}$  and  $n! \leq (n+1)^{n+1}e^{-n}$ . No special treatment is given to odd  $n$ . Accuracy is not guaranteed if  $n > 10^{14}$ .

void `arith_bernoulli_polynomial`(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* n)

Sets poly to the Bernoulli polynomial of degree  $n$ ,  $B_n(x) = \sum_{k=0}^n \binom{n}{k} B_k x^{n-k}$  where  $B_k$  is a Bernoulli number. This function basically calls `arith_bernoulli_number_vec` and then rescales the coefficients efficiently.

void `_arith_bernoulli_number_vec_recursive`(*fmpz\_t* num, *fmpz\_t* den, *ulong* n)

Sets the elements of num and den to the reduced numerators and denominators of  $B_0, B_1, B_2, \dots, B_{n-1}$  inclusive.

The first few entries are computed using `arith_bernoulli_number`, and then Ramanujan's recursive formula expressing  $B_m$  as a sum over  $B_k$  for  $k$  congruent to  $m$  modulo 6 is applied repeatedly.

To avoid costly GCDs, the numerators are transformed internally to a common denominator and all operations are performed using integer arithmetic. This makes the algorithm fast for small  $n$ , say  $n < 1000$ . The common denominator is calculated directly as the primorial of  $n+1$ .

%[1] [https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Bernoulli\\_number&oldid=405938876](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Bernoulli_number&oldid=405938876)

void `_arith_bernoulli_number_vec_multi_mod`(*fmpz\_t* num, *fmpz\_t* den, *ulong* n)

Sets the elements of num and den to the reduced numerators and denominators of  $B_0, B_1, B_2, \dots, B_{n-1}$  inclusive. Uses the generating function

$$\frac{x^2}{\cosh(x) - 1} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(2-4k)B_{2k}}{(2k)!} x^{2k}$$

which is evaluated modulo several limb-size primes using `nmod_poly` arithmetic to yield the numerators of the Bernoulli numbers after multiplication by the denominators and CRT reconstruction. This formula, given (incorrectly) in [BuhlerCrandallSompolski1992], saves about half of the time compared to the usual generating function  $x/(e^x - 1)$  since the odd terms vanish.

### 4.16.6 Euler numbers and polynomials

Euler numbers are the integers  $E_n$  defined by  $\frac{1}{\cosh(t)} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{E_n}{n!} t^n$ . With this convention, the odd-indexed numbers are zero and the even ones alternate signs, viz.  $E_0, E_1, E_2, \dots = 1, 0, -1, 0, 5, 0, -61, 0, 1385, 0, \dots$ . The corresponding Euler polynomials are defined by  $\frac{2e^{xt}}{e^t+1} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{E_n(x)}{n!} t^n$ .

void **arith\_euler\_number**(*fmpz\_t* res, *ulong* n)

Sets **res** to the Euler number  $E_n$ .

void **arith\_euler\_number\_vec**(*fmpz\_t\** res, *ulong* n)

Computes the Euler numbers  $E_0, E_1, \dots, E_{n-1}$  for  $n \geq 0$  and stores the result in **res**, which must be an initialised **fmpz** vector of sufficient size.

This function evaluates the even-index  $E_k$  modulo several limb-size primes using the generating function and **nmod\_poly** arithmetic. A tight bound for the number of needed primes is computed using **arith\_euler\_number\_size**, and the final integer values are recovered using balanced CRT reconstruction.

double **arith\_euler\_number\_size**(*ulong* n)

Returns  $b$  such that  $|E_n| < 2^{[b]}$ , using the inequality  $|E_n| < \frac{2^{n+2} n!}{\pi^{n+1}}$  and  $n! \leq (n+1)^{n+1} e^{-n}$ . No special treatment is given to odd  $n$ . Accuracy is not guaranteed if  $n > 10^{14}$ .

void **arith\_euler\_polynomial**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* n)

Sets **poly** to the Euler polynomial  $E_n(x)$ . Uses the formula

$$E_n(x) = \frac{2}{n+1} \left( B_{n+1}(x) - 2^{n+1} B_{n+1}\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) \right),$$

with the Bernoulli polynomial  $B_{n+1}(x)$  evaluated once using **bernoulli\_polynomial** and then rescaled.

### 4.16.7 Multiplicative functions

void **arith\_euler\_phi**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* n)

int **arith\_moebius\_mu**(const *fmpz\_t* n)

void **arith\_divisor\_sigma**(*fmpz\_t* res, *ulong* k, const *fmpz\_t* n)

These are aliases for the functions in the **fmpz** module.

void **arith\_divisors**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* n)

Set the coefficients of the polynomial **res** to the divisors of  $n$ , including 1 and  $n$  itself, in ascending order.

void **arith\_ramanujan\_tau**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* n)

Sets **res** to the Ramanujan tau function  $\tau(n)$  which is the coefficient of  $q^n$  in the series expansion of  $f(q) = q \prod_{k \geq 1} (1 - q^k)^{24}$ .

We factor  $n$  and use the identity  $\tau(pq) = \tau(p)\tau(q)$  along with the recursion  $\tau(p^{r+1}) = \tau(p)\tau(p^r) - p^{11}\tau(p^{r-1})$  for prime powers.

The base values  $\tau(p)$  are obtained using the function **arith\_ramanujan\_tau\_series**(). Thus the speed of **arith\_ramanujan\_tau**() depends on the largest prime factor of  $n$ .

Future improvement: optimise this function for small  $n$ , which could be accomplished using a lookup table or by calling **arith\_ramanujan\_tau\_series**() directly.

void **arith\_ramanujan\_tau\_series**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, *slong* n)

Sets **res** to the polynomial with coefficients  $\tau(0), \tau(1), \dots, \tau(n-1)$ , giving the initial  $n$  terms in the series expansion of  $f(q) = q \prod_{k \geq 1} (1 - q^k)^{24}$ .

We use the theta function identity

$$f(q) = q \left( \sum_{k \geq 0} (-1)^k (2k+1) q^{k(k+1)/2} \right)^8$$

which is evaluated using three squarings. The first squaring is done directly since the polynomial is very sparse at this point.

#### 4.16.8 Landau's function

void **arith\_landau\_function\_vec**(*fmpz\_t* \*res, *slong* len)

Computes the first **len** values of Landau's function  $g(n)$  starting with  $g(0)$ . Landau's function gives the largest order of an element of the symmetric group  $S_n$ .

Implements the “basic algorithm” given in [DelegliseNicolasZimmermann2009]. The running time is  $O(n^{3/2}/\sqrt{\log n})$ .

#### 4.16.9 Dedekind sums

void **arith\_dedekind\_sum\_naive**(*fmpq\_t* s, const *fmpz\_t* h, const *fmpz\_t* k)

double **arith\_dedekind\_sum\_coprime\_d**(double h, double k)

void **arith\_dedekind\_sum\_coprime\_large**(*fmpq\_t* s, const *fmpz\_t* h, const *fmpz\_t* k)

void **arith\_dedekind\_sum\_coprime**(*fmpq\_t* s, const *fmpz\_t* h, const *fmpz\_t* k)

void **arith\_dedekind\_sum**(*fmpq\_t* s, const *fmpz\_t* h, const *fmpz\_t* k)

These are aliases for the functions in the *fmpq* module.

#### 4.16.10 Number of partitions

void **arith\_number\_of\_partitions\_vec**(*fmpz\_t* \*res, *slong* len)

Computes first **len** values of the partition function  $p(n)$  starting with  $p(0)$ . Uses inversion of Euler's pentagonal series.

void **arith\_number\_of\_partitions\_nmod\_vec**(*mp\_ptr* res, *slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)

Computes first **len** values of the partition function  $p(n)$  starting with  $p(0)$ , modulo the modulus defined by **mod**. Uses inversion of Euler's pentagonal series.

void **trig\_prod\_init**(*trig\_prod\_t* prod)

Initializes **prod**. This is an inline function only.

void **arith\_hrr\_expsum\_factored**(*trig\_prod\_t* prod, *mp\_limb\_t* k, *mp\_limb\_t* n)

Symbolically evaluates the exponential sum

$$A_k(n) = \sum_{h=0}^{k-1} \exp \left( \pi i \left[ s(h, k) - \frac{2hn}{k} \right] \right)$$

appearing in the Hardy-Ramanujan-Rademacher formula, where  $s(h, k)$  is a Dedekind sum.

Rather than evaluating the sum naively, we factor  $A_k(n)$  into a product of cosines based on the prime factorisation of  $k$ . This process is based on the identities given in [Whiteman1956].

The special *trig\_prod\_t* structure **prod** represents a product of cosines of rational arguments, multiplied by an algebraic prefactor. It must be pre-initialised with **trig\_prod\_init**.

This function assumes that  $24k$  and  $24n$  do not overflow a single limb. If  $n$  is larger, it can be pre-reduced modulo  $k$ , since  $A_k(n)$  only depends on the value of  $n \bmod k$ .

void **arith\_number\_of\_partitions\_mpfr**(mpfr\_t  $x$ , *ulong*  $n$ )

Sets the pre-initialised MPFR variable  $x$  to the exact value of  $p(n)$ . The value is computed using the Hardy-Ramanujan-Rademacher formula.

The precision of  $x$  will be changed to allow  $p(n)$  to be represented exactly. The interface of this function may be updated in the future to allow computing an approximation of  $p(n)$  to smaller precision.

The Hardy-Ramanujan-Rademacher formula is given with error bounds in [Rademacher1937]. We evaluate it in the form

$$p(n) = \sum_{k=1}^N B_k(n) U(C/k) + R(n, N)$$

where

$$U(x) = \cosh(x) + \frac{\sinh(x)}{x}, \quad C = \frac{\pi}{6} \sqrt{24n-1}$$

$$B_k(n) = \sqrt{\frac{3}{k}} \frac{4}{24n-1} A_k(n)$$

and where  $A_k(n)$  is a certain exponential sum. The remainder satisfies

$$|R(n, N)| < \frac{44\pi^2}{225\sqrt{3}} N^{-1/2} + \frac{\pi\sqrt{2}}{75} \left( \frac{N}{n-1} \right)^{1/2} \sinh \left( \pi \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{N} \right).$$

We choose  $N$  such that  $|R(n, N)| < 0.25$ , and a working precision at term  $k$  such that the absolute error of the term is expected to be less than  $0.25/N$ . We also use a summation variable with increased precision, essentially making additions exact. Thus the sum of errors adds up to less than 0.5, giving the correct value of  $p(n)$  when rounding to the nearest integer.

The remainder estimate at step  $k$  provides an upper bound for the size of the  $k$ -th term. We add  $\log_2 N$  bits to get low bits in the terms below  $0.25/N$  in magnitude.

Using **arith\_hrr\_expsum\_factored**, each  $B_k(n)$  evaluation is broken down to a product of cosines of exact rational multiples of  $\pi$ . We transform all angles to  $(0, \pi/4)$  for optimal accuracy.

Since the evaluation of each term involves only  $O(\log k)$  multiplications and evaluations of trigonometric functions of small angles, the relative rounding error is at most a few bits. We therefore just add an additional  $\log_2(C/k)$  bits for the  $U(x)$  when  $x$  is large. The cancellation of terms in  $U(x)$  is of no concern, since Rademacher's bound allows us to terminate before  $x$  becomes small.

This analysis should be performed in more detail to give a rigorous error bound, but the precision currently implemented is almost certainly sufficient, not least considering that Rademacher's remainder bound significantly overshoots the actual values.

To improve performance, we switch to doubles when the working precision becomes small enough. We also use a separate accumulator variable which gets added to the main sum periodically, in order to avoid costly updates of the full-precision result when  $n$  is large.

void **arith\_number\_of\_partitions\_fmpz**(fmpz\_t  $x$ , *ulong*  $n$ )

Sets  $x$  to  $p(n)$ , the number of ways that  $n$  can be written as a sum of positive integers without regard to order.

This function uses a lookup table for  $n < 128$  (where  $p(n) < 2^{32}$ ), and otherwise calls **arith\_number\_of\_partitions\_mpfr**.

### 4.16.11 Sums of squares

void **arith\_sum\_of\_squares**(*mpz\_t* r, *ulong* k, const *mpz\_t* n)

Sets *r* to the number of ways  $r_k(n)$  in which *n* can be represented as a sum of *k* squares.

If  $k = 2$  or  $k = 4$ , we write  $r_k(n)$  as a divisor sum.

Otherwise, we either recurse on *k* or compute the theta function expansion up to  $O(x^{n+1})$  and read off the last coefficient. This is generally optimal.

void **arith\_sum\_of\_squares\_vec**(*mpz\_t* \*r, *ulong* k, *slong* n)

For  $i = 0, 1, \dots, n-1$ , sets  $r_i$  to the number of representations of *i* a sum of *k* squares,  $r_k(i)$ . This effectively computes the *q*-expansion of  $\vartheta_3(q)$  raised to the *k*-th power, i.e.

$$\vartheta_3^k(q) = \left( \sum_{i=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{i^2} \right)^k.$$

## 4.17 fft.h – Schoenhage-Strassen FFT

### 4.17.1 Split/combine FFT coefficients

*mp\_size\_t* **fft\_split\_limbs**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*\*poly, *mp\_srcptr* limbs, *mp\_size\_t* total\_limbs, *mp\_size\_t* coeff\_limbs, *mp\_size\_t* output\_limbs)

Split an integer (limbs, total\_limbs) into coefficients of length coeff\_limbs limbs and store as the coefficients of poly which are assumed to have space for output\_limbs + 1 limbs per coefficient. The coefficients of the polynomial do not need to be zeroed before calling this function, however the number of coefficients written is returned by the function and any coefficients beyond this point are not touched.

*mp\_size\_t* **fft\_split\_bits**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*\*poly, *mp\_srcptr* limbs, *mp\_size\_t* total\_limbs, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, *mp\_size\_t* output\_limbs)

Split an integer (limbs, total\_limbs) into coefficients of the given number of bits and store as the coefficients of poly which are assumed to have space for output\_limbs + 1 limbs per coefficient. The coefficients of the polynomial do not need to be zeroed before calling this function, however the number of coefficients written is returned by the function and any coefficients beyond this point are not touched.

void **fft\_combine\_limbs**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*res, *mp\_limb\_t* \*\*poly, *slong* length, *mp\_size\_t* coeff\_limbs, *mp\_size\_t* output\_limbs, *mp\_size\_t* total\_limbs)

Evaluate the polynomial poly of the given length at  $B^{\text{coeff\_limbs}}$ , where  $B = 2^{\text{FLINT\_BITS}}$ , and add the result to the integer (res, total\_limbs) throwing away any bits that exceed the given number of limbs. The polynomial coefficients are assumed to have at least output\_limbs limbs each, however any additional limbs are ignored.

If the integer is initially zero the result will just be the evaluation of the polynomial.

void **fft\_combine\_bits**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*res, *mp\_limb\_t* \*\*poly, *slong* length, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, *mp\_size\_t* output\_limbs, *mp\_size\_t* total\_limbs)

Evaluate the polynomial poly of the given length at  $2^{\text{bits}}$  and add the result to the integer (res, total\_limbs) throwing away any bits that exceed the given number of limbs. The polynomial coefficients are assumed to have at least output\_limbs limbs each, however any additional limbs are ignored. If the integer is initially zero the result will just be the evaluation of the polynomial.

### 4.17.2 Test helper functions

void **fermat\_to\_mpz**(mpz\_t m, mp\_limb\_t \*i, mp\_size\_t limbs)

Convert the Fermat number (i, limbs) modulo  $B^{\text{limbs} + 1}$  to an mpz\_t m. Assumes m has been initialised. This function is used only in test code.

### 4.17.3 Arithmetic modulo a generalised Fermat number

void **mpn\_negmod\_2expp1**(mp\_limb\_t \*z, const mp\_limb\_t \*a, mp\_size\_t limbs)

Set z to the negation of the Fermat number a modulo  $B^{\text{limbs} + 1}$ . The input a is expected to be fully reduced, and the output is fully reduced. Aliasing is permitted.

void **mpn\_addmod\_2expp1\_1**(mp\_limb\_t \*r, mp\_size\_t limbs, mp\_limb\_signed\_t c)

Adds the signed limb c to the generalised Fermat number r modulo  $B^{\text{limbs} + 1}$ . The compiler should be able to inline this for the case that there is no overflow from the first limb.

void **mpn\_normmod\_2expp1**(mp\_limb\_t \*t, mp\_size\_t limbs)

Given t a signed integer of limbs + 1 limbs in two's complement format, reduce t to the corresponding value modulo the generalised Fermat number  $B^{\text{limbs} + 1}$ , where  $B = 2^{\text{FLINT\_BITS}}$ .

void **mpn\_mul\_2expmod\_2expp1**(mp\_limb\_t \*t, mp\_limb\_t \*i1, mp\_size\_t limbs, flint\_bitcnt\_t d)

Given i1 a signed integer of limbs + 1 limbs in two's complement format reduced modulo  $B^{\text{limbs} + 1}$  up to some overflow, compute  $t = i1 \cdot 2^d$  modulo p. The result will not necessarily be fully reduced. The number of bits d must be nonnegative and less than FLINT\_BITS. Aliasing is permitted.

void **mpn\_div\_2expmod\_2expp1**(mp\_limb\_t \*t, mp\_limb\_t \*i1, mp\_size\_t limbs, flint\_bitcnt\_t d)

Given i1 a signed integer of limbs + 1 limbs in two's complement format reduced modulo  $B^{\text{limbs} + 1}$  up to some overflow, compute  $t = i1 / 2^d$  modulo p. The result will not necessarily be fully reduced. The number of bits d must be nonnegative and less than FLINT\_BITS. Aliasing is permitted.

### 4.17.4 Generic butterflies

void **fft\_adjust**(mp\_limb\_t \*r, mp\_limb\_t \*i1, mp\_size\_t i, mp\_size\_t limbs, flint\_bitcnt\_t w)

Set r to i1 times  $z^i$  modulo  $B^{\text{limbs} + 1}$  where z corresponds to multiplication by  $2^w$ . This can be thought of as part of a butterfly operation. We require  $0 \leq i < n$  where  $nw = \text{limbs} \cdot \text{FLINT\_BITS}$ . Aliasing is not supported.

void **fft\_adjust\_sqrt2**(mp\_limb\_t \*r, mp\_limb\_t \*i1, mp\_size\_t i, mp\_size\_t limbs, flint\_bitcnt\_t w, mp\_limb\_t \*temp)

Set r to i1 times  $z^i$  modulo  $B^{\text{limbs} + 1}$  where z corresponds to multiplication by  $\sqrt{2}^w$ . This can be thought of as part of a butterfly operation. We require  $0 \leq i < 2 \cdot n$  and odd where  $nw = \text{limbs} \cdot \text{FLINT\_BITS}$ .

void **butterfly\_lshB**(mp\_limb\_t \*t, mp\_limb\_t \*u, mp\_limb\_t \*i1, mp\_limb\_t \*i2, mp\_size\_t limbs, mp\_size\_t x, mp\_size\_t y)

We are given two integers i1 and i2 modulo  $B^{\text{limbs} + 1}$  which are not necessarily normalised. We compute  $t = (i1 + i2) \cdot B^x$  and  $u = (i1 - i2) \cdot B^y$  modulo p. Aliasing between inputs and outputs is not permitted. We require x and y to be less than limbs and nonnegative.

void **butterfly\_rshB**(mp\_limb\_t \*t, mp\_limb\_t \*u, mp\_limb\_t \*i1, mp\_limb\_t \*i2, mp\_size\_t limbs, mp\_size\_t x, mp\_size\_t y)

We are given two integers i1 and i2 modulo  $B^{\text{limbs} + 1}$  which are not necessarily normalised. We compute  $t = (i1 + i2) / B^x$  and  $u = (i1 - i2) / B^y$  modulo p. Aliasing between inputs and outputs is not permitted. We require x and y to be less than limbs and nonnegative.



### 4.17.5 Radix 2 transforms

```
void fft_butterfly(mp_limb_t *s, mp_limb_t *t, mp_limb_t *i1, mp_limb_t *i2, mp_size_t i,
                  mp_size_t limbs, flint_bitcnt_t w)
```

Set  $s = i1 + i2$ ,  $t = z1^i * (i1 - i2)$  modulo  $B^{\text{limbs}} + 1$  where  $z1 = \exp(\pi i / n)$  corresponds to multiplication by  $2^w$ . Requires  $0 \leq i < n$  where  $nw = \text{limbs} * \text{FLINT\_BITS}$ .

```
void ifft_butterfly(mp_limb_t *s, mp_limb_t *t, mp_limb_t *i1, mp_limb_t *i2, mp_size_t i,
                   mp_size_t limbs, flint_bitcnt_t w)
```

Set  $s = i1 + z1^i * i2$ ,  $t = i1 - z1^i * i2$  modulo  $B^{\text{limbs}} + 1$  where  $z1 = \exp(-\pi i / n)$  corresponds to division by  $2^w$ . Requires  $0 \leq i < 2n$  where  $nw = \text{limbs} * \text{FLINT\_BITS}$ .

```
void fft_radix2(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w, mp_limb_t **t1, mp_limb_t **t2)
```

The radix 2 DIF FFT works as follows:

Input:  $[i_0, i_1, \dots, i_{(m-1)}]$ , for  $m = 2n$  a power of 2.

Output:  $[r_0, r_1, \dots, r_{(m-1)}] = \text{FFT}[i_0, i_1, \dots, i_{(m-1)}]$ .

Algorithm:

- Recursively compute  $[r_0, r_2, r_4, \dots, r_{(m-2)}]$   
 $= \text{FFT}[i_0 + i_{(m/2)}, i_1 + i_{(m/2+1)}, \dots, i_{(m/2-1)} + i_{(m-1)}]$
- Let  $[t_0, t_1, \dots, t_{(m/2-1)}]$   
 $= [i_0 - i_{(m/2)}, i_1 - i_{(m/2+1)}, \dots, i_{(m/2-1)} - i_{(m-1)}]$
- Let  $[u_0, u_1, \dots, u_{(m/2-1)}]$   
 $= [z1^0 * t_0, z1^1 * t_1, \dots, z1^{(m/2-1)} * t_{(m/2-1)}]$   
 where  $z1 = \exp(2\pi i / m)$  corresponds to multiplication by  $2^w$ .
- Recursively compute  $[r_1, r_3, \dots, r_{(m-1)}]$   
 $= \text{FFT}[u_0, u_1, \dots, u_{(m/2-1)}]$

The parameters are as follows:

- $2*n$  is the length of the input and output arrays
- $w$  is such that  $2^w$  is an  $2n$ -th root of unity in the ring  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$  that we are working in, i.e.  $p = 2^{wn} + 1$  (here  $n$  is divisible by  $\text{GMP\_LIMB\_BITS}$ )
- $ii$  is the array of inputs (each input is an array of limbs of length  $wn/\text{GMP\_LIMB\_BITS} + 1$  (the extra limbs being a “carry limb”). Outputs are written in-place.

We require  $nw$  to be at least 64 and the two temporary space pointers to point to blocks of size  $n*w + \text{FLINT\_BITS}$  bits.

```
void fft_truncate(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w, mp_limb_t **t1, mp_limb_t
                  **t2, mp_size_t trunc)
```

As for `fft_radix2` except that only the first `trunc` coefficients of the output are computed and the input is regarded as having (implied) zero coefficients from coefficient `trunc` onwards. The coefficients must exist as the algorithm needs to use this extra space, but their value is irrelevant. The value of `trunc` must be divisible by 2.

```
void fft_truncate1(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w, mp_limb_t **t1, mp_limb_t
                   **t2, mp_size_t trunc)
```

As for `fft_radix2` except that only the first `trunc` coefficients of the output are computed. The transform still needs all  $2n$  input coefficients to be specified.

```
void ifft_radix2(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w, mp_limb_t **t1, mp_limb_t
                **t2)
```

The radix 2 DIF IFFT works as follows:

Input:  $[i_0, i_1, \dots, i_{(m-1)}]$ , for  $m = 2n$  a power of 2.

Output:  $[r_0, r_1, \dots, r_{(m-1)}]$   
 $= \text{IFFT}[i_0, i_1, \dots, i_{(m-1)}]$ .

Algorithm:

- Recursively compute  $[s_0, s_1, \dots, s_{(m/2-1)}]$   
 $= \text{IFFT}[i_0, i_2, \dots, i_{(m-2)}]$
- Recursively compute  $[t_{(m/2)}, t_{(m/2+1)}, \dots, t_{(m-1)}]$   
 $= \text{IFFT}[i_1, i_3, \dots, i_{(m-1)}]$
- Let  $[r_0, r_1, \dots, r_{(m/2-1)}]$   
 $= [s_0 + z_1^0 t_0, s_1 + z_1^1 t_1, \dots, s_{(m/2-1)} + z_1^{(m/2-1)} t_{(m/2-1)}]$  where  $z_1 = \exp(-2\pi i/m)$  corresponds to division by  $2^w$ .
- Let  $[r_{(m/2)}, r_{(m/2+1)}, \dots, r_{(m-1)}]$   
 $= [s_0 - z_1^0 t_0, s_1 - z_1^1 t_1, \dots, s_{(m/2-1)} - z_1^{(m/2-1)} t_{(m/2-1)}]$

The parameters are as follows:

- $2*n$  is the length of the input and output arrays
- $w$  is such that  $2^w$  is an  $2n$ -th root of unity in the ring  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$  that we are working in, i.e.  $p = 2^{wn} + 1$  (here  $n$  is divisible by `GMP_LIMB_BITS`)
- `ii` is the array of inputs (each input is an array of limbs of length `wn/GMP_LIMB_BITS + 1` (the extra limbs being a “carry limb”). Outputs are written in-place.

We require `nw` to be at least 64 and the two temporary space pointers to point to blocks of size `n*w + FLINT_BITS` bits.

```
void ifft_truncate(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w, mp_limb_t **t1, mp_limb_t
                 **t2, mp_size_t trunc)
```

As for `ifft_radix2` except that the output is assumed to have zeros from coefficient `trunc` onwards and only the first `trunc` coefficients of the input are specified. The remaining coefficients need to exist as the extra space is needed, but their value is irrelevant. The value of `trunc` must be divisible by 2.

Although the implementation does not require it, we assume for simplicity that `trunc` is greater than  $n$ . The algorithm begins by computing the inverse transform of the first  $n$  coefficients of the input array. The unspecified coefficients of the second half of the array are then written: coefficient `trunc + i` is computed as a twist of coefficient `i` by a root of unity. The values of these coefficients are then equal to what they would have been if the inverse transform of the right hand side of the input array had been computed with full data from the start. The function `ifft_truncate1` is then called on the entire right half of the input array with this auxiliary data filled in. Finally a single layer of the IFFT is completed on all the coefficients up to `trunc` being careful to note that this involves doubling the coefficients from `trunc - n` up to  $n$ .

```
void ifft_truncate1(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w, mp_limb_t **t1, mp_limb_t
                  **t2, mp_size_t trunc)
```

Computes the first `trunc` coefficients of the radix 2 inverse transform assuming the first `trunc` coefficients are given and that the remaining coefficients have been set to the value they would have if an inverse transform had already been applied with full data.

The algorithm is the same as for `ifft_truncate` except that the coefficients from `trunc` onwards after the inverse transform are not inferred to be zero but the supplied values.

```
void fft_butterfly_sqrt2(mp_limb_t *s, mp_limb_t *t, mp_limb_t *i1, mp_limb_t *i2,
                        mp_size_t i, mp_size_t limbs, flint_bitcnt_t w, mp_limb_t *temp)
```

Let  $w = 2k + 1$ ,  $i = 2j + 1$ . Set  $s = i1 + i2$ ,  $t = z1^i \cdot (i1 - i2)$  modulo  $B^{\wedge}limbs + 1$  where  $z1^2 = \exp(\pi i/n)$  corresponds to multiplication by  $2^w$ . Requires  $0 \leq i < 2n$  where  $nw = limbs * FLINT\_BITS$ .

Here  $z1$  corresponds to multiplication by  $2^k$  then multiplication by  $(2^{(3nw/4)} - 2^{(nw/4)})$ . We see  $z1^i$  corresponds to multiplication by  $(2^{(3nw/4)} - 2^{(nw/4)}) * 2^{(j+ik)}$ .

We first multiply by  $2^{(j + ik + wn/4)}$  then multiply by an additional  $2^{(nw/2)}$  and subtract.

```
void ifft_butterfly_sqrt2(mp_limb_t *s, mp_limb_t *t, mp_limb_t *i1, mp_limb_t *i2,
                        mp_size_t i, mp_size_t limbs, flint_bitcnt_t w, mp_limb_t *temp)
```

Let  $w = 2k + 1$ ,  $i = 2j + 1$ . Set  $s = i1 + z1^i \cdot i2$ ,  $t = i1 - z1^i \cdot i2$  modulo  $B^{\wedge}limbs + 1$  where  $z1^2 = \exp(-\pi i/n)$  corresponds to division by  $2^w$ . Requires  $0 \leq i < 2n$  where  $nw = limbs * FLINT\_BITS$ .

Here  $z1$  corresponds to division by  $2^k$  then division by  $(2^{(3nw/4)} - 2^{(nw/4)})$ . We see  $z1^i$  corresponds to division by  $(2^{(3nw/4)} - 2^{(nw/4)}) * 2^{(j+ik)}$  which is the same as division by  $2^{(j+ik + 1)}$  then multiplication by  $(2^{(3nw/4)} - 2^{(nw/4)})$ .

Of course, division by  $2^{(j+ik + 1)}$  is the same as multiplication by  $2^{(2*wn - j - ik - 1)}$ . The exponent is positive as  $i \leq 2 \cdot n$ ,  $j < n$ ,  $k < w/2$ .

We first multiply by  $2^{(2*wn - j - ik - 1 + wn/4)}$  then multiply by an additional  $2^{(nw/2)}$  and subtract.

```
void fft_truncate_sqrt2(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w, mp_limb_t **t1,
                       mp_limb_t **t2, mp_limb_t **temp, mp_size_t trunc)
```

As per `fft_truncate` except that the transform is twice the usual length, i.e. length  $4n$  rather than  $2n$ . This is achieved by making use of twiddles by powers of a square root of 2, not powers of 2 in the first layer of the transform.

We require  $nw$  to be at least 64 and the three temporary space pointers to point to blocks of size  $n*w + FLINT\_BITS$  bits.

```
void ifft_truncate_sqrt2(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w, mp_limb_t **t1,
                       mp_limb_t **t2, mp_limb_t **temp, mp_size_t trunc)
```

As per `ifft_truncate` except that the transform is twice the usual length, i.e. length  $4n$  instead of  $2n$ . This is achieved by making use of twiddles by powers of a square root of 2, not powers of 2 in the final layer of the transform.

We require  $nw$  to be at least 64 and the three temporary space pointers to point to blocks of size  $n*w + FLINT\_BITS$  bits.

#### 4.17.6 Matrix Fourier Transforms

```
void fft_butterfly_twiddle(mp_limb_t *u, mp_limb_t *v, mp_limb_t *s, mp_limb_t *t,
                        mp_size_t limbs, flint_bitcnt_t b1, flint_bitcnt_t b2)
```

Set  $u = 2^{b1} \cdot (s + t)$ ,  $v = 2^{b2} \cdot (s - t)$  modulo  $B^{\wedge}limbs + 1$ . This is used to compute  $u = 2^{(ws*tw1)} \cdot (s + t)$ ,  $v = 2^{(w+ws*tw2)} \cdot (s - t)$  in the matrix Fourier algorithm, i.e. effectively computing an ordinary butterfly with additional twiddles by  $z1^{rc}$  for row  $r$  and column  $c$  of the matrix of coefficients. Aliasing is not allowed.

```
void ifft_butterfly_twiddle(mp_limb_t *u, mp_limb_t *v, mp_limb_t *s, mp_limb_t *t,
                        mp_size_t limbs, flint_bitcnt_t b1, flint_bitcnt_t b2)
```

Set  $u = s/2^{b1} + t/2^{b1}$ ,  $v = s/2^{b1} - t/2^{b1}$  modulo  $B^{\wedge}limbs + 1$ . This is used to compute  $u = 2^{(-ws*tw1)} \cdot s + 2^{(-ws*tw2)} \cdot t$ ,  $v = 2^{(-ws*tw1)} \cdot s + 2^{(-ws*tw2)} \cdot t$  in the

matrix Fourier algorithm, i.e. effectively computing an ordinary butterfly with additional twiddles by  $z^{1^r(-rc)}$  for row  $r$  and column  $c$  of the matrix of coefficients. Aliasing is not allowed.

```
void fft_radix2_twiddle(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t is, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w, mp_limb_t
    **t1, mp_limb_t **t2, mp_size_t ws, mp_size_t r, mp_size_t c,
    mp_size_t rs)
```

As for `fft_radix2` except that the coefficients are spaced by `is` in the array `ii` and an additional twist by  $z^{c*i}$  is applied to each coefficient where  $i$  starts at  $r$  and increases by  $rs$  as one moves from one coefficient to the next. Here  $z$  corresponds to multiplication by  $2^{ws}$ .

```
void ifft_radix2_twiddle(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t is, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w,
    mp_limb_t **t1, mp_limb_t **t2, mp_size_t ws, mp_size_t r,
    mp_size_t c, mp_size_t rs)
```

As for `ifft_radix2` except that the coefficients are spaced by `is` in the array `ii` and an additional twist by  $z^{(-c*i)}$  is applied to each coefficient where  $i$  starts at  $r$  and increases by  $rs$  as one moves from one coefficient to the next. Here  $z$  corresponds to multiplication by  $2^{ws}$ .

```
void fft_truncate1_twiddle(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t is, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w,
    mp_limb_t **t1, mp_limb_t **t2, mp_size_t ws, mp_size_t r,
    mp_size_t c, mp_size_t rs, mp_size_t trunc)
```

As per `fft_radix2_twiddle` except that the transform is truncated as per `fft_truncate1`.

```
void ifft_truncate1_twiddle(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t is, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w,
    mp_limb_t **t1, mp_limb_t **t2, mp_size_t ws, mp_size_t r,
    mp_size_t c, mp_size_t rs, mp_size_t trunc)
```

As per `ifft_radix2_twiddle` except that the transform is truncated as per `ifft_truncate1`.

```
void fft_mfa_truncate_sqrt2(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w, mp_limb_t **t1,
    mp_limb_t **t2, mp_limb_t **temp, mp_size_t n1, mp_size_t
    trunc)
```

This is as per the `fft_truncate_sqrt2` function except that the matrix Fourier algorithm is used for the left and right FFTs. The total transform length is  $4n$  where  $n = 2^{\text{depth}}$  so that the left and right transforms are both length  $2n$ . We require `trunc`  $> 2*n$  and that `trunc` is divisible by  $2*n1$  (explained below). The coefficients are produced in an order different from `fft_truncate_sqrt2`.

The matrix Fourier algorithm, which is applied to each transform of length  $2n$ , works as follows. We set `n1` to a power of 2 about the square root of  $n$ . The data is then thought of as a set of  $n2$  rows each with `n1` columns (so that  $n1*n2 = 2n$ ).

The length  $2n$  transform is then computed using a whole pile of short transforms. These comprise `n1` column transforms of length `n2` followed by some twiddles by roots of unity (namely  $z^{rc}$  where  $r$  is the row and  $c$  the column within the data) followed by `n2` row transforms of length `n1`. Along the way the data needs to be rearranged due to the fact that the short transforms output the data in binary reversed order compared with what is needed.

The matrix Fourier algorithm provides better cache locality by decomposing the long length  $2n$  transforms into many transforms of about the square root of the original length.

For better cache locality the `sqrt2` layer of the full length  $4n$  transform is folded in with the column FFTs performed as part of the first matrix Fourier algorithm on the left half of the data.

The second half of the data requires a truncated version of the matrix Fourier algorithm. This is achieved by truncating to an exact multiple of the row length so that the row transforms are full length. Moreover, the column transforms will then be truncated transforms and their truncated length needs to be a multiple of 2. This explains the condition on `trunc` given above.

To improve performance, the extra twiddles by roots of unity are combined with the butterflies performed at the last layer of the column transforms.

We require `nw` to be at least 64 and the three temporary space pointers to point to blocks of size  $n*w + \text{FLINT\_BITS}$  bits.

```
void ifft_mfa_truncate_sqrt2(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w, mp_limb_t **t1,
    mp_limb_t **t2, mp_limb_t **temp, mp_size_t n1, mp_size_t
    trunc)
```

This is as per the `ifft_truncate_sqrt2` function except that the matrix Fourier algorithm is used for the left and right IFFTs. The total transform length is  $4n$  where  $n = 2^{\text{depth}}$  so that the left and right transforms are both length  $2n$ . We require `trunc`  $> 2*n$  and that `trunc` is divisible by  $2*n1$ .

We set `n1` to a power of 2 about the square root of  $n$ .

As per the matrix fourier FFT the `sqrt2` layer is folded into the final column IFFTs for better cache locality and the extra twiddles that occur in the matrix Fourier algorithm are combined with the butterfly performed at the first layer of the final column transforms.

We require `nw` to be at least 64 and the three temporary space pointers to point to blocks of size  $n*w + \text{FLINT\_BITS}$  bits.

```
void fft_mfa_truncate_sqrt2_outer(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w, mp_limb_t
    **t1, mp_limb_t **t2, mp_limb_t **temp, mp_size_t n1,
    mp_size_t trunc)
```

Just the outer layers of `fft_mfa_truncate_sqrt2`.

```
void fft_mfa_truncate_sqrt2_inner(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_limb_t **jj, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t
    w, mp_limb_t **t1, mp_limb_t **t2, mp_limb_t **temp,
    mp_size_t n1, mp_size_t trunc, mp_limb_t **tt)
```

The inner layers of `fft_mfa_truncate_sqrt2` and `ifft_mfa_truncate_sqrt2` combined with pointwise mults.

```
void ifft_mfa_truncate_sqrt2_outer(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w, mp_limb_t
    **t1, mp_limb_t **t2, mp_limb_t **temp, mp_size_t n1,
    mp_size_t trunc)
```

The outer layers of `ifft_mfa_truncate_sqrt2` combined with normalisation.

#### 4.17.7 Negacyclic multiplication

```
void fft_negacyclic(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w, mp_limb_t **t1, mp_limb_t
    **t2, mp_limb_t **temp)
```

As per `fft_radix2` except that it performs a `sqrt2` negacyclic transform of length  $2n$ . This is the same as the radix 2 transform except that the  $i$ -th coefficient of the input is first multiplied by  $\sqrt{2}^{iw}$ .

We require `nw` to be at least 64 and the two temporary space pointers to point to blocks of size  $n*w + \text{FLINT\_BITS}$  bits.

```
void ifft_negacyclic(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_size_t n, flint_bitcnt_t w, mp_limb_t **t1, mp_limb_t
    **t2, mp_limb_t **temp)
```

As per `ifft_radix2` except that it performs a `sqrt2` negacyclic inverse transform of length  $2n$ . This is the same as the radix 2 inverse transform except that the  $i$ -th coefficient of the output is finally divided by  $\sqrt{2}^{iw}$ .

We require `nw` to be at least 64 and the two temporary space pointers to point to blocks of size  $n*w + \text{FLINT\_BITS}$  bits.

```
void fft_naive_convolution_1(mp_limb_t *r, mp_limb_t *ii, mp_limb_t *jj, mp_size_t m)
```

Performs a naive negacyclic convolution of `ii` with `jj`, both of length  $m$ , and sets `r` to the result. This is essentially multiplication of polynomials modulo  $x^m + 1$ .

```
void _fft_mulmod_2expp1(mp_limb_t *r1, mp_limb_t *i1, mp_limb_t *i2, mp_size_t r_limbs,
    flint_bitcnt_t depth, flint_bitcnt_t w)
```

Multiply  $i1$  by  $i2$  modulo  $B^{r\_limbs} + 1$  where  $r\_limbs = nw/FLINT\_BITS$  with  $n = 2^{depth}$ . Uses the negacyclic FFT convolution CRT'd with a 1 limb naive convolution. We require that  $depth$  and  $w$  have been selected as per the wrapper `fft_mulmod_2expp1` below.

*long* `fft_adjust_limbs`(*mp\_size\_t* limbs)

Given a number of limbs, returns a new number of limbs (no more than the next power of 2) which will work with the Nussbaumer code. It is only necessary to make this adjustment if `limbs > FFT_MULMOD_2EXPP1_CUTOFF`.

void `fft_mulmod_2expp1`(*mp\_limb\_t* \*r, *mp\_limb\_t* \*i1, *mp\_limb\_t* \*i2, *mp\_size\_t* n, *mp\_size\_t* w, *mp\_limb\_t* \*tt)

As per `_fft_mulmod_2expp1` but with a tuned cutoff below which more classical methods are used for the convolution. The temporary space is required to fit  $n*w + FLINT\_BITS$  bits. There are no restrictions on  $n$ , but if  $limbs = n*w/FLINT\_BITS$  then if `limbs` exceeds `FFT_MULMOD_2EXPP1_CUTOFF` the function `fft_adjust_limbs` must be called to increase the number of limbs to an appropriate value.

## 4.17.8 Integer multiplication

void `mul_truncate_sqrt2`(*mp\_ptr* r1, *mp\_srcptr* i1, *mp\_size\_t* n1, *mp\_srcptr* i2, *mp\_size\_t* n2, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* depth, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* w)

Integer multiplication using the radix 2 truncated sqrt2 transforms.

Set  $(r1, n1 + n2)$  to the product of  $(i1, n1)$  by  $(i2, n2)$ . This is achieved through an FFT convolution of length at most  $2^{(depth + 2)}$  with coefficients of size  $nw$  bits where  $n = 2^{depth}$ . We require  $depth \geq 6$ . The input data is broken into chunks of data not exceeding  $(nw - (depth + 1))/2$  bits. If breaking the first integer into chunks of this size results in  $j1$  coefficients and breaking the second integer results in  $j2$  chunks then  $j1 + j2 - 1 \leq 2^{(depth + 2)}$ .

If  $n = 2^{depth}$  then we require  $nw$  to be at least 64.

void `mul_mfa_truncate_sqrt2`(*mp\_ptr* r1, *mp\_srcptr* i1, *mp\_size\_t* n1, *mp\_srcptr* i2, *mp\_size\_t* n2, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* depth, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* w)

As for `mul_truncate_sqrt2` except that the cache friendly matrix Fourier algorithm is used.

If  $n = 2^{depth}$  then we require  $nw$  to be at least 64. Here we also require  $w$  to be  $2^i$  for some  $i \geq 0$ .

void `flint_mpn_mul_fft_main`(*mp\_ptr* r1, *mp\_srcptr* i1, *mp\_size\_t* n1, *mp\_srcptr* i2, *mp\_size\_t* n2)

The main integer multiplication routine. Sets  $(r1, n1 + n2)$  to  $(i1, n1)$  times  $(i2, n2)$ . We require  $n1 \geq n2 > 0$ .

## 4.17.9 Convolution

void `fft_convolution`(*mp\_limb\_t* \*\*ii, *mp\_limb\_t* \*\*jj, *long* depth, *long* limbs, *long* trunc, *mp\_limb\_t* \*\*t1, *mp\_limb\_t* \*\*t2, *mp\_limb\_t* \*\*s1, *mp\_limb\_t* \*\*tt)

Perform an FFT convolution of  $ii$  with  $jj$ , both of length  $4*n$  where  $n = 2^{depth}$ . Assume that all but the first `trunc` coefficients of the output (placed in  $ii$ ) are zero. Each coefficient is taken modulo  $B^{limbs} + 1$ . The temporary spaces  $t1$ ,  $t2$  and  $s1$  must have  $limbs + 1$  limbs of space and  $tt$  must have  $2*(limbs + 1)$  of free space.

#### 4.17.10 FFT Precaching

```
void fft_precache(mp_limb_t **jj, slong depth, slong limbs, slong trunc, mp_limb_t **t1,
                 mp_limb_t **t2, mp_limb_t **s1)
```

Precompute the FFT of *jj* for use with precache functions. The parameters are as for `fft_convolution`.

```
void fft_convolution_precache(mp_limb_t **ii, mp_limb_t **jj, slong depth, slong limbs, slong
                             trunc, mp_limb_t **t1, mp_limb_t **t2, mp_limb_t **s1,
                             mp_limb_t **tt)
```

As per `fft_convolution` except that it is assumed `fft_precache` has been called on *jj* with the same parameters. This will then run faster than if `fft_convolution` had been run with the original *jj*.

### 4.18 `fft_small.h` – FFT modulo word-size primes

This module currently requires building FLINT with support for AVX2 or NEON instructions.

#### 4.18.1 Integer multiplication

```
type mpn_ctx_struct
```

```
type mpn_ctx_t
```

Context object for multiplications allowing non-FFT moduli. The structure contains FFT context objects for multiple FFT primes (currently 8) together with tables for Chinese remaindering.

```
void mpn_ctx_init(mpn_ctx_t R, ulong p)
```

Initialize multiplication context object with initial prime *p*.

```
void mpn_ctx_clear(mpn_ctx_t R)
```

Free memory allocated by the context object.

```
mpn_ctx_struct *get_default_mpn_ctx(void)
```

Return a pointer to a cached thread-local context object used by default for multiplications. Calling `flint_cleanup()` or `flint_cleanup_master()` frees the cache.

```
void mpn_ctx_mpn_mul(mpn_ctx_t R, ulong *r1, const ulong *i1, ulong n1, const ulong *i2, ulong n2)
```

```
void mpn_mul_default_mpn_ctx(mp_ptr r1, mp_srcptr i1, mp_size_t n1, mp_srcptr i2, mp_size_t
                             n2)
```

Writes to *r1* the product of the integers (*i1*, *n1*) and (*i2*, *n2*). Assumes that  $n_1 \geq n_2 \geq 1$ , respectively using a given context object *R* or the default thread-local object.

#### 4.18.2 Polynomial arithmetic

```
void _nmod_poly_mul_mid_mpn_ctx(ulong *z, ulong zl, ulong zh, const ulong *a, ulong an, const ulong
                                *b, ulong bn, nmod_t mod, mpn_ctx_t R)
```

```
void _nmod_poly_mul_mid_default_mpn_ctx(mp_ptr res, slong zl, slong zh, mp_srcptr a, slong an,
                                         mp_srcptr b, slong bn, nmod_t mod)
```

Writes to *z* the middle product containing coefficients in the range [*zl*, *zh*) of the product of the polynomials (*a*, *an*) and (*b*, *bn*), respectively using a given context object *R* or the default thread-local object. Assumes that  $an \geq bn \geq 1$ .

```
int _fmpz_poly_mul_mid_mpn_ctx(fmpz *z, ulong zl, ulong zh, const fmpz *a, ulong an, const fmpz
                                *b, ulong bn, mpn_ctx_t R)
```



```
int _fmpz_poly_mul_mid_default_mpn_ctx(fmpz *z, ulong zl, ulong zh, const fmpz *a, ulong an,
                                       const fmpz *b, ulong bn)
```

Like the `nmod` functions. Performs the multiplication and returns 1 if there are sufficiently many primes  $R$  to compute the result; otherwise returns 0 without touching the output.

```
void _nmod_poly_divrem_mpn_ctx(ulong *q, ulong *r, const ulong *a, ulong an, const ulong *b, ulong
                               bn, nmod_t mod, mpn_ctx_t R)
```

Polynomial division with remainder.

### 4.18.3 Preconditioned polynomial arithmetic

```
type mul_precomp_struct
```

```
void _mul_precomp_init(mul_precomp_struct *M, const ulong *b, ulong bn, ulong btrunc, ulong
                      depth, nmod_t mod, mpn_ctx_t R)
```

```
void _mul_precomp_clear(mul_precomp_struct *M)
```

Represents  $(b, bn)$  in transformed form for preconditioned multiplication.

```
int _nmod_poly_mul_mid_precomp(ulong *z, ulong zl, ulong zh, const ulong *a, ulong an,
                               mul_precomp_struct *M, nmod_t mod, mpn_ctx_t R)
```

Polynomial multiplication given a precomputed transform  $M$ . Returns 1 if successful, 0 if the pre-computed transform is too short.

```
type nmod_poly_divrem_precomp_struct
```

```
void _nmod_poly_divrem_precomp_init(nmod_poly_divrem_precomp_struct *M, const ulong *b,
                                    ulong bn, ulong Bn, nmod_t mod, mpn_ctx_t R)
```

```
void _nmod_poly_divrem_precomp_clear(nmod_poly_divrem_precomp_struct *M)
```

Represents  $(b, bn)$  and its inverse in transformed form for preconditioned multiplication.

```
int _nmod_poly_divrem_precomp(ulong *q, ulong *r, const ulong *a, ulong an,
                              nmod_poly_divrem_precomp_struct *M, nmod_t mod, mpn_ctx_t
                              R)
```

Polynomial multiplication given a precomputed transform  $M$ . Returns 1 if successful, 0 if the pre-computed transform is too short.

## 4.19 qsieve.h – Quadratic sieve

```
mp_limb_t qsieve_knuth_schroeppel(qs_t qs_inf)
```

Return the Knuth-Schroeppel multiplier for the  $n$ , integer to be factored based upon the Knuth-Schroeppel function.

```
mp_limb_t qsieve_primes_init(qs_t qs_inf)
```

Compute the factor base prime along with there inverse for  $kn$ , where  $k$  is Knuth-Schroeppel multiplier and  $n$  is the integer to be factored. It also computes the square root of  $kn$  modulo factor base primes.

```
mp_limb_t qsieve_primes_increment(qs_t qs_inf, mp_limb_t delta)
```

It increase the number of factor base primes by amount ‘delta’ and calculate inverse of those primes along with the square root of  $kn$  modulo those primes.

```
void qsieve_init_A0(qs_t qs_inf)
```

First it chooses the possible range of factor of  $A_0$ , based on the number of bits in optimal value of  $A_0$ . It tries to select range such that we have plenty of primes to choose from as well as number of factor in  $A_0$  are sufficient. For input of size less than 130 bit, this selection method doesn’t work therefore we randomly generate 2 or 3-subset of all the factor base prime as the factor of  $A_0$ .

Otherwise, if we have to select  $s$  factor for  $A_0$ , we generate  $s - 1$ -subset from odd indices of the possible range of factor and then search last factor using binary search from the even indices of possible range of factor such that value of  $A_0$  is close to it's optimal value.

void **qsieve\_next\_A0**(qs\_t qs\_inf)

Find next candidate for  $A_0$  as follows: generate next lexicographic  $s - 1$ -subset from the odd indices of possible range of factor base and choose the last factor from even indices using binary search so that value  $A_0$  is close to it's optimal value.

void **qsieve\_compute\_pre\_data**(qs\_t qs\_inf)

Precompute all the data associated with factor's of  $A_0$ , since  $A_0$  is going to be fixed for several  $A$ .

void **qsieve\_init\_poly\_first**(qs\_t qs\_inf)

Initializes the value of  $A = q_0 * A_0$ , where  $q_0$  is non-factor base prime. precompute the data necessary for generating different  $B$  value using grey code formula. Combine the data calculated for the factor of  $A_0$  along with the parameter  $q_0$  to obtain data as for factor of  $A$ . It also calculates the sieve offset for all the factor base prime, for first polynomial.

void **qsieve\_init\_poly\_next**(qs\_t qs\_inf, *slong* i)

Generate next polynomial or next  $B$  value for particular  $A$  and also updates the sieve offsets for all the factor base prime, for this  $B$  value.

void **qsieve\_compute\_C**(*fmpz\_t* C, qs\_t qs\_inf, qs\_poly\_t poly)

Given  $A$  and  $B$ , calculate  $C = (B^2 - A)/N$ .

void **qsieve\_do\_sieving**(qs\_t qs\_inf, unsigned char \*sieve, qs\_poly\_t poly)

First initialize the sieve array to zero, then for each  $p \in \text{factor base}$ , add  $\log_2(p)$  to the locations  $\text{soln1}_p + i * p$  and  $\text{soln2}_p + i * p$  for  $i = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ , where  $\text{soln1}_p$  and  $\text{soln2}_p$  are the sieve offsets calculated for  $p$ .

void **qsieve\_do\_sieving2**(qs\_t qs\_inf, unsigned char \*seive, qs\_poly\_t poly)

Perform the same task as above but instead of sieving over whole array at once divide the array in blocks and then sieve over each block for all the primes in factor base.

*slong* **qsieve\_evaluate\_candidate**(qs\_t qs\_inf, *ulong* i, unsigned char \*sieve, qs\_poly\_t poly)

For location  $i$  in sieve array value at which, is greater than sieve threshold, check the value of  $Q(x)$  at position  $i$  for smoothness. If value is found to be smooth then store it for later processing, else check the residue for the partial if it is found to be partial then store it for late processing.

*slong* **qsieve\_evaluate\_sieve**(qs\_t qs\_inf, unsigned char \*sieve, qs\_poly\_t poly)

Scan the sieve array for location at, which accumulated value is greater than sieve threshold.

*slong* **qsieve\_collect\_relations**(qs\_t qs\_inf, unsigned char \*sieve)

Call for initialization of polynomial, sieving, and scanning of sieve for all the possible polynomials for particular hypercube i.e.  $A$ .

void **qsieve\_write\_to\_file**(qs\_t qs\_inf, *mp\_limb\_t* prime, const *fmpz\_t* Y, const qs\_poly\_t poly)

Write a relation to the file in a binary format as follows. First, write large prime of size `sizeof(mp_limb_t)`, in case of full relation it is 1. After this, write the number of small primes with size `sizeof(slong)`. Then, write the small primes, with a total size of `number_of_small_primes * sizeof(slong)`. Then, write the number of factors with a size of `sizeof(slong)`. After that, write the factors and their exponents in the format `factor_1, exponent_1, factor_2, ...`, all with a total size of `2 * number_of_factors * sizeof(slong)`. Then write  $Y$  with the size of  $Y$  first (size `sizeof(slong)`, that may be negative), and then its limbs (size `Y_size * sizeof(mp_limb_t)`).

hash\_t \***qsieve\_get\_table\_entry**(qs\_t qs\_inf, *mp\_limb\_t* prime)

Return the pointer to the location of 'prime' is hash table if it exist, else create and entry for it in hash table and return pointer to that.

void **qsieve\_add\_to\_hashtable**(qs\_t qs\_inf, *mp\_limb\_t* prime)

Add 'prime' to the hast table.

`relation_t qsieve_parse_relation(qs_t qs_inf, char *str)`

Given a string representation of relation from the file, parse it to obtain all the parameters of relation.

`relation_t qsieve_merge_relation(qs_t qs_inf, relation_t a, relation_t b)`

Given two partial relation having same large prime, merge them to obtain a full relation.

`int qsieve_compare_relation(const void *a, const void *b)`

Compare two relation based on, first large prime, then number of factor and then offsets of factor in factor base.

`int qsieve_remove_duplicates(relation_t *rel_list, slong num_relations)`

Remove duplicate from given list of relations by sorting relations in the list.

`void qsieve_insert_relation2(qs_t qs_inf, relation_t *rel_list, slong num_relations)`

Given a list of relations, insert each relation from the list into the matrix for further processing.

`int qsieve_process_relation(qs_t qs_inf)`

After we have accumulated required number of relations, first process the file by reading all the relations, removes singleton. Then merge all the possible partial to obtain full relations.

`void qsieve_factor(fmpz_factor_t factors, const fmpz_t n)`

Factor  $n$  using the quadratic sieve method. It is required that  $n$  is not a prime and not a perfect power. There is no guarantee that the factors found will be prime, or distinct.

## RATIONAL NUMBERS

### 5.1 `fmprq.h` – rational numbers

The `fmprq_t` data type represents rational numbers as fractions of multiprecision integers.

An `fmprq_t` is an array of length 1 of type `fmprq`, with `fmprq` being implemented as a pair of `fmprz`'s representing numerator and denominator.

This format is designed to allow rational numbers with small numerators or denominators to be stored and manipulated efficiently. When components no longer fit in single machine words, the cost of `fmprq_t` arithmetic is roughly the same as that of `mpq_t` arithmetic, plus a small amount of overhead.

A fraction is said to be in canonical form if the numerator and denominator have no common factor and the denominator is positive. Except where otherwise noted, all functions in the `fmprq` module assume that inputs are in canonical form, and produce outputs in canonical form. The user can manipulate the numerator and denominator of an `fmprq_t` as arbitrary integers, but then becomes responsible for canonicalising the number (for example by calling `fmprq_canonicalise`) before passing it to any library function.

For most operations, both a function operating on `fmprq_t`'s and an underscore version operating on `fmprz_t` components are provided. The underscore functions may perform less error checking, and may impose limitations on aliasing between the input and output variables, but generally assume that the components are in canonical form just like the non-underscore functions.

#### 5.1.1 Types, macros and constants

type `fmprq`

An `fmprq` is implemented as a struct containing two `fmprz`'s, one for the numerator, and one for the denominator.

type `fmprq_t`

An array of length 1 of `fmprq`'s. This is used to pass `fmprq`'s around by reference without fuss, similar to the way `mpq_t`'s work.

`fmprz *fmprq_numref`(const `fmprq_t` x)

`fmprz *fmprq_denref`(const `fmprq_t` x)

Returns respectively a pointer to the numerator and denominator of x.

### 5.1.2 Memory management

void **fmpq\_init**(*fmpq\_t* x)

Initialises the *fmpq\_t* variable x for use. Its value is set to 0.

void **fmpq\_clear**(*fmpq\_t* x)

Clears the *fmpq\_t* variable x. To use the variable again, it must be re-initialised with **fmpq\_init**.

### 5.1.3 Canonicalisation

void **fmpq\_canonicalise**(*fmpq\_t* res)

Puts *res* in canonical form: the numerator and denominator are reduced to lowest terms, and the denominator is made positive. If the numerator is zero, the denominator is set to one.

If the denominator is zero, the outcome of calling this function is undefined, regardless of the value of the numerator.

void **\_fmpq\_canonicalise**(*fmpz\_t* num, *fmpz\_t* den)

Does the same thing as **fmpq\_canonicalise**, but for numerator and denominator given explicitly as *fmpz\_t* variables. Aliasing of *num* and *den* is not allowed.

int **fmpq\_is\_canonical**(const *fmpq\_t* x)

Returns nonzero if *fmpq\_t* x is in canonical form (as produced by **fmpq\_canonicalise**), and zero otherwise.

int **\_fmpq\_is\_canonical**(const *fmpz\_t* num, const *fmpz\_t* den)

Does the same thing as **fmpq\_is\_canonical**, but for numerator and denominator given explicitly as *fmpz\_t* variables.

### 5.1.4 Basic assignment

void **fmpq\_set**(*fmpq\_t* dest, const *fmpq\_t* src)

Sets *dest* to a copy of *src*. No canonicalisation is performed.

void **fmpq\_swap**(*fmpq\_t* op1, *fmpq\_t* op2)

Swaps the two rational numbers *op1* and *op2*.

void **fmpq\_neg**(*fmpq\_t* dest, const *fmpq\_t* src)

Sets *dest* to the additive inverse of *src*.

void **fmpq\_abs**(*fmpq\_t* dest, const *fmpq\_t* src)

Sets *dest* to the absolute value of *src*.

void **fmpq\_zero**(*fmpq\_t* res)

Sets the value of *res* to 0.

void **fmpq\_one**(*fmpq\_t* res)

Sets the value of *res* to 1.

### 5.1.5 Comparison

int **fmpq\_is\_zero**(const *fmpq\_t* res)

Returns nonzero if **res** has value 0, and returns zero otherwise.

int **fmpq\_is\_one**(const *fmpq\_t* res)

Returns nonzero if **res** has value 1, and returns zero otherwise.

int **fmpq\_is\_pm1**(const *fmpq\_t* res)

Returns nonzero if **res** has value  $\pm 1$  and zero otherwise.

int **fmpq\_equal**(const *fmpq\_t* x, const *fmpq\_t* y)

int **fmpq\_equal\_fmpz**(const *fmpq\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y)

int **fmpq\_equal\_si**(*fmpq\_t* x, *slong* y)

int **fmpq\_equal\_ui**(*fmpq\_t* x, *ulong* y)

Returns nonzero if **x** and **y** are equal, and zero otherwise.

int **fmpq\_sgn**(const *fmpq\_t* x)

Returns the sign of the rational number *x*. That is, returns  $-1$  if  $x < 0$ ,  $1$  if  $x > 0$  and  $0$  if  $x = 0$ .

int **fmpq\_cmp**(const *fmpq\_t* x, const *fmpq\_t* y)

int **fmpq\_cmp\_fmpz**(const *fmpq\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y)

int **fmpq\_cmp\_si**(const *fmpq\_t* x, *slong* y)

int **fmpq\_cmp\_ui**(const *fmpq\_t* x, *ulong* y)

Returns negative if  $x < y$ , zero if  $x = y$ , and positive if  $x > y$ .

void **fmpq\_height**(*fmpz\_t* height, const *fmpq\_t* x)

Sets **height** to the height of *x*, defined as the larger of the absolute values of the numerator and denominator of *x*.

*flint\_bitcnt\_t* **fmpq\_height\_bits**(const *fmpq\_t* x)

Returns the number of bits in the height of *x*.

### 5.1.6 Conversion

void **fmpq\_set\_fmpz\_frac**(*fmpq\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* p, const *fmpz\_t* q)

Sets **res** to the canonical form of the fraction  $p / q$ . This is equivalent to assigning the numerator and denominator separately and calling **fmpq\_canonicalise**.

void **fmpq\_get\_mpz\_frac**(*mpz\_t* a, *mpz\_t* b, *fmpq\_t* c)

Sets **a**, **b** to the numerator and denominator of **c** respectively.

void **fmpq\_set\_si**(*fmpq\_t* res, *slong* p, *ulong* q)

Sets **res** to the canonical form of the fraction  $p / q$ .

void **\_fmpq\_set\_si**(*fmpz\_t* rnum, *fmpz\_t* rden, *slong* p, *ulong* q)

Sets (**rnum**, **rden**) to the canonical form of the fraction  $p / q$ . **rnum** and **rden** may not be aliased.

void **fmpq\_set\_ui**(*fmpq\_t* res, *ulong* p, *ulong* q)

Sets **res** to the canonical form of the fraction  $p / q$ .

void **\_fmpq\_set\_ui**(*fmpz\_t* rnum, *fmpz\_t* rden, *ulong* p, *ulong* q)

Sets (**rnum**, **rden**) to the canonical form of the fraction  $p / q$ . **rnum** and **rden** may not be aliased.

void **fmpq\_set\_mpq**(*fmpq\_t* dest, const *mpq\_t* src)

Sets the value of **dest** to that of the *mpq\_t* variable **src**.

int **fmpq\_set\_str**(*fmpq\_t* dest, const char \*s, int base)

Sets the value of **dest** to the value represented in the string **s** in base **base**.

Returns 0 if no error occurs. Otherwise returns -1 and **dest** is set to zero.

double **fmpq\_get\_d**(const *fmpq\_t* f)

Returns **f** as a **double**, rounding towards zero if **f** cannot be represented exactly. The return is system dependent if **f** is too large or too small to fit in a **double**.

void **fmpq\_get\_mpq**(*mpq\_t* dest, const *fmpq\_t* src)

Sets the value of **dest**

int **fmpq\_get\_mpfr**(*mpfr\_t* dest, const *fmpq\_t* src, *mpfr\_rnd\_t* rnd)

Sets the MPFR variable **dest** to the value of **src**, rounded to the nearest representable binary floating-point value in direction **rnd**. Returns the sign of the rounding, according to MPFR conventions.

**Note:** Requires that **mpfr.h** has been included before any FLINT header is included.

char \*\_**fmpq\_get\_str**(char \*str, int b, const *fmpz\_t* num, const *fmpz\_t* den)

char \***fmpq\_get\_str**(char \*str, int b, const *fmpq\_t* x)

Prints the string representation of **x** in base  $b \in [2, 36]$  to a suitable buffer.

If **str** is not NULL, this is used as the buffer and also the return value. If **str** is NULL, allocates sufficient space and returns a pointer to the string.

void **flint\_mpq\_init\_set\_readonly**(*mpq\_t* z, const *fmpq\_t* f)

Sets the uninitialised *mpq\_t* **z** to the value of the readonly *fmpq\_t* **f**.

Note that it is assumed that **f** does not change during the lifetime of **z**.

The rational **z** has to be cleared by a call to *flint\_mpq\_clear\_readonly()*.

The suggested use of the two functions is as follows:

```
fmpq_t f;
...
{
    mpq_t z;

    flint_mpq_init_set_readonly(z, f);
    foo(..., z);
    flint_mpq_clear_readonly(z);
}
```

This provides a convenient function for user code, only requiring to work with the types *fmpq\_t* and *mpq\_t*.

void **flint\_mpq\_clear\_readonly**(*mpq\_t* z)

Clears the readonly *mpq\_t* **z**.

void **fmpq\_init\_set\_readonly**(*fmpq\_t* f, const *mpq\_t* z)

Sets the uninitialised *fmpq\_t* **f** to a readonly version of the rational **z**.

Note that the value of **z** is assumed to remain constant throughout the lifetime of **f**.

The *fmpq\_t* **f** has to be cleared by calling the function *fmpq\_clear\_readonly()*.

The suggested use of the two functions is as follows:

```
mpq_t z;
...
{
    fmpq_t f;
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

    fmpq_init_set_readonly(f, z);
    foo(..., f);
    fmpq_clear_readonly(f);
}

```

void **fmpq\_clear\_readonly**(*fmpq\_t* f)

Clears the readonly *fmpq\_t* f.

### 5.1.7 Input and output

int **fmpq\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *fmpq\_t* x)

Prints x as a fraction to the stream file. The numerator and denominator are printed verbatim as integers, with a forward slash (/) printed in between.

In case of success, returns a positive number. In case of failure, returns a non-positive number.

int **\_fmpq\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *fmpz\_t* num, const *fmpz\_t* den)

Does the same thing as **fmpq\_fprint**, but for numerator and denominator given explicitly as *fmpz\_t* variables.

In case of success, returns a positive number. In case of failure, returns a non-positive number.

int **fmpq\_print**(const *fmpq\_t* x)

Prints x as a fraction. The numerator and denominator are printed verbatim as integers, with a forward slash (/) printed in between.

In case of success, returns a positive number. In case of failure, returns a non-positive number.

int **\_fmpq\_print**(const *fmpz\_t* num, const *fmpz\_t* den)

Does the same thing as **fmpq\_print**, but for numerator and denominator given explicitly as *fmpz\_t* variables.

In case of success, returns a positive number. In case of failure, returns a non-positive number.

### 5.1.8 Random number generation

void **fmpq\_randtest**(*fmpq\_t* res, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

Sets res to a random value, with numerator and denominator having up to bits bits. The resulting fraction will be in canonical form. This function has an increased probability of generating special values which are likely to trigger corner cases.

void **\_fmpq\_randtest**(*fmpz\_t* num, *fmpz\_t* den, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

Does the same thing as **fmpq\_randtest**, but for numerator and denominator given explicitly as *fmpz\_t* variables. Aliasing of num and den is not allowed.

void **fmpq\_randtest\_not\_zero**(*fmpq\_t* res, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

As per **fmpq\_randtest**, but the result will not be 0. If bits is set to 0, an exception will result.

void **fmpq\_randbits**(*fmpq\_t* res, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

Sets res to a random value, with numerator and denominator both having exactly bits bits before canonicalisation, and then puts res in canonical form. Note that as a result of the canonicalisation, the resulting numerator and denominator can be slightly smaller than bits bits.

void **\_fmpq\_randbits**(*fmpz\_t* num, *fmpz\_t* den, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

Does the same thing as **fmpq\_randbits**, but for numerator and denominator given explicitly as *fmpz\_t* variables. Aliasing of num and den is not allowed.

### 5.1.9 Arithmetic

```
void fmpq_add(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op1, const fmpq_t op2)
void fmpq_sub(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op1, const fmpq_t op2)
void fmpq_mul(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op1, const fmpq_t op2)
void fmpq_div(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op1, const fmpq_t op2)
    Sets res respectively to  $op1 + op2$ ,  $op1 - op2$ ,  $op1 * op2$ , or  $op1 / op2$ . Division by zero results
    in an error. Aliasing between any combination of the variables is allowed.

void _fmpz_add(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t op1num, const fmpz_t op1den, const
    fmpz_t op2num, const fmpz_t op2den)
void _fmpz_sub(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t op1num, const fmpz_t op1den, const
    fmpz_t op2num, const fmpz_t op2den)
void _fmpz_mul(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t op1num, const fmpz_t op1den, const
    fmpz_t op2num, const fmpz_t op2den)
void _fmpz_div(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t op1num, const fmpz_t op1den, const
    fmpz_t op2num, const fmpz_t op2den)
    Sets (rnum, rden) to the canonical form of the sum, difference, product or quotient respectively
    of the fractions represented by (op1num, op1den) and (op2num, op2den). Aliasing between any
    combination of the variables is allowed, whilst no numerator is aliased with a denominator.

void _fmpq_add_si(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t p, const fmpz_t q, slong r)
void _fmpq_sub_si(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t p, const fmpz_t q, slong r)
void _fmpq_add_ui(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t p, const fmpz_t q, ulong r)
void _fmpq_sub_ui(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t p, const fmpz_t q, ulong r)
void _fmpq_add_fmpz(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t p, const fmpz_t q, const fmpz_t r)
void _fmpq_sub_fmpz(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t p, const fmpz_t q, const fmpz_t r)
    Sets (rnum, rden) to the canonical form of the sum or difference respectively of the fractions
    represented by (p, q) and (r, 1). Numerators may not be aliased with denominators.

void fmpq_add_si(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op1, slong c)
void fmpq_sub_si(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op1, slong c)
void fmpq_add_ui(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op1, ulong c)
void fmpq_sub_ui(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op1, ulong c)
void fmpq_add_fmpz(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op1, const fmpz_t c)
void fmpq_sub_fmpz(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op1, const fmpz_t c)
    Sets res to the sum or difference respectively of the fraction op1 and the integer c.

void _fmpq_mul_si(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t p, const fmpz_t q, slong r)
    Sets (rnum, rden) to the product of (p, q) and the integer r.

void fmpq_mul_si(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op1, slong c)
    Sets res to the product of op1 and the integer c.

void _fmpq_mul_ui(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t p, const fmpz_t q, ulong r)
    Sets (rnum, rden) to the product of (p, q) and the integer r.

void fmpq_mul_ui(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op1, ulong c)
    Sets res to the product of op1 and the integer c.

void fmpq_addmul(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op1, const fmpq_t op2)
void fmpq_submul(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op1, const fmpq_t op2)
    Sets res to  $res + op1 * op2$  or  $res - op1 * op2$ , respectively. Aliasing between any combina-
    tion of the variables is allowed.

void _fmpq_addmul(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t op1num, const fmpz_t op1den, const
    fmpz_t op2num, const fmpz_t op2den)
```

```
void _fmpq_submul(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t op1num, const fmpz_t op1den, const
                fmpz_t op2num, const fmpz_t op2den)
    Sets (rnum, rden) to the canonical form of the fraction (rnum, rden) + (op1num, op1den)
    * (op2num, op2den) or (rnum, rden) - (op1num, op1den) * (op2num, op2den) respectively.
    Aliasing between any combination of the variables is allowed, whilst no numerator is aliased with
    a denominator.
```

```
void fmpq_inv(fmpq_t dest, const fmpq_t src)
    Sets dest to 1 / src.
```

```
void _fmpq_pow_si(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t opnum, const fmpz_t opden, slong e)
void fmpq_pow_si(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op, slong e)
    Sets res to op raised to the power e, where e is a slong. If e is 0 and op is 0, then res will be set
    to 1.
```

```
int fmpq_pow_fmpz(fmpq_t a, const fmpq_t b, const fmpz_t e)
    Set res to op raised to the power e. Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.
```

```
void fmpq_mul_fmpz(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op, const fmpz_t x)
    Sets res to the product of the rational number op and the integer x.
```

```
void fmpq_div_fmpz(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op, const fmpz_t x)
    Sets res to the quotient of the rational number op and the integer x.
```

```
void fmpq_mul_2exp(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t x, flint_bitcnt_t exp)
    Sets res to x multiplied by 2^exp.
```

```
void fmpq_div_2exp(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t x, flint_bitcnt_t exp)
    Sets res to x divided by 2^exp.
```

```
void _fmpq_gcd(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t p, const fmpz_t q, const fmpz_t r, const
              fmpz_t s)
    Set (rnum, rden) to the gcd of (p, q) and (r, s) which we define to be the canonicalisation of
    gcd(ps, qr)/(qs). Does not assume that (rnum, rden), (p, q) or (r, s) are canonical. (This is
    apparently Euclid's original definition and is stable under scaling of numerator and denominator.
    It also agrees with the gcd on the integers. Note that it does not agree with gcd as defined in
    fmpq_poly.) This definition agrees with the result as output by Sage and Pari/GP.
```

```
void fmpq_gcd(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t op1, const fmpq_t op2)
    Set res to the gcd of op1 and op2. See the low level function _fmpq_gcd for our definition of gcd.
```

```
void _fmpq_gcd_cofactors(fmpz_t gnum, fmpz_t gden, fmpz_t abar, fmpz_t bbar, const fmpz_t
                      anum, const fmpz_t aden, const fmpz_t bnum, const fmpz_t bden)
void fmpq_gcd_cofactors(fmpq_t g, fmpz_t abar, fmpz_t bbar, const fmpq_t a, const fmpq_t b)
    Set g to gcd(a, b) as per fmpq_gcd() and also compute  $\bar{a} = a/g$  and  $\bar{b} = b/g$ . Unlike fmpq_gcd(),
    _fmpq_gcd_cofactors() requires canonical inputs.
```

```
void _fmpq_add_small(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, slong p1, ulong q1, slong p2, ulong q2)
    Sets (rnum, rden) to the sum of (p1, q1) and (p2, q2). Assumes that (p1, q1) and (p2, q2)
    are in canonical form and that all inputs are between COEFF_MIN and COEFF_MAX.
```

```
void _fmpq_mul_small(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, slong p1, ulong q1, slong p2, ulong q2)
    Sets (rnum, rden) to the product of (p1, q1) and (p2, q2). Assumes that (p1, q1) and (p2,
    q2) are in canonical form and that all inputs are between COEFF_MIN and COEFF_MAX.
```

### 5.1.10 Modular reduction and rational reconstruction

```
int _fmpq_mod_fmpz(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t num, const fmpz_t den, const fmpz_t mod)
```

```
int fmpz_mod_fmpz(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_t mod)
```

Sets the integer `res` to the residue  $a$  of  $x = n/d = (\text{num}, \text{den})$  modulo the positive integer  $m = \text{mod}$ , defined as the  $0 \leq a < m$  satisfying  $n \equiv ad \pmod{m}$ . If such an  $a$  exists, 1 will be returned, otherwise 0 will be returned.

```
int _fmpq_reconstruct_fmpz_2_naive(fmpz_t n, fmpz_t d, const fmpz_t a, const fmpz_t m, const
                                   fmpz_t N, const fmpz_t D)
```

```
int _fmpq_reconstruct_fmpz_2(fmpz_t n, fmpz_t d, const fmpz_t a, const fmpz_t m, const fmpz_t
                              N, const fmpz_t D)
```

```
int fmpq_reconstruct_fmpz_2(fmpq_t res, const fmpz_t a, const fmpz_t m, const fmpz_t N, const
                             fmpz_t D)
```

Reconstructs a rational number from its residue  $a$  modulo  $m$ .

Given a modulus  $m > 2$ , a residue  $0 \leq a < m$ , and positive  $N, D$  satisfying  $2ND < m$ , this function attempts to find a fraction  $n/d$  with  $0 \leq |n| \leq N$  and  $0 < d \leq D$  such that  $\gcd(n, d) = 1$  and  $n \equiv ad \pmod{m}$ . If a solution exists, then it is also unique. The function returns 1 if successful, and 0 to indicate that no solution exists.

```
int _fmpq_reconstruct_fmpz(fmpz_t n, fmpz_t d, const fmpz_t a, const fmpz_t m)
```

```
int fmpq_reconstruct_fmpz(fmpq_t res, const fmpz_t a, const fmpz_t m)
```

Reconstructs a rational number from its residue  $a$  modulo  $m$ , returning 1 if successful and 0 if no solution exists. Uses the balanced bounds  $N = D = \lfloor \sqrt{\frac{m-1}{2}} \rfloor$ .

### 5.1.11 Rational enumeration

```
void _fmpq_next_minimal(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t num, const fmpz_t den)
```

```
void fmpq_next_minimal(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t x)
```

Given  $x = \text{num}/\text{den}$ , assumed to be nonnegative and in canonical form, sets `res` to the next rational number in the sequence obtained by enumerating all positive denominators  $q$ , for each  $q$  enumerating the numerators  $1 \leq p < q$  in order and generating both  $p/q$  and  $q/p$ , but skipping all  $\gcd(p, q) \neq 1$ . Starting with zero, this generates every nonnegative rational number once and only once, with the first few entries being:

0, 1, 1/2, 2, 1/3, 3, 2/3, 3/2, 1/4, 4, 3/4, 4/3, 1/5, 5, 2/5, ...

This enumeration produces the rational numbers in order of minimal height. It has the disadvantage of being somewhat slower to compute than the Calkin-Wilf enumeration.

```
void _fmpq_next_signed_minimal(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t num, const fmpz_t den)
```

```
void fmpq_next_signed_minimal(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t x)
```

Given a signed rational number  $x = \text{num}/\text{den}$ , assumed to be in canonical form, sets `res` to the next element in the minimal-height sequence generated by `fmpq_next_minimal` but with negative numbers interleaved:

0, 1, -1, 1/2, -1/2, 2, -2, 1/3, -1/3, ...

Starting with zero, this generates every rational number once and only once, in order of minimal height.

```
void _fmpq_next_calkin_wilf(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t num, const fmpz_t den)
```

```
void fmpq_next_calkin_wilf(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t x)
```

Given  $x = \text{num}/\text{den}$ , which is assumed to be nonnegative and in canonical form, sets `res` to the next number in the breadth-first traversal of the Calkin-Wilf tree. Starting with zero, this generates every nonnegative rational number once and only once, with the first few entries being:

0, 1, 1/2, 2, 1/3, 3/2, 2/3, 3, 1/4, 4/3, 3/5, 5/2, 2/5, ...

Despite the appearance of the initial entries, the Calkin-Wilf enumeration does not produce the rational numbers in order of height: some small fractions will appear late in the sequence. This order has the advantage of being faster to produce than the minimal-height order.

```
void _fmpq_next_signed_calkin_wilf(fmpz_t rnum, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t num, const fmpz_t den)
```

```
void fmpq_next_signed_calkin_wilf(fmpq_t res, const fmpq_t x)
```

Given a signed rational number  $x = \text{num}/\text{den}$ , assumed to be in canonical form, sets **res** to the next element in the Calkin-Wilf sequence with negative numbers interleaved:

0, 1, -1, 1/2, -1/2, 2, -2, 1/3, -1/3, ...

Starting with zero, this generates every rational number once and only once, but not in order of minimal height.

```
void fmpq_farey_neighbors(fmpq_t l, fmpq_t r, const fmpq_t x, const fmpz_t Q)
```

Set  $l$  and  $r$  to the fractions directly below and above  $x$  in the Farey sequence of order  $Q$ . This function will throw if  $Q$  is less than the denominator of  $x$ .

```
void _fmpq_simplest_between(fmpz_t x_num, fmpz_t x_den, const fmpz_t l_num, const fmpz_t l_den, const fmpz_t r_num, const fmpz_t r_den)
```

```
void fmpq_simplest_between(fmpq_t x, const fmpq_t l, const fmpq_t r)
```

Set  $x$  to the simplest fraction in the closed interval  $[l, r]$ . The underscore version makes the additional assumption that  $l \leq r$ . The endpoints  $l$  and  $r$  do not need to be canonical, but their denominators do need to be positive.  $x$  will always be returned in canonical form. A canonical fraction  $a_1/b_1$  is defined to be simpler than  $a_2/b_2$  iff  $b_1 < b_2$  or  $b_1 = b_2$  and  $a_1 < a_2$ .

## 5.1.12 Continued fractions

```
slong fmpq_get_cfrac(fmpz *c, fmpq_t rem, const fmpq_t x, slong n)
```

```
slong fmpq_get_cfrac_naive(fmpz *c, fmpq_t rem, const fmpq_t x, slong n)
```

Generates up to  $n$  terms of the (simple) continued fraction expansion of  $x$ , writing the coefficients to the vector  $c$  and the remainder  $r$  to the **rem** variable. The return value is the number  $k$  of generated terms. The output satisfies

$$x = c_0 + \frac{1}{c_1 + \frac{1}{c_2 + \frac{1}{\ddots + \frac{1}{c_{k-1} + r}}}}$$

If  $r$  is zero, the continued fraction expansion is complete. If  $r$  is nonzero,  $1/r$  can be passed back as input to generate  $c_k, c_{k+1}, \dots$ . Calls to `fmpq_get_cfrac` can therefore be chained to generate the continued fraction incrementally, extracting any desired number of coefficients at a time.

In general, a rational number has exactly two continued fraction expansions. By convention, we generate the shorter one. The longer expansion can be obtained by replacing the last coefficient  $a_{k-1}$  by the pair of coefficients  $a_{k-1} - 1, 1$ .

The behavior of this function in corner cases is as follows:

- if  $x$  is infinite (anything over 0), **rem** will be zero and the return is  $k = 0$  regardless of  $n$ .
- else (if  $x$  is finite),
  - if  $n \leq 0$ , **rem** will be  $1/x$  (allowing for infinite in the case  $x = 0$ ) and the return is  $k = 0$
  - else (if  $n > 0$ ), **rem** will finite and the return is  $0 < k \leq n$ .

Essentially, if this function is called with canonical  $x$  and  $n > 0$ , then `rem` will be canonical. Therefore, applications relying on canonical `fmq_t`'s should not call this function with  $n \leq 0$ .

void `fmq_set_cfrac`(`fmq_t` x, const `fmz_t` \*c, `slong` n)

Sets  $x$  to the value of the continued fraction

$$x = c_0 + \frac{1}{c_1 + \frac{1}{c_2 + \frac{1}{\ddots + \frac{1}{c_{n-1}}}}}$$

where all  $c_i$  except  $c_0$  should be nonnegative. It is assumed that  $n > 0$ .

For large  $n$ , this function implements a subquadratic algorithm. The convergents are given by a chain product of 2 by 2 matrices. This product is split in half recursively to balance the size of the coefficients.

`slong` `fmq_cfrac_bound`(const `fmq_t` x)

Returns an upper bound for the number of terms in the continued fraction expansion of  $x$ . The computed bound is not necessarily sharp.

We use the fact that the smallest denominator that can give a continued fraction of length  $n$  is the Fibonacci number  $F_{n+1}$ .

### 5.1.13 Special functions

void `_fmq_harmonic_ui`(`fmz_t` num, `fmz_t` den, `ulong` n)

void `fmq_harmonic_ui`(`fmq_t` x, `ulong` n)

Computes the harmonic number  $H_n = 1 + 1/2 + 1/3 + \dots + 1/n$ . Table lookup is used for  $H_n$  whose numerator and denominator fit in single limb. For larger  $n$ , a divide and conquer strategy is used.

### 5.1.14 Dedekind sums

Most of the definitions and relations used in the following section are given by Apostol [Apostol1997]. The Dedekind sum  $s(h, k)$  is defined for all integers  $h$  and  $k$  as

$$s(h, k) = \sum_{i=1}^{k-1} \left( \left( \frac{i}{k} \right) \right) \left( \left( \frac{hi}{k} \right) \right)$$

where

$$\left( \left( x \right) \right) = \begin{cases} x - [x] - 1/2 & \text{if } x \in \mathbf{Q} \setminus \mathbf{Z} \\ 0 & \text{if } x \in \mathbf{Z}. \end{cases}$$

If  $0 < h < k$  and  $(h, k) = 1$ , this reduces to

$$s(h, k) = \sum_{i=1}^{k-1} \frac{i}{k} \left( \frac{hi}{k} - \left\lfloor \frac{hi}{k} \right\rfloor - \frac{1}{2} \right).$$

The main formula for evaluating the series above is the following. Letting  $r_0 = k$ ,  $r_1 = h$ ,  $r_2, r_3, \dots, r_n, r_{n+1} = 1$  be the remainder sequence in the Euclidean algorithm for computing GCD of  $h$  and  $k$ ,

$$s(h, k) = \frac{1 - (-1)^n}{8} - \frac{1}{12} \sum_{i=1}^{n+1} (-1)^i \left( \frac{1 + r_i^2 + r_{i-1}^2}{r_i r_{i-1}} \right).$$

Writing  $s(h, k) = p/q$ , some useful properties employed are  $|s| < k/12$ ,  $q \mid 6k$  and  $2|p| < k^2$ .

```
void fmpq_dedekind_sum(fmpq_t s, const fmpz_t h, const fmpz_t k)
```

```
void fmpq_dedekind_sum_naive(fmpq_t s, const fmpz_t h, const fmpz_t k)
```

Computes  $s(h, k)$  for arbitrary  $h$  and  $k$ . The naive version uses a straightforward implementation of the defining sum using `fmpz` arithmetic and is slow for large  $k$ .

## 5.2 fmpq\_vec.h – vectors over rational numbers

### 5.2.1 Memory management

```
fmpq *_fmpq_vec_init(slong n)
```

Initialises a vector of `fmpq` values of length  $n$  and sets all values to 0. This is equivalent to generating a `fmpz` vector of length  $2n$  with `_fmpz_vec_init` and setting all denominators to 1.

```
void _fmpq_vec_clear(fmpq *vec, slong n)
```

Frees an `fmpq` vector.

### 5.2.2 Randomisation

```
void _fmpq_vec_randtest(fmpq *f, flint_rand_t state, slong len, flint_bitcnt_t bits)
```

Sets the entries of a vector of the given length to random rationals with numerator and denominator having up to the given number of bits per entry.

```
void _fmpq_vec_randtest_uniq_sorted(fmpq *vec, flint_rand_t state, slong len, flint_bitcnt_t bits)
```

Sets the entries of a vector of the given length to random distinct rationals with numerator and denominator having up to the given number of bits per entry. The entries in the vector are sorted.

### 5.2.3 Sorting

```
void _fmpq_vec_sort(fmpq *vec, slong len)
```

Sorts the entries of `(vec, len)`.

### 5.2.4 Conversions

```
void _fmpq_vec_set_fmpz_vec(fmpq *res, const fmpz *vec, slong len)
```

Sets `(res, len)` to `(vec, len)`.

```
void _fmpq_vec_get_fmpz_vec_fmpz(fmpz *num, fmpz_t den, const fmpq *a, slong len)
```

Find a common denominator `den` of the entries of `a` and set `(num, len)` to the corresponding numerators.

### 5.2.5 Dot product

```
void _fmpq_vec_dot(fmpq_t res, const fmpq *vec1, const fmpq *vec2, slong len)
```

Sets `res` to the dot product of the vectors `(vec1, len)` and `(vec2, len)`.



### 5.2.6 Input and output

int **\_fmpq\_vec\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *fmpq* \*vec, *slong* len)

Prints the vector of given length to the stream *file*. The format is the length followed by two spaces, then a space separated list of coefficients. If the length is zero, only 0 is printed.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

int **\_fmpq\_vec\_print**(const *fmpq* \*vec, *slong* len)

Prints the vector of given length to *stdout*.

For further details, see *\_fmpq\_vec\_fprint()*.

## 5.3 fmpq\_mat.h – matrices over the rational numbers

The *fmpq\_mat\_t* data type represents matrices over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

A rational matrix is stored as an array of *fmpq* elements in order to allow convenient and efficient manipulation of individual entries. In general, *fmpq\_mat* functions assume that input entries are in canonical form, and produce output with entries in canonical form.

Since rational arithmetic is expensive, computations are typically performed by clearing denominators, performing the heavy work over the integers, and converting the final result back to a rational matrix. The *fmpq\_mat* functions take care of such conversions transparently. For users who need fine-grained control, various functions for conversion between rational and integer matrices are provided.

### 5.3.1 Types, macros and constants

type **fmpq\_mat\_struct**

type **fmpq\_mat\_t**

### 5.3.2 Memory management

void **fmpq\_mat\_init**(*fmpq\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* rows, *slong* cols)

Initialises a matrix with the given number of rows and columns for use.

void **fmpq\_mat\_init\_set**(*fmpq\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat2)

Initialises *mat1* and sets it equal to *mat2*.

void **fmpq\_mat\_clear**(*fmpq\_mat\_t* mat)

Frees all memory associated with the matrix. The matrix must be reinitialised if it is to be used again.

void **fmpq\_mat\_swap**(*fmpq\_mat\_t* mat1, *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat2)

Swaps two matrices. The dimensions of *mat1* and *mat2* are allowed to be different.

void **fmpq\_mat\_swap\_entrywise**(*fmpq\_mat\_t* mat1, *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat2)

Swaps two matrices by swapping the individual entries rather than swapping the contents of the structs.

### 5.3.3 Entry access

*fmpz* \*fmpq\_mat\_entry(const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* i, *slong* j)

Gives a reference to the entry at row *i* and column *j*. The reference can be passed as an input or output variable to any *fmpq* function for direct manipulation of the matrix element. No bounds checking is performed.

*fmpz* \*fmpq\_mat\_entry\_num(const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* i, *slong* j)

Gives a reference to the numerator of the entry at row *i* and column *j*. The reference can be passed as an input or output variable to any *fmpz* function for direct manipulation of the matrix element. No bounds checking is performed.

*fmpz* \*fmpq\_mat\_entry\_den(const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* i, *slong* j)

Gives a reference to the denominator of the entry at row *i* and column *j*. The reference can be passed as an input or output variable to any *fmpz* function for direct manipulation of the matrix element. No bounds checking is performed.

*slong* fmpq\_mat\_nrows(const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat)

Return the number of rows of the matrix *mat*.

*slong* fmpq\_mat\_ncols(const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat)

Return the number of columns of the matrix *mat*.

### 5.3.4 Basic assignment

void fmpq\_mat\_set(*fmpq\_mat\_t* dest, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* src)

Sets the entries in *dest* to the same values as in *src*, assuming the two matrices have the same dimensions.

void fmpq\_mat\_zero(*fmpq\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets *mat* to the zero matrix.

void fmpq\_mat\_one(*fmpq\_mat\_t* mat)

Let *m* be the minimum of the number of rows and columns in the matrix *mat*. This function sets the first *m* × *m* block to the identity matrix, and the remaining block to zero.

void fmpq\_mat\_transpose(*fmpq\_mat\_t* rop, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* op)

Sets the matrix *rop* to the transpose of the matrix *op*, assuming that their dimensions are compatible.

void fmpq\_mat\_swap\_rows(*fmpq\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, *slong* r, *slong* s)

Swaps rows *r* and *s* of *mat*. If *perm* is non-NULL, the permutation of the rows will also be applied to *perm*.

void fmpq\_mat\_swap\_cols(*fmpq\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, *slong* r, *slong* s)

Swaps columns *r* and *s* of *mat*. If *perm* is non-NULL, the permutation of the columns will also be applied to *perm*.

void fmpq\_mat\_invert\_rows(*fmpq\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm)

Swaps rows *i* and *r* - *i* of *mat* for 0 ≤ *i* < *r*/2, where *r* is the number of rows of *mat*. If *perm* is non-NULL, the permutation of the rows will also be applied to *perm*.

void fmpq\_mat\_invert\_cols(*fmpq\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm)

Swaps columns *i* and *c* - *i* of *mat* for 0 ≤ *i* < *c*/2, where *c* is the number of columns of *mat*. If *perm* is non-NULL, the permutation of the columns will also be applied to *perm*.

### 5.3.5 Addition, scalar multiplication

void **fmpq\_mat\_add**(*fmpq\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat2)  
 Sets *mat* to the sum of *mat1* and *mat2*, assuming that all three matrices have the same dimensions.

void **fmpq\_mat\_sub**(*fmpq\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat2)  
 Sets *mat* to the difference of *mat1* and *mat2*, assuming that all three matrices have the same dimensions.

void **fmpq\_mat\_neg**(*fmpq\_mat\_t* rop, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* op)  
 Sets *rop* to the negative of *op*, assuming that the two matrices have the same dimensions.

void **fmpq\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_fmpq**(*fmpq\_mat\_t* rop, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* op, const *fmpq\_t* x)  
 Sets *rop* to *op* multiplied by the rational *x*, assuming that the two matrices have the same dimensions.  
 Note that the rational *x* may not be aliased with any part of the entries of *rop*.

void **fmpq\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz**(*fmpq\_mat\_t* rop, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* op, const *fmpz\_t* x)  
 Sets *rop* to *op* multiplied by the integer *x*, assuming that the two matrices have the same dimensions.  
 Note that the integer *x* may not be aliased with any part of the entries of *rop*.

void **fmpq\_mat\_scalar\_div\_fmpz**(*fmpq\_mat\_t* rop, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* op, const *fmpz\_t* x)  
 Sets *rop* to *op* divided by the integer *x*, assuming that the two matrices have the same dimensions and that *x* is non-zero.  
 Note that the integer *x* may not be aliased with any part of the entries of *rop*.

### 5.3.6 Input and output

void **fmpq\_mat\_print**(const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat)  
 Prints the matrix *mat* to standard output.

### 5.3.7 Random matrix generation

void **fmpq\_mat\_randbits**(*fmpq\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)  
 This is equivalent to applying **fmpq\_randbits** to all entries in the matrix.

void **fmpq\_mat\_randtest**(*fmpq\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)  
 This is equivalent to applying **fmpq\_randtest** to all entries in the matrix.

### 5.3.8 Window

void **fmpq\_mat\_window\_init**(*fmpq\_mat\_t* window, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* r1, *slong* c1, *slong* r2, *slong* c2)  
 Initializes the matrix *window* to be an *r2* - *r1* by *c2* - *c1* submatrix of *mat* whose (0,0) entry is the (*r1*, *c1*) entry of *mat*. The memory for the elements of *window* is shared with *mat*.

void **fmpq\_mat\_window\_clear**(*fmpq\_mat\_t* window)  
 Clears the matrix *window* and releases any memory that it uses. Note that the memory to the underlying matrix that *window* points to is not freed.

### 5.3.9 Concatenate

void `fmpq_mat_concat_vertical`(*fmpq\_mat\_t* res, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat2)

Sets `res` to vertical concatenation of (`mat1`, `mat2`) in that order. Matrix dimensions: `mat1`:  $m \times n$ , `mat2`:  $k \times n$ , `res`:  $(m + k) \times n$ .

void `fmpq_mat_concat_horizontal`(*fmpq\_mat\_t* res, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat2)

Sets `res` to horizontal concatenation of (`mat1`, `mat2`) in that order. Matrix dimensions: `mat1`:  $m \times n$ , `mat2`:  $m \times k$ , `res`:  $m \times (n + k)$ .

### 5.3.10 Special matrices

void `fmpq_mat_hilbert_matrix`(*fmpq\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets `mat` to a Hilbert matrix of the given size. That is, the entry at row  $i$  and column  $j$  is set to  $1/(i + j + 1)$ .

### 5.3.11 Basic comparison and properties

int `fmpq_mat_equal`(const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat2)

Returns nonzero if `mat1` and `mat2` have the same shape and all their entries agree, and returns zero otherwise. Assumes the entries in both `mat1` and `mat2` are in canonical form.

int `fmpq_mat_is_integral`(const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns nonzero if all entries in `mat` are integer-valued, and returns zero otherwise. Assumes that the entries in `mat` are in canonical form.

int `fmpq_mat_is_zero`(const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns nonzero if all entries in `mat` are zero, and returns zero otherwise.

int `fmpq_mat_is_one`(const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns nonzero if `mat` ones along the diagonal and zeros elsewhere, and returns zero otherwise.

int `fmpq_mat_is_empty`(const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns a non-zero value if the number of rows or the number of columns in `mat` is zero, and otherwise returns zero.

int `fmpq_mat_is_square`(const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns a non-zero value if the number of rows is equal to the number of columns in `mat`, and otherwise returns zero.

### 5.3.12 Integer matrix conversion

int `fmpq_mat_get_fmpz_mat`(*fmpz\_mat\_t* dest, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets `dest` to `mat` and returns nonzero if all entries in `mat` are integer-valued. If not all entries in `mat` are integer-valued, sets `dest` to an undefined matrix and returns zero. Assumes that the entries in `mat` are in canonical form.

void `fmpq_mat_get_fmpz_mat_entrywise`(*fmpz\_mat\_t* num, *fmpz\_mat\_t* den, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets the integer matrices `num` and `den` respectively to the numerators and denominators of the entries in `mat`.

void **fmq\_mat\_get\_fmpz\_mat\_matwise**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* num, *fmpz\_t* den, const *fmq\_mat\_t* mat)

Converts all entries in *mat* to a common denominator, storing the rescaled numerators in *num* and the denominator in *den*. The denominator will be minimal if the entries in *mat* are in canonical form.

void **fmq\_mat\_get\_fmpz\_mat\_rowwise**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* num, *fmpz\_t* \*den, const *fmq\_mat\_t* mat)

Clears denominators in *mat* row by row. The rescaled numerators are written to *num*, and the denominator of row *i* is written to position *i* in *den* which can be a preinitialised *fmpz* vector. Alternatively, NULL can be passed as the *den* variable, in which case the denominators will not be stored.

void **fmq\_mat\_get\_fmpz\_mat\_rowwise\_2**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* num, *fmpz\_mat\_t* num2, *fmpz\_t* \*den, const *fmq\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmq\_mat\_t* mat2)

Clears denominators row by row of both *mat* and *mat2*, writing the respective numerators to *num* and *num2*. This is equivalent to concatenating *mat* and *mat2* horizontally, calling **fmq\_mat\_get\_fmpz\_mat\_rowwise**, and extracting the two submatrices in the result.

void **fmq\_mat\_get\_fmpz\_mat\_colwise**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* num, *fmpz\_t* \*den, const *fmq\_mat\_t* mat)

Clears denominators in *mat* column by column. The rescaled numerators are written to *num*, and the denominator of column *i* is written to position *i* in *den* which can be a preinitialised *fmpz* vector. Alternatively, NULL can be passed as the *den* variable, in which case the denominators will not be stored.

void **fmq\_mat\_set\_fmpz\_mat**(*fmq\_mat\_t* dest, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* src)

Sets *dest* to *src*.

void **fmq\_mat\_set\_fmpz\_mat\_div\_fmpz**(*fmq\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* num, const *fmpz\_t* den)

Sets *mat* to the integer matrix *num* divided by the common denominator *den*.

### 5.3.13 Modular reduction and rational reconstruction

void **fmq\_mat\_get\_fmpz\_mat\_mod\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* dest, const *fmq\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_t* mod)

Sets each entry in *dest* to the corresponding entry in *mat*, reduced modulo *mod*.

int **fmq\_mat\_set\_fmpz\_mat\_mod\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* X, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* Xmod, const *fmpz\_t* mod)

Sets *X* to the entrywise rational reconstruction integer matrix *Xmod* modulo *mod*, and returns nonzero if the reconstruction is successful. If rational reconstruction fails for any element, returns zero and sets the entries in *X* to undefined values.

### 5.3.14 Matrix multiplication

void **fmq\_mat\_mul\_direct**(*fmq\_mat\_t* C, const *fmq\_mat\_t* A, const *fmq\_mat\_t* B)

Sets *C* to the matrix product *AB*, computed naively using rational arithmetic. This is typically very slow and should only be used in circumstances where clearing denominators would consume too much memory.

void **fmq\_mat\_mul\_cleared**(*fmq\_mat\_t* C, const *fmq\_mat\_t* A, const *fmq\_mat\_t* B)

Sets *C* to the matrix product *AB*, computed by clearing denominators and multiplying over the integers.

void **fmq\_mat\_mul**(*fmq\_mat\_t* C, const *fmq\_mat\_t* A, const *fmq\_mat\_t* B)

Sets *C* to the matrix product *AB*. This simply calls **fmq\_mat\_mul\_cleared**.

```
void fmpq_mat_mul_fmpz_mat(fmpq_mat_t C, const fmpq_mat_t A, const fmpz_mat_t B)
    Sets C to the matrix product AB, with B an integer matrix. This function works efficiently by
    clearing denominators of A.

void fmpq_mat_mul_r_fmpz_mat(fmpq_mat_t C, const fmpz_mat_t A, const fmpq_mat_t B)
    Sets C to the matrix product AB, with A an integer matrix. This function works efficiently by
    clearing denominators of B.

void fmpq_mat_mul_fmpq_vec(fmpq *c, const fmpq_mat_t A, const fmpq *b, slong blen)
void fmpq_mat_mul_fmpz_vec(fmpq *c, const fmpq_mat_t A, const fmpz *b, slong blen)
void fmpq_mat_mul_fmpq_vec_ptr(fmpq *const *c, const fmpq_mat_t A, const fmpq *const *b, slong
    blen)
void fmpq_mat_mul_fmpz_vec_ptr(fmpq *const *c, const fmpq_mat_t A, const fmpz *const *b, slong
    blen)

    Compute a matrix-vector product of A and (b, blen) and store the result in c. The vector (b,
    blen) is either truncated or zero-extended to the number of columns of A. The number entries
    written to c is always equal to the number of rows of A.

void fmpq_mat_fmpq_vec_mul(fmpq *c, const fmpq *a, slong alen, const fmpq_mat_t B)
void fmpq_mat_fmpz_vec_mul(fmpq *c, const fmpz *a, slong alen, const fmpq_mat_t B)
void fmpq_mat_fmpq_vec_mul_ptr(fmpq *const *c, const fmpq *const *a, slong alen, const
    fmpq_mat_t B)
void fmpq_mat_fmpz_vec_mul_ptr(fmpq *const *c, const fmpz *const *a, slong alen, const
    fmpq_mat_t B)

    Compute a vector-matrix product of (a, alen) and B and store the result in c. The vector
    (a, alen) is either truncated or zero-extended to the number of rows of B. The number entries
    written to c is always equal to the number of columns of B.
```

### 5.3.15 Kronecker product

```
void fmpq_mat_kronecker_product(fmpq_mat_t C, const fmpq_mat_t A, const fmpq_mat_t B)
    Sets C to the Kronecker product of A and B.
```

### 5.3.16 Trace

```
void fmpq_mat_trace(fmpq_t trace, const fmpq_mat_t mat)
    Computes the trace of the matrix, i.e. the sum of the entries on the main diagonal. The matrix is
    required to be square.
```

### 5.3.17 Determinant

```
void fmpq_mat_det(fmpq_t det, const fmpq_mat_t mat)
    Sets det to the determinant of mat. In the general case, the determinant is computed by clearing
    denominators and computing a determinant over the integers. Matrices of size 0, 1 or 2 are handled
    directly.
```

### 5.3.18 Nonsingular solving

```
int fmpq_mat_solve_fraction_free(fmpq_mat_t X, const fmpq_mat_t A, const fmpq_mat_t B)
int fmpq_mat_solve_dixon(fmpq_mat_t X, const fmpq_mat_t A, const fmpq_mat_t B)
int fmpq_mat_solve_multi_mod(fmpq_mat_t X, const fmpq_mat_t A, const fmpq_mat_t B)
int fmpq_mat_solve(fmpq_mat_t X, const fmpq_mat_t A, const fmpq_mat_t B)
```

Solves  $AX = B$  for nonsingular  $A$ . Returns nonzero if  $A$  is nonsingular or if the right hand side is empty, and zero otherwise.

All algorithms clear denominators to obtain a rescaled system over the integers. The *fraction\_free* algorithm uses FFLU solving over the integers. The *dixon* and *multi\_mod* algorithms use Dixon p-adic lifting or multimodular solving, followed by rational reconstruction with an adaptive stopping test. The *dixon* and *multi\_mod* algorithms are generally the best choice for large systems.

The default method chooses an algorithm automatically.

```
int fmpq_mat_solve_fmpz_mat_fraction_free(fmpq_mat_t X, const fmpz_mat_t A, const
                                          fmpz_mat_t B)
int fmpq_mat_solve_fmpz_mat_dixon(fmpq_mat_t X, const fmpz_mat_t A, const fmpz_mat_t B)
int fmpq_mat_solve_fmpz_mat_multi_mod(fmpq_mat_t X, const fmpz_mat_t A, const fmpz_mat_t
                                       B)
int fmpq_mat_solve_fmpz_mat(fmpq_mat_t X, const fmpz_mat_t A, const fmpz_mat_t B)
```

Solves  $AX = B$  for nonsingular  $A$ , where  $A$  and  $B$  are integer matrices. Returns nonzero if  $A$  is nonsingular or if the right hand side is empty, and zero otherwise.

```
int fmpq_mat_can_solve_multi_mod(fmpq_mat_t X, const fmpq_mat_t A, const fmpq_mat_t B)
int fmpq_mat_can_solve_fraction_free(fmpq_mat_t X, const fmpq_mat_t A, const fmpq_mat_t
                                     B)
```

Returns 1 if  $AX = B$  has a solution and if so, sets  $X$  to one such solution. The matrices can have any shape but must have the same number of rows.

```
int fmpq_mat_can_solve_fmpz_mat_dixon(fmpq_mat_t X, const fmpz_mat_t A, const
                                       fmpz_mat_t B)
```

Returns 1 if  $AX = B$  has a solution and if so, sets  $X$  to one such solution. The matrices can have any shape but must have the same number of rows. The input matrices must have integer entries and  $A$  cannot be an empty matrix.

```
int fmpq_mat_can_solve_dixon(fmpq_mat_t X, const fmpq_mat_t A, const fmpq_mat_t B)
```

Returns 1 if  $AX = B$  has a solution and if so, sets  $X$  to one such solution. The matrices can have any shape but must have the same number of rows.

```
int fmpq_mat_can_solve(fmpq_mat_t X, const fmpq_mat_t A, const fmpq_mat_t B)
```

Returns 1 if  $AX = B$  has a solution and if so, sets  $X$  to one such solution. The matrices can have any shape but must have the same number of rows.



### 5.3.19 Inverse

int **fmpr\_mat\_inv**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* A)

Sets B to the inverse matrix of A and returns nonzero. Returns zero if A is singular. A must be a square matrix.

### 5.3.20 Echelon form

int **fmpr\_mat\_pivot**(*long* \*perm, *fmpr\_mat\_t* mat, *long* r, *long* c)

Helper function for row reduction. Returns 1 if the entry of mat at row r and column c is nonzero. Otherwise searches for a nonzero entry in the same column among rows  $r+1, r+2, \dots$ . If a nonzero entry is found at row s, swaps rows r and s and the corresponding entries in perm (unless NULL) and returns -1. If no nonzero pivot entry is found, leaves the inputs unchanged and returns 0.

*long* **fmpr\_mat\_rref\_classical**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* A)

Sets B to the reduced row echelon form of A and returns the rank. Performs Gauss-Jordan elimination directly over the rational numbers. This algorithm is usually inefficient and is mainly intended to be used for testing purposes.

*long* **fmpr\_mat\_rref\_fraction\_free**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* A)

Sets B to the reduced row echelon form of A and returns the rank. Clears denominators and performs fraction-free Gauss-Jordan elimination using **fmpr\_mat** functions.

*long* **fmpr\_mat\_rref**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* A)

Sets B to the reduced row echelon form of A and returns the rank. This function automatically chooses between the classical and fraction-free algorithms depending on the size of the matrix.

### 5.3.21 Gram-Schmidt Orthogonalisation

void **fmpr\_mat\_gso**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* A)

Takes a subset of  $\mathbb{Q}^m$   $S = \{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n\}$  (as the columns of a  $m \times n$  matrix A) and generates an orthogonal set  $S' = \{b_1, b_2, \dots, b_n\}$  (as the columns of the  $m \times n$  matrix B) that spans the same subspace of  $\mathbb{Q}^m$  as S.

### 5.3.22 Transforms

void **fmpr\_mat\_similarity**(*fmpr\_mat\_t* A, *long* r, *fmpr\_t* d)

Applies a similarity transform to the  $n \times n$  matrix M in-place.

If P is the  $n \times n$  identity matrix the zero entries of whose row r (0-indexed) have been replaced by d, this transform is equivalent to  $M = P^{-1}MP$ .

Similarity transforms preserve the determinant, characteristic polynomial and minimal polynomial.

### 5.3.23 Characteristic polynomial

void **\_fmpr\_mat\_charpoly**(*fmpr\_t* \*coeffs, *fmpr\_t* den, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* mat)

Set (coeffs, den) to the characteristic polynomial of the given  $n \times n$  matrix.

void **fmpr\_mat\_charpoly**(*fmpr\_poly\_t* pol, const *fmpr\_mat\_t* mat)

Set pol to the characteristic polynomial of the given  $n \times n$  matrix. If mat is not square, an exception is raised.

### 5.3.24 Minimal polynomial

*slong* **\_fmpq\_mat\_minpoly**(*fmpz* \*coeffs, *fmpz\_t* den, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat)

Set (coeffs, den) to the minimal polynomial of the given  $n \times n$  matrix and return the length of the polynomial.

void **fmpq\_mat\_minpoly**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* pol, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat)

Set pol to the minimal polynomial of the given  $n \times n$  matrix. If mat is not square, an exception is raised.

## 5.4 fmpq\_poly.h – univariate polynomials over the rational numbers

The *fmpq\_poly\_t* data type represents elements of  $\mathbb{Q}[x]$ . The **fmpq\_poly** module provides routines for memory management, basic arithmetic, and conversions from or to other types.

A rational polynomial is stored as the quotient of an integer polynomial and an integer denominator. To be more precise, the coefficient vector of the numerator can be accessed with the function **fmpq\_poly\_numref()** and the denominator with **fmpq\_poly\_denref()**. Although one can construct use cases in which a representation as a list of rational coefficients would be beneficial, the choice made here is typically more efficient.

We can obtain a unique representation based on this choice by enforcing, for non-zero polynomials, that the numerator and denominator are coprime and that the denominator is positive. The unique representation of the zero polynomial is chosen as  $0/1$ .

Similar to the situation in the *fmpz\_poly\_t* case, an *fmpq\_poly\_t* object also has a **length** parameter, which denotes the length of the vector of coefficients of the numerator. We say a polynomial is *normalised* either if this length is zero or if the leading coefficient is non-zero.

We say a polynomial is in *canonical* form if it is given in the unique representation discussed above and normalised.

The functions provided in this module roughly fall into two categories:

On the one hand, there are functions mainly provided for the user, whose names do not begin with an underscore. These typically operate on polynomials of type *fmpq\_poly\_t* in canonical form and, unless specified otherwise, permit aliasing between their input arguments and between their output arguments.

On the other hand, there are versions of these functions whose names are prefixed with a single underscore. These typically operate on polynomials given in the form of a triple of object of types **fmpz \***, *fmpz\_t*, and *slong*, containing the numerator, denominator and length, respectively. In general, these functions expect their input to be normalised, i.e. they do not allow zero padding, and to be in lowest terms, and they do not allow their input and output arguments to be aliased.

### 5.4.1 Types, macros and constants

type **fmpq\_poly\_struct**

type **fmpq\_poly\_t**

## 5.4.2 Memory management

void **fmpq\_poly\_init**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

Initialises the polynomial for use. The length is set to zero.

void **fmpq\_poly\_init2**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* alloc)

Initialises the polynomial with space for at least *alloc* coefficients and sets the length to zero. The *alloc* coefficients are all set to zero.

void **fmpq\_poly\_realloc**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* alloc)

Reallocates the given polynomial to have space for *alloc* coefficients. If *alloc* is zero then the polynomial is cleared and then reinitialised. If the current length is greater than *alloc* then *poly* is first truncated to length *alloc*. Note that this might leave the rational polynomial in non-canonical form.

void **fmpq\_poly\_fit\_length**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* len)

If *len* is greater than the number of coefficients currently allocated, then the polynomial is re-allocated to have space for at least *len* coefficients. No data is lost when calling this function. The function efficiently deals with the case where *fit\_length*() is called many times in small increments by at least doubling the number of allocated coefficients when *len* is larger than the number of coefficients currently allocated.

void **\_fmpq\_poly\_set\_length**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* len)

Sets the length of the numerator polynomial to *len*, demoting coefficients beyond the new length. Note that this method does not guarantee that the rational polynomial is in canonical form.

void **fmpq\_poly\_clear**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

Clears the given polynomial, releasing any memory used. The polynomial must be reinitialised in order to be used again.

void **\_fmpq\_poly\_normalise**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

Sets the length of *poly* so that the top coefficient is non-zero. If all coefficients are zero, the length is set to zero. Note that this function does not guarantee the coprimality of the numerator polynomial and the integer denominator.

void **\_fmpq\_poly\_canonicalise**(*fmpz\_t* poly, *fmpz\_t* den, *slong* len)

Puts (*poly*, *den*) of length *len* into canonical form.

It is assumed that the array *poly* contains a non-zero entry in position *len* - 1 whenever *len* > 0. Assumes that *den* is non-zero.

void **fmpq\_poly\_canonicalise**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

Puts the polynomial *poly* into canonical form. Firstly, the length is set to the actual length of the numerator polynomial. For non-zero polynomials, it is then ensured that the numerator and denominator are coprime and that the denominator is positive. The canonical form of the zero polynomial is a zero numerator polynomial and a one denominator.

int **\_fmpq\_poly\_is\_canonical**(const *fmpz\_t* poly, const *fmpz\_t* den, *slong* len)

Returns whether the polynomial is in canonical form.

int **fmpq\_poly\_is\_canonical**(const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns whether the polynomial is in canonical form.

### 5.4.3 Polynomial parameters

*slong* **fmpq\_poly\_degree**(const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns the degree of *poly*, which is one less than its length, as a *slong*.

*slong* **fmpq\_poly\_length**(const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns the length of *poly*.

### 5.4.4 Accessing the numerator and denominator

*fmpz* \***fmpq\_poly\_numref**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns a reference to the numerator polynomial as an array.

Note that, because of a delayed initialisation approach, this might be NULL for zero polynomials. This situation can be salvaged by calling either *fmpq\_poly\_fit\_length()* or *fmpq\_poly\_realloc()*.

This function is implemented as a macro returning *(poly)->coeffs*.

*fmpz\_t* **fmpq\_poly\_denref**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns a reference to the denominator as a *fmpz\_t*. The integer is guaranteed to be properly initialised.

This function is implemented as a macro returning *(poly)->den*.

void **fmpq\_poly\_get\_numerator**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

Sets *res* to the numerator of *poly*, e.g. the primitive part as an *fmpz\_t* if it is in canonical form.

void **fmpq\_poly\_get\_denominator**(*fmpz\_t* den, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

Sets *res* to the denominator of *poly*.

### 5.4.5 Random testing

The functions *fmpq\_poly\_randtest\_foo()* provide random polynomials suitable for testing. On an integer level, this means that long strings of zeros and ones in the binary representation are favoured as well as the special absolute values 0, 1, *COEFF\_MAX*, and *WORD\_MAX*. On a polynomial level, the integer numerator has a reasonable chance to have a non-trivial content.

void **fmpq\_poly\_randtest**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

Sets *f* to a random polynomial with coefficients up to the given length and where each coefficient has up to the given number of bits. The coefficients are signed randomly. One must call *flint\_randinit()* before calling this function.

void **fmpq\_poly\_randtest\_unsigned**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

Sets *f* to a random polynomial with coefficients up to the given length and where each coefficient has up to the given number of bits. One must call *flint\_randinit()* before calling this function.

void **fmpq\_poly\_randtest\_not\_zero**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

As for *fmpq\_poly\_randtest()* except that *len* and *bits* may not be zero and the polynomial generated is guaranteed not to be the zero polynomial. One must call *flint\_randinit()* before calling this function.

### 5.4.6 Assignment, swap, negation

void **fmpq\_poly\_set**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly2)  
Sets poly1 to equal poly2.

void **fmpq\_poly\_set\_si**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* x)  
Sets poly to the integer *x*.

void **fmpq\_poly\_set\_ui**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* x)  
Sets poly to the integer *x*.

void **fmpq\_poly\_set\_fmpz**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz\_t* x)  
Sets poly to the integer *x*.

void **fmpq\_poly\_set\_fmpq**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpq\_t* x)  
Sets poly to the rational *x*, which is assumed to be given in lowest terms.

void **fmpq\_poly\_set\_fmpz\_poly**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* op)  
Sets the rational polynomial *rop* to the same value as the integer polynomial *op*.

void **fmpq\_poly\_set\_nmod\_poly**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* rop, const *nmod\_poly\_t* op)  
Sets the coefficients of *rop* to the residues in *op*, normalised to the interval  $-m/2 \leq r < m/2$  where *m* is the modulus.

void **fmpq\_poly\_get\_nmod\_poly**(*nmod\_poly\_t* rop, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* op)  
Sets the coefficients of *rop* to the coefficients in the denominator of *op*, reduced by the modulus of *rop*. The result is multiplied by the inverse of the denominator of *op*. It is assumed that the reduction of the denominator of *op* is invertible.

void **fmpq\_poly\_get\_nmod\_poly\_den**(*nmod\_poly\_t* rop, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* op, int den)  
Sets the coefficients of *rop* to the coefficients in the denominator of *op*, reduced by the modulus of *rop*. If *den* == 1, the result is multiplied by the inverse of the denominator of *op*. In this case it is assumed that the reduction of the denominator of *op* is invertible.

int **\_fmpq\_poly\_set\_str**(*fmpz\_t* poly, *fmpz\_t* den, const char \*str, *slong* len)  
Sets (poly, den) to the polynomial specified by the null-terminated string *str* of *len* coefficients. The input format is a sequence of coefficients separated by one space.  
The result is only guaranteed to be in lowest terms if all coefficients in the input string are in lowest terms.  
Returns 0 if no error occurred. Otherwise, returns -1 in which case the resulting value of (poly, den) is undefined. If *str* is not null-terminated, calling this method might result in a segmentation fault.

int **fmpq\_poly\_set\_str**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, const char \*str)  
Sets poly to the polynomial specified by the null-terminated string *str*. The input format is the same as the output format of **fmpq\_poly\_get\_str**: the length given as a decimal integer, then two spaces, then the list of coefficients separated by one space.  
The result is only guaranteed to be in canonical form if all coefficients in the input string are in lowest terms.  
Returns 0 if no error occurred. Otherwise, returns -1 in which case the resulting value of poly is set to zero. If *str* is not null-terminated, calling this method might result in a segmentation fault.

char \***fmpq\_poly\_get\_str**(const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)  
Returns the string representation of poly.

char \***fmpq\_poly\_get\_str\_pretty**(const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, const char \*var)  
Returns the pretty representation of poly, using the null-terminated string *var* not equal to "\0" as the variable name.

void **fmpq\_poly\_zero**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)  
 Sets *poly* to zero.

void **fmpq\_poly\_one**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)  
 Sets *poly* to the constant polynomial 1.

void **fmpq\_poly\_neg**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Sets *poly1* to the additive inverse of *poly2*.

void **fmpq\_poly\_inv**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Sets *poly1* to the multiplicative inverse of *poly2* if possible. Otherwise, if *poly2* is not a unit, leaves *poly1* unmodified and calls **abort**().

void **fmpq\_poly\_swap**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly1, *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Efficiently swaps the polynomials *poly1* and *poly2*.

void **fmpq\_poly\_truncate**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)  
 If the current length of *poly* is greater than *n*, it is truncated to the given length. Discarded coefficients are demoted, but they are not necessarily set to zero.

void **fmpq\_poly\_set\_trunc**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)  
 Sets *res* to a copy of *poly*, truncated to length *n*.

void **fmpq\_poly\_get\_slice**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* rop, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* op, *slong* i, *slong* j)  
 Returns the slice with coefficients from  $x^i$  (including) to  $x^j$  (excluding).

void **fmpq\_poly\_reverse**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)  
 This function considers the polynomial *poly* to be of length *n*, notionally truncating and zero padding if required, and reverses the result. Since the function normalises its result *res* may be of length less than *n*.

### 5.4.7 Getting and setting coefficients

void **fmpq\_poly\_get\_coeff\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)  
 Retrieves the *n*th coefficient of the numerator of *poly*.

void **fmpq\_poly\_get\_coeff\_fmpq**(*fmpq\_t* x, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)  
 Retrieves the *n*th coefficient of *poly*, in lowest terms.

void **fmpq\_poly\_set\_coeff\_si**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, *slong* x)  
 Sets the *n*th coefficient in *poly* to the integer *x*.

void **fmpq\_poly\_set\_coeff\_ui**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, *ulong* x)  
 Sets the *n*th coefficient in *poly* to the integer *x*.

void **fmpq\_poly\_set\_coeff\_fmpz**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, const *fmpz\_t* x)  
 Sets the *n*th coefficient in *poly* to the integer *x*.

void **fmpq\_poly\_set\_coeff\_fmpq**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, const *fmpq\_t* x)  
 Sets the *n*th coefficient in *poly* to the rational *x*.

### 5.4.8 Comparison

int `fmpq_poly_equal`(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)

Returns 1 if poly1 is equal to poly2, otherwise returns 0.

int `_fmpq_poly_equal_trunc`(const *fmpz\_t* \*poly1, const *fmpz\_t* den1, *slong* len1, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly2, const *fmpz\_t* den2, *slong* len2, *slong* n)

Returns 1 if poly1 and poly2 notionally truncated to length *n* are equal, otherwise returns 0.

int `fmpq_poly_equal_trunc`(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n)

Returns 1 if poly1 and poly2 notionally truncated to length *n* are equal, otherwise returns 0.

int `_fmpq_poly_cmp`(const *fmpz\_t* \*lpoly, const *fmpz\_t* lden, const *fmpz\_t* \*rpoly, const *fmpz\_t* rden, *slong* len)

Compares two non-zero polynomials, assuming they have the same length *len* > 0.

The polynomials are expected to be provided in canonical form.

int `fmpq_poly_cmp`(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* left, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* right)

Compares the two polynomials *left* and *right*.

Compares the two polynomials *left* and *right*, returning -1, 0, or 1 as *left* is less than, equal to, or greater than *right*. The comparison is first done by the degree, and then, in case of a tie, by the individual coefficients from highest to lowest.

int `fmpq_poly_is_one`(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns 1 if poly is the constant polynomial 1, otherwise returns 0.

int `fmpq_poly_is_zero`(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns 1 if poly is the zero polynomial, otherwise returns 0.

int `fmpq_poly_is_gen`(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns 1 if poly is the degree 1 polynomial *x*, otherwise returns 0.

### 5.4.9 Addition and subtraction

void `_fmpq_poly_add`(*fmpz\_t* \*rpoly, *fmpz\_t* rden, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly1, const *fmpz\_t* den1, *slong* len1, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly2, const *fmpz\_t* den2, *slong* len2)

Forms the sum (*rpoly*, *rden*) of (*poly1*, *den1*, *len1*) and (*poly2*, *den2*, *len2*), placing the result into canonical form.

Assumes that *rpoly* is an array of length the maximum of *len1* and *len2*. The input operands are assumed to be in canonical form and are also allowed to be of length 0.

(*rpoly*, *rden*) and (*poly1*, *den1*) may be aliased, but (*rpoly*, *rden*) and (*poly2*, *den2*) may *not* be aliased.

void `_fmpq_poly_add_can`(*fmpz\_t* \*rpoly, *fmpz\_t* rden, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly1, const *fmpz\_t* den1, *slong* len1, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly2, const *fmpz\_t* den2, *slong* len2, int can)

As per `_fmpq_poly_add` except that one can specify whether to canonicalise the output or not. This function is intended to be used with weak canonicalisation to prevent explosion in memory usage. It exists for performance reasons.

void `fmpq_poly_add`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)

Sets *res* to the sum of *poly1* and *poly2*, using Henrici's algorithm.

void `fmpq_poly_add_can`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2, int can)

As per `fmpq_poly_add` except that one can specify whether to canonicalise the output or not. This function is intended to be used with weak canonicalisation to prevent explosion in memory usage. It exists for performance reasons.



```
void _fmpq_poly_add_series(fmpz *rpoly, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly1, const fmpz_t den1, slong
                        len1, const fmpz *poly2, const fmpz_t den2, slong len2, slong n)
```

As per `_fmpq_poly_add` but the inputs are first notionally truncated to length  $n$ . If  $n$  is less than  $\text{len1}$  or  $\text{len2}$  then the output only needs space for  $n$  coefficients. We require  $n \geq 0$ .

```
void _fmpq_poly_add_series_can(fmpz *rpoly, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly1, const fmpz_t den1,
                             slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, const fmpz_t den2, slong len2, slong
                             n, int can)
```

As per `_fmpq_poly_add_can` but the inputs are first notionally truncated to length  $n$ . If  $n$  is less than  $\text{len1}$  or  $\text{len2}$  then the output only needs space for  $n$  coefficients. We require  $n \geq 0$ .

```
void fmpq_poly_add_series(fmpq_poly_t res, const fmpq_poly_t poly1, const fmpq_poly_t poly2,
                        slong n)
```

As per `fmpq_poly_add` but the inputs are first notionally truncated to length  $n$ .

```
void fmpq_poly_add_series_can(fmpq_poly_t res, const fmpq_poly_t poly1, const fmpq_poly_t
                             poly2, slong n, int can)
```

As per `fmpq_poly_add_can` but the inputs are first notionally truncated to length  $n$ .

```
void _fmpq_poly_sub(fmpz *rpoly, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly1, const fmpz_t den1, slong len1,
                  const fmpz *poly2, const fmpz_t den2, slong len2)
```

Forms the difference  $(\text{rpoly}, \text{rden})$  of  $(\text{poly1}, \text{den1}, \text{len1})$  and  $(\text{poly2}, \text{den2}, \text{len2})$ , placing the result into canonical form.

Assumes that `rpoly` is an array of length the maximum of  $\text{len1}$  and  $\text{len2}$ . The input operands are assumed to be in canonical form and are also allowed to be of length 0.

$(\text{rpoly}, \text{rden})$  and  $(\text{poly1}, \text{den1}, \text{len1})$  may be aliased, but  $(\text{rpoly}, \text{rden})$  and  $(\text{poly2}, \text{den2}, \text{len2})$  may *not* be aliased.

```
void _fmpq_poly_sub_can(fmpz *rpoly, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly1, const fmpz_t den1, slong
                      len1, const fmpz *poly2, const fmpz_t den2, slong len2, int can)
```

As per `_fmpq_poly_sub` except that one can specify whether to canonicalise the output or not. This function is intended to be used with weak canonicalisation to prevent explosion in memory usage. It exists for performance reasons.

```
void fmpq_poly_sub(fmpq_poly_t res, const fmpq_poly_t poly1, const fmpq_poly_t poly2)
```

Sets `res` to the difference of `poly1` and `poly2`, using Henrici's algorithm.

```
void fmpq_poly_sub_can(fmpq_poly_t res, const fmpq_poly_t poly1, const fmpq_poly_t poly2, int
                      can)
```

As per `_fmpq_poly_sub` except that one can specify whether to canonicalise the output or not. This function is intended to be used with weak canonicalisation to prevent explosion in memory usage. It exists for performance reasons.

```
void _fmpq_poly_sub_series(fmpz *rpoly, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly1, const fmpz_t den1, slong
                        len1, const fmpz *poly2, const fmpz_t den2, slong len2, slong n)
```

As per `_fmpq_poly_sub` but the inputs are first notionally truncated to length  $n$ . If  $n$  is less than  $\text{len1}$  or  $\text{len2}$  then the output only needs space for  $n$  coefficients. We require  $n \geq 0$ .

```
void _fmpq_poly_sub_series_can(fmpz *rpoly, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly1, const fmpz_t den1,
                              slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, const fmpz_t den2, slong len2, slong
                              n, int can)
```

As per `_fmpq_poly_sub_can` but the inputs are first notionally truncated to length  $n$ . If  $n$  is less than  $\text{len1}$  or  $\text{len2}$  then the output only needs space for  $n$  coefficients. We require  $n \geq 0$ .

```
void fmpq_poly_sub_series(fmpq_poly_t res, const fmpq_poly_t poly1, const fmpq_poly_t poly2,
                        slong n)
```

As per `fmpq_poly_sub` but the inputs are first notionally truncated to length  $n$ .

```
void fmpq_poly_sub_series_can(fmpq_poly_t res, const fmpq_poly_t poly1, const fmpq_poly_t
                             poly2, slong n, int can)
```

As per `fmpq_poly_sub_can` but the inputs are first notionally truncated to length  $n$ .

#### 5.4.10 Scalar multiplication and division

```
void _fmpq_poly_scalar_mul_si(fmpz *rpolynomial, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t den,
                              slong len, slong c)
```

Sets  $(rpolynomial, rden, len)$  to the product of  $c$  of  $(poly, den, len)$ .

If the input is normalised, then so is the output, provided it is non-zero. If the input is in lowest terms, then so is the output. However, even if neither of these conditions are met, the result will be (mathematically) correct.

Supports exact aliasing between  $(rpolynomial, den)$  and  $(poly, den)$ .

```
void _fmpq_poly_scalar_mul_ui(fmpz *rpolynomial, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t den,
                              slong len, ulong c)
```

Sets  $(rpolynomial, rden, len)$  to the product of  $c$  of  $(poly, den, len)$ .

If the input is normalised, then so is the output, provided it is non-zero. If the input is in lowest terms, then so is the output. However, even if neither of these conditions are met, the result will be (mathematically) correct.

Supports exact aliasing between  $(rpolynomial, den)$  and  $(poly, den)$ .

```
void _fmpq_poly_scalar_mul_fmpz(fmpz *rpolynomial, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t den,
                                slong len, const fmpz_t c)
```

Sets  $(rpolynomial, rden, len)$  to the product of  $c$  of  $(poly, den, len)$ .

If the input is normalised, then so is the output, provided it is non-zero. If the input is in lowest terms, then so is the output. However, even if neither of these conditions are met, the result will be (mathematically) correct.

Supports exact aliasing between  $(rpolynomial, den)$  and  $(poly, den)$ .

```
void _fmpq_poly_scalar_mul_fmpq(fmpz *rpolynomial, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t den,
                                slong len, const fmpz_t r, const fmpz_t s)
```

Sets  $(rpolynomial, rden)$  to the product of  $r/s$  and  $(poly, den, len)$ , in lowest terms.

Assumes that  $(poly, den, len)$  and  $r/s$  are provided in lowest terms. Assumes that  $rpolynomial$  is an array of length  $len$ . Supports aliasing of  $(rpolynomial, den)$  and  $(poly, den)$ . The `fmpz_t`'s  $r$  and  $s$  may not be part of  $(rpolynomial, rden)$ .

```
void fmpq_poly_scalar_mul_fmpq(fmpq_poly_t rop, const fmpq_poly_t op, const fmpz_t c)
```

```
void fmpq_poly_scalar_mul_si(fmpq_poly_t rop, const fmpq_poly_t op, slong c)
```

```
void fmpq_poly_scalar_mul_ui(fmpq_poly_t rop, const fmpq_poly_t op, ulong c)
```

Sets  $rop$  to  $c$  times  $op$ .

```
void fmpq_poly_scalar_mul_fmpz(fmpq_poly_t rop, const fmpq_poly_t op, const fmpz_t c)
```

Sets  $rop$  to  $c$  times  $op$ . Assumes that the `fmpz_t`  $c$  is not part of  $rop$ .

```
void _fmpq_poly_scalar_div_fmpz(fmpz *rpolynomial, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t den,
                                slong len, const fmpz_t c)
```

Sets  $(rpolynomial, rden, len)$  to  $(poly, den, len)$  divided by  $c$ , in lowest terms.

Assumes that  $len$  is positive. Assumes that  $c$  is non-zero. Supports aliasing between  $(rpolynomial, rden)$  and  $(poly, den)$ . Assumes that  $c$  is not part of  $(rpolynomial, rden)$ .

```
void _fmpq_poly_scalar_div_si(fmpz *rpoly, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t den,
                             slong len, slong c)
```

Sets (rpoly, rden, len) to (poly, den, len) divided by  $c$ , in lowest terms.

Assumes that len is positive. Assumes that  $c$  is non-zero. Supports aliasing between (rpoly, rden) and (poly, den).

```
void _fmpq_poly_scalar_div_ui(fmpz *rpoly, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t den,
                             slong len, ulong c)
```

Sets (rpoly, rden, len) to (poly, den, len) divided by  $c$ , in lowest terms.

Assumes that len is positive. Assumes that  $c$  is non-zero. Supports aliasing between (rpoly, rden) and (poly, den).

```
void _fmpq_poly_scalar_div_fmpz(fmpz *rpoly, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t den,
                               slong len, const fmpz_t r, const fmpz_t s)
```

Sets (rpoly, rden, len) to (poly, den, len) divided by  $r/s$ , in lowest terms.

Assumes that len is positive. Assumes that  $r/s$  is non-zero and in lowest terms. Supports aliasing between (rpoly, rden) and (poly, den). The *fmpz\_t*'s  $r$  and  $s$  may not be part of (rpoly, poly).

```
void fmpq_poly_scalar_div_si(fmpq_poly_t rop, const fmpq_poly_t op, slong c)
```

```
void fmpq_poly_scalar_div_ui(fmpq_poly_t rop, const fmpq_poly_t op, ulong c)
```

```
void fmpq_poly_scalar_div_fmpz(fmpq_poly_t rop, const fmpq_poly_t op, const fmpz_t c)
```

```
void fmpq_poly_scalar_div_fmpq(fmpq_poly_t rop, const fmpq_poly_t op, const fmpq_t c)
```

Sets rop to op divided by the scalar  $c$ .

### 5.4.11 Multiplication

```
void _fmpq_poly_mul(fmpz *rpoly, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly1, const fmpz_t den1, slong len1,
                  const fmpz *poly2, const fmpz_t den2, slong len2)
```

Sets (rpoly, rden, len1 + len2 - 1) to the product of (poly1, den1, len1) and (poly2, den2, len2). If the input is provided in canonical form, then so is the output.

Assumes len1  $\geq$  len2  $> 0$ . Allows zero-padding in the input. Does not allow aliasing between the inputs and outputs.

```
void fmpq_poly_mul(fmpq_poly_t res, const fmpq_poly_t poly1, const fmpq_poly_t poly2)
```

Sets res to the product of poly1 and poly2.

```
void _fmpq_poly_mullo(fmpz *rpoly, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly1, const fmpz_t den1, slong len1,
                    const fmpz *poly2, const fmpz_t den2, slong len2, slong n)
```

Sets (rpoly, rden, n) to the low  $n$  coefficients of (poly1, den1) and (poly2, den2). The output is not guaranteed to be in canonical form.

Assumes len1  $\geq$  len2  $> 0$  and  $0 < n \leq \text{len1} + \text{len2} - 1$ . Allows for zero-padding in the inputs. Does not allow aliasing between the inputs and outputs.

```
void fmpq_poly_mullo(fmpq_poly_t res, const fmpq_poly_t poly1, const fmpq_poly_t poly2, slong
                    n)
```

Sets res to the product of poly1 and poly2, truncated to length  $n$ .

```
void fmpq_poly_addmul(fmpq_poly_t rop, const fmpq_poly_t op1, const fmpq_poly_t op2)
```

Adds the product of op1 and op2 to rop.

```
void fmpq_poly_submul(fmpq_poly_t rop, const fmpq_poly_t op1, const fmpq_poly_t op2)
```

Subtracts the product of op1 and op2 from rop.

### 5.4.12 Powering

void `_fmpz_poly_pow`(*fmpz* \*rpoly, *fmpz\_t* rden, const *fmpz* \*poly, const *fmpz\_t* den, *slong* len, *ulong* e)

Sets (rpoly, rden) to  $(poly, den)^e$ , assuming  $e, len > 0$ . Assumes that rpoly is an array of length at least  $e * (len - 1) + 1$ . Supports aliasing of (rpoly, den) and (poly, den).

void `fmpz_poly_pow`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* e)

Sets res to  $poly^e$ , where the only special case  $0^0$  is defined as 1.

void `_fmpz_poly_pow_trunc`(*fmpz* \*res, *fmpz\_t* rden, const *fmpz* \*f, const *fmpz\_t* fden, *slong* flen, *ulong* exp, *slong* len)

Sets (rpoly, rden, len) to  $(poly, den)^e$  truncated to length len, where len is at most  $e * (flen - 1) + 1$ .

void `fmpz_poly_pow_trunc`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* e, *slong* n)

Sets res to  $poly^e$  truncated to length n.

### 5.4.13 Shifting

void `fmpz_poly_shift_left`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)

Set res to poly shifted left by  $n$  coefficients. Zero coefficients are inserted.

void `fmpz_poly_shift_right`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)

Set res to poly shifted right by  $n$  coefficients. If  $n$  is equal to or greater than the current length of poly, res is set to the zero polynomial.

### 5.4.14 Euclidean division

void `_fmpz_poly_divrem`(*fmpz* \*Q, *fmpz\_t* q, *fmpz* \*R, *fmpz\_t* r, const *fmpz* \*A, const *fmpz\_t* a, *slong* lenA, const *fmpz* \*B, const *fmpz\_t* b, *slong* lenB, const *fmpz\_preinvn\_t* inv)

Finds the quotient (Q, q) and remainder (R, r) of the Euclidean division of (A, a) by (B, b).

Assumes that  $lenA \geq lenB > 0$ . Assumes that  $R$  has space for  $lenA$  coefficients, although only the bottom  $lenB - 1$  will carry meaningful data on exit. Supports no aliasing between the two outputs, or between the inputs and the outputs.

An optional precomputed inverse of the leading coefficient of  $B$  from `fmpz_preinvn_init` can be supplied. Otherwise `inv` should be NULL.

Note: `fmpz.h` has to be included before `fmpz_poly.h` in order for the latter to declare this function.

void `fmpz_poly_divrem`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* Q, *fmpz\_poly\_t* R, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)

Finds the quotient  $Q$  and remainder  $R$  of the Euclidean division of  $poly1$  by  $poly2$ .

void `_fmpz_poly_div`(*fmpz* \*Q, *fmpz\_t* q, const *fmpz* \*A, const *fmpz\_t* a, *slong* lenA, const *fmpz* \*B, const *fmpz\_t* b, *slong* lenB, const *fmpz\_preinvn\_t* inv)

Finds the quotient (Q, q) of the Euclidean division of (A, a) by (B, b).

Assumes that  $lenA \geq lenB > 0$ . Supports no aliasing between the inputs and the outputs.

An optional precomputed inverse of the leading coefficient of  $B$  from `fmpz_preinvn_init` can be supplied. Otherwise `inv` should be NULL.

Note: `fmpz.h` has to be included before `fmpz_poly.h` in order for the latter to declare this function.

void **fmpq\_poly\_div**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* Q, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Finds the quotient  $Q$  and remainder  $R$  of the Euclidean division of  $\text{poly1}$  by  $\text{poly2}$ .

void **\_fmpq\_poly\_rem**(*fmpz\_t* R, *fmpz\_t* r, const *fmpz\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* a, *slong* lenA, const *fmpz\_t* B, const *fmpz\_t* b, *slong* lenB, const *fmpz\_preinvn\_t* inv)  
 Finds the remainder  $(R, r)$  of the Euclidean division of  $(A, a)$  by  $(B, b)$ .  
 Assumes that  $\text{lenA} \geq \text{lenB} > 0$ . Supports no aliasing between the inputs and the outputs.  
 An optional precomputed inverse of the leading coefficient of  $B$  from **fmpz\_preinvn\_init** can be supplied. Otherwise *inv* should be `NULL`.  
 Note: **fmpz.h** has to be included before **fmpq\_poly.h** in order for the latter to declare this function.

void **fmpq\_poly\_rem**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* R, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Finds the remainder  $R$  of the Euclidean division of  $\text{poly1}$  by  $\text{poly2}$ .

### 5.4.15 Powering

*fmpq\_poly\_struct* \***\_fmpq\_poly\_powers\_precompute**(const *fmpz\_t* denB, *slong* len)  
 Computes  $2 \cdot \text{len} - 1$  powers of  $x$  modulo the polynomial  $B$  of the given length. This is used as a kind of precomputed inverse in the remainder routine below.

void **fmpq\_poly\_powers\_precompute**(*fmpq\_poly\_powers\_precomp\_t* pinv, *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)  
 Computes  $2 \cdot \text{len} - 1$  powers of  $x$  modulo the polynomial  $B$  of the given length. This is used as a kind of precomputed inverse in the remainder routine below.

void **\_fmpq\_poly\_powers\_clear**(*fmpq\_poly\_struct* \*powers, *slong* len)  
 Clean up resources used by precomputed powers which have been computed by **\_fmpq\_poly\_powers\_precompute**.

void **fmpq\_poly\_powers\_clear**(*fmpq\_poly\_powers\_precomp\_t* pinv)  
 Clean up resources used by precomputed powers which have been computed by **fmpq\_poly\_powers\_precompute**.

void **\_fmpq\_poly\_rem\_powers\_precomp**(*fmpz\_t* A, *fmpz\_t* denA, *slong* m, const *fmpz\_t* B, const *fmpz\_t* denB, *slong* n, *fmpq\_poly\_struct* \*const powers)  
 Set  $A$  to the remainder of  $A$  divide  $B$  given precomputed powers mod  $B$  provided by **\_fmpq\_poly\_powers\_precompute**. No aliasing is allowed.  
 This function is only faster if  $m \leq 2 \cdot n - 1$ .  
 The output of this function is *not* canonicalised.

void **fmpq\_poly\_rem\_powers\_precomp**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* R, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* B, const *fmpq\_poly\_powers\_precomp\_t* B\_inv)  
 Set  $R$  to the remainder of  $A$  divide  $B$  given precomputed powers mod  $B$  provided by **fmpq\_poly\_powers\_precompute**.  
 This function is only faster if  $A \rightarrow \text{length} \leq 2 \cdot B \rightarrow \text{length} - 1$ .  
 The output of this function is *not* canonicalised.

### 5.4.16 Divisibility testing

`int _fmpq_poly_divides(fmpz *qpoly, fmpz_t qden, const fmpz *poly1, const fmpz_t den1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, const fmpz_t den2, slong len2)`

Return 1 if (poly2, den2, len2) divides (poly1, den1, len1) and set (qpoly, qden, len1 - len2 + 1) to the quotient. Otherwise return 0. Requires that qpoly has space for len1 - len2 + 1 coefficients and that len1 >= len2 > 0.

`int fmpq_poly_divides(fmpq_poly_t q, const fmpq_poly_t poly1, const fmpq_poly_t poly2)`

Return 1 if poly2 divides poly1 and set q to the quotient. Otherwise return 0.

`slong fmpq_poly_remove(fmpq_poly_t q, const fmpq_poly_t poly1, const fmpq_poly_t poly2)`

Sets q to the quotient of poly1 by the highest power of poly2 which divides it, and returns the power. The divisor poly2 must not be constant or an exception is raised.

### 5.4.17 Power series division

`void _fmpq_poly_inv_series_newton(fmpz *rpol, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t den, slong len, slong n)`

Computes the first  $n$  terms of the inverse power series of (poly, den, len) using Newton iteration.

The result is produced in canonical form.

Assumes that  $n \geq 1$  and that poly has non-zero constant term. Does not support aliasing.

`void fmpq_poly_inv_series_newton(fmpq_poly_t res, const fmpq_poly_t poly, slong n)`

Computes the first  $n$  terms of the inverse power series of poly using Newton iteration, assuming that poly has non-zero constant term and  $n \geq 1$ .

`void _fmpq_poly_inv_series(fmpz *rpol, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t den, slong den_len, slong n)`

Computes the first  $n$  terms of the inverse power series of (poly, den, len).

The result is produced in canonical form.

Assumes that  $n \geq 1$  and that poly has non-zero constant term. Does not support aliasing.

`void fmpq_poly_inv_series(fmpq_poly_t res, const fmpq_poly_t poly, slong n)`

Computes the first  $n$  terms of the inverse power series of poly, assuming that poly has non-zero constant term and  $n \geq 1$ .

`void _fmpq_poly_div_series(fmpz *Q, fmpz_t denQ, const fmpz *A, const fmpz_t denA, slong lenA, const fmpz *B, const fmpz_t denB, slong lenB, slong n)`

Divides (A, denA, lenA) by (B, denB, lenB) as power series over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , assuming  $B$  has non-zero constant term and that all lengths are positive.

Aliasing is not supported.

This function ensures that the numerator and denominator are coprime on exit.

`void fmpq_poly_div_series(fmpq_poly_t Q, const fmpq_poly_t A, const fmpq_poly_t B, slong n)`

Performs power series division in  $\mathbb{Q}[[x]]/(x^n)$ . The function considers the polynomials  $A$  and  $B$  as power series of length  $n$  starting with the constant terms. The function assumes that  $B$  has non-zero constant term and  $n \geq 1$ .

### 5.4.18 Greatest common divisor

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_gcd**(fmpz \*G, fmpz\_t denG, const fmpz \*A, slong lenA, const fmpz \*B, slong lenB)

Computes the monic greatest common divisor  $G$  of  $A$  and  $B$ .

Assumes that  $G$  has space for  $\text{len}(B)$  coefficients, where  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ .

Aliasing between the output and input arguments is not supported.

Does not support zero-padding.

void **fmpz\_poly\_gcd**(fmpz\_poly\_t G, const fmpz\_poly\_t A, const fmpz\_poly\_t B)

Computes the monic greatest common divisor  $G$  of  $A$  and  $B$ .

In the special case when  $A = B = 0$ , sets  $G = 0$ .

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_xgcd**(fmpz \*G, fmpz\_t denG, fmpz \*S, fmpz\_t denS, fmpz \*T, fmpz\_t denT, const fmpz \*A, const fmpz\_t denA, slong lenA, const fmpz \*B, const fmpz\_t denB, slong lenB)

Computes polynomials  $G$ ,  $S$ , and  $T$  such that  $G = \gcd(A, B) = SA + TB$ , where  $G$  is the monic greatest common divisor of  $A$  and  $B$ .

Assumes that  $G$ ,  $S$ , and  $T$  have space for  $\text{len}(B)$ ,  $\text{len}(B)$ , and  $\text{len}(A)$  coefficients, respectively, where it is also assumed that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ .

Does not support zero padding of the input arguments.

void **fmpz\_poly\_xgcd**(fmpz\_poly\_t G, fmpz\_poly\_t S, fmpz\_poly\_t T, const fmpz\_poly\_t A, const fmpz\_poly\_t B)

Computes polynomials  $G$ ,  $S$ , and  $T$  such that  $G = \gcd(A, B) = SA + TB$ , where  $G$  is the monic greatest common divisor of  $A$  and  $B$ .

Corner cases are handled as follows. If  $A = B = 0$ , returns  $G = S = T = 0$ . If  $A \neq 0$ ,  $B = 0$ , returns the suitable scalar multiple of  $G = A$ ,  $S = 1$ , and  $T = 0$ . The case when  $A = 0$ ,  $B \neq 0$  is handled similarly.

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_lcm**(fmpz \*L, fmpz\_t denL, const fmpz \*A, slong lenA, const fmpz \*B, slong lenB)

Computes the monic least common multiple  $L$  of  $A$  and  $B$ .

Assumes that  $L$  has space for  $\text{len}(A) + \text{len}(B) - 1$  coefficients, where  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ .

Aliasing between the output and input arguments is not supported.

Does not support zero-padding.

void **fmpz\_poly\_lcm**(fmpz\_poly\_t L, const fmpz\_poly\_t A, const fmpz\_poly\_t B)

Computes the monic least common multiple  $L$  of  $A$  and  $B$ .

In the special case when  $A = B = 0$ , sets  $L = 0$ .

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_resultant**(fmpz\_t rnum, fmpz\_t rden, const fmpz \*poly1, const fmpz\_t den1, slong len1, const fmpz \*poly2, const fmpz\_t den2, slong len2)

Sets  $(\text{rnum}, \text{rden})$  to the resultant of the two input polynomials.

Assumes that  $\text{len1} \geq \text{len2} > 0$ . Does not support zero-padding of the input polynomials. Does not support aliasing of the input and output arguments.

void **fmpz\_poly\_resultant**(fmpz\_t r, const fmpz\_poly\_t f, const fmpz\_poly\_t g)

Returns the resultant of  $f$  and  $g$ .

Enumerating the roots of  $f$  and  $g$  over  $\bar{\mathbb{Q}}$  as  $r_1, \dots, r_m$  and  $s_1, \dots, s_n$ , respectively, and letting  $x$  and  $y$  denote the leading coefficients, the resultant is defined as

$$x^{\deg(f)} y^{\deg(g)} \prod_{1 \leq i, j \leq n} (r_i - s_j).$$



We handle special cases as follows: if one of the polynomials is zero, the resultant is zero. Note that otherwise if one of the polynomials is constant, the last term in the above expression is the empty product.

```
void fmpz_poly_resultant_div(fmpz_t r, const fmpz_poly_t f, const fmpz_poly_t g, const fmpz_t
                             div, slong nbits)
```

Returns the resultant of  $f$  and  $g$  divided by  $div$  under the assumption that the result has at most  $nbits$  bits. The result must be an integer.

### 5.4.19 Derivative and integral

```
void _fmpz_poly_derivative(fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t den, slong
                           len)
```

Sets  $(rden, len - 1)$  to the derivative of  $(den, len)$ . Does nothing if  $len \leq 1$ . Supports aliasing between the two polynomials.

```
void fmpz_poly_derivative(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t poly)
```

Sets  $res$  to the derivative of  $poly$ .

```
void _fmpz_poly_nth_derivative(fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t den,
                               ulong n, slong len)
```

Sets  $(rden, len - n)$  to the  $n$ th derivative of  $(den, len)$ . Does nothing if  $len \leq n$ . Supports aliasing between the two polynomials.

```
void fmpz_poly_nth_derivative(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t poly, ulong n)
```

Sets  $res$  to the  $n$ th derivative of  $poly$ .

```
void _fmpz_poly_integral(fmpz_t rden, const fmpz_t den, slong len)
```

Sets  $(rden, len)$  to the integral of  $(den, len - 1)$ . Assumes  $len \geq 0$ . Supports aliasing between the two polynomials. The output will be in canonical form if the input is in canonical form.

```
void fmpz_poly_integral(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t poly)
```

Sets  $res$  to the integral of  $poly$ . The constant term is set to zero. In particular, the integral of the zero polynomial is the zero polynomial.

### 5.4.20 Square roots

```
void _fmpz_poly_sqrt_series(fmpz_t gden, const fmpz_t fden, slong flen,
                            slong n)
```

Sets  $(gden, n)$  to the series expansion of the square root of  $(fden, flen)$ . Assumes  $n > 0$  and that  $(fden, flen)$  has constant term 1. Does not support aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

```
void fmpz_poly_sqrt_series(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t f, slong n)
```

Sets  $res$  to the series expansion of the square root of  $f$  to order  $n > 1$ . Requires  $f$  to have constant term 1.

```
void _fmpz_poly_invsqrt_series(fmpz_t gden, const fmpz_t fden, slong
                               flen, slong n)
```

Sets  $(gden, n)$  to the series expansion of the inverse square root of  $(fden, flen)$ . Assumes  $n > 0$  and that  $(fden, flen)$  has constant term 1. Does not support aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

```
void fmpz_poly_invsqrt_series(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t f, slong n)
```

Sets  $res$  to the series expansion of the inverse square root of  $f$  to order  $n > 0$ . Requires  $f$  to have constant term 1.

### 5.4.21 Power sums

`void _fmpz_poly_power_sums(fmpz *res, fmpz_t rden, const fmpz *poly, slong len, slong n)`  
 Compute the (truncated) power sums series of the polynomial `(poly, len)` up to length  $n$  using Newton identities.

`void fmpz_poly_power_sums(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly, slong n)`  
 Compute the (truncated) power sum series of the monic polynomial `poly` up to length  $n$  using Newton identities. That is the power series whose coefficient of degree  $i$  is the sum of the  $i$ -th power of all (complex) roots of the polynomial `poly`.

`void _fmpz_poly_power_sums_to_poly(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t den, slong len)`  
 Compute an integer polynomial given by its power sums series `(poly, den, len)`.

`void fmpz_poly_power_sums_to_fmpz_poly(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t Q)`  
 Compute the integer polynomial with content one and positive leading coefficient given by its power sums series `Q`.

`void fmpz_poly_power_sums_to_poly(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t Q)`  
 Compute the monic polynomial from its power sums series `Q`.

### 5.4.22 Transcendental functions

`void _fmpz_poly_log_series(fmpz *g, fmpz_t gden, const fmpz *f, const fmpz_t fden, slong flen, slong n)`  
 Sets `(g, gden, n)` to the series expansion of the logarithm of `(f, fden, flen)`. Assumes  $n > 0$  and that `(f, fden, flen)` has constant term 1. Supports aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

`void fmpz_poly_log_series(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t f, slong n)`  
 Sets `res` to the series expansion of the logarithm of `f` to order  $n > 0$ . Requires `f` to have constant term 1.

`void _fmpz_poly_exp_series(fmpz *g, fmpz_t gden, const fmpz *h, const fmpz_t hden, slong hlen, slong n)`  
 Sets `(g, gden, n)` to the series expansion of the exponential function of `(h, hden, hlen)`. Assumes  $n > 0$ ,  $hlen > 0$  and that `(h, hden, hlen)` has constant term 0. Supports aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

`void fmpz_poly_exp_series(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t h, slong n)`  
 Sets `res` to the series expansion of the exponential function of `h` to order  $n > 0$ . Requires `f` to have constant term 0.

`void _fmpz_poly_exp_expinv_series(fmpz *res1, fmpz_t res1den, fmpz *res2, fmpz_t res2den, const fmpz *h, const fmpz_t hden, slong hlen, slong n)`  
 The same as `fmpz_poly_exp_series`, but simultaneously computes the exponential (in `res1, res1den`) and its multiplicative inverse (in `res2, res2den`). Supports aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

`void fmpz_poly_exp_expinv_series(fmpz_poly_t res1, fmpz_poly_t res2, const fmpz_poly_t h, slong n)`  
 The same as `fmpz_poly_exp_series`, but simultaneously computes the exponential (in `res1`) and its multiplicative inverse (in `res2`).

`void _fmpz_poly_atan_series(fmpz *g, fmpz_t gden, const fmpz *f, const fmpz_t fden, slong flen, slong n)`  
 Sets `(g, gden, n)` to the series expansion of the inverse tangent of `(f, fden, flen)`. Assumes  $n > 0$  and that `(f, fden, flen)` has constant term 0. Supports aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

void **fmq\_poly\_atan\_series**(*fmq\_poly\_t* res, const *fmq\_poly\_t* f, *slong* n)  
Sets **res** to the series expansion of the inverse tangent of **f** to order  $n > 0$ . Requires **f** to have constant term 0.

void **\_fmq\_poly\_atanh\_series**(*fmqz* \*g, *fmqz\_t* gden, const *fmqz* \*f, const *fmqz\_t* fden, *slong* flen, *slong* n)  
Sets (g, gden, n) to the series expansion of the inverse hyperbolic tangent of (f, fden, flen). Assumes  $n > 0$  and that (f, fden, flen) has constant term 0. Supports aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

void **fmq\_poly\_atanh\_series**(*fmq\_poly\_t* res, const *fmq\_poly\_t* f, *slong* n)  
Sets **res** to the series expansion of the inverse hyperbolic tangent of **f** to order  $n > 0$ . Requires **f** to have constant term 0.

void **\_fmq\_poly\_asin\_series**(*fmqz* \*g, *fmqz\_t* gden, const *fmqz* \*f, const *fmqz\_t* fden, *slong* flen, *slong* n)  
Sets (g, gden, n) to the series expansion of the inverse sine of (f, fden, flen). Assumes  $n > 0$  and that (f, fden, flen) has constant term 0. Supports aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

void **fmq\_poly\_asin\_series**(*fmq\_poly\_t* res, const *fmq\_poly\_t* f, *slong* n)  
Sets **res** to the series expansion of the inverse sine of **f** to order  $n > 0$ . Requires **f** to have constant term 0.

void **\_fmq\_poly\_asinh\_series**(*fmqz* \*g, *fmqz\_t* gden, const *fmqz* \*f, const *fmqz\_t* fden, *slong* flen, *slong* n)  
Sets (g, gden, n) to the series expansion of the inverse hyperbolic sine of (f, fden, flen). Assumes  $n > 0$  and that (f, fden, flen) has constant term 0. Supports aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

void **fmq\_poly\_asinh\_series**(*fmq\_poly\_t* res, const *fmq\_poly\_t* f, *slong* n)  
Sets **res** to the series expansion of the inverse hyperbolic sine of **f** to order  $n > 0$ . Requires **f** to have constant term 0.

void **\_fmq\_poly\_tan\_series**(*fmqz* \*g, *fmqz\_t* gden, const *fmqz* \*f, const *fmqz\_t* fden, *slong* flen, *slong* n)  
Sets (g, gden, n) to the series expansion of the tangent function of (f, fden, flen). Assumes  $n > 0$  and that (f, fden, flen) has constant term 0. Does not support aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

void **fmq\_poly\_tan\_series**(*fmq\_poly\_t* res, const *fmq\_poly\_t* f, *slong* n)  
Sets **res** to the series expansion of the tangent function of **f** to order  $n > 0$ . Requires **f** to have constant term 0.

void **\_fmq\_poly\_sin\_series**(*fmqz* \*g, *fmqz\_t* gden, const *fmqz* \*f, const *fmqz\_t* fden, *slong* flen, *slong* n)  
Sets (g, gden, n) to the series expansion of the sine of (f, fden, flen). Assumes  $n > 0$  and that (f, fden, flen) has constant term 0. Supports aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

void **fmq\_poly\_sin\_series**(*fmq\_poly\_t* res, const *fmq\_poly\_t* f, *slong* n)  
Sets **res** to the series expansion of the sine of **f** to order  $n > 0$ . Requires **f** to have constant term 0.

void **\_fmq\_poly\_cos\_series**(*fmqz* \*g, *fmqz\_t* gden, const *fmqz* \*f, const *fmqz\_t* fden, *slong* flen, *slong* n)  
Sets (g, gden, n) to the series expansion of the cosine of (f, fden, flen). Assumes  $n > 0$  and that (f, fden, flen) has constant term 0. Supports aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

void **fmpq\_poly\_cos\_series**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* f, *slong* n)  
 Sets *res* to the series expansion of the cosine of *f* to order *n* > 0. Requires *f* to have constant term 0.

void **\_fmpq\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series**(*fmpz* \*s, *fmpz\_t* sden, *fmpz* \*c, *fmpz\_t* cden, const *fmpz* \*f, const *fmpz\_t* fden, *slong* flen, *slong* n)  
 Sets (*s*, *sden*, *n*) to the series expansion of the sine of (*f*, *fden*, *flen*), and (*c*, *cden*, *n*) to the series expansion of the cosine. Assumes *n* > 0 and that (*f*, *fden*, *flen*) has constant term 0. Supports aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

void **fmpq\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* res1, *fmpq\_poly\_t* res2, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* f, *slong* n)  
 Sets *res1* to the series expansion of the sine of *f* to order *n* > 0, and *res2* to the series expansion of the cosine. Requires *f* to have constant term 0.

void **\_fmpq\_poly\_sinh\_series**(*fmpz* \*g, *fmpz\_t* gden, const *fmpz* \*f, const *fmpz\_t* fden, *slong* flen, *slong* n)  
 Sets (*g*, *gden*, *n*) to the series expansion of the hyperbolic sine of (*f*, *fden*, *flen*). Assumes *n* > 0 and that (*f*, *fden*, *flen*) has constant term 0. Does not support aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

void **fmpq\_poly\_sinh\_series**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* f, *slong* n)  
 Sets *res* to the series expansion of the hyperbolic sine of *f* to order *n* > 0. Requires *f* to have constant term 0.

void **\_fmpq\_poly\_cosh\_series**(*fmpz* \*g, *fmpz\_t* gden, const *fmpz* \*f, const *fmpz\_t* fden, *slong* flen, *slong* n)  
 Sets (*g*, *gden*, *n*) to the series expansion of the hyperbolic cosine of (*f*, *fden*, *flen*). Assumes *n* > 0 and that (*f*, *fden*, *flen*) has constant term 0. Does not support aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

void **fmpq\_poly\_cosh\_series**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* f, *slong* n)  
 Sets *res* to the series expansion of the hyperbolic cosine of *f* to order *n* > 0. Requires *f* to have constant term 0.

void **\_fmpq\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series**(*fmpz* \*s, *fmpz\_t* sden, *fmpz* \*c, *fmpz\_t* cden, const *fmpz* \*f, const *fmpz\_t* fden, *slong* flen, *slong* n)  
 Sets (*s*, *sden*, *n*) to the series expansion of the hyperbolic sine of (*f*, *fden*, *flen*), and (*c*, *cden*, *n*) to the series expansion of the hyperbolic cosine. Assumes *n* > 0 and that (*f*, *fden*, *flen*) has constant term 0. Supports aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

void **fmpq\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* res1, *fmpq\_poly\_t* res2, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* f, *slong* n)  
 Sets *res1* to the series expansion of the hyperbolic sine of *f* to order *n* > 0, and *res2* to the series expansion of the hyperbolic cosine. Requires *f* to have constant term 0.

void **\_fmpq\_poly\_tanh\_series**(*fmpz* \*g, *fmpz\_t* gden, const *fmpz* \*f, const *fmpz\_t* fden, *slong* flen, *slong* n)  
 Sets (*g*, *gden*, *n*) to the series expansion of the hyperbolic tangent of (*f*, *fden*, *flen*). Assumes *n* > 0 and that (*f*, *fden*, *flen*) has constant term 0. Does not support aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

void **fmpq\_poly\_tanh\_series**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* f, *slong* n)  
 Sets *res* to the series expansion of the hyperbolic tangent of *f* to order *n* > 0. Requires *f* to have constant term 0.

### 5.4.23 Orthogonal polynomials

void `_fmpz_poly_legendre_p`(*fmpz* \*coeffs, *fmpz\_t* den, *ulong* n)

Sets `coeffs` to the coefficient array of the Legendre polynomial  $P_n(x)$ , defined by  $(n+1)P_{n+1}(x) = (2n+1)xP_n(x) - nP_{n-1}(x)$ , for  $n \geq 0$ . Sets `den` to the overall denominator. The coefficients are calculated using a hypergeometric recurrence. The length of the array will be `n+1`. To improve performance, the common denominator is computed in one step and the coefficients are evaluated using integer arithmetic. The denominator is given by  $\gcd(n!, 2^n) = 2^{\lfloor n/2 \rfloor + \lfloor n/4 \rfloor + \dots}$ . See `fmpz_poly` for the shifted Legendre polynomials.

void `fmpz_poly_legendre_p`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* n)

Sets `poly` to the Legendre polynomial  $P_n(x)$ , defined by  $(n+1)P_{n+1}(x) = (2n+1)xP_n(x) - nP_{n-1}(x)$ , for  $n \geq 0$ . The coefficients are calculated using a hypergeometric recurrence. To improve performance, the common denominator is computed in one step and the coefficients are evaluated using integer arithmetic. The denominator is given by  $\gcd(n!, 2^n) = 2^{\lfloor n/2 \rfloor + \lfloor n/4 \rfloor + \dots}$ . See `fmpz_poly` for the shifted Legendre polynomials.

void `_fmpz_poly_laguerre_l`(*fmpz* \*coeffs, *fmpz\_t* den, *ulong* n)

Sets `coeffs` to the coefficient array of the Laguerre polynomial  $L_n(x)$ , defined by  $(n+1)L_{n+1}(x) = (2n+1-x)L_n(x) - nL_{n-1}(x)$ , for  $n \geq 0$ . Sets `den` to the overall denominator. The coefficients are calculated using a hypergeometric recurrence. The length of the array will be `n+1`.

void `fmpz_poly_laguerre_l`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* n)

Sets `poly` to the Laguerre polynomial  $L_n(x)$ , defined by  $(n+1)L_{n+1}(x) = (2n+1-x)L_n(x) - nL_{n-1}(x)$ , for  $n \geq 0$ . The coefficients are calculated using a hypergeometric recurrence.

void `_fmpz_poly_gegenbauer_c`(*fmpz* \*coeffs, *fmpz\_t* den, *ulong* n, const *fmpz\_t* a)

Sets `coeffs` to the coefficient array of the Gegenbauer (ultraspherical) polynomial  $C_n^{(\alpha)}(x) = \frac{(2\alpha)_n}{n!} {}_2F_1(-n, 2\alpha+n; \alpha+\frac{1}{2}; \frac{1-x}{2})$ , for integer  $n \geq 0$  and rational  $\alpha > 0$ . Sets `den` to the overall denominator. The coefficients are calculated using a hypergeometric recurrence.

void `fmpz_poly_gegenbauer_c`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* n, const *fmpz\_t* a)

Sets `poly` to the Gegenbauer (ultraspherical) polynomial  $C_n^{(\alpha)}(x) = \frac{(2\alpha)_n}{n!} {}_2F_1(-n, 2\alpha+n; \alpha+\frac{1}{2}; \frac{1-x}{2})$ , for integer  $n \geq 0$  and rational  $\alpha > 0$ . The coefficients are calculated using a hypergeometric recurrence.

### 5.4.24 Evaluation

void `_fmpz_poly_evaluate_fmpz`(*fmpz\_t* rnum, *fmpz\_t* rden, const *fmpz* \*poly, const *fmpz\_t* den, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_t* a)

Evaluates the polynomial (`poly`, `den`, `len`) at the integer `a` and sets (`rnum`, `rden`) to the result in lowest terms.

void `fmpz_poly_evaluate_fmpz`(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz\_t* a)

Evaluates the polynomial `poly` at the integer `a` and sets `res` to the result.

void `_fmpz_poly_evaluate_fmpq`(*fmpz\_t* rnum, *fmpz\_t* rden, const *fmpz* \*poly, const *fmpz\_t* den, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_t* anum, const *fmpz\_t* aden)

Evaluates the polynomial (`poly`, `den`, `len`) at the rational (`anum`, `aden`) and sets (`rnum`, `rden`) to the result in lowest terms. Aliasing between (`rnum`, `rden`) and (`anum`, `aden`) is not supported.

void `fmpz_poly_evaluate_fmpq`(*fmpq\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpq\_t* a)

Evaluates the polynomial `poly` at the rational `a` and sets `res` to the result.

### 5.4.25 Interpolation

```
void _fmpz_poly_interpolate_fmpz_vec(fmpz *poly, fmpz_t den, const fmpz *xs, const fmpz *ys,
                                     slong n)
```

Sets `poly / den` to the unique interpolating polynomial of degree at most  $n-1$  satisfying  $f(x_i) = y_i$  for every pair  $x_i, y_i$  in `xs` and `ys`.

The vector `poly` must have room for  $n+1$  coefficients, even if the interpolating polynomial is shorter. Aliasing of `poly` or `den` with any other argument is not allowed.

It is assumed that the  $x$  values are distinct.

This function uses a simple  $O(n^2)$  implementation of Lagrange interpolation, clearing denominators to avoid working with fractions. It is currently not designed to be efficient for large  $n$ .

```
void fmpz_poly_interpolate_fmpz_vec(fmpz_poly_t poly, const fmpz *xs, const fmpz *ys, slong n)
```

Sets `poly` to the unique interpolating polynomial of degree at most  $n-1$  satisfying  $f(x_i) = y_i$  for every pair  $x_i, y_i$  in `xs` and `ys`. It is assumed that the  $x$  values are distinct.

### 5.4.26 Composition

```
void _fmpz_poly_compose(fmpz *res, fmpz_t den, const fmpz *poly1, const fmpz_t den1, slong len1,
                       const fmpz *poly2, const fmpz_t den2, slong len2)
```

Sets `(res, den)` to the composition of `(poly1, den1, len1)` and `(poly2, den2, len2)`, assuming `len1, len2 > 0`.

Assumes that `res` has space for  $(len1 - 1) * (len2 - 1) + 1$  coefficients. Does not support aliasing.

```
void fmpz_poly_compose(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_poly_t poly2)
```

Sets `res` to the composition of `poly1` and `poly2`.

```
void _fmpz_poly_rescale(fmpz *res, fmpz_t denr, const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t den, slong len,
                       const fmpz_t anum, const fmpz_t aden)
```

Sets `(res, denr, len)` to `(poly, den, len)` with the indeterminate rescaled by `(anum, aden)`.

Assumes that `len > 0` and that `(anum, aden)` is non-zero and in lowest terms. Supports aliasing between `(res, denr, len)` and `(poly, den, len)`.

```
void fmpz_poly_rescale(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly, const fmpz_t a)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` with the indeterminate rescaled by `a`.

### 5.4.27 Power series composition

```
void _fmpz_poly_compose_series_horner(fmpz *res, fmpz_t den, const fmpz *poly1, const fmpz_t
                                     den1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, const fmpz_t den2,
                                     slong len2, slong n)
```

Sets `(res, den, n)` to the composition of `(poly1, den1, len1)` and `(poly2, den2, len2)` modulo  $x^n$ , where the constant term of `poly2` is required to be zero.

Assumes that `len1, len2, n > 0`, that `len1, len2 ≤ n`, that  $(len1-1) * (len2-1) + 1 ≤ n$ , and that `res` has space for  $n$  coefficients. Does not support aliasing between any of the inputs and the output.

This implementation uses the Horner scheme. The default `fmpz_poly` composition algorithm is automatically used when the composition can be performed over the integers.



```
void fmpq_poly_compose_series_horner(fmpq_poly_t res, const fmpq_poly_t poly1, const
                                   fmpq_poly_t poly2, slong n)
```

Sets `res` to the composition of `poly1` and `poly2` modulo  $x^n$ , where the constant term of `poly2` is required to be zero.

This implementation uses the Horner scheme. The default `fmpz_poly` composition algorithm is automatically used when the composition can be performed over the integers.

```
void _fmpz_poly_compose_series_brent_kung(fmpz *res, fmpz_t den, const fmpz *poly1, const
                                         fmpz_t den1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, const
                                         fmpz_t den2, slong len2, slong n)
```

Sets `(res, den, n)` to the composition of `(poly1, den1, len1)` and `(poly2, den2, len2)` modulo  $x^n$ , where the constant term of `poly2` is required to be zero.

Assumes that `len1, len2, n > 0`, that `len1, len2 ≤ n`, that `(len1-1) * (len2-1) + 1 ≤ n`, and that `res` has space for `n` coefficients. Does not support aliasing between any of the inputs and the output.

This implementation uses Brent-Kung algorithm 2.1 [BrentKung1978]. The default `fmpz_poly` composition algorithm is automatically used when the composition can be performed over the integers.

```
void fmpq_poly_compose_series_brent_kung(fmpq_poly_t res, const fmpq_poly_t poly1, const
                                         fmpq_poly_t poly2, slong n)
```

Sets `res` to the composition of `poly1` and `poly2` modulo  $x^n$ , where the constant term of `poly2` is required to be zero.

This implementation uses Brent-Kung algorithm 2.1 [BrentKung1978]. The default `fmpz_poly` composition algorithm is automatically used when the composition can be performed over the integers.

```
void _fmpz_poly_compose_series(fmpz *res, fmpz_t den, const fmpz *poly1, const fmpz_t den1,
                              slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, const fmpz_t den2, slong len2, slong
                              n)
```

Sets `(res, den, n)` to the composition of `(poly1, den1, len1)` and `(poly2, den2, len2)` modulo  $x^n$ , where the constant term of `poly2` is required to be zero.

Assumes that `len1, len2, n > 0`, that `len1, len2 ≤ n`, that `(len1-1) * (len2-1) + 1 ≤ n`, and that `res` has space for `n` coefficients. Does not support aliasing between any of the inputs and the output.

This implementation automatically switches between the Horner scheme and Brent-Kung algorithm 2.1 depending on the size of the inputs. The default `fmpz_poly` composition algorithm is automatically used when the composition can be performed over the integers.

```
void fmpq_poly_compose_series(fmpq_poly_t res, const fmpq_poly_t poly1, const fmpq_poly_t
                              poly2, slong n)
```

Sets `res` to the composition of `poly1` and `poly2` modulo  $x^n$ , where the constant term of `poly2` is required to be zero.

This implementation automatically switches between the Horner scheme and Brent-Kung algorithm 2.1 depending on the size of the inputs. The default `fmpz_poly` composition algorithm is automatically used when the composition can be performed over the integers.



### 5.4.28 Power series reversion

void `_fmpz_poly_revert_series_lagrange`(*fmpz* \*res, *fmpz\_t* den, const *fmpz* \*poly1, const *fmpz\_t* den1, *slong* len1, *slong* n)

Sets (res, den) to the power series reversion of (poly1, den1, len1) modulo  $x^n$ .

The constant term of poly2 is required to be zero and the linear term is required to be nonzero. Assumes that  $n > 0$ . Does not support aliasing between any of the inputs and the output.

This implementation uses the Lagrange inversion formula. The default `fmpz_poly` reversion algorithm is automatically used when the reversion can be performed over the integers.

void `fmpz_poly_revert_series_lagrange`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)

Sets res to the power series reversion of poly1 modulo  $x^n$ . The constant term of poly2 is required to be zero and the linear term is required to be nonzero.

This implementation uses the Lagrange inversion formula. The default `fmpz_poly` reversion algorithm is automatically used when the reversion can be performed over the integers.

void `_fmpz_poly_revert_series_lagrange_fast`(*fmpz* \*res, *fmpz\_t* den, const *fmpz* \*poly1, const *fmpz\_t* den1, *slong* len1, *slong* n)

Sets (res, den) to the power series reversion of (poly1, den1, len1) modulo  $x^n$ .

The constant term of poly2 is required to be zero and the linear term is required to be nonzero. Assumes that  $n > 0$ . Does not support aliasing between any of the inputs and the output.

This implementation uses a reduced-complexity implementation of the Lagrange inversion formula. The default `fmpz_poly` reversion algorithm is automatically used when the reversion can be performed over the integers.

void `fmpz_poly_revert_series_lagrange_fast`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)

Sets res to the power series reversion of poly1 modulo  $x^n$ . The constant term of poly2 is required to be zero and the linear term is required to be nonzero.

This implementation uses a reduced-complexity implementation of the Lagrange inversion formula. The default `fmpz_poly` reversion algorithm is automatically used when the reversion can be performed over the integers.

void `_fmpz_poly_revert_series_newton`(*fmpz* \*res, *fmpz\_t* den, const *fmpz* \*poly1, const *fmpz\_t* den1, *slong* len1, *slong* n)

Sets (res, den) to the power series reversion of (poly1, den1, len1) modulo  $x^n$ .

The constant term of poly2 is required to be zero and the linear term is required to be nonzero. Assumes that  $n > 0$ . Does not support aliasing between any of the inputs and the output.

This implementation uses Newton iteration. The default `fmpz_poly` reversion algorithm is automatically used when the reversion can be performed over the integers.

void `fmpz_poly_revert_series_newton`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)

Sets res to the power series reversion of poly1 modulo  $x^n$ . The constant term of poly2 is required to be zero and the linear term is required to be nonzero.

This implementation uses Newton iteration. The default `fmpz_poly` reversion algorithm is automatically used when the reversion can be performed over the integers.

void `_fmpz_poly_revert_series`(*fmpz* \*res, *fmpz\_t* den, const *fmpz* \*poly1, const *fmpz\_t* den1, *slong* len1, *slong* n)

Sets (res, den) to the power series reversion of (poly1, den1, len1) modulo  $x^n$ .

The constant term of poly2 is required to be zero and the linear term is required to be nonzero. Assumes that  $n > 0$ . Does not support aliasing between any of the inputs and the output.

This implementation defaults to using Newton iteration. The default `fmpz_poly` reversion algorithm is automatically used when the reversion can be performed over the integers.

void **fmpq\_poly\_revert\_series**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)

Sets **res** to the power series reversion of **poly1** modulo  $x^n$ . The constant term of **poly2** is required to be zero and the linear term is required to be nonzero.

This implementation defaults to using Newton iteration. The default **fmpz\_poly** reversion algorithm is automatically used when the reversion can be performed over the integers.

### 5.4.29 Gaussian content

void **\_fmpq\_poly\_content**(*fmpq\_t* res, const *fmpz* \*poly, const *fmpz\_t* den, *slong* len)

Sets **res** to the content of (**poly**, **den**, **len**). If **len** == 0, sets **res** to zero.

void **fmpq\_poly\_content**(*fmpq\_t* res, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

Sets **res** to the content of **poly**. The content of the zero polynomial is defined to be zero.

void **\_fmpq\_poly\_primitive\_part**(*fmpz* \*rpoly, *fmpz\_t* rden, const *fmpz* \*poly, const *fmpz\_t* den, *slong* len)

Sets (**rpoly**, **rden**, **len**) to the primitive part, with non-negative leading coefficient, of (**poly**, **den**, **len**). Assumes that **len** > 0. Supports aliasing between the two polynomials.

void **fmpq\_poly\_primitive\_part**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

Sets **res** to the primitive part, with non-negative leading coefficient, of **poly**.

int **\_fmpq\_poly\_is\_monic**(const *fmpz* \*poly, const *fmpz\_t* den, *slong* len)

Returns whether the polynomial (**poly**, **den**, **len**) is monic. The zero polynomial is not monic by definition.

int **fmpq\_poly\_is\_monic**(const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns whether the polynomial **poly** is monic. The zero polynomial is not monic by definition.

void **\_fmpq\_poly\_make\_monic**(*fmpz* \*rpoly, *fmpz\_t* rden, const *fmpz* \*poly, const *fmpz\_t* den, *slong* len)

Sets (**rpoly**, **rden**, **len**) to the monic scalar multiple of (**poly**, **den**, **len**). Assumes that **len** > 0. Supports aliasing between the two polynomials.

void **fmpq\_poly\_make\_monic**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

Sets **res** to the monic scalar multiple of **poly** whenever **poly** is non-zero. If **poly** is the zero polynomial, sets **res** to zero.

### 5.4.30 Square-free

int **fmpq\_poly\_is\_squarefree**(const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns whether the polynomial **poly** is square-free. A non-zero polynomial is defined to be square-free if it has no non-unit square factors. We also define the zero polynomial to be square-free.

### 5.4.31 Input and output

int **\_fmpq\_poly\_print**(const *fmpz* \*poly, const *fmpz\_t* den, *slong* len)

Prints the polynomial (**poly**, **den**, **len**) to **stdout**.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

int **fmpq\_poly\_print**(const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly)

Prints the polynomial to **stdout**.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int _fmpz_poly_print_pretty(const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t den, slong len, const char *x)
```

int **fmpz\_poly\_print\_pretty**(const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, const char \*var)  
 Prints the pretty representation of **poly** to **stdout**, using the null-terminated string **var** not equal to "\0" as the variable name.

In the current implementation always returns 1.

```
int _fmpz_poly_fprint(FILE *file, const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t den, slong len)
```

Prints the polynomial (**poly**, **den**, **len**) to the stream **file**.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fmpz_poly_fprint(FILE *file, const fmpz_poly_t poly)
```

Prints the polynomial to the stream **file**.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int _fmpz_poly_fprint_pretty(FILE *file, const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t den, slong len, const char *x)
```

int **fmpz\_poly\_fprint\_pretty**(FILE \*file, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, const char \*var)  
 Prints the pretty representation of **poly** to **stdout**, using the null-terminated string **var** not equal to "\0" as the variable name.

In the current implementation, always returns 1.

```
int fmpz_poly_read(fmpz_poly_t poly)
```

Reads a polynomial from **stdin**, storing the result in **poly**.

In case of success, returns a positive number. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fmpz_poly_fread(FILE *file, fmpz_poly_t poly)
```

Reads a polynomial from the stream **file**, storing the result in **poly**.

In case of success, returns a positive number. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

## 5.5 fmpz\_mpoly\_factor.h – factorisation of multivariate polynomials over the rational numbers

### 5.5.1 Types, macros and constants

type **fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_struct**

A struct for holding a factored rational polynomial. There is a single constant and a product of bases to corresponding exponents.

type **fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_t**

An array of length 1 of **fmpz\_mpoly\_factor\_struct**.

### 5.5.2 Memory management

```
void fmpz_mpoly_factor_init(fmpz_mpoly_factor_t f, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initialise **f**.

```
void fmpz_mpoly_factor_clear(fmpz_mpoly_factor_t f, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Clear **f**.

### 5.5.3 Basic manipulation

*slong* **fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_length**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the length of the product in *f*.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_get\_constant\_fmpq**(*fmpq\_t* c, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *c* to the constant of *f*.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_get\_base**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, *slong* i, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_swap\_base**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* B, *fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, *slong* i, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set (resp. swap) *B* to (resp. with) the base of the term of index *i* in *A*.

*slong* **fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_get\_exp\_si**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, *slong* i, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the exponent of the term of index *i* in *A*. It is assumed to fit an *slong*.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_sort**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sort the product of *f* first by exponent and then by base.

int **fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_make\_monic**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_make\_integral**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Make the bases in *f* monic (resp. integral and primitive with positive leading coefficient). Return 1 for success, 0 for failure.

### 5.5.4 Factorisation

A return of 1 indicates that the function was successful. Otherwise, the return is 0 and *f* is undefined. None of these functions multiply *f* by *A*: *f* is simply set to a factorisation of *A*, and thus these functions should not depend on the initial value of the output *f*. The normalization of the factors is not yet specified: use *fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_make\_monic()* or *fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_make\_integral()* for common normalizations.

int **fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_squarefree**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *f* to a factorization of *A* where the bases are primitive and pairwise relatively prime. If the product of all irreducible factors with a given exponent is desired, it is recommended to call *fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_sort()* and then multiply the bases with the desired exponent.

int **fmpq\_mpoly\_factor**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *f* to a factorization of *A* where the bases are irreducible.

## 5.6 fmpq\_mpoly.h – multivariate polynomials over the rational numbers

The exponents follow the *mpoly* interface. No references to the coefficients are available.

## 5.6.1 Types, macros and constants

type **fmpq\_mpoly\_struct**

A structure holding a multivariate rational polynomial. It is implemented as a **fmpq\_t** holding the content of the polynomial and a primitive integer polynomial.

type **fmpq\_mpoly\_t**

An array of length 1 of **fmpq\_mpoly\_struct**.

type **fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_struct**

Context structure representing the parent ring of an **fmpq\_mpoly**.

type **fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t**

An array of length 1 of **fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_struct**.

## 5.6.2 Context object

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_init**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* nvars, const *ordering\_t* ord)

Initialise a context object for a polynomial ring with the given number of variables and the given ordering. The possibilities for the ordering are **ORD\_LEX**, **ORD\_DEGLEX** and **ORD\_DEGREVLEX**.

*slong* **fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_nvars**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the number of variables used to initialize the context.

*ordering\_t* **fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_ord**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the ordering used to initialize the context.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_clear**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Release up any space allocated by *ctx*.

## 5.6.3 Memory management

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_init**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialise *A* for use with the given and initialised context object. Its value is set to zero.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_init2**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* alloc, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialise *A* for use with the given and initialised context object. Its value is set to zero. It is allocated with space for *alloc* terms and at least **MPOLY\_MIN\_BITS** bits for the exponents.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_init3**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* alloc, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialise *A* for use with the given and initialised context object. Its value is set to zero. It is allocated with space for *alloc* terms and *bits* bits for the exponents.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_fit\_length**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* len, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Ensure that *A* has space for at least *len* terms.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_fit\_bits**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Ensure that the exponent fields of *A* have at least *bits* bits.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_realloc**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* alloc, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Reallocate *A* to have space for *alloc* terms. Assumes the current length of the polynomial is not greater than *alloc*.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_clear**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Release any space allocated for *A*.

## 5.6.4 Input/Output

The variable strings in `x` start with the variable of most significance at index 0. If `x` is `NULL`, the variables are named `x1`, `x2`, etc.

```
char *fmpq_mpoly_get_str_pretty(const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const char **x, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return a string, which the user is responsible for cleaning up, representing `A`, given an array of variable strings `x`.

```
int fmpq_mpoly_fprint_pretty(FILE *file, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const char **x, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Print a string representing `A` to `file`.

```
int fmpq_mpoly_print_pretty(const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const char **x, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Print a string representing `A` to `stdout`.

```
int fmpq_mpoly_set_str_pretty(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const char *str, const char **x, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set `A` to the polynomial in the null-terminates string `str` given an array `x` of variable strings. If parsing `str` fails, `A` is set to zero, and `-1` is returned. Otherwise, `0` is returned. The operations `+`, `-`, `*`, and `/` are permitted along with integers and the variables in `x`. The character `^` must be immediately followed by the (integer) exponent. If any division is not exact, parsing fails.

## 5.6.5 Basic manipulation

```
void fmpq_mpoly_gen(fmpq_mpoly_t A, slong var, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set `A` to the variable of index `var`, where `var = 0` corresponds to the variable with the most significance with respect to the ordering.

```
int fmpq_mpoly_is_gen(const fmpq_mpoly_t A, slong var, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

If `var ≥ 0`, return `1` if `A` is equal to the `var`-th generator, otherwise return `0`. If `var < 0`, return `1` if the polynomial is equal to any generator, otherwise return `0`.

```
void fmpq_mpoly_set(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set `A` to `B`.

```
int fmpq_mpoly_equal(const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return `1` if `A` is equal to `B`, else return `0`.

```
void fmpq_mpoly_swap(fmpq_mpoly_t A, fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Efficiently swap `A` and `B`.

## 5.6.6 Constants

```
int fmpq_mpoly_is_fmpq(const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return `1` if `A` is a constant, else return `0`.

```
void fmpq_mpoly_get_fmpq(fmpq_t c, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Assuming that `A` is a constant, set `c` to this constant. This function throws if `A` is not a constant.

```
void fmpq_mpoly_set_fmpq(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_t c, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpq_mpoly_set_fmpz(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpq_mpoly_set_ui(fmpq_mpoly_t A, ulong c, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpq_mpoly_set_si(fmpq_mpoly_t A, slong c, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set `A` to the constant `c`.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_zero**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to the constant 0.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_one**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to the constant 1.

int **fmpq\_mpoly\_equal\_fmpq**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_t* c, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **fmpq\_mpoly\_equal\_fmpz**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **fmpq\_mpoly\_equal\_ui**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *ulong* c, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **fmpq\_mpoly\_equal\_si**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* c, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if *A* is equal to the constant *c*, else return 0.

int **fmpq\_mpoly\_is\_zero**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if *A* is equal to the constant 0, else return 0.

int **fmpq\_mpoly\_is\_one**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if *A* is equal to the constant 1, else return 0.

### 5.6.7 Degrees

int **fmpq\_mpoly\_degrees\_fit\_si**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if the degrees of *A* with respect to each variable fit into an *slong*, otherwise return 0.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_degrees\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* \*degs, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_degrees\_si**(*slong* \*degs, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *degs* to the degrees of *A* with respect to each variable. If *A* is zero, all degrees are set to  $-1$ .

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_degree\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* deg, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* var, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*slong* **fmpq\_mpoly\_degree\_si**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* var, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Either return or set *deg* to the degree of *A* with respect to the variable of index *var*. If *A* is zero, the degree is defined to be  $-1$ .

int **fmpq\_mpoly\_total\_degree\_fits\_si**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if the total degree of *A* fits into an *slong*, otherwise return 0.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_total\_degree\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* tdeg, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*slong* **fmpq\_mpoly\_total\_degree\_si**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Either return or set *tdeg* to the total degree of *A*. If *A* is zero, the total degree is defined to be  $-1$ .

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_used\_vars**(int \*used, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

For each variable index *i*, set *used*[*i*] to nonzero if the variable of index *i* appears in *A* and to zero otherwise.

### 5.6.8 Coefficients

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_get\_denominator**(*fmpz\_t* d, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *d* to the denominator of *A*, the smallest positive integer *d* such that  $d \times A$  has integer coefficients.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_get\_coeff\_fmpq\_monomial**(*fmpq\_t* c, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* M, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Assuming that *M* is a monomial, set *c* to the coefficient of the corresponding monomial in *A*. This function throws if *M* is not a monomial.



```
void fmpq_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpq_monomial(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_t c, const fmpq_mpoly_t
                                         M, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Assuming that  $M$  is a monomial, set the coefficient of the corresponding monomial in  $A$  to  $c$ . This function throws if  $M$  is not a monomial.

```
void fmpq_mpoly_get_coeff_fmpq_fmpz(fmpq_t c, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, fmpz *const *exp, const
                                     fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpq_mpoly_get_coeff_fmpq_ui(fmpq_t c, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const ulong *exp, const
                                   fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $c$  to the coefficient of the monomial with exponent  $exp$ .

```
void fmpq_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpq_fmpz(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_t c, fmpz *const *exp, const
                                     fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpq_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpq_ui(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_t c, const ulong *exp, const
                                   fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set the coefficient of the monomial with exponent  $exp$  to  $c$ .

```
void fmpq_mpoly_get_coeff_vars_ui(fmpq_mpoly_t C, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const slong *vars,
                                   const ulong *exps, slong length, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $C$  to the coefficient of  $A$  with respect to the variables in  $vars$  with powers in the corresponding array  $exps$ . Both  $vars$  and  $exps$  point to array of length  $length$ . It is assumed that  $0 < length \leq nvars(A)$  and that the variables in  $vars$  are distinct.

## 5.6.9 Comparison

```
int fmpq_mpoly_cmp(const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 (resp. -1, or 0) if  $A$  is after (resp. before, same as)  $B$  in some arbitrary but fixed total ordering of the polynomials. This ordering agrees with the usual ordering of monomials when  $A$  and  $B$  are both monomials.

## 5.6.10 Container operations

These functions try to deal efficiently with violations of the internal canonical representation. If a term index is negative or not strictly less than the length of the polynomial, the function will throw. The mutating functions here are not guaranteed to leave the polynomial in reduced form (see `fmpq_mpoly_is_canonical()` for a definition of reduced). This means that even if nonzero terms with distinct exponents have been constructed in the correct order, a call to `fmpq_mpoly_reduce()` is necessary to ensure that the polynomial is in canonical form. As with the `fmpz_mpoly` module, a call to `fmpq_mpoly_sort_terms()` followed by a call to `fmpq_mpoly_combine_like_terms()` should leave the polynomial in canonical form.

```
fmpz *fmpq_mpoly_content_ref(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return a reference to the content of  $A$ .

```
fmpz_mpoly_struct *fmpq_mpoly_zpoly_ref(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return a reference to the integer polynomial of  $A$ .

```
fmpz *fmpq_mpoly_zpoly_term_coeff_ref(fmpq_mpoly_t A, slong i, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return a reference to the coefficient of index  $i$  of the integer polynomial of  $A$ .

```
int fmpq_mpoly_is_canonical(const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if  $A$  is in canonical form. Otherwise, return 0. An `fmpq_mpoly_t` is represented as the product of an `fmpq_t` `content` and an `fmpz_mpoly_t` `zpoly`. The representation is considered canonical when either (1) both `content` and `zpoly` are zero, or (2) both `content` and `zpoly` are nonzero and canonical and `zpoly` is reduced. A nonzero `zpoly` is considered reduced when the coefficients have GCD one and the leading coefficient is positive.

*slong* **fmpq\_mpoly\_length**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the number of terms stored in *A*. If the polynomial is in canonical form, this will be the number of nonzero coefficients.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_resize**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* new\_length, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set the length of *A* to *new\_length*. Terms are either deleted from the end, or new zero terms are appended.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_get\_term\_coeff\_fmpq**(*fmpq\_t* c, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *c* to coefficient of index *i*

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_set\_term\_coeff\_fmpq**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *fmpq\_t* c, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set the coefficient of index *i* to *c*.

int **fmpq\_mpoly\_term\_exp\_fits\_si**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **fmpq\_mpoly\_term\_exp\_fits\_ui**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if all entries of the exponent vector of the term of index *i* fit into an *slong* (resp. a *ulong*). Otherwise, return 0.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_get\_term\_exp\_fmpz**(*fmpz* \*\*exps, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_get\_term\_exp\_ui**(*ulong* \*exps, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_get\_term\_exp\_si**(*slong* \*exps, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *exp* to the exponent vector of the term of index *i*. The *\_ui* (resp. *\_si*) version throws if any entry does not fit into a *ulong* (resp. *slong*).

*ulong* **fmpq\_mpoly\_get\_term\_var\_exp\_ui**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, *slong* var, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*slong* **fmpq\_mpoly\_get\_term\_var\_exp\_si**(const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, *slong* var, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the exponent of the variable *var* of the term of index *i*. This function throws if the exponent does not fit into a *ulong* (resp. *slong*).

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_set\_term\_exp\_fmpz**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, *fmpz* \*const \*exps, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_set\_term\_exp\_ui**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *ulong* \*exps, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set the exponent vector of the term of index *i* to *exp*.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_get\_term**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* M, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *M* to the term of index *i* in *A*.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_get\_term\_monomial**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* M, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *M* to the monomial of the term of index *i* in *A*. The coefficient of *M* will be one.

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_push\_term\_fmpq\_fmpz**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_t* c, *fmpz* \*const \*exp, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_push\_term\_fmpq\_ffmpz**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpq\_t* c, const *fmpz* \*exp, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpq\_mpoly\_push\_term\_fmpz\_fmpz**(*fmpq\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* c, *fmpz* \*const \*exp, const *fmpq\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

```

void fmpq_mpoly_push_term_fmpz_ffmpz(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, const fmpz *exp, const
                                     fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_push_term_ui_fmpz(fmpq_mpoly_t A, ulong c, fmpz *const *exp, const
                                   fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_push_term_ui_ffmpz(fmpq_mpoly_t A, ulong c, const fmpz *exp, const
                                    fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_push_term_si_fmpz(fmpq_mpoly_t A, slong c, fmpz *const *exp, const
                                   fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_push_term_si_ffmpz(fmpq_mpoly_t A, slong c, const fmpz *exp, const
                                    fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_push_term_fmpq_ui(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_t c, const ulong *exp, const
                                   fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_push_term_fmpz_ui(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, const ulong *exp, const
                                   fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_push_term_ui_ui(fmpq_mpoly_t A, ulong c, const ulong *exp, const
                                 fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_push_term_si_ui(fmpq_mpoly_t A, slong c, const ulong *exp, const
                                 fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
    
```

Append a term to  $A$  with coefficient  $c$  and exponent vector  $exp$ . This function should run in constant average time if the terms pushed have bounded denominator.

```

void fmpq_mpoly_reduce(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
    Factor out necessary content from  $A \rightarrow \text{zpoly}$  so that it is reduced. If the terms of  $A$  were nonzero
    and sorted with distinct exponents to begin with, the result will be in canonical form.

void fmpq_mpoly_sort_terms(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
    Sort the internal  $A \rightarrow \text{zpoly}$  into the canonical ordering dictated by the ordering in  $ctx$ . This function
    does not combine like terms, nor does it delete terms with coefficient zero, nor does it reduce.

void fmpq_mpoly_combine_like_terms(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
    Combine adjacent like terms in the internal  $A \rightarrow \text{zpoly}$  and then factor out content via a call to
    fmpq_mpoly_reduce(). If the terms of  $A$  were sorted to begin with, the result will be in canonical
    form.

void fmpq_mpoly_reverse(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
    Set  $A$  to the reversal of  $B$ .
    
```

### 5.6.11 Random generation

```

void fmpq_mpoly_randtest_bound(fmpq_mpoly_t A, flint_rand_t state, slong length, mp_limb_t
                               coeff_bits, ulong exp_bound, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
    Generate a random polynomial with length up to  $length$  and exponents in the range  $[0, \text{exp\_bound} - 1]$ . The exponents of each variable are generated by calls to n_randint(state, exp_bound).

void fmpq_mpoly_randtest_bounds(fmpq_mpoly_t A, flint_rand_t state, slong length, mp_limb_t
                                coeff_bits, ulong *exp_bounds, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
    Generate a random polynomial with length up to  $length$  and exponents in the range  $[0, \text{exp\_bounds}[i] - 1]$ . The exponents of the variable of index  $i$  are generated by calls to n_randint(state, exp_bounds[i]).

void fmpq_mpoly_randtest_bits(fmpq_mpoly_t A, flint_rand_t state, slong length, mp_limb_t
                              coeff_bits, mp_limb_t exp_bits, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
    Generate a random polynomial with length up to  $length$  and exponents whose packed form does
    not exceed the given bit count.

    The parameter coeff_bits to the three functions fmpq_mpoly_randtest_{bound|bounds|bits}
    is merely a suggestion for the approximate bit count of the resulting coefficients.
    
```

### 5.6.12 Addition/Subtraction

```
void fmpq_mpoly_add_fmpq(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpq_t c, const
                        fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_add_fmpz(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_t c, const
                        fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_add_ui(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, ulong c, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t
                      ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_add_si(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, slong c, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t
                      ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B + c$ .

```
void fmpq_mpoly_sub_fmpq(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpq_t c, const
                        fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_sub_fmpz(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_t c, const
                        fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_sub_ui(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, ulong c, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t
                      ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_sub_si(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, slong c, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t
                      ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B - c$ .

```
void fmpq_mpoly_add(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpq_mpoly_t C, const
                  fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B + C$ .

```
void fmpq_mpoly_sub(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpq_mpoly_t C, const
                  fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B - C$ .

### 5.6.13 Scalar operations

```
void fmpq_mpoly_neg(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
Set  $A$  to  $-B$ .
```

```
void fmpq_mpoly_scalar_mul_fmpq(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpq_t c, const
                                fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_scalar_mul_fmpz(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_t c, const
                                fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_scalar_mul_ui(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, ulong c, const
                              fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_scalar_mul_si(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, slong c, const
                              fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B \times c$ .

```
void fmpq_mpoly_scalar_div_fmpq(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpq_t c, const
                                fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_scalar_div_fmpz(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_t c, const
                                fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_scalar_div_ui(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, ulong c, const
                              fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpq_mpoly_scalar_div_si(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, slong c, const
                              fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B/c$ .

```
void fmpq_mpoly_make_monic(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t
                           ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B$  divided by the leading coefficient of  $B$ . This throws if  $B$  is zero.

All of these functions run quickly if  $A$  and  $B$  are aliased.

### 5.6.14 Differentiation/Integration

```
void fmpq_mpoly_derivative(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, slong var, const
                           fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the derivative of  $B$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ .

```
void fmpq_mpoly_integral(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, slong var, const
                        fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the integral with the fewest number of terms of  $B$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ .

### 5.6.15 Evaluation

These functions return 0 when the operation would imply unreasonable arithmetic.

```
int fmpq_mpoly_evaluate_all_fmpq(fmpq_t ev, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, fmpq *const *vals, const
                                 fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $ev$  to the evaluation of  $A$  where the variables are replaced by the corresponding elements of the array  $vals$ . Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

```
int fmpq_mpoly_evaluate_one_fmpq(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, slong var, const
                                 fmpq_t val, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variable of index  $var$  is replaced by  $val$ . Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

```
int fmpq_mpoly_compose_fmpq_poly(fmpq_poly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, fmpq_poly_struct
                                 *const *C, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctxB)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variables are replaced by the corresponding elements of the array  $C$ . The context object of  $B$  is  $ctxB$ . Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

```
int fmpq_mpoly_compose_fmpq_mpoly(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, fmpq_mpoly_struct
                                 *const *C, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctxB, const
                                 fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctxAC)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variables are replaced by the corresponding elements of the array  $C$ . Both  $A$  and the elements of  $C$  have context object  $ctxAC$ , while  $B$  has context object  $ctxB$ . Neither  $A$  nor  $B$  is allowed to alias any other polynomial. Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

```
void fmpq_mpoly_compose_fmpq_mpoly_gen(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const slong *c,
                                       const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctxB, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t
                                       ctxAC)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variable of index  $i$  in  $ctxB$  is replaced by the variable of index  $c[i]$  in  $ctxAC$ . The length of the array  $C$  is the number of variables in  $ctxB$ . If any  $c[i]$  is negative, the corresponding variable of  $B$  is replaced by zero. Otherwise, it is expected that  $c[i]$  is less than the number of variables in  $ctxAC$ .

### 5.6.16 Multiplication

```
void fmpq_mpoly_mul(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpq_mpoly_t C, const
                    fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B \times C$ .

### 5.6.17 Powering

These functions return 0 when the operation would imply unreasonable arithmetic.

```
int fmpq_mpoly_pow_fmpz(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_t k, const
                        fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B$  raised to the  $k$ -th power. Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

```
int fmpq_mpoly_pow_ui(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, ulong k, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t
                      ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B$  raised to the  $k$ -th power. Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

### 5.6.18 Division

```
int fmpq_mpoly_divides(fmpq_mpoly_t Q, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const
                       fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $A$  is divisible by  $B$ , set  $Q$  to the exact quotient and return 1. Otherwise, set  $Q$  to zero and return 0. Note that the function `fmpq_mpoly_div()` may be faster if the quotient is known to be exact.

```
void fmpq_mpoly_div(fmpq_mpoly_t Q, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const
                    fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $Q$  to the quotient of  $A$  by  $B$ , discarding the remainder.

```
void fmpq_mpoly_divrem(fmpq_mpoly_t Q, fmpq_mpoly_t R, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const
                       fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $Q$  and  $R$  to the quotient and remainder of  $A$  divided by  $B$ .

```
void fmpq_mpoly_divrem_ideal(fmpq_mpoly_struct **Q, fmpq_mpoly_t R, const fmpq_mpoly_t A,
                             fmpq_mpoly_struct *const *B, slong len, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t
                             ctx)
```

This function is as per `fmpq_mpoly_divrem()` except that it takes an array of divisor polynomials  $B$  and it returns an array of quotient polynomials  $Q$ . The number of divisor (and hence quotient) polynomials is given by  $len$ .

### 5.6.19 Greatest Common Divisor

```
void fmpq_mpoly_content(fmpq_t g, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $g$  to the (nonnegative) gcd of the coefficients of  $A$ .

```
void fmpq_mpoly_term_content(fmpq_mpoly_t M, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t
                             ctx)
```

Set  $M$  to the GCD of the terms of  $A$ . If  $A$  is zero,  $M$  will be zero. Otherwise,  $M$  will be a monomial with coefficient one.

```
int fmpq_mpoly_content_vars(fmpq_mpoly_t g, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, slong *vars, slong
                             vars_length, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $g$  to the GCD of the coefficients of  $A$  when viewed as a polynomial in the variables  $vars$ . Return 1 for success and 0 for failure. Upon success,  $g$  will be independent of the variables  $vars$ .



```
int fmpq_mpoly_gcd(fmpq_mpoly_t G, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const
                  fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $G$  to the monic GCD of  $A$  and  $B$ . The GCD of zero and zero is defined to be zero. If the return is 1 the function was successful. Otherwise the return is 0 and  $G$  is left untouched.

```
int fmpq_mpoly_gcd_cofactors(fmpq_mpoly_t G, fmpq_mpoly_t Abar, fmpq_mpoly_t Bbar, const
                             fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t
                             ctx)
```

Do the operation of `fmpq_mpoly_gcd()` and also compute  $Abar = A/G$  and  $Bbar = B/G$  if successful.

```
int fmpq_mpoly_gcd_brown(fmpq_mpoly_t G, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const
                        fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int fmpq_mpoly_gcd_hensel(fmpq_mpoly_t G, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const
                          fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int fmpq_mpoly_gcd_subresultant(fmpq_mpoly_t G, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t
                                B, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int fmpq_mpoly_gcd_zippel(fmpq_mpoly_t G, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, const
                          fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int fmpq_mpoly_gcd_zippel2(fmpq_mpoly_t G, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B,
                           const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $G$  to the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  using various algorithms.

```
int fmpq_mpoly_resultant(fmpq_mpoly_t R, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, slong
                        var, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $R$  to the resultant of  $A$  and  $B$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ .

```
int fmpq_mpoly_discriminant(fmpq_mpoly_t D, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, slong var, const
                            fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $D$  to the discriminant of  $A$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ .

### 5.6.20 Square Root

```
int fmpq_mpoly_sqrt(fmpq_mpoly_t Q, const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $A$  is a perfect square return 1 and set  $Q$  to the square root with positive leading coefficient. Otherwise return 0 and set  $Q$  to zero.

```
int fmpq_mpoly_is_square(const fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if  $A$  is a perfect square, otherwise return 0.

### 5.6.21 Univariate Functions

An `fmpq_mpoly_univar_t` holds a univariate polynomial in some main variable with `fmpq_mpoly_t` coefficients in the remaining variables. These functions are useful when one wants to rewrite an element of  $\mathbb{Q}[x_1, \dots, x_m]$  as an element of  $(\mathbb{Q}[x_1, \dots, x_{v-1}, x_{v+1}, \dots, x_m])[x_v]$  and vice versa.

```
void fmpq_mpoly_univar_init(fmpq_mpoly_univar_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initialize  $A$ .

```
void fmpq_mpoly_univar_clear(fmpq_mpoly_univar_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Clear  $A$ .

```
void fmpq_mpoly_univar_swap(fmpq_mpoly_univar_t A, fmpq_mpoly_univar_t B, const
                            fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Swap  $A$  and  $B$ .



```
void fmpq_mpoly_to_univar(fmpq_mpoly_univar_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_t B, slong var, const
                        fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to a univariate form of  $B$  by pulling out the variable of index  $var$ . The coefficients of  $A$  will still belong to the content  $ctx$  but will not depend on the variable of index  $var$ .

```
void fmpq_mpoly_from_univar(fmpq_mpoly_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_univar_t B, slong var, const
                        fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the normal form of  $B$  by putting in the variable of index  $var$ . This function is undefined if the coefficients of  $B$  depend on the variable of index  $var$ .

```
int fmpq_mpoly_univar_degree_fits_si(const fmpq_mpoly_univar_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t
                                    ctx)
```

Return 1 if the degree of  $A$  with respect to the main variable fits an `slong`. Otherwise, return 0.

```
slong fmpq_mpoly_univar_length(const fmpq_mpoly_univar_t A, const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return the number of terms in  $A$  with respect to the main variable.

```
slong fmpq_mpoly_univar_get_term_exp_si(fmpq_mpoly_univar_t A, slong i, const
                                       fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return the exponent of the term of index  $i$  of  $A$ .

```
void fmpq_mpoly_univar_get_term_coeff(fmpq_mpoly_t c, const fmpq_mpoly_univar_t A, slong i,
                                     const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpq_mpoly_univar_swap_term_coeff(fmpq_mpoly_t c, fmpq_mpoly_univar_t A, slong i,
                                       const fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set (resp. swap)  $c$  to (resp. with) the coefficient of the term of index  $i$  of  $A$ .

## 5.7 fmpz\_poly\_q.h – rational functions over the rational numbers

The module `fmpz_poly_q` provides functions for performing arithmetic on rational functions in  $\mathbf{Q}(t)$ , represented as quotients of integer polynomials of type `fmpz_poly_t`. These functions start with the prefix `fmpz_poly_q_`.

Rational functions are stored in objects of type `fmpz_poly_q_t`, which is an array of `fmpz_poly_q_struct`'s of length one. This permits passing parameters of type `fmpz_poly_q_t` by reference.

The representation of a rational function as the quotient of two integer polynomials can be made canonical by demanding the numerator and denominator to be coprime (as integer polynomials) and the denominator to have positive leading coefficient. As the only special case, we represent the zero function as 0/1. All arithmetic functions assume that the operands are in this canonical form, and canonicalize their result. If the numerator or denominator is modified individually, for example using the macros `fmpz_poly_q_numref()` and `fmpz_poly_q_denref()`, it is the user's responsibility to canonicalise the rational function using the function `fmpz_poly_q_canonicalise()` if necessary.

All methods support aliasing of their inputs and outputs *unless* explicitly stated otherwise, subject to the following caveat. If different rational functions (as objects in memory, not necessarily in the mathematical sense) share some of the underlying integer polynomial objects, the behaviour is undefined.

The basic arithmetic operations, addition, subtraction and multiplication, are all implemented using adapted versions of Henrici's algorithms, see [Hen1956]. Differentiation is implemented in a way slightly improving on the algorithm described in [Hor1972].

### 5.7.1 Simple example

The following example computes the product of two rational functions and prints the result:

```
#include "fmpz_poly_q.h"
int main()
{
    char * str, * strf, * strg;
    fmpz_poly_q_t f, g;
    fmpz_poly_q_init(f);
    fmpz_poly_q_init(g);
    fmpz_poly_q_set_str(f, "2 1 3/1 2");
    fmpz_poly_q_set_str(g, "1 3/2 2 7");
    strf = fmpz_poly_q_get_str_pretty(f, "t");
    strg = fmpz_poly_q_get_str_pretty(g, "t");
    fmpz_poly_q_mul(f, f, g);
    str = fmpz_poly_q_get_str_pretty(f, "t");
    flint_printf("%s * %s = %s\n", strf, strg, str);
    free(str);
    free(strf);
    free(strg);
    fmpz_poly_q_clear(f);
    fmpz_poly_q_clear(g);
}
```

The output is:

```
(3*t+1)/2 * 3/(7*t+2) = (9*t+3)/(14*t+4)
```

### 5.7.2 Types, macros and constants

type `fmpz_poly_q_struct`

type `fmpz_poly_q_t`

### 5.7.3 Memory management

void `fmpz_poly_q_init`(*fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* rop)

Initialises rop.

void `fmpz_poly_q_clear`(*fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* rop)

Clears the object rop.

*fmpz\_poly\_struct* \*`fmpz_poly_q_numref`(const *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* op)

Returns a reference to the numerator of op.

*fmpz\_poly\_struct* \*`fmpz_poly_q_denref`(const *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* op)

Returns a reference to the denominator of op.

void `fmpz_poly_q_canonicalise`(*fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* rop)

Brings rop into canonical form, only assuming that the denominator is non-zero.

int `fmpz_poly_q_is_canonical`(const *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* op)

Checks whether the rational function op is in canonical form.

### 5.7.4 Randomisation

void **fmpz\_poly\_q\_randtest**(*fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* poly, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len1, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits1, *slong* len2, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits2)

Sets *poly* to a random rational function.

void **fmpz\_poly\_q\_randtest\_not\_zero**(*fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* poly, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len1, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits1, *slong* len2, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits2)

Sets *poly* to a random non-zero rational function.

### 5.7.5 Assignment

void **fmpz\_poly\_q\_set**(*fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* op)

Sets the element *rop* to the same value as the element *op*.

void **fmpz\_poly\_q\_set\_si**(*fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, *slong* op)

Sets the element *rop* to the value given by the *slong* *op*.

void **fmpz\_poly\_q\_swap**(*fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* op1, *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* op2)

Swaps the elements *op1* and *op2*.

This is done efficiently by swapping pointers.

void **fmpz\_poly\_q\_zero**(*fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* rop)

Sets *rop* to zero.

void **fmpz\_poly\_q\_one**(*fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* rop)

Sets *rop* to one.

void **fmpz\_poly\_q\_neg**(*fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* op)

Sets the element *rop* to the additive inverse of *op*.

void **fmpz\_poly\_q\_inv**(*fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* op)

Sets the element *rop* to the multiplicative inverse of *op*.

Assumes that the element *op* is non-zero.

### 5.7.6 Comparison

int **fmpz\_poly\_q\_is\_zero**(const *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* op)

Returns whether the element *op* is zero.

int **fmpz\_poly\_q\_is\_one**(const *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* op)

Returns whether the element *rop* is equal to the constant polynomial 1.

int **fmpz\_poly\_q\_equal**(const *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* op1, const *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* op2)

Returns whether the two elements *op1* and *op2* are equal.

### 5.7.7 Addition and subtraction

void **fmprz\_poly\_q\_add**(*fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op1, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op2)  
 Sets rop to the sum of op1 and op2.

void **fmprz\_poly\_q\_sub**(*fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op1, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op2)  
 Sets rop to the difference of op1 and op2.

void **fmprz\_poly\_q\_addmul**(*fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op1, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op2)  
 Adds the product of op1 and op2 to rop.

void **fmprz\_poly\_q\_submul**(*fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op1, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op2)  
 Subtracts the product of op1 and op2 from rop.

### 5.7.8 Scalar multiplication and division

void **fmprz\_poly\_q\_scalar\_mul\_si**(*fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op, *slong* x)  
 Sets rop to the product of the rational function op and the *slong* integer x.

void **fmprz\_poly\_q\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz**(*fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op, const *fmpz\_t* x)  
 Sets rop to the product of the rational function op and the *fmpz\_t* integer x.

void **fmprz\_poly\_q\_scalar\_mul\_fmpq**(*fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op, const *fmpq\_t* x)  
 Sets rop to the product of the rational function op and the *fmpq\_t* rational x.

void **fmprz\_poly\_q\_scalar\_div\_si**(*fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op, *slong* x)  
 Sets rop to the quotient of the rational function op and the *slong* integer x.

void **fmprz\_poly\_q\_scalar\_div\_fmpz**(*fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op, const *fmpz\_t* x)  
 Sets rop to the quotient of the rational function op and the *fmpz\_t* integer x.

void **fmprz\_poly\_q\_scalar\_div\_fmpq**(*fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op, const *fmpq\_t* x)  
 Sets rop to the quotient of the rational function op and the *fmpq\_t* rational x.

### 5.7.9 Multiplication and division

void **fmprz\_poly\_q\_mul**(*fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op1, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op2)  
 Sets rop to the product of op1 and op2.

void **fmprz\_poly\_q\_div**(*fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op1, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op2)  
 Sets rop to the quotient of op1 and op2.

### 5.7.10 Powering

void **fmprz\_poly\_q\_pow**(*fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const *fmprz\_poly\_q\_t* op, *ulong* exp)  
 Sets rop to the exp-th power of op.

The corner case of `exp == 0` is handled by setting `rop` to the constant function 1. Note that this includes the case  $0^0 = 1$ .

### 5.7.11 Derivative

void **fmpz\_poly\_q\_derivative**(*fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* op)  
 Sets rop to the derivative of op.

### 5.7.12 Evaluation

int **fmpz\_poly\_q\_evaluate\_fmpq**(*fmpq\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* f, const *fmpq\_t* a)  
 Sets rop to  $f$  evaluated at the rational  $a$ .  
 If the denominator evaluates to zero at  $a$ , returns non-zero and does not modify any of the variables.  
 Otherwise, returns 0 and sets rop to the rational  $f(a)$ .

### 5.7.13 Input and output

The following three methods enable users to construct elements of type *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* from strings or to obtain string representations of such elements. The format used is based on the FLINT format for integer polynomials of type *fmpz\_poly\_t*, which we recall first: A non-zero polynomial  $a_0 + a_1X + \dots + a_nX^n$  of length  $n + 1$  is represented by the string "**n+1 a\_0 a\_1 ... a\_n**", where there are two space characters following the length and single space characters separating the individual coefficients. There is no leading or trailing white-space. The zero polynomial is simply represented by "0". We adapt this notation for rational functions as follows. We denote the zero function by "0". Given a non-zero function with numerator and denominator string representations **num** and **den**, respectively, we use the string **num/den** to represent the rational function, unless the denominator is equal to one, in which case we simply use **num**. There is also a **\_pretty** variant available, which bases the string parts for the numerator and denominator on the output of the function **fmpz\_poly\_get\_str\_pretty** and introduces parentheses where necessary. Note that currently these functions are not optimised for performance and are intended to be used only for debugging purposes or one-off input and output, rather than as a low-level parser.

int **fmpz\_poly\_q\_set\_str**(*fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* rop, const char \*s)  
 Sets rop to the rational function given by the string **s**.  
 char \***fmpz\_poly\_q\_get\_str**(const *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* op)  
 Returns the string representation of the rational function op.  
 char \***fmpz\_poly\_q\_get\_str\_pretty**(const *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* op, const char \*x)  
 Returns the pretty string representation of the rational function op.  
 int **fmpz\_poly\_q\_print**(const *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* op)  
 Prints the representation of the rational function op to **stdout**.  
 int **fmpz\_poly\_q\_print\_pretty**(const *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* op, const char \*x)  
 Prints the pretty representation of the rational function op to **stdout**.

## 5.8 fmpz\_mpoly\_q.h – multivariate rational functions over $\mathbb{Q}$

An *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* represents an element of  $\mathbb{Q}(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  for fixed  $n$  as a pair of Flint multivariate polynomials (*fmpz\_mpoly\_t*). Instances are always kept in canonical form by ensuring that the GCD of numerator and denominator is 1 and that the coefficient of the leading term of the denominator is positive.

The user must create a multivariate polynomial context (*fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t*) specifying the number of variables  $n$  and the monomial ordering.

### 5.8.1 Types and macros

type `fmpz_mpoly_q_struct`

type `fmpz_mpoly_q_t`

An *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_struct* consists of a pair of *fmpz\_mpoly\_struct*s. An *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* is defined as an array of length one of type *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_struct*, permitting an *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* to be passed by reference.

`fmpz_mpoly_q_numref(x)`

Macro returning a pointer to the numerator of *x* which can be used as an *fmpz\_mpoly\_t*.

`fmpz_mpoly_q_denref(x)`

Macro returning a pointer to the denominator of *x* which can be used as an *fmpz\_mpoly\_t*.

### 5.8.2 Memory management

void `fmpz_mpoly_q_init(fmpz_mpoly_q_t res, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

Initializes *res* for use, and sets its value to zero.

void `fmpz_mpoly_q_clear(fmpz_mpoly_q_t res, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

Clears *res*, freeing or recycling its allocated memory.

### 5.8.3 Assignment

void `fmpz_mpoly_q_swap(fmpz_mpoly_q_t x, fmpz_mpoly_q_t y, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

Swaps the values of *x* and *y* efficiently.

void `fmpz_mpoly_q_set(fmpz_mpoly_q_t res, const fmpz_mpoly_q_t x, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

void `fmpz_mpoly_q_set_fmpz(fmpz_mpoly_q_t res, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

void `fmpz_mpoly_q_set_si(fmpz_mpoly_q_t res, slong x, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

Sets *res* to the value *x*.

### 5.8.4 Canonicalisation

void `fmpz_mpoly_q_canonicalise(fmpz_mpoly_q_t x, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

Puts the numerator and denominator of *x* in canonical form by removing common content and making the leading term of the denominator positive.

int `fmpz_mpoly_q_is_canonical(const fmpz_mpoly_q_t x, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

Returns whether *x* is in canonical form.

In addition to verifying that the numerator and denominator have no common content and that the leading term of the denominator is positive, this function checks that the denominator is nonzero and that the numerator and denominator have correctly sorted terms (these properties should normally hold; verifying them provides an extra consistency check for test code).

## 5.8.5 Properties

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_is\_zero**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether  $x$  is the constant 0.

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_is\_one**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether  $x$  is the constant 1.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_used\_vars**(int \*used, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_used\_vars\_num**(int \*used, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_used\_vars\_den**(int \*used, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

For each variable, sets the corresponding entry in *used* to the boolean flag indicating whether that variable appears in the rational function (respectively its numerator or denominator).

## 5.8.6 Special values

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_zero**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the constant 0.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_one**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the constant 1.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_gen**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, *slong* i, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the generator  $x_{i+1}$ . Requires  $0 \leq i < n$  where  $n$  is the number of variables of *ctx*.

## 5.8.7 Input and output

The variable strings in  $x$  start with the variable of most significance at index 0. If  $x$  is *NULL*, the variables are named  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ , etc.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_print\_pretty**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* f, const char \*\*x, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints *res* to standard output. If  $x$  is not *NULL*, the strings in  $x$  are used as the symbols for the variables.

char \***fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_get\_str\_pretty**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* f, const char \*\*x, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return a string, which the user is responsible for cleaning up, representing  $f$ , given an array of variable strings  $x$ .

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_set\_str\_pretty**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const char \*s, const char \*\*x, *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *res* to the fraction in the null-terminated string *str* given an array  $x$  of variable strings. If parsing *str* fails, *res* is set to zero, and  $-1$  is returned. Otherwise, 0 is returned. The operations  $+$ ,  $-$ ,  $*$ , and  $/$  are permitted along with integers and the variables in  $x$ . The character  $\wedge$  must be immediately followed by the (integer) exponent. If division by zero occurs, parsing fails.



### 5.8.8 Random generation

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_randtest**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* length, *mp\_limb\_t* coeff\_bits, *slong* exp\_bound, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to a random rational function where both numerator and denominator have up to *length* terms, coefficients up to size *coeff\_bits*, and exponents strictly smaller than *exp\_bound*.

### 5.8.9 Comparisons

int **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_equal**(const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether *x* and *y* are equal.

### 5.8.10 Arithmetic

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_neg**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the negation of *x*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_add**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_add\_fmpq**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpq\_t* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_add\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_add\_si**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, *slong* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the sum of *x* and *y*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_sub**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_sub\_fmpq**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpq\_t* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_sub\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_sub\_si**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, *slong* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the difference of *x* and *y*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_mul**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_mul\_fmpq**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpq\_t* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_mul\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_mul\_si**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, *slong* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the product of *x* and *y*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_div**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_div\_fmpq**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpq\_t* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_div\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_div\_si**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, *slong* y, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the quotient of *x* and *y*. Division by zero calls *flint\_abort*.

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_inv**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the inverse of *x*. Division by zero calls *flint\_abort*.

### 5.8.11 Content

void **\_fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_content**(*fmpz\_t* num, *fmpz\_t* den, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* xnum, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* xden, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_content**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* x, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the content of the coefficients of *x*.

## INTEGERS MOD $N$

### 6.1 `nmod.h` – integers mod $n$ (word-size $n$ )

#### 6.1.1 Modular reduction and arithmetic

`void nmod_init(nmod_t *mod, mp_limb_t n)`

Initialises the given `nmod_t` structure for reduction modulo  $n$  with a precomputed inverse.

`NMOD_BITS(mod)`

Macro giving the number of bits in `mod.n`.

`NMOD_CAN_USE_SHOUP(mod)`

Macro returning whether Shoup's algorithm can be used for preconditioned multiplication mod `mod.n`.

`NMOD_RED2(r, a_hi, a_lo, mod)`

Macro to set  $r$  to  $a$  reduced modulo `mod.n`, where  $a$  consists of two limbs (`a_hi`, `a_lo`). The `mod` parameter must be a valid `nmod_t` structure. It is assumed that `a_hi` is already reduced modulo `mod.n`.

`NMOD_RED(r, a, mod)`

Macro to set  $r$  to  $a$  reduced modulo `mod.n`. The `mod` parameter must be a valid `nmod_t` structure.

`NMOD2_RED2(r, a_hi, a_lo, mod)`

Macro to set  $r$  to  $a$  reduced modulo `mod.n`, where  $a$  consists of two limbs (`a_hi`, `a_lo`). The `mod` parameter must be a valid `nmod_t` structure. No assumptions are made about `a_hi`.

`NMOD_RED3(r, a_hi, a_me, a_lo, mod)`

Macro to set  $r$  to  $a$  reduced modulo `mod.n`, where  $a$  consists of three limbs (`a_hi`, `a_me`, `a_lo`). The `mod` parameter must be a valid `nmod_t` structure. It is assumed that `a_hi` is already reduced modulo `mod.n`.

`NMOD_MUL_PRENORM(res, a, b, mod)`

Macro to set  $r$  to  $ab$  modulo `mod.n`. The `mod` parameter must be a valid `nmod_t` structure. It is assumed that  $a$ ,  $b$  are already reduced modulo `mod.n` and that either  $a$  or  $b$  is prenormalised by left-shifting by `mod.norm`.

`NMOD_MUL_FULLWORD(res, a, b, mod)`

Macro to set  $r$  to  $ab$  modulo `mod.n`. The `mod` parameter must be a valid `nmod_t` structure. It is assumed that  $a$ ,  $b$  are already reduced modulo `mod.n` and that `mod.n` is exactly `FLINT_BITS` bits large.

`NMOD_ADDMUL(r, a, b, mod)`

Macro to set  $r$  to  $r + ab$  reduced modulo `mod.n`. The `mod` parameter must be a valid `nmod_t` structure. It is assumed that  $r$ ,  $a$ ,  $b$  are already reduced modulo `mod.n`.

`mp_limb_t _nmod_add(mp_limb_t a, mp_limb_t b, nmod_t mod)`

Returns  $a + b$  modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ . It is assumed that  $\text{mod}$  is no more than  $\text{FLINT\_BITS} - 1$  bits. It is assumed that  $a$  and  $b$  are already reduced modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ .

`mp_limb_t nmod_add(mp_limb_t a, mp_limb_t b, nmod_t mod)`

Returns  $a + b$  modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ . No assumptions are made about  $\text{mod.n}$ . It is assumed that  $a$  and  $b$  are already reduced modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ .

`mp_limb_t _nmod_sub(mp_limb_t a, mp_limb_t b, nmod_t mod)`

Returns  $a - b$  modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ . It is assumed that  $\text{mod}$  is no more than  $\text{FLINT\_BITS} - 1$  bits. It is assumed that  $a$  and  $b$  are already reduced modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ .

`mp_limb_t nmod_sub(mp_limb_t a, mp_limb_t b, nmod_t mod)`

Returns  $a - b$  modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ . No assumptions are made about  $\text{mod.n}$ . It is assumed that  $a$  and  $b$  are already reduced modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ .

`mp_limb_t nmod_neg(mp_limb_t a, nmod_t mod)`

Returns  $-a$  modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ . It is assumed that  $a$  is already reduced modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ , but no assumptions are made about the latter.

`mp_limb_t nmod_mul(mp_limb_t a, mp_limb_t b, nmod_t mod)`

Returns  $ab$  modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ . No assumptions are made about  $\text{mod.n}$ . It is assumed that  $a$  and  $b$  are already reduced modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ .

`mp_limb_t _nmod_mul_fullword(mp_limb_t a, mp_limb_t b, nmod_t mod)`

Returns  $ab$  modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ . Requires that  $\text{mod.n}$  is exactly  $\text{FLINT\_BITS}$  large. It is assumed that  $a$  and  $b$  are already reduced modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ .

`mp_limb_t nmod_inv(mp_limb_t a, nmod_t mod)`

Returns  $a^{-1}$  modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ . The inverse is assumed to exist.

`mp_limb_t nmod_div(mp_limb_t a, mp_limb_t b, nmod_t mod)`

Returns  $ab^{-1}$  modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ . The inverse of  $b$  is assumed to exist. It is assumed that  $a$  is already reduced modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ .

`int nmod_divides(mp_limb_t *a, mp_limb_t b, mp_limb_t c, nmod_t mod)`

If  $a \cdot c = b \pmod n$  has a solution for  $a$  return 1 and set  $a$  to such a solution. Otherwise return 0 and leave  $a$  undefined.

`mp_limb_t nmod_pow_ui(mp_limb_t a, ulong e, nmod_t mod)`

Returns  $a^e$  modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ . No assumptions are made about  $\text{mod.n}$ . It is assumed that  $a$  is already reduced modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ .

`mp_limb_t nmod_pow_fmpz(mp_limb_t a, const fmpz_t e, nmod_t mod)`

Returns  $a^e$  modulo  $\text{mod.n}$ . No assumptions are made about  $\text{mod.n}$ . It is assumed that  $a$  is already reduced modulo  $\text{mod.n}$  and that  $e$  is not negative.

## 6.1.2 Discrete Logarithms via Pohlig-Hellman

`void nmod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_init(nmod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_t L)`

Initialize  $L$ . Upon initialization  $L$  is not ready for computation.

`void nmod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_clear(nmod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_t L)`

Free any space used by  $L$ .

`double nmod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_precompute_prime(nmod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_t L, mp_limb_t p)`

Configure  $L$  for discrete logarithms modulo  $p$  to an internally chosen base. It is assumed that  $p$  is prime. The return is an estimate on the number of multiplications needed for one run.

```
mp_limb_t nmod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_primitive_root(const
                                                    nmod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_t
                                                    L)
```

Return the internally stored base.

```
ulong nmod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_run(const nmod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_t L,
                                           mp_limb_t y)
```

Return the logarithm of  $y$  with respect to the internally stored base.  $y$  is expected to be reduced modulo the  $p$ . The function is undefined if the logarithm does not exist.

## 6.2 nmod\_vec.h – vectors over integers mod $n$ (word-size $n$ )

### 6.2.1 Memory management

```
mp_ptr _nmod_vec_init(slong len)
```

Returns a vector of the given length. The entries are not necessarily zero.

```
void _nmod_vec_clear(mp_ptr vec)
```

Frees the memory used by the given vector.

### 6.2.2 Random functions

```
void _nmod_vec_randtest(mp_ptr vec, flint_rand_t state, slong len, nmod_t mod)
```

Sets `vec` to a random vector of the given length with entries reduced modulo `mod.n`.

### 6.2.3 Basic manipulation and comparison

```
void _nmod_vec_set(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr vec, slong len)
```

Copies `len` entries from the vector `vec` to `res`.

```
void _nmod_vec_zero(mp_ptr vec, slong len)
```

Zeros the given vector of the given length.

```
void _nmod_vec_swap(mp_ptr a, mp_ptr b, slong length)
```

Swaps the vectors `a` and `b` of length  $n$  by actually swapping the entries.

```
void _nmod_vec_reduce(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr vec, slong len, nmod_t mod)
```

Reduces the entries of `(vec, len)` modulo `mod.n` and set `res` to the result.

```
flint_bitcnt_t _nmod_vec_max_bits(mp_srcptr vec, slong len)
```

Returns the maximum number of bits of any entry in the vector.

```
int _nmod_vec_equal(mp_srcptr vec, mp_srcptr vec2, slong len)
```

Returns `1` if `(vec, len)` is equal to `(vec2, len)`, otherwise returns `0`.

## 6.2.4 Printing

void `_nmod_vec_print_pretty`(*mp\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)

Pretty-prints *vec* to `stdout`. A header is printed followed by the vector enclosed in brackets. Each entry is right-aligned to the width of the modulus written in decimal, and the entries are separated by spaces. For example:

```
<length-12 integer vector mod 197>
[ 33 181 107  61  32  11  80 138  34 171  86 156]
```

int `_nmod_vec_fprint_pretty`(FILE \*file, *mp\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)

Same as `_nmod_vec_print_pretty` but printing to file.

int `_nmod_vec_print`(*mp\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)

Currently, same as `_nmod_vec_print_pretty`.

int `_nmod_vec_fprint`(FILE \*f, *mp\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)

Currently, same as `_nmod_vec_fprint_pretty`.

## 6.2.5 Arithmetic operations

void `_nmod_vec_add`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* vec1, *mp\_srcptr* vec2, *slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets (*res*, *len*) to the sum of (*vec1*, *len*) and (*vec2*, *len*).

void `_nmod_vec_sub`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* vec1, *mp\_srcptr* vec2, *slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets (*res*, *len*) to the difference of (*vec1*, *len*) and (*vec2*, *len*).

void `_nmod_vec_neg`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets (*res*, *len*) to the negation of (*vec*, *len*).

void `_nmod_vec_scalar_mul_nmod`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len, *mp\_limb\_t* c, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets (*res*, *len*) to (*vec*, *len*) multiplied by *c*. The element *c* and all elements of *vec* are assumed to be less than *mod.n*.

void `_nmod_vec_scalar_mul_nmod_shoup`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len, *mp\_limb\_t* c, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets (*res*, *len*) to (*vec*, *len*) multiplied by *c* using `n_mulmod_shoup()`. *mod.n* should be less than  $2^{\text{FLINT\_BITS}-1}$ . *c* and all elements of *vec* should be less than *mod.n*.

void `_nmod_vec_scalar_addmul_nmod`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len, *mp\_limb\_t* c, *nmod\_t* mod)

Adds (*vec*, *len*) times *c* to the vector (*res*, *len*). The element *c* and all elements of *vec* are assumed to be less than *mod.n*.

## 6.2.6 Dot products

int `_nmod_vec_dot_bound_limbs`(*slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)

Returns the number of limbs (0, 1, 2 or 3) needed to represent the unreduced dot product of two vectors of length *len* having entries modulo *mod.n*, assuming that *len* is nonnegative and that *mod.n* is nonzero. The computed bound is tight. In other words, this function returns the precise limb size of *len* times  $(\text{mod.n} - 1)^2$ .

NMOD\_VEC\_DOT(*res*, *i*, *len*, *expr1*, *expr2*, *mod*, *nlimbs*)

Effectively performs the computation:

```
res = 0;
for (i = 0; i < len; i++)
    res += (expr1) * (expr2);
```

but with the arithmetic performed modulo `mod`. The `nlimbs` parameter should be 0, 1, 2 or 3, specifying the number of limbs needed to represent the unreduced result.

`nmod.h` has to be included in order for this macro to work (order of inclusions does not matter).

`mp_limb_t _nmod_vec_dot(mp_srcptr vec1, mp_srcptr vec2, slong len, nmod_t mod, int nlimbs)`

Returns the dot product of `(vec1, len)` and `(vec2, len)`. The `nlimbs` parameter should be 0, 1, 2 or 3, specifying the number of limbs needed to represent the unreduced result.

`mp_limb_t _nmod_vec_dot_rev(mp_srcptr vec1, mp_srcptr vec2, slong len, nmod_t mod, int nlimbs)`

The same as `_nmod_vec_dot`, but reverses `vec2`.

`mp_limb_t _nmod_vec_dot_ptr(mp_srcptr vec1, const mp_ptr *vec2, slong offset, slong len, nmod_t mod, int nlimbs)`

Returns the dot product of `(vec1, len)` and the values at `vec2[i][offset]`. The `nlimbs` parameter should be 0, 1, 2 or 3, specifying the number of limbs needed to represent the unreduced result.

## 6.3 nmod\_mat.h – matrices over integers mod $n$ (word-size $n$ )

An `nmod_mat_t` represents a matrix of integers modulo  $n$ , for any non-zero modulus  $n$  that fits in a single limb, up to  $2^{32} - 1$  or  $2^{64} - 1$ .

The `nmod_mat_t` type is defined as an array of `nmod_mat_struct`'s of length one. This permits passing parameters of type `nmod_mat_t` by reference.

An `nmod_mat_t` internally consists of a single array of `mp_limb_t`'s, representing a dense matrix in row-major order. This array is only directly indexed during memory allocation and deallocation. A separate array holds pointers to the start of each row, and is used for all indexing. This allows the rows of a matrix to be permuted quickly by swapping pointers.

Matrices having zero rows or columns are allowed.

The shape of a matrix is fixed upon initialisation. The user is assumed to provide input and output variables whose dimensions are compatible with the given operation.

It is assumed that all matrices passed to a function have the same modulus. The modulus is assumed to be a prime number in functions that perform some kind of division, solving, or Gaussian elimination (including computation of rank and determinant), but can be composite in functions that only perform basic manipulation and ring operations (e.g. transpose and matrix multiplication).

The user can manipulate matrix entries directly, but must assume responsibility for normalising all values to the range  $[0, n)$ .

### 6.3.1 Types, macros and constants

type `nmod_mat_struct`

type `nmod_mat_t`



### 6.3.2 Memory management

void **nmod\_mat\_init**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* rows, *slong* cols, *mp\_limb\_t* n)  
 Initialises **mat** to a **rows**-by-**cols** matrix with coefficients modulo *n*, where *n* can be any nonzero integer that fits in a limb. All elements are set to zero.

void **nmod\_mat\_init\_set**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat, const *nmod\_mat\_t* src)  
 Initialises **mat** and sets its dimensions, modulus and elements to those of **src**.

void **nmod\_mat\_clear**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat)  
 Clears the matrix and releases any memory it used. The matrix cannot be used again until it is initialised. This function must be called exactly once when finished using an **nmod\_mat\_t** object.

void **nmod\_mat\_set**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat, const *nmod\_mat\_t* src)  
 Sets **mat** to a copy of **src**. It is assumed that **mat** and **src** have identical dimensions.

void **nmod\_mat\_swap**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat1, *nmod\_mat\_t* mat2)  
 Exchanges **mat1** and **mat2**.

void **nmod\_mat\_swap\_entrywise**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat1, *nmod\_mat\_t* mat2)  
 Swaps two matrices by swapping the individual entries rather than swapping the contents of the structs.

### 6.3.3 Basic properties and manipulation

**nmod\_mat\_entry**(mat, i, j)  
 Directly accesses the entry in **mat** in row *i* and column *j*, indexed from zero. No bounds checking is performed. This macro can be used both for reading and writing coefficients.

*mp\_limb\_t* **nmod\_mat\_get\_entry**(const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* i, *slong* j)  
 Get the entry at row *i* and column *j* of the matrix **mat**.

*mp\_limb\_t*\***nmod\_mat\_entry\_ptr**(const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* i, *slong* j)  
 Return a pointer to the entry at row *i* and column *j* of the matrix **mat**.

void **nmod\_mat\_set\_entry**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* i, *slong* j, *mp\_limb\_t* x)  
 Set the entry at row *i* and column *j* of the matrix **mat** to **x**.

*slong* **nmod\_mat\_nrows**(const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat)  
 Returns the number of rows in **mat**.

*slong* **nmod\_mat\_ncols**(const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat)  
 Returns the number of columns in **mat**.

void **nmod\_mat\_zero**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat)  
 Sets all entries of the matrix **mat** to zero.

int **nmod\_mat\_is\_zero**(const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat)  
 Returns 1 if all entries of the matrix **mat** are zero.

### 6.3.4 Window

void **nmod\_mat\_window\_init**(*nmod\_mat\_t* window, const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* r1, *slong* c1, *slong* r2, *slong* c2)

Initializes the matrix **window** to be an  $r2 - r1$  by  $c2 - c1$  submatrix of **mat** whose (0,0) entry is the (r1, c1) entry of **mat**. The memory for the elements of **window** is shared with **mat**.

void **nmod\_mat\_window\_clear**(*nmod\_mat\_t* window)

Clears the matrix **window** and releases any memory that it uses. Note that the memory to the underlying matrix that **window** points to is not freed.

### 6.3.5 Concatenate

void **nmod\_mat\_concat\_vertical**(*nmod\_mat\_t* res, const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat1, const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat2)

Sets **res** to vertical concatenation of (**mat1**, **mat2**) in that order. Matrix dimensions : **mat1** :  $m \times n$ , **mat2** :  $k \times n$ , **res** :  $(m + k) \times n$ .

void **nmod\_mat\_concat\_horizontal**(*nmod\_mat\_t* res, const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat1, const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat2)

Sets **res** to horizontal concatenation of (**mat1**, **mat2**) in that order. Matrix dimensions : **mat1** :  $m \times n$ , **mat2** :  $m \times k$ , **res** :  $m \times (n + k)$ .

### 6.3.6 Printing

void **nmod\_mat\_print\_pretty**(const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat)

Pretty-prints **mat** to **stdout**. A header is printed followed by the rows enclosed in brackets. Each column is right-aligned to the width of the modulus written in decimal, and the columns are separated by spaces. For example:

```
<2 x 3 integer matrix mod 2903>
[  0   0 2607]
[ 622   0   0]
```

int **nmod\_mat\_fprint\_pretty**(FILE \*file, const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat)

Same as **nmod\_mat\_print\_pretty** but printing to file.

int **nmod\_mat\_print**(const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat)

Currently, same as **nmod\_mat\_print\_pretty**.

int **nmod\_mat\_fprint**(FILE \*f, const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat)

Currently, same as **nmod\_mat\_fprint\_pretty**.

### 6.3.7 Random matrix generation

void **nmod\_mat\_randtest**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state)

Sets the elements to a random matrix with entries between 0 and  $m - 1$  inclusive, where  $m$  is the modulus of **mat**. A sparse matrix is generated with increased probability.

void **nmod\_mat\_randfull**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state)

Sets the element to random numbers likely to be close to the modulus of the matrix. This is used to test potential overflow-related bugs.

int **nmod\_mat\_randpermdiag**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *mp\_srcptr* diag, *slong* n)

Sets **mat** to a random permutation of the diagonal matrix with  $n$  leading entries given by the vector **diag**. It is assumed that the main diagonal of **mat** has room for at least  $n$  entries.

Returns 0 or 1, depending on whether the permutation is even or odd respectively.

void **nmod\_mat\_randrank**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* rank)

Sets **mat** to a random sparse matrix with the given rank, having exactly as many non-zero elements as the rank, with the non-zero elements being uniformly random integers between 0 and  $m - 1$  inclusive, where  $m$  is the modulus of **mat**.

The matrix can be transformed into a dense matrix with unchanged rank by subsequently calling **nmod\_mat\_randops()**.

void **nmod\_mat\_randops**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* count)

Randomises **mat** by performing elementary row or column operations. More precisely, at most **count** random additions or subtractions of distinct rows and columns will be performed. This leaves the rank (and for square matrices, determinant) unchanged.

void **nmod\_mat\_randtril**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, int unit)

Sets **mat** to a random lower triangular matrix. If **unit** is 1, it will have ones on the main diagonal, otherwise it will have random nonzero entries on the main diagonal.

void **nmod\_mat\_randtriu**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, int unit)

Sets **mat** to a random upper triangular matrix. If **unit** is 1, it will have ones on the main diagonal, otherwise it will have random nonzero entries on the main diagonal.

### 6.3.8 Comparison

int **nmod\_mat\_equal**(const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat1, const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat2)

Returns nonzero if **mat1** and **mat2** have the same dimensions and elements, and zero otherwise. The moduli are ignored.

int **nmod\_mat\_is\_zero\_row**(const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* i)

Returns a non-zero value if row  $i$  of **mat** is zero.

### 6.3.9 Transposition and permutations

void **nmod\_mat\_transpose**(*nmod\_mat\_t* B, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A)

Sets **B** to the transpose of **A**. Dimensions must be compatible. **B** and **A** may be the same object if and only if the matrix is square.

void **nmod\_mat\_swap\_rows**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, *slong* r, *slong* s)

Swaps rows **r** and **s** of **mat**. If **perm** is non-NULL, the permutation of the rows will also be applied to **perm**.

void **nmod\_mat\_swap\_cols**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, *slong* r, *slong* s)

Swaps columns **r** and **s** of **mat**. If **perm** is non-NULL, the permutation of the columns will also be applied to **perm**.

void **nmod\_mat\_invert\_rows**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm)

Swaps rows **i** and **r - i** of **mat** for  $0 \leq i < r/2$ , where **r** is the number of rows of **mat**. If **perm** is non-NULL, the permutation of the rows will also be applied to **perm**.

void **nmod\_mat\_invert\_cols**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm)

Swaps columns **i** and **c - i** of **mat** for  $0 \leq i < c/2$ , where **c** is the number of columns of **mat**. If **perm** is non-NULL, the permutation of the columns will also be applied to **perm**.

void **nmod\_mat\_permute\_rows**(*nmod\_mat\_t* mat, const *slong* \*perm\_act, *slong* \*perm\_store)  
 Permutes rows of the matrix **mat** according to permutation **perm\_act** and, if **perm\_store** is not NULL, apply the same permutation to it.

### 6.3.10 Addition and subtraction

void **nmod\_mat\_add**(*nmod\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_mat\_t* B)  
 Computes  $C = A + B$ . Dimensions must be identical.

void **nmod\_mat\_sub**(*nmod\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_mat\_t* B)  
 Computes  $C = A - B$ . Dimensions must be identical.

void **nmod\_mat\_neg**(*nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_mat\_t* B)  
 Sets  $B = -A$ . Dimensions must be identical.

### 6.3.11 Matrix-scalar arithmetic

void **nmod\_mat\_scalar\_mul**(*nmod\_mat\_t* B, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, *mp\_limb\_t* c)  
 Sets  $B = cA$ , where the scalar  $c$  is assumed to be reduced modulo the modulus. Dimensions of  $A$  and  $B$  must be identical.

void **nmod\_mat\_scalar\_addmul\_ui**(*nmod\_mat\_t* dest, const *nmod\_mat\_t* X, const *nmod\_mat\_t* Y, const *mp\_limb\_t* b)  
 Sets  $dest = X + bY$ , where the scalar  $b$  is assumed to be reduced modulo the modulus. Dimensions of  $dest$ ,  $X$  and  $Y$  must be identical.  $dest$  can be aliased with  $X$  or  $Y$ .

void **nmod\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz**(*nmod\_mat\_t* res, const *nmod\_mat\_t* M, const *fmpz\_t* c)  
 Sets  $B = cA$ , where the scalar  $c$  is of type **fmpz\_t**. Dimensions of  $A$  and  $B$  must be identical.

### 6.3.12 Matrix multiplication

void **nmod\_mat\_mul**(*nmod\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_mat\_t* B)  
 Sets  $C = AB$ . Dimensions must be compatible for matrix multiplication. Aliasing is allowed. This function automatically chooses between classical and Strassen multiplication.

void **\_nmod\_mat\_mul\_classical\_op**(*nmod\_mat\_t* D, const *nmod\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_mat\_t* B, int op)  
 Sets  $D = A * B \text{ op } C$  where **op** is +1 for addition, -1 for subtraction and 0 to ignore  $C$ .

void **nmod\_mat\_mul\_classical**(*nmod\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_mat\_t* B)  
 Sets  $C = AB$ . Dimensions must be compatible for matrix multiplication.  $C$  is not allowed to be aliased with  $A$  or  $B$ . Uses classical matrix multiplication, creating a temporary transposed copy of  $B$  to improve memory locality if the matrices are large enough, and packing several entries of  $B$  into each word if the modulus is very small.

void **\_nmod\_mat\_mul\_classical\_threaded\_pool\_op**(*nmod\_mat\_t* D, const *nmod\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_mat\_t* B, int op, *thread\_pool\_handle* \*threads, *slong* num\_threads)  
 Multithreaded version of **\_nmod\_mat\_mul\_classical**.

void **\_nmod\_mat\_mul\_classical\_threaded\_op**(*nmod\_mat\_t* D, const *nmod\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_mat\_t* B, int op)  
 Multithreaded version of **\_nmod\_mat\_mul\_classical**.

void `nmod_mat_mul_classical_threaded`(*nmod\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_mat\_t* B)

Multithreaded version of `nmod_mat_mul_classical`.

void `nmod_mat_mul_strassen`(*nmod\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_mat\_t* B)

Sets  $C = AB$ . Dimensions must be compatible for matrix multiplication.  $C$  is not allowed to be aliased with  $A$  or  $B$ . Uses Strassen multiplication (the Strassen-Winograd variant).

int `nmod_mat_mul_blas`(*nmod\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_mat\_t* B)

Tries to set  $C = AB$  using BLAS and returns 1 for success and 0 for failure. Dimensions must be compatible for matrix multiplication.

void `nmod_mat_addmul`(*nmod\_mat\_t* D, const *nmod\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_mat\_t* B)

Sets  $D = C + AB$ .  $C$  and  $D$  may be aliased with each other but not with  $A$  or  $B$ . Automatically selects between classical and Strassen multiplication.

void `nmod_mat_submul`(*nmod\_mat\_t* D, const *nmod\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_mat\_t* B)

Sets  $D = C - AB$ .  $C$  and  $D$  may be aliased with each other but not with  $A$  or  $B$ .

void `nmod_mat_mul_nmod_vec`(*mp\_limb\_t* \*c, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *mp\_limb\_t* \*b, *slong* blen)

void `nmod_mat_mul_nmod_vec_ptr`(*mp\_limb\_t* \*const \*c, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *mp\_limb\_t* \*const \*b, *slong* blen)

Compute a matrix-vector product of  $A$  and  $(b, blen)$  and store the result in  $c$ . The vector  $(b, blen)$  is either truncated or zero-extended to the number of columns of  $A$ . The number entries written to  $c$  is always equal to the number of rows of  $A$ .

void `nmod_mat_nmod_vec_mul`(*mp\_limb\_t* \*c, const *mp\_limb\_t* \*a, *slong* alen, const *nmod\_mat\_t* B)

void `nmod_mat_nmod_vec_mul_ptr`(*mp\_limb\_t* \*const \*c, const *mp\_limb\_t* \*const \*a, *slong* alen, const *nmod\_mat\_t* B)

Compute a vector-matrix product of  $(a, alen)$  and  $B$  and store the result in  $c$ . The vector  $(a, alen)$  is either truncated or zero-extended to the number of rows of  $B$ . The number entries written to  $c$  is always equal to the number of columns of  $B$ .

### 6.3.13 Matrix Exponentiation

void `_nmod_mat_pow`(*nmod\_mat\_t* dest, const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *ulong* pow)

Sets  $dest = mat^{pow}$ .  $dest$  and  $mat$  cannot be aliased. Implements exponentiation by squaring.

void `nmod_mat_pow`(*nmod\_mat\_t* dest, const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *ulong* pow)

Sets  $dest = mat^{pow}$ .  $dest$  and  $mat$  may be aliased. Implements exponentiation by squaring.

### 6.3.14 Trace

*mp\_limb\_t* `nmod_mat_trace`(const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat)

Computes the trace of the matrix, i.e. the sum of the entries on the main diagonal. The matrix is required to be square.

### 6.3.15 Determinant and rank

`mp_limb_t nmod_mat_det_howell(const nmod_mat_t A)`

Returns the determinant of  $A$ .

`mp_limb_t nmod_mat_det(const nmod_mat_t A)`

Returns the determinant of  $A$ .

`slong nmod_mat_rank(const nmod_mat_t A)`

Returns the rank of  $A$ . The modulus of  $A$  must be a prime number.

### 6.3.16 Inverse

`int nmod_mat_inv(nmod_mat_t B, const nmod_mat_t A)`

Sets  $B = A^{-1}$  and returns 1 if  $A$  is invertible. If  $A$  is singular, returns 0 and sets the elements of  $B$  to undefined values.

$A$  and  $B$  must be square matrices with the same dimensions and modulus. The modulus must be prime.

### 6.3.17 Triangular solving

`void nmod_mat_solve_tril(nmod_mat_t X, const nmod_mat_t L, const nmod_mat_t B, int unit)`

Sets  $X = L^{-1}B$  where  $L$  is a full rank lower triangular square matrix. If `unit = 1`,  $L$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Automatically chooses between the classical and recursive algorithms.

`void nmod_mat_solve_tril_classical(nmod_mat_t X, const nmod_mat_t L, const nmod_mat_t B, int unit)`

Sets  $X = L^{-1}B$  where  $L$  is a full rank lower triangular square matrix. If `unit = 1`,  $L$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Uses forward substitution.

`void nmod_mat_solve_tril_recursive(nmod_mat_t X, const nmod_mat_t L, const nmod_mat_t B, int unit)`

Sets  $X = L^{-1}B$  where  $L$  is a full rank lower triangular square matrix. If `unit = 1`,  $L$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed.

Uses the block inversion formula

$$\begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ C & D \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} X \\ Y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1}X \\ D^{-1}(Y - CA^{-1}X) \end{pmatrix}$$

to reduce the problem to matrix multiplication and triangular solving of smaller systems.

`void nmod_mat_solve_triu(nmod_mat_t X, const nmod_mat_t U, const nmod_mat_t B, int unit)`

Sets  $X = U^{-1}B$  where  $U$  is a full rank upper triangular square matrix. If `unit = 1`,  $U$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Automatically chooses between the classical and recursive algorithms.

`void nmod_mat_solve_triu_classical(nmod_mat_t X, const nmod_mat_t U, const nmod_mat_t B, int unit)`

Sets  $X = U^{-1}B$  where  $U$  is a full rank upper triangular square matrix. If `unit = 1`,  $U$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Uses forward substitution.

```
void nmod_mat_solve_triu_recursive(nmod_mat_t X, const nmod_mat_t U, const nmod_mat_t
                                B, int unit)
```

Sets  $X = U^{-1}B$  where  $U$  is a full rank upper triangular square matrix. If `unit = 1`,  $U$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed.

Uses the block inversion formula

$$\begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ 0 & D \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} X \\ Y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1}(X - BD^{-1}Y) \\ D^{-1}Y \end{pmatrix}$$

to reduce the problem to matrix multiplication and triangular solving of smaller systems.

### 6.3.18 Nonsingular square solving

```
int nmod_mat_solve(nmod_mat_t X, const nmod_mat_t A, const nmod_mat_t B)
```

Solves the matrix-matrix equation  $AX = B$  over  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$  where  $p$  is the modulus of  $X$  which must be a prime number.  $X$ ,  $A$ , and  $B$  should have the same moduli.

Returns 1 if  $A$  has full rank; otherwise returns 0 and sets the elements of  $X$  to undefined values.

The matrix  $A$  must be square.

```
int nmod_mat_can_solve_inner(slong *rank, slong *perm, slong *pivots, nmod_mat_t X, const
                             nmod_mat_t A, const nmod_mat_t B)
```

As for `nmod_mat_can_solve()` except that if `rank` is not `NULL` the value it points to will be set to the rank of  $A$ . If `perm` is not `NULL` then it must be a valid initialised permutation whose length is the number of rows of  $A$ . After the function call it will be set to the row permutation given by LU decomposition of  $A$ . If `pivots` is not `NULL` then it must be an initialised vector. Only the first `*rank` of these will be set by the function call. They are set to the columns of the pivots chosen by the LU decomposition of  $A$ .

```
int nmod_mat_can_solve(nmod_mat_t X, const nmod_mat_t A, const nmod_mat_t B)
```

Solves the matrix-matrix equation  $AX = B$  over  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$  where  $p$  is the modulus of  $X$  which must be a prime number.  $X$ ,  $A$ , and  $B$  should have the same moduli.

Returns 1 if a solution exists; otherwise returns 0 and sets the elements of  $X$  to zero. If more than one solution exists, one of the valid solutions is given.

There are no restrictions on the shape of  $A$  and it may be singular.

```
int nmod_mat_solve_vec(mp_ptr x, const nmod_mat_t A, mp_srcptr b)
```

Solves the matrix-vector equation  $Ax = b$  over  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$  where  $p$  is the modulus of  $A$  which must be a prime number.

Returns 1 if  $A$  has full rank; otherwise returns 0 and sets the elements of  $x$  to undefined values.

### 6.3.19 LU decomposition

```
slong nmod_mat_lu(slong *P, nmod_mat_t A, int rank_check)
```

```
slong nmod_mat_lu_classical(slong *P, nmod_mat_t A, int rank_check)
```

```
slong nmod_mat_lu_classical_delayed(slong *P, nmod_mat_t A, int rank_check)
```

```
slong nmod_mat_lu_recursive(slong *P, nmod_mat_t A, int rank_check)
```

Computes a generalised LU decomposition  $LU = PA$  of a given matrix  $A$ , returning the rank of  $A$ .

If  $A$  is a nonsingular square matrix, it will be overwritten with a unit diagonal lower triangular matrix  $L$  and an upper triangular matrix  $U$  (the diagonal of  $L$  will not be stored explicitly).



If  $A$  is an arbitrary matrix of rank  $r$ ,  $U$  will be in row echelon form having  $r$  nonzero rows, and  $L$  will be lower triangular but truncated to  $r$  columns, having implicit ones on the  $r$  first entries of the main diagonal. All other entries will be zero.

If a nonzero value for `rank_check` is passed, the function will abandon the output matrix in an undefined state and return 0 if  $A$  is detected to be rank-deficient.

The *classical* version uses direct Gaussian elimination. The *classical\_delayed* version also uses Gaussian elimination, but performs delayed modular reductions. The *recursive* version uses block recursive decomposition. The default function chooses an algorithm automatically.

### 6.3.20 Reduced row echelon form

*slong* `nmod_mat_rref`(*nmod\_mat\_t* A)

Puts  $A$  in reduced row echelon form and returns the rank of  $A$ .

The rref is computed by first obtaining an unreduced row echelon form via LU decomposition and then solving an additional triangular system.

*slong* `nmod_mat_reduce_row`(*nmod\_mat\_t* A, *slong* \*P, *slong* \*L, *slong* n)

Reduce row  $n$  of the matrix  $A$ , assuming the prior rows are in Gauss form. However those rows may not be in order. The entry  $i$  of the array  $P$  is the row of  $A$  which has a pivot in the  $i$ -th column. If no such row exists, the entry of  $P$  will be  $-1$ . The function returns the column in which the  $n$ -th row has a pivot after reduction. This will always be chosen to be the first available column for a pivot from the left. This information is also updated in  $P$ . Entry  $i$  of the array  $L$  contains the number of possibly nonzero columns of  $A$  row  $i$ . This speeds up reduction in the case that  $A$  is chambered on the right. Otherwise the entries of  $L$  can all be set to the number of columns of  $A$ . We require the entries of  $L$  to be monotonic increasing.

### 6.3.21 Nullspace

*slong* `nmod_mat_nullspace`(*nmod\_mat\_t* X, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A)

Computes the nullspace of  $A$  and returns the nullity.

More precisely, this function sets  $X$  to a maximum rank matrix such that  $AX = 0$  and returns the rank of  $X$ . The columns of  $X$  will form a basis for the nullspace of  $A$ .

$X$  must have sufficient space to store all basis vectors in the nullspace.

This function computes the reduced row echelon form and then reads off the basis vectors.

### 6.3.22 Transforms

void `nmod_mat_similarity`(*nmod\_mat\_t* M, *slong* r, *ulong* d)

Applies a similarity transform to the  $n \times n$  matrix  $M$  in-place.

If  $P$  is the  $n \times n$  identity matrix the zero entries of whose row  $r$  (0-indexed) have been replaced by  $d$ , this transform is equivalent to  $M = P^{-1}MP$ .

Similarity transforms preserve the determinant, characteristic polynomial and minimal polynomial.

The value  $d$  is required to be reduced modulo the modulus of the entries in the matrix.

### 6.3.23 Characteristic polynomial

```
void nmod_mat_charpoly_berkowitz(nmod_poly_t p, const nmod_mat_t M)
void nmod_mat_charpoly_danilevsky(nmod_poly_t p, const nmod_mat_t M)
void nmod_mat_charpoly(nmod_poly_t p, const nmod_mat_t M)
```

Compute the characteristic polynomial  $p$  of the matrix  $M$ . The matrix is required to be square, otherwise an exception is raised. The *danilevsky* algorithm assumes that the modulus is prime.

### 6.3.24 Minimal polynomial

```
void nmod_mat_minpoly(nmod_poly_t p, const nmod_mat_t M)
```

Compute the minimal polynomial  $p$  of the matrix  $M$ . The matrix is required to be square, otherwise an exception is raised.

### 6.3.25 Strong echelon form and Howell form

```
void nmod_mat_strong_echelon_form(nmod_mat_t A)
```

Puts  $A$  into strong echelon form. The Howell form and the strong echelon form are equal up to permutation of the rows, see [FieHof2014] for a definition of the strong echelon form and the algorithm used here. Note that [FieHof2014] defines strong echelon form as a lower left normal form, while the implemented version returns an upper right normal form, agreeing with the definition of Howell form in [StoMul1998].

$A$  must have at least as many rows as columns.

```
slong nmod_mat_howell_form(nmod_mat_t A)
```

Puts  $A$  into Howell form and returns the number of non-zero rows. For a definition of the Howell form see [StoMul1998]. The Howell form is computed by first putting  $A$  into strong echelon form and then ordering the rows.

$A$  must have at least as many rows as columns.

## 6.4 nmod\_poly.h – univariate polynomials over integers mod $n$ (word-size $n$ )

The `nmod_poly_t` data type represents elements of  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}[x]$  for a fixed modulus  $n$ . The `nmod_poly` module provides routines for memory management, basic arithmetic and some higher level functions such as GCD, etc.

Each coefficient of an `nmod_poly_t` is of type `mp_limb_t` and represents an integer reduced modulo the fixed modulus  $n$ .

Unless otherwise specified, all functions in this section permit aliasing between their input arguments and between their input and output arguments.

The `nmod_poly_t` type is a typedef for an array of length 1 of `nmod_poly_struct`'s. This permits passing parameters of type `nmod_poly_t` by reference.

In reality one never deals directly with the `struct` and simply deals with objects of type `nmod_poly_t`. For simplicity we will think of an `nmod_poly_t` as a `struct`, though in practice to access fields of this `struct`, one needs to dereference first, e.g. to access the `length` field of an `nmod_poly_t` called `poly1` one writes `poly1->length`.

An `nmod_poly_t` is said to be *normalised* if either `length` is zero, or if the leading coefficient of the polynomial is non-zero. All `nmod_poly` functions expect their inputs to be normalised and for all coefficients to be reduced modulo  $n$  and unless otherwise specified they produce output that is normalised with coefficients reduced modulo  $n$ .

It is recommended that users do not access the fields of an `nmod_poly_t` or its coefficient data directly, but make use of the functions designed for this purpose, detailed below.

Functions in `nmod_poly` do all the memory management for the user. One does not need to specify the maximum length in advance before using a polynomial object. FLINT reallocates space automatically as the computation proceeds, if more space is required.

### 6.4.1 Simple example

The following example computes the square of the polynomial  $5x^3 + 6$  in  $\mathbb{Z}/7\mathbb{Z}[x]$ .

```
#include "nmod_poly.h"
int main()
{
    nmod_poly_t x, y;
    nmod_poly_init(x, 7);
    nmod_poly_init(y, 7);
    nmod_poly_set_coeff_ui(x, 3, 5);
    nmod_poly_set_coeff_ui(x, 0, 6);
    nmod_poly_mul(y, x, x);
    nmod_poly_print(x); flint_printf("\n");
    nmod_poly_print(y); flint_printf("\n");
    nmod_poly_clear(x);
    nmod_poly_clear(y);
}
```

The output is:

```
4 7 6 0 0 5
7 7 1 0 0 4 0 0 4
```

### 6.4.2 Types, macros and constants

type `nmod_poly_struct`

type `nmod_poly_t`

### 6.4.3 Helper functions

int `signed_mpn_sub_n(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr op1, mp_srcptr op2, slong n)`

If `op1 >= op2` return 0 and set `res` to `op1 - op2` else return 1 and set `res` to `op2 - op1`.

### 6.4.4 Memory management

void `nmod_poly_init(nmod_poly_t poly, mp_limb_t n)`

Initialises `poly`. It will have coefficients modulo `n`.

void `nmod_poly_init_preinv(nmod_poly_t poly, mp_limb_t n, mp_limb_t ninv)`

Initialises `poly`. It will have coefficients modulo `n`. The caller supplies a precomputed inverse limb generated by `n_preinvert_limb()`.

void `nmod_poly_init_mod(nmod_poly_t poly, const nmod_t mod)`

Initialises `poly` using an already initialised modulus `mod`.

void **nmod\_poly\_init2**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *mp\_limb\_t* n, *slong* alloc)

Initialises poly. It will have coefficients modulo *n*. Up to *alloc* coefficients may be stored in poly.

void **nmod\_poly\_init2\_preinv**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *mp\_limb\_t* n, *mp\_limb\_t* ninv, *slong* alloc)

Initialises poly. It will have coefficients modulo *n*. The caller supplies a precomputed inverse limb generated by *n\_preinvert\_limb()*. Up to *alloc* coefficients may be stored in poly.

void **nmod\_poly\_realloc**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* alloc)

Reallocates poly to the given length. If the current length is less than *alloc*, the polynomial is truncated and normalised. If *alloc* is zero, the polynomial is cleared.

void **nmod\_poly\_clear**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly)

Clears the polynomial and releases any memory it used. The polynomial cannot be used again until it is initialised.

void **nmod\_poly\_fit\_length**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* alloc)

Ensures poly has space for at least *alloc* coefficients. This function only ever grows the allocated space, so no data loss can occur.

void **\_nmod\_poly\_normalise**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly)

Internal function for normalising a polynomial so that the top coefficient, if there is one at all, is not zero.

### 6.4.5 Polynomial properties

*slong* **nmod\_poly\_length**(const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns the length of the polynomial poly. The zero polynomial has length zero.

*slong* **nmod\_poly\_degree**(const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns the degree of the polynomial poly. The zero polynomial is deemed to have degree  $-1$ .

*mp\_limb\_t* **nmod\_poly\_modulus**(const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns the modulus of the polynomial poly. This will be a positive integer.

*flint\_bitcnt\_t* **nmod\_poly\_max\_bits**(const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns the maximum number of bits of any coefficient of poly.

int **nmod\_poly\_is\_unit**(const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns 1 if the polynomial is a nonzero constant (in the case of prime modulus, this is equivalent to being a unit), otherwise 0.

int **nmod\_poly\_is\_monic**(const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns 1 if the polynomial is monic, i.e. nonzero with leading coefficient 1, otherwise 0.

### 6.4.6 Assignment and basic manipulation

void **nmod\_poly\_set**(*nmod\_poly\_t* a, const *nmod\_poly\_t* b)

Sets a to a copy of b.

void **nmod\_poly\_swap**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, *nmod\_poly\_t* poly2)

Efficiently swaps poly1 and poly2 by swapping pointers internally.

void **nmod\_poly\_zero**(*nmod\_poly\_t* res)

Sets res to the zero polynomial.

void **nmod\_poly\_truncate**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* len)

Truncates poly to the given length and normalises it. If *len* is greater than the current length of poly, then nothing happens.

void **nmod\_poly\_set\_trunc**(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* len)

Notionally truncate *poly* to length *len* and set *res* to the result. The result is normalised.

void **\_nmod\_poly\_reverse**(*mp\_ptr* output, *mp\_srcptr* input, *slong* len, *slong* m)

Sets *output* to the reverse of *input*, which is of length *len*, but thinking of it as a polynomial of length *m*, notionally zero-padded if necessary. The length *m* must be non-negative, but there are no other restrictions. The polynomial *output* must have space for *m* coefficients. Supports aliasing of *output* and *input*, but the behaviour is undefined in case of partial overlap.

void **nmod\_poly\_reverse**(*nmod\_poly\_t* output, const *nmod\_poly\_t* input, *slong* m)

Sets *output* to the reverse of *input*, thinking of it as a polynomial of length *m*, notionally zero-padded if necessary). The length *m* must be non-negative, but there are no other restrictions. The output polynomial will be set to length *m* and then normalised.

## 6.4.7 Randomization

void **nmod\_poly\_randtest**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len)

Generates a random polynomial with length up to *len*.

void **nmod\_poly\_randtest\_irreducible**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len)

Generates a random irreducible polynomial with length up to *len*.

void **nmod\_poly\_randtest\_monic**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len)

Generates a random monic polynomial with length *len*.

void **nmod\_poly\_randtest\_monic\_irreducible**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len)

Generates a random monic irreducible polynomial with length *len*.

void **nmod\_poly\_randtest\_monic\_primitive**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len)

Generates a random monic irreducible primitive polynomial with length *len*.

void **nmod\_poly\_randtest\_trinomial**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len)

Generates a random monic trinomial of length *len*.

int **nmod\_poly\_randtest\_trinomial\_irreducible**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *slong* max\_attempts)

Attempts to set *poly* to a monic irreducible trinomial of length *len*. It will generate up to *max\_attempts* trinomials in attempt to find an irreducible one. If *max\_attempts* is 0, then it will keep generating trinomials until an irreducible one is found. Returns 1 if one is found and 0 otherwise.

void **nmod\_poly\_randtest\_pentomial**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len)

Generates a random monic pentomial of length *len*.

int **nmod\_poly\_randtest\_pentomial\_irreducible**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *slong* max\_attempts)

Attempts to set *poly* to a monic irreducible pentomial of length *len*. It will generate up to *max\_attempts* pentomials in attempt to find an irreducible one. If *max\_attempts* is 0, then it will keep generating pentomials until an irreducible one is found. Returns 1 if one is found and 0 otherwise.

void **nmod\_poly\_randtest\_sparse\_irreducible**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len)

Attempts to set *poly* to a sparse, monic irreducible polynomial with length *len*. It attempts to find an irreducible trinomial. If that does not succeed, it attempts to find a irreducible pentomial. If that fails, then *poly* is just set to a random monic irreducible polynomial.

## 6.4.8 Getting and setting coefficients

*ulong* **nmod\_poly\_get\_coeff\_ui**(const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* j)

Returns the coefficient of *poly* at index *j*, where coefficients are numbered with zero being the constant coefficient, and returns it as an *ulong*. If *j* refers to a coefficient beyond the end of *poly*, zero is returned.

void **nmod\_poly\_set\_coeff\_ui**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* j, *ulong* c)

Sets the coefficient of *poly* at index *j*, where coefficients are numbered with zero being the constant coefficient, to the value *c* reduced modulo the modulus of *poly*. If *j* refers to a coefficient beyond the current end of *poly*, the polynomial is first resized, with intervening coefficients being set to zero.

## 6.4.9 Input and output

char **\*nmod\_poly\_get\_str**(const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly)

Writes *poly* to a string representation. The format is as described for *nmod\_poly\_print()*. The string must be freed by the user when finished. For this it is sufficient to call *flint\_free()*.

char **\*nmod\_poly\_get\_str\_pretty**(const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const char \*x)

Writes *poly* to a pretty string representation. The format is as described for *nmod\_poly\_print\_pretty()*. The string must be freed by the user when finished. For this it is sufficient to call *flint\_free()*.

It is assumed that the top coefficient is non-zero.

int **nmod\_poly\_set\_str**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const char \*s)

Reads *poly* from a string *s*. The format is as described for *nmod\_poly\_print()*. If a polynomial in the correct format is read, a positive value is returned, otherwise a non-positive value is returned.

int **nmod\_poly\_print**(const *nmod\_poly\_t* a)

Prints the polynomial to *stdout*. The length is printed, followed by a space, then the modulus. If the length is zero this is all that is printed, otherwise two spaces followed by a space separated list of coefficients is printed, beginning with the constant coefficient.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

int **nmod\_poly\_print\_pretty**(const *nmod\_poly\_t* a, const char \*x)

Prints the polynomial to *stdout* using the string *x* to represent the indeterminate.

It is assumed that the top coefficient is non-zero.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

int **nmod\_poly\_fread**(FILE \*f, *nmod\_poly\_t* poly)

Reads *poly* from the file stream *f*. If this is a file that has just been written, the file should be closed then opened again. The format is as described for *nmod\_poly\_print()*. If a polynomial in the correct format is read, a positive value is returned, otherwise a non-positive value is returned.

int **nmod\_poly\_fprint**(FILE \*f, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly)

Writes a polynomial to the file stream *f*. If this is a file then the file should be closed and reopened before being read. The format is as described for *nmod\_poly\_print()*. If the polynomial is written correctly, a positive value is returned, otherwise a non-positive value is returned.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

int **nmod\_poly\_fprint\_pretty**(FILE \*f, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const char \*x)

Writes a polynomial to the file stream *f*. If this is a file then the file should be closed and reopened before being read. The format is as described for *nmod\_poly\_print\_pretty()*. If the polynomial is written correctly, a positive value is returned, otherwise a non-positive value is returned.

It is assumed that the top coefficient is non-zero.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

int `nmod_poly_read(nmod_poly_t poly)`

Read `poly` from `stdin`. The format is as described for `nmod_poly_print()`. If a polynomial in the correct format is read, a positive value is returned, otherwise a non-positive value is returned.

### 6.4.10 Comparison

int `nmod_poly_equal(const nmod_poly_t a, const nmod_poly_t b)`

Returns 1 if the polynomials are equal, otherwise 0.

int `nmod_poly_equal_nmod(const nmod_poly_t poly, ulong cst)`

Returns 1 if the polynomial `poly` is constant, equal to `cst`, otherwise 0. `cst` is assumed to be already reduced, i.e. less than the modulus of `poly`.

int `nmod_poly_equal_ui(const nmod_poly_t poly, ulong cst)`

Returns 1 if the polynomial `poly` is constant and equal to `cst` up to reduction modulo the modulus of `poly`, otherwise returns 0.

int `nmod_poly_equal_trunc(const nmod_poly_t poly1, const nmod_poly_t poly2, slong n)`

Notionally truncate `poly1` and `poly2` to length `n` and return 1 if the truncations are equal, otherwise return 0.

int `nmod_poly_is_zero(const nmod_poly_t poly)`

Returns 1 if the polynomial `poly` is the zero polynomial, otherwise returns 0.

int `nmod_poly_is_one(const nmod_poly_t poly)`

Returns 1 if the polynomial `poly` is the constant polynomial 1, otherwise returns 0.

int `nmod_poly_is_gen(const nmod_poly_t poly)`

Returns 1 if the polynomial is the generating indeterminate (i.e. has degree 1, constant coefficient 0, and leading coefficient 1), otherwise returns 0.

### 6.4.11 Shifting

void `_nmod_poly_shift_left(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly, slong len, slong k)`

Sets `(res, len + k)` to `(poly, len)` shifted left by `k` coefficients. Assumes that `res` has space for `len + k` coefficients.

void `nmod_poly_shift_left(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly, slong k)`

Sets `res` to `poly` shifted left by `k` coefficients, i.e. multiplied by  $x^k$ .

void `_nmod_poly_shift_right(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly, slong len, slong k)`

Sets `(res, len - k)` to `(poly, len)` shifted left by `k` coefficients. It is assumed that `k`  $\leq$  `len` and that `res` has space for at least `len - k` coefficients.

void `nmod_poly_shift_right(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly, slong k)`

Sets `res` to `poly` shifted right by `k` coefficients, i.e. divide by  $x^k$  and throw away the remainder. If `k` is greater than or equal to the length of `poly`, the result is the zero polynomial.



### 6.4.12 Addition and subtraction

void `_nmod_poly_add`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* poly1, *slong* len1, *mp\_srcptr* poly2, *slong* len2, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets `res` to the sum of `(poly1, len1)` and `(poly2, len2)`. There are no restrictions on the lengths.

void `nmod_poly_add`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly2)

Sets `res` to the sum of `poly1` and `poly2`.

void `nmod_poly_add_series`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n)

Notionally truncate `poly1` and `poly2` to length `n` and set `res` to the sum.

void `_nmod_poly_sub`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* poly1, *slong* len1, *mp\_srcptr* poly2, *slong* len2, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets `res` to the difference of `(poly1, len1)` and `(poly2, len2)`. There are no restrictions on the lengths.

void `nmod_poly_sub`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly2)

Sets `res` to the difference of `poly1` and `poly2`.

void `nmod_poly_sub_series`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n)

Notionally truncate `poly1` and `poly2` to length `n` and set `res` to the difference.

void `nmod_poly_neg`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly)

Sets `res` to the negation of `poly`.

### 6.4.13 Scalar multiplication and division

void `nmod_poly_scalar_mul_nmod`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* c)

Sets `res` to `poly` multiplied by `c`. The element `c` is assumed to be less than the modulus of `poly`.

void `nmod_poly_scalar_addmul_nmod`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* c)

Adds `poly` multiplied by `c` to `res`. The element `c` is assumed to be less than the modulus of `poly`.

void `_nmod_poly_make_monic`(*mp\_ptr* output, *mp\_srcptr* input, *slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets `output` to be the scalar multiple of `input` of length `len > 0` that has leading coefficient one, if such a polynomial exists. If the leading coefficient of `input` is not invertible, `output` is set to the multiple of `input` whose leading coefficient is the greatest common divisor of the leading coefficient and the modulus of `input`.

void `nmod_poly_make_monic`(*nmod\_poly\_t* output, const *nmod\_poly\_t* input)

Sets `output` to be the scalar multiple of `input` with leading coefficient one, if such a polynomial exists. If `input` is zero an exception is raised. If the leading coefficient of `input` is not invertible, `output` is set to the multiple of `input` whose leading coefficient is the greatest common divisor of the leading coefficient and the modulus of `input`.

### 6.4.14 Bit packing and unpacking

void `_nmod_poly_bit_pack`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits)

Packs `len` coefficients of `poly` into fields of the given number of bits in the large integer `res`, i.e. evaluates `poly` at  $2^{\text{bits}}$  and store the result in `res`. Assumes `len` > 0 and `bits` > 0. Also assumes that no coefficient of `poly` is bigger than `bits/2` bits. We also assume `bits` < 3 \* FLINT\_BITS.

void `_nmod_poly_bit_unpack`(*mp\_ptr* res, *slong* len, *mp\_srcptr* mpn, *ulong* bits, *nmod\_t* mod)

Unpacks `len` coefficients stored in the big integer `mpn` in bit fields of the given number of bits, reduces them modulo the given modulus, then stores them in the polynomial `res`. We assume `len` > 0 and 3 \* FLINT\_BITS > `bits` > 0. There are no restrictions on the size of the actual coefficients as stored within the bitfields.

void `nmod_poly_bit_pack`(*fmpz\_t* f, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bit\_size)

Packs `poly` into bitfields of size `bit_size`, writing the result to `f`.

void `nmod_poly_bit_unpack`(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz\_t* f, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bit\_size)

Unpacks the polynomial from fields of size `bit_size` as represented by the integer `f`.

void `_nmod_poly_KS2_pack1`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* op, *slong* n, *slong* s, *ulong* b, *ulong* k, *slong* r)

Same as `_nmod_poly_KS2_pack`, but requires `b` <= FLINT\_BITS.

void `_nmod_poly_KS2_pack`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* op, *slong* n, *slong* s, *ulong* b, *ulong* k, *slong* r)

Bit packing routine used by KS2 and KS4 multiplication.

void `_nmod_poly_KS2_unpack1`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* op, *slong* n, *ulong* b, *ulong* k)

Same as `_nmod_poly_KS2_unpack`, but requires `b` <= FLINT\_BITS (i.e. writes one word per coefficient).

void `_nmod_poly_KS2_unpack2`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* op, *slong* n, *ulong* b, *ulong* k)

Same as `_nmod_poly_KS2_unpack`, but requires FLINT\_BITS < `b` <= 2 \* FLINT\_BITS (i.e. writes two words per coefficient).

void `_nmod_poly_KS2_unpack3`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* op, *slong* n, *ulong* b, *ulong* k)

Same as `_nmod_poly_KS2_unpack`, but requires 2 \* FLINT\_BITS < `b` < 3 \* FLINT\_BITS (i.e. writes three words per coefficient).

void `_nmod_poly_KS2_unpack`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* op, *slong* n, *ulong* b, *ulong* k)

Bit unpacking code used by KS2 and KS4 multiplication.

### 6.4.15 KS2/KS4 Reduction

void `_nmod_poly_KS2_reduce`(*mp\_ptr* res, *slong* s, *mp\_srcptr* op, *slong* n, *ulong* w, *nmod\_t* mod)

Reduction code used by KS2 and KS4 multiplication.

void `_nmod_poly_KS2_recover_reduce1`(*mp\_ptr* res, *slong* s, *mp\_srcptr* op1, *mp\_srcptr* op2, *slong* n, *ulong* b, *nmod\_t* mod)

Same as `_nmod_poly_KS2_recover_reduce`, but requires 0 < 2 \* `b` <= FLINT\_BITS.

void `_nmod_poly_KS2_recover_reduce2`(*mp\_ptr* res, *slong* s, *mp\_srcptr* op1, *mp\_srcptr* op2, *slong* n, *ulong* b, *nmod\_t* mod)

Same as `_nmod_poly_KS2_recover_reduce`, but requires FLINT\_BITS < 2 \* `b` < 2\*FLINT\_BITS.

void `_nmod_poly_KS2_recover_reduce2b`(*mp\_ptr* res, *slong* s, *mp\_srcptr* op1, *mp\_srcptr* op2, *slong* n, *ulong* b, *nmod\_t* mod)

Same as `_nmod_poly_KS2_recover_reduce`, but requires `b` == FLINT\_BITS.

```
void _nmod_poly_KS2_recover_reduce3(mp_ptr res, slong s, mp_srcptr op1, mp_srcptr op2, slong n,
                                   ulong b, nmod_t mod)
```

Same as `_nmod_poly_KS2_recover_reduce`, but requires  $2 * \text{FLINT\_BITS} < 2 * b \leq 3 * \text{FLINT\_BITS}$ .

```
void _nmod_poly_KS2_recover_reduce(mp_ptr res, slong s, mp_srcptr op1, mp_srcptr op2, slong n,
                                   ulong b, nmod_t mod)
```

Reduction code used by KS4 multiplication.

## 6.4.16 Multiplication

```
void _nmod_poly_mul_classical(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly1, slong len1, mp_srcptr poly2, slong
                             len2, nmod_t mod)
```

Sets `(res, len1 + len2 - 1)` to the product of `(poly1, len1)` and `(poly2, len2)`. Assumes  $\text{len1} \geq \text{len2} > 0$ . Aliasing of inputs and output is not permitted.

```
void nmod_poly_mul_classical(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly1, const nmod_poly_t
                             poly2)
```

Sets `res` to the product of `poly1` and `poly2`.

```
void _nmod_poly_mullo_classical(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly1, slong len1, mp_srcptr poly2,
                               slong len2, slong trunc, nmod_t mod)
```

Sets `res` to the lower `trunc` coefficients of the product of `(poly1, len1)` and `(poly2, len2)`. Assumes that  $\text{len1} \geq \text{len2} > 0$  and  $\text{trunc} > 0$ . Aliasing of inputs and output is not permitted.

```
void nmod_poly_mullo_classical(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly1, const nmod_poly_t
                               poly2, slong trunc)
```

Sets `res` to the lower `trunc` coefficients of the product of `poly1` and `poly2`.

```
void _nmod_poly_mulhigh_classical(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly1, slong len1, mp_srcptr poly2,
                                 slong len2, slong start, nmod_t mod)
```

Computes the product of `(poly1, len1)` and `(poly2, len2)` and writes the coefficients from `start` onwards into the high coefficients of `res`, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary but reduced. Assumes that  $\text{len1} \geq \text{len2} > 0$ . Aliasing of inputs and output is not permitted.

```
void nmod_poly_mulhigh_classical(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly1, const
                                 nmod_poly_t poly2, slong start)
```

Computes the product of `poly1` and `poly2` and writes the coefficients from `start` onwards into the high coefficients of `res`, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary but reduced.

```
void _nmod_poly_mul_KS(mp_ptr out, mp_srcptr in1, slong len1, mp_srcptr in2, slong len2,
                      flint_bitcnt_t bits, nmod_t mod)
```

Sets `res` to the product of `in1` and `in2` assuming the output coefficients are at most the given number of bits wide. If `bits` is set to 0 an appropriate value is computed automatically. Assumes that  $\text{len1} \geq \text{len2} > 0$ .

```
void nmod_poly_mul_KS(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly1, const nmod_poly_t poly2,
                     flint_bitcnt_t bits)
```

Sets `res` to the product of `poly1` and `poly2` assuming the output coefficients are at most the given number of bits wide. If `bits` is set to 0 an appropriate value is computed automatically.

```
void _nmod_poly_mul_KS2(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr op1, slong n1, mp_srcptr op2, slong n2, nmod_t
                       mod)
```

Sets `res` to the product of `op1` and `op2`. Assumes that  $\text{len1} \geq \text{len2} > 0$ .

```
void nmod_poly_mul_KS2(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly1, const nmod_poly_t poly2)
```

Sets `res` to the product of `poly1` and `poly2`.

void `_nmod_poly_mul_KS4`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* op1, *slong* n1, *mp\_srcptr* op2, *slong* n2, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets `res` to the product of `op1` and `op2`. Assumes that `len1`  $\geq$  `len2`  $>$  0.

void `nmod_poly_mul_KS4`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly2)

Sets `res` to the product of `poly1` and `poly2`.

void `_nmod_poly_mulalow_KS`(*mp\_ptr* out, *mp\_srcptr* in1, *slong* len1, *mp\_srcptr* in2, *slong* len2, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, *slong* n, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets `out` to the low `n` coefficients of `in1` of length `len1` times `in2` of length `len2`. The output must have space for `n` coefficients. We assume that `len1`  $\geq$  `len2`  $>$  0 and that  $0 < n \leq \text{len1} + \text{len2} - 1$ .

void `nmod_poly_mulalow_KS`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly2, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, *slong* n)

Set `res` to the low `n` coefficients of `in1` of length `len1` times `in2` of length `len2`.

void `_nmod_poly_mul`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* poly1, *slong* len1, *mp\_srcptr* poly2, *slong* len2, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets `res` to the product of `poly1` of length `len1` and `poly2` of length `len2`. Assumes `len1`  $\geq$  `len2`  $>$  0. No aliasing is permitted between the inputs and the output.

void `nmod_poly_mul`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly2)

Sets `res` to the product of `poly1` and `poly2`.

void `_nmod_poly_mulalow`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* poly1, *slong* len1, *mp\_srcptr* poly2, *slong* len2, *slong* n, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets `res` to the first `n` coefficients of the product of `poly1` of length `len1` and `poly2` of length `len2`. It is assumed that  $0 < n \leq \text{len1} + \text{len2} - 1$  and that `len1`  $\geq$  `len2`  $>$  0. No aliasing of inputs and output is permitted.

void `nmod_poly_mulalow`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* trunc)

Sets `res` to the first `trunc` coefficients of the product of `poly1` and `poly2`.

void `_nmod_poly_mulhigh`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* poly1, *slong* len1, *mp\_srcptr* poly2, *slong* len2, *slong* n, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets all but the low `n` coefficients of `res` to the corresponding coefficients of the product of `poly1` of length `len1` and `poly2` of length `len2`, the other coefficients being arbitrary. It is assumed that `len1`  $\geq$  `len2`  $>$  0 and that  $0 < n \leq \text{len1} + \text{len2} - 1$ . Aliasing of inputs and output is not permitted.

void `nmod_poly_mulhigh`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n)

Sets all but the low `n` coefficients of `res` to the corresponding coefficients of the product of `poly1` and `poly2`, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary.

void `_nmod_poly_mulmod`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* poly1, *slong* len1, *mp\_srcptr* poly2, *slong* len2, *mp\_srcptr* f, *slong* lenf, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`.

It is required that `len1` + `len2` - `lenf`  $>$  0, which is equivalent to requiring that the result will actually be reduced. Otherwise, simply use `_nmod_poly_mul` instead.

Aliasing of `f` and `res` is not permitted.

void `nmod_poly_mulmod`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly2, const *nmod\_poly\_t* f)

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`.

```
void _nmod_poly_mulmod_preinv(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly1, slong len1, mp_srcptr poly2, slong
                             len2, mp_srcptr f, slong lenf, mp_srcptr finv, slong lenfinv, nmod_t
                             mod)
```

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`.

It is required that `finv` is the inverse of the reverse of `f mod xlenf`. It is required that `len1 + len2 - lenf > 0`, which is equivalent to requiring that the result will actually be reduced. It is required that `len1 < lenf` and `len2 < lenf`. Otherwise, simply use `_nmod_poly_mul` instead.

Aliasing of `res` with any of the inputs is not permitted.

```
void nmod_poly_mulmod_preinv(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly1, const nmod_poly_t
                             poly2, const nmod_poly_t f, const nmod_poly_t finv)
```

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`. `finv` is the inverse of the reverse of `f`. It is required that `poly1` and `poly2` are reduced modulo `f`.

## 6.4.17 Powering

```
void _nmod_poly_pow_binexp(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly, slong len, ulong e, nmod_t mod)
```

Raises `poly` of length `len` to the power `e` and sets `res` to the result. We require that `res` has enough space for `(len - 1)*e + 1` coefficients. Assumes that `len > 0`, `e > 1`. Aliasing is not permitted. Uses the binary exponentiation method.

```
void nmod_poly_pow_binexp(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly, ulong e)
```

Raises `poly` to the power `e` and sets `res` to the result. Uses the binary exponentiation method.

```
void _nmod_poly_pow(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly, slong len, ulong e, nmod_t mod)
```

Raises `poly` of length `len` to the power `e` and sets `res` to the result. We require that `res` has enough space for `(len - 1)*e + 1` coefficients. Assumes that `len > 0`, `e > 1`. Aliasing is not permitted.

```
void nmod_poly_pow(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly, ulong e)
```

Raises `poly` to the power `e` and sets `res` to the result.

```
void _nmod_poly_pow_trunc_binexp(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly, ulong e, slong trunc, nmod_t mod)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` (assumed to be zero padded if necessary to length `trunc`) to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation. We require that `res` has enough space for `trunc` coefficients, that `trunc > 0` and that `e > 1`. Aliasing is not permitted. Uses the binary exponentiation method.

```
void nmod_poly_pow_trunc_binexp(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly, ulong e, slong trunc)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation. Uses the binary exponentiation method.

```
void _nmod_poly_pow_trunc(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly, ulong e, slong trunc, nmod_t mod)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` (assumed to be zero padded if necessary to length `trunc`) to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation. We require that `res` has enough space for `trunc` coefficients, that `trunc > 0` and that `e > 1`. Aliasing is not permitted.

```
void nmod_poly_pow_trunc(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly, ulong e, slong trunc)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation.

```
void _nmod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly, ulong e, mp_srcptr f, slong lenf,
                                nmod_t mod)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e > 0`.

We require `lenf > 1`. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf - 1`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void nmod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly, ulong e, const
                                nmod_poly_t f)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`.

```
void _nmod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly, fmpz_t e, mp_srcptr f, slong
                                   lenf, nmod_t mod)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e > 0`. We require `lenf > 1`. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf - 1`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void nmod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly, fmpz_t e, const
                                nmod_poly_t f)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`.

```
void _nmod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp_preinv(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly, ulong e, mp_srcptr f,
                                         slong lenf, mp_srcptr finv, slong lenfinv, nmod_t mod)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e > 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

We require `lenf > 1`. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf - 1`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void nmod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp_preinv(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly, ulong e,
                                       const nmod_poly_t f, const nmod_poly_t finv)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

```
void _nmod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp_preinv(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly, fmpz_t e, mp_srcptr f,
                                           slong lenf, mp_srcptr finv, slong lenfinv, nmod_t
                                           mod)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e > 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

We require `lenf > 1`. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf - 1`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void nmod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp_preinv(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly, fmpz_t e,
                                       const nmod_poly_t f, const nmod_poly_t finv)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

```
void _nmod_poly_powmod_x_ui_preinv(mp_ptr res, ulong e, mp_srcptr f, slong lenf, mp_srcptr finv,
                                   slong lenfinv, nmod_t mod)
```

Sets `res` to `x` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using sliding window exponentiation. We require `e > 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

We require `lenf > 2`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void nmod_poly_powmod_x_ui_preinv(nmod_poly_t res, ulong e, const nmod_poly_t f, const
                                nmod_poly_t finv)
```

Sets `res` to `x` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using sliding window exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

```
void _nmod_poly_powmod_x_fmpz_preinv(mp_ptr res, fmpz_t e, mp_srcptr f, slong lenf, mp_srcptr
                                     finv, slong lenfinv, nmod_t mod)
```



Sets `res` to  $x$  raised to the power  $e$  modulo  $f$ , using sliding window exponentiation. We require  $e > 0$ . We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $f$ .

We require `lenf`  $> 2$ . The output `res` must have room for `lenf`  $- 1$  coefficients.

```
void nmod_poly_powmod_x_fmpz_preinv(nmod_poly_t res, fmpz_t e, const nmod_poly_t f, const
                                   nmod_poly_t finv)
```

Sets `res` to  $x$  raised to the power  $e$  modulo  $f$ , using sliding window exponentiation. We require  $e \geq 0$ . We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $f$ .

```
void _nmod_poly_powers_mod_preinv_naive(mp_ptr *res, mp_srcptr f, slong flen, slong n,
                                       mp_srcptr g, slong glen, mp_srcptr ginv, slong ginvlen,
                                       const nmod_t mod)
```

Compute  $f^0, f^1, \dots, f^{(n-1)} \bmod g$ , where  $g$  has length `glen` and  $f$  is reduced mod  $g$  and has length `flen` (possibly zero spaced). Assumes `res` is an array of  $n$  arrays each with space for at least `glen`  $- 1$  coefficients and that `flen`  $> 0$ . We require that `ginv` of length `ginvlen` is set to the power series inverse of the reverse of  $g$ .

```
void nmod_poly_powers_mod_naive(nmod_poly_struct *res, const nmod_poly_t f, slong n, const
                               nmod_poly_t g)
```

Set the entries of the array `res` to  $f^0, f^1, \dots, f^{(n-1)} \bmod g$ . No aliasing is permitted between the entries of `res` and either of the inputs.

```
void _nmod_poly_powers_mod_preinv_threaded_pool(mp_ptr *res, mp_srcptr f, slong flen, slong n,
                                              mp_srcptr g, slong glen, mp_srcptr ginv,
                                              slong ginvlen, const nmod_t mod,
                                              thread_pool_handle *threads, slong
                                              num_threads)
```

Compute  $f^0, f^1, \dots, f^{(n-1)} \bmod g$ , where  $g$  has length `glen` and  $f$  is reduced mod  $g$  and has length `flen` (possibly zero spaced). Assumes `res` is an array of  $n$  arrays each with space for at least `glen`  $- 1$  coefficients and that `flen`  $> 0$ . We require that `ginv` of length `ginvlen` is set to the power series inverse of the reverse of  $g$ .

```
void _nmod_poly_powers_mod_preinv_threaded(mp_ptr *res, mp_srcptr f, slong flen, slong n,
                                          mp_srcptr g, slong glen, mp_srcptr ginv, slong
                                          ginvlen, const nmod_t mod)
```

Compute  $f^0, f^1, \dots, f^{(n-1)} \bmod g$ , where  $g$  has length `glen` and  $f$  is reduced mod  $g$  and has length `flen` (possibly zero spaced). Assumes `res` is an array of  $n$  arrays each with space for at least `glen`  $- 1$  coefficients and that `flen`  $> 0$ . We require that `ginv` of length `ginvlen` is set to the power series inverse of the reverse of  $g$ .

```
void nmod_poly_powers_mod_bsgs(nmod_poly_struct *res, const nmod_poly_t f, slong n, const
                               nmod_poly_t g)
```

Set the entries of the array `res` to  $f^0, f^1, \dots, f^{(n-1)} \bmod g$ . No aliasing is permitted between the entries of `res` and either of the inputs.

## 6.4.18 Division

```
void _nmod_poly_divrem_basecase(mp_ptr Q, mp_ptr R, mp_srcptr A, slong A_len, mp_srcptr B,
                               slong B_len, nmod_t mod)
```

Finds  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ . If  $\text{len}(B) = 0$  an exception is raised. We require that  $W$  is temporary space of `NMOD_DIVREM_BC_ITCH(A_len, B_len, mod)` coefficients.

```
void nmod_poly_divrem_basecase(nmod_poly_t Q, nmod_poly_t R, const nmod_poly_t A, const
                              nmod_poly_t B)
```

Finds  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ . If  $\text{len}(B) = 0$  an exception is raised.



```
void _nmod_poly_divrem(mp_ptr Q, mp_ptr R, mp_srcptr A, slong lenA, mp_srcptr B, slong lenB,
                      nmod_t mod)
```

Computes  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R)$  less than  $\text{len}B$ , where  $A$  is of length  $\text{len}A$  and  $B$  is of length  $\text{len}B$ . We require that  $Q$  have space for  $\text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1$  coefficients.

```
void nmod_poly_divrem(nmod_poly_t Q, nmod_poly_t R, const nmod_poly_t A, const nmod_poly_t B)
```

Computes  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ .

```
void _nmod_poly_div(mp_ptr Q, mp_srcptr A, slong lenA, mp_srcptr B, slong lenB, nmod_t mod)
```

Notionally computes polynomials  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R)$  less than  $\text{len}B$ , where  $A$  is of length  $\text{len}A$  and  $B$  is of length  $\text{len}B$ , but returns only  $Q$ . We require that  $Q$  have space for  $\text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1$  coefficients.

```
void nmod_poly_div(nmod_poly_t Q, const nmod_poly_t A, const nmod_poly_t B)
```

Computes the quotient  $Q$  on polynomial division of  $A$  and  $B$ .

```
void _nmod_poly_rem_q1(mp_ptr R, mp_srcptr A, slong lenA, mp_srcptr B, slong lenB, nmod_t mod)
```

```
void _nmod_poly_rem(mp_ptr R, mp_srcptr A, slong lenA, mp_srcptr B, slong lenB, nmod_t mod)
```

Computes the remainder  $R$  on polynomial division of  $A$  by  $B$ .

```
void nmod_poly_rem(nmod_poly_t R, const nmod_poly_t A, const nmod_poly_t B)
```

Computes the remainder  $R$  on polynomial division of  $A$  by  $B$ .

```
void _nmod_poly_divexact(mp_ptr Q, mp_srcptr A, slong lenA, mp_srcptr B, slong lenB, nmod_t mod)
```

```
void nmod_poly_divexact(nmod_poly_t Q, const nmod_poly_t A, const nmod_poly_t B)
```

Computes the quotient  $Q$  of  $A$  and  $B$  assuming that the division is exact.

```
void _nmod_poly_inv_series_basecase(mp_ptr Qinv, mp_srcptr Q, slong Qlen, slong n, nmod_t mod)
```

Given  $Q$  of length  $Qlen$  whose leading coefficient is invertible modulo the given modulus, finds a polynomial  $Qinv$  of length  $n$  such that the top  $n$  coefficients of the product  $Q * Qinv$  is  $x^{n-1}$ . Requires that  $n > 0$ . This function can be viewed as inverting a power series.

```
void nmod_poly_inv_series_basecase(nmod_poly_t Qinv, const nmod_poly_t Q, slong n)
```

Given  $Q$  of length at least  $n$  find  $Qinv$  of length  $n$  such that the top  $n$  coefficients of the product  $Q * Qinv$  is  $x^{n-1}$ . An exception is raised if  $n = 0$  or if the length of  $Q$  is less than  $n$ . The leading coefficient of  $Q$  must be invertible modulo the modulus of  $Q$ . This function can be viewed as inverting a power series.

```
void _nmod_poly_inv_series_newton(mp_ptr Qinv, mp_srcptr Q, slong Qlen, slong n, nmod_t mod)
```

Given  $Q$  of length  $Qlen$  whose constant coefficient is invertible modulo the given modulus, find a polynomial  $Qinv$  of length  $n$  such that  $Q * Qinv$  is 1 modulo  $x^n$ . Requires  $n > 0$ . This function can be viewed as inverting a power series via Newton iteration.

```
void nmod_poly_inv_series_newton(nmod_poly_t Qinv, const nmod_poly_t Q, slong n)
```

Given  $Q$  find  $Qinv$  such that  $Q * Qinv$  is 1 modulo  $x^n$ . The constant coefficient of  $Q$  must be invertible modulo the modulus of  $Q$ . An exception is raised if this is not the case or if  $n = 0$ . This function can be viewed as inverting a power series via Newton iteration.

```
void _nmod_poly_inv_series(mp_ptr Qinv, mp_srcptr Q, slong Qlen, slong n, nmod_t mod)
```

Given  $Q$  of length  $Qlen$  whose constant coefficient is invertible modulo the given modulus, find a polynomial  $Qinv$  of length  $n$  such that  $Q * Qinv$  is 1 modulo  $x^n$ . Requires  $n > 0$ . This function can be viewed as inverting a power series.

```
void nmod_poly_inv_series(nmod_poly_t Qinv, const nmod_poly_t Q, slong n)
```

Given  $Q$  find  $Q_{\text{inv}}$  such that  $Q * Q_{\text{inv}}$  is 1 modulo  $x^n$ . The constant coefficient of  $Q$  must be invertible modulo the modulus of  $Q$ . An exception is raised if this is not the case or if  $n = 0$ . This function can be viewed as inverting a power series.

```
void _nmod_poly_div_series_basecase(mp_ptr Q, mp_srcptr A, slong Alen, mp_srcptr B, slong
                                   Blen, slong n, nmod_t mod)
```

Given polynomials  $A$  and  $B$  of length  $\text{Alen}$  and  $\text{Blen}$ , finds the polynomial  $Q$  of length  $n$  such that  $Q * B = A$  modulo  $x^n$ . We assume  $n > 0$  and that the constant coefficient of  $B$  is invertible modulo the given modulus. The polynomial  $Q$  must have space for  $n$  coefficients.

```
void nmod_poly_div_series_basecase(nmod_poly_t Q, const nmod_poly_t A, const nmod_poly_t
                                   B, slong n)
```

Given polynomials  $A$  and  $B$  considered modulo  $n$ , finds the polynomial  $Q$  of length at most  $n$  such that  $Q * B = A$  modulo  $x^n$ . We assume  $n > 0$  and that the constant coefficient of  $B$  is invertible modulo the modulus. An exception is raised if  $n == 0$  or the constant coefficient of  $B$  is zero.

```
void _nmod_poly_div_series(mp_ptr Q, mp_srcptr A, slong Alen, mp_srcptr B, slong Blen, slong n,
                           nmod_t mod)
```

Given polynomials  $A$  and  $B$  of length  $\text{Alen}$  and  $\text{Blen}$ , finds the polynomial  $Q$  of length  $n$  such that  $Q * B = A$  modulo  $x^n$ . We assume  $n > 0$  and that the constant coefficient of  $B$  is invertible modulo the given modulus. The polynomial  $Q$  must have space for  $n$  coefficients.

```
void nmod_poly_div_series(nmod_poly_t Q, const nmod_poly_t A, const nmod_poly_t B, slong n)
```

Given polynomials  $A$  and  $B$  considered modulo  $n$ , finds the polynomial  $Q$  of length at most  $n$  such that  $Q * B = A$  modulo  $x^n$ . We assume  $n > 0$  and that the constant coefficient of  $B$  is invertible modulo the modulus. An exception is raised if  $n == 0$  or the constant coefficient of  $B$  is zero.

```
void _nmod_poly_div_newton_n_preinv(mp_ptr Q, mp_srcptr A, slong lenA, mp_srcptr B, slong
                                   lenB, mp_srcptr Binv, slong lenBinv, nmod_t mod)
```

Notionally computes polynomials  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R)$  less than  $\text{len}B$ , where  $A$  is of length  $\text{len}A$  and  $B$  is of length  $\text{len}B$ , but return only  $Q$ .

We require that  $Q$  have space for  $\text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1$  coefficients and assume that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is a unit. Furthermore, we assume that  $B_{\text{inv}}$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ .

The algorithm used is to reverse the polynomials and divide the resulting power series, then reverse the result.

```
void nmod_poly_div_newton_n_preinv(nmod_poly_t Q, const nmod_poly_t A, const nmod_poly_t
                                   B, const nmod_poly_t Binv)
```

Notionally computes  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ , but returns only  $Q$ .

We assume that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is a unit and that  $B_{\text{inv}}$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ .

It is required that the length of  $A$  is less than or equal to  $2 * \text{the length of } B - 2$ .

The algorithm used is to reverse the polynomials and divide the resulting power series, then reverse the result.

```
void _nmod_poly_divrem_newton_n_preinv(mp_ptr Q, mp_ptr R, mp_srcptr A, slong lenA,
                                       mp_srcptr B, slong lenB, mp_srcptr Binv, slong lenBinv,
                                       nmod_t mod)
```

Computes  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R)$  less than  $\text{len}B$ , where  $A$  is of length  $\text{len}A$  and  $B$  is of length  $\text{len}B$ . We require that  $Q$  have space for  $\text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1$  coefficients. Furthermore, we assume that  $B_{\text{inv}}$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ . The algorithm used is to call `div_newton_n_preinv()` and then multiply out and compute the remainder.

```
void nmod_poly_divrem_newton_n_preinv(nmod_poly_t Q, nmod_poly_t R, const nmod_poly_t A,
                                       const nmod_poly_t B, const nmod_poly_t Binv)
```

Computes  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ . We assume  $\text{Bin}v$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ .

It is required that the length of  $A$  is less than or equal to  $2 \times \text{length of } B - 2$ .

The algorithm used is to call `div_newton_n()` and then multiply out and compute the remainder.

`mp_limb_t nmod_poly_div_root(mp_ptr Q, mp_srcptr A, slong len, mp_limb_t c, nmod_t mod)`

Sets  $(Q, \text{len}-1)$  to the quotient of  $(A, \text{len})$  on division by  $(x - c)$ , and returns the remainder, equal to the value of  $A$  evaluated at  $c$ .  $A$  and  $Q$  are allowed to be the same, but may not overlap partially in any other way.

`mp_limb_t nmod_poly_div_root(nmod_poly_t Q, const nmod_poly_t A, mp_limb_t c)`

Sets  $Q$  to the quotient of  $A$  on division by  $(x - c)$ , and returns the remainder, equal to the value of  $A$  evaluated at  $c$ .

### 6.4.19 Divisibility testing

`int nmod_poly_divides_classical(mp_ptr Q, mp_srcptr A, slong lenA, mp_srcptr B, slong lenB, nmod_t mod)`

Returns 1 if  $(B, \text{len}B)$  divides  $(A, \text{len}A)$  and sets  $(Q, \text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1)$  to the quotient. Otherwise, returns 0 and sets  $(Q, \text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1)$  to zero. We require that  $\text{len}A \geq \text{len}B > 0$ .

`int nmod_poly_divides_classical(nmod_poly_t Q, const nmod_poly_t A, const nmod_poly_t B)`

Returns 1 if  $B$  divides  $A$  and sets  $Q$  to the quotient. Otherwise returns 0 and sets  $Q$  to zero.

`int nmod_poly_divides(mp_ptr Q, mp_srcptr A, slong lenA, mp_srcptr B, slong lenB, nmod_t mod)`

Returns 1 if  $(B, \text{len}B)$  divides  $(A, \text{len}A)$  and sets  $(Q, \text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1)$  to the quotient. Otherwise, returns 0 and sets  $(Q, \text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1)$  to zero. We require that  $\text{len}A \geq \text{len}B > 0$ .

`int nmod_poly_divides(nmod_poly_t Q, const nmod_poly_t A, const nmod_poly_t B)`

Returns 1 if  $B$  divides  $A$  and sets  $Q$  to the quotient. Otherwise returns 0 and sets  $Q$  to zero.

`ulong nmod_poly_remove(nmod_poly_t f, const nmod_poly_t p)`

Removes the highest possible power of  $p$  from  $f$  and returns the exponent.

### 6.4.20 Derivative and integral

`void nmod_poly_derivative(mp_ptr x_prime, mp_srcptr x, slong len, nmod_t mod)`

Sets the first  $\text{len} - 1$  coefficients of  $x\_prime$  to the derivative of  $x$  which is assumed to be of length  $\text{len}$ . It is assumed that  $\text{len} > 0$ .

`void nmod_poly_derivative(nmod_poly_t x_prime, const nmod_poly_t x)`

Sets  $x\_prime$  to the derivative of  $x$ .

`void nmod_poly_integral(mp_ptr x_int, mp_srcptr x, slong len, nmod_t mod)`

Set the first  $\text{len}$  coefficients of  $x\_int$  to the integral of  $x$  which is assumed to be of length  $\text{len} - 1$ . The constant term of  $x\_int$  is set to zero. It is assumed that  $\text{len} > 0$ . The result is only well-defined if the modulus is a prime number strictly larger than the degree of  $x$ . Supports aliasing between the two polynomials.

`void nmod_poly_integral(nmod_poly_t x_int, const nmod_poly_t x)`

Set  $x\_int$  to the indefinite integral of  $x$  with constant term zero. The result is only well-defined if the modulus is a prime number strictly larger than the degree of  $x$ .

### 6.4.21 Evaluation

`mp_limb_t nmod_poly_evaluate_nmod(mp_srcptr poly, slong len, mp_limb_t c, nmod_t mod)`

Evaluates `poly` at the value `c` and reduces modulo the given modulus of `poly`. The value `c` should be reduced modulo the modulus. The algorithm used is Horner's method.

`mp_limb_t nmod_poly_evaluate_nmod(const nmod_poly_t poly, mp_limb_t c)`

Evaluates `poly` at the value `c` and reduces modulo the modulus of `poly`. The value `c` should be reduced modulo the modulus. The algorithm used is Horner's method.

`void nmod_poly_evaluate_mat_horner(nmod_mat_t dest, const nmod_poly_t poly, const nmod_mat_t c)`

Evaluates `poly` with matrix as an argument at the value `c` and stores the result in `dest`. The dimension and modulus of `dest` is assumed to be same as that of `c`. `dest` and `c` may be aliased. Horner's Method is used to compute the result.

`void nmod_poly_evaluate_mat_paterson_stockmeyer(nmod_mat_t dest, const nmod_poly_t poly, const nmod_mat_t c)`

Evaluates `poly` with matrix as an argument at the value `c` and stores the result in `dest`. The dimension and modulus of `dest` is assumed to be same as that of `c`. `dest` and `c` may be aliased. Paterson-Stockmeyer algorithm is used to compute the result. The algorithm is described in [Paterson1973].

`void nmod_poly_evaluate_mat(nmod_mat_t dest, const nmod_poly_t poly, const nmod_mat_t c)`

Evaluates `poly` with matrix as an argument at the value `c` and stores the result in `dest`. The dimension and modulus of `dest` is assumed to be same as that of `c`. `dest` and `c` may be aliased. This function automatically switches between Horner's method and the Paterson-Stockmeyer algorithm.

### 6.4.22 Multipoint evaluation

`void _nmod_poly_evaluate_nmod_vec_iter(mp_ptr ys, mp_srcptr poly, slong len, mp_srcptr xs, slong n, nmod_t mod)`

Evaluates `(coeffs, len)` at the `n` values given in the vector `xs`, writing the output values to `ys`. The values in `xs` should be reduced modulo the modulus.

Uses Horner's method iteratively.

`void nmod_poly_evaluate_nmod_vec_iter(mp_ptr ys, const nmod_poly_t poly, mp_srcptr xs, slong n)`

Evaluates `poly` at the `n` values given in the vector `xs`, writing the output values to `ys`. The values in `xs` should be reduced modulo the modulus.

Uses Horner's method iteratively.

`void _nmod_poly_evaluate_nmod_vec_fast_precomp(mp_ptr vs, mp_srcptr poly, slong plen, const mp_ptr *tree, slong len, nmod_t mod)`

Evaluates `(poly, plen)` at the `len` values given by the precomputed subproduct tree `tree`.

`void _nmod_poly_evaluate_nmod_vec_fast(mp_ptr ys, mp_srcptr poly, slong len, mp_srcptr xs, slong n, nmod_t mod)`

Evaluates `(coeffs, len)` at the `n` values given in the vector `xs`, writing the output values to `ys`. The values in `xs` should be reduced modulo the modulus.

Uses fast multipoint evaluation, building a temporary subproduct tree.

`void nmod_poly_evaluate_nmod_vec_fast(mp_ptr ys, const nmod_poly_t poly, mp_srcptr xs, slong n)`

Evaluates `poly` at the `n` values given in the vector `xs`, writing the output values to `ys`. The values in `xs` should be reduced modulo the modulus.

Uses fast multipoint evaluation, building a temporary subproduct tree.

```
void _nmod_poly_evaluate_nmod_vec(mp_ptr ys, mp_srcptr poly, slong len, mp_srcptr xs, slong n,
                                nmod_t mod)
```

Evaluates (poly, len) at the *n* values given in the vector *xs*, writing the output values to *ys*. The values in *xs* should be reduced modulo the modulus.

```
void nmod_poly_evaluate_nmod_vec(mp_ptr ys, const nmod_poly_t poly, mp_srcptr xs, slong n)
```

Evaluates *poly* at the *n* values given in the vector *xs*, writing the output values to *ys*. The values in *xs* should be reduced modulo the modulus.

### 6.4.23 Interpolation

```
void _nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec(mp_ptr poly, mp_srcptr xs, mp_srcptr ys, slong n,
                                    nmod_t mod)
```

Sets *poly* to the unique polynomial of length at most *n* that interpolates the *n* given evaluation points *xs* and values *ys*. If the interpolating polynomial is shorter than length *n*, the leading coefficients are set to zero.

The values in *xs* and *ys* should be reduced modulo the modulus, and all *xs* must be distinct. Aliasing between *poly* and *xs* or *ys* is not allowed.

```
void nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec(nmod_poly_t poly, mp_srcptr xs, mp_srcptr ys, slong n)
```

Sets *poly* to the unique polynomial of length *n* that interpolates the *n* given evaluation points *xs* and values *ys*. The values in *xs* and *ys* should be reduced modulo the modulus, and all *xs* must be distinct.

```
void _nmod_poly_interpolation_weights(mp_ptr w, const mp_ptr *tree, slong len, nmod_t mod)
```

Sets *w* to the barycentric interpolation weights for fast Lagrange interpolation with respect to a given subproduct tree.

```
void _nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec_fast_precomp(mp_ptr poly, mp_srcptr ys, const mp_ptr
                                                  *tree, mp_srcptr weights, slong len,
                                                  nmod_t mod)
```

Performs interpolation using the fast Lagrange interpolation algorithm, generating a temporary subproduct tree.

The function values are given as *ys*. The function takes a precomputed subproduct tree *tree* and barycentric interpolation weights *weights* corresponding to the roots.

```
void _nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec_fast(mp_ptr poly, mp_srcptr xs, mp_srcptr ys, slong n,
                                         nmod_t mod)
```

Performs interpolation using the fast Lagrange interpolation algorithm, generating a temporary subproduct tree.

```
void nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec_fast(nmod_poly_t poly, mp_srcptr xs, mp_srcptr ys, slong
                                         n)
```

Performs interpolation using the fast Lagrange interpolation algorithm, generating a temporary subproduct tree.

```
void _nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec_newton(mp_ptr poly, mp_srcptr xs, mp_srcptr ys, slong n,
                                           nmod_t mod)
```

Forms the interpolating polynomial in the Newton basis using the method of divided differences and then converts it to monomial form.

```
void nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec_newton(nmod_poly_t poly, mp_srcptr xs, mp_srcptr ys,
                                           slong n)
```

Forms the interpolating polynomial in the Newton basis using the method of divided differences and then converts it to monomial form.

```
void _nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec_barycentric(mp_ptr poly, mp_srcptr xs, mp_srcptr ys,
                                                slong n, nmod_t mod)
```

Forms the interpolating polynomial using a naive implementation of the barycentric form of Lagrange interpolation.

```
void nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec_barycentric(nmod_poly_t poly, mp_srcptr xs, mp_srcptr
                                                ys, slong n)
```

Forms the interpolating polynomial using a naive implementation of the barycentric form of Lagrange interpolation.

## 6.4.24 Composition

```
void _nmod_poly_compose_horner(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly1, slong len1, mp_srcptr poly2, slong
                                len2, nmod_t mod)
```

Composes `poly1` of length `len1` with `poly2` of length `len2` and sets `res` to the result, i.e. evaluates `poly1` at `poly2`. The algorithm used is Horner's algorithm. We require that `res` have space for  $(len1 - 1) * (len2 - 1) + 1$  coefficients. It is assumed that `len1` > 0 and `len2` > 0.

```
void nmod_poly_compose_horner(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly1, const nmod_poly_t
                                poly2)
```

Composes `poly1` with `poly2` and sets `res` to the result, i.e. evaluates `poly1` at `poly2`. The algorithm used is Horner's algorithm.

```
void _nmod_poly_compose_divconquer(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly1, slong len1, mp_srcptr poly2,
                                    slong len2, nmod_t mod)
```

Composes `poly1` of length `len1` with `poly2` of length `len2` and sets `res` to the result, i.e. evaluates `poly1` at `poly2`. The algorithm used is the divide and conquer algorithm. We require that `res` have space for  $(len1 - 1) * (len2 - 1) + 1$  coefficients. It is assumed that `len1` > 0 and `len2` > 0.

```
void nmod_poly_compose_divconquer(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly1, const
                                    nmod_poly_t poly2)
```

Composes `poly1` with `poly2` and sets `res` to the result, i.e. evaluates `poly1` at `poly2`. The algorithm used is the divide and conquer algorithm.

```
void _nmod_poly_compose(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly1, slong len1, mp_srcptr poly2, slong len2,
                        nmod_t mod)
```

Composes `poly1` of length `len1` with `poly2` of length `len2` and sets `res` to the result, i.e. evaluates `poly1` at `poly2`. We require that `res` have space for  $(len1 - 1) * (len2 - 1) + 1$  coefficients. It is assumed that `len1` > 0 and `len2` > 0.

```
void nmod_poly_compose(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly1, const nmod_poly_t poly2)
```

Composes `poly1` with `poly2` and sets `res` to the result, that is, evaluates `poly1` at `poly2`.

## 6.4.25 Taylor shift

```
void _nmod_poly_taylor_shift_horner(mp_ptr poly, mp_limb_t c, slong len, nmod_t mod)
```

Performs the Taylor shift composing `poly` by  $x + c$  in-place. Uses an efficient version Horner's rule.

```
void nmod_poly_taylor_shift_horner(nmod_poly_t g, const nmod_poly_t f, mp_limb_t c)
```

Performs the Taylor shift composing `f` by  $x + c$ .

```
void _nmod_poly_taylor_shift_convolution(mp_ptr poly, mp_limb_t c, slong len, nmod_t mod)
```

Performs the Taylor shift composing `poly` by  $x + c$  in-place. Writes the composition as a single convolution with cost  $O(M(n))$ . We require that the modulus is a prime at least as large as the length.



void `nmod_poly_taylor_shift_convolution`(*nmod\_poly\_t* g, const *nmod\_poly\_t* f, *mp\_limb\_t* c)  
 Performs the Taylor shift composing *f* by  $x + c$ . Writes the composition as a single convolution with cost  $O(M(n))$ . We require that the modulus is a prime at least as large as the length.

void `_nmod_poly_taylor_shift`(*mp\_ptr* poly, *mp\_limb\_t* c, *slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)  
 Performs the Taylor shift composing *poly* by  $x + c$  in-place. We require that the modulus is a prime.

void `nmod_poly_taylor_shift`(*nmod\_poly\_t* g, const *nmod\_poly\_t* f, *mp\_limb\_t* c)  
 Performs the Taylor shift composing *f* by  $x + c$ . We require that the modulus is a prime.

## 6.4.26 Modular composition

void `_nmod_poly_compose_mod_horner`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* f, *slong* lenf, *mp\_srcptr* g, *mp\_srcptr* h, *slong* lenh, *nmod\_t* mod)  
 Sets *res* to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo *h*. We require that *h* is nonzero and that the length of *g* is one less than the length of *h* (possibly with zero padding). The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.  
 The algorithm used is Horner's rule.

void `nmod_poly_compose_mod_horner`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* f, const *nmod\_poly\_t* g, const *nmod\_poly\_t* h)  
 Sets *res* to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo *h*. We require that *h* is nonzero. The algorithm used is Horner's rule.

void `_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* f, *slong* lenf, *mp\_srcptr* g, *mp\_srcptr* h, *slong* lenh, *nmod\_t* mod)  
 Sets *res* to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo *h*. We require that *h* is nonzero and that the length of *g* is one less than the length of *h* (possibly with zero padding). We also require that the length of *f* is less than the length of *h*. The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.  
 The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

void `nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* f, const *nmod\_poly\_t* g, const *nmod\_poly\_t* h)  
 Sets *res* to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo *h*. We require that *h* is nonzero and that *f* has smaller degree than *h*. The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

void `_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_preinv`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* f, *slong* lenf, *mp\_srcptr* g, *mp\_srcptr* h, *slong* lenh, *mp\_srcptr* hinv, *slong* lenhinv, *nmod\_t* mod)  
 Sets *res* to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo *h*. We require that *h* is nonzero and that the length of *g* is one less than the length of *h* (possibly with zero padding). We also require that the length of *f* is less than the length of *h*. Furthermore, we require *hinv* to be the inverse of the reverse of *h*. The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.  
 The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

void `nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_preinv`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* f, const *nmod\_poly\_t* g, const *nmod\_poly\_t* h, const *nmod\_poly\_t* hinv)  
 Sets *res* to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo *h*. We require that *h* is nonzero and that *f* has smaller degree than *h*. Furthermore, we require *hinv* to be the inverse of the reverse of *h*. The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

void `_nmod_poly_reduce_matrix_mod_poly`(*nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_mat\_t* B, const *nmod\_poly\_t* f)  
 Sets the *i*th row of *A* to the reduction of the *i*th row of *B* modulo *f* for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(f)}$ . We require *B* to be at least a  $\sqrt{\deg(f)} \times \deg(f)$  matrix and *f* to be nonzero.



void `_nmod_poly_precompute_matrix_worker`(void \*arg\_ptr)

Worker function version of `_nmod_poly_precompute_matrix`. Input/output is stored in `nmod_poly_matrix_precompute_arg_t`.

void `_nmod_poly_precompute_matrix`(*nmod\_mat\_t* A, *mp\_srcptr* f, *mp\_srcptr* g, *slong* leng, *mp\_srcptr* ginv, *slong* lenginv, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets the *i*th row of A to  $f^i$  modulo  $g$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(g)}$ . We require A to be a  $\sqrt{\deg(g)} \times \deg(g)$  matrix. We require *ginv* to be the inverse of the reverse of  $g$  and  $g$  to be nonzero.  $f$  has to be reduced modulo  $g$  and of length one less than *leng* (possibly with zero padding).

void `nmod_poly_precompute_matrix`(*nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_poly\_t* f, const *nmod\_poly\_t* g, const *nmod\_poly\_t* ginv)

Sets the *i*th row of A to  $f^i$  modulo  $g$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(g)}$ . We require A to be a  $\sqrt{\deg(g)} \times \deg(g)$  matrix. We require *ginv* to be the inverse of the reverse of  $g$ .

void `_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv_worker`(void \*arg\_ptr)

Worker function version of `_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv`. Input/output is stored in `nmod_poly_compose_mod_precomp_preinv_arg_t`.

void `_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* f, *slong* lenf, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, *mp\_srcptr* h, *slong* lenh, *mp\_srcptr* hinv, *slong* lenhinv, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets *res* to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero. We require that the *i*th row of A contains  $g^i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(h)}$ , i.e. A is a  $\sqrt{\deg(h)} \times \deg(h)$  matrix. We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . Furthermore, we require *hinv* to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

void `nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* f, const *nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_poly\_t* h, const *nmod\_poly\_t* hinv)

Sets *res* to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that the *i*th row of A contains  $g^i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(h)}$ , i.e. A is a  $\sqrt{\deg(h)} \times \deg(h)$  matrix. We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . Furthermore, we require *hinv* to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . This version of Brent-Kung modular composition is particularly useful if one has to perform several modular composition of the form  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$  for fixed  $g$  and  $h$ .

void `_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv`(*nmod\_poly\_struct* \*res, const *nmod\_poly\_struct* \*polys, *slong* len1, *slong* l, *mp\_srcptr* g, *slong* leng, *mp\_srcptr* h, *slong* lenh, *mp\_srcptr* hinv, *slong* lenhinv, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets *res* to the composition  $f_i(g)$  modulo  $h$  for  $1 \leq i \leq l$ , where  $f_i$  are the first *l* elements of *polys*. We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is less than the length of  $h$ . We also require that the length of  $f_i$  is less than the length of  $h$ . We require *res* to have enough memory allocated to hold *l* *nmod\_poly\_struct*'s. The entries of *res* need to be initialised and *l* needs to be less than *len1*. Furthermore, we require *hinv* to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

void `nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv`(*nmod\_poly\_struct* \*res, const *nmod\_poly\_struct* \*polys, *slong* len1, *slong* n, const *nmod\_poly\_t* g, const *nmod\_poly\_t* h, const *nmod\_poly\_t* hinv)

Sets *res* to the composition  $f_i(g)$  modulo  $h$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$  where  $f_i$  are the first *n* elements of *polys*. We require *res* to have enough memory allocated to hold *n* *nmod\_poly\_struct*. The entries of *res*

need to be initialised and `n` needs to be less than `len1`. We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f_i$  and  $g$  have smaller degree than  $h$ . Furthermore, we require `hinv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . No aliasing of `res` and `polys` is allowed. The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void _nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv_threaded_pool(nmod_poly_struct *res,
                                                                const nmod_poly_struct
                                                                *polys, slong lenpolys,
                                                                slong l, mp_srcptr g, slong
                                                                glen, mp_srcptr poly, slong
                                                                len, mp_srcptr polyinv,
                                                                slong leninv, nmod_t mod,
                                                                thread_pool_handle
                                                                *threads, slong
                                                                num_threads)
```

Multithreaded version of `_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv()`. Distributing the Horner evaluations across `flint_get_num_threads()` threads.

```
void nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv_threaded_pool(nmod_poly_struct *res,
                                                                const nmod_poly_struct
                                                                *polys, slong len1, slong n,
                                                                const nmod_poly_t g, const
                                                                nmod_poly_t poly, const
                                                                nmod_poly_t polyinv,
                                                                thread_pool_handle
                                                                *threads, slong
                                                                num_threads)
```

Multithreaded version of `nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv()`. Distributing the Horner evaluations across `flint_get_num_threads()` threads.

```
void nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv_threaded(nmod_poly_struct *res, const
                                                                nmod_poly_struct *polys, slong
                                                                len1, slong n, const nmod_poly_t
                                                                g, const nmod_poly_t poly, const
                                                                nmod_poly_t polyinv)
```

Multithreaded version of `nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv()`. Distributing the Horner evaluations across `flint_get_num_threads()` threads.

```
void _nmod_poly_compose_mod(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr f, slong lenf, mp_srcptr g, mp_srcptr h, slong
                                                                lenh, nmod_t mod)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

```
void nmod_poly_compose_mod(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t f, const nmod_poly_t g, const
                                                                nmod_poly_t h)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero.

### 6.4.27 Greatest common divisor

*slong* **\_nmod\_poly\_gcd\_euclidean**(*mp\_ptr* G, *mp\_srcptr* A, *slong* lenA, *mp\_srcptr* B, *slong* lenB, *nmod\_t* mod)

Computes the GCD of  $A$  of length `lenA` and  $B$  of length `lenB`, where `lenA`  $\geq$  `lenB`  $>$  0. The length of the GCD  $G$  is returned by the function. No attempt is made to make the GCD monic. It is required that  $G$  have space for `lenB` coefficients.

void **nmod\_poly\_gcd\_euclidean**(*nmod\_poly\_t* G, const *nmod\_poly\_t* A, const *nmod\_poly\_t* B)

Computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$ . The GCD of zero polynomials is defined to be zero, whereas the GCD of the zero polynomial and some other polynomial  $P$  is defined to be  $P$ . Except in the case where the GCD is zero, the GCD  $G$  is made monic.

*slong* **\_nmod\_poly\_hgcd**(*mp\_ptr* \*M, *slong* \*lenM, *mp\_ptr* A, *slong* \*lenA, *mp\_ptr* B, *slong* \*lenB, *mp\_srcptr* a, *slong* lena, *mp\_srcptr* b, *slong* lenb, *nmod\_t* mod)

Computes the HGCD of  $a$  and  $b$ , that is, a matrix  $M$ , a sign  $\sigma$  and two polynomials  $A$  and  $B$  such that

$$(A, B)^t = M^{-1}(a, b)^t, \sigma = \det(M),$$

and  $A$  and  $B$  are consecutive remainders in the Euclidean remainder sequence for the division of  $a$  by  $b$  satisfying  $\deg(A) \geq \frac{\deg(a)}{2} > \deg(B)$ . Furthermore,  $M$  will be the product of  $\begin{bmatrix} q & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  for the quotients  $q$  generated by such a remainder sequence. Assumes that  $\text{len}(a) > \text{len}(b) > 0$ , i.e.  $\deg(a) > \deg(b) > 1$ .

Assumes that  $A$  and  $B$  have space of size at least  $\text{len}(a)$  and  $\text{len}(b)$ , respectively. On exit, `*lenA` and `*lenB` will contain the correct lengths of  $A$  and  $B$ .

Assumes that `M[0]`, `M[1]`, `M[2]`, and `M[3]` each point to a vector of size at least  $\text{len}(a)$ .

*slong* **\_nmod\_poly\_gcd\_hgcd**(*mp\_ptr* G, *mp\_srcptr* A, *slong* lenA, *mp\_srcptr* B, *slong* lenB, *nmod\_t* mod)

Computes the monic GCD of  $A$  and  $B$ , assuming that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ .

Assumes that  $G$  has space for  $\text{len}(B)$  coefficients and returns the length of  $G$  on output.

void **nmod\_poly\_gcd\_hgcd**(*nmod\_poly\_t* G, const *nmod\_poly\_t* A, const *nmod\_poly\_t* B)

Computes the monic GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  using the HGCD algorithm.

As a special case, the GCD of two zero polynomials is defined to be the zero polynomial.

The time complexity of the algorithm is  $\mathcal{O}(n \log^2 n)$ . For further details, see [ThullYap1990].

*slong* **\_nmod\_poly\_gcd**(*mp\_ptr* G, *mp\_srcptr* A, *slong* lenA, *mp\_srcptr* B, *slong* lenB, *nmod\_t* mod)

Computes the GCD of  $A$  of length `lenA` and  $B$  of length `lenB`, where `lenA`  $\geq$  `lenB`  $>$  0. The length of the GCD  $G$  is returned by the function. No attempt is made to make the GCD monic. It is required that  $G$  have space for `lenB` coefficients.

void **nmod\_poly\_gcd**(*nmod\_poly\_t* G, const *nmod\_poly\_t* A, const *nmod\_poly\_t* B)

Computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$ . The GCD of zero polynomials is defined to be zero, whereas the GCD of the zero polynomial and some other polynomial  $P$  is defined to be  $P$ . Except in the case where the GCD is zero, the GCD  $G$  is made monic.

*slong* **\_nmod\_poly\_xgcd\_euclidean**(*mp\_ptr* G, *mp\_ptr* S, *mp\_ptr* T, *mp\_srcptr* A, *slong* A\_len, *mp\_srcptr* B, *slong* B\_len, *nmod\_t* mod)

Computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  together with cofactors  $S$  and  $T$  such that  $SA + TB = G$ . Returns the length of  $G$ .

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) \geq 1$  and  $(\text{len}(A), \text{len}(B)) \neq (1, 1)$ .

No attempt is made to make the GCD monic.

Requires that  $G$  have space for  $\text{len}(B)$  coefficients. Writes  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  and  $\text{len}(A) - 1$  coefficients to  $S$  and  $T$ , respectively. Note that, in fact,  $\text{len}(S) \leq \max(\text{len}(B) - \text{len}(G), 1)$  and  $\text{len}(T) \leq \max(\text{len}(A) - \text{len}(G), 1)$ .

No aliasing of input and output operands is permitted.

```
void nmod_poly_xgcd_euclidean(nmod_poly_t G, nmod_poly_t S, nmod_poly_t T, const
                             nmod_poly_t A, const nmod_poly_t B)
```

Computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$ . The GCD of zero polynomials is defined to be zero, whereas the GCD of the zero polynomial and some other polynomial  $P$  is defined to be  $P$ . Except in the case where the GCD is zero, the GCD  $G$  is made monic.

Polynomials  $S$  and  $T$  are computed such that  $S*A + T*B = G$ . The length of  $S$  will be at most  $\text{len}B$  and the length of  $T$  will be at most  $\text{len}A$ .

```
slong _nmod_poly_xgcd_hgcd(mp_ptr G, mp_ptr S, mp_ptr T, mp_srcptr A, slong A_len,
                          mp_srcptr B, slong B_len, nmod_t mod)
```

Computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$ , where  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ , together with cofactors  $S$  and  $T$  such that  $SA + TB = G$ . Returns the length of  $G$ .

No attempt is made to make the GCD monic.

Requires that  $G$  have space for  $\text{len}(B)$  coefficients. Writes  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  and  $\text{len}(A) - 1$  coefficients to  $S$  and  $T$ , respectively. Note that, in fact,  $\text{len}(S) \leq \text{len}(B) - \text{len}(G)$  and  $\text{len}(T) \leq \text{len}(A) - \text{len}(G)$ .

Both  $S$  and  $T$  must have space for at least 2 coefficients.

No aliasing of input and output operands is permitted.

```
void nmod_poly_xgcd_hgcd(nmod_poly_t G, nmod_poly_t S, nmod_poly_t T, const nmod_poly_t A,
                        const nmod_poly_t B)
```

Computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$ . The GCD of zero polynomials is defined to be zero, whereas the GCD of the zero polynomial and some other polynomial  $P$  is defined to be  $P$ . Except in the case where the GCD is zero, the GCD  $G$  is made monic.

Polynomials  $S$  and  $T$  are computed such that  $S*A + T*B = G$ . The length of  $S$  will be at most  $\text{len}B$  and the length of  $T$  will be at most  $\text{len}A$ .

```
slong _nmod_poly_xgcd(mp_ptr G, mp_ptr S, mp_ptr T, mp_srcptr A, slong lenA, mp_srcptr B,
                    slong lenB, nmod_t mod)
```

Computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$ , where  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ , together with cofactors  $S$  and  $T$  such that  $SA + TB = G$ . Returns the length of  $G$ .

No attempt is made to make the GCD monic.

Requires that  $G$  have space for  $\text{len}(B)$  coefficients. Writes  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  and  $\text{len}(A) - 1$  coefficients to  $S$  and  $T$ , respectively. Note that, in fact,  $\text{len}(S) \leq \text{len}(B) - \text{len}(G)$  and  $\text{len}(T) \leq \text{len}(A) - \text{len}(G)$ .

No aliasing of input and output operands is permitted.

```
void nmod_poly_xgcd(nmod_poly_t G, nmod_poly_t S, nmod_poly_t T, const nmod_poly_t A, const
                  nmod_poly_t B)
```

Computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$ . The GCD of zero polynomials is defined to be zero, whereas the GCD of the zero polynomial and some other polynomial  $P$  is defined to be  $P$ . Except in the case where the GCD is zero, the GCD  $G$  is made monic.

The polynomials  $S$  and  $T$  are set such that  $S*A + T*B = G$ . The length of  $S$  will be at most  $\text{len}B$  and the length of  $T$  will be at most  $\text{len}A$ .

```
mp_limb_t _nmod_poly_resultant_euclidean(mp_srcptr poly1, slong len1, mp_srcptr poly2, slong
                                         len2, nmod_t mod)
```

Returns the resultant of  $(\text{poly1}, \text{len1})$  and  $(\text{poly2}, \text{len2})$  using the Euclidean algorithm.

Assumes that  $\text{len1} \geq \text{len2} > 0$ .

Assumes that the modulus is prime.

`mp_limb_t nmod_poly_resultant_euclidean(const nmod_poly_t f, const nmod_poly_t g)`

Computes the resultant of  $f$  and  $g$  using the Euclidean algorithm.

For two non-zero polynomials  $f(x) = a_m x^m + \dots + a_0$  and  $g(x) = b_n x^n + \dots + b_0$  of degrees  $m$  and  $n$ , the resultant is defined to be

$$a_m^n b_n^m \prod_{(x,y): f(x)=g(y)=0} (x-y).$$

For convenience, we define the resultant to be equal to zero if either of the two polynomials is zero.

`mp_limb_t _nmod_poly_resultant_hgcd(mp_srcptr poly1, slong len1, mp_srcptr poly2, slong len2, nmod_t mod)`

Returns the resultant of  $(poly1, len1)$  and  $(poly2, len2)$  using the half-gcd algorithm.

This algorithm computes the half-gcd as per `_nmod_poly_gcd_hgcd()` but additionally updates the resultant every time a division occurs. The half-gcd algorithm computes the GCD recursively. Given inputs  $a$  and  $b$  it lets  $m = len(a)/2$  and (recursively) performs all quotients in the Euclidean algorithm which do not require the low  $m$  coefficients of  $a$  and  $b$ .

This performs quotients in exactly the same order as the ordinary Euclidean algorithm except that the low  $m$  coefficients of the polynomials in the remainder sequence are not computed. A correction step after `hgcd` has been called computes these low  $m$  coefficients (by matrix multiplication by a transformation matrix also computed by `hgcd`).

This means that from the point of view of the resultant, all but the last quotient performed by a recursive call to `hgcd` is an ordinary quotient as per the usual Euclidean algorithm. However, the final quotient may give a remainder of less than  $m + 1$  coefficients, which won't be corrected until the `hgcd` correction step is performed afterwards.

To compute the adjustments to the resultant coming from this corrected quotient, we save the relevant information in an `nmod_poly_res_t` struct at the time the quotient is performed so that when the correction step is performed later, the adjustments to the resultant can be computed at that time also.

The only time an adjustment to the resultant is not required after a call to `hgcd` is if `hgcd` does nothing (the remainder may already have had less than  $m + 1$  coefficients when `hgcd` was called).

Assumes that `len1 >= len2 > 0`.

Assumes that the modulus is prime.

`mp_limb_t nmod_poly_resultant_hgcd(const nmod_poly_t f, const nmod_poly_t g)`

Computes the resultant of  $f$  and  $g$  using the half-gcd algorithm.

For two non-zero polynomials  $f(x) = a_m x^m + \dots + a_0$  and  $g(x) = b_n x^n + \dots + b_0$  of degrees  $m$  and  $n$ , the resultant is defined to be

$$a_m^n b_n^m \prod_{(x,y): f(x)=g(y)=0} (x-y).$$

For convenience, we define the resultant to be equal to zero if either of the two polynomials is zero.

`mp_limb_t _nmod_poly_resultant(mp_srcptr poly1, slong len1, mp_srcptr poly2, slong len2, nmod_t mod)`

Returns the resultant of  $(poly1, len1)$  and  $(poly2, len2)$ .

Assumes that `len1 >= len2 > 0`.

Assumes that the modulus is prime.

`mp_limb_t nmod_poly_resultant(const nmod_poly_t f, const nmod_poly_t g)`

Computes the resultant of  $f$  and  $g$ .

For two non-zero polynomials  $f(x) = a_m x^m + \dots + a_0$  and  $g(x) = b_n x^n + \dots + b_0$  of degrees  $m$  and  $n$ , the resultant is defined to be

$$a_m^n b_n^m \prod_{(x,y): f(x)=g(y)=0} (x-y).$$

For convenience, we define the resultant to be equal to zero if either of the two polynomials is zero.

`slong _nmod_poly_gcdinv(mp_limb_t *G, mp_limb_t *S, const mp_limb_t *A, slong lenA, const mp_limb_t *B, slong lenB, const nmod_t mod)`

Computes  $(G, \text{lenA})$ ,  $(S, \text{lenB}-1)$  such that  $G \cong SA \pmod{B}$ , returning the actual length of  $G$ .

Assumes that  $0 < \text{len}(A) < \text{len}(B)$ .

`void nmod_poly_gcdinv(nmod_poly_t G, nmod_poly_t S, const nmod_poly_t A, const nmod_poly_t B)`

Computes polynomials  $G$  and  $S$ , both reduced modulo  $B$ , such that  $G \cong SA \pmod{B}$ , where  $B$  is assumed to have  $\text{len}(B) \geq 2$ .

In the case that  $A = 0 \pmod{B}$ , returns  $G = S = 0$ .

`int _nmod_poly_invmod(mp_limb_t *A, const mp_limb_t *B, slong lenB, const mp_limb_t *P, slong lenP, const nmod_t mod)`

Attempts to set  $(A, \text{lenP}-1)$  to the inverse of  $(B, \text{lenB})$  modulo the polynomial  $(P, \text{lenP})$ . Returns 1 if  $(B, \text{lenB})$  is invertible and 0 otherwise.

Assumes that  $0 < \text{len}(B) < \text{len}(P)$ , and hence also  $\text{len}(P) \geq 2$ , but supports zero-padding in  $(B, \text{lenB})$ .

Does not support aliasing.

Assumes that  $\text{mod}$  is a prime number.

`int nmod_poly_invmod(nmod_poly_t A, const nmod_poly_t B, const nmod_poly_t P)`

Attempts to set  $A$  to the inverse of  $B$  modulo  $P$  in the polynomial ring  $(\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z})[X]$ , where we assume that  $p$  is a prime number.

If  $\text{len}(P) < 2$ , raises an exception.

If the greatest common divisor of  $B$  and  $P$  is 1, returns 1 and sets  $A$  to the inverse of  $B$ . Otherwise, returns 0 and the value of  $A$  on exit is undefined.

## 6.4.28 Discriminant

`mp_limb_t _nmod_poly_discriminant(mp_srcptr poly, slong len, nmod_t mod)`

Return the discriminant of  $(\text{poly}, \text{len})$ . Assumes  $\text{len} > 1$ .

`mp_limb_t nmod_poly_discriminant(const nmod_poly_t f)`

Return the discriminant of  $f$ . We normalise the discriminant so that  $\text{disc}(f) = (-1)^{n(n-1)/2} \text{res}(f, f') / \text{lc}(f)^{n-m-2}$ , where  $n = \text{len}(f)$  and  $m = \text{len}(f')$ . Thus  $\text{disc}(f) = \text{lc}(f)^{2n-2} \prod_{i < j} (r_i - r_j)^2$ , where  $\text{lc}(f)$  is the leading coefficient of  $f$  and  $r_i$  are the roots of  $f$ .

## 6.4.29 Power series composition

```
void _nmod_poly_compose_series(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly1, slong len1, mp_srcptr poly2, slong len2, slong n, nmod_t mod)
```

Sets `res` to the composition of `poly1` and `poly2` modulo  $x^n$ , where the constant term of `poly2` is required to be zero.

Assumes that `len1`, `len2`, `n`  $> 0$ , that `len1`, `len2`  $\leq n$ , and that  $(len1-1) * (len2-1) + 1 \leq n$ , and that `res` has space for `n` coefficients. Does not support aliasing between any of the inputs and the output.

Wraps `_gr_poly_compose_series()` which chooses automatically between various algorithms.

```
void nmod_poly_compose_series(nmod_poly_t res, const nmod_poly_t poly1, const nmod_poly_t poly2, slong n)
```

Sets `res` to the composition of `poly1` and `poly2` modulo  $x^n$ , where the constant term of `poly2` is required to be zero.

## 6.4.30 Power series reversion

```
void _nmod_poly_revert_series(mp_ptr Qinv, mp_srcptr Q, slong Qlen, slong n, nmod_t mod)
```

```
void nmod_poly_revert_series(nmod_poly_t Qinv, const nmod_poly_t Q, slong n)
```

Sets `Qinv` to the compositional inverse or reversion of `Q` as a power series, i.e. computes  $Q^{-1}$  such that  $Q(Q^{-1}(x)) = Q^{-1}(Q(x)) = x \bmod x^n$ .

It is required that  $Q_0 = 0$  and that  $Q_1$  as well as the integers  $1, 2, \dots, n-1$  are invertible modulo the modulus.

Wraps `_gr_poly_revert_series()` which chooses automatically between various algorithms.

## 6.4.31 Square roots

The series expansions for  $\sqrt{h}$  and  $1/\sqrt{h}$  are defined by means of the generalised binomial theorem  $(1+y)^r = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \binom{r}{k} y^k$ . It is assumed that  $h$  has constant term 1 and that the coefficients  $2^{-k}$  exist in the coefficient ring (i.e. 2 must be invertible).

```
void _nmod_poly_invsqrt_series(mp_ptr g, mp_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, nmod_t mod)
```

Set the first  $n$  terms of `g` to the series expansion of  $1/\sqrt{h}$ . It is assumed that  $n > 0$ , that  $h$  has constant term 1. Aliasing is not permitted.

```
void nmod_poly_invsqrt_series(nmod_poly_t g, const nmod_poly_t h, slong n)
```

Set `g` to the series expansion of  $1/\sqrt{h}$  to order  $O(x^n)$ . It is assumed that  $h$  has constant term 1.

```
void _nmod_poly_sqrt_series(mp_ptr g, mp_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, nmod_t mod)
```

Set the first  $n$  terms of `g` to the series expansion of  $\sqrt{h}$ . It is assumed that  $n > 0$ , that  $h$  has constant term 1. Aliasing is not permitted.

```
void nmod_poly_sqrt_series(nmod_poly_t g, const nmod_poly_t h, slong n)
```

Set `g` to the series expansion of  $\sqrt{h}$  to order  $O(x^n)$ . It is assumed that  $h$  has constant term 1.

```
int _nmod_poly_sqrt(mp_ptr s, mp_srcptr p, slong n, nmod_t mod)
```

If  $(p, n)$  is a perfect square, sets  $(s, n / 2 + 1)$  to a square root of  $p$  and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

```
int nmod_poly_sqrt(nmod_poly_t s, const nmod_poly_t p)
```

If  $p$  is a perfect square, sets `s` to a square root of  $p$  and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.



### 6.4.32 Power sums

void `_nmod_poly_power_sums_naive`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, *slong* n, *nmod\_t* mod)  
 Compute the (truncated) power sums series of the polynomial (poly,len) up to length *n* using Newton identities.

void `nmod_poly_power_sums_naive`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)  
 Compute the (truncated) power sum series of the polynomial poly up to length *n* using Newton identities.

void `_nmod_poly_power_sums_schoenhage`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, *slong* n, *nmod\_t* mod)  
 Compute the (truncated) power sums series of the polynomial (poly,len) up to length *n* using a series expansion (a formula due to Schoenhage).

void `nmod_poly_power_sums_schoenhage`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)  
 Compute the (truncated) power sums series of the polynomial poly up to length *n* using a series expansion (a formula due to Schoenhage).

void `_nmod_poly_power_sums`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, *slong* n, *nmod\_t* mod)  
 Compute the (truncated) power sums series of the polynomial (poly,len) up to length *n*.

void `nmod_poly_power_sums`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)  
 Compute the (truncated) power sums series of the polynomial poly up to length *n*.

void `_nmod_poly_power_sums_to_poly_naive`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)  
 Compute the (monic) polynomial given by its power sums series (poly,len) using Newton identities.

void `nmod_poly_power_sums_to_poly_naive`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* Q)  
 Compute the (monic) polynomial given by its power sums series Q using Newton identities.

void `_nmod_poly_power_sums_to_poly_schoenhage`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)  
 Compute the (monic) polynomial given by its power sums series (poly,len) using series expansion (a formula due to Schoenhage).

void `nmod_poly_power_sums_to_poly_schoenhage`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* Q)  
 Compute the (monic) polynomial given by its power sums series Q using series expansion (a formula due to Schoenhage).

void `_nmod_poly_power_sums_to_poly`(*mp\_ptr* res, *mp\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)  
 Compute the (monic) polynomial given by its power sums series (poly,len).

void `nmod_poly_power_sums_to_poly`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* Q)  
 Compute the (monic) polynomial given by its power sums series Q.

### 6.4.33 Transcendental functions

The elementary transcendental functions of a formal power series *h* are defined as

$$\exp(h(x)) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(h(x))^k}{k!}$$

$$\log(h(x)) = \int_0^x \frac{h'(t)}{h(t)} dt$$

$$\operatorname{atan}(h(x)) = \int_0^x \frac{h'(t)}{1+(h(t))^2} dt$$

$$\operatorname{atanh}(h(x)) = \int_0^x \frac{h'(t)}{1-(h(t))^2} dt$$

$$\operatorname{asin}(h(x)) = \int_0^x \frac{h'(t)}{\sqrt{1-(h(t))^2}} dt$$

$$\operatorname{asinh}(h(x)) = \int_0^x \frac{h'(t)}{\sqrt{1+(h(t))^2}} dt$$

The functions  $\sin$ ,  $\cos$ ,  $\tan$ , etc. are defined using standard inverse or functional relations. The logarithm function assumes that  $h$  has constant term 1. All other functions assume that  $h$  has constant term 0. All functions assume that the coefficient  $1/k$  or  $1/k!$  exists for all indices  $k$ . When computing to order  $O(x^n)$ , the modulus  $p$  must therefore be a prime satisfying  $p \geq n$ . Further, we always require that  $p > 2$  in order to be able to multiply by  $1/2$  for internal purposes. If the input does not satisfy all these conditions, results are undefined. Except where otherwise noted, functions are implemented with optimal (up to constants) complexity  $O(M(n))$ , where  $M(n)$  is the cost of polynomial multiplication.

`void _nmod_poly_log_series(mp_ptr g, mp_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, nmod_t mod)`

Set  $g = \log(h) + O(x^n)$ . Assumes  $n > 0$  and  $hlen > 0$ . Aliasing of  $g$  and  $h$  is allowed.

`void nmod_poly_log_series(nmod_poly_t g, const nmod_poly_t h, slong n)`

Set  $g = \log(h) + O(x^n)$ . The case  $h = 1 + cx^r$  is automatically detected and handled efficiently.

`void _nmod_poly_exp_series(mp_ptr f, mp_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, nmod_t mod)`

Set  $f = \exp(h) + O(x^n)$  where  $h$  is a polynomial. Assume  $n > 0$ . Aliasing of  $g$  and  $h$  is not allowed.

Uses Newton iteration (an improved version of the algorithm in [HanZim2004]). For small  $n$ , falls back to the basecase algorithm.

`void _nmod_poly_exp_expinv_series(mp_ptr f, mp_ptr g, mp_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, nmod_t mod)`

Set  $f = \exp(h) + O(x^n)$  and  $g = \exp(-h) + O(x^n)$ , more efficiently for large  $n$  than performing a separate inversion to obtain  $g$ . Assumes  $n > 0$  and that  $h$  is zero-padded as necessary to length  $n$ . Aliasing is not allowed.

Uses Newton iteration (the version given in [HanZim2004]). For small  $n$ , falls back to the basecase algorithm.

`void nmod_poly_exp_series(nmod_poly_t g, const nmod_poly_t h, slong n)`

Set  $g = \exp(h) + O(x^n)$ . The case  $h = cx^r$  is automatically detected and handled efficiently. Otherwise this function automatically uses the basecase algorithm for small  $n$  and Newton iteration otherwise.

`void _nmod_poly_atan_series(mp_ptr g, mp_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, nmod_t mod)`

Set  $g = \operatorname{atan}(h) + O(x^n)$ . Assumes  $n > 0$ . Aliasing of  $g$  and  $h$  is allowed.

`void nmod_poly_atan_series(nmod_poly_t g, const nmod_poly_t h, slong n)`

Set  $g = \operatorname{atan}(h) + O(x^n)$ .

`void _nmod_poly_atanh_series(mp_ptr g, mp_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, nmod_t mod)`

Set  $g = \operatorname{atanh}(h) + O(x^n)$ . Assumes  $n > 0$ . Aliasing of  $g$  and  $h$  is allowed.

`void nmod_poly_atanh_series(nmod_poly_t g, const nmod_poly_t h, slong n)`

Set  $g = \operatorname{atanh}(h) + O(x^n)$ .

`void _nmod_poly_asin_series(mp_ptr g, mp_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, nmod_t mod)`

Set  $g = \operatorname{asin}(h) + O(x^n)$ . Assumes  $n > 0$ . Aliasing of  $g$  and  $h$  is allowed.

`void nmod_poly_asin_series(nmod_poly_t g, const nmod_poly_t h, slong n)`

Set  $g = \operatorname{asin}(h) + O(x^n)$ .

`void _nmod_poly_asinh_series(mp_ptr g, mp_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, nmod_t mod)`

Set  $g = \operatorname{asinh}(h) + O(x^n)$ . Assumes  $n > 0$ . Aliasing of  $g$  and  $h$  is allowed.

`void nmod_poly_asinh_series(nmod_poly_t g, const nmod_poly_t h, slong n)`

Set  $g = \operatorname{asinh}(h) + O(x^n)$ .

`void _nmod_poly_sin_series(mp_ptr g, mp_srcptr h, slong n, nmod_t mod)`

Set  $g = \sin(h) + O(x^n)$ . Assumes  $n > 0$  and that  $h$  is zero-padded as necessary to length  $n$ . Aliasing of  $g$  and  $h$  is allowed. The value is computed using the identity  $\sin(x) = 2 \tan(x/2) / (1 + \tan^2(x/2))$ .

void **nmod\_poly\_sin\_series**(*nmod\_poly\_t* g, const *nmod\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n)  
 Set  $g = \sin(h) + O(x^n)$ .

void **\_nmod\_poly\_cos\_series**(*mp\_ptr* g, *mp\_srcptr* h, *slong* n, *nmod\_t* mod)  
 Set  $g = \cos(h) + O(x^n)$ . Assumes  $n > 0$  and that  $h$  is zero-padded as necessary to length  $n$ . Aliasing of  $g$  and  $h$  is allowed. The value is computed using the identity  $\cos(x) = (1 - \tan^2(x/2))/(1 + \tan^2(x/2))$ .

void **nmod\_poly\_cos\_series**(*nmod\_poly\_t* g, const *nmod\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n)  
 Set  $g = \cos(h) + O(x^n)$ .

void **\_nmod\_poly\_tan\_series**(*mp\_ptr* g, *mp\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *nmod\_t* mod)  
 Set  $g = \tan(h) + O(x^n)$ . Assumes  $n > 0$  and that  $h$  is zero-padded as necessary to length  $n$ . Aliasing of  $g$  and  $h$  is not allowed. Uses Newton iteration to invert the atan function.

void **nmod\_poly\_tan\_series**(*nmod\_poly\_t* g, const *nmod\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n)  
 Set  $g = \tan(h) + O(x^n)$ .

void **\_nmod\_poly\_sinh\_series**(*mp\_ptr* g, *mp\_srcptr* h, *slong* n, *nmod\_t* mod)  
 Set  $g = \sinh(h) + O(x^n)$ . Assumes  $n > 0$  and that  $h$  is zero-padded as necessary to length  $n$ . Aliasing of  $g$  and  $h$  is not allowed. Uses the identity  $\sinh(x) = (e^x - e^{-x})/2$ .

void **nmod\_poly\_sinh\_series**(*nmod\_poly\_t* g, const *nmod\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n)  
 Set  $g = \sinh(h) + O(x^n)$ .

void **\_nmod\_poly\_cosh\_series**(*mp\_ptr* g, *mp\_srcptr* h, *slong* n, *nmod\_t* mod)  
 Set  $g = \cosh(h) + O(x^n)$ . Assumes  $n > 0$  and that  $h$  is zero-padded as necessary to length  $n$ . Aliasing of  $g$  and  $h$  is not allowed. Uses the identity  $\cosh(x) = (e^x + e^{-x})/2$ .

void **nmod\_poly\_cosh\_series**(*nmod\_poly\_t* g, const *nmod\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n)  
 Set  $g = \cosh(h) + O(x^n)$ .

void **\_nmod\_poly\_tanh\_series**(*mp\_ptr* g, *mp\_srcptr* h, *slong* n, *nmod\_t* mod)  
 Set  $g = \tanh(h) + O(x^n)$ . Assumes  $n > 0$  and that  $h$  is zero-padded as necessary to length  $n$ . Uses the identity  $\tanh(x) = (e^{2x} - 1)/(e^{2x} + 1)$ .

void **nmod\_poly\_tanh\_series**(*nmod\_poly\_t* g, const *nmod\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n)  
 Set  $g = \tanh(h) + O(x^n)$ .

### 6.4.34 Special polynomials

int **\_nmod\_poly\_conway**(*mp\_ptr* op, *ulong* prime, *slong* deg)  
 Sets op to the coefficients to the Conway polynomial  $C_{p,d}$ , where  $p$  is **prime** and  $d$  is **deg**. This is done by checking against Frank Lübeck's database [Lüb2004], which has been compressed in FLINT. Returns 1 in case of success and returns 0 in case of failure.

*ulong* **\_nmod\_poly\_conway\_rand**(*slong* \*degree, *flint\_rand\_t* state, int type)  
 Returns a pseudorandom prime and sets **degree** that when put into **\_nmod\_poly\_conway()** will always succeed.

Here, **type** can be the following values:

- 0 for which there is a bijection between the image of this function and the database of Conway polynomials,
- 1 returns a random prime found in the database and sets **degree** to some degree less than 15 along with some prime found in the database,
- 2 returns a random prime less than  $2^{10}$  and sets **degree** to some random degree found in the database,
- 3 returns a random prime less than  $2^{10}$  and sets **degree** to some random degree less than 15.

### 6.4.35 Products

void **\_nmod\_poly\_product\_roots\_nmod\_vec**(*mp\_ptr* poly, *mp\_srcptr* xs, *slong* n, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets (poly, n + 1) to the monic polynomial which is the product of  $(x - x_0)(x - x_1) \cdots (x - x_{n-1})$ , the roots  $x_i$  being given by xs.

Aliasing of the input and output is not allowed.

void **nmod\_poly\_product\_roots\_nmod\_vec**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *mp\_srcptr* xs, *slong* n)

Sets poly to the monic polynomial which is the product of  $(x - x_0)(x - x_1) \cdots (x - x_{n-1})$ , the roots  $x_i$  being given by xs.

int **nmod\_poly\_find\_distinct\_nonzero\_roots**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*roots, const *nmod\_poly\_t* A)

If A has  $\deg(A)$  distinct nonzero roots in  $\mathbb{F}_p$ , write these roots out to roots[0] to roots[deg(A) - 1] and return 1. Otherwise, return 0. It is assumed that A is nonzero and that the modulus of A is prime. This function uses Rabin's probabilistic method via gcd's with  $(x + \delta)^{\frac{p-1}{2}} - 1$ .

### 6.4.36 Subproduct trees

*mp\_ptr* \***\_nmod\_poly\_tree\_alloc**(*slong* len)

Allocates space for a subproduct tree of the given length, having linear factors at the lowest level.

Entry  $i$  in the tree is a pointer to a single array of limbs, capable of storing  $\lfloor n/2^i \rfloor$  subproducts of degree  $2^i$  adjacently, plus a trailing entry if  $n/2^i$  is not an integer.

For example, a tree of length 7 built from monic linear factors has the following structure, where spaces have been inserted for illustrative purposes:

```
X1 X1 X1 X1 X1 X1 X1
XX1 XX1 XX1 X1
XXXX1 XX1 X1
XXXXXXXX1
```

void **\_nmod\_poly\_tree\_free**(*mp\_ptr* \*tree, *slong* len)

Free the allocated space for the subproduct.

void **\_nmod\_poly\_tree\_build**(*mp\_ptr* \*tree, *mp\_srcptr* roots, *slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)

Builds a subproduct tree in the preallocated space from the len monic linear factors  $(x - r_i)$ . The top level product is not computed.

### 6.4.37 Inflation and deflation

void **nmod\_poly\_inflate**(*nmod\_poly\_t* result, const *nmod\_poly\_t* input, *slong* inflation)

Sets result to the inflated polynomial  $p(x^n)$  where  $p$  is given by input and  $n$  is given by deflation.

void **nmod\_poly\_deflate**(*nmod\_poly\_t* result, const *nmod\_poly\_t* input, *slong* deflation)

Sets result to the deflated polynomial  $p(x^{1/n})$  where  $p$  is given by input and  $n$  is given by deflation. Requires  $n > 0$ .

*slong* **nmod\_poly\_deflation**(const *nmod\_poly\_t* input)

Returns the largest integer by which input can be deflated. As special cases, returns 0 if input is the zero polynomial and 1 if input is a constant polynomial.

## 6.4.38 Chinese Remaindering

In all of these functions the moduli (`mod.n`) of all of the `nmod_poly`'s involved is assumed to match and be prime.

```
void nmod_poly_multi_crt_init(nmod_poly_multi_crt_t CRT)
```

Initialize CRT for Chinese remaindering.

```
int nmod_poly_multi_crt_precompute(nmod_poly_multi_crt_t CRT, const nmod_poly_struct
                                   *moduli, slong len)
```

```
int nmod_poly_multi_crt_precompute_p(nmod_poly_multi_crt_t CRT, const nmod_poly_struct
                                      *const *moduli, slong len)
```

Configure CRT for repeated Chinese remaindering of `moduli`. The number of moduli, `len`, should be positive. A return of 0 indicates that the compilation failed and future calls to `nmod_poly_multi_crt_precomp()` will leave the output undefined. A return of 1 indicates that the compilation was successful, which occurs if and only if either (1) `len == 1` and `modulus + 0` is nonzero, or (2) all of the moduli have positive degree and are pairwise relatively prime.

```
void nmod_poly_multi_crt_precomp(nmod_poly_t output, const nmod_poly_multi_crt_t CRT,
                                 const nmod_poly_struct *values)
```

```
void nmod_poly_multi_crt_precomp_p(nmod_poly_t output, const nmod_poly_multi_crt_t CRT,
                                    const nmod_poly_struct *const *values)
```

Set `output` to the polynomial of lowest possible degree that is congruent to `values + i` modulo the `moduli + i` in `nmod_poly_multi_crt_precompute()`. The inputs `values + 0, ..., values + len - 1` where `len` was used in `nmod_poly_multi_crt_precompute()` are expected to be valid and have modulus matching the modulus of the moduli used in `nmod_poly_multi_crt_precompute()`.

```
int nmod_poly_multi_crt(nmod_poly_t output, const nmod_poly_struct *moduli, const
                       nmod_poly_struct *values, slong len)
```

Perform the same operation as `nmod_poly_multi_crt_precomp()` while internally constructing and destroying the precomputed data. All of the remarks in `nmod_poly_multi_crt_precompute()` apply.

```
void nmod_poly_multi_crt_clear(nmod_poly_multi_crt_t CRT)
```

Free all space used by CRT.

```
slong _nmod_poly_multi_crt_local_size(const nmod_poly_multi_crt_t CRT)
```

Return the required length of the output for `_nmod_poly_multi_crt_run()`.

```
void _nmod_poly_multi_crt_run(nmod_poly_struct *outputs, const nmod_poly_multi_crt_t CRT,
                             const nmod_poly_struct *inputs)
```

```
void _nmod_poly_multi_crt_run_p(nmod_poly_struct *outputs, const nmod_poly_multi_crt_t
                                CRT, const nmod_poly_struct *const *inputs)
```

Perform the same operation as `nmod_poly_multi_crt_precomp()` using supplied temporary space. The actual output is placed in `outputs + 0`, and `outputs` should contain space for all temporaries and should be at least as long as `_nmod_poly_multi_crt_local_size(CRT)`. Of course the moduli of these temporaries should match the modulus of the inputs.

### 6.4.39 Berlekamp-Massey Algorithm

The `nmod_berlekamp_massey_t` manages an unlimited stream of points  $a_1, a_2, \dots$ . At any point in time, after, say,  $n$  points have been added, a call to `nmod_berlekamp_massey_reduce()` will calculate the polynomials  $U$ ,  $V$  and  $R$  in the extended euclidean remainder sequence with

$$Ux^n + V(a_1x^{n-1} + a_{n-1}x + \dots + a_n) = R, \quad \deg(U) < \deg(V) \leq n/2, \quad \deg(R) < n/2.$$

The polynomials  $V$  and  $R$  may be obtained with `nmod_berlekamp_massey_V_poly()` and `nmod_berlekamp_massey_R_poly()`. This class differs from `fmpz_mod_poly_minpoly()` in the following respect. Let  $v_i$  denote the coefficient of  $x^i$  in  $V$ . `fmpz_mod_poly_minpoly()` will return a polynomial  $V$  of lowest degree that annihilates the whole sequence  $a_1, \dots, a_n$  as

$$\sum_i v_i a_{j+i} = 0, \quad 1 \leq j \leq n - \deg(V).$$

The cost is that a polynomial of degree  $n-1$  might be returned and the return is not generally uniquely determined by the input sequence. For the `nmod_berlekamp_massey_t` we have

$$\sum_{i,j} v_i a_{j+i} x^{-j} = -U + \frac{R}{x^n},$$

and it can be seen that  $\sum_i v_i a_{j+i}$  is zero for  $1 \leq j < n - \deg(R)$ . Thus whether or not  $V$  has annihilated the whole sequence may be checked by comparing the degrees of  $V$  and  $R$ .

void `nmod_berlekamp_massey_init`(`nmod_berlekamp_massey_t` B, `mp_limb_t` p)

Initialize B in characteristic p with an empty stream.

void `nmod_berlekamp_massey_clear`(`nmod_berlekamp_massey_t` B)

Free any space used by B.

void `nmod_berlekamp_massey_start_over`(`nmod_berlekamp_massey_t` B)

Empty the stream of points in B.

void `nmod_berlekamp_massey_set_prime`(`nmod_berlekamp_massey_t` B, `mp_limb_t` p)

Set the characteristic of the field and empty the stream of points in B.

void `nmod_berlekamp_massey_add_points`(`nmod_berlekamp_massey_t` B, const `mp_limb_t` \*a, `slong` count)

void `nmod_berlekamp_massey_add_zeros`(`nmod_berlekamp_massey_t` B, `slong` count)

void `nmod_berlekamp_massey_add_point`(`nmod_berlekamp_massey_t` B, `mp_limb_t` a)

Add point(s) to the stream processed by B. The addition of any number of points will not update the  $V$  and  $R$  polynomial.

int `nmod_berlekamp_massey_reduce`(`nmod_berlekamp_massey_t` B)

Ensure that the polynomials  $V$  and  $R$  are up to date. The return value is 1 if this function changed  $V$  and 0 otherwise. For example, if this function is called twice in a row without adding any points in between, the return of the second call should be 0. As another example, suppose the object is emptied, the points 1, 1, 2, 3 are added, then reduce is called. This reduce should return 1 with  $\deg(R) < \deg(V) = 2$  because the Fibonacci sequence has been recognized. The further addition of the two points 5, 8 and a reduce will result in a return value of 0.

`slong` `nmod_berlekamp_massey_point_count`(const `nmod_berlekamp_massey_t` B)

Return the number of points stored in B.

const `mp_limb_t` \*`nmod_berlekamp_massey_points`(const `nmod_berlekamp_massey_t` B)

Return a pointer to the array of points stored in B. This may be NULL if `nmod_berlekamp_massey_point_count()` returns 0.

```
const nmod_poly_struct *nmod_berlekamp_massey_V_poly(const nmod_berlekamp_massey_t B)
    Return the polynomial  $V$  in  $B$ .
```

```
const nmod_poly_struct *nmod_berlekamp_massey_R_poly(const nmod_berlekamp_massey_t B)
    Return the polynomial  $R$  in  $B$ .
```

## 6.5 `nmod_poly_mat.h` – matrices of univariate polynomials over integers mod $n$ (word-size $n$ )

The `nmod_poly_mat_t` data type represents matrices whose entries are polynomials having coefficients in  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ . We generally assume that  $n$  is a prime number.

The `nmod_poly_mat_t` type is defined as an array of `nmod_poly_mat_struct`'s of length one. This permits passing parameters of type `nmod_poly_mat_t` by reference.

A matrix internally consists of a single array of `nmod_poly_struct`'s, representing a dense matrix in row-major order. This array is only directly indexed during memory allocation and deallocation. A separate array holds pointers to the start of each row, and is used for all indexing. This allows the rows of a matrix to be permuted quickly by swapping pointers.

Matrices having zero rows or columns are allowed.

The shape of a matrix is fixed upon initialisation. The user is assumed to provide input and output variables whose dimensions are compatible with the given operation.

### 6.5.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type nmod_poly_mat_struct
type nmod_poly_mat_t
```

### 6.5.2 Memory management

```
void nmod_poly_mat_init(nmod_poly_mat_t mat, slong rows, slong cols, mp_limb_t n)
    Initialises a matrix with the given number of rows and columns for use. The modulus is set to  $n$ .
```

```
void nmod_poly_mat_init_set(nmod_poly_mat_t mat, const nmod_poly_mat_t src)
    Initialises a matrix mat of the same dimensions and modulus as src, and sets it to a copy of src.
```

```
void nmod_poly_mat_clear(nmod_poly_mat_t mat)
    Frees all memory associated with the matrix. The matrix must be reinitialised if it is to be used again.
```

### 6.5.3 Truncate, shift

```
void nmod_poly_mat_set_trunc(nmod_poly_mat_t res, const nmod_poly_mat_t pmat, long len)
    Set res to the truncation of pmat to length len. Entries of res are normalized.
```

```
void nmod_poly_mat_truncate(nmod_poly_mat_t pmat, long len)
    Truncates pmat to the given length len, and normalize its entries. If len is greater than the maximum length of the entries of pmat, then nothing happens.
```

```
void nmod_poly_mat_shift_left(nmod_poly_mat_t res, const nmod_poly_mat_t pmat, slong k)
    Sets res to pmat shifted left by  $k$  coefficients, that is, multiplied by  $x^k$ .
```



void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_shift\_right**(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* pmat, *slong* k)  
 Sets **res** to **pmat** shifted right by **k** coefficients, that is, divide by  $x^k$  and throw away the remainder.  
 If **k** is greater than or equal to the length of **pmat**, the result is the zero polynomial matrix.

## 6.5.4 Basic properties

*slong* **nmod\_poly\_mat\_nrows**(const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns the number of rows in **mat**.

*slong* **nmod\_poly\_mat\_ncols**(const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns the number of columns in **mat**.

*mp\_limb\_t* **nmod\_poly\_mat\_modulus**(const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns the modulus of **mat**.

## 6.5.5 Basic assignment and manipulation

*nmod\_poly\_struct* \***nmod\_poly\_mat\_entry**(const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* i, *slong* j)

Gives a reference to the entry at row **i** and column **j**. The reference can be passed as an input or output variable to any **nmod\_poly** function for direct manipulation of the matrix element. No bounds checking is performed.

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_set**(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat1, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat2)

Sets **mat1** to a copy of **mat2**.

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_set\_nmod\_mat**(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* pmat, const *nmod\_mat\_t* cmat)

Sets the already-initialized polynomial matrix **pmat** to a constant matrix with the same entries as **cmat**. Both input matrices must have the same dimensions and modulus.

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_swap**(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat1, *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat2)

Swaps **mat1** and **mat2** efficiently.

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_swap\_entrywise**(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat1, *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat2)

Swaps two matrices by swapping the individual entries rather than swapping the contents of the structs.

## 6.5.6 Input and output

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_print**(const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat, const char \*x)

Prints the matrix **mat** to standard output, using the variable **x**.

## 6.5.7 Random matrix generation

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_randtest**(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len)

This is equivalent to applying **nmod\_poly\_randtest** to all entries in the matrix.

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_randtest\_sparse**(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, float density)

Creates a random matrix with the amount of nonzero entries given approximately by the **density** variable, which should be a fraction between 0 (most sparse) and 1 (most dense).

The nonzero entries will have random lengths between 1 and **len**.

### 6.5.8 Special matrices

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_zero**(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets **mat** to the zero matrix.

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_one**(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets **mat** to the unit or identity matrix of given shape, having the element 1 on the main diagonal and zeros elsewhere. If **mat** is nonsquare, it is set to the truncation of a unit matrix.

### 6.5.9 Basic comparison and properties

int **nmod\_poly\_mat\_equal**(const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat1, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat2)

Returns nonzero if **mat1** and **mat2** have the same shape and all their entries agree, and returns zero otherwise.

int **nmod\_poly\_mat\_equal\_nmod\_mat**(const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* pmat, const *nmod\_mat\_t* cmat)

Returns nonzero if **pmat** is a constant matrix with the same dimensions and entries as **cmat**; returns zero otherwise.

int **nmod\_poly\_mat\_is\_zero**(const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns nonzero if all entries in **mat** are zero, and returns zero otherwise.

int **nmod\_poly\_mat\_is\_one**(const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns nonzero if all entry of **mat** on the main diagonal are the constant polynomial 1 and all remaining entries are zero, and returns zero otherwise. The matrix need not be square.

int **nmod\_poly\_mat\_is\_empty**(const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns a non-zero value if the number of rows or the number of columns in **mat** is zero, and otherwise returns zero.

int **nmod\_poly\_mat\_is\_square**(const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns a non-zero value if the number of rows is equal to the number of columns in **mat**, and otherwise returns zero.

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_get\_coeff\_mat**(*nmod\_mat\_t* coeff, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* pmat, *slong* deg)

Sets **coeff** to be the coefficient of **pmat** of degree **deg**, where **pmat** is seen as a polynomial with matrix coefficients and coefficients are numbered from zero. **coeff** must be already initialized with the right dimensions and modulus. For entries of **pmat** of degree less than **deg**, the corresponding entry of **coeff** is zero.

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_set\_coeff\_mat**(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* pmat, const *nmod\_mat\_t* coeff, *slong* deg)

Sets the coefficient of **pmat** of degree **deg** to **coeff**, where **pmat** is seen as a polynomial with matrix coefficients and coefficients are numbered from zero. For each entry of **pmat**, if **deg** is larger than its degree, this entry is first resized to the appropriate length, with intervening coefficients being set to zero.

### 6.5.10 Norms

*slong* **nmod\_poly\_mat\_max\_length**(const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Returns the maximum polynomial length among all the entries in **A**.

*slong* **nmod\_poly\_mat\_degree**(const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* pmat)

Returns the degree of the polynomial matrix **pmat**. The zero matrix is deemed to have degree  $-1$ .

### 6.5.11 Evaluation

void `nmod_poly_mat_evaluate_nmod`(*nmod\_mat\_t* B, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A, *mp\_limb\_t* x)  
 Sets the *nmod\_mat\_t* B to A evaluated entrywise at the point x.

### 6.5.12 Arithmetic

void `nmod_poly_mat_scalar_mul_nmod_poly`(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* B, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A,  
 const *nmod\_poly\_t* c)

Sets B to A multiplied entrywise by the polynomial c.

void `nmod_poly_mat_scalar_mul_nmod`(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* B, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A,  
*mp\_limb\_t* c)

Sets B to A multiplied entrywise by the coefficient c, which is assumed to be reduced modulo the modulus.

void `nmod_poly_mat_add`(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* B)

Sets C to the sum of A and B. All matrices must have the same shape. Aliasing is allowed.

void `nmod_poly_mat_sub`(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* B)

Sets C to the sum of A and B. All matrices must have the same shape. Aliasing is allowed.

void `nmod_poly_mat_neg`(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* B, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Sets B to the negation of A. The matrices must have the same shape. Aliasing is allowed.

void `nmod_poly_mat_mul`(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* B)

Sets C to the matrix product of A and B. The matrices must have compatible dimensions for matrix multiplication. Aliasing is allowed. This function automatically chooses between classical, KS and evaluation-interpolation multiplication.

void `nmod_poly_mat_mul_classical`(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A, const  
*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* B)

Sets C to the matrix product of A and B, computed using the classical algorithm. The matrices must have compatible dimensions for matrix multiplication. Aliasing is allowed.

void `nmod_poly_mat_mul_KS`(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A, const  
*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* B)

Sets C to the matrix product of A and B, computed using Kronecker segmentation. The matrices must have compatible dimensions for matrix multiplication. Aliasing is allowed.

void `nmod_poly_mat_mul_interpolate`(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* C, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A, const  
*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* B)

Sets C to the matrix product of A and B, computed through evaluation and interpolation. The matrices must have compatible dimensions for matrix multiplication. For interpolation to be well-defined, we require that the modulus is a prime at least as large as  $m + n - 1$  where  $m$  and  $n$  are the maximum lengths of polynomials in the input matrices. Aliasing is allowed.

void `nmod_poly_mat_sqr`(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* B, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Sets B to the square of A, which must be a square matrix. Aliasing is allowed. This function automatically chooses between classical and KS squaring.

void `nmod_poly_mat_sqr_classical`(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* B, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Sets B to the square of A, which must be a square matrix. Aliasing is allowed. This function uses direct formulas for very small matrices, and otherwise classical matrix multiplication.

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_sqr\_KS**(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* B, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Sets B to the square of A, which must be a square matrix. Aliasing is allowed. This function uses Kronecker segmentation.

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_sqr\_interpolate**(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* B, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Sets B to the square of A, which must be a square matrix, computed through evaluation and interpolation. For interpolation to be well-defined, we require that the modulus is a prime at least as large as  $2n - 1$  where  $n$  is the maximum length of polynomials in the input matrix. Aliasing is allowed.

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_pow**(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* B, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A, *ulong* exp)

Sets B to A raised to the power **exp**, where A is a square matrix. Uses exponentiation by squaring. Aliasing is allowed.

### 6.5.13 Row reduction

*slong* **nmod\_poly\_mat\_find\_pivot\_any**(const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* start\_row, *slong* end\_row, *slong* c)

Attempts to find a pivot entry for row reduction. Returns a row index  $r$  between **start\_row** (inclusive) and **stop\_row** (exclusive) such that column  $c$  in **mat** has a nonzero entry on row  $r$ , or returns -1 if no such entry exists.

This implementation simply chooses the first nonzero entry from it encounters. This is likely to be a nearly optimal choice if all entries in the matrix have roughly the same size, but can lead to unnecessary coefficient growth if the entries vary in size.

*slong* **nmod\_poly\_mat\_find\_pivot\_partial**(const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* start\_row, *slong* end\_row, *slong* c)

Attempts to find a pivot entry for row reduction. Returns a row index  $r$  between **start\_row** (inclusive) and **stop\_row** (exclusive) such that column  $c$  in **mat** has a nonzero entry on row  $r$ , or returns -1 if no such entry exists.

This implementation searches all the rows in the column and chooses the nonzero entry of smallest degree. This heuristic typically reduces coefficient growth when the matrix entries vary in size.

*slong* **nmod\_poly\_mat\_fflu**(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* B, *nmod\_poly\_t* den, *slong* \*perm, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A, int rank\_check)

Uses fraction-free Gaussian elimination to set (B, **den**) to a fraction-free LU decomposition of A and returns the rank of A. Aliasing of A and B is allowed.

Pivot elements are chosen with **nmod\_poly\_mat\_find\_pivot\_partial**. If **perm** is non-NULL, the permutation of rows in the matrix will also be applied to **perm**.

If **rank\_check** is set, the function aborts and returns 0 if the matrix is detected not to have full rank without completing the elimination.

The denominator **den** is set to  $\pm \det(A)$ , where the sign is decided by the parity of the permutation. Note that the determinant is not generally the minimal denominator.

*slong* **nmod\_poly\_mat\_rref**(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* B, *nmod\_poly\_t* den, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Sets (B, **den**) to the reduced row echelon form of A and returns the rank of A. Aliasing of A and B is allowed.

The denominator **den** is set to  $\pm \det(A)$ . Note that the determinant is not generally the minimal denominator.

### 6.5.14 Trace

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_trace**(*nmod\_poly\_t* trace, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Computes the trace of the matrix, i.e. the sum of the entries on the main diagonal. The matrix is required to be square.

### 6.5.15 Determinant and rank

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_det**(*nmod\_poly\_t* det, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Sets **det** to the determinant of the square matrix **A**. Uses a direct formula, fraction-free LU decomposition, or interpolation, depending on the size of the matrix.

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_det\_fflu**(*nmod\_poly\_t* det, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Sets **det** to the determinant of the square matrix **A**. The determinant is computed by performing a fraction-free LU decomposition on a copy of **A**.

void **nmod\_poly\_mat\_det\_interpolate**(*nmod\_poly\_t* det, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Sets **det** to the determinant of the square matrix **A**. The determinant is computed by determining a bound  $n$  for its length, evaluating the matrix at  $n$  distinct points, computing the determinant of each coefficient matrix, and forming the interpolating polynomial.

If the coefficient ring does not contain  $n$  distinct points (that is, if working over  $\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}$  where  $p < n$ ), this function automatically falls back to **nmod\_poly\_mat\_det\_fflu**.

*slong* **nmod\_poly\_mat\_rank**(const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Returns the rank of **A**. Performs fraction-free LU decomposition on a copy of **A**.

### 6.5.16 Inverse

int **nmod\_poly\_mat\_inv**(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* Ain, *nmod\_poly\_t* den, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* A)

Sets (**Ain**, **den**) to the inverse matrix of **A**. Returns 1 if **A** is nonsingular and 0 if **A** is singular. Aliasing of **Ain** and **A** is allowed.

More precisely, **det** will be set to the determinant of **A** and **Ain** will be set to the adjugate matrix of **A**. Note that the determinant is not necessarily the minimal denominator.

Uses fraction-free LU decomposition, followed by solving for the identity matrix.

### 6.5.17 Nullspace

*slong* **nmod\_poly\_mat\_nullspace**(*nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_mat\_t* mat)

Computes the right rational nullspace of the matrix **mat** and returns the nullity.

More precisely, assume that **mat** has rank  $r$  and nullity  $n$ . Then this function sets the first  $n$  columns of **res** to linearly independent vectors spanning the nullspace of **mat**. As a result, we always have  $\text{rank}(\text{res}) = n$ , and  $\text{mat} \times \text{res}$  is the zero matrix.

The computed basis vectors will not generally be in a reduced form. In general, the polynomials in each column vector in the result will have a nontrivial common GCD.

### 6.5.18 Solving

```
int nmod_poly_mat_solve(nmod_poly_mat_t X, nmod_poly_t den, const nmod_poly_mat_t A,
                        const nmod_poly_mat_t B)
```

Solves the equation  $AX = B$  for nonsingular  $A$ . More precisely, computes  $(X, \text{den})$  such that  $AX = B \times \text{den}$ . Returns 1 if  $A$  is nonsingular and 0 if  $A$  is singular. The computed denominator will not generally be minimal.

Uses fraction-free LU decomposition followed by fraction-free forward and back substitution.

```
int nmod_poly_mat_solve_fflu(nmod_poly_mat_t X, nmod_poly_t den, const nmod_poly_mat_t
                             A, const nmod_poly_mat_t B)
```

Solves the equation  $AX = B$  for nonsingular  $A$ . More precisely, computes  $(X, \text{den})$  such that  $AX = B \times \text{den}$ . Returns 1 if  $A$  is nonsingular and 0 if  $A$  is singular. The computed denominator will not generally be minimal.

Uses fraction-free LU decomposition followed by fraction-free forward and back substitution.

```
void nmod_poly_mat_solve_fflu_precomp(nmod_poly_mat_t X, const slong *perm, const
                                       nmod_poly_mat_t FFLU, const nmod_poly_mat_t B)
```

Performs fraction-free forward and back substitution given a precomputed fraction-free LU decomposition and corresponding permutation.

## 6.6 nmod\_poly\_factor.h – factorisation of univariate polynomials over integers mod $n$ (word-size $n$ )

### 6.6.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type nmod_poly_factor_struct
```

```
type nmod_poly_factor_t
```

### 6.6.2 Factorisation

```
void nmod_poly_factor_init(nmod_poly_factor_t fac)
```

Initialises `fac` for use. An `nmod_poly_factor_t` represents a polynomial in factorised form as a product of polynomials with associated exponents.

```
void nmod_poly_factor_clear(nmod_poly_factor_t fac)
```

Frees all memory associated with `fac`.

```
void nmod_poly_factor_realloc(nmod_poly_factor_t fac, slong alloc)
```

Reallocates the factor structure to provide space for precisely `alloc` factors.

```
void nmod_poly_factor_fit_length(nmod_poly_factor_t fac, slong len)
```

Ensures that the factor structure has space for at least `len` factors. This function takes care of the case of repeated calls by always at least doubling the number of factors the structure can hold.

```
void nmod_poly_factor_set(nmod_poly_factor_t res, const nmod_poly_factor_t fac)
```

Sets `res` to the same factorisation as `fac`.

```
void nmod_poly_factor_print(const nmod_poly_factor_t fac)
```

Prints the entries of `fac` to standard output.

void **nmod\_poly\_factor\_insert**(*nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* exp)

Inserts the factor *poly* with multiplicity *exp* into the factorisation *fac*.

If *fac* already contains *poly*, then *exp* simply gets added to the exponent of the existing entry.

void **nmod\_poly\_factor\_concat**(*nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac)

Concatenates two factorisations.

This is equivalent to calling *nmod\_poly\_factor\_insert()* repeatedly with the individual factors of *fac*.

Does not support aliasing between *res* and *fac*.

void **nmod\_poly\_factor\_pow**(*nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, *slong* exp)

Raises *fac* to the power *exp*.

int **nmod\_poly\_is\_irreducible**(const *nmod\_poly\_t* f)

Returns 1 if the polynomial *f* is irreducible, otherwise returns 0.

int **nmod\_poly\_is\_irreducible\_ddf**(const *nmod\_poly\_t* f)

Returns 1 if the polynomial *f* is irreducible, otherwise returns 0. Uses fast distinct-degree factorisation.

int **nmod\_poly\_is\_irreducible\_rabin**(const *nmod\_poly\_t* f)

Returns 1 if the polynomial *f* is irreducible, otherwise returns 0. Uses Rabin irreducibility test.

int **\_nmod\_poly\_is\_squarefree**(*mp\_srcptr* f, *slong* len, *nmod\_t* mod)

Returns 1 if (*f*, *len*) is squarefree, and 0 otherwise. As a special case, the zero polynomial is not considered squarefree. There are no restrictions on the length.

int **nmod\_poly\_is\_squarefree**(const *nmod\_poly\_t* f)

Returns 1 if *f* is squarefree, and 0 otherwise. As a special case, the zero polynomial is not considered squarefree.

void **nmod\_poly\_factor\_squarefree**(*nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* f)

Sets *res* to a square-free factorization of *f*.

int **nmod\_poly\_factor\_equal\_deg\_prob**(*nmod\_poly\_t* factor, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *nmod\_poly\_t* pol, *slong* d)

Probabilistic equal degree factorisation of *pol* into irreducible factors of degree *d*. If it passes, a factor is placed in *factor* and 1 is returned, otherwise 0 is returned and the value of *factor* is undetermined.

Requires that *pol* be monic, non-constant and squarefree.

void **nmod\_poly\_factor\_equal\_deg**(*nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* factors, const *nmod\_poly\_t* pol, *slong* d)

Assuming *pol* is a product of irreducible factors all of degree *d*, finds all those factors and places them in *factors*. Requires that *pol* be monic, non-constant and squarefree.

void **nmod\_poly\_factor\_distinct\_deg**(*nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* \*const \*degs)

Factorises a monic non-constant squarefree polynomial *poly* of degree *n* into factors  $f[d]$  such that for  $1 \leq d \leq n$   $f[d]$  is the product of the monic irreducible factors of *poly* of degree *d*. Factors  $f[d]$  are stored in *res*, and the degree *d* of the irreducible factors is stored in *degs* in the same order as the factors.

Requires that *degs* has enough space for  $(n/2)+1 * \text{sizeof}(\text{slong})$ .

void **nmod\_poly\_factor\_distinct\_deg\_threaded**(*nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* \*const \*degs)

Multithreaded version of *nmod\_poly\_factor\_distinct\_deg()*.



void `nmod_poly_factor_cantor_zassenhaus`(*nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* f)

Factorises a non-constant polynomial **f** into monic irreducible factors using the Cantor-Zassenhaus algorithm.

void `nmod_poly_factor_berlekamp`(*nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* f)

Factorises a non-constant, squarefree polynomial **f** into monic irreducible factors using the Berlekamp algorithm.

void `nmod_poly_factor_kaltofen_shoup`(*nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly)

Factorises a non-constant polynomial **f** into monic irreducible factors using the fast version of Cantor-Zassenhaus algorithm proposed by Kaltofen and Shoup (1998). More precisely this algorithm uses a “baby step/giant step” strategy for the distinct-degree factorization step. If `flint_get_num_threads()` is greater than one `nmod_poly_factor_distinct_deg_threaded()` is used.

*mp\_limb\_t* `nmod_poly_factor_with_berlekamp`(*nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* f)

Factorises a general polynomial **f** into monic irreducible factors and returns the leading coefficient of **f**, or 0 if **f** is the zero polynomial.

This function first checks for small special cases, deflates **f** if it is of the form  $p(x^m)$  for some  $m > 1$ , then performs a square-free factorisation, and finally runs Berlekamp on all the individual square-free factors.

*mp\_limb\_t* `nmod_poly_factor_with_cantor_zassenhaus`(*nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* f)

Factorises a general polynomial **f** into monic irreducible factors and returns the leading coefficient of **f**, or 0 if **f** is the zero polynomial.

This function first checks for small special cases, deflates **f** if it is of the form  $p(x^m)$  for some  $m > 1$ , then performs a square-free factorisation, and finally runs Cantor-Zassenhaus on all the individual square-free factors.

*mp\_limb\_t* `nmod_poly_factor_with_kaltofen_shoup`(*nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* f)

Factorises a general polynomial **f** into monic irreducible factors and returns the leading coefficient of **f**, or 0 if **f** is the zero polynomial.

This function first checks for small special cases, deflates **f** if it is of the form  $p(x^m)$  for some  $m > 1$ , then performs a square-free factorisation, and finally runs Kaltofen-Shoup on all the individual square-free factors.

*mp\_limb\_t* `nmod_poly_factor`(*nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *nmod\_poly\_t* f)

Factorises a general polynomial **f** into monic irreducible factors and returns the leading coefficient of **f**, or 0 if **f** is the zero polynomial.

This function first checks for small special cases, deflates **f** if it is of the form  $p(x^m)$  for some  $m > 1$ , then performs a square-free factorisation, and finally runs either Cantor-Zassenhaus or Berlekamp on all the individual square-free factors. Currently Cantor-Zassenhaus is used by default unless the modulus is 2, in which case Berlekamp is used.

void `_nmod_poly_interval_poly_worker`(void \*arg\_ptr)

Worker function to compute interval polynomials in distinct degree factorisation. Input/output is stored in `nmod_poly_interval_poly_arg_t`.

## 6.7 nmod\_mpoly.h – multivariate polynomials over integers mod $n$ (word-size $n$ )

The exponents follow the `mpoly` interface. A coefficient may be referenced as a `mp_limb_t *`.

### 6.7.1 Types, macros and constants

type `nmod_mpoly_struct`

A structure holding a multivariate polynomial over the integers modulo  $n$  for word-sized  $n$ .

type `nmod_mpoly_t`

An array of length 1 of `nmod_mpoly_struct`.

type `nmod_mpoly_ctx_struct`

Context structure representing the parent ring of an `nmod_mpoly`.

type `nmod_mpoly_ctx_t`

An array of length 1 of `nmod_mpoly_ctx_struct`.

### 6.7.2 Context object

void `nmod_mpoly_ctx_init`(*nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* nvars, const *ordering\_t* ord, *mp\_limb\_t* n)

Initialise a context object for a polynomial ring with the given number of variables and the given ordering. It will have coefficients modulo  $n$ . Setting  $n = 0$  will give undefined behavior. The possibilities for the ordering are `ORD_LEX`, `ORD_DEGLEX` and `ORD_DEGREVLEX`.

*slong* `nmod_mpoly_ctx_nvars`(const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the number of variables used to initialize the context.

*ordering\_t* `nmod_mpoly_ctx_ord`(const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the ordering used to initialize the context.

*mp\_limb\_t* `nmod_mpoly_ctx_modulus`(const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the modulus used to initialize the context.

void `nmod_mpoly_ctx_clear`(*nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Release any space allocated by *ctx*.

### 6.7.3 Memory management

void `nmod_mpoly_init`(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialise *A* for use with the given an initialised context object. Its value is set to zero.

void `nmod_mpoly_init2`(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* alloc, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialise *A* for use with the given an initialised context object. Its value is set to zero. It is allocated with space for *alloc* terms and at least `MPOLY_MIN_BITS` bits for the exponent widths.

void `nmod_mpoly_init3`(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* alloc, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialise *A* for use with the given an initialised context object. Its value is set to zero. It is allocated with space for *alloc* terms and *bits* bits for the exponents.

void `nmod_mpoly_fit_length`(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* len, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Ensure that *A* has space for at least *len* terms.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_realloc**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* alloc, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Reallocate *A* to have space for *alloc* terms. Assumes the current length of the polynomial is not greater than *alloc*.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_clear**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Release any space allocated for *A*.

## 6.7.4 Input/Output

The variable strings in *x* start with the variable of most significance at index 0. If *x* is NULL, the variables are named *x1*, *x2*, etc.

char \***nmod\_mpoly\_get\_str\_pretty**(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const char \*\*x, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return a string, which the user is responsible for cleaning up, representing *A*, given an array of variable strings *x*.

int **nmod\_mpoly\_fprint\_pretty**(FILE \*file, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const char \*\*x, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Print a string representing *A* to *file*.

int **nmod\_mpoly\_print\_pretty**(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const char \*\*x, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Print a string representing *A* to *stdout*.

int **nmod\_mpoly\_set\_str\_pretty**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const char \*str, const char \*\*x, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to the polynomial in the null-terminates string *str* given an array *x* of variable strings. If parsing *str* fails, *A* is set to zero, and  $-1$  is returned. Otherwise, 0 is returned. The operations  $+$ ,  $-$ ,  $*$ , and  $/$  are permitted along with integers and the variables in *x*. The character  $\wedge$  must be immediately followed by the (integer) exponent. If any division is not exact, parsing fails.

## 6.7.5 Basic manipulation

void **nmod\_mpoly\_gen**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* var, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to the variable of index *var*, where *var* = 0 corresponds to the variable with the most significance with respect to the ordering.

int **nmod\_mpoly\_is\_gen**(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* var, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

If *var*  $\geq 0$ , return 1 if *A* is equal to the *var*-th generator, otherwise return 0. If *var*  $< 0$ , return 1 if the polynomial is equal to any generator, otherwise return 0.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_set**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to *B*.

int **nmod\_mpoly\_equal**(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if *A* is equal to *B*, else return 0.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_swap**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Efficiently swap *A* and *B*.

## 6.7.6 Constants

int `nmod_mpoly_is_ui`(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if *A* is a constant, else return 0.

ulong `nmod_mpoly_get_ui`(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Assuming that *A* is a constant, return this constant. This function throws if *A* is not a constant.

void `nmod_mpoly_set_ui`(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, ulong *c*, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to the constant *c*.

void `nmod_mpoly_zero`(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to the constant 0.

void `nmod_mpoly_one`(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to the constant 1.

int `nmod_mpoly_equal_ui`(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, ulong *c*, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if *A* is equal to the constant *c*, else return 0.

int `nmod_mpoly_is_zero`(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if *A* is the constant 0, else return 0.

int `nmod_mpoly_is_one`(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if *A* is the constant 1, else return 0.

## 6.7.7 Degrees

int `nmod_mpoly_degrees_fit_si`(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if the degrees of *A* with respect to each variable fit into an `slong`, otherwise return 0.

void `nmod_mpoly_degrees_fmpz`(fmpz\*\**degs*, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `nmod_mpoly_degrees_si`(slong\**degs*, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *degs* to the degrees of *A* with respect to each variable. If *A* is zero, all degrees are set to  $-1$ .

void `nmod_mpoly_degree_fmpz`(fmpz\_t *deg*, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, slong *var*, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

slong `nmod_mpoly_degree_si`(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, slong *var*, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Either return or set *deg* to the degree of *A* with respect to the variable of index *var*. If *A* is zero, the degree is defined to be  $-1$ .

int `nmod_mpoly_total_degree_fits_si`(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if the total degree of *A* fits into an `slong`, otherwise return 0.

void `nmod_mpoly_total_degree_fmpz`(fmpz\_t *tdeg*, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

slong `nmod_mpoly_total_degree_si`(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Either return or set *tdeg* to the total degree of *A*. If *A* is zero, the total degree is defined to be  $-1$ .

void `nmod_mpoly_used_vars`(int\**used*, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

For each variable index *i*, set *used*[*i*] to nonzero if the variable of index *i* appears in *A* and to zero otherwise.

## 6.7.8 Coefficients

`ulong nmod_mpoly_get_coeff_ui_monomial(const nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t M, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

Assuming that  $M$  is a monomial, return the coefficient of the corresponding monomial in  $A$ . This function throws if  $M$  is not a monomial.

`void nmod_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_monomial(nmod_mpoly_t A, ulong c, const nmod_mpoly_t M, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

Assuming that  $M$  is a monomial, set the coefficient of the corresponding monomial in  $A$  to  $c$ . This function throws if  $M$  is not a monomial.

`ulong nmod_mpoly_get_coeff_ui_fmpz(const nmod_mpoly_t A, fmpz *const *exp, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

`ulong nmod_mpoly_get_coeff_ui_ui(const nmod_mpoly_t A, const ulong *exp, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

Return the coefficient of the monomial with exponent  $exp$ .

`void nmod_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_fmpz(nmod_mpoly_t A, ulong c, fmpz *const *exp, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

`void nmod_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_ui(nmod_mpoly_t A, ulong c, const ulong *exp, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

Set the coefficient of the monomial with exponent  $exp$  to  $c$ .

`void nmod_mpoly_get_coeff_vars_ui(nmod_mpoly_t C, const nmod_mpoly_t A, const slong *vars, const ulong *exps, slong length, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

Set  $C$  to the coefficient of  $A$  with respect to the variables in  $vars$  with powers in the corresponding array  $exps$ . Both  $vars$  and  $exps$  point to array of length  $length$ . It is assumed that  $0 < length \leq nvars(A)$  and that the variables in  $vars$  are distinct.

## 6.7.9 Comparison

`int nmod_mpoly_cmp(const nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

Return 1 (resp. -1, or 0) if  $A$  is after (resp. before, same as)  $B$  in some arbitrary but fixed total ordering of the polynomials. This ordering agrees with the usual ordering of monomials when  $A$  and  $B$  are both monomials.

## 6.7.10 Container operations

These functions deal with violations of the internal canonical representation. If a term index is negative or not strictly less than the length of the polynomial, the function will throw.

`mp_limb_t *nmod_mpoly_term_coeff_ref(nmod_mpoly_t A, slong i, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

Return a reference to the coefficient of index  $i$  of  $A$ .

`int nmod_mpoly_is_canonical(const nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

Return 1 if  $A$  is in canonical form. Otherwise, return 0. To be in canonical form, all of the terms must have nonzero coefficients, and the terms must be sorted from greatest to least.

`slong nmod_mpoly_length(const nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

Return the number of terms in  $A$ . If the polynomial is in canonical form, this will be the number of nonzero coefficients.

`void nmod_mpoly_resize(nmod_mpoly_t A, slong new_length, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)`

Set the length of  $A$  to  $new\_length$ . Terms are either deleted from the end, or new zero terms are appended.

*ulong* **nmod\_mpoly\_get\_term\_coeff\_ui**(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the coefficient of the term of index *i*.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_set\_term\_coeff\_ui**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, *ulong* c, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set the coefficient of the term of index *i* to *c*.

int **nmod\_mpoly\_term\_exp\_fits\_si**(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **nmod\_mpoly\_term\_exp\_fits\_ui**(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if all entries of the exponent vector of the term of index *i* fit into an *slong* (resp. a *ulong*). Otherwise, return 0.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_get\_term\_exp\_fmpz**(*fmpz* \*\*exp, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **nmod\_mpoly\_get\_term\_exp\_ui**(*ulong* \*exp, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **nmod\_mpoly\_get\_term\_exp\_si**(*slong* \*exp, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *exp* to the exponent vector of the term of index *i*. The *\_ui* (resp. *\_si*) version throws if any entry does not fit into a *ulong* (resp. *slong*).

*ulong* **nmod\_mpoly\_get\_term\_var\_exp\_ui**(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, *slong* var, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*slong* **nmod\_mpoly\_get\_term\_var\_exp\_si**(const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, *slong* var, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the exponent of the variable *var* of the term of index *i*. This function throws if the exponent does not fit into a *ulong* (resp. *slong*).

void **nmod\_mpoly\_set\_term\_exp\_fmpz**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, *fmpz* \*const \*exp, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **nmod\_mpoly\_set\_term\_exp\_ui**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *ulong* \*exp, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set the exponent of the term of index *i* to *exp*.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_get\_term**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* M, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *M* to the term of index *i* in *A*.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_get\_term\_monomial**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* M, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* i, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *M* to the monomial of the term of index *i* in *A*. The coefficient of *M* will be one.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_push\_term\_ui\_fmpz**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *ulong* c, *fmpz* \*const \*exp, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **nmod\_mpoly\_push\_term\_ui\_ffmpz**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *ulong* c, const *fmpz* \*exp, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **nmod\_mpoly\_push\_term\_ui\_ui**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *ulong* c, const *ulong* \*exp, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Append a term to *A* with coefficient *c* and exponent vector *exp*. This function runs in constant average time.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_sort\_terms**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sort the terms of *A* into the canonical ordering dictated by the ordering in *ctx*. This function simply reorders the terms: It does not combine like terms, nor does it delete terms with coefficient zero. This function runs in linear time in the bit size of *A*.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_combine\_like\_terms**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Combine adjacent like terms in *A* and delete terms with coefficient zero. If the terms of *A* were sorted to begin with, the result will be in canonical form. This function runs in linear time in the bit size of *A*.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_reverse**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to the reversal of *B*.

### 6.7.11 Random generation

void **nmod\_mpoly\_randtest\_bound**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* length, *ulong* exp\_bound, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Generate a random polynomial with length up to *length* and exponents in the range  $[0, \text{exp\_bound} - 1]$ . The exponents of each variable are generated by calls to `n_randint(state, exp_bound)`.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_randtest\_bounds**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* length, *ulong* \*exp\_bounds, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Generate a random polynomial with length up to *length* and exponents in the range  $[0, \text{exp\_bounds}[i] - 1]$ . The exponents of the variable of index *i* are generated by calls to `n_randint(state, exp_bounds[i])`.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_randtest\_bits**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* length, *mp\_limb\_t* exp\_bits, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Generate a random polynomial with length up to *length* and exponents whose packed form does not exceed the given bit count.

### 6.7.12 Addition/Subtraction

void **nmod\_mpoly\_add\_ui**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, *ulong* c, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to  $B + c$ .

void **nmod\_mpoly\_sub\_ui**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, *ulong* c, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to  $B - c$ .

void **nmod\_mpoly\_add**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* C, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to  $B + C$ .

void **nmod\_mpoly\_sub**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* C, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to  $B - C$ .

### 6.7.13 Scalar operations

void **nmod\_mpoly\_neg**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to  $-B$ .

void **nmod\_mpoly\_scalar\_mul\_ui**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, *ulong* c, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to  $B \times c$ .



```
void nmod_mpoly_make_monic(nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t
                           ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B$  divided by the leading coefficient of  $B$ . This throws if  $B$  is zero or the leading coefficient is not invertible.

### 6.7.14 Differentiation

```
void nmod_mpoly_derivative(nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, slong var, const
                           nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the derivative of  $B$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ .

### 6.7.15 Evaluation

These functions return 0 when the operation would imply unreasonable arithmetic.

```
ulong nmod_mpoly_evaluate_all_ui(const nmod_mpoly_t A, const ulong *vals, const
                                  nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return the evaluation of  $A$  where the variables are replaced by the corresponding elements of the array  $vals$ .

```
void nmod_mpoly_evaluate_one_ui(nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, slong var, ulong val,
                                const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variable of index  $var$  is replaced by  $val$ .

```
int nmod_mpoly_compose_nmod_poly(nmod_poly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, nmod_poly_struct
                                  *const *C, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variables are replaced by the corresponding elements of the array  $C$ . The context object of  $B$  is  $ctxB$ . Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

```
int nmod_mpoly_compose_nmod_mpoly_geobucket(nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B,
                                              nmod_mpoly_struct *const *C, const
                                              nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctxB, const
                                              nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctxAC)
```

```
int nmod_mpoly_compose_nmod_mpoly_horner(nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B,
                                           nmod_mpoly_struct *const *C, const
                                           nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctxB, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t
                                           ctxAC)
```

```
int nmod_mpoly_compose_nmod_mpoly(nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B,
                                    nmod_mpoly_struct *const *C, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t
                                    ctxB, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctxAC)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variables are replaced by the corresponding elements of the array  $C$ . Both  $A$  and the elements of  $C$  have context object  $ctxAC$ , while  $B$  has context object  $ctxB$ . Neither of  $A$  and  $B$  is allowed to alias any other polynomial. Return 1 for success and 0 for failure. The main method attempts to perform the calculation using matrices and chooses heuristically between the `geobucket` and `horner` methods if needed.

```
void nmod_mpoly_compose_nmod_mpoly_gen(nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, const slong
                                        *c, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctxB, const
                                        nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctxAC)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variable of index  $i$  in  $ctxB$  is replaced by the variable of index  $c[i]$  in  $ctxAC$ . The length of the array  $C$  is the number of variables in  $ctxB$ . If any  $c[i]$  is negative, the corresponding variable of  $B$  is replaced by zero. Otherwise, it is expected that  $c[i]$  is less than the number of variables in  $ctxAC$ .

### 6.7.16 Multiplication

```
void nmod_mpoly_mul(nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, const nmod_mpoly_t C, const
                  nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B \times C$ .

```
void nmod_mpoly_mul_johnson(nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, const nmod_mpoly_t C,
                           const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void nmod_mpoly_mul_heap_threaded(nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, const
                                  nmod_mpoly_t C, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B \times C$  using Johnson's heap-based method. The first version always uses one thread.

```
int nmod_mpoly_mul_array(nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, const nmod_mpoly_t C, const
                        nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int nmod_mpoly_mul_array_threaded(nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, const
                                  nmod_mpoly_t C, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $A$  to  $B \times C$  using arrays. If the return is 0, the operation was unsuccessful. Otherwise, it was successful, and the return is 1. The first version always uses one thread.

```
int nmod_mpoly_mul_dense(nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, const nmod_mpoly_t C, const
                        nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $A$  to  $B \times C$  using univariate arithmetic. If the return is 0, the operation was unsuccessful. Otherwise, it was successful and the return is 1.

### 6.7.17 Powering

These functions return 0 when the operation would imply unreasonable arithmetic.

```
int nmod_mpoly_pow_fmpz(nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_t k, const
                      nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B$  raised to the  $k$ -th power. Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

```
int nmod_mpoly_pow_ui(nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, ulong k, const
                     nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B$  raised to the  $k$ -th power. Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

### 6.7.18 Division

The division functions assume that the modulus is prime.

```
int nmod_mpoly_divides(nmod_mpoly_t Q, const nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, const
                     nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $A$  is divisible by  $B$ , set  $Q$  to the exact quotient and return 1. Otherwise, set  $Q$  to zero and return 0. Note that the function `nmod_mpoly_div` below may be faster if the quotient is known to be exact.

```
void nmod_mpoly_div(nmod_mpoly_t Q, const nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, const
                  nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $Q$  to the quotient of  $A$  by  $B$ , discarding the remainder.

```
void nmod_mpoly_divrem(nmod_mpoly_t Q, nmod_mpoly_t R, const nmod_mpoly_t A, const
                     nmod_mpoly_t B, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $Q$  and  $R$  to the quotient and remainder of  $A$  divided by  $B$ .

```
void nmod_mpoly_divrem_ideal(nmod_mpoly_struct **Q, nmod_mpoly_t R, const nmod_mpoly_t
                             A, nmod_mpoly_struct *const *B, slong len, const
                             nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

This function is as per `nmod_mpoly_divrem()` except that it takes an array of divisor polynomials  $B$  and it returns an array of quotient polynomials  $Q$ . The number of divisor (and hence quotient) polynomials, is given by  $len$ .

```
int nmod_mpoly_divides_dense(nmod_mpoly_t Q, const nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B,
                             const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to do the operation of `nmod_mpoly_divides` using univariate arithmetic. If the return is  $-1$ , the operation was unsuccessful. Otherwise, it was successful and the return is 0 or 1.

```
int nmod_mpoly_divides_monagan_pearce(nmod_mpoly_t Q, const nmod_mpoly_t A, const
                                       nmod_mpoly_t B, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Do the operation of `nmod_mpoly_divides` using the algorithm of Michael Monagan and Roman Pearce.

```
int nmod_mpoly_divides_heap_threaded(nmod_mpoly_t Q, const nmod_mpoly_t A, const
                                      nmod_mpoly_t B, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Do the operation of `nmod_mpoly_divides` using the heap and multiple threads. This function should only be called once `global_thread_pool` has been initialized.

---

**Note:** This function is only defined if the machine is known to be strongly ordered during the configuration. To check whether this function is defined during compilation-time, use the C preprocessor macro `#ifdef nmod_mpoly_divides_heap_threaded`.

Note that, if the system is known to be strongly ordered, the underlying algorithm for this function is utilized in `nmod_mpoly_divides()`. Hence, you may find it easier to use this function instead if the C preprocessor is not available.

---

## 6.7.19 Greatest Common Divisor

The greatest common divisor functions assume that the modulus is prime.

```
void nmod_mpoly_term_content(nmod_mpoly_t M, const nmod_mpoly_t A, const
                             nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $M$  to the GCD of the terms of  $A$ . If  $A$  is zero,  $M$  will be zero. Otherwise,  $M$  will be a monomial with coefficient one.

```
int nmod_mpoly_content_vars(nmod_mpoly_t g, const nmod_mpoly_t A, slong *vars, slong
                             vars_length, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $g$  to the GCD of the coefficients of  $A$  when viewed as a polynomial in the variables  $vars$ . Return 1 for success and 0 for failure. Upon success,  $g$  will be independent of the variables  $vars$ .

```
int nmod_mpoly_gcd(nmod_mpoly_t G, const nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, const
                   nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $G$  to the monic GCD of  $A$  and  $B$ . The GCD of zero and zero is defined to be zero. If the return is 1 the function was successful. Otherwise the return is 0 and  $G$  is left untouched.

```
int nmod_mpoly_gcd_cofactors(nmod_mpoly_t G, nmod_mpoly_t Abar, nmod_mpoly_t Bbar, const
                             nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, const
                             nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Do the operation of `nmod_mpoly_gcd()` and also compute  $Abar = A/G$  and  $Bbar = B/G$  if successful.

```
int nmod_mpoly_gcd_brown(nmod_mpoly_t G, const nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B,
                         const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int nmod_mpoly_gcd_hensel(nmod_mpoly_t G, const nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B,
                        const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int nmod_mpoly_gcd_zippel(nmod_mpoly_t G, const nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B,
                        const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $G$  to the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  using various algorithms.

```
int nmod_mpoly_resultant(nmod_mpoly_t R, const nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, slong
                        var, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $R$  to the resultant of  $A$  and  $B$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ .

```
int nmod_mpoly_discriminant(nmod_mpoly_t D, const nmod_mpoly_t A, slong var, const
                        nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $D$  to the discriminant of  $A$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ .

### 6.7.20 Square Root

The square root functions assume that the modulus is prime for correct operation.

```
int nmod_mpoly_sqrt(nmod_mpoly_t Q, const nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $Q^2 = A$  has a solution, set  $Q$  to a solution and return 1, otherwise return 0 and set  $Q$  to zero.

```
int nmod_mpoly_is_square(const nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if  $A$  is a perfect square, otherwise return 0.

```
int nmod_mpoly_quadratic_root(nmod_mpoly_t Q, const nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t
                        B, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $Q^2 + AQ = B$  has a solution, set  $Q$  to a solution and return 1, otherwise return 0.

### 6.7.21 Univariate Functions

An `nmod_mpoly_univar_t` holds a univariate polynomial in some main variable with `nmod_mpoly_t` coefficients in the remaining variables. These functions are useful when one wants to rewrite an element of  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}[x_1, \dots, x_m]$  as an element of  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}[x_1, \dots, x_{v-1}, x_{v+1}, \dots, x_m])[x_v]$  and vice versa.

```
void nmod_mpoly_univar_init(nmod_mpoly_univar_t A, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initialize  $A$ .

```
void nmod_mpoly_univar_clear(nmod_mpoly_univar_t A, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Clear  $A$ .

```
void nmod_mpoly_univar_swap(nmod_mpoly_univar_t A, nmod_mpoly_univar_t B, const
                        nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Swap  $A$  and  $B$ .

```
void nmod_mpoly_to_univar(nmod_mpoly_univar_t A, const nmod_mpoly_t B, slong var, const
                        nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to a univariate form of  $B$  by pulling out the variable of index  $var$ . The coefficients of  $A$  will still belong to the content  $ctx$  but will not depend on the variable of index  $var$ .

```
void nmod_mpoly_from_univar(nmod_mpoly_t A, const nmod_mpoly_univar_t B, slong var, const
                        nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the normal form of  $B$  by putting in the variable of index  $var$ . This function is undefined if the coefficients of  $B$  depend on the variable of index  $var$ .

```
int nmod_mpoly_univar_degree_fits_si(const nmod_mpoly_univar_t A, const nmod_mpoly_ctx_t
                        ctx)
```

Return 1 if the degree of  $A$  with respect to the main variable fits an `slong`. Otherwise, return 0.

*slong* **nmod\_mpoly\_univar\_length**(const *nmod\_mpoly\_univar\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the number of terms in *A* with respect to the main variable.

*slong* **nmod\_mpoly\_univar\_get\_term\_exp\_si**(*nmod\_mpoly\_univar\_t* A, *slong* i, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the exponent of the term of index *i* of *A*.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_univar\_get\_term\_coeff**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* c, const *nmod\_mpoly\_univar\_t* A, *slong* i, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **nmod\_mpoly\_univar\_swap\_term\_coeff**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* c, *nmod\_mpoly\_univar\_t* A, *slong* i, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set (resp. swap) *c* to (resp. with) the coefficient of the term of index *i* of *A*.

## 6.7.22 Internal Functions

void **nmod\_mpoly\_pow\_rmul**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, *ulong* k, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to *B* raised to the *k*-th power using repeated multiplications.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_div\_monagan\_pearce**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* polyq, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* poly2, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* poly3, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *polyq* to the quotient of *poly2* by *poly3*, discarding the remainder (with notional remainder coefficients reduced modulo the leading coefficient of *poly3*). Implements “Polynomial division using dynamic arrays, heaps and packed exponents” by Michael Monagan and Roman Pearce. This function is exceptionally efficient if the division is known to be exact.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_divrem\_monagan\_pearce**(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* q, *nmod\_mpoly\_t* r, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* poly2, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* poly3, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *polyq* and *polyr* to the quotient and remainder of *poly2* divided by *poly3*, (with remainder coefficients reduced modulo the leading coefficient of *poly3*). Implements “Polynomial division using dynamic arrays, heaps and packed exponents” by Michael Monagan and Roman Pearce.

void **nmod\_mpoly\_divrem\_ideal\_monagan\_pearce**(*nmod\_mpoly\_struct* \*\*q, *nmod\_mpoly\_t* r, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* poly2, *nmod\_mpoly\_struct* \*const \*poly3, *slong* len, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

This function is as per **nmod\_mpoly\_divrem\_monagan\_pearce** except that it takes an array of divisor polynomials *poly3*, and it returns an array of quotient polynomials *q*. The number of divisor (and hence quotient) polynomials, is given by *len*. The function computes polynomials  $q_i = q[i]$  such that *poly2* is  $r + \sum_{i=0}^{len-1} q_i b_i$ , where  $b_i = \text{poly3}[i]$ .

## 6.8 nmod\_mpoly\_factor.h – factorisation of multivariate polynomials over integers mod n (word-size n)

### 6.8.1 Types, macros and constants

type **nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_struct**

A struct for holding a factored polynomial. There is a single constant and a product of bases to corresponding exponents.

type **nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_t**

An array of length 1 of **nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_struct**.

## 6.8.2 Memory management

void `nmod_mpoly_factor_init`(*nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialise *f*.

void `nmod_mpoly_factor_clear`(*nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clear *f*.

## 6.8.3 Basic manipulation

void `nmod_mpoly_factor_swap`(*nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, *nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* g, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Efficiently swap *f* and *g*.

slong `nmod_mpoly_factor_length`(const *nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the length of the product in *f*.

ulong `nmod_mpoly_factor_get_constant_ui`(const *nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the constant of *f*.

void `nmod_mpoly_factor_get_base`(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* p, const *nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, slong i, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `nmod_mpoly_factor_swap_base`(*nmod\_mpoly\_t* p, *nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, slong i, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set (resp. swap) *B* to (resp. with) the base of the term of index *i* in *A*.

slong `nmod_mpoly_factor_get_exp_si`(*nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, slong i, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the exponent of the term of index *i* in *A*. It is assumed to fit an `slong`.

void `nmod_mpoly_factor_sort`(*nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sort the product of *f* first by exponent and then by base.

## 6.8.4 Factorisation

A return of 1 indicates that the function was successful. Otherwise, the return is 0 and *f* is undefined. None of these functions multiply *f* by *A*: *f* is simply set to a factorisation of *A*, and thus these functions should not depend on the initial value of the output *f*.

int `nmod_mpoly_factor_squarefree`(*nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *f* to a factorization of *A* where the bases are primitive and pairwise relatively prime. If the product of all irreducible factors with a given exponent is desired, it is recommended to call `nmod_mpoly_factor_sort()` and then multiply the bases with the desired exponent.

int `nmod_mpoly_factor`(*nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *f* to a factorization of *A* where the bases are irreducible.

## 6.9 mpn\_mod.h – integers mod $n$ (packed multi-word $n$ )

This module provides efficient arithmetic in rings  $R = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  for medium-sized  $n$ . Given an  $\ell$ -limb modulus  $2^{\beta(\ell-1)} \leq n < 2^{\beta\ell}$  where  $\beta$  is FLINT\_BITS (32 or 64), elements are represented as  $\ell$ -limb arrays (i.e. `mp_limb_t`), zero-padded for values that happen to fit in less than  $\ell$  limbs, which can be stack-allocated and packed consecutively without indirection or memory allocation overhead.

This module is designed to use the *generics* interface. As such, the ring is represented by a `gr_ctx_t` context object, methods return status flags (GR\_SUCCESS, GR\_UNABLE, GR\_DOMAIN), and one can use generic structures such as `gr_poly_t` for polynomials and `gr_mat_t` for matrices.

### 6.9.1 Types, macros and constants

`MPN_MOD_MIN_LIMBS`

`MPN_MOD_MAX_LIMBS`

The number of limbs  $\ell$  permitted in a modulus. The current limits are  $2 \leq \ell \leq 16$ , permitting moduli up to 512 bits on 32-bit machines and 1024 bits on 64-bit machines. We exclude single-limb moduli since these are covered by *nmod* arithmetic, and this allows not bothering with various degenerate cases. The upper limit exists so that elements and temporary buffers are safe to allocate on the stack and so that simple operations like swapping or zeroing elements are not too expensive compared to a pointer-and-size representation. A second reason is that the algorithms in this module have been tuned only for moduli in a certain range. For larger moduli, one should use *fmpz\_mod* instead. The upper limit might be increased in the future.

### 6.9.2 Context objects

`int gr_ctx_init_mpn_mod(gr_ctx_t ctx, const fmpz_t n)`

`int _gr_ctx_init_mpn_mod(gr_ctx_t ctx, mp_srcptr n, mp_size_t nlimbs)`

Initializes `ctx` to the ring  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  of integers modulo  $n$  where elements are `mp_limb_t` arrays with the same number of limbs as  $n$ . This constructor does no initialization and returns GR\_DOMAIN if the modulus is nonpositive, or GR\_UNABLE if the modulus is not in bounds.

`void gr_ctx_init_mpn_mod_randtest(gr_ctx_t ctx, flint_rand_t state)`

Initializes `ctx` to a ring with a random modulus.

`MPN_MOD_CTX_NLIMBS(ctx)`

Retrieves the number of limbs  $\ell$  of the modulus.

`MPN_MOD_CTX_MODULUS_BITS`

Retrieves the number of bits of the modulus.

`MPN_MOD_CTX_MODULUS(ctx)`

Pointer to the limbs of the modulus.

`MPN_MOD_CTX_NORM(ctx)`

An integer indicating the number of leading zero bits in the most significant limb of the modulus.

`MPN_MOD_CTX_MODULUS_NORMED(ctx)`

Pointer to a copy of the modulus left-shifted so that the most significant bit is in a limb boundary.

`MPN_MOD_CTX_MODULUS_PREINV(ctx)`

Pointer to a precomputed inverse of the (normed) modulus.

`MPN_MOD_CTX_IS_PRIME(ctx)`

A *truth\_t* flag indicating whether  $n$  is prime.



```
void mpn_mod_ctx_set_is_field(gr_ctx_t ctx, truth_t is_prime)
```

Set the flag indicating whether  $n$  is prime. Setting this to `T_TRUE` speeds up some algorithms which can assume that the ring is actually a field.

### 6.9.3 Basic operations and arithmetic

```
int mpn_mod_ctx_write(gr_stream_t out, gr_ctx_t ctx)
void mpn_mod_ctx_clear(gr_ctx_t ctx)
truth_t mpn_mod_ctx_is_field(gr_ctx_t ctx)
void mpn_mod_init(mp_ptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
void mpn_mod_clear(mp_ptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
void mpn_mod_swap(mp_ptr x, mp_ptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_set(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_zero(mp_ptr res, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_one(mp_ptr res, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_set_ui(mp_ptr res, ulong x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_set_si(mp_ptr res, slong x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_neg_one(mp_ptr res, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_set_mpn(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, mp_size_t xn, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_set_fmpz(mp_ptr res, const fmpz_t x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_set_other(mp_ptr res, gr_ptr v, gr_ctx_t v_ctx, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_randtest(mp_ptr res, flint_rand_t state, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_write(gr_stream_t out, mp_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_get_fmpz(fmpz_t res, mp_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
truth_t mpn_mod_is_zero(mp_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
truth_t mpn_mod_is_one(mp_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
truth_t mpn_mod_is_neg_one(mp_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
truth_t mpn_mod_equal(mp_srcptr x, mp_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_neg(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_add(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, mp_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_sub(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, mp_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_add_ui(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_sub_ui(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_add_si(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, slong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_sub_si(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, slong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_add_fmpz(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_sub_fmpz(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_mul(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, mp_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_mul_ui(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_mul_si(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, slong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_mul_fmpz(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_addmul(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, mp_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_addmul_ui(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_addmul_si(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, slong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_addmul_fmpz(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_submul(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, mp_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_submul_ui(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, ulong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int mpn_mod_submul_si(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, slong y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_submul_fmpz(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, const fmpz_t y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_sqr(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_inv(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_div(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, mp_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Basic functionality for the `gr` method table. These methods are interchangeable with their `gr` counterparts. For example, `mpn_mod_add(res, x, y, ctx)` is equivalent to `gr_add(res, x, y, ctx)`. The former can be slightly faster as it avoids the indirection of the method table lookup.

### 6.9.4 Vector functions

```
int _mpn_mod_vec_zero(mp_ptr res, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _mpn_mod_vec_clear(mp_ptr res, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _mpn_mod_vec_set(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
void _mpn_mod_vec_swap(mp_ptr vec1, mp_ptr vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _mpn_mod_vec_neg(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _mpn_mod_vec_add(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, mp_srcptr y, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _mpn_mod_vec_sub(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, mp_srcptr y, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _mpn_mod_vec_mul(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, mp_srcptr y, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _mpn_mod_vec_mul_scalar(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, slong len, mp_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _mpn_mod_scalar_mul_vec(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr y, mp_srcptr x, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _mpn_mod_vec_addmul_scalar(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr x, slong len, mp_srcptr y, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _mpn_mod_vec_dot(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr initial, int subtract, mp_srcptr vec1, mp_srcptr vec2,
                    slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int _mpn_mod_vec_dot_rev(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr initial, int subtract, mp_srcptr vec1, mp_srcptr
                        vec2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Overrides for generic `gr` vector operations with inlined or partially inlined code for reduced overhead.

### 6.9.5 Matrix algorithms

All `gr_mat_t` functionality is supported by this ring. The following methods implement optimized basic operation overrides used by higher-level generic routines.

```
int mpn_mod_mat_mul_waksman(gr_mat_t C, const gr_mat_t A, const gr_mat_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Waksman's matrix multiplication algorithm using  $n^3/2 + O(n^2)$  scalar multiplications. The operations are done with delayed reduction.

int mpn_mod_mat_mul_multi_mod(gr_mat_t C, const gr_mat_t A, const gr_mat_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Reduces matrix multiplication to several nmod_mat matrix multiplications followed by CRT reconstruction. Supports multithreading.

int mpn_mod_mat_mul(gr_mat_t C, const gr_mat_t A, const gr_mat_t B, gr_ctx_t ctx)
    Dispatches among classical, Waksman and multimodular matrix multiplication according to which method is expected to perform better for the given dimensions and modulus. Strassen is currently not used as the other methods were determined to perform better.

int mpn_mod_mat_nonsingular_solve_tril(gr_mat_t X, const gr_mat_t L, const gr_mat_t B, int unit, gr_ctx_t ctx)
int mpn_mod_mat_nonsingular_solve_triu(gr_mat_t X, const gr_mat_t U, const gr_mat_t B, int unit, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Dispatches to an appropriate generic algorithm (classical or block recursive) for triangular solving.

```
int mpn_mod_mat_lu_classical_delayed(slong *res_rank, slong *P, gr_mat_t A, const gr_mat_t
                                     A_in, int rank_check, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Classical LU factorization with delayed modular reductions.

```
int mpn_mod_mat_lu(slong *rank, slong *P, gr_mat_t LU, const gr_mat_t A, int rank_check,
                   gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Dispatches between classical, delayed-reduction and recursive LU factorization.

```
int mpn_mod_mat_det(mp_ptr res, const gr_mat_t A, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Dispatches to an appropriate generic algorithm for computing the determinant.

## 6.9.6 Polynomial algorithms

All *gr\_poly\_t* functionality is supported by this ring. The following methods implement optimized basic operation overrides used by higher-level generic routines.

### Multiplication

All multiplication algorithms optimize for squaring.

```
int _mpn_mod_poly_mullo_classical(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly1, slong len1, mp_srcptr poly2,
                                   slong len2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Polynomial multiplication using the schoolbook algorithm.

```
int _mpn_mod_poly_mullo_KS(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly1, slong len1, mp_srcptr poly2, slong len2,
                           slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Polynomial multiplication using Kronecker substitution (bit packing).

```
int _mpn_mod_poly_mullo_karatsuba(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly1, slong len1, mp_srcptr poly2,
                                   slong len2, slong len, slong cutoff, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Polynomial multiplication using the Karatsuba algorithm, implemented without intermediate modular reductions. This algorithm calls itself recursively, switching to basecase multiplication (also without intermediate reductions) when either *len1* or *len2* is smaller than *cutoff*.

Currently a full product is computed internally regardless of *len*; truncation only skips the modular reductions.

```
int _mpn_mod_poly_mullo_fft_small(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly1, slong len1, mp_srcptr poly2,
                                   slong len2, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Polynomial multiplication using the small-prime FFT. Returns `GR_UNABLE` if the small-prime FFT is not available or if the coefficients are too large to use this implementation.

```
int _mpn_mod_poly_mullo(mp_ptr res, mp_srcptr poly1, slong len1, mp_srcptr poly2, slong len2,
                        slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Polynomial multiplication with automatic algorithm selection.

### Division

```
int _mpn_mod_poly_inv_series(mp_ptr Q, mp_srcptr B, slong lenB, slong len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int _mpn_mod_poly_div_series(mp_ptr Q, mp_srcptr A, slong lenA, mp_srcptr B, slong lenB, slong
                             len, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Power series inversion and division with automatic selection between basecase and Newton algorithms.

```
int _mpn_mod_poly_divrem_basecase_preinv1(mp_ptr Q, mp_ptr R, mp_srcptr A, slong lenA,
                                           mp_srcptr B, slong lenB, mp_srcptr invL, gr_ctx_t
                                           ctx)
```

```
int _mpn_mod_poly_divrem_basecase(mp_ptr Q, mp_ptr R, mp_srcptr A, slong lenA, mp_srcptr B,
                                slong lenB, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Polynomial division with remainder implemented using the basecase algorithm with delayed reductions.

```
int _mpn_mod_poly_divrem(mp_ptr Q, mp_ptr R, mp_srcptr A, slong lenA, mp_srcptr B, slong
                        lenB, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int _mpn_mod_poly_div(mp_ptr Q, mp_srcptr A, slong lenA, mp_srcptr B, slong lenB, gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Polynomial division with remainder with automatic selection between basecase and Newton algorithms.

## GCD

```
int _mpn_mod_poly_gcd(mp_ptr G, slong *lenG, mp_srcptr A, slong lenA, mp_srcptr B, slong lenB,
                    gr_ctx_t ctx)
```

Polynomial GCD with automatic selection between basecase and HGCD algorithms.

```
int _mpn_mod_poly_xgcd(slong *lenG, mp_ptr G, mp_ptr S, mp_ptr T, mp_srcptr A, slong lenA,
                    mp_srcptr B, slong lenB, gr_ctx_t ctx);
```

Polynomial extended GCD with automatic selection between basecase and HGCD algorithms.

## 6.10 fmpz\_mod.h – arithmetic modulo integers

### 6.10.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type fmpz_mod_ctx_struct
```

```
type fmpz_mod_ctx_t
```

The context object for arithmetic modulo integers.

### 6.10.2 Context object

```
void fmpz_mod_ctx_init(fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx, const fmpz_t n)
```

Initialise *ctx* for arithmetic modulo *n*, which is expected to be positive.

```
void fmpz_mod_ctx_clear(fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Free any memory used by *ctx*.

```
void fmpz_mod_ctx_set_modulus(fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx, const fmpz_t n)
```

Reconfigure *ctx* for arithmetic modulo *n*.

### 6.10.3 Conversions

```
void fmpz_mod_set_fmpz(fmpz_t a, const fmpz_t b, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set *a* to *b* after reduction modulo the modulus.

## 6.10.4 Arithmetic

Unless specified otherwise all functions here expect their relevant arguments to be in the canonical range  $[0, n)$ . Comparison of elements against each other or against zero can be accomplished with `func::fmpz_equal` or `func::fmpz_is_zero` without a context.

int `fmpz_mod_is_canonical`(const *fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if *a* is in the canonical range  $[0, n)$  and 0 otherwise.

int `fmpz_mod_is_one`(const *fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if *a* is 1 modulo *n* and return 0 otherwise.

void `fmpz_mod_add`(*fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *a* to  $b + c$  modulo *n*.

void `fmpz_mod_add_fmpz`(*fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `fmpz_mod_add_ui`(*fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, *ulong* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `fmpz_mod_add_si`(*fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, *slong* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *a* to  $b + c$  modulo *n* where only *b* is assumed to be canonical.

void `fmpz_mod_sub`(*fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *a* to  $b - c$  modulo *n*.

void `fmpz_mod_sub_fmpz`(*fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `fmpz_mod_sub_ui`(*fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, *ulong* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `fmpz_mod_sub_si`(*fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, *slong* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *a* to  $b - c$  modulo *n* where only *b* is assumed to be canonical.

void `fmpz_mod_fmpz_sub`(*fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `fmpz_mod_ui_sub`(*fmpz\_t* a, *ulong* b, const *fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `fmpz_mod_si_sub`(*fmpz\_t* a, *slong* b, const *fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *a* to  $b - c$  modulo *n* where only *c* is assumed to be canonical.

void `fmpz_mod_neg`(*fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *a* to  $-b$  modulo *n*.

void `fmpz_mod_mul`(*fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *a* to  $b \cdot c$  modulo *n*.

void `fmpz_mod_inv`(*fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *a* to  $b^{-1}$  modulo *n*. This function expects that *b* is invertible modulo *n* and throws if this not the case. Invertibility may be tested with `fmpz_mod_pow_fmpz()` or `fmpz_mod_divides()`.

int `fmpz_mod_divides`(*fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

If  $a \cdot c = b \pmod n$  has a solution for *a* return 1 and set *a* to such a solution. Otherwise return 0 and leave *a* undefined.

void `fmpz_mod_pow_ui`(*fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, *ulong* e, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *a* to  $b^e$  modulo *n*.

int `fmpz_mod_pow_fmpz`(*fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* e, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Try to set *a* to  $b^e$  modulo *n*. If  $e < 0$  and *b* is not invertible modulo *n*, the return is 0. Otherwise, the return is 1.

## 6.10.5 Discrete Logarithms via Pohlig-Hellman

```
void fmpz_mod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_init(fmpz_mod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_t
                                              L)
```

Initialize L. Upon initialization L is not ready for computation.

```
void fmpz_mod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_clear(fmpz_mod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_t
                                              L)
```

Free any space used by L.

```
double fmpz_mod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_precompute_prime(fmpz_mod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_t
                                                            L, const fmpz_t p)
```

Configure L for discrete logarithms modulo  $p$  to an internally chosen base. It is assumed that  $p$  is prime. The return is an estimate on the number of multiplications needed for one run.

```
const fmpz *fmpz_mod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_primitive_root(fmpz_mod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_t
                                                                L)
```

Return the internally stored base.

```
void fmpz_mod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_run(fmpz_t x, const
                                              fmpz_mod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_t L,
                                              const fmpz_t y)
```

Set  $x$  to the logarithm of  $y$  with respect to the internally stored base.  $y$  is expected to be reduced modulo the  $p$ . The function is undefined if the logarithm does not exist.

```
int fmpz_next_smooth_prime(fmpz_t a, const fmpz_t b)
```

Either return 1 and set  $a$  to a smooth prime strictly greater than  $b$ , or return 0 and set  $a$  to 0. The smooth primes returned by this function currently have no prime factor of  $a - 1$  greater than 23, but this should not be relied upon.

## 6.11 fmpz\_mod\_vec.h – vectors over integers mod $n$

### 6.11.1 Conversions

```
void _fmpz_mod_vec_set_fmpz_vec(fmpz *A, const fmpz *B, slong len, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set the  $fmpz_{mod\_vec}(A, len)$  to the  $fmpz_{vec}(B, len)$  after reduction of each entry modulo the modulus..

### 6.11.2 Arithmetic

```
void _fmpz_mod_vec_neg(fmpz *A, const fmpz *B, slong len, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $(A, len)$  to  $-(B, len)$ .

```
void _fmpz_mod_vec_add(fmpz *a, const fmpz *b, const fmpz *c, slong n, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $(A, len)$  to  $(B, len) + (C, len)$ .

```
void _fmpz_mod_vec_sub(fmpz *a, const fmpz *b, const fmpz *c, slong n, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $(A, len)$  to  $(B, len) - (C, len)$ .

### 6.11.3 Scalar Multiplication

```
void _fmpz_mod_vec_scalar_mul_fmpz_mod(fmpz *A, const fmpz *B, slong len, const fmpz_t c, const
                                         fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $(A, len)$  to  $(B, len) * c$ .

```
void _fmpz_mod_vec_scalar_addmul_fmpz_mod(fmpz *A, const fmpz *B, slong len, const fmpz_t c,
                                           const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $(A, len)$  to  $(A, len) + (B, len) * c$ .

```
void _fmpz_mod_vec_scalar_div_fmpz_mod(fmpz *A, const fmpz *B, slong len, const fmpz_t c, const
                                         fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $(A, len)$  to  $(B, len)/c$  assuming  $c$  is nonzero.

### 6.11.4 Dot Product

```
void _fmpz_mod_vec_dot(fmpz_t d, const fmpz *A, const fmpz *B, slong len, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t
                      ctx)
```

Set  $d$  to the dot product of  $(A, len)$  with  $(B, len)$ .

```
void _fmpz_mod_vec_dot_rev(fmpz_t d, const fmpz *A, const fmpz *B, slong len, const
                           fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $d$  to the dot product of  $(A, len)$  with the reverse of the vector  $(B, len)$ .

### 6.11.5 Multiplication

```
void _fmpz_mod_vec_mul(fmpz *A, const fmpz *B, const fmpz *C, slong len, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t
                      ctx)
```

Set  $(A, len)$  the pointwise multiplication of  $(B, len)$  and  $(C, len)$ .

## 6.12 fmpz\_mod\_mat.h – matrices over integers mod $n$

### 6.12.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type fmpz_mod_mat_struct
```

```
type fmpz_mod_mat_t
```

### 6.12.2 Element access

```
fmpz *fmpz_mod_mat_entry(const fmpz_mod_mat_t mat, slong i, slong j)
```

Return a reference to the element at row  $i$  and column  $j$  of  $mat$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mat_set_entry(fmpz_mod_mat_t mat, slong i, slong j, const fmpz_t val, const
                           fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set the entry at row  $i$  and column  $j$  of  $mat$  to  $val$ .



### 6.12.3 Memory management

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_init**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* rows, *slong* cols, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Initialise *mat* as a matrix with the given number of *rows* and *cols* and modulus defined by *ctx*.

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_init\_set**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* src, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Initialise *mat* and set it equal to the matrix *src*, including the number of rows and columns and the modulus.

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_clear**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Clear *mat* and release any memory it used.

Basic manipulation

---

*slong* **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_nrows**(const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Return the number of rows of *mat*.

*slong* **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_ncols**(const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Return the number of columns of *mat*.

void **\_fmpz\_mod\_mat\_set\_mod**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_t* n, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Set the modulus of the matrix *mat* to *n*.

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_one**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Set *mat* to the identity matrix (ones down the diagonal).

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_zero**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Set *mat* to the zero matrix.

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_swap**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat1, *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Efficiently swap the matrices *mat1* and *mat2*.

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_swap\_entrywise**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat1, *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Swaps two matrices by swapping the individual entries rather than swapping the contents of the structs.

int **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_is\_empty**(const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Return 1 if *mat* has either zero rows or columns.

int **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_is\_square**(const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Return 1 if *mat* has the same number of rows and columns.

void **\_fmpz\_mod\_mat\_reduce**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Reduce all the entries of *mat* by the modulus *n*. This function is only needed internally.

### 6.12.4 Random generation

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_randtest**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Generate a random matrix with the existing dimensions and entries in  $[0, n)$  where *n* is the modulus.

### 6.12.5 Windows and concatenation

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_window\_init**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* window, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* r1, *slong* c1, *slong* r2, *slong* c2, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes the matrix *window* to be an  $r2 - r1$  by  $c2 - c1$  submatrix of *mat* whose (0, 0) entry is the (r1, c1) entry of *mat*. The memory for the elements of *window* is shared with *mat*.

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_window\_clear**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* window, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the matrix *window* and releases any memory that it uses. Note that the memory to the underlying matrix that *window* points to is not freed.

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_concat\_horizontal**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to vertical concatenation of (*mat1*, *mat2*) in that order. Matrix dimensions : *mat1* :  $m \times n$ , *mat2* :  $k \times n$ , *res* :  $(m + k) \times n$ .

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_concat\_vertical**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to horizontal concatenation of (*mat1*, *mat2*) in that order. Matrix dimensions : *mat1* :  $m \times n$ , *mat2* :  $m \times k$ , *res* :  $m \times (n + k)$ .

### 6.12.6 Input and output

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_print\_pretty**(const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints the given matrix to `stdout`. The format is an opening square bracket then on each line a row of the matrix, followed by a closing square bracket. Each row is written as an opening square bracket followed by a space separated list of coefficients followed by a closing square bracket.

### 6.12.7 Comparison

int **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_is\_zero**(const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if *mat* is the zero matrix.

### 6.12.8 Set and transpose

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_set**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set B to equal A.

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_transpose**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set B to the transpose of A.

### 6.12.9 Conversions

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_set\_fmpz\_mat**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set A to the matrix B reducing modulo the modulus of A.

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_get\_fmpz\_mat**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set A to a lift of B.

### 6.12.10 Addition and subtraction

void `fmpz_mod_mat_add`(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set C to  $A + B$ .

void `fmpz_mod_mat_sub`(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set C to  $A - B$ .

void `fmpz_mod_mat_neg`(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set B to  $-A$ .

### 6.12.11 Scalar arithmetic

void `fmpz_mod_mat_scalar_mul_si`(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* A, *slong* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set B to  $cA$  where  $c$  is a constant.

void `fmpz_mod_mat_scalar_mul_ui`(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* A, *ulong* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set B to  $cA$  where  $c$  is a constant.

void `fmpz_mod_mat_scalar_mul_fmpz`(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* A, *fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set B to  $cA$  where  $c$  is a constant.

### 6.12.12 Matrix multiplication

void `fmpz_mod_mat_mul`(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set C to  $A \times B$ . The number of rows of B must match the number of columns of A.

void `_fmpz_mod_mat_mul_classical_threaded_pool_op`(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* D, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, int op, *thread\_pool\_handle* \*threads, *slong* num\_threads, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set D to  $A \times B + op \times C$  where op is +1, -1 or 0.

void `_fmpz_mod_mat_mul_classical_threaded_op`(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* D, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, int op, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set D to  $A \times B + op \times C$  where op is +1, -1 or 0.

void `fmpz_mod_mat_mul_classical_threaded`(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* C, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set C to  $A \times B$ . The number of rows of B must match the number of columns of A.

void `fmpz_mod_mat_sqr`(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set B to  $A^2$ . The matrix A must be square.

```
void fmpz_mod_mat_mul_fmpz_vec(fmpz *c, const fmpz_mod_mat_t A, const fmpz *b, slong blen,
                               const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpz_mod_mat_mul_fmpz_vec_ptr(fmpz *const *c, const fmpz_mod_mat_t A, const fmpz *const
                                   *b, slong blen, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute a matrix-vector product of  $A$  and  $(b, \text{blen})$  and store the result in  $c$ . The vector  $(b, \text{blen})$  is either truncated or zero-extended to the number of columns of  $A$ . The number entries written to  $c$  is always equal to the number of rows of  $A$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mat_fmpz_vec_mul(fmpz *c, const fmpz *a, slong alen, const fmpz_mod_mat_t B,
                               const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpz_mod_mat_fmpz_vec_mul_ptr(fmpz *const *c, const fmpz *const *a, slong alen, const
                                   fmpz_mod_mat_t B, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute a vector-matrix product of  $(a, \text{alen})$  and  $B$  and store the result in  $c$ . The vector  $(a, \text{alen})$  is either truncated or zero-extended to the number of rows of  $B$ . The number entries written to  $c$  is always equal to the number of columns of  $B$ .

### 6.12.13 Trace

```
void fmpz_mod_mat_trace(fmpz_t trace, const fmpz_mod_mat_t mat, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
    Set trace to the trace of the matrix mat.
```

### 6.12.14 Gaussian elimination

```
void fmpz_mod_mat_det(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_mod_mat_t mat, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
    Set res to the determinant of the matrix mat.

slong fmpz_mod_mat_rref(fmpz_mod_mat_t res, const fmpz_mod_mat_t mat, const
                       fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the reduced row echelon form of *mat* and returns the rank.

The modulus is assumed to be prime.

### 6.12.15 Strong echelon form and Howell form

```
void fmpz_mod_mat_strong_echelon_form(fmpz_mod_mat_t mat, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Transforms *mat* into the strong echelon form of *mat*. The Howell form and the strong echelon form are equal up to permutation of the rows, see [FieHof2014] for a definition of the strong echelon form and the algorithm used here.

*mat* must have at least as many rows as columns.

```
slong fmpz_mod_mat_howell_form(fmpz_mod_mat_t mat, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Transforms *mat* into the Howell form of *mat*. For a definition of the Howell form see [StoMul1998]. The Howell form is computed by first putting *mat* into strong echelon form and then ordering the rows.

*mat* must have at least as many rows as columns.

### 6.12.16 Inverse

int **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_inv**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets  $B = A^{-1}$  and returns 1 if  $A$  is invertible. If  $A$  is singular, returns 0 and sets the elements of  $B$  to undefined values.  
 $A$  and  $B$  must be square matrices with the same dimensions.  
 The modulus is assumed to be prime.

### 6.12.17 LU decomposition

slong **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_lu**(slong \*P, *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* A, int rank\_check, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Computes a generalised LU decomposition  $LU = PA$  of a given matrix  $A$ , returning the rank of  $A$ .  
 If  $A$  is a nonsingular square matrix, it will be overwritten with a unit diagonal lower triangular matrix  $L$  and an upper triangular matrix  $U$  (the diagonal of  $L$  will not be stored explicitly).  
 If  $A$  is an arbitrary matrix of rank  $r$ ,  $U$  will be in row echelon form having  $r$  nonzero rows, and  $L$  will be lower triangular but truncated to  $r$  columns, having implicit ones on the  $r$  first entries of the main diagonal. All other entries will be zero.  
 If a nonzero value for **rank\_check** is passed, the function will abandon the output matrix in an undefined state and return 0 if  $A$  is detected to be rank-deficient.  
 The modulus is assumed to be prime.

### 6.12.18 Triangular solving

void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_solve\_tril**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* X, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* L, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, int unit, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets  $X = L^{-1}B$  where  $L$  is a full rank lower triangular square matrix. If **unit** = 1,  $L$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Automatically chooses between the classical and recursive algorithms.  
 The modulus is assumed to be prime.  
 void **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_solve\_triu**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* X, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* U, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, int unit, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets  $X = U^{-1}B$  where  $U$  is a full rank upper triangular square matrix. If **unit** = 1,  $U$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Automatically chooses between the classical and recursive algorithms.  
 The modulus is assumed to be prime.

### 6.12.19 Solving

int **fmpz\_mod\_mat\_solve**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* X, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Solves the matrix-matrix equation  $AX = B$ .  
 Returns 1 if  $A$  has full rank; otherwise returns 0 and sets the elements of  $X$  to undefined values.  
 The matrix  $A$  must be square.  
 The modulus is assumed to be prime.

```
int fmpz_mod_mat_can_solve(fmpz_mod_mat_t X, const fmpz_mod_mat_t A, const
                           fmpz_mod_mat_t B, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Solves the matrix-matrix equation  $AX = B$  over  $Fp$ .

Returns 1 if a solution exists; otherwise returns 0 and sets the elements of  $X$  to zero. If more than one solution exists, one of the valid solutions is given.

There are no restrictions on the shape of  $A$  and it may be singular.

The modulus is assumed to be prime.

### 6.12.20 Transforms

```
void fmpz_mod_mat_similarity(fmpz_mod_mat_t M, slong r, fmpz_t d, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t
                             ctx)
```

Applies a similarity transform to the  $n \times n$  matrix  $M$  in-place.

If  $P$  is the  $n \times n$  identity matrix the zero entries of whose row  $r$  (0-indexed) have been replaced by  $d$ , this transform is equivalent to  $M = P^{-1}MP$ .

Similarity transforms preserve the determinant, characteristic polynomial and minimal polynomial.

The value  $d$  is required to be reduced modulo the modulus of the entries in the matrix.

The modulus is assumed to be prime.

### 6.12.21 Characteristic polynomial

```
void fmpz_mod_mat_charpoly(fmpz_mod_poly_t p, const fmpz_mod_mat_t M, const
                           fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute the characteristic polynomial  $p$  of the matrix  $M$ . The matrix is required to be square, otherwise an exception is raised.

### 6.12.22 Minimal polynomial

```
void fmpz_mod_mat_minpoly(fmpz_mod_poly_t p, const fmpz_mod_mat_t M, const
                          fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute the minimal polynomial  $p$  of the matrix  $M$ . The matrix is required to be square, otherwise an exception is raised.

The modulus is assumed to be prime.

## 6.13 fmpz\_mod\_poly.h – polynomials over integers mod $n$

The `fmpz_mod_poly_t` data type represents elements of  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}[x]$  for a fixed modulus  $n$ . The `fmpz_mod_poly` module provides routines for memory management, basic arithmetic and some higher level functions such as GCD, etc.

Each coefficient of an `fmpz_mod_poly_t` is of type `fmpz` and represents an integer reduced modulo the fixed modulus  $n$  in the range  $[0, n)$ .

Unless otherwise specified, all functions in this section permit aliasing between their input arguments and between their input and output arguments.

The `fmpz_mod_poly_t` type is a typedef for an array of length 1 of `fmpz_mod_poly_struct`'s. This permits passing parameters of type `fmpz_mod_poly_t` by reference.

In reality one never deals directly with the `struct` and simply deals with objects of type `fmpz_mod_poly_t`. For simplicity we will think of an `fmpz_mod_poly_t` as a `struct`, though in practice to access fields of this `struct`, one needs to dereference first, e.g. to access the `length` field of an `fmpz_mod_poly_t` called `poly1` one writes `poly1->length`.

An `fmpz_mod_poly_t` is said to be *normalised* if either `length` is zero, or if the leading coefficient of the polynomial is non-zero. All `fmpz_mod_poly` functions expect their inputs to be normalised and all coefficients to be reduced modulo  $n$ , and unless otherwise specified they produce output that is normalised with coefficients reduced modulo  $n$ .

### 6.13.1 Simple example

The following example computes the square of the polynomial  $5x^3 + 6$  in  $\mathbb{Z}/7\mathbb{Z}[x]$ .

```
#include "fmpz_mod_poly.h"
int main()
{
    fmpz_t n;
    fmpz_mod_poly_t x, y;

    fmpz_init_set_ui(n, 7);
    fmpz_mod_poly_init(x, n);
    fmpz_mod_poly_init(y, n);
    fmpz_mod_poly_set_coeff_ui(x, 3, 5);
    fmpz_mod_poly_set_coeff_ui(x, 0, 6);
    fmpz_mod_poly_sqr(y, x);
    fmpz_mod_poly_print(x); flint_printf("\n");
    fmpz_mod_poly_print(y); flint_printf("\n");
    fmpz_mod_poly_clear(x);
    fmpz_mod_poly_clear(y);
    fmpz_clear(n);
}
```

The output is:

```
4 7 6 0 0 5
7 7 1 0 0 4 0 0 4
```

### 6.13.2 Types, macros and constants

type `fmpz_mod_poly_struct`

A structure holding a polynomial over the integers modulo  $n$ .

type `fmpz_mod_poly_t`

An array of length 1 of `fmpz_mod_poly_struct`.



### 6.13.3 Memory management

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_init**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialises *poly* for use with context *ctx* and set it to zero. A corresponding call to *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_clear()* must be made to free the memory used by the polynomial.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_init2**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* alloc, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialises *poly* with space for at least *alloc* coefficients and sets the length to zero. The allocated coefficients are all set to zero.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_clear**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the given polynomial, releasing any memory used. It must be reinitialised in order to be used again.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_realloc**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* alloc, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Reallocates the given polynomial to have space for *alloc* coefficients. If *alloc* is zero the polynomial is cleared and then reinitialised. If the current length is greater than *alloc* the polynomial is first truncated to length *alloc*.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_fit\_length**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

If *len* is greater than the number of coefficients currently allocated, then the polynomial is reallocated to have space for at least *len* coefficients. No data is lost when calling this function.

The function efficiently deals with the case where it is called many times in small increments by at least doubling the number of allocated coefficients when length is larger than the number of coefficients currently allocated.

void **\_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_normalise**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly)

Sets the length of *poly* so that the top coefficient is non-zero. If all coefficients are zero, the length is set to zero. This function is mainly used internally, as all functions guarantee normalisation.

void **\_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_set\_length**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* len)

Demotes the coefficients of *poly* beyond *len* and sets the length of *poly* to *len*.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_truncate**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

If the current length of *poly* is greater than *len*, it is truncated to have the given length. Discarded coefficients are not necessarily set to zero.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_set\_trunc**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Notionally truncate *poly* to length *n* and set *res* to the result. The result is normalised.

### 6.13.4 Randomisation

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_randtest**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the polynomial *f* to a random polynomial of length up to *len*.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_randtest\_irreducible**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the polynomial *f* to a random irreducible polynomial of length up to *len*, assuming *len* is positive.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_randtest\_not\_zero**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the polynomial *f* to a random polynomial of length up to *len*, assuming *len* is positive.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_monic(fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, flint_rand_t state, slong len, const
                                fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Generates a random monic polynomial with length `len`.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_monic_irreducible(fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, flint_rand_t state,
                                              slong len, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Generates a random monic irreducible polynomial with length `len`.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_monic_primitive(fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, flint_rand_t state, slong
                                             len, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Generates a random monic irreducible primitive polynomial with length `len`.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_trinomial(fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, flint_rand_t state, slong len,
                                       const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Generates a random monic trinomial of length `len`.

```
int fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_trinomial_irreducible(fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, flint_rand_t state,
                                                  slong len, slong max_attempts, const
                                                  fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Attempts to set `poly` to a monic irreducible trinomial of length `len`. It will generate up to `max_attempts` trinomials in attempt to find an irreducible one. If `max_attempts` is 0, then it will keep generating trinomials until an irreducible one is found. Returns 1 if one is found and 0 otherwise.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_pentomial(fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, flint_rand_t state, slong len,
                                       const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Generates a random monic pentomial of length `len`.

```
int fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_pentomial_irreducible(fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, flint_rand_t state,
                                                  slong len, slong max_attempts, const
                                                  fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Attempts to set `poly` to a monic irreducible pentomial of length `len`. It will generate up to `max_attempts` pentomials in attempt to find an irreducible one. If `max_attempts` is 0, then it will keep generating pentomials until an irreducible one is found. Returns 1 if one is found and 0 otherwise.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_sparse_irreducible(fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, flint_rand_t state,
                                                slong len, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Attempts to set `poly` to a sparse, monic irreducible polynomial with length `len`. It attempts to find an irreducible trinomial. If that does not succeed, it attempts to find a irreducible pentomial. If that fails, then `poly` is just set to a random monic irreducible polynomial.

### 6.13.5 Attributes

```
slong fmpz_mod_poly_degree(const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the degree of the polynomial. The degree of the zero polynomial is defined to be `-1`.

```
slong fmpz_mod_poly_length(const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the length of the polynomial, which is one more than its degree.

```
fmpz *fmpz_mod_poly_lead(const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a pointer to the first leading coefficient of `poly` if this is non-zero, otherwise returns `NULL`.

### 6.13.6 Assignment and basic manipulation

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_set(fmpz_mod_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly2, const
                      fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the polynomial `poly1` to the value of `poly2`.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_swap(fmpz_mod_poly_t poly1, fmpz_mod_poly_t poly2, const
                       fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Swaps the two polynomials. This is done efficiently by swapping pointers rather than individual coefficients.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_zero(fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `poly` to the zero polynomial.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_one(fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `poly` to the constant polynomial 1.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_zero_coeffs(fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, slong i, slong j, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t
                              ctx)
```

Sets the coefficients of  $X^k$  for  $k \in [i, j)$  in the polynomial to zero.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_reverse(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, slong n, const
                          fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

This function considers the polynomial `poly` to be of length  $n$ , notionally truncating and zero padding if required, and reverses the result. Since the function normalises its result `res` may be of length less than  $n$ .

### 6.13.7 Conversion

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_set_ui(fmpz_mod_poly_t f, ulong c, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the polynomial `f` to the constant `c` reduced modulo  $p$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_set_fmpz(fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const fmpz_t c, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the polynomial `f` to the constant `c` reduced modulo  $p$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_set_fmpz_poly(fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const fmpz_poly_t g, const
                                fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `f` to `g` reduced modulo  $p$ , where  $p$  is the modulus that is part of the data structure of `f`.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_get_fmpz_poly(fmpz_poly_t f, const fmpz_mod_poly_t g, const
                                fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `f` to `g`. This is done simply by lifting the coefficients of `g` taking representatives  $[0, p) \subset \mathbf{Z}$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_get_nmod_poly(nmod_poly_t f, const fmpz_mod_poly_t g)
```

Sets `f` to `g` assuming the modulus of both polynomials is the same (no checking is performed).

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_set_nmod_poly(fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const nmod_poly_t g)
```

Sets `f` to `g` assuming the modulus of both polynomials is the same (no checking is performed).

### 6.13.8 Comparison

int **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_equal**(const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly2, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns non-zero if the two polynomials are equal, otherwise returns zero.

int **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_equal\_trunc**(const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Notionally truncates the two polynomials to length  $n$  and returns non-zero if the two polynomials are equal, otherwise returns zero.

int **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_is\_zero**(const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns non-zero if the polynomial is zero.

int **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_is\_one**(const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns non-zero if the polynomial is the constant 1.

int **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_is\_gen**(const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns non-zero if the polynomial is the degree 1 polynomial  $x$ .

### 6.13.9 Getting and setting coefficients

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_set\_coeff\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the coefficient of  $X^n$  in the polynomial to  $x$ , assuming  $n \geq 0$ .

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_set\_coeff\_ui**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, *ulong* x, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the coefficient of  $X^n$  in the polynomial to  $x$ , assuming  $n \geq 0$ .

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_get\_coeff\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $x$  to the coefficient of  $X^n$  in the polynomial, assuming  $n \geq 0$ .

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_set\_coeff\_mpz**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, const *mpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the coefficient of  $X^n$  in the polynomial to  $x$ , assuming  $n \geq 0$ .

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_get\_coeff\_mpz**(*mpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $x$  to the coefficient of  $X^n$  in the polynomial, assuming  $n \geq 0$ .

### 6.13.10 Shifting

void **\_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_shift\_left**(*fmpz\_t* \*res, const *fmpz\_t* \*poly, *slong* len, *slong* n)

Sets (res, len + n) to (poly, len) shifted left by  $n$  coefficients.

Inserts zero coefficients at the lower end. Assumes that len and  $n$  are positive, and that res fits len +  $n$  elements. Supports aliasing between res and poly.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_shift\_left**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* g, *slong* n, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets res to poly shifted left by  $n$  coeffs. Zero coefficients are inserted.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_shift_right(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, slong len, slong n)
```

Sets (res, len - n) to (poly, len) shifted right by  $n$  coefficients.

Assumes that len and  $n$  are positive, that  $\text{len} > n$ , and that res fits  $\text{len} - n$  elements. Supports aliasing between res and poly, although in this case the top coefficients of poly are not set to zero.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_shift_right(fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const fmpz_mod_poly_t g, slong n, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets res to poly shifted right by  $n$  coefficients. If  $n$  is equal to or greater than the current length of poly, res is set to the zero polynomial.

### 6.13.11 Addition and subtraction

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_add(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, slong len2, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets res to the sum of (poly1, len1) and (poly2, len2). It is assumed that res has sufficient space for the longer of the two polynomials.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_add(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly2, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets res to the sum of poly1 and poly2.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_add_series(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly2, slong n, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notionally truncate poly1 and poly2 to length  $n$  and set res to the sum.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_sub(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, slong len2, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets res to (poly1, len1) minus (poly2, len2). It is assumed that res has sufficient space for the longer of the two polynomials.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_sub(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly2, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets res to poly1 minus poly2.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_sub_series(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly1, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly2, slong n, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notionally truncate poly1 and poly2 to length  $n$  and set res to the difference.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_neg(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, slong len, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (res, len) to the negative of (poly, len) modulo  $p$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_neg(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets res to the negative of poly modulo  $p$ .

### 6.13.12 Scalar multiplication and division

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_scalar_mul_fmpz(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, slong len, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (res, len) to (poly, len) multiplied by  $x$ , reduced modulo  $p$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_scalar_mul_fmpz(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets res to poly multiplied by  $x$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_scalar_addmul_fmpz(fmpz_mod_poly_t rop, const fmpz_mod_poly_t op, const
                                     fmpz_t x, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Adds to `rop` the product of `op` by the scalar `x`.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_scalar_div_fmpz(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, slong len, const fmpz_t x, const
                                   fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(res, len)` to `(poly, len)` divided by `x` (i.e. multiplied by the inverse of `x` (mod  $p$ )). The result is reduced modulo  $p$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_scalar_div_fmpz(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const
                                   fmpz_t x, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` divided by `x`, (i.e. multiplied by the inverse of `x` (mod  $p$ )). The result is reduced modulo  $p$ .

### 6.13.13 Multiplication

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_mul(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, slong len2,
                      const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(res, len1 + len2 - 1)` to the product of `(poly1, len1)` and `(poly2, len2)`. Assumes `len1 >= len2 > 0`. Allows zero-padding of the two input polynomials.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_mul(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly1, const
                      fmpz_mod_poly_t poly2, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the product of `poly1` and `poly2`.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_mullo(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, slong len2,
                          slong n, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(res, n)` to the lowest  $n$  coefficients of the product of `(poly1, len1)` and `(poly2, len2)`.

Assumes `len1 >= len2 > 0` and  $0 < n \leq len1 + len2 - 1$ . Allows for zero-padding in the inputs. Does not support aliasing between the inputs and the output.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_mullo(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly1, const
                        fmpz_mod_poly_t poly2, slong n, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the lowest  $n$  coefficients of the product of `poly1` and `poly2`.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_sqr(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, slong len, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the square of `poly`.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_sqr(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const
                      fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes `res` as the square of `poly`.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_mulhigh(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly1, const
                          fmpz_mod_poly_t poly2, slong start, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the product of `poly1` and `poly2` and writes the coefficients from `start` onwards into the high coefficients of `res`, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_mulmod(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, slong len2,
                          const fmpz *f, slong lenf, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res, len1 + len2 - 1` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`.

It is required that `len1 + len2 - lenf > 0`, which is equivalent to requiring that the result will actually be reduced. Otherwise, simply use `_fmpz_mod_poly_mul` instead.

Aliasing of `f` and `res` is not permitted.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_mulmod(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly1, const
                        fmpz_mod_poly_t poly2, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const
                        fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_mulmod_preinv(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2,
                                slong len2, const fmpz *f, slong lenf, const fmpz *finv, slong
                                lenfinv, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res`, `len1 + len2 - 1` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`.

It is required that `finv` is the inverse of the reverse of `f mod xlenf`. It is required that `len1 + len2 - lenf > 0`, which is equivalent to requiring that the result will actually be reduced. It is required that `len1 < lenf` and `len2 < lenf`. Otherwise, simply use `_fmpz_mod_poly_mul` instead.

Aliasing of `f` or `finv` and `res` is not permitted.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_mulmod_preinv(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly1, const
                                fmpz_mod_poly_t poly2, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const
                                fmpz_mod_poly_t finv, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`. `finv` is the inverse of the reverse of `f`. It is required that `poly1` and `poly2` are reduced modulo `f`.

### 6.13.14 Products

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_product_roots_fmpz_vec(fmpz *poly, const fmpz *xs, slong n, const
                                           fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(poly, n + 1)` to the monic polynomial which is the product of  $(x - x_0)(x - x_1) \cdots (x - x_{n-1})$ , the roots  $x_i$  being given by `xs`. It is required that the roots are canonical.

Aliasing of the input and output is not allowed.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_product_roots_fmpz_vec(fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz *xs, slong n,
                                           const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `poly` to the monic polynomial which is the product of  $(x - x_0)(x - x_1) \cdots (x - x_{n-1})$ , the roots  $x_i$  being given by `xs`. It is required that the roots are canonical.

```
int fmpz_mod_poly_find_distinct_nonzero_roots(fmpz *roots, const fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const
                                              fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

If `A` has `deg(A)` distinct nonzero roots in  $\mathbb{F}_p$ , write these roots out to `roots[0]` to `roots[deg(A) - 1]` and return 1. Otherwise, return 0. It is assumed that `A` is nonzero and that the modulus of `A` is prime. This function uses Rabin's probabilistic method via gcd's with  $(x + \delta)^{\frac{p-1}{2}} - 1$ .

Powering

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_pow(fmpz *rop, const fmpz *op, slong len, ulong e, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop = polye`, assuming that  $e > 1$  and `elen > 0`, and that `res` has space for  $e * (\text{len} - 1) + 1$  coefficients. Does not support aliasing.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_pow(fmpz_mod_poly_t rop, const fmpz_mod_poly_t op, ulong e, const
                      fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes `rop = polye`. If  $e$  is zero, returns one, so that in particular  $0^0 = 1$ .

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_pow_trunc(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, ulong e, slong trunc, const
                             fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` (assumed to be zero padded if necessary to length `trunc`) to the power  $e$ . This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation. We require



that `res` has enough space for `trunc` coefficients, that `trunc > 0` and that `e > 1`. Aliasing is not permitted.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_pow_trunc(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, ulong e, slong trunc, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_pow_trunc_binexp(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, ulong e, slong trunc, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` (assumed to be zero padded if necessary to length `trunc`) to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation. We require that `res` has enough space for `trunc` coefficients, that `trunc > 0` and that `e > 1`. Aliasing is not permitted. Uses the binary exponentiation method.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_pow_trunc_binexp(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, ulong e, slong trunc, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation. Uses the binary exponentiation method.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, ulong e, const fmpz *f, slong lenf, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e > 0`.

We require `lenf > 1`. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf - 1`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, ulong e, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp_preinv(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, ulong e, const fmpz *f, slong lenf, const fmpz *finv, slong lenfinv, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e > 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

We require `lenf > 1`. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf - 1`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp_preinv(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, ulong e, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const fmpz_mod_poly_t finv, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t e, const fmpz *f, slong lenf, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e > 0`.

We require `lenf > 1`. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf - 1`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz_t e, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp_preinv(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t e,
                                              const fmpz *f, slong lenf, const fmpz *finv, slong
                                              lenfinv, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e > 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

We require `lenf > 1`. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf - 1`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp_preinv(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t
                                              poly, const fmpz_t e, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f,
                                              const fmpz_mod_poly_t finv, const
                                              fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_x_fmpz_preinv(fmpz *res, const fmpz_t e, const fmpz *f, slong lenf,
                                          const fmpz *finv, slong lenfinv, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t
                                          ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `x` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using sliding window exponentiation. We require `e > 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

We require `lenf > 2`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_x_fmpz_preinv(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_t e, const
                                          fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const fmpz_mod_poly_t finv,
                                          const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `x` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using sliding window exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of ``

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_powers_mod_preinv_naive(fmpz **res, const fmpz *f, slong flen, slong n, const
                                             fmpz *g, slong glen, const fmpz *ginv, slong
                                             ginvlen, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute  $f^0, f^1, \dots, f^{(n-1)} \bmod g$ , where `g` has length `glen` and `f` is reduced mod `g` and has length `flen` (possibly zero spaced). Assumes `res` is an array of `n` arrays each with space for at least `glen - 1` coefficients and that `flen > 0`. We require that `ginv` of length `ginvlen` is set to the power series inverse of the reverse of `g`.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_powers_mod_naive(fmpz_mod_poly_struct *res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f,
                                     slong n, const fmpz_mod_poly_t g, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t
                                     ctx)
```

Set the entries of the array `res` to  $f^0, f^1, \dots, f^{(n-1)} \bmod g$ . No aliasing is permitted between the entries of `res` and either of the inputs.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_powers_mod_preinv_threaded_pool(fmpz **res, const fmpz *f, slong flen,
                                                    slong n, const fmpz *g, slong glen, const
                                                    fmpz *ginv, slong ginvlen, const
                                                    fmpz_mod_ctx_t p, thread_pool_handle
                                                    *threads, slong num_threads)
```

Compute  $f^0, f^1, \dots, f^{(n-1)} \bmod g$ , where `g` has length `glen` and `f` is reduced mod `g` and has length `flen` (possibly zero spaced). Assumes `res` is an array of `n` arrays each with space for at least `glen - 1` coefficients and that `flen > 0`. We require that `ginv` of length `ginvlen` is set to the power series inverse of the reverse of `g`.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_powers_mod_bsigs(fmpz_mod_poly_struct *res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, slong
                                     n, const fmpz_mod_poly_t g, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set the entries of the array `res` to  $f^0, f^1, \dots, f^{(n-1)} \bmod g$ . No aliasing is permitted between the entries of `res` and either of the inputs.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_frobenius_powers_2exp_precomp(fmpz_mod_poly_frobenius_powers_2exp_t
                                                  pow, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const
                                                  fmpz_mod_poly_t finv, ulong m, const
                                                  fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $p = f \rightarrow p$ , compute  $x^{(p^1)}, x^{(p^2)}, x^{(p^4)}, \dots, x^{(p^{2^l})} \pmod{f}$  where  $2^l$  is the greatest power of 2 less than or equal to  $m$ .

Allows construction of  $x^{(p^k)}$  for  $k = 0, 1, \dots, x^{(p^m)} \pmod{f}$  using `fmpz_mod_poly_frobenius_power()`.

Requires precomputed inverse of  $f$ , i.e. newton inverse.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_frobenius_powers_2exp_clear(fmpz_mod_poly_frobenius_powers_2exp_t
                                                pow, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Clear resources used by the `fmpz_mod_poly_frobenius_powers_2exp_t` struct.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_frobenius_power(fmpz_mod_poly_t res,
                                   fmpz_mod_poly_frobenius_powers_2exp_t pow, const
                                   fmpz_mod_poly_t f, ulong m, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $p = f \rightarrow p$ , compute  $x^{(p^m)} \pmod{f}$ .

Requires precomputed frobenius powers supplied by `fmpz_mod_poly_frobenius_powers_2exp_precomp`.

If  $m == 0$  and  $f$  has degree 0 or 1, this performs a division. However an impossible inverse by the leading coefficient of  $f$  will have been caught by `fmpz_mod_poly_frobenius_powers_2exp_precomp`.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_frobenius_powers_precomp(fmpz_mod_poly_frobenius_powers_t pow, const
                                              fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const fmpz_mod_poly_t finv,
                                              ulong m, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $p = f \rightarrow p$ , compute  $x^{(p^0)}, x^{(p^1)}, x^{(p^2)}, x^{(p^3)}, \dots, x^{(p^m)} \pmod{f}$ .

Requires precomputed inverse of  $f$ , i.e. newton inverse.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_frobenius_powers_clear(fmpz_mod_poly_frobenius_powers_t pow, const
                                           fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Clear resources used by the `fmpz_mod_poly_frobenius_powers_t` struct.

### 6.13.15 Division

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_divrem_basecase(fmpz *Q, fmpz *R, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz
                                   *B, slong lenB, const fmpz_t invB, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t
                                   ctx)
```

Computes  $(Q, \text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1), (R, \text{lenA})$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ .

Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is invertible modulo  $p$ , and that `invB` is the inverse.

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A), \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Allows zero-padding in  $(A, \text{lenA})$ .  $R$  and  $A$  may be aliased, but apart from this no aliasing of input and output operands is allowed.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_divrem_basecase(fmpz_mod_poly_t Q, fmpz_mod_poly_t R, const
                                   fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const
                                   fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ .

Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is invertible modulo  $p$ .

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_divrem_newton_n_preinv(fmpz *Q, fmpz *R, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const
                                           fmpz *B, slong lenB, const fmpz *Binv, slong
                                           lenBinv, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R)$  less than  $\text{len}B$ , where  $A$  is of length  $\text{len}A$  and  $B$  is of length  $\text{len}B$ . We require that  $Q$  have space for  $\text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1$  coefficients. Furthermore, we assume that  $B_{\text{inv}}$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ . The algorithm used is to call `div_newton_n_preinv()` and then multiply out and compute the remainder.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_divrem_newton_n_preinv(fmpz_mod_poly_t Q, fmpz_mod_poly_t R, const
                                         fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const fmpz_mod_poly_t B,
                                         const fmpz_mod_poly_t Binv, const
                                         fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ . We assume  $B_{\text{inv}}$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ .

It is required that the length of  $A$  is less than or equal to  $2 \times \text{length of } B - 2$ .

The algorithm used is to call `div_newton_n()` and then multiply out and compute the remainder.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_div_newton_n_preinv(fmpz *Q, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B,
                                       slong lenB, const fmpz *Binv, slong lenBinv, const
                                       fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notionally computes polynomials  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R)$  less than  $\text{len}B$ , where  $A$  is of length  $\text{len}A$  and  $B$  is of length  $\text{len}B$ , but return only  $Q$ .

We require that  $Q$  have space for  $\text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1$  coefficients and assume that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is a unit. Furthermore, we assume that  $B_{\text{inv}}$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ .

The algorithm used is to reverse the polynomials and divide the resulting power series, then reverse the result.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_div_newton_n_preinv(fmpz_mod_poly_t Q, const fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const
                                       fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const fmpz_mod_poly_t Binv,
                                       const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notionally computes  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ , but returns only  $Q$ .

We assume that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is a unit and that  $B_{\text{inv}}$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ .

It is required that the length of  $A$  is less than or equal to  $2 \times \text{length of } B - 2$ .

The algorithm used is to reverse the polynomials and divide the resulting power series, then reverse the result.

```
ulong fmpz_mod_poly_remove(fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const fmpz_mod_poly_t g, const
                           fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Removes the highest possible power of  $g$  from  $f$  and returns the exponent.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_rem_basecase(fmpz *R, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B, slong lenB,
                                const fmpz_t invB, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notationally, computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$  but only sets  $(R, \text{len}B - 1)$ .

Allows aliasing only between  $A$  and  $R$ . Allows zero-padding in  $A$  but not in  $B$ . Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is a unit modulo  $p$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_rem_basecase(fmpz_mod_poly_t R, const fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const
                                fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notationally, computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$  assuming that the leading term of  $B$  is a unit.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_div(fmpz *Q, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B, slong lenB, const
                       fmpz_t invB, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notationally, computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$  but only sets  $(Q, \text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1)$ .

Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is a unit modulo  $p$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_div(fmpz_mod_poly_t Q, const fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const fmpz_mod_poly_t
                      B, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notationally, computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$  assuming that the leading term of  $B$  is a unit.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_divrem(fmpz *Q, fmpz *R, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B, slong
                          lenB, const fmpz_t invB, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $(Q, \text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1), (R, \text{lenB} - 1)$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ .

Assumes that  $B$  is non-zero, that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is invertible modulo  $p$  and that  $\text{invB}$  is the inverse.

Assumes  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Allows zero-padding in  $(A, \text{lenA})$ . No aliasing of input and output operands is allowed.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_divrem(fmpz_mod_poly_t Q, fmpz_mod_poly_t R, const fmpz_mod_poly_t A,
                          const fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ .

Assumes that  $B$  is non-zero and that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is invertible modulo  $p$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_divrem_f(fmpz_t f, fmpz_mod_poly_t Q, fmpz_mod_poly_t R, const
                            fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const
                            fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either finds a non-trivial factor  $f$  of the modulus  $p$ , or computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ .

If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is invertible in  $\mathbf{Z}/(p)$ , the division with remainder operation is carried out,  $Q$  and  $R$  are computed correctly, and  $f$  is set to 1. Otherwise,  $f$  is set to a non-trivial factor of  $p$  and  $Q$  and  $R$  are not touched.

Assumes that  $B$  is non-zero.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_rem(fmpz *R, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B, slong lenB, const
                       fmpz_t invB, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notationally, computes  $(Q, \text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1), (R, \text{lenB} - 1)$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ , returning only the remainder part.

Assumes that  $B$  is non-zero, that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is invertible modulo  $p$  and that  $\text{invB}$  is the inverse.

Assumes  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Allows zero-padding in  $(A, \text{lenA})$ . No aliasing of input and output operands is allowed.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_rem_f(fmpz_t f, fmpz_mod_poly_t R, const fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const
                         fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $f$  returns with the value 1 then the function operates as `_fmpz_mod_poly_rem`, otherwise  $f$  will be set to a nontrivial factor of  $p$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_rem(fmpz_mod_poly_t R, const fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const fmpz_mod_poly_t
                       B, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notationally, computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ , returning only the remainder part.

Assumes that  $B$  is non-zero and that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is invertible modulo  $p$ .

### 6.13.16 Divisibility testing

```
int _fmpz_mod_poly_divides_classical(fmpz *Q, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B, slong
                                     lenB, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns 1 if  $(B, \text{len}B)$  divides  $(A, \text{len}A)$  and sets  $(Q, \text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1)$  to the quotient. Otherwise, returns 0 and sets  $(Q, \text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1)$  to zero. We require that  $\text{len}A \geq \text{len}B > 0$ .

```
int fmpz_mod_poly_divides_classical(fmpz_mod_poly_t Q, const fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const
                                    fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns 1 if  $B$  divides  $A$  and sets  $Q$  to the quotient. Otherwise returns 0 and sets  $Q$  to zero.

```
int _fmpz_mod_poly_divides(fmpz *Q, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B, slong lenB, const
                           fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns 1 if  $(B, \text{len}B)$  divides  $(A, \text{len}A)$  and sets  $(Q, \text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1)$  to the quotient. Otherwise, returns 0 and sets  $(Q, \text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1)$  to zero. We require that  $\text{len}A \geq \text{len}B > 0$ .

```
int fmpz_mod_poly_divides(fmpz_mod_poly_t Q, const fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const
                          fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns 1 if  $B$  divides  $A$  and sets  $Q$  to the quotient. Otherwise returns 0 and sets  $Q$  to zero.

### 6.13.17 Power series inversion

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_inv_series(fmpz *Qinv, const fmpz *Q, slong Qlen, slong n, const
                              fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $(Qinv, n)$  to the inverse of  $(Q, n)$  modulo  $x^n$ , where  $n \geq 1$ , assuming that the bottom coefficient of  $Q$  is invertible modulo  $p$  and that its inverse is  $\text{cinv}$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_inv_series(fmpz_mod_poly_t Qinv, const fmpz_mod_poly_t Q, slong n, const
                              fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $Qinv$  to the inverse of  $Q$  modulo  $x^n$ , where  $n \geq 1$ , assuming that the bottom coefficient of  $Q$  is a unit.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_inv_series_f(fmpz_t f, fmpz_mod_poly_t Qinv, const fmpz_mod_poly_t Q,
                               slong n, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either sets  $f$  to a nontrivial factor of  $p$  with the value of  $Qinv$  undefined, or sets  $Qinv$  to the inverse of  $Q$  modulo  $x^n$ , where  $n \geq 1$ .

### 6.13.18 Power series division

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_div_series(fmpz *Q, const fmpz *A, slong Alen, const fmpz *B, slong Blen,
                              slong n, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $(Q, n)$  to the quotient of the series  $(A, \text{Alen})$  and  $(B, \text{Blen})$  assuming  $\text{Alen}, \text{Blen} \leq n$ . We assume the bottom coefficient of  $B$  is invertible modulo  $p$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_div_series(fmpz_mod_poly_t Q, const fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const
                              fmpz_mod_poly_t B, slong n, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $Q$  to the quotient of the series  $A$  by  $B$ , thinking of the series as though they were of length  $n$ . We assume that the bottom coefficient of  $B$  is a unit.



### 6.13.19 Greatest common divisor

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_make_monic(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const
                             fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

If `poly` is non-zero, sets `res` to `poly` divided by its leading coefficient. This assumes that the leading coefficient of `poly` is invertible modulo  $p$ .

Otherwise, if `poly` is zero, sets `res` to zero.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_make_monic_f(fmpz_t f, fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly,
                               const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either set  $f$  to 1 and `res` to `poly` divided by its leading coefficient or set  $f$  to a nontrivial factor of  $p$  and leave `res` undefined.

```
slong _fmpz_mod_poly_gcd(fmpz_t G, const fmpz_t A, slong lenA, const fmpz_t B, slong lenB, const
                        fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $G$  to the greatest common divisor of  $(A, \text{len}(A))$  and  $(B, \text{len}(B))$  and returns its length.

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$  and that the vector  $G$  has space for sufficiently many coefficients.

Assumes that `invB` is the inverse of the leading coefficients of  $B$  modulo the prime number  $p$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_gcd(fmpz_mod_poly_t G, const fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const fmpz_mod_poly_t
                      B, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $G$  to the greatest common divisor of  $A$  and  $B$ .

In general, the greatest common divisor is defined in the polynomial ring  $(\mathbf{Z}/(p\mathbf{Z}))[X]$  if and only if  $p$  is a prime number. Thus, this function assumes that  $p$  is prime.

```
slong _fmpz_mod_poly_gcd_euclidean_f(fmpz_t f, fmpz_t G, const fmpz_t A, slong lenA, const fmpz_t
                                     B, slong lenB, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either sets  $f = 1$  and  $G$  to the greatest common divisor of  $(A, \text{len}(A))$  and  $(B, \text{len}(B))$  and returns its length, or sets  $f \in (1, p)$  to a non-trivial factor of  $p$  and leaves the contents of the vector  $(G, \text{len}B)$  undefined.

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$  and that the vector  $G$  has space for sufficiently many coefficients.

Does not support aliasing of any of the input arguments with any of the output argument.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_gcd_euclidean_f(fmpz_t f, fmpz_mod_poly_t G, const fmpz_mod_poly_t A,
                                   const fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either sets  $f = 1$  and  $G$  to the greatest common divisor of  $A$  and  $B$ , or  $f$  in  $(1, p)$  to a non-trivial factor of  $p$ .

In general, the greatest common divisor is defined in the polynomial ring  $(\mathbf{Z}/(p\mathbf{Z}))[X]$  if and only if  $p$  is a prime number.

```
slong _fmpz_mod_poly_gcd_f(fmpz_t f, fmpz_t G, const fmpz_t A, slong lenA, const fmpz_t B, slong
                           lenB, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either sets  $f = 1$  and  $G$  to the greatest common divisor of  $(A, \text{len}(A))$  and  $(B, \text{len}(B))$  and returns its length, or sets  $f \in (1, p)$  to a non-trivial factor of  $p$  and leaves the contents of the vector  $(G, \text{len}B)$  undefined.

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$  and that the vector  $G$  has space for sufficiently many coefficients.

Does not support aliasing of any of the input arguments with any of the output arguments.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_gcd_f(fmpz_t f, fmpz_mod_poly_t G, const fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const
                        fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either sets  $f = 1$  and  $G$  to the greatest common divisor of  $A$  and  $B$ , or  $f \in (1, p)$  to a non-trivial factor of  $p$ .

In general, the greatest common divisor is defined in the polynomial ring  $(\mathbf{Z}/(p\mathbf{Z}))[X]$  if and only if  $p$  is a prime number.



```

slong _fmpz_mod_poly_hgcd(fmpz **M, slong *lenM, fmpz *A, slong *lenA, fmpz *B, slong *lenB,
    const fmpz *a, slong lena, const fmpz *b, slong lenb, const
    fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)

```

Computes the HGCD of  $a$  and  $b$ , that is, a matrix  $M$ , a sign  $\sigma$  and two polynomials  $A$  and  $B$  such that

$$(A, B)^t = \sigma M^{-1}(a, b)^t.$$

Assumes that  $\text{len}(a) > \text{len}(b) > 0$ .

Assumes that  $A$  and  $B$  have space of size at least  $\text{len}(a)$  and  $\text{len}(b)$ , respectively. On exit,  $*lenA$  and  $*lenB$  will contain the correct lengths of  $A$  and  $B$ .

Assumes that  $M[0]$ ,  $M[1]$ ,  $M[2]$ , and  $M[3]$  each point to a vector of size at least  $\text{len}(a)$ .

```

slong _fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd_euclidean_f(fmpz_t f, fmpz *G, fmpz *S, fmpz *T, const fmpz *A,
    slong lenA, const fmpz *B, slong lenB, const fmpz_t invB,
    const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)

```

If  $f$  returns with the value 1 then the function operates as per `_fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd_euclidean`, otherwise  $f$  is set to a nontrivial factor of  $p$ .

```

void fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd_euclidean_f(fmpz_t f, fmpz_mod_poly_t G, fmpz_mod_poly_t S,
    fmpz_mod_poly_t T, const fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const
    fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)

```

If  $f$  returns with the value 1 then the function operates as per `fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd_euclidean`, otherwise  $f$  is set to a nontrivial factor of  $p$ .

```

slong _fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd(fmpz *G, fmpz *S, fmpz *T, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B,
    slong lenB, const fmpz_t invB, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)

```

Computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  together with cofactors  $S$  and  $T$  such that  $SA + TB = G$ . Returns the length of  $G$ .

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) \geq 1$  and  $(\text{len}(A), \text{len}(B)) \neq (1, 1)$ .

No attempt is made to make the GCD monic.

Requires that  $G$  have space for  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  and  $\text{len}(A) - 1$  coefficients. Writes  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  and  $\text{len}(A) - 1$  coefficients to  $S$  and  $T$ , respectively. Note that, in fact,  $\text{len}(S) \leq \max(\text{len}(B) - \text{len}(G), 1)$  and  $\text{len}(T) \leq \max(\text{len}(A) - \text{len}(G), 1)$ .

No aliasing of input and output operands is permitted.

```

void fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd(fmpz_mod_poly_t G, fmpz_mod_poly_t S, fmpz_mod_poly_t T, const
    fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t
    ctx)

```

Computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$ . The GCD of zero polynomials is defined to be zero, whereas the GCD of the zero polynomial and some other polynomial  $P$  is defined to be  $P$ . Except in the case where the GCD is zero, the GCD  $G$  is made monic.

Polynomials  $S$  and  $T$  are computed such that  $S*A + T*B = G$ . The length of  $S$  will be at most  $\text{len}B$  and the length of  $T$  will be at most  $\text{len}A$ .

```

void fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd_f(fmpz_t f, fmpz_mod_poly_t G, fmpz_mod_poly_t S, fmpz_mod_poly_t
    T, const fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const
    fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)

```

If  $f$  returns with the value 1 then the function operates as per `fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd`, otherwise  $f$  is set to a nontrivial factor of  $p$ .

```

slong _fmpz_mod_poly_gcdinv_euclidean(fmpz *G, fmpz *S, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz
    *B, slong lenB, const fmpz_t invA, const
    fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)

```

Computes  $(G, \text{len}A)$ ,  $(S, \text{len}B-1)$  such that  $G \cong SA \pmod{B}$ , returning the actual length of  $G$ .

Assumes that  $0 < \text{len}(A) < \text{len}(B)$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_gcdinv_euclidean(fmpz_mod_poly_t G, fmpz_mod_poly_t S, const
    fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const
    fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes polynomials  $G$  and  $S$ , both reduced modulo  $B$ , such that  $G \cong SA \pmod{B}$ , where  $B$  is assumed to have  $\text{len}(B) \geq 2$ .

In the case that  $A = 0 \pmod{B}$ , returns  $G = S = 0$ .

```
slong _fmpz_mod_poly_gcdinv_euclidean_f(fmpz_t f, fmpz *G, fmpz *S, const fmpz *A, slong lenA,
    const fmpz *B, slong lenB, const fmpz_t invA, const
    fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $f$  returns with value 1 then the function operates as per `_fmpz_mod_poly_gcdinv_euclidean()`, otherwise  $f$  is set to a nontrivial factor of  $p$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_gcdinv_euclidean_f(fmpz_t f, fmpz_mod_poly_t G, fmpz_mod_poly_t S,
    const fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const fmpz_mod_poly_t B,
    const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $f$  returns with value 1 then the function operates as per `fmpz_mod_poly_gcdinv_euclidean()`, otherwise  $f$  is set to a nontrivial factor of the modulus of  $A$ .

```
slong _fmpz_mod_poly_gcdinv(fmpz *G, fmpz *S, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz *B, slong
    lenB, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $(G, \text{lenA})$ ,  $(S, \text{lenB}-1)$  such that  $G \cong SA \pmod{B}$ , returning the actual length of  $G$ .

Assumes that  $0 < \text{len}(A) < \text{len}(B)$ .

```
slong _fmpz_mod_poly_gcdinv_f(fmpz_t f, fmpz *G, fmpz *S, const fmpz *A, slong lenA, const fmpz
    *B, slong lenB, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $f$  returns with value 1 then the function operates as per `_fmpz_mod_poly_gcdinv()`, otherwise  $f$  will be set to a nontrivial factor of  $p$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_gcdinv(fmpz_mod_poly_t G, fmpz_mod_poly_t S, const fmpz_mod_poly_t A,
    const fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes polynomials  $G$  and  $S$ , both reduced modulo  $B$ , such that  $G \cong SA \pmod{B}$ , where  $B$  is assumed to have  $\text{len}(B) \geq 2$ .

In the case that  $A = 0 \pmod{B}$ , returns  $G = S = 0$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_gcdinv_f(fmpz_t f, fmpz_mod_poly_t G, fmpz_mod_poly_t S, const
    fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const
    fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $f$  returns with value 1 then the function operates as per `fmpz_mod_poly_gcdinv()`, otherwise  $f$  will be set to a nontrivial factor of  $p$ .

```
int _fmpz_mod_poly_invmod(fmpz *A, const fmpz *B, slong lenB, const fmpz *P, slong lenP, const
    fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Attempts to set  $(A, \text{lenP}-1)$  to the inverse of  $(B, \text{lenB})$  modulo the polynomial  $(P, \text{lenP})$ . Returns 1 if  $(B, \text{lenB})$  is invertible and 0 otherwise.

Assumes that  $0 < \text{len}(B) < \text{len}(P)$ , and hence also  $\text{len}(P) \geq 2$ , but supports zero-padding in  $(B, \text{lenB})$ .

Does not support aliasing.

Assumes that  $p$  is a prime number.

```
int _fmpz_mod_poly_invmod_f(fmpz_t f, fmpz *A, const fmpz *B, slong lenB, const fmpz *P, slong
    lenP, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $f$  returns with the value 1, then the function operates as per `_fmpz_mod_poly_invmod()`. Otherwise  $f$  is set to a nontrivial factor of  $p$ .

```
int fmpz_mod_poly_invmod(fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const
                        fmpz_mod_poly_t P, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Attempts to set  $A$  to the inverse of  $B$  modulo  $P$  in the polynomial ring  $(\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z})[X]$ , where we assume that  $p$  is a prime number.

If  $\deg(P) < 2$ , raises an exception.

If the greatest common divisor of  $B$  and  $P$  is  $\sim 1$ , returns  $\sim 1$  and sets  $A$  to the inverse of  $B$ . Otherwise, returns  $\sim 0$  and the value of  $A$  on exit is undefined.

```
int fmpz_mod_poly_invmod_f(fmpz_t f, fmpz_mod_poly_t A, const fmpz_mod_poly_t B, const
                        fmpz_mod_poly_t P, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $f$  returns with the value 1, then the function operates as per `fmpz_mod_poly_invmod()`. Otherwise  $f$  is set to a nontrivial factor of  $p$ .

### 6.13.20 Minpoly

```
slong _fmpz_mod_poly_minpoly_bm(fmpz *poly, const fmpz *seq, slong len, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t
                                ctx)
```

Sets `poly` to the coefficients of a minimal generating polynomial for sequence `(seq, len)` modulo  $p$ .

The return value equals the length of `poly`.

It is assumed that  $p$  is prime and `poly` has space for at least  $len + 1$  coefficients. No aliasing between inputs and outputs is allowed.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_minpoly_bm(fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz *seq, slong len, const
                              fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `poly` to a minimal generating polynomial for sequence `seq` of length `len`.

Assumes that the modulus is prime.

This version uses the Berlekamp-Massey algorithm, whose running time is proportional to `len` times the size of the minimal generator.

```
slong _fmpz_mod_poly_minpoly_hgcd(fmpz *poly, const fmpz *seq, slong len, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t
                                   ctx)
```

Sets `poly` to the coefficients of a minimal generating polynomial for sequence `(seq, len)` modulo  $p$ .

The return value equals the length of `poly`.

It is assumed that  $p$  is prime and `poly` has space for at least  $len + 1$  coefficients. No aliasing between inputs and outputs is allowed.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_minpoly_hgcd(fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz *seq, slong len, const
                                fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `poly` to a minimal generating polynomial for sequence `seq` of length `len`.

Assumes that the modulus is prime.

This version uses the HGCD algorithm, whose running time is  $O(n \log^2 n)$  field operations, regardless of the actual size of the minimal generator.

```
slong _fmpz_mod_poly_minpoly(fmpz *poly, const fmpz *seq, slong len, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `poly` to the coefficients of a minimal generating polynomial for sequence `(seq, len)` modulo  $p$ .

The return value equals the length of `poly`.

It is assumed that  $p$  is prime and `poly` has space for at least  $len + 1$  coefficients. No aliasing between inputs and outputs is allowed.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_minpoly(fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz *seq, slong len, const
                           fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `poly` to a minimal generating polynomial for sequence `seq` of length `len`.

A minimal generating polynomial is a monic polynomial  $f = x^d + c_{d-1}x^{d-1} + \dots + c_1x + c_0$ , of minimal degree  $d$ , that annihilates any consecutive  $d + 1$  terms in `seq`. That is, for any  $i < \text{len} - d$ ,

$$\text{seq}_i = -\sum_{j=0}^{d-1} \text{seq}_{i+j} * f_j.$$

Assumes that the modulus is prime.

This version automatically chooses the fastest underlying implementation based on `len` and the size of the modulus.

### 6.13.21 Resultant

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_resultant(fmpz_t res, const fmpz *poly1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, slong
                              len2, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the resultant of `(poly1, len1)` and `(poly2, len2)`.

Assumes that `len1 >= len2 > 0`.

The complexity is only guaranteed to be quasilinear if the modulus is prime.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_resultant(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const fmpz_mod_poly_t g,
                             const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the resultant of `f` and `g`.

### 6.13.22 Discriminant

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_discriminant(fmpz_t d, const fmpz *poly, slong len, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t
                                 ctx)
```

Set `d` to the discriminant of `(poly, len)`. Assumes `len > 1`.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_discriminant(fmpz_t d, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t
                                ctx)
```

Set `d` to the discriminant of `f`. We normalise the discriminant so that  $\text{disc}(f) = (-1)^{n(n-1)/2} \text{res}(f, f') / \text{lc}(f)^{(n-m-2)}$ , where  $n = \text{len}(f)$  and  $m = \text{len}(f')$ . Thus  $\text{disc}(f) = \text{lc}(f)^{2n-2} \prod_{i < j} (r_i - r_j)^2$ , where  $\text{lc}(f)$  is the leading coefficient of `f` and  $r_i$  are the roots of `f`.

### 6.13.23 Derivative

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_derivative(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly, slong len, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t
                               ctx)
```

Sets `(res, len - 1)` to the derivative of `(poly, len)`. Also handles the cases where `len` is 0 or 1 correctly. Supports aliasing of `res` and `poly`.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_derivative(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const
                              fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the derivative of `poly`.

### 6.13.24 Evaluation

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_evaluate_fmpz(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t *poly, slong len, const fmpz_t a, const
fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Evaluates the polynomial (poly, len) at the integer *a* and sets *res* to the result. Aliasing between *res* and *a* or any of the coefficients of *poly* is not supported.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_evaluate_fmpz(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz_t a, const
fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Evaluates the polynomial *poly* at the integer *a* and sets *res* to the result.

As expected, aliasing between *res* and *a* is supported. However, *res* may not be aliased with a coefficient of *poly*.

### 6.13.25 Multipoint evaluation

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_evaluate_fmpz_vec_iter(fmpz_t *ys, const fmpz_t *coeffs, slong len, const fmpz_t
*xs, slong n, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Evaluates (coeffs, len) at the *n* values given in the vector *xs*, writing the output values to *ys*. The values in *xs* should be reduced modulo the modulus.

Uses Horner's method iteratively.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_evaluate_fmpz_vec_iter(fmpz_t *ys, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz_t
*xs, slong n, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Evaluates *poly* at the *n* values given in the vector *xs*, writing the output values to *ys*. The values in *xs* should be reduced modulo the modulus.

Uses Horner's method iteratively.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_evaluate_fmpz_vec_fast_precomp(fmpz_t *vs, const fmpz_t *poly, slong plen,
fmpz_poly_struct *const *tree, slong len,
const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Evaluates (poly, plen) at the *len* values given by the precomputed subproduct tree *tree*.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_evaluate_fmpz_vec_fast(fmpz_t *ys, const fmpz_t *poly, slong plen, const fmpz_t
*xs, slong n, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Evaluates (coeffs, len) at the *n* values given in the vector *xs*, writing the output values to *ys*. The values in *xs* should be reduced modulo the modulus.

Uses fast multipoint evaluation, building a temporary subproduct tree.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_evaluate_fmpz_vec_fast(fmpz_t *ys, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz_t
*xs, slong n, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Evaluates *poly* at the *n* values given in the vector *xs*, writing the output values to *ys*. The values in *xs* should be reduced modulo the modulus.

Uses fast multipoint evaluation, building a temporary subproduct tree.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_evaluate_fmpz_vec(fmpz_t *ys, const fmpz_t *coeffs, slong len, const fmpz_t *xs,
slong n, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Evaluates (coeffs, len) at the *n* values given in the vector *xs*, writing the output values to *ys*. The values in *xs* should be reduced modulo the modulus.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_evaluate_fmpz_vec(fmpz_t *ys, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz_t *xs,
slong n, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Evaluates *poly* at the *n* values given in the vector *xs*, writing the output values to *ys*. The values in *xs* should be reduced modulo the modulus.

### 6.13.26 Composition

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_compose(fmpz *res, const fmpz *poly1, slong len1, const fmpz *poly2, slong
                           len2, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition of `(poly1, len1)` and `(poly2, len2)`.

Assumes that `res` has space for  $(len1-1)*(len2-1) + 1$  coefficients, although in  $\mathbf{Z}_p[X]$  this might not actually be the length of the resulting polynomial when  $p$  is not a prime.

Assumes that `poly1` and `poly2` are non-zero polynomials. Does not support aliasing between any of the inputs and the output.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_compose(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly1, const
                           fmpz_mod_poly_t poly2, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition of `poly1` and `poly2`.

To be precise about the order of composition, denoting `res`, `poly1`, and `poly2` by  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$ , respectively, sets  $f(t) = g(h(t))$ .

### 6.13.27 Square roots

The series expansions for  $\sqrt{h}$  and  $1/\sqrt{h}$  are defined by means of the generalised binomial theorem  $(1+y)^r = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \binom{r}{k} y^k$ . It is assumed that  $h$  has constant term 1 and that the coefficients  $2^{-k}$  exist in the coefficient ring (i.e. 2 must be invertible).

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_invsqrt_series(fmpz *g, const fmpz *h, slong hlen, slong n, const
                                   fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set the first  $n$  terms of  $g$  to the series expansion of  $1/\sqrt{h}$ . It is assumed that  $n > 0$  and  $h > 0$ . Aliasing is not permitted.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_invsqrt_series(fmpz_mod_poly_t g, const fmpz_mod_poly_t h, slong n, const
                                   fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $g$  to the series expansion of  $1/\sqrt{h}$  to order  $O(x^n)$ . It is assumed that  $h$  has constant term 1.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_sqrt_series(fmpz *g, const fmpz *h, slong hlen, slong n, const
                                fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set the first  $n$  terms of  $g$  to the series expansion of  $\sqrt{h}$ . It is assumed that  $n > 0$  and  $h > 0$ . Aliasing is not permitted.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_sqrt_series(fmpz_mod_poly_t g, const fmpz_mod_poly_t h, slong n, const
                                fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $g$  to the series expansion of  $\sqrt{h}$  to order  $O(x^n)$ . It is assumed that  $h$  has constant term 1.

```
int _fmpz_mod_poly_sqrt(fmpz *s, const fmpz *p, slong n, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $(p, n)$  is a perfect square, sets  $(s, n / 2 + 1)$  to a square root of  $p$  and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

```
int fmpz_mod_poly_sqrt(fmpz_mod_poly_t s, const fmpz_mod_poly_t p, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t
                       ctx)
```

If  $p$  is a perfect square, sets  $s$  to a square root of  $p$  and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

### 6.13.28 Modular composition

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod(fmpz *res, const fmpz *f, slong lenf, const fmpz *g, const fmpz
                               *h, slong lenh, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const
                               fmpz_mod_poly_t g, const fmpz_mod_poly_t h, const
                               fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_horner(fmpz *res, const fmpz *f, slong lenf, const fmpz *g, const
                                       fmpz *h, slong lenh, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is Horner's rule.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_horner(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const
                                       fmpz_mod_poly_t g, const fmpz_mod_poly_t h, const
                                       fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero. The algorithm used is Horner's rule.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung(fmpz *res, const fmpz *f, slong len1, const fmpz *g,
                                           const fmpz *h, slong len3, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t
                                           ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f,
                                           const fmpz_mod_poly_t g, const fmpz_mod_poly_t
                                           h, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_reduce_matrix_mod_poly(fmpz_mat_t A, const fmpz_mat_t B, const
                                           fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the  $i$ th row of  $A$  to the reduction of the  $i$ th row of  $B$  modulo  $f$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(f)}$ . We require  $B$  to be at least a  $\sqrt{\deg(f)} \times \deg(f)$  matrix and  $f$  to be nonzero.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_precompute_matrix_worker(void *arg_ptr)
```

Worker function version of `_fmpz_mod_poly_precompute_matrix`. Input/output is stored in `fmpz_mod_poly_matrix_precompute_arg_t`.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_precompute_matrix(fmpz_mat_t A, const fmpz *f, const fmpz *g, slong leng,
                                      const fmpz *ginv, slong lenginv, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t
                                      ctx)
```

Sets the  $i$ th row of  $A$  to  $f^i$  modulo  $g$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(g)}$ . We require  $A$  to be a  $\sqrt{\deg(g)} \times \deg(g)$  matrix. We require `ginv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $g$  and  $g$  to be nonzero.  $f$  has to be reduced modulo  $g$  and of length one less than `leng` (possibly with zero padding).

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_precompute_matrix(fmpz_mat_t A, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const
                                      fmpz_mod_poly_t g, const fmpz_mod_poly_t ginv, const
                                      fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```



Sets the  $i$ th row of  $A$  to  $f^i$  modulo  $g$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(g)}$ . We require  $A$  to be a  $\sqrt{\deg(g)} \times \deg(g)$  matrix. We require  $\text{ginv}$  to be the inverse of the reverse of  $g$ .

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv_worker(void *arg_ptr)
```

Worker function version of `_fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv()`. Input/output is stored in `fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_precomp_preinv_arg_t`.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv(fmpz *res, const fmpz *f, slong
lenf, const fmpz_mat_t A, const
fmpz *h, slong lenh, const fmpz
*hinv, slong lenhin, const
fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero. We require that the  $i$ th row of  $A$  contains  $g^i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(h)}$ , i.e.  $A$  is a  $\sqrt{\deg(h)} \times \deg(h)$  matrix. We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . Furthermore, we require `hinv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const
fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const
fmpz_mat_t A, const
fmpz_mod_poly_t h, const
fmpz_mod_poly_t hinv, const
fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that the  $i$ th row of  $A$  contains  $g^i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(h)}$ , i.e.  $A$  is a  $\sqrt{\deg(h)} \times \deg(h)$  matrix. We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . Furthermore, we require `hinv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . This version of Brent-Kung modular composition is particularly useful if one has to perform several modular composition of the form  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$  for fixed  $g$  and  $h$ .

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_preinv(fmpz *res, const fmpz *f, slong lenf, const
fmpz *g, const fmpz *h, slong lenh, const
fmpz *hinv, slong lenhin, const
fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . Furthermore, we require `hinv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_preinv(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const
fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const
fmpz_mod_poly_t g, const
fmpz_mod_poly_t h, const
fmpz_mod_poly_t hinv, const
fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . Furthermore, we require `hinv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv(fmpz_mod_poly_struct *res, const
fmpz_mod_poly_struct *polys, slong
len1, slong l, const fmpz *g, slong glen,
const fmpz *h, slong lenh, const fmpz
*hinv, slong lenhin, const
fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f_i(g)$  modulo  $h$  for  $1 \leq i \leq l$ , where  $f_i$  are the  $l$  elements of `polys`.

We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is less than the length of  $h$ . We also require that the length of  $f_i$  is less than the length of  $h$ . We require `res` to have enough memory allocated to hold 1 `fmpz_mod_poly_struct`'s. The entries of `res` need to be initialised and 1 needs to be less than `len1`. Furthermore, we require `hinv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv(fmpz_mod_poly_struct *res, const
                                                    fmpz_mod_poly_struct *polys, slong
                                                    len1, slong n, const fmpz_mod_poly_t
                                                    g, const fmpz_mod_poly_t h, const
                                                    fmpz_mod_poly_t hinv, const
                                                    fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f_i(g)$  modulo  $h$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$  where  $f_i$  are the  $n$  elements of `polys`. We require `res` to have enough memory allocated to hold  $n$  `fmpz_mod_poly_struct`'s. The entries of `res` need to be initialised and  $n$  needs to be less than `len1`. We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f_i$  and  $g$  have smaller degree than  $h$ . Furthermore, we require `hinv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . No aliasing of `res` and `polys` is allowed. The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv_threaded_pool(fmpz_mod_poly_struct
                                                                    *res, const
                                                                    fmpz_mod_poly_struct
                                                                    *polys, slong lenpolys,
                                                                    slong l, const fmpz *g,
                                                                    slong glen, const fmpz
                                                                    *poly, slong len, const
                                                                    fmpz *polyinv, slong
                                                                    leninv, const
                                                                    fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx,
                                                                    thread_pool_handle
                                                                    *threads, slong
                                                                    num_threads)
```

Multithreaded version of `_fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv()`. Distributing the Horner evaluations across `flint_get_num_threads()` threads.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv_threaded_pool(fmpz_mod_poly_struct
                                                                    *res, const
                                                                    fmpz_mod_poly_struct
                                                                    *polys, slong len1, slong
                                                                    n, const
                                                                    fmpz_mod_poly_t g,
                                                                    const
                                                                    fmpz_mod_poly_t poly,
                                                                    const
                                                                    fmpz_mod_poly_t
                                                                    polyinv, const
                                                                    fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx,
                                                                    thread_pool_handle
                                                                    *threads, slong
                                                                    num_threads)
```

Multithreaded version of `fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv()`. Distributing the Horner evaluations across `flint_get_num_threads()` threads.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv_threaded(fmpz_mod_poly_struct *res,
                                                             const fmpz_mod_poly_struct
                                                             *polys, slong len1, slong n,
                                                             const fmpz_mod_poly_t g,
                                                             const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly,
                                                             const fmpz_mod_poly_t
                                                             polyinv, const
                                                             fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Multithreaded version of `fmpz_mod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv()`. Distributing the Horner evaluations across `flint_get_num_threads()` threads.

### 6.13.29 Subproduct trees

```
fmpz_poly_struct **_fmpz_mod_poly_tree_alloc(slong len)
```

Allocates space for a subproduct tree of the given length, having linear factors at the lowest level.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_tree_free(fmpz_poly_struct **tree, slong len)
```

Free the allocated space for the subproduct.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_tree_build(fmpz_poly_struct **tree, const fmpz *roots, slong len, const
                              fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Builds a subproduct tree in the preallocated space from the `len` monic linear factors  $(x - r_i)$  where  $r_i$  are given by `roots`. The top level product is not computed.

### 6.13.30 Radix conversion

The following functions provide the functionality to solve the radix conversion problems for polynomials, which is to express a polynomial  $f(X)$  with respect to a given radix  $r(X)$  as

$$f(X) = \sum_{i=0}^N b_i(X) r(X)^i$$

where  $N = \lfloor \deg(f)/\deg(r) \rfloor$ . The algorithm implemented here is a recursive one, which performs Euclidean divisions by powers of  $r$  of the form  $r^{2^i}$ , and it has time complexity  $\Theta(\deg(f) \log \deg(f))$ . It facilitates the repeated use of precomputed data, namely the powers of  $r$  and their power series inverses. This data is stored in objects of type `fmpz_mod_poly_radix_t` and it is computed using the function `fmpz_mod_poly_radix_init()`, which only depends on  $r$  and an upper bound on the degree of  $f$ .

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_radix_init(fmpz **Rpow, fmpz **Rinv, const fmpz *R, slong lenR, slong k,
                              const fmpz_t invL, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes powers of  $R$  of the form  $R^{2^i}$  and their Newton inverses modulo  $x^{2^i \deg(R)}$  for  $i = 0, \dots, k-1$ .

Assumes that the vectors `Rpow[i]` and `Rinv[i]` have space for  $2^i \deg(R) + 1$  and  $2^i \deg(R)$  coefficients, respectively.

Assumes that the polynomial  $R$  is non-constant, i.e.  $\deg(R) \geq 1$ .

Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $R$  is a unit and that the argument `invL` is the inverse of the coefficient modulo  $p$ .

The argument  $p$  is the modulus, which in  $p$ -adic applications is typically a prime power, although this is not necessary. Here, we only assume that  $p \geq 2$ .

Note that this precomputed data can be used for any  $F$  such that  $\deg(F) \leq 2^k \deg(R)$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_radix_init(fmpz_mod_poly_radix_t D, const fmpz_mod_poly_t R, slong
                             degF, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Carries out the precomputation necessary to perform radix conversion to radix- $R$  for polynomials of degree at most  $\deg F$ .

Assumes that  $R$  is non-constant, i.e.  $\deg(R) \geq 1$ , and that the leading coefficient is a unit.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_radix(fmpz **B, const fmpz *F, fmpz **Rpow, fmpz **Rinv, slong degR, slong
                          k, slong i, fmpz *W, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

This is the main recursive function used by the function `fmpz_mod_poly_radix()`.

Assumes that, for all  $i = 0, \dots, N$ , the vector  $B[i]$  has space for  $\deg(R)$  coefficients.

The variable  $k$  denotes the factors of  $r$  that have previously been counted for the polynomial  $F$ , which is assumed to have length  $2^{i+1} \deg(R)$ , possibly including zero-padding.

Assumes that  $W$  is a vector providing temporary space of length  $\text{len}(F) = 2^{i+1} \deg(R)$ .

The entire computation takes place over  $\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}$ , where  $p \geq 2$  is a natural number.

Thus, the top level call will have  $F$  as in the original problem, and  $k = 0$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_radix(fmpz_mod_poly_struct **B, const fmpz_mod_poly_t F, const
                        fmpz_mod_poly_radix_t D, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Given a polynomial  $F$  and the precomputed data  $D$  for the radix  $R$ , computes polynomials  $B_0, \dots, B_N$  of degree less than  $\deg(R)$  such that

$$F = B_0 + B_1 R + \dots + B_N R^N,$$

where necessarily  $N = \lfloor \deg(F) / \deg(R) \rfloor$ .

Assumes that  $R$  is non-constant, i.e.  $\deg(R) \geq 1$ , and that the leading coefficient is a unit.

### 6.13.31 Input and output

The printing options supported by this module are very similar to what can be found in the two related modules `fmpz_poly` and `nmod_poly`. Consider, for example, the polynomial  $f(x) = 5x^3 + 2x + 1$  in  $(\mathbf{Z}/6\mathbf{Z})[x]$ . Its simple string representation is "4 6 1 2 0 5", where the first two numbers denote the length of the polynomial and the modulus. The pretty string representation is "5\*x^3+2\*x+1".

```
int _fmpz_mod_poly_fprint(FILE *file, const fmpz *poly, slong len, const fmpz_t p)
```

Prints the polynomial `(poly, len)` to the stream `file`.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fmpz_mod_poly_fprint(FILE *file, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the polynomial to the stream `file`.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fmpz_mod_poly_fprint_pretty(FILE *file, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const char *x, const
                                fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of `(poly, len)` to the stream `file`, using the string `x` to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fmpz_mod_poly_print(const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the polynomial to `stdout`.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fmpz_mod_poly_print_pretty(const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const char *x, const
                               fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of `poly` to `stdout`, using the string `x` to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

### 6.13.32 Inflation and deflation

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_inflate(fmpz_mod_poly_t result, const fmpz_mod_poly_t input, ulong
                           inflation, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `result` to the inflated polynomial  $p(x^n)$  where  $p$  is given by `input` and  $n$  is given by `inflation`.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_deflate(fmpz_mod_poly_t result, const fmpz_mod_poly_t input, ulong
                           deflation, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `result` to the deflated polynomial  $p(x^{1/n})$  where  $p$  is given by `input` and  $n$  is given by `deflation`. Requires  $n > 0$ .

```
ulong fmpz_mod_poly_deflation(const fmpz_mod_poly_t input, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the largest integer by which `input` can be deflated. As special cases, returns 0 if `input` is the zero polynomial and 1 if `input` is a constant polynomial.

### 6.13.33 Berlekamp-Massey Algorithm

The `fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_t` manages an unlimited stream of points  $a_1, a_2, \dots$ . At any point in time, after, say,  $n$  points have been added, a call to `fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_reduce()` will calculate the polynomials  $U$ ,  $V$  and  $R$  in the extended euclidean remainder sequence with

$$U * x^n + V * (a_1 * x^{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1} * x + a_n) = R, \quad \deg(U) < \deg(V) \leq n/2, \quad \deg(R) < n/2.$$

The polynomials  $V$  and  $R$  may be obtained with `fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_V_poly()` and `fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_R_poly()`. This class differs from `fmpz_mod_poly_minpoly()` in the following respect. Let  $v_i$  denote the coefficient of  $x^i$  in  $V$ . `fmpz_mod_poly_minpoly()` will return a polynomial  $V$  of lowest degree that annihilates the whole sequence  $a_1, \dots, a_n$  as

$$\sum_i v_i a_{j+i} = 0, \quad 1 \leq j \leq n - \deg(V).$$

The cost is that a polynomial of degree  $n-1$  might be returned and the return is not generally uniquely determined by the input sequence. For the `fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_t` we have

$$\sum_{i,j} v_i a_{j+i} x^{-j} = -U + \frac{R}{x^n},$$

and it can be seen that  $\sum_i v_i a_{j+i}$  is zero for  $1 \leq j < n - \deg(R)$ . Thus whether or not  $V$  has annihilated the whole sequence may be checked by comparing the degrees of  $V$  and  $R$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_init(fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_t B, const
                                    fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initialize `B` with an empty stream.

```
void fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_clear(fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_t B, const
                                     fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Free any space used by `B`.

```
void fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_start_over(fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_t B, const
                                         fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Empty the stream of points in B.

```
void fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_add_points(fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_t B, const fmpz *a,
                                         slong count, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_add_zeros(fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_t B, slong count,
                                         const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_add_point(fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_t B, const fmpz_t a,
                                         const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Add point(s) to the stream processed by B. The addition of any number of points will not update the  $V$  and  $R$  polynomial.

```
int fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_reduce(fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_t B, const
                                     fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Ensure that the polynomials  $V$  and  $R$  are up to date. The return value is 1 if this function changed  $V$  and 0 otherwise. For example, if this function is called twice in a row without adding any points in between, the return of the second call should be 0. As another example, suppose the object is emptied, the points 1, 1, 2, 3 are added, then reduce is called. This reduce should return 1 with  $\deg(R) < \deg(V) = 2$  because the Fibonacci sequence has been recognized. The further addition of the two points 5, 8 and a reduce will result in a return value of 0.

```
slong fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_point_count(const fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_t B)
```

Return the number of points stored in B.

```
const fmpz *fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_points(const fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_t B)
```

Return a pointer to the array of points stored in B. This may be NULL if `func::fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_point_count` returns 0.

```
const fmpz_mod_poly_struct *fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_V_poly(const
                                                             fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_t
                                                             B)
```

Return the polynomial  $V$  in B.

```
const fmpz_mod_poly_struct *fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_R_poly(const
                                                             fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_t
                                                             B)
```

Return the polynomial  $R$  in B.

## 6.14 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor.h – factorisation of polynomials over integers mod $n$

### 6.14.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type fmpz_mod_poly_factor_struct
```

A structure representing a polynomial in factorised form as a product of polynomials with associated exponents.

```
type fmpz_mod_poly_factor_t
```

An array of length 1 of `fmpz_mod_poly_factor_struct`.

## 6.14.2 Factorisation

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_init**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Initialises *fac* for use.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_clear**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Frees all memory associated with *fac*.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_realloc**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, *slong* alloc, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Reallocates the factor structure to provide space for precisely *alloc* factors.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_fit\_length**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Ensures that the factor structure has space for at least *len* factors. This function takes care of the case of repeated calls by always at least doubling the number of factors the structure can hold.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_set**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Sets *res* to the same factorisation as *fac*.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_print**(const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Prints the entries of *fac* to standard output.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_insert**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* exp, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Inserts the factor *poly* with multiplicity *exp* into the factorisation *fac*.

Sets *res* to the same factorisation as *fac*.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_print**(const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Prints the entries of *fac* to standard output.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_insert**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* exp, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Inserts the factor *poly* with multiplicity *exp* into the factorisation *fac*.

Inserts the factor *poly* with multiplicity *exp* into the factorisation *fac*.

If *fac* already contains *poly*, then *exp* simply gets added to the exponent of the existing entry.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_concat**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Concatenates two factorisations.

Concatenates two factorisations.

This is equivalent to calling *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_insert()* repeatedly with the individual factors of *fac*.

Does not support aliasing between *res* and *fac*.

void **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_pow**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, *slong* exp, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Raises *fac* to the power *exp*.

Raises *fac* to the power *exp*.

int **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_is\_irreducible**(const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Returns 1 if the polynomial *f* is irreducible, otherwise returns 0.

Returns 1 if the polynomial *f* is irreducible, otherwise returns 0.

int **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_is\_irreducible\_ddf**(const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Returns 1 if the polynomial *f* is irreducible, otherwise returns 0. Uses fast distinct-degree factorisation.

Returns 1 if the polynomial *f* is irreducible, otherwise returns 0. Uses fast distinct-degree factorisation.

int **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_is\_irreducible\_rabin**(const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Returns 1 if the polynomial *f* is irreducible, otherwise returns 0. Uses Rabin irreducibility test.

Returns 1 if the polynomial *f* is irreducible, otherwise returns 0. Uses Rabin irreducibility test.

int **fmpz\_mod\_poly\_is\_irreducible\_rabin\_f**(*fmpz\_t* r, const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Either sets *r* to 1 and returns 1 if the polynomial *f* is irreducible or 0 otherwise, or sets *r* to a nontrivial factor of *p*.

Either sets *r* to 1 and returns 1 if the polynomial *f* is irreducible or 0 otherwise, or sets *r* to a nontrivial factor of *p*.

This algorithm correctly determines whether *f* is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ , even for composite *f*, or it finds a factor of *p*.



`int fmpz_mod_poly_is_squarefree(const fmpz *f, slong len, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Returns 1 if  $(f, \text{len})$  is squarefree, and 0 otherwise. As a special case, the zero polynomial is not considered squarefree. There are no restrictions on the length.

`int fmpz_mod_poly_is_squarefree_f(fmpz_t fac, const fmpz *f, slong len, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 If `fac` returns with the value 1 then the function operates as per `fmpz_mod_poly_is_squarefree()`, otherwise `f` is set to a nontrivial factor of  $p$ .

`int fmpz_mod_poly_is_squarefree(const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Returns 1 if `f` is squarefree, and 0 otherwise. As a special case, the zero polynomial is not considered squarefree.

`int fmpz_mod_poly_is_squarefree_f(fmpz_t fac, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 If `fac` returns with the value 1 then the function operates as per `fmpz_mod_poly_is_squarefree()`, otherwise `f` is set to a nontrivial factor of  $p$ .

`int fmpz_mod_poly_factor_equal_deg_prob(fmpz_mod_poly_t factor, flint_rand_t state, const fmpz_mod_poly_t pol, slong d, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Probabilistic equal degree factorisation of `pol` into irreducible factors of degree `d`. If it passes, a factor is placed in `factor` and 1 is returned, otherwise 0 is returned and the value of `factor` is undetermined.  
 Requires that `pol` be monic, non-constant and squarefree.

`void fmpz_mod_poly_factor_equal_deg(fmpz_mod_poly_factor_t factors, const fmpz_mod_poly_t pol, slong d, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Assuming `pol` is a product of irreducible factors all of degree `d`, finds all those factors and places them in `factors`. Requires that `pol` be monic, non-constant and squarefree.

`void fmpz_mod_poly_factor_distinct_deg(fmpz_mod_poly_factor_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, slong *const *degs, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Factorises a monic non-constant squarefree polynomial `poly` of degree  $n$  into factors  $f[d]$  such that for  $1 \leq d \leq n$   $f[d]$  is the product of the monic irreducible factors of `poly` of degree  $d$ . Factors  $f[d]$  are stored in `res`, and the degree  $d$  of the irreducible factors is stored in `degs` in the same order as the factors.  
 Requires that `degs` has enough space for  $(n/2) + 1 * \text{sizeof}(\text{slong})$ .

`void fmpz_mod_poly_factor_distinct_deg_threaded(fmpz_mod_poly_factor_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, slong *const *degs, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Multithreaded version of `fmpz_mod_poly_factor_distinct_deg()`.

`void fmpz_mod_poly_factor_squarefree(fmpz_mod_poly_factor_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets `res` to a squarefree factorization of `f`.

`void fmpz_mod_poly_factor(fmpz_mod_poly_factor_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Factorises a non-constant polynomial `f` into monic irreducible factors choosing the best algorithm for given modulo and degree. Choice is based on heuristic measurements.

`void fmpz_mod_poly_factor_cantor_zassenhaus(fmpz_mod_poly_factor_t res, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Factorises a non-constant polynomial `f` into monic irreducible factors using the Cantor-Zassenhaus algorithm.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_factor_kaltofen_shoup(fmpz_mod_poly_factor_t res, const
                                         fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a non-constant polynomial *poly* into monic irreducible factors using the fast version of Cantor-Zassenhaus algorithm proposed by Kaltofen and Shoup (1998). More precisely this algorithm uses a baby step/giant step strategy for the distinct-degree factorization step. If *flint\_get\_num\_threads()* is greater than one *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_distinct\_deg\_threaded()* is used.

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_factor_berlekamp(fmpz_mod_poly_factor_t factors, const fmpz_mod_poly_t
                                     f, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a non-constant polynomial *f* into monic irreducible factors using the Berlekamp algorithm.

```
void _fmpz_mod_poly_interval_poly_worker(void *arg_ptr)
```

Worker function to compute interval polynomials in distinct degree factorisation. Input/output is stored in *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_interval\_poly\_arg\_t*.

### 6.14.3 Root Finding

```
void fmpz_mod_poly_roots(fmpz_mod_poly_factor_t r, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, int
                        with_multiplicity, const fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Fill *r* with factors of the form  $x - r_i$  where the  $r_i$  are the distinct roots of a nonzero  $f$  in  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ . It is expected and not checked that the modulus of *ctx* is prime. If *with\_multiplicity* is zero, the exponent  $e_i$  of the factor  $x - r_i$  is 1. Otherwise, it is the largest  $e_i$  such that  $(x - r_i)_i^{e_i}$  divides  $f$ . This function throws if  $f$  is zero, but is otherwise always successful.

```
int fmpz_mod_poly_roots_factored(fmpz_mod_poly_factor_t r, const fmpz_mod_poly_t f, int
                                with_multiplicity, const fmpz_factor_t n, const
                                fmpz_mod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Fill *r* with factors of the form  $x - r_i$  where the  $r_i$  are the distinct roots of a nonzero  $f$  in  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ . It is expected and not checked that  $n$  is a prime factorization of the modulus of *ctx*. If *with\_multiplicity* is zero, the exponent  $e_i$  of the factor  $x - r_i$  is 1. Otherwise, it is the largest  $e_i$  such that  $(x - r_i)_i^{e_i}$  divides  $f$ . The roots are first found modulo the primes in  $n$ , then lifted to the corresponding prime powers, then combined into roots of the original polynomial  $f$ . A return of 1 indicates the function was successful. A return of 0 indicates the function was not able to find the roots, possibly because there are too many of them. This function throws if  $f$  is zero.

## 6.15 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly.h – polynomials over the integers mod $n$

The exponents follow the *mpoly* interface. A coefficient may be referenced as a *fmpz \**, but this may disappear in a future version.

### 6.15.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type fmpz_mod_mpoly_struct
```

A structure holding a multivariate polynomial over the integers mod  $n$ .

```
type fmpz_mod_mpoly_t
```

An array of length 1 of *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_struct*.

```
type fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_struct
```

Context structure representing the parent ring of an *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly*.

```
type fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t
```

An array of length 1 of *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_struct*.

### 6.15.2 Context object

void **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_init**(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* nvars, const *ordering\_t* ord, const *fmpz\_t* p)

Initialise a context object for a polynomial ring modulo  $n$  with  $nvars$  variables and ordering  $ord$ . The possibilities for the ordering are ORD\_LEX, ORD\_DEGLEX and ORD\_DEGREVLEX.

*slong* **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_nvars**(const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the number of variables used to initialize the context.

*ordering\_t* **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_ord**(const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the ordering used to initialize the context.

void **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_get\_modulus**(*fmpz\_t* n, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set  $n$  to the modulus used to initialize the context.

void **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_clear**(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Release up any space allocated by an *ctx*.

### 6.15.3 Memory management

void **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_init**(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialise  $A$  for use with the given an initialised context object. Its value is set to zero.

void **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_init2**(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* alloc, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialise  $A$  for use with the given an initialised context object. Its value is set to zero. It is allocated with space for  $alloc$  terms and at least MPOLY\_MIN\_BITS bits for the exponents.

void **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_init3**(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* alloc, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialise  $A$  for use with the given an initialised context object. Its value is set to zero. It is allocated with space for  $alloc$  terms and  $bits$  bits for the exponents.

void **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_clear**(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Release any space allocated for  $A$ .

### 6.15.4 Input/Output

The variable strings in  $x$  start with the variable of most significance at index 0. If  $x$  is NULL, the variables are named  $x_1, x_2$ , etc.

char \***fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_get\_str\_pretty**(const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const char \*\*x, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return a string, which the user is responsible for cleaning up, representing  $A$ , given an array of variable strings  $x$ .

int **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_fprint\_pretty**(FILE \*file, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const char \*\*x, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Print a string representing  $A$  to *file*.

int **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_print\_pretty**(const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const char \*\*x, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Print a string representing  $A$  to *stdout*.

int **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_set\_str\_pretty**(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const char \*str, const char \*\*x, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set  $A$  to the polynomial in the null-terminates string  $str$  given an array  $x$  of variable strings. If parsing  $str$  fails,  $A$  is set to zero, and  $-1$  is returned. Otherwise,  $0$  is returned. The operations  $+$ ,  $-$ ,  $*$ , and  $/$  are permitted along with integers and the variables in  $x$ . The character  $^$  must be immediately followed by the (integer) exponent. If any division is not exact, parsing fails.

### 6.15.5 Basic manipulation

void `fmpz_mod_mpoly_gen`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, *long* var, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set  $A$  to the variable of index  $var$ , where  $var = 0$  corresponds to the variable with the most significance with respect to the ordering.

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_is_gen`(const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, *long* var, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

If  $var \geq 0$ , return 1 if  $A$  is equal to the  $var$ -th generator, otherwise return 0. If  $var < 0$ , return 1 if the polynomial is equal to any generator, otherwise return 0.

void `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set  $A$  to  $B$ .

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_equal`(const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if  $A$  is equal to  $B$ , else return 0.

void `fmpz_mod_mpoly_swap`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* poly1, *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* poly2, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Efficiently swap  $A$  and  $B$ .

### 6.15.6 Constants

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_is_fmpz`(const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if  $A$  is a constant, else return 0.

void `fmpz_mod_mpoly_get_fmpz`(*fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Assuming that  $A$  is a constant, set  $c$  to this constant. This function throws if  $A$  is not a constant.

void `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_fmpz`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_ui`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, *ulong* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_si`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, *long* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set  $A$  to the constant  $c$ .

void `fmpz_mod_mpoly_zero`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set  $A$  to the constant 0.

void `fmpz_mod_mpoly_one`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set  $A$  to the constant 1.

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_equal_fmpz`(const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_equal_ui`(const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, *ulong* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_equal_si(const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong c, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if  $A$  is equal to the constant  $c$ , else return 0.

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_is_zero(const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if  $A$  is the constant 0, else return 0.

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_is_one(const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if  $A$  is the constant 1, else return 0.

### 6.15.7 Degrees

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_degrees_fit_si(const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if the degrees of  $A$  with respect to each variable fit into an `slong`, otherwise return 0.

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_degrees_fmpz(fmpz **degs, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_degrees_si(slong *degs, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $degs$  to the degrees of  $A$  with respect to each variable. If  $A$  is zero, all degrees are set to  $-1$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_degree_fmpz(fmpz_t deg, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong var, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
slong fmpz_mod_mpoly_degree_si(const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong var, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either return or set  $deg$  to the degree of  $A$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ . If  $A$  is zero, the degree is defined to be  $-1$ .

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_total_degree_fits_si(const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if the total degree of  $A$  fits into an `slong`, otherwise return 0.

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_total_degree_fmpz(fmpz_t tdeg, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
slong fmpz_mod_mpoly_total_degree_si(const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either return or set  $tdeg$  to the total degree of  $A$ . If  $A$  is zero, the total degree is defined to be  $-1$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_used_vars(int *used, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

For each variable index  $i$ , set  $used[i]$  to nonzero if the variable of index  $i$  appears in  $A$  and to zero otherwise.

### 6.15.8 Coefficients

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_get_coeff_fmpz_monomial(fmpz_t c, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t M, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Assuming that  $M$  is a monomial, set  $c$  to the coefficient of the corresponding monomial in  $A$ . This function throws if  $M$  is not a monomial.

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpz_monomial(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t M, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Assuming that  $M$  is a monomial, set the coefficient of the corresponding monomial in  $A$  to  $c$ . This function throws if  $M$  is not a monomial.

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_get_coeff_fmpz_fmpz(fmpz_t c, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, fmpz *const
                                         *exp, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_get_coeff_fmpz_ui(fmpz_t c, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const ulong *exp,
                                      const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $c$  to the coefficient of the monomial with exponent vector  $exp$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpz_fmpz(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, fmpz *const
                                         *exp, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_fmpz(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, ulong c, fmpz *const *exp, const
                                      fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_coeff_si_fmpz(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong c, fmpz *const *exp, const
                                      fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpz_ui(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, const ulong *exp,
                                       const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_ui(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, ulong c, const ulong *exp, const
                                    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_coeff_si_ui(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong c, const ulong *exp, const
                                    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set the coefficient of the monomial with exponent vector  $exp$  to  $c$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_get_coeff_vars_ui(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t C, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A,
                                      const slong *vars, const ulong *exps, slong length, const
                                      fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $C$  to the coefficient of  $A$  with respect to the variables in  $vars$  with powers in the corresponding array  $exps$ . Both  $vars$  and  $exps$  point to array of length  $length$ . It is assumed that  $0 < length \leq nvars(A)$  and that the variables in  $vars$  are distinct.

### 6.15.9 Comparison

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_cmp(const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const
                      fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 (resp.  $-1$ , or 0) if  $A$  is after (resp. before, same as)  $B$  in some arbitrary but fixed total ordering of the polynomials. This ordering agrees with the usual ordering of monomials when  $A$  and  $B$  are both monomials.

### 6.15.10 Container operations

These functions deal with violations of the internal canonical representation. If a term index is negative or not strictly less than the length of the polynomial, the function will throw.

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_is_canonical(const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if  $A$  is in canonical form. Otherwise, return 0. To be in canonical form, all of the terms must have nonzero coefficient, and the terms must be sorted from greatest to least.

```
slong fmpz_mod_mpoly_length(const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return the number of terms in  $A$ . If the polynomial is in canonical form, this will be the number of nonzero coefficients.

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_resize(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong new_length, const
                          fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set the length of  $A$  to  $new\_length$ . Terms are either deleted from the end, or new zero terms are appended.



```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_get_term_coeff_fmpz(fmpz_t c, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong i, const
    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $c$  to the coefficient of the term of index  $i$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_term_coeff_fmpz(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong i, const fmpz_t c, const
    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_term_coeff_ui(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong i, ulong c, const
    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_term_coeff_si(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong i, slong c, const
    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set the coefficient of the term of index  $i$  to  $c$ .

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_term_exp_fits_si(const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t poly, slong i, const
    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_term_exp_fits_ui(const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t poly, slong i, const
    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if all entries of the exponent vector of the term of index  $i$  fit into an `slong` (resp. a `ulong`). Otherwise, return 0.

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_get_term_exp_fmpz(fmpz **exp, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong i, const
    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_get_term_exp_ui(ulong *exp, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong i, const
    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_get_term_exp_si(slong *exp, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong i, const
    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $exp$  to the exponent vector of the term of index  $i$ . The `_ui` (resp. `_si`) version throws if any entry does not fit into a `ulong` (resp. `slong`).

```
ulong fmpz_mod_mpoly_get_term_var_exp_ui(const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong i, slong var, const
    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
slong fmpz_mod_mpoly_get_term_var_exp_si(const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong i, slong var, const
    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return the exponent of the variable  $var$  of the term of index  $i$ . This function throws if the exponent does not fit into a `ulong` (resp. `slong`).

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_term_exp_fmpz(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong i, fmpz *const *exp, const
    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_term_exp_ui(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong i, const ulong *exp, const
    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set the exponent vector of the term of index  $i$  to  $exp$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_get_term(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t M, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong i, const
    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $M$  to the term of index  $i$  in  $A$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_get_term_monomial(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t M, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A,
    slong i, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $M$  to the monomial of the term of index  $i$  in  $A$ . The coefficient of  $M$  will be one.

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_fmpz_fmpz(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, fmpz *const
    *exp, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_fmpz_ffmpz(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, const fmpz
    *exp, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_ui_fmpz(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, ulong c, fmpz *const *exp, const
    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_ui_ffmpz(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, ulong c, const fmpz *exp, const
    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```



```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_si_fmpz(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong c, fmpz *const *exp, const
                                     fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_si_ffmpz(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong c, const fmpz *exp, const
                                       fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_fmpz_ui(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_t c, const ulong *exp,
                                      const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_ui_ui(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, ulong c, const ulong *exp, const
                                    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_si_ui(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, slong c, const ulong *exp, const
                                    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Append a term to  $A$  with coefficient  $c$  and exponent vector  $exp$ . This function runs in constant average time.

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_sort_terms(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sort the terms of  $A$  into the canonical ordering dictated by the ordering in  $ctx$ . This function simply reorders the terms: It does not combine like terms, nor does it delete terms with coefficient zero. This function runs in linear time in the size of  $A$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_combine_like_terms(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t
                                       ctx)
```

Combine adjacent like terms in  $A$  and delete terms with coefficient zero. If the terms of  $A$  were sorted to begin with, the result will be in canonical form. This function runs in linear time in the size of  $A$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_reverse(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const
                            fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the reversal of  $B$ .

### 6.15.11 Random generation

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_randtest_bound(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, flint_rand_t state, slong length,
                                   ulong exp_bound, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Generate a random polynomial with length up to  $length$  and exponents in the range  $[0, exp\_bound - 1]$ . The exponents of each variable are generated by calls to `n_randint(state, exp_bound)`.

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_randtest_bounds(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, flint_rand_t state, slong length,
                                    ulong *exp_bounds, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Generate a random polynomial with length up to  $length$  and exponents in the range  $[0, exp\_bounds[i] - 1]$ . The exponents of the variable of index  $i$  are generated by calls to `n_randint(state, exp_bounds[i])`.

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_randtest_bits(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, flint_rand_t state, slong length,
                                  mp_limb_t exp_bits, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Generate a random polynomial with length up to  $length$  and exponents whose packed form does not exceed the given bit count.

### 6.15.12 Addition/Subtraction

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_add_fmpz(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_t
                             c, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_add_ui(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, ulong c, const
                           fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_add_si(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, slong c, const
                           fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B + c$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_sub_fmpz(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_t
                             c, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_sub_ui(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, ulong c, const
                           fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_sub_si(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, slong c, const
                           fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B - c$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_add(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const
                        fmpz_mod_mpoly_t C, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B + C$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_sub(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const
                        fmpz_mod_mpoly_t C, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B - C$ .

### 6.15.13 Scalar operations

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_neg(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const
                        fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $-B$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_scalar_mul_fmpz(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const
                                    fmpz_t c, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_scalar_mul_ui(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, ulong c,
                                  const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_scalar_mul_si(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, slong c,
                                  const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B \times c$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_scalar_addmul_fmpz(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B,
                                       const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t C, const fmpz_t d, const
                                       fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $A$  to  $B + C \times d$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_make_monic(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const
                               fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B$  divided by the leading coefficient of  $B$ . This throws if  $B$  is zero or the leading coefficient is not invertible.

### 6.15.14 Differentiation

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_derivative(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, slong var,
                             const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the derivative of  $B$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ .

### 6.15.15 Evaluation

These functions return 0 when the operation would imply unreasonable arithmetic.

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_evaluate_all_fmpz(fmpz_t eval, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, fmpz *const
                                     *vals, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $ev$  to the evaluation of  $A$  where the variables are replaced by the corresponding elements of the array  $vals$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_evaluate_one_fmpz(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B,
                                     slong var, const fmpz_t val, const
                                     fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variable of index  $var$  is replaced by  $val$ . Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_compose_fmpz_poly(fmpz_poly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B,
                                     fmpz_poly_struct *const *C, const
                                     fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctxB)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variables are replaced by the corresponding elements of the array  $C$ . The context object of  $B$  is  $ctxB$ . Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_compose_fmpz_mod_mpoly_geobucket(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const
                                                    fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B,
                                                    fmpz_mod_mpoly_struct *const *C,
                                                    const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctxB,
                                                    const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctxAC)
```

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_compose_fmpz_mod_mpoly(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B,
                                           fmpz_mod_mpoly_struct *const *C, const
                                           fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctxB, const
                                           fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctxAC)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variables are replaced by the corresponding elements of the array  $C$ . Both  $A$  and the elements of  $C$  have context object  $ctxAC$ , while  $B$  has context object  $ctxB$ . The length of the array  $C$  is the number of variables in  $ctxB$ . Neither  $A$  nor  $B$  is allowed to alias any other polynomial. Return 1 for success and 0 for failure. The main method attempts to perform the calculation using matrices and chooses heuristically between the `geobucket` and `horner` methods if needed.

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_compose_fmpz_mod_mpoly_gen(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const
                                                fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const slong *c, const
                                                fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctxB, const
                                                fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctxAC)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variable of index  $i$  in  $ctxB$  is replaced by the variable of index  $c[i]$  in  $ctxAC$ . The length of the array  $C$  is the number of variables in  $ctxB$ . If any  $c[i]$  is negative, the corresponding variable of  $B$  is replaced by zero. Otherwise, it is expected that  $c[i]$  is less than the number of variables in  $ctxAC$ .

### 6.15.16 Multiplication

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_mul(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const
                        fmpz_mod_mpoly_t C, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B \times C$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_mul_johnson(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const
                                fmpz_mod_mpoly_t C, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B \times C$  using Johnson's heap-based method.

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_mul_dense(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const
                              fmpz_mod_mpoly_t C, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $A$  to  $B \times C$  using dense arithmetic. If the return is 0, the operation was unsuccessful. Otherwise, it was successful and the return is 1.

### 6.15.17 Powering

These functions return 0 when the operation would imply unreasonable arithmetic.

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_pow_fmpz(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_t k,
                             const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B$  raised to the  $k$ -th power. Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_pow_ui(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, ulong k, const
                           fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B$  raised to the  $k$ -th power. Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

### 6.15.18 Division

The division functions assume that the modulus is prime.

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_divides(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t Q, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const
                            fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $A$  is divisible by  $B$ , set  $Q$  to the exact quotient and return 1. Otherwise, set  $Q$  to zero and return 0.

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_div(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t Q, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const
                         fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $Q$  to the quotient of  $A$  by  $B$ , discarding the remainder.

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_divrem(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t Q, fmpz_mod_mpoly_t R, const
                            fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const
                            fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $Q$  and  $R$  to the quotient and remainder of  $A$  divided by  $B$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_divrem_ideal(fmpz_mod_mpoly_struct **Q, fmpz_mod_mpoly_t R, const
                                 fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, fmpz_mod_mpoly_struct *const *B,
                                 slong len, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

This function is as per `fmpz_mod_mpoly_divrem()` except that it takes an array of divisor polynomials  $B$  and it returns an array of quotient polynomials  $Q$ . The number of divisor (and hence quotient) polynomials, is given by  $len$ .

### 6.15.19 Greatest Common Divisor

void `fmpz_mod_mpoly_term_content`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* M, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set  $M$  to the GCD of the terms of  $A$ . If  $A$  is zero,  $M$  will be zero. Otherwise,  $M$  will be a monomial with coefficient one.

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_content_vars`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* g, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* \*vars, *slong* vars\_length, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set  $g$  to the GCD of the coefficients of  $A$  when viewed as a polynomial in the variables  $vars$ . Return 1 for success and 0 for failure. Upon success,  $g$  will be independent of the variables  $vars$ .

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_gcd`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* G, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Try to set  $G$  to the monic GCD of  $A$  and  $B$ . The GCD of zero and zero is defined to be zero. If the return is 1 the function was successful. Otherwise the return is 0 and  $G$  is left untouched.

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_gcd_cofactors`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* G, *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* Abar, *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* Bbar, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Do the operation of `fmpz_mod_mpoly_gcd()` and also compute  $Abar = A/G$  and  $Bbar = B/G$  if successful.

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_gcd_brown`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* G, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_gcd_hensel`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* G, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_gcd_subresultant`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* G, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_gcd_zippel`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* G, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_gcd_zippel2`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* G, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Try to set  $G$  to the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  using various algorithms.

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_resultant`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* R, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* B, *slong* var, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Try to set  $R$  to the resultant of  $A$  and  $B$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ .

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_discriminant`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* D, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* var, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Try to set  $D$  to the discriminant of  $A$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ .

### 6.15.20 Square Root

The square root functions assume that the modulus is prime for correct operation.

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_sqrt`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* Q, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

If  $Q^2 = A$  has a solution, set  $Q$  to a solution and return 1, otherwise return 0 and set  $Q$  to zero.

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_is_square`(const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if  $A$  is a perfect square, otherwise return 0.

int `fmpz_mod_mpoly_quadratic_root`(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* Q, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

If  $Q^2 + AQ = B$  has a solution, set  $Q$  to a solution and return 1, otherwise return 0.

### 6.15.21 Univariate Functions

An `fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_t` holds a univariate polynomial in some main variable with `fmpz_mod_mpoly_t` coefficients in the remaining variables. These functions are useful when one wants to rewrite an element of  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}[x_1, \dots, x_m]$  as an element of  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}[x_1, \dots, x_{v-1}, x_{v+1}, \dots, x_m])[x_v]$  and vice versa.

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_init(fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t
                               ctx)
```

Initialize  $A$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_clear(fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t
                                ctx)
```

Clear  $A$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_swap(fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_t A, fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_t B,
                                const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Swap  $A$  and  $B$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_to_univar(fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B,
                              slong var, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to a univariate form of  $B$  by pulling out the variable of index  $var$ . The coefficients of  $A$  will still belong to the content  $ctx$  but will not depend on the variable of index  $var$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_from_univar(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_t B,
                                slong var, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the normal form of  $B$  by putting in the variable of index  $var$ . This function is undefined if the coefficients of  $B$  depend on the variable of index  $var$ .

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_degree_fits_si(const fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_t A, const
                                         fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if the degree of  $A$  with respect to the main variable fits an `slong`. Otherwise, return 0.

```
slong fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_length(const fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_t A, const
                                   fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return the number of terms in  $A$  with respect to the main variable.

```
slong fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_get_term_exp_si(fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_t A, slong i, const
                                             fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return the exponent of the term of index  $i$  of  $A$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_get_term_coeff(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t c, const
                                           fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_t A, slong i, const
                                           fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_swap_term_coeff(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t c,
                                             fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_t A, slong i, const
                                             fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set (resp. swap)  $c$  to (resp. with) the coefficient of the term of index  $i$  of  $A$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_set_coeff_ui(fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_t Ax, ulong e, const
                                         fmpz_mod_mpoly_t c, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t
                                         ctx)
```

Set the coefficient of  $X^e$  in  $Ax$  to  $c$ .

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_resultant(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t R, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_t
                                    Ax, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_t Bx, const
                                    fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $R$  to the resultant of  $Ax$  and  $Bx$ .

```
int fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_discriminant(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t D, const
                                       fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_t Ax, const
                                       fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $D$  to the discriminant of  $Ax$ .

### 6.15.22 Internal Functions

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_inflate(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const fmpz
                           *shift, const fmpz *stride, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Apply the function  $e \rightarrow \text{shift}[v] + \text{stride}[v]*e$  to each exponent  $e$  corresponding to the variable  $v$ . It is assumed that each shift and stride is not negative.

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_deflate(fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t B, const fmpz
                           *shift, const fmpz *stride, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Apply the function  $e \rightarrow (e - \text{shift}[v])/\text{stride}[v]$  to each exponent  $e$  corresponding to the variable  $v$ . If any  $\text{stride}[v]$  is zero, the corresponding numerator  $e - \text{shift}[v]$  is assumed to be zero, and the quotient is defined as zero. This allows the function to undo the operation performed by `fmpz_mod_mpoly_inflate()` when possible.

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_deflation(fmpz *shift, fmpz *stride, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_t A, const
                             fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

For each variable  $v$  let  $S_v$  be the set of exponents appearing on  $v$ . Set  $\text{shift}[v]$  to  $\min(S_v)$  and set  $\text{stride}[v]$  to  $\gcd(S - \min(S_v))$ . If  $A$  is zero, all shifts and strides are set to zero.

## 6.16 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor.h – factorisation of multivariate polynomials over the integers mod $n$

### 6.16.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type fmpz_mod_mpoly_factor_struct
```

A struct for holding a factored polynomial over the integers mod  $n$ . There is a single constant and a product of bases to corresponding exponents.

```
type fmpz_mod_mpoly_factor_t
```

An array of length 1 of `fmpz_mod_mpoly_factor_struct`.

### 6.16.2 Memory management

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_factor_init(fmpz_mod_mpoly_factor_t f, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t
                               ctx)
```

Initialise  $f$ .

```
void fmpz_mod_mpoly_factor_clear(fmpz_mod_mpoly_factor_t f, const fmpz_mod_mpoly_ctx_t
                                ctx)
```

Clear  $f$ .



### 6.16.3 Basic manipulation

void **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_swap**(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* g,  
const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Efficiently swap  $f$  and  $g$ .

*slong* **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_length**(const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const  
*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the length of the product in  $f$ .

void **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_get\_constant\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f,  
const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set  $c$  to the constant of  $f$ .

void **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_get\_base**(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f,  
*slong* i, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_swap\_base**(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* B, *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f,  
*slong* i, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set (resp. swap)  $B$  to (resp. with) the base of the term of index  $i$  in  $f$ .

*slong* **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_get\_exp\_si**(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, *slong* i, const  
*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the exponent of the term of index  $i$  in  $f$ . It is assumed to fit an *slong*.

void **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_sort**(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t*  
ctx)

Sort the product of  $f$  first by exponent and then by base.

### 6.16.4 Factorisation

A return of 1 indicates that the function was successful. Otherwise, the return is 0 and  $f$  is undefined. None of these functions multiply  $f$  by  $A$ :  $f$  is simply set to a factorisation of  $A$ , and thus these functions should not depend on the initial value of the output  $f$ .

int **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_squarefree**(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A,  
const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set  $f$  to a factorization of  $A$  where the bases are primitive and pairwise relatively prime. If the product of all irreducible factors with a given exponent is desired, it is recommended to call *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_sort()* and then multiply the bases with the desired exponent.

int **fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor**(*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_t* f, const *fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_t* A, const  
*fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set  $f$  to a factorization of  $A$  where the bases are irreducible.



## GROUPS AND OTHER STRUCTURES

### 7.1 perm.h – permutations

#### 7.1.1 Memory management

*slong* \*\_perm\_init(*slong* n)  
Initialises the permutation for use.

void \_perm\_clear(*slong* \*vec)  
Clears the permutation.

#### 7.1.2 Assignment

void \_perm\_set(*slong* \*res, const *slong* \*vec, *slong* n)  
Sets the permutation **res** to the same as the permutation **vec**.

void \_perm\_one(*slong* \*vec, *slong* n)  
Sets the permutation to the identity permutation.

void \_perm\_inv(*slong* \*res, const *slong* \*vec, *slong* n)  
Sets **res** to the inverse permutation of **vec**. Allows aliasing of **res** and **vec**.

#### 7.1.3 Composition

void \_perm\_compose(*slong* \*res, const *slong* \*vec1, const *slong* \*vec2, *slong* n)  
Forms the composition  $\pi_1 \circ \pi_2$  of two permutations  $\pi_1$  and  $\pi_2$ . Here,  $\pi_2$  is applied first, that is,  $(\pi_1 \circ \pi_2)(i) = \pi_1(\pi_2(i))$ .  
Allows aliasing of **res**, **vec1** and **vec2**.

#### 7.1.4 Parity

int \_perm\_parity(const *slong* \*vec, *slong* n)  
Returns the parity of **vec**, 0 if the permutation is even and 1 if the permutation is odd.

### 7.1.5 Randomisation

`int _perm_randtest(slong *vec, slong n, flint_rand_t state)`

Generates a random permutation vector of length  $n$  and returns its parity, 0 or 1.

This function uses the Knuth shuffle algorithm to generate a uniformly random permutation without retries.

## 7.2 qfb.h – binary quadratic forms

Authors:

- William Hart
- Håvard Damm-Johnsen (updated documentation)

### 7.2.1 Introduction

This module contains functionality for creating, listing and reducing binary quadratic forms. A `qfb` struct consists of three `fmpz_t`  $s$ ,  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $c$ , and basic algorithms for operations such as reduction, composition and enumerating are implemented and described below.

Currently the code only works for definite binary quadratic forms.

### 7.2.2 Memory management

`void qfb_init(qfb_t q)`

Initialise a `qfb_t`  $q$  for use.

`void qfb_clear(qfb_t q)`

Clear a `qfb_t` after use. This releases any memory allocated for  $q$  back to flint.

`void qfb_array_clear(qfb **forms, slong num)`

Clean up an array of `qfb` structs allocated by a `qfb` function. The parameter `num` must be set to the length of the array.

### 7.2.3 Hash table

`qfb_hash_t *qfb_hash_init(slong depth)`

Initialises a hash table of size  $2^{\text{depth}}$ .

`void qfb_hash_clear(qfb_hash_t *qhash, slong depth)`

Frees all memory used by a hash table of size  $2^{\text{depth}}$ .

`void qfb_hash_insert(qfb_hash_t *qhash, qfb_t q, qfb_t q2, slong iter, slong depth)`

Insert the binary quadratic form  $q$  into the given hash table of size  $2^{\text{depth}}$  in the field  $q$  of the hash structure. Also store the second binary quadratic form  $q_2$  (if not NULL) in the similarly named field and `iter` in the similarly named field of the hash structure.

*slong* `qfb_hash_find(qfb_hash_t *qhash, qfb_t q, slong depth)`

Search for the given binary quadratic form or its inverse in the given hash table of size  $2^{\text{depth}}$ . If it is found, return the index in the table (which is an array of `qfb_hash_t` structs), otherwise return -1.

## 7.2.4 Basic manipulation

void **qfb\_set**(qfb\_t f, qfb\_t g)

Set the binary quadratic form  $f$  to be equal to  $g$ .

## 7.2.5 Comparison

int **qfb\_equal**(qfb\_t f, qfb\_t g)

Returns 1 if  $f$  and  $g$  are identical binary quadratic forms, otherwise returns 0.

## 7.2.6 Input/output

void **qfb\_print**(qfb\_t q)

Print a binary quadratic form  $q$  in the format  $(a, b, c)$  where  $a, b, c$  are the entries of  $q$ .

## 7.2.7 Computing with forms

void **qfb\_discriminant**(fmpz\_t D, qfb\_t f)

Set  $D$  to the discriminant of the binary quadratic form  $f$ , i.e. to  $b^2 - 4ac$ , where  $f = (a, b, c)$ .

void **qfb\_reduce**(qfb\_t r, qfb\_t f, fmpz\_t D)

Set  $r$  to a reduced form equivalent to the binary quadratic form  $f$  of discriminant  $D$ .

int **qfb\_is\_reduced**(qfb\_t r)

Returns 1 if  $q$  is a reduced binary quadratic form, otherwise returns 0. Note that this only tests for definite quadratic forms, so a form  $r = (a, b, c)$  is reduced if and only if  $|b| \leq a \leq c$  and if either inequality is an equality, then  $b \geq 0$ .

slong **qfb\_reduced\_forms**(qfb \*\*forms, slong d)

Given a discriminant  $d$  (negative for negative definite forms), compute all the reduced binary quadratic forms of that discriminant. The function allocates space for these and returns it in the variable **forms** (the user is responsible for cleaning this up by a single call to **qfb\_array\_clear** on **forms**, after use.) The function returns the number of forms generated (the form class number). The forms are stored in an array of **qfb** structs, which contain fields **a**, **b**, **c** corresponding to forms  $(a, b, c)$ .

slong **qfb\_reduced\_forms\_large**(qfb \*\*forms, slong d)

As for **qfb\_reduced\_forms**. However, for small  $|d|$  it requires fewer primes to be computed at a small cost in speed. It is called automatically by **qfb\_reduced\_forms** for large  $|d|$  so that **flint\_primes** is not exhausted.

void **qfb\_nucomp**(qfb\_t r, const qfb\_t f, const qfb\_t g, fmpz\_t D, fmpz\_t L)

Shanks' NUCOMP as described in [JvdP2002].

Computes the near reduced composition of forms  $f$  and  $g$  given  $L = \lfloor |D|^{1/4} \rfloor$  where  $D$  is the common discriminant of  $f$  and  $g$ . The result is returned in  $r$ .

We require that  $f$  is a primitive form.

void **qfb\_nudupl**(qfb\_t r, const qfb\_t f, fmpz\_t D, fmpz\_t L)

As for **nucomp** except that the form  $f$  is composed with itself. We require that  $f$  is a primitive form.

void **qfb\_pow\_ui**(qfb\_t r, qfb\_t f, fmpz\_t D, ulong exp)

Compute the near reduced form  $r$  which is the result of composing the principal form (identity) with  $f$   $\text{exp}$  times.

We require  $D$  to be set to the discriminant of  $f$  and that  $f$  is a primitive form.

void **qfb\_pow**(qfb\_t r, qfb\_t f, fmpz\_t D, fmpz\_t exp)

As per **qfb\_pow\_ui**.

void **qfb\_inverse**(qfb\_t r, qfb\_t f)

Set  $r$  to the inverse of the binary quadratic form  $f$ .

int **qfb\_is\_principal\_form**(qfb\_t f, fmpz\_t D)

Return 1 if  $f$  is the reduced principal form of discriminant  $D$ , i.e. the identity in the form class group, else 0.

void **qfb\_principal\_form**(qfb\_t f, fmpz\_t D)

Set  $f$  to the principal form of discriminant  $D$ , i.e. the identity in the form class group.

int **qfb\_is\_primitive**(qfb\_t f)

Return 1 if  $f$  is primitive, i.e. the greatest common divisor of its three coefficients is 1. Otherwise the function returns 0.

void **qfb\_prime\_form**(qfb\_t r, fmpz\_t D, fmpz\_t p)

Sets  $r$  to the unique prime  $(p, b, c)$  of discriminant  $D$ , i.e. with  $0 < b \leq p$ . We require that  $p$  is a prime.

int **qfb\_exponent\_element**(fmpz\_t exponent, qfb\_t f, fmpz\_t n, ulong B1, ulong B2\_sqrt)

Find the exponent of the element  $f$  in the form class group of forms of discriminant  $n$ , doing a stage 1 with primes up to at least  $B1$  and a stage 2 for a single large prime up to at least the square of  $B2\_sqrt$ . If the function fails to find the exponent it returns 0, otherwise the function returns 1 and **exponent** is set to the exponent of  $f$ , i.e. the minimum power of  $f$  which gives the identity.

It is assumed that the form  $f$  is reduced. We require that **iters** is a power of 2 and that **iters**  $\geq 1024$ .

The function performs a stage 2 which stores up to  $4 \times \text{iters}$  binary quadratic forms, and  $12 \times \text{iters}$  additional limbs of data in a hash table, where **iters** is the square root of  $B2$ .

int **qfb\_exponent**(fmpz\_t exponent, fmpz\_t n, ulong B1, ulong B2\_sqrt, slong c)

Compute the exponent of the class group of discriminant  $n$ , doing a stage 1 with primes up to at least  $B1$  and a stage 2 for a single large prime up to at least the square of  $B2\_sqrt$ , and with probability at least  $1 - 2^{-c}$ . If the prime limits are exhausted without finding the exponent, the function returns 0, otherwise it returns 1 and **exponent** is set to the computed exponent, i.e. the minimum power to which every element of the class group has to be raised in order to get the identity.

The function performs a stage 2 which stores up to  $4 \times \text{iters}$  binary quadratic forms, and  $12 \times \text{iters}$  additional limbs of data in a hash table, where **iters** is the square root of  $B2$ .

We use algorithm 8.1 of [Sut2007].

int **qfb\_exponent\_grh**(fmpz\_t exponent, fmpz\_t n, ulong B1, ulong B2\_sqrt)

Similar to **qfb\_exponent** except that the bound  $c$  is automatically generated such that the exponent is guaranteed to be correct, if found, assuming the GRH, namely that the class group is generated by primes less than  $6 \log^2(|n|)$  as described in [BD1992].

## 7.3 dirichlet.h – Dirichlet characters

*Warning: the interfaces in this module are experimental and may change without notice.*

This module allows working with Dirichlet characters algebraically. For evaluations of characters as complex numbers, see [acb\\_dirichlet.h – Dirichlet L-functions, Riemann zeta and related functions](#).

### 7.3.1 Dirichlet characters

Working with Dirichlet characters mod  $q$  consists mainly in going from residue classes mod  $q$  to exponents on a set of generators of the group.

This implementation relies on the Conrey numbering scheme introduced in the [L-functions and Modular Forms DataBase](#), which is an explicit choice of generators allowing to represent Dirichlet characters via the pairing

$$\begin{array}{ccc} (\mathbb{Z}/q\mathbb{Z})^\times \times (\mathbb{Z}/q\mathbb{Z})^\times & \rightarrow & \bigoplus_i \mathbb{Z}/\phi_i\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/\phi_i\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \\ (m, n) & \mapsto & (a_i, b_i) \mapsto \chi_q(m, n) = \exp(2i\pi \sum \frac{a_i b_i}{\phi_i}) \end{array}$$

We call *number* a residue class  $m$  modulo  $q$ , and *log* the corresponding vector  $(a_i)$  of exponents of Conrey generators.

Going from a *log* to the corresponding *number* is a cheap operation we call exponential, while the converse requires computing discrete logarithms.

### 7.3.2 Multiplicative group modulo $q$

type `dirichlet_group_struct`

type `dirichlet_group_t`

Represents the group of Dirichlet characters mod  $q$ .

An `dirichlet_group_t` is defined as an array of `dirichlet_group_struct` of length 1, permitting it to be passed by reference.

int `dirichlet_group_init`(`dirichlet_group_t` G, `ulong` q)

Initializes  $G$  to the group of Dirichlet characters mod  $q$ .

This method computes a canonical decomposition of  $G$  in terms of cyclic groups, which are the mod  $p^e$  subgroups for  $p^e \parallel q$ , plus the specific generator described by Conrey for each subgroup.

In particular  $G$  contains:

- the number *num* of components
- the generators
- the exponent *expo* of the group

It does *not* automatically precompute lookup tables of discrete logarithms or numerical roots of unity, and can therefore safely be called even with large  $q$ .

For implementation reasons, the largest prime factor of  $q$  must not exceed  $10^{16}$ . This restriction could be removed in the future. The function returns 1 on success and 0 if a factor is too large.

void `dirichlet_subgroup_init`(`dirichlet_group_t` H, const `dirichlet_group_t` G, `ulong` h)

Given an already computed group  $G$  mod  $q$ , initialize its subgroup  $H$  defined mod  $h \mid q$ . Precomputed discrete log tables are inherited.

void `dirichlet_group_clear`(`dirichlet_group_t` G)

Clears  $G$ . Remark this function does *not* clear the discrete logarithm tables stored in  $G$  (which may be shared with another group).



*ulong* **dirichlet\_group\_size**(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G)

Returns the number of elements in  $G$ , i.e.  $\varphi(q)$ .

*ulong* **dirichlet\_group\_num\_primitive**(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G)

Returns the number of primitive elements in  $G$ .

void **dirichlet\_group\_dlog\_precompute**(*dirichlet\_group\_t* G, *ulong* num)

Precompute decomposition and tables for discrete log computations in  $G$ , so as to minimize the complexity of  $num$  calls to discrete logarithms.

If  $num$  gets very large, the entire group may be indexed.

void **dirichlet\_group\_dlog\_clear**(*dirichlet\_group\_t* G)

Clear discrete logarithm tables in  $G$ . When discrete logarithm tables are shared with subgroups, those subgroups must be cleared before clearing the tables.

### 7.3.3 Character type

type **dirichlet\_char\_struct**

type **dirichlet\_char\_t**

Represents a Dirichlet character. This structure contains both a *number* (residue class) and the corresponding *log* (exponents on the group generators).

An *dirichlet\_char\_t* is defined as an array of *dirichlet\_char\_struct* of length 1, permitting it to be passed by reference.

void **dirichlet\_char\_init**(*dirichlet\_char\_t* chi, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G)

Initializes  $chi$  to an element of the group  $G$  and sets its value to the principal character.

void **dirichlet\_char\_clear**(*dirichlet\_char\_t* chi)

Clears  $chi$ .

void **dirichlet\_char\_print**(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* chi)

Prints the array of exponents representing this character.

void **dirichlet\_char\_log**(*dirichlet\_char\_t* x, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, *ulong* m)

Sets  $x$  to the character of number  $m$ , computing its log using discrete logarithm in  $G$ .

*ulong* **dirichlet\_char\_exp**(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* x)

Returns the number  $m$  corresponding to exponents in  $x$ .

*ulong* **\_dirichlet\_char\_exp**(*dirichlet\_char\_t* x, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G)

Computes and returns the number  $m$  corresponding to exponents in  $x$ . This function is for internal use.

void **dirichlet\_char\_one**(*dirichlet\_char\_t* x, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G)

Sets  $x$  to the principal character in  $G$ , having  $\log [0, \dots 0]$ .

void **dirichlet\_char\_first\_primitive**(*dirichlet\_char\_t* x, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G)

Sets  $x$  to the first primitive character of  $G$ , having  $\log [1, \dots 1]$ , or  $[0, 1, \dots 1]$  if  $8 \mid q$ .

void **dirichlet\_char\_set**(*dirichlet\_char\_t* x, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* y)

Sets  $x$  to the element  $y$ .

int **dirichlet\_char\_next**(*dirichlet\_char\_t* x, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G)

Sets  $x$  to the next character in  $G$  according to lexicographic ordering of  $\log$ .

The return value is the index of the last updated exponent of  $x$ , or  $-1$  if the last element has been reached.

This function allows to iterate on all elements of  $G$  looping on their  $\log$ . Note that it produces elements in seemingly random *number* order.

The following template can be used for such a loop:

```
dirichlet_char_one(chi, G);
do {
    /* use character chi */
} while (dirichlet_char_next(chi, G) >= 0);
```

int `dirichlet_char_next_primitive`(*dirichlet\_char\_t* x, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G)

Same as `dirichlet_char_next()`, but jumps to the next primitive character of  $G$ .

ulong `dirichlet_index_char`(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* x)

Returns the lexicographic index of the  $\log$  of  $x$  as an integer in  $0 \dots \varphi(q)$ .

void `dirichlet_char_index`(*dirichlet\_char\_t* x, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, ulong j)

Sets  $x$  to the character whose  $\log$  has lexicographic index  $j$ .

int `dirichlet_char_eq`(const *dirichlet\_char\_t* x, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* y)

int `dirichlet_char_eq_deep`(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* x, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* y)

Return 1 if  $x$  equals  $y$ .

The second version checks every byte of the representation and is intended for testing only.

### 7.3.4 Character properties

As a consequence of the Conrey numbering, all these numbers are available at the level of *number* and *char* object. Both case require no discrete log computation.

int `dirichlet_char_is_principal`(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* chi)

Returns 1 if  $\chi$  is the principal character mod  $q$ .

ulong `dirichlet_conductor_ui`(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, ulong a)

ulong `dirichlet_conductor_char`(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* x)

Returns the *conductor* of  $\chi_q(a, \cdot)$ , that is the smallest  $r$  dividing  $q$  such  $\chi_q(a, \cdot)$  can be obtained as a character mod  $r$ .

int `dirichlet_parity_ui`(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, ulong a)

int `dirichlet_parity_char`(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* x)

Returns the *parity*  $\lambda$  in  $\{0, 1\}$  of  $\chi_q(a, \cdot)$ , such that  $\chi_q(a, -1) = (-1)^\lambda$ .

ulong `dirichlet_order_ui`(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, ulong a)

ulong `dirichlet_order_char`(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* x)

Returns the order of  $\chi_q(a, \cdot)$  which is the order of  $a$  mod  $q$ .

int `dirichlet_char_is_real`(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* chi)

Returns 1 if  $\chi$  is a real character (iff it has order  $\leq 2$ ).

int `dirichlet_char_is_primitive`(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* chi)

Returns 1 if  $\chi$  is primitive (iff its conductor is exactly  $q$ ).

### 7.3.5 Character evaluation

Dirichlet characters take value in a finite cyclic group of roots of unity plus zero.

Evaluation functions return a *ulong*, this number corresponds to the power of a primitive root of unity, the special value `DIRICHLET_CHI_NULL` encoding the zero value.

*ulong* `dirichlet_pairing`(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, *ulong* m, *ulong* n)

*ulong* `dirichlet_pairing_char`(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* chi, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* psi)

Compute the value of the Dirichlet pairing on numbers  $m$  and  $n$ , as exponent modulo  $G \rightarrow expo$ .

The *char* variant takes as input two characters, so that no discrete logarithm is computed.

The returned value is the numerator of the actual value exponent mod the group exponent  $G \rightarrow expo$ .

*ulong* `dirichlet_chi`(const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* chi, *ulong* n)

Compute the value  $\chi(n)$  as the exponent modulo  $G \rightarrow expo$ .

void `dirichlet_chi_vec`(*ulong* \*v, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* chi, *ulong* nv)

Compute the list of exponent values  $v[k]$  for  $0 \leq k < nv$ , as exponents modulo  $G \rightarrow expo$ .

void `dirichlet_chi_vec_order`(*ulong* \*v, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* chi, *ulong* order, *ulong* nv)

Compute the list of exponent values  $v[k]$  for  $0 \leq k < nv$ , as exponents modulo *order*, which is assumed to be a multiple of the order of *chi*.

### 7.3.6 Character operations

void `dirichlet_char_mul`(*dirichlet\_char\_t* chi2, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* chi1, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* chi2)

Multiply two characters of the same group  $G$ .

void `dirichlet_char_pow`(*dirichlet\_char\_t* c, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* a, *ulong* n)

Take the power of a character.

void `dirichlet_char_lift`(*dirichlet\_char\_t* chi\_G, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* chi\_H, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* H)

If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , computes the character in  $G$  corresponding to  $chi_H$  in  $H$ .

void `dirichlet_char_lower`(*dirichlet\_char\_t* chi\_H, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* H, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* chi\_G, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G)

If  $chi_G$  is a character of  $G$  which factors through  $H$ , sets  $chi_H$  to the corresponding restriction in  $H$ .

This requires  $c(\chi_G) \mid q_H \mid q_G$ , where  $c(\chi_G)$  is the conductor of  $\chi_G$  and  $q_G, q_H$  are the moduli of  $G$  and  $H$ .

## 7.4 dlog.h – discrete logarithms mod ulong primes

This module implements discrete logarithms, with the application to Dirichlet characters in mind.

In particular, this module defines a `dlog_precomp_t` structure permitting to describe a discrete log problem in some subgroup of  $(\mathbb{Z}/p^e\mathbb{Z})^\times$  for primepower moduli  $p^e$ , and store precomputed data for faster computation of several such discrete logarithms.

When initializing this data, the user provides both a group description and the expected number of subsequent discrete logarithms calls. The choice of algorithm and the amount of stored data depend both on the structure of the group and this number.

No particular effort has been made towards single discrete logarithm computation. Currently only machine size primepower moduli are supported.

### 7.4.1 Types, macros and constants

`DLOG_NONE`

Return value when the discrete logarithm does not exist

type `dlog_precomp_struct`

type `dlog_precomp_t`

Structure for discrete logarithm precomputed data.

A `dlog_precomp_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `dlog_precomp_struct`, permitting a `dlog_precomp_t` to be passed by reference.

### 7.4.2 Single evaluation

`ulong dlog_once(ulong b, ulong a, const nmod_t mod, ulong n)`

Return  $x$  such that  $b = a^x$  in  $(\mathbb{Z}/\text{mod}\mathbb{Z})^\times$ , where  $a$  is known to have order  $n$ .

### 7.4.3 Precomputations

`void dlog_precomp_n_init(dlog_precomp_t pre, ulong a, ulong mod, ulong n, ulong num)`

Precompute data for  $\text{num}$  discrete logarithms evaluations in the subgroup generated by  $a$  modulo  $\text{mod}$ , where  $a$  is known to have order  $n$ .

`ulong dlog_precomp(const dlog_precomp_t pre, ulong b)`

Return  $\log(b)$  for the group described in  $\text{pre}$ .

`void dlog_precomp_clear(dlog_precomp_t pre)`

Clears  $t$ .

Specialized versions of `dlog_precomp_n_init()` are available when specific information is known about the group:

`void dlog_precomp_modpe_init(dlog_precomp_t pre, ulong a, ulong p, ulong e, ulong pe, ulong num)`

Assume that  $a$  generates the group of residues modulo  $pe$  equal  $p^e$  for prime  $p$ .

`void dlog_precomp_p_init(dlog_precomp_t pre, ulong a, ulong mod, ulong p, ulong num)`

Assume that  $a$  has prime order  $p$ .

`void dlog_precomp_pe_init(dlog_precomp_t pre, ulong a, ulong mod, ulong p, ulong e, ulong pe, ulong num)`

Assume that  $a$  has primepower order  $pe$ .

void **dlog\_precomp\_small\_init**(*dlog\_precomp\_t* pre, *ulong* a, *ulong* mod, *ulong* n, *ulong* num)

Make a complete lookup table of size  $n$ . If  $mod$  is small, this is done using an element-indexed array (see *dlog\_table\_t*), otherwise with a sorted array allowing binary search.

### 7.4.4 Vector evaluations

These functions compute all logarithms of successive integers  $1 \dots n$ .

void **dlog\_vec\_fill**(*ulong* \*v, *ulong* nv, *ulong* x)

Sets values  $v[k]$  to  $x$  for all  $k$  less than  $nv$ .

void **dlog\_vec\_set\_not\_found**(*ulong* \*v, *ulong* nv, *nmod\_t* mod)

Sets values  $v[k]$  to *DLOG\_NONE* for all  $k$  not coprime to  $mod$ .

void **dlog\_vec**(*ulong* \*v, *ulong* nv, *ulong* a, *ulong* va, *nmod\_t* mod, *ulong* na, *nmod\_t* order)

Sets  $v[k]$  to  $\log(k, a)$  times value  $va$  for  $0 \leq k < nv$ , where  $a$  has order  $na$ .  $va$  should be 1 for usual log computation.

void **dlog\_vec\_add**(*ulong* \*v, *ulong* nv, *ulong* a, *ulong* va, *nmod\_t* mod, *ulong* na, *nmod\_t* order)

Same parameters as before, but adds  $\log(k, a) \times v_a$  to  $v[k]$  and reduce modulo  $order$  instead of replacing the value. Indices  $k$  such that  $v[k]$  equals *DLOG\_NONE* are ignored.

Depending on the relative size of  $nv$  and  $na$ , these two *dlog\_vec* functions call one of the following functions.

void **dlog\_vec\_loop**(*ulong* \*v, *ulong* nv, *ulong* a, *ulong* va, *nmod\_t* mod, *ulong* na, *nmod\_t* order)

void **dlog\_vec\_loop\_add**(*ulong* \*v, *ulong* nv, *ulong* a, *ulong* va, *nmod\_t* mod, *ulong* na, *nmod\_t* order)

Perform a complete loop of size  $na$  on powers of  $a$  to fill the logarithm values, discarding powers outside the bounds of  $v$ . This requires no discrete logarithm computation.

void **dlog\_vec\_eratos**(*ulong* \*v, *ulong* nv, *ulong* a, *ulong* va, *nmod\_t* mod, *ulong* na, *nmod\_t* order)

void **dlog\_vec\_eratos\_add**(*ulong* \*v, *ulong* nv, *ulong* a, *ulong* va, *nmod\_t* mod, *ulong* na, *nmod\_t* order)

Compute discrete logarithms of prime numbers less than  $nv$  and propagate to composite numbers.

void **dlog\_vec\_sieve\_add**(*ulong* \*v, *ulong* nv, *ulong* a, *ulong* va, *nmod\_t* mod, *ulong* na, *nmod\_t* order)

void **dlog\_vec\_sieve**(*ulong* \*v, *ulong* nv, *ulong* a, *ulong* va, *nmod\_t* mod, *ulong* na, *nmod\_t* order)

Compute the discrete logarithms of the first few prime numbers, then use them as a factor base to obtain the logarithms of larger primes by sieving techniques.

In the the present implementation, the full index-calculus method is not implemented.

### 7.4.5 Internal discrete logarithm strategies

Several discrete logarithms strategies are implemented:

- Complete lookup table for small groups.
- Baby-step giant-step table.

combined with mathematical reductions:

- Pohlig-Hellman decomposition (Chinese remainder decomposition on the order of the group and base  $p$  decomposition for primepower order).
- p-adic log for primepower modulus  $p^e$ .

The *dlog\_precomp* structure makes recursive use of the following method-specific structures.

### Complete table

type `dlog_table_struct`

type `dlog_table_t`

Structure for complete lookup table.

*ulong* `dlog_table_init(dlog_table_t t, ulong a, ulong mod)`

Initialize a table of powers of  $a$  modulo  $mod$ , storing all elements in an array of size  $mod$ .

void `dlog_table_clear(dlog_table_t t)`

Clears  $t$ .

*ulong* `dlog_table(const dlog_table_t t, ulong b)`

Return  $\log(b, a)$  using the precomputed data  $t$ .

### Baby-step giant-step table

type `dlog_bsgs_struct`

type `dlog_bsgs_t`

Structure for Baby-Step Giant-Step decomposition.

*ulong* `dlog_bsgs_init(dlog_bsgs_t t, ulong a, ulong mod, ulong n, ulong m)`

Initialize  $t$  and store the first  $m$  powers of  $a$  in a sorted array. The return value is a rough measure of the cost of each logarithm using this table. The user should take  $m \approx \sqrt{kn}$  to compute  $k$  logarithms in a group of size  $n$ .

void `dlog_bsgs_clear(dlog_bsgs_t t)`

Clears  $t$ .

*ulong* `dlog_bsgs(const dlog_bsgs_t t, ulong b)`

Return  $\log(b, a)$  using the precomputed data  $t$ .

### Prime-power modulus decomposition

type `dlog_modpe_struct`

type `dlog_modpe_t`

Structure for discrete logarithm modulo primepower  $p^e$ .

A `dlog_modpe_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `dlog_modpe_struct`, permitting a `dlog_modpe_t` to be passed by reference.

*ulong* `dlog_modpe_init(dlog_modpe_t t, ulong a, ulong p, ulong e, ulong pe, ulong num)`

void `dlog_modpe_clear(dlog_modpe_t t)`

Clears  $t$ .

*ulong* `dlog_modpe(const dlog_modpe_t t, ulong b)`

Return  $\log(b, a)$  using the precomputed data  $t$ .

## CRT decomposition

type `dlog_crt_struct`

type `dlog_crt_t`

Structure for discrete logarithm for groups of composite order. A `dlog_crt_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `dlog_crt_struct`, permitting a `dlog_crt_t` to be passed by reference.

`ulong dlog_crt_init(dlog_crt_t t, ulong a, ulong mod, ulong n, ulong num)`

Precompute data for *num* evaluations of discrete logarithms in base *a* modulo *mod*, where *a* has composite order *n*, using chinese remainder decomposition.

void `dlog_crt_clear(dlog_crt_t t)`

Clears *t*.

`ulong dlog_crt(const dlog_crt_t t, ulong b)`

Return  $\log(b, a)$  using the precomputed data *t*.

## padic decomposition

type `dlog_power_struct`

type `dlog_power_t`

Structure for discrete logarithm for groups of primepower order. A `dlog_power_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `dlog_power_struct`, permitting a `dlog_power_t` to be passed by reference.

`ulong dlog_power_init(dlog_power_t t, ulong a, ulong mod, ulong p, ulong e, ulong num)`

Precompute data for *num* evaluations of discrete logarithms in base *a* modulo *mod*, where *a* has prime power order *pe* equals  $p^e$ , using decomposition in base *p*.

void `dlog_power_clear(dlog_power_t t)`

Clears *t*.

`ulong dlog_power(const dlog_power_t t, ulong b)`

Return  $\log(b, a)$  using the precomputed data *t*.

## Pollard rho method

type `dlog_rho_struct`

type `dlog_rho_t`

Structure for discrete logarithm using Pollard rho. A `dlog_rho_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `dlog_rho_struct`, permitting a `dlog_rho_t` to be passed by reference.

void `dlog_rho_init(dlog_rho_t t, ulong a, ulong mod, ulong n)`

Initialize random walks for evaluations of discrete logarithms in base *a* modulo *mod*, where *a* has order *n*.

void `dlog_rho_clear(dlog_rho_t t)`

Clears *t*.

`ulong dlog_rho(const dlog_rho_t t, ulong b)`

Return  $\log(b, a)$  by the rho method in the group described by *t*.



## 7.5 bool\_mat.h – matrices over booleans

A `bool_mat_t` represents a dense matrix over the boolean semiring  $\langle \{0, 1\}, \vee, \wedge \rangle$ , implemented as an array of entries of type `int`.

The dimension (number of rows and columns) of a matrix is fixed at initialization, and the user must ensure that inputs and outputs to an operation have compatible dimensions. The number of rows or columns in a matrix can be zero.

### 7.5.1 Types, macros and constants

type `bool_mat_struct`

type `bool_mat_t`

Contains a pointer to a flat array of the entries (`entries`), an array of pointers to the start of each row (`rows`), and the number of rows (`r`) and columns (`c`).

An `bool_mat_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `bool_mat_struct`, permitting an `bool_mat_t` to be passed by reference.

int `bool_mat_get_entry`(const `bool_mat_t` *mat*, *slong* *i*, *slong* *j*)

Returns the entry of matrix *mat* at row *i* and column *j*.

void `bool_mat_set_entry`(`bool_mat_t` *mat*, *slong* *i*, *slong* *j*, int *x*)

Sets the entry of matrix *mat* at row *i* and column *j* to *x*.

`bool_mat_nrows`(*mat*)

Returns the number of rows of the matrix.

`bool_mat_ncols`(*mat*)

Returns the number of columns of the matrix.

### 7.5.2 Memory management

void `bool_mat_init`(`bool_mat_t` *mat*, *slong* *r*, *slong* *c*)

Initializes the matrix, setting it to the zero matrix with *r* rows and *c* columns.

void `bool_mat_clear`(`bool_mat_t` *mat*)

Clears the matrix, deallocating all entries.

int `bool_mat_is_empty`(const `bool_mat_t` *mat*)

Returns nonzero iff the number of rows or the number of columns in *mat* is zero. Note that this does not depend on the entry values of *mat*.

int `bool_mat_is_square`(const `bool_mat_t` *mat*)

Returns nonzero iff the number of rows is equal to the number of columns in *mat*.

### 7.5.3 Conversions

void `bool_mat_set`(`bool_mat_t` *dest*, const `bool_mat_t` *src*)

Sets *dest* to *src*. The operands must have identical dimensions.

## 7.5.4 Input and output

void **bool\_mat\_print**(const *bool\_mat\_t* mat)

Prints each entry in the matrix.

void **bool\_mat\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *bool\_mat\_t* mat)

Prints each entry in the matrix to the stream *file*.

## 7.5.5 Value comparisons

int **bool\_mat\_equal**(const *bool\_mat\_t* mat1, const *bool\_mat\_t* mat2)

Returns nonzero iff the matrices have the same dimensions and identical entries.

int **bool\_mat\_any**(const *bool\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns nonzero iff *mat* has a nonzero entry.

int **bool\_mat\_all**(const *bool\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns nonzero iff all entries of *mat* are nonzero.

int **bool\_mat\_is\_diagonal**(const *bool\_mat\_t* A)

Returns nonzero iff  $i \neq j \implies \bar{A}_{ij}$ .

int **bool\_mat\_is\_lower\_triangular**(const *bool\_mat\_t* A)

Returns nonzero iff  $i < j \implies \bar{A}_{ij}$ .

int **bool\_mat\_is\_transitive**(const *bool\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns nonzero iff  $A_{ij} \wedge A_{jk} \implies A_{ik}$ .

int **bool\_mat\_is\_nilpotent**(const *bool\_mat\_t* A)

Returns nonzero iff some positive matrix power of *A* is zero.

## 7.5.6 Random generation

void **bool\_mat\_randtest**(*bool\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state)

Sets *mat* to a random matrix.

void **bool\_mat\_randtest\_diagonal**(*bool\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state)

Sets *mat* to a random diagonal matrix.

void **bool\_mat\_randtest\_nilpotent**(*bool\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state)

Sets *mat* to a random nilpotent matrix.

## 7.5.7 Special matrices

void **bool\_mat\_zero**(*bool\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets all entries in *mat* to zero.

void **bool\_mat\_one**(*bool\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets the entries on the main diagonal to ones, and all other entries to zero.

void **bool\_mat\_directed\_path**(*bool\_mat\_t* A)

Sets  $A_{ij}$  to  $j = i + 1$ . Requires that *A* is a square matrix.

void **bool\_mat\_directed\_cycle**(*bool\_mat\_t* A)

Sets  $A_{ij}$  to  $j = (i + 1) \bmod n$  where *n* is the order of the square matrix *A*.

### 7.5.8 Transpose

void **bool\_mat\_transpose**(*bool\_mat\_t* dest, const *bool\_mat\_t* src)

Sets *dest* to the transpose of *src*. The operands must have compatible dimensions. Aliasing is allowed.

### 7.5.9 Arithmetic

void **bool\_mat\_complement**(*bool\_mat\_t* B, const *bool\_mat\_t* A)

Sets *B* to the logical complement of *A*. That is  $B_{ij}$  is set to  $\bar{A}_{ij}$ . The operands must have the same dimensions.

void **bool\_mat\_add**(*bool\_mat\_t* res, const *bool\_mat\_t* mat1, const *bool\_mat\_t* mat2)

Sets *res* to the sum of *mat1* and *mat2*. The operands must have the same dimensions.

void **bool\_mat\_mul**(*bool\_mat\_t* res, const *bool\_mat\_t* mat1, const *bool\_mat\_t* mat2)

Sets *res* to the matrix product of *mat1* and *mat2*. The operands must have compatible dimensions for matrix multiplication.

void **bool\_mat\_mul\_entrywise**(*bool\_mat\_t* res, const *bool\_mat\_t* mat1, const *bool\_mat\_t* mat2)

Sets *res* to the entrywise product of *mat1* and *mat2*. The operands must have the same dimensions.

void **bool\_mat\_sqr**(*bool\_mat\_t* B, const *bool\_mat\_t* A)

Sets *B* to the matrix square of *A*. The operands must both be square with the same dimensions.

void **bool\_mat\_pow\_ui**(*bool\_mat\_t* B, const *bool\_mat\_t* A, *ulong* exp)

Sets *B* to *A* raised to the power *exp*. Requires that *A* is a square matrix.

### 7.5.10 Special functions

int **bool\_mat\_trace**(const *bool\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns the trace of the matrix, i.e. the sum of entries on the main diagonal of *mat*. The matrix is required to be square. The sum is in the boolean semiring, so this function returns nonzero iff any entry on the diagonal of *mat* is nonzero.

*slong* **bool\_mat\_nilpotency\_degree**(const *bool\_mat\_t* A)

Returns the nilpotency degree of the  $n \times n$  matrix *A*. It returns the smallest positive *k* such that  $A^k = 0$ . If no such *k* exists then the function returns  $-1$  if *n* is positive, and otherwise it returns 0.

void **bool\_mat\_transitive\_closure**(*bool\_mat\_t* B, const *bool\_mat\_t* A)

Sets *B* to the transitive closure  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} A^k$ . The matrix *A* is required to be square.

*slong* **bool\_mat\_get\_strongly\_connected\_components**(*slong* \*p, const *bool\_mat\_t* A)

Partitions the *n* row and column indices of the  $n \times n$  matrix *A* according to the strongly connected components (SCC) of the graph for which *A* is the adjacency matrix. If the graph has *k* SCCs then the function returns *k*, and for each vertex  $i \in [0, n - 1]$ ,  $p_i$  is set to the index of the SCC to which the vertex belongs. The SCCs themselves can be considered as nodes in a directed acyclic graph (DAG), and the SCCs are indexed in postorder with respect to that DAG.

*slong* **bool\_mat\_all\_pairs\_longest\_walk**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *bool\_mat\_t* A)

Sets  $B_{ij}$  to the length of the longest walk with endpoint vertices *i* and *j* in the graph whose adjacency matrix is *A*. The matrix *A* must be square. Empty walks with zero length which begin and end at the same vertex are allowed. If *j* is not reachable from *i* then no walk from *i* to *j* exists and  $B_{ij}$  is set to the special value  $-1$ . If arbitrarily long walks from *i* to *j* exist then  $B_{ij}$  is set to the special value  $-2$ .

The function returns  $-2$  if any entry of  $B_{ij}$  is  $-2$ , and otherwise it returns the maximum entry in  $B$ , except if  $A$  is empty in which case  $-1$  is returned. Note that the returned value is one less than that of `nilpotency_degree()`.

This function can help quantify entrywise errors in a truncated evaluation of a matrix power series. If  $A$  is an indicator matrix with the same sparsity pattern as a matrix  $M$  over the real or complex numbers, and if  $B_{ij}$  does not take the special value  $-2$ , then the tail  $[\sum_{k=N}^{\infty} a_k M^k]_{ij}$  vanishes when  $N > B_{ij}$ .

## NUMBER FIELDS AND ALGEBRAIC NUMBERS

### 8.1 `nf.h` – number fields

type `nf_struct`

type `nf_t`

Represents a number field.

void `nf_init`(`nf_t` nf, const `fmpq_poly_t` pol)

Perform basic initialisation of a number field (for element arithmetic) given a defining polynomial over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

void `nf_clear`(`nf_t` nf)

Release resources used by a number field object. The object will need initialisation again before it can be used.

### 8.2 `nf_elem.h` – number field elements

Authors:

- William Hart

#### 8.2.1 Initialisation

type `nf_elem_struct`

type `nf_elem_t`

Represents a number field element.

void `nf_elem_init`(`nf_elem_t` a, const `nf_t` nf)

Initialise a number field element to belong to the given number field `nf`. The element is set to zero.

void `nf_elem_clear`(`nf_elem_t` a, const `nf_t` nf)

Clear resources allocated by the given number field element in the given number field.

void `nf_elem_randtest`(`nf_elem_t` a, `flint_rand_t` state, `mp_bitcnt_t` bits, const `nf_t` nf)

Generate a random number field element  $a$  in the number field `nf` whose coefficients have up to the given number of bits.

void `nf_elem_canonicalise`(`nf_elem_t` a, const `nf_t` nf)

Canonicalise a number field element, i.e. reduce numerator and denominator to lowest terms. If the numerator is 0, set the denominator to 1.

void **\_nf\_elem\_reduce**(*nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf)

Reduce a number field element modulo the defining polynomial. This is used with functions such as **nf\_elem\_mul\_red** which allow reduction to be delayed. Does not canonicalise.

void **nf\_elem\_reduce**(*nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf)

Reduce a number field element modulo the defining polynomial. This is used with functions such as **nf\_elem\_mul\_red** which allow reduction to be delayed.

int **\_nf\_elem\_invertible\_check**(*nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf)

Whilst the defining polynomial for a number field should by definition be irreducible, it is not enforced. Thus in test code, it is convenient to be able to check that a given number field element is invertible modulo the defining polynomial of the number field. This function does precisely this.

If *a* is invertible modulo the defining polynomial of **nf** the value 1 is returned, otherwise 0 is returned.

The function is only intended to be used in test code.

## 8.2.2 Conversion

void **nf\_elem\_set\_fmpz\_mat\_row**(*nf\_elem\_t* b, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* M, const *slong* i, *fmpz\_t* den, const *nf\_t* nf)

Set *b* to the element specified by row *i* of the matrix *M* and with the given denominator *d*. Column 0 of the matrix corresponds to the constant coefficient of the number field element.

void **nf\_elem\_get\_fmpz\_mat\_row**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* M, const *slong* i, *fmpz\_t* den, const *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_t* nf)

Set the row *i* of the matrix *M* to the coefficients of the numerator of the element *b* and *d* to the denominator of *b*. Column 0 of the matrix corresponds to the constant coefficient of the number field element.

void **nf\_elem\_set\_fmpz\_poly**(*nf\_elem\_t* a, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* pol, const *nf\_t* nf)

Set *a* to the element corresponding to the polynomial *pol*.

void **nf\_elem\_get\_fmpz\_poly**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* pol, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf)

Set *pol* to a polynomial corresponding to *a*, reduced modulo the defining polynomial of **nf**.

void **nf\_elem\_get\_nmod\_poly\_den**(*nmod\_poly\_t* pol, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf, int den)

Set *pol* to the reduction of the polynomial corresponding to the numerator of *a*. If **den == 1**, the result is multiplied by the inverse of the denominator of *a*. In this case it is assumed that the reduction of the denominator of *a* is invertible.

void **nf\_elem\_get\_nmod\_poly**(*nmod\_poly\_t* pol, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf)

Set *pol* to the reduction of the polynomial corresponding to the numerator of *a*. The result is multiplied by the inverse of the denominator of *a*. It is assumed that the reduction of the denominator of *a* is invertible.

void **nf\_elem\_get\_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_den**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* pol, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf, int den, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *pol* to the reduction of the polynomial corresponding to the numerator of *a*. If **den == 1**, the result is multiplied by the inverse of the denominator of *a*. In this case it is assumed that the reduction of the denominator of *a* is invertible.

void **nf\_elem\_get\_fmpz\_mod\_poly**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* pol, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf, const *fmpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *pol* to the reduction of the polynomial corresponding to the numerator of *a*. The result is multiplied by the inverse of the denominator of *a*. It is assumed that the reduction of the denominator of *a* is invertible.

### 8.2.3 Basic manipulation

void **nf\_elem\_set\_den**(*nf\_elem\_t* b, *fmpz\_t* d, const *nf\_t* nf)  
Set the denominator of the *nf\_elem\_t* b to the given integer *d*. Assumes  $d > 0$ .

void **nf\_elem\_get\_den**(*fmpz\_t* d, const *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_t* nf)  
Set *d* to the denominator of the *nf\_elem\_t* b.

void **\_nf\_elem\_set\_coeff\_num\_fmpz**(*nf\_elem\_t* a, *slong* i, const *fmpz\_t* d, const *nf\_t* nf)  
Set the *i*-th coefficient of the denominator of *a* to the given integer *d*.

### 8.2.4 Comparison

int **\_nf\_elem\_equal**(const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_t* nf)  
Return 1 if the given number field elements are equal in the given number field *nf*. This function does emph{not} assume *a* and *b* are canonicalised.

int **nf\_elem\_equal**(const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_t* nf)  
Return 1 if the given number field elements are equal in the given number field *nf*. This function assumes *a* and *b* emph{are} canonicalised.

int **nf\_elem\_is\_zero**(const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf)  
Return 1 if the given number field element is equal to zero, otherwise return 0.

int **nf\_elem\_is\_one**(const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf)  
Return 1 if the given number field element is equal to one, otherwise return 0.

### 8.2.5 I/O

void **nf\_elem\_print\_pretty**(const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf, const char \*var)  
Print the given number field element to `stdout` using the null-terminated string *var* not equal to `"\0"` as the name of the primitive element.

### 8.2.6 Arithmetic

void **nf\_elem\_zero**(*nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf)  
Set the given number field element to zero.

void **nf\_elem\_one**(*nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf)  
Set the given number field element to one.

void **nf\_elem\_set**(*nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_t* nf)  
Set the number field element *a* to equal the number field element *b*, i.e. set  $a = b$ .

void **nf\_elem\_neg**(*nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_t* nf)  
Set the number field element *a* to minus the number field element *b*, i.e. set  $a = -b$ .

void **nf\_elem\_swap**(*nf\_elem\_t* a, *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_t* nf)  
Efficiently swap the two number field elements *a* and *b*.

void **nf\_elem\_mul\_gen**(*nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_t* nf)  
Multiply the element *b* with the generator of the number field.

void **\_nf\_elem\_add**(*nf\_elem\_t* r, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_t* nf)  
Add two elements of a number field *nf*, i.e. set  $r = a + b$ . Canonicalisation is not performed.



void **nf\_elem\_add**(*nf\_elem\_t* r, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_t* nf)  
 Add two elements of a number field **nf**, i.e. set  $r = a + b$ .

void **\_nf\_elem\_sub**(*nf\_elem\_t* r, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_t* nf)  
 Subtract two elements of a number field **nf**, i.e. set  $r = a - b$ . Canonicalisation is not performed.

void **nf\_elem\_sub**(*nf\_elem\_t* r, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_t* nf)  
 Subtract two elements of a number field **nf**, i.e. set  $r = a - b$ .

void **\_nf\_elem\_mul**(*nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_elem\_t* c, const *nf\_t* nf)  
 Multiply two elements of a number field **nf**, i.e. set  $r = a * b$ . Does not canonicalise. Aliasing of inputs with output is not supported.

void **\_nf\_elem\_mul\_red**(*nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_elem\_t* c, const *nf\_t* nf, int red)  
 As per **\_nf\_elem\_mul**, but reduction modulo the defining polynomial of the number field is only carried out if `red == 1`. Assumes both inputs are reduced.

void **nf\_elem\_mul**(*nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_elem\_t* c, const *nf\_t* nf)  
 Multiply two elements of a number field **nf**, i.e. set  $r = a * b$ .

void **nf\_elem\_mul\_red**(*nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_elem\_t* c, const *nf\_t* nf, int red)  
 As per **nf\_elem\_mul**, but reduction modulo the defining polynomial of the number field is only carried out if `red == 1`. Assumes both inputs are reduced.

void **\_nf\_elem\_inv**(*nf\_elem\_t* r, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf)  
 Invert an element of a number field **nf**, i.e. set  $r = a^{-1}$ . Aliasing of the input with the output is not supported.

void **nf\_elem\_inv**(*nf\_elem\_t* r, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf)  
 Invert an element of a number field **nf**, i.e. set  $r = a^{-1}$ .

void **\_nf\_elem\_div**(*nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_elem\_t* c, const *nf\_t* nf)  
 Set  $a$  to  $b/c$  in the given number field. Aliasing of  $a$  and  $b$  is not permitted.

void **nf\_elem\_div**(*nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_elem\_t* b, const *nf\_elem\_t* c, const *nf\_t* nf)  
 Set  $a$  to  $b/c$  in the given number field.

void **\_nf\_elem\_pow**(*nf\_elem\_t* res, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, *ulong* e, const *nf\_t* nf)  
 Set **res** to  $a^e$  using left-to-right binary exponentiation as described on p. 461 of [Knu1997].  
 Assumes that  $a \neq 0$  and  $e > 1$ . Does not support aliasing.

void **nf\_elem\_pow**(*nf\_elem\_t* res, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, *ulong* e, const *nf\_t* nf)  
 Set **res** to  $a^e$  using the binary exponentiation algorithm. If  $e$  is zero, returns one, so that in particular  $0^0 = 1$ .

void **\_nf\_elem\_norm**(*fmpz\_t* rnum, *fmpz\_t* rden, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf)  
 Set **rnum**, **rden** to the absolute norm of the given number field element  $a$ .

void **nf\_elem\_norm**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf)  
 Set **res** to the absolute norm of the given number field element  $a$ .

void **nf\_elem\_norm\_div**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf, const *fmpz\_t* div, *slong* nbits)  
 Set **res** to the absolute norm of the given number field element  $a$ , divided by **div**. Assumes the result to be an integer and having at most **nbits** bits.

void **\_nf\_elem\_norm\_div**(*fmpz\_t* rnum, *fmpz\_t* rden, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf, const *fmpz\_t* divisor, *slong* nbits)  
 Set **rnum**, **rden** to the absolute norm of the given number field element  $a$ , divided by **div**. Assumes the result to be an integer and having at most **nbits** bits.

void **\_nf\_elem\_trace**(*fmpz\_t* rnum, *fmpz\_t* rden, const *nf\_elem\_t* a, const *nf\_t* nf)  
 Set **rnum**, **rden** to the absolute trace of the given number field element  $a$ .

```
void nf_elem_trace(fmpr_t res, const nf_elem_t a, const nf_t nf)
```

Set `res` to the absolute trace of the given number field element `a`.

## 8.2.7 Representation matrix

```
void nf_elem_rep_mat(fmpr_mat_t res, const nf_elem_t a, const nf_t nf)
```

Set `res` to the matrix representing the multiplication with `a` with respect to the basis  $1, a, \dots, a^{d-1}$ , where `a` is the generator of the number field of `d` is its degree.

```
void nf_elem_rep_mat_fmpz_mat_den(fmpz_mat_t res, fmpz_t den, const nf_elem_t a, const nf_t nf)
```

Return a tuple  $M, d$  such that  $M/d$  is the matrix representing the multiplication with `a` with respect to the basis  $1, a, \dots, a^{d-1}$ , where `a` is the generator of the number field of `d` is its degree. The integral matrix  $M$  is primitive.

## 8.2.8 Modular reduction

```
void nf_elem_mod_fmpz_den(nf_elem_t z, const nf_elem_t a, const fmpz_t mod, const nf_t nf, int den)
```

If `den == 0`, return an element `z` with denominator 1, such that the coefficients of  $z - da$  are divisible by `mod`, where  $d$  is the denominator of `a`. The coefficients of `z` are reduced modulo `mod`.

If `den == 1`, return an element `z`, such that  $z - a$  has denominator 1 and the coefficients of  $z - a$  are divisible by `mod`. The coefficients of `z` are reduced modulo  $\text{mod} \cdot d$ , where  $d$  is the denominator of `a`.

Reduction takes place with respect to the positive residue system.

```
void nf_elem_smod_fmpz_den(nf_elem_t z, const nf_elem_t a, const fmpz_t mod, const nf_t nf, int den)
```

If `den == 0`, return an element `z` with denominator 1, such that the coefficients of  $z - da$  are divisible by `mod`, where  $d$  is the denominator of `a`. The coefficients of `z` are reduced modulo `mod`.

If `den == 1`, return an element `z`, such that  $z - a$  has denominator 1 and the coefficients of  $z - a$  are divisible by `mod`. The coefficients of `z` are reduced modulo  $\text{mod} \cdot d$ , where  $d$  is the denominator of `a`.

Reduction takes place with respect to the symmetric residue system.

```
void nf_elem_mod_fmpz(nf_elem_t res, const nf_elem_t a, const fmpz_t mod, const nf_t nf)
```

Return an element `z` such that  $z - a$  has denominator 1 and the coefficients of  $z - a$  are divisible by `mod`. The coefficients of `z` are reduced modulo  $\text{mod} \cdot d$ , where  $d$  is the denominator of `b`.

Reduction takes place with respect to the positive residue system.

```
void nf_elem_smod_fmpz(nf_elem_t res, const nf_elem_t a, const fmpz_t mod, const nf_t nf)
```

Return an element `z` such that  $z - a$  has denominator 1 and the coefficients of  $z - a$  are divisible by `mod`. The coefficients of `z` are reduced modulo  $\text{mod} \cdot d$ , where  $d$  is the denominator of `b`.

Reduction takes place with respect to the symmetric residue system.

```
void nf_elem_coprime_den(nf_elem_t res, const nf_elem_t a, const fmpz_t mod, const nf_t nf)
```

Return an element `z` such that the denominator of  $z - a$  is coprime to `mod`.

Reduction takes place with respect to the positive residue system.

```
void nf_elem_coprime_den_signed(nf_elem_t res, const nf_elem_t a, const fmpz_t mod, const nf_t nf)
```

Return an element `z` such that the denominator of  $z - a$  is coprime to `mod`.

Reduction takes place with respect to the symmetric residue system.

## 8.3 fmpz\_i.h – Gaussian integers

This module allows working with elements of the ring  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$ . At present, only a minimal interface is provided.

### 8.3.1 Types, macros and constants

type `fmpz_i_struct`

type `fmpz_i_t`

Contains a pairs of integers representing the real and imaginary parts. An `fmpz_i_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `fmpz_i_struct`, permitting an `fmpz_i_t` to be passed by reference.

`fmpz_i_realref(x)`

Macro giving a pointer to the real part of  $x$ .

`fmpz_i_imagref(x)`

Macro giving a pointer to the imaginary part of  $x$ .

### 8.3.2 Basic manipulation

void `fmpz_i_init(fmpz_i_t x)`

void `fmpz_i_clear(fmpz_i_t x)`

void `fmpz_i_swap(fmpz_i_t x, fmpz_i_t y)`

void `fmpz_i_zero(fmpz_i_t x)`

void `fmpz_i_one(fmpz_i_t x)`

void `fmpz_i_set(fmpz_i_t res, const fmpz_i_t x)`

void `fmpz_i_set_si_si(fmpz_i_t res, slong a, slong b)`

### 8.3.3 Input and output

void `fmpz_i_print(const fmpz_i_t x)`

### 8.3.4 Random number generation

void `fmpz_i_randtest(fmpz_i_t res, flint_rand_t state, mp_bitcnt_t bits)`

### 8.3.5 Properties

int `fmpz_i_equal(const fmpz_i_t x, const fmpz_i_t y)`

int `fmpz_i_is_zero(const fmpz_i_t x)`

int `fmpz_i_is_one(const fmpz_i_t x)`

### 8.3.6 Units

```
int fmpz_i_is_unit(const fmpz_t x)

slong fmpz_canonical_unit_i_pow(const fmpz_t x)

void fmpz_canonicalise_unit(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t x)
```

### 8.3.7 Norms

```
slong fmpz_bits(const fmpz_t x)

void fmpz_norm(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t x)
```

### 8.3.8 Arithmetic

```
void fmpz_conj(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t x)

void fmpz_neg(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t x)

void fmpz_add(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_t y)

void fmpz_sub(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_t y)

void fmpz_sqr(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t x)

void fmpz_mul(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_t y)

void fmpz_pow_ui(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t x, ulong exp)
```

### 8.3.9 Division

```
void fmpz_divexact(fmpz_t q, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_t y)
    Sets  $q$  to the quotient of  $x$  and  $y$ , assuming that the division is exact.

void fmpz_divrem(fmpz_t q, fmpz_t r, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_t y)
    Computes a quotient and remainder satisfying  $x = qy + r$  with  $N(r) \leq N(y)/2$ , with a canonical
    choice of remainder when breaking ties.

void fmpz_divrem_approx(fmpz_t q, fmpz_t r, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_t y)
    Computes a quotient and remainder satisfying  $x = qy + r$  with  $N(r) < N(y)$ , with an
    implementation-defined, non-canonical choice of remainder.

slong fmpz_remove_one_plus_i(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t x)
    Divide  $x$  exactly by the largest possible power  $(1 + i)^k$  and return the exponent  $k$ .
```

### 8.3.10 GCD

```
void fmpz_gcd_euclidean(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_t y)

void fmpz_gcd_euclidean_improved(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_t y)

void fmpz_gcd_binary(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_t y)

void fmpz_gcd_shortest(fmpz_t res, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_t y)
```

void **fmpz\_gcd**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y)

Computes the GCD of  $x$  and  $y$ . The result is in canonical unit form.

The *euclidean* version is a straightforward implementation of Euclid's algorithm. The *euclidean\_improved* version is optimized by performing approximate divisions. The *binary* version uses a  $(1+i)$ -ary analog of the binary GCD algorithm for integers [Wei2000]. The *shortest* version finds the GCD as the shortest vector in a lattice. The default version chooses an algorithm automatically.

### 8.3.11 Primality testing

int **fmpz\_is\_prime**(const *fmpz\_t* n)

Check whether  $n$  is a Gaussian prime.

int **fmpz\_is\_probabprime**(const *fmpz\_t* n)

Check whether  $n$  is a probable Gaussian prime.

## 8.4 qqbar.h – algebraic numbers represented by minimal polynomials

A *qqbar\_t* represents a real or complex algebraic number (an element of  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ ) by its unique reduced minimal polynomial in  $\mathbb{Z}[x]$  and an isolating complex interval. The precision of isolating intervals is maintained automatically to ensure that all operations on *qqbar\_t* instances are exact.

This representation is useful for working with individual algebraic numbers of moderate degree (up to 100, say). Arithmetic in this representation is expensive: an arithmetic operation on numbers of degrees  $m$  and  $n$  involves computing and then factoring an annihilating polynomial of degree  $mn$  and potentially also performing numerical root-finding. For doing repeated arithmetic, it is generally more efficient to work with the *ca\_t* type in a fixed number field. The *qqbar\_t* type is used internally by the *ca\_t* type to represent the embedding of number fields in  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$  and to decide predicates for algebraic numbers.

### 8.4.1 Types and macros

type **qqbar\_struct**

type **qqbar\_t**

A *qqbar\_struct* consists of an *fmpz\_poly\_struct* and an *acb\_struct*. A *qqbar\_t* is defined as an array of length one of type *qqbar\_struct*, permitting a *qqbar\_t* to be passed by reference.

type **qqbar\_ptr**

Alias for *qqbar\_struct \**, used for *qqbar* vectors.

type **qqbar\_srcptr**

Alias for *const qqbar\_struct \**, used for *qqbar* vectors when passed as readonly input to functions.

**QQBAR\_POLY**(x)

Macro returning a pointer to the minimal polynomial of  $x$  which can be used as an *fmpz\_poly\_t*.

**QQBAR\_COEFFS**(x)

Macro returning a pointer to the array of *fmpz* coefficients of the minimal polynomial of  $x$ .

**QQBAR\_ENCLOSURE**(x)

Macro returning a pointer to the enclosure of  $x$  which can be used as an *acb\_t*.

### 8.4.2 Memory management

void `qqbar_init`(*qqbar\_t* res)

Initializes the variable *res* for use, and sets its value to zero.

void `qqbar_clear`(*qqbar\_t* res)

Clears the variable *res*, freeing or recycling its allocated memory.

*qqbar\_ptr* `qqbar_vec_init`(*slong* len)

Returns a pointer to an array of *len* initialized *qqbar\_struct*s.

void `_qqbar_vec_clear`(*qqbar\_ptr* vec, *slong* len)

Clears all *len* entries in the vector *vec* and frees the vector itself.

### 8.4.3 Assignment

void `qqbar_swap`(*qqbar\_t* x, *qqbar\_t* y)

Swaps the values of *x* and *y* efficiently.

void `qqbar_set`(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x)

void `qqbar_set_si`(*qqbar\_t* res, *slong* x)

void `qqbar_set_ui`(*qqbar\_t* res, *ulong* x)

void `qqbar_set_fmpz`(*qqbar\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* x)

void `qqbar_set_fmpq`(*qqbar\_t* res, const *fmpq\_t* x)

Sets *res* to the value *x*.

void `qqbar_set_re_im`(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, const *qqbar\_t* y)

Sets *res* to the value  $x + yi$ .

int `qqbar_set_d`(*qqbar\_t* res, double x)

int `qqbar_set_re_im_d`(*qqbar\_t* res, double x, double y)

Sets *res* to the value *x* or  $x + yi$  respectively. These functions performs error handling: if *x* and *y* are finite, the conversion succeeds and the return flag is 1. If *x* or *y* is non-finite (infinity or NaN), the conversion fails and the return flag is 0.

### 8.4.4 Properties

*slong* `qqbar_degree`(const *qqbar\_t* x)

Returns the degree of *x*, i.e. the degree of the minimal polynomial.

int `qqbar_is_rational`(const *qqbar\_t* x)

Returns whether *x* is a rational number.

int `qqbar_is_integer`(const *qqbar\_t* x)

Returns whether *x* is an integer (an element of  $\mathbb{Z}$ ).

int `qqbar_is_algebraic_integer`(const *qqbar\_t* x)

Returns whether *x* is an algebraic integer, i.e. whether its minimal polynomial has leading coefficient 1.

int `qqbar_is_zero`(const *qqbar\_t* x)

int `qqbar_is_one`(const *qqbar\_t* x)

int `qqbar_is_neg_one`(const *qqbar\_t* x)

Returns whether *x* is the number 0, 1,  $-1$ .

int `qqbar_is_i`(const *qqbar\_t* x)

int **qqbar\_is\_neg\_i**(const *qqbar\_t* x)

Returns whether  $x$  is the imaginary unit  $i$  (respectively  $-i$ ).

int **qqbar\_is\_real**(const *qqbar\_t* x)

Returns whether  $x$  is a real number.

void **qqbar\_height**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x)

Sets  $res$  to the height of  $x$  (the largest absolute value of the coefficients of the minimal polynomial of  $x$ ).

*slong* **qqbar\_height\_bits**(const *qqbar\_t* x)

Returns the height of  $x$  (the largest absolute value of the coefficients of the minimal polynomial of  $x$ ) measured in bits.

int **qqbar\_within\_limits**(const *qqbar\_t* x, *slong* deg\_limit, *slong* bits\_limit)

Checks if  $x$  has degree bounded by  $deg\_limit$  and height bounded by  $bits\_limit$  bits, returning 0 (false) or 1 (true). If  $deg\_limit$  is set to 0, the degree check is skipped, and similarly for  $bits\_limit$ .

int **qqbar\_binop\_within\_limits**(const *qqbar\_t* x, const *qqbar\_t* y, *slong* deg\_limit, *slong* bits\_limit)

Checks if  $x + y$ ,  $x - y$ ,  $x \cdot y$  and  $x/y$  certainly have degree bounded by  $deg\_limit$  (by multiplying the degrees for  $x$  and  $y$  to obtain a trivial bound). For  $bits\_limits$ , the sum of the bit heights of  $x$  and  $y$  is checked against the bound (this is only a heuristic). If  $deg\_limit$  is set to 0, the degree check is skipped, and similarly for  $bits\_limit$ .

## 8.4.5 Conversions

void **\_qqbar\_get\_fmpq**(*fmpz\_t* num, *fmpz\_t* den, const *qqbar\_t* x)

Sets  $num$  and  $den$  to the numerator and denominator of  $x$ . Aborts if  $x$  is not a rational number.

void **qqbar\_get\_fmpq**(*fmpq\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x)

Sets  $res$  to  $x$ . Aborts if  $x$  is not a rational number.

void **qqbar\_get\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x)

Sets  $res$  to  $x$ . Aborts if  $x$  is not an integer.

## 8.4.6 Special values

void **qqbar\_zero**(*qqbar\_t* res)

Sets  $res$  to the number 0.

void **qqbar\_one**(*qqbar\_t* res)

Sets  $res$  to the number 1.

void **qqbar\_i**(*qqbar\_t* res)

Sets  $res$  to the imaginary unit  $i$ .

void **qqbar\_phi**(*qqbar\_t* res)

Sets  $res$  to the golden ratio  $\varphi = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{5} + 1)$ .



### 8.4.7 Input and output

void `qqbar_print`(const *qqbar\_t* x)

Prints *res* to standard output. The output shows the degree and the list of coefficients of the minimal polynomial followed by a decimal representation of the enclosing interval. This function is mainly intended for debugging.

void `qqbar_printn`(const *qqbar\_t* x, *slong* n)

Prints *res* to standard output. The output shows a decimal approximation to *n* digits.

void `qqbar_printnd`(const *qqbar\_t* x, *slong* n)

Prints *res* to standard output. The output shows a decimal approximation to *n* digits, followed by the degree of the number.

For example, *print*, *printn* and *printnd* with *n* = 6 give the following output for the numbers 0, 1, *i*,  $\varphi$ ,  $\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3}i$ :

```
deg 1 [0, 1] 0
deg 1 [-1, 1] 1.00000
deg 2 [1, 0, 1] 1.00000*I
deg 2 [-1, -1, 1] [1.61803398874989484820458683436563811772 +/- 6.00e-39]
deg 4 [25, 0, 2, 0, 1] [1.4142135623730950488016887242096980786 +/- 8.67e-38] + [-1.
↪ 732050807568877293527446341505872367 +/- 1.10e-37]*I

0
1.00000
1.00000*I
1.61803
1.41421 - 1.73205*I

0 (deg 1)
1.00000 (deg 1)
1.00000*I (deg 2)
1.61803 (deg 2)
1.41421 - 1.73205*I (deg 4)
```

### 8.4.8 Random generation

void `qqbar_randtest`(*qqbar\_t* res, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* deg, *slong* bits)

Sets *res* to a random algebraic number with degree up to *deg* and with height (measured in bits) up to *bits*.

void `qqbar_randtest_real`(*qqbar\_t* res, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* deg, *slong* bits)

Sets *res* to a random real algebraic number with degree up to *deg* and with height (measured in bits) up to *bits*.

void `qqbar_randtest_nonreal`(*qqbar\_t* res, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* deg, *slong* bits)

Sets *res* to a random nonreal algebraic number with degree up to *deg* and with height (measured in bits) up to *bits*. Since all algebraic numbers of degree 1 are real, *deg* must be at least 2.

## 8.4.9 Comparisons

int `qqbar_equal`(const `qqbar_t` x, const `qqbar_t` y)

Returns whether  $x$  and  $y$  are equal.

int `qqbar_equal_fmpq_poly_val`(const `qqbar_t` x, const `fmpq_poly_t` f, const `qqbar_t` y)

Returns whether  $x$  is equal to  $f(y)$ . This function is more efficient than evaluating  $f(y)$  and comparing the results.

int `qqbar_cmp_re`(const `qqbar_t` x, const `qqbar_t` y)

Compares the real parts of  $x$  and  $y$ , returning -1, 0 or +1.

int `qqbar_cmp_im`(const `qqbar_t` x, const `qqbar_t` y)

Compares the imaginary parts of  $x$  and  $y$ , returning -1, 0 or +1.

int `qqbar_cmpabs_re`(const `qqbar_t` x, const `qqbar_t` y)

Compares the absolute values of the real parts of  $x$  and  $y$ , returning -1, 0 or +1.

int `qqbar_cmpabs_im`(const `qqbar_t` x, const `qqbar_t` y)

Compares the absolute values of the imaginary parts of  $x$  and  $y$ , returning -1, 0 or +1.

int `qqbar_cmpabs`(const `qqbar_t` x, const `qqbar_t` y)

Compares the absolute values of  $x$  and  $y$ , returning -1, 0 or +1.

int `qqbar_cmp_root_order`(const `qqbar_t` x, const `qqbar_t` y)

Compares  $x$  and  $y$  using an arbitrary but convenient ordering defined on the complex numbers. This is useful for sorting the roots of a polynomial in a canonical order.

We define the root order as follows: real roots come first, in descending order. Nonreal roots are subsequently ordered first by real part in descending order, then in ascending order by the absolute value of the imaginary part, and then in descending order of the sign. This implies that complex conjugate roots are adjacent, with the root in the upper half plane first.

ulong `qqbar_hash`(const `qqbar_t` x)

Returns a hash of  $x$ . As currently implemented, this function only hashes the minimal polynomial of  $x$ . The user should mix in some bits based on the numerical value if it is critical to distinguish between conjugates of the same minimal polynomial. This function is also likely to produce serial runs of values for lexicographically close minimal polynomials. This is not necessarily a problem for use in hash tables, but if it is important that all bits in the output are random, the user should apply an integer hash function to the output.

## 8.4.10 Complex parts

void `qqbar_conj`(`qqbar_t` res, const `qqbar_t` x)

Sets  $res$  to the complex conjugate of  $x$ .

void `qqbar_re`(`qqbar_t` res, const `qqbar_t` x)

Sets  $res$  to the real part of  $x$ .

void `qqbar_im`(`qqbar_t` res, const `qqbar_t` x)

Sets  $res$  to the imaginary part of  $x$ .

void `qqbar_re_im`(`qqbar_t` res1, `qqbar_t` res2, const `qqbar_t` x)

Sets  $res1$  to the real part of  $x$  and  $res2$  to the imaginary part of  $x$ .

void `qqbar_abs`(`qqbar_t` res, const `qqbar_t` x)

Sets  $res$  to the absolute value of  $x$ :

void `qqbar_abs2`(`qqbar_t` res, const `qqbar_t` x)

Sets  $res$  to the square of the absolute value of  $x$ .

void **qqbar\_sgn**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x)

Sets *res* to the complex sign of *x*, defined as 0 if *x* is zero and as  $x/|x|$  otherwise.

int **qqbar\_sgn\_re**(const *qqbar\_t* x)

Returns the sign of the real part of *x* (-1, 0 or +1).

int **qqbar\_sgn\_im**(const *qqbar\_t* x)

Returns the sign of the imaginary part of *x* (-1, 0 or +1).

int **qqbar\_csgn**(const *qqbar\_t* x)

Returns the extension of the real sign function taking the value 1 for *x* strictly in the right half plane, -1 for *x* strictly in the left half plane, and the sign of the imaginary part when *x* is on the imaginary axis. Equivalently,  $\text{csgn}(x) = x/\sqrt{x^2}$  except that the value is 0 when *x* is zero.

### 8.4.11 Integer parts

void **qqbar\_floor**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x)

Sets *res* to the floor function of *x*. If *x* is not real, the value is defined as the floor function of the real part of *x*.

void **qqbar\_ceil**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x)

Sets *res* to the ceiling function of *x*. If *x* is not real, the value is defined as the ceiling function of the real part of *x*.

### 8.4.12 Arithmetic

void **qqbar\_neg**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x)

Sets *res* to the negation of *x*.

void **qqbar\_add**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, const *qqbar\_t* y)

void **qqbar\_add\_fmpq**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, const *fmpq\_t* y)

void **qqbar\_add\_fmpz**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y)

void **qqbar\_add\_ui**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, *ulong* y)

void **qqbar\_add\_si**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, *slong* y)

Sets *res* to the sum of *x* and *y*.

void **qqbar\_sub**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, const *qqbar\_t* y)

void **qqbar\_sub\_fmpq**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, const *fmpq\_t* y)

void **qqbar\_sub\_fmpz**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y)

void **qqbar\_sub\_ui**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, *ulong* y)

void **qqbar\_sub\_si**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, *slong* y)

void **qqbar\_fmpq\_sub**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *fmpq\_t* x, const *qqbar\_t* y)

void **qqbar\_fmpz\_sub**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *qqbar\_t* y)

void **qqbar\_ui\_sub**(*qqbar\_t* res, *ulong* x, const *qqbar\_t* y)

void **qqbar\_si\_sub**(*qqbar\_t* res, *slong* x, const *qqbar\_t* y)

Sets *res* to the difference of *x* and *y*.

void **qqbar\_mul**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, const *qqbar\_t* y)

void **qqbar\_mul\_fmpq**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, const *fmpq\_t* y)

void **qqbar\_mul\_fmpz**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y)

void **qqbar\_mul\_ui**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, *ulong* y)

void **qqbar\_mul\_si**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, *slong* y)

Sets *res* to the product of *x* and *y*.

```
void qqbar_mul_2exp_si(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t x, slong e)
    Sets res to x multiplied by  $2^e$ .

void qqbar_sqr(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t x)
    Sets res to the square of x.

void qqbar_inv(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t x)
    Sets res to the multiplicative inverse of y. Division by zero calls flint_abort.

void qqbar_div(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t x, const qqbar_t y)
void qqbar_div_fmpq(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t x, const fmpq_t y)
void qqbar_div_fmpz(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t x, const fmpz_t y)
void qqbar_div_ui(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t x, ulong y)
void qqbar_div_si(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t x, slong y)
void qqbar_fmpq_div(qqbar_t res, const fmpq_t x, const qqbar_t y)
void qqbar_fmpz_div(qqbar_t res, const fmpz_t x, const qqbar_t y)
void qqbar_ui_div(qqbar_t res, ulong x, const qqbar_t y)
void qqbar_si_div(qqbar_t res, slong x, const qqbar_t y)
    Sets res to the quotient of x and y. Division by zero calls flint_abort.

void qqbar_scalar_op(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t x, const fmpz_t a, const fmpz_t b, const fmpz_t c)
    Sets res to the rational affine transformation  $(ax + b)/c$ , performed as a single operation. There are no restrictions on a, b and c except that c must be nonzero. Division by zero calls flint_abort.
```

### 8.4.13 Powers and roots

```
void qqbar_sqrt(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t x)
void qqbar_sqrt_ui(qqbar_t res, ulong x)
    Sets res to the principal square root of x.

void qqbar_rsqr(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t x)
    Sets res to the reciprocal of the principal square root of x. Division by zero calls flint_abort.

void qqbar_pow_ui(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t x, ulong n)
void qqbar_pow_si(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t x, slong n)
void qqbar_pow_fmpz(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t x, const fmpz_t n)
void qqbar_pow_fmpq(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t x, const fmpq_t n)
    Sets res to x raised to the n-th power. Raising zero to a negative power aborts.

void qqbar_root_ui(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t x, ulong n)
void qqbar_fmpq_root_ui(qqbar_t res, const fmpq_t x, ulong n)
    Sets res to the principal n-th root of x. The order n must be positive.

void qqbar_fmpq_pow_si_ui(qqbar_t res, const fmpq_t x, slong m, ulong n)
    Sets res to the principal branch of  $x^{m/n}$ . The order n must be positive. Division by zero calls flint_abort.

int qqbar_pow(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t x, const qqbar_t y)
    General exponentiation: if  $x^y$  is an algebraic number, sets res to this value and returns 1. If  $x^y$  is transcendental or undefined, returns 0. Note that this function returns 0 instead of aborting on division zero.
```

### 8.4.14 Numerical enclosures

The following functions guarantee a polished output in which both the real and imaginary parts are accurate to *prec* bits and exact when exactly representable (that is, when a real or imaginary part is a sufficiently small dyadic number). In some cases, the computations needed to polish the output may be expensive. When polish is unnecessary, `qqbar_enclosure_raw()` may be used instead. Alternatively, `qqbar_cache_enclosure()` can be used to avoid recomputations.

```
void qqbar_get_acb(acb_t res, const qqbar_t x, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to an enclosure of *x* rounded to *prec* bits.

```
void qqbar_get_arb(arb_t res, const qqbar_t x, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to an enclosure of *x* rounded to *prec* bits, assuming that *x* is a real number. If *x* is not real, *res* is set to  $[\text{NaN} \pm \infty]$ .

```
void qqbar_get_arb_re(arb_t res, const qqbar_t x, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to an enclosure of the real part of *x* rounded to *prec* bits.

```
void qqbar_get_arb_im(arb_t res, const qqbar_t x, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to an enclosure of the imaginary part of *x* rounded to *prec* bits.

```
void qqbar_cache_enclosure(qqbar_t res, slong prec)
```

Polishes the internal enclosure of *res* to at least *prec* bits of precision in-place. Normally, *qqbar* operations that need high-precision enclosures compute them on the fly without caching the results; if *res* will be used as an invariant operand for many operations, calling this function as a precomputation step can improve performance.

### 8.4.15 Numerator and denominator

```
void qqbar_denominator(fmpz_t res, const qqbar_t y)
```

Sets *res* to the denominator of *y*, i.e. the leading coefficient of the minimal polynomial of *y*.

```
void qqbar_numerator(qqbar_t res, const qqbar_t y)
```

Sets *res* to the numerator of *y*, i.e. *y* multiplied by its denominator.

### 8.4.16 Conjugates

```
void qqbar_conjugates(qqbar_ptr res, const qqbar_t x)
```

Sets the entries of the vector *res* to the *d* algebraic conjugates of *x*, including *x* itself, where *d* is the degree of *x*. The output is sorted in a canonical order (as defined by `qqbar_cmp_root_order()`).

### 8.4.17 Polynomial evaluation

```
void _qqbar_evaluate_fmpq_poly(qqbar_t res, const fmpz *poly, const fmpz_t den, slong len, const qqbar_t x)
```

```
void qqbar_evaluate_fmpq_poly(qqbar_t res, const fmpq_poly_t poly, const qqbar_t x)
```

```
void _qqbar_evaluate_fmpz_poly(qqbar_t res, const fmpz *poly, slong len, const qqbar_t x)
```

```
void qqbar_evaluate_fmpz_poly(qqbar_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly, const qqbar_t x)
```

Sets *res* to the value of the given polynomial *poly* evaluated at the algebraic number *x*. These methods detect simple special cases and automatically reduce *poly* if its degree is greater or equal to that of the minimal polynomial of *x*. In the generic case, evaluation is done by computing minimal polynomials of representation matrices.

```
int qqbar_evaluate_fmpz_mpoly_iter(qqbar_t res, const fmpz_mpoly_t poly, qqbar_srcptr x, slong deg_limit, slong bits_limit, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int qqbar_evaluate_fmpz_mpoly_horner(qqbar_t res, const fmpz_mpoly_t poly, qqbar_srcptr x,
                                     slong deg_limit, slong bits_limit, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t
                                     ctx)
```

```
int qqbar_evaluate_fmpz_mpoly(qqbar_t res, const fmpz_mpoly_t poly, qqbar_srcptr x, slong
                              deg_limit, slong bits_limit, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the value of *poly* evaluated at the algebraic numbers given in the vector *x*. The number of variables is defined by the context object *ctx*.

The parameters *deg\_limit* and *bits\_limit* define evaluation limits: if any temporary result exceeds these limits (not necessarily the final value, in case of cancellation), the evaluation is aborted and 0 (failure) is returned. If evaluation succeeds, 1 is returned.

The *iter* version iterates over all terms in succession and computes the powers that appear. The *horner* version uses a multivariate implementation of the Horner scheme. The default algorithm currently uses the Horner scheme.

### 8.4.18 Polynomial roots

```
void qqbar_roots_fmpz_poly(qqbar_ptr res, const fmpz_poly_t poly, int flags)
```

```
void qqbar_roots_fmpz_poly(qqbar_ptr res, const fmpz_poly_t poly, int flags)
```

Sets the entries of the vector *res* to the *d* roots of the polynomial *poly*. Roots with multiplicity appear with repetition in the output array. By default, the roots will be sorted in a convenient canonical order (as defined by `qqbar_cmp_root_order()`). Instances of a repeated root always appear consecutively.

The following *flags* are supported:

- `QQBAR_ROOTS_IRREDUCIBLE` - if set, *poly* is assumed to be irreducible (it may still have constant content), and no polynomial factorization is performed internally.
- `QQBAR_ROOTS_UNSORTED` - if set, the roots will not be guaranteed to be sorted (except for repeated roots being listed consecutively).

```
void qqbar_eigenvalues_fmpz_mat(qqbar_ptr res, const fmpz_mat_t mat, int flags)
```

```
void qqbar_eigenvalues_fmpz_mat(qqbar_ptr res, const fmpz_mat_t mat, int flags)
```

Sets the entries of the vector *res* to the eigenvalues of the square matrix *mat*. These functions compute the characteristic polynomial of *mat* and then call `qqbar_roots_fmpz_poly()` with the same flags.

```
int _qqbar_roots_poly_squarefree(qqbar_ptr roots, qqbar_srcptr coeffs, slong len, slong deg_limit,
                                 slong bits_limit)
```

Writes to the vector *roots* the *d* roots of the polynomial with algebraic number coefficients *coeffs* of length *len* ( $d = \text{len} - 1$ ).

Given the polynomial  $f = a_0 + \dots + a_d x^d$  with coefficients in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , we construct an annihilating polynomial with coefficients in  $\mathbb{Q}$  as  $g = \prod (\tilde{a}_0 + \dots + \tilde{a}_d x^d)$  where the product is taken over all combinations of algebraic conjugates  $\tilde{a}_k$  of the input coefficients. The polynomial *g* is subsequently factored to find candidate roots.

The leading coefficient  $a_d$  must be nonzero and the polynomial *f* polynomial must be squarefree. To compute roots of a general polynomial which may have repeated roots, it is necessary to perform a squarefree factorization before calling this function. An option is to call `gr_poly_roots()` with a `qqbar` context object, which wraps this function and takes care of the initial squarefree factorization.

Since the product *g* can explode in size very quickly, the *deg\_limit* and *bits\_limit* parameters allow bounding the degree and working precision. The function returns 1 on success and 0 on failure indicating that such a limit has been exceeded. Setting nonpositive values for the limits removes the restrictions; however, the function can still fail and return 0 in that case if *g* exceeds machine size.

Note: to compute algebraic number roots of polynomials of various other types, use `gr_poly_roots_other()`.

### 8.4.19 Roots of unity and trigonometric functions

The following functions use word-size integers  $p$  and  $q$  instead of `fmpq_t` instances to express rational numbers. This is to emphasize that the computations are feasible only with small  $q$  in this representation of algebraic numbers since the associated minimal polynomials have degree  $O(q)$ . The input  $p$  and  $q$  do not need to be reduced *a priori*, but should not be close to the word boundaries (they may be added and subtracted internally).

`void qqbar_root_of_unity(qqbar_t res, slong p, ulong q)`

Sets `res` to the root of unity  $e^{2\pi ip/q}$ .

`int qqbar_is_root_of_unity(slong *p, ulong *q, const qqbar_t x)`

If  $x$  is not a root of unity, returns 0. If  $x$  is a root of unity, returns 1. If  $p$  and  $q$  are not `NULL` and  $x$  is a root of unity, this also sets  $p$  and  $q$  to the minimal integers with  $0 \leq p < q$  such that  $x = e^{2\pi ip/q}$ .

`void qqbar_exp_pi_i(qqbar_t res, slong p, ulong q)`

Sets `res` to the root of unity  $e^{\pi ip/q}$ .

`void qqbar_cos_pi(qqbar_t res, slong p, ulong q)`

`void qqbar_sin_pi(qqbar_t res, slong p, ulong q)`

`int qqbar_tan_pi(qqbar_t res, slong p, ulong q)`

`int qqbar_cot_pi(qqbar_t res, slong p, ulong q)`

`int qqbar_sec_pi(qqbar_t res, slong p, ulong q)`

`int qqbar_csc_pi(qqbar_t res, slong p, ulong q)`

Sets `res` to the trigonometric function  $\cos(\pi x)$ ,  $\sin(\pi x)$ , etc., with  $x = \frac{p}{q}$ . The functions `tan`, `cot`, `sec` and `csc` return the flag 1 if the value exists, and return 0 if the evaluation point is a pole of the function.

`int qqbar_log_pi_i(slong *p, ulong *q, const qqbar_t x)`

If  $y = \log(x)/(\pi i)$  is algebraic, and hence necessarily rational, sets  $y = p/q$  to the reduced such fraction with  $-1 < y \leq 1$  and returns 1. If  $y$  is not algebraic, returns 0.

`int qqbar_atan_pi(slong *p, ulong *q, const qqbar_t x)`

If  $y = \operatorname{atan}(x)/\pi$  is algebraic, and hence necessarily rational, sets  $y = p/q$  to the reduced such fraction with  $|y| < \frac{1}{2}$  and returns 1. If  $y$  is not algebraic, returns 0.

`int qqbar_asin_pi(slong *p, ulong *q, const qqbar_t x)`

If  $y = \operatorname{asin}(x)/\pi$  is algebraic, and hence necessarily rational, sets  $y = p/q$  to the reduced such fraction with  $|y| \leq \frac{1}{2}$  and returns 1. If  $y$  is not algebraic, returns 0.

`int qqbar_acos_pi(slong *p, ulong *q, const qqbar_t x)`

If  $y = \operatorname{acos}(x)/\pi$  is algebraic, and hence necessarily rational, sets  $y = p/q$  to the reduced such fraction with  $0 \leq y \leq 1$  and returns 1. If  $y$  is not algebraic, returns 0.

`int qqbar_acot_pi(slong *p, ulong *q, const qqbar_t x)`

If  $y = \operatorname{acot}(x)/\pi$  is algebraic, and hence necessarily rational, sets  $y = p/q$  to the reduced such fraction with  $-\frac{1}{2} < y \leq \frac{1}{2}$  and returns 1. If  $y$  is not algebraic, returns 0.

`int qqbar_asec_pi(slong *p, ulong *q, const qqbar_t x)`

If  $y = \operatorname{asec}(x)/\pi$  is algebraic, and hence necessarily rational, sets  $y = p/q$  to the reduced such fraction with  $0 \leq y \leq 1$  and returns 1. If  $y$  is not algebraic, returns 0.

`int qqbar_acsc_pi(slong *p, ulong *q, const qqbar_t x)`

If  $y = \operatorname{acsc}(x)/\pi$  is algebraic, and hence necessarily rational, sets  $y = p/q$  to the reduced such fraction with  $-\frac{1}{2} \leq y \leq \frac{1}{2}$  and returns 1. If  $y$  is not algebraic, returns 0.



## 8.4.20 Guessing and simplification

int **qqbar\_guess**(*qqbar\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* max\_deg, *slong* max\_bits, int flags, *slong* prec)

Attempts to find an algebraic number *res* of degree at most *max\_deg* and height at most *max\_bits* bits matching the numerical enclosure *z*. The return flag indicates success. This is only a heuristic method, and the return flag neither implies a rigorous proof that *res* is the correct result, nor a rigorous proof that no suitable algebraic number with the given *max\_deg* and *max\_bits* exists. (Proof of nonexistence could in principle be computed, but this is not yet implemented.)

The working precision *prec* should normally be the same as the precision used to compute *z*. It does not make much sense to run this algorithm with precision smaller than  $O(\max\_deg \cdot \max\_bits)$ .

This function does a single iteration at the target *max\_deg*, *max\_bits*, and *prec*. For best performance, one should invoke this function repeatedly with successively larger parameters when the size of the intended solution is unknown or may be much smaller than a worst-case bound.

int **qqbar\_express\_in\_field**(*fmpq\_poly\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* alpha, const *qqbar\_t* x, *slong* max\_bits, int flags, *slong* prec)

Attempts to express *x* in the number field generated by *alpha*, returning success (0 or 1). On success, *res* is set to a polynomial *f* of degree less than the degree of *alpha* and with height (counting both the numerator and the denominator, when the coefficients of *g* are put on a common denominator) bounded by *max\_bits* bits, such that  $f(\alpha) = x$ .

(Exception: the *max\_bits* parameter is currently ignored if *x* is rational, in which case *res* is just set to the value of *x*.)

This function looks for a linear relation heuristically using a working precision of *prec* bits. If *x* is expressible in terms of *alpha*, then this function is guaranteed to succeed when *prec* is taken large enough. The identity  $f(\alpha) = x$  is checked rigorously, i.e. a return value of 1 implies a proof of correctness. In principle, choosing a sufficiently large *prec* can be used to prove that *x* does not lie in the field generated by *alpha*, but the present implementation does not support doing so automatically.

This function does a single iteration at the target *max\_bits* and *prec*. For best performance, one should invoke this function repeatedly with successively larger parameters when the size of the intended solution is unknown or may be much smaller than a worst-case bound.

## 8.4.21 Symbolic expressions and conversion to radicals

void **qqbar\_get\_quadratic**(*fmpz\_t* a, *fmpz\_t* b, *fmpz\_t* c, *fmpz\_t* q, const *qqbar\_t* x, int factoring)

Assuming that *x* has degree 1 or 2, computes integers *a*, *b*, *c* and *q* such that

$$x = \frac{a + b\sqrt{c}}{q}$$

and such that *c* is not a perfect square, *q* is positive, and *q* has no content in common with both *a* and *b*. In other words, this determines a quadratic field  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{c})$  containing *x*, and then finds the canonical reduced coefficients *a*, *b* and *q* expressing *x* in this field. For convenience, this function supports rational *x*, for which *b* and *c* will both be set to zero. The following remarks apply to irrationals.

The radicand *c* will not be a perfect square, but will not automatically be squarefree since this would require factoring the discriminant. As a special case, *c* will be set to  $-1$  if *x* is a Gaussian rational number. Otherwise, behavior is controlled by the *factoring* parameter.

- If *factoring* is 0, no factorization is performed apart from removing powers of two.
- If *factoring* is 1, a complete factorization is performed (*c* will be minimal). This can be very expensive if the discriminant is large.

- If *factoring* is 2, a smooth factorization is performed to remove small factors from *c*. This is a tradeoff that provides pretty output in most cases while avoiding extreme worst-case slowdown. The smooth factorization guarantees finding all small factors (up to some trial division limit determined internally by Flint), but large factors are only found heuristically.

int `qqbar_set_fexpr`(*qqbar\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Sets *res* to the algebraic number represented by the symbolic expression *expr*, returning 1 on success and 0 on failure.

This function performs a “static” evaluation using *qqbar* arithmetic, supporting only closed-form expressions with explicitly algebraic subexpressions. It can be used to recover values generated by `qqbar_get_expr_formula()` and variants. For evaluating more complex expressions involving other types of values or requiring symbolic simplifications, the user should preprocess *expr* so that it is in a form which can be parsed by `qqbar_set_fexpr()`.

The following expressions are supported:

- Integer constants
- Arithmetic operations with algebraic operands
- Square roots of algebraic numbers
- Powers with algebraic base and exponent an explicit rational number
- NumberI, GoldenRatio, RootOfUnity
- Floor, Ceil, Abs, Sign, Csgn, Conjugate, Re, Im, Max, Min
- Trigonometric functions with argument an explicit rational number times Pi
- Exponentials with argument an explicit rational number times Pi \* NumberI
- The Decimal() constructor
- AlgebraicNumberSerialized() (assuming valid data, which is not checked)
- PolynomialRootIndexed()
- PolynomialRootNearest()

Examples of formulas that are not supported, despite the value being an algebraic number:

- $\pi - \pi$  (general transcendental simplifications are not performed)
- $1 / \text{Infinity}$  (only numbers are handled)
- `Sum(n, For(n, 1, 10))` (only static evaluation is performed)

void `qqbar_get_fexpr_repr`(*fexpr\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x)

Sets *res* to a symbolic expression reflecting the exact internal representation of *x*. The output will have the form `AlgebraicNumberSerialized(List(coeffs), enclosure)`. The output can be converted back to a *qqbar\_t* value using `qqbar_set_fexpr()`. This is the recommended format for serializing algebraic numbers as it requires minimal computation, but it has the disadvantage of not being human-readable.

void `qqbar_get_fexpr_root_nearest`(*fexpr\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x)

Sets *res* to a symbolic expression unambiguously describing *x* in the form `PolynomialRootNearest(List(coeffs), point)` where *point* is an approximation of *x* guaranteed to be closer to *x* than any conjugate root. The output can be converted back to a *qqbar\_t* value using `qqbar_set_fexpr()`. This is a useful format for human-readable presentation, but serialization and deserialization can be expensive.

void `qqbar_get_fexpr_root_indexed`(*fexpr\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x)

Sets *res* to a symbolic expression unambiguously describing *x* in the form `PolynomialRootIndexed(List(coeffs), index)` where *index* is the index of *x* among its conjugate roots in the builtin root sort order. The output can be converted back to a *qqbar\_t*

value using `qqbar_set_fexpr()`. This is a useful format for human-readable presentation when the numerical value is important, but serialization and deserialization can be expensive.

int `qqbar_get_fexpr_formula(fexpr_t res, const qqbar_t x, ulong flags)`

Attempts to express the algebraic number  $x$  as a closed-form expression using arithmetic operations, radicals, and possibly exponentials or trigonometric functions, but without using `PolynomialRootNearest` or `PolynomialRootIndexed`. Returns 0 on failure and 1 on success.

The *flags* parameter toggles different methods for generating formulas. It can be set to any combination of the following. If *flags* is 0, only rational numbers will be handled.

#### QQBAR\_FORMULA\_ALL

Toggles all methods (potentially expensive).

#### QQBAR\_FORMULA\_GAUSSIANS

Detect Gaussian rational numbers  $a + bi$ .

#### QQBAR\_FORMULA\_QUADRATICS

Solve quadratics in the form  $a + b\sqrt{d}$ .

#### QQBAR\_FORMULA\_CYCLOTOMICS

Detect elements of cyclotomic fields. This works by trying plausible cyclotomic fields (based on the degree of the input), using LLL to find candidate number field elements, and certifying candidates through an exact computation. Detection is heuristic and is not guaranteed to find all cyclotomic numbers.

#### QQBAR\_FORMULA\_CUBICS

#### QQBAR\_FORMULA\_QUARTICS

#### QQBAR\_FORMULA\_QUINTICS

Solve polynomials of degree 3, 4 and (where applicable) 5 using cubic, quartic and quintic formulas (not yet implemented).

#### QQBAR\_FORMULA\_DEPRESSION

Use depression to try to generate simpler numbers.

#### QQBAR\_FORMULA\_DEFLATION

Use deflation to try to generate simpler numbers. This allows handling number of the form  $a^{1/n}$  where  $a$  can be represented in closed form.

#### QQBAR\_FORMULA\_SEPARATION

Try separating real and imaginary parts or sign and magnitude of complex numbers. This allows handling numbers of the form  $a+bi$  or  $m \cdot s$  (with  $m > 0$ ,  $|s| = 1$ ) where  $a$  and  $b$  or  $m$  and  $s$  can be represented in closed form. This is only attempted as a fallback after other methods fail: if an explicit Cartesian or magnitude-sign represented is desired, the user should manually separate the number into complex parts before calling `qqbar_get_fexpr_formula()`.

#### QQBAR\_FORMULA\_EXP\_FORM

#### QQBAR\_FORMULA\_TRIG\_FORM

#### QQBAR\_FORMULA\_RADICAL\_FORM

#### QQBAR\_FORMULA\_AUTO\_FORM

Select output form for cyclotomic numbers. The *auto* form (equivalent to no flags being set) results in radicals for numbers of low degree, trigonometric functions for real numbers, and complex exponentials for nonreal numbers. The other flags (not fully implemented) can be used to force exponential form, trigonometric form, or radical form.

## 8.4.22 Internal functions

void `qqbar_fmpz_poly_composed_op`(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* A, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* B, int op)

Given nonconstant polynomials  $A$  and  $B$ , sets *res* to a polynomial whose roots are  $a + b$ ,  $a - b$ ,  $ab$  or  $a/b$  for all roots  $a$  of  $A$  and all roots  $b$  of  $B$ . The parameter *op* selects the arithmetic operation: 0 for addition, 1 for subtraction, 2 for multiplication and 3 for division. If *op* is 3,  $B$  must not have zero as a root.

void `qqbar_binary_op`(*qqbar\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, const *qqbar\_t* y, int op)

Performs a binary operation using a generic algorithm. This does not check for special cases.

int `_qqbar_validate_uniqueness`(*acb\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* max\_prec)

Given  $z$  known to be an enclosure of at least one root of *poly*, certifies that the enclosure contains a unique root, and in that case sets *res* to a new (possibly improved) enclosure for the same root, returning 1. Returns 0 if uniqueness cannot be certified.

The enclosure is validated by performing a single step with the interval Newton method. The working precision is determined from the accuracy of  $z$ , but limited by *max\_prec* bits.

This method slightly inflates the enclosure  $z$  to improve the chances that the interval Newton step will succeed. Uniqueness on this larger interval implies uniqueness of the original interval, but not existence; when existence has not been ensured a priori, `_qqbar_validate_existence_uniqueness()` should be used instead.

int `_qqbar_validate_existence_uniqueness`(*acb\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* max\_prec)

Given any complex interval  $z$ , certifies that the enclosure contains a unique root of *poly*, and in that case sets *res* to a new (possibly improved) enclosure for the same root, returning 1. Returns 0 if existence and uniqueness cannot be certified.

The enclosure is validated by performing a single step with the interval Newton method. The working precision is determined from the accuracy of  $z$ , but limited by *max\_prec* bits.

void `_qqbar_enclosure_raw`(*acb\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void `qqbar_enclosure_raw`(*acb\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to an enclosure of  $x$  accurate to about *prec* bits (the actual accuracy can be slightly lower, or higher).

This function uses repeated interval Newton steps to polish the initial enclosure  $z$ , doubling the working precision each time. If any step fails to improve the accuracy significantly, the root is recomputed from scratch to higher precision.

If the initial enclosure is accurate enough, *res* is set to this value without rounding and without further computation.

int `_qqbar_acb_linddep`(*fmpz\_t* \*rel, *acb\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len, int check, *slong* prec)

Attempts to find an integer vector *rel* giving a linear relation between the elements of the real or complex vector *vec*, using the LLL algorithm.

The working precision is set to the minimum of *prec* and the relative accuracy of *vec* (that is, the difference between the largest magnitude and the largest error magnitude within *vec*). 95% of the bits within the working precision are used for the LLL matrix, and the remaining 5% bits are used to validate the linear relation by evaluating the linear combination and checking that the resulting interval contains zero. This validation does not prove the existence or nonexistence of a linear relation, but it provides a quick heuristic way to eliminate spurious relations.

If *check* is set, the return value indicates whether the validation was successful; otherwise, the return value simply indicates whether the algorithm was executed normally (failure may occur, for example, if the input vector is non-finite).

In principle, this method can be used to produce a proof that no linear relation exists with coefficients up to a specified bit size, but this has not yet been implemented.



## REAL AND COMPLEX NUMBERS

### 9.1 Feature overview

Ball arithmetic, also known as mid-rad interval arithmetic, is an extension of floating-point arithmetic in which an error bound is attached to each variable. This allows computing with real and complex numbers in a mathematically rigorous way.

With plain floating-point arithmetic, the user must do an error analysis to guarantee that results are correct. Manual error analysis is time-consuming and bug-prone. Ball arithmetic effectively makes error analysis automatic.

In traditional (inf-sup) interval arithmetic, both endpoints of an interval  $[a, b]$  are full-precision numbers, which makes interval arithmetic twice as expensive as floating-point arithmetic. In ball arithmetic, only the midpoint  $m$  of an interval  $[m \pm r]$  is a full-precision number, and a few bits suffice for the radius  $r$ . At high precision, ball arithmetic is therefore not more expensive than plain floating-point arithmetic.

Joris van der Hoeven's paper [Hoe2009] is a good introduction to the subject.

Other implementations of ball arithmetic include [iRRAM](#) and [Mathemagix](#). Arb differs from earlier implementations in technical aspects of the implementation, which makes certain computations more efficient. It also provides a more comprehensive low-level interface, giving the user full access to the internals. Finally, it implements a wider range of transcendental functions, covering a large portion of the special functions in standard reference works such as [NIST2012].

The ball arithmetic routines in FLINT (formerly the standalone Arb library) are designed for computer algebra and computational number theory, but may be useful in any area demanding reliable or precise numerical computing. The contents include:

- A module (*arf*) for correctly rounded arbitrary-precision floating-point arithmetic. Arb's floating-point numbers have a few special features, such as arbitrary-size exponents (useful for combinatorics and asymptotics) and dynamic allocation (facilitating implementation of hybrid integer/floating-point and mixed-precision algorithms).
- A module (*mag*) for representing magnitudes (error bounds) more efficiently than with an arbitrary-precision floating-point type.
- A module (*arb*) for real ball arithmetic, where a ball is implemented as an *arf* midpoint and a *mag* radius.
- A module (*acb*) for complex numbers in rectangular form, represented as pairs of real balls.
- Modules (*arb\_poly*, *acb\_poly*) for polynomials or power series over the real and complex numbers, implemented using balls as coefficients, with asymptotically fast polynomial multiplication and many other operations.
- Modules (*arb\_mat*, *acb\_mat*) for matrices over the real and complex numbers, implemented using balls as coefficients. At the moment, only rudimentary linear algebra operations are provided.
- Functions for high-precision evaluation of various mathematical constants and special functions, implemented using ball arithmetic with rigorous error bounds.

## 9.2 Using ball arithmetic

This section gives an introduction to working with real numbers in Arb (see [arb.h – real numbers](#) for the API and technical documentation). The general principles carry over to complex numbers, polynomials and matrices.

### 9.2.1 Ball semantics

Let  $f : A \rightarrow B$  be a function. A ball implementation of  $f$  is a function  $F$  that maps sets  $X \subseteq A$  to sets  $F(X) \subseteq B$  subject to the following rule:

For all  $x \in X$ , we have  $f(x) \in F(X)$ .

In other words,  $F(X)$  is an *enclosure* for the set  $\{f(x) : x \in X\}$ . This rule is sometimes called the *inclusion principle*.

Throughout the documentation (except where otherwise noted), we will simply write  $f(x)$  instead of  $F(X)$  when describing ball implementations of pointwise-defined mathematical functions, understanding that the input is a set of point values and that the output is an enclosure.

General subsets of  $\mathbb{R}$  are not possible to represent on a computer. Instead, we work with subsets of the form  $[m \pm r] = [m - r, m + r]$  where the midpoint  $m$  and radius  $r$  are binary floating-point numbers, i.e. numbers of the form  $u2^v$  with  $u, v \in \mathbb{Z}$  (to make this scheme complete, we also need to adjoin the special floating-point values  $-\infty$ ,  $+\infty$  and NaN).

Given a ball  $[m \pm r]$  with  $m \in \mathbb{R}$  (not necessarily a floating-point number), we can always round  $m$  to a nearby floating-point number that has at most  $prec$  bits in the component  $u$ , and add an upper bound for the rounding error to  $r$ . In Arb, ball functions that take a  $prec$  argument as input (e.g. [arb\\_add\(\)](#)) always round their output to  $prec$  bits. Some functions are always exact (e.g. [arb\\_neg\(\)](#)), and thus do not take a  $prec$  argument.

The programming interface resembles that of GMP. Each [arb\\_t](#) variable must be initialized with [arb\\_init\(\)](#) before use (this also sets its value to zero), and deallocated with [arb\\_clear\(\)](#) after use. Variables have pass-by-reference semantics. In the list of arguments to a function, output variables come first, followed by input variables, and finally the precision:

```
#include "arb.h"

int main()
{
    arb_t x, y;
    arb_init(x); arb_init(y);
    arb_set_ui(x, 3);      /* x = 3 */
    arb_const_pi(y, 128); /* y = pi, to 128 bits */
    arb_sub(y, y, x, 53); /* y = y - x, to 53 bits */
    arb_clear(x); arb_clear(y);
}
```

### 9.2.2 Binary and decimal

While the internal representation uses binary floating-point numbers, it is usually preferable to print numbers in decimal. The binary-to-decimal conversion generally requires rounding. Three different methods are available for printing a number to standard output:

- [arb\\_print\(\)](#) shows the exact internal representation of a ball, with binary exponents.
- [arb\\_printd\(\)](#) shows an inexact view of the internal representation, approximated by decimal floating-point numbers.



- `arb_printn()` shows a *decimal ball* that is guaranteed to be an enclosure of the binary floating-point ball. By default, it only prints digits in the midpoint that are certain to be correct, up to an error of at most one unit in the last place. Converting from binary to decimal is generally inexact, and the output of this method takes this rounding into account when printing the radius.

This snippet computes a 53-bit enclosure of  $\pi$  and prints it in three ways:

```
arb_const_pi(x, 53);
arb_print(x); printf("\n");
arb_printd(x, 20); printf("\n");
arb_printn(x, 20, 0); printf("\n");
```

The output is:

```
(884279719003555 * 2^-48) +/- (536870913 * 2^-80)
3.141592653589793116 +/- 4.4409e-16
[3.141592653589793 +/- 5.61e-16]
```

The `arb_get_str()` and `arb_set_str()` methods are useful for converting rigorously between decimal strings and binary balls (`arb_get_str()` produces the same string as `arb_printn()`, and `arb_set_str()` can parse such strings back).

A potential mistake is to create a ball from a `double` constant such as 2.3, when this actually represents 2.29999999999999982236431605997495353221893310546875. To produce a ball containing the rational number 23/10, one of the following can be used:

```
arb_set_str(x, "2.3", prec)

arb_set_ui(x, 23);
arb_div_ui(x, x, 10, prec)

fmpq_set_si(q, 23, 10); /* q is a FLINT fmpq_t */
arb_set_fmpq(x, q, prec);
```

### 9.2.3 Quality of enclosures

The main problem when working with ball arithmetic (or interval arithmetic) is *overestimation*. In general, the enclosure of a value or set of values as computed with ball arithmetic will be larger than the smallest possible enclosure.

Overestimation results naturally from rounding errors and cancellations in the individual steps of a calculation. As a general principle, formula rewriting techniques that make floating-point code more numerically stable also make ball arithmetic code more numerically stable, in the sense of producing tighter enclosures.

As a result of the *dependency problem*, ball or interval arithmetic can produce error bounds that are much larger than the actual numerical errors resulting from doing floating-point arithmetic. Consider the expression  $(x + 1) - x$  as an example. When evaluated in floating-point arithmetic,  $x$  may have a large initial error. However, that error will cancel itself out in the subtraction, so that the result equals 1 (except perhaps for a small rounding error left from the operation  $x + 1$ ). In ball arithmetic, dependent errors add up instead of cancelling out. If  $x = [3 \pm 0.1]$ , the result will be  $[1 \pm 0.2]$ , where the error bound has doubled. In unfavorable circumstances, error bounds can grow exponentially with the number of steps.

If all inputs to a calculation are “point values”, i.e. exact numbers and known mathematical constants that can be approximated arbitrarily closely (such as  $\pi$ ), then an error of order  $2^n$  can typically be overcome by working with  $n$  extra bits of precision, increasing the computation time by an amount that is polynomial in  $n$ . In certain situations, however, overestimation leads to exponential slowdown or even failure of an algorithm to converge. For example, root-finding algorithms that refine the result iteratively may fail to converge in ball arithmetic, even if they do converge in plain floating-point arithmetic.

Therefore, ball arithmetic is not a silver bullet: there will always be situations where some amount of numerical or mathematical analysis is required. Some experimentation may be required to find whether (and how) it can be used effectively for a given problem.

## 9.2.4 Predicates

A ball implementation of a predicate  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \{\text{True}, \text{False}\}$  would need to be able to return a third logical value indicating that the result could be either True or False. In most cases, predicates in Arb are implemented as functions that return the *int* value 1 to indicate that the result certainly is True, and the *int* value 0 to indicate that the result could be either True or False. To test whether a predicate certainly is False, the user must test whether the negated predicate certainly is True.

For example, the following code would *not* be correct in general:

```
if (arb_is_positive(x))
{
    ... /* do things assuming that x > 0 */
}
else
{
    ... /* do things assuming that x <= 0 */
}
```

Instead, the following can be used:

```
if (arb_is_positive(x))
{
    ... /* do things assuming that x > 0 */
}
else if (arb_is_nonpositive(x))
{
    ... /* do things assuming that x <= 0 */
}
else
{
    ... /* do things assuming that the sign of x is unknown */
}
```

Likewise, we will write  $x \leq y$  in mathematical notation with the meaning that  $x \leq y$  holds for all  $x \in X, y \in Y$  where  $X$  and  $Y$  are balls.

Note that some predicates such as `arb_overlaps()` and `arb_contains()` actually are predicates on balls viewed as sets, and not ball implementations of pointwise predicates.

Some predicates are also complementary. For example `arb_contains_zero()` tests whether the input ball contains the point zero. Negated, it is equivalent to `arb_is_nonzero()`, and complementary to `arb_is_zero()` as a pointwise predicate:

```
if (arb_is_zero(x))
{
    ... /* do things assuming that x = 0 */
}
#ifdef 1
else if (arb_is_nonzero(x))
#else
else if (!arb_contains_zero(x)) /* equivalent */
#endif
{
    ... /* do things assuming that x != 0 */
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

}
else
{
    ... /* do things assuming that the sign of x is unknown */
}

```

### 9.2.5 A worked example: the sine function

We implement the function  $\sin(x)$  naively using the Taylor series  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k x^{2k+1} / (2k+1)!$  and `arb_t` arithmetic. Since there are infinitely many terms, we need to split the series in two parts: a finite sum that can be evaluated directly, and a tail that has to be bounded.

We stop as soon as we reach a term  $t$  bounded by  $|t| \leq 2^{-prec} < 1$ . The terms are alternating and must have decreasing magnitude from that point, so the tail of the series is bounded by  $|t|$ . We add this magnitude to the radius of the output. Since ball arithmetic automatically bounds the numerical errors resulting from all arithmetic operations, the output `res` is a ball guaranteed to contain  $\sin(x)$ .

```

#include "arb.h"

void arb_sin_naive(arb_t res, const arb_t x, slong prec)
{
    arb_t s, t, u, tol;
    slong k;
    arb_init(s); arb_init(t); arb_init(u); arb_init(tol);

    arb_one(tol);
    arb_mul_2exp_si(tol, tol, -prec); /* tol = 2^-prec */

    for (k = 0; ; k++)
    {
        arb_pow_ui(t, x, 2 * k + 1, prec);
        arb_fac_ui(u, 2 * k + 1, prec);
        arb_div(t, t, u, prec); /* t = x^(2k+1) / (2k+1)! */

        arb_abs(u, t);
        if (arb_le(u, tol)) /* if |t| <= 2^-prec */
        {
            arb_add_error(s, u); /* add |t| to the radius and stop */
            break;
        }

        if (k % 2 == 0)
            arb_add(s, s, t, prec);
        else
            arb_sub(s, s, t, prec);
    }

    arb_set(res, s);
    arb_clear(s); arb_clear(t); arb_clear(u); arb_clear(tol);
}

```

This algorithm is naive, because the Taylor series is slow to converge and suffers from catastrophic cancellation when  $|x|$  is large (we could also improve the efficiency of the code slightly by computing the terms using recurrence relations instead of computing  $x^k$  and  $k!$  from scratch each iteration).

As a test, we compute  $\sin(2016.1)$ . The largest term in the Taylor series for  $\sin(x)$  reaches a magnitude

of about  $x^x/x!$ , or about  $10^{873}$  in this case. Therefore, we need over 873 digits (about 3000 bits) of precision to overcome the catastrophic cancellation and determine the result with sufficient accuracy to tell whether it is positive or negative.

```
int main()
{
    arb_t x, y;
    slong prec;
    arb_init(x); arb_init(y);

    for (prec = 64; ; prec *= 2)
    {
        arb_set_str(x, "2016.1", prec);
        arb_sin_naive(y, x, prec);
        printf("Using %5ld bits, sin(x) = ", prec);
        arb_printn(y, 10, 0); printf("\n");
        if (!arb_contains_zero(y)) /* stopping condition */
            break;
    }

    arb_clear(x); arb_clear(y);
}
```

The program produces the following output:

```
Using    64 bits, sin(x) = [+/- 2.67e+859]
Using   128 bits, sin(x) = [+/- 1.30e+840]
Using   256 bits, sin(x) = [+/- 3.60e+801]
Using   512 bits, sin(x) = [+/- 3.01e+724]
Using  1024 bits, sin(x) = [+/- 2.18e+570]
Using  2048 bits, sin(x) = [+/- 1.22e+262]
Using  4096 bits, sin(x) = [-0.7190842207 +/- 1.20e-11]
```

As an exercise, the reader may improve the naive algorithm by making it subtract a well-chosen multiple of  $2\pi$  from  $x$  before invoking the Taylor series (hint: use `arb_const_pi()`, `arb_div()` and `arf_get_fmpz()`). If done correctly, 64 bits of precision should be more than enough to compute  $\sin(2016.1)$ , and with minor adjustments to the code, the user should be able to compute  $\sin(\exp(2016.1))$  quite easily as well.

This example illustrates how ball arithmetic can be used to perform nontrivial calculations. To evaluate an infinite series, the user needs to know how to bound the tail of the series, but everything else is automatic. When evaluating a finite formula that can be expressed completely using built-in functions, all error bounding is automatic from the point of view of the user. In particular, the `arb_sin()` method should be used to compute the sine of a real number; it uses a much more efficient algorithm than the naive code above.

This example also illustrates the “guess-and-verify” paradigm: instead of determining *a priori* the floating-point precision necessary to get a correct result, we *guess* some initial precision, use ball arithmetic to *verify* that the result is accurate enough, and restart with higher precision (or signal failure) if it is not.

If we think of rounding errors as essentially random processes, then a floating-point computation is analogous to a *Monte Carlo algorithm*. Using ball arithmetic to get a verified result effectively turns it into the analog of a *Las Vegas algorithm*, which is a randomized algorithm that always gives a correct result if it terminates, but may fail to terminate (alternatively, instead of actually looping forever, it might signal failure after a certain number of iterations).

The loop will fail to terminate if we attempt to determine the sign of  $\sin(\pi)$ :

```

Using    64 bits, sin(x) = [+/- 3.96e-18]
Using   128 bits, sin(x) = [+/- 2.17e-37]
Using   256 bits, sin(x) = [+/- 6.10e-76]
Using   512 bits, sin(x) = [+/- 5.13e-153]
Using  1024 bits, sin(x) = [+/- 4.01e-307]
Using  2048 bits, sin(x) = [+/- 2.13e-615]
Using  4096 bits, sin(x) = [+/- 6.85e-1232]
Using  8192 bits, sin(x) = [+/- 6.46e-2465]
Using 16384 bits, sin(x) = [+/- 5.09e-4931]
Using 32768 bits, sin(x) = [+/- 5.41e-9863]
...
    
```

The sign of a nonzero real number can be decided by computing it to sufficiently high accuracy, but the sign of an expression that is exactly equal to zero cannot be decided by a numerical computation unless the entire computation happens to be exact (in this example, we could use the `arb_sin_pi()` function which computes  $\sin(\pi x)$  in one step, with the input  $x = 1$ ).

It is up to the user to implement a stopping criterion appropriate for the circumstances of a given application. For example, breaking when it is clear that  $|\sin(x)| < 10^{-10000}$  would allow the program to terminate and convey some meaningful information about the input  $x = \pi$ , though this would not constitute a mathematical proof that  $\sin(\pi) = 0$ .

## 9.2.6 More on precision and accuracy

The relation between the working precision and the accuracy of the output is not always easy predict. The following remarks might help to choose *prec* optimally.

For a ball  $[m \pm r]$  it is convenient to define the following notions:

- Absolute error:  $e_{abs} = |r|$
- Relative error:  $e_{rel} = |r| / \max(0, |m| - |r|)$  (or  $e_{rel} = 0$  if  $r = m = 0$ )
- Absolute accuracy:  $a_{abs} = 1/e_{abs}$
- Relative accuracy:  $a_{rel} = 1/e_{rel}$

Expressed in bits, one takes the corresponding  $\log_2$  values.

Of course, if  $x$  is the exact value being approximated, then the “absolute error” so defined is an upper bound for the actual absolute error  $|x - m|$  and “absolute accuracy” a lower bound for  $1/|x - m|$ , etc.

The *prec* argument in Arb should be thought of as controlling the working precision. Generically, when evaluating a fixed expression (that is, when the sequence of operations does not depend on the precision), the absolute or relative error will be bounded by

$$2^{O(1)-prec}$$

where the  $O(1)$  term depends on the expression and implementation details of the ball functions used to evaluate it. Accordingly, for an accuracy of  $p$  bits, we need to use a working precision  $O(1) + p$ . If the expression is numerically well-behaved, then the  $O(1)$  term will be small, which leads to the heuristic of “adding a few guard bits” (for most basic calculations, 10 or 20 guard bits is enough). If the  $O(1)$  term is unknown, then increasing the number of guard bits in exponential steps until the result is accurate enough is generally a good heuristic.

Sometimes, a partially accurate result can be used to estimate the  $O(1)$  term. For example, if the goal is to achieve 100 bits of accuracy and a precision of 120 bits yields 80 bits of accuracy, then it is plausible that a precision of just over 140 bits yields 100 bits of accuracy.

Built-in functions in Arb can roughly be characterized as belonging to one of two extremes (though there is actually a spectrum):

- Simple operations, including basic arithmetic operations and many elementary functions. In most cases, for an input  $x = [m \pm r]$ ,  $f(x)$  is evaluated by computing  $f(m)$  and then separately bounding the *propagated error*  $|f(m) - f(m + \varepsilon)|$ ,  $|\varepsilon| \leq r$ . The working precision is automatically increased internally so that  $f(m)$  is computed to *prec* bits of relative accuracy with an error of at most a few units in the last place (perhaps with rare exceptions). The propagated error can generally be bounded quite tightly as well (see [General formulas and bounds](#)). As a result, the enclosure will be close to the best possible at the given precision, and the user can estimate the precision to use accordingly.
- Complex operations, such as certain higher transcendental functions (for example, the Riemann zeta function). The function is evaluated by performing a sequence of simpler operations, each using ball arithmetic with a working precision of roughly *prec* bits. The sequence of operations might depend on *prec*; for example, an infinite series might be truncated so that the remainder is smaller than  $2^{-prec}$ . The final result can be far from tight, and it is not guaranteed that the error converges to zero as  $prec \rightarrow \infty$ , though in practice, it should do so in most cases.

In short, the *inclusion principle* is the fundamental contract in Arb. Enclosures computed by built-in functions may or may not be tight enough to be useful, but the hope is that they will be sufficient for most purposes. Tightening the error bounds for more complex operations is a long term optimization goal, which in many cases will require a fair amount of research. A tradeoff also has to be made for efficiency: tighter error bounds allow the user to work with a lower precision, but they may also be much more expensive to compute.

## 9.2.7 Polynomial time guarantee

Arb provides a soft guarantee that the time used to evaluate a ball function will depend polynomially on *prec* and the bit size of the input, uniformly regardless of the numerical value of the input.

The idea behind this soft guarantee is to allow Arb to be used as a black box to evaluate expressions numerically without potentially slowing down, hanging indefinitely or crashing because of “bad” input such as nested exponentials. By controlling the precision, the user can cancel a computation before it uses up an unreasonable amount of resources, without having to rely on other timeout or exception mechanisms. A result that is feasible but very expensive to compute can still be forced by setting the precision high enough.

As motivation, consider evaluating  $\sin(x)$  or  $\exp(x)$  with the exact floating-point number  $x = 2^{2^n}$  as input. The time and space required to compute an accurate floating-point approximation of  $\sin(x)$  or  $\exp(x)$  increases as  $2^n$ , in the first case because of the need to subtract an accurate multiple of  $2\pi$  and in the second case due to the size of the output exponent and the internal subtraction of an accurate multiple of  $\log(2)$ . This is despite the fact that the size of  $x$  as an object in memory only increases linearly with  $n$ . Already  $n = 33$  would require at least 1 GB of memory, and  $n = 100$  would be physically impossible to process. For functions that are computed by direct use of power series expansions, e.g.  $f(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k$ , without having fast argument-reduction techniques like those for elementary functions, the time would be exponential in  $n$  already when  $x = 2^n$ .

Therefore, Arb caps internal work parameters (the internal working precision, the number terms of an infinite series to add, etc.) by polynomial, usually linear, functions of *prec*. When the limit is exceeded, the output is set to a crude bound. For example, if  $x$  is too large, `arb_sin()` will simply return  $[\pm 1]$ , and `arb_exp()` will simply return  $[\pm \infty]$  if  $x$  is positive or  $[\pm 2^{-m}]$  if  $x$  is negative.

This is not just a failsafe, but occasionally a useful optimization. It is not entirely uncommon to have formulas where one term is modest and another term decreases exponentially, such as:

$$\log(x) + \sin(x) \exp(-x).$$

For example, the reflection formula of the digamma function has a similar structure. When  $x$  is large, the right term would be expensive to compute to high relative accuracy. Doing so is unnecessary, however, since a crude bound of  $[\pm 1] \cdot [\pm 2^{-m}]$  is enough to evaluate the expression as a whole accurately.

The polynomial time guarantee is “soft” in that there are a few exceptions. For example, the complexity of computing the Riemann zeta function  $\zeta(\sigma + it)$  increases linearly with the imaginary height  $|t|$  in the

current implementation, and all known algorithms have a complexity of  $|t|^\alpha$  where the best known value for  $\alpha$  is about 0.3. Input with large  $|t|$  is most likely to be given deliberately by users with the explicit intent of evaluating the zeta function itself, so the evaluation is not cut off automatically.

## 9.3 Technical conventions and potential issues

### 9.3.1 Integer overflow

When machine-size integers are used for precisions, sizes of integers in bits, lengths of polynomials, and similar quantities that relate to sizes in memory, very few internal checks are performed to verify that such quantities do not overflow.

Precisions and lengths exceeding a small fraction of `LONG_MAX`, say  $2^{24} \approx 10^7$  on 32-bit systems, should be regarded as resulting in undefined behavior. On 64-bit systems this should generally not be an issue, since most calculations will exhaust the available memory (or the user's patience waiting for the computation to complete) long before running into integer overflows. However, the user needs to be wary of unintentionally passing input parameters of order `LONG_MAX` or negative parameters where positive parameters are expected, for example due to a runaway loop that repeatedly increases the precision.

Currently, no hard upper limit on the precision is defined, but  $2^{24} \approx 10^7$  bits on 32-bit system and  $2^{36} \approx 10^{11}$  bits on a 64-bit system can be considered safe for most purposes. The relatively low limit on 64-bit systems is due to the fact that GMP integers are used internally in some algorithms, and GMP integers are limited to  $2^{37}$  bits. The minimum allowed precision is 2 bits.

This caveat does not apply to exponents of floating-point numbers, which are represented as arbitrary-precision integers, nor to integers used as numerical scalars (e.g. `arb_mul_si()`). However, it still applies to conversions and operations where the result is requested exactly and sizes become an issue. For example, trying to convert the floating-point number  $2^{2^{100}}$  to an integer could result in anything from a silent wrong value to thrashing followed by a crash, and it is the user's responsibility not to attempt such a thing.

### 9.3.2 Aliasing

As a rule, Arb allows aliasing of operands. For example, in the function call `arb_add(z, x, y, prec)`, which performs  $z \leftarrow x + y$ , any two (or all three) of the variables  $x$ ,  $y$  and  $z$  are allowed to be the same. Exceptions to this rule are documented explicitly.

The general rule that input and output variables can be aliased with each other only applies to variables of the same type (ignoring `const` qualifiers on input variables – a special case is that `arb_srcptr` is considered the `const` version of `arb_ptr`). This is a natural extension of the so-called *strict aliasing rule* in C.

For example, in `arb_poly_evaluate()` which evaluates  $y = f(x)$  for a polynomial  $f$ , the output variable  $y$  is not allowed to be a pointer to one of the coefficients of  $f$  (but aliasing between  $x$  and  $y$  or between  $x$  and the coefficients of  $f$  is allowed). This also applies to `_arb_poly_evaluate()`: for the purposes of aliasing, `arb_srcptr` (the type of the coefficient array within  $f$ ) and `arb_t` (the type of  $x$ ) are *not* considered to be the same type, and therefore must not be aliased with each other, even though an `arb_ptr/arb_srcptr` variable pointing to a length 1 array would otherwise be interchangeable with an `arb_t/const arb_t`.

Moreover, in functions that allow aliasing between an input array and an output array, the arrays must either be identical or completely disjoint, never partially overlapping.

There are natural exceptions to these aliasing restrictions, which may be used internally without being documented explicitly. However, third party code should avoid relying on such exceptions.

An important caveat applies to **aliasing of input variables**. Identical pointers are understood to give permission for **algebraic simplification**. This assumption is made to improve performance. For



example, the call `arb_mul(z, x, x, prec)` sets  $z$  to a ball enclosing the set

$$\{t^2 : t \in x\}$$

and not the (generally larger) set

$$\{tu : t \in x, u \in x\}.$$

If the user knows that two values  $x$  and  $y$  both lie in the interval  $[-1, 1]$  and wants to compute an enclosure for  $f(x, y)$ , then it would be a mistake to create an `arb_t` variable  $x$  enclosing  $[-1, 1]$  and reusing the same variable for  $y$ , calling  $f(x, x)$ . Instead, the user has to create a distinct variable  $y$  also enclosing  $[-1, 1]$ .

Algebraic simplification is not guaranteed to occur. For example, `arb_add(z, x, x, prec)` and `arb_sub(z, x, x, prec)` currently do not implement this optimization. It is better to use `arb_mul_2exp_si(z, x, 1)` and `arb_zero(z)`, respectively.

### 9.3.3 Thread safety and caches

Arb should be fully threadsafe, provided that both MPFR and FLINT have been built in threadsafe mode. Use `flint_set_num_threads()` to set the number of threads that Arb is allowed to use internally for single computations (this is currently only exploited by a handful of operations). Please note that thread safety is only tested minimally, and extra caution when developing multithreaded code is therefore recommended.

Arb may cache some data (such as the value of  $\pi$  and Bernoulli numbers) to speed up various computations. In threadsafe mode, caches use thread-local storage. There is currently no way to save memory and avoid recomputation by having several threads share the same cache. Caches can be freed by calling the `flint_cleanup()` function. To avoid memory leaks, the user should call `flint_cleanup()` when exiting a thread. It is also recommended to call `flint_cleanup()` when exiting the main program (this should result in a clean output when running `Valgrind`, and can help catching memory issues).

There does not seem to be an obvious way to make sure that `flint_cleanup()` is called when exiting a thread using OpenMP. A possible solution to this problem is to use OpenMP sections, or to use C++ and create a thread-local object whose destructor invokes `flint_cleanup()`.

### 9.3.4 Use of hardware floating-point arithmetic

Arb uses hardware floating-point arithmetic (the `double` type in C) in two different ways.

First, `double` arithmetic as well as transcendental `libm` functions (such as `exp`, `log`) are used to select parameters heuristically in various algorithms. Such heuristic use of approximate arithmetic does not affect correctness: when any error bounds depend on the parameters, the error bounds are evaluated separately using rigorous methods. At worst, flaws in the floating-point arithmetic on a particular machine could cause an algorithm to become inefficient due to inefficient parameters being selected.

Second, `double` arithmetic is used internally for some rigorous error bound calculations. To guarantee correctness, we make the following assumptions. With the stated exceptions, these should hold on all commonly used platforms.

- A `double` uses the standard IEEE 754 format (with a 53-bit significand, 11-bit exponent, encoding of infinities and NaNs, etc.)
- We assume that the compiler does not perform “unsafe” floating-point optimizations, such as reordering of operations. Unsafe optimizations are disabled by default in most modern C compilers, including GCC and Clang. The exception appears to be the Intel C++ compiler, which does some unsafe optimizations by default. These must be disabled by the user.
- We do not assume that floating-point operations are correctly rounded (a counterexample is the x87 FPU), or that rounding is done in any particular direction (the rounding mode may have been changed by the user). We assume that any floating-point operation is done with at most 1.1 ulp error.

- We do not assume that underflow or overflow behaves in a particular way (we only use doubles that fit in the regular exponent range, or explicit infinities).
- We do not use transcendental `libm` functions, since these can have errors of several ulps, and there is unfortunately no way to get guaranteed bounds. However, we do use functions such as `ldexp` and `sqrt`, which we assume to be correctly implemented.

### 9.3.5 Interface changes

Most of the core API should be stable at this point, and significant compatibility-breaking changes will be specified in the release notes.

In general, Arb does not distinguish between “private” and “public” parts of the API. The implementation is meant to be transparent by design. All methods are intended to be fully documented and tested (exceptions to this are mainly due to lack of time on part of the author). The user should use common sense to determine whether a function is concerned with implementation details, making it likely to change as the implementation changes in the future. The interface of `arb_add()` is probably not going to change in the next version, but `_arb_get_mpn_fixed_mod_pi4()` just might.

### 9.3.6 General note on correctness

Except where otherwise specified, Arb is designed to produce provably correct error bounds. The code has been written carefully, and the library is extensively tested. However, like any complex mathematical software, Arb is virtually certain to contain bugs, so the usual precautions are advised:

- Do sanity checks. For example, check that the result satisfies an expected mathematical relation, or compute the same result in two different ways, with different settings, and with different levels of precision. Arb’s unit tests already do such checks, but they are not guaranteed to catch every possible bug, and they provide no protection against the user accidentally using the interface incorrectly.
- Compare results with other mathematical software.
- Read the source code to verify that it really does what it is supposed to do.

All bug reports are highly appreciated.

## 9.4 Arb example programs

See *Examples* for general information about example programs. Running:

```
make examples
```

will compile the programs and place the binaries in `build/examples`. The examples related to the Arb module are documented below.

### 9.4.1 pi.c

This program computes  $\pi$  to an accuracy of roughly  $n$  decimal digits by calling the `arb_const_pi()` function with a working precision of roughly  $n \log_2(10)$  bits.

Sample output, computing  $\pi$  to one million digits:

```
> build/examples/pi 1000000
precision = 3321933 bits... cpu/wall(s): 0.243 0.244
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 24.46 30.44 8.73 14.42
[3.14159265358979323846{...999959 digits...}42209010610577945815 +/- 1.38e-1000000]
```

The program prints an interval guaranteed to contain  $\pi$ , and where all displayed digits are correct up to an error of plus or minus one unit in the last place (see `arb_printn()`). By default, only the first and last few digits are printed. Pass 0 as a second argument to print all digits (or pass  $m$  to print  $m + 1$  leading and  $m$  trailing digits, as above with the default  $m = 20$ ).

The program can optionally compute various other constants, and can use multiple threads:

```
> build/examples/pi 1000000 -threads 4
precision = 3321933 bits... cpu/wall(s): 0.265 0.147
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 241.95 422.15 13.33 17.54
[3.14159265358979323846{...999959 digits...}42209010610577945815 +/- 1.38e-1000000]
> build/examples/pi 1000000 -constant e
precision = 3321933 bits... cpu/wall(s): 0.09 0.09
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 25.56 29.19 9.58 13.11
[2.71828182845904523536{...999959 digits...}01379817644769422819 +/- 1.39e-1000000]
```

## 9.4.2 zeta\_zeros.c

This program computes one or several consecutive zeros of the Riemann zeta function on the critical line:

```
> build/examples/zeta_zeros -n 1 -count 10 -digits 30
1 14.1347251417346937904572519836
2 21.0220396387715549926284795939
3 25.0108575801456887632137909926
4 30.4248761258595132103118975306
5 32.9350615877391896906623689641
6 37.5861781588256712572177634807
7 40.9187190121474951873981269146
8 43.3270732809149995194961221654
9 48.0051508811671597279424727494
10 49.7738324776723021819167846786
cpu/wall(s): 0.01 0.01
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 21.28 21.28 7.29 7.29
```

Five zeros starting with the millionth:

```
> build/examples/zeta_zeros -n 1000000 -count 5 -digits 20
1000000 600269.67701244495552
1000001 600270.30109071169866
1000002 600270.74787059436613
1000003 600271.48637367364820
1000004 600271.76148042593778
cpu/wall(s): 0.03 0.03
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 21.41 21.41 7.41 7.41
```

The program supports the following options:

```
zeta_zeros [-n n] [-count n] [-prec n] [-digits n] [-threads n] [-platt] [-noplatt] [-v] [-verbose] [-h] [-help]
```

With `-platt`, Platt's algorithm is used, which may be faster when computing many zeros of large index simultaneously.

### 9.4.3 bernoulli.c

This program benchmarks computing the  $n$ th Bernoulli number exactly:

```
> build/examples/bernoulli 1000000 -threads 8
cpu/wall(s): 27.227 5.836
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 573.47 731.39 73.23 165.13
```

### 9.4.4 class\_poly.c

This program benchmarks computing Hilbert class polynomials:

```
> build/examples/class_poly -1000004 -threads 8
cpu/wall(s): 6.932 1.478
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 535.27 653.18 71.02 100.65
degree = 624, bits = -37823
```

### 9.4.5 hilbert\_matrix.c

Given an input integer  $n$ , this program accurately computes the determinant of the  $n$  by  $n$  Hilbert matrix. Hilbert matrices are notoriously ill-conditioned: although the entries are close to unit magnitude, the determinant  $h_n$  decreases superexponentially (nearly as  $1/4^{n^2}$ ) as a function of  $n$ . This program automatically doubles the working precision until the ball computed for  $h_n$  by `arb_mat_det()` does not contain zero.

Sample output:

```
$ build/examples/hilbert_matrix 200
prec=20: [+/- 1.32e-335]
prec=40: [+/- 1.63e-545]
prec=80: [+/- 1.30e-933]
prec=160: [+/- 3.62e-1926]
prec=320: [+/- 1.81e-4129]
prec=640: [+/- 3.84e-8838]
prec=1280: [2.955454297e-23924 +/- 8.29e-23935]
success!
cpu/wall(s): 8.494 8.513
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 134.98 134.98 111.57 111.57
```

Called with `-eig n`, instead of computing the determinant, the program computes the smallest eigenvalue of the Hilbert matrix (in fact, it isolates all eigenvalues and prints the smallest eigenvalue):

```
$ build/examples/hilbert_matrix -eig 50
prec=20: nan
prec=40: nan
prec=80: nan
prec=160: nan
prec=320: nan
prec=640: [1.459157797e-74 +/- 2.49e-84]
success!
cpu/wall(s): 1.84 1.841
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 33.97 33.97 10.51 10.51
```

## 9.4.6 keiper\_li.c

Given an input integer  $n$ , this program rigorously computes numerical values of the Keiper-Li coefficients  $\lambda_0, \dots, \lambda_n$ . The Keiper-Li coefficients have the property that  $\lambda_n > 0$  for all  $n > 0$  if and only if the Riemann hypothesis is true. This program was used for the record computations described in [Joh2013] (the paper describes the algorithm in some more detail).

The program takes the following parameters:

```
keiper_li n [-prec prec] [-threads num_threads] [-out out_file]
```

The program prints the first and last few coefficients. It can optionally write all the computed data to a file. The working precision defaults to a value that should give all the coefficients to a few digits of accuracy, but can optionally be set higher (or lower). On a multicore system, using several threads results in faster execution.

Sample output:

```
> build/examples/keiper_li 1000 -threads 2
zeta: cpu/wall(s): 0.4 0.244
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 167.98 294.69 5.09 7.43
log: cpu/wall(s): 0.03 0.038
gamma: cpu/wall(s): 0.02 0.016
binomial transform: cpu/wall(s): 0.01 0.018
0: -0.69314718055994530941723212145817656807550013436026 +/- 6.5389e-347
1: 0.023095708966121033814310247906495291621932127152051 +/- 2.0924e-345
2: 0.046172867614023335192864243096033943387066108314123 +/- 1.674e-344
3: 0.0692129735181082679304973488726010689942120263932 +/- 5.0219e-344
4: 0.092197619873060409647627872409439018065541673490213 +/- 2.0089e-343
5: 0.11510854289223549048622128109857276671349132303596 +/- 1.0044e-342
6: 0.13792766871372988290416713700341666356138966078654 +/- 6.0264e-342
7: 0.16063715965299421294040287257385366292282442046163 +/- 2.1092e-341
8: 0.18321945964338257908193931774721859848998098273432 +/- 8.4368e-341
9: 0.20565733870917046170289387421343304741236553410044 +/- 7.5931e-340
10: 0.22793393631931577436930340573684453380748385942738 +/- 7.5931e-339
991: 2.3196617961613367928373899656994682562101430813341 +/- 2.461e-11
992: 2.3203766239254884035349896518332550233162909717288 +/- 9.5363e-11
993: 2.321092061239733282811659116333262802034375592414 +/- 1.8495e-10
994: 2.3218073540188462110258826121503870112747188888893 +/- 3.5907e-10
995: 2.3225217392815185726928702951225314023773358152533 +/- 6.978e-10
996: 2.3232344485814623873333223609413703912358283071281 +/- 1.3574e-09
997: 2.3239447114886014522889542667580382034526509232475 +/- 2.6433e-09
998: 2.3246517591032700808344143240352605148856869322209 +/- 5.1524e-09
999: 2.3253548275861382119812576052060526988544993162101 +/- 1.0053e-08
1000: 2.3260531616864664574065046940832238158044982041872 +/- 3.927e-08
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 170.18 294.69 7.51 7.51
```

## 9.4.7 logistic.c

This program computes the  $n$ -th iterate of the logistic map defined by  $x_{n+1} = rx_n(1 - x_n)$  where  $r$  and  $x_0$  are given. It takes the following parameters:

```
logistic n [x_0] [r] [digits]
```

The inputs  $x_0$ ,  $r$  and *digits* default to 0.5, 3.75 and 10 respectively. The computation is automatically restarted with doubled precision until the result is accurate to *digits* decimal digits.

Sample output:

```

> build/examples/logistic 10
Trying prec=64 bits...success!
cpu/wall(s): 0 0.001
x_10 = [0.6453672908 +/- 3.10e-11]

> build/examples/logistic 100
Trying prec=64 bits...ran out of accuracy at step 18
Trying prec=128 bits...ran out of accuracy at step 53
Trying prec=256 bits...success!
cpu/wall(s): 0 0
x_100 = [0.8882939923 +/- 1.60e-11]

> build/examples/logistic 10000
Trying prec=64 bits...ran out of accuracy at step 18
Trying prec=128 bits...ran out of accuracy at step 53
Trying prec=256 bits...ran out of accuracy at step 121
Trying prec=512 bits...ran out of accuracy at step 256
Trying prec=1024 bits...ran out of accuracy at step 525
Trying prec=2048 bits...ran out of accuracy at step 1063
Trying prec=4096 bits...ran out of accuracy at step 2139
Trying prec=8192 bits...ran out of accuracy at step 4288
Trying prec=16384 bits...ran out of accuracy at step 8584
Trying prec=32768 bits...success!
cpu/wall(s): 0.859 0.858
x_10000 = [0.8242048008 +/- 4.35e-11]

> build/examples/logistic 1234 0.1 3.99 30
Trying prec=64 bits...ran out of accuracy at step 0
Trying prec=128 bits...ran out of accuracy at step 10
Trying prec=256 bits...ran out of accuracy at step 76
Trying prec=512 bits...ran out of accuracy at step 205
Trying prec=1024 bits...ran out of accuracy at step 461
Trying prec=2048 bits...ran out of accuracy at step 974
Trying prec=4096 bits...success!
cpu/wall(s): 0.009 0.009
x_1234 = [0.256445391958651410579677945635 +/- 3.92e-31]
    
```

### 9.4.8 real\_roots.c

This program isolates the roots of a function on the interval  $(a, b)$  (where  $a$  and  $b$  are input as double-precision literals) using the routines in the `arb_calc` module. The program takes the following arguments:

```

real_roots function a b [-refine d] [-verbose] [-maxdepth n] [-maxeval n] [-maxfound
↪n] [-prec n]
    
```

The following functions (specified by an integer code) are implemented:

- 0 -  $Z(x)$  (Riemann-Siegel Z-function)
- 1 -  $\sin(x)$
- 2 -  $\sin(x^2)$
- 3 -  $\sin(1/x)$
- 4 -  $\text{Ai}(x)$  (Airy function)
- 5 -  $\text{Ai}'(x)$  (Airy function)
- 6 -  $\text{Bi}(x)$  (Airy function)

- 7 -  $\text{Bi}'(x)$  (Airy function)

The following options are available:

- `-refine d`: If provided, after isolating the roots, attempt to refine the roots to  $d$  digits of accuracy using a few bisection steps followed by Newton's method with adaptive precision, and then print them.
- `-verbose`: Print more information.
- `-maxdepth n`: Stop searching after  $n$  recursive subdivisions.
- `-maxeval n`: Stop searching after approximately  $n$  function evaluations (the actual number evaluations will be a small multiple of this).
- `-maxfound n`: Stop searching after having found  $n$  isolated roots.
- `-prec n`: Working precision to use for the root isolation.

With *function* 0, the program isolates roots of the Riemann zeta function on the critical line, and guarantees that no roots are missed (see *zeta\_zeros.c* for a far more efficient way to do this):

```
> build/examples/real_roots 0 0.0 50.0 -verbose
interval: [0, 50]
maxdepth = 30, maxeval = 100000, maxfound = 100000, low_prec = 30
found isolated root in: [14.111328125, 14.16015625]
found isolated root in: [20.99609375, 21.044921875]
found isolated root in: [25, 25.048828125]
found isolated root in: [30.419921875, 30.4443359375]
found isolated root in: [32.91015625, 32.958984375]
found isolated root in: [37.548828125, 37.59765625]
found isolated root in: [40.91796875, 40.966796875]
found isolated root in: [43.310546875, 43.3349609375]
found isolated root in: [47.998046875, 48.0224609375]
found isolated root in: [49.755859375, 49.7802734375]
-----
Found roots: 10
Subintervals possibly containing undetected roots: 0
Function evaluations: 3058
cpu/wall(s): 0.202 0.202
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 26.12 26.14 2.76 2.76
```

Find just one root and refine it to approximately 75 digits:

```
> build/examples/real_roots 0 0.0 50.0 -maxfound 1 -refine 75
interval: [0, 50]
maxdepth = 30, maxeval = 100000, maxfound = 1, low_prec = 30
refined root (0/8):
[14.134725141734693790457251983562470270784257115699243175685567460149963429809 +/- 2.
↪57e-76]
-----
Found roots: 1
Subintervals possibly containing undetected roots: 7
Function evaluations: 761
cpu/wall(s): 0.055 0.056
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 26.12 26.14 2.75 2.75
```

Find the first few roots of an Airy function and refine them to 50 digits each:

```
> build/examples/real_roots 4 -10 0 -refine 50
interval: [-10, 0]
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

maxdepth = 30, maxeval = 100000, maxfound = 100000, low_prec = 30
refined root (0/6):
[-9.022650853340980380158190839880089256524677535156083 +/- 4.85e-52]

refined root (1/6):
[-7.944133587120853123138280555798268532140674396972215 +/- 1.92e-52]

refined root (2/6):
[-6.786708090071758998780246384496176966053882477393494 +/- 3.84e-52]

refined root (3/6):
[-5.520559828095551059129855512931293573797214280617525 +/- 1.05e-52]

refined root (4/6):
[-4.087949444130970616636988701457391060224764699108530 +/- 2.46e-52]

refined root (5/6):
[-2.338107410459767038489197252446735440638540145672388 +/- 1.48e-52]

-----
Found roots: 6
Subintervals possibly containing undetected roots: 0
Function evaluations: 200
cpu/wall(s): 0.003 0.003
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 26.12 26.14 2.24 2.24
    
```

Find roots of  $\sin(x^2)$  on  $(0, 100)$ . The algorithm cannot isolate the root at  $x = 0$  (it is at the endpoint of the interval, and in any case a root of multiplicity higher than one). The failure is reported:

```

> build/examples/real_roots 2 0 100
interval: [0, 100]
maxdepth = 30, maxeval = 100000, maxfound = 100000, low_prec = 30
-----
Found roots: 3183
Subintervals possibly containing undetected roots: 1
Function evaluations: 34058
cpu/wall(s): 0.032 0.032
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 26.32 26.37 2.04 2.04
    
```

This does not miss any roots:

```

> build/examples/real_roots 2 1 100
interval: [1, 100]
maxdepth = 30, maxeval = 100000, maxfound = 100000, low_prec = 30
-----
Found roots: 3183
Subintervals possibly containing undetected roots: 0
Function evaluations: 34039
cpu/wall(s): 0.023 0.023
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 26.32 26.37 2.01 2.01
    
```

Looking for roots of  $\sin(1/x)$  on  $(0, 1)$ , the algorithm finds many roots, but will never find all of them since there are infinitely many:

```

> build/examples/real_roots 3 0.0 1.0
interval: [0, 1]
maxdepth = 30, maxeval = 100000, maxfound = 100000, low_prec = 30
    
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
-----
Found roots: 10198
Subintervals possibly containing undetected roots: 24695
Function evaluations: 202587
cpu/wall(s): 0.171 0.171
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 28.39 30.38 4.05 4.05
```

Remark: the program always computes rigorous containing intervals for the roots, but the accuracy after refinement could be less than  $d$  digits.

### 9.4.9 poly\_roots.c

This program finds the complex roots of an integer polynomial by calling `arb_fmpz_poly_complex_roots()`, which in turn calls `acb_poly_find_roots()` with increasing precision until the roots certainly have been isolated. The program takes the following arguments:

```
poly_roots [-refine d] [-print d] <poly>

Isolates all the complex roots of a polynomial with integer coefficients.

If -refine d is passed, the roots are refined to a relative tolerance
better than  $10^{-(d)}$ . By default, the roots are only computed to sufficient
accuracy to isolate them. The refinement is not currently done efficiently.

If -print d is passed, the computed roots are printed to d decimals.
By default, the roots are not printed.

The polynomial can be specified by passing the following as <poly>:

a <n>          Easy polynomial  $1 + 2x + \dots + (n+1)x^n$ 
t <n>          Chebyshev polynomial  $T_n$ 
u <n>          Chebyshev polynomial  $U_n$ 
p <n>          Legendre polynomial  $P_n$ 
c <n>          Cyclotomic polynomial  $\Phi_n$ 
s <n>          Swinnerton-Dyer polynomial  $S_n$ 
b <n>          Bernoulli polynomial  $B_n$ 
w <n>          Wilkinson polynomial  $W_n$ 
e <n>          Taylor series of  $\exp(x)$  truncated to degree n
m <n> <m>      The Mignotte-like polynomial  $x^n + (100x+1)^m$ ,  $n > m$ 
coeffs <c0 c1 ... cn>       $c_0 + c_1 x + \dots + c_n x^n$ 

Concatenate to multiply polynomials, e.g.: p 5 t 6 coeffs 1 2 3
for  $P_5(x) \cdot T_6(x) \cdot (1+2x+3x^2)$ 
```

This finds the roots of the Wilkinson polynomial with roots at the positive integers 1, 2, ..., 100:

```
> build/examples/poly_roots -print 15 w 100
computing squarefree factorization...
cpu/wall(s): 0.001 0.001
roots with multiplicity 1
searching for 100 roots, 100 deflated
prec=32: 0 isolated roots | cpu/wall(s): 0.098 0.098
prec=64: 0 isolated roots | cpu/wall(s): 0.247 0.247
prec=128: 0 isolated roots | cpu/wall(s): 0.498 0.497
prec=256: 0 isolated roots | cpu/wall(s): 0.713 0.713
prec=512: 100 isolated roots | cpu/wall(s): 0.104 0.105
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
done!
[1.0000000000000000 +/- 3e-20]
[2.0000000000000000 +/- 3e-19]
[3.0000000000000000 +/- 1e-19]
[4.0000000000000000 +/- 1e-19]
[5.0000000000000000 +/- 1e-19]
...
[96.00000000000000 +/- 1e-17]
[97.00000000000000 +/- 1e-17]
[98.00000000000000 +/- 3e-17]
[99.00000000000000 +/- 3e-17]
[100.00000000000000 +/- 3e-17]
cpu/wall(s): 1.664 1.664
```

This finds the roots of a Bernoulli polynomial which has both real and complex roots:

```
> build/examples/poly_roots -refine 100 -print 20 b 16
computing squarefree factorization...
cpu/wall(s): 0.001 0
roots with multiplicity 1
searching for 16 roots, 16 deflated
prec=32: 16 isolated roots | cpu/wall(s): 0.006 0.006
prec=64: 16 isolated roots | cpu/wall(s): 0.001 0.001
prec=128: 16 isolated roots | cpu/wall(s): 0.001 0.001
prec=256: 16 isolated roots | cpu/wall(s): 0.001 0.002
prec=512: 16 isolated roots | cpu/wall(s): 0.002 0.001
done!
[-0.94308706466055783383 +/- 2.02e-21]
[-0.75534059252067985752 +/- 2.70e-21]
[-0.24999757119077421009 +/- 4.27e-21]
[0.24999757152512726002 +/- 4.43e-21]
[0.75000242847487273998 +/- 4.43e-21]
[1.2499975711907742101 +/- 1.43e-20]
[1.7553405925206798575 +/- 1.74e-20]
[1.9430870646605578338 +/- 3.21e-20]
[-0.99509334829256233279 +/- 9.42e-22] + [0.44547958157103608805 +/- 3.59e-21]*I
[-0.99509334829256233279 +/- 9.42e-22] + [-0.44547958157103608805 +/- 3.59e-21]*I
[1.9950933482925623328 +/- 1.10e-20] + [0.44547958157103608805 +/- 3.59e-21]*I
[1.9950933482925623328 +/- 1.10e-20] + [-0.44547958157103608805 +/- 3.59e-21]*I
[-0.92177327714429290564 +/- 4.68e-21] + [-1.0954360955079385542 +/- 1.71e-21]*I
[-0.92177327714429290564 +/- 4.68e-21] + [1.0954360955079385542 +/- 1.71e-21]*I
[1.9217732771442929056 +/- 3.54e-20] + [1.0954360955079385542 +/- 1.71e-21]*I
[1.9217732771442929056 +/- 3.54e-20] + [-1.0954360955079385542 +/- 1.71e-21]*I
cpu/wall(s): 0.011 0.012
```

Roots are automatically separated by multiplicity by performing an initial squarefree factorization:

```
> build/examples/poly_roots -print 5 p 5 p 5 t 7 coeffs 1 5 10 10 5 1
computing squarefree factorization...
cpu/wall(s): 0 0
roots with multiplicity 1
searching for 6 roots, 3 deflated
prec=32: 3 isolated roots | cpu/wall(s): 0 0.001
done!
[-0.97493 +/- 2.10e-6]
[-0.78183 +/- 1.49e-6]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[-0.43388 +/- 3.75e-6]
[0.43388 +/- 3.75e-6]
[0.78183 +/- 1.49e-6]
[0.97493 +/- 2.10e-6]
roots with multiplicity 2
searching for 4 roots, 2 deflated
prec=32: 2 isolated roots | cpu/wall(s): 0 0
done!
[-0.90618 +/- 1.56e-7]
[-0.53847 +/- 6.91e-7]
[0.53847 +/- 6.91e-7]
[0.90618 +/- 1.56e-7]
roots with multiplicity 3
searching for 1 roots, 0 deflated
prec=32: 0 isolated roots | cpu/wall(s): 0 0
done!
0
roots with multiplicity 5
searching for 1 roots, 1 deflated
prec=32: 1 isolated roots | cpu/wall(s): 0 0
done!
-1.0000
cpu/wall(s): 0 0.001
```

## 9.4.10 zeta\_zeros.c

This program finds the imaginary parts of consecutive nontrivial zeros of the Riemann zeta function by calling either `acb_dirichlet_hardy_z_zeros()` or `acb_dirichlet_platt_local_hardy_z_zeros()` depending on the height of the zeros and the number of zeros requested. The program takes the following arguments:

```
zeta_zeros [-n n] [-count n] [-prec n] [-threads n] [-platt] [-noplatt] [-v] [-
→verbose] [-h] [-help]

> build/examples/zeta_zeros -n 1048449114 -count 2
1048449114      [388858886.0022851217767970582 +/- 7.46e-20]
1048449115      [388858886.0023936897027167201 +/- 7.59e-20]
cpu/wall(s): 0.255 0.255
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 26.77 26.77 7.88 7.88
```

## 9.4.11 complex\_plot.c

This program plots one of the predefined functions over a complex interval  $[x_a, x_b] + [y_a, y_b]i$  using domain coloring, at a resolution of  $xn$  times  $yn$  pixels.

The program takes the parameters:

```
complex_plot [-range xa xb ya yb] [-size xn yn] [-color n] [-threads n] <func>
```

Defaults parameters are  $[-10, 10] + [-10, 10]i$  and  $xn = yn = 512$ .

A color function can be selected with `-color`. Valid options are 0 (phase=hue, magnitude=brightness) and 1 (phase only, white-gold-black-blue-white counterclockwise).

The output is written to `arbplot.ppm`. If you have ImageMagick, run `convert arbplot.ppm arbplot.png` to get a PNG.

Function codes <func> are:

- `gamma` - Gamma function
- `digamma` - Digamma function
- `lgamma` - Logarithmic gamma function
- `zeta` - Riemann zeta function
- `erf` - Error function
- `ai` - Airy function  $Ai$
- `bi` - Airy function  $Bi$
- `besselj` - Bessel function  $J_0$
- `bessely` - Bessel function  $Y_0$
- `besseli` - Bessel function  $I_0$
- `besselk` - Bessel function  $K_0$
- `modj` - Modular  $j$ -function
- `modeta` - Dedekind eta function
- `barnesg` - Barnes  $G$ -function
- `agm` - Arithmetic geometric mean

The function is just sampled at point values; no attempt is made to resolve small features by adaptive subsampling.

For example, the following plots the Riemann zeta function around a portion of the critical strip with imaginary part between 100 and 140:

```
> build/examples/complex_plot zeta -range -10 10 100 140 -size 256 512
```

For parallel computation on a multicore system, use `-threads n`.

### 9.4.12 lvalue.c

This program evaluates Dirichlet  $L$ -functions. It takes the following input:

```
> build/examples/lvalue
lvalue [-character q n] [-re a] [-im b] [-prec p] [-z] [-deflate] [-len l]

Print value of Dirichlet L-function at  $s = a+bi$ .
Default  $a = 0.5$ ,  $b = 0$ ,  $p = 53$ ,  $(q, n) = (1, 0)$  (Riemann zeta)
[-z]          - compute  $Z(s)$  instead of  $L(s)$ 
[-deflate]    - remove singular term at  $s = 1$ 
[-len l]      - compute  $l$  terms in Taylor series at  $s$ 
```

Evaluating the Riemann zeta function and the Dirichlet beta function at  $s = 2$ :

```
> build/examples/lvalue -re 2 -prec 128
L(s) = [1.64493406684822643647241516664602518922 +/- 4.37e-39]
cpu/wall(s): 0.001 0.001
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 26.86 26.88 2.05 2.05

> build/examples/lvalue -character 4 3 -re 2 -prec 128
L(s) = [0.91596559417721901505460351493238411077 +/- 7.86e-39]
cpu/wall(s): 0.002 0.003
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 26.86 26.88 2.31 2.31
```

Evaluating the L-function for character number 101 modulo 1009 at  $s = 1/2$  and  $s = 1$ :

```
> build/examples/lvalue -character 1009 101
L(s) = [-0.459256562383872 +/- 5.24e-16] + [1.346937111206009 +/- 3.03e-16]*I
cpu/wall(s): 0.012 0.012
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 26.86 26.88 2.30 2.30

> build/examples/lvalue -character 1009 101 -re 1
L(s) = [0.657952586112728 +/- 6.02e-16] + [1.004145273214022 +/- 3.10e-16]*I
cpu/wall(s): 0.017 0.018
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 26.86 26.88 2.30 2.30
```

Computing the first few coefficients in the Laurent series of the Riemann zeta function at  $s = 1$ :

```
> build/examples/lvalue -re 1 -deflate -len 8
L(s) = [0.577215664901532861 +/- 5.29e-19]
L'(s) = [0.072815845483676725 +/- 2.68e-19]
[x^2] L(s+x) = [-0.004845181596436159 +/- 3.87e-19]
[x^3] L(s+x) = [-0.000342305736717224 +/- 4.20e-19]
[x^4] L(s+x) = [9.6890419394471e-5 +/- 2.40e-19]
[x^5] L(s+x) = [-6.6110318108422e-6 +/- 4.51e-20]
[x^6] L(s+x) = [-3.316240908753e-7 +/- 3.85e-20]
[x^7] L(s+x) = [1.0462094584479e-7 +/- 7.78e-21]
cpu/wall(s): 0.003 0.004
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 26.86 26.88 2.30 2.30
```

Evaluating the Riemann zeta function near the first nontrivial root:

```
> build/examples/lvalue -re 0.5 -im 14.134725
L(s) = [1.76743e-8 +/- 1.93e-14] + [-1.110203e-7 +/- 2.84e-14]*I
cpu/wall(s): 0.001 0.001
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 26.86 26.88 2.31 2.31

> build/examples/lvalue -z -re 14.134725 -prec 200
Z(s) = [-1.12418349839417533300111494358128257497862927935658e-7 +/- 4.62e-58]
cpu/wall(s): 0.001 0.001
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 26.86 26.88 2.57 2.57

> build/examples/lvalue -z -re 14.134725 -len 4
Z(s) = [-1.124184e-7 +/- 7.00e-14]
Z'(s) = [0.793160414884 +/- 4.09e-13]
[x^2] Z(s+x) = [0.065164586492 +/- 5.39e-13]
[x^3] Z(s+x) = [-0.020707762705 +/- 5.37e-13]
cpu/wall(s): 0.002 0.003
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 26.86 26.88 2.57 2.57
```

### 9.4.13 lcentral.c

This program computes the central value  $L(1/2)$  for each Dirichlet L-function character modulo  $q$  for each  $q$  in the range  $qmin$  to  $qmax$ . Usage:

```
> build/examples/lcentral
Computes central values (s = 0.5) of Dirichlet L-functions.

usage: build/examples/lcentral [--quiet] [--check] [--prec <bits>] qmin qmax
```

The first few values:

```
> build/examples/lcentral 1 8
3,2: [0.48086755769682862618122006324 +/- 7.35e-30]
4,3: [0.66769145718960917665869092930 +/- 1.62e-30]
5,2: [0.76374788011728687822451215264 +/- 2.32e-30] + [0.
  ↪ 21696476751886069363858659310 +/- 3.06e-30]*I
5,4: [0.23175094750401575588338366176 +/- 2.21e-30]
5,3: [0.76374788011728687822451215264 +/- 2.32e-30] + [-0.
  ↪ 21696476751886069363858659310 +/- 3.06e-30]*I
7,3: [0.71394334376831949285993820742 +/- 1.21e-30] + [0.
  ↪ 47490218277139938263745243935 +/- 4.52e-30]*I
7,2: [0.31008936259836766059195052534 +/- 5.29e-30] + [-0.
  ↪ 07264193137017790524562171245 +/- 5.48e-30]*I
7,6: [1.14658566690370833367712697646 +/- 1.95e-30]
7,4: [0.31008936259836766059195052534 +/- 5.29e-30] + [0.
  ↪ 07264193137017790524562171245 +/- 5.48e-30]*I
7,5: [0.71394334376831949285993820742 +/- 1.21e-30] + [-0.
  ↪ 47490218277139938263745243935 +/- 4.52e-30]*I
8,5: [0.37369171291254730738158695002 +/- 4.01e-30]
8,3: [1.10042140952554837756713576997 +/- 3.37e-30]
cpu/wall(s): 0.002 0.003
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 26.32 26.34 2.35 2.35
```

Testing a large  $q$ :

```
> build/examples/lcentral --quiet --check --prec 256 100000 100000
cpu/wall(s): 1.668 1.667
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 35.67 46.66 11.67 22.61
```

It is conjectured that the central value never vanishes. Running with `--check` verifies that the interval certainly is nonzero. This can fail with insufficient precision:

```
> build/examples/lcentral --check --prec 15 100000 100000
100000,71877: [0.1 +/- 0.0772] + [+/- 0.136]*I
100000,90629: [2e+0 +/- 0.106] + [+/- 0.920]*I
100000,28133: [+/- 0.811] + [-2e+0 +/- 0.501]*I
100000,3141: [0.8 +/- 0.0407] + [-0.1 +/- 0.0243]*I
100000,53189: [4.0 +/- 0.0826] + [+/- 0.107]*I
100000,53253: [1.9 +/- 0.0855] + [-3.9 +/- 0.0681]*I
Value could be zero!
100000,53381: [+/- 0.0329] + [+/- 0.0413]*I
Aborted
```

## 9.4.14 integrals.c

This program computes integrals using `acb_calc_integrate()`. Invoking the program without parameters shows usage:

```
> build/examples/integrals
Compute integrals using acb_calc_integrate.
Usage: integrals -i n [-prec p] [-tol eps] [-twice] [...]

-i n      - compute integral n (0 <= n <= 23), or "-i all"
-prec p   - precision in bits (default p = 64)
-goal p   - approximate relative accuracy goal (default p)
-tol eps  - approximate absolute error goal (default 2^-p)
-twice    - run twice (to see overhead of computing nodes)
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
-heap      - use heap for subinterval queue
-verbose   - show information
-verbose2  - show more information
-deg n     - use quadrature degree up to n
-eval n    - limit number of function evaluations to n
-depth n   - limit subinterval queue size to n
-threads n - use parallel computation with n threads

Implemented integrals:
I0 = int_0^100 sin(x) dx
I1 = 4 int_0^1 1/(1+x^2) dx
I2 = 2 int_0^{inf} 1/(1+x^2) dx    (using domain truncation)
I3 = 4 int_0^1 sqrt(1-x^2) dx
I4 = int_0^8 sin(x+exp(x)) dx
I5 = int_1^101 floor(x) dx
I6 = int_0^1 |x^4+10x^3+19x^2-6x-6| exp(x) dx
I7 = 1/(2 pi i) int zeta(s) ds    (closed path around s = 1)
I8 = int_0^1 sin(1/x) dx    (slow convergence, use -heap and/or -tol)
I9 = int_0^1 x sin(1/x) dx    (slow convergence, use -heap and/or -tol)
I10 = int_0^10000 x^1000 exp(-x) dx
I11 = int_1^{1+1000i} gamma(x) dx
I12 = int_{-10}^{10} sin(x) + exp(-200-x^2) dx
I13 = int_{-1020}^{-1010} exp(x) dx    (use -tol 0 for relative error)
I14 = int_0^{inf} exp(-x^2) dx    (using domain truncation)
I15 = int_0^1 sech(10(x-0.2))^2 + sech(100(x-0.4))^4 + sech(1000(x-0.6))^6 dx
I16 = int_0^8 (exp(x)-floor(exp(x))) sin(x+exp(x)) dx    (use higher -eval)
I17 = int_0^{inf} sech(x) dx    (using domain truncation)
I18 = int_0^{inf} sech^3(x) dx    (using domain truncation)
I19 = int_0^1 -log(x)/(1+x) dx    (using domain truncation)
I20 = int_0^{inf} x exp(-x)/(1+exp(-x)) dx    (using domain truncation)
I21 = int_C wp(x)/x^(11) dx    (contour for 10th Laurent coefficient of Weierstrass p-
    ↪function)
I22 = N(1000) = count zeros with 0 < t <= 1000 of zeta(s) using argument principle
I23 = int_0^{1000} W_0(x) dx
I24 = int_0^pi max(sin(x), cos(x)) dx
I25 = int_{-1}^1 erf(x/sqrt(0.0002)*0.5+1.5)*exp(-x) dx
I26 = int_{-10}^{10} Ai(x) dx
I27 = int_0^10 (x-floor(x)-1/2) max(sin(x),cos(x)) dx
I28 = int_{-1-i}^{-1+i} sqrt(x) dx
I29 = int_0^{inf} exp(-x^2+ix) dx    (using domain truncation)
I30 = int_0^{inf} exp(-x) Ai(-x) dx    (using domain truncation)
I31 = int_0^pi x sin(x) / (1 + cos(x)^2) dx
```

A few examples:

```
build/examples/integrals -i 4
I4 = int_0^8 sin(x+exp(x)) dx ...
cpu/wall(s): 0.02 0.02
I4 = [0.34740017265725 +/- 3.95e-15]

> build/examples/integrals -i 3 -prec 333 -tol 1e-80
I3 = 4 int_0^1 sqrt(1-x^2) dx ...
cpu/wall(s): 0.024 0.024
I3 = [3.
    ↪141592653589793238462643383279502884197169399375105820974944592307816406286209 +/-
    ↪4.24e-79]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
> build/examples/integrals -i 9 -heap
I9 = int_0^1 x sin(1/x) dx (slow convergence, use -heap and/or -tol) ...
cpu/wall(s): 0.019 0.018
I9 = [0.3785300 +/- 3.17e-8]
```

### 9.4.15 fpwrap.c

This program demonstrates calling the floating-point wrapper:

```
> build/examples/fpwrap
zeta(2) = 1.644934066848226
zeta(0.5 + 123i) = 0.006252861175594465 + 0.08206030514520983i
```

### 9.4.16 functions\_benchmark.c

This program benchmarks performance of some standard functions.

## 9.5 mag.h – fixed-precision unsigned floating-point numbers for bounds

The *mag\_t* type holds an unsigned floating-point number with a fixed-precision mantissa (30 bits) and an arbitrary-precision exponent (represented as an *fmpz\_t*), suited for representing magnitude bounds. The special values zero and positive infinity are supported, but not NaN.

Operations that involve rounding will always produce a valid upper bound, or a lower bound if the function name has the suffix *lower*. For performance reasons, no attempt is made to compute the best possible bounds: in general, a bound may be several ulps larger/smaller than the optimal bound. Some functions such as *mag\_set()* and *mag\_mul\_2exp\_si()* are always exact and therefore do not require separate *lower* versions.

A common mistake is to forget computing a lower bound for the argument of a decreasing function that is meant to be bounded from above, or vice versa. For example, to compute an upper bound for  $(x+1)/(y+1)$ , the parameter  $x$  should initially be an upper bound while  $y$  should be a lower bound, and one should do:

```
mag_add_ui(tmp1, x, 1);
mag_add_ui_lower(tmp2, y, 1);
mag_div(res, tmp1, tmp2);
```

For a lower bound of the same expression,  $x$  should be a lower bound while  $y$  should be an upper bound, and one should do:

```
mag_add_ui_lower(tmp1, x, 1);
mag_add_ui(tmp2, y, 1);
mag_div_lower(res, tmp1, tmp2);
```

Applications requiring floating-point arithmetic with more flexibility (such as correct rounding, or higher precision) should use the *arf\_t* type instead. For calculations where a complex alternation between upper and lower bounds is necessary, it may be cleaner to use *arb\_t* arithmetic and convert to a *mag\_t* bound only in the end.

## 9.5.1 Types, macros and constants

type **mag\_struct**

A *mag\_struct* holds a mantissa and an exponent. Special values are encoded by the mantissa being set to zero.

type **mag\_t**

A *mag\_t* is defined as an array of length one of type *mag\_struct*, permitting a *mag\_t* to be passed by reference.

## 9.5.2 Memory management

void **mag\_init**(*mag\_t* x)

Initializes the variable *x* for use. Its value is set to zero.

void **mag\_clear**(*mag\_t* x)

Clears the variable *x*, freeing or recycling its allocated memory.

void **mag\_swap**(*mag\_t* x, *mag\_t* y)

Swaps *x* and *y* efficiently.

*mag\_ptr* **\_mag\_vec\_init**(*slong* n)

Allocates a vector of length *n*. All entries are set to zero.

void **\_mag\_vec\_clear**(*mag\_ptr* v, *slong* n)

Clears a vector of length *n*.

*slong* **mag\_allocated\_bytes**(const *mag\_t* x)

Returns the total number of bytes heap-allocated internally by this object. The count excludes the size of the structure itself. Add `sizeof(mag_struct)` to get the size of the object as a whole.

## 9.5.3 Special values

void **mag\_zero**(*mag\_t* res)

Sets *res* to zero.

void **mag\_one**(*mag\_t* res)

Sets *res* to one.

void **mag\_inf**(*mag\_t* res)

Sets *res* to positive infinity.

int **mag\_is\_special**(const *mag\_t* x)

Returns nonzero iff *x* is zero or positive infinity.

int **mag\_is\_zero**(const *mag\_t* x)

Returns nonzero iff *x* is zero.

int **mag\_is\_inf**(const *mag\_t* x)

Returns nonzero iff *x* is positive infinity.

int **mag\_is\_finite**(const *mag\_t* x)

Returns nonzero iff *x* is not positive infinity (since there is no NaN value, this function is exactly the logical negation of *mag\_is\_inf()*).

### 9.5.4 Assignment and conversions

void **mag\_init\_set**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)

Initializes *res* and sets it to the value of *x*. This operation is always exact.

void **mag\_set**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)

Sets *res* to the value of *x*. This operation is always exact.

void **mag\_set\_d**(*mag\_t* res, double x)

void **mag\_set\_ui**(*mag\_t* res, *ulong* x)

void **mag\_set\_fmpz**(*mag\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* x)

Sets *res* to an upper bound for  $|x|$ . The operation may be inexact even if *x* is exactly representable.

void **mag\_set\_d\_lower**(*mag\_t* res, double x)

void **mag\_set\_ui\_lower**(*mag\_t* res, *ulong* x)

void **mag\_set\_fmpz\_lower**(*mag\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* x)

Sets *res* to a lower bound for  $|x|$ . The operation may be inexact even if *x* is exactly representable.

void **mag\_set\_d\_2exp\_fmpz**(*mag\_t* res, double x, const *fmpz\_t* y)

void **mag\_set\_fmpz\_2exp\_fmpz**(*mag\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y)

void **mag\_set\_ui\_2exp\_si**(*mag\_t* res, *ulong* x, *slong* y)

Sets *res* to an upper bound for  $|x| \cdot 2^y$ .

void **mag\_set\_d\_2exp\_fmpz\_lower**(*mag\_t* res, double x, const *fmpz\_t* y)

void **mag\_set\_fmpz\_2exp\_fmpz\_lower**(*mag\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y)

Sets *res* to a lower bound for  $|x| \cdot 2^y$ .

double **mag\_get\_d**(const *mag\_t* x)

Returns a *double* giving an upper bound for *x*.

double **mag\_get\_d\_log2\_approx**(const *mag\_t* x)

Returns a *double* approximating  $\log_2(x)$ , suitable for estimating magnitudes (warning: not a rigorous bound). The value is clamped between *COEFF\_MIN* and *COEFF\_MAX*.

void **mag\_get\_fmpq**(*fmpq\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)

void **mag\_get\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)

void **mag\_get\_fmpz\_lower**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)

Sets *res*, respectively, to the exact rational number represented by *x*, the integer exactly representing the ceiling function of *x*, or the integer exactly representing the floor function of *x*.

These functions are unsafe: the user must check in advance that *x* is of reasonable magnitude. If *x* is infinite or has a bignum exponent, an abort will be raised. If the exponent otherwise is too large or too small, the available memory could be exhausted resulting in undefined behavior.

### 9.5.5 Comparisons

int **mag\_equal**(const *mag\_t* x, const *mag\_t* y)

Returns nonzero iff  $x$  and  $y$  have the same value.

int **mag\_cmp**(const *mag\_t* x, const *mag\_t* y)

Returns negative, zero, or positive, depending on whether  $x$  is smaller, equal, or larger than  $y$ .

int **mag\_cmp\_2exp\_si**(const *mag\_t* x, *slong* y)

Returns negative, zero, or positive, depending on whether  $x$  is smaller, equal, or larger than  $2^y$ .

void **mag\_min**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x, const *mag\_t* y)

void **mag\_max**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x, const *mag\_t* y)

Sets *res* respectively to the smaller or the larger of  $x$  and  $y$ .

### 9.5.6 Input and output

void **mag\_print**(const *mag\_t* x)

Prints  $x$  to standard output.

void **mag\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *mag\_t* x)

Prints  $x$  to the stream *file*.

char \***mag\_dump\_str**(const *mag\_t* x)

Allocates a string and writes a binary representation of  $x$  to it that can be read by *mag\_load\_str()*. The returned string needs to be deallocated with *flint\_free*.

int **mag\_load\_str**(*mag\_t* x, const char \*str)

Parses *str* into  $x$ . Returns a nonzero value if *str* is not formatted correctly.

int **mag\_dump\_file**(FILE \*stream, const *mag\_t* x)

Writes a binary representation of  $x$  to *stream* that can be read by *mag\_load\_file()*. Returns a nonzero value if the data could not be written.

int **mag\_load\_file**(*mag\_t* x, FILE \*stream)

Reads  $x$  from *stream*. Returns a nonzero value if the data is not formatted correctly or the read failed. Note that the data is assumed to be delimited by a whitespace or end-of-file, i.e., when writing multiple values with *mag\_dump\_file()* make sure to insert a whitespace to separate consecutive values.

### 9.5.7 Random generation

void **mag\_randtest**(*mag\_t* res, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* expbits)

Sets *res* to a random finite value, with an exponent up to *expbits* bits large.

void **mag\_randtest\_special**(*mag\_t* res, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* expbits)

Like *mag\_randtest()*, but also sometimes sets *res* to infinity.

### 9.5.8 Arithmetic

```
void mag_add(mag_t res, const mag_t x, const mag_t y)
void mag_add_ui(mag_t res, const mag_t x, ulong y)
    Sets res to an upper bound for  $x + y$ .
void mag_add_lower(mag_t res, const mag_t x, const mag_t y)
void mag_add_ui_lower(mag_t res, const mag_t x, ulong y)
    Sets res to a lower bound for  $x + y$ .
void mag_add_2exp_fmpz(mag_t res, const mag_t x, const fmpz_t e)
    Sets res to an upper bound for  $x + 2^e$ .
void mag_add_ui_2exp_si(mag_t res, const mag_t x, ulong y, slong e)
    Sets res to an upper bound for  $x + y2^e$ .
void mag_sub(mag_t res, const mag_t x, const mag_t y)
    Sets res to an upper bound for  $\max(x - y, 0)$ .
void mag_sub_lower(mag_t res, const mag_t x, const mag_t y)
    Sets res to a lower bound for  $\max(x - y, 0)$ .
void mag_mul_2exp_si(mag_t res, const mag_t x, slong y)
void mag_mul_2exp_fmpz(mag_t res, const mag_t x, const fmpz_t y)
    Sets res to  $x \cdot 2^y$ . This operation is exact.
void mag_mul(mag_t res, const mag_t x, const mag_t y)
void mag_mul_ui(mag_t res, const mag_t x, ulong y)
void mag_mul_fmpz(mag_t res, const mag_t x, const fmpz_t y)
    Sets res to an upper bound for  $xy$ .
void mag_mul_lower(mag_t res, const mag_t x, const mag_t y)
void mag_mul_ui_lower(mag_t res, const mag_t x, ulong y)
void mag_mul_fmpz_lower(mag_t res, const mag_t x, const fmpz_t y)
    Sets res to a lower bound for  $xy$ .
void mag_addmul(mag_t z, const mag_t x, const mag_t y)
    Sets z to an upper bound for  $z + xy$ .
void mag_div(mag_t res, const mag_t x, const mag_t y)
void mag_div_ui(mag_t res, const mag_t x, ulong y)
void mag_div_fmpz(mag_t res, const mag_t x, const fmpz_t y)
    Sets res to an upper bound for  $x/y$ .
void mag_div_lower(mag_t res, const mag_t x, const mag_t y)
    Sets res to a lower bound for  $x/y$ .
void mag_inv(mag_t res, const mag_t x)
    Sets res to an upper bound for  $1/x$ .
void mag_inv_lower(mag_t res, const mag_t x)
    Sets res to a lower bound for  $1/x$ .
```

### 9.5.9 Fast, unsafe arithmetic

The following methods assume that all inputs are finite and that all exponents (in all inputs as well as the final result) fit as *fmpz* inline values. They also assume that the output variables do not have promoted exponents, as they will be overwritten directly (thus leaking memory).

```
void mag_fast_init_set(mag_t x, const mag_t y)
    Initialises x and sets it to the value of y.

void mag_fast_zero(mag_t res)
    Sets res to zero.

int mag_fast_is_zero(const mag_t x)
    Returns nonzero iff x is zero.

void mag_fast_mul(mag_t res, const mag_t x, const mag_t y)
    Sets res to an upper bound for  $xy$ .

void mag_fast_addmul(mag_t z, const mag_t x, const mag_t y)
    Sets z to an upper bound for  $z + xy$ .

void mag_fast_add_2exp_si(mag_t res, const mag_t x, slong e)
    Sets res to an upper bound for  $x + 2^e$ .

void mag_fast_mul_2exp_si(mag_t res, const mag_t x, slong e)
    Sets res to an upper bound for  $x2^e$ .
```

### 9.5.10 Powers and logarithms

```
void mag_pow_ui(mag_t res, const mag_t x, ulong e)

void mag_pow_fmpz(mag_t res, const mag_t x, const fmpz_t e)
    Sets res to an upper bound for  $x^e$ .

void mag_pow_ui_lower(mag_t res, const mag_t x, ulong e)

void mag_pow_fmpz_lower(mag_t res, const mag_t x, const fmpz_t e)
    Sets res to a lower bound for  $x^e$ .

void mag_sqrt(mag_t res, const mag_t x)
    Sets res to an upper bound for  $\sqrt{x}$ .

void mag_sqrt_lower(mag_t res, const mag_t x)
    Sets res to a lower bound for  $\sqrt{x}$ .

void mag_rsqrtd(mag_t res, const mag_t x)
    Sets res to an upper bound for  $1/\sqrt{x}$ .

void mag_rsqrtd_lower(mag_t res, const mag_t x)
    Sets res to a lower bound for  $1/\sqrt{x}$ .

void mag_hypot(mag_t res, const mag_t x, const mag_t y)
    Sets res to an upper bound for  $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ .

void mag_root(mag_t res, const mag_t x, ulong n)
    Sets res to an upper bound for  $x^{1/n}$ .

void mag_log(mag_t res, const mag_t x)
    Sets res to an upper bound for  $\log(\max(1, x))$ .
```



void **mag\_log\_lower**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)  
 Sets *res* to a lower bound for  $\log(\max(1, x))$ .

void **mag\_neg\_log**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)  
 Sets *res* to an upper bound for  $-\log(\min(1, x))$ , i.e. an upper bound for  $|\log(x)|$  for  $x \leq 1$ .

void **mag\_neg\_log\_lower**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)  
 Sets *res* to a lower bound for  $-\log(\min(1, x))$ , i.e. a lower bound for  $|\log(x)|$  for  $x \leq 1$ .

void **mag\_log\_ui**(*mag\_t* res, *ulong* n)  
 Sets *res* to an upper bound for  $\log(n)$ .

void **mag\_log1p**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)  
 Sets *res* to an upper bound for  $\log(1 + x)$ . The bound is computed accurately for small  $x$ .

void **mag\_exp**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)  
 Sets *res* to an upper bound for  $\exp(x)$ .

void **mag\_exp\_lower**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)  
 Sets *res* to a lower bound for  $\exp(x)$ .

void **mag\_expinv**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)  
 Sets *res* to an upper bound for  $\exp(-x)$ .

void **mag\_expinv\_lower**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)  
 Sets *res* to a lower bound for  $\exp(-x)$ .

void **mag\_expm1**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)  
 Sets *res* to an upper bound for  $\exp(x) - 1$ . The bound is computed accurately for small  $x$ .

void **mag\_exp\_tail**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x, *ulong* N)  
 Sets *res* to an upper bound for  $\sum_{k=N}^{\infty} x^k/k!$ .

void **mag\_binpow\_uiui**(*mag\_t* res, *ulong* m, *ulong* n)  
 Sets *res* to an upper bound for  $(1 + 1/m)^n$ .

void **mag\_geom\_series**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x, *ulong* N)  
 Sets *res* to an upper bound for  $\sum_{k=N}^{\infty} x^k$ .

### 9.5.11 Special functions

void **mag\_const\_pi**(*mag\_t* res)  
 Sets *res* to an upper (respectively lower) bound for  $\pi$ .

void **mag\_const\_pi\_lower**(*mag\_t* res)  
 Sets *res* to an upper (respectively lower) bound for  $\pi$ .

void **mag\_atan**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)  
 Sets *res* to an upper (respectively lower) bound for  $\operatorname{atan}(x)$ .

void **mag\_atan\_lower**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)  
 Sets *res* to an upper (respectively lower) bound for  $\operatorname{atan}(x)$ .

void **mag\_cosh**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)  
 Sets *res* to an upper (respectively lower) bound for  $\cosh(x)$ .

void **mag\_cosh\_lower**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)  
 Sets *res* to an upper (respectively lower) bound for  $\cosh(x)$ .

void **mag\_sinh**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)  
 Sets *res* to an upper (respectively lower) bound for  $\sinh(x)$ .

void **mag\_sinh\_lower**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x)  
 Sets *res* to an upper or lower bound for  $\cosh(x)$  or  $\sinh(x)$ .

void **mag\_fac\_ui**(*mag\_t* res, *ulong* n)

Sets *res* to an upper bound for  $n!$ .

void **mag\_rfac\_ui**(*mag\_t* res, *ulong* n)

Sets *res* to an upper bound for  $1/n!$ .

void **mag\_bin\_uiui**(*mag\_t* res, *ulong* n, *ulong* k)

Sets *res* to an upper bound for the binomial coefficient  $\binom{n}{k}$ .

void **mag\_bernoulli\_div\_fac\_ui**(*mag\_t* res, *ulong* n)

Sets *res* to an upper bound for  $|B_n|/n!$  where  $B_n$  denotes a Bernoulli number.

void **mag\_polylog\_tail**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* z, *slong* s, *ulong* d, *ulong* N)

Sets *res* to an upper bound for

$$\sum_{k=N}^{\infty} \frac{z^k \log^d(k)}{k^s}.$$

The bounding strategy is described in *Algorithms for polylogarithms*. Note: in applications where  $s$  in this formula may be real or complex, the user can simply substitute any convenient integer  $s'$  such that  $s' \leq \operatorname{Re}(s)$ .

void **mag\_hurwitz\_zeta\_uiui**(*mag\_t* res, *ulong* s, *ulong* a)

Sets *res* to an upper bound for  $\zeta(s, a) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+a)^{-s}$ . We use the formula

$$\zeta(s, a) \leq \frac{1}{a^s} + \frac{1}{(s-1)a^{s-1}}$$

which is obtained by estimating the sum by an integral. If  $s \leq 1$  or  $a = 0$ , the bound is infinite.

## 9.6 arf.h – arbitrary-precision floating-point numbers

A variable of type *arf\_t* holds an arbitrary-precision binary floating-point number: that is, a rational number of the form  $x \cdot 2^y$  where  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $x$  is odd, or one of the special values zero, plus infinity, minus infinity, or NaN (not-a-number). There is currently no support for negative zero, unsigned infinity, or a NaN with a payload.

The *exponent* of a finite and nonzero floating-point number can be defined in different ways: for example, as the component  $y$  above, or as the unique integer  $e$  such that  $x \cdot 2^y = m \cdot 2^e$  where  $0.5 \leq |m| < 1$ . The internal representation of an *arf\_t* stores the exponent in the latter format.

Except where otherwise noted, functions have the following semantics:

- Functions taking *prec* and *rnd* parameters at the end of the argument list and returning an *int* flag round the result in the output variable to *prec* bits in the direction specified by *rnd*. The return flag is 0 if the result is exact (not rounded) and 1 if the result is inexact (rounded). Correct rounding is guaranteed: the result is the floating-point number obtained by viewing the inputs as exact numbers, in principle carrying out the mathematical operation exactly, and rounding the resulting real number to the nearest representable floating-point number whose mantissa has at most the specified number of bits, in the specified direction of rounding. In particular, the error is at most 1 ulp with directed rounding modes and 0.5 ulp when rounding to nearest.
- Other functions perform the operation exactly.

Since exponents are bignums, overflow or underflow cannot occur.

## 9.6.1 Types, macros and constants

type `arf_struct`

type `arf_t`

An `arf_struct` contains four words: an *fmpz* exponent (*exp*), a *size* field tracking the number of limbs used (one bit of this field is also used for the sign of the number), and two more words. The last two words hold the value directly if there are at most two limbs, and otherwise contain one *alloc* field (tracking the total number of allocated limbs, not all of which might be used) and a pointer to the actual limbs. Thus, up to 128 bits on a 64-bit machine and 64 bits on a 32-bit machine, no space outside of the `arf_struct` is used.

An `arf_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `arf_struct`, permitting an `arf_t` to be passed by reference.

type `arf_rnd_t`

Specifies the rounding mode for the result of an approximate operation.

`ARF_RND_DOWN`

Specifies that the result of an operation should be rounded to the nearest representable number in the direction towards zero.

`ARF_RND_UP`

Specifies that the result of an operation should be rounded to the nearest representable number in the direction away from zero.

`ARF_RND_FLOOR`

Specifies that the result of an operation should be rounded to the nearest representable number in the direction towards minus infinity.

`ARF_RND_CEIL`

Specifies that the result of an operation should be rounded to the nearest representable number in the direction towards plus infinity.

`ARF_RND_NEAR`

Specifies that the result of an operation should be rounded to the nearest representable number, rounding to even if there is a tie between two values.

`ARF_PREC_EXACT`

If passed as the precision parameter to a function, indicates that no rounding is to be performed.

**Warning:** use of this value is unsafe in general. It must only be passed as input under the following two conditions:

- The operation in question can inherently be viewed as an exact operation in  $\mathbb{Z}[\frac{1}{2}]$  for all possible inputs, provided that the precision is large enough. Examples include addition, multiplication, conversion from integer types to arbitrary-precision floating-point types, and evaluation of some integer-valued functions.
- The exact result of the operation will certainly fit in memory. Note that, for example, adding two numbers whose exponents are far apart can easily produce an exact result that is far too large to store in memory.

The typical use case is to work with small integer values, double precision constants, and the like. It is also useful when writing test code. If in doubt, simply try with some convenient high precision instead of using this special value, and check that the result is exact.

## 9.6.2 Memory management

void **arf\_init**(*arf\_t* x)

Initializes the variable  $x$  for use. Its value is set to zero.

void **arf\_clear**(*arf\_t* x)

Clears the variable  $x$ , freeing or recycling its allocated memory.

*slong* **arf\_allocated\_bytes**(const *arf\_t* x)

Returns the total number of bytes heap-allocated internally by this object. The count excludes the size of the structure itself. Add `sizeof(arf_struct)` to get the size of the object as a whole.

## 9.6.3 Special values

void **arf\_zero**(*arf\_t* res)

void **arf\_one**(*arf\_t* res)

void **arf\_pos\_inf**(*arf\_t* res)

void **arf\_neg\_inf**(*arf\_t* res)

void **arf\_nan**(*arf\_t* res)

Sets  $res$  respectively to 0, 1,  $+\infty$ ,  $-\infty$ , NaN.

int **arf\_is\_zero**(const *arf\_t* x)

int **arf\_is\_one**(const *arf\_t* x)

int **arf\_is\_pos\_inf**(const *arf\_t* x)

int **arf\_is\_neg\_inf**(const *arf\_t* x)

int **arf\_is\_nan**(const *arf\_t* x)

Returns nonzero iff  $x$  respectively equals 0, 1,  $+\infty$ ,  $-\infty$ , NaN.

int **arf\_is\_inf**(const *arf\_t* x)

Returns nonzero iff  $x$  equals either  $+\infty$  or  $-\infty$ .

int **arf\_is\_normal**(const *arf\_t* x)

Returns nonzero iff  $x$  is a finite, nonzero floating-point value, i.e. not one of the special values 0,  $+\infty$ ,  $-\infty$ , NaN.

int **arf\_is\_special**(const *arf\_t* x)

Returns nonzero iff  $x$  is one of the special values 0,  $+\infty$ ,  $-\infty$ , NaN, i.e. not a finite, nonzero floating-point value.

int **arf\_is\_finite**(const *arf\_t* x)

Returns nonzero iff  $x$  is a finite floating-point value, i.e. not one of the values  $+\infty$ ,  $-\infty$ , NaN. (Note that this is not equivalent to the negation of `arf_is_inf()`.)

### 9.6.4 Assignment, rounding and conversions

void **arf\_set**(*arf\_t* res, const *arf\_t* x)

void **arf\_set\_mpz**(*arf\_t* res, const *mpz\_t* x)

void **arf\_set\_fmpz**(*arf\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* x)

void **arf\_set\_ui**(*arf\_t* res, *ulong* x)

void **arf\_set\_si**(*arf\_t* res, *slong* x)

void **arf\_set\_mpfr**(*arf\_t* res, const *mpfr\_t* x)

void **arf\_set\_d**(*arf\_t* res, double x)

Sets *res* to the exact value of *x*.

void **arf\_swap**(*arf\_t* x, *arf\_t* y)

Swaps *x* and *y* efficiently.

void **arf\_init\_set\_ui**(*arf\_t* res, *ulong* x)

void **arf\_init\_set\_si**(*arf\_t* res, *slong* x)

Initializes *res* and sets it to *x* in a single operation.

int **arf\_set\_round**(*arf\_t* res, const *arf\_t* x, *slong* prec, *arf\_rnd\_t* rnd)

int **arf\_set\_round\_si**(*arf\_t* res, *slong* x, *slong* prec, *arf\_rnd\_t* rnd)

int **arf\_set\_round\_ui**(*arf\_t* res, *ulong* x, *slong* prec, *arf\_rnd\_t* rnd)

int **arf\_set\_round\_mpz**(*arf\_t* res, const *mpz\_t* x, *slong* prec, *arf\_rnd\_t* rnd)

int **arf\_set\_round\_fmpz**(*arf\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* x, *slong* prec, *arf\_rnd\_t* rnd)

Sets *res* to *x*, rounded to *prec* bits in the direction specified by *rnd*.

void **arf\_set\_si\_2exp\_si**(*arf\_t* res, *slong* m, *slong* e)

void **arf\_set\_ui\_2exp\_si**(*arf\_t* res, *ulong* m, *slong* e)

void **arf\_set\_fmpz\_2exp**(*arf\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* m, const *fmpz\_t* e)

Sets *res* to  $m \cdot 2^e$ .

int **arf\_set\_round\_fmpz\_2exp**(*arf\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* e, *slong* prec, *arf\_rnd\_t* rnd)

Sets *res* to  $x \cdot 2^e$ , rounded to *prec* bits in the direction specified by *rnd*.

void **arf\_get\_fmpz\_2exp**(*fmpz\_t* m, *fmpz\_t* e, const *arf\_t* x)

Sets *m* and *e* to the unique integers such that  $x = m \cdot 2^e$  and *m* is odd, provided that *x* is a nonzero finite fraction. If *x* is zero, both *m* and *e* are set to zero. If *x* is infinite or NaN, the result is undefined.

void **arf\_frexp**(*arf\_t* m, *fmpz\_t* e, const *arf\_t* x)

Writes *x* as  $m \cdot 2^e$ , where  $0.5 \leq |m| < 1$  if *x* is a normal value. If *x* is a special value, copies this to *m* and sets *e* to zero. Note: for the inverse operation (*ldexp*), use **arf\_mul\_2exp\_fmpz()**.

double **arf\_get\_d**(const *arf\_t* x, *arf\_rnd\_t* rnd)

Returns *x* rounded to a double in the direction specified by *rnd*. This method rounds correctly when overflowing or underflowing the double exponent range (this was not the case in an earlier version).

int **arf\_get\_mpf**(mpfr\_t res, const arf\_t x, mpfr\_rnd\_t rnd)

Sets the MPFR variable *res* to the value of *x*. If the precision of *x* is too small to allow *res* to be represented exactly, it is rounded in the specified MPFR rounding mode. The return value (-1, 0 or 1) indicates the direction of rounding, following the convention of the MPFR library.

If *x* has an exponent too large or small to fit in the MPFR type, the result overflows to an infinity or underflows to a (signed) zero, and the corresponding MPFR exception flags are set.

int **arf\_get\_fmpz**(fmpz\_t res, const arf\_t x, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

Sets *res* to *x* rounded to the nearest integer in the direction specified by *rnd*. If *rnd* is *ARF\_RND\_NEAR*, rounds to the nearest even integer in case of a tie. Returns inexact (beware: accordingly returns whether *x* is *not* an integer).

This method aborts if *x* is infinite or NaN, or if the exponent of *x* is so large that allocating memory for the result fails.

Warning: this method will allocate a huge amount of memory to store the result if the exponent of *x* is huge. Memory allocation could succeed even if the required space is far larger than the physical memory available on the machine, resulting in swapping. It is recommended to check that *x* is within a reasonable range before calling this method.

slong **arf\_get\_si**(const arf\_t x, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

Returns *x* rounded to the nearest integer in the direction specified by *rnd*. If *rnd* is *ARF\_RND\_NEAR*, rounds to the nearest even integer in case of a tie. Aborts if *x* is infinite, NaN, or the value is too large to fit in a slong.

int **arf\_get\_fmpz\_fixed\_fmpz**(fmpz\_t res, const arf\_t x, const fmpz\_t e)

int **arf\_get\_fmpz\_fixed\_si**(fmpz\_t res, const arf\_t x, slong e)

Converts *x* to a mantissa with predetermined exponent, i.e. sets *res* to an integer *y* such that  $y \times 2^e \approx x$ , truncating if necessary. Returns 0 if exact and 1 if truncation occurred.

The warnings for *arf\_get\_fmpz()* apply.

void **arf\_floor**(arf\_t res, const arf\_t x)

void **arf\_ceil**(arf\_t res, const arf\_t x)

Sets *res* to  $\lfloor x \rfloor$  and  $\lceil x \rceil$  respectively. The result is always represented exactly, requiring no more bits to store than the input. To round the result to a floating-point number with a lower precision, call *arf\_set\_round()* afterwards.

void **arf\_get\_fmpq**(fmpq\_t res, const arf\_t x)

Set *res* to the exact rational value of *x*. This method aborts if *x* is infinite or NaN, or if the exponent of *x* is so large that allocating memory for the result fails.

## 9.6.5 Comparisons and bounds

int **arf\_equal**(const arf\_t x, const arf\_t y)

int **arf\_equal\_si**(const arf\_t x, slong y)

int **arf\_equal\_ui**(const arf\_t x, ulong y)

int **arf\_equal\_d**(const arf\_t x, double y)

Returns nonzero iff *x* and *y* are exactly equal. NaN is not treated specially, i.e. NaN compares as equal to itself.

For comparison with a *double*, the values -0 and +0 are both treated as zero, and all NaN values are treated as identical.

int **arf\_cmp**(const arf\_t x, const arf\_t y)

int **arf\_cmp\_si**(const arf\_t x, slong y)

```
int arf_cmp_ui(const arf_t x, ulong y)

int arf_cmp_d(const arf_t x, double y)
    Returns negative, zero, or positive, depending on whether  $x$  is respectively smaller, equal, or greater
    compared to  $y$ . Comparison with NaN is undefined.

int arf_cmpabs(const arf_t x, const arf_t y)

int arf_cmpabs_ui(const arf_t x, ulong y)

int arf_cmpabs_d(const arf_t x, double y)

int arf_cmpabs_mag(const arf_t x, const mag_t y)
    Compares the absolute values of  $x$  and  $y$ .

int arf_cmp_2exp_si(const arf_t x, slong e)

int arf_cmpabs_2exp_si(const arf_t x, slong e)
    Compares  $x$  (respectively its absolute value) with  $2^e$ .

int arf_sgn(const arf_t x)
    Returns  $-1$ ,  $0$  or  $+1$  according to the sign of  $x$ . The sign of NaN is undefined.

void arf_min(arf_t res, const arf_t a, const arf_t b)

void arf_max(arf_t res, const arf_t a, const arf_t b)
    Sets  $res$  respectively to the minimum and the maximum of  $a$  and  $b$ .

slong arf_bits(const arf_t x)
    Returns the number of bits needed to represent the absolute value of the mantissa of  $x$ , i.e. the
    minimum precision sufficient to represent  $x$  exactly. Returns  $0$  if  $x$  is a special value.

int arf_is_int(const arf_t x)
    Returns nonzero iff  $x$  is integer-valued.

int arf_is_int_2exp_si(const arf_t x, slong e)
    Returns nonzero iff  $x$  equals  $n2^e$  for some integer  $n$ .

void arf_abs_bound_lt_2exp_fmpz(fmpz_t res, const arf_t x)
    Sets  $res$  to the smallest integer  $b$  such that  $|x| < 2^b$ . If  $x$  is zero, infinity or NaN, the result is
    undefined.

void arf_abs_bound_le_2exp_fmpz(fmpz_t res, const arf_t x)
    Sets  $res$  to the smallest integer  $b$  such that  $|x| \leq 2^b$ . If  $x$  is zero, infinity or NaN, the result is
    undefined.

slong arf_abs_bound_lt_2exp_si(const arf_t x)
    Returns the smallest integer  $b$  such that  $|x| < 2^b$ , clamping the result to lie between  $-$ 
 $ARF\_PREC\_EXACT$  and  $ARF\_PREC\_EXACT$  inclusive. If  $x$  is zero,  $-ARF\_PREC\_EXACT$ 
is returned, and if  $x$  is infinity or NaN,  $ARF\_PREC\_EXACT$  is returned.
```

### 9.6.6 Magnitude functions

```
void arf_get_mag(mag_t res, const arf_t x)
    Sets  $res$  to an upper bound for the absolute value of  $x$ .

void arf_get_mag_lower(mag_t res, const arf_t x)
    Sets  $res$  to a lower bound for the absolute value of  $x$ .

void arf_set_mag(arf_t res, const mag_t x)
    Sets  $res$  to  $x$ . This operation is exact.
```



void **mag\_init\_set\_arf**(*mag\_t* res, const *arf\_t* x)  
 Initializes *res* and sets it to an upper bound for *x*.

void **mag\_fast\_init\_set\_arf**(*mag\_t* res, const *arf\_t* x)  
 Initializes *res* and sets it to an upper bound for *x*. Assumes that the exponent of *res* is small (this function is unsafe).

void **arf\_mag\_set\_ulp**(*mag\_t* res, const *arf\_t* x, *long* prec)  
 Sets *res* to the magnitude of the unit in the last place (ulp) of *x* at precision *prec*.

void **arf\_mag\_add\_ulp**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x, const *arf\_t* y, *long* prec)  
 Sets *res* to an upper bound for the sum of *x* and the magnitude of the unit in the last place (ulp) of *y* at precision *prec*.

void **arf\_mag\_fast\_add\_ulp**(*mag\_t* res, const *mag\_t* x, const *arf\_t* y, *long* prec)  
 Sets *res* to an upper bound for the sum of *x* and the magnitude of the unit in the last place (ulp) of *y* at precision *prec*. Assumes that all exponents are small.

### 9.6.7 Shallow assignment

void **arf\_init\_set\_shallow**(*arf\_t* z, const *arf\_t* x)  
 void **arf\_init\_set\_mag\_shallow**(*arf\_t* z, const *mag\_t* x)  
 Initializes *z* to a shallow copy of *x*. A shallow copy just involves copying struct data (no heap allocation is performed).

The target variable *z* may not be cleared or modified in any way (it can only be used as constant input to functions), and may not be used after *x* has been cleared. Moreover, after *x* has been assigned shallowly to *z*, no modification of *x* is permitted as long as *z* is in use.

void **arf\_init\_neg\_shallow**(*arf\_t* z, const *arf\_t* x)  
 void **arf\_init\_neg\_mag\_shallow**(*arf\_t* z, const *mag\_t* x)  
 Initializes *z* shallowly to the negation of *x*.

### 9.6.8 Random number generation

void **arf\_randtest**(*arf\_t* res, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *long* bits, *long* mag\_bits)  
 Generates a finite random number whose mantissa has precision at most *bits* and whose exponent has at most *mag\_bits* bits. The values are distributed non-uniformly: special bit patterns are generated with high probability in order to allow the test code to exercise corner cases.

void **arf\_randtest\_not\_zero**(*arf\_t* res, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *long* bits, *long* mag\_bits)  
 Identical to **arf\_randtest()**, except that zero is never produced as an output.

void **arf\_randtest\_special**(*arf\_t* res, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *long* bits, *long* mag\_bits)  
 Identical to **arf\_randtest()**, except that the output occasionally is set to an infinity or NaN.

void **arf\_urandom**(*arf\_t* res, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *long* bits, *arf\_rnd\_t* rnd)  
 Sets *res* to a uniformly distributed random number in the interval  $[0, 1]$ . The method uses rounding from integers to floats based on the rounding mode *rnd*.

### 9.6.9 Input and output

void **arf\_debug**(const *arf\_t* x)

Prints information about the internal representation of *x*.

void **arf\_print**(const *arf\_t* x)

Prints *x* as an integer mantissa and exponent.

void **arf\_printd**(const *arf\_t* x, *slong* d)

Prints *x* as a decimal floating-point number, rounding to *d* digits. Rounding is faithful (at most 1 ulp error).

char \***arf\_get\_str**(const *arf\_t* x, *slong* d)

Returns *x* as a decimal floating-point number, rounding to *d* digits. Rounding is faithful (at most 1 ulp error).

void **arf\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *arf\_t* x)

Prints *x* as an integer mantissa and exponent to the stream *file*.

void **arf\_fprintd**(FILE \*file, const *arf\_t* y, *slong* d)

Prints *x* as a decimal floating-point number to the stream *file*, rounding to *d* digits. Rounding is faithful (at most 1 ulp error).

char \***arf\_dump\_str**(const *arf\_t* x)

Allocates a string and writes a binary representation of *x* to it that can be read by *arf\_load\_str()*. The returned string needs to be deallocated with *flint\_free*.

int **arf\_load\_str**(*arf\_t* x, const char \*str)

Parses *str* into *x*. Returns a nonzero value if *str* is not formatted correctly.

int **arf\_dump\_file**(FILE \*stream, const *arf\_t* x)

Writes a binary representation of *x* to *stream* that can be read by *arf\_load\_file()*. Returns a nonzero value if the data could not be written.

int **arf\_load\_file**(*arf\_t* x, FILE \*stream)

Reads *x* from *stream*. Returns a nonzero value if the data is not formatted correctly or the read failed. Note that the data is assumed to be delimited by a whitespace or end-of-file, i.e., when writing multiple values with *arf\_dump\_file()* make sure to insert a whitespace to separate consecutive values.

### 9.6.10 Addition and multiplication

void **arf\_abs**(*arf\_t* res, const *arf\_t* x)

Sets *res* to the absolute value of *x* exactly.

void **arf\_neg**(*arf\_t* res, const *arf\_t* x)

Sets *res* to  $-x$  exactly.

int **arf\_neg\_round**(*arf\_t* res, const *arf\_t* x, *slong* prec, *arf\_rnd\_t* rnd)

Sets *res* to  $-x$ .

int **arf\_add**(*arf\_t* res, const *arf\_t* x, const *arf\_t* y, *slong* prec, *arf\_rnd\_t* rnd)

int **arf\_add\_si**(*arf\_t* res, const *arf\_t* x, *slong* y, *slong* prec, *arf\_rnd\_t* rnd)

int **arf\_add\_ui**(*arf\_t* res, const *arf\_t* x, *ulong* y, *slong* prec, *arf\_rnd\_t* rnd)

int **arf\_add\_fmpz**(*arf\_t* res, const *arf\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, *slong* prec, *arf\_rnd\_t* rnd)

Sets *res* to  $x + y$ .

int **arf\_add\_fmpz\_2exp**(arf\_t res, const arf\_t x, const fmpz\_t y, const fmpz\_t e, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

Sets *res* to  $x + y2^e$ .

int **arf\_sub**(arf\_t res, const arf\_t x, const arf\_t y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

int **arf\_sub\_si**(arf\_t res, const arf\_t x, slong y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

int **arf\_sub\_ui**(arf\_t res, const arf\_t x, ulong y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

int **arf\_sub\_fmpz**(arf\_t res, const arf\_t x, const fmpz\_t y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

Sets *res* to  $x - y$ .

void **arf\_mul\_2exp\_si**(arf\_t res, const arf\_t x, slong e)

void **arf\_mul\_2exp\_fmpz**(arf\_t res, const arf\_t x, const fmpz\_t e)

Sets *res* to  $x2^e$  exactly.

int **arf\_mul**(arf\_t res, const arf\_t x, const arf\_t y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

int **arf\_mul\_ui**(arf\_t res, const arf\_t x, ulong y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

int **arf\_mul\_si**(arf\_t res, const arf\_t x, slong y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

int **arf\_mul\_mpz**(arf\_t res, const arf\_t x, const mpz\_t y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

int **arf\_mul\_fmpz**(arf\_t res, const arf\_t x, const fmpz\_t y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

Sets *res* to  $x \cdot y$ .

int **arf\_addmul**(arf\_t z, const arf\_t x, const arf\_t y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

int **arf\_addmul\_ui**(arf\_t z, const arf\_t x, ulong y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

int **arf\_addmul\_si**(arf\_t z, const arf\_t x, slong y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

int **arf\_addmul\_mpz**(arf\_t z, const arf\_t x, const mpz\_t y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

int **arf\_addmul\_fmpz**(arf\_t z, const arf\_t x, const fmpz\_t y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

Performs a fused multiply-add  $z = z + x \cdot y$ , updating *z* in-place.

int **arf\_submul**(arf\_t z, const arf\_t x, const arf\_t y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

int **arf\_submul\_ui**(arf\_t z, const arf\_t x, ulong y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

int **arf\_submul\_si**(arf\_t z, const arf\_t x, slong y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

int **arf\_submul\_mpz**(arf\_t z, const arf\_t x, const mpz\_t y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

int **arf\_submul\_fmpz**(arf\_t z, const arf\_t x, const fmpz\_t y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

Performs a fused multiply-subtract  $z = z - x \cdot y$ , updating *z* in-place.

int **arf\_fma**(arf\_t res, const arf\_t x, const arf\_t y, const arf\_t z, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

Sets *res* to  $x \cdot y + z$ . This is equivalent to an *addmul* except that *res* and *z* can be separate variables.

int **arf\_sosq**(arf\_t res, const arf\_t x, const arf\_t y, slong prec, arf\_rnd\_t rnd)

Sets *res* to  $x^2 + y^2$ , rounded to *prec* bits in the direction specified by *rnd*.

### 9.6.11 Summation

```
int arf_sum(arf_t res, arf_srcptr terms, slong len, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

Sets *res* to the sum of the array *terms* of length *len*, rounded to *prec* bits in the direction specified by *rnd*. The sum is computed as if done without any intermediate rounding error, with only a single rounding applied to the final result. Unlike repeated calls to `arf_add()` with infinite precision, this function does not overflow if the magnitudes of the terms are far apart. Warning: this function is implemented naively, and the running time is quadratic with respect to *len* in the worst case.

### 9.6.12 Dot products

```
void arf_approx_dot(arf_t res, const arf_t initial, int subtract, arf_srcptr x, slong xstep, arf_srcptr y, slong ystep, slong len, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

Computes an approximate dot product, with the same meaning of the parameters as `arb_dot()`. This operation is not correctly rounded: the final rounding is done in the direction *rnd* but intermediate roundings are implementation-defined.

### 9.6.13 Division

```
int arf_div(arf_t res, const arf_t x, const arf_t y, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

```
int arf_div_ui(arf_t res, const arf_t x, ulong y, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

```
int arf_ui_div(arf_t res, ulong x, const arf_t y, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

```
int arf_div_si(arf_t res, const arf_t x, slong y, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

```
int arf_si_div(arf_t res, slong x, const arf_t y, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

```
int arf_div_fmpz(arf_t res, const arf_t x, const fmpz_t y, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

```
int arf_fmpz_div(arf_t res, const fmpz_t x, const arf_t y, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

```
int arf_fmpz_div_fmpz(arf_t res, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_t y, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

Sets *res* to  $x/y$ , rounded to *prec* bits in the direction specified by *rnd*, returning nonzero iff the operation is inexact. The result is NaN if *y* is zero.

### 9.6.14 Square roots

```
int arf_sqrt(arf_t res, const arf_t x, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

```
int arf_sqrt_ui(arf_t res, ulong x, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

```
int arf_sqrt_fmpz(arf_t res, const fmpz_t x, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

Sets *res* to  $\sqrt{x}$ . The result is NaN if *x* is negative.

```
int arf_rsqrt(arf_t res, const arf_t x, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

Sets *res* to  $1/\sqrt{x}$ . The result is NaN if *x* is negative, and  $+\infty$  if *x* is zero.

```
int arf_root(arf_t res, const arf_t x, ulong k, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

Sets *res* to  $x^{1/k}$ . The result is NaN if *x* is negative. Warning: this function is a wrapper around the MPFR root function. It gets slow and uses much memory for large *k*. Consider working with `arb_root_ui()` for large *k* instead of using this function directly.

### 9.6.15 Complex arithmetic

```
int arf_complex_mul(arf_t e, arf_t f, const arf_t a, const arf_t b, const arf_t c, const arf_t d, slong
prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

```
int arf_complex_mul_fallback(arf_t e, arf_t f, const arf_t a, const arf_t b, const arf_t c, const
arf_t d, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

Computes the complex product  $e + fi = (a + bi)(c + di)$ , rounding both  $e$  and  $f$  correctly to  $prec$  bits in the direction specified by  $rnd$ . The first bit in the return code indicates inexactness of  $e$ , and the second bit indicates inexactness of  $f$ .

If any of the components  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ ,  $d$  is zero, two real multiplications and no additions are done. This convention is used even if any other part contains an infinity or NaN, and the behavior with infinite/NaN input is defined accordingly.

The *fallback* version is implemented naively, for testing purposes. No squaring optimization is implemented.

```
int arf_complex_sqr(arf_t e, arf_t f, const arf_t a, const arf_t b, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

Computes the complex square  $e + fi = (a + bi)^2$ . This function has identical semantics to *arf\_complex\_mul()* (with  $c = a, b = d$ ), but is faster.

### 9.6.16 Low-level methods

```
int _arf_get_integer_mpn(mp_ptr y, mp_srcptr xp, mp_size_t xn, slong exp)
```

Given a floating-point number  $x$  represented by  $xn$  limbs at  $xp$  and an exponent  $exp$ , writes the integer part of  $x$  to  $y$ , returning whether the result is inexact. The correct number of limbs is written (no limbs are written if the integer part of  $x$  is zero). Assumes that  $xp[0]$  is nonzero and that the top bit of  $xp[xn-1]$  is set.

```
int _arf_set_mpn_fixed(arf_t z, mp_srcptr xp, mp_size_t xn, mp_size_t fixn, int negative, slong
prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

Sets  $z$  to the fixed-point number having  $xn$  total limbs and  $fixn$  fractional limbs, negated if *negative* is set, rounding  $z$  to  $prec$  bits in the direction  $rnd$  and returning whether the result is inexact. Both  $xn$  and  $fixn$  must be nonnegative and not so large that the bit shift would overflow an *slong*, but otherwise no assumptions are made about the input.

```
int _arf_set_round_ui(arf_t z, ulong x, int sgnbit, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

Sets  $z$  to the integer  $x$ , negated if *sgnbit* is 1, rounded to  $prec$  bits in the direction specified by  $rnd$ . There are no assumptions on  $x$ .

```
int _arf_set_round_uui(arf_t z, slong *fix, mp_limb_t hi, mp_limb_t lo, int sgnbit, slong prec,
arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

Sets the mantissa of  $z$  to the two-limb mantissa given by  $hi$  and  $lo$ , negated if *sgnbit* is 1, rounded to  $prec$  bits in the direction specified by  $rnd$ . Requires that not both  $hi$  and  $lo$  are zero. Writes the exponent shift to  $fix$  without writing the exponent of  $z$  directly.

```
int _arf_set_round_mpn(arf_t z, slong *exp_shift, mp_srcptr x, mp_size_t xn, int sgnbit, slong
prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

Sets the mantissa of  $z$  to the mantissa given by the  $xn$  limbs in  $x$ , negated if *sgnbit* is 1, rounded to  $prec$  bits in the direction specified by  $rnd$ . Returns the inexact flag. Requires that  $xn$  is positive and that the top limb of  $x$  is nonzero. If  $x$  has leading zero bits, writes the shift to *exp\_shift*. This method does not write the exponent of  $z$  directly. Requires that  $x$  does not point to the limbs of  $z$ .

## 9.7 acf.h – complex floating-point numbers

### 9.7.1 Types, macros and constants

type **acf\_struct**

type **acf\_t**

An *acf\_struct* consists of a pair of *arf\_struct*s. An *acf\_t* is defined as an array of length one of type *acf\_struct*, permitting an *acf\_t* to be passed by reference.

type **acf\_ptr**

Alias for **acf\_struct \***, used for vectors of numbers.

type **acf\_srcptr**

Alias for **const acf\_struct \***, used for vectors of numbers when passed as constant input to functions.

**acf\_realref(x)**

Macro returning a pointer to the real part of *x* as an *arf\_t*.

**acf\_imagref(x)**

Macro returning a pointer to the imaginary part of *x* as an *arf\_t*.

### 9.7.2 Memory management

void **acf\_init**(*acf\_t* x)

Initializes the variable *x* for use, and sets its value to zero.

void **acf\_clear**(*acf\_t* x)

Clears the variable *x*, freeing or recycling its allocated memory.

void **acf\_swap**(*acf\_t* z, *acf\_t* x)

Swaps *z* and *x* efficiently.

*slong* **acf\_allocated\_bytes**(const *acf\_t* x)

Returns the total number of bytes heap-allocated internally by this object. The count excludes the size of the structure itself. Add **sizeof(acf\_struct)** to get the size of the object as a whole.

### 9.7.3 Basic manipulation

*arf\_ptr* **acf\_real\_ptr**(*acf\_t* z)

*arf\_ptr* **acf\_imag\_ptr**(*acf\_t* z)

Returns a pointer to the real or imaginary part of *z*.

void **acf\_set**(*acf\_t* z, const *acf\_t* x)

Sets *z* to the value *x*.

int **acf\_equal**(const *acf\_t* x, const *acf\_t* y)

Returns whether *x* and *y* are equal.

## 9.7.4 Arithmetic

```
int acf_add(acf_t res, const acf_t x, const acf_t y, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

```
int acf_sub(acf_t res, const acf_t x, const acf_t y, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

```
int acf_mul(acf_t res, const acf_t x, const acf_t y, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

Sets *res* to the sum, difference or product of *x* or *y*, correctly rounding the real and imaginary parts in direction *rnd*. The return flag has the least significant bit set if the real part is inexact, and the second least significant bit set if the imaginary part is inexact.

## 9.7.5 Approximate arithmetic

The following operations are *not* correctly rounded. The *rnd* parameter specifies the final direction of rounding, but intermediate roundings are implementation-defined.

```
void acf_approx_inv(acf_t res, const acf_t x, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

```
void acf_approx_div(acf_t res, const acf_t x, const acf_t y, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

```
void acf_approx_sqrt(acf_t res, const acf_t x, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

Computes an approximate inverse, quotient or square root.

```
void acf_approx_dot(acf_t res, const acf_t initial, int subtract, acf_srcptr x, slong xstep, acf_srcptr y, slong ystep, slong len, slong prec, arf_rnd_t rnd)
```

Computes an approximate dot product, with the same meaning of the parameters as `arb_dot()`.

## 9.8 arb.h – real numbers

An *arb\_t* represents a ball over the real numbers, that is, an interval  $[m \pm r] \equiv [m - r, m + r]$  where the midpoint *m* and the radius *r* are (extended) real numbers and *r* is nonnegative (possibly infinite). The result of an (approximate) operation done on *arb\_t* variables is a ball which contains the result of the (mathematically exact) operation applied to any choice of points in the input balls. In general, the output ball is not the smallest possible.

The precision parameter passed to each function roughly indicates the precision to which calculations on the midpoint are carried out (operations on the radius are always done using a fixed, small precision.)

For arithmetic operations, the precision parameter currently simply specifies the precision of the corresponding *arf\_t* operation. In the future, the arithmetic might be made faster by incorporating sloppy rounding (typically equivalent to a loss of 1-2 bits of effective working precision) when the result is known to be inexact (while still propagating errors rigorously, of course). Arithmetic operations done on exact input with exactly representable output are always guaranteed to produce exact output.

For more complex operations, the precision parameter indicates a minimum working precision (algorithms might allocate extra internal precision to attempt to produce an output accurate to the requested number of bits, especially when the required precision can be estimated easily, but this is not generally required).

If the precision is increased and the inputs either are exact or are computed with increased accuracy as well, the output should converge proportionally, absent any bugs. The general intended strategy for using ball arithmetic is to add a few guard bits, and then repeat the calculation as necessary with an exponentially increasing number of guard bits (Ziv's strategy) until the result is exact enough for one's purposes (typically the first attempt will be successful).

The following balls with an infinite or NaN component are permitted, and may be returned as output from functions.

- The ball  $[+\infty \pm c]$ , where *c* is finite, represents the point at positive infinity. Such a ball can always be replaced by  $[+\infty \pm 0]$  while preserving mathematical correctness (this is currently not done automatically by the library).



- The ball  $[-\infty \pm c]$ , where  $c$  is finite, represents the point at negative infinity. Such a ball can always be replaced by  $[-\infty \pm 0]$  while preserving mathematical correctness (this is currently not done automatically by the library).
- The ball  $[c \pm \infty]$ , where  $c$  is finite or infinite, represents the whole extended real line  $[-\infty, +\infty]$ . Such a ball can always be replaced by  $[0 \pm \infty]$  while preserving mathematical correctness (this is currently not done automatically by the library). Note that there is no way to represent a half-infinite interval such as  $[0, \infty]$ .
- The ball  $[\text{NaN} \pm c]$ , where  $c$  is finite or infinite, represents an indeterminate value (the value could be any extended real number, or it could represent a function being evaluated outside its domain of definition, for example where the result would be complex). Such an indeterminate ball can always be replaced by  $[\text{NaN} \pm \infty]$  while preserving mathematical correctness (this is currently not done automatically by the library).

### 9.8.1 Types, macros and constants

type **arb\_struct**

type **arb\_t**

An *arb\_struct* consists of an *arf\_struct* (the midpoint) and a *mag\_struct* (the radius). An *arb\_t* is defined as an array of length one of type *arb\_struct*, permitting an *arb\_t* to be passed by reference.

type **arb\_ptr**

Alias for *arb\_struct* \*, used for vectors of numbers.

type **arb\_srcptr**

Alias for *const arb\_struct* \*, used for vectors of numbers when passed as constant input to functions.

**arb\_midref(x)**

Macro returning a pointer to the midpoint of  $x$  as an *arf\_t*.

**arb\_radref(x)**

Macro returning a pointer to the radius of  $x$  as a *mag\_t*.

### 9.8.2 Memory management

void **arb\_init(arb\_t x)**

Initializes the variable  $x$  for use. Its midpoint and radius are both set to zero.

void **arb\_clear(arb\_t x)**

Clears the variable  $x$ , freeing or recycling its allocated memory.

*arb\_ptr* **\_arb\_vec\_init(slong n)**

Returns a pointer to an array of  $n$  initialized *arb\_struct* entries.

void **\_arb\_vec\_clear(arb\_ptr v, slong n)**

Clears an array of  $n$  initialized *arb\_struct* entries.

void **arb\_swap(arb\_t x, arb\_t y)**

Swaps  $x$  and  $y$  efficiently.

*slong* **arb\_allocated\_bytes(const arb\_t x)**

Returns the total number of bytes heap-allocated internally by this object. The count excludes the size of the structure itself. Add `sizeof(arb_struct)` to get the size of the object as a whole.

*slong* **\_arb\_vec\_allocated\_bytes**(*arb\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len)

Returns the total number of bytes allocated for this vector, i.e. the space taken up by the vector itself plus the sum of the internal heap allocation sizes for all its member elements.

double **\_arb\_vec\_estimate\_allocated\_bytes**(*slong* len, *slong* prec)

Estimates the number of bytes that need to be allocated for a vector of *len* elements with *prec* bits of precision, including the space for internal limb data. This function returns a *double* to avoid overflow issues when both *len* and *prec* are large.

This is only an approximation of the physical memory that will be used by an actual vector. In practice, the space varies with the content of the numbers; for example, zeros and small integers require no internal heap allocation even if the precision is huge. The estimate assumes that exponents will not be bignums. The actual amount may also be higher or lower due to overhead in the memory allocator or overcommitment by the operating system.

### 9.8.3 Assignment and rounding

void **arb\_set**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* x)

void **arb\_set\_arf**(*arb\_t* y, const *arf\_t* x)

void **arb\_set\_si**(*arb\_t* y, *slong* x)

void **arb\_set\_ui**(*arb\_t* y, *ulong* x)

void **arb\_set\_fmpz**(*arb\_t* y, const *fmpz\_t* x)

void **arb\_set\_d**(*arb\_t* y, double x)

Sets *y* to the value of *x* without rounding.

---

**Note:** Be cautious when using **arb\_set\_d()** as it does not impose any error bounds and will only convert a *double* to an *arb\_t*. For instance, **arb\_set\_d(x, 1.1)** and **arb\_set\_str(x, "1.1", prec)** work very differently, where the former will first create a *double* whose value is the approximation of 1.1 (without any error bounds) which then sets *x* to this approximated value with no error. This differs from **arb\_set\_str** which will impose an error bound based on the precision.

---

void **arb\_set\_fmpz\_2exp**(*arb\_t* y, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* e)

Sets *y* to  $x \cdot 2^e$ .

void **arb\_set\_round**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_set\_round\_fmpz**(*arb\_t* y, const *fmpz\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets *y* to the value of *x*, rounded to *prec* bits in the direction towards zero.

void **arb\_set\_round\_fmpz\_2exp**(*arb\_t* y, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* e, *slong* prec)

Sets *y* to  $x \cdot 2^e$ , rounded to *prec* bits in the direction towards zero.

void **arb\_set\_fmpq**(*arb\_t* y, const *fmpq\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets *y* to the rational number *x*, rounded to *prec* bits in the direction towards zero.

int **arb\_set\_str**(*arb\_t* res, const char \*inp, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the value specified by the human-readable string *inp*. The input may be a decimal floating-point literal, such as “25”, “0.001”, “7e+141” or “-31.4159e-1”, and may also consist of two such literals separated by the symbol “+/-” and optionally enclosed in brackets, e.g. “[3.25 +/- 0.0001]”, or simply “[+/- 10]” with an implicit zero midpoint. The output is rounded to *prec* bits, and if the binary-to-decimal conversion is inexact, the resulting error is added to the radius.

The symbols “inf” and “nan” are recognized (a nan midpoint results in an indeterminate interval, with infinite radius).

Returns 0 if successful and nonzero if unsuccessful. If unsuccessful, the result is set to an indeterminate interval.

char **\*arb\_get\_str**(const *arb\_t* x, *slong* n, *ulong* flags)

Returns a nice human-readable representation of  $x$ , with at most  $n$  digits of the midpoint printed.

With default flags, the output can be parsed back with `arb_set_str()`, and this is guaranteed to produce an interval containing the original interval  $x$ .

By default, the output is rounded so that the value given for the midpoint is correct up to 1 ulp (unit in the last decimal place).

If `ARB_STR_MORE` is added to *flags*, more (possibly incorrect) digits may be printed.

If `ARB_STR_NO_RADIUS` is added to *flags*, the radius is not included in the output. Unless `ARB_STR_MORE` is set, the output is rounded so that the midpoint is correct to 1 ulp. As a special case, if there are no significant digits after rounding, the result will be shown as `0e+n`, meaning that the result is between  $-1e+n$  and  $1e+n$  (following the contract that the output is correct to within one unit in the only shown digit).

By adding a multiple  $m$  of `ARB_STR_CONDENSE` to *flags*, strings of more than three times  $m$  consecutive digits are condensed, only printing the leading and trailing  $m$  digits along with brackets indicating the number of digits omitted (useful when computing values to extremely high precision).

## 9.8.4 Assignment of special values

void **arb\_zero**(*arb\_t* x)

Sets  $x$  to zero.

void **arb\_one**(*arb\_t* f)

Sets  $x$  to the exact integer 1.

void **arb\_pos\_inf**(*arb\_t* x)

Sets  $x$  to positive infinity, with a zero radius.

void **arb\_neg\_inf**(*arb\_t* x)

Sets  $x$  to negative infinity, with a zero radius.

void **arb\_zero\_pm\_inf**(*arb\_t* x)

Sets  $x$  to  $[0 \pm \infty]$ , representing the whole extended real line.

void **arb\_indeterminate**(*arb\_t* x)

Sets  $x$  to  $[\text{NaN} \pm \infty]$ , representing an indeterminate result.

void **arb\_zero\_pm\_one**(*arb\_t* x)

Sets  $x$  to the interval  $[0 \pm 1]$ .

void **arb\_unit\_interval**(*arb\_t* x)

Sets  $x$  to the interval  $[0, 1]$ .

## 9.8.5 Input and output

The `arb_print...` functions print to standard output, while `arb_fprint...` functions print to the stream *file*.

void **arb\_print**(const *arb\_t* x)

void **arb\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *arb\_t* x)

Prints the internal representation of *x*.

void **arb\_printd**(const *arb\_t* x, *ulong* digits)

void **arb\_fprintd**(FILE \*file, const *arb\_t* x, *ulong* digits)

Prints *x* in decimal. The printed value of the radius is not adjusted to compensate for the fact that the binary-to-decimal conversion of both the midpoint and the radius introduces additional error.

void **arb\_printn**(const *arb\_t* x, *ulong* digits, *ulong* flags)

void **arb\_fprintn**(FILE \*file, const *arb\_t* x, *ulong* digits, *ulong* flags)

Prints a nice decimal representation of *x*. By default, the output shows the midpoint with a guaranteed error of at most one unit in the last decimal place. In addition, an explicit error bound is printed so that the displayed decimal interval is guaranteed to enclose *x*. See [arb\\_get\\_str\(\)](#) for details.

char \***arb\_dump\_str**(const *arb\_t* x)

Returns a serialized representation of *x* as a null-terminated ASCII string that can be read by [arb\\_load\\_str\(\)](#). The format consists of four hexadecimal integers representing the midpoint mantissa, midpoint exponent, radius mantissa and radius exponent (with special values to indicate zero, infinity and NaN values), separated by single spaces. The returned string needs to be deallocated with [flint\\_free](#).

int **arb\_load\_str**(*arb\_t* x, const char \*str)

Sets *x* to the serialized representation given in *str*. Returns a nonzero value if *str* is not formatted correctly (see [arb\\_dump\\_str\(\)](#)).

int **arb\_dump\_file**(FILE \*stream, const *arb\_t* x)

Writes a serialized ASCII representation of *x* to *stream* in a form that can be read by [arb\\_load\\_file\(\)](#). Returns a nonzero value if the data could not be written.

int **arb\_load\_file**(*arb\_t* x, FILE \*stream)

Reads *x* from a serialized ASCII representation in *stream*. Returns a nonzero value if the data is not formatted correctly or the read failed. Note that the data is assumed to be delimited by a whitespace or end-of-file, i.e., when writing multiple values with [arb\\_dump\\_file\(\)](#) make sure to insert a whitespace to separate consecutive values.

It is possible to serialize and deserialize a vector as follows (warning: without error handling):

```
fp = fopen("data.txt", "w");
for (i = 0; i < n; i++)
{
    arb_dump_file(fp, vec + i);
    fprintf(fp, "\n");    // or any whitespace character
}
fclose(fp);

fp = fopen("data.txt", "r");
for (i = 0; i < n; i++)
{
    arb_load_file(vec + i, fp);
}
fclose(fp);
```

## 9.8.6 Random number generation

void **arb\_randtest**(*arb\_t* x, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* prec, *slong* mag\_bits)  
 Generates a random ball. The midpoint and radius will both be finite.

void **arb\_randtest\_exact**(*arb\_t* x, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* prec, *slong* mag\_bits)  
 Generates a random number with zero radius.

void **arb\_randtest\_precise**(*arb\_t* x, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* prec, *slong* mag\_bits)  
 Generates a random number with radius around  $2^{-\text{prec}}$  the magnitude of the midpoint.

void **arb\_randtest\_positive**(*arb\_t* x, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* prec, *slong* mag\_bits)  
 Generates a random precise number which is guaranteed to be positive.

void **arb\_randtest\_wide**(*arb\_t* x, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* prec, *slong* mag\_bits)  
 Generates a random number with midpoint and radius chosen independently, possibly giving a very large interval.

void **arb\_randtest\_special**(*arb\_t* x, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* prec, *slong* mag\_bits)  
 Generates a random interval, possibly having NaN or an infinity as the midpoint and possibly having an infinite radius.

void **arb\_get\_rand\_fmpq**(*fmpq\_t* q, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* bits)  
 Sets *q* to a random rational number from the interval represented by *x*. A denominator is chosen by multiplying the binary denominator of *x* by a random integer up to *bits* bits.

The outcome is undefined if the midpoint or radius of *x* is non-finite, or if the exponent of the midpoint or radius is so large or small that representing the endpoints as exact rational numbers would cause overflows.

void **arb\_urandom**(*arb\_t* x, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* prec)  
 Sets *x* to a uniformly distributed random number in the interval  $[0, 1]$ . The method uses rounding from integers to floats, hence the radius might not be 0.

## 9.8.7 Radius and interval operations

void **arb\_get\_mid\_arb**(*arb\_t* m, const *arb\_t* x)  
 Sets *m* to the midpoint of *x*.

void **arb\_get\_rad\_arb**(*arb\_t* r, const *arb\_t* x)  
 Sets *r* to the radius of *x*.

void **arb\_add\_error\_arf**(*arb\_t* x, const *arf\_t* err)  
 void **arb\_add\_error\_mag**(*arb\_t* x, const *mag\_t* err)  
 void **arb\_add\_error**(*arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* err)  
 Adds the absolute value of *err* to the radius of *x* (the operation is done in-place).

void **arb\_add\_error\_2exp\_si**(*arb\_t* x, *slong* e)  
 void **arb\_add\_error\_2exp\_fmpz**(*arb\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* e)  
 Adds  $2^e$  to the radius of *x*.

void **arb\_union**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* y, *slong* prec)  
 Sets *z* to a ball containing both *x* and *y*.

int **arb\_intersection**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* y, *slong* prec)  
 If *x* and *y* overlap according to **arb\_overlaps()**, then *z* is set to a ball containing the intersection of *x* and *y* and a nonzero value is returned. Otherwise zero is returned and the value of *z* is undefined. If *x* or *y* contains NaN, the result is NaN.

void **arb\_nonnegative\_part**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* x)

Sets *res* to the intersection of *x* with  $[0, \infty]$ . If *x* is nonnegative, an exact copy is made. If *x* is finite and contains negative numbers, an interval of the form  $[r/2 \pm r/2]$  is produced, which certainly contains no negative points. In the special case when *x* is strictly negative, *res* is set to zero.

void **arb\_get\_abs\_ubound\_arf**(*arf\_t* u, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets *u* to the upper bound for the absolute value of *x*, rounded up to *prec* bits. If *x* contains NaN, the result is NaN.

void **arb\_get\_abs\_lbound\_arf**(*arf\_t* u, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets *u* to the lower bound for the absolute value of *x*, rounded down to *prec* bits. If *x* contains NaN, the result is NaN.

void **arb\_get\_ubound\_arf**(*arf\_t* u, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets *u* to the upper bound for the value of *x*, rounded up to *prec* bits. If *x* contains NaN, the result is NaN.

void **arb\_get\_lbound\_arf**(*arf\_t* u, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets *u* to the lower bound for the value of *x*, rounded down to *prec* bits. If *x* contains NaN, the result is NaN.

void **arb\_get\_mag**(*mag\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x)

Sets *z* to an upper bound for the absolute value of *x*. If *x* contains NaN, the result is positive infinity.

void **arb\_get\_mag\_lower**(*mag\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x)

Sets *z* to a lower bound for the absolute value of *x*. If *x* contains NaN, the result is zero.

void **arb\_get\_mag\_lower\_nonnegative**(*mag\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x)

Sets *z* to a lower bound for the signed value of *x*, or zero if *x* overlaps with the negative half-axis. If *x* contains NaN, the result is zero.

void **arb\_get\_interval\_fmpz\_2exp**(*fmpz\_t* a, *fmpz\_t* b, *fmpz\_t* exp, const *arb\_t* x)

Computes the exact interval represented by *x*, in the form of an integer interval multiplied by a power of two, i.e.  $x = [a, b] \times 2^{\text{exp}}$ . The result is normalized by removing common trailing zeros from *a* and *b*.

This method aborts if *x* is infinite or NaN, or if the difference between the exponents of the midpoint and the radius is so large that allocating memory for the result fails.

Warning: this method will allocate a huge amount of memory to store the result if the exponent difference is huge. Memory allocation could succeed even if the required space is far larger than the physical memory available on the machine, resulting in swapping. It is recommended to check that the midpoint and radius of *x* both are within a reasonable range before calling this method.

void **arb\_set\_interval\_mag**(*arb\_t* x, const *mag\_t* a, const *mag\_t* b, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_set\_interval\_arf**(*arb\_t* x, const *arf\_t* a, const *arf\_t* b, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_set\_interval\_mpfr**(*arb\_t* x, const *mpfr\_t* a, const *mpfr\_t* b, *slong* prec)

Sets *x* to a ball containing the interval  $[a, b]$ . We require that  $a \leq b$ .

void **arb\_set\_interval\_neg\_pos\_mag**(*arb\_t* x, const *mag\_t* a, const *mag\_t* b, *slong* prec)

Sets *x* to a ball containing the interval  $[-a, b]$ .

void **arb\_get\_interval\_arf**(*arf\_t* a, *arf\_t* b, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_get\_interval\_mpfr**(*mpfr\_t* a, *mpfr\_t* b, const *arb\_t* x)

Constructs an interval  $[a, b]$  containing the ball *x*. The MPFR version uses the precision of the output variables.

*slong* **arb\_rel\_error\_bits**(const *arb\_t* x)

Returns the effective relative error of  $x$  measured in bits, defined as the difference between the position of the top bit in the radius and the top bit in the midpoint, plus one. The result is clamped between plus/minus *ARF\_PREC\_EXACT*.

*slong* **arb\_rel\_accuracy\_bits**(const *arb\_t* x)

Returns the effective relative accuracy of  $x$  measured in bits, equal to the negative of the return value from *arb\_rel\_error\_bits*( ).

*slong* **arb\_rel\_one\_accuracy\_bits**(const *arb\_t* x)

Given a ball with midpoint  $m$  and radius  $r$ , returns an approximation of the relative accuracy of  $[\max(1, |m|) \pm r]$  measured in bits.

*slong* **arb\_bits**(const *arb\_t* x)

Returns the number of bits needed to represent the absolute value of the mantissa of the midpoint of  $x$ , i.e. the minimum precision sufficient to represent  $x$  exactly. Returns 0 if the midpoint of  $x$  is a special value.

void **arb\_trim**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* x)

Sets  $y$  to a trimmed copy of  $x$ : rounds  $x$  to a number of bits equal to the accuracy of  $x$  (as indicated by its radius), plus a few guard bits. The resulting ball is guaranteed to contain  $x$ , but is more economical if  $x$  has less than full accuracy.

int **arb\_get\_unique\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x)

If  $x$  contains a unique integer, sets  $z$  to that value and returns nonzero. Otherwise (if  $x$  represents no integers or more than one integer), returns zero.

This method aborts if there is a unique integer but that integer is so large that allocating memory for the result fails.

Warning: this method will allocate a huge amount of memory to store the result if there is a unique integer and that integer is huge. Memory allocation could succeed even if the required space is far larger than the physical memory available on the machine, resulting in swapping. It is recommended to check that the midpoint of  $x$  is within a reasonable range before calling this method.

void **arb\_floor**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_ceil**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_trunc**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_nint**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $y$  to a ball containing respectively,  $\lfloor x \rfloor$  and  $\lceil x \rceil$ , *trunc*( $x$ ), *nint*( $x$ ), with the midpoint of  $y$  rounded to at most *prec* bits.

void **arb\_get\_fmpz\_mid\_rad\_10exp**(*fmpz\_t* mid, *fmpz\_t* rad, *fmpz\_t* exp, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* n)

Assuming that  $x$  is finite and not exactly zero, computes integers *mid*, *rad*, *exp* such that  $x \in [m - r, m + r] \times 10^e$  and such that the larger out of *mid* and *rad* has at least  $n$  digits plus a few guard digits. If  $x$  is infinite or exactly zero, the outputs are all set to zero.

int **arb\_can\_round\_arf**(const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec, *arf\_rnd\_t* rnd)

int **arb\_can\_round\_mpfr**(const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec, *mpfr\_rnd\_t* rnd)

Returns nonzero if rounding the midpoint of  $x$  to *prec* bits in the direction *rnd* is guaranteed to give the unique correctly rounded floating-point approximation for the real number represented by  $x$ .

In other words, if this function returns nonzero, applying *arf\_set\_round*( ), or *arf\_get\_mpfr*( ), or *arf\_get\_d*( ) to the midpoint of  $x$  is guaranteed to return a correctly rounded *arf\_t*, *mpfr\_t* (provided that *prec* is the precision of the output variable), or *double* (provided that *prec* is 53). Moreover, *arf\_get\_mpfr*( ) is guaranteed to return the correct ternary value according to MPFR semantics.



Note that the *mpfr* version of this function takes an MPFR rounding mode symbol as input, while the *arf* version takes an *arf* rounding mode symbol. Otherwise, the functions are identical.

This function may perform a fast, inexact test; that is, it may return zero in some cases even when correct rounding actually is possible.

To be conservative, zero is returned when  $x$  is non-finite, even if it is an “exact” infinity.

### 9.8.8 Comparisons

int **arb\_is\_zero**(const *arb\_t* x)

Returns nonzero iff the midpoint and radius of  $x$  are both zero.

int **arb\_is\_nonzero**(const *arb\_t* x)

Returns nonzero iff zero is not contained in the interval represented by  $x$ .

int **arb\_is\_one**(const *arb\_t* f)

Returns nonzero iff  $x$  is exactly 1.

int **arb\_is\_finite**(const *arb\_t* x)

Returns nonzero iff the midpoint and radius of  $x$  are both finite floating-point numbers, i.e. not infinities or NaN.

int **arb\_is\_exact**(const *arb\_t* x)

Returns nonzero iff the radius of  $x$  is zero.

int **arb\_is\_int**(const *arb\_t* x)

Returns nonzero iff  $x$  is an exact integer.

int **arb\_is\_int\_2exp\_si**(const *arb\_t* x, *slong* e)

Returns nonzero iff  $x$  exactly equals  $n2^e$  for some integer  $n$ .

int **arb\_equal**(const *arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* y)

Returns nonzero iff  $x$  and  $y$  are equal as balls, i.e. have both the same midpoint and radius.

Note that this is not the same thing as testing whether both  $x$  and  $y$  certainly represent the same real number, unless either  $x$  or  $y$  is exact (and neither contains NaN). To test whether both operands *might* represent the same mathematical quantity, use *arb\_overlaps()* or *arb\_contains()*, depending on the circumstance.

int **arb\_equal\_si**(const *arb\_t* x, *slong* y)

Returns nonzero iff  $x$  is equal to the integer  $y$ .

int **arb\_is\_positive**(const *arb\_t* x)

int **arb\_is\_nonnegative**(const *arb\_t* x)

int **arb\_is\_negative**(const *arb\_t* x)

int **arb\_is\_nonpositive**(const *arb\_t* x)

Returns nonzero iff all points  $p$  in the interval represented by  $x$  satisfy, respectively,  $p > 0$ ,  $p \geq 0$ ,  $p < 0$ ,  $p \leq 0$ . If  $x$  contains NaN, returns zero.

int **arb\_overlaps**(const *arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* y)

Returns nonzero iff  $x$  and  $y$  have some point in common. If either  $x$  or  $y$  contains NaN, this function always returns nonzero (as a NaN could be anything, it could in particular contain any number that is included in the other operand).

int **arb\_contains\_arf**(const *arb\_t* x, const *arf\_t* y)

int **arb\_contains\_fmpq**(const *arb\_t* x, const *fmpq\_t* y)

```
int arb_contains_fmpz(const arb_t x, const fmpz_t y)
```

```
int arb_contains_si(const arb_t x, slong y)
```

```
int arb_contains_mpfr(const arb_t x, const mpfr_t y)
```

```
int arb_contains(const arb_t x, const arb_t y)
```

Returns nonzero iff the given number (or ball)  $y$  is contained in the interval represented by  $x$ .

If  $x$  contains NaN, this function always returns nonzero (as it could represent anything, and in particular could represent all the points included in  $y$ ). If  $y$  contains NaN and  $x$  does not, it always returns zero.

```
int arb_contains_int(const arb_t x)
```

Returns nonzero iff the interval represented by  $x$  contains an integer.

```
int arb_contains_zero(const arb_t x)
```

```
int arb_contains_negative(const arb_t x)
```

```
int arb_contains_nonpositive(const arb_t x)
```

```
int arb_contains_positive(const arb_t x)
```

```
int arb_contains_nonnegative(const arb_t x)
```

Returns nonzero iff there is any point  $p$  in the interval represented by  $x$  satisfying, respectively,  $p = 0$ ,  $p < 0$ ,  $p \leq 0$ ,  $p > 0$ ,  $p \geq 0$ . If  $x$  contains NaN, returns nonzero.

```
int arb_contains_interior(const arb_t x, const arb_t y)
```

Tests if  $y$  is contained in the interior of  $x$ ; that is, contained in  $x$  and not touching either endpoint.

```
int arb_eq(const arb_t x, const arb_t y)
```

```
int arb_ne(const arb_t x, const arb_t y)
```

```
int arb_lt(const arb_t x, const arb_t y)
```

```
int arb_le(const arb_t x, const arb_t y)
```

```
int arb_gt(const arb_t x, const arb_t y)
```

```
int arb_ge(const arb_t x, const arb_t y)
```

Respectively performs the comparison  $x = y$ ,  $x \neq y$ ,  $x < y$ ,  $x \leq y$ ,  $x > y$ ,  $x \geq y$  in a mathematically meaningful way. If the comparison  $t(\text{op})u$  holds for all  $t \in x$  and all  $u \in y$ , returns 1. Otherwise, returns 0.

The balls  $x$  and  $y$  are viewed as subintervals of the extended real line. Note that balls that are formally different can compare as equal under this definition: for example,  $[-\infty \pm 3] = [-\infty \pm 0]$ . Also  $[-\infty] \leq [\infty \pm \infty]$ .

The output is always 0 if either input has NaN as midpoint.

### 9.8.9 Arithmetic

```
void arb_neg(arb_t y, const arb_t x)
```

```
void arb_neg_round(arb_t y, const arb_t x, slong prec)
```

Sets  $y$  to the negation of  $x$ .

```
void arb_abs(arb_t y, const arb_t x)
```

Sets  $y$  to the absolute value of  $x$ . No attempt is made to improve the interval represented by  $x$  if it contains zero.

void **arb\_nonnegative\_abs**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* x)

Sets  $y$  to the absolute value of  $x$ . If  $x$  is finite and it contains zero, sets  $y$  to some interval  $[r \pm r]$  that contains the absolute value of  $x$ .

void **arb\_sgn**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* x)

Sets  $y$  to the sign function of  $x$ . The result is  $[0 \pm 1]$  if  $x$  contains both zero and nonzero numbers.

int **arb\_sgn\_nonzero**(const *arb\_t* x)

Returns 1 if  $x$  is strictly positive, -1 if  $x$  is strictly negative, and 0 if  $x$  is zero or a ball containing zero so that its sign is not determined.

void **arb\_min**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* y, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_max**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* y, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z$  respectively to the minimum and the maximum of  $x$  and  $y$ .

void **arb\_minmax**(*arb\_t* z1, *arb\_t* z2, const *arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* y, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z1$  and  $z2$  respectively to the minimum and the maximum of  $x$  and  $y$ .

void **arb\_add**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* y, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_add\_arf**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *arf\_t* y, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_add\_ui**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *ulong* y, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_add\_si**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* y, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_add\_fmpz**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z = x + y$ , rounded to  $prec$  bits. The precision can be *ARF\_PREC\_EXACT* provided that the result fits in memory.

void **arb\_add\_fmpz\_2exp**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* m, const *fmpz\_t* e, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z = x + m \cdot 2^e$ , rounded to  $prec$  bits. The precision can be *ARF\_PREC\_EXACT* provided that the result fits in memory.

void **arb\_sub**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* y, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_sub\_arf**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *arf\_t* y, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_sub\_ui**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *ulong* y, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_sub\_si**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* y, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_sub\_fmpz**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z = x - y$ , rounded to  $prec$  bits. The precision can be *ARF\_PREC\_EXACT* provided that the result fits in memory.

void **arb\_mul**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* y, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mul\_arf**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *arf\_t* y, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mul\_si**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* y, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mul\_ui**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *ulong* y, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mul\_fmpz**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z = x \cdot y$ , rounded to  $prec$  bits. The precision can be *ARF\_PREC\_EXACT* provided that the result fits in memory.

void **arb\_mul\_2exp\_si**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* e)

void **arb\_mul\_2exp\_fmpz**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* e)

Sets  $y$  to  $x$  multiplied by  $2^e$ .

```

void arb_addmul(arb_t z, const arb_t x, const arb_t y, slong prec)
void arb_addmul_arf(arb_t z, const arb_t x, const arf_t y, slong prec)
void arb_addmul_si(arb_t z, const arb_t x, slong y, slong prec)
void arb_addmul_ui(arb_t z, const arb_t x, ulong y, slong prec)
void arb_addmul_fmpz(arb_t z, const arb_t x, const fmpz_t y, slong prec)
    Sets  $z = z + x \cdot y$ , rounded to  $prec$  bits. The precision can be ARF_PREC_EXACT provided that
    the result fits in memory.
void arb_submul(arb_t z, const arb_t x, const arb_t y, slong prec)
void arb_submul_arf(arb_t z, const arb_t x, const arf_t y, slong prec)
void arb_submul_si(arb_t z, const arb_t x, slong y, slong prec)
void arb_submul_ui(arb_t z, const arb_t x, ulong y, slong prec)
void arb_submul_fmpz(arb_t z, const arb_t x, const fmpz_t y, slong prec)
    Sets  $z = z - x \cdot y$ , rounded to  $prec$  bits. The precision can be ARF_PREC_EXACT provided that
    the result fits in memory.
void arb_fma(arb_t res, const arb_t x, const arb_t y, const arb_t z, slong prec)
void arb_fma_arf(arb_t res, const arb_t x, const arf_t y, const arb_t z, slong prec)
void arb_fma_si(arb_t res, const arb_t x, slong y, const arb_t z, slong prec)
void arb_fma_ui(arb_t res, const arb_t x, ulong y, const arb_t z, slong prec)
void arb_fma_fmpz(arb_t res, const arb_t x, const fmpz_t y, const arb_t z, slong prec)
    Sets  $res$  to  $x \cdot y + z$ . This is equivalent to an addmul except that  $res$  and  $z$  can be separate variables.
void arb_inv(arb_t z, const arb_t x, slong prec)
    Sets  $z$  to  $1/x$ .
void arb_div(arb_t z, const arb_t x, const arb_t y, slong prec)
void arb_div_arf(arb_t z, const arb_t x, const arf_t y, slong prec)
void arb_div_si(arb_t z, const arb_t x, slong y, slong prec)
void arb_div_ui(arb_t z, const arb_t x, ulong y, slong prec)
void arb_div_fmpz(arb_t z, const arb_t x, const fmpz_t y, slong prec)
void arb_fmpz_div_fmpz(arb_t z, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_t y, slong prec)
void arb_ui_div(arb_t z, ulong x, const arb_t y, slong prec)
    Sets  $z = x/y$ , rounded to  $prec$  bits. If  $y$  contains zero,  $z$  is set to  $0 \pm \infty$ . Otherwise, error
    propagation uses the rule

```

$$\left| \frac{x}{y} - \frac{x + \xi_1 a}{y + \xi_2 b} \right| = \left| \frac{x\xi_2 b - y\xi_1 a}{y(y + \xi_2 b)} \right| \leq \frac{|xb| + |ya|}{|y|(|y| - b)}$$

where  $-1 \leq \xi_1, \xi_2 \leq 1$ , and where the triangle inequality has been applied to the numerator and the reverse triangle inequality has been applied to the denominator.

```

void arb_div_2expm1_ui(arb_t z, const arb_t x, ulong n, slong prec)
    Sets  $z = x/(2^n - 1)$ , rounded to  $prec$  bits.

```

### 9.8.10 Dot product

```
void arb_dot_precise(arb_t res, const arb_t s, int subtract, arb_srcptr x, slong xstep, arb_srcptr y,
                    slong ystep, slong len, slong prec)
void arb_dot_simple(arb_t res, const arb_t s, int subtract, arb_srcptr x, slong xstep, arb_srcptr y,
                    slong ystep, slong len, slong prec)
void arb_dot(arb_t res, const arb_t s, int subtract, arb_srcptr x, slong xstep, arb_srcptr y, slong
             ystep, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes the dot product of the vectors  $x$  and  $y$ , setting  $res$  to  $s + (-1)^{subtract} \sum_{i=0}^{len-1} x_i y_i$ .

The initial term  $s$  is optional and can be omitted by passing *NULL* (equivalently,  $s = 0$ ). The parameter *subtract* must be 0 or 1. The length *len* is allowed to be negative, which is equivalent to a length of zero. The parameters *xstep* or *ystep* specify a step length for traversing subsequences of the vectors  $x$  and  $y$ ; either can be negative to step in the reverse direction starting from the initial pointer. Aliasing is allowed between  $res$  and  $s$  but not between  $res$  and the entries of  $x$  and  $y$ .

The default version determines the optimal precision for each term and performs all internal calculations using mpn arithmetic with minimal overhead. This is the preferred way to compute a dot product; it is generally much faster and more precise than a simple loop.

The *simple* version performs fused multiply-add operations in a simple loop. This can be used for testing purposes and is also used as a fallback by the default version when the exponents are out of range for the optimized code.

The *precise* version computes the dot product exactly up to the final rounding. This can be extremely slow and is only intended for testing.

```
void arb_approx_dot(arb_t res, const arb_t s, int subtract, arb_srcptr x, slong xstep, arb_srcptr y,
                    slong ystep, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes an approximate dot product *without error bounds*. The radii of the inputs are ignored (only the midpoints are read) and only the midpoint of the output is written.

```
void arb_dot_ui(arb_t res, const arb_t initial, int subtract, arb_srcptr x, slong xstep, const ulong *y,
                slong ystep, slong len, slong prec)
void arb_dot_si(arb_t res, const arb_t initial, int subtract, arb_srcptr x, slong xstep, const slong *y,
                slong ystep, slong len, slong prec)
void arb_dot_uiui(arb_t res, const arb_t initial, int subtract, arb_srcptr x, slong xstep, const ulong
                 *y, slong ystep, slong len, slong prec)
void arb_dot_siui(arb_t res, const arb_t initial, int subtract, arb_srcptr x, slong xstep, const ulong
                 *y, slong ystep, slong len, slong prec)
void arb_dot_fmpz(arb_t res, const arb_t initial, int subtract, arb_srcptr x, slong xstep, const fmpz
                 *y, slong ystep, slong len, slong prec)
```

Equivalent to *arb\_dot()*, but with integers in the array  $y$ . The *uiui* and *siui* versions take an array of double-limb integers as input; the *siui* version assumes that these represent signed integers in two's complement form.

### 9.8.11 Powers and roots

```
void arb_sqrt(arb_t z, const arb_t x, slong prec)
void arb_sqrt_arf(arb_t z, const arf_t x, slong prec)
void arb_sqrt_fmpz(arb_t z, const fmpz_t x, slong prec)
void arb_sqrt_ui(arb_t z, ulong x, slong prec)
```

Sets  $z$  to the square root of  $x$ , rounded to *prec* bits.

If  $x = m \pm x$  where  $m \geq r \geq 0$ , the propagated error is bounded by  $\sqrt{m} - \sqrt{m-r} = \sqrt{m}(1 - \sqrt{1-r/m}) \leq \sqrt{m}(r/m + (r/m)^2)/2$ .

void **arb\_sqrtpos**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z$  to the square root of  $x$ , assuming that  $x$  represents a nonnegative number (i.e. discarding any negative numbers in the input interval).

void **arb\_hypot**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* y, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z$  to  $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ .

void **arb\_rsqr**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_rsqr\_ui**(*arb\_t* z, *ulong* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z$  to the reciprocal square root of  $x$ , rounded to  $prec$  bits. At high precision, this is faster than computing a square root.

void **arb\_sqrt1pm1**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z = \sqrt{1+x} - 1$ , computed accurately when  $x \approx 0$ .

void **arb\_root\_ui**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *ulong* k, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z$  to the  $k$ -th root of  $x$ , rounded to  $prec$  bits. This function selects between different algorithms. For large  $k$ , it evaluates  $\exp(\log(x)/k)$ . For small  $k$ , it uses **arf\_root()** at the midpoint and computes a propagated error bound as follows: if input interval is  $[m-r, m+r]$  with  $r \leq m$ , the error is largest at  $m-r$  where it satisfies

$$\begin{aligned} m^{1/k} - (m-r)^{1/k} &= m^{1/k} [1 - (1-r/m)^{1/k}] \\ &= m^{1/k} [1 - \exp(\log(1-r/m)/k)] \\ &\leq m^{1/k} \min(1, -\log(1-r/m)/k) \\ &= m^{1/k} \min(1, \log(1+r/(m-r))/k). \end{aligned}$$

This is evaluated using **mag\_log1p()**.

void **arb\_root**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *ulong* k, *slong* prec)

Alias for **arb\_root\_ui()**, provided for backwards compatibility.

void **arb\_sqr**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $y$  to be the square of  $x$ .

void **arb\_pow\_fmpz\_binexp**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* e, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_pow\_fmpz**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* e, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_pow\_ui**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* b, *ulong* e, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_ui\_pow\_ui**(*arb\_t* y, *ulong* b, *ulong* e, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_si\_pow\_ui**(*arb\_t* y, *slong* b, *ulong* e, *slong* prec)

Sets  $y = b^e$  using binary exponentiation (with an initial division if  $e < 0$ ). Provided that  $b$  and  $e$  are small enough and the exponent is positive, the exact power can be computed by setting the precision to **ARF\_PREC\_EXACT**.

Note that these functions can get slow if the exponent is extremely large (in such cases **arb\_pow()** may be superior).

void **arb\_pow\_fmpq**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* x, const *fmpq\_t* a, *slong* prec)

Sets  $y = b^e$ , computed as  $y = (b^{1/q})^p$  if the denominator of  $e = p/q$  is small, and generally as  $y = \exp(e \log b)$ .

Note that this function can get slow if the exponent is extremely large (in such cases **arb\_pow()** may be superior).

void **arb\_pow**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* y, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z = x^y$ , computed using binary exponentiation if  $y$  is a small exact integer, as  $z = (x^{1/2})^{2y}$  if  $y$  is a small exact half-integer, and generally as  $z = \exp(y \log x)$ , except giving the obvious finite result if  $x$  is  $a \pm a$  and  $y$  is positive.

## 9.8.12 Exponentials and logarithms

void **arb\_log\_ui**(*arb\_t* z, *ulong* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_log\_fmpz**(*arb\_t* z, const *fmpz\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_log\_arf**(*arb\_t* z, const *arf\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_log**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z = \log(x)$ .

At low to medium precision (up to about 4096 bits), **arb\_log\_arf()** uses table-based argument reduction and fast Taylor series evaluation via **\_arb\_atan\_taylor\_rs()**. At high precision, it falls back to MPFR. The function **arb\_log()** simply calls **arb\_log\_arf()** with the midpoint as input, and separately adds the propagated error.

void **arb\_log\_ui\_from\_prev**(*arb\_t* log\_k1, *ulong* k1, *arb\_t* log\_k0, *ulong* k0, *slong* prec)

Computes  $\log(k_1)$ , given  $\log(k_0)$  where  $k_0 < k_1$ . At high precision, this function uses the formula  $\log(k_1) = \log(k_0) + 2 \operatorname{atanh}((k_1 - k_0)/(k_1 + k_0))$ , evaluating the inverse hyperbolic tangent using binary splitting (for best efficiency,  $k_0$  should be large and  $k_1 - k_0$  should be small). Otherwise, it ignores  $\log(k_0)$  and evaluates the logarithm the usual way.

void **arb\_log1p**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z = \log(1 + x)$ , computed accurately when  $x \approx 0$ .

void **arb\_log\_base\_ui**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* x, *ulong* b, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to  $\log_b(x)$ . The result is computed exactly when possible.

void **arb\_log\_hypot**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* y, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to  $\log(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2})$ .

void **arb\_exp**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z = \exp(x)$ . Error propagation is done using the following rule: assuming  $x = m \pm r$ , the error is largest at  $m + r$ , and we have  $\exp(m + r) - \exp(m) = \exp(m)(\exp(r) - 1) \leq r \exp(m + r)$ .

void **arb\_expm1**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z = \exp(x) - 1$ , using a more accurate method when  $x \approx 0$ .

void **arb\_exp\_invexp**(*arb\_t* z, *arb\_t* w, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z = \exp(x)$  and  $w = \exp(-x)$ . The second exponential is computed from the first using a division, but propagated error bounds are computed separately.

## 9.8.13 Trigonometric functions

void **arb\_sin**(*arb\_t* s, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_cos**(*arb\_t* c, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_sin\_cos**(*arb\_t* s, *arb\_t* c, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $s = \sin(x)$ ,  $c = \cos(x)$ .

void **arb\_sin\_pi**(*arb\_t* s, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_cos\_pi**(*arb\_t* c, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_sin\_cos\_pi**(*arb\_t* s, *arb\_t* c, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $s = \sin(\pi x)$ ,  $c = \cos(\pi x)$ .

void **arb\_tan**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $y = \tan(x) = \sin(x)/\cos(x)$ .



```
void arb_cot(arb_t y, const arb_t x, slong prec)
```

Sets  $y = \cot(x) = \cos(x)/\sin(x)$ .

```
void arb_sin_cos_pi_fmpq(arb_t s, arb_t c, const fmpq_t x, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_sin_pi_fmpq(arb_t s, const fmpq_t x, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_cos_pi_fmpq(arb_t c, const fmpq_t x, slong prec)
```

Sets  $s = \sin(\pi x)$ ,  $c = \cos(\pi x)$  where  $x$  is a rational number (whose numerator and denominator are assumed to be reduced). We first use trigonometric symmetries to reduce the argument to the octant  $[0, 1/4]$ . Then we either multiply by a numerical approximation of  $\pi$  and evaluate the trigonometric function the usual way, or we use algebraic methods, depending on which is estimated to be faster. Since the argument has been reduced to the first octant, the first of these two methods gives full accuracy even if the original argument is close to some root other than the origin.

```
void arb_tan_pi(arb_t y, const arb_t x, slong prec)
```

Sets  $y = \tan(\pi x)$ .

```
void arb_cot_pi(arb_t y, const arb_t x, slong prec)
```

Sets  $y = \cot(\pi x)$ .

```
void arb_sec(arb_t res, const arb_t x, slong prec)
```

Computes  $\sec(x) = 1/\cos(x)$ .

```
void arb_csc(arb_t res, const arb_t x, slong prec)
```

Computes  $\csc(x) = 1/\sin(x)$ .

```
void arb_csc_pi(arb_t res, const arb_t x, slong prec)
```

Computes  $\csc(\pi x) = 1/\sin(\pi x)$ .

```
void arb_sinc(arb_t z, const arb_t x, slong prec)
```

Sets  $z = \text{sinc}(x) = \sin(x)/x$ .

```
void arb_sinc_pi(arb_t z, const arb_t x, slong prec)
```

Sets  $z = \text{sinc}(\pi x) = \sin(\pi x)/(\pi x)$ .

### 9.8.14 Inverse trigonometric functions

```
void arb_atan_arf(arb_t z, const arf_t x, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_atan(arb_t z, const arb_t x, slong prec)
```

Sets  $z = \text{atan}(x)$ .

At low to medium precision (up to about 4096 bits), `arb_atan_arf()` uses table-based argument reduction and fast Taylor series evaluation via `_arb_atan_taylor_rs()`. At high precision, it falls back to MPFR. The function `arb_atan()` simply calls `arb_atan_arf()` with the midpoint as input, and separately adds the propagated error.

The function `arb_atan_arf()` uses lookup tables if possible, and otherwise falls back to `arb_atan_arf_bb()`.

```
void arb_atan2(arb_t z, const arb_t b, const arb_t a, slong prec)
```

Sets  $r$  to the argument (phase) of the complex number  $a + bi$ , with the branch cut discontinuity on  $(-\infty, 0]$ . We define  $\text{atan2}(0, 0) = 0$ , and for  $a < 0$ ,  $\text{atan2}(0, a) = \pi$ .

```
void arb_asin(arb_t z, const arb_t x, slong prec)
```

Sets  $z = \text{asin}(x) = \text{atan}(x/\sqrt{1-x^2})$ . If  $x$  is not contained in the domain  $[-1, 1]$ , the result is an indeterminate interval.

```
void arb_acos(arb_t z, const arb_t x, slong prec)
```

Sets  $z = \text{acos}(x) = \pi/2 - \text{asin}(x)$ . If  $x$  is not contained in the domain  $[-1, 1]$ , the result is an indeterminate interval.

### 9.8.15 Hyperbolic functions

void **arb\_sinh**(*arb\_t* s, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_cosh**(*arb\_t* c, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_sinh\_cosh**(*arb\_t* s, *arb\_t* c, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $s = \sinh(x)$ ,  $c = \cosh(x)$ . If the midpoint of  $x$  is close to zero and the hyperbolic sine is to be computed, evaluates  $(e^{2x} \pm 1)/(2e^x)$  via [arb\\_exp1\(\)](#) to avoid loss of accuracy. Otherwise evaluates  $(e^x \pm e^{-x})/2$ .

void **arb\_tanh**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $y = \tanh(x) = \sinh(x)/\cosh(x)$ , evaluated via [arb\\_exp1\(\)](#) as  $\tanh(x) = (e^{2x} - 1)/(e^{2x} + 1)$  if  $|x|$  is small, and as  $\tanh(\pm x) = 1 - 2e^{\mp 2x}/(1 + e^{\mp 2x})$  if  $|x|$  is large.

void **arb\_coth**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $y = \coth(x) = \cosh(x)/\sinh(x)$ , evaluated using the same strategy as [arb\\_tanh\(\)](#).

void **arb\_sech**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Computes  $\operatorname{sech}(x) = 1/\cosh(x)$ .

void **arb\_csch**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Computes  $\operatorname{csch}(x) = 1/\sinh(x)$ .

### 9.8.16 Inverse hyperbolic functions

void **arb\_atanh**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z = \operatorname{atanh}(x)$ .

void **arb\_asinh**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z = \operatorname{asinh}(x)$ .

void **arb\_acosh**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z = \operatorname{acosh}(x)$ . If  $x < 1$ , the result is an indeterminate interval.

### 9.8.17 Constants

The following functions cache the computed values to speed up repeated calls at the same or lower precision. For further implementation details, see [Algorithms for mathematical constants](#).

void **arb\_const\_pi**(*arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes  $\pi$ .

void **arb\_const\_sqrt\_pi**(*arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes  $\sqrt{\pi}$ .

void **arb\_const\_log\_sqrt2pi**(*arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes  $\log \sqrt{2\pi}$ .

void **arb\_const\_log2**(*arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes  $\log(2)$ .

void **arb\_const\_log10**(*arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes  $\log(10)$ .

void **arb\_const\_euler**(*arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes Euler's constant  $\gamma = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} (H_k - \log k)$  where  $H_k = 1 + 1/2 + \dots + 1/k$ .

void **arb\_const\_catalan**(*arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes Catalan's constant  $C = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n / (2n+1)^2$ .

void **arb\_const\_e**(*arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes  $e = \exp(1)$ .

void **arb\_const\_khinchin**(*arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes Khinchin's constant  $K_0$ .

void **arb\_const\_glaisher**(*arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the Glaisher-Kinkelin constant  $A = \exp(1/12 - \zeta'(-1))$ .

void **arb\_const\_apery**(*arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes Apery's constant  $\zeta(3)$ .

void **arb\_const\_reciprocal\_fibonacci**(*arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the reciprocal Fibonacci constant  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 1/F_n$ .

### 9.8.18 Lambert W function

void **arb\_lambertw**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* x, int flags, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the Lambert W function, which solves the equation  $we^w = x$ .

The Lambert W function has infinitely many complex branches  $W_k(x)$ , two of which are real on a part of the real line. The principal branch  $W_0(x)$  is selected by setting *flags* to 0, and the  $W_{-1}$  branch is selected by setting *flags* to 1. The principal branch is real-valued for  $x \geq -1/e$  (taking values in  $[-1, +\infty)$ ) and the  $W_{-1}$  branch is real-valued for  $-1/e \leq x < 0$  and takes values in  $(-\infty, -1]$ . Elsewhere, the Lambert W function is complex and **acb\_lambertw()** should be used.

The implementation first computes a floating-point approximation heuristically and then computes a rigorously certified enclosure around this approximation. Some asymptotic cases are handled specially. The algorithm used to compute the Lambert W function is described in [Joh2017b], which follows the main ideas in [CGHJK1996].

### 9.8.19 Gamma function and factorials

void **arb\_rising\_ui**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *ulong* n, *slong* prec)  
 void **arb\_rising**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* n, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the rising factorial  $z = x(x+1)(x+2)\cdots(x+n-1)$ . These functions are aliases for **arb\_hypgeom\_rising\_ui()** and **arb\_hypgeom\_rising()**.

void **arb\_rising\_fmpq\_ui**(*arb\_t* z, const *fmpq\_t* x, *ulong* n, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the rising factorial  $z = x(x+1)(x+2)\cdots(x+n-1)$  using binary splitting. If the denominator or numerator of  $x$  is large compared to *prec*, it is more efficient to convert  $x$  to an approximation and use **arb\_rising\_ui()**.

void **arb\_rising2\_ui**(*arb\_t* u, *arb\_t* v, const *arb\_t* x, *ulong* n, *slong* prec)  
 Letting  $u(x) = x(x+1)(x+2)\cdots(x+n-1)$ , simultaneously compute  $u(x)$  and  $v(x) = u'(x)$ . This function is a wrapper of **arb\_hypgeom\_rising\_ui\_jet()**.

void **arb\_fac\_ui**(*arb\_t* z, *ulong* n, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the factorial  $z = n!$  via the gamma function.

void **arb\_doublefac\_ui**(*arb\_t* z, *ulong* n, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the double factorial  $z = n!!$  via the gamma function.

void **arb\_bin\_ui**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* n, *ulong* k, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_bin\_uiui**(*arb\_t* z, *ulong* n, *ulong* k, *slong* prec)

Computes the binomial coefficient  $z = \binom{n}{k}$ , via the rising factorial as  $\binom{n}{k} = (n - k + 1)_k / k!$ .

void **arb\_gamma**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_gamma\_fmpq**(*arb\_t* z, const *fmpq\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_gamma\_fmpz**(*arb\_t* z, const *fmpz\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Computes the gamma function  $z = \Gamma(x)$ .

These functions are aliases for `arb_hypgeom_gamma()`, `arb_hypgeom_gamma_fmpq()`, `arb_hypgeom_gamma_fmpz()`.

void **arb\_lgamma**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Computes the logarithmic gamma function  $z = \log \Gamma(x)$ . The complex branch structure is assumed, so if  $x \leq 0$ , the result is an indeterminate interval. This function is an alias for `arb_hypgeom_lgamma()`.

void **arb\_rgamma**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Computes the reciprocal gamma function  $z = 1/\Gamma(x)$ , avoiding division by zero at the poles of the gamma function. This function is an alias for `arb_hypgeom_rgamma()`.

void **arb\_digamma**(*arb\_t* y, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Computes the digamma function  $z = \psi(x) = (\log \Gamma(x))' = \Gamma'(x)/\Gamma(x)$ .

## 9.8.20 Zeta function

void **arb\_zeta\_ui\_vec\_borwein**(*arb\_ptr* z, *ulong* start, *slong* num, *ulong* step, *slong* prec)

Evaluates  $\zeta(s)$  at num consecutive integers  $s$  beginning with *start* and proceeding in increments of *step*. Uses Borwein's formula ([Bor2000], [GS2003]), implemented to support fast multi-evaluation (but also works well for a single  $s$ ).

Requires  $\text{start} \geq 2$ . For efficiency, the largest  $s$  should be at most about as large as *prec*. Arguments approaching `LONG_MAX` will cause overflows. One should therefore only use this function for  $s$  up to about *prec*, and then switch to the Euler product.

The algorithm for single  $s$  is basically identical to the one used in MPFR (see [MPFR2012] for a detailed description). In particular, we evaluate the sum backwards to avoid storing more than one  $d_k$  coefficient, and use integer arithmetic throughout since it is convenient and the terms turn out to be slightly larger than  $2^{\text{prec}}$ . The only numerical error in the main loop comes from the division by  $k^s$ , which adds less than 1 unit of error per term. For fast multi-evaluation, we repeatedly divide by  $k^{\text{step}}$ . Each division reduces the input error and adds at most 1 unit of additional rounding error, so by induction, the error per term is always smaller than 2 units.

void **arb\_zeta\_ui\_asymp**(*arb\_t* x, *ulong* s, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_zeta\_ui\_euler\_product**(*arb\_t* z, *ulong* s, *slong* prec)

Computes  $\zeta(s)$  using the Euler product. This is fast only if  $s$  is large compared to the precision. Both methods are trivial wrappers for `_acb_dirichlet_euler_product_real_ui()`.

void **arb\_zeta\_ui\_bernoulli**(*arb\_t* x, *ulong* s, *slong* prec)

Computes  $\zeta(s)$  for even  $s$  via the corresponding Bernoulli number.

void **arb\_zeta\_ui\_borwein\_bsplint**(*arb\_t* x, *ulong* s, *slong* prec)

Computes  $\zeta(s)$  for arbitrary  $s \geq 2$  using a binary splitting implementation of Borwein's algorithm. This has quasilinear complexity with respect to the precision (assuming that  $s$  is fixed).

void **arb\_zeta\_ui\_vec**(*arb\_ptr* x, *ulong* start, *slong* num, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_zeta\_ui\_vec\_even**(*arb\_ptr* x, *ulong* start, *slong* num, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_zeta\_ui\_vec\_odd**(*arb\_ptr* x, *ulong* start, *slong* num, *slong* prec)

Computes  $\zeta(s)$  at *num* consecutive integers (respectively *num* even or *num* odd integers) beginning with  $s = \text{start} \geq 2$ , automatically choosing an appropriate algorithm.

void **arb\_zeta\_ui**(*arb\_t* x, *ulong* s, *slong* prec)

Computes  $\zeta(s)$  for nonnegative integer  $s \neq 1$ , automatically choosing an appropriate algorithm. This function is intended for numerical evaluation of isolated zeta values; for multi-evaluation, the vector versions are more efficient.

void **arb\_zeta**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* s, *slong* prec)

Sets *z* to the value of the Riemann zeta function  $\zeta(s)$ .

For computing derivatives with respect to *s*, use **arb\_poly\_zeta\_series()**.

void **arb\_hurwitz\_zeta**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* s, const *arb\_t* a, *slong* prec)

Sets *z* to the value of the Hurwitz zeta function  $\zeta(s, a)$ .

For computing derivatives with respect to *s*, use **arb\_poly\_zeta\_series()**.

## 9.8.21 Bernoulli numbers and polynomials

void **arb\_bernoulli\_ui**(*arb\_t* b, *ulong* n, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_bernoulli\_fmpz**(*arb\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* n, *slong* prec)

Sets *b* to the numerical value of the Bernoulli number  $B_n$  approximated to *prec* bits.

The internal precision is increased automatically to give an accurate result. Note that, with huge *fmpz* input, the output will have a huge exponent and evaluation will accordingly be slower.

A single division from the exact fraction of  $B_n$  is used if this value is in the global cache or the exact numerator roughly is larger than *prec* bits. Otherwise, the Riemann zeta function is used (see **arb\_bernoulli\_ui\_zeta()**).

This function reads  $B_n$  from the global cache if the number is already cached, but does not automatically extend the cache by itself.

void **arb\_bernoulli\_ui\_zeta**(*arb\_t* b, *ulong* n, *slong* prec)

Sets *b* to the numerical value of  $B_n$  accurate to *prec* bits, computed using the formula  $B_{2n} = (-1)^{n+1} 2(2n)! \zeta(2n) / (2\pi)^n$ .

To avoid potential infinite recursion, we explicitly call the Euler product implementation of the zeta function. This method will only give high accuracy if the precision is small enough compared to *n* for the Euler product to converge rapidly.

void **arb\_bernoulli\_poly\_ui**(*arb\_t* res, *ulong* n, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the value of the Bernoulli polynomial  $B_n(x)$ .

Warning: this function is only fast if either *n* or *x* is a small integer.

This function reads Bernoulli numbers from the global cache if they are already cached, but does not automatically extend the cache by itself.

void **arb\_power\_sum\_vec**(*arb\_ptr* res, const *arb\_t* a, const *arb\_t* b, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

For *n* from 0 to *len* - 1, sets entry *n* in the output vector *res* to

$$S_n(a, b) = \frac{1}{n+1} (B_{n+1}(b) - B_{n+1}(a))$$

where  $B_n(x)$  is a Bernoulli polynomial. If *a* and *b* are integers and  $b \geq a$ , this is equivalent to

$$S_n(a, b) = \sum_{k=a}^{b-1} k^n.$$

The computation uses the generating function for Bernoulli polynomials.

## 9.8.22 Polylogarithms

void **arb\_polylog**(*arb\_t* w, const *arb\_t* s, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_polylog\_si**(*arb\_t* w, *slong* s, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets  $w$  to the polylogarithm  $\text{Li}_s(z)$ .

## 9.8.23 Other special functions

void **arb\_fib\_fmpz**(*arb\_t* z, const *fmpz\_t* n, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_fib\_ui**(*arb\_t* z, *ulong* n, *slong* prec)

Computes the Fibonacci number  $F_n$  using binary squaring.

void **arb\_agm**(*arb\_t* z, const *arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* y, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z$  to the arithmetic-geometric mean of  $x$  and  $y$ .

void **arb\_chebyshev\_t\_ui**(*arb\_t* a, *ulong* n, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_chebyshev\_u\_ui**(*arb\_t* a, *ulong* n, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Evaluates the Chebyshev polynomial of the first kind  $a = T_n(x)$  or the Chebyshev polynomial of the second kind  $a = U_n(x)$ .

void **arb\_chebyshev\_t2\_ui**(*arb\_t* a, *arb\_t* b, *ulong* n, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_chebyshev\_u2\_ui**(*arb\_t* a, *arb\_t* b, *ulong* n, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Simultaneously evaluates  $a = T_n(x), b = T_{n-1}(x)$  or  $a = U_n(x), b = U_{n-1}(x)$ . Aliasing between  $a, b$  and  $x$  is not permitted.

void **arb\_bell\_sum\_bsplitt**(*arb\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* n, const *fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* mmag, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_bell\_sum\_taylor**(*arb\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* n, const *fmpz\_t* a, const *fmpz\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* mmag, *slong* prec)

Helper functions for Bell numbers, evaluating the sum  $\sum_{k=a}^{b-1} k^n/k!$ . If  $mmag$  is non-NULL, it may be used to indicate that the target error tolerance should be  $2^{mmag-prec}$ .

void **arb\_bell\_fmpz**(*arb\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* n, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_bell\_ui**(*arb\_t* res, *ulong* n, *slong* prec)

Sets  $res$  to the Bell number  $B_n$ . If the number is too large to fit exactly in  $prec$  bits, a numerical approximation is computed efficiently.

The algorithm to compute Bell numbers, including error analysis, is described in detail in [Joh2015].

void **arb\_euler\_number\_fmpz**(*arb\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* n, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_euler\_number\_ui**(*arb\_t* res, *ulong* n, *slong* prec)

Sets  $res$  to the Euler number  $E_n$ , which is defined by the exponential generating function  $1/\cosh(x)$ . The result will be exact if  $E_n$  is exactly representable at the requested precision.

void **arb\_fmpz\_euler\_number\_ui\_multi\_mod**(*fmpz\_t* res, *ulong* n, double alpha)

void **arb\_fmpz\_euler\_number\_ui**(*fmpz\_t* res, *ulong* n)

Computes the Euler number  $E_n$  as an exact integer. The default algorithm uses a table lookup, the Dirichlet beta function or a hybrid modular algorithm depending on the size of  $n$ . The *multi\_mod* algorithm accepts a tuning parameter  $alpha$  which can be set to a negative value to use defaults.

void **arb\_partitions\_fmpz**(*arb\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* n, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_partitions\_ui**(*arb\_t* res, *ulong* n, *ulong* prec)

Sets *res* to the partition function  $p(n)$ . When  $n$  is large and  $\log_2 p(n)$  is more than twice *prec*, the leading term in the Hardy-Ramanujan asymptotic series is used together with an error bound. Otherwise, the exact value is computed and rounded.

void **arb\_primorial\_nth\_ui**(*arb\_t* res, *ulong* n, *ulong* prec)

Sets *res* to the  $n$ th primorial, defined as the product of the first  $n$  prime numbers. The running time is quasilinear in  $n$ .

void **arb\_primorial\_ui**(*arb\_t* res, *ulong* n, *ulong* prec)

Sets *res* to the primorial defined as the product of the positive integers up to and including  $n$ . The running time is quasilinear in  $n$ .

## 9.8.24 Internals for computing elementary functions

void **\_arb\_atan\_taylor\_naive**(*mp\_ptr* y, *mp\_limb\_t* \*error, *mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_size\_t* xn, *ulong* N, int alternating)

void **\_arb\_atan\_taylor\_rs**(*mp\_ptr* y, *mp\_limb\_t* \*error, *mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_size\_t* xn, *ulong* N, int alternating)

Computes an approximation of  $y = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x^{2k+1}/(2k+1)$  (if *alternating* is 0) or  $y = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} (-1)^k x^{2k+1}/(2k+1)$  (if *alternating* is 1). Used internally for computing arctangents and logarithms. The *naive* version uses the forward recurrence, and the *rs* version uses a division-avoiding rectangular splitting scheme.

Requires  $N \leq 255$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1/16$ , and  $xn$  positive. The input  $x$  and output  $y$  are fixed-point numbers with  $xn$  fractional limbs. A bound for the ulp error is written to *error*.

void **\_arb\_exp\_taylor\_naive**(*mp\_ptr* y, *mp\_limb\_t* \*error, *mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_size\_t* xn, *ulong* N)

void **\_arb\_exp\_taylor\_rs**(*mp\_ptr* y, *mp\_limb\_t* \*error, *mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_size\_t* xn, *ulong* N)

Computes an approximation of  $y = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x^k/k!$ . Used internally for computing exponentials. The *naive* version uses the forward recurrence, and the *rs* version uses a division-avoiding rectangular splitting scheme.

Requires  $N \leq 287$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1/16$ , and  $xn$  positive. The input  $x$  is a fixed-point number with  $xn$  fractional limbs, and the output  $y$  is a fixed-point number with  $xn$  fractional limbs plus one extra limb for the integer part of the result.

A bound for the ulp error is written to *error*.

void **\_arb\_sin\_cos\_taylor\_naive**(*mp\_ptr* ysin, *mp\_ptr* ycos, *mp\_limb\_t* \*error, *mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_size\_t* xn, *ulong* N)

void **\_arb\_sin\_cos\_taylor\_rs**(*mp\_ptr* ysin, *mp\_ptr* ycos, *mp\_limb\_t* \*error, *mp\_srcptr* x, *mp\_size\_t* xn, *ulong* N, int sinonly, int alternating)

Computes approximations of  $y_s = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} (-1)^k x^{2k+1}/(2k+1)!$  and  $y_c = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} (-1)^k x^{2k}/(2k)!$ . Used internally for computing sines and cosines. The *naive* version uses the forward recurrence, and the *rs* version uses a division-avoiding rectangular splitting scheme.

Requires  $N \leq 143$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1/16$ , and  $xn$  positive. The input  $x$  and outputs *ysin*, *ycos* are fixed-point numbers with  $xn$  fractional limbs. A bound for the ulp error is written to *error*.

If *sinonly* is 1, only the sine is computed; if *sinonly* is 0 both the sine and cosine are computed. To compute sin and cos, *alternating* should be 1. If *alternating* is 0, the hyperbolic sine is computed (this is currently only intended to be used together with *sinonly*).

int **\_arb\_get\_mpn\_fixed\_mod\_log2**(*mp\_ptr* w, *fmpz\_t* q, *mp\_limb\_t* \*error, const *arf\_t* x, *mp\_size\_t* wn)



Attempts to write  $w = x - q \log(2)$  with  $0 \leq w < \log(2)$ , where  $w$  is a fixed-point number with  $wn$  limbs and ulp error  $error$ . Returns success.

```
int _arb_get_mpn_fixed_mod_pi4(mp_ptr w, fmpz_t q, int *octant, mp_limb_t *error, const arf_t
                               x, mp_size_t wn)
```

Attempts to write  $w = |x| - q\pi/4$  with  $0 \leq w < \pi/4$ , where  $w$  is a fixed-point number with  $wn$  limbs and ulp error  $error$ . Returns success.

The value of  $q \bmod 8$  is written to *octant*. The output variable  $q$  can be NULL, in which case the full value of  $q$  is not stored.

```
slong _arb_exp_taylor_bound(slong mag, slong prec)
```

Returns  $n$  such that  $|\sum_{k=n}^{\infty} x^k/k!| \leq 2^{-\text{prec}}$ , assuming  $|x| \leq 2^{\text{mag}} \leq 1/4$ .

```
void arb_exp_arf_bb(arf_t z, const arf_t x, slong prec, int m1)
```

Computes the exponential function using the bit-burst algorithm. If  $m1$  is nonzero, the exponential function minus one is computed accurately.

Aborts if  $x$  is extremely small or large (where another algorithm should be used).

For large  $x$ , repeated halving is used. In fact, we always do argument reduction until  $|x|$  is smaller than about  $2^{-d}$  where  $d \approx 16$  to speed up convergence. If  $|x| \approx 2^m$ , we thus need about  $m + d$  squarings.

Computing  $\log(2)$  costs roughly 100-200 multiplications, so is not usually worth the effort at very high precision. However, this function could be improved by using  $\log(2)$  based reduction at precision low enough that the value can be assumed to be cached.

```
void _arb_exp_sum_bs_simple(fmpz_t T, fmpz_t Q, flint_bitcnt_t *Qexp, const fmpz_t x,
                           flint_bitcnt_t r, slong N)
```

```
void _arb_exp_sum_bs_powtab(fmpz_t T, fmpz_t Q, flint_bitcnt_t *Qexp, const fmpz_t x,
                           flint_bitcnt_t r, slong N)
```

Computes  $T$ ,  $Q$  and  $Qexp$  such that  $T/(Q2^{Qexp}) = \sum_{k=1}^N (x/2^r)^k/k!$  using binary splitting. Note that the sum is taken to  $N$  inclusive and omits the constant term.

The *powtab* version precomputes a table of powers of  $x$ , resulting in slightly higher memory usage but better speed. For best efficiency,  $N$  should have many trailing zero bits.

```
void arb_exp_arf_rs_generic(arf_t res, const arf_t x, slong prec, int minus_one)
```

Computes the exponential function using a generic version of the rectangular splitting strategy, intended for intermediate precision.

```
void _arb_atan_sum_bs_simple(fmpz_t T, fmpz_t Q, flint_bitcnt_t *Qexp, const fmpz_t x,
                            flint_bitcnt_t r, slong N)
```

```
void _arb_atan_sum_bs_powtab(fmpz_t T, fmpz_t Q, flint_bitcnt_t *Qexp, const fmpz_t x,
                             flint_bitcnt_t r, slong N)
```

Computes  $T$ ,  $Q$  and  $Qexp$  such that  $T/(Q2^{Qexp}) = \sum_{k=1}^N (-1)^k (x/2^r)^{2k}/(2k+1)$  using binary splitting. Note that the sum is taken to  $N$  inclusive, omits the linear term, and requires a final multiplication by  $(x/2^r)$  to give the true series for atan.

The *powtab* version precomputes a table of powers of  $x$ , resulting in slightly higher memory usage but better speed. For best efficiency,  $N$  should have many trailing zero bits.

```
void arb_atan_arf_bb(arf_t z, const arf_t x, slong prec)
```

Computes the arctangent of  $x$ . Initially, the argument-halving formula

$$\text{atan}(x) = 2 \text{atan}\left(\frac{x}{1 + \sqrt{1 + x^2}}\right)$$

is applied up to 8 times to get a small argument. Then a version of the bit-burst algorithm is used. The functional equation

$$\operatorname{atan}(x) = \operatorname{atan}(p/q) + \operatorname{atan}(w), \quad w = \frac{qx - p}{px + q}, \quad p = \lfloor qx \rfloor$$

is applied repeatedly instead of integrating a differential equation for the arctangent, as this appears to be more efficient.

void **arb\_atan\_frac\_bsplitt**(*arb\_t* s, const *fmpz\_t* p, const *fmpz\_t* q, int hyperbolic, *slong* prec)

Computes the arctangent of  $p/q$ , optionally the hyperbolic arctangent, using direct series summation with binary splitting.

void **arb\_sin\_cos\_arf\_generic**(*arb\_t* s, *arb\_t* c, const *arf\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Computes the sine and cosine of  $x$  using a generic strategy. This function gets called internally by the main sin and cos functions when the precision for argument reduction or series evaluation based on lookup tables is exhausted.

This function first performs a cheap test to see if  $|x| < \pi/2 - \varepsilon$ . If the test fails, it uses  $\pi$  to reduce the argument to the first octant, and then evaluates the sin and cos functions recursively (this call cannot result in infinite recursion).

If no argument reduction is needed, this function uses a generic version of the rectangular splitting algorithm if the precision is not too high, and otherwise invokes the asymptotically fast bit-burst algorithm.

void **arb\_sin\_cos\_arf\_bb**(*arb\_t* s, *arb\_t* c, const *arf\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Computes the sine and cosine of  $x$  using the bit-burst algorithm. It is required that  $|x| < \pi/2$  (this is not checked).

void **arb\_sin\_cos\_wide**(*arb\_t* s, *arb\_t* c, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Computes an accurate enclosure (with both endpoints optimal to within about  $2^{-30}$  as afforded by the radius format) of the range of sine and cosine on a given wide interval. The computation is done by evaluating the sine and cosine at the interval endpoints and determining whether peaks of -1 or 1 occur between the endpoints. The interval is then converted back to a ball.

The internal computations are done with doubles, using a simple floating-point algorithm to approximate the sine and cosine. It is easy to see that the cumulative errors in this algorithm add up to less than  $2^{-30}$ , with the dominant source of error being a single approximate reduction by  $\pi/2$ . This reduction is done safely using doubles up to a magnitude of about  $2^{20}$ . For larger arguments, a slower reduction using *arb\_t* arithmetic is done as a preprocessing step.

void **arb\_sin\_cos\_generic**(*arb\_t* s, *arb\_t* c, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Computes the sine and cosine of  $x$  by taking care of various special cases and computing the propagated error before calling **arb\_sin\_cos\_arf\_generic**(). This is used as a fallback inside **arb\_sin\_cos**() to take care of all cases without a fast path in that function.

void **arb\_log\_primes\_vec\_bsplitt**(*arb\_ptr* res, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to a vector containing the natural logarithms of the first  $n$  prime numbers, computed using binary splitting applied to simultaneous Machine-type formulas. This function is not optimized for large  $n$  or small *prec*.

**ARB\_LOG\_PRIME\_CACHE\_NUM**

Number of logarithms of small prime numbers to cache automatically.

**ARB\_LOG\_REDUCTION\_DEFAULT\_MAX\_PREC**

Maximum precision to cache logarithms of small prime numbers automatically.

void **\_arb\_log\_p\_ensure\_cached**(*slong* prec)

Ensure that the internal cache of logarithms of small prime numbers has entries to at least *prec* bits.

void **arb\_exp\_arf\_log\_reduction**(*arb\_t* res, const *arf\_t* x, *slong* prec, int minus\_one)  
 Computes the exponential function using log reduction.

void **arb\_exp\_arf\_generic**(*arb\_t* z, const *arf\_t* x, *slong* prec, int minus\_one)  
 Computes the exponential function using an automatic choice between rectangular splitting and the bit-burst algorithm, without precomputation.

void **arb\_exp\_arf**(*arb\_t* z, const *arf\_t* x, *slong* prec, int minus\_one, *slong* maglim)  
 Computes the exponential function using an automatic choice between all implemented algorithms.

void **arb\_log\_newton**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)  
 void **arb\_log\_arf\_newton**(*arb\_t* res, const *arf\_t* x, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the logarithm using Newton iteration.

**ARB\_ATAN\_GAUSS\_PRIME\_CACHE\_NUM**  
 Number of primitive arctangents to cache automatically.

void **arb\_atan\_gauss\_primes\_vec\_bsplitt**(*arb\_ptr* res, *slong* n, *slong* prec)  
 Sets *res* to the primitive angles corresponding to the first *n* nonreal Gaussian primes (ignoring symmetries), computed using binary splitting applied to simultaneous Machine-type formulas. This function is not optimized for large *n* or small *prec*.

void **\_arb\_atan\_gauss\_p\_ensure\_cached**(*slong* prec)

void **arb\_sin\_cos\_arf\_atan\_reduction**(*arb\_t* res1, *arb\_t* res2, const *arf\_t* x, *slong* prec)  
 Computes sin and/or cos using reduction by primitive angles.

void **arb\_atan\_newton**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)  
 void **arb\_atan\_arf\_newton**(*arb\_t* res, const *arf\_t* x, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the arctangent using Newton iteration.

### 9.8.25 Vector functions

void **\_arb\_vec\_zero**(*arb\_ptr* vec, *slong* n)  
 Sets all entries in *vec* to zero.

int **\_arb\_vec\_is\_zero**(*arb\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len)  
 Returns nonzero iff all entries in *x* are zero.

int **\_arb\_vec\_is\_finite**(*arb\_srcptr* x, *slong* len)  
 Returns nonzero iff all entries in *x* certainly are finite.

int **\_arb\_vec\_equal**(*arb\_srcptr* vec1, *arb\_srcptr* vec2, *slong* len)  
 Returns nonzero iff *vec1* and *vec2* are equal in the sense of **arb\_equal()**, i.e. have both the same midpoint and radius elementwise.

int **\_arb\_vec\_overlaps**(*arb\_srcptr* vec1, *arb\_srcptr* vec2, *slong* len)  
 Returns nonzero iff *vec1* overlaps *vec2* elementwise.

int **\_arb\_vec\_contains**(*arb\_srcptr* vec1, *arb\_srcptr* vec2, *slong* len)  
 Returns nonzero iff *vec1* contains *vec2* elementwise.

void **\_arb\_vec\_set**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len)  
 Sets *res* to a copy of *vec*.

void **\_arb\_vec\_set\_round**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len, *slong* prec)  
 Sets *res* to a copy of *vec*, rounding each entry to *prec* bits.

void **\_arb\_vec\_swap**(*arb\_ptr* vec1, *arb\_ptr* vec2, *slong* len)  
 Swaps the entries of *vec1* and *vec2*.

```

void _arb_vec_neg(arb_ptr B, arb_srcptr A, slong n)

void _arb_vec_sub(arb_ptr C, arb_srcptr A, arb_srcptr B, slong n, slong prec)

void _arb_vec_add(arb_ptr C, arb_srcptr A, arb_srcptr B, slong n, slong prec)

void _arb_vec_scalar_mul(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr vec, slong len, const arb_t c, slong prec)

void _arb_vec_scalar_div(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr vec, slong len, const arb_t c, slong prec)

void _arb_vec_scalar_mul_fmpz(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr vec, slong len, const fmpz_t c, slong prec)

void _arb_vec_scalar_mul_2exp_si(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr src, slong len, slong c)

void _arb_vec_scalar_addmul(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr vec, slong len, const arb_t c, slong prec)
    Performs the respective scalar operation elementwise.

void _arb_vec_get_mag(mag_t bound, arb_srcptr vec, slong len)
    Sets bound to an upper bound for the entries in vec.

slong _arb_vec_bits(arb_srcptr x, slong len)
    Returns the maximum of arb_bits() for all entries in vec.

void _arb_vec_set_powers(arb_ptr xs, const arb_t x, slong len, slong prec)
    Sets xs to the powers  $1, x, x^2, \dots, x^{len-1}$ .

void _arb_vec_add_error_arf_vec(arb_ptr res, arf_srcptr err, slong len)

void _arb_vec_add_error_mag_vec(arb_ptr res, mag_srcptr err, slong len)
    Adds the magnitude of each entry in err to the radius of the corresponding entry in res.

void _arb_vec_indeterminate(arb_ptr vec, slong len)
    Applies arb_indeterminate() elementwise.

void _arb_vec_trim(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr vec, slong len)
    Applies arb_trim() elementwise.

int _arb_vec_get_unique_fmpz_vec(fmpz_t *res, arb_srcptr vec, slong len)
    Calls arb_get_unique_fmpz() elementwise and returns nonzero if all entries can be rounded
    uniquely to integers. If any entry in vec cannot be rounded uniquely to an integer, returns zero.

void _arb_vec_printn(arb_srcptr vec, slong len, slong digits, ulong flags)

void _arb_vec_printd(arb_srcptr vec, slong len, slong ndigits)
    Prints vec in decimal using arb_printn() or arb_printd() on each entry.

```

## 9.9 acb.h – complex numbers

An *acb\_t* represents a complex number with error bounds. An *acb\_t* consists of a pair of real number balls of type *arb\_struct*, representing the real and imaginary part with separate error bounds.

An *acb\_t* thus represents a rectangle  $[m_1 - r_1, m_1 + r_1] + [m_2 - r_2, m_2 + r_2]i$  in the complex plane. This is used instead of a disk or square representation (consisting of a complex floating-point midpoint with a single radius), since it allows implementing many operations more conveniently by splitting into ball operations on the real and imaginary parts. It also allows tracking when complex numbers have an exact (for example exactly zero) real part and an inexact imaginary part, or vice versa.

The interface for the *acb\_t* type is slightly less developed than that for the *arb\_t* type. In many cases, the user can easily perform missing operations by directly manipulating the real and imaginary parts.

### 9.9.1 Types, macros and constants

type **acb\_struct**

type **acb\_t**

An *acb\_struct* consists of a pair of *arb\_struct*:s. An *acb\_t* is defined as an array of length one of type *acb\_struct*, permitting an *acb\_t* to be passed by reference.

type **acb\_ptr**

Alias for `acb_struct *`, used for vectors of numbers.

type **acb\_srcptr**

Alias for `const acb_struct *`, used for vectors of numbers when passed as constant input to functions.

**acb\_realref(x)**

Macro returning a pointer to the real part of *x* as an *arb\_t*.

**acb\_imagref(x)**

Macro returning a pointer to the imaginary part of *x* as an *arb\_t*.

### 9.9.2 Memory management

void **acb\_init**(*acb\_t* x)

Initializes the variable *x* for use, and sets its value to zero.

void **acb\_clear**(*acb\_t* x)

Clears the variable *x*, freeing or recycling its allocated memory.

*acb\_ptr* **\_acb\_vec\_init**(*slong* n)

Returns a pointer to an array of *n* initialized *acb\_struct*:s.

void **\_acb\_vec\_clear**(*acb\_ptr* v, *slong* n)

Clears an array of *n* initialized *acb\_struct*:s.

*slong* **acb\_allocated\_bytes**(const *acb\_t* x)

Returns the total number of bytes heap-allocated internally by this object. The count excludes the size of the structure itself. Add `sizeof(acb_struct)` to get the size of the object as a whole.

*slong* **\_acb\_vec\_allocated\_bytes**(*acb\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len)

Returns the total number of bytes allocated for this vector, i.e. the space taken up by the vector itself plus the sum of the internal heap allocation sizes for all its member elements.

double **\_acb\_vec\_estimate\_allocated\_bytes**(*slong* len, *slong* prec)

Estimates the number of bytes that need to be allocated for a vector of *len* elements with *prec* bits of precision, including the space for internal limb data. See comments for `_arb_vec_estimate_allocated_bytes()`.

### 9.9.3 Basic manipulation

void **acb\_zero**(*acb\_t* z)

void **acb\_one**(*acb\_t* z)

void **acb\_onei**(*acb\_t* z)

Sets *z* respectively to 0, 1,  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ .

void **acb\_set**(*acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* x)

```

void acb_set_ui(acb_t z, ulong x)
void acb_set_si(acb_t z, slong x)
void acb_set_d(acb_t z, double x)
void acb_set_fmpz(acb_t z, const fmpz_t x)
void acb_set_arb(acb_t z, const arb_t c)
    Sets z to the value of x.
void acb_set_si_si(acb_t z, slong x, slong y)
void acb_set_d_d(acb_t z, double x, double y)
void acb_set_fmpz_fmpz(acb_t z, const fmpz_t x, const fmpz_t y)
void acb_set_arb_arb(acb_t z, const arb_t x, const arb_t y)
    Sets the real and imaginary part of z to the values x and y respectively
void acb_set_fmpq(acb_t z, const fmpq_t x, slong prec)
void acb_set_round(acb_t z, const acb_t x, slong prec)
void acb_set_round_fmpz(acb_t z, const fmpz_t x, slong prec)
void acb_set_round_arb(acb_t z, const arb_t x, slong prec)
    Sets z to x, rounded to prec bits.
void acb_swap(acb_t z, acb_t x)
    Swaps z and x efficiently.
void acb_add_error_arf(acb_t x, const arf_t err)
void acb_add_error_mag(acb_t x, const mag_t err)
void acb_add_error_arb(acb_t x, const arb_t err)
    Adds err to the error bounds of both the real and imaginary parts of x, modifying x in-place.
void acb_get_mid(acb_t m, const acb_t x)
    Sets m to the midpoint of x.

```

### 9.9.4 Input and output

The *acb\_print...* functions print to standard output, while *acb\_fprint...* functions print to the stream *file*.

```

void acb_print(const acb_t x)
void acb_fprint(FILE *file, const acb_t x)
    Prints the internal representation of x.
void acb_printd(const acb_t x, slong digits)
void acb_fprintd(FILE *file, const acb_t x, slong digits)
    Prints x in decimal. The printed value of the radius is not adjusted to compensate for the fact that
    the binary-to-decimal conversion of both the midpoint and the radius introduces additional error.
void acb_printn(const acb_t x, slong digits, ulong flags)

```

void **acb\_fprintn**(FILE \*file, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* digits, *ulong* flags)

Prints a nice decimal representation of  $x$ , using the format of *arb\_get\_str()* (or the corresponding *arb\_printn()*) for the real and imaginary parts.

By default, the output shows the midpoint of both the real and imaginary parts with a guaranteed error of at most one unit in the last decimal place. In addition, explicit error bounds are printed so that the displayed decimal interval is guaranteed to enclose  $x$ .

Any flags understood by *arb\_get\_str()* can be passed via *flags* to control the format of the real and imaginary parts.

### 9.9.5 Random number generation

void **acb\_randtest**(*acb\_t* z, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* prec, *slong* mag\_bits)

Generates a random complex number by generating separate random real and imaginary parts.

void **acb\_randtest\_special**(*acb\_t* z, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* prec, *slong* mag\_bits)

Generates a random complex number by generating separate random real and imaginary parts. Also generates NaNs and infinities.

void **acb\_randtest\_precise**(*acb\_t* z, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* prec, *slong* mag\_bits)

Generates a random complex number with precise real and imaginary parts.

void **acb\_randtest\_param**(*acb\_t* z, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* prec, *slong* mag\_bits)

Generates a random complex number, with very high probability of generating integers and half-integers.

void **acb\_urandom**(*acb\_t* z, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* prec)

Generates a random complex number with precise real and imaginary parts, uniformly chosen in the unit disk.

### 9.9.6 Precision and comparisons

int **acb\_is\_zero**(const *acb\_t* z)

Returns nonzero iff  $z$  is zero.

int **acb\_is\_one**(const *acb\_t* z)

Returns nonzero iff  $z$  is exactly 1.

int **acb\_is\_finite**(const *acb\_t* z)

Returns nonzero iff  $z$  certainly is finite.

int **acb\_is\_exact**(const *acb\_t* z)

Returns nonzero iff  $z$  is exact.

int **acb\_is\_int**(const *acb\_t* z)

Returns nonzero iff  $z$  is an exact integer.

int **acb\_is\_int\_2exp\_si**(const *acb\_t* x, *slong* e)

Returns nonzero iff  $z$  exactly equals  $n2^e$  for some integer  $n$ .

int **acb\_equal**(const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* y)

Returns nonzero iff  $x$  and  $y$  are identical as sets, i.e. if the real and imaginary parts are equal as balls.

Note that this is not the same thing as testing whether both  $x$  and  $y$  certainly represent the same complex number, unless either  $x$  or  $y$  is exact (and neither contains NaN). To test whether both operands *might* represent the same mathematical quantity, use *acb\_overlaps()* or *acb\_contains()*, depending on the circumstance.



int **acb\_equal\_si**(const *acb\_t* x, *slong* y)  
Returns nonzero iff  $x$  is equal to the integer  $y$ .

int **acb\_eq**(const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* y)  
Returns nonzero iff  $x$  and  $y$  are certainly equal, as determined by testing that *arb\_eq()* holds for both the real and imaginary parts.

int **acb\_ne**(const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* y)  
Returns nonzero iff  $x$  and  $y$  are certainly not equal, as determined by testing that *arb\_ne()* holds for either the real or imaginary parts.

int **acb\_overlaps**(const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* y)  
Returns nonzero iff  $x$  and  $y$  have some point in common.

void **acb\_union**(*acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* y, *slong* prec)  
Sets  $z$  to a complex interval containing both  $x$  and  $y$ .

void **acb\_get\_abs\_ubound\_arf**(*arf\_t* u, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
Sets  $u$  to an upper bound for the absolute value of  $z$ , computed using a working precision of  $prec$  bits.

void **acb\_get\_abs\_lbound\_arf**(*arf\_t* u, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
Sets  $u$  to a lower bound for the absolute value of  $z$ , computed using a working precision of  $prec$  bits.

void **acb\_get\_rad\_ubound\_arf**(*arf\_t* u, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
Sets  $u$  to an upper bound for the error radius of  $z$  (the value is currently not computed tightly).

void **acb\_get\_mag**(*mag\_t* u, const *acb\_t* x)  
Sets  $u$  to an upper bound for the absolute value of  $x$ .

void **acb\_get\_mag\_lower**(*mag\_t* u, const *acb\_t* x)  
Sets  $u$  to a lower bound for the absolute value of  $x$ .

int **acb\_contains\_fmpq**(const *acb\_t* x, const *fmpq\_t* y)  
int **acb\_contains\_fmpz**(const *acb\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y)  
int **acb\_contains**(const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* y)  
Returns nonzero iff  $y$  is contained in  $x$ .

int **acb\_contains\_zero**(const *acb\_t* x)  
Returns nonzero iff zero is contained in  $x$ .

int **acb\_contains\_int**(const *acb\_t* x)  
Returns nonzero iff the complex interval represented by  $x$  contains an integer.

int **acb\_contains\_interior**(const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* y)  
Tests if  $y$  is contained in the interior of  $x$ . This predicate always evaluates to false if  $x$  and  $y$  are both real-valued, since an imaginary part of 0 is not considered contained in the interior of the point interval 0. More generally, the same problem occurs for intervals with an exact real or imaginary part. Such intervals must be handled specially by the user where a different interpretation is intended.

*slong* **acb\_rel\_error\_bits**(const *acb\_t* x)  
Returns the effective relative error of  $x$  measured in bits. This is computed as if calling *arb\_rel\_error\_bits()* on the real ball whose midpoint is the larger out of the real and imaginary midpoints of  $x$ , and whose radius is the larger out of the real and imaginary radii of  $x$ .

*slong* **acb\_rel\_accuracy\_bits**(const *acb\_t* x)  
Returns the effective relative accuracy of  $x$  measured in bits, equal to the negative of the return value from *acb\_rel\_error\_bits()*.

*slong* **acb\_rel\_one\_accuracy\_bits**(const *acb\_t* x)

Given a ball with midpoint  $m$  and radius  $r$ , returns an approximation of the relative accuracy of  $[\max(1, |m|) \pm r]$  measured in bits.

*slong* **acb\_bits**(const *acb\_t* x)

Returns the maximum of *arb\_bits* applied to the real and imaginary parts of  $x$ , i.e. the minimum precision sufficient to represent  $x$  exactly.

void **acb\_indeterminate**(*acb\_t* x)

Sets  $x$  to  $[\text{NaN} \pm \infty] + [\text{NaN} \pm \infty]i$ , representing an indeterminate result.

void **acb\_trim**(*acb\_t* y, const *acb\_t* x)

Sets  $y$  to a copy of  $x$  with both the real and imaginary parts trimmed (see *arb\_trim()*).

int **acb\_is\_real**(const *acb\_t* x)

Returns nonzero iff the imaginary part of  $x$  is zero. It does not test whether the real part of  $x$  also is finite.

int **acb\_get\_unique\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* z, const *acb\_t* x)

If  $x$  contains a unique integer, sets  $z$  to that value and returns nonzero. Otherwise (if  $x$  represents no integers or more than one integer), returns zero.

## 9.9.7 Complex parts

void **acb\_get\_real**(*arb\_t* re, const *acb\_t* z)

Sets  $re$  to the real part of  $z$ .

void **acb\_get\_imag**(*arb\_t* im, const *acb\_t* z)

Sets  $im$  to the imaginary part of  $z$ .

void **acb\_arg**(*arb\_t* r, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets  $r$  to a real interval containing the complex argument (phase) of  $z$ . We define the complex argument have a discontinuity on  $(-\infty, 0]$ , with the special value  $\arg(0) = 0$ , and  $\arg(a + 0i) = \pi$  for  $a < 0$ . Equivalently, if  $z = a + bi$ , the argument is given by  $\text{atan2}(b, a)$  (see *arb\_atan2()*).

void **acb\_abs**(*arb\_t* r, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets  $r$  to the absolute value of  $z$ .

void **acb\_sgn**(*acb\_t* r, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets  $r$  to the complex sign of  $z$ , defined as 0 if  $z$  is exactly zero and the projection onto the unit circle  $z/|z| = \exp(i \arg(z))$  otherwise.

void **acb\_csgn**(*arb\_t* r, const *acb\_t* z)

Sets  $r$  to the extension of the real sign function taking the value 1 for  $z$  strictly in the right half plane, -1 for  $z$  strictly in the left half plane, and the sign of the imaginary part when  $z$  is on the imaginary axis. Equivalently,  $\text{csgn}(z) = z/\sqrt{z^2}$  except that the value is 0 when  $z$  is exactly zero.

## 9.9.8 Arithmetic

void **acb\_neg**(*acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* x)

void **acb\_neg\_round**(*acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z$  to the negation of  $x$ .

void **acb\_conj**(*acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* x)

Sets  $z$  to the complex conjugate of  $x$ .

void **acb\_add\_ui**(*acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* x, *ulong* y, *slong* prec)

```

void acb_add_si(acb_t z, const acb_t x, slong y, slong prec)
void acb_add_fmpz(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const fmpz_t y, slong prec)
void acb_add_arb(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const arb_t y, slong prec)
void acb_add(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const acb_t y, slong prec)
    Sets  $z$  to the sum of  $x$  and  $y$ .
void acb_sub_ui(acb_t z, const acb_t x, ulong y, slong prec)
void acb_sub_si(acb_t z, const acb_t x, slong y, slong prec)
void acb_sub_fmpz(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const fmpz_t y, slong prec)
void acb_sub_arb(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const arb_t y, slong prec)
void acb_sub(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const acb_t y, slong prec)
    Sets  $z$  to the difference of  $x$  and  $y$ .
void acb_mul_onei(acb_t z, const acb_t x)
    Sets  $z$  to  $x$  multiplied by the imaginary unit.
void acb_div_onei(acb_t z, const acb_t x)
    Sets  $z$  to  $x$  divided by the imaginary unit.
void acb_mul_i_pow_si(acb_t z, const acb_t x, slong k)
    Sets  $z$  to  $x$  multiplied by  $i^k$ , where  $i$  denotes the imaginary unit.
void acb_mul_ui(acb_t z, const acb_t x, ulong y, slong prec)
void acb_mul_si(acb_t z, const acb_t x, slong y, slong prec)
void acb_mul_fmpz(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const fmpz_t y, slong prec)
void acb_mul_arb(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const arb_t y, slong prec)
    Sets  $z$  to the product of  $x$  and  $y$ .
void acb_mul(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const acb_t y, slong prec)
    Sets  $z$  to the product of  $x$  and  $y$ . If at least one part of  $x$  or  $y$  is zero, the operations is reduced to two real multiplications. If  $x$  and  $y$  are the same pointers, they are assumed to represent the same mathematical quantity and the squaring formula is used.
void acb_mul_2exp_si(acb_t z, const acb_t x, slong e)
void acb_mul_2exp_fmpz(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const fmpz_t e)
    Sets  $z$  to  $x$  multiplied by  $2^e$ , without rounding.
void acb_sqr(acb_t z, const acb_t x, slong prec)
    Sets  $z$  to  $x$  squared.
void acb_cube(acb_t z, const acb_t x, slong prec)
    Sets  $z$  to  $x$  cubed, computed efficiently using two real squarings, two real multiplications, and scalar operations.
void acb_addmul(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const acb_t y, slong prec)
void acb_addmul_ui(acb_t z, const acb_t x, ulong y, slong prec)
void acb_addmul_si(acb_t z, const acb_t x, slong y, slong prec)
void acb_addmul_fmpz(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const fmpz_t y, slong prec)

```

```
void acb_addmul_arb(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const arb_t y, slong prec)
    Sets  $z$  to  $z$  plus the product of  $x$  and  $y$ .

void acb_submul(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const acb_t y, slong prec)

void acb_submul_ui(acb_t z, const acb_t x, ulong y, slong prec)

void acb_submul_si(acb_t z, const acb_t x, slong y, slong prec)

void acb_submul_fmpz(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const fmpz_t y, slong prec)

void acb_submul_arb(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const arb_t y, slong prec)
    Sets  $z$  to  $z$  minus the product of  $x$  and  $y$ .

void acb_inv(acb_t z, const acb_t x, slong prec)
    Sets  $z$  to the multiplicative inverse of  $x$ .

void acb_div_ui(acb_t z, const acb_t x, ulong y, slong prec)

void acb_div_si(acb_t z, const acb_t x, slong y, slong prec)

void acb_div_fmpz(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const fmpz_t y, slong prec)

void acb_div_arb(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const arb_t y, slong prec)

void acb_div(acb_t z, const acb_t x, const acb_t y, slong prec)
    Sets  $z$  to the quotient of  $x$  and  $y$ .
```

### 9.9.9 Dot product

```
void acb_dot_precise(acb_t res, const acb_t s, int subtract, acb_srcptr x, slong xstep, acb_srcptr y,
    slong ystep, slong len, slong prec)

void acb_dot_simple(acb_t res, const acb_t s, int subtract, acb_srcptr x, slong xstep, acb_srcptr y,
    slong ystep, slong len, slong prec)

void acb_dot(acb_t res, const acb_t s, int subtract, acb_srcptr x, slong xstep, acb_srcptr y, slong
    ystep, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes the dot product of the vectors  $x$  and  $y$ , setting  $res$  to  $s + (-1)^{subtract} \sum_{i=0}^{len-1} x_i y_i$ .

The initial term  $s$  is optional and can be omitted by passing *NULL* (equivalently,  $s = 0$ ). The parameter *subtract* must be 0 or 1. The length *len* is allowed to be negative, which is equivalent to a length of zero. The parameters *xstep* or *ystep* specify a step length for traversing subsequences of the vectors  $x$  and  $y$ ; either can be negative to step in the reverse direction starting from the initial pointer. Aliasing is allowed between  $res$  and  $s$  but not between  $res$  and the entries of  $x$  and  $y$ .

The default version determines the optimal precision for each term and performs all internal calculations using mpn arithmetic with minimal overhead. This is the preferred way to compute a dot product; it is generally much faster and more precise than a simple loop.

The *simple* version performs fused multiply-add operations in a simple loop. This can be used for testing purposes and is also used as a fallback by the default version when the exponents are out of range for the optimized code.

The *precise* version computes the dot product exactly up to the final rounding. This can be extremely slow and is only intended for testing.

```
void acb_approx_dot(acb_t res, const acb_t s, int subtract, acb_srcptr x, slong xstep, acb_srcptr y,
    slong ystep, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes an approximate dot product *without error bounds*. The radii of the inputs are ignored (only the midpoints are read) and only the midpoint of the output is written.

```
void acb_dot_ui(acb_t res, const acb_t initial, int subtract, acb_srcptr x, slong xstep, const ulong *y,
    slong ystep, slong len, slong prec)
```

```

void acb_dot_si(acb_t res, const acb_t initial, int subtract, acb_srcptr x, slong xstep, const slong *y,
               slong ystep, slong len, slong prec)
void acb_dot_uiui(acb_t res, const acb_t initial, int subtract, acb_srcptr x, slong xstep, const ulong
                 *y, slong ystep, slong len, slong prec)
void acb_dot_siui(acb_t res, const acb_t initial, int subtract, acb_srcptr x, slong xstep, const ulong
                 *y, slong ystep, slong len, slong prec)
void acb_dot_fmpz(acb_t res, const acb_t initial, int subtract, acb_srcptr x, slong xstep, const fmpz
                 *y, slong ystep, slong len, slong prec)
    
```

Equivalent to `acb_dot()`, but with integers in the array *y*. The *uiui* and *siui* versions take an array of double-limb integers as input; the *siui* version assumes that these represent signed integers in two's complement form.

### 9.9.10 Mathematical constants

```

void acb_const_pi(acb_t y, slong prec)
    Sets y to the constant  $\pi$ .
    
```

### 9.9.11 Powers and roots

```

void acb_sqrt(acb_t r, const acb_t z, slong prec)
    Sets r to the square root of z. If either the real or imaginary part is exactly zero, only a single real square root is needed. Generally, we use the formula  $\sqrt{a+bi} = u/2 + ib/u$ ,  $u = \sqrt{2(|a+bi|+a)}$ , requiring two real square root extractions.
void acb_sqrt_analytic(acb_t r, const acb_t z, int analytic, slong prec)
    Computes the square root. If analytic is set, gives a NaN-containing result if z touches the branch cut.
void acb_rsqrt(acb_t r, const acb_t z, slong prec)
    Sets r to the reciprocal square root of z. If either the real or imaginary part is exactly zero, only a single real reciprocal square root is needed. Generally, we use the formula  $1/\sqrt{a+bi} = ((a+r) - bi)/v$ ,  $r = |a+bi|$ ,  $v = \sqrt{r|a+bi+r|^2}$ , requiring one real square root and one real reciprocal square root.
void acb_rsqrt_analytic(acb_t r, const acb_t z, int analytic, slong prec)
    Computes the reciprocal square root. If analytic is set, gives a NaN-containing result if z touches the branch cut.
void acb_sqrts(acb_t y1, acb_t y2, const acb_t x, slong prec)
    Sets y1 and y2 to the two square roots of x, without any precision loss due to branch cuts. The order in which the square roots appear is not specified.
void acb_quadratic_roots_fmpz(acb_t r1, acb_t r2, const fmpz_t a, const fmpz_t b, const fmpz_t c, slong prec)
    Sets r1 and r2 to the roots of the quadratic polynomial  $ax^2 + bx + c$ . Requires that a is nonzero. This function is implemented so that both roots are computed accurately even when direct use of the quadratic formula would lose accuracy.
void acb_root_ui(acb_t r, const acb_t z, ulong k, slong prec)
    Sets r to the principal k-th root of z.
void acb_pow_fmpz(acb_t y, const acb_t b, const fmpz_t e, slong prec)
void acb_pow_ui(acb_t y, const acb_t b, ulong e, slong prec)
    
```

void **acb\_pow\_si**(*acb\_t* y, const *acb\_t* b, *slong* e, *slong* prec)

Sets  $y = b^e$  using binary exponentiation (with an initial division if  $e < 0$ ). Note that these functions can get slow if the exponent is extremely large (in such cases *acb\_pow()* may be superior).

void **acb\_pow\_arb**(*acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* y, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_pow**(*acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* y, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z = x^y$ , computed using binary exponentiation if  $y$  is a small exact integer, as  $z = (x^{1/2})^{2y}$  if  $y$  is a small exact half-integer, and generally as  $z = \exp(y \log x)$ .

void **acb\_pow\_analytic**(*acb\_t* r, const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* y, int analytic, *slong* prec)

Computes the power  $x^y$ . If *analytic* is set, gives a NaN-containing result if  $x$  touches the branch cut (unless  $y$  is an integer).

void **acb\_unit\_root**(*acb\_t* res, *ulong* order, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to  $\exp(\frac{2i\pi}{\text{order}})$  to precision *prec*.

## 9.9.12 Exponentials and logarithms

void **acb\_exp**(*acb\_t* y, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets  $y$  to the exponential function of  $z$ , computed as  $\exp(a + bi) = \exp(a) (\cos(b) + \sin(b)i)$ .

void **acb\_exp\_pi\_i**(*acb\_t* y, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets  $y$  to  $\exp(\pi iz)$ .

void **acb\_exp\_invexp**(*acb\_t* s, *acb\_t* t, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets  $s = \exp(z)$  and  $t = \exp(-z)$ .

void **acb\_expm1**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to  $\exp(z) - 1$ , using a more accurate method when  $z \approx 0$ .

void **acb\_log**(*acb\_t* y, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets  $y$  to the principal branch of the natural logarithm of  $z$ , computed as  $\log(a + bi) = \frac{1}{2} \log(a^2 + b^2) + i \arg(a + bi)$ .

void **acb\_log\_analytic**(*acb\_t* r, const *acb\_t* z, int analytic, *slong* prec)

Computes the natural logarithm. If *analytic* is set, gives a NaN-containing result if  $z$  touches the branch cut.

void **acb\_log1p**(*acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z = \log(1 + x)$ , computed accurately when  $x \approx 0$ .

## 9.9.13 Trigonometric functions

void **acb\_sin**(*acb\_t* s, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_cos**(*acb\_t* c, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_sin\_cos**(*acb\_t* s, *acb\_t* c, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets  $s = \sin(z)$ ,  $c = \cos(z)$ , evaluated as  $\sin(a + bi) = \sin(a) \cosh(b) + i \cos(a) \sinh(b)$ ,  $\cos(a + bi) = \cos(a) \cosh(b) - i \sin(a) \sinh(b)$ .

void **acb\_tan**(*acb\_t* s, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets  $s = \tan(z) = \sin(z)/\cos(z)$ . For large imaginary parts, the function is evaluated in a numerically stable way as  $\pm i$  plus a decreasing exponential factor.

void **acb\_cot**(*acb\_t* s, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets  $s = \cot(z) = \cos(z)/\sin(z)$ . For large imaginary parts, the function is evaluated in a numerically stable way as  $\pm i$  plus a decreasing exponential factor.

```
void acb_sin_pi(acb_t s, const acb_t z, slong prec)
void acb_cos_pi(acb_t s, const acb_t z, slong prec)
void acb_sin_cos_pi(acb_t s, acb_t c, const acb_t z, slong prec)
    Sets  $s = \sin(\pi z)$ ,  $c = \cos(\pi z)$ , evaluating the trigonometric factors of the real and imaginary part
    accurately via arb_sin_cos_pi().
void acb_tan_pi(acb_t s, const acb_t z, slong prec)
    Sets  $s = \tan(\pi z)$ . Uses the same algorithm as acb_tan(), but evaluates the sine and cosine
    accurately via arb_sin_cos_pi().
void acb_cot_pi(acb_t s, const acb_t z, slong prec)
    Sets  $s = \cot(\pi z)$ . Uses the same algorithm as acb_cot(), but evaluates the sine and cosine
    accurately via arb_sin_cos_pi().
void acb_sec(acb_t res, const acb_t z, slong prec)
    Computes  $\sec(z) = 1/\cos(z)$ .
void acb_csc(acb_t res, const acb_t z, slong prec)
    Computes  $\csc(x) = 1/\sin(z)$ .
void acb_csc_pi(acb_t res, const acb_t z, slong prec)
    Computes  $\csc(\pi x) = 1/\sin(\pi z)$ . Evaluates the sine accurately via acb_sin_pi().
void acb_sinc(acb_t s, const acb_t z, slong prec)
    Sets  $s = \text{sinc}(x) = \sin(z)/z$ .
void acb_sinc_pi(acb_t s, const acb_t z, slong prec)
    Sets  $s = \text{sinc}(\pi x) = \sin(\pi z)/(\pi z)$ .
```

### 9.9.14 Inverse trigonometric functions

```
void acb_asin(acb_t res, const acb_t z, slong prec)
    Sets  $res$  to  $\text{asin}(z) = -i \log(iz + \sqrt{1 - z^2})$ .
void acb_acos(acb_t res, const acb_t z, slong prec)
    Sets  $res$  to  $\text{acos}(z) = \frac{1}{2}\pi - \text{asin}(z)$ .
void acb_atan(acb_t res, const acb_t z, slong prec)
    Sets  $res$  to  $\text{atan}(z) = \frac{1}{2}i(\log(1 - iz) - \log(1 + iz))$ .
```

### 9.9.15 Hyperbolic functions

```
void acb_sinh(acb_t s, const acb_t z, slong prec)
void acb_cosh(acb_t c, const acb_t z, slong prec)
void acb_sinh_cosh(acb_t s, acb_t c, const acb_t z, slong prec)
void acb_tanh(acb_t s, const acb_t z, slong prec)
void acb_coth(acb_t s, const acb_t z, slong prec)
    Respectively computes  $\sinh(z) = -i \sin(iz)$ ,  $\cosh(z) = \cos(iz)$ ,  $\tanh(z) = -i \tan(iz)$ ,  $\coth(z) = i \cot(iz)$ .
void acb_sech(acb_t res, const acb_t z, slong prec)
    Computes  $\text{sech}(z) = 1/\cosh(z)$ .
void acb_csch(acb_t res, const acb_t z, slong prec)
    Computes  $\text{csch}(z) = 1/\sinh(z)$ .
```



### 9.9.16 Inverse hyperbolic functions

void **acb\_asinh**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to  $\operatorname{asinh}(z) = -i \operatorname{asin}(iz)$ .

void **acb\_acosh**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to  $\operatorname{acosh}(z) = \log(z + \sqrt{z+1}\sqrt{z-1})$ .

void **acb\_atanh**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to  $\operatorname{atanh}(z) = -i \operatorname{atan}(iz)$ .

### 9.9.17 Lambert W function

void **acb\_lambertw\_asymp**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, const *fmpz\_t* k, *slong* L, *slong* M, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the Lambert W function  $W_k(z)$  computed using  $L$  and  $M$  terms in the bivariate series giving the asymptotic expansion at zero or infinity. This algorithm is valid everywhere, but the error bound is only finite when  $|\log(z)|$  is sufficiently large.

int **acb\_lambertw\_check\_branch**(const *acb\_t* w, const *fmpz\_t* k, *slong* prec)

Tests if  $w$  definitely lies in the image of the branch  $W_k(z)$ . This function is used internally to verify that a computed approximation of the Lambert W function lies on the intended branch. Note that this will necessarily evaluate to false for points exactly on (or overlapping) the branch cuts, where a different algorithm has to be used.

void **acb\_lambertw\_bound\_deriv**(*mag\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* ez1, const *fmpz\_t* k)

Sets *res* to an upper bound for  $|W'_k(z)|$ . The input *ez1* should contain the precomputed value of  $ez + 1$ .

Along the real line, the directional derivative of  $W_k(z)$  is understood to be taken. As a result, the user must handle the branch cut discontinuity separately when using this function to bound perturbations in the value of  $W_k(z)$ .

void **acb\_lambertw**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, const *fmpz\_t* k, int flags, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the Lambert W function  $W_k(z)$  where the index  $k$  selects the branch (with  $k = 0$  giving the principal branch). The placement of branch cuts follows [CGHJK1996].

If *flags* is nonzero, nonstandard branch cuts are used.

If *flags* is set to `ACB_LAMBERTW_LEFT`, computes  $W_{\text{left}|k}(z)$  which corresponds to  $W_k(z)$  in the upper half plane and  $W_{k+1}(z)$  in the lower half plane, connected continuously to the left of the branch points. In other words, the branch cut on  $(-\infty, 0)$  is rotated counterclockwise to  $(0, +\infty)$ . (For  $k = -1$  and  $k = 0$ , there is also a branch cut on  $(-1/e, 0)$ , continuous from below instead of from above to maintain counterclockwise continuity.)

If *flags* is set to `ACB_LAMBERTW_MIDDLE`, computes  $W_{\text{middle}}(z)$  which corresponds to  $W_{-1}(z)$  in the upper half plane and  $W_1(z)$  in the lower half plane, connected continuously through  $(-1/e, 0)$  with branch cuts on  $(-\infty, -1/e)$  and  $(0, +\infty)$ .  $W_{\text{middle}}(z)$  extends the real analytic function  $W_{-1}(x)$  defined on  $(-1/e, 0)$  to a complex analytic function, whereas the standard branch  $W_{-1}(z)$  has a branch cut along the real segment.

The algorithm used to compute the Lambert W function is described in [Joh2017b].

### 9.9.18 Rising factorials

void **acb\_rising\_ui**(*acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* x, *ulong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_rising**(*acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* n, *slong* prec)

Computes the rising factorial  $z = x(x+1)(x+2)\cdots(x+n-1)$ . These functions are aliases for *acb\_hypgeom\_rising\_ui()* and *acb\_hypgeom\_rising()*.

void **acb\_rising2\_ui**(*acb\_t* u, *acb\_t* v, const *acb\_t* x, *ulong* n, *slong* prec)

Letting  $u(x) = x(x+1)(x+2)\cdots(x+n-1)$ , simultaneously compute  $u(x)$  and  $v(x) = u'(x)$ . This function is a wrapper of *acb\_hypgeom\_rising\_ui\_jet()*.

void **acb\_rising\_ui\_get\_mag**(*mag\_t* bound, const *acb\_t* x, *ulong* n)

Computes an upper bound for the absolute value of the rising factorial  $z = x(x+1)(x+2)\cdots(x+n-1)$ . Not currently optimized for large  $n$ .

### 9.9.19 Gamma function

void **acb\_gamma**(*acb\_t* y, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Computes the gamma function  $y = \Gamma(x)$ . This is an alias for *acb\_hypgeom\_gamma()*.

void **acb\_rgamma**(*acb\_t* y, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Computes the reciprocal gamma function  $y = 1/\Gamma(x)$ , avoiding division by zero at the poles of the gamma function. This is an alias for *acb\_hypgeom\_rgamma()*.

void **acb\_lgamma**(*acb\_t* y, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Computes the logarithmic gamma function  $y = \log \Gamma(x)$ . This is an alias for *acb\_hypgeom\_lgamma()*.

The branch cut of the logarithmic gamma function is placed on the negative half-axis, which means that  $\log \Gamma(z) + \log z = \log \Gamma(z+1)$  holds for all  $z$ , whereas  $\log \Gamma(z) \neq \log(\Gamma(z))$  in general. In the left half plane, the reflection formula with correct branch structure is evaluated via *acb\_log\_sin\_pi()*.

void **acb\_digamma**(*acb\_t* y, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Computes the digamma function  $y = \psi(x) = (\log \Gamma(x))' = \Gamma'(x)/\Gamma(x)$ .

void **acb\_log\_sin\_pi**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the logarithmic sine function defined by

$$S(z) = \log(\pi) - \log \Gamma(z) + \log \Gamma(1-z)$$

which is equal to

$$S(z) = \int_{1/2}^z \pi \cot(\pi t) dt$$

where the path of integration goes through the upper half plane if  $0 < \arg(z) \leq \pi$  and through the lower half plane if  $-\pi < \arg(z) \leq 0$ . Equivalently,

$$S(z) = \log(\sin(\pi(z-n))) \mp n\pi i, \quad n = \lfloor \operatorname{re}(z) \rfloor$$

where the negative sign is taken if  $0 < \arg(z) \leq \pi$  and the positive sign is taken otherwise (if the interval  $\arg(z)$  does not certainly satisfy either condition, the union of both cases is computed). After subtracting  $n$ , we have  $0 \leq \operatorname{re}(z) < 1$ . In this strip, we use  $S(z) = \log(\sin(\pi(z)))$  if the imaginary part of  $z$  is small. Otherwise, we use  $S(z) = i\pi(z-1/2) + \log((1+e^{-2i\pi z})/2)$  in the lower half-plane and the conjugated expression in the upper half-plane to avoid exponent overflow.

The function is evaluated at the midpoint and the propagated error is computed from  $S'(z)$  to get a continuous change when  $z$  is non-real and  $n$  spans more than one possible integer value.

void **acb\_polygamma**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* s, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the value of the generalized polygamma function  $\psi(s, z)$ .

If *s* is a nonnegative order, this is simply the *s*-order derivative of the digamma function. If *s* = 0, this function simply calls the digamma function internally. For integers  $s \geq 1$ , it calls the Hurwitz zeta function. Note that for small integers  $s \geq 1$ , it can be faster to use **acb\_poly\_digamma\_series()** and read off the coefficients.

The generalization to other values of *s* is due to Espinosa and Moll [EM2004]:

$$\psi(s, z) = \frac{\zeta'(s+1, z) + (\gamma + \psi(-s))\zeta(s+1, z)}{\Gamma(-s)}$$

void **acb\_barnes\_g**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_log\_barnes\_g**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes Barnes *G*-function or the logarithmic Barnes *G*-function, respectively. The logarithmic version has branch cuts on the negative real axis and is continuous elsewhere in the complex plane, in analogy with the logarithmic gamma function. The functional equation

$$\log G(z+1) = \log \Gamma(z) + \log G(z).$$

holds for all *z*.

For small integers, we directly use the recurrence relation  $G(z+1) = \Gamma(z)G(z)$  together with the initial value  $G(1) = 1$ . For general *z*, we use the formula

$$\log G(z) = (z-1) \log \Gamma(z) - \zeta'(-1, z) + \zeta'(-1).$$

## 9.9.20 Zeta function

void **acb\_zeta**(*acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* s, *slong* prec)

Sets *z* to the value of the Riemann zeta function  $\zeta(s)$ . Note: for computing derivatives with respect to *s*, use **acb\_poly\_zeta\_series()** or related methods.

This is a wrapper of **acb\_dirichlet\_zeta()**.

void **acb\_hurwitz\_zeta**(*acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* s, const *acb\_t* a, *slong* prec)

Sets *z* to the value of the Hurwitz zeta function  $\zeta(s, a)$ . Note: for computing derivatives with respect to *s*, use **acb\_poly\_zeta\_series()** or related methods.

This is a wrapper of **acb\_dirichlet\_hurwitz()**.

void **acb\_bernoulli\_poly\_ui**(*acb\_t* res, *ulong* n, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the value of the Bernoulli polynomial  $B_n(x)$ .

Warning: this function is only fast if either *n* or *x* is a small integer.

This function reads Bernoulli numbers from the global cache if they are already cached, but does not automatically extend the cache by itself.

## 9.9.21 Polylogarithms

void **acb\_polylog**(*acb\_t* w, const *acb\_t* s, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_polylog\_si**(*acb\_t* w, *slong* s, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets *w* to the polylogarithm  $\text{Li}_s(z)$ .

### 9.9.22 Arithmetic-geometric mean

See *Algorithms for the arithmetic-geometric mean* for implementation details.

void **acb\_agm1**(*acb\_t* m, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets  $m$  to the arithmetic-geometric mean  $M(z) = \text{agm}(1, z)$ , defined such that the function is continuous in the complex plane except for a branch cut along the negative half axis (where it is continuous from above). This corresponds to always choosing an “optimal” branch for the square root in the arithmetic-geometric mean iteration.

void **acb\_agm1\_cpx**(*acb\_ptr* m, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets the coefficients in the array  $m$  to the power series expansion of the arithmetic-geometric mean at the point  $z$  truncated to length  $len$ , i.e.  $M(z + x) \in \mathbb{C}[[x]]$ .

void **acb\_agm**(*acb\_t* m, const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* y, *slong* prec)

Sets  $m$  to the arithmetic-geometric mean of  $x$  and  $y$ . The square roots in the AGM iteration are chosen so as to form the “optimal” AGM sequence. This gives a well-defined function of  $x$  and  $y$  except when  $x/y$  is a negative real number, in which case there are two optimal AGM sequences. In that case, an arbitrary but consistent choice is made (if a decision cannot be made due to inexact arithmetic, the union of both choices is returned).

### 9.9.23 Other special functions

void **acb\_chebyshev\_t\_ui**(*acb\_t* a, *ulong* n, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_chebyshev\_u\_ui**(*acb\_t* a, *ulong* n, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Evaluates the Chebyshev polynomial of the first kind  $a = T_n(x)$  or the Chebyshev polynomial of the second kind  $a = U_n(x)$ .

void **acb\_chebyshev\_t2\_ui**(*acb\_t* a, *acb\_t* b, *ulong* n, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_chebyshev\_u2\_ui**(*acb\_t* a, *acb\_t* b, *ulong* n, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Simultaneously evaluates  $a = T_n(x), b = T_{n-1}(x)$  or  $a = U_n(x), b = U_{n-1}(x)$ . Aliasing between  $a, b$  and  $x$  is not permitted.

### 9.9.24 Piecewise real functions

The following methods extend common piecewise real functions to piecewise complex analytic functions, useful together with the *acb\_calc.h* module. If *analytic* is set, evaluation on a discontinuity or non-analytic point gives a NaN result.

void **acb\_real\_abs**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, int analytic, *slong* prec)

The absolute value is extended to  $+z$  in the right half plane and  $-z$  in the left half plane, with a discontinuity on the vertical line  $\text{Re}(z) = 0$ .

void **acb\_real\_sgn**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, int analytic, *slong* prec)

The sign function is extended to  $+1$  in the right half plane and  $-1$  in the left half plane, with a discontinuity on the vertical line  $\text{Re}(z) = 0$ . If *analytic* is not set, this is effectively the same function as *acb\_csgn()*.

void **acb\_real\_heaviside**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, int analytic, *slong* prec)

The Heaviside step function (or unit step function) is extended to  $+1$  in the right half plane and  $0$  in the left half plane, with a discontinuity on the vertical line  $\text{Re}(z) = 0$ .

void **acb\_real\_floor**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, int analytic, *slong* prec)

The floor function is extended to a piecewise constant function equal to  $n$  in the strips with real part  $(n, n + 1)$ , with discontinuities on the vertical lines  $\text{Re}(z) = n$ .

void **acb\_real\_ceil**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, int analytic, *slong* prec)

The ceiling function is extended to a piecewise constant function equal to  $n + 1$  in the strips with real part  $(n, n + 1)$ , with discontinuities on the vertical lines  $\operatorname{Re}(z) = n$ .

void **acb\_real\_max**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* y, int analytic, *slong* prec)

The real function  $\max(x, y)$  is extended to a piecewise analytic function of two variables by returning  $x$  when  $\operatorname{Re}(x) \geq \operatorname{Re}(y)$  and returning  $y$  when  $\operatorname{Re}(x) < \operatorname{Re}(y)$ , with discontinuities where  $\operatorname{Re}(x) = \operatorname{Re}(y)$ .

void **acb\_real\_min**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* y, int analytic, *slong* prec)

The real function  $\min(x, y)$  is extended to a piecewise analytic function of two variables by returning  $x$  when  $\operatorname{Re}(x) \leq \operatorname{Re}(y)$  and returning  $y$  when  $\operatorname{Re}(x) > \operatorname{Re}(y)$ , with discontinuities where  $\operatorname{Re}(x) = \operatorname{Re}(y)$ .

void **acb\_real\_sqrtpos**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, int analytic, *slong* prec)

Extends the real square root function on  $[0, +\infty)$  to the usual complex square root on the cut plane. Like **arb\_sqrtpos()**, only the nonnegative part of  $z$  is considered if  $z$  is purely real and *analytic* is not set. This is useful for integrating  $\sqrt{f(x)}$  where it is known that  $f(x) \geq 0$ : unlike **acb\_sqrt\_analytic()**, no spurious imaginary terms  $[\pm\varepsilon]i$  are created when the balls computed for  $f(x)$  straddle zero.

## 9.9.25 Vector functions

void **\_acb\_vec\_zero**(*acb\_ptr* A, *slong* n)

Sets all entries in *vec* to zero.

int **\_acb\_vec\_is\_zero**(*acb\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len)

Returns nonzero iff all entries in *x* are zero.

int **\_acb\_vec\_is\_real**(*acb\_srcptr* v, *slong* len)

Returns nonzero iff all entries in *x* have zero imaginary part.

int **\_acb\_vec\_is\_finite**(*acb\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len)

Returns nonzero iff all entries in *x* certainly are finite.

int **\_acb\_vec\_equal**(*acb\_srcptr* vec1, *acb\_srcptr* vec2, *slong* len)

Returns nonzero iff *vec1* and *vec2* are equal in the sense of **acb\_equal()**, i.e. have both the same midpoint and radius elementwise.

int **\_acb\_vec\_overlaps**(*acb\_srcptr* vec1, *acb\_srcptr* vec2, *slong* len)

Returns true iff *vec1* overlaps *vec2* elementwise.

int **\_acb\_vec\_contains**(*acb\_srcptr* vec1, *acb\_srcptr* vec2, *slong* len)

Returns true iff *vec1* contains *vec2* elementwise.

void **\_acb\_vec\_set**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len)

Sets *res* to a copy of *vec*.

void **\_acb\_vec\_set\_round**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to a copy of *vec*, rounding each entry to *prec* bits.

void **\_acb\_vec\_swap**(*acb\_ptr* vec1, *acb\_ptr* vec2, *slong* len)

Swaps the entries of *vec1* and *vec2*.

void **\_acb\_vec\_get\_real**(*arb\_ptr* re, *acb\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len)

void **\_acb\_vec\_get\_imag**(*arb\_ptr* im, *acb\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len)

Sets each entry of *re* (resp. *im*) to the real (resp. imaginary) part of the corresponding entry of *vec*.

```

void _acb_vec_set_real_imag(acb_ptr vec, arb_srcptr re, arb_srcptr im, slong len)
    Sets vec to the vector with real part re and imaginary part im.

void _acb_vec_neg(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr vec, slong len)

void _acb_vec_add(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr vec1, acb_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong prec)

void _acb_vec_sub(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr vec1, acb_srcptr vec2, slong len, slong prec)

void _acb_vec_scalar_submul(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr vec, slong len, const acb_t c, slong prec)

void _acb_vec_scalar_addmul(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr vec, slong len, const acb_t c, slong prec)

void _acb_vec_scalar_mul(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr vec, slong len, const acb_t c, slong prec)

void _acb_vec_scalar_mul_ui(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr vec, slong len, ulong c, slong prec)

void _acb_vec_scalar_mul_2exp_si(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr vec, slong len, slong c)

void _acb_vec_scalar_mul_onei(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr vec, slong len)

void _acb_vec_scalar_div_ui(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr vec, slong len, ulong c, slong prec)

void _acb_vec_scalar_div(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr vec, slong len, const acb_t c, slong prec)

void _acb_vec_scalar_mul_arb(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr vec, slong len, const arb_t c, slong prec)

void _acb_vec_scalar_div_arb(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr vec, slong len, const arb_t c, slong prec)

void _acb_vec_scalar_mul_fmpz(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr vec, slong len, const fmpz_t c, slong prec)

void _acb_vec_scalar_div_fmpz(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr vec, slong len, const fmpz_t c, slong prec)
    Performs the respective scalar operation elementwise.

void _acb_vec_sqr(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr vec, slong len, slong prec)
    Sets res to the square of vec elementwise.

slong _acb_vec_bits(acb_srcptr vec, slong len)
    Returns the maximum of arb_bits() for all entries in vec.

void _acb_vec_set_powers(acb_ptr xs, const acb_t x, slong len, slong prec)
    Sets xs to the powers  $1, x, x^2, \dots, x^{len-1}$ .

void _acb_vec_unit_roots(acb_ptr z, slong order, slong len, slong prec)
    Sets z to the powers  $1, z, z^2, \dots, z^{len-1}$  where  $z = \exp(\frac{2i\pi}{order})$  to precision prec. order can be taken negative.

    In order to avoid precision loss, this function does not simply compute powers of a primitive root.

void _acb_vec_add_error_arf_vec(acb_ptr res, arf_srcptr err, slong len)

void _acb_vec_add_error_mag_vec(acb_ptr res, mag_srcptr err, slong len)
    Adds the magnitude of each entry in err to the radius of the corresponding entry in res.

void _acb_vec_indeterminate(acb_ptr vec, slong len)
    Applies acb_indeterminate() elementwise.

void _acb_vec_trim(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr vec, slong len)
    Applies acb_trim() elementwise.

int _acb_vec_get_unique_fmpz_vec(fmpz *res, acb_srcptr vec, slong len)
    Calls acb_get_unique_fmpz() elementwise and returns nonzero if all entries can be rounded uniquely to integers. If any entry in vec cannot be rounded uniquely to an integer, returns zero.
    
```

```
void _acb_vec_sort_pretty(acb_ptr vec, slong len)
```

Sorts the vector of complex numbers based on the real and imaginary parts. This is intended to reveal structure when printing a set of complex numbers, not to apply an order relation in a rigorous way.

```
void _acb_vec_printd(acb_srcptr vec, slong len, slong digits)
```

```
void _acb_vec_printn(acb_srcptr vec, slong len, slong digits, ulong flags)
```

Prints *vec* in decimal using *acb\_printd()* or *acb\_printn()* on each entry.

## 9.10 arb\_poly.h – polynomials over the real numbers

An *arb\_poly\_t* represents a polynomial over the real numbers, implemented as an array of coefficients of type *arb\_struct*.

Most functions are provided in two versions: an underscore method which operates directly on pre-allocated arrays of coefficients and generally has some restrictions (such as requiring the lengths to be nonzero and not supporting aliasing of the input and output arrays), and a non-underscore method which performs automatic memory management and handles degenerate cases.

### 9.10.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type arb_poly_struct
```

```
type arb_poly_t
```

Contains a pointer to an array of coefficients (*coeffs*), the used length (*length*), and the allocated size of the array (*alloc*).

An *arb\_poly\_t* is defined as an array of length one of type *arb\_poly\_struct*, permitting an *arb\_poly\_t* to be passed by reference.

### 9.10.2 Memory management

```
void arb_poly_init(arb_poly_t poly)
```

Initializes the polynomial for use, setting it to the zero polynomial.

```
void arb_poly_clear(arb_poly_t poly)
```

Clears the polynomial, deallocating all coefficients and the coefficient array.

```
void arb_poly_fit_length(arb_poly_t poly, slong len)
```

Makes sure that the coefficient array of the polynomial contains at least *len* initialized coefficients.

```
void _arb_poly_set_length(arb_poly_t poly, slong len)
```

Directly changes the length of the polynomial, without allocating or deallocating coefficients. The value should not exceed the allocation length.

```
void _arb_poly_normalise(arb_poly_t poly)
```

Strips any trailing coefficients which are identical to zero.

```
slong arb_poly_allocated_bytes(const arb_poly_t x)
```

Returns the total number of bytes heap-allocated internally by this object. The count excludes the size of the structure itself. Add `sizeof(arb_poly_struct)` to get the size of the object as a whole.



### 9.10.3 Basic manipulation

*slong* **arb\_poly\_length**(const *arb\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns the length of *poly*, i.e. zero if *poly* is identically zero, and otherwise one more than the index of the highest term that is not identically zero.

*slong* **arb\_poly\_degree**(const *arb\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns the degree of *poly*, defined as one less than its length. Note that if one or several leading coefficients are balls containing zero, this value can be larger than the true degree of the exact polynomial represented by *poly*, so the return value of this function is effectively an upper bound.

int **arb\_poly\_is\_zero**(const *arb\_poly\_t* poly)

int **arb\_poly\_is\_one**(const *arb\_poly\_t* poly)

int **arb\_poly\_is\_x**(const *arb\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns 1 if *poly* is exactly the polynomial 0, 1 or *x* respectively. Returns 0 otherwise.

void **arb\_poly\_zero**(*arb\_poly\_t* poly)

void **arb\_poly\_one**(*arb\_poly\_t* poly)

Sets *poly* to the constant 0 respectively 1.

void **arb\_poly\_set**(*arb\_poly\_t* dest, const *arb\_poly\_t* src)

Sets *dest* to a copy of *src*.

void **arb\_poly\_set\_round**(*arb\_poly\_t* dest, const *arb\_poly\_t* src, *slong* prec)

Sets *dest* to a copy of *src*, rounded to *prec* bits.

void **arb\_poly\_set\_trunc**(*arb\_poly\_t* dest, const *arb\_poly\_t* src, *slong* n)

void **arb\_poly\_set\_trunc\_round**(*arb\_poly\_t* dest, const *arb\_poly\_t* src, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Sets *dest* to a copy of *src*, truncated to length *n* and rounded to *prec* bits.

void **arb\_poly\_set\_coeff\_si**(*arb\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, *slong* c)

void **arb\_poly\_set\_coeff\_arb**(*arb\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, const *arb\_t* c)

Sets the coefficient with index *n* in *poly* to the value *c*. We require that *n* is nonnegative.

void **arb\_poly\_get\_coeff\_arb**(*arb\_t* v, const *arb\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)

Sets *v* to the value of the coefficient with index *n* in *poly*. We require that *n* is nonnegative.

**arb\_poly\_get\_coeff\_ptr**(poly, n)

Given  $n \geq 0$ , returns a pointer to coefficient *n* of *poly*, or *NULL* if *n* exceeds the length of *poly*.

void **\_arb\_poly\_shift\_right**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, *slong* n)

void **arb\_poly\_shift\_right**(*arb\_poly\_t* res, const *arb\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)

Sets *res* to *poly* divided by  $x^n$ , throwing away the lower coefficients. We require that *n* is nonnegative.

void **\_arb\_poly\_shift\_left**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, *slong* n)

void **arb\_poly\_shift\_left**(*arb\_poly\_t* res, const *arb\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)

Sets *res* to *poly* multiplied by  $x^n$ . We require that *n* is nonnegative.

void **arb\_poly\_truncate**(*arb\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n)

Truncates *poly* to have length at most *n*, i.e. degree strictly smaller than *n*. We require that *n* is nonnegative.

*slong* **arb\_poly\_valuation**(const *arb\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns the degree of the lowest term that is not exactly zero in *poly*. Returns -1 if *poly* is the zero polynomial.

### 9.10.4 Conversions

void **arb\_poly\_set\_fmpz\_poly**(*arb\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* src, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_poly\_set\_fmpq\_poly**(*arb\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* src, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_poly\_set\_si**(*arb\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* src)  
 Sets *poly* to *src*, rounding the coefficients to *prec* bits.

### 9.10.5 Input and output

void **arb\_poly\_printd**(const *arb\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* digits)  
 Prints the polynomial as an array of coefficients, printing each coefficient using *arb\_printd*.

void **arb\_poly\_fprintd**(FILE \*file, const *arb\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* digits)  
 Prints the polynomial as an array of coefficients to the stream *file*, printing each coefficient using *arb\_fprintd*.

### 9.10.6 Random generation

void **arb\_poly\_randtest**(*arb\_poly\_t* poly, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *slong* prec, *slong* mag\_bits)  
 Creates a random polynomial with length at most *len*.

### 9.10.7 Comparisons

int **arb\_poly\_contains**(const *arb\_poly\_t* poly1, const *arb\_poly\_t* poly2)

int **arb\_poly\_contains\_fmpz\_poly**(const *arb\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)

int **arb\_poly\_contains\_fmpq\_poly**(const *arb\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Returns nonzero iff *poly1* contains *poly2*.

int **arb\_poly\_equal**(const *arb\_poly\_t* A, const *arb\_poly\_t* B)  
 Returns nonzero iff *A* and *B* are equal as polynomial balls, i.e. all coefficients have equal midpoint and radius.

int **\_arb\_poly\_overlaps**(*arb\_srcptr* poly1, *slong* len1, *arb\_srcptr* poly2, *slong* len2)

int **arb\_poly\_overlaps**(const *arb\_poly\_t* poly1, const *arb\_poly\_t* poly2)  
 Returns nonzero iff *poly1* overlaps with *poly2*. The underscore function requires that *len1* is at least as large as *len2*.

int **arb\_poly\_get\_unique\_fmpz\_poly**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* z, const *arb\_poly\_t* x)  
 If *x* contains a unique integer polynomial, sets *z* to that value and returns nonzero. Otherwise (if *x* represents no integers or more than one integer), returns zero, possibly partially modifying *z*.

### 9.10.8 Bounds

void **\_arb\_poly\_majorant**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_poly\_majorant**(*arb\_poly\_t* res, const *arb\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to an exact real polynomial whose coefficients are upper bounds for the absolute values of the coefficients in *poly*, rounded to *prec* bits.

### 9.10.9 Arithmetic

void **\_arb\_poly\_add**(*arb\_ptr* C, *arb\_srcptr* A, *slong* lenA, *arb\_srcptr* B, *slong* lenB, *slong* prec)

Sets  $\{C, \max(\text{lenA}, \text{lenB})\}$  to the sum of  $\{A, \text{lenA}\}$  and  $\{B, \text{lenB}\}$ . Allows aliasing of the input and output operands.

void **arb\_poly\_add**(*arb\_poly\_t* C, const *arb\_poly\_t* A, const *arb\_poly\_t* B, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_poly\_add\_si**(*arb\_poly\_t* C, const *arb\_poly\_t* A, *slong* B, *slong* prec)

Sets *C* to the sum of *A* and *B*.

void **\_arb\_poly\_sub**(*arb\_ptr* C, *arb\_srcptr* A, *slong* lenA, *arb\_srcptr* B, *slong* lenB, *slong* prec)

Sets  $\{C, \max(\text{lenA}, \text{lenB})\}$  to the difference of  $\{A, \text{lenA}\}$  and  $\{B, \text{lenB}\}$ . Allows aliasing of the input and output operands.

void **arb\_poly\_sub**(*arb\_poly\_t* C, const *arb\_poly\_t* A, const *arb\_poly\_t* B, *slong* prec)

Sets *C* to the difference of *A* and *B*.

void **arb\_poly\_add\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* C, const *arb\_poly\_t* A, const *arb\_poly\_t* B, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets *C* to the sum of *A* and *B*, truncated to length *len*.

void **arb\_poly\_sub\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* C, const *arb\_poly\_t* A, const *arb\_poly\_t* B, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets *C* to the difference of *A* and *B*, truncated to length *len*.

void **arb\_poly\_neg**(*arb\_poly\_t* C, const *arb\_poly\_t* A)

Sets *C* to the negation of *A*.

void **arb\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_2exp\_si**(*arb\_poly\_t* C, const *arb\_poly\_t* A, *slong* c)

Sets *C* to *A* multiplied by  $2^c$ .

void **arb\_poly\_scalar\_mul**(*arb\_poly\_t* C, const *arb\_poly\_t* A, const *arb\_t* c, *slong* prec)

Sets *C* to *A* multiplied by *c*.

void **arb\_poly\_scalar\_div**(*arb\_poly\_t* C, const *arb\_poly\_t* A, const *arb\_t* c, *slong* prec)

Sets *C* to *A* divided by *c*.

void **\_arb\_poly\_mullov\_classical**(*arb\_ptr* C, *arb\_srcptr* A, *slong* lenA, *arb\_srcptr* B, *slong* lenB, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_arb\_poly\_mullov\_block**(*arb\_ptr* C, *arb\_srcptr* A, *slong* lenA, *arb\_srcptr* B, *slong* lenB, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_arb\_poly\_mullov**(*arb\_ptr* C, *arb\_srcptr* A, *slong* lenA, *arb\_srcptr* B, *slong* lenB, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Sets  $\{C, n\}$  to the product of  $\{A, \text{lenA}\}$  and  $\{B, \text{lenB}\}$ , truncated to length *n*. The output is not allowed to be aliased with either of the inputs. We require  $\text{lenA} \geq \text{lenB} > 0$ ,  $n > 0$ ,  $\text{lenA} + \text{lenB} - 1 \geq n$ .

The *classical* version uses a plain loop. This has good numerical stability but gets slow for large *n*.

The *block* version decomposes the product into several subproducts which are computed exactly over the integers.

It first attempts to find an integer  $c$  such that  $A(2^c x)$  and  $B(2^c x)$  have slowly varying coefficients, to reduce the number of blocks.

The scaling factor  $c$  is chosen in a quick, heuristic way by picking the first and last nonzero terms in each polynomial. If the indices in  $A$  are  $a_2, a_1$  and the log-2 magnitudes are  $e_2, e_1$ , and the indices in  $B$  are  $b_2, b_1$  with corresponding magnitudes  $f_2, f_1$ , then we compute  $c$  as the weighted arithmetic mean of the slopes, rounded to the nearest integer:

$$c = \left\lfloor \frac{(e_2 - e_1) + (f_2 + f_1)}{(a_2 - a_1) + (b_2 - b_1)} + \frac{1}{2} \right\rfloor.$$

This strategy is used because it is simple. It is not optimal in all cases, but will typically give good performance when multiplying two power series with a similar decay rate.

The default algorithm chooses the *classical* algorithm for short polynomials and the *block* algorithm for long polynomials.

If the input pointers are identical (and the lengths are the same), they are assumed to represent the same polynomial, and its square is computed.

```
void arb_poly_mullo_classical(arb_poly_t C, const arb_poly_t A, const arb_poly_t B, slong n,
                             slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_mullo_ztrunc(arb_poly_t C, const arb_poly_t A, const arb_poly_t B, slong n, slong
                           prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_mullo_block(arb_poly_t C, const arb_poly_t A, const arb_poly_t B, slong n, slong
                           prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_mullo(arb_poly_t C, const arb_poly_t A, const arb_poly_t B, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets  $C$  to the product of  $A$  and  $B$ , truncated to length  $n$ . If the same variable is passed for  $A$  and  $B$ , sets  $C$  to the square of  $A$  truncated to length  $n$ .

```
void _arb_poly_mul(arb_ptr C, arb_srcptr A, slong lenA, arb_srcptr B, slong lenB, slong prec)
```

Sets  $\{C, \text{lenA} + \text{lenB} - 1\}$  to the product of  $\{A, \text{lenA}\}$  and  $\{B, \text{lenB}\}$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with either of the inputs. We require  $\text{lenA} \geq \text{lenB} > 0$ . This function is implemented as a simple wrapper for `_arb_poly_mullo()`.

If the input pointers are identical (and the lengths are the same), they are assumed to represent the same polynomial, and its square is computed.

```
void arb_poly_mul(arb_poly_t C, const arb_poly_t A, const arb_poly_t B, slong prec)
```

Sets  $C$  to the product of  $A$  and  $B$ . If the same variable is passed for  $A$  and  $B$ , sets  $C$  to the square of  $A$ .

```
void _arb_poly_inv_series(arb_ptr Q, arb_srcptr A, slong Alen, slong len, slong prec)
```

Sets  $\{Q, \text{len}\}$  to the power series inverse of  $\{A, \text{Alen}\}$ . Uses Newton iteration.

```
void arb_poly_inv_series(arb_poly_t Q, const arb_poly_t A, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets  $Q$  to the power series inverse of  $A$ , truncated to length  $n$ .

```
void _arb_poly_div_series(arb_ptr Q, arb_srcptr A, slong Alen, arb_srcptr B, slong Blen, slong n,
                           slong prec)
```

Sets  $\{Q, n\}$  to the power series quotient of  $\{A, \text{Alen}\}$  by  $\{B, \text{Blen}\}$ . Uses Newton iteration followed by multiplication.

```
void arb_poly_div_series(arb_poly_t Q, const arb_poly_t A, const arb_poly_t B, slong n, slong
                           prec)
```

Sets  $Q$  to the power series quotient  $A$  divided by  $B$ , truncated to length  $n$ .

```
void _arb_poly_div(arb_ptr Q, arb_srcptr A, slong lenA, arb_srcptr B, slong lenB, slong prec)
```

```
void _arb_poly_rem(arb_ptr R, arb_srcptr A, slong lenA, arb_srcptr B, slong lenB, slong prec)
```

```
void _arb_poly_divrem(arb_ptr Q, arb_ptr R, arb_srcptr A, slong lenA, arb_srcptr B, slong lenB,
                    slong prec)
```

```
int arb_poly_divrem(arb_poly_t Q, arb_poly_t R, const arb_poly_t A, const arb_poly_t B, slong
                    prec)
```

Performs polynomial division with remainder, computing a quotient  $Q$  and a remainder  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$ . The implementation reverses the inputs and performs power series division.

If the leading coefficient of  $B$  contains zero (or if  $B$  is identically zero), returns 0 indicating failure without modifying the outputs. Otherwise returns nonzero.

```
void _arb_poly_div_root(arb_ptr Q, arb_t R, arb_srcptr A, slong len, const arb_t c, slong prec)
```

Divides  $A$  by the polynomial  $x - c$ , computing the quotient  $Q$  as well as the remainder  $R = f(c)$ .

### 9.10.10 Composition

```
void _arb_poly_taylor_shift(arb_ptr g, const arb_t c, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_taylor_shift(arb_poly_t g, const arb_poly_t f, const arb_t c, slong prec)
```

Sets  $g$  to the Taylor shift  $f(x + c)$ . The underscore methods act in-place on  $g = f$  which has length  $n$ .

```
void _arb_poly_compose(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr poly1, slong len1, arb_srcptr poly2, slong len2,
                    slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_compose(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t poly1, const arb_poly_t poly2, slong prec)
```

Sets  $res$  to the composition  $h(x) = f(g(x))$  where  $f$  is given by  $poly1$  and  $g$  is given by  $poly2$ . The underscore method does not support aliasing of the output with either input polynomial.

```
void _arb_poly_compose_series(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr poly1, slong len1, arb_srcptr poly2, slong
                             len2, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_compose_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t poly1, const arb_poly_t poly2,
                             slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets  $res$  to the power series composition  $h(x) = f(g(x))$  truncated to order  $O(x^n)$  where  $f$  is given by  $poly1$  and  $g$  is given by  $poly2$ . Wraps `_gr_poly_compose_series()` which chooses automatically between various algorithms.

We require that the constant term in  $g(x)$  is exactly zero. The underscore method does not support aliasing of the output with either input polynomial.

```
void _arb_poly_revert_series(arb_ptr h, arb_srcptr f, slong flen, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_revert_series(arb_poly_t h, const arb_poly_t f, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets  $h$  to the power series reversion of  $f$ , i.e. the expansion of the compositional inverse function  $f^{-1}(x)$ , truncated to order  $O(x^n)$ . Wraps `_gr_poly_revert_series()` which chooses automatically between various algorithms.

We require that the constant term in  $f$  is exactly zero and that the linear term is nonzero. The underscore methods assume that  $flen$  is at least 2, and do not support aliasing.

### 9.10.11 Evaluation

`void _arb_poly_evaluate_horner(arb_t y, arb_srcptr f, slong len, const arb_t x, slong prec)`

`void arb_poly_evaluate_horner(arb_t y, const arb_poly_t f, const arb_t x, slong prec)`

`void _arb_poly_evaluate_rectangular(arb_t y, arb_srcptr f, slong len, const arb_t x, slong prec)`

`void arb_poly_evaluate_rectangular(arb_t y, const arb_poly_t f, const arb_t x, slong prec)`

`void _arb_poly_evaluate(arb_t y, arb_srcptr f, slong len, const arb_t x, slong prec)`

`void arb_poly_evaluate(arb_t y, const arb_poly_t f, const arb_t x, slong prec)`

Sets  $y = f(x)$ , evaluated respectively using Horner's rule, rectangular splitting, and an automatic algorithm choice.

`void _arb_poly_evaluate_acb_horner(acb_t y, arb_srcptr f, slong len, const acb_t x, slong prec)`

`void arb_poly_evaluate_acb_horner(acb_t y, const arb_poly_t f, const acb_t x, slong prec)`

`void _arb_poly_evaluate_acb_rectangular(acb_t y, arb_srcptr f, slong len, const acb_t x, slong prec)`

`void arb_poly_evaluate_acb_rectangular(acb_t y, const arb_poly_t f, const acb_t x, slong prec)`

`void _arb_poly_evaluate_acb(acb_t y, arb_srcptr f, slong len, const acb_t x, slong prec)`

`void arb_poly_evaluate_acb(acb_t y, const arb_poly_t f, const acb_t x, slong prec)`

Sets  $y = f(x)$  where  $x$  is a complex number, evaluating the polynomial respectively using Horner's rule, rectangular splitting, and an automatic algorithm choice.

`void _arb_poly_evaluate2_horner(arb_t y, arb_t z, arb_srcptr f, slong len, const arb_t x, slong prec)`

`void arb_poly_evaluate2_horner(arb_t y, arb_t z, const arb_poly_t f, const arb_t x, slong prec)`

`void _arb_poly_evaluate2_rectangular(arb_t y, arb_t z, arb_srcptr f, slong len, const arb_t x, slong prec)`

`void arb_poly_evaluate2_rectangular(arb_t y, arb_t z, const arb_poly_t f, const arb_t x, slong prec)`

`void _arb_poly_evaluate2(arb_t y, arb_t z, arb_srcptr f, slong len, const arb_t x, slong prec)`

`void arb_poly_evaluate2(arb_t y, arb_t z, const arb_poly_t f, const arb_t x, slong prec)`

Sets  $y = f(x)$ ,  $z = f'(x)$ , evaluated respectively using Horner's rule, rectangular splitting, and an automatic algorithm choice.

When Horner's rule is used, the only advantage of evaluating the function and its derivative simultaneously is that one does not have to generate the derivative polynomial explicitly. With the rectangular splitting algorithm, the powers can be reused, making simultaneous evaluation slightly faster.

`void _arb_poly_evaluate2_acb_horner(acb_t y, acb_t z, arb_srcptr f, slong len, const acb_t x, slong prec)`

`void arb_poly_evaluate2_acb_horner(acb_t y, acb_t z, const arb_poly_t f, const acb_t x, slong prec)`

`void _arb_poly_evaluate2_acb_rectangular(acb_t y, acb_t z, arb_srcptr f, slong len, const acb_t x, slong prec)`

```
void arb_poly_evaluate2_acb_rectangular(acb_t y, acb_t z, const arb_poly_t f, const acb_t x,
                                       slong prec)

void _arb_poly_evaluate2_acb(acb_t y, acb_t z, arb_srcptr f, slong len, const acb_t x, slong prec)

void arb_poly_evaluate2_acb(acb_t y, acb_t z, const arb_poly_t f, const acb_t x, slong prec)
    Sets  $y = f(x)$ ,  $z = f'(x)$ , evaluated respectively using Horner's rule, rectangular splitting, and an
    automatic algorithm choice.
```

### 9.10.12 Product trees

```
void _arb_poly_product_roots(arb_ptr poly, arb_srcptr xs, slong n, slong prec)

void arb_poly_product_roots(arb_poly_t poly, arb_srcptr xs, slong n, slong prec)
    Generates the polynomial  $(x - x_0)(x - x_1) \cdots (x - x_{n-1})$ .

void _arb_poly_product_roots_complex(arb_ptr poly, arb_srcptr r, slong rn, acb_srcptr c, slong
                                     cn, slong prec)

void arb_poly_product_roots_complex(arb_poly_t poly, arb_srcptr r, slong rn, acb_srcptr c, slong
                                     cn, slong prec)
```

Generates the polynomial

$$\left( \prod_{i=0}^{rn-1} (x - r_i) \right) \left( \prod_{i=0}^{cn-1} (x - c_i)(x - \bar{c}_i) \right)$$

having  $rn$  real roots given by the array  $r$  and having  $2cn$  complex roots in conjugate pairs given by the length- $cn$  array  $c$ . Either  $rn$  or  $cn$  or both may be zero.

Note that only one representative from each complex conjugate pair is supplied (unless a pair is supposed to be repeated with higher multiplicity). To construct a polynomial from complex roots where the conjugate pairs have not been distinguished, use `acb_poly_product_roots()` instead.

```
arb_ptr *_arb_poly_tree_alloc(slong len)
```

Returns an initialized data structured capable of representing a remainder tree (product tree) of  $len$  roots.

```
void _arb_poly_tree_free(arb_ptr *tree, slong len)
```

Deallocates a tree structure as allocated using `_arb_poly_tree_alloc`.

```
void _arb_poly_tree_build(arb_ptr *tree, arb_srcptr roots, slong len, slong prec)
```

Constructs a product tree from a given array of  $len$  roots. The tree structure must be pre-allocated to the specified length using `_arb_poly_tree_alloc()`.

### 9.10.13 Multipoint evaluation

```
void _arb_poly_evaluate_vec_iter(arb_ptr ys, arb_srcptr poly, slong plen, arb_srcptr xs, slong n,
                                slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_evaluate_vec_iter(arb_ptr ys, const arb_poly_t poly, arb_srcptr xs, slong n, slong
                                prec)
```

Evaluates the polynomial simultaneously at  $n$  given points, calling `_arb_poly_evaluate()` repeatedly.

```
void _arb_poly_evaluate_vec_fast_precomp(arb_ptr vs, arb_srcptr poly, slong plen, arb_ptr *tree,
                                         slong len, slong prec)
```



```
void _arb_poly_evaluate_vec_fast(arb_ptr ys, arb_srcptr poly, slong plen, arb_srcptr xs, slong n,
                                slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_evaluate_vec_fast(arb_ptr ys, const arb_poly_t poly, arb_srcptr xs, slong n, slong
                                prec)
```

Evaluates the polynomial simultaneously at  $n$  given points, using fast multipoint evaluation.

### 9.10.14 Interpolation

```
void _arb_poly_interpolate_newton(arb_ptr poly, arb_srcptr xs, arb_srcptr ys, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_interpolate_newton(arb_poly_t poly, arb_srcptr xs, arb_srcptr ys, slong n, slong
                                prec)
```

Recovers the unique polynomial of length at most  $n$  that interpolates the given  $x$  and  $y$  values. This implementation first interpolates in the Newton basis and then converts back to the monomial basis.

```
void _arb_poly_interpolate_barycentric(arb_ptr poly, arb_srcptr xs, arb_srcptr ys, slong n,
                                       slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_interpolate_barycentric(arb_poly_t poly, arb_srcptr xs, arb_srcptr ys, slong n,
                                       slong prec)
```

Recovers the unique polynomial of length at most  $n$  that interpolates the given  $x$  and  $y$  values. This implementation uses the barycentric form of Lagrange interpolation.

```
void _arb_poly_interpolation_weights(arb_ptr w, arb_ptr *tree, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void _arb_poly_interpolate_fast_precomp(arb_ptr poly, arb_srcptr ys, arb_ptr *tree, arb_srcptr
                                       weights, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void _arb_poly_interpolate_fast(arb_ptr poly, arb_srcptr xs, arb_srcptr ys, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_interpolate_fast(arb_poly_t poly, arb_srcptr xs, arb_srcptr ys, slong n, slong prec)
```

Recovers the unique polynomial of length at most  $n$  that interpolates the given  $x$  and  $y$  values, using fast Lagrange interpolation. The precomp function takes a precomputed product tree over the  $x$  values and a vector of interpolation weights as additional inputs.

### 9.10.15 Differentiation

```
void _arb_poly_derivative(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr poly, slong len, slong prec)
```

Sets  $\{res, len - 1\}$  to the derivative of  $\{poly, len\}$ . Allows aliasing of the input and output.

```
void arb_poly_derivative(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t poly, slong prec)
```

Sets  $res$  to the derivative of  $poly$ .

```
void _arb_poly_nth_derivative(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr poly, ulong n, slong len, slong prec)
```

Sets  $\{res, len - n\}$  to the  $n$ th derivative of  $\{poly, len\}$ . Does nothing if  $len \leq n$ . Allows aliasing of the input and output.

```
void arb_poly_nth_derivative(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t poly, ulong n, slong prec)
```

Sets  $res$  to the  $n$ th derivative of  $poly$ .

```
void _arb_poly_integral(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr poly, slong len, slong prec)
```

Sets  $\{res, len\}$  to the integral of  $\{poly, len - 1\}$ . Allows aliasing of the input and output.

```
void arb_poly_integral(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t poly, slong prec)
```

Sets  $res$  to the integral of  $poly$ .

## 9.10.16 Transforms

void `_arb_poly_borel_transform`(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void `arb_poly_borel_transform`(*arb\_poly\_t* res, const *arb\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* prec)

Computes the Borel transform of the input polynomial, mapping  $\sum_k a_k x^k$  to  $\sum_k (a_k/k!)x^k$ . The underscore method allows aliasing.

void `_arb_poly_inv_borel_transform`(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void `arb_poly_inv_borel_transform`(*arb\_poly\_t* res, const *arb\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* prec)

Computes the inverse Borel transform of the input polynomial, mapping  $\sum_k a_k x^k$  to  $\sum_k a_k k! x^k$ . The underscore method allows aliasing.

void `_arb_poly_binomial_transform_basecase`(*arb\_ptr* b, *arb\_srcptr* a, *slong* alen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void `arb_poly_binomial_transform_basecase`(*arb\_poly\_t* b, const *arb\_poly\_t* a, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void `_arb_poly_binomial_transform_convolution`(*arb\_ptr* b, *arb\_srcptr* a, *slong* alen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void `arb_poly_binomial_transform_convolution`(*arb\_poly\_t* b, const *arb\_poly\_t* a, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void `_arb_poly_binomial_transform`(*arb\_ptr* b, *arb\_srcptr* a, *slong* alen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void `arb_poly_binomial_transform`(*arb\_poly\_t* b, const *arb\_poly\_t* a, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Computes the binomial transform of the input polynomial, truncating the output to length *len*. The binomial transform maps the coefficients  $a_k$  in the input polynomial to the coefficients  $b_k$  in the output polynomial via  $b_n = \sum_{k=0}^n (-1)^k \binom{n}{k} a_k$ . The binomial transform is equivalent to the power series composition  $f(x) \rightarrow (1-x)^{-1} f(x/(x-1))$ , and is its own inverse.

The *basecase* version evaluates coefficients one by one from the definition, generating the binomial coefficients by a recurrence relation.

The *convolution* version uses the identity  $T(f(x)) = B^{-1}(e^x B(f(-x)))$  where  $T$  denotes the binomial transform operator and  $B$  denotes the Borel transform operator. This only costs a single polynomial multiplication, plus some scalar operations.

The default version automatically chooses an algorithm.

The underscore methods do not support aliasing, and assume that the lengths are nonzero.

void `_arb_poly_graeffe_transform`(*arb\_ptr* b, *arb\_srcptr* a, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void `arb_poly_graeffe_transform`(*arb\_poly\_t* b, const *arb\_poly\_t* a, *slong* prec)

Computes the Graeffe transform of input polynomial.

The Graeffe transform  $G$  of a polynomial  $P$  is defined through the equation  $G(x^2) = \pm P(x)P(-x)$ . The sign is given by  $(-1)^d$ , where  $d = \deg(P)$ . The Graeffe transform has the property that its roots are exactly the squares of the roots of  $P$ .

The underscore method assumes that  $a$  and  $b$  are initialized,  $a$  is of length *len*, and  $b$  is of length at least *len*. Both methods allow aliasing.

### 9.10.17 Powers and elementary functions

void **\_arb\_poly\_pow\_ui\_trunc\_binexp**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* f, *slong* flen, *ulong* exp, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets  $\{res, len\}$  to  $\{f, flen\}$  raised to the power  $exp$ , truncated to length  $len$ . Requires that  $len$  is no longer than the length of the power as computed without truncation (i.e. no zero-padding is performed). Does not support aliasing of the input and output, and requires that  $flen$  and  $len$  are positive. Uses binary exponentiation.

void **arb\_poly\_pow\_ui\_trunc\_binexp**(*arb\_poly\_t* res, const *arb\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* exp, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets  $res$  to  $poly$  raised to the power  $exp$ , truncated to length  $len$ . Uses binary exponentiation.

void **\_arb\_poly\_pow\_ui**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* f, *slong* flen, *ulong* exp, *slong* prec)

Sets  $res$  to  $\{f, flen\}$  raised to the power  $exp$ . Does not support aliasing of the input and output, and requires that  $flen$  is positive.

void **arb\_poly\_pow\_ui**(*arb\_poly\_t* res, const *arb\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* exp, *slong* prec)

Sets  $res$  to  $poly$  raised to the power  $exp$ .

void **\_arb\_poly\_pow\_series**(*arb\_ptr* h, *arb\_srcptr* f, *slong* flen, *arb\_srcptr* g, *slong* glen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets  $\{h, len\}$  to the power series  $f(x)^{g(x)} = \exp(g(x) \log f(x))$  truncated to length  $len$ . This function detects special cases such as  $g$  being an exact small integer or  $\pm 1/2$ , and computes such powers more efficiently. This function does not support aliasing of the output with either of the input operands. It requires that all lengths are positive, and assumes that  $flen$  and  $glen$  do not exceed  $len$ .

void **arb\_poly\_pow\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* h, const *arb\_poly\_t* f, const *arb\_poly\_t* g, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets  $h$  to the power series  $f(x)^{g(x)} = \exp(g(x) \log f(x))$  truncated to length  $len$ . This function detects special cases such as  $g$  being an exact small integer or  $\pm 1/2$ , and computes such powers more efficiently.

void **\_arb\_poly\_pow\_arb\_series**(*arb\_ptr* h, *arb\_srcptr* f, *slong* flen, const *arb\_t* g, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets  $\{h, len\}$  to the power series  $f(x)^g = \exp(g \log f(x))$  truncated to length  $len$ . This function detects special cases such as  $g$  being an exact small integer or  $\pm 1/2$ , and computes such powers more efficiently. This function does not support aliasing of the output with either of the input operands. It requires that all lengths are positive, and assumes that  $flen$  does not exceed  $len$ .

void **arb\_poly\_pow\_arb\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* h, const *arb\_poly\_t* f, const *arb\_t* g, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets  $h$  to the power series  $f(x)^g = \exp(g \log f(x))$  truncated to length  $len$ .

void **\_arb\_poly\_sqrt\_series**(*arb\_ptr* g, *arb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_poly\_sqrt\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* g, const *arb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Sets  $g$  to the power series square root of  $h$ , truncated to length  $n$ . Uses division-free Newton iteration for the reciprocal square root, followed by a multiplication.

The underscore method does not support aliasing of the input and output arrays. It requires that  $hlen$  and  $n$  are greater than zero.

void **\_arb\_poly\_rsqrts\_series**(*arb\_ptr* g, *arb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_poly\_rsqrts\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* g, const *arb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Sets  $g$  to the reciprocal power series square root of  $h$ , truncated to length  $n$ . Uses division-free Newton iteration.

The underscore method does not support aliasing of the input and output arrays. It requires that *hlen* and *n* are greater than zero.

```
void _arb_poly_log_series(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr f, slong flen, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_log_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t f, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to the power series logarithm of *f*, truncated to length *n*. Uses the formula  $\log(f(x)) = \int f'(x)/f(x)dx$ , adding the logarithm of the constant term in *f* as the constant of integration.

The underscore method supports aliasing of the input and output arrays. It requires that *flen* and *n* are greater than zero.

```
void _arb_poly_log1p_series(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr f, slong flen, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_log1p_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t f, slong n, slong prec)
```

Computes the power series  $\log(1 + f)$ , with better accuracy when the constant term of *f* is small.

```
void _arb_poly_atan_series(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr f, slong flen, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_atan_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t f, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void _arb_poly_asin_series(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr f, slong flen, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_asin_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t f, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void _arb_poly_acos_series(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr f, slong flen, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_acos_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t f, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* respectively to the power series inverse tangent, inverse sine and inverse cosine of *f*, truncated to length *n*.

Uses the formulas

$$\begin{aligned}\tan^{-1}(f(x)) &= \int f'(x)/(1 + f(x)^2)dx, \\ \sin^{-1}(f(x)) &= \int f'(x)/(1 - f(x)^2)^{1/2}dx, \\ \cos^{-1}(f(x)) &= - \int f'(x)/(1 - f(x)^2)^{1/2}dx,\end{aligned}$$

adding the inverse function of the constant term in *f* as the constant of integration.

The underscore methods supports aliasing of the input and output arrays. They require that *flen* and *n* are greater than zero.

```
void _arb_poly_exp_series_basecase(arb_ptr f, arb_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_exp_series_basecase(arb_poly_t f, const arb_poly_t h, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void _arb_poly_exp_series(arb_ptr f, arb_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_exp_series(arb_poly_t f, const arb_poly_t h, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets *f* to the power series exponential of *h*, truncated to length *n*.

The basecase version uses a simple recurrence for the coefficients, requiring  $O(nm)$  operations where *m* is the length of *h*.

The main implementation uses Newton iteration, starting from a small number of terms given by the basecase algorithm. The complexity is  $O(M(n))$ . Redundant operations in the Newton iteration are avoided by using the scheme described in [HZ2004].

The underscore methods support aliasing and allow the input to be shorter than the output, but require the lengths to be nonzero.

```
void _arb_poly_sin_cos_series(arb_ptr s, arb_ptr c, arb_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, slong prec)
```

void **arb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* s, *arb\_poly\_t* c, const *arb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)  
 Sets *s* and *c* to the power series sine and cosine of *h*, computed simultaneously. The underscore method supports aliasing and requires the lengths to be nonzero.

void **\_arb\_poly\_sin\_series**(*arb\_ptr* s, *arb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_poly\_sin\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* s, const *arb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_arb\_poly\_cos\_series**(*arb\_ptr* c, *arb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_poly\_cos\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* c, const *arb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Respectively evaluates the power series sine or cosine. These functions simply wrap **\_arb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series()**. The underscore methods support aliasing and require the lengths to be nonzero.

void **\_arb\_poly\_tan\_series**(*arb\_ptr* g, *arb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_poly\_tan\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* g, const *arb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Sets *g* to the power series tangent of *h*.

For small *n* takes the quotient of the sine and cosine as computed using the basecase algorithm. For large *n*, uses Newton iteration to invert the inverse tangent series. The complexity is  $O(M(n))$ .

The underscore version does not support aliasing, and requires the lengths to be nonzero.

void **\_arb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_pi\_series**(*arb\_ptr* s, *arb\_ptr* c, *arb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_pi\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* s, *arb\_poly\_t* c, const *arb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_arb\_poly\_sin\_pi\_series**(*arb\_ptr* s, *arb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_poly\_sin\_pi\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* s, const *arb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_arb\_poly\_cos\_pi\_series**(*arb\_ptr* c, *arb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_poly\_cos\_pi\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* c, const *arb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_arb\_poly\_cot\_pi\_series**(*arb\_ptr* c, *arb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_poly\_cot\_pi\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* c, const *arb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Compute the respective trigonometric functions of the input multiplied by  $\pi$ .

void **\_arb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series\_basecase**(*arb\_ptr* s, *arb\_ptr* c, *arb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series\_basecase**(*arb\_poly\_t* s, *arb\_poly\_t* c, const *arb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_arb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series\_exponential**(*arb\_ptr* s, *arb\_ptr* c, *arb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series\_exponential**(*arb\_poly\_t* s, *arb\_poly\_t* c, const *arb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_arb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series**(*arb\_ptr* s, *arb\_ptr* c, *arb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* s, *arb\_poly\_t* c, const *arb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_arb\_poly\_sinh\_series**(*arb\_ptr* s, *arb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

```
void arb_poly_sinh_series(arb_poly_t s, const arb_poly_t h, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void _arb_poly_cosh_series(arb_ptr c, arb_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_cosh_series(arb_poly_t c, const arb_poly_t h, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets  $s$  and  $c$  respectively to the hyperbolic sine and cosine of the power series  $h$ , truncated to length  $n$ .

The implementations mirror those for sine and cosine, except that the *exponential* version computes both functions using the exponential function instead of the hyperbolic tangent.

```
void _arb_poly_sinc_series(arb_ptr s, arb_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_sinc_series(arb_poly_t s, const arb_poly_t h, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets  $c$  to the sinc function of the power series  $h$ , truncated to length  $n$ .

```
void _arb_poly_sinc_pi_series(arb_ptr s, arb_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_sinc_pi_series(arb_poly_t s, const arb_poly_t h, slong n, slong prec)
```

Compute the sinc function of the input multiplied by  $\pi$ .

### 9.10.18 Lambert W function

```
void _arb_poly_lambertw_series(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr z, slong zlen, int flags, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_lambertw_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t z, int flags, slong len, slong prec)
```

Sets  $res$  to the Lambert W function of the power series  $z$ . If  $flags$  is 0, the principal branch is computed; if  $flags$  is 1, the second real branch  $W_{-1}(z)$  is computed. The underscore method allows aliasing, but assumes that the lengths are nonzero.

### 9.10.19 Gamma function and factorials

```
void _arb_poly_gamma_series(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_gamma_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t h, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void _arb_poly_rgamma_series(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_rgamma_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t h, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void _arb_poly_lgamma_series(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_lgamma_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t h, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void _arb_poly_digamma_series(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_digamma_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t h, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets  $res$  to the series expansion of  $\Gamma(h(x))$ ,  $1/\Gamma(h(x))$ , or  $\log \Gamma(h(x))$ ,  $\psi(h(x))$ , truncated to length  $n$ .

These functions first generate the Taylor series at the constant term of  $h$ , and then call `_arb_poly_compose_series()`. The Taylor coefficients are generated using the Riemann zeta function if the constant term of  $h$  is a small integer, and with Stirling's series otherwise.

The underscore methods support aliasing of the input and output arrays, and require that  $hlen$  and  $n$  are greater than zero.

```
void _arb_poly_rising_ui_series(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr f, slong flen, ulong r, slong trunc, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_rising_ui_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t f, ulong r, slong trunc, slong
                             prec)
```

Sets *res* to the rising factorial  $(f)(f+1)(f+2)\cdots(f+r-1)$ , truncated to length *trunc*. The underscore method assumes that *f**len*, *r* and *trunc* are at least 1, and does not support aliasing. Uses binary splitting.

### 9.10.20 Zeta function

```
void arb_poly_zeta_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t s, const arb_t a, int deflate, slong n,
                          slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to the Hurwitz zeta function  $\zeta(s, a)$  where *s* a power series and *a* is a constant, truncated to length *n*. To evaluate the usual Riemann zeta function, set *a* = 1.

If *deflate* is nonzero, evaluates  $\zeta(s, a) + 1/(1-s)$ , which is well-defined as a limit when the constant term of *s* is 1. In particular, expanding  $\zeta(s, a) + 1/(1-s)$  with  $s = 1+x$  gives the Stieltjes constants

$$\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \frac{(-1)^k}{k!} \gamma_k(a) x^k.$$

If *a* = 1, this implementation uses the reflection formula if the midpoint of the constant term of *s* is negative.

```
void _arb_poly_riemann_siegel_theta_series(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, slong
                                           prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_riemann_siegel_theta_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t h, slong n, slong
                                           prec)
```

Sets *res* to the series expansion of the Riemann-Siegel theta function

$$\theta(h) = \arg \left( \Gamma \left( \frac{2ih+1}{4} \right) \right) - \frac{\log \pi}{2} h$$

where the argument of the gamma function is chosen continuously as the imaginary part of the log gamma function.

The underscore method does not support aliasing of the input and output arrays, and requires that the lengths are greater than zero.

```
void _arb_poly_riemann_siegel_z_series(arb_ptr res, arb_srcptr h, slong hlen, slong n, slong
                                       prec)
```

```
void arb_poly_riemann_siegel_z_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_poly_t h, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to the series expansion of the Riemann-Siegel Z-function

$$Z(h) = e^{i\theta(h)} \zeta(1/2 + ih).$$

The zeros of the Z-function on the real line precisely correspond to the imaginary parts of the zeros of the Riemann zeta function on the critical line.

The underscore method supports aliasing of the input and output arrays, and requires that the lengths are greater than zero.



### 9.10.21 Root-finding

void `_arb_poly_root_bound_fujiwara`(*mag\_t* bound, *arb\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len)

void `arb_poly_root_bound_fujiwara`(*mag\_t* bound, *arb\_poly\_t* poly)

Sets *bound* to an upper bound for the magnitude of all the complex roots of *poly*. Uses Fujiwara's bound

$$2 \max \left\{ \left| \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n} \right|, \left| \frac{a_{n-2}}{a_n} \right|^{1/2}, \dots, \left| \frac{a_1}{a_n} \right|^{1/(n-1)}, \left| \frac{a_0}{2a_n} \right|^{1/n} \right\}$$

where  $a_0, \dots, a_n$  are the coefficients of *poly*.

void `_arb_poly_newton_convergence_factor`(*arf\_t* convergence\_factor, *arb\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, const *arb\_t* convergence\_interval, *slong* prec)

Given an interval  $I$  specified by *convergence\_interval*, evaluates a bound for  $C = \sup_{t,u \in I} \frac{1}{2} |f''(t)|/|f'(u)|$ , where  $f$  is the polynomial defined by the coefficients  $\{poly, len\}$ . The bound is obtained by evaluating  $f'(I)$  and  $f''(I)$  directly. If  $f$  has large coefficients,  $I$  must be extremely precise in order to get a finite factor.

int `_arb_poly_newton_step`(*arb\_t* xnew, *arb\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, const *arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* convergence\_interval, const *arf\_t* convergence\_factor, *slong* prec)

Performs a single step with Newton's method.

The input consists of the polynomial  $f$  specified by the coefficients  $\{poly, len\}$ , an interval  $x = [m - r, m + r]$  known to contain a single root of  $f$ , an interval  $I$  (*convergence\_interval*) containing  $x$  with an associated bound (*convergence\_factor*) for  $C = \sup_{t,u \in I} \frac{1}{2} |f''(t)|/|f'(u)|$ , and a working precision *prec*.

The Newton update consists of setting  $x' = [m' - r', m' + r']$  where  $m' = m - f(m)/f'(m)$  and  $r' = Cr^2$ . The expression  $m - f(m)/f'(m)$  is evaluated using ball arithmetic at a working precision of *prec* bits, and the rounding error during this evaluation is accounted for in the output. We now check that  $x' \in I$  and  $m' < m$ . If both conditions are satisfied, we set *xnew* to  $x'$  and return nonzero. If either condition fails, we set *xnew* to  $x$  and return zero, indicating that no progress was made.

void `_arb_poly_newton_refine_root`(*arb\_t* r, *arb\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, const *arb\_t* start, const *arb\_t* convergence\_interval, const *arf\_t* convergence\_factor, *slong* eval\_extra\_prec, *slong* prec)

Refines a precise estimate of a polynomial root to high precision by performing several Newton steps, using nearly optimally chosen doubling precision steps.

The inputs are defined as for `_arb_poly_newton_step`, except for the precision parameters: *prec* is the target accuracy and *eval\_extra\_prec* is the estimated number of guard bits that need to be added to evaluate the polynomial accurately close to the root (typically, if the polynomial has large coefficients of alternating signs, this needs to be approximately the bit size of the coefficients).

### 9.10.22 Other special polynomials

void `_arb_poly_swinnerton_dyer_ui`(*arb\_ptr* poly, *ulong* n, *slong* trunc, *slong* prec)

void `arb_poly_swinnerton_dyer_ui`(*arb\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* n, *slong* prec)

Computes the Swinnerton-Dyer polynomial  $S_n$ , which has degree  $2^n$  and is the rational minimal polynomial of the sum of the square roots of the first  $n$  prime numbers.

If *prec* is set to zero, a precision is chosen automatically such that `arb_poly_get_unique_fmpz_poly()` should be successful. Otherwise a working precision of *prec* bits is used.

The underscore version accepts an additional *trunc* parameter. Even when computing a truncated polynomial, the array *poly* must have room for  $2^n + 1$  coefficients, used as temporary space.

## 9.11 `acb_poly.h` – polynomials over the complex numbers

An `acb_poly_t` represents a polynomial over the complex numbers, implemented as an array of coefficients of type `acb_struct`.

Most functions are provided in two versions: an underscore method which operates directly on pre-allocated arrays of coefficients and generally has some restrictions (such as requiring the lengths to be nonzero and not supporting aliasing of the input and output arrays), and a non-underscore method which performs automatic memory management and handles degenerate cases.

### 9.11.1 Types, macros and constants

type `acb_poly_struct`

type `acb_poly_t`

Contains a pointer to an array of coefficients (`coeffs`), the used length (`length`), and the allocated size of the array (`alloc`).

An `acb_poly_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `acb_poly_struct`, permitting an `acb_poly_t` to be passed by reference.

### 9.11.2 Memory management

void `acb_poly_init`(`acb_poly_t` poly)

Initializes the polynomial for use, setting it to the zero polynomial.

void `acb_poly_clear`(`acb_poly_t` poly)

Clears the polynomial, deallocating all coefficients and the coefficient array.

void `acb_poly_fit_length`(`acb_poly_t` poly, *slong* len)

Makes sure that the coefficient array of the polynomial contains at least *len* initialized coefficients.

void `_acb_poly_set_length`(`acb_poly_t` poly, *slong* len)

Directly changes the length of the polynomial, without allocating or deallocating coefficients. The value should not exceed the allocation length.

void `_acb_poly_normalise`(`acb_poly_t` poly)

Strips any trailing coefficients which are identical to zero.

void `acb_poly_swap`(`acb_poly_t` poly1, `acb_poly_t` poly2)

Swaps *poly1* and *poly2* efficiently.

*slong* `acb_poly_allocated_bytes`(const `acb_poly_t` x)

Returns the total number of bytes heap-allocated internally by this object. The count excludes the size of the structure itself. Add `sizeof(acb_poly_struct)` to get the size of the object as a whole.

### 9.11.3 Basic properties and manipulation

*slong* `acb_poly_length`(const `acb_poly_t` poly)

Returns the length of *poly*, i.e. zero if *poly* is identically zero, and otherwise one more than the index of the highest term that is not identically zero.

*slong* `acb_poly_degree`(const `acb_poly_t` poly)

Returns the degree of *poly*, defined as one less than its length. Note that if one or several leading coefficients are balls containing zero, this value can be larger than the true degree of the exact polynomial represented by *poly*, so the return value of this function is effectively an upper bound.

```
int acb_poly_is_zero(const acb_poly_t poly)
int acb_poly_is_one(const acb_poly_t poly)
int acb_poly_is_x(const acb_poly_t poly)
    Returns 1 if poly is exactly the polynomial 0, 1 or  $x$  respectively. Returns 0 otherwise.
void acb_poly_zero(acb_poly_t poly)
    Sets poly to the zero polynomial.
void acb_poly_one(acb_poly_t poly)
    Sets poly to the constant polynomial 1.
void acb_poly_set(acb_poly_t dest, const acb_poly_t src)
    Sets dest to a copy of src.
void acb_poly_set_round(acb_poly_t dest, const acb_poly_t src, slong prec)
    Sets dest to a copy of src, rounded to prec bits.
void acb_poly_set_trunc(acb_poly_t dest, const acb_poly_t src, slong n)
void acb_poly_set_trunc_round(acb_poly_t dest, const acb_poly_t src, slong n, slong prec)
    Sets dest to a copy of src, truncated to length n and rounded to prec bits.
void acb_poly_set_coeff_si(acb_poly_t poly, slong n, slong c)
void acb_poly_set_coeff_acb(acb_poly_t poly, slong n, const acb_t c)
    Sets the coefficient with index n in poly to the value c. We require that n is nonnegative.
void acb_poly_get_coeff_acb(acb_t v, const acb_poly_t poly, slong n)
    Sets v to the value of the coefficient with index n in poly. We require that n is nonnegative.
acb_poly_t acb_poly_get_coeff_ptr(poly, n)
    Given  $n \geq 0$ , returns a pointer to coefficient n of poly, or NULL if n exceeds the length of poly.
void _acb_poly_shift_right(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr poly, slong len, slong n)
void acb_poly_shift_right(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t poly, slong n)
    Sets res to poly divided by  $x^n$ , throwing away the lower coefficients. We require that n is nonnegative.
void _acb_poly_shift_left(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr poly, slong len, slong n)
void acb_poly_shift_left(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t poly, slong n)
    Sets res to poly multiplied by  $x^n$ . We require that n is nonnegative.
void acb_poly_truncate(acb_poly_t poly, slong n)
    Truncates poly to have length at most n, i.e. degree strictly smaller than n. We require that n is nonnegative.
slong acb_poly_valuation(const acb_poly_t poly)
    Returns the degree of the lowest term that is not exactly zero in poly. Returns -1 if poly is the zero polynomial.
```

### 9.11.4 Input and output

void **acb\_poly\_printd**(const *acb\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* digits)

Prints the polynomial as an array of coefficients, printing each coefficient using *acb\_printd*.

void **acb\_poly\_fprintd**(FILE \*file, const *acb\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* digits)

Prints the polynomial as an array of coefficients to the stream *file*, printing each coefficient using *acb\_fprintd*.

### 9.11.5 Random generation

void **acb\_poly\_randtest**(*acb\_poly\_t* poly, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *slong* prec, *slong* mag\_bits)

Creates a random polynomial with length at most *len*.

### 9.11.6 Comparisons

int **acb\_poly\_equal**(const *acb\_poly\_t* A, const *acb\_poly\_t* B)

Returns nonzero iff *A* and *B* are identical as interval polynomials.

int **acb\_poly\_contains**(const *acb\_poly\_t* poly1, const *acb\_poly\_t* poly2)

int **acb\_poly\_contains\_fmpz\_poly**(const *acb\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly2)

int **acb\_poly\_contains\_fmpq\_poly**(const *acb\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* poly2)

Returns nonzero iff *poly2* is contained in *poly1*.

int **\_acb\_poly\_overlaps**(*acb\_srcptr* poly1, *slong* len1, *acb\_srcptr* poly2, *slong* len2)

int **acb\_poly\_overlaps**(const *acb\_poly\_t* poly1, const *acb\_poly\_t* poly2)

Returns nonzero iff *poly1* overlaps with *poly2*. The underscore function requires that *len1* is at least as large as *len2*.

int **acb\_poly\_get\_unique\_fmpz\_poly**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* z, const *acb\_poly\_t* x)

If *x* contains a unique integer polynomial, sets *z* to that value and returns nonzero. Otherwise (if *x* represents no integers or more than one integer), returns zero, possibly partially modifying *z*.

int **acb\_poly\_is\_real**(const *acb\_poly\_t* poly)

Returns nonzero iff all coefficients in *poly* have zero imaginary part.

### 9.11.7 Conversions

void **acb\_poly\_set\_fmpz\_poly**(*acb\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* re, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_set2\_fmpz\_poly**(*acb\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* re, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* im, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_set\_arb\_poly**(*acb\_poly\_t* poly, const *arb\_poly\_t* re)

void **acb\_poly\_set2\_arb\_poly**(*acb\_poly\_t* poly, const *arb\_poly\_t* re, const *arb\_poly\_t* im)

void **acb\_poly\_set\_fmpq\_poly**(*acb\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* re, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_set2\_fmpq\_poly**(*acb\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* re, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* im, *slong* prec)

Sets *poly* to the given real part *re* plus the imaginary part *im*, both rounded to *prec* bits.

void **acb\_poly\_set\_acb**(*acb\_poly\_t* poly, const *acb\_t* src)

```
void acb_poly_set_si(acb_poly_t poly, slong src)
```

Sets *poly* to *src*.

### 9.11.8 Bounds

```
void _acb_poly_majorant(arb_ptr res, acb_srcptr poly, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_majorant(arb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t poly, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to an exact real polynomial whose coefficients are upper bounds for the absolute values of the coefficients in *poly*, rounded to *prec* bits.

### 9.11.9 Arithmetic

```
void _acb_poly_add(acb_ptr C, acb_srcptr A, slong lenA, acb_srcptr B, slong lenB, slong prec)
```

Sets  $\{C, \max(\text{lenA}, \text{lenB})\}$  to the sum of  $\{A, \text{lenA}\}$  and  $\{B, \text{lenB}\}$ . Allows aliasing of the input and output operands.

```
void acb_poly_add(acb_poly_t C, const acb_poly_t A, const acb_poly_t B, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_add_si(acb_poly_t C, const acb_poly_t A, slong B, slong prec)
```

Sets *C* to the sum of *A* and *B*.

```
void _acb_poly_sub(acb_ptr C, acb_srcptr A, slong lenA, acb_srcptr B, slong lenB, slong prec)
```

Sets  $\{C, \max(\text{lenA}, \text{lenB})\}$  to the difference of  $\{A, \text{lenA}\}$  and  $\{B, \text{lenB}\}$ . Allows aliasing of the input and output operands.

```
void acb_poly_sub(acb_poly_t C, const acb_poly_t A, const acb_poly_t B, slong prec)
```

Sets *C* to the difference of *A* and *B*.

```
void acb_poly_add_series(acb_poly_t C, const acb_poly_t A, const acb_poly_t B, slong len, slong prec)
```

Sets *C* to the sum of *A* and *B*, truncated to length *len*.

```
void acb_poly_sub_series(acb_poly_t C, const acb_poly_t A, const acb_poly_t B, slong len, slong prec)
```

Sets *C* to the difference of *A* and *B*, truncated to length *len*.

```
void acb_poly_neg(acb_poly_t C, const acb_poly_t A)
```

Sets *C* to the negation of *A*.

```
void acb_poly_scalar_mul_2exp_si(acb_poly_t C, const acb_poly_t A, slong c)
```

Sets *C* to *A* multiplied by  $2^c$ .

```
void acb_poly_scalar_mul(acb_poly_t C, const acb_poly_t A, const acb_t c, slong prec)
```

Sets *C* to *A* multiplied by *c*.

```
void acb_poly_scalar_div(acb_poly_t C, const acb_poly_t A, const acb_t c, slong prec)
```

Sets *C* to *A* divided by *c*.

```
void _acb_poly_mullov_classical(acb_ptr C, acb_srcptr A, slong lenA, acb_srcptr B, slong lenB, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void _acb_poly_mullov_transpose(acb_ptr C, acb_srcptr A, slong lenA, acb_srcptr B, slong lenB, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void _acb_poly_mullov_transpose_gauss(acb_ptr C, acb_srcptr A, slong lenA, acb_srcptr B, slong lenB, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void _acb_poly_mullow(acb_ptr C, acb_srcptr A, slong lenA, acb_srcptr B, slong lenB, slong n,
                    slong prec)
```

Sets  $\{C, n\}$  to the product of  $\{A, lenA\}$  and  $\{B, lenB\}$ , truncated to length  $n$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with either of the inputs. We require  $lenA \geq lenB > 0$ ,  $n > 0$ ,  $lenA + lenB - 1 \geq n$ .

The *classical* version uses a plain loop.

The *transpose* version evaluates the product using four real polynomial multiplications (via `_arb_poly_mullow()`).

The *transpose\_gauss* version evaluates the product using three real polynomial multiplications. This is almost always faster than *transpose*, but has worse numerical stability when the coefficients vary in magnitude.

The default function `_acb_poly_mullow()` automatically switches between *classical* and *transpose* multiplication.

If the input pointers are identical (and the lengths are the same), they are assumed to represent the same polynomial, and its square is computed.

```
void acb_poly_mullow_classical(acb_poly_t C, const acb_poly_t A, const acb_poly_t B, slong n,
                              slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_mullow_transpose(acb_poly_t C, const acb_poly_t A, const acb_poly_t B, slong n,
                              slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_mullow_transpose_gauss(acb_poly_t C, const acb_poly_t A, const acb_poly_t B,
                                     slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_mullow(acb_poly_t C, const acb_poly_t A, const acb_poly_t B, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets  $C$  to the product of  $A$  and  $B$ , truncated to length  $n$ . If the same variable is passed for  $A$  and  $B$ , sets  $C$  to the square of  $A$  truncated to length  $n$ .

```
void _acb_poly_mul(acb_ptr C, acb_srcptr A, slong lenA, acb_srcptr B, slong lenB, slong prec)
```

Sets  $\{C, lenA + lenB - 1\}$  to the product of  $\{A, lenA\}$  and  $\{B, lenB\}$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with either of the inputs. We require  $lenA \geq lenB > 0$ . This function is implemented as a simple wrapper for `_acb_poly_mullow()`.

If the input pointers are identical (and the lengths are the same), they are assumed to represent the same polynomial, and its square is computed.

```
void acb_poly_mul(acb_poly_t C, const acb_poly_t A1, const acb_poly_t B2, slong prec)
```

Sets  $C$  to the product of  $A$  and  $B$ . If the same variable is passed for  $A$  and  $B$ , sets  $C$  to the square of  $A$ .

```
void _acb_poly_inv_series(acb_ptr Qinv, acb_srcptr Q, slong Qlen, slong len, slong prec)
```

Sets  $\{Qinv, len\}$  to the power series inverse of  $\{Q, Qlen\}$ . Uses Newton iteration.

```
void acb_poly_inv_series(acb_poly_t Qinv, const acb_poly_t Q, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets  $Qinv$  to the power series inverse of  $Q$ .

```
void _acb_poly_div_series(acb_ptr Q, acb_srcptr A, slong Alen, acb_srcptr B, slong Blen, slong n,
                        slong prec)
```

Sets  $\{Q, n\}$  to the power series quotient of  $\{A, Alen\}$  by  $\{B, Blen\}$ . Uses Newton iteration followed by multiplication.

```
void acb_poly_div_series(acb_poly_t Q, const acb_poly_t A, const acb_poly_t B, slong n, slong
                        prec)
```

Sets  $Q$  to the power series quotient  $A$  divided by  $B$ , truncated to length  $n$ .

```
void _acb_poly_div(acb_ptr Q, acb_srcptr A, slong lenA, acb_srcptr B, slong lenB, slong prec)
```

```
void _acb_poly_rem(acb_ptr R, acb_srcptr A, slong lenA, acb_srcptr B, slong lenB, slong prec)
```

```
void _acb_poly_divrem(acb_ptr Q, acb_ptr R, acb_srcptr A, slong lenA, acb_srcptr B, slong lenB,
    slong prec)
```

```
int acb_poly_divrem(acb_poly_t Q, acb_poly_t R, const acb_poly_t A, const acb_poly_t B, slong
    prec)
```

Performs polynomial division with remainder, computing a quotient  $Q$  and a remainder  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$ . The implementation reverses the inputs and performs power series division.

If the leading coefficient of  $B$  contains zero (or if  $B$  is identically zero), returns 0 indicating failure without modifying the outputs. Otherwise returns nonzero.

```
void _acb_poly_div_root(acb_ptr Q, acb_t R, acb_srcptr A, slong len, const acb_t c, slong prec)
```

Divides  $A$  by the polynomial  $x - c$ , computing the quotient  $Q$  as well as the remainder  $R = f(c)$ .

### 9.11.10 Composition

```
void _acb_poly_taylor_shift(acb_ptr g, const acb_t c, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_taylor_shift(acb_poly_t g, const acb_poly_t f, const acb_t c, slong prec)
```

Sets  $g$  to the Taylor shift  $f(x + c)$ . The underscore methods act in-place on  $g = f$  which has length  $n$ .

```
void _acb_poly_compose(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr poly1, slong len1, acb_srcptr poly2, slong len2,
    slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_compose(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t poly1, const acb_poly_t poly2, slong prec)
```

Sets  $res$  to the composition  $h(x) = f(g(x))$  where  $f$  is given by  $poly1$  and  $g$  is given by  $poly2$ . The underscore method does not support aliasing of the output with either input polynomial.

```
void _acb_poly_compose_series(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr poly1, slong len1, acb_srcptr poly2, slong
    len2, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_compose_series(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t poly1, const acb_poly_t poly2,
    slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets  $res$  to the power series composition  $h(x) = f(g(x))$  truncated to order  $O(x^n)$  where  $f$  is given by  $poly1$  and  $g$  is given by  $poly2$ . Wraps `_gr_poly_compose_series()` which chooses automatically between various algorithms.

We require that the constant term in  $g(x)$  is exactly zero. The underscore method does not support aliasing of the output with either input polynomial.

```
void _acb_poly_revert_series(acb_ptr h, acb_srcptr f, slong flen, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_revert_series(acb_poly_t h, const acb_poly_t f, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets  $h$  to the power series reversion of  $f$ , i.e. the expansion of the compositional inverse function  $f^{-1}(x)$ , truncated to order  $O(x^n)$ . Wraps `_gr_poly_revert_series()` which chooses automatically between various algorithms.

We require that the constant term in  $f$  is exactly zero and that the linear term is nonzero. The underscore method assumes that  $flen$  is at least 2, and do not support aliasing.



### 9.11.11 Evaluation

void `_acb_poly_evaluate_horner`(*acb\_t* y, *acb\_srcptr* f, *slong* len, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void `acb_poly_evaluate_horner`(*acb\_t* y, const *acb\_poly\_t* f, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void `_acb_poly_evaluate_rectangular`(*acb\_t* y, *acb\_srcptr* f, *slong* len, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void `acb_poly_evaluate_rectangular`(*acb\_t* y, const *acb\_poly\_t* f, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void `_acb_poly_evaluate`(*acb\_t* y, *acb\_srcptr* f, *slong* len, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void `acb_poly_evaluate`(*acb\_t* y, const *acb\_poly\_t* f, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $y = f(x)$ , evaluated respectively using Horner's rule, rectangular splitting, and an automatic algorithm choice.

void `_acb_poly_evaluate2_horner`(*acb\_t* y, *acb\_t* z, *acb\_srcptr* f, *slong* len, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void `acb_poly_evaluate2_horner`(*acb\_t* y, *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_poly\_t* f, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void `_acb_poly_evaluate2_rectangular`(*acb\_t* y, *acb\_t* z, *acb\_srcptr* f, *slong* len, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void `acb_poly_evaluate2_rectangular`(*acb\_t* y, *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_poly\_t* f, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void `_acb_poly_evaluate2`(*acb\_t* y, *acb\_t* z, *acb\_srcptr* f, *slong* len, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void `acb_poly_evaluate2`(*acb\_t* y, *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_poly\_t* f, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets  $y = f(x)$ ,  $z = f'(x)$ , evaluated respectively using Horner's rule, rectangular splitting, and an automatic algorithm choice.

When Horner's rule is used, the only advantage of evaluating the function and its derivative simultaneously is that one does not have to generate the derivative polynomial explicitly. With the rectangular splitting algorithm, the powers can be reused, making simultaneous evaluation slightly faster.

### 9.11.12 Product trees

void `_acb_poly_product_roots`(*acb\_ptr* poly, *acb\_srcptr* xs, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void `acb_poly_product_roots`(*acb\_poly\_t* poly, *acb\_srcptr* xs, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Generates the polynomial  $(x - x_0)(x - x_1) \cdots (x - x_{n-1})$ .

*acb\_ptr* \*`_acb_poly_tree_alloc`(*slong* len)

Returns an initialized data structured capable of representing a remainder tree (product tree) of *len* roots.

void `_acb_poly_tree_free`(*acb\_ptr* \*tree, *slong* len)

Deallocates a tree structure as allocated using `_acb_poly_tree_alloc`.

void `_acb_poly_tree_build`(*acb\_ptr* \*tree, *acb\_srcptr* roots, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Constructs a product tree from a given array of *len* roots. The tree structure must be pre-allocated to the specified length using `_acb_poly_tree_alloc`.

### 9.11.13 Multipoint evaluation

```
void _acb_poly_evaluate_vec_iter(acb_ptr ys, acb_srcptr poly, slong plen, acb_srcptr xs, slong n,
                                slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_evaluate_vec_iter(acb_ptr ys, const acb_poly_t poly, acb_srcptr xs, slong n, slong
                                prec)
```

Evaluates the polynomial simultaneously at  $n$  given points, calling `_acb_poly_evaluate()` repeatedly.

```
void _acb_poly_evaluate_vec_fast_precomp(acb_ptr vs, acb_srcptr poly, slong plen, acb_ptr *tree,
                                         slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void _acb_poly_evaluate_vec_fast(acb_ptr ys, acb_srcptr poly, slong plen, acb_srcptr xs, slong n,
                                slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_evaluate_vec_fast(acb_ptr ys, const acb_poly_t poly, acb_srcptr xs, slong n, slong
                                prec)
```

Evaluates the polynomial simultaneously at  $n$  given points, using fast multipoint evaluation.

### 9.11.14 Interpolation

```
void _acb_poly_interpolate_newton(acb_ptr poly, acb_srcptr xs, acb_srcptr ys, slong n, slong
                                prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_interpolate_newton(acb_poly_t poly, acb_srcptr xs, acb_srcptr ys, slong n, slong
                                prec)
```

Recovers the unique polynomial of length at most  $n$  that interpolates the given  $x$  and  $y$  values. This implementation first interpolates in the Newton basis and then converts back to the monomial basis.

```
void _acb_poly_interpolate_barycentric(acb_ptr poly, acb_srcptr xs, acb_srcptr ys, slong n,
                                       slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_interpolate_barycentric(acb_poly_t poly, acb_srcptr xs, acb_srcptr ys, slong n,
                                       slong prec)
```

Recovers the unique polynomial of length at most  $n$  that interpolates the given  $x$  and  $y$  values. This implementation uses the barycentric form of Lagrange interpolation.

```
void _acb_poly_interpolation_weights(acb_ptr w, acb_ptr *tree, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void _acb_poly_interpolate_fast_precomp(acb_ptr poly, acb_srcptr ys, acb_ptr *tree, acb_srcptr
                                         weights, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void _acb_poly_interpolate_fast(acb_ptr poly, acb_srcptr xs, acb_srcptr ys, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_interpolate_fast(acb_poly_t poly, acb_srcptr xs, acb_srcptr ys, slong n, slong prec)
```

Recovers the unique polynomial of length at most  $n$  that interpolates the given  $x$  and  $y$  values, using fast Lagrange interpolation. The precomp function takes a precomputed product tree over the  $x$  values and a vector of interpolation weights as additional inputs.

### 9.11.15 Differentiation

`void _acb_poly_derivative(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr poly, slong len, slong prec)`  
 Sets  $\{res, len - 1\}$  to the derivative of  $\{poly, len\}$ . Allows aliasing of the input and output.

`void acb_poly_derivative(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t poly, slong prec)`  
 Sets  $res$  to the derivative of  $poly$ .

`void _acb_poly_nth_derivative(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr poly, ulong n, slong len, slong prec)`  
 Sets  $\{res, len - n\}$  to the  $n$ th derivative of  $\{poly, len\}$ . Does nothing if  $len \leq n$ . Allows aliasing of the input and output.

`void acb_poly_nth_derivative(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t poly, ulong n, slong prec)`  
 Sets  $res$  to the  $n$ th derivative of  $poly$ .

`void _acb_poly_integral(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr poly, slong len, slong prec)`  
 Sets  $\{res, len\}$  to the integral of  $\{poly, len - 1\}$ . Allows aliasing of the input and output.

`void acb_poly_integral(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t poly, slong prec)`  
 Sets  $res$  to the integral of  $poly$ .

### 9.11.16 Transforms

`void _acb_poly_borel_transform(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr poly, slong len, slong prec)`

`void acb_poly_borel_transform(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t poly, slong prec)`  
 Computes the Borel transform of the input polynomial, mapping  $\sum_k a_k x^k$  to  $\sum_k (a_k/k!)x^k$ . The underscore method allows aliasing.

`void _acb_poly_inv_borel_transform(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr poly, slong len, slong prec)`

`void acb_poly_inv_borel_transform(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t poly, slong prec)`  
 Computes the inverse Borel transform of the input polynomial, mapping  $\sum_k a_k x^k$  to  $\sum_k a_k k! x^k$ . The underscore method allows aliasing.

`void _acb_poly_binomial_transform_basecase(acb_ptr b, acb_srcptr a, slong alen, slong len, slong prec)`

`void acb_poly_binomial_transform_basecase(acb_poly_t b, const acb_poly_t a, slong len, slong prec)`

`void _acb_poly_binomial_transform_convolution(acb_ptr b, acb_srcptr a, slong alen, slong len, slong prec)`

`void acb_poly_binomial_transform_convolution(acb_poly_t b, const acb_poly_t a, slong len, slong prec)`

`void _acb_poly_binomial_transform(acb_ptr b, acb_srcptr a, slong alen, slong len, slong prec)`

`void acb_poly_binomial_transform(acb_poly_t b, const acb_poly_t a, slong len, slong prec)`  
 Computes the binomial transform of the input polynomial, truncating the output to length  $len$ . See [`arb\_poly\_binomial\_transform\(\)`](#) for details.

The underscore methods do not support aliasing, and assume that the lengths are nonzero.

`void _acb_poly_graeffe_transform(acb_ptr b, acb_srcptr a, slong len, slong prec)`

void **acb\_poly\_graeffe\_transform**(*acb\_poly\_t* b, const *acb\_poly\_t* a, *slong* prec)

Computes the Graeffe transform of input polynomial, which is of length *len*. See [arb\\_poly\\_graeffe\\_transform\(\)](#) for details.

The underscore method assumes that *a* and *b* are initialized, *a* is of length *len*, and *b* is of length at least *len*. Both methods allow aliasing.

### 9.11.17 Elementary functions

void **\_acb\_poly\_pow\_ui\_trunc\_binexp**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* f, *slong* flen, *ulong* exp, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets  $\{res, len\}$  to  $\{f, flen\}$  raised to the power *exp*, truncated to length *len*. Requires that *len* is no longer than the length of the power as computed without truncation (i.e. no zero-padding is performed). Does not support aliasing of the input and output, and requires that *flen* and *len* are positive. Uses binary exponentiation.

void **acb\_poly\_pow\_ui\_trunc\_binexp**(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* exp, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to *poly* raised to the power *exp*, truncated to length *len*. Uses binary exponentiation.

void **\_acb\_poly\_pow\_ui**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* f, *slong* flen, *ulong* exp, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to  $\{f, flen\}$  raised to the power *exp*. Does not support aliasing of the input and output, and requires that *flen* is positive.

void **acb\_poly\_pow\_ui**(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* exp, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to *poly* raised to the power *exp*.

void **\_acb\_poly\_pow\_series**(*acb\_ptr* h, *acb\_srcptr* f, *slong* flen, *acb\_srcptr* g, *slong* glen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets  $\{h, len\}$  to the power series  $f(x)^{g(x)} = \exp(g(x) \log f(x))$  truncated to length *len*. This function detects special cases such as *g* being an exact small integer or  $\pm 1/2$ , and computes such powers more efficiently. This function does not support aliasing of the output with either of the input operands. It requires that all lengths are positive, and assumes that *flen* and *glen* do not exceed *len*.

void **acb\_poly\_pow\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* h, const *acb\_poly\_t* f, const *acb\_poly\_t* g, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets *h* to the power series  $f(x)^{g(x)} = \exp(g(x) \log f(x))$  truncated to length *len*. This function detects special cases such as *g* being an exact small integer or  $\pm 1/2$ , and computes such powers more efficiently.

void **\_acb\_poly\_pow\_acb\_series**(*acb\_ptr* h, *acb\_srcptr* f, *slong* flen, const *acb\_t* g, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets  $\{h, len\}$  to the power series  $f(x)^g = \exp(g \log f(x))$  truncated to length *len*. This function detects special cases such as *g* being an exact small integer or  $\pm 1/2$ , and computes such powers more efficiently. This function does not support aliasing of the output with either of the input operands. It requires that all lengths are positive, and assumes that *flen* does not exceed *len*.

void **acb\_poly\_pow\_acb\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* h, const *acb\_poly\_t* f, const *acb\_t* g, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets *h* to the power series  $f(x)^g = \exp(g \log f(x))$  truncated to length *len*.

void **\_acb\_poly\_sqrt\_series**(*acb\_ptr* g, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_sqrt\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* g, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Sets *g* to the power series square root of *h*, truncated to length *n*. Uses division-free Newton iteration for the reciprocal square root, followed by a multiplication.

The underscore method does not support aliasing of the input and output arrays. It requires that *hlen* and *n* are greater than zero.

void `_acb_poly_rsqrts_series`(*acb\_ptr* *g*, *acb\_srcptr* *h*, *slong* *hlen*, *slong* *n*, *slong* *prec*)

void `acb_poly_rsqrts_series`(*acb\_poly\_t* *g*, const *acb\_poly\_t* *h*, *slong* *n*, *slong* *prec*)

Sets *g* to the reciprocal power series square root of *h*, truncated to length *n*. Uses division-free Newton iteration.

The underscore method does not support aliasing of the input and output arrays. It requires that *hlen* and *n* are greater than zero.

void `_acb_poly_log_series`(*acb\_ptr* *res*, *acb\_srcptr* *f*, *slong* *flen*, *slong* *n*, *slong* *prec*)

void `acb_poly_log_series`(*acb\_poly\_t* *res*, const *acb\_poly\_t* *f*, *slong* *n*, *slong* *prec*)

Sets *res* to the power series logarithm of *f*, truncated to length *n*. Uses the formula  $\log(f(x)) = \int f'(x)/f(x)dx$ , adding the logarithm of the constant term in *f* as the constant of integration.

The underscore method supports aliasing of the input and output arrays. It requires that *flen* and *n* are greater than zero.

void `_acb_poly_log1p_series`(*acb\_ptr* *res*, *acb\_srcptr* *f*, *slong* *flen*, *slong* *n*, *slong* *prec*)

void `acb_poly_log1p_series`(*acb\_poly\_t* *res*, const *acb\_poly\_t* *f*, *slong* *n*, *slong* *prec*)

Computes the power series  $\log(1 + f)$ , with better accuracy when the constant term of *f* is small.

void `_acb_poly_atan_series`(*acb\_ptr* *res*, *acb\_srcptr* *f*, *slong* *flen*, *slong* *n*, *slong* *prec*)

void `acb_poly_atan_series`(*acb\_poly\_t* *res*, const *acb\_poly\_t* *f*, *slong* *n*, *slong* *prec*)

Sets *res* the power series inverse tangent of *f*, truncated to length *n*.

Uses the formula

$$\tan^{-1}(f(x)) = \int f'(x)/(1 + f(x)^2)dx,$$

adding the function of the constant term in *f* as the constant of integration.

The underscore method supports aliasing of the input and output arrays. It requires that *flen* and *n* are greater than zero.

void `_acb_poly_exp_series_basecase`(*acb\_ptr* *f*, *acb\_srcptr* *h*, *slong* *hlen*, *slong* *n*, *slong* *prec*)

void `acb_poly_exp_series_basecase`(*acb\_poly\_t* *f*, const *acb\_poly\_t* *h*, *slong* *n*, *slong* *prec*)

void `_acb_poly_exp_series`(*acb\_ptr* *f*, *acb\_srcptr* *h*, *slong* *hlen*, *slong* *n*, *slong* *prec*)

void `acb_poly_exp_series`(*acb\_poly\_t* *f*, const *acb\_poly\_t* *h*, *slong* *n*, *slong* *prec*)

Sets *f* to the power series exponential of *h*, truncated to length *n*.

The basecase version uses a simple recurrence for the coefficients, requiring  $O(nm)$  operations where *m* is the length of *h*.

The main implementation uses Newton iteration, starting from a small number of terms given by the basecase algorithm. The complexity is  $O(M(n))$ . Redundant operations in the Newton iteration are avoided by using the scheme described in [HZ2004].

The underscore methods support aliasing and allow the input to be shorter than the output, but require the lengths to be nonzero.

void `_acb_poly_exp_pi_i_series`(*acb\_ptr* *f*, *acb\_srcptr* *h*, *slong* *hlen*, *slong* *n*, *slong* *prec*)

void `acb_poly_exp_pi_i_series`(*acb\_poly\_t* *f*, const *acb\_poly\_t* *h*, *slong* *n*, *slong* *prec*)

Sets *f* to the power series  $\exp(\pi i h)$  truncated to length *n*. The underscore method supports aliasing and allows the input to be shorter than the output, but requires the lengths to be nonzero.

void `_acb_poly_sin_cos_series`(*acb\_ptr* *s*, *acb\_ptr* *c*, *acb\_srcptr* *h*, *slong* *hlen*, *slong* *n*, *slong* *prec*)

void **acb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* s, *acb\_poly\_t* c, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)  
 Sets *s* and *c* to the power series sine and cosine of *h*, computed simultaneously. The underscore method supports aliasing and requires the lengths to be nonzero.

void **\_acb\_poly\_sin\_series**(*acb\_ptr* s, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_sin\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* s, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_acb\_poly\_cos\_series**(*acb\_ptr* c, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_cos\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* c, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Respectively evaluates the power series sine or cosine. These functions simply wrap **\_acb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series()**. The underscore methods support aliasing and require the lengths to be nonzero.

void **\_acb\_poly\_tan\_series**(*acb\_ptr* g, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_tan\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* g, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Sets *g* to the power series tangent of *h*.

For small *n* takes the quotient of the sine and cosine as computed using the basecase algorithm. For large *n*, uses Newton iteration to invert the inverse tangent series. The complexity is  $O(M(n))$ .

The underscore version does not support aliasing, and requires the lengths to be nonzero.

void **\_acb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_pi\_series**(*acb\_ptr* s, *acb\_ptr* c, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_pi\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* s, *acb\_poly\_t* c, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_acb\_poly\_sin\_pi\_series**(*acb\_ptr* s, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_sin\_pi\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* s, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_acb\_poly\_cos\_pi\_series**(*acb\_ptr* c, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_cos\_pi\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* c, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_acb\_poly\_cot\_pi\_series**(*acb\_ptr* c, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_cot\_pi\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* c, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Compute the respective trigonometric functions of the input multiplied by  $\pi$ .

void **\_acb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series\_basecase**(*acb\_ptr* s, *acb\_ptr* c, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series\_basecase**(*acb\_poly\_t* s, *acb\_poly\_t* c, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_acb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series\_exponential**(*acb\_ptr* s, *acb\_ptr* c, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series\_exponential**(*acb\_poly\_t* s, *acb\_poly\_t* c, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_acb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series**(*acb\_ptr* s, *acb\_ptr* c, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* s, *acb\_poly\_t* c, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_acb\_poly\_sinh\_series**(*acb\_ptr* s, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_sinh\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* s, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_acb\_poly\_cosh\_series**(*acb\_ptr* c, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_cosh\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* c, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Sets *s* and *c* respectively to the hyperbolic sine and cosine of the power series *h*, truncated to length *n*.

The implementations mirror those for sine and cosine, except that the *exponential* version computes both functions using the exponential function instead of the hyperbolic tangent.

void **\_acb\_poly\_sinc\_series**(*acb\_ptr* s, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_sinc\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* s, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Sets *s* to the sinc function of the power series *h*, truncated to length *n*.

### 9.11.18 Lambert W function

void **\_acb\_poly\_lambertw\_series**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, const *fmpz\_t* k, int flags, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_lambertw\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* z, const *fmpz\_t* k, int flags, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to branch *k* of the Lambert W function of the power series *z*. The argument *flags* is reserved for future use. The underscore method allows aliasing, but assumes that the lengths are nonzero.

### 9.11.19 Gamma function

void **\_acb\_poly\_gamma\_series**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_gamma\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_acb\_poly\_rgamma\_series**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_rgamma\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_acb\_poly\_lgamma\_series**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_lgamma\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **\_acb\_poly\_digamma\_series**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* h, *slong* hlen, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_digamma\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* h, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the series expansion of  $\Gamma(h(x))$ ,  $1/\Gamma(h(x))$ , or  $\log \Gamma(h(x))$ ,  $\psi(h(x))$ , truncated to length *n*.

These functions first generate the Taylor series at the constant term of *h*, and then call **\_acb\_poly\_compose\_series()**. The Taylor coefficients are generated using Stirling's series.

The underscore methods support aliasing of the input and output arrays, and require that *hlen* and *n* are greater than zero.

void **\_acb\_poly\_rising\_ui\_series**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* f, *slong* flen, *ulong* r, *slong* trunc, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_poly\_rising\_ui\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* f, *ulong* r, *slong* trunc, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the rising factorial  $(f)(f+1)(f+2)\cdots(f+r-1)$ , truncated to length *trunc*. The underscore method assumes that *flen*, *r* and *trunc* are at least 1, and does not support aliasing. Uses binary splitting.



### 9.11.20 Power sums

```
void _acb_poly_powsum_series_naive(acb_ptr z, const acb_t s, const acb_t a, const acb_t q, slong
                                n, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void _acb_poly_powsum_series_naive_threaded(acb_ptr z, const acb_t s, const acb_t a, const
                                           acb_t q, slong n, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes

$$z = S(s, a, n) = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \frac{q^k}{(k+a)^{s+t}}$$

as a power series in  $t$  truncated to length  $len$ . This function evaluates the sum naively term by term. The *threaded* version splits the computation over the number of threads returned by `flint_get_num_threads()`.

```
void _acb_poly_powsum_one_series_sieved(acb_ptr z, const acb_t s, slong n, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes

$$z = S(s, 1, n) \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k^{s+t}}$$

as a power series in  $t$  truncated to length  $len$ . This function stores a table of powers that have already been calculated, computing  $(ij)^r$  as  $i^r j^r$  whenever  $k = ij$  is composite. As a further optimization, it groups all even  $k$  and evaluates the sum as a polynomial in  $2^{-(s+t)}$ . This scheme requires about  $n/\log n$  powers,  $n/2$  multiplications, and temporary storage of  $n/6$  power series. Due to the extra power series multiplications, it is only faster than the naive algorithm when  $len$  is small.

### 9.11.21 Zeta function

```
void _acb_poly_zeta_em_choose_param(mag_t bound, ulong *N, ulong *M, const acb_t s, const
                                   acb_t a, slong d, slong target, slong prec)
```

Chooses  $N$  and  $M$  for Euler-Maclaurin summation of the Hurwitz zeta function, using a default algorithm.

```
void _acb_poly_zeta_em_bound1(mag_t bound, const acb_t s, const acb_t a, slong N, slong M, slong
                             d, slong wp)
```

```
void _acb_poly_zeta_em_bound(arb_ptr vec, const acb_t s, const acb_t a, ulong N, ulong M, slong d,
                             slong wp)
```

Compute bounds for Euler-Maclaurin evaluation of the Hurwitz zeta function or its power series, using the formulas in [Joh2013].

```
void _acb_poly_zeta_em_tail_naive(acb_ptr z, const acb_t s, const acb_t Na, acb_srcptr Nasx,
                                 slong M, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void _acb_poly_zeta_em_tail_bsplitt(acb_ptr z, const acb_t s, const acb_t Na, acb_srcptr Nasx,
                                   slong M, slong len, slong prec)
```

Evaluates the tail in the Euler-Maclaurin sum for the Hurwitz zeta function, respectively using the naive recurrence and binary splitting.

```
void _acb_poly_zeta_em_sum(acb_ptr z, const acb_t s, const acb_t a, int deflate, ulong N, ulong M,
                          slong d, slong prec)
```

Evaluates the truncated Euler-Maclaurin sum of order  $N, M$  for the length- $d$  truncated Taylor series of the Hurwitz zeta function  $\zeta(s, a)$  at  $s$ , using a working precision of  $prec$  bits. With  $a = 1$ , this gives the usual Riemann zeta function.

If *deflate* is nonzero,  $\zeta(s, a) - 1/(s-1)$  is evaluated (which permits series expansion at  $s = 1$ ).

```
void _acb_poly_zeta_cpx_series(acb_ptr z, const acb_t s, const acb_t a, int deflate, slong d, slong prec)
```

Computes the series expansion of  $\zeta(s+x, a)$  (or  $\zeta(s+x, a) - 1/(s+x-1)$  if *deflate* is nonzero) to order *d*.

This function wraps `_acb_poly_zeta_em_sum()`, automatically choosing default values for *N*, *M* using `_acb_poly_zeta_em_choose_param()` to target an absolute truncation error of  $2^{-\text{prec}}$ .

```
void _acb_poly_zeta_series(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr h, slong hlen, const acb_t a, int deflate, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_zeta_series(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t f, const acb_t a, int deflate, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to the Hurwitz zeta function  $\zeta(s, a)$  where *s* a power series and *a* is a constant, truncated to length *n*. To evaluate the usual Riemann zeta function, set *a* = 1.

If *deflate* is nonzero, evaluates  $\zeta(s, a) + 1/(1-s)$ , which is well-defined as a limit when the constant term of *s* is 1. In particular, expanding  $\zeta(s, a) + 1/(1-s)$  with  $s = 1+x$  gives the Stieltjes constants

$$\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \frac{(-1)^k}{k!} \gamma_k(a) x^{k+1}.$$

If *a* = 1, this implementation uses the reflection formula if the midpoint of the constant term of *s* is negative.

### 9.11.22 Other special functions

```
void _acb_poly_polylog_cpx_small(acb_ptr w, const acb_t s, const acb_t z, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void _acb_poly_polylog_cpx_zeta(acb_ptr w, const acb_t s, const acb_t z, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void _acb_poly_polylog_cpx(acb_ptr w, const acb_t s, const acb_t z, slong len, slong prec)
```

Sets *w* to the Taylor series with respect to *x* of the polylogarithm  $\text{Li}_{s+x}(z)$ , where *s* and *z* are given complex constants. The output is computed to length *len* which must be positive. Aliasing between *w* and *s* or *z* is not permitted.

The *small* version uses the standard power series expansion with respect to *z*, convergent when  $|z| < 1$ . The *zeta* version evaluates the polylogarithm as a sum of two Hurwitz zeta functions. The default version automatically delegates to the *small* version when *z* is close to zero, and the *zeta* version otherwise. For further details, see *Algorithms for polylogarithms*.

```
void _acb_poly_polylog_series(acb_ptr w, acb_srcptr s, slong slen, const acb_t z, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_polylog_series(acb_poly_t w, const acb_poly_t s, const acb_t z, slong len, slong prec)
```

Sets *w* to the polylogarithm  $\text{Li}_s(z)$  where *s* is a given power series, truncating the output to length *len*. The underscore method requires all lengths to be positive and supports aliasing between all inputs and outputs.

```
void _acb_poly_erf_series(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr z, slong zlen, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_erf_series(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t z, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to the error function of the power series *z*, truncated to length *n*. These methods are provided for backwards compatibility. See `acb_hypgeom_erf_series()`, `acb_hypgeom_erfc_series()`, `acb_hypgeom_erfi_series()`.

```
void _acb_poly_agm1_series(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr z, slong zlen, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_agm1_series(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t z, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to the arithmetic-geometric mean of 1 and the power series *z*, truncated to length *n*.

See the *acb\_elliptic.h* module for power series of elliptic functions. The following wrappers are available for backwards compatibility.

```
void _acb_poly_elliptic_k_series(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr z, slong zlen, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_elliptic_k_series(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t z, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void _acb_poly_elliptic_p_series(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr z, slong zlen, const acb_t tau, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_poly_elliptic_p_series(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t z, const acb_t tau, slong n, slong prec)
```

### 9.11.23 Root-finding

```
void _acb_poly_root_bound_fujiwara(mag_t bound, acb_srcptr poly, slong len)
```

```
void acb_poly_root_bound_fujiwara(mag_t bound, acb_poly_t poly)
```

Sets *bound* to an upper bound for the magnitude of all the complex roots of *poly*. Uses Fujiwara's bound

$$2 \max \left\{ \left| \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n} \right|, \left| \frac{a_{n-2}}{a_n} \right|^{1/2}, \dots, \left| \frac{a_1}{a_n} \right|^{1/(n-1)}, \left| \frac{a_0}{2a_n} \right|^{1/n} \right\}$$

where  $a_0, \dots, a_n$  are the coefficients of *poly*.

```
void _acb_poly_root_inclusion(acb_t r, const acb_t m, acb_srcptr poly, acb_srcptr polyder, slong len, slong prec)
```

Given any complex number *m*, and a nonconstant polynomial *f* and its derivative *f'*, sets *r* to a complex interval centered on *m* that is guaranteed to contain at least one root of *f*. Such an interval is obtained by taking a ball of radius  $|f(m)/f'(m)|n$  where *n* is the degree of *f*. Proof: assume that the distance to the nearest root exceeds  $r = |f(m)/f'(m)|n$ . Then

$$\left| \frac{f'(m)}{f(m)} \right| = \left| \sum_i \frac{1}{m - \zeta_i} \right| \leq \sum_i \frac{1}{|m - \zeta_i|} < \frac{n}{r} = \left| \frac{f'(m)}{f(m)} \right|$$

which is a contradiction (see [Kob2010]).

```
slong _acb_poly_validate_roots(acb_ptr roots, acb_srcptr poly, slong len, slong prec)
```

Given a list of approximate roots of the input polynomial, this function sets a rigorous bounding interval for each root, and determines which roots are isolated from all the other roots. It then rearranges the list of roots so that the isolated roots are at the front of the list, and returns the count of isolated roots.

If the return value equals the degree of the polynomial, then all roots have been found. If the return value is smaller, all the remaining output intervals are guaranteed to contain roots, but it is possible that not all of the polynomial's roots are contained among them.

```
void _acb_poly_refine_roots_durand_kerner(acb_ptr roots, acb_srcptr poly, slong len, slong prec)
```

Refines the given roots simultaneously using a single iteration of the Durand-Kerner method. The radius of each root is set to an approximation of the correction, giving a rough estimate of its error (not a rigorous bound).

```
slong _acb_poly_find_roots(acb_ptr roots, acb_srcptr poly, acb_srcptr initial, slong len, slong maxiter, slong prec)
```

*long* **acb\_poly\_find\_roots**(*acb\_ptr* roots, const *acb\_poly\_t* poly, *acb\_srcptr* initial, *long* maxiter, *long* prec)

Attempts to compute all the roots of the given nonzero polynomial *poly* using a working precision of *prec* bits. If *n* denotes the degree of *poly*, the function writes *n* approximate roots with rigorous error bounds to the preallocated array *roots*, and returns the number of roots that are isolated.

If the return value equals the degree of the polynomial, then all roots have been found. If the return value is smaller, all the output intervals are guaranteed to contain roots, but it is possible that not all of the polynomial's roots are contained among them.

The roots are computed numerically by performing several steps with the Durand-Kerner method and terminating if the estimated accuracy of the roots approaches the working precision or if the number of steps exceeds *maxiter*, which can be set to zero in order to use a default value. Finally, the approximate roots are validated rigorously.

Initial values for the iteration can be provided as the array *initial*. If *initial* is set to *NULL*, default values  $(0.4 + 0.9i)^k$  are used.

The polynomial is assumed to be squarefree. If there are repeated roots, the iteration is likely to find them (with low numerical accuracy), but the error bounds will not converge as the precision increases.

int **\_acb\_poly\_validate\_real\_roots**(*acb\_srcptr* roots, *acb\_srcptr* poly, *long* len, *long* prec)

int **acb\_poly\_validate\_real\_roots**(*acb\_srcptr* roots, const *acb\_poly\_t* poly, *long* prec)

Given a strictly real polynomial *poly* (of length *len*) and isolating intervals for all its complex roots, determines if all the real roots are separated from the non-real roots. If this function returns nonzero, every root enclosure that touches the real axis (as tested by applying *arb\_contains\_zero()* to the imaginary part) corresponds to a real root (its imaginary part can be set to zero), and every other root enclosure corresponds to a non-real root (with known sign for the imaginary part).

If this function returns zero, then the signs of the imaginary parts are not known for certain, based on the accuracy of the inputs and the working precision *prec*.

## 9.12 arb\_fmpz\_poly.h – extra methods for integer polynomials

This module provides methods for FLINT polynomials with integer and rational coefficients (*fmpz\_poly\_t*) and (*fmpq\_poly\_t*) requiring use of Arb real or complex numbers.

Some methods output real or complex numbers while others use real and complex numbers internally to produce an exact result. This module also contains some useful helper functions not specifically related to real and complex numbers.

Note that methods that combine Arb *polynomials* and FLINT polynomials are found in the respective Arb polynomial modules, such as *arb\_poly\_set\_fmpz\_poly()* and *arb\_poly\_get\_unique\_fmpz\_poly()*.

### 9.12.1 Evaluation

void **\_arb\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_arb\_horner**(*arb\_t* res, const *fmpz* \*poly, *long* len, const *arb\_t* x, *long* prec)

void **arb\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_arb\_horner**(*arb\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* poly, const *arb\_t* x, *long* prec)

void **\_arb\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_arb\_rectangular**(*arb\_t* res, const *fmpz* \*poly, *long* len, const *arb\_t* x, *long* prec)

```

void arb_fmpz_poly_evaluate_arb_rectangular(arb_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly, const arb_t x,
                                             slong prec)

void _arb_fmpz_poly_evaluate_arb(arb_t res, const fmpz *poly, slong len, const arb_t x, slong prec)

void arb_fmpz_poly_evaluate_arb(arb_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly, const arb_t x, slong prec)

void _arb_fmpz_poly_evaluate_acb_horner(acb_t res, const fmpz *poly, slong len, const acb_t x,
                                         slong prec)

void arb_fmpz_poly_evaluate_acb_horner(acb_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly, const acb_t x, slong
                                         prec)

void _arb_fmpz_poly_evaluate_acb_rectangular(acb_t res, const fmpz *poly, slong len, const
                                              acb_t x, slong prec)

void arb_fmpz_poly_evaluate_acb_rectangular(acb_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly, const acb_t x,
                                             slong prec)

void _arb_fmpz_poly_evaluate_acb(acb_t res, const fmpz *poly, slong len, const acb_t x, slong prec)

void arb_fmpz_poly_evaluate_acb(acb_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly, const acb_t x, slong prec)
    Evaluates poly (given by a polynomial object or an array with len coefficients) at the given real
    or complex number, respectively using Horner's rule, rectangular splitting, or a default algorithm
    choice.
    
```

### 9.12.2 Utility methods

```

fmpz_poly_t poly)
    Finds the maximal exponent by which poly can be deflated.

void arb_fmpz_poly_deflate(fmpz_poly_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly, ulong deflation)
    Sets res to a copy of poly deflated by the exponent deflation.
    
```

### 9.12.3 Polynomial roots

```

void arb_fmpz_poly_complex_roots(acb_ptr roots, const fmpz_poly_t poly, int flags, slong prec)
    Writes to roots all the real and complex roots of the polynomial poly, computed to at least prec
    accurate bits. The root enclosures are guaranteed to be disjoint, so that all roots are isolated.

    The real roots are written first in ascending order (with the imaginary parts set exactly to zero). The
    following nonreal roots are written in arbitrary order, but with conjugate pairs grouped together
    (the root in the upper plane leading the root in the lower plane).

    The input polynomial must be squarefree. For a general polynomial, compute the squarefree part
     $f/\gcd(f, f')$  or do a full squarefree factorization to obtain the multiplicities of the roots:
    
```

```

fmpz_poly_factor_t fac;
fmpz_poly_factor_init(fac);
fmpz_poly_factor_squarefree(fac, poly);

for (i = 0; i < fac->num; i++)
{
    deg = fmpz_poly_degree(fac->p + i);
    flint_printf("%wd roots of multiplicity %wd\n", deg, fac->exp[i]);
    roots = _acb_vec_init(deg);
    arb_fmpz_poly_complex_roots(roots, fac->p + i, 0, prec);
    _acb_vec_clear(roots, deg);
}
    
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
}
fmpz_poly_factor_clear(fac);
```

All roots are refined to a relative accuracy of at least *prec* bits. The output values will generally have higher actual precision, depending on the precision needed for isolation and the precision used internally by the algorithm.

This implementation should be adequate for general use, but it is not currently competitive with state-of-the-art isolation methods for finding real roots alone.

The following *flags* are supported:

- `ARB_FMPZ_POLY_ROOTS_VERBOSE`

### 9.12.4 Special polynomials

Note: see also the methods available in FLINT (e.g. for cyclotomic polynomials).

void `arb_fmpz_poly_gauss_period_minpoly(fmpz_poly_t res, ulong q, ulong n)`

Sets *res* to the minimal polynomial of the Gaussian periods  $\sum_{a \in H} \zeta^a$  where  $\zeta = \exp(2\pi i/q)$  and *H* are the cosets of the subgroups of order  $d = (q-1)/n$  of  $(\mathbb{Z}/q\mathbb{Z})^\times$ . The resulting polynomial has degree *n*. When  $d = 1$ , the result is the cyclotomic polynomial  $\Phi_q$ .

The implementation assumes that *q* is prime, and that *n* is a divisor of  $q-1$  such that *n* is coprime with *d*. If any condition is not met, *res* is set to the zero polynomial.

This method provides a fast (in practice) way to construct finite field extensions of prescribed degree. If *q* satisfies the conditions stated above and  $(q-1)/f$  additionally is coprime with *n*, where *f* is the multiplicative order of *p* mod *q*, then the Gaussian period minimal polynomial is irreducible over  $\text{GF}(p)$  [CP2005].

## 9.13 acb\_dft.h – Discrete Fourier transform

*Warning: the interfaces in this module are experimental and may change without notice.*

All functions support aliasing.

Let *G* be a finite abelian group, and  $\chi$  a character of *G*. For any map  $f : G \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ , the discrete fourier transform  $\hat{f} : \hat{G} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is defined by

$$\hat{f}(\chi) = \sum_{x \in G} \overline{\chi(x)} f(x)$$

Note that by the inversion formula

$$\widehat{\hat{f}}(\chi) = \#G \times f(\chi^{-1})$$

it is straightforward to recover *f* from its DFT  $\hat{f}$ .

### 9.13.1 Main DFT functions

If  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ , we compute the DFT according to the usual convention

$$w_x = \sum_{y \bmod n} v_y e^{-\frac{2i\pi}{n}xy}$$

void **acb\_dft**(*acb\_ptr* w, *acb\_srcptr* v, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Set  $w$  to the DFT of  $v$  of length  $len$ , using an automatic choice of algorithm.

void **acb\_dft\_inverse**(*acb\_ptr* w, *acb\_srcptr* v, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Compute the inverse DFT of  $v$  into  $w$ .

If several computations are to be done on the same group, the FFT scheme should be reused.

type **acb\_dft\_pre\_struct**

type **acb\_dft\_pre\_t**

Stores a fast DFT scheme on  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  as a recursive decomposition into simpler DFT with some tables of roots of unity.

An *acb\_dft\_pre\_t* is defined as an array of *acb\_dft\_pre\_struct* of length 1, permitting it to be passed by reference.

void **acb\_dft\_precomp\_init**(*acb\_dft\_pre\_t* pre, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Initializes the fast DFT scheme of length  $len$ , using an automatic choice of algorithms depending on the factorization of  $len$ .

The length  $len$  is stored as  $pre->n$ .

void **acb\_dft\_precomp\_clear**(*acb\_dft\_pre\_t* pre)

Clears  $pre$ .

void **acb\_dft\_precomp**(*acb\_ptr* w, *acb\_srcptr* v, const *acb\_dft\_pre\_t* pre, *slong* prec)

Computes the DFT of the sequence  $v$  into  $w$  by applying the precomputed scheme  $pre$ . Both  $v$  and  $w$  must have length  $pre->n$ .

void **acb\_dft\_inverse\_precomp**(*acb\_ptr* w, *acb\_srcptr* v, const *acb\_dft\_pre\_t* pre, *slong* prec)

Compute the inverse DFT of  $v$  into  $w$ .

### 9.13.2 DFT on products

A finite abelian group is isomorphic to a product of cyclic components

$$G = \bigoplus_{i=1}^r \mathbb{Z}/n_i\mathbb{Z}$$

Characters are product of component characters and the DFT reads

$$\hat{f}(x_1, \dots, x_r) = \sum_{y_1, \dots, y_r} f(y_1, \dots, y_r) e^{-2i\pi \sum \frac{x_i y_i}{n_i}}$$

We assume that  $f$  is given by a vector of length  $\prod n_i$  corresponding to a lexicographic ordering of the values  $y_1, \dots, y_r$ , and the computation returns the same indexing for values of  $\hat{f}$ .

void **acb\_dirichlet\_dft\_prod**(*acb\_ptr* w, *acb\_srcptr* v, *slong* \*cyc, *slong* num, *slong* prec)

Computes the DFT on the group product of  $num$  cyclic components of sizes  $cyc$ . Assume the entries of  $v$  are indexed according to lexicographic ordering of the cyclic components.

type **acb\_dft\_prod\_struct**



type `acb_dft_prod_t`

Stores a fast DFT scheme on a product of cyclic groups.

An `acb_dft_prod_t` is defined as an array of `acb_dft_prod_struct` of length 1, permitting it to be passed by reference.

void `acb_dft_prod_init(acb_dft_prod_t t, slong *cyc, slong num, slong prec)`

Stores in `t` a DFT scheme for the product of `num` cyclic components whose sizes are given in the array `cyc`.

void `acb_dft_prod_clear(acb_dft_prod_t t)`

Clears `t`.

void `acb_dirichlet_dft_prod_precomp(acb_ptr w, acb_srcptr v, const acb_dft_prod_t prod, slong prec)`

Sets `w` to the DFT of `v`. Assume the entries are lexicographically ordered according to the product of cyclic groups initialized in `t`.

### 9.13.3 Convolution

For functions  $f$  and  $g$  on  $G$  we consider the convolution

$$(f \star g)(x) = \sum_{y \in G} f(x - y)g(y)$$

void `acb_dft_convolve_naive(acb_ptr w, acb_srcptr f, acb_srcptr g, slong len, slong prec)`

void `acb_dft_convolve_rad2(acb_ptr w, acb_srcptr f, acb_srcptr g, slong len, slong prec)`

void `acb_dft_convolve(acb_ptr w, acb_srcptr f, acb_srcptr g, slong len, slong prec)`

Sets `w` to the convolution of `f` and `g` of length `len`.

The *naive* version simply uses the definition.

The *rad2* version embeds the sequence into a power of 2 length and uses the formula

$$\widehat{f \star g}(\chi) = \hat{f}(\chi)\hat{g}(\chi)$$

to compute it using three radix 2 FFT.

The default version uses radix 2 FFT unless `len` is a product of small primes where a non padded FFT is faster.

### 9.13.4 FFT algorithms

Fast Fourier transform techniques allow to compute efficiently all values  $\hat{f}(\chi)$  by reusing common computations.

Specifically, if  $H \triangleleft G$  is a subgroup of size  $M$  and index  $[G : H] = m$ , then writing  $f_x(h) = f(xh)$  the translate of  $f$  by representatives  $x$  of  $G/H$ , one has a decomposition

$$\hat{f}(\chi) = \sum_{x \in G/H} \overline{\chi(x)} \hat{f}_x(\chi_H)$$

so that the DFT on  $G$  can be computed using  $m$  DFT on  $H$  (of appropriate translates of  $f$ ), then  $M$  DFT on  $G/H$ , one for each restriction  $\chi_H$ .

This decomposition can be done recursively.

### Naive algorithm

```
void acb_dft_naive(acb_ptr w, acb_srcptr v, slong n, slong prec)
    Computes the DFT of  $v$  into  $w$ , where  $v$  and  $w$  have size  $n$ , using the naive  $O(n^2)$  algorithm.

type acb_dft_naive_struct

type acb_dft_naive_t

void acb_dft_naive_init(acb_dft_naive_t t, slong len, slong prec)

void acb_dft_naive_clear(acb_dft_naive_t t)
    Stores a table of roots of unity in  $t$ . The length  $len$  is stored as  $t->n$ .

void acb_dft_naive_precomp(acb_ptr w, acb_srcptr v, const acb_dft_naive_t t, slong prec)
    Sets  $w$  to the DFT of  $v$  of size  $t->n$ , using the naive algorithm data  $t$ .
```

### CRT decomposition

```
void acb_dft_crt(acb_ptr w, acb_srcptr v, slong n, slong prec)
    Computes the DFT of  $v$  into  $w$ , where  $v$  and  $w$  have size  $len$ , using CRT to express  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  as a
    product of cyclic groups.

type acb_dft_crt_struct

type acb_dft_crt_t

void acb_dft_crt_init(acb_dft_crt_t t, slong len, slong prec)

void acb_dft_crt_clear(acb_dft_crt_t t)
    Initialize a CRT decomposition of  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  as a direct product of cyclic groups. The length  $len$  is
    stored as  $t->n$ .

void acb_dft_crt_precomp(acb_ptr w, acb_srcptr v, const acb_dft_crt_t t, slong prec)
    Sets  $w$  to the DFT of  $v$  of size  $t->n$ , using the CRT decomposition scheme  $t$ .
```

### Cooley-Tukey decomposition

```
void acb_dft_cyc(acb_ptr w, acb_srcptr v, slong n, slong prec)
    Computes the DFT of  $v$  into  $w$ , where  $v$  and  $w$  have size  $n$ , using each prime factor of  $m$  of  $n$  to
    decompose with the subgroup  $H = m\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ .

type acb_dft_cyc_struct

type acb_dft_cyc_t

void acb_dft_cyc_init(acb_dft_cyc_t t, slong len, slong prec)

void acb_dft_cyc_clear(acb_dft_cyc_t t)
    Initialize a decomposition of  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  into cyclic subgroups. The length  $len$  is stored as  $t->n$ .

void acb_dft_cyc_precomp(acb_ptr w, acb_srcptr v, const acb_dft_cyc_t t, slong prec)
    Sets  $w$  to the DFT of  $v$  of size  $t->n$ , using the cyclic decomposition scheme  $t$ .
```

## Radix 2 decomposition

void `acb_dft_rad2`(*acb\_ptr* w, *acb\_srcptr* v, int e, *slong* prec)

Computes the DFT of  $v$  into  $w$ , where  $v$  and  $w$  have size  $2^e$ , using a radix 2 FFT.

void `acb_dft_inverse_rad2`(*acb\_ptr* w, *acb\_srcptr* v, int e, *slong* prec)

Computes the inverse DFT of  $v$  into  $w$ , where  $v$  and  $w$  have size  $2^e$ , using a radix 2 FFT.

type `acb_dft_rad2_struct`

type `acb_dft_rad2_t`

void `acb_dft_rad2_init`(*acb\_dft\_rad2\_t* t, int e, *slong* prec)

void `acb_dft_rad2_clear`(*acb\_dft\_rad2\_t* t)

Initialize and clear a radix 2 FFT of size  $2^e$ , stored as  $t \rightarrow n$ .

void `acb_dft_rad2_precomp`(*acb\_ptr* w, *acb\_srcptr* v, const *acb\_dft\_rad2\_t* t, *slong* prec)

Sets  $w$  to the DFT of  $v$  of size  $t \rightarrow n$ , using the precomputed radix 2 scheme  $t$ .

## Bluestein transform

void `acb_dft_bluestein`(*acb\_ptr* w, *acb\_srcptr* v, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Computes the DFT of  $v$  into  $w$ , where  $v$  and  $w$  have size  $n$ , by conversion to a radix 2 one using Bluestein's convolution trick.

type `acb_dft_bluestein_struct`

type `acb_dft_bluestein_t`

Stores a Bluestein scheme for some length  $n$ : that is a *acb\_dft\_rad2\_t* of size  $2^e \geq 2n - 1$  and a size  $n$  array of convolution factors.

void `acb_dft_bluestein_init`(*acb\_dft\_bluestein\_t* t, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void `acb_dft_bluestein_clear`(*acb\_dft\_bluestein\_t* t)

Initialize and clear a Bluestein scheme to compute DFT of size  $len$ .

void `acb_dft_bluestein_precomp`(*acb\_ptr* w, *acb\_srcptr* v, const *acb\_dft\_bluestein\_t* t, *slong* prec)

Sets  $w$  to the DFT of  $v$  of size  $t \rightarrow n$ , using the precomputed Bluestein scheme  $t$ .

## 9.14 arb\_mat.h – matrices over the real numbers

An *arb\_mat\_t* represents a dense matrix over the real numbers, implemented as an array of entries of type *arb\_struct*. The dimension (number of rows and columns) of a matrix is fixed at initialization, and the user must ensure that inputs and outputs to an operation have compatible dimensions. The number of rows or columns in a matrix can be zero.

---

**Note:** Methods prefixed with *arb\_mat\_approx* treat all input entries as floating-point numbers (ignoring the radii of the balls) and compute floating-point output (balls with zero radius) representing approximate solutions *without error bounds*. All other methods compute rigorous error bounds. The *approx* methods are typically useful for computing initial values or preconditioners for rigorous solvers. Some users may also find *approx* methods useful for doing ordinary numerical linear algebra in applications where error bounds are not needed.

---

### 9.14.1 Types, macros and constants

type `arb_mat_struct`

type `arb_mat_t`

Contains a pointer to a flat array of the entries (entries), an array of pointers to the start of each row (rows), and the number of rows (*r*) and columns (*c*).

An `arb_mat_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `arb_mat_struct`, permitting an `arb_mat_t` to be passed by reference.

`arb_mat_entry(mat, i, j)`

Macro giving a pointer to the entry at row *i* and column *j*.

`arb_mat_nrows(mat)`

Returns the number of rows of the matrix.

`arb_mat_ncols(mat)`

Returns the number of columns of the matrix.

### 9.14.2 Memory management

void `arb_mat_init(arb_mat_t mat, slong r, slong c)`

Initializes the matrix, setting it to the zero matrix with *r* rows and *c* columns.

void `arb_mat_clear(arb_mat_t mat)`

Clears the matrix, deallocating all entries.

*slong* `arb_mat_allocated_bytes(const arb_mat_t x)`

Returns the total number of bytes heap-allocated internally by this object. The count excludes the size of the structure itself. Add `sizeof(arb_mat_struct)` to get the size of the object as a whole.

void `arb_mat_window_init(arb_mat_t window, const arb_mat_t mat, slong r1, slong c1, slong r2, slong c2)`

Initializes *window* to a window matrix into the submatrix of *mat* starting at the corner at row *r1* and column *c1* (inclusive) and ending at row *r2* and column *c2* (exclusive).

void `arb_mat_window_clear(arb_mat_t window)`

Frees the window matrix.

### 9.14.3 Conversions

void `arb_mat_set(arb_mat_t dest, const arb_mat_t src)`

void `arb_mat_set_fmpz_mat(arb_mat_t dest, const fmpz_mat_t src)`

void `arb_mat_set_round_fmpz_mat(arb_mat_t dest, const fmpz_mat_t src, slong prec)`

void `arb_mat_set_fmpq_mat(arb_mat_t dest, const fmpq_mat_t src, slong prec)`

Sets *dest* to *src*. The operands must have identical dimensions.

### 9.14.4 Random generation

void **arb\_mat\_randtest**(*arb\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* prec, *slong* mag\_bits)  
 Sets *mat* to a random matrix with up to *prec* bits of precision and with exponents of width up to *mag\_bits*.

void **arb\_mat\_randtest\_cho**(*arb\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* prec, *slong* mag\_bits)  
 Sets *mat* to a random lower-triangular matrix with precise entries and positive diagonal entries. Requires that *mat* is square.

void **arb\_mat\_randtest\_spd**(*arb\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* prec, *slong* mag\_bits)  
 Sets *mat* to a random symmetric positive definite matrix, obtained as a product  $LL^T$  where *L* is a random Cholesky matrix. Requires that *mat* is square.

### 9.14.5 Input and output

void **arb\_mat\_printd**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* digits)  
 Prints each entry in the matrix with the specified number of decimal digits.

void **arb\_mat\_fprintd**(FILE \*file, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* digits)  
 Prints each entry in the matrix with the specified number of decimal digits to the stream *file*.

### 9.14.6 Comparisons

Predicate methods return 1 if the property certainly holds and 0 otherwise.

int **arb\_mat\_equal**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat2)  
 Returns whether the matrices have the same dimensions and identical intervals as entries.

int **arb\_mat\_overlaps**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat2)  
 Returns whether the matrices have the same dimensions and each entry in *mat1* overlaps with the corresponding entry in *mat2*.

int **arb\_mat\_contains**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat2)

int **arb\_mat\_contains\_fmpz\_mat**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat2)

int **arb\_mat\_contains\_fmpq\_mat**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* mat2)  
 Returns whether the matrices have the same dimensions and each entry in *mat2* is contained in the corresponding entry in *mat1*.

int **arb\_mat\_eq**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat2)  
 Returns whether *mat1* and *mat2* certainly represent the same matrix.

int **arb\_mat\_ne**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat2)  
 Returns whether *mat1* and *mat2* certainly do not represent the same matrix.

int **arb\_mat\_is\_empty**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat)  
 Returns whether the number of rows or the number of columns in *mat* is zero.

int **arb\_mat\_is\_square**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat)  
 Returns whether the number of rows is equal to the number of columns in *mat*.

int **arb\_mat\_is\_exact**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat)  
 Returns whether all entries in *mat* have zero radius.

int **arb\_mat\_is\_zero**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat)  
 Returns whether all entries in *mat* are exactly zero.

int **arb\_mat\_is\_finite**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns whether all entries in *mat* are finite.

int **arb\_mat\_is\_triu**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns whether *mat* is upper triangular; that is, all entries below the main diagonal are exactly zero.

int **arb\_mat\_is\_tril**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns whether *mat* is lower triangular; that is, all entries above the main diagonal are exactly zero.

int **arb\_mat\_is\_diag**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns whether *mat* is a diagonal matrix; that is, all entries off the main diagonal are exactly zero.

### 9.14.7 Special matrices

void **arb\_mat\_zero**(*arb\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets all entries in *mat* to zero.

void **arb\_mat\_one**(*arb\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets the entries on the main diagonal to ones, and all other entries to zero.

void **arb\_mat\_ones**(*arb\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets all entries in the matrix to ones.

void **arb\_mat\_indeterminate**(*arb\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets all entries in the matrix to indeterminate (NaN).

void **arb\_mat\_hilbert**(*arb\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* prec)

Sets *mat* to the Hilbert matrix, which has entries  $A_{j,k} = 1/(j + k + 1)$ .

void **arb\_mat\_pascal**(*arb\_mat\_t* mat, int triangular, *slong* prec)

Sets *mat* to a Pascal matrix, whose entries are binomial coefficients. If *triangular* is 0, constructs a full symmetric matrix with the rows of Pascal's triangle as successive antidiagonals. If *triangular* is 1, constructs the upper triangular matrix with the rows of Pascal's triangle as columns, and if *triangular* is -1, constructs the lower triangular matrix with the rows of Pascal's triangle as rows.

The entries are computed using recurrence relations. When the dimensions get large, some precision loss is possible; in that case, the user may wish to create the matrix at slightly higher precision and then round it to the final precision.

void **arb\_mat\_stirling**(*arb\_mat\_t* mat, int kind, *slong* prec)

Sets *mat* to a Stirling matrix, whose entries are Stirling numbers. If *kind* is 0, the entries are set to the unsigned Stirling numbers of the first kind. If *kind* is 1, the entries are set to the signed Stirling numbers of the first kind. If *kind* is 2, the entries are set to the Stirling numbers of the second kind.

The entries are computed using recurrence relations. When the dimensions get large, some precision loss is possible; in that case, the user may wish to create the matrix at slightly higher precision and then round it to the final precision.

void **arb\_mat\_dct**(*arb\_mat\_t* mat, int type, *slong* prec)

Sets *mat* to the DCT (discrete cosine transform) matrix of order *n* where *n* is the smallest dimension of *mat* (if *mat* is not square, the matrix is extended periodically along the larger dimension). There are many different conventions for defining DCT matrices; here, we use the normalized “DCT-II” transform matrix

$$A_{j,k} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{n}} \cos\left(\frac{\pi j}{n} \left(k + \frac{1}{2}\right)\right)$$

which satisfies  $A^{-1} = A^T$ . The *type* parameter is currently ignored and should be set to 0. In the future, it might be used to select a different convention.

## 9.14.8 Transpose

void **arb\_mat\_transpose**(*arb\_mat\_t* dest, const *arb\_mat\_t* src)

Sets *dest* to the exact transpose *src*. The operands must have compatible dimensions. Aliasing is allowed.

## 9.14.9 Norms

void **arb\_mat\_bound\_inf\_norm**(*mag\_t* b, const *arb\_mat\_t* A)

Sets *b* to an upper bound for the infinity norm (i.e. the largest absolute value row sum) of *A*.

void **arb\_mat\_frobenius\_norm**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the Frobenius norm (i.e. the square root of the sum of squares of entries) of *A*.

void **arb\_mat\_bound\_frobenius\_norm**(*mag\_t* res, const *arb\_mat\_t* A)

Sets *res* to an upper bound for the Frobenius norm of *A*.

## 9.14.10 Arithmetic

void **arb\_mat\_neg**(*arb\_mat\_t* dest, const *arb\_mat\_t* src)

Sets *dest* to the exact negation of *src*. The operands must have the same dimensions.

void **arb\_mat\_add**(*arb\_mat\_t* res, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat2, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the sum of *mat1* and *mat2*. The operands must have the same dimensions.

void **arb\_mat\_sub**(*arb\_mat\_t* res, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat2, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the difference of *mat1* and *mat2*. The operands must have the same dimensions.

void **arb\_mat\_mul\_classical**(*arb\_mat\_t* C, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, const *arb\_mat\_t* B, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_mul\_threaded**(*arb\_mat\_t* C, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, const *arb\_mat\_t* B, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_mul\_block**(*arb\_mat\_t* C, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, const *arb\_mat\_t* B, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_mul**(*arb\_mat\_t* res, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat2, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the matrix product of *mat1* and *mat2*. The operands must have compatible dimensions for matrix multiplication.

The *classical* version performs matrix multiplication in the trivial way.

The *block* version decomposes the input matrices into one or several blocks of uniformly scaled matrices and multiplies large blocks via *fmpz\_mat\_mul*. It also invokes *\_arb\_mat\_addmul\_rad\_mag\_fast()* for the radius matrix multiplications.

The *threaded* version performs classical multiplication but splits the computation over the number of threads returned by *flint\_get\_num\_threads()*.

The default version chooses an algorithm automatically.

void **arb\_mat\_mul\_entrywise**(*arb\_mat\_t* C, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, const *arb\_mat\_t* B, *slong* prec)

Sets *C* to the entrywise product of *A* and *B*. The operands must have the same dimensions.

void **arb\_mat\_sqr\_classical**(*arb\_mat\_t* B, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_sqr**(*arb\_mat\_t* res, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the matrix square of *mat*. The operands must both be square with the same dimensions.



void **arb\_mat\_pow\_ui**(*arb\_mat\_t* res, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat, *ulong* exp, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to *mat* raised to the power *exp*. Requires that *mat* is a square matrix.

void **\_arb\_mat\_addmul\_rad\_mag\_fast**(*arb\_mat\_t* C, mag\_srcptr A, mag\_srcptr B, *slong* ar, *slong* ac, *slong* bc)

Helper function for matrix multiplication. Adds to the radii of *C* the matrix product of the matrices represented by *A* and *B*, where *A* is a linear array of coefficients in row-major order and *B* is a linear array of coefficients in column-major order. This function assumes that all exponents are small and is unsafe for general use.

void **arb\_mat\_approx\_mul**(*arb\_mat\_t* res, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat2, *slong* prec)

Approximate matrix multiplication. The input radii are ignored and the output matrix is set to an approximate floating-point result. The radii in the output matrix will *not* necessarily be zeroed.

### 9.14.11 Scalar arithmetic

void **arb\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_2exp\_si**(*arb\_mat\_t* B, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *slong* c)

Sets *B* to *A* multiplied by  $2^c$ .

void **arb\_mat\_scalar\_addmul\_si**(*arb\_mat\_t* B, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *slong* c, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_scalar\_addmul\_fmpz**(*arb\_mat\_t* B, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* c, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_scalar\_addmul\_arb**(*arb\_mat\_t* B, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, const *arb\_t* c, *slong* prec)

Sets *B* to  $B + A \times c$ .

void **arb\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_si**(*arb\_mat\_t* B, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *slong* c, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz**(*arb\_mat\_t* B, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* c, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_arb**(*arb\_mat\_t* B, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, const *arb\_t* c, *slong* prec)

Sets *B* to  $A \times c$ .

void **arb\_mat\_scalar\_div\_si**(*arb\_mat\_t* B, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *slong* c, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_scalar\_div\_fmpz**(*arb\_mat\_t* B, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, const *fmpz\_t* c, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_scalar\_div\_arb**(*arb\_mat\_t* B, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, const *arb\_t* c, *slong* prec)

Sets *B* to  $A/c$ .

### 9.14.12 Vector arithmetic

void **\_arb\_mat\_vector\_mul\_row**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* v, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *slong* prec)

void **\_arb\_mat\_vector\_mul\_col**(*arb\_ptr* res, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *arb\_srcptr* v, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_vector\_mul\_row**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* v, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_vector\_mul\_col**(*arb\_ptr* res, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *arb\_srcptr* v, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the product  $vA$ , (resp.  $Av$ ), where *res* and *v* are seen as row (resp. column) vectors. The lengths of the vectors must match the dimensions of *A*.

The underscore methods do not allow aliasing between *res* and *v*.

### 9.14.13 Gaussian elimination and solving

int **arb\_mat\_lu\_classical**(*slong* \*perm, *arb\_mat\_t* LU, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *slong* prec)

int **arb\_mat\_lu\_recursive**(*slong* \*perm, *arb\_mat\_t* LU, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *slong* prec)

int **arb\_mat\_lu**(*slong* \*perm, *arb\_mat\_t* LU, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *slong* prec)

Given an  $n \times n$  matrix  $A$ , computes an LU decomposition  $PLU = A$  using Gaussian elimination with partial pivoting. The input and output matrices can be the same, performing the decomposition in-place.

Entry  $i$  in the permutation vector `perm` is set to the row index in the input matrix corresponding to row  $i$  in the output matrix.

The algorithm succeeds and returns nonzero if it can find  $n$  invertible (i.e. not containing zero) pivot entries. This guarantees that the matrix is invertible.

The algorithm fails and returns zero, leaving the entries in  $P$  and  $LU$  undefined, if it cannot find  $n$  invertible pivot elements. In this case, either the matrix is singular, the input matrix was computed to insufficient precision, or the LU decomposition was attempted at insufficient precision.

The *classical* version uses Gaussian elimination directly while the *recursive* version performs the computation in a block recursive way to benefit from fast matrix multiplication. The default version chooses an algorithm automatically.

void **arb\_mat\_solve\_tril\_classical**(*arb\_mat\_t* X, const *arb\_mat\_t* L, const *arb\_mat\_t* B, int unit, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_solve\_tril\_recursive**(*arb\_mat\_t* X, const *arb\_mat\_t* L, const *arb\_mat\_t* B, int unit, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_solve\_tril**(*arb\_mat\_t* X, const *arb\_mat\_t* L, const *arb\_mat\_t* B, int unit, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_solve\_triu\_classical**(*arb\_mat\_t* X, const *arb\_mat\_t* U, const *arb\_mat\_t* B, int unit, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_solve\_triu\_recursive**(*arb\_mat\_t* X, const *arb\_mat\_t* U, const *arb\_mat\_t* B, int unit, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_solve\_triu**(*arb\_mat\_t* X, const *arb\_mat\_t* U, const *arb\_mat\_t* B, int unit, *slong* prec)

Solves the lower triangular system  $LX = B$  or the upper triangular system  $UX = B$ , respectively. If *unit* is set, the main diagonal of  $L$  or  $U$  is taken to consist of all ones, and in that case the actual entries on the diagonal are not read at all and can contain other data.

The *classical* versions perform the computations iteratively while the *recursive* versions perform the computations in a block recursive way to benefit from fast matrix multiplication. The default versions choose an algorithm automatically.

void **arb\_mat\_solve\_lu\_precomp**(*arb\_mat\_t* X, const *slong* \*perm, const *arb\_mat\_t* LU, const *arb\_mat\_t* B, *slong* prec)

Solves  $AX = B$  given the precomputed nonsingular LU decomposition  $A = PLU$ . The matrices  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be aliased with each other, but  $X$  is not allowed to be aliased with  $LU$ .

int **arb\_mat\_solve**(*arb\_mat\_t* X, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, const *arb\_mat\_t* B, *slong* prec)

int **arb\_mat\_solve\_lu**(*arb\_mat\_t* X, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, const *arb\_mat\_t* B, *slong* prec)

```
int arb_mat_solve_precond(arb_mat_t X, const arb_mat_t A, const arb_mat_t B, slong prec)
```

Solves  $AX = B$  where  $A$  is a nonsingular  $n \times n$  matrix and  $X$  and  $B$  are  $n \times m$  matrices.

If  $m > 0$  and  $A$  cannot be inverted numerically (indicating either that  $A$  is singular or that the precision is insufficient), the values in the output matrix are left undefined and zero is returned. A nonzero return value guarantees that  $A$  is invertible and that the exact solution matrix is contained in the output.

Three algorithms are provided:

- The *lu* version performs LU decomposition directly in ball arithmetic. This is fast, but the bounds typically blow up exponentially with  $n$ , even if the system is well-conditioned. This algorithm is usually the best choice at very high precision.
- The *precond* version computes an approximate inverse to precondition the system [HS1967]. This is usually several times slower than direct LU decomposition, but the bounds do not blow up with  $n$  if the system is well-conditioned. This algorithm is usually the best choice for large systems at low to moderate precision.
- The default version selects between *lu* and *precomp* automatically.

The automatic choice should be reasonable most of the time, but users may benefit from trying either *lu* or *precond* in specific applications. For example, the *lu* solver often performs better for ill-conditioned systems where use of very high precision is unavoidable.

```
int arb_mat_solve_preapprox(arb_mat_t X, const arb_mat_t A, const arb_mat_t B, const
                           arb_mat_t R, const arb_mat_t T, slong prec)
```

Solves  $AX = B$  where  $A$  is a nonsingular  $n \times n$  matrix and  $X$  and  $B$  are  $n \times m$  matrices, given an approximation  $R$  of the matrix inverse of  $A$ , and given the approximation  $T$  of the solution  $X$ .

If  $m > 0$  and  $A$  cannot be inverted numerically (indicating either that  $A$  is singular or that the precision is insufficient, or that  $R$  is not a close enough approximation of the inverse of  $A$ ), the values in the output matrix are left undefined and zero is returned. A nonzero return value guarantees that  $A$  is invertible and that the exact solution matrix is contained in the output.

```
int arb_mat_inv(arb_mat_t X, const arb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

Sets  $X = A^{-1}$  where  $A$  is a square matrix, computed by solving the system  $AX = I$ .

If  $A$  cannot be inverted numerically (indicating either that  $A$  is singular or that the precision is insufficient), the values in the output matrix are left undefined and zero is returned. A nonzero return value guarantees that the matrix is invertible and that the exact inverse is contained in the output.

```
void arb_mat_det_lu(arb_t det, const arb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_mat_det_precond(arb_t det, const arb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_mat_det(arb_t det, const arb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

Sets *det* to the determinant of the matrix  $A$ .

The *lu* version uses Gaussian elimination with partial pivoting. If at some point an invertible pivot element cannot be found, the elimination is stopped and the magnitude of the determinant of the remaining submatrix is bounded using Hadamard's inequality.

The *precond* version computes an approximate LU factorization of  $A$  and multiplies by the inverse  $L$  and  $U$  matrices as preconditioners to obtain a matrix close to the identity matrix [Rum2010]. An enclosure for this determinant is computed using Gershgorin circles. This is about four times slower than direct Gaussian elimination, but much more numerically stable.

The default version automatically selects between the *lu* and *precond* versions and additionally handles small or triangular matrices by direct formulas.

```
void arb_mat_approx_solve_triu(arb_mat_t X, const arb_mat_t U, const arb_mat_t B, int unit,
                              slong prec)
```

```
void arb_mat_approx_solve_tril(arb_mat_t X, const arb_mat_t L, const arb_mat_t B, int unit,
                               slong prec)
```

```
int arb_mat_approx_lu(slong *P, arb_mat_t LU, const arb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_mat_approx_solve_lu_precomp(arb_mat_t X, const slong *perm, const arb_mat_t A,
                                      const arb_mat_t B, slong prec)
```

```
int arb_mat_approx_solve(arb_mat_t X, const arb_mat_t A, const arb_mat_t B, slong prec)
```

```
int arb_mat_approx_inv(arb_mat_t X, const arb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

These methods perform approximate solving *without any error control*. The radii in the input matrices are ignored, the computations are done numerically with floating-point arithmetic (using ordinary Gaussian elimination and triangular solving, accelerated through the use of block recursive strategies for large matrices), and the output matrices are set to the approximate floating-point results with zeroed error bounds.

Approximate solutions are useful for computing preconditioning matrices for certified solutions. Some users may also find these methods useful for doing ordinary numerical linear algebra in applications where error bounds are not needed.

### 9.14.14 Cholesky decomposition and solving

```
int _arb_mat_cholesky_banachiewicz(arb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

```
int arb_mat_cho(arb_mat_t L, const arb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

Computes the Cholesky decomposition of  $A$ , returning nonzero iff the symmetric matrix defined by the lower triangular part of  $A$  is certainly positive definite.

If a nonzero value is returned, then  $L$  is set to the lower triangular matrix such that  $A = L * L^T$ .

If zero is returned, then either the matrix is not symmetric positive definite, the input matrix was computed to insufficient precision, or the decomposition was attempted at insufficient precision.

The underscore method computes  $L$  from  $A$  in-place, leaving the strict upper triangular region undefined.

```
void arb_mat_solve_cho_precomp(arb_mat_t X, const arb_mat_t L, const arb_mat_t B, slong
                               prec)
```

Solves  $AX = B$  given the precomputed Cholesky decomposition  $A = LL^T$ . The matrices  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be aliased with each other, but  $X$  is not allowed to be aliased with  $L$ .

```
int arb_mat_spd_solve(arb_mat_t X, const arb_mat_t A, const arb_mat_t B, slong prec)
```

Solves  $AX = B$  where  $A$  is a symmetric positive definite matrix and  $X$  and  $B$  are  $n \times m$  matrices, using Cholesky decomposition.

If  $m > 0$  and  $A$  cannot be factored using Cholesky decomposition (indicating either that  $A$  is not symmetric positive definite or that the precision is insufficient), the values in the output matrix are left undefined and zero is returned. A nonzero return value guarantees that the symmetric matrix defined through the lower triangular part of  $A$  is invertible and that the exact solution matrix is contained in the output.

```
void arb_mat_inv_cho_precomp(arb_mat_t X, const arb_mat_t L, slong prec)
```

Sets  $X = A^{-1}$  where  $A$  is a symmetric positive definite matrix whose Cholesky decomposition  $L$  has been computed with `arb_mat_cho()`. The inverse is calculated using the method of [Kri2013] which is more efficient than solving  $AX = I$  with `arb_mat_solve_cho_precomp()`.

```
int arb_mat_spd_inv(arb_mat_t X, const arb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

Sets  $X = A^{-1}$  where  $A$  is a symmetric positive definite matrix. It is calculated using the method of [Kri2013] which computes fewer intermediate results than solving  $AX = I$  with `arb_mat_spd_solve()`.

If  $A$  cannot be factored using Cholesky decomposition (indicating either that  $A$  is not symmetric positive definite or that the precision is insufficient), the values in the output matrix are left undefined and zero is returned. A nonzero return value guarantees that the symmetric matrix defined through the lower triangular part of  $A$  is invertible and that the exact inverse is contained in the output.

```
int _arb_mat_ldl_inplace(arb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

```
int _arb_mat_ldl_golub_and_van_loan(arb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

```
int arb_mat_ldl(arb_mat_t res, const arb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

Computes the  $LDL^T$  decomposition of  $A$ , returning nonzero iff the symmetric matrix defined by the lower triangular part of  $A$  is certainly positive definite.

If a nonzero value is returned, then  $res$  is set to a lower triangular matrix that encodes the  $L * D * L^T$  decomposition of  $A$ . In particular,  $L$  is a lower triangular matrix with ones on its diagonal and whose strictly lower triangular region is the same as that of  $res$ .  $D$  is a diagonal matrix with the same diagonal as that of  $res$ .

If zero is returned, then either the matrix is not symmetric positive definite, the input matrix was computed to insufficient precision, or the decomposition was attempted at insufficient precision.

The underscore methods compute  $res$  from  $A$  in-place, leaving the strict upper triangular region undefined. The default method uses algorithm 4.1.2 from [GVL1996].

```
void arb_mat_solve_ldl_precomp(arb_mat_t X, const arb_mat_t L, const arb_mat_t B, slong prec)
```

Solves  $AX = B$  given the precomputed  $A = LDL^T$  decomposition encoded by  $L$ . The matrices  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be aliased with each other, but  $X$  is not allowed to be aliased with  $L$ .

```
void arb_mat_inv_ldl_precomp(arb_mat_t X, const arb_mat_t L, slong prec)
```

Sets  $X = A^{-1}$  where  $A$  is a symmetric positive definite matrix whose  $LDL^T$  decomposition encoded by  $L$  has been computed with `arb_mat_ldl()`. The inverse is calculated using the method of [Kri2013] which is more efficient than solving  $AX = I$  with `arb_mat_solve_ldl_precomp()`.

### 9.14.15 Characteristic polynomial and companion matrix

```
void _arb_mat_charpoly(arb_ptr poly, const arb_mat_t mat, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_mat_charpoly(arb_poly_t poly, const arb_mat_t mat, slong prec)
```

Sets  $poly$  to the characteristic polynomial of  $mat$  which must be a square matrix. If the matrix has  $n$  rows, the underscore method requires space for  $n + 1$  output coefficients. Employs a division-free algorithm using  $O(n^4)$  operations.

```
void _arb_mat_companion(arb_mat_t mat, arb_srcptr poly, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_mat_companion(arb_mat_t mat, const arb_poly_t poly, slong prec)
```

Sets the  $n$  by  $n$  matrix  $mat$  to the companion matrix of the polynomial  $poly$  which must have degree  $n$ . The underscore method reads  $n + 1$  input coefficients.

## 9.14.16 Special functions

void **arb\_mat\_exp\_taylor\_sum**(*arb\_mat\_t* S, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *slong* N, *slong* prec)

Sets *S* to the truncated exponential Taylor series  $S = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} A^k/k!$ . Uses rectangular splitting to compute the sum using  $O(\sqrt{N})$  matrix multiplications. The recurrence relation for factorials is used to get scalars that are small integers instead of full factorials. As in [Joh2014b], all divisions are postponed to the end by computing partial factorials of length  $O(\sqrt{N})$ . The scalars could be reduced by doing more divisions, but this appears to be slower in most cases.

void **arb\_mat\_exp**(*arb\_mat\_t* B, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *slong* prec)

Sets *B* to the exponential of the matrix *A*, defined by the Taylor series

$$\exp(A) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{A^k}{k!}.$$

The function is evaluated as  $\exp(A/2^r)^{2^r}$ , where *r* is chosen to give rapid convergence.

The elementwise error when truncating the Taylor series after *N* terms is bounded by the error in the infinity norm, for which we have

$$\left\| \exp(2^{-r}A) - \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \frac{(2^{-r}A)^k}{k!} \right\|_{\infty} = \left\| \sum_{k=N}^{\infty} \frac{(2^{-r}A)^k}{k!} \right\|_{\infty} \leq \sum_{k=N}^{\infty} \frac{(2^{-r}\|A\|_{\infty})^k}{k!}.$$

We bound the sum on the right using *mag\_exp\_tail()*. Truncation error is not added to entries whose values are determined by the sparsity structure of *A*.

void **arb\_mat\_trace**(*arb\_t* trace, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* prec)

Sets *trace* to the trace of the matrix, i.e. the sum of entries on the main diagonal of *mat*. The matrix is required to be square.

void **\_arb\_mat\_diag\_prod**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* a, *slong* b, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_mat\_diag\_prod**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the product of the entries on the main diagonal of *mat*. The underscore method computes the product of the entries between index *a* inclusive and *b* exclusive (the indices must be in range).

## 9.14.17 Sparsity structure

void **arb\_mat\_entrywise\_is\_zero**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* dest, const *arb\_mat\_t* src)

Sets each entry of *dest* to indicate whether the corresponding entry of *src* is certainly zero. If the entry of *src* at row *i* and column *j* is zero according to *arb\_is\_zero()* then the entry of *dest* at that row and column is set to one, otherwise that entry of *dest* is set to zero.

void **arb\_mat\_entrywise\_not\_is\_zero**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* dest, const *arb\_mat\_t* src)

Sets each entry of *dest* to indicate whether the corresponding entry of *src* is not certainly zero. This is the complement of *arb\_mat\_entrywise\_is\_zero()*.

*slong* **arb\_mat\_count\_is\_zero**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns the number of entries of *mat* that are certainly zero according to *arb\_is\_zero()*.

*slong* **arb\_mat\_count\_not\_is\_zero**(const *arb\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns the number of entries of *mat* that are not certainly zero.

### 9.14.18 Component and error operations

void `arb_mat_get_mid`(*arb\_mat\_t* B, const *arb\_mat\_t* A)

Sets the entries of *B* to the exact midpoints of the entries of *A*.

void `arb_mat_add_error_mag`(*arb\_mat\_t* mat, const *mag\_t* err)

Adds *err* in-place to the radii of the entries of *mat*.

### 9.14.19 Eigenvalues and eigenvectors

To compute eigenvalues and eigenvectors, one can convert to an *acb\_mat\_t* and use the functions in *acb\_mat.h*: *Eigenvalues and eigenvectors*. In the future dedicated methods for real matrices will be added here.

### 9.14.20 LLL reduction

int `arb_mat_spd_get_fmpz_mat`(*fmpz\_mat\_t* B, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *slong* prec)

Attempts to set *B* to a symmetric and positive definite matrix obtained by rounding the midpoints of entries of  $2^{prec} \cdot A$  to integers. Returns 1 on success. Returns 0 and leaves *B* undefined if *A* is not symmetric or the result of rounding is not a positive definite matrix. The warnings of `arf_get_fmpz()` apply.

void `arb_mat_spd_lll_reduce`(*fmpz\_mat\_t* U, const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *slong* prec)

Given a symmetric positive definite matrix *A*, sets *U* to an invertible matrix such that  $U^T A U$  is close to being LLL-reduced. If `arb_mat_spd_get_fmpz_mat()` succeeds at the chosen precision, we call `fmpz_lll()`, and otherwise set *U* to the identity matrix. The warnings of `arf_get_fmpz()` apply.

int `arb_mat_spd_is_lll_reduced`(const *arb\_mat\_t* A, *slong* tol\_exp, *slong* prec)

Given a symmetric positive definite matrix *A*, returns nonzero iff *A* is certainly LLL-reduced with a tolerance of  $\varepsilon = 2^{tol\_exp}$ , meaning that it satisfies the inequalities  $|\mu_{j,k}| \leq \eta + \varepsilon$  and  $(\delta - \varepsilon)\|b_{k-1}^*\|^2 \leq \|b_k^*\|^2 + \mu_{k,k-1}^2 \|b_{k-1}^*\|^2$  (with the usual notation) for the default parameters  $\eta = 0.51$ ,  $\delta = 0.99$ .

## 9.15 acb\_mat.h – matrices over the complex numbers

An *acb\_mat\_t* represents a dense matrix over the complex numbers, implemented as an array of entries of type *acb\_struct*. The dimension (number of rows and columns) of a matrix is fixed at initialization, and the user must ensure that inputs and outputs to an operation have compatible dimensions. The number of rows or columns in a matrix can be zero.

---

**Note:** Methods prefixed with *acb\_mat\_approx* treat all input entries as floating-point numbers (ignoring the radii of the balls) and compute floating-point output (balls with zero radius) representing approximate solutions *without error bounds*. All other methods compute rigorous error bounds. The *approx* methods are typically useful for computing initial values or preconditioners for rigorous solvers. Some users may also find *approx* methods useful for doing ordinary numerical linear algebra in applications where error bounds are not needed.

---



### 9.15.1 Types, macros and constants

type `acb_mat_struct`

type `acb_mat_t`

Contains a pointer to a flat array of the entries (`entries`), an array of pointers to the start of each row (`rows`), and the number of rows (`r`) and columns (`c`).

An `acb_mat_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `acb_mat_struct`, permitting an `acb_mat_t` to be passed by reference.

`acb_mat_entry(mat, i, j)`

Macro giving a pointer to the entry at row *i* and column *j*.

`acb_mat_nrows(mat)`

Returns the number of rows of the matrix.

`acb_mat_ncols(mat)`

Returns the number of columns of the matrix.

### 9.15.2 Memory management

void `acb_mat_init(acb_mat_t mat, slong r, slong c)`

Initializes the matrix, setting it to the zero matrix with *r* rows and *c* columns.

void `acb_mat_clear(acb_mat_t mat)`

Clears the matrix, deallocating all entries.

*slong* `acb_mat_allocated_bytes(const acb_mat_t x)`

Returns the total number of bytes heap-allocated internally by this object. The count excludes the size of the structure itself. Add `sizeof(acb_mat_struct)` to get the size of the object as a whole.

void `acb_mat_window_init(acb_mat_t window, const acb_mat_t mat, slong r1, slong c1, slong r2, slong c2)`

Initializes *window* to a window matrix into the submatrix of *mat* starting at the corner at row *r1* and column *c1* (inclusive) and ending at row *r2* and column *c2* (exclusive).

void `acb_mat_window_clear(acb_mat_t window)`

Frees the window matrix.

### 9.15.3 Conversions

void `acb_mat_set(acb_mat_t dest, const acb_mat_t src)`

void `acb_mat_set_fmpz_mat(acb_mat_t dest, const fmpz_mat_t src)`

void `acb_mat_set_round_fmpz_mat(acb_mat_t dest, const fmpz_mat_t src, slong prec)`

void `acb_mat_set_fmpq_mat(acb_mat_t dest, const fmpq_mat_t src, slong prec)`

void `acb_mat_set_arb_mat(acb_mat_t dest, const arb_mat_t src)`

void `acb_mat_set_round_arb_mat(acb_mat_t dest, const arb_mat_t src, slong prec)`

Sets *dest* to *src*. The operands must have identical dimensions.

void `acb_mat_get_real(arb_mat_t re, const arb_mat_t mat)`

void `acb_mat_get_imag(arb_mat_t im, const arb_mat_t mat)`

Sets *re* or *im* to the real or imaginary part of *mat*, respectively. The operands must have identical dimensions.

```
void acb_mat_set_real_imag(acb_mat_t mat, const arb_mat_t re, const arb_mat_t im)
```

Sets *mat* to the complex matrix with real and imaginary parts *re*, *im*. The operands must have identical dimensions.

### 9.15.4 Random generation

```
void acb_mat_randtest(acb_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, slong prec, slong mag_bits)
```

Sets *mat* to a random matrix with up to *prec* bits of precision and with exponents of width up to *mag\_bits*.

```
void acb_mat_randtest_eig(acb_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, acb_sreptr E, slong prec)
```

Sets *mat* to a random matrix with the prescribed eigenvalues supplied as the vector *E*. The output matrix is required to be square. We generate a random unitary matrix via a matrix exponential, and then evaluate an inverse Schur decomposition.

### 9.15.5 Input and output

```
void acb_mat_printd(const acb_mat_t mat, slong digits)
```

Prints each entry in the matrix with the specified number of decimal digits.

```
void acb_mat_fprintd(FILE *file, const acb_mat_t mat, slong digits)
```

Prints each entry in the matrix with the specified number of decimal digits to the stream *file*.

### 9.15.6 Comparisons

Predicate methods return 1 if the property certainly holds and 0 otherwise.

```
int acb_mat_equal(const acb_mat_t mat1, const acb_mat_t mat2)
```

Returns whether the matrices have the same dimensions and identical intervals as entries.

```
int acb_mat_overlaps(const acb_mat_t mat1, const acb_mat_t mat2)
```

Returns whether the matrices have the same dimensions and each entry in *mat1* overlaps with the corresponding entry in *mat2*.

```
int acb_mat_contains(const acb_mat_t mat1, const acb_mat_t mat2)
```

```
int acb_mat_contains_fmpz_mat(const acb_mat_t mat1, const fmpz_mat_t mat2)
```

```
int acb_mat_contains_fmpq_mat(const acb_mat_t mat1, const fmpq_mat_t mat2)
```

Returns whether the matrices have the same dimensions and each entry in *mat2* is contained in the corresponding entry in *mat1*.

```
int acb_mat_eq(const acb_mat_t mat1, const acb_mat_t mat2)
```

Returns whether *mat1* and *mat2* certainly represent the same matrix.

```
int acb_mat_ne(const acb_mat_t mat1, const acb_mat_t mat2)
```

Returns whether *mat1* and *mat2* certainly do not represent the same matrix.

```
int acb_mat_is_real(const acb_mat_t mat)
```

Returns whether all entries in *mat* have zero imaginary part.

```
int acb_mat_is_empty(const acb_mat_t mat)
```

Returns whether the number of rows or the number of columns in *mat* is zero.

```
int acb_mat_is_square(const acb_mat_t mat)
```

Returns whether the number of rows is equal to the number of columns in *mat*.

int **acb\_mat\_is\_exact**(const *acb\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns whether all entries in *mat* have zero radius.

int **acb\_mat\_is\_zero**(const *acb\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns whether all entries in *mat* are exactly zero.

int **acb\_mat\_is\_finite**(const *acb\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns whether all entries in *mat* are finite.

int **acb\_mat\_is\_triu**(const *acb\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns whether *mat* is upper triangular; that is, all entries below the main diagonal are exactly zero.

int **acb\_mat\_is\_tril**(const *acb\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns whether *mat* is lower triangular; that is, all entries above the main diagonal are exactly zero.

int **acb\_mat\_is\_diag**(const *acb\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns whether *mat* is a diagonal matrix; that is, all entries off the main diagonal are exactly zero.

### 9.15.7 Special matrices

void **acb\_mat\_zero**(*acb\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets all entries in *mat* to zero.

void **acb\_mat\_one**(*acb\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets the entries on the main diagonal to ones, and all other entries to zero.

void **acb\_mat\_ones**(*acb\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets all entries in the matrix to ones.

void **acb\_mat\_onei**(*acb\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets the entries of the main diagonal to  $i = \sqrt{-1}$  and all other entries to zero.

void **acb\_mat\_indeterminate**(*acb\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets all entries in the matrix to indeterminate (NaN).

void **acb\_mat\_dft**(*acb\_mat\_t* mat, int type, *slong* prec)

Sets *mat* to the DFT (discrete Fourier transform) matrix of order  $n$  where  $n$  is the smallest dimension of *mat* (if *mat* is not square, the matrix is extended periodically along the larger dimension). Here, we use the normalized DFT matrix

$$A_{j,k} = \frac{\omega^{jk}}{\sqrt{n}}, \quad \omega = e^{-2\pi i/n}.$$

The *type* parameter is currently ignored and should be set to 0. In the future, it might be used to select a different convention.

### 9.15.8 Transpose

void **acb\_mat\_transpose**(*acb\_mat\_t* dest, const *acb\_mat\_t* src)

Sets *dest* to the exact transpose *src*. The operands must have compatible dimensions. Aliasing is allowed.

void **acb\_mat\_conjugate\_transpose**(*acb\_mat\_t* dest, const *acb\_mat\_t* src)

Sets *dest* to the conjugate transpose of *src*. The operands must have compatible dimensions. Aliasing is allowed.

void **acb\_mat\_conjugate**(*acb\_mat\_t* dest, const *acb\_mat\_t* src)

Sets *dest* to the elementwise complex conjugate of *src*.

## 9.15.9 Norms

void **acb\_mat\_bound\_inf\_norm**(*mag\_t* b, const *acb\_mat\_t* A)  
 Sets *b* to an upper bound for the infinity norm (i.e. the largest absolute value row sum) of *A*.

void **acb\_mat\_frobenius\_norm**(*arb\_t* res, const *acb\_mat\_t* A, *slong* prec)  
 Sets *res* to the Frobenius norm (i.e. the square root of the sum of squares of entries) of *A*.

void **acb\_mat\_bound\_frobenius\_norm**(*mag\_t* res, const *acb\_mat\_t* A)  
 Sets *res* to an upper bound for the Frobenius norm of *A*.

## 9.15.10 Arithmetic

void **acb\_mat\_neg**(*acb\_mat\_t* dest, const *acb\_mat\_t* src)  
 Sets *dest* to the exact negation of *src*. The operands must have the same dimensions.

void **acb\_mat\_add**(*acb\_mat\_t* res, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat2, *slong* prec)  
 Sets *res* to the sum of *mat1* and *mat2*. The operands must have the same dimensions.

void **acb\_mat\_sub**(*acb\_mat\_t* res, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat2, *slong* prec)  
 Sets *res* to the difference of *mat1* and *mat2*. The operands must have the same dimensions.

void **acb\_mat\_mul\_classical**(*acb\_mat\_t* res, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat2, *slong* prec)  
 The *classical* version performs matrix multiplication in the trivial way.

void **acb\_mat\_mul\_threaded**(*acb\_mat\_t* res, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat2, *slong* prec)  
 The *threaded* version performs classical multiplication but splits the computation over the number of threads returned by *flint\_get\_num\_threads()*.

void **acb\_mat\_mul\_reorder**(*acb\_mat\_t* res, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat2, *slong* prec)  
 The *reorder* version reorders the data and performs one to four real matrix multiplications via *arb\_mat\_mul()*.

void **acb\_mat\_mul**(*acb\_mat\_t* res, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat2, *slong* prec)  
 Sets *res* to the matrix product of *mat1* and *mat2*. The operands must have compatible dimensions for matrix multiplication.  
 The default version chooses an algorithm automatically.

void **acb\_mat\_mul\_entrywise**(*acb\_mat\_t* res, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat2, *slong* prec)  
 Sets *res* to the entrywise product of *mat1* and *mat2*. The operands must have the same dimensions.

void **acb\_mat\_sqr\_classical**(*acb\_mat\_t* res, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* prec)  
 Sets *res* to the matrix square of *mat*. The operands must both be square with the same dimensions.

void **acb\_mat\_sqr**(*acb\_mat\_t* res, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* prec)  
 Sets *res* to the matrix square of *mat*. The operands must both be square with the same dimensions.

void **acb\_mat\_pow\_ui**(*acb\_mat\_t* res, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat, *ulong* exp, *slong* prec)  
 Sets *res* to *mat* raised to the power *exp*. Requires that *mat* is a square matrix.

void **acb\_mat\_approx\_mul**(*acb\_mat\_t* res, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat1, const *acb\_mat\_t* mat2, *slong* prec)

Approximate matrix multiplication. The input radii are ignored and the output matrix is set to an approximate floating-point result. For performance reasons, the radii in the output matrix will *not* necessarily be written (zeroed), but will remain zero if they are already zeroed in *res* before calling this function.

### 9.15.11 Scalar arithmetic

`void acb_mat_scalar_mul_2exp_si(acb_mat_t B, const acb_mat_t A, slong c)`

Sets *B* to *A* multiplied by  $2^c$ .

`void acb_mat_scalar_addmul_si(acb_mat_t B, const acb_mat_t A, slong c, slong prec)`

`void acb_mat_scalar_addmul_fmpz(acb_mat_t B, const acb_mat_t A, const fmpz_t c, slong prec)`

`void acb_mat_scalar_addmul_arb(acb_mat_t B, const acb_mat_t A, const arb_t c, slong prec)`

`void acb_mat_scalar_addmul_acb(acb_mat_t B, const acb_mat_t A, const acb_t c, slong prec)`

Sets *B* to  $B + A \times c$ .

`void acb_mat_scalar_mul_si(acb_mat_t B, const acb_mat_t A, slong c, slong prec)`

`void acb_mat_scalar_mul_fmpz(acb_mat_t B, const acb_mat_t A, const fmpz_t c, slong prec)`

`void acb_mat_scalar_mul_arb(acb_mat_t B, const acb_mat_t A, const arb_t c, slong prec)`

`void acb_mat_scalar_mul_acb(acb_mat_t B, const acb_mat_t A, const acb_t c, slong prec)`

Sets *B* to  $A \times c$ .

`void acb_mat_scalar_div_si(acb_mat_t B, const acb_mat_t A, slong c, slong prec)`

`void acb_mat_scalar_div_fmpz(acb_mat_t B, const acb_mat_t A, const fmpz_t c, slong prec)`

`void acb_mat_scalar_div_arb(acb_mat_t B, const acb_mat_t A, const arb_t c, slong prec)`

`void acb_mat_scalar_div_acb(acb_mat_t B, const acb_mat_t A, const acb_t c, slong prec)`

Sets *B* to  $A/c$ .

### 9.15.12 Vector arithmetic

`void _acb_mat_vector_mul_row(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr v, const acb_mat_t A, slong prec)`

`void _acb_mat_vector_mul_col(acb_ptr res, const acb_mat_t A, acb_srcptr v, slong prec)`

`void acb_mat_vector_mul_row(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr v, const acb_mat_t A, slong prec)`

`void acb_mat_vector_mul_col(acb_ptr res, const acb_mat_t A, acb_srcptr v, slong prec)`

Sets *res* to the product  $vA$ , (resp.  $Av$ ), where *res* and *v* are seen as row (resp. column) vectors. The lengths of the vectors must match the dimensions of *A*.

The underscore methods do not allow aliasing between *res* and *v*.

### 9.15.13 Gaussian elimination and solving

```
int acb_mat_lu_classical(slong *perm, acb_mat_t LU, const acb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

```
int acb_mat_lu_recursive(slong *perm, acb_mat_t LU, const acb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

```
int acb_mat_lu(slong *perm, acb_mat_t LU, const acb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

Given an  $n \times n$  matrix  $A$ , computes an LU decomposition  $PLU = A$  using Gaussian elimination with partial pivoting. The input and output matrices can be the same, performing the decomposition in-place.

Entry  $i$  in the permutation vector `perm` is set to the row index in the input matrix corresponding to row  $i$  in the output matrix.

The algorithm succeeds and returns nonzero if it can find  $n$  invertible (i.e. not containing zero) pivot entries. This guarantees that the matrix is invertible.

The algorithm fails and returns zero, leaving the entries in  $P$  and  $LU$  undefined, if it cannot find  $n$  invertible pivot elements. In this case, either the matrix is singular, the input matrix was computed to insufficient precision, or the LU decomposition was attempted at insufficient precision.

The *classical* version uses Gaussian elimination directly while the *recursive* version performs the computation in a block recursive way to benefit from fast matrix multiplication. The default version chooses an algorithm automatically.

```
void acb_mat_solve_tril_classical(acb_mat_t X, const acb_mat_t L, const acb_mat_t B, int unit, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_mat_solve_tril_recursive(acb_mat_t X, const acb_mat_t L, const acb_mat_t B, int unit, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_mat_solve_tril(acb_mat_t X, const acb_mat_t L, const acb_mat_t B, int unit, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_mat_solve_triu_classical(acb_mat_t X, const acb_mat_t U, const acb_mat_t B, int unit, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_mat_solve_triu_recursive(acb_mat_t X, const acb_mat_t U, const acb_mat_t B, int unit, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_mat_solve_triu(acb_mat_t X, const acb_mat_t U, const acb_mat_t B, int unit, slong prec)
```

Solves the lower triangular system  $LX = B$  or the upper triangular system  $UX = B$ , respectively. If `unit` is set, the main diagonal of  $L$  or  $U$  is taken to consist of all ones, and in that case the actual entries on the diagonal are not read at all and can contain other data.

The *classical* versions perform the computations iteratively while the *recursive* versions perform the computations in a block recursive way to benefit from fast matrix multiplication. The default versions choose an algorithm automatically.

```
void acb_mat_solve_lu_precomp(acb_mat_t X, const slong *perm, const acb_mat_t LU, const acb_mat_t B, slong prec)
```

Solves  $AX = B$  given the precomputed nonsingular LU decomposition  $A = PLU$ . The matrices  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be aliased with each other, but  $X$  is not allowed to be aliased with  $LU$ .

```
int acb_mat_solve(acb_mat_t X, const acb_mat_t A, const acb_mat_t B, slong prec)
```

```
int acb_mat_solve_lu(acb_mat_t X, const acb_mat_t A, const acb_mat_t B, slong prec)
```

```
int acb_mat_solve_precond(acb_mat_t X, const acb_mat_t A, const acb_mat_t B, slong prec)
```

Solves  $AX = B$  where  $A$  is a nonsingular  $n \times n$  matrix and  $X$  and  $B$  are  $n \times m$  matrices.

If  $m > 0$  and  $A$  cannot be inverted numerically (indicating either that  $A$  is singular or that the precision is insufficient), the values in the output matrix are left undefined and zero is returned. A nonzero return value guarantees that  $A$  is invertible and that the exact solution matrix is contained in the output.

Three algorithms are provided:

- The *lu* version performs LU decomposition directly in ball arithmetic. This is fast, but the bounds typically blow up exponentially with  $n$ , even if the system is well-conditioned. This algorithm is usually the best choice at very high precision.
- The *precond* version computes an approximate inverse to precondition the system. This is usually several times slower than direct LU decomposition, but the bounds do not blow up with  $n$  if the system is well-conditioned. This algorithm is usually the best choice for large systems at low to moderate precision.
- The default version selects between *lu* and *precomp* automatically.

The automatic choice should be reasonable most of the time, but users may benefit from trying either *lu* or *precond* in specific applications. For example, the *lu* solver often performs better for ill-conditioned systems where use of very high precision is unavoidable.

```
int acb_mat_inv(acb_mat_t X, const acb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

Sets  $X = A^{-1}$  where  $A$  is a square matrix, computed by solving the system  $AX = I$ .

If  $A$  cannot be inverted numerically (indicating either that  $A$  is singular or that the precision is insufficient), the values in the output matrix are left undefined and zero is returned. A nonzero return value guarantees that the matrix is invertible and that the exact inverse is contained in the output.

```
void acb_mat_det_lu(acb_t det, const acb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_mat_det_precond(acb_t det, const acb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_mat_det(acb_t det, const acb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

Sets *det* to the determinant of the matrix  $A$ .

The *lu* version uses Gaussian elimination with partial pivoting. If at some point an invertible pivot element cannot be found, the elimination is stopped and the magnitude of the determinant of the remaining submatrix is bounded using Hadamard's inequality.

The *precond* version computes an approximate LU factorization of  $A$  and multiplies by the inverse  $L$  and  $U$  matrices as preconditioners to obtain a matrix close to the identity matrix [Rum2010]. An enclosure for this determinant is computed using Gershgorin circles. This is about four times slower than direct Gaussian elimination, but much more numerically stable.

The default version automatically selects between the *lu* and *precond* versions and additionally handles small or triangular matrices by direct formulas.

```
void acb_mat_approx_solve_triu(acb_mat_t X, const acb_mat_t U, const acb_mat_t B, int unit,
                               slong prec)
```

```
void acb_mat_approx_solve_tril(acb_mat_t X, const acb_mat_t L, const acb_mat_t B, int unit,
                               slong prec)
```

```
int acb_mat_approx_lu(slong *P, acb_mat_t LU, const acb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_mat_approx_solve_lu_precomp(acb_mat_t X, const slong *perm, const acb_mat_t A,
                                     const acb_mat_t B, slong prec)
```

```
int acb_mat_approx_solve(acb_mat_t X, const acb_mat_t A, const acb_mat_t B, slong prec)
```



```
int acb_mat_approx_inv(acb_mat_t X, const acb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

These methods perform approximate solving *without any error control*. The radii in the input matrices are ignored, the computations are done numerically with floating-point arithmetic (using ordinary Gaussian elimination and triangular solving, accelerated through the use of block recursive strategies for large matrices), and the output matrices are set to the approximate floating-point results with zeroed error bounds.

#### 9.15.14 Characteristic polynomial and companion matrix

```
void _acb_mat_charpoly(acb_ptr poly, const acb_mat_t mat, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_mat_charpoly(acb_poly_t poly, const acb_mat_t mat, slong prec)
```

Sets *poly* to the characteristic polynomial of *mat* which must be a square matrix. If the matrix has  $n$  rows, the underscore method requires space for  $n + 1$  output coefficients. Employs a division-free algorithm using  $O(n^4)$  operations.

```
void _acb_mat_companion(acb_mat_t mat, acb_sreptr poly, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_mat_companion(acb_mat_t mat, const acb_poly_t poly, slong prec)
```

Sets the  $n$  by  $n$  matrix *mat* to the companion matrix of the polynomial *poly* which must have degree  $n$ . The underscore method reads  $n + 1$  input coefficients.

#### 9.15.15 Special functions

```
void acb_mat_exp_taylor_sum(acb_mat_t S, const acb_mat_t A, slong N, slong prec)
```

Sets *S* to the truncated exponential Taylor series  $S = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} A^k/k!$ . See [\*arb\\_mat\\_exp\\_taylor\\_sum\(\)\*](#) for implementation notes.

```
void acb_mat_exp(acb_mat_t B, const acb_mat_t A, slong prec)
```

Sets *B* to the exponential of the matrix *A*, defined by the Taylor series

$$\exp(A) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{A^k}{k!}.$$

The function is evaluated as  $\exp(A/2^r)^{2^r}$ , where  $r$  is chosen to give rapid convergence of the Taylor series. Error bounds are computed as for [\*arb\\_mat\\_exp\(\)\*](#).

```
void acb_mat_trace(acb_t trace, const acb_mat_t mat, slong prec)
```

Sets *trace* to the trace of the matrix, i.e. the sum of entries on the main diagonal of *mat*. The matrix is required to be square.

```
void _acb_mat_diag_prod(acb_t res, const acb_mat_t mat, slong a, slong b, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_mat_diag_prod(acb_t res, const acb_mat_t mat, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to the product of the entries on the main diagonal of *mat*. The underscore method computes the product of the entries between index *a* inclusive and *b* exclusive (the indices must be in range).

### 9.15.16 Component and error operations

void **acb\_mat\_get\_mid**(*acb\_mat\_t* B, const *acb\_mat\_t* A)

Sets the entries of *B* to the exact midpoints of the entries of *A*.

void **acb\_mat\_add\_error\_mag**(*acb\_mat\_t* mat, const *mag\_t* err)

Adds *err* in-place to the radii of the entries of *mat*.

### 9.15.17 Eigenvalues and eigenvectors

The functions in this section are experimental. There are classes of matrices where the algorithms fail to converge even as *prec* is increased, or for which the error bounds are much worse than necessary. In some cases, it can help to manually precondition the matrix *A* by applying a similarity transformation  $T^{-1}AT$ .

- If *A* is badly scaled, take *T* to be a matrix such that the entries of  $T^{-1}AT$  are more uniform (this is known as balancing).
- Simply taking *T* to be a random invertible matrix can help if an algorithm fails to converge despite *A* being well-scaled. (This can be the case when dealing with multiple eigenvalues.)

int **acb\_mat\_approx\_eig\_qr**(*acb\_ptr* E, *acb\_mat\_t* L, *acb\_mat\_t* R, const *acb\_mat\_t* A, const *mag\_t* tol, *slong* maxiter, *slong* prec)

Computes floating-point approximations of all the *n* eigenvalues (and optionally eigenvectors) of the given *n* by *n* matrix *A*. The approximations of the eigenvalues are written to the vector *E*, in no particular order. If *L* is not *NULL*, approximations of the corresponding left eigenvectors are written to the rows of *L*. If *R* is not *NULL*, approximations of the corresponding right eigenvectors are written to the columns of *R*.

The parameters *tol* and *maxiter* can be used to control the target numerical error and the maximum number of iterations allowed before giving up. Passing *NULL* and 0 respectively results in default values being used.

Uses the implicitly shifted QR algorithm with reduction to Hessenberg form. No guarantees are made about the accuracy of the output. A nonzero return value indicates that the QR iteration converged numerically, but this is only a heuristic termination test and does not imply any statement whatsoever about error bounds. The output may also be accurate even if this function returns zero.

void **acb\_mat\_eig\_global\_enclosure**(*mag\_t* eps, const *acb\_mat\_t* A, *acb\_srcptr* E, const *acb\_mat\_t* R, *slong* prec)

Given an *n* by *n* matrix *A*, a length-*n* vector *E* containing approximations of the eigenvalues of *A*, and an *n* by *n* matrix *R* containing approximations of the corresponding right eigenvectors, computes a rigorous bound  $\varepsilon$  such that every eigenvalue  $\lambda$  of *A* satisfies  $|\lambda - \hat{\lambda}_k| \leq \varepsilon$  for some  $\hat{\lambda}_k$  in *E*. In other words, the union of the balls  $B_k = \{z : |z - \hat{\lambda}_k| \leq \varepsilon\}$  is guaranteed to be an enclosure of all eigenvalues of *A*.

Note that there is no guarantee that each ball  $B_k$  can be identified with a single eigenvalue: it is possible that some balls contain several eigenvalues while other balls contain no eigenvalues. In other words, this method is not powerful enough to compute isolating balls for the individual eigenvalues (or even for clusters of eigenvalues other than the whole spectrum). Nevertheless, in practice the balls  $B_k$  will represent eigenvalues one-to-one with high probability if the given approximations are good.

The output can be used to certify that all eigenvalues of *A* lie in some region of the complex plane (such as a specific half-plane, strip, disk, or annulus) without the need to certify the individual eigenvalues. The output is easily converted into lower or upper bounds for the absolute values or real or imaginary parts of the spectrum, and with high probability these bounds will be tight. Using **acb\_add\_error\_mag()** and **acb\_union()**, the output can also be converted to a single

`acb_t` enclosing the whole spectrum of  $A$  in a rectangle, but note that to test whether a condition holds for all eigenvalues of  $A$ , it is typically better to iterate over the individual balls  $B_k$ .

This function implements the fast algorithm in Theorem 1 in [Miy2010] which extends the Bauer-Fike theorem. Approximations  $E$  and  $R$  can, for instance, be computed using `acb_mat_approx_eig_qr()`. No assumptions are made about the structure of  $A$  or the quality of the given approximations.

```
void acb_mat_eig_enclosure_rump(acb_t lambda, acb_mat_t J, acb_mat_t R, const acb_mat_t A,
                               const acb_t lambda_approx, const acb_mat_t R_approx, slong
                               prec)
```

Given an  $n$  by  $n$  matrix  $A$  and an approximate eigenvalue-eigenvector pair `lambda_approx` and `R_approx` (where `R_approx` is an  $n$  by 1 matrix), computes an enclosure `lambda` guaranteed to contain at least one of the eigenvalues of  $A$ , along with an enclosure  $R$  for a corresponding right eigenvector.

More generally, this function can handle clustered (or repeated) eigenvalues. If `R_approx` is an  $n$  by  $k$  matrix containing approximate eigenvectors for a presumed cluster of  $k$  eigenvalues near `lambda_approx`, this function computes an enclosure `lambda` guaranteed to contain at least  $k$  eigenvalues of  $A$  along with a matrix  $R$  guaranteed to contain a basis for the  $k$ -dimensional invariant subspace associated with these eigenvalues. Note that for multiple eigenvalues, determining the individual eigenvectors is an ill-posed problem; describing an enclosure of the invariant subspace is the best we can hope for.

For  $k = 1$ , it is guaranteed that  $AR - R\lambda$  contains the zero matrix. For  $k > 2$ , this cannot generally be guaranteed (in particular,  $A$  might not be diagonalizable). In this case, we can still compute an approximately diagonal  $k$  by  $k$  interval matrix  $J \approx \lambda I$  such that  $AR - RJ$  is guaranteed to contain the zero matrix. This matrix has the property that the Jordan canonical form of (any exact matrix contained in)  $A$  has a  $k$  by  $k$  submatrix equal to the Jordan canonical form of (some exact matrix contained in)  $J$ . The output  $J$  is optional (the user can pass `NULL` to omit it).

The algorithm follows section 13.4 in [Rum2010], corresponding to the `verifyeig()` routine in INTLAB. The initial approximations can, for instance, be computed using `acb_mat_approx_eig_qr()`. No assumptions are made about the structure of  $A$  or the quality of the given approximations.

```
int acb_mat_eig_simple_rump(acb_ptr E, acb_mat_t L, acb_mat_t R, const acb_mat_t A,
                           acb_srcptr E_approx, const acb_mat_t R_approx, slong prec)
```

```
int acb_mat_eig_simple_vdhoeven_mourrain(acb_ptr E, acb_mat_t L, acb_mat_t R, const
                                         acb_mat_t A, acb_srcptr E_approx, const acb_mat_t
                                         R_approx, slong prec)
```

```
int acb_mat_eig_simple(acb_ptr E, acb_mat_t L, acb_mat_t R, const acb_mat_t A, acb_srcptr
                       E_approx, const acb_mat_t R_approx, slong prec)
```

Computes all the eigenvalues (and optionally corresponding eigenvectors) of the given  $n$  by  $n$  matrix  $A$ .

Attempts to prove that  $A$  has  $n$  simple (isolated) eigenvalues, returning 1 if successful and 0 otherwise. On success, isolating complex intervals for the eigenvalues are written to the vector  $E$ , in no particular order. If  $L$  is not `NULL`, enclosures of the corresponding left eigenvectors are written to the rows of  $L$ . If  $R$  is not `NULL`, enclosures of the corresponding right eigenvectors are written to the columns of  $R$ .

The left eigenvectors are normalized so that  $L = R^{-1}$ . This produces a diagonalization  $LAR = D$  where  $D$  is the diagonal matrix with the entries in  $E$  on the diagonal.

The user supplies approximations `E_approx` and `R_approx` of the eigenvalues and the right eigenvectors. The initial approximations can, for instance, be computed using `acb_mat_approx_eig_qr()`. No assumptions are made about the structure of  $A$  or the quality of the given approximations.

Two algorithms are implemented:

- The *rump* version calls `acb_mat_eig_enclosure_rump()` repeatedly to certify eigenvalue-eigenvector pairs one by one. The iteration is stopped to return non-success if a new eigenvalue overlaps with previously computed one. Finally,  $L$  is computed by a matrix inversion. This has complexity  $O(n^4)$ .
- The *vdhoeven\_mourrain* version uses the algorithm in [HM2017] to certify all eigenvalues and eigenvectors in one step. This has complexity  $O(n^3)$ .

The default version currently uses *vdhoeven\_mourrain*.

By design, these functions terminate instead of attempting to compute eigenvalue clusters if some eigenvalues cannot be isolated. To compute all eigenvalues of a matrix allowing for overlap, `acb_mat_eig_multiple_rump()` may be used as a fallback, or `acb_mat_eig_multiple()` may be used in the first place.

```
int acb_mat_eig_multiple_rump(acb_ptr E, const acb_mat_t A, acb_srcptr E_approx, const
                             acb_mat_t R_approx, slong prec)
```

```
int acb_mat_eig_multiple(acb_ptr E, const acb_mat_t A, acb_srcptr E_approx, const acb_mat_t
                         R_approx, slong prec)
```

Computes all the eigenvalues of the given  $n$  by  $n$  matrix  $A$ . On success, the output vector  $E$  contains  $n$  complex intervals, each representing one eigenvalue of  $A$  with the correct multiplicities in case of overlap. The output intervals are either disjoint or identical, and identical intervals are guaranteed to be grouped consecutively. Each complete run of  $k$  identical intervals thus represents a cluster of exactly  $k$  eigenvalues which could not be separated from each other at the current precision, but which could be isolated from the other  $n - k$  eigenvalues of the matrix.

The user supplies approximations  $E\_approx$  and  $R\_approx$  of the eigenvalues and the right eigenvectors. The initial approximations can, for instance, be computed using `acb_mat_approx_eig_qr()`. No assumptions are made about the structure of  $A$  or the quality of the given approximations.

The *rump* algorithm groups approximate eigenvalues that are close and calls `acb_mat_eig_enclosure_rump()` repeatedly to validate each cluster. The complexity is  $O(mn^3)$  for  $m$  clusters.

The default version, as currently implemented, first attempts to call `acb_mat_eig_simple_vdhoeven_mourrain()` hoping that the eigenvalues are actually simple. It then uses the *rump* algorithm as a fallback.

## 9.16 acb\_hypgeom.h – hypergeometric functions of complex variables

The generalized hypergeometric function is formally defined by

$${}_pF_q(a_1, \dots, a_p; b_1, \dots, b_q; z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(a_1)_k \dots (a_p)_k}{(b_1)_k \dots (b_q)_k} \frac{z^k}{k!}.$$

It can be interpreted using analytic continuation or regularization when the sum does not converge. In a looser sense, we understand “hypergeometric functions” to be linear combinations of generalized hypergeometric functions with prefactors that are products of exponentials, powers, and gamma functions.

### 9.16.1 Rising factorials

```
void acb_hypgeom_rising_ui_forward(acb_t res, const acb_t x, ulong n, slong prec)
void acb_hypgeom_rising_ui_bs(acb_t res, const acb_t x, ulong n, slong prec)
void acb_hypgeom_rising_ui_rs(acb_t res, const acb_t x, ulong n, ulong m, slong prec)
void acb_hypgeom_rising_ui_rec(acb_t res, const acb_t x, ulong n, slong prec)
void acb_hypgeom_rising_ui(acb_t res, const acb_t x, ulong n, slong prec)
void acb_hypgeom_rising(acb_t res, const acb_t x, const acb_t n, slong prec)
```

Computes the rising factorial  $(x)_n$ .

The *forward* version uses the forward recurrence. The *bs* version uses binary splitting. The *rs* version uses rectangular splitting. It takes an extra tuning parameter  $m$  which can be set to zero to choose automatically. The *rec* version chooses an algorithm automatically, avoiding use of the gamma function (so that it can be used in the computation of the gamma function). The default versions (*rising\_ui* and *rising\_ui*) choose an algorithm automatically and may additionally fall back on the gamma function.

```
void acb_hypgeom_rising_ui_jet_powsum(acb_ptr res, const acb_t x, ulong n, slong len, slong prec)
void acb_hypgeom_rising_ui_jet_bs(acb_ptr res, const acb_t x, ulong n, slong len, slong prec)
void acb_hypgeom_rising_ui_jet_rs(acb_ptr res, const acb_t x, ulong n, ulong m, slong len, slong
    prec)
void acb_hypgeom_rising_ui_jet(acb_ptr res, const acb_t x, ulong n, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes the jet of the rising factorial  $(x)_n$ , truncated to length  $len$ . In other words, constructs the polynomial  $(X + x)_n \in \mathbb{R}[X]$ , truncated if  $len < n + 1$  (and zero-extended if  $len > n + 1$ ).

The *powsum* version computes the sequence of powers of  $x$  and forms integral linear combinations of these. The *bs* version uses binary splitting. The *rs* version uses rectangular splitting. It takes an extra tuning parameter  $m$  which can be set to zero to choose automatically. The default version chooses an algorithm automatically.

```
void acb_hypgeom_log_rising_ui(acb_ptr res, const acb_t x, ulong n, slong prec)
```

Computes the log-rising factorial  $\log(x)_n = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \log(x + k)$ .

This first computes the ordinary rising factorial and then determines the branch correction  $2\pi im$  with respect to the principal logarithm. The correction is computed using Hare's algorithm in floating-point arithmetic if this is safe; otherwise, a direct computation of  $\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \arg(x + k)$  is used as a fallback.

```
void acb_hypgeom_log_rising_ui_jet(acb_ptr res, const acb_t x, ulong n, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes the jet of the log-rising factorial  $\log(x)_n$ , truncated to length  $len$ .

### 9.16.2 Gamma function

```
void acb_hypgeom_gamma_stirling_sum_horner(acb_t s, const acb_t z, slong N, slong prec)
void acb_hypgeom_gamma_stirling_sum_improved(acb_t s, const acb_t z, slong N, slong K, slong
    prec)
```

Sets *res* to the final sum in the Stirling series for the gamma function truncated before the term with index  $N$ , i.e. computes  $\sum_{n=1}^{N-1} B_{2n}/(2n(2n-1)z^{2n-1})$ . The *horner* version uses Horner scheme with gradual precision adjustments. The *improved* version uses rectangular splitting for the low-index terms and reexpands the high-index terms as hypergeometric polynomials, using a splitting parameter  $K$  (which can be set to 0 to use a default value).

```
void acb_hypgeom_gamma_stirling(acb_t res, const acb_t x, int reciprocal, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to the gamma function of  $x$  computed using the Stirling series together with argument reduction. If *reciprocal* is set, the reciprocal gamma function is computed instead.

int **acb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_taylor**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* x, int reciprocal, *slong* prec)

Attempts to compute the gamma function of  $x$  using Taylor series together with argument reduction. This is only supported if  $x$  and  $prec$  are both small enough. If successful, returns 1; otherwise, does nothing and returns 0. If *reciprocal* is set, the reciprocal gamma function is computed instead.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_gamma**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the gamma function of  $x$  computed using a default algorithm choice.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_rgamma**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the reciprocal gamma function of  $x$  computed using a default algorithm choice.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_lgamma**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the principal branch of the log-gamma function of  $x$  computed using a default algorithm choice.

### 9.16.3 Convergent series

In this section, we define

$$T(k) = \frac{\prod_{i=0}^{p-1} (a_i)_k}{\prod_{i=0}^{q-1} (b_i)_k} z^k$$

and

$${}_p f_q(a_0, \dots, a_{p-1}; b_0 \dots b_{q-1}; z) = {}_{p+1} F_q(a_0, \dots, a_{p-1}, 1; b_0 \dots b_{q-1}; z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} T(k)$$

For the conventional generalized hypergeometric function  ${}_p F_q$ , compute  ${}_p f_{q+1}$  with the explicit parameter  $b_q = 1$ , or remove a 1 from the  $a_i$  parameters if there is one.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_pfq\_bound\_factor**(*mag\_t* C, *acb\_srcptr* a, *slong* p, *acb\_srcptr* b, *slong* q, const *acb\_t* z, *ulong* n)

Computes a factor  $C$  such that  $|\sum_{k=n}^{\infty} T(k)| \leq C|T(n)|$ . See *Convergent series*. As currently implemented, the bound becomes infinite when  $n$  is too small, even if the series converges.

*slong* **acb\_hypgeom\_pfq\_choose\_n**(*acb\_srcptr* a, *slong* p, *acb\_srcptr* b, *slong* q, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Heuristically attempts to choose a number of terms  $n$  to sum of a hypergeometric series at a working precision of  $prec$  bits.

Uses double precision arithmetic internally. As currently implemented, it can fail to produce a good result if the parameters are extremely large or extremely close to nonpositive integers.

Numerical cancellation is assumed to be significant, so truncation is done when the current term is  $prec$  bits smaller than the largest encountered term.

This function will also attempt to pick a reasonable truncation point for divergent series.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_pfq\_sum\_forward**(*acb\_t* s, *acb\_t* t, *acb\_srcptr* a, *slong* p, *acb\_srcptr* b, *slong* q, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_hypgeom\_pfq\_sum\_rs**(*acb\_t* s, *acb\_t* t, *acb\_srcptr* a, *slong* p, *acb\_srcptr* b, *slong* q, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_hypgeom\_pfq\_sum\_bs**(*acb\_t* s, *acb\_t* t, *acb\_srcptr* a, *slong* p, *acb\_srcptr* b, *slong* q, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_hypgeom\_pfq\_sum\_fme**(*acb\_t* s, *acb\_t* t, *acb\_srcptr* a, *slong* p, *acb\_srcptr* b, *slong* q, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* n, *slong* prec)



```
void acb_hypgeom_pfq_sum(acb_t s, acb_t t, acb_srcptr a, slong p, acb_srcptr b, slong q, const
                        acb_t z, slong n, slong prec)
```

Computes  $s = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} T(k)$  and  $t = T(n)$ . Does not allow aliasing between input and output variables. We require  $n \geq 0$ .

The *forward* version computes the sum using forward recurrence.

The *bs* version computes the sum using binary splitting.

The *rs* version computes the sum in reverse order using rectangular splitting. It only computes a magnitude bound for the value of  $t$ .

The *fme* version uses fast multipoint evaluation.

The default version automatically chooses an algorithm depending on the inputs.

```
void acb_hypgeom_pfq_sum_bs_invz(acb_t s, acb_t t, acb_srcptr a, slong p, acb_srcptr b, slong q,
                                const acb_t w, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_hypgeom_pfq_sum_invz(acb_t s, acb_t t, acb_srcptr a, slong p, acb_srcptr b, slong q, const
                              acb_t z, const acb_t w, slong n, slong prec)
```

Like `acb_hypgeom_pfq_sum()`, but taking advantage of  $w = 1/z$  possibly having few bits.

```
void acb_hypgeom_pfq_direct(acb_t res, acb_srcptr a, slong p, acb_srcptr b, slong q, const acb_t z,
                           slong n, slong prec)
```

Computes

$${}_p f_q(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} T(k) = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} T(k) + \varepsilon$$

directly from the defining series, including a rigorous bound for the truncation error  $\varepsilon$  in the output.

If  $n < 0$ , this function chooses a number of terms automatically using `acb_hypgeom_pfq_choose_n()`.

```
void acb_hypgeom_pfq_series_sum_forward(acb_poly_t s, acb_poly_t t, const acb_poly_struct *a,
                                        slong p, const acb_poly_struct *b, slong q, const
                                        acb_poly_t z, int regularized, slong n, slong len, slong
                                        prec)
```

```
void acb_hypgeom_pfq_series_sum_bs(acb_poly_t s, acb_poly_t t, const acb_poly_struct *a, slong
p, const acb_poly_struct *b, slong q, const acb_poly_t z, int
regularized, slong n, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_hypgeom_pfq_series_sum_rs(acb_poly_t s, acb_poly_t t, const acb_poly_struct *a, slong
p, const acb_poly_struct *b, slong q, const acb_poly_t z, int
regularized, slong n, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_hypgeom_pfq_series_sum(acb_poly_t s, acb_poly_t t, const acb_poly_struct *a, slong p,
                                const acb_poly_struct *b, slong q, const acb_poly_t z, int
                                regularized, slong n, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes  $s = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} T(k)$  and  $t = T(n)$  given parameters and argument that are power series. Does not allow aliasing between input and output variables. We require  $n \geq 0$  and that *len* is positive.

If *regularized* is set, the regularized sum is computed, avoiding division by zero at the poles of the gamma function.

The *forward*, *bs*, *rs* and default versions use forward recurrence, binary splitting, rectangular splitting, and an automatic algorithm choice.



```
void acb_hypgeom_pfq_series_direct(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_struct *a, slong p, const
                                acb_poly_struct *b, slong q, const acb_poly_t z, int
                                regularized, slong n, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes  ${}_pF_q(z)$  directly using the defining series, given parameters and argument that are power series. The result is a power series of length *len*. We require that *len* is positive.

An error bound is computed automatically as a function of the number of terms *n*. If *n* < 0, the number of terms is chosen automatically.

If *regularized* is set, the regularized hypergeometric function is computed instead.

### 9.16.4 Asymptotic series

$U(a, b, z)$  is the confluent hypergeometric function of the second kind with the principal branch cut, and  $U^* = z^a U(a, b, z)$ . For details about how error bounds are computed, see [Asymptotic series for the confluent hypergeometric function](#).

```
void acb_hypgeom_u_asymp(acb_t res, const acb_t a, const acb_t b, const acb_t z, slong n, slong
                        prec)
```

Sets *res* to  $U^*(a, b, z)$  computed using *n* terms of the asymptotic series, with a rigorous bound for the error included in the output. We require *n* ≥ 0.

```
int acb_hypgeom_u_use_asymp(const acb_t z, slong prec)
```

Heuristically determines whether the asymptotic series can be used to evaluate  $U(a, b, z)$  to *prec* accurate bits (assuming that *a* and *b* are small).

### 9.16.5 Generalized hypergeometric function

```
void acb_hypgeom_pfq(acb_t res, acb_srcptr a, slong p, acb_srcptr b, slong q, const acb_t z, int
                    regularized, slong prec)
```

Computes the generalized hypergeometric function  ${}_pF_q(z)$ , or the regularized version if *regularized* is set.

This function automatically delegates to a specialized implementation when the order (*p*, *q*) is one of (0,0), (1,0), (0,1), (1,1), (2,1). Otherwise, it falls back to direct summation.

While this is a top-level function meant to take care of special cases automatically, it does not generally perform the optimization of deleting parameters that appear in both *a* and *b*. This can be done ahead of time by the user in applications where duplicate parameters are likely to occur.

### 9.16.6 Confluent hypergeometric functions

```
void acb_hypgeom_u_1f1_series(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t a, const acb_poly_t b, const
                             acb_poly_t z, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes  $U(a, b, z)$  as a power series truncated to length *len*, given  $a, b, z \in \mathbb{C}[[x]]$ . If  $b[0] \in \mathbb{Z}$ , it computes one extra derivative and removes the singularity (it is then assumed that  $b[1] \neq 0$ ). As currently implemented, the output is indeterminate if *b* is nonexact and contains an integer.

```
void acb_hypgeom_u_1f1(acb_t res, const acb_t a, const acb_t b, const acb_t z, slong prec)
```

Computes  $U(a, b, z)$  as a sum of two convergent hypergeometric series. If  $b \in \mathbb{Z}$ , it computes the limit value via [acb\\_hypgeom\\_u\\_1f1\\_series\(\)](#). As currently implemented, the output is indeterminate if *b* is nonexact and contains an integer.

```
void acb_hypgeom_u(acb_t res, const acb_t a, const acb_t b, const acb_t z, slong prec)
```

Computes  $U(a, b, z)$  using an automatic algorithm choice. The function [acb\\_hypgeom\\_u\\_asymp\(\)](#) is used if *a* or *a* − *b* + 1 is a nonpositive integer (in which case the asymptotic series terminates), or if *z* is sufficiently large. Otherwise [acb\\_hypgeom\\_u\\_1f1\(\)](#) is used.

```
void acb_hypgeom_m_asymp(acb_t res, const acb_t a, const acb_t b, const acb_t z, int regularized,
                        slong prec)
```

```
void acb_hypgeom_m_1f1(acb_t res, const acb_t a, const acb_t b, const acb_t z, int regularized, slong
                        prec)
```

```
void acb_hypgeom_m(acb_t res, const acb_t a, const acb_t b, const acb_t z, int regularized, slong
                    prec)
```

Computes the confluent hypergeometric function  $M(a, b, z) = {}_1F_1(a, b, z)$ , or  $\mathbf{M}(a, b, z) = \frac{1}{\Gamma(b)} {}_1F_1(a, b, z)$  if *regularized* is set.

```
void acb_hypgeom_1f1(acb_t res, const acb_t a, const acb_t b, const acb_t z, int regularized, slong
                    prec)
```

Alias for `acb_hypgeom_m()`.

```
void acb_hypgeom_0f1_asymp(acb_t res, const acb_t a, const acb_t z, int regularized, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_hypgeom_0f1_direct(acb_t res, const acb_t a, const acb_t z, int regularized, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_hypgeom_0f1(acb_t res, const acb_t a, const acb_t z, int regularized, slong prec)
```

Computes the confluent hypergeometric function  ${}_0F_1(a, z)$ , or  $\frac{1}{\Gamma(a)} {}_0F_1(a, z)$  if *regularized* is set, using asymptotic expansions, direct summation, or an automatic algorithm choice. The *asympt* version uses the asymptotic expansions of Bessel functions, together with the connection formulas

$$\frac{{}_0F_1(a, z)}{\Gamma(a)} = (-z)^{(1-a)/2} J_{a-1}(2\sqrt{-z}) = z^{(1-a)/2} I_{a-1}(2\sqrt{z}).$$

The Bessel- $J$  function is used in the left half-plane and the Bessel- $I$  function is used in the right half-plane, to avoid loss of accuracy due to evaluating the square root on the branch cut.

### 9.16.7 Error functions and Fresnel integrals

```
void acb_hypgeom_erf_propagated_error(mag_t re, mag_t im, const acb_t z)
```

Sets *re* and *im* to upper bounds for the error in the real and imaginary part resulting from approximating the error function of  $z$  by the error function evaluated at the midpoint of  $z$ . Uses the first derivative.

```
void acb_hypgeom_erf_1f1a(acb_t res, const acb_t z, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_hypgeom_erf_1f1b(acb_t res, const acb_t z, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_hypgeom_erf_asymp(acb_t res, const acb_t z, int complementary, slong prec, slong prec2)
```

Computes the error function respectively using

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{erf}(z) &= \frac{2z}{\sqrt{\pi}} {}_1F_1\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2}, -z^2\right) \\ \operatorname{erf}(z) &= \frac{2ze^{-z^2}}{\sqrt{\pi}} {}_1F_1\left(1, \frac{3}{2}, z^2\right) \\ \operatorname{erf}(z) &= \frac{z}{\sqrt{z^2}} \left(1 - \frac{e^{-z^2}}{\sqrt{\pi}} U\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, z^2\right)\right) = \frac{z}{\sqrt{z^2}} - \frac{e^{-z^2}}{z\sqrt{\pi}} U^*\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, z^2\right). \end{aligned}$$

The *asympt* version takes a second precision to use for the  $U$  term. It also takes an extra flag *complementary*, computing the complementary error function if set.

```
void acb_hypgeom_erf(acb_t res, const acb_t z, slong prec)
```

Computes the error function using an automatic algorithm choice. If  $z$  is too small to use the asymptotic expansion, a working precision sufficient to circumvent cancellation in the hypergeometric series is determined automatically, and a bound for the propagated error is computed with `acb_hypgeom_erf_propagated_error()`.

void `_acb_hypgeom_erf_series`(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_erf_series`(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* z, *slong* len, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the error function of the power series *z*, truncated to length *len*.

void `acb_hypgeom_erfc`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the complementary error function  $\operatorname{erfc}(z) = 1 - \operatorname{erf}(z)$ . This function avoids catastrophic cancellation for large positive *z*.

void `_acb_hypgeom_erfc_series`(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_erfc_series`(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* z, *slong* len, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the complementary error function of the power series *z*, truncated to length *len*.

void `acb_hypgeom_erfi`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the imaginary error function  $\operatorname{erfi}(z) = -i \operatorname{erf}(iz)$ . This is a trivial wrapper of `acb_hypgeom_erf()`.

void `_acb_hypgeom_erfi_series`(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_erfi_series`(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* z, *slong* len, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the imaginary error function of the power series *z*, truncated to length *len*.

void `acb_hypgeom_fresnel`(*acb\_t* res1, *acb\_t* res2, const *acb\_t* z, int normalized, *slong* prec)  
 Sets *res1* to the Fresnel sine integral  $S(z)$  and *res2* to the Fresnel cosine integral  $C(z)$ . Optionally, just a single function can be computed by passing `NULL` as the other output variable. The definition  $S(z) = \int_0^z \sin(t^2) dt$  is used if *normalized* is 0, and  $S(z) = \int_0^z \sin(\frac{1}{2}\pi t^2) dt$  is used if *normalized* is 1 (the latter is the Abramowitz & Stegun convention).  $C(z)$  is defined analogously.

void `_acb_hypgeom_fresnel_series`(*acb\_ptr* res1, *acb\_ptr* res2, *acb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, int normalized, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_fresnel_series`(*acb\_poly\_t* res1, *acb\_poly\_t* res2, const *acb\_poly\_t* z, int normalized, *slong* len, *slong* prec)  
 Sets *res1* to the Fresnel sine integral and *res2* to the Fresnel cosine integral of the power series *z*, truncated to length *len*. Optionally, just a single function can be computed by passing `NULL` as the other output variable.

## 9.16.8 Bessel functions

void `acb_hypgeom_bessel_j_asymp`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* nu, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the Bessel function of the first kind via `acb_hypgeom_u_asymp()`. For all complex  $\nu, z$ , we have

$$J_\nu(z) = \frac{z^\nu}{2^\nu e^{iz} \Gamma(\nu + 1)} {}_1F_1(\nu + \tfrac{1}{2}, 2\nu + 1, 2iz) = A_+ B_+ + A_- B_-$$

where

$$A_\pm = z^\nu (z^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}-\nu} (\mp iz)^{\frac{1}{2}+\nu} (2\pi)^{-1/2} = (\pm iz)^{-1/2-\nu} z^\nu (2\pi)^{-1/2}$$

$$B_\pm = e^{\pm iz} U^*(\nu + \tfrac{1}{2}, 2\nu + 1, \mp 2iz).$$

Nicer representations of the factors  $A_\pm$  can be given depending conditionally on the parameters. If  $\nu + \frac{1}{2} = n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , we have  $A_\pm = (\pm i)^n (2\pi z)^{-1/2}$ . And if  $\operatorname{Re}(z) > 0$ , we have  $A_\pm = \exp(\mp i[(2\nu + 1)/4]\pi) (2\pi z)^{-1/2}$ .

void `acb_hypgeom_bessel_j_0f1`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* nu, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the Bessel function of the first kind from

$$J_\nu(z) = \frac{1}{\Gamma(\nu + 1)} \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)^\nu {}_0F_1\left(\nu + 1, -\frac{z^2}{4}\right).$$

void **acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_j**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* nu, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the Bessel function of the first kind  $J_\nu(z)$  using an automatic algorithm choice.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_y**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* nu, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the Bessel function of the second kind  $Y_\nu(z)$  from the formula

$$Y_\nu(z) = \frac{\cos(\nu\pi)J_\nu(z) - J_{-\nu}(z)}{\sin(\nu\pi)}$$

unless  $\nu = n$  is an integer in which case the limit value

$$Y_n(z) = -\frac{2}{\pi} (i^n K_n(iz) + [\log(iz) - \log(z)] J_n(z))$$

is computed. As currently implemented, the output is indeterminate if  $\nu$  is nonexact and contains an integer.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_jy**(*acb\_t* res1, *acb\_t* res2, const *acb\_t* nu, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets *res1* to  $J_\nu(z)$  and *res2* to  $Y_\nu(z)$ , computed simultaneously. From these values, the user can easily construct the Bessel functions of the third kind (Hankel functions)  $H_\nu^{(1)}(z)$ ,  $H_\nu^{(2)}(z) = J_\nu(z) \pm iY_\nu(z)$ .

### 9.16.9 Modified Bessel functions

void **acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_i\_asymp**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* nu, const *acb\_t* z, int scaled, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_i\_of1**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* nu, const *acb\_t* z, int scaled, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_i**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* nu, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_i\_scaled**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* nu, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the modified Bessel function of the first kind  $I_\nu(z) = z^\nu(iz)^{-\nu}J_\nu(iz)$  respectively using asymptotic series (see **acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_j\_asymp()**), the convergent series

$$I_\nu(z) = \frac{1}{\Gamma(\nu+1)} \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)^\nu {}_0F_1\left(\nu+1, \frac{z^2}{4}\right),$$

or an automatic algorithm choice.

The *scaled* version computes the function  $e^{-z}I_\nu(z)$ . The *asymp* and *of1* functions implement both variants and allow choosing with a flag.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_k\_asymp**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* nu, const *acb\_t* z, int scaled, *slong* prec)

Computes the modified Bessel function of the second kind via **acb\_hypgeom\_u\_asymp()**. For all  $\nu$  and all  $z \neq 0$ , we have

$$K_\nu(z) = \left(\frac{2z}{\pi}\right)^{-1/2} e^{-z} U^*\left(\nu + \frac{1}{2}, 2\nu + 1, 2z\right).$$

If *scaled* is set, computes the function  $e^z K_\nu(z)$ .

void **acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_k\_of1\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* nu, const *acb\_poly\_t* z, int scaled, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Computes the modified Bessel function of the second kind  $K_\nu(z)$  as a power series truncated to length *len*, given  $\nu, z \in \mathbb{C}[[x]]$ . Uses the formula

$$K_\nu(z) = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\pi}{\sin(\pi\nu)} \left[ \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)^{-\nu} {}_0\tilde{F}_1\left(1-\nu, \frac{z^2}{4}\right) - \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)^\nu {}_0\tilde{F}_1\left(1+\nu, \frac{z^2}{4}\right) \right].$$

If  $\nu[0] \in \mathbb{Z}$ , it computes one extra derivative and removes the singularity (it is then assumed that  $\nu[1] \neq 0$ ). As currently implemented, the output is indeterminate if  $\nu[0]$  is nonexact and contains an integer.

If *scaled* is set, computes the function  $e^z K_\nu(z)$ .

void **acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_k\_0f1**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* nu, const *acb\_t* z, int scaled, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the modified Bessel function of the second kind from

$$K_\nu(z) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)^{-\nu} \Gamma(\nu) {}_0F_1\left(1 - \nu, \frac{z^2}{4}\right) - \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)^\nu \frac{\pi}{\nu \sin(\pi\nu) \Gamma(\nu)} {}_0F_1\left(\nu + 1, \frac{z^2}{4}\right) \right]$$

if  $\nu \notin \mathbb{Z}$ . If  $\nu \in \mathbb{Z}$ , it computes the limit value via `acb_hypgeom_bessel_k_0f1_series()`. As currently implemented, the output is indeterminate if  $\nu$  is nonexact and contains an integer.

If *scaled* is set, computes the function  $e^z K_\nu(z)$ .

void **acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_k**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* nu, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the modified Bessel function of the second kind  $K_\nu(z)$  using an automatic algorithm choice.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_k\_scaled**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* nu, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the function  $e^z K_\nu(z)$ .

### 9.16.10 Airy functions

The Airy functions are linearly independent solutions of the differential equation  $y'' - zy = 0$ . All solutions are entire functions. The standard solutions are denoted  $\text{Ai}(z), \text{Bi}(z)$ . For negative  $z$ , both functions are oscillatory. For positive  $z$ , the first function decreases exponentially while the second increases exponentially.

The Airy functions can be expressed in terms of Bessel functions of fractional order, but this is inconvenient since such formulas only hold piecewise (due to the Stokes phenomenon). Computation of the Airy functions can also be optimized more than Bessel functions in general. We therefore provide a dedicated interface for evaluating Airy functions.

The following methods optionally compute  $(\text{Ai}(z), \text{Ai}'(z), \text{Bi}(z), \text{Bi}'(z))$  simultaneously. Any of the four function values can be omitted by passing *NULL* for the unwanted output variables, speeding up the evaluation.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_airy\_direct**(*acb\_t* ai, *acb\_t* ai\_prime, *acb\_t* bi, *acb\_t* bi\_prime, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Computes the Airy functions using direct series expansions truncated at  $n$  terms. Error bounds are included in the output.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_airy\_asymp**(*acb\_t* ai, *acb\_t* ai\_prime, *acb\_t* bi, *acb\_t* bi\_prime, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Computes the Airy functions using asymptotic expansions truncated at  $n$  terms. Error bounds are included in the output. For details about how the error bounds are computed, see *Asymptotic series for Airy functions*.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_airy\_bound**(*mag\_t* ai, *mag\_t* ai\_prime, *mag\_t* bi, *mag\_t* bi\_prime, const *acb\_t* z)

Computes bounds for the Airy functions using first-order asymptotic expansions together with error bounds. This function uses some shortcuts to make it slightly faster than calling `acb_hypgeom_airy_asymp()` with  $n = 1$ .

void **acb\_hypgeom\_airy**(*acb\_t* ai, *acb\_t* ai\_prime, *acb\_t* bi, *acb\_t* bi\_prime, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes Airy functions using an automatic algorithm choice.

We use `acb_hypgeom_airy_asymp()` whenever this gives full accuracy and `acb_hypgeom_airy_direct()` otherwise. In the latter case, we first use hardware double precision arithmetic to determine an accurate estimate of the working precision needed to compute the Airy functions accurately for given  $z$ . This estimate is obtained by comparing the leading-order asymptotic estimate of the Airy functions with the magnitude of the largest term in the power series. The estimate is generic in the sense that it does not take into account

vanishing near the roots of the functions. We subsequently evaluate the power series at the midpoint of  $z$  and bound the propagated error using derivatives. Derivatives are bounded using `acb_hypgeom_airy_bound()`.

```
void acb_hypgeom_airy_jet(acb_ptr ai, acb_ptr bi, const acb_t z, slong len, slong prec)
```

Writes to  $ai$  and  $bi$  the respective Taylor expansions of the Airy functions at the point  $z$ , truncated to length  $len$ . Either of the outputs can be `NULL` to avoid computing that function. The variable  $z$  is not allowed to be aliased with the outputs. To simplify the implementation, this method does not compute the series expansions of the primed versions directly; these are easily obtained by computing one extra coefficient and differentiating the output with `_acb_poly_derivative()`.

```
void _acb_hypgeom_airy_series(acb_ptr ai, acb_ptr ai_prime, acb_ptr bi, acb_ptr bi_prime,
                             acb_srcptr z, slong zlen, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_hypgeom_airy_series(acb_poly_t ai, acb_poly_t ai_prime, acb_poly_t bi, acb_poly_t
                             bi_prime, const acb_poly_t z, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes the Airy functions evaluated at the power series  $z$ , truncated to length  $len$ . As with the other Airy methods, any of the outputs can be `NULL`.

### 9.16.11 Coulomb wave functions

Coulomb wave functions are solutions of the Coulomb wave equation

$$y'' + \left(1 - \frac{2\eta}{z} - \frac{\ell(\ell+1)}{z^2}\right)y = 0$$

which is the radial Schrödinger equation for a charged particle in a Coulomb potential  $1/z$ , where  $\ell$  is the orbital angular momentum and  $\eta$  is the Sommerfeld parameter. The standard solutions are named  $F_\ell(\eta, z)$  (regular at the origin  $z = 0$ ) and  $G_\ell(\eta, z)$  (irregular at the origin). The irregular solutions  $H_\ell^\pm(\eta, z) = G_\ell(\eta, z) \pm iF_\ell(\eta, z)$  are also used.

Coulomb wave functions are special cases of confluent hypergeometric functions. The normalization constants and connection formulas are discussed in [DYF1999], [Gas2018], [Mic2007] and chapter 33 in [NIST2012]. In this implementation, we define the analytic continuations of all the functions so that the branch cut with respect to  $z$  is placed on the negative real axis. Precise definitions are given in [http://fungrim.org/topic/Coulomb\\_wave\\_functions/](http://fungrim.org/topic/Coulomb_wave_functions/)

The following methods optionally compute  $F_\ell(\eta, z)$ ,  $G_\ell(\eta, z)$ ,  $H_\ell^+(\eta, z)$ ,  $H_\ell^-(\eta, z)$  simultaneously. Any of the four function values can be omitted by passing `NULL` for the unwanted output variables. The redundant functions  $H^\pm$  are provided explicitly since taking the linear combination of  $F$  and  $G$  suffers from cancellation in parts of the complex plane.

```
void acb_hypgeom_coulomb(acb_t F, acb_t G, acb_t Hpos, acb_t Hneg, const acb_t l, const acb_t
                        eta, const acb_t z, slong prec)
```

Writes to  $F$ ,  $G$ ,  $Hpos$ ,  $Hneg$  the values of the respective Coulomb wave functions. Any of the outputs can be `NULL`.

```
void acb_hypgeom_coulomb_jet(acb_ptr F, acb_ptr G, acb_ptr Hpos, acb_ptr Hneg, const acb_t l,
                             const acb_t eta, const acb_t z, slong len, slong prec)
```

Writes to  $F$ ,  $G$ ,  $Hpos$ ,  $Hneg$  the respective Taylor expansions of the Coulomb wave functions at the point  $z$ , truncated to length  $len$ . Any of the outputs can be `NULL`.

```
void _acb_hypgeom_coulomb_series(acb_ptr F, acb_ptr G, acb_ptr Hpos, acb_ptr Hneg, const
                                acb_t l, const acb_t eta, acb_srcptr z, slong zlen, slong len,
                                slong prec)
```

```
void acb_hypgeom_coulomb_series(acb_poly_t F, acb_poly_t G, acb_poly_t Hpos, acb_poly_t
                                Hneg, const acb_t l, const acb_t eta, const acb_poly_t z, slong
                                len, slong prec)
```

Computes the Coulomb wave functions evaluated at the power series  $z$ , truncated to length  $len$ . Any of the outputs can be `NULL`.



### 9.16.12 Incomplete gamma and beta functions

void `acb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_asymp`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* s, const *acb\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_1f1a`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* s, const *acb\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_1f1b`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* s, const *acb\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_singular`(*acb\_t* res, *slong* s, const *acb\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_gamma_upper`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* s, const *acb\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* prec)

If *regularized* is 0, computes the upper incomplete gamma function  $\Gamma(s, z)$ .

If *regularized* is 1, computes the regularized upper incomplete gamma function  $Q(s, z) = \Gamma(s, z)/\Gamma(s)$ .

If *regularized* is 2, computes the generalized exponential integral  $z^{-s}\Gamma(s, z) = E_{1-s}(z)$  instead (this option is mainly intended for internal use; `acb_hypgeom_expint()` is the intended interface for computing the exponential integral).

The different methods respectively implement the formulas

$$\Gamma(s, z) = e^{-z}U(1-s, 1-s, z)$$

$$\Gamma(s, z) = \Gamma(s) - \frac{z^s}{s} {}_1F_1(s, s+1, -z)$$

$$\Gamma(s, z) = \Gamma(s) - \frac{z^s e^{-z}}{s} {}_1F_1(1, s+1, z)$$

$$\Gamma(s, z) = \frac{(-1)^n}{n!} (\psi(n+1) - \log(z)) + \frac{(-1)^n}{(n+1)!} z {}_2F_2(1, 1, 2, 2+n, -z) - z^{-n} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \frac{(-z)^k}{(k-n)k!}, \quad n = -s \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$$

and an automatic algorithm choice. The automatic version also handles other special input such as  $z = 0$  and  $s = 1, 2, 3$ . The *singular* version evaluates the finite sum directly and therefore assumes that  $s$  is not too large.

void `_acb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_series`(*acb\_ptr* res, const *acb\_t* s, *acb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, int regularized, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_series`(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_t* s, const *acb\_poly\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to an upper incomplete gamma function where  $s$  is a constant and  $z$  is a power series, truncated to length  $n$ . The *regularized* argument has the same interpretation as in `acb_hypgeom_gamma_upper()`.

void `acb_hypgeom_gamma_lower`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* s, const *acb\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* prec)

If *regularized* is 0, computes the lower incomplete gamma function  $\gamma(s, z) = \frac{z^s}{s} {}_1F_1(s, s+1, -z)$ .

If *regularized* is 1, computes the regularized lower incomplete gamma function  $P(s, z) = \gamma(s, z)/\Gamma(s)$ .

If *regularized* is 2, computes a further regularized lower incomplete gamma function  $\gamma^*(s, z) = z^{-s}P(s, z)$ .

void `_acb_hypgeom_gamma_lower_series`(*acb\_ptr* res, const *acb\_t* s, *acb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, int regularized, *slong* n, *slong* prec)



```
void acb_hypgeom_gamma_lower_series(acb_poly_t res, const acb_t s, const acb_poly_t z, int
                                   regularized, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to an lower incomplete gamma function where *s* is a constant and *z* is a power series, truncated to length *n*. The *regularized* argument has the same interpretation as in [acb\\_hypgeom\\_gamma\\_lower\(\)](#).

```
void acb_hypgeom_beta_lower(acb_t res, const acb_t a, const acb_t b, const acb_t z, int regularized,
                             slong prec)
```

Computes the (lower) incomplete beta function, defined by  $B(a, b; z) = \int_0^z t^{a-1}(1-t)^{b-1}$ , optionally the regularized incomplete beta function  $I(a, b; z) = B(a, b; z)/B(a, b; 1)$ .

In general, the integral must be interpreted using analytic continuation. The precise definitions for all parameter values are

$$B(a, b; z) = \frac{z^a}{a} {}_2F_1(a, 1-b, a+1, z)$$

$$I(a, b; z) = \frac{\Gamma(a+b)}{\Gamma(b)} z^a {}_2\tilde{F}_1(a, 1-b, a+1, z).$$

Note that both functions with this definition are undefined for nonpositive integer *a*, and *I* is undefined for nonpositive integer *a* + *b*.

```
void _acb_hypgeom_beta_lower_series(acb_ptr res, const acb_t a, const acb_t b, acb_srcptr z,
                                    slong zlen, int regularized, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_hypgeom_beta_lower_series(acb_poly_t res, const acb_t a, const acb_t b, const
                                    acb_poly_t z, int regularized, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to the lower incomplete beta function  $B(a, b; z)$  (optionally the regularized version  $I(a, b; z)$ ) where *a* and *b* are constants and *z* is a power series, truncating the result to length *n*. The underscore method requires positive lengths and does not support aliasing.

### 9.16.13 Exponential and trigonometric integrals

The branch cut conventions of the following functions match Mathematica.

```
void acb_hypgeom_expint(acb_t res, const acb_t s, const acb_t z, slong prec)
```

Computes the generalized exponential integral  $E_s(z)$ . This is a trivial wrapper of [acb\\_hypgeom\\_gamma\\_upper\(\)](#).

```
void acb_hypgeom_ei_asymp(acb_t res, const acb_t z, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_hypgeom_ei_2f2(acb_t res, const acb_t z, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_hypgeom_ei(acb_t res, const acb_t z, slong prec)
```

Computes the exponential integral  $Ei(z)$ , respectively using

$$Ei(z) = -e^z U(1, 1, -z) - \log(-z) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \log(z) - \log\left(\frac{1}{z}\right) \right)$$

$$Ei(z) = z {}_2F_2(1, 1; 2, 2; z) + \gamma + \frac{1}{2} \left( \log(z) - \log\left(\frac{1}{z}\right) \right)$$

and an automatic algorithm choice.

```
void _acb_hypgeom_ei_series(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr z, slong zlen, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_hypgeom_ei_series(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t z, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes the exponential integral of the power series *z*, truncated to length *len*.

```
void acb_hypgeom_si_asymp(acb_t res, const acb_t z, slong prec)
```

void `acb_hypgeom_si_1f2`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_si`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the sine integral  $\text{Si}(z)$ , respectively using

$$\text{Si}(z) = \frac{i}{2} [e^{iz}U(1, 1, -iz) - e^{-iz}U(1, 1, iz) + \log(-iz) - \log(iz)]$$

$$\text{Si}(z) = z {}_1F_2\left(\frac{1}{2}; \frac{3}{2}, \frac{3}{2}; -\frac{z^2}{4}\right)$$

and an automatic algorithm choice.

void `_acb_hypgeom_si_series`(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_si_series`(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* z, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Computes the sine integral of the power series  $z$ , truncated to length  $len$ .

void `acb_hypgeom_ci_asymp`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_ci_2f3`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_ci`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the cosine integral  $\text{Ci}(z)$ , respectively using

$$\text{Ci}(z) = \log(z) - \frac{1}{2} [e^{iz}U(1, 1, -iz) + e^{-iz}U(1, 1, iz) + \log(-iz) + \log(iz)]$$

$$\text{Ci}(z) = -\frac{z^2}{4} {}_2F_3\left(1, 1; 2, 2, \frac{3}{2}; -\frac{z^2}{4}\right) + \log(z) + \gamma$$

and an automatic algorithm choice.

void `_acb_hypgeom_ci_series`(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_ci_series`(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* z, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Computes the cosine integral of the power series  $z$ , truncated to length  $len$ .

void `acb_hypgeom_shi`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the hyperbolic sine integral  $\text{Shi}(z) = -i\text{Si}(iz)$ . This is a trivial wrapper of `acb_hypgeom_si()`.

void `_acb_hypgeom_shi_series`(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_shi_series`(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* z, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Computes the hyperbolic sine integral of the power series  $z$ , truncated to length  $len$ .

void `acb_hypgeom_chi_asymp`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_chi_2f3`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_chi`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the hyperbolic cosine integral  $\text{Chi}(z)$ , respectively using

$$\text{Chi}(z) = -\frac{1}{2} [e^zU(1, 1, -z) + e^{-z}U(1, 1, z) + \log(-z) - \log(z)]$$

$$\text{Chi}(z) = \frac{z^2}{4} {}_2F_3\left(1, 1; 2, 2, \frac{3}{2}; \frac{z^2}{4}\right) + \log(z) + \gamma$$

and an automatic algorithm choice.

void `_acb_hypgeom_chi_series`(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void `acb_hypgeom_chi_series`(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* z, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Computes the hyperbolic cosine integral of the power series  $z$ , truncated to length  $len$ .

void **acb\_hypgeom\_li**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, int offset, *slong* prec)

If *offset* is zero, computes the logarithmic integral  $\text{li}(z) = \text{Ei}(\log(z))$ .

If *offset* is nonzero, computes the offset logarithmic integral  $\text{Li}(z) = \text{li}(z) - \text{li}(2)$ .

void **\_acb\_hypgeom\_li\_series**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, int offset, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_hypgeom\_li\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* z, int offset, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Computes the logarithmic integral (optionally the offset version) of the power series *z*, truncated to length *len*.

### 9.16.14 Gauss hypergeometric function

The following methods compute the Gauss hypergeometric function

$$F(z) = {}_2F_1(a, b, c, z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(a)_k (b)_k}{(c)_k} \frac{z^k}{k!}$$

or the regularized version  $\mathbf{F}(z) = \mathbf{F}(a, b, c, z) = {}_2F_1(a, b, c, z)/\Gamma(c)$  if the flag *regularized* is set.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_2f1\_continuation**(*acb\_t* res0, *acb\_t* res1, const *acb\_t* a, const *acb\_t* b, const *acb\_t* c, const *acb\_t* z0, const *acb\_t* z1, const *acb\_t* f0, const *acb\_t* f1, *slong* prec)

Given  $F(z_0), F'(z_0)$  in *f0, f1*, sets *res0* and *res1* to  $F(z_1), F'(z_1)$  by integrating the hypergeometric differential equation along a straight-line path. The evaluation points should be well-isolated from the singular points 0 and 1.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_2f1\_series\_direct**(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* a, const *acb\_poly\_t* b, const *acb\_poly\_t* c, const *acb\_poly\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Computes  $F(z)$  of the given power series truncated to length *len*, using direct summation of the hypergeometric series.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_2f1\_direct**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* a, const *acb\_t* b, const *acb\_t* c, const *acb\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* prec)

Computes  $F(z)$  using direct summation of the hypergeometric series.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_2f1\_transform**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* a, const *acb\_t* b, const *acb\_t* c, const *acb\_t* z, int flags, int which, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_hypgeom\_2f1\_transform\_limit**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* a, const *acb\_t* b, const *acb\_t* c, const *acb\_t* z, int regularized, int which, *slong* prec)

Computes  $F(z)$  using an argument transformation determined by the flag *which*. Legal values are 1 for  $z/(z-1)$ , 2 for  $1/z$ , 3 for  $1/(1-z)$ , 4 for  $1-z$ , and 5 for  $1-1/z$ .

The *transform\_limit* version assumes that *which* is not 1. If *which* is 2 or 3, it assumes that  $b-a$  represents an exact integer. If *which* is 4 or 5, it assumes that  $c-a-b$  represents an exact integer. In these cases, it computes the correct limit value.

See [acb\\_hypgeom\\_2f1\(\)](#) for the meaning of *flags*.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_2f1\_corner**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* a, const *acb\_t* b, const *acb\_t* c, const *acb\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* prec)

Computes  $F(z)$  near the corner cases  $\exp(\pm\pi i\sqrt{3})$  by analytic continuation.

int **acb\_hypgeom\_2f1\_choose**(const *acb\_t* z)

Chooses a method to compute the function based on the location of *z* in the complex plane. If the return value is 0, direct summation should be used. If the return value is 1 to 5, the transformation with this index in [acb\\_hypgeom\\_2f1\\_transform\(\)](#) should be used. If the return value is 6, the corner case algorithm should be used.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_2f1**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* a, const *acb\_t* b, const *acb\_t* c, const *acb\_t* z, int flags, *slong* prec)

Computes  $F(z)$  or  $\mathbf{F}(z)$  using an automatic algorithm choice.

The following bit fields can be set in *flags*:

- *ACB\_HYPGEOM\_2F1\_REGULARIZED* - computes the regularized hypergeometric function  $\mathbf{F}(z)$ . Setting *flags* to 1 is the same as just toggling this option.
- *ACB\_HYPGEOM\_2F1\_AB* -  $a - b$  is an integer.
- *ACB\_HYPGEOM\_2F1\_ABC* -  $a + b - c$  is an integer.
- *ACB\_HYPGEOM\_2F1\_AC* -  $a - c$  is an integer.
- *ACB\_HYPGEOM\_2F1\_BC* -  $b - c$  is an integer.

The last four flags can be set to indicate that the respective parameter differences are known to represent exact integers, even if the input intervals are inexact. This allows the correct limits to be evaluated when applying transformation formulas. For example, to evaluate  ${}_2F_1(\sqrt{2}, 1/2, \sqrt{2} + 3/2, 9/10)$ , the *ABC* flag should be set. If not set, the result will be an indeterminate interval due to internally dividing by an interval containing zero. If the parameters are exact floating-point numbers (including exact integers or half-integers), then the limits are computed automatically, and setting these flags is unnecessary.

Currently, only the *AB* and *ABC* flags are used this way; the *AC* and *BC* flags might be used in the future.

### 9.16.15 Orthogonal polynomials and functions

void **acb\_hypgeom\_chebyshev\_t**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* n, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_hypgeom\_chebyshev\_u**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* n, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the Chebyshev polynomial (or Chebyshev function) of first or second kind

$$T_n(z) = {}_2F_1\left(-n, n, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1-z}{2}\right)$$

$$U_n(z) = (n+1) {}_2F_1\left(-n, n+2, \frac{3}{2}, \frac{1-z}{2}\right).$$

The hypergeometric series definitions are only used for computation near the point 1. In general, trigonometric representations are used. For word-size integer  $n$ , *acb\_chebyshev\_t\_ui()* and *acb\_chebyshev\_u\_ui()* are called.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_jacobi\_p**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* n, const *acb\_t* a, const *acb\_t* b, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the Jacobi polynomial (or Jacobi function)

$$P_n^{(a,b)}(z) = \frac{(a+1)_n}{\Gamma(n+1)} {}_2F_1\left(-n, n+a+b+1, a+1, \frac{1-z}{2}\right).$$

For nonnegative integer  $n$ , this is a polynomial in  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $z$ , even when the parameters are such that the hypergeometric series is undefined. In such cases, the polynomial is evaluated using direct methods.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_gegenbauer\_c**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* n, const *acb\_t* m, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the Gegenbauer polynomial (or Gegenbauer function)

$$C_n^m(z) = \frac{(2m)_n}{\Gamma(n+1)} {}_2F_1\left(-n, 2m+n, m+\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1-z}{2}\right).$$

For nonnegative integer  $n$ , this is a polynomial in  $m$  and  $z$ , even when the parameters are such that the hypergeometric series is undefined. In such cases, the polynomial is evaluated using direct methods.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_laguerre\_1**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* n, const *acb\_t* m, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the Laguerre polynomial (or Laguerre function)

$$L_n^m(z) = \frac{(m+1)_n}{\Gamma(n+1)} {}_1F_1(-n, m+1, z).$$

For nonnegative integer  $n$ , this is a polynomial in  $m$  and  $z$ , even when the parameters are such that the hypergeometric series is undefined. In such cases, the polynomial is evaluated using direct methods.

There are at least two incompatible ways to define the Laguerre function when  $n$  is a negative integer. One possibility when  $m = 0$  is to define  $L_{-n}^0(z) = e^z L_{n-1}^0(-z)$ . Another possibility is to cover this case with the recurrence relation  $L_{n-1}^m(z) + L_n^{m-1}(z) = L_n^m(z)$ . Currently, we leave this case undefined (returning indeterminate).

void **acb\_hypgeom\_hermite\_h**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* n, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the Hermite polynomial (or Hermite function)

$$H_n(z) = 2^n \sqrt{\pi} \left( \frac{1}{\Gamma((1-n)/2)} {}_1F_1\left(-\frac{n}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, z^2\right) - \frac{2z}{\Gamma(-n/2)} {}_1F_1\left(\frac{1-n}{2}, \frac{3}{2}, z^2\right) \right).$$

void **acb\_hypgeom\_legendre\_p**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* n, const *acb\_t* m, const *acb\_t* z, int type, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the associated Legendre function of the first kind evaluated for degree  $n$ , order  $m$ , and argument  $z$ . When  $m$  is zero, this reduces to the Legendre polynomial  $P_n(z)$ .

Many different branch cut conventions appear in the literature. If *type* is 0, the version

$$P_n^m(z) = \frac{(1+z)^{m/2}}{(1-z)^{m/2}} \mathbf{F}\left(-n, n+1, 1-m, \frac{1-z}{2}\right)$$

is computed, and if *type* is 1, the alternative version

$$\mathcal{P}_n^m(z) = \frac{(z+1)^{m/2}}{(z-1)^{m/2}} \mathbf{F}\left(-n, n+1, 1-m, \frac{1-z}{2}\right).$$

is computed. Type 0 and type 1 respectively correspond to type 2 and type 3 in *Mathematica* and *mpmath*.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_legendre\_q**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* n, const *acb\_t* m, const *acb\_t* z, int type, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the associated Legendre function of the second kind evaluated for degree  $n$ , order  $m$ , and argument  $z$ . When  $m$  is zero, this reduces to the Legendre function  $Q_n(z)$ .

Many different branch cut conventions appear in the literature. If *type* is 0, the version

$$Q_n^m(z) = \frac{\pi}{2 \sin(\pi m)} \left( \cos(\pi m) P_n^m(z) - \frac{\Gamma(1+m+n)}{\Gamma(1-m+n)} P_n^{-m}(z) \right)$$

is computed, and if *type* is 1, the alternative version

$$\mathcal{Q}_n^m(z) = \frac{\pi}{2 \sin(\pi m)} e^{\pi i m} \left( \mathcal{P}_n^m(z) - \frac{\Gamma(1+m+n)}{\Gamma(1-m+n)} \mathcal{P}_n^{-m}(z) \right)$$

is computed. Type 0 and type 1 respectively correspond to type 2 and type 3 in *Mathematica* and *mpmath*.

When  $m$  is an integer, either expression is interpreted as a limit. We make use of the connection formulas [WQ3a], [WQ3b] and [WQ3c] to allow computing the function even in the limiting case. (The formula [WQ3d] would be useful, but is incorrect in the lower half plane.)

void **acb\_hypgeom\_legendre\_p\_uiui\_rec**(*acb\_t* res, *ulong* n, *ulong* m, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

For nonnegative integer  $n$  and  $m$ , uses recurrence relations to evaluate  $(1 - z^2)^{-m/2} P_n^m(z)$  which is a polynomial in  $z$ .

void **acb\_hypgeom\_spherical\_y**(*acb\_t* res, *slong* n, *slong* m, const *acb\_t* theta, const *acb\_t* phi, *slong* prec)

Computes the spherical harmonic of degree  $n$ , order  $m$ , latitude angle  $\theta$ , and longitude angle  $\phi$ , normalized such that

$$Y_n^m(\theta, \phi) = \sqrt{\frac{2n+1}{4\pi} \frac{(n-m)!}{(n+m)!}} e^{im\phi} P_n^m(\cos(\theta)).$$

The definition is extended to negative  $m$  and  $n$  by symmetry. This function is a polynomial in  $\cos(\theta)$  and  $\sin(\theta)$ . We evaluate it using **acb\_hypgeom\_legendre\_p\_uiui\_rec**.

### 9.16.16 Dilogarithm

The dilogarithm function is given by  $\text{Li}_2(z) = -\int_0^z \frac{\log(1-t)}{t} dt = {}_3F_2(1, 1, 1, 2, 2, z)$ .

void **acb\_hypgeom\_dilog\_bernoulli**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the dilogarithm using a series expansion in  $w = \log(z)$ , with rate of convergence  $|w/(2\pi)|^n$ . This provides good convergence near  $z = e^{\pm i\pi/3}$ , where hypergeometric series expansions fail. Since the coefficients involve Bernoulli numbers, this method should only be used at moderate precision.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_dilog\_zero\_taylor**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the dilogarithm for  $z$  close to 0 using the hypergeometric series (effective only when  $|z| \ll 1$ ).

void **acb\_hypgeom\_dilog\_zero**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the dilogarithm for  $z$  close to 0, using the bit-burst algorithm instead of the hypergeometric series directly at very high precision.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_dilog\_transform**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, int algorithm, *slong* prec)

Computes the dilogarithm by applying one of the transformations  $1/z$ ,  $1 - z$ ,  $z/(z - 1)$ ,  $1/(1 - z)$ , indexed by *algorithm* from 1 to 4, and calling **acb\_hypgeom\_dilog\_zero** with the reduced variable. Alternatively, for *algorithm* between 5 and 7, starts from the respective point  $\pm i$ ,  $(1 \pm i)/2$ ,  $(1 \pm i)/2$  (with the sign chosen according to the midpoint of  $z$ ) and computes the dilogarithm by the bit-burst method.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_dilog\_continuation**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* a, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes  $\text{Li}_2(z) - \text{Li}_2(a)$  using Taylor expansion at  $a$ . Binary splitting is used. Both  $a$  and  $z$  should be well isolated from the points 0 and 1, except that  $a$  may be exactly 0. If the straight line path from  $a$  to  $b$  crosses the branch cut, this method provides continuous analytic continuation instead of computing the principal branch.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_dilog\_bitburst**(*acb\_t* res, *acb\_t* z0, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Sets  $z0$  to a point with short bit expansion close to  $z$  and sets  $res$  to  $\text{Li}_2(z) - \text{Li}_2(z_0)$ , computed using the bit-burst algorithm.

void **acb\_hypgeom\_dilog**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the dilogarithm using a default algorithm choice.

## 9.17 arb\_hypgeom.h – hypergeometric functions of real variables

See *acb\_hypgeom.h – hypergeometric functions of complex variables* for the general implementation of hypergeometric functions.

For convenience, this module provides versions of the same functions for real variables represented using *arb\_t* and *arb\_poly\_t*. Most methods are simple wrappers around the complex versions, but some of the functions in this module have been further optimized specifically for real variables.

This module also provides certain functions exclusive to real variables, such as functions for computing real roots of common special functions.

### 9.17.1 Rising factorials

```
void _arb_hypgeom_rising_coeffs_1(ulong *c, ulong k, slong n)
```

```
void _arb_hypgeom_rising_coeffs_2(ulong *c, ulong k, slong n)
```

```
void _arb_hypgeom_rising_coeffs_fmpz(fmpz *c, ulong k, slong n)
```

Sets  $c$  to the coefficients of the rising factorial polynomial  $(X + k)_n$ . The *1* and *2* versions respectively compute single-word and double-word coefficients, without checking for overflow, while the *fmpz* version allows arbitrarily large coefficients. These functions are mostly intended for internal use; the *fmpz* version does not use an asymptotically fast algorithm. The degree  $n$  must be at least 2.

```
void arb_hypgeom_rising_ui_forward(arb_t res, const arb_t x, ulong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_rising_ui_bs(arb_t res, const arb_t x, ulong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_rising_ui_rs(arb_t res, const arb_t x, ulong n, ulong m, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_rising_ui_rec(arb_t res, const arb_t x, ulong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_rising_ui(arb_t res, const arb_t x, ulong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_rising(arb_t res, const arb_t x, const arb_t n, slong prec)
```

Computes the rising factorial  $(x)_n$ .

The *forward* version uses the forward recurrence. The *bs* version uses binary splitting. The *rs* version uses rectangular splitting. It takes an extra tuning parameter  $m$  which can be set to zero to choose automatically. The *rec* version chooses an algorithm automatically, avoiding use of the gamma function (so that it can be used in the computation of the gamma function). The default versions (*rising\_ui* and *rising*) choose an algorithm automatically and may additionally fall back on the gamma function.

```
void arb_hypgeom_rising_ui_jet_powsum(arb_ptr res, const arb_t x, ulong n, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_rising_ui_jet_bs(arb_ptr res, const arb_t x, ulong n, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_rising_ui_jet_rs(arb_ptr res, const arb_t x, ulong n, ulong m, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_rising_ui_jet(arb_ptr res, const arb_t x, ulong n, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes the jet of the rising factorial  $(x)_n$ , truncated to length  $len$ . In other words, constructs the polynomial  $(X + x)_n \in \mathbb{R}[X]$ , truncated if  $len < n + 1$  (and zero-extended if  $len > n + 1$ ).

The *powsum* version computes the sequence of powers of  $x$  and forms integral linear combinations of these. The *bs* version uses binary splitting. The *rs* version uses rectangular splitting. It takes an extra tuning parameter  $m$  which can be set to zero to choose automatically. The default version chooses an algorithm automatically.



## 9.17.2 Gamma function

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_stirling\_term\_bounds**(*slong* \*bound, const *mag\_t* zinv, *slong* N)

For  $1 \leq n < N$ , sets *bound* to an exponent bounding the  $n$ -th term in the Stirling series for the gamma function, given a precomputed upper bound for  $|z|^{-1}$ . This function is intended for internal use and does not check for underflow or underflow in the exponents.

void **arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_stirling\_sum\_horner**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* N, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_stirling\_sum\_improved**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* N, *slong* K, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the final sum in the Stirling series for the gamma function truncated before the term with index  $N$ , i.e. computes  $\sum_{n=1}^{N-1} B_{2n}/(2n(2n-1)z^{2n-1})$ . The *horner* version uses Horner scheme with gradual precision adjustments. The *improved* version uses rectangular splitting for the low-index terms and reexpands the high-index terms as hypergeometric polynomials, using a splitting parameter  $K$  (which can be set to 0 to use a default value).

void **arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_stirling**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* x, int reciprocal, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the gamma function of  $x$  computed using the Stirling series together with argument reduction. If *reciprocal* is set, the reciprocal gamma function is computed instead.

int **arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_taylor**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* x, int reciprocal, *slong* prec)

Attempts to compute the gamma function of  $x$  using Taylor series together with argument reduction. This is only supported if  $x$  and *prec* are both small enough. If successful, returns 1; otherwise, does nothing and returns 0. If *reciprocal* is set, the reciprocal gamma function is computed instead.

void **arb\_hypgeom\_gamma**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_fmpq**(*arb\_t* res, const *fmpq\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_fmpz**(*arb\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the gamma function of  $x$  computed using a default algorithm choice.

void **arb\_hypgeom\_rgamma**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the reciprocal gamma function of  $x$  computed using a default algorithm choice.

void **arb\_hypgeom\_lgamma**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the log-gamma function of  $x$  computed using a default algorithm choice.

## 9.17.3 Binomial coefficients

void **arb\_hypgeom\_central\_bin\_ui**(*arb\_t* res, *ulong* n, *slong* prec)

Computes the central binomial coefficient  $\binom{2n}{n}$ .

## 9.17.4 Generalized hypergeometric function

void **arb\_hypgeom\_pfq**(*arb\_t* res, *arb\_srcptr* a, *slong* p, *arb\_srcptr* b, *slong* q, const *arb\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* prec)

Computes the generalized hypergeometric function  ${}_pF_q(z)$ , or the regularized version if *regularized* is set.

### 9.17.5 Confluent hypergeometric functions

void **arb\_hypgeom\_0f1**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* a, const *arb\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* prec)

Computes the confluent hypergeometric limit function  ${}_0F_1(a, z)$ , or  $\frac{1}{\Gamma(a)}{}_0F_1(a, z)$  if *regularized* is set.

void **arb\_hypgeom\_m**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* a, const *arb\_t* b, const *arb\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* prec)

Computes the confluent hypergeometric function  $M(a, b, z) = {}_1F_1(a, b, z)$ , or  $\mathbf{M}(a, b, z) = \frac{1}{\Gamma(b)}{}_1F_1(a, b, z)$  if *regularized* is set.

void **arb\_hypgeom\_1f1**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* a, const *arb\_t* b, const *arb\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* prec)

Alias for *arb\_hypgeom\_m*( ).

void **arb\_hypgeom\_1f1\_integration**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* a, const *arb\_t* b, const *arb\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* prec)

Computes the confluent hypergeometric function using numerical integration of the representation

$${}_1F_1(a, b, z) = \frac{\Gamma(b)}{\Gamma(a)\Gamma(b-a)} \int_0^1 e^{zt} t^{a-1} (1-t)^{b-a-1} dt.$$

This algorithm can be useful if the parameters are large. This will currently only return a finite enclosure if  $a \geq 1$  and  $b - a \geq 1$ .

void **arb\_hypgeom\_u**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* a, const *arb\_t* b, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the confluent hypergeometric function  $U(a, b, z)$ .

void **arb\_hypgeom\_u\_integration**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* a, const *arb\_t* b, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the confluent hypergeometric function  $U(a, b, z)$  using numerical integration of the representation

$$U(a, b, z) = \frac{1}{\Gamma(a)} \int_0^\infty e^{-zt} t^{a-1} (1+t)^{b-a-1} dt.$$

This algorithm can be useful if the parameters are large. This will currently only return a finite enclosure if  $a \geq 1$  and  $z > 0$ .

### 9.17.6 Gauss hypergeometric function

void **arb\_hypgeom\_2f1**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* a, const *arb\_t* b, const *arb\_t* c, const *arb\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* prec)

Computes the Gauss hypergeometric function  ${}_2F_1(a, b, c, z)$ , or  $\mathbf{F}(a, b, c, z) = \frac{1}{\Gamma(c)}{}_2F_1(a, b, c, z)$  if *regularized* is set.

Additional evaluation flags can be passed via the *regularized* argument; see *acb\_hypgeom\_2f1*( ) for documentation.

void **arb\_hypgeom\_2f1\_integration**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* a, const *arb\_t* b, const *arb\_t* c, const *arb\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* prec)

Computes the Gauss hypergeometric function using numerical integration of the representation

$${}_2F_1(a, b, c, z) = \frac{\Gamma(a)}{\Gamma(b)\Gamma(c-b)} \int_0^1 t^{b-1} (1-t)^{c-b-1} (1-zt)^{-a} dt.$$

This algorithm can be useful if the parameters are large. This will currently only return a finite enclosure if  $b \geq 1$  and  $c - b \geq 1$  and  $z < 1$ , possibly with  $a$  and  $b$  exchanged.

### 9.17.7 Error functions and Fresnel integrals

void **arb\_hypgeom\_erf**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the error function  $\operatorname{erf}(z)$ .

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_erf\_series**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_erf\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* res, const *arb\_poly\_t* z, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Computes the error function of the power series  $z$ , truncated to length  $len$ .

void **arb\_hypgeom\_erfc**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the complementary error function  $\operatorname{erfc}(z) = 1 - \operatorname{erf}(z)$ . This function avoids catastrophic cancellation for large positive  $z$ .

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_erfc\_series**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_erfc\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* res, const *arb\_poly\_t* z, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Computes the complementary error function of the power series  $z$ , truncated to length  $len$ .

void **arb\_hypgeom\_erfi**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the imaginary error function  $\operatorname{erfi}(z) = -i \operatorname{erf}(iz)$ .

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_erfi\_series**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_erfi\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* res, const *arb\_poly\_t* z, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Computes the imaginary error function of the power series  $z$ , truncated to length  $len$ .

void **arb\_hypgeom\_erfinv**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_erfcinv**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the inverse error function  $\operatorname{erf}^{-1}(z)$  or inverse complementary error function  $\operatorname{erfc}^{-1}(z)$ .

void **arb\_hypgeom\_fresnel**(*arb\_t* res1, *arb\_t* res2, const *arb\_t* z, int normalized, *slong* prec)

Sets *res1* to the Fresnel sine integral  $S(z)$  and *res2* to the Fresnel cosine integral  $C(z)$ . Optionally, just a single function can be computed by passing *NULL* as the other output variable. The definition  $S(z) = \int_0^z \sin(t^2) dt$  is used if *normalized* is 0, and  $S(z) = \int_0^z \sin(\frac{1}{2}\pi t^2) dt$  is used if *normalized* is 1 (the latter is the Abramowitz & Stegun convention).  $C(z)$  is defined analogously.

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_fresnel\_series**(*arb\_ptr* res1, *arb\_ptr* res2, *arb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, int normalized, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_fresnel\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* res1, *arb\_poly\_t* res2, const *arb\_poly\_t* z, int normalized, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets *res1* to the Fresnel sine integral and *res2* to the Fresnel cosine integral of the power series  $z$ , truncated to length  $len$ . Optionally, just a single function can be computed by passing *NULL* as the other output variable.

### 9.17.8 Incomplete gamma and beta functions

void **arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_upper**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* s, const *arb\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* prec)

If *regularized* is 0, computes the upper incomplete gamma function  $\Gamma(s, z)$ .

If *regularized* is 1, computes the regularized upper incomplete gamma function  $Q(s, z) = \Gamma(s, z)/\Gamma(s)$ .

If *regularized* is 2, computes the generalized exponential integral  $z^{-s}\Gamma(s, z) = E_{1-s}(z)$  instead (this option is mainly intended for internal use; *arb\_hypgeom\_expint()* is the intended interface for computing the exponential integral).

void **arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_upper\_integration**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* s, const *arb\_t* z, int regularized, *slong* prec)

Computes the upper incomplete gamma function using numerical integration.

```
void _arb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_series(arb_ptr res, const arb_t s, arb_srcptr z, slong zlen, int
                                     regularized, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_t s, const arb_poly_t z, int
                                     regularized, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to an upper incomplete gamma function where *s* is a constant and *z* is a power series, truncated to length *n*. The *regularized* argument has the same interpretation as in [arb\\_hypgeom\\_gamma\\_upper\(\)](#).

```
void arb_hypgeom_gamma_lower(arb_t res, const arb_t s, const arb_t z, int regularized, slong prec)
```

If *regularized* is 0, computes the lower incomplete gamma function  $\gamma(s, z) = \frac{z^s}{s} {}_1F_1(s, s+1, -z)$ .

If *regularized* is 1, computes the regularized lower incomplete gamma function  $P(s, z) = \gamma(s, z)/\Gamma(s)$ .

If *regularized* is 2, computes a further regularized lower incomplete gamma function  $\gamma^*(s, z) = z^{-s}P(s, z)$ .

```
void _arb_hypgeom_gamma_lower_series(arb_ptr res, const arb_t s, arb_srcptr z, slong zlen, int
                                     regularized, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_gamma_lower_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_t s, const arb_poly_t z, int
                                     regularized, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to an lower incomplete gamma function where *s* is a constant and *z* is a power series, truncated to length *n*. The *regularized* argument has the same interpretation as in [arb\\_hypgeom\\_gamma\\_lower\(\)](#).

```
void arb_hypgeom_beta_lower(arb_t res, const arb_t a, const arb_t b, const arb_t z, int regularized,
                             slong prec)
```

Computes the (lower) incomplete beta function, defined by  $B(a, b; z) = \int_0^z t^{a-1}(1-t)^{b-1}$ , optionally the regularized incomplete beta function  $I(a, b; z) = B(a, b; z)/B(a, b; 1)$ .

```
void _arb_hypgeom_beta_lower_series(arb_ptr res, const arb_t a, const arb_t b, arb_srcptr z,
                                    slong zlen, int regularized, slong n, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_beta_lower_series(arb_poly_t res, const arb_t a, const arb_t b, const
                                    arb_poly_t z, int regularized, slong n, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to the lower incomplete beta function  $B(a, b; z)$  (optionally the regularized version  $I(a, b; z)$ ) where *a* and *b* are constants and *z* is a power series, truncating the result to length *n*. The underscore method requires positive lengths and does not support aliasing.

### Internal evaluation functions

```
void _arb_hypgeom_gamma_lower_sum_rs_1(arb_t res, ulong p, ulong q, const arb_t z, slong N, slong
                                       prec)
```

Computes  $\sum_{k=0}^{N-1} z^k/(a)_k$  where  $a = p/q$  using rectangular splitting. It is assumed that  $p + qN$  fits in a limb.

```
void _arb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_sum_rs_1(arb_t res, ulong p, ulong q, const arb_t z, slong N, slong
                                       prec)
```

Computes  $\sum_{k=0}^{N-1} (a)_k/z^k$  where  $a = p/q$  using rectangular splitting. It is assumed that  $p + qN$  fits in a limb.

```
slong _arb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_fmpq_inf_choose_N(mag_t err, const fmpq_t a, const arb_t z,
                                                  const mag_t abs_tol)
```

Returns number of terms *N* and sets *err* to the truncation error for evaluating  $\Gamma(a, z)$  using the asymptotic series at infinity, targeting an absolute tolerance of *abs\_tol*. The error may be set to *err* if the tolerance cannot be achieved. Assumes that *z* is positive.

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_upper\_fmpq\_inf\_bsplitt**(*arb\_t* res, const *fmpq\_t* a, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* N, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the approximation of  $\Gamma(a, z)$  obtained by truncating the asymptotic series at infinity before term *N*. The truncation error bound has to be added separately.

*slong* **\_arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_lower\_fmpq\_0\_choose\_N**(*mag\_t* err, const *fmpq\_t* a, const *arb\_t* z, const *mag\_t* abs\_tol)

Returns number of terms *N* and sets *err* to the truncation error for evaluating  $\gamma(a, z)$  using the Taylor series at zero, targeting an absolute tolerance of *abs\_tol*. Assumes that *z* is positive.

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_lower\_fmpq\_0\_bsplitt**(*arb\_t* res, const *fmpq\_t* a, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* N, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the approximation of  $\gamma(a, z)$  obtained by truncating the Taylor series at zero before term *N*. The truncation error bound has to be added separately.

*slong* **\_arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_upper\_singular\_si\_choose\_N**(*mag\_t* err, *slong* n, const *arb\_t* z, const *mag\_t* abs\_tol)

Returns number of terms *N* and sets *err* to the truncation error for evaluating  $\Gamma(-n, z)$  using the Taylor series at zero, targeting an absolute tolerance of *abs\_tol*.

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_upper\_singular\_si\_bsplitt**(*arb\_t* res, *slong* n, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* N, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the approximation of  $\Gamma(-n, z)$  obtained by truncating the Taylor series at zero before term *N*. The truncation error bound has to be added separately.

void **\_arb\_gamma\_upper\_fmpq\_step\_bsplitt**(*arb\_t* Gz1, const *fmpq\_t* a, const *arb\_t* z0, const *arb\_t* z1, const *arb\_t* Gz0, const *arb\_t* expmz0, const *mag\_t* abs\_tol, *slong* prec)

Given *Gz0* and *expmz0* representing the values  $\Gamma(a, z_0)$  and  $\exp(-z_0)$ , computes  $\Gamma(a, z_1)$  using the Taylor series at  $z_0$  evaluated using binary splitting, targeting an absolute error of *abs\_tol*. Assumes that  $z_0$  and  $z_1$  are positive.

### 9.17.9 Exponential and trigonometric integrals

void **arb\_hypgeom\_expint**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* s, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the generalized exponential integral  $E_s(z)$ .

void **arb\_hypgeom\_ei**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the exponential integral  $Ei(z)$ .

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_ei\_series**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_ei\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* res, const *arb\_poly\_t* z, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Computes the exponential integral of the power series *z*, truncated to length *len*.

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_si\_asymp**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* N, *slong* prec)

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_si\_1f2**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* N, *slong* wp, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_si**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes the sine integral  $Si(z)$ .

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_si\_series**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_si\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* res, const *arb\_poly\_t* z, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Computes the sine integral of the power series *z*, truncated to length *len*.

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_ci\_asymp**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* N, *slong* prec)

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_ci\_2f3**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* N, *slong* wp, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_ci**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the cosine integral  $\text{Ci}(z)$ . The result is indeterminate if  $z < 0$  since the value of the function would be complex.

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_ci\_series**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)  
 void **arb\_hypgeom\_ci\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* res, const *arb\_poly\_t* z, *slong* len, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the cosine integral of the power series  $z$ , truncated to length  $len$ .

void **arb\_hypgeom\_shi**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the hyperbolic sine integral  $\text{Shi}(z) = -i \text{Si}(iz)$ .

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_shi\_series**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)  
 void **arb\_hypgeom\_shi\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* res, const *arb\_poly\_t* z, *slong* len, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the hyperbolic sine integral of the power series  $z$ , truncated to length  $len$ .

void **arb\_hypgeom\_chi**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the hyperbolic cosine integral  $\text{Chi}(z)$ . The result is indeterminate if  $z < 0$  since the value of the function would be complex.

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_chi\_series**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)  
 void **arb\_hypgeom\_chi\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* res, const *arb\_poly\_t* z, *slong* len, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the hyperbolic cosine integral of the power series  $z$ , truncated to length  $len$ .

void **arb\_hypgeom\_li**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* z, int offset, *slong* prec)  
 If *offset* is zero, computes the logarithmic integral  $\text{li}(z) = \text{Ei}(\log(z))$ .  
 If *offset* is nonzero, computes the offset logarithmic integral  $\text{Li}(z) = \text{li}(z) - \text{li}(2)$ .  
 The result is indeterminate if  $z < 0$  since the value of the function would be complex.

void **\_arb\_hypgeom\_li\_series**(*arb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, int offset, *slong* len, *slong* prec)  
 void **arb\_hypgeom\_li\_series**(*arb\_poly\_t* res, const *arb\_poly\_t* z, int offset, *slong* len, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the logarithmic integral (optionally the offset version) of the power series  $z$ , truncated to length  $len$ .

### 9.17.10 Bessel functions

void **arb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_j**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* nu, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the Bessel function of the first kind  $J_\nu(z)$ .

void **arb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_y**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* nu, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the Bessel function of the second kind  $Y_\nu(z)$ .

void **arb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_jy**(*arb\_t* res1, *arb\_t* res2, const *arb\_t* nu, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Sets *res1* to  $J_\nu(z)$  and *res2* to  $Y_\nu(z)$ , computed simultaneously.

void **arb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_i**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* nu, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the modified Bessel function of the first kind  $I_\nu(z) = z^\nu (iz)^{-\nu} J_\nu(iz)$ .

void **arb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_i\_scaled**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* nu, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the function  $e^{-z} I_\nu(z)$ .

void **arb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_k**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* nu, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the modified Bessel function of the second kind  $K_\nu(z)$ .

void **arb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_k\_scaled**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* nu, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)  
 Computes the function  $e^z K_\nu(z)$ .

void **arb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_i\_integration**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* nu, const *arb\_t* z, int scaled, *slong* prec)



```
void arb_hypgeom_bessel_k_integration(arb_t res, const arb_t nu, const arb_t z, int scaled, slong prec)
```

Computes the modified Bessel functions using numerical integration.

### 9.17.11 Airy functions

```
void arb_hypgeom_airy(arb_t ai, arb_t ai_prime, arb_t bi, arb_t bi_prime, const arb_t z, slong prec)
```

Computes the Airy functions  $(\text{Ai}(z), \text{Ai}'(z), \text{Bi}(z), \text{Bi}'(z))$  simultaneously. Any of the four function values can be omitted by passing *NULL* for the unwanted output variables, speeding up the evaluation.

```
void arb_hypgeom_airy_jet(arb_ptr ai, arb_ptr bi, const arb_t z, slong len, slong prec)
```

Writes to *ai* and *bi* the respective Taylor expansions of the Airy functions at the point *z*, truncated to length *len*. Either of the outputs can be *NULL* to avoid computing that function. The variable *z* is not allowed to be aliased with the outputs. To simplify the implementation, this method does not compute the series expansions of the primed versions directly; these are easily obtained by computing one extra coefficient and differentiating the output with `_arb_poly_derivative()`.

```
void _arb_hypgeom_airy_series(arb_ptr ai, arb_ptr ai_prime, arb_ptr bi, arb_ptr bi_prime,
                             arb_srcptr z, slong zlen, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_airy_series(arb_poly_t ai, arb_poly_t ai_prime, arb_poly_t bi, arb_poly_t
                             bi_prime, const arb_poly_t z, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes the Airy functions evaluated at the power series *z*, truncated to length *len*. As with the other Airy methods, any of the outputs can be *NULL*.

```
void arb_hypgeom_airy_zero(arb_t a, arb_t a_prime, arb_t b, arb_t b_prime, const fmpz_t n,
                           slong prec)
```

Computes the *n*-th real zero  $a_n$ ,  $a'_n$ ,  $b_n$ , or  $b'_n$  for the respective Airy function or Airy function derivative. Any combination of the four output variables can be *NULL*. The zeros are indexed by increasing magnitude, starting with  $n = 1$  to follow the convention in the literature. An index *n* that is not positive is invalid input. The implementation uses asymptotic expansions for the zeros [PS1991] together with the interval Newton method for refinement.

### 9.17.12 Coulomb wave functions

```
void arb_hypgeom_coulomb(arb_t F, arb_t G, const arb_t l, const arb_t eta, const arb_t z, slong prec)
```

Writes to *F*, *G* the values of the respective Coulomb wave functions  $F_\ell(\eta, z)$  and  $G_\ell(\eta, z)$ . Either of the outputs can be *NULL*.

```
void arb_hypgeom_coulomb_jet(arb_ptr F, arb_ptr G, const arb_t l, const arb_t eta, const arb_t z,
                             slong len, slong prec)
```

Writes to *F*, *G* the respective Taylor expansions of the Coulomb wave functions at the point *z*, truncated to length *len*. Either of the outputs can be *NULL*.

```
void _arb_hypgeom_coulomb_series(arb_ptr F, arb_ptr G, const arb_t l, const arb_t eta,
                                 arb_srcptr z, slong zlen, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_coulomb_series(arb_poly_t F, arb_poly_t G, const arb_t l, const arb_t eta,
                                 const arb_poly_t z, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes the Coulomb wave functions evaluated at the power series *z*, truncated to length *len*. Either of the outputs can be *NULL*.



### 9.17.13 Orthogonal polynomials and functions

void **arb\_hypgeom\_chebyshev\_t**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* nu, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_chebyshev\_u**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* nu, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_jacobi\_p**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* n, const *arb\_t* a, const *arb\_t* b, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_gegenbauer\_c**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* n, const *arb\_t* m, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_laguerre\_l**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* n, const *arb\_t* m, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_hermite\_h**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* nu, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes Chebyshev, Jacobi, Gegenbauer, Laguerre or Hermite polynomials, or their extensions to non-integer orders.

void **arb\_hypgeom\_legendre\_p**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* n, const *arb\_t* m, const *arb\_t* z, int type, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_legendre\_q**(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* n, const *arb\_t* m, const *arb\_t* z, int type, *slong* prec)

Computes Legendre functions of the first and second kind. See [acb\\_hypgeom\\_legendre\\_p\(\)](#) and [acb\\_hypgeom\\_legendre\\_q\(\)](#) for definitions.

void **arb\_hypgeom\_legendre\_p\_ui\_deriv\_bound**(*mag\_t* dp, *mag\_t* dp2, *ulong* n, const *arb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* x2sub1)

Sets *dp* to an upper bound for  $P'_n(x)$  and *dp2* to an upper bound for  $P''_n(x)$  given *x* assumed to represent a real number with  $|x| \leq 1$ . The variable *x2sub1* must contain the precomputed value  $1 - x^2$  (or  $x^2 - 1$ ). This method is used internally to bound the propagated error for Legendre polynomials.

void **arb\_hypgeom\_legendre\_p\_ui\_zero**(*arb\_t* res, *arb\_t* res\_prime, *ulong* n, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* K, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_legendre\_p\_ui\_one**(*arb\_t* res, *arb\_t* res\_prime, *ulong* n, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* K, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_legendre\_p\_ui\_asymp**(*arb\_t* res, *arb\_t* res\_prime, *ulong* n, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* K, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_legendre\_p\_ui\_rec**(*arb\_t* res, *arb\_t* res\_prime, *ulong* n, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

void **arb\_hypgeom\_legendre\_p\_ui**(*arb\_t* res, *arb\_t* res\_prime, *ulong* n, const *arb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

Evaluates the ordinary Legendre polynomial  $P_n(x)$ . If *res\_prime* is non-NULL, simultaneously evaluates the derivative  $P'_n(x)$ .

The overall algorithm is described in [JM2018].

The versions *zero*, *one* respectively use the hypergeometric series expansions at  $x = 0$  and  $x = 1$  while the *asymp* version uses an asymptotic series on  $(-1, 1)$  intended for large *n*. The parameter *K* specifies the exact number of expansion terms to use (if the series expansion truncated at this point does not give the exact polynomial, an error bound is computed automatically). The asymptotic expansion with error bounds is given in [Bog2012]. The *rec* version uses the forward recurrence implemented using fixed-point arithmetic; it is only intended for the interval  $(-1, 1)$ , moderate *n* and modest precision.

The default version attempts to choose the best algorithm automatically. It also estimates the amount of cancellation in the hypergeometric series and increases the working precision to compensate, bounding the propagated error using derivative bounds.

void **arb\_hypgeom\_legendre\_p\_ui\_root**(*arb\_t* res, *arb\_t* weight, *ulong* n, *ulong* k, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the *k*-th root of the Legendre polynomial  $P_n(x)$ . We index the roots in decreasing order

$$1 > x_0 > x_1 > \dots > x_{n-1} > -1$$

(which corresponds to ordering the roots of  $P_n(\cos(\theta))$  in order of increasing  $\theta$ ). If *weight* is non-NULL, it is set to the weight corresponding to the node  $x_k$  for Gaussian quadrature on  $[-1, 1]$ . Note that only  $\lceil n/2 \rceil$  roots need to be computed, since the remaining roots are given by  $x_k = -x_{n-1-k}$ .

We compute an enclosing interval using an asymptotic approximation followed by some number of Newton iterations, using the error bounds given in [Pet1999]. If very high precision is requested, the root is subsequently refined using interval Newton steps with doubling working precision.

### 9.17.14 Dilogarithm

```
void arb_hypgeom_dilog(arb_t res, const arb_t z, slong prec)
```

Computes the dilogarithm  $\text{Li}_2(z)$ .

### 9.17.15 Hypergeometric sums

```
void arb_hypgeom_sum_fmpq_arb_forward(arb_t res, const fmpq *a, slong alen, const fmpq *b, slong
    blen, const arb_t z, int reciprocal, slong N, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_sum_fmpq_arb_rs(arb_t res, const fmpq *a, slong alen, const fmpq *b, slong blen,
    const arb_t z, int reciprocal, slong N, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_sum_fmpq_arb(arb_t res, const fmpq *a, slong alen, const fmpq *b, slong blen,
    const arb_t z, int reciprocal, slong N, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to the finite hypergeometric sum  $\sum_{n=0}^{N-1} (\mathbf{a})_n z^n / (\mathbf{b})_n$  where  $\mathbf{x}_n = (x_1)_n (x_2)_n \cdots$ , given vectors of rational parameters *a* (of length *alen*) and *b* (of length *blen*). If *reciprocal* is set, replace *z* by  $1/z$ . The *forward* version uses the forward recurrence, optimized by delaying divisions, the *rs* version uses rectangular splitting, and the default version uses an automatic algorithm choice.

```
void arb_hypgeom_sum_fmpq_imag_arb_forward(arb_t res1, arb_t res2, const fmpq *a, slong alen,
    const fmpq *b, slong blen, const arb_t z, int
    reciprocal, slong N, slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_sum_fmpq_imag_arb_rs(arb_t res1, arb_t res2, const fmpq *a, slong alen, const
    fmpq *b, slong blen, const arb_t z, int reciprocal, slong N,
    slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_sum_fmpq_imag_arb_bs(arb_t res1, arb_t res2, const fmpq *a, slong alen, const
    fmpq *b, slong blen, const arb_t z, int reciprocal, slong N,
    slong prec)
```

```
void arb_hypgeom_sum_fmpq_imag_arb(arb_t res1, arb_t res2, const fmpq *a, slong alen, const fmpq
    *b, slong blen, const arb_t z, int reciprocal, slong N, slong
    prec)
```

Sets *res1* and *res2* to the real and imaginary part of the finite hypergeometric sum  $\sum_{n=0}^{N-1} (\mathbf{a})_n (iz)^n / (\mathbf{b})_n$ . If *reciprocal* is set, replace *z* by  $1/z$ .

## 9.18 acb\_elliptic.h – elliptic integrals and functions of complex variables

This module supports computation of elliptic (doubly periodic) functions, and their inverses, elliptic integrals. See [acb\\_modular.h](#) for the closely related modular forms and Jacobi theta functions.

Warning: incomplete elliptic integrals have very complicated branch structure when extended to complex variables. For some functions in this module, branch cuts may be artifacts of the evaluation algorithm rather than having a natural mathematical justification. The user should, accordingly, watch out for edge cases where the functions implemented here may differ from other systems or literature. There may also exist points where a function should be well-defined but the implemented algorithm fails to produce a finite result due to artificial internal singularities.

### 9.18.1 Complete elliptic integrals

void **acb\_elliptic\_k**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* m, *slong* prec)

Computes the complete elliptic integral of the first kind

$$K(m) = \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{dt}{\sqrt{1-m\sin^2 t}} = \int_0^1 \frac{dt}{(\sqrt{1-t^2})(\sqrt{1-mt^2})}$$

using the arithmetic-geometric mean:  $K(m) = \pi/(2M(\sqrt{1-m}))$ .

void **acb\_elliptic\_k\_jet**(*acb\_ptr* res, const *acb\_t* m, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets the coefficients in the array *res* to the power series expansion of the complete elliptic integral of the first kind at the point *m* truncated to length *len*, i.e.  $K(m+x) \in \mathbb{C}[[x]]$ .

void **\_acb\_elliptic\_k\_series**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* m, *slong* mlen, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_elliptic\_k\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* m, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the complete elliptic integral of the first kind of the power series *m*, truncated to length *len*.

void **acb\_elliptic\_e**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* m, *slong* prec)

Computes the complete elliptic integral of the second kind

$$E(m) = \int_0^{\pi/2} \sqrt{1-m\sin^2 t} dt = \int_0^1 \frac{\sqrt{1-mt^2}}{\sqrt{1-t^2}} dt$$

using  $E(m) = (1-m)(2mK'(m) + K(m))$  (where the prime denotes a derivative, not a complementary integral).

void **acb\_elliptic\_pi**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* n, const *acb\_t* m, *slong* prec)

Evaluates the complete elliptic integral of the third kind

$$\Pi(n, m) = \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{dt}{(1-n\sin^2 t)\sqrt{1-m\sin^2 t}} = \int_0^1 \frac{dt}{(1-nt^2)\sqrt{1-t^2}\sqrt{1-mt^2}}.$$

This implementation currently uses the same algorithm as the corresponding incomplete integral. It is therefore less efficient than the implementations of the first two complete elliptic integrals which use the AGM.

### 9.18.2 Legendre incomplete elliptic integrals

void **acb\_elliptic\_f**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* phi, const *acb\_t* m, int pi, *slong* prec)

Evaluates the Legendre incomplete elliptic integral of the first kind, given by

$$F(\phi, m) = \int_0^\phi \frac{dt}{\sqrt{1-m\sin^2 t}} = \int_0^{\sin \phi} \frac{dt}{(\sqrt{1-t^2})(\sqrt{1-mt^2})}$$

on the standard strip  $-\pi/2 \leq \operatorname{Re}(\phi) \leq \pi/2$ . Outside this strip, the function extends quasiperiodically as

$$F(\phi + n\pi, m) = 2nK(m) + F(\phi, m), n \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

Inside the standard strip, the function is computed via the symmetric integral  $R_F$ .

If the flag *pi* is set to 1, the variable  $\phi$  is replaced by  $\pi\phi$ , changing the quasiperiod to 1.

The function reduces to a complete elliptic integral of the first kind when  $\phi = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ; that is,  $F(\frac{\pi}{2}, m) = K(m)$ .

void **acb\_elliptic\_e\_inc**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* phi, const *acb\_t* m, int pi, *slong* prec)

Evaluates the Legendre incomplete elliptic integral of the second kind, given by

$$E(\phi, m) = \int_0^\phi \sqrt{1 - m \sin^2 t} dt = \int_0^{\sin \phi} \frac{\sqrt{1 - mt^2}}{\sqrt{1 - t^2}} dt$$

on the standard strip  $-\pi/2 \leq \operatorname{Re}(\phi) \leq \pi/2$ . Outside this strip, the function extends quasiperiodically as

$$E(\phi + n\pi, m) = 2nE(m) + E(\phi, m), n \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

Inside the standard strip, the function is computed via the symmetric integrals  $R_F$  and  $R_D$ .

If the flag *pi* is set to 1, the variable  $\phi$  is replaced by  $\pi\phi$ , changing the quasiperiod to 1.

The function reduces to a complete elliptic integral of the second kind when  $\phi = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ; that is,  $E(\frac{\pi}{2}, m) = E(m)$ .

void **acb\_elliptic\_pi\_inc**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* n, const *acb\_t* phi, const *acb\_t* m, int pi, *slong* prec)

Evaluates the Legendre incomplete elliptic integral of the third kind, given by

$$\Pi(n, \phi, m) = \int_0^\phi \frac{dt}{(1 - n \sin^2 t) \sqrt{1 - m \sin^2 t}} = \int_0^{\sin \phi} \frac{dt}{(1 - nt^2) \sqrt{1 - t^2} \sqrt{1 - mt^2}}$$

on the standard strip  $-\pi/2 \leq \operatorname{Re}(\phi) \leq \pi/2$ . Outside this strip, the function extends quasiperiodically as

$$\Pi(n, \phi + k\pi, m) = 2k\Pi(n, m) + \Pi(n, \phi, m), k \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

Inside the standard strip, the function is computed via the symmetric integrals  $R_F$  and  $R_J$ .

If the flag *pi* is set to 1, the variable  $\phi$  is replaced by  $\pi\phi$ , changing the quasiperiod to 1.

The function reduces to a complete elliptic integral of the third kind when  $\phi = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ; that is,  $\Pi(n, \frac{\pi}{2}, m) = \Pi(n, m)$ .

### 9.18.3 Carlson symmetric elliptic integrals

Carlson symmetric forms are the preferred form of incomplete elliptic integrals, due to their neat properties and relatively simple computation based on duplication theorems. There are five named functions:  $R_F, R_G, R_J$ , and  $R_C, R_D$  which are special cases of  $R_F$  and  $R_J$  respectively. We largely follow the definitions and algorithms in [Car1995] and chapter 19 in [NIST2012].

void **acb\_elliptic\_rf**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* y, const *acb\_t* z, int flags, *slong* prec)

Evaluates the Carlson symmetric elliptic integral of the first kind

$$R_F(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^\infty \frac{dt}{\sqrt{(t+x)(t+y)(t+z)}}$$

where the square root extends continuously from positive infinity. The integral is well-defined for  $x, y, z \notin (-\infty, 0)$ , and with at most one of  $x, y, z$  being zero. When some parameters are negative real numbers, the function is still defined by analytic continuation.

In general, one or more duplication steps are applied until  $x, y, z$  are close enough to use a multivariate Taylor series.

The special case  $R_C(x, y) = R_F(x, y, y) = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^\infty (t+x)^{-1/2} (t+y)^{-1} dt$  may be computed by setting  $y$  and  $z$  to the same variable. (This case is not yet handled specially, but might be optimized in the future.)

The *flags* parameter is reserved for future use and currently does nothing. Passing 0 results in default behavior.

void **acb\_elliptic\_rg**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* y, const *acb\_t* z, int flags, *slong* prec)

Evaluates the Carlson symmetric elliptic integral of the second kind

$$R_G(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{4} \int_0^\infty \frac{t}{\sqrt{(t+x)(t+y)(t+z)}} \left( \frac{x}{t+x} + \frac{y}{t+y} + \frac{z}{t+z} \right) dt$$

where the square root is taken continuously as in  $R_F$ . The evaluation is done by expressing  $R_G$  in terms of  $R_F$  and  $R_D$ . There are no restrictions on the variables.

void **acb\_elliptic\_rj**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* y, const *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* p, int flags, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_elliptic\_rj\_carlson**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* y, const *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* p, int flags, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_elliptic\_rj\_integration**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* x, const *acb\_t* y, const *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* p, int flags, *slong* prec)

Evaluates the Carlson symmetric elliptic integral of the third kind

$$R_J(x, y, z, p) = \frac{3}{2} \int_0^\infty \frac{dt}{(t+p)\sqrt{(t+x)(t+y)(t+z)}}$$

where the square root is taken continuously as in  $R_F$ .

Three versions of this function are available: the *carlson* version applies one or more duplication steps until  $x, y, z, p$  are close enough to use a multivariate Taylor series.

The duplication algorithm is not correct for all possible combinations of complex variables, since the square roots taken during the computation can introduce spurious branch cuts. According to [Car1995], a sufficient (but not necessary) condition for correctness is that  $x, y, z$  have nonnegative real part and that  $p$  has positive real part.

In other cases, the algorithm *might* still be correct, but no attempt is made to check this; it is up to the user to verify that the duplication algorithm is appropriate for the given parameters before calling this function.

The *integration* algorithm uses explicit numerical integration to translate the parameters to the right half-plane. This is reliable but can be slow.

The default method uses the *carlson* algorithm when it is certain to be correct, and otherwise falls back to the slow *integration* algorithm.

The special case  $R_D(x, y, z) = R_J(x, y, z, z)$  may be computed by setting  $z$  and  $p$  to the same variable. This case is handled specially to avoid redundant arithmetic operations. In this case, the *carlson* algorithm is correct for all  $x, y$  and  $z$ .

The *flags* parameter is reserved for future use and currently does nothing. Passing 0 results in default behavior.

void **acb\_elliptic\_rc1**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* x, *slong* prec)

This helper function computes the special case  $R_C(1, 1+x) = \operatorname{atan}(\sqrt{x})/\sqrt{x} = {}_2F_1(1, 1/2, 3/2, -x)$ , which is needed in the evaluation of  $R_J$ .

### 9.18.4 Weierstrass elliptic functions

Elliptic functions may be defined on a general lattice  $\Lambda = \{m2\omega_1 + n2\omega_2 : m, n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$  with half-periods  $\omega_1, \omega_2$ . We simplify by setting  $2\omega_1 = 1, 2\omega_2 = \tau$  with  $\text{im}(\tau) > 0$ . To evaluate the functions on a general lattice, it is enough to make a linear change of variables. The main reference is chapter 23 in [NIST2012].

void **acb\_elliptic\_p**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Computes Weierstrass's elliptic function

$$\wp(z, \tau) = \frac{1}{z^2} + \sum_{n^2+m^2 \neq 0} \left[ \frac{1}{(z+m+n\tau)^2} - \frac{1}{(m+n\tau)^2} \right]$$

which satisfies  $\wp(z, \tau) = \wp(z+1, \tau) = \wp(z+\tau, \tau)$ . To evaluate the function efficiently, we use the formula

$$\wp(z, \tau) = \pi^2 \theta_2^2(0, \tau) \theta_3^2(0, \tau) \frac{\theta_4^2(z, \tau)}{\theta_1^2(z, \tau)} - \frac{\pi^2}{3} [\theta_2^4(0, \tau) + \theta_3^4(0, \tau)].$$

void **acb\_elliptic\_p\_prime**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Computes the derivative  $\wp'(z, \tau)$  of Weierstrass's elliptic function  $\wp(z, \tau)$ .

void **acb\_elliptic\_p\_jet**(*acb\_ptr* res, const *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* tau, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Computes the formal power series  $\wp(z+x, \tau) \in \mathbb{C}[[x]]$ , truncated to length *len*. In particular, with *len* = 2, simultaneously computes  $\wp(z, \tau), \wp'(z, \tau)$  which together generate the field of elliptic functions with periods 1 and  $\tau$ .

void **\_acb\_elliptic\_p\_series**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* z, *slong* zlen, const *acb\_t* tau, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_elliptic\_p\_series**(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* z, const *acb\_t* tau, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the Weierstrass elliptic function of the power series *z*, with periods 1 and *tau*, truncated to length *len*.

void **acb\_elliptic\_invariants**(*acb\_t* g2, *acb\_t* g3, const *acb\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Computes the lattice invariants  $g_2, g_3$ . The Weierstrass elliptic function satisfies the differential equation  $[\wp'(z, \tau)]^2 = 4[\wp(z, \tau)]^3 - g_2\wp(z, \tau) - g_3$ . Up to constant factors, the lattice invariants are the first two Eisenstein series (see [acb\\_modular\\_eisenstein\(\)](#)).

void **acb\_elliptic\_roots**(*acb\_t* e1, *acb\_t* e2, *acb\_t* e3, const *acb\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Computes the lattice roots  $e_1, e_2, e_3$ , which are the roots of the polynomial  $4z^3 - g_2z - g_3$ .

void **acb\_elliptic\_inv\_p**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Computes the inverse of the Weierstrass elliptic function, which satisfies  $\wp(\wp^{-1}(z, \tau), \tau) = z$ . This function is given by the elliptic integral

$$\wp^{-1}(z, \tau) = \frac{1}{2} \int_z^\infty \frac{dt}{\sqrt{(t-e_1)(t-e_2)(t-e_3)}} = R_F(z-e_1, z-e_2, z-e_3).$$

void **acb\_elliptic\_zeta**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Computes the Weierstrass zeta function

$$\zeta(z, \tau) = \frac{1}{z} + \sum_{n^2+m^2 \neq 0} \left[ \frac{1}{z-m-n\tau} + \frac{1}{m+n\tau} + \frac{z}{(m+n\tau)^2} \right]$$

which is quasiperiodic with  $\zeta(z+1, \tau) = \zeta(z, \tau) + \zeta(1/2, \tau)$  and  $\zeta(z+\tau, \tau) = \zeta(z, \tau) + \zeta(\tau/2, \tau)$ .

void **acb\_elliptic\_sigma**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Computes the Weierstrass sigma function

$$\sigma(z, \tau) = z \prod_{n^2+m^2 \neq 0} \left[ \left( 1 - \frac{z}{m+n\tau} \right) \exp \left( \frac{z}{m+n\tau} + \frac{z^2}{2(m+n\tau)^2} \right) \right]$$

which is quasiperiodic with  $\sigma(z+1, \tau) = -e^{2\zeta(1/2, \tau)(z+1/2)}\sigma(z, \tau)$  and  $\sigma(z+\tau, \tau) = -e^{2\zeta(\tau/2, \tau)(z+\tau/2)}\sigma(z, \tau)$ .

## 9.19 acb\_modular.h – modular forms of complex variables

This module provides methods for numerical evaluation of modular forms and Jacobi theta functions. See *acb\_elliptic.h* for the closely related elliptic functions and integrals.

In the context of this module, *tau* or  $\tau$  always denotes an element of the complex upper half-plane  $\mathbb{H} = \{z \in \mathbb{C} : \text{Im}(z) > 0\}$ . We also often use the variable  $q$ , variously defined as  $q = e^{2\pi i \tau}$  (usually in relation to modular forms) or  $q = e^{\pi i \tau}$  (usually in relation to theta functions) and satisfying  $|q| < 1$ . We will clarify the local meaning of  $q$  every time such a quantity appears as a function of  $\tau$ .

As usual, the numerical functions in this module compute strict error bounds: if *tau* is represented by an *acb\_t* whose content overlaps with the real line (or lies in the lower half-plane), and *tau* is passed to a function defined only on  $\mathbb{H}$ , then the output will have an infinite radius. The analogous behavior holds for functions requiring  $|q| < 1$ .

### 9.19.1 The modular group

type **psl2z\_struct**

type **psl2z\_t**

Represents an element of the modular group  $\text{PSL}(2, \mathbb{Z})$ , namely an integer matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}$$

with  $ad - bc = 1$ , and with signs canonicalized such that  $c \geq 0$ , and  $d > 0$  if  $c = 0$ . The struct members  $a, b, c, d$  are of type *fmpz*.

void **psl2z\_init**(*psl2z\_t* g)

Initializes  $g$  and set it to the identity element.

void **psl2z\_clear**(*psl2z\_t* g)

Clears  $g$ .

void **psl2z\_swap**(*psl2z\_t* f, *psl2z\_t* g)

Swaps  $f$  and  $g$  efficiently.

void **psl2z\_set**(*psl2z\_t* f, const *psl2z\_t* g)

Sets  $f$  to a copy of  $g$ .

void **psl2z\_one**(*psl2z\_t* g)

Sets  $g$  to the identity element.

int **psl2z\_is\_one**(const *psl2z\_t* g)

Returns nonzero iff  $g$  is the identity element.

void **psl2z\_print**(const *psl2z\_t* g)

Prints  $g$  to standard output.



void **psl2z\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *psl2z\_t* g)

Prints *g* to the stream *file*.

int **psl2z\_equal**(const *psl2z\_t* f, const *psl2z\_t* g)

Returns nonzero iff *f* and *g* are equal.

void **psl2z\_mul**(*psl2z\_t* h, const *psl2z\_t* f, const *psl2z\_t* g)

Sets *h* to the product of *f* and *g*, namely the matrix product with the signs canonicalized.

void **psl2z\_inv**(*psl2z\_t* h, const *psl2z\_t* g)

Sets *h* to the inverse of *g*.

int **psl2z\_is\_correct**(const *psl2z\_t* g)

Returns nonzero iff *g* contains correct data, i.e. satisfying  $ad - bc = 1$ ,  $c \geq 0$ , and  $d > 0$  if  $c = 0$ .

void **psl2z\_randtest**(*psl2z\_t* g, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* bits)

Sets *g* to a random element of  $\text{PSL}(2, \mathbb{Z})$  with entries of bit length at most *bits* (or 1, if *bits* is not positive). We first generate *a* and *d*, compute their Bezout coefficients, divide by the GCD, and then correct the signs.

## 9.19.2 Modular transformations

void **acb\_modular\_transform**(*acb\_t* w, const *psl2z\_t* g, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Applies the modular transformation *g* to the complex number *z*, evaluating

$$w = gz = \frac{az + b}{cz + d}.$$

void **acb\_modular\_fundamental\_domain\_approx\_d**(*psl2z\_t* g, double x, double y, double one\_minus\_eps)

void **acb\_modular\_fundamental\_domain\_approx\_arf**(*psl2z\_t* g, const *arf\_t* x, const *arf\_t* y, const *arf\_t* one\_minus\_eps, *slong* prec)

Attempts to determine a modular transformation *g* that maps the complex number  $x + yi$  to the fundamental domain or just slightly outside the fundamental domain, where the target tolerance (not a strict bound) is specified by *one\_minus\_eps*.

The inputs are assumed to be finite numbers, with *y* positive.

Uses floating-point iteration, repeatedly applying either the transformation  $z \leftarrow z + b$  or  $z \leftarrow -1/z$ . The iteration is terminated if  $|x| \leq 1/2$  and  $x^2 + y^2 \geq 1 - \varepsilon$  where  $1 - \varepsilon$  is passed as *one\_minus\_eps*. It is also terminated if too many steps have been taken without convergence, or if the numbers end up too large or too small for the working precision.

The algorithm can fail to produce a satisfactory transformation. The output *g* is always set to *some* correct modular transformation, but it is up to the user to verify a posteriori that *g* maps  $x + yi$  close enough to the fundamental domain.

void **acb\_modular\_fundamental\_domain\_approx**(*acb\_t* w, *psl2z\_t* g, const *acb\_t* z, const *arf\_t* one\_minus\_eps, *slong* prec)

Attempts to determine a modular transformation *g* that maps the complex number *z* to the fundamental domain or just slightly outside the fundamental domain, where the target tolerance (not a strict bound) is specified by *one\_minus\_eps*. It also computes the transformed value  $w = gz$ .

This function first tries to use *acb\_modular\_fundamental\_domain\_approx\_d()* and checks if the result is acceptable. If this fails, it calls *acb\_modular\_fundamental\_domain\_approx\_arf()* with higher precision. Finally,  $w = gz$  is evaluated by a single application of *g*.

The algorithm can fail to produce a satisfactory transformation. The output *g* is always set to *some* correct modular transformation, but it is up to the user to verify a posteriori that *w* is close enough to the fundamental domain.

int **acb\_modular\_is\_in\_fundamental\_domain**(const *acb\_t* z, const *arf\_t* tol, *slong* prec)

Returns nonzero if it is certainly true that  $|z| \geq 1 - \varepsilon$  and  $|\operatorname{Re}(z)| \leq 1/2 + \varepsilon$  where  $\varepsilon$  is specified by *tol*. Returns zero if this is false or cannot be determined.

### 9.19.3 Addition sequences

void **acb\_modular\_fill\_addseq**(*slong* \*tab, *slong* len)

Builds a near-optimal addition sequence for a sequence of integers which is assumed to be reasonably dense.

As input, the caller should set each entry in *tab* to  $-1$  if that index is to be part of the addition sequence, and to  $0$  otherwise. On output, entry  $i$  in *tab* will either be zero (if the number is not part of the sequence), or a value  $j$  such that both  $j$  and  $i - j$  are also marked. The first two entries in *tab* are ignored (the number 1 is always assumed to be part of the sequence).

### 9.19.4 Jacobi theta functions

Unfortunately, there are many inconsistent notational variations for Jacobi theta functions in the literature. Unless otherwise noted, we use the functions

$$\begin{aligned}\theta_1(z, \tau) &= -i \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} (-1)^n \exp(\pi i[(n+1/2)^2\tau + (2n+1)z]) = 2q_{1/4} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n q^{n(n+1)} \sin((2n+1)\pi z) \\ \theta_2(z, \tau) &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \exp(\pi i[(n+1/2)^2\tau + (2n+1)z]) = 2q_{1/4} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} q^{n(n+1)} \cos((2n+1)\pi z) \\ \theta_3(z, \tau) &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \exp(\pi i[n^2\tau + 2nz]) = 1 + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} q^{n^2} \cos(2n\pi z) \\ \theta_4(z, \tau) &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} (-1)^n \exp(\pi i[n^2\tau + 2nz]) = 1 + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n q^{n^2} \cos(2n\pi z)\end{aligned}$$

where  $q = \exp(\pi i\tau)$  and  $q_{1/4} = \exp(\pi i\tau/4)$ . Note that many authors write  $q_{1/4}$  as  $q^{1/4}$ , but the principal fourth root  $(q)^{1/4} = \exp(\frac{1}{4} \log q)$  differs from  $q_{1/4}$  in general and some formulas are only correct if one reads “ $q^{1/4} = \exp(\pi i\tau/4)$ ”. To avoid confusion, we only write  $q^k$  when  $k$  is an integer.

void **acb\_modular\_theta\_transform**(int \*R, int \*S, int \*C, const *psl2z\_t* g)

We wish to write a theta function with quasiperiod  $\tau$  in terms of a theta function with quasiperiod  $\tau' = g\tau$ , given some  $g = (a, b; c, d) \in \operatorname{PSL}(2, \mathbb{Z})$ . For  $i = 0, 1, 2, 3$ , this function computes integers  $R_i$  and  $S_i$  ( $R$  and  $S$  should be arrays of length 4) and  $C \in \{0, 1\}$  such that

$$\theta_{1+i}(z, \tau) = \exp(\pi i R_i/4) \cdot A \cdot B \cdot \theta_{1+S_i}(z', \tau')$$

where  $z' = z$ ,  $A = B = 1$  if  $C = 0$ , and

$$z' = \frac{-z}{c\tau + d}, \quad A = \sqrt{\frac{i}{c\tau + d}}, \quad B = \exp\left(-\pi i c \frac{z^2}{c\tau + d}\right)$$

if  $C = 1$ . Note that  $A$  is well-defined with the principal branch of the square root since  $A^2 = i/(c\tau + d)$  lies in the right half-plane.

Firstly, if  $c = 0$ , we have  $\theta_i(z, \tau) = \exp(-\pi i b/4) \theta_i(z, \tau + b)$  for  $i = 1, 2$ , whereas  $\theta_3$  and  $\theta_4$  remain unchanged when  $b$  is even and swap places with each other when  $b$  is odd. In this case we set  $C = 0$ .

For an arbitrary  $g$  with  $c > 0$ , we set  $C = 1$ . The general transformations are given by Rademacher [Rad1973]. We need the function  $\theta_{m,n}(z, \tau)$  defined for  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$  by (beware of the typos in [Rad1973])

$$\theta_{0,0}(z, \tau) = \theta_3(z, \tau), \quad \theta_{0,1}(z, \tau) = \theta_4(z, \tau)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\theta_{1,0}(z, \tau) &= \theta_2(z, \tau), & \theta_{1,1}(z, \tau) &= i\theta_1(z, \tau) \\ \theta_{m+2,n}(z, \tau) &= (-1)^n \theta_{m,n}(z, \tau) \\ \theta_{m,n+2}(z, \tau) &= \theta_{m,n}(z, \tau).\end{aligned}$$

Then we may write

$$\begin{aligned}\theta_1(z, \tau) &= \varepsilon_1 AB \theta_1(z', \tau') \\ \theta_2(z, \tau) &= \varepsilon_2 AB \theta_{1-c,1+a}(z', \tau') \\ \theta_3(z, \tau) &= \varepsilon_3 AB \theta_{1+d-c,1-b+a}(z', \tau') \\ \theta_4(z, \tau) &= \varepsilon_4 AB \theta_{1+d,1-b}(z', \tau')\end{aligned}$$

where  $\varepsilon_i$  is an 8th root of unity. Specifically, if we denote the 24th root of unity in the transformation formula of the Dedekind eta function by  $\varepsilon(a, b, c, d) = \exp(\pi i R(a, b, c, d)/12)$  (see `acb_modular_epsilon_arg()`), then:

$$\begin{aligned}\varepsilon_1(a, b, c, d) &= \exp(\pi i [R(-d, b, c, -a) + 1]/4) \\ \varepsilon_2(a, b, c, d) &= \exp(\pi i [-R(a, b, c, d) + (5 + (2 - c)a)]/4) \\ \varepsilon_3(a, b, c, d) &= \exp(\pi i [-R(a, b, c, d) + (4 + (c - d - 2)(b - a))]/4) \\ \varepsilon_4(a, b, c, d) &= \exp(\pi i [-R(a, b, c, d) + (3 - (2 + d)b)]/4)\end{aligned}$$

These formulas are easily derived from the formulas in [Rad1973] (Rademacher has the transformed/untransformed variables exchanged, and his “ $\varepsilon$ ” differs from ours by a constant offset in the phase).

void `acb_modular_addseq_theta`(*slong* \*exponents, *slong* \*aindex, *slong* \*bindex, *slong* num)

Constructs an addition sequence for the first *num* squares and triangular numbers interleaved (excluding zero), i.e. 1, 2, 4, 6, 9, 12, 16, 20, 25, 30 etc.

void `acb_modular_theta_sum`(*acb\_ptr* theta1, *acb\_ptr* theta2, *acb\_ptr* theta3, *acb\_ptr* theta4, const *acb\_t* w, int w\_is\_unit, const *acb\_t* q, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Simultaneously computes the first *len* coefficients of each of the formal power series

$$\begin{aligned}\theta_1(z + x, \tau)/q_{1/4} &\in \mathbb{C}[[x]] \\ \theta_2(z + x, \tau)/q_{1/4} &\in \mathbb{C}[[x]] \\ \theta_3(z + x, \tau) &\in \mathbb{C}[[x]] \\ \theta_4(z + x, \tau) &\in \mathbb{C}[[x]]\end{aligned}$$

given  $w = \exp(\pi i z)$  and  $q = \exp(\pi i \tau)$ , by summing a finite truncation of the respective theta function series. In particular, with *len* equal to 1, computes the respective value of the theta function at the point  $z$ . We require *len* to be positive. If *w\_is\_unit* is nonzero,  $w$  is assumed to lie on the unit circle, i.e.  $z$  is assumed to be real.

Note that the factor  $q_{1/4}$  is removed from  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$ . To get the true theta function values, the user has to multiply this factor back. This convention avoids unnecessary computations, since the user can compute  $q_{1/4} = \exp(\pi i \tau/4)$  followed by  $q = (q_{1/4})^4$ , and in many cases when computing products or quotients of theta functions, the factor  $q_{1/4}$  can be eliminated entirely.

This function is intended for  $|q| \ll 1$ . It can be called with any  $q$ , but will return useless intervals if convergence is not rapid. For general evaluation of theta functions, the user should only call this function after applying a suitable modular transformation.

We consider the sums together, alternately updating  $(\theta_1, \theta_2)$  or  $(\theta_3, \theta_4)$ . For  $k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ , the powers of  $q$  are  $\lfloor (k+2)^2/4 \rfloor = 1, 2, 4, 6, 9$  etc. and the powers of  $w$  are  $\pm(k+2) = \pm 2, \pm 3, \pm 4, \dots$  etc. The scheme is illustrated by the following table:

	$\theta_1, \theta_2$	$q^0$	$(w^1 \pm w^{-1})$
$k = 0$	$\theta_3, \theta_4$	$q^1$	$(w^2 \pm w^{-2})$
$k = 1$	$\theta_1, \theta_2$	$q^2$	$(w^3 \pm w^{-3})$
$k = 2$	$\theta_3, \theta_4$	$q^4$	$(w^4 \pm w^{-4})$
$k = 3$	$\theta_1, \theta_2$	$q^6$	$(w^5 \pm w^{-5})$
$k = 4$	$\theta_3, \theta_4$	$q^9$	$(w^6 \pm w^{-6})$
$k = 5$	$\theta_1, \theta_2$	$q^{12}$	$(w^7 \pm w^{-7})$

For some integer  $N \geq 1$ , the summation is stopped just before term  $k = N$ . Let  $Q = |q|$ ,  $W = \max(|w|, |w^{-1}|)$ ,  $E = \lfloor (N+2)^2/4 \rfloor$  and  $F = \lfloor (N+1)/2 \rfloor + 1$ . The error of the zeroth derivative can be bounded as

$$2Q^E W^{N+2} [1 + Q^F W + Q^{2F} W^2 + \dots] = \frac{2Q^E W^{N+2}}{1 - Q^F W}$$

provided that the denominator is positive (otherwise we set the error bound to infinity). When  $len$  is greater than 1, consider the derivative of order  $r$ . The term of index  $k$  and order  $r$  picks up a factor of magnitude  $(k+2)^r$  from differentiation of  $w^{k+2}$  (it also picks up a factor  $\pi^r$ , but we omit this until we rescale the coefficients at the end of the computation). Thus we have the error bound

$$2Q^E W^{N+2} (N+2)^r \left[ 1 + Q^F W \frac{(N+3)^r}{(N+2)^r} + Q^{2F} W^2 \frac{(N+4)^r}{(N+2)^r} + \dots \right]$$

which by the inequality  $(1 + m/(N+2))^r \leq \exp(mr/(N+2))$  can be bounded as

$$\frac{2Q^E W^{N+2} (N+2)^r}{1 - Q^F W \exp(r/(N+2))},$$

again valid when the denominator is positive.

To actually evaluate the series, we write the even cosine terms as  $w^{2n} + w^{-2n}$ , the odd cosine terms as  $w(w^{2n} + w^{-2n-2})$ , and the sine terms as  $w(w^{2n} - w^{-2n-2})$ . This way we only need even powers of  $w$  and  $w^{-1}$ . The implementation is not yet optimized for real  $z$ , in which case further work can be saved.

This function does not permit aliasing between input and output arguments.

```
void acb_modular_theta_const_sum_basecase(acb_t theta2, acb_t theta3, acb_t theta4, const
                                          acb_t q, slong N, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_modular_theta_const_sum_rs(acb_t theta2, acb_t theta3, acb_t theta4, const acb_t q,
                                     slong N, slong prec)
```

Computes the truncated theta constant sums  $\theta_2 = \sum_{k(k+1) < N} q^{k(k+1)}$ ,  $\theta_3 = \sum_{k^2 < N} q^{k^2}$ ,  $\theta_4 = \sum_{k^2 < N} (-1)^k q^{k^2}$ . The *basecase* version uses a short addition sequence. The *rs* version uses rectangular splitting. The algorithms are described in [EHJ2016].

```
void acb_modular_theta_const_sum(acb_t theta2, acb_t theta3, acb_t theta4, const acb_t q, slong
                                prec)
```

Computes the respective theta constants by direct summation (without applying modular transformations). This function selects an appropriate  $N$ , calls either `acb_modular_theta_const_sum_basecase()` or `acb_modular_theta_const_sum_rs()` or depending on  $N$ , and adds a bound for the truncation error.

```
void acb_modular_theta_notransform(acb_t theta1, acb_t theta2, acb_t theta3, acb_t theta4, const
                                   acb_t z, const acb_t tau, slong prec)
```

Evaluates the Jacobi theta functions  $\theta_i(z, \tau)$ ,  $i = 1, 2, 3, 4$  simultaneously. This function does not move  $\tau$  to the fundamental domain. This is generally worse than `acb_modular_theta()`, but can be slightly better for moderate input.

```
void acb_modular_theta(acb_t theta1, acb_t theta2, acb_t theta3, acb_t theta4, const acb_t z,
                       const acb_t tau, slong prec)
```

Evaluates the Jacobi theta functions  $\theta_i(z, \tau)$ ,  $i = 1, 2, 3, 4$  simultaneously. This function moves  $\tau$  to the fundamental domain and then also reduces  $z$  modulo  $\tau$  before calling `acb_modular_theta_sum()`.

```
void acb_modular_theta_jet_notransform(acb_ptr theta1, acb_ptr theta2, acb_ptr theta3, acb_ptr
                                       theta4, const acb_t z, const acb_t tau, slong len, slong
                                       prec)
```

```
void acb_modular_theta_jet(acb_ptr theta1, acb_ptr theta2, acb_ptr theta3, acb_ptr theta4, const
                           acb_t z, const acb_t tau, slong len, slong prec)
```

Evaluates the Jacobi theta functions along with their derivatives with respect to  $z$ , writing the first  $len$  coefficients in the power series  $\theta_i(z + x, \tau) \in \mathbb{C}[[x]]$  to each respective output variable. The *notransform* version does not move  $\tau$  to the fundamental domain or reduce  $z$  during the computation.

```
void _acb_modular_theta_series(acb_ptr theta1, acb_ptr theta2, acb_ptr theta3, acb_ptr theta4,
                               acb_srcptr z, slong zlen, const acb_t tau, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_modular_theta_series(acb_poly_t theta1, acb_poly_t theta2, acb_poly_t theta3,
                              acb_poly_t theta4, const acb_poly_t z, const acb_t tau, slong len,
                              slong prec)
```

Evaluates the respective Jacobi theta functions of the power series  $z$ , truncated to length  $len$ . Either of the output variables can be *NULL*.

### 9.19.5 Dedekind eta function

```
void acb_modular_addseq_eta(slong *exponents, slong *aindex, slong *bindex, slong num)
```

Constructs an addition sequence for the first  $num$  generalized pentagonal numbers (excluding zero), i.e. 1, 2, 5, 7, 12, 15, 22, 26, 35, 40 etc.

```
void acb_modular_eta_sum(acb_t eta, const acb_t q, slong prec)
```

Evaluates the Dedekind eta function without the leading 24th root, i.e.

$$\exp(-\pi i \tau / 12) \eta(\tau) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} (-1)^n q^{(3n^2 - n)/2}$$

given  $q = \exp(2\pi i \tau)$ , by summing the defining series.

This function is intended for  $|q| \ll 1$ . It can be called with any  $q$ , but will return useless intervals if convergence is not rapid. For general evaluation of the eta function, the user should only call this function after applying a suitable modular transformation.

The series is evaluated using either a short addition sequence or rectangular splitting, depending on the number of terms. The algorithms are described in [EHJ2016].

```
int acb_modular_epsilon_arg(const psl2z_t g)
```

Given  $g = (a, b; c, d)$ , computes an integer  $R$  such that  $\varepsilon(a, b, c, d) = \exp(\pi i R / 12)$  is the 24th root of unity in the transformation formula for the Dedekind eta function,

$$\eta\left(\frac{a\tau + b}{c\tau + d}\right) = \varepsilon(a, b, c, d) \sqrt{c\tau + d} \eta(\tau).$$

```
void acb_modular_eta(acb_t r, const acb_t tau, slong prec)
```

Computes the Dedekind eta function  $\eta(\tau)$  given  $\tau$  in the upper half-plane. This function applies the functional equation to move  $\tau$  to the fundamental domain before calling *acb\_modular\_eta\_sum()*.

### 9.19.6 Modular forms

```
void acb_modular_j(acb_t r, const acb_t tau, slong prec)
```

Computes Klein's  $j$ -invariant  $j(\tau)$  given  $\tau$  in the upper half-plane. The function is normalized so that  $j(i) = 1728$ . We first move  $\tau$  to the fundamental domain, which does not change the value of the function. Then we use the formula  $j(\tau) = 32(\theta_2^8 + \theta_3^8 + \theta_4^8)^3 / (\theta_2 \theta_3 \theta_4)^8$  where  $\theta_i = \theta_i(0, \tau)$ .

void **acb\_modular\_lambda**(*acb\_t* r, const *acb\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Computes the lambda function  $\lambda(\tau) = \theta_2^4(0, \tau)/\theta_3^4(0, \tau)$ , which is invariant under modular transformations  $(a, b; c, d)$  where  $a, d$  are odd and  $b, c$  are even.

void **acb\_modular\_delta**(*acb\_t* r, const *acb\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Computes the modular discriminant  $\Delta(\tau) = \eta(\tau)^{24}$ , which transforms as

$$\Delta\left(\frac{a\tau + b}{c\tau + d}\right) = (c\tau + d)^{12}\Delta(\tau).$$

The modular discriminant is sometimes defined with an extra factor  $(2\pi)^{12}$ , which we omit in this implementation.

void **acb\_modular\_eisenstein**(*acb\_ptr* r, const *acb\_t* tau, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Computes simultaneously the first *len* entries in the sequence of Eisenstein series  $G_4(\tau), G_6(\tau), G_8(\tau), \dots$ , defined by

$$G_{2k}(\tau) = \sum_{m^2+n^2 \neq 0} \frac{1}{(m+n\tau)^{2k}}$$

and satisfying

$$G_{2k}\left(\frac{a\tau + b}{c\tau + d}\right) = (c\tau + d)^{2k}G_{2k}(\tau).$$

We first evaluate  $G_4(\tau)$  and  $G_6(\tau)$  on the fundamental domain using theta functions, and then compute the Eisenstein series of higher index using a recurrence relation.

### 9.19.7 Elliptic integrals and functions

See the *acb\_elliptic.h* module for elliptic integrals and functions. The following wrappers are available for backwards compatibility.

void **acb\_modular\_elliptic\_k**(*acb\_t* w, const *acb\_t* m, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_modular\_elliptic\_k\_cpx**(*acb\_ptr* w, const *acb\_t* m, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_modular\_elliptic\_e**(*acb\_t* w, const *acb\_t* m, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_modular\_elliptic\_p**(*acb\_t* wp, const *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_modular\_elliptic\_p\_zpx**(*acb\_ptr* wp, const *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* tau, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

### 9.19.8 Class polynomials

void **acb\_modular\_hilbert\_class\_poly**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* res, *slong* D)

Sets *res* to the Hilbert class polynomial of discriminant  $D$ , defined as

$$H_D(x) = \prod_{(a,b,c)} \left( x - j \left( \frac{-b + \sqrt{D}}{2a} \right) \right)$$

where  $(a, b, c)$  ranges over the primitive reduced positive definite binary quadratic forms of discriminant  $b^2 - 4ac = D$ .

The Hilbert class polynomial is only defined if  $D < 0$  and  $D$  is congruent to 0 or 1 mod 4. If some other value of  $D$  is passed as input, *res* is set to the zero polynomial.

## 9.20 acb\_theta.h – Riemann theta functions

This module provides methods for the numerical evaluation of theta functions in any dimension  $g \geq 1$ . The algorithms will be detailed in the forthcoming paper [EK2023]. In the case  $g = 1$ , we rely on, but also improve on functionality from *acb\_modular.h*.

In the context of this module, *tau* or  $\tau$  always denotes an element of the Siegel upper half-space  $\mathbb{H}_g$ , which consists of all symmetric  $g \times g$  complex matrices with positive definite imaginary part. The letter  $z$  denotes an element of  $\mathbb{C}^g$ . For each  $a, b \in \{0, 1\}^g$ , the Riemann theta function of characteristic  $(a, b)$  is the following analytic function in  $\tau \in \mathbb{H}_g$  and  $z \in \mathbb{C}^g$ :

$$\theta_{a,b}(z, \tau) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^g + \frac{a}{2}} \exp(\pi i n^T \tau n + 2\pi i n^T (z + \frac{b}{2})),$$

considering  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $z$  as column vectors.

We encode a theta characteristic  $a \in \{0, 1\}^g$  as the *ulong* between 0 and  $2^g - 1$  that has the corresponding expansion in base 2: thus  $a = (1, 0, 0)$  for  $g = 3$  will be numbered 4. We also use this encoding to order vectors of theta values throughout. Similarly, a pair of characteristics  $(a, b)$  is encoded as an *ulong* between 0 and  $2^{2g} - 1$ , where  $a$  corresponds to the  $g$  more significant bits. With these conventions, the output of *acb\_modular\_theta()* is  $(-\theta_3, \theta_2, \theta_0, \theta_1)$ .

The main user-facing function to evaluate theta functions is *acb\_theta\_all()*. This function first reduces the input  $(z, \tau)$  using the action of the Siegel modular group  $\mathrm{Sp}_{2g}(\mathbb{Z})$  on  $\mathbb{C}^g \times \mathbb{H}_g$ , then uses a quasi-linear algorithm to compute theta values on the reduced domain. At low precisions and when  $\tau$  is reasonably reduced, one may also consider using “naive algorithms” directly, which consist in evaluating a partial sum of the theta series. The main functions to do so are *acb\_theta\_naive\_fixed\_ab()* and *acb\_theta\_naive\_all()*. We also provide functionality to evaluate derivatives of theta functions, and to evaluate Siegel modular forms in terms of theta functions when  $g = 2$ .

The numerical functions in this module compute certified error bounds: for instance, if  $\tau$  is represented by an *acb\_mat\_t* which is not certainly positive definite at the chosen working precision, the output will have an infinite radius. Throughout,  $g$  must be at least 1 (this is not checked.)

### 9.20.1 Main user functions

void **acb\_theta\_all**(*acb\_ptr* th, *acb\_srcptr* z, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, int sqr, *slong* prec)

Sets *th* to the vector of theta values  $\theta_{a,b}(z, \tau)$  or  $\theta_{a,b}(z, \tau)^2$  for all  $a, b \in \{0, 1\}^g$ , depending on whether *sqr* is 0 (false) or nonzero (true).

void **acb\_theta\_naive\_fixed\_ab**(*acb\_ptr* th, *ulong* ab, *acb\_srcptr* zs, *slong* nb, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_theta\_naive\_all**(*acb\_ptr* th, *acb\_srcptr* zs, *slong* nb, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Assuming that *zs* is the concatenation of *nb* vectors  $z$  of length  $g$ , evaluates  $\theta_{a,b}(z, \tau)$  using the naive algorithm, for either the given value of  $(a, b)$  or all  $(a, b) \in \{0, 1\}^{2g}$ . The result *th* will be a concatenation of *nb* vectors of length 1 or  $2^{2g}$  respectively. The user should ensure that  $\tau$  is reasonably reduced before calling these functions.

void **acb\_theta\_jet\_all**(*acb\_ptr* dth, *acb\_srcptr* z, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* ord, *slong* prec)

Sets *dth* to the partial derivatives with respect to  $z$  up to total order *ord* of all functions  $\theta_{a,b}$  for  $a, b \in \{0, 1\}^g$  at the given point  $(z, \tau)$ , as a concatenation of  $2^{2g}$  vectors. (See below for conventions on the numbering and normalization of derivatives.)

void **acb\_theta\_jet\_naive\_fixed\_ab**(*acb\_ptr* dth, *ulong* ab, *acb\_srcptr* z, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* ord, *slong* prec)



```
void acb_theta_jet_naive_all(acb_ptr dth, acb_srcptr z, const acb_mat_t tau, slong ord, slong
                           prec)
```

Sets *dth* to the partial derivatives with respect to *z* up to total order *ord* of  $\theta_{a,b}$  for the given (resp. all)  $(a,b) \in \{0,1\}^g$  at the given point  $(z, \tau)$  using the naive algorithm. The user should ensure that  $\tau$  is reasonably reduced before calling these functions.

### 9.20.2 Example of usage

The following code snippet constructs the period matrix  $\tau = iI_2$  for  $g = 2$ , computes the associated theta values at  $z = 0$  at 10000 bits of precision in roughly 0.1s, and prints them.

```
#include "acb_theta.h"
```

```
int main()
```

```
{
```

```
    acb_mat_t tau;
```

```
    acb_ptr th, z;
```

```
    slong prec = 10000;
```

```
    acb_mat_init(tau, 2, 2);
```

```
    z = _acb_vec_init(2);
```

```
    th = _acb_vec_init(16);
```

```
    acb_mat_onei(tau);
```

```
    acb_theta_all(th, z, tau, 0, prec);
```

```
    _acb_vec_printd(th, 16, 5);
```

```
    acb_mat_clear(tau);
```

```
    _acb_vec_clear(z, 2);
```

```
    _acb_vec_clear(th, 16);
```

```
    flint_cleanup();
```

```
    return 0;
```

```
}
```

```
(1.1803 + 0j) +/- (2.23e-3010, 1.23e-3010j), (0.99254 + 0j) +/- (1.73e-3010, 1.
↪ 23e-3010j), (0.99254 + 0j) +/- (1.73e-3010, 1.23e-3010j), (0.83463 + 0j) +/- (1.
↪ 73e-3010, 1.23e-3010j), (0.99254 + 0j) +/- (1.73e-3010, 1.23e-3010j), (0 + 0j) +/-
↪ - (1.23e-3010, 1.23e-3010j), (0.83463 + 0j) +/- (1.73e-3010, 1.23e-3010j), (0 +
↪ 0j) +/- (1.23e-3010, 1.23e-3010j), (0.99254 + 0j) +/- (1.73e-3010, 1.23e-3010j),
↪ (0.83463 + 0j) +/- (1.73e-3010, 1.23e-3010j), (0 + 0j) +/- (1.23e-3010, 1.23e-
↪ 3010j), (0 + 0j) +/- (1.23e-3010, 1.23e-3010j), (0.83463 + 0j) +/- (1.73e-3010,
↪ 1.23e-3010j), (0 + 0j) +/- (1.23e-3010, 1.23e-3010j), (0 + 0j) +/- (1.23e-3010,
↪ 1.23e-3010j), (0 + 0j) +/- (1.23e-3010, 1.23e-3010j)
```

### 9.20.3 The Siegel modular group

We use the type *fmpz\_mat\_t* to handle matrices in  $\mathrm{Sp}_{2g}(\mathbb{Z})$ . In addition to the functions in this section, methods from *fmpz\_mat.h* such as *fmpz\_mat\_equal()* can thus be used on symplectic matrices directly.

In the following functions (with the exception of *sp2gz\_is\_correct()*) we always assume that the input matrix *mat* is square of even size  $2g$ , and write it as

$$m = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta \end{pmatrix}$$

where  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$  are  $g \times g$  blocks.

*slong* **sp2gz\_dim**(const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns  $g$ , which is half the number of rows (or columns) of *mat*. This is an inline function only.

void **sp2gz\_set\_blocks**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* alpha, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* beta, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* gamma, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* delta)

Sets *mat* to  $\begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta \end{pmatrix}$ . The dimensions must match.

void **sp2gz\_j**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets *mat* to the symplectic matrix  $J = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & I_g \\ -I_g & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ .

void **sp2gz\_block\_diag**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* U)

Sets *mat* to the symplectic matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} U & 0 \\ 0 & U^{-r} \end{pmatrix}$ . We require that  $U \in \text{GL}_g(\mathbb{Z})$ .

void **sp2gz\_trig**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* S)

Sets *mat* to  $\begin{pmatrix} I_g & S \\ 0 & I_g \end{pmatrix}$ , where  $S$  is a symmetric  $g \times g$  matrix.

void **sp2gz\_embed**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Assuming that *mat* is a symplectic matrix of size  $2r \times 2r$  and *res* is square of size  $2g \times 2g$  for some  $g \geq r$ , sets *res* to the symplectic matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} \alpha & & \beta & \\ & I_{g-r} & & 0_{g-r} \\ \gamma & & \delta & \\ & 0_{g-r} & & I_{g-r} \end{pmatrix}$$

where  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$  are the  $r \times r$  blocks of *mat*.

void **sp2gz\_restrict**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Assuming that *mat* is a symplectic matrix of size  $2g \times 2g$  and *res* is square of size  $2r \times 2r$  for some  $r \leq g$ , sets *res* to the matrix whose  $r \times r$  blocks are the upper left corners of the corresponding  $g \times g$  block of *mat*. The result may not be a symplectic matrix.

*slong* **sp2gz\_nb\_fundamental**(*slong* g)

Returns the number of fundamental symplectic matrices used in the reduction algorithm on  $\mathbb{H}_g$ . This number is 1 when  $g = 1$  (the  $J$  matrix) and 19 when  $g = 2$  [Got1959]. When  $g > 2$ , a complete set of matrices defining the boundary of a fundamental domain for the action of  $\text{Sp}_{2g}(\mathbb{Z})$  is not currently known. As a substitute, we consider two types of matrices: the  $19g(g-1)/2$  matrices obtained by mimicking the  $g = 2$  matrices on any pair of indices between 0 and  $g-1$ , and the  $2^g$  matrices obtained by embedding a copy of a lower-dimensional  $J$  matrix on any subset of indices.

void **sp2gz\_fundamental**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* j)

Sets *mat* to the  $j^{\text{th}}$  fundamental symplectic matrix as defined above.

int **sp2gz\_is\_correct**(const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns true (nonzero) iff *mat* is a symplectic matrix.

int **sp2gz\_is\_j**(const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns true (nonzero) iff the symplectic matrix *mat* is the  $J$  matrix.

int **sp2gz\_is\_block\_diag**(const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns true (nonzero) iff the symplectic matrix *mat* is of block-diagonal form as in *sp2gz\_block\_diag()*.

int **sp2gz\_is\_trig**(const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns true (nonzero) iff the symplectic matrix *mat* is of trigonal form as in *sp2gz\_trig()*.

int **sp2gz\_is\_embedded**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Assuming that *mat* is a  $2g \times 2g$  symplectic matrix and *res* is square of size  $2r$  for some  $r \leq g$ , returns true (nonzero) iff *mat* can be obtained as the result of *sp2gz\_embed()* from a  $2r \times 2r$  symplectic matrix, and store this matrix in *res*. Otherwise, returns false (0) and leaves *res* undefined.

void **sp2gz\_inv**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* inv, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Sets *inv* to the inverse of the symplectic matrix *mat*.

*fmpz\_mat\_struct* \***sp2gz\_decompose**(*slong* \*nb, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns a vector *res* of symplectic matrices and store its length in *nb* such that the following holds: *mat* is the product of the elements of *res* from left to right, and each element of *res* is block-diagonal, trigonal, the *J* matrix, an embedded *J* matrix from a lower dimension, or an embedded matrix from dimension 1. The output vector *res* will need to be freed by the user as follows:

```
slong k;
for (k = 0; k < *nb; k++)
{
    fmpz_mat_clear(&res[k]);
}
flint_free(res);
```

void **sp2gz\_randtest**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* bits)

Sets *mat* to a random symplectic matrix whose coefficients have length approximately *bits*, obtained as a product of block-diagonal and trigonal symplectic matrices and the *J* matrix.

## 9.20.4 The Siegel half space

We continue to denote by  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$  the  $g \times g$  blocks of *mat*, which is always assumed to be symplectic.

void **acb\_siegel\_cocycle**(*acb\_mat\_t* c, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Sets *c* to  $\gamma\tau + \delta$ .

void **acb\_siegel\_transform\_cocycle\_inv**(*acb\_mat\_t* w, *acb\_mat\_t* c, *acb\_mat\_t* cinv, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Sets *w*, *c* and *cinv* to  $(\alpha\tau + \beta)(\gamma\tau + \delta)^{-1}$ ,  $\gamma\tau + \delta$  and  $(\gamma\tau + \delta)^{-1}$  respectively.

void **acb\_siegel\_transform**(*acb\_mat\_t* w, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Sets *w* to  $(\alpha\tau + \beta)(\gamma\tau + \delta)^{-1}$ .

void **acb\_siegel\_transform\_z**(*acb\_ptr* r, *acb\_mat\_t* w, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *acb\_srcptr* z, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Sets *w* to  $(\alpha\tau + \beta)(\gamma\tau + \delta)^{-1}$  and *r* to  $(\gamma\tau + \delta)^{-T}z$ .

void **acb\_siegel\_cho**(*arb\_mat\_t* C, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Sets *C* to an upper-triangular Cholesky matrix such that  $\pi\text{Im}(\tau) = C^T C$ . If one cannot determine that  $\text{Im}(\tau)$  is positive definite at the current working precision, *C* is set to an indeterminate matrix.

void **acb\_siegel\_yinv**(*arb\_mat\_t* Yinv, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Sets *Yinv* to the inverse of  $\text{Im}(\tau)$ . If one cannot determine that  $\text{Im}(\tau)$  is invertible at the current working precision, *Yinv* is set to an indeterminate matrix.

void **acb\_siegel\_reduce**(*fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Sets *mat* to a symplectic matrix such that  $mat \cdot \tau$  is as reduced as possible, repeatedly reducing the imaginary and real parts of  $\tau$  and applying fundamental symplectic matrices. If the coefficients of  $\tau$  do not have a reasonable size or if  $\det \text{Im}(\tau)$  is vanishingly small, we simply set *mat* to the identity.

int **acb\_siegel\_is\_reduced**(const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* tol\_exp, *slong* prec)

Returns true (nonzero) iff it is certainly true that  $\tau$  belongs to the reduced domain defined by the tolerance parameter  $\varepsilon = 2^{\text{tol\_exp}}$ . This means the following:  $|\text{Re}(\tau_{j,k})| < \frac{1}{2} + \varepsilon$  for all  $0 \leq j, k < g$ ; the imaginary part of  $\tau$  passes *arb\_mat\_spd\_is\_lll\_reduced()* with the same parameters; and for every matrix obtained from *sp2gz\_fundamental()*, the determinant of the corresponding cocycle is at least  $1 - \varepsilon$ .

void **acb\_siegel\_randtest**(*acb\_mat\_t* tau, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* prec, *slong* mag\_bits)

Sets *tau* to a random matrix in  $\mathbb{H}_g$ , possibly far from being reduced.

void **acb\_siegel\_randtest\_reduced**(*acb\_mat\_t* tau, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* prec, *slong* mag\_bits)

Sets *tau* to a random reduced matrix in  $\mathbb{H}_g$  that is likely to trigger corner cases for several functions in this module.

void **acb\_siegel\_randtest\_vec**(*acb\_ptr* z, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* g, *slong* prec)

Sets *z* to a random vector of length *g* that is likely to trigger corner cases for several functions in this module.

## 9.20.5 Theta characteristics

void **acb\_theta\_char\_get\_slong**(*slong* \*n, *ulong* a, *slong* g)

Sets each entry of *n* to the corresponding bit of *a*.

*ulong* **acb\_theta\_char\_get\_a**(const *slong* \*n, *slong* g)

Returns the unique characteristic *a* such that  $n \in 2\mathbb{Z}^g + a$ .

void **acb\_theta\_char\_get\_arb**(*arb\_ptr* v, *ulong* a, *slong* g)

void **acb\_theta\_char\_get\_acb**(*acb\_ptr* v, *ulong* a, *slong* g)

Sets *v* to  $a/2$  seen as an element of  $\mathbb{R}^g$  or  $\mathbb{C}^g$  respectively.

*slong* **acb\_theta\_char\_dot**(*ulong* a, *ulong* b, *slong* g)

Returns  $\sum_{i=0}^{g-1} a_i b_i$  modulo 4 as an integer between 0 and 3, where  $a_i, b_i$  for  $0 \leq i < g$  denote the bits of *a* and *b* respectively.

*slong* **acb\_theta\_char\_dot\_slong**(*ulong* a, const *slong* \*n, *slong* g)

Returns  $\sum_{i=0}^{g-1} a_i n_i$  modulo 4 as an integer between 0 and 3.

void **acb\_theta\_char\_dot\_acb**(*acb\_t* x, *ulong* a, *acb\_srcptr* z, *slong* g, *slong* prec)

Sets *x* to  $\sum_{i=0}^{g-1} a_i z_i$ .

int **acb\_theta\_char\_is\_even**(*ulong* ab, *slong* g)

Returns true iff the characteristic  $(a, b)$  is even, i.e.  $a^T b$  is divisible by 2.

int **acb\_theta\_char\_is\_goepel**(*ulong* ch1, *ulong* ch2, *ulong* ch3, *ulong* ch4, *slong* g)

Returns true iff the given characteristics define a Göpel quadruple, i.e. they are distinct even characteristics whose sum belongs to  $2\mathbb{Z}^g$ .

int **acb\_theta\_char\_is\_syzygous**(*ulong* ch1, *ulong* ch2, *ulong* ch3, *slong* g)

Returns true iff the given characteristics define a syzygous triple, i.e. they can be completed into a Göpel quadruple.

## 9.20.6 Ellipsoids: types and macros

Following [DHBHS2004], naive algorithms will compute a partial sum of theta series over points  $n$  in the lattice  $\mathbb{Z}^g$  contained in certain ellipsoids, and finally add an error bound coming from the tail. We first gather methods to compute with ellipsoids themselves.

Fix an upper-triangular matrix  $C$  with positive diagonal entries (henceforth called a “Cholesky matrix”), a radius  $R \geq 0$ , a vector  $v \in \mathbb{R}^g$ , and  $1 \leq d \leq g$ . Consider the ellipsoid  $E$  consisting of points  $n = (n_0, \dots, n_{g-1})$  satisfying  $(v + Cn)^T(v + Cn) \leq R^2$  and such that their last coordinates  $n_d, \dots, n_{g-1}$  are fixed. We encode  $E$  as follows: we store the endpoints and midpoint of the interval of allowed values for  $n_{d-1}$  as *slong*’s, and if  $d \geq 1$ , we store a  $(d-1)$ -dimensional “child” of  $E$  for each value of  $n_{d-1}$  as another ellipsoid in a recursive way. Children are partitioned between left and right children depending on the position of  $n_{d-1}$  relative to the midpoint (by convention, the midpoint is a right child). When  $d = g$  and for a fixed Cholesky matrix  $C$ , this representation uses  $O(R^{g-1})$  space for an ellipsoid of radius  $R$  containing approximately  $O(R^g)$  points.

type `acb_theta_eld_struct`

type `acb_theta_eld_t`

An `acb_theta_eld_t` is an array of length one of type `acb_theta_eld_struct` encoding an ellipsoid as described above, permitting it to be passed by reference.

The following macros are available after  $E$  of type `acb_theta_eld_t` has been initialized using `acb_theta_eld_init()` below.

`acb_theta_eld_dim(E)`

Macro returning  $d$ .

`acb_theta_eld_ambient_dim(E)`

Macro returning  $g$ .

The following macros are available after  $E$  has been initialized and then computed using `acb_theta_eld_set()` below.

`acb_theta_eld_coord(E, k)`

Macro returning the common coordinate  $n_k$  of the points in  $E$ . This requires  $d \leq k < g$ .

`acb_theta_eld_min(E)`

`acb_theta_eld_mid(E)`

`acb_theta_eld_max(E)`

Macros returning the minimum, midpoint, and maximum of  $n_{d-1}$  in  $E$  respectively.

`acb_theta_eld_nr(E)`

`acb_theta_eld_nl(E)`

Macros returning the number of right and left children of  $E$  respectively.

`acb_theta_eld_rchild(E, k)`

`acb_theta_eld_lchild(E, k)`

Macros returning a pointer to the  $k^{\text{th}}$  right (resp. left) child of  $E$  as an `acb_theta_eld_t`.

`acb_theta_eld_nb_pts(E)`

Macro returning the number of points contained in  $E$ .

`acb_theta_eld_nb_border(E)`

Macro returning the number of points in the border of  $E$ , defined as follows. If  $d = 1$ , then it consists of the two points with  $n_0$  equal to  $m - 1$  and  $M + 1$ , where  $m$  and  $M$  are the result of `acb_theta_eld_max` and `acb_theta_eld_min` respectively. If  $d \geq 2$ , then it is the reunion of the borders of all children of  $E$ . This is only used for testing.

`acb_theta_eld_box(E, k)`

Macro returning the smallest nonnegative integer  $M_k$  such that all the points in  $E$  satisfy  $|n_k| \leq M_k$ . This requires  $0 \leq k < d$ .

### 9.20.7 Ellipsoids: memory management and computations

`void acb_theta_eld_init(acb_theta_eld_t E, slong d, slong g)`

Initializes  $E$  as a  $d$ -dimensional ellipsoid in ambient dimension  $g$ . We require  $1 \leq d \leq g$ .

`void acb_theta_eld_clear(acb_theta_eld_t E)`

Clears  $E$  as well as any recursive data contained in it.

`int acb_theta_eld_set(acb_theta_eld_t E, const arb_mat_t C, const arf_t R2, arb_srcptr v)`

Assuming that  $C$  is upper-triangular with positive diagonal entries, attempts to set  $E$  to represent an ellipsoid as defined above, where  $R2$  indicates  $R^2$ , and returns 1 upon success. If the ellipsoid points do not fit in `slong`'s or if the ellipsoid is unreasonably large, returns 0 instead and leaves  $E$  undefined.

The following functions are available after `acb_theta_eld_set()` has been called successfully.

`void acb_theta_eld_points(slong *pts, const acb_theta_eld_t E)`

Sets `pts` to the list of all the points in  $E$ , as a concatenation of vectors of length  $g$ .

`void acb_theta_eld_border(slong *pts, const acb_theta_eld_t E)`

Sets `pts` to the list of all the points in the border of  $E$ .

`int acb_theta_eld_contains(const acb_theta_eld_t E, slong *pt)`

Returns true (nonzero) iff  $pt$  is contained in  $E$ . The vector  $pt$  must be of length  $g$ .

`void acb_theta_eld_print(const acb_theta_eld_t E)`

Prints a faithful description of  $E$ . This may be unwieldy in high dimensions.

### 9.20.8 Naive algorithms: error bounds

By [EK2023], for any  $v \in \mathbb{R}^g$  and any upper-triangular Cholesky matrix  $C$ , and any  $R$  such that  $R^2 \geq \max(4, \text{ord})$ , we have

$$\sum_{n \in C\mathbb{Z}^g + v, \|n\|^2 \geq R^2} \|n\|^{\text{ord}} e^{-\|n\|^2} \leq 2^{2g+2} R^{g-1+p} e^{-R^2} \prod_{j=0}^{g-1} (1 + \gamma_j^{-1})$$

where  $\gamma_0, \dots, \gamma_{g-1}$  are the diagonal coefficients of  $C$ . We use this to bound the contribution from the tail of the theta series in naive algorithms, and thus to find out which ellipsoid to consider at a given precision. When several vectors  $z$  are present, we first reduce them to a common compact domain and use only one ellipsoid, following [DHBHS2004].

`void acb_theta_naive_radius(arf_t R2, arf_t eps, const arb_mat_t C, slong ord, slong prec)`

Sets  $R2$  and  $\text{eps}$  such that the above upper bound for  $R2$  and the given  $\text{ord}$  is at most  $\text{eps}$ . We choose  $\text{eps}$  so that the relative error on the output of the naive algorithm should be roughly  $2^{-\text{prec}}$  if no cancellations occur in the sum, i.e.  $\text{eps} \simeq 2^{-\text{prec}} \prod_{j=0}^{g-1} (1 + \gamma_j^{-1})$ .

`void acb_theta_naive_reduce(arb_ptr v, acb_ptr new_zs, arb_ptr as, acb_ptr cs, arb_ptr us, acb_srcptr zs, slong nb, const acb_mat_t tau, slong prec)`

Given  $zs$ , a concatenation of  $nb$  vectors of length  $g$ , performs the simultaneous reduction of these vectors with respect to the matrix  $\tau$ . This means the following. Let  $0 \leq k < nb$ , let  $z$  denote the  $k^{\text{th}}$  vector stored in  $zs$ , and let  $X, Y$  (resp.  $x, y$ ) be the real and imaginary parts of  $\tau$  (resp.  $z$ ). Write  $Y^{-1}y = r + a$  where  $a$  is an even integral vector and  $r$  is bounded. (We set  $a = 0$  instead if the entries of this vector have an unreasonably large magnitude.) Then

$$\begin{aligned}\theta_{0,b}(z, \tau) &= e^{\pi y^T Y^{-1} y} \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^g} e^{\pi i((n-a)^T X(n-a) + 2(n-a)^T(x + \frac{b}{2}))} e^{-\pi(n+r)^T Y(n+r)} \\ &= e^{\pi y^T Y^{-1} y} e^{\pi i(a^T X a - 2a^T x + ir^T Y r)} \theta_{0,b}((x - Xa) + iYr, \tau).\end{aligned}$$

The reduction of  $z$  is defined as  $(x - Xa) + iYr$ , which has a bounded imaginary part, and this vector is stored as the  $k^{\text{th}}$  vector of `new_zs`. The vector  $a$  is stored as the  $k^{\text{th}}$  vector of `as`. The quantity  $u = \exp(\pi y^T Y^{-1} y)$  is a multiplicative factor for the error bound, and is stored as the  $k^{\text{th}}$  entry of `us`. The quantity

$$c = u \exp(\pi i(a^T X a - 2a^T x + ir^T Y r))$$

is a multiplicative factor for the theta values, and is stored as the  $k^{\text{th}}$  entry of `cs`. The offset for the corresponding ellipsoid is  $v^{(k)} = Cr$  which is also bounded independently of  $k$ , and  $v$  is set to the `acb_union()` of the  $v^{(k)}$  for  $0 \leq k < nb$ .

void **acb\_theta\_naive\_term**(`acb_t` res, `acb_srcptr` z, const `acb_mat_t` tau, `slong` \*tup, `slong` \*n, `slong` prec)

Sets `res` to  $n_0^{k_0} \cdots n_{g-1}^{k_{g-1}} \exp(\pi i(n^T \tau n + 2n^T z))$ , where the  $k_j$  and  $n_j$  denotes the  $j^{\text{th}}$  entry in `tup` and `n` respectively. The vector `tup` may be `NULL`, which is understood to mean the zero tuple. This is only used for testing.

### 9.20.9 Naive algorithms: main functions

The main worker inside each version of the naive algorithm will process one line inside the computed ellipsoid. Before calling this worker, for fixed  $\tau$  and  $z$  and fixed coordinates  $n_1, \dots, n_{g-1}$  defining a line inside the ellipsoid, if  $n_{\min}$  are  $n_{\max}$  are the endpoints of the interval of allowed values for  $n_0$ , we (efficiently) compute:

- the vector  $v_1$  with entries  $\exp(\pi i j^2 \tau_{0,0})$  for  $n_{\min} \leq j \leq n_{\max}$ ,
- the vector  $v_2$  with entries  $x^j$  for  $n_{\min} \leq j \leq n_{\max}$ , where

$$x = \exp(2\pi i z_0) \prod_{k=1}^{g-1} \exp(2\pi i n_k \tau_{0,k}),$$

- the cofactor  $c \in \mathbb{C}$  given by

$$c = \prod_{k=1}^{g-1} \exp(2\pi i n_k z_k) \cdot \prod_{1 \leq j \leq k < g} \exp(\pi i (2 - \delta_{j,k}) n_j n_k \tau_{j,k}).$$

This allow us to use `acb_dot()` in the workers while maintaining reasonable memory costs, and to use an average of strictly less than two complex multiplications per lattice point as  $R \rightarrow \infty$ . Moreover, these multiplications are performed at only a fraction of the full precision for lattice points far from the ellipsoid center. Different versions of the naive algorithm will rely on slightly different workers, so introducing a function pointer type is helpful to avoid code duplication.

The methods in this section are only used when  $g \geq 2$ : when  $g = 1$ , the naive algorithms will call functions from `acb_modular.h` directly.

type **acb\_theta\_naive\_worker\_t**

A function pointer type. A function *worker* of this type has the following signature:



```
void worker(acb_ptr th, acb_srcptr v1, acb_srcptr v2, const slong *prec, slong len, const acb_t
    c, const slong *coords, slong ord, slong g, slong prec, slong fullprec)
```

where:

- *th* denotes the output vector of theta values to which terms will be added,
- *v1*, *v2* and *c* are precomputed as above,
- *prec* contains working precisions for each term  $n_{\min} \leq j \leq n_{\max}$ ,
- $len = n_{\max} - n_{\min} + 1$  is the common length of *v1*, *v2* and *prec*,
- *coords* is  $(n_{\min}, n_1, \dots, n_{g-1})$ ,
- *ord* is the maximal derivation order,
- *prec* is the working precision for this line inside the ellipsoid, and finally
- *fullprec* is the working precision for summing into *th*.

```
void acb_theta_naive_worker(acb_ptr th, slong len, acb_srcptr zs, slong nb, const acb_mat_t tau,
    const acb_theta_eld_t E, slong ord, slong prec,
    acb_theta_naive_worker_t worker)
```

Runs the naive algorithm by calling *worker* on each line in the ellipsoid *E*. The argument *zs* is a concatenation of *nb* vectors  $z \in \mathbb{C}^g$ , *len* is the number of theta values computed by *worker* for each *z*, and *ord* is passed as an argument to *worker*. No error bound coming from the tail is added. Considering several vectors *z* at the same time allows for a faster computation of  $\theta_{a,b}(z, \tau)$  for many values of *z* and a fixed  $\tau$ , since exponentials of the entries of  $\tau$  can be computed only once.

```
void acb_theta_naive_00(acb_ptr th, acb_srcptr zs, slong nb, const acb_mat_t tau, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_theta_naive_0b(acb_ptr th, acb_srcptr zs, slong nb, const acb_mat_t tau, slong prec)
```

Evaluates either  $\theta_{0,0}(z^{(k)}, \tau)$ , or alternatively  $\theta_{0,b}(z^{(k)}, \tau)$  for each  $b \in \{0, 1\}^g$ , for each  $0 \leq k < nb$ . The result *th* will be a concatenation of *nb* vectors of length 1 or  $2^g$  respectively.

The associated worker performs one *acb\_dot()* operation.

```
void acb_theta_naive_fixed_a(acb_ptr th, ulong a, acb_srcptr zs, slong nb, const acb_mat_t tau,
    slong prec)
```

Evaluates  $\theta_{a,b}(z^{(k)}, \tau)$  for all  $(a, b)$  where  $b \in \{0, 1\}^g$  and *a* is fixed, for each  $0 \leq k < nb$ . The result *th* will be a concatenation of *nb* vectors of length  $2^g$ .

We reduce to calling *acb\_theta\_naive\_0b()* by writing

$$\theta_{a,b}(z, \tau) = \exp(\pi i \frac{a^T}{2} \tau \frac{a}{2}) \exp(\pi i a^T (z + \frac{b}{2})) \theta_{0,b}(z + \tau \frac{a}{2}, \tau).$$

We proceed similarly in *acb\_theta\_naive\_fixed\_ab()* and *acb\_theta\_naive\_all()*, using *acb\_theta\_naive\_00()* for the former.

### 9.20.10 Naive algorithms for derivatives

This section contains methods to evaluate the successive partial derivatives of  $\theta_{a,b}(z, \tau)$  with respect to the *g* coordinates of *z*. Derivatives with respect to  $\tau$  are accounted for by the heat equation

$$\frac{\partial \theta_{a,b}}{\partial \tau_{j,k}} = \frac{1}{2\pi i(1 + \delta_{j,k})} \frac{\partial^2 \theta_{a,b}}{\partial z_j \partial z_k}.$$

We encode tuples of derivation orders, henceforth called “derivation tuples”, as vectors of type *slong* and length *g*. In agreement with *acb\_modular.h*, we also normalize derivatives in the same way as in the Taylor expansion, so that the tuple  $(k_0, \dots, k_{g-1})$  corresponds to the differential operator

$$\frac{1}{k_0!} \cdots \frac{1}{k_{g-1}!} \cdot \frac{\partial^{|k|}}{\partial z_0^{k_0} \cdots \partial z_{g-1}^{k_{g-1}}},$$

where  $|k| := \sum k_i$ . We always consider all derivation tuples up to a total order  $ord$ , and order them first by their total order, then reverse-lexicographically. For example, in the case  $g = 2$ , the sequence of orders is  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(1, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1)$ ,  $(2, 0)$ ,  $(1, 1)$ , etc.

The naive algorithms for derivatives will evaluate a partial sum of the differentiated series:

$$\frac{\partial^{|k|} \theta_{a,b}}{\partial z_0^{k_0} \cdots \partial z_{g-1}^{k_{g-1}}}(z, \tau) = (2\pi i)^{|k|} \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^g + \frac{a}{2}} n_0^{k_0} \cdots n_{g-1}^{k_{g-1}} e^{\pi i n^T \tau n + 2\pi i n^T (z + \frac{b}{2})}.$$

*slong* **acb\_theta\_jet\_nb**(*slong* ord, *slong* g)

Returns the number of derivation tuples with total order at most  $ord$ . The result will be zero if  $ord$  is negative.

*slong* **acb\_theta\_jet\_total\_order**(const *slong* \*tup, *slong* g)

Returns the total derivation order for the given tuple  $tup$  of length  $g$ .

void **acb\_theta\_jet\_tuples**(*slong* \*tups, *slong* ord, *slong* g)

Sets  $tups$  to the concatenation of all derivation tuples up to total order  $ord$ .

*slong* **acb\_theta\_jet\_index**(const *slong* \*tup, *slong* g)

Returns  $n$  such that  $tup$  is the  $n^{\text{th}}$  derivation tuple of length  $g$ .

void **acb\_theta\_jet\_mul**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* v1, *acb\_srcptr* v2, *slong* ord, *slong* g, *slong* prec)

Sets  $res$  to the vector of derivatives of the product  $fg$ , assuming that  $v1$  and  $v2$  contains the derivatives of  $f$  and  $g$  respectively.

void **acb\_theta\_jet\_compose**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* v, const *acb\_mat\_t* N, *slong* ord, *slong* prec)

Sets  $res$  to the vector of derivatives of the composition  $f(Nz)$ , assuming that  $v$  contains the derivatives of  $f$  at the point  $Nz$ .

void **acb\_theta\_jet\_exp\_pi\_i**(*acb\_ptr* res, *arb\_srcptr* a, *slong* ord, *slong* g, *slong* prec)

Sets  $res$  to the vector of derivatives of the function  $\exp(\pi i(a_0 z_1 + \cdots + a_{g-1} z_{g-1}))$  at  $z = 0$ , where  $a_0, \dots, a_{g-1}$  are the entries of  $a$ .

void **acb\_theta\_jet\_naive\_radius**(*arf\_t* R2, *arf\_t* eps, *arb\_srcptr* v, const *arb\_mat\_t* C, *slong* ord, *slong* prec)

Assuming that  $C$  is the upper-triangular Cholesky matrix for  $\pi Y$  and  $v = CY^{-1}y$  where  $y, Y$  are the imaginary parts of  $z$  and  $\tau$  respectively, returns  $R2$  and  $eps$  so that, when summing the above series on terms  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^g$  such that  $(v + Cn)^T(v + Cn) \leq R^2$ , the absolute value of the tail of the series (before multiplying by the leading factor  $(2\pi i)^{|k|} e^{\pi y^T Y^{-1} y}$ , see below) will be bounded above by  $eps$ , for any derivation tuple  $k$  with  $|k| \leq ord$ .

We can rewrite the above sum as

$$(2\pi i)^{|k|} e^{\pi y^T Y^{-1} y} \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^g + \frac{a}{2}} n_0^{k_0} \cdots n_{g-1}^{k_{g-1}} e^{\pi i(\cdots)} e^{-\pi(n + Y^{-1}y)^T Y(n + Y^{-1}y)}.$$

We ignore the leading multiplicative factor. Writing  $m = Cn + v$ , we have

$$n_0^{k_0} \cdots n_{g-1}^{k_{g-1}} \leq (\|C^{-1}\|_{\infty} \|n\|_2 + \|Y^{-1}y\|_{\infty})^{|k|}.$$

Using the upper bound from `acb_theta_naive_radius()`, we see that the absolute value of the tail of the series is bounded above by

$$(\|C^{-1}\|_{\infty}R + \|Y^{-1}y\|_{\infty})^{|k|} 2^{2g+2} R^{g-1} e^{-R^2} \prod_{j=0}^{g-1} (1 + \gamma_j^{-1}).$$

Thus, we proceed as follows. We first compute  $R2$  and  $eps$  using `acb_theta_naive_radius()` with  $ord = 0$ . If  $R \leq \|Y^{-1}y\|_{\infty}/\|C^{-1}\|_{\infty}$ , we simply multiply  $eps$  by  $\max\{1, 2\|Y^{-1}y\|_{\infty}\}^{ord}$ . Otherwise, we compute  $R2$  and  $eps$  using `acb_theta_naive_radius()` with the given value of  $ord$ . We can then set  $R2$  to the maximum of  $R2$  and  $\|Y^{-1}y\|_{\infty}/\|C^{-1}\|_{\infty}$ , and multiply  $eps$  by  $\max\{1, 2\|C^{-1}\|_{\infty}\}^{ord}$ .

```
void acb_theta_jet_naive_00(acb_ptr dth, acb_srcptr z, const acb_mat_t tau, slong ord, slong
    prec)
```

Sets  $dth$  to the vector of derivatives of  $\theta_{0,0}$  at the given point  $(z, \tau)$  up to total order  $ord$ .

In `acb_theta_jet_naive_fixed_ab()`, we reduce to this function using the same formula as in `acb_theta_naive_fixed_ab()`, making suitable linear combinations of the derivatives.

In `acb_theta_jet_naive_all()`, we instead use an ellipsoid to encode points in  $\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}^g$ , and divide  $\tau$  by 4 and  $z$  by 2 to sum the correct terms. The bounds output by `acb_theta_jet_naive_radius()` are still valid, since this just has the effect of multiplying  $\|C^{-1}\|$  and each  $\gamma_j^{-1}$  by 2.

```
void acb_theta_jet_error_bounds(arb_ptr err, acb_srcptr z, const acb_mat_t tau, acb_srcptr dth,
    slong ord, slong prec)
```

Assuming that  $dth$  contains the derivatives of a function  $\theta_{a,b}$  up to total order  $ord + 2$ , sets  $err$  to a vector with the following property. Let  $(z_0, \tau_0)$  be the midpoint of  $(z, \tau)$ , and let  $(z_1, \tau_1)$  be any point inside the ball specified by the given  $z$  and  $tau$ . Then the vectors of derivatives of  $\theta_{a,b}$  at  $(z_0, \tau_0)$  and  $(z_1, \tau_1)$  up to total order  $ord$  differ by at most  $err$  elementwise.

### 9.20.11 Quasi-linear algorithms: presentation

We refer to [EK2023] for a detailed description of the quasi-linear algorithm implemented here. In a nutshell, the algorithm relies on the following duplication formula: for all  $z, z' \in \mathbb{C}^g$  and  $\tau \in \mathbb{H}_g$ ,

$$\theta_{a,0}(z, \tau) \theta_{a,0}(z', \tau) = \sum_{a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^g} \theta_{a',0}(z + z', 2\tau) \theta_{a+a',0}(z - z', 2\tau).$$

In particular,

$$\begin{aligned} \theta_{a,0}(z, \tau)^2 &= \sum_{a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^g} \theta_{a',0}(2z, 2\tau) \theta_{a+a',0}(0, 2\tau), \\ \theta_{a,0}(0, \tau) \theta_{a,0}(z, \tau) &= \sum_{a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^g} \theta_{a',0}(z, 2\tau) \theta_{a+a',0}(z, 2\tau), \\ \theta_{a,0}(0, \tau)^2 &= \sum_{a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^g} \theta_{a',0}(0, 2\tau) \theta_{a+a',0}(0, 2\tau). \end{aligned}$$

Applying one of these duplication formulas amounts to taking a step in a (generalized) AGM sequence. These formulas also have analogues for all theta values, not just  $\theta_{a,0}$ : for instance, we have

$$\theta_{a,b}(0, \tau)^2 = \sum_{a' \in (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^g} (-1)^{a'^T b} \theta_{a',0}(0, 2\tau) \theta_{a+a',0}(0, 2\tau).$$

Suppose that we wish to compute  $\theta_{a,0}(0, \tau)$  for all  $a \in \{0, 1\}^g$  and a reduced matrix  $\tau \in \mathbb{H}_g$ . Applying the last formula  $n$  times, we reduce to evaluating  $\theta_{a,0}(0, 2^n \tau)$ . We expect that the absolute value of this complex number is roughly  $\exp(-d^2)$  for  $d = 2^n \text{Dist}_\tau(0, \mathbb{Z}^g + \frac{a}{2})$ , where  $\text{Dist}_\tau$  denotes the distance in  $\mathbb{R}^g$  attached to the quadratic form  $\text{Im}(\tau)$ . Provided that  $n \simeq \log_2(\text{prec})$ , we have to sum only  $O_g(1)$  terms in the naive algorithm to evaluate  $\theta_{a,0}(0, 2^n \tau)$  at “shifted absolute precision”  $\text{prec}$ , i.e. absolute precision  $\text{prec} + d^2/\log(2)$ .

In order to recover  $\theta_{a,0}(0, \tau)$ , we then perform  $n$  AGM steps. Assuming that each  $|\theta_{a,0}(0, 2^k \tau)|$  is indeed of the expected order of magnitude, we can ensure that the precision loss is  $O_g(1)$  bits at each step in terms of shifted absolute precision, and we can calculate the correct sign choices of square roots at each step with the naive algorithm. However, depending on the choice of  $\tau$ , this assumption may not always hold.

We make the following adjustments to make the algorithm work for all  $\tau$ , as well as for theta values at  $z \neq 0$ :

- If we discover (after applying the naive algorithm) that some value  $\theta_{a,0}(0, 2^k \tau)$  is too small, we introduce an auxiliary real vector  $t$ . At each step, starting from  $\theta_{a,0}(0, 2^{k+1} \tau)$ ,  $\theta_{a,0}(2^{k+1} t, 2^{k+1} \tau)$  and  $\theta_{a,0}(2^{k+2} t, 2^{k+1} \tau)$ , we compute  $\theta_{a,0}(2^k t, 2^k \tau)$  and  $\theta_{a,0}(2^{k+1} t, 2^k \tau)$  using square roots (second formula above), then  $\theta_{a,0}(0, 2^k \tau)$  using divisions (third formula). For a huge majority of such  $t$ , none of the values  $\theta_{a,0}(2^k t, 2^k \tau)$  and  $\theta_{a,0}(2^{k+1} t, 2^k \tau)$  will be too small [EK2023]. In practice, we choose  $t$  at random and obtain a probabilistic algorithm with a negligible failure probability.
- When computing  $\theta_{a,0}(z, \tau)$  for a nonzero  $z$ , we compute  $\theta_{a,0}(0, 2^k \tau)$  and  $\theta_{a,0}(2^k z, 2^k \tau)$  using the second and fourth formulas at each step. We actually replace each occurrence of  $\theta_{a,0}(z, \tau)$  by  $e^{-\pi y^T Y^{-1} y} \theta_{a,0}(z, \tau)$ , as the absolute values of the latter quantities do not increase as  $y$  gets farther from zero, and they still satisfy the duplication formulas.
- These two techniques can be combined by evaluating theta values at the six vectors  $2^k v$  for  $v = 0, t, 2t, z, z + t, z + 2t$ . Note that we only have to compute  $\theta_{a,0}(2^k z, 2^k \tau)$  at the last step  $k = 0$ .
- Finally, if the eigenvalues of  $\text{Im}(\tau)$  have different orders of magnitude, then the ellipsoid we have to sum on for the naive algorithm will become very thin in one direction while still being thick in other directions. In such a case, we can split the total sum and compute  $O(1)$  theta values in a lower dimension. This increases the efficiency of the algorithm while ensuring that the absolute precisions we consider are always in  $O(\text{prec})$ .

### 9.20.12 Quasi-linear algorithms: distances

void **acb\_theta\_dist\_pt**(*arb\_t* d, *arb\_srcptr* v, const *arb\_mat\_t* C, *slong* \*n, *slong* prec)

Sets  $d$  to  $\|v + Cn\|^2$  for the usual Euclidean norm.

void **acb\_theta\_dist\_lat**(*arb\_t* d, *arb\_srcptr* v, const *arb\_mat\_t* C, *slong* prec)

Sets  $d$  to  $\text{Dist}(v, C\mathbb{Z}^g)^2$  for the usual Euclidean norm. We first compute an upper bound on the result by considering the  $2^g$  vectors obtained by rounding the entries of  $C^{-1}v$  to integers up or down, then compute an ellipsoid to find the minimum distance.

void **acb\_theta\_dist\_a0**(*arb\_ptr* d, *acb\_srcptr* z, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Sets  $d$  to the vector containing  $\text{Dist}(C \cdot (Y^{-1}y + \frac{a}{2}), C \cdot \mathbb{Z}^g)^2$  for  $a \in \{0, 1\}^g$ , where  $y, Y$  are the imaginary parts of  $z, \tau$  respectively and  $C$  is the upper-triangular Cholesky matrix for  $\pi Y$ . The  $a^{\text{th}}$  entry of  $d$  is also  $\text{Dist}_\tau(-Y^{-1}y, \mathbb{Z}^g + \frac{a}{2})^2$ , where  $\text{Dist}_\tau$  denotes the distance attached to the quadratic form  $\text{Im}(\tau)$ .

*slong* **acb\_theta\_dist\_addprec**(const *arb\_t* d)

Returns an integer that is close to  $d$  divided by  $\log(2)$  if  $d$  is finite and of reasonable size, and otherwise returns 0.

### 9.20.13 Quasi-linear algorithms: AGM steps

void **acb\_theta\_agm\_hadamard**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* a, *slong* g, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the product of the Hadamard matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}^{\otimes g}$  and the vector *a*. Both *res* and *a* must be vectors of length  $2^g$ . In other words, for each  $k \in \{0, 1\}^g$ , this sets the  $k^{\text{th}}$  entry of *res* to  $\sum_{j \in \{0, 1\}^g} (-1)^{k^T j} a_j$ .

void **acb\_theta\_agm\_sqrt**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* a, *acb\_srcptr* rts, *slong* nb, *slong* prec)

Sets the  $k^{\text{th}}$  entry  $r_k$  of *res* for  $0 \leq k < nb$  to a square root of the corresponding entry  $a_k$  of *a*. The choice of sign is determined by *rts*: each  $r_k$  will overlap the corresponding entry of *rts* but not its opposite. Exceptional cases are handled as follows: if both square roots of  $a_k$  overlap *rts*, then  $r_k$  is set to their **acb\_union**(); if none overlaps *rts*, then  $r_k$  is set to an indeterminate value.

void **acb\_theta\_agm\_mul**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* a1, *acb\_srcptr* a2, *slong* g, *slong* prec)

For each  $0 \leq k < 2^g$ , sets the  $k^{\text{th}}$  entry of *res* to  $2^{-g} \sum_{b \in \{0, 1\}^g} a_{1,b} a_{2,b+k}$ , where addition is meant in  $(\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^g$  (a bitwise xor).

Following [LT2016], we apply the Hadamard matrix twice with multiplications in-between. This causes precision losses when the absolute values of the entries of *a1* and/or *a2* are of different orders of magnitude. This function is faster when *a1* and *a2* are equal as pointers, as we can use squarings instead of multiplications.

void **acb\_theta\_agm\_mul\_tight**(*acb\_ptr* res, *acb\_srcptr* a0, *acb\_srcptr* a, *arb\_srcptr* d0, *arb\_srcptr* d, *slong* g, *slong* prec)

Assuming that *d0* and *d* are obtained as the result of **acb\_theta\_dist\_a0**() on  $(0, \tau)$  and  $(z, \tau)$  respectively, performs the same computation as **acb\_theta\_agm\_mul**() on the vectors *a0* and *a* with a different management of error bounds. The resulting error bounds on *res* will be tighter when the absolute value of  $a_k$  is roughly  $e^{-d_k}$  for each  $0 \leq k < 2^g$ , and similarly for *a0* and *d0*.

When  $g > 1$ , we manage the error bounds as follows. We compute  $m, \varepsilon$  such that the following holds: for each  $0 \leq k < nb$ , if  $d_k$  (resp.  $a_k$ ) denotes the  $k^{\text{th}}$  entry of *d* (resp. *a*), then the absolute value of  $a_k$  is at most  $m \cdot e^{-d_k}$  and the radius of the complex ball  $a_k$  is at most  $\varepsilon \cdot e^{-d_k}$ . We proceed similarly on *a0* and *d0* to obtain  $m_0, \varepsilon_0$ . Then we call **acb\_theta\_agm\_mul**() on the midpoints of *a0* and *a* at a higher working precision, and finally add  $e^{-d_k}(m_0\varepsilon + m\varepsilon_0 + \varepsilon\varepsilon_0)$  to the error bound on the  $k^{\text{th}}$  entry of *res*. This is valid for the following reason: keeping notation from **acb\_theta\_dist\_a0**(), for each  $b \in \{0, 1\}^g$ , the sum

$$\text{Dist}_\tau(-Y^{-1}y, \mathbb{Z}^g + \frac{b}{2})^2 + \text{Dist}_\tau(-Y^{-1}y, \mathbb{Z}^g + \frac{b+k}{2})^2$$

is at most  $\text{Dist}_\tau(-Y^{-1}y, \mathbb{Z}^g + \frac{k}{2})^2$  by the parallelogram identity.

### 9.20.14 Quasi-linear algorithms: main functions

The functions in this section will work best when  $\tau$  lies in the reduced domain, however  $\text{Im}(\tau)$  may have large eigenvalues.

type **acb\_theta\_ql\_worker\_t**

A function pointer type. A function *worker* of this type has the following signature:

```
int worker(acb_ptr th, acb_srcptr t, acb_srcptr z, arb_srcptr d0, arb_srcptr d, const
            acb_mat_t tau, slong guard, slong prec)
```

Such a worker will attempt to set *th* to the values  $\theta_{a,0}(v, \tau)$  for  $v = 0, t, 2t, z, z + t, z + 2t$  and  $a \in \{0, 1\}^g$  at shifted absolute precision *prec*, and return 1 on success and 0 on failure. The vectors *d0* and *d* must contain the result of **acb\_theta\_dist\_a0**() on  $(0, \tau)$  and  $(z, \tau)$ . If  $z = 0, t = 0$ , or both, we only compute 3, 2, or 1 vectors of  $2^g$  values respectively.

Two functions of this type are available: `acb_theta_ql_a0_naive()` and the main function `acb_theta_ql_a0()`. Using function pointers allows us to write independent test code for the main workhorses `acb_theta_ql_a0_steps()` and `acb_theta_ql_a0_split()` below.

```
int acb_theta_ql_a0_naive(acb_ptr th, acb_srcptr t, acb_srcptr z, arb_srcptr d0, arb_srcptr d,
                        const acb_mat_t tau, slong guard, slong prec)
```

Follows the specifications of a function of type `acb_theta_ql_worker_t` using the naive algorithm only. The return value is 1 iff the output vector `th` contains finite values.

```
int acb_theta_ql_a0_split(acb_ptr th, acb_srcptr t, acb_srcptr z, arb_srcptr d, const acb_mat_t
                        tau, slong s, slong guard, slong prec, acb_theta_ql_worker_t worker)
```

Follows the specifications of a function of type `acb_theta_ql_worker_t`, except for the additional arguments `s` and `worker`. We split the theta series according to the first `s` coordinates of  $n \in \mathbb{Z}^g$ , writing  $n = (n_0, n_1)$  where  $n_0 \in \mathbb{Z}^s$  and  $n_1 \in \mathbb{Z}^{g-s}$ . We must have  $1 \leq s \leq g-1$ . Then `worker` is called to evaluate the sum corresponding to each  $n_1$ . The return value is 1 iff all the calls to `worker` succeed.

For each  $0 \leq a < 2^g$ , we compute  $R2$  and  $eps$  as in `acb_theta_naive_radius()` at shifted absolute precision  $prec$ . Note that  $n^T \text{Im}(\tau) n \geq \|C_1 n_1\|^2$ , where  $C_1$  denotes the lower-right block of  $C$  of dimensions  $(g-s) \times (g-s)$ . Thus, in order to compute  $\theta_{a,0}(z, 2^n \tau)$  at shifted absolute precision  $prec$ , it is enough to consider those  $n_1 \in \mathbb{Z}^{g-s}$  in an ellipsoid  $E_1$  of radius  $R2$  for the Cholesky matrix  $C_1$ . This ellipsoid is meant to contain very few points, and we list all of them. Then, for a given choice of  $n_1$ , the sum of the corresponding terms in the theta series is

$$e^{\pi i \left( (n_1 + \frac{a_1}{2}) \tau_1 (n_1 + \frac{a_1}{2}) + 2(n_1 + \frac{a_1}{2}) z_1 \right)} \theta_{a_0,0}(z_0 + x(n_1 + \frac{a_1}{2}), \tau_0).$$

where  $\tau = \begin{pmatrix} \tau_0 & x \\ x^T & \tau_1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $z = (z_0, z_1)$ . When calling `worker`, we adjust the shifted absolute precision according to the distance between  $n_1$  and the center of  $E_1$ .

```
int acb_theta_ql_a0_steps(acb_ptr th, acb_srcptr t, acb_srcptr z, arb_srcptr d0, arb_srcptr d,
                        const acb_mat_t tau, slong nb_steps, slong s, slong guard, slong prec,
                        acb_theta_ql_worker_t worker)
```

Follows the specifications of a function of type `acb_theta_ql_worker_t`, except for the additional arguments `nb_steps`, `s` and `worker`. We first compute low-precision approximations (more precisely, at shifted absolute precision `guard`) of the square roots we must take to perform `nb_steps` AGM steps; we hope that none of these approximations contains zero. Then we call `acb_theta_ql_a0_naive()` or `acb_theta_ql_a0_split()` (with the given `worker`) depending on whether `s` is zero or not, and finally perform the AGM steps. The return value is 1 iff each subprocedure succeeds.

The user should ensure that the eigenvalues of  $2^{nb\_steps} \text{Im}(\tau)$  are not too large when calling this function.

```
slong acb_theta_ql_a0_nb_steps(const arb_mat_t C, slong s, slong prec)
```

Returns an integer  $n$  such that  $2^n \gamma_s^2 \simeq prec$  where  $\gamma_0, \dots, \gamma_{g-1}$  denote the diagonal coefficients of  $C$ . This  $n$  is meant to be the number of AGM steps to use in `acb_theta_ql_a0_steps()`, and its precise value is chosen to optimize performance. We require  $0 \leq s < g$ .

```
int acb_theta_ql_a0(acb_ptr th, acb_srcptr t, acb_srcptr z, arb_srcptr d0, arb_srcptr d, const
                    acb_mat_t tau, slong guard, slong prec)
```

Follows the specifications of a function of type `acb_theta_ql_worker_t`.

We first decide how many AGM steps we should use and whether we should use the splitting strategy. Then we run `acb_theta_ql_a0_steps()` on the midpoints of  $t, z$  and  $\tau$  at a slightly higher precision to account for precision losses in the duplication formulas, using a recursive call to `acb_theta_ql_a0()` as `worker`. If the return value is 1, we finally compute provable error bounds on the result using `acb_theta_jet_naive_fixed_ab()` and `acb_theta_jet_error_bounds()`.



The function `acb_theta_ql_a0()` may fail for an unlucky choice of auxiliary vector  $t$  or when *guard* is too small. Thus, we implement a probabilistic algorithm where we gradually increase *guard* and first choose  $t = 0$ , then make a random choice of  $t$  at each step.

*slong* `acb_theta_ql_reduce`(*acb\_ptr* new\_z, *acb\_t* c, *arb\_t* u, *slong* \*n1, *acb\_srcptr* z, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Sets *new\_z*, *c*, *u*, *n1* and returns  $-1 \leq s \leq g$  such that the following holds. If  $s \geq 0$  is returned, then  $z' = \text{new\_z}$  is a vector of length  $s$  and  $n_1$  is a vector of length  $g - s$ , and for each characteristic  $(a, b)$ , we have (borrowing notation from `acb_theta_ql_a0_split()`): either

$$|\theta_{a,b}(z, \tau) - ci^{n_1^T b_1} \theta_{a_0, b_0}(z', \tau_0)| \leq u$$

when the last  $g - s$  coordinates of  $a$  equal  $n_1$  modulo 2, or

$$|\theta_{a,b}(z, \tau)| \leq u$$

otherwise. If  $s = -1$  is returned, then *n1*, *c* and *new\_z* are left undefined and we have  $\theta_{a,b}(z, \tau) \leq u$  for all characteristics  $(a, b)$ . This filters out very large eigenvalues of  $\text{Im}(\tau)$  that have a negligible impact on theta values but would give rise to unreasonable choices of precisions in the final duplication formula for computing all theta values  $\theta_{a,b}$ .

This works as follows. We first compute *R2* and *eps* as in `acb_theta_naive_radius()`, then set *c*, *u* and *new\_z* as in `acb_theta_naive_reduce()` in dimension  $g$ . We then set  $s$  such that the ellipsoid  $E$  of radius  $R^2$  that we are interested in is either empty or contains points whose  $g - s$  last coordinates are fixed. In the former case, we return  $s = -1$ . Now assume that  $E$  is not empty, let  $n_1$  be the vector of these fixed last  $g - s$  coordinates, and let  $a_1 \in \{0, 1\}^{g-s}$  be the corresponding characteristic. We can then write the sum defining  $\theta_{a,b}$  over  $E$  as

$$e^{\pi i (\frac{n_1^T}{2} \tau_1 \frac{n_1}{2} + n_1^T (z_1 + \frac{b_1}{2}))} \sum_{n_0 \in E_0 \cap (\mathbb{Z}^s + \frac{a_0}{2})} e^{\pi i (n_0^T \tau_0 n_0 + 2n_0^T (z_0 + x \frac{n_1}{2} + \frac{b_0}{2}))}$$

if the last  $g - s$  coordinates of  $a$  are equal to  $n_1$  modulo 2; the sum is zero otherwise. Thus we can set  $z'$  to  $z_0 + x \frac{n_1}{2}$  and multiply  $c$  by  $\exp(\pi i (\frac{n_1^T}{2} \tau_1 \frac{n_1}{2} + n_1^T z_1))$ .

void `acb_theta_ql_all`(*acb\_ptr* th, *acb\_srcptr* z, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, int *sqr*, *slong* prec)

Sets *th* to the collection of  $\theta_{a,b}(z, \tau)$  or  $\theta_{a,b}(z, \tau)^2$  for all  $a, b \in \{0, 1\}^g$ , depending on whether *sqr* is 0 (false) or nonzero (true).

After calling `acb_theta_ql_reduce()`, we generally use the duplication formula on the result of `acb_theta_ql_a0()` at  $2\tau$ . When *sqr* is zero, we add a final square-root step.

### 9.20.15 Quasi-linear algorithms: derivatives

We implement an algorithm for derivatives of theta functions on the reduced domain based on finite differences. Consider the Taylor expansion:

$$\theta_{a,b}(z + h, \tau) = \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^g, k \geq 0} a_k h_0^{k_0} \cdots h_{g-1}^{k_{g-1}}.$$

If one chooses  $h = h_n = (\varepsilon \zeta^{n_0}, \dots, \varepsilon \zeta^{n_{g-1}})$  where  $\varepsilon > 0$  and  $\zeta$  is a primitive  $m^{\text{th}}$  root of unity and lets  $n$  run through all vectors in  $\{0, \dots, m - 1\}^g$ , then taking a discrete Fourier transform of the resulting values will compute the individual Taylor coefficient for each derivation tuple that is bounded by  $m - 1$  elementwise. A constant proportion, for fixed  $g$ , of this set consists of all tuples of total order at most  $m - 1$ . More precisely, fix  $p \in \mathbb{Z}^g$ . Then



$$\sum_{n \in \{0, \dots, m-1\}^g} \zeta^{-p^T n} \theta_{a,b}(z + h_n, \tau) = m^g \sum_{\substack{k \in \mathbb{Z}^g, \ k \geq 0, \\ k \equiv p \pmod{m}}} a_k \varepsilon^{|k|}.$$

We obtain an upper bound on the tail of this series from the Cauchy integration formula: if  $|\theta_{a,b}(z, \tau)| \leq c$  uniformly on a ball of radius  $\rho$  centered in  $z$  for  $\|\cdot\|_\infty$ , then the sum is  $m^g(a_p \varepsilon^{|p|} + T)$  with

$$|T| \leq 2cg \frac{\varepsilon^{|p|+m}}{\rho^m}.$$

Since we divide by  $\varepsilon^{|p|}$  to get  $a_p$ , we will add an error of  $2cg\varepsilon^m/\rho^{m+|p|}$  to the result of the discrete Fourier transform.

void **acb\_theta\_jet\_ql\_bounds**(*arb\_t* c, *arb\_t* rho, *acb\_srcptr* z, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* ord)

Sets  $c$  and  $\rho$  such that on every ball centered at (a point contained in)  $z$  of radius  $\rho$ , the functions  $|\theta_{a,b}|$  for all characteristics  $(a, b)$  are uniformly bounded by  $c$ . The choice of  $\rho$  is tuned to get interesting upper bounds on derivatives of  $\theta_{a,b}$  up to order  $\text{ord}$ .

We proceed as follows. First, we compute  $c_0, c_1, c_2$  such that for any choice of  $\rho$ , one can take  $c = c_0 \exp((c_1 + c_2\rho)^2)$  above. We can take

$$\begin{aligned} c_0 &= 2^g \prod_{j=0}^{g-1} (1 + 2\gamma_j^{-1}), \\ c_1 &= \sqrt{\pi y^T Y^{-1} y}, \\ c_2 &= \sup_{\|x\|_\infty \leq 1} \sqrt{\pi x^T \text{Im}(\tau)^{-1} x}. \end{aligned}$$

One can easily compute an upper bound on  $c_2$  from the Cholesky decomposition of  $\pi \text{Im}(\tau)^{-1}$ . We then look for a value of  $\rho$  that minimizes  $\exp((c_1 + c_2\rho)^2)/\rho^{2m-1}$  where  $m = \text{ord} + 1$ , i.e. we set  $\rho$  to the positive root of  $2c_2\rho(c_1 + c_2\rho) = 2m - 1$ .

void **acb\_theta\_jet\_ql\_radius**(*arf\_t* eps, *arf\_t* err, const *arb\_t* c, const *arb\_t* rho, *slong* ord, *slong* g, *slong* prec)

Sets  $\text{eps}$  and  $\text{err}$  to be a suitable radius and error bound for computing derivatives up to total order  $\text{ord}$  at precision  $\text{prec}$ , given  $c$  and  $\rho$  as above.

We set  $\text{varepsilon}$  such that  $(2g)^{1/m}\varepsilon \leq \rho$  and  $2cg\varepsilon^m/\rho^{m+|p|} \leq 2^{-\text{prec}}$  where  $m = \text{ord} + 1$ . We also set  $\text{err}$  to  $2^{-\text{prec}}$ .

void **acb\_theta\_jet\_ql\_finite\_diff**(*acb\_ptr* dth, const *arf\_t* eps, const *arf\_t* err, *acb\_srcptr* val, *slong* ord, *slong* g, *slong* prec)

Assuming that  $\text{val}$  contains the values  $\theta_{a,b}(z + h_n, \tau)$  where  $h_n = (\varepsilon\zeta^{n_0}, \dots, \varepsilon\zeta^{n_{g-1}})$  for a root of unity  $\zeta$  of order  $\text{ord} + 1$ , and assuming that  $\text{eps}$  and  $\text{err}$  has been computed as in **acb\_theta\_jet\_ql\_radius()**, sets  $\text{dth}$  to the vector of partial derivatives of  $\theta_{a,b}$  at  $(z, \tau)$  up to total order  $\text{ord}$ . The vector  $\text{val}$  should be indexed in lexicographic order as in **acb\_dft()**, i.e. writing  $j = \overline{a_{g-1} \dots a_0}$  in basis  $m$ , the  $j^{\text{th}}$  entry of  $\text{val}$  corresponds to  $n = (a_0, \dots, a_{g-1})$ . The output derivatives are normalized as in the Taylor expansion.

void **acb\_theta\_jet\_ql\_all**(*acb\_ptr* dth, *acb\_srcptr* z, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* ord, *slong* prec)

Sets  $\text{dth}$  to the derivatives of all functions  $\theta_{a,b}$  for  $a, b \in \{0, 1\}^g$  at  $(z, \tau)$ , as a concatenation of  $2^{2g}$  vectors of length  $N$ , the total number of derivation tuples of total order at most  $\text{ord}$ . This algorithm runs in quasi-linear time in  $\text{prec} \cdot \text{ord}^g$  for any fixed  $g$  provided that  $(z, \tau)$  is reduced.

We first compute  $c, \rho, \text{err}$  and  $\text{eps}$  as above, then compute theta values  $\theta_{a,b}(z + h_n, \tau)$  at a higher precision at the midpoints of  $z$  and  $\tau$  to account for division by  $\varepsilon^{\text{ord}} \cdot (\text{ord} + 1)^g$ . Finally, we adjust the error bounds using **acb\_theta\_jet\_error\_bounds()** and the naive algorithm for derivatives of order at most  $\text{ord} + 2$ .

## 9.20.16 The transformation formula

The functions in this section implement the theta transformation formula of [Igu1972], p. 176 and [Mum1983], p. 189: for any symplectic matrix  $m$ , any  $(z, \tau) \in \mathbb{C}^g \times \mathbb{H}_g$ , and any characteristic  $(a, b)$ , we have

$$\theta_{a,b}(m \cdot (z, \tau)) = \kappa(m) \zeta_8^{e(m,a,b)} \det(\gamma\tau + \delta)^{1/2} e^{\pi i z^T (\gamma\tau + \delta)^{-1} \gamma z} \theta_{a',b'}(z, \tau)$$

where

- $\gamma, \delta$  are the lower  $g \times g$  blocks of  $m$ ,
- $a', b'$  is another characteristic depending on  $m, a, b$ ,
- $\zeta_8 = \exp(i\pi/4)$ ,
- $e(m, a, b)$  is an integer given by an explicit formula in terms of  $m, a, b$  (this is  $\phi_m$  in Igusa's notation), and
- $\kappa(m)$  is an  $8^{\text{th}}$  root of unity, only well-defined up to sign unless we choose a particular branch of  $\det(\gamma\tau + \delta)^{1/2}$  on  $\mathbb{H}_g$ .

*ulong* **acb\_theta\_transform\_char**(*slong* \*e, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *ulong* ab)

Returns the theta characteristic  $(a', b')$  and sets  $e$  to  $e(m, a, b)$ .

void **acb\_theta\_transform\_sqrtDET**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Sets  $res$  to  $\det(\tau)^{1/2}$ , where the branch of the square root is chosen such that the result is  $i^{g/2} \det(Y)$  when  $\tau = iY$  is purely imaginary.

We pick a purely imaginary matrix  $A$  and consider the polynomial  $P(t) = \det(A + \frac{t+1}{2}(\tau - A))$ . Up to choosing another  $A$ , we may assume that it has degree  $g$  and that its roots (as complex balls) do not intersect the segment  $[-1, 1] \subset \mathbb{C}$ . We then find the correct branch of  $P(t)^{1/2}$  between  $t = -1$  and  $t = 1$  following [MN2019].

*slong* **acb\_theta\_transform\_kappa**(*acb\_t* sqrtDET, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Returns  $0 \leq r < 8$  such that  $\kappa(m) = \zeta_8^r$  and sets  $sqrtDET$  to the corresponding square root of  $\det(\gamma\tau + \delta)$ .

After applying *sp2gz\_decompose()*, we only have to consider four special cases for  $mat$ . If  $mat$  is trigonal or block-diagonal, one can compute its action on  $\theta_{0,0}$  directly. If  $mat$  is an embedded matrix from  $SL_2(\mathbb{Z})$ , we rely on *acb\_modular\_theta\_transform()*. Finally, if  $mat$  is an embedded  $J$  matrix from dimension  $0 \leq r \leq g$ , then  $\kappa(m) \zeta_8^{e(m,0,0)} i^{r/2} \det(\tau_0)^{1/2} = 1$ , where  $\tau_0$  denotes the upper left  $r \times r$  submatrix of  $\tau$  and the square root is computed as in *acb\_theta\_transform\_sqrtDET()*.

*slong* **acb\_theta\_transform\_kappa2**(const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns  $0 \leq r < 3$  such that  $\kappa(m)^2 = i^r$ , which makes sense without reference to a branch of  $\det(\gamma\tau + \delta)^{1/2}$ .

We adopt a similar strategy to *acb\_theta\_transform\_kappa()* but do not call *acb\_theta\_transform\_sqrtDET()*.

void **acb\_theta\_transform\_proj**(*acb\_ptr* res, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat, *acb\_srcptr* th, int sqr, *slong* prec)

Assuming that  $sqr$  is 0 (false) and that  $th$  contains  $\theta_{a,b}(z, \tau)$  for some  $(z, \tau)$ , sets  $res$  to contain the values  $\theta_{a,b}(mat \cdot (z, \tau))$  up to a common scalar factor in  $\mathbb{C}^\times$ . This only permutes the theta values and multiplies them by a suitable  $8^{\text{th}}$  root of unity. If  $sqr$  is nonzero (true), does the same computation for squared theta values  $\theta_{a,b}(z, \tau)^2$  instead.

In *acb\_theta\_all()* and *acb\_theta\_jet\_all()*, we first reduce  $\tau$  using *acb\_siegel\_reduce()*, then call *acb\_theta\_qL\_all()*, or *acb\_theta\_jet\_qL\_all()* on the reduced matrix, and finally apply the transformation formula. If the reduction step is not successful, we set the result to indeterminate values.

### 9.20.17 Dimension 2 specifics

In the  $g = 2$  case, one can use theta functions to evaluate many fundamental Siegel modular forms. This section contains methods to do so, in analogy with `acb_modular_delta()` or `acb_modular_eisenstein()` when  $g = 1$ .

We use the following notation. Fix  $k, j \geq 0$ . A Siegel modular form of weight  $\det^k \otimes \text{Sym}^j$  is by definition an analytic function  $f : \mathbb{H}_g \rightarrow \mathbb{C}_j[X]$  (the vector space of polynomials of degree at most  $j$ ) such that for any  $\tau \in \mathbb{H}_g$  and  $m \in \text{Sp}_4(\mathbb{Z})$ , we have

$$f((\alpha\tau + \beta)(\gamma\tau + \delta)^{-1}) = \det(\gamma\tau + \delta)^k \cdot \text{Sym}^j(\gamma\tau + \delta)(f(\tau)).$$

Here  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$  are the  $g \times g$  blocks of  $m$ , and the notation  $\text{Sym}^j(r)$  where  $r = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \in \text{GL}_2(\mathbb{C})$  stands for the map

$$P(X) \mapsto (bX + d)^j P\left(\frac{aX+c}{bX+d}\right).$$

For a nonzero  $f$  to exist,  $j$  must be even.

Siegel modular forms generate a bi-graded ring which is not finitely generated. However, if we relax the definition of a Siegel modular form and allow them to have a pole along the diagonal  $\mathbb{H}_1^2 = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} \tau_1 & 0 \\ 0 & \tau_2 \end{pmatrix} \right\} \subset \mathbb{H}_2$  of a certain order (depending on the weight), we indeed find a finitely generated ring corresponding to classical “covariants” of a binary sextic. Historically, covariants are classified in terms of their degree  $k$  and index  $j$ , corresponding to Siegel modular functions of weight  $\det^{k-j/2} \otimes \text{Sym}^j$ . See [CFG2017] for more details on the correspondence between modular forms and covariants.

#### ACB\_THETA\_G2\_COV\_NB

Macro giving the number of generators of the ring of covariants, equal to 26.

void `acb_theta_g2_jet_naive_1`(`acb_ptr` dth, const `acb_mat_t` tau, `slong` prec)

Sets `dth` in the same way as `acb_theta_jet_naive_all()` at order 1 for  $z = 0$ .

We take advantage of the fact that the value (resp. gradients) of  $\theta_{a,b}(z, \tau)$  at  $z = 0$  vanish if  $(a, b)$  is an odd (resp. even) characteristic. The attached worker of type `acb_theta_naive_worker_t` uses one of two available strategies (doing multiplications and then summing, or calling `acb_dot()` twice) depending on `prec`.

void `acb_theta_g2_detk_symj`(`acb_poly_t` res, const `acb_mat_t` m, const `acb_poly_t` f, `slong` k, `slong` j, `slong` prec)

Sets `res` to  $\det(m)^k \text{Sym}^j(m)(f)$ . The polynomial  $f$  should be of degree at most  $j$  (any coefficients of larger degree are ignored).

void `acb_theta_g2_transvectant`(`acb_poly_t` res, const `acb_poly_t` g, const `acb_poly_t` h, `slong` m, `slong` n, `slong` k, `slong` prec)

Sets `res` to the  $k^{\text{th}}$  transvectant of the polynomials  $g$  and  $h$  of degrees  $m$  and  $n$ : considering  $g$  and  $h$  as homogeneous polynomials of degree  $m$  (resp.  $n$ ) in  $x_1, x_2$ , this sets `res` to

$$(g, h)_k := \frac{(m-k)!(n-k)!}{m!n!} \sum_{j=0}^k (-1)^{k-j} \binom{k}{j} \frac{\partial^k g}{\partial x_1^{k-j} \partial x_2^j} \frac{\partial^k h}{\partial x_1^j \partial x_2^{k-j}}.$$

Any coefficients of  $g$  or  $h$  of larger degree than  $m$  (resp.  $n$ ) are ignored.

void `acb_theta_g2_transvectant_lead`(`acb_t` res, const `acb_poly_t` g, const `acb_poly_t` h, `slong` m, `slong` n, `slong` k, `slong` prec)

Sets `res` to the leading coefficient of  $(g, h)_k$  in  $x_1$ , with the same conventions as in `acb_theta_g2_transvectant()`.

*slong* **acb\_theta\_g2\_character**(const *fmpz\_mat\_t* mat)

Returns the value in  $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$  (0 or 1) of the unique nontrivial character of  $\mathrm{Sp}_4(\mathbb{Z})$  at *mat*, following [CFG2019], §12.

void **acb\_theta\_g2\_psi4**(*acb\_t* res, *acb\_srcptr* th2, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_theta\_g2\_psi6**(*acb\_t* res, *acb\_srcptr* th2, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_theta\_g2\_chi10**(*acb\_t* res, *acb\_srcptr* th2, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_theta\_g2\_chi12**(*acb\_t* res, *acb\_srcptr* th2, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the value of the Eisenstein series  $\psi_4$ ,  $\psi_6$  or the cusp forms  $\chi_{10}$ ,  $\chi_{12}$  corresponding to the given vector *th2* of squared theta values (of length 16).

We use the formulas from §7.1 in [Str2014], with the following normalizations:

$$\psi_4 = h_4/4, \quad \psi_6 = h_6/4, \quad \chi_{10} = -2^{-12}h_{10}, \quad \chi_{12} = 2^{-15}h_{12}.$$

We warn that  $\chi_{10}$  and  $\chi_{12}$  differ from the classical notation of Igusa [Igu1979] by scalar factors. Writing  $\tau = \begin{pmatrix} \tau_1 & \tau_2 \\ \tau_2 & \tau_3 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $q_j = \exp(2\pi i\tau_j)$ , the Fourier expansions of these modular forms begin as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_4(\tau) &= 1 + 240(q_1 + q_3) + \cdots \\ \psi_6(\tau) &= 1 - 504(q_1 + q_3) + \cdots \\ \chi_{10}(\tau) &= (q_2 - 2 + q_2^{-1})q_1q_3 + \cdots \\ \chi_{12}(\tau) &= (q_2 + 10 + q_2^{-1})q_1q_3 + \cdots \end{aligned}$$

void **acb\_theta\_g2\_chi5**(*acb\_t* res, *acb\_srcptr* th, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the value of  $\chi_5 = -2^{-6} \prod_{(a,b) \text{ even}} \theta_{a,b}$  corresponding to the given theta values *th*. The form  $\chi_5$  is a Siegel cusp form with character: see [CFG2019] for more details.

void **acb\_theta\_g2\_chi35**(*acb\_t* res, *acb\_srcptr* th, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the value of the cusp form  $\chi_{35}$  corresponding to the vector of theta values *th*. The form  $\chi_{35}$  is the unique scalar-valued Siegel modular form of weight  $\det^{35} \otimes \mathrm{Sym}^0$  up to scalars, and is normalized as follows:

$$\chi_{35}(\tau) = q_1^2 q_3^2 (q_1 - q_3)(q_2 - q_2^{-1}) + \cdots$$

An explicit formula for  $\chi_{35}$  in terms of theta values is given in [Bol1887]. See also [Mum1984], Prop. 6.2 p. 98 for how to translate Bolza's notation in terms of theta characteristics.

void **acb\_theta\_g2\_chi3\_6**(*acb\_poly\_t* res, *acb\_srcptr* dth, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the value of the vector-valued cusp form with character  $\chi_{6,3}$  of weight  $\det^3 \otimes \mathrm{Sym}^6$  corresponding to the given values of *dth*, computed as in e.g. *acb\_theta\_g2\_jet\_naive\_1()*. We have by [CFG2017]:

$$\chi_{3,6}(\tau) = \frac{1}{64\pi^6} \prod_{(a,b) \text{ odd}} \left( \frac{\partial \theta_{a,b}}{\partial z_1}(0, \tau) x_1 + \frac{\partial \theta_{a,b}}{\partial z_2}(0, \tau) x_2 \right).$$

void **acb\_theta\_g2\_sextic**(*acb\_poly\_t* res, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the value of  $\chi_{-2,6} := \chi_{3,6}/\chi_5$  at  $\tau$ . We reduce  $\tau$  to the Siegel fundamental domain and call either **acb\_theta\_g2\_jet\_naive\_1()** or **acb\_theta\_jet\_ql\_all()** to compute theta gradients, depending on *prec*. Under the correspondence between Siegel modular functions and covariants of binary sextics,  $\chi_{-2,6}$  corresponds to the binary sextic itself, hence the name.

void **acb\_theta\_g2\_sextic\_chi5**(*acb\_poly\_t* res, *acb\_t* chi5, const *acb\_mat\_t* tau, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* and *chi5* to the values of  $\chi_{-2,6}$  and  $\chi_5$  at  $\tau$ . Theta values are computed only once.

void **acb\_theta\_g2\_covariants**(*acb\_poly\_struct \**res, const *acb\_poly\_t* f, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the vector of 26 generators of the ring of covariants evaluated at the sextic *f* (any terms of degree  $> 6$  are ignored), in the following order:

0.  $C_{1,6} = f$
1.  $C_{2,0} = 60(f, f)_6$
2.  $C_{2,4} = 75(f, f)_4$
3.  $C_{2,8} = 90(f, f)_2$
4.  $C_{3,2} = 30(f, C_{2,4})_4$
5.  $C_{3,6} = 30(f, C_{2,4})_2$
6.  $C_{3,8} = 6(f, C_{2,4})_1$
7.  $C_{3,12} = 6(f, C_{2,8})_1$
8.  $C_{4,0} = 2(C_{2,4}, C_{2,4})_4$
9.  $C_{4,4} = 30(f, C_{3,2})_2$
10.  $C_{4,6} = 6(f, C_{3,2})_1$
11.  $C_{4,10} = 2(C_{2,8}, C_{2,4})_1$
12.  $C_{5,2} = (C_{2,4}, C_{3,2})_2$
13.  $C_{5,4} = \frac{2}{5}(C_{2,4}, C_{3,2})_1$
14.  $C_{5,8} = 2(C_{2,8}, C_{3,2})_1$
15.  $C_{6,0} = 2(C_{3,2}, C_{3,2})_2$
16.  $C_{6,6}^{(1)} = \frac{2}{5}(C_{3,6}, C_{3,2})_1$
17.  $C_{6,6}^{(2)} = \frac{8}{3}(C_{3,8}, C_{3,2})_2$
18.  $C_{7,2} = 30(f, C_{3,2}^2)_4$
19.  $C_{7,4} = 12(f, C_{3,2}^2)_3$
20.  $C_{8,2} = \frac{2}{5}(C_{2,4}, C_{3,2}^2)_3$
21.  $C_{9,4} = 4(C_{3,8}, C_{3,2}^2)_4$
22.  $C_{10,0} = 20(f, C_{3,2}^3)_6$
23.  $C_{10,2} = \frac{6}{5}(f, C_{3,2}^3)_5$
24.  $C_{12,2} = \frac{8}{5}(C_{3,8}, C_{3,2}^3)_6$
25.  $C_{15,0} = \frac{1}{30000}(C_{3,8}, C_{3,2}^4)_8$ .

The scalar factors are chosen so that when evaluated at a formal sextic  $f = \sum a_i x_1^{6-i} x_2^i$ , the covariants are integral and primitive as multivariate polynomials in  $a_0, \dots, a_6, x_1, x_2$ .

void `acb_theta_g2_covariants_lead`(*acb\_ptr* res, const *acb\_poly\_t* f, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the vector of leading coefficients in  $x_1$  of the 26 covariants evaluated at *f*. This is more efficient than taking leading coefficients of `acb_theta_g2_covariants()`, since we can use `acb_theta_g2_transvectant_lead()` instead of `acb_theta_g2_transvectant()`.

## 9.20.18 Tests

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main sp2gz_set_blocks
```

Generates a random  $2g \times 2g$  matrix, calls `sp2gz_set_blocks()` on its four  $g \times g$  windows, and checks that the result equals the original matrix.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main sp2gz_is_correct
```

Checks that the return value of `sp2gz_is_correct()` is 1 on matrices generated by `sp2gz_j()`, `sp2gz_block_diag()`, `sp2gz_trig()` and `sp2gz_fundamental()`, and 0 on the identity matrix if it is not square of even size.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main sp2gz_inv
```

Checks that the result of `sp2gz_inv()` agrees with `fmpz_mat_inv()` on random input.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main sp2gz_decompose
```

Checks that the result of `sp2gz_decompose()` on random input only consists of symplectic matrices of the allowed types, and that their product equals the original matrix.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_siegel_cocycle
```

Checks that the chain rule holds: if  $m'' = m'm$  is a product of two symplectic matrices and  $\tau \in \mathbb{H}_g$ , then  $\gamma''\tau + \delta'' = (\gamma'\tau' + \delta')(\gamma\tau + \delta)$  where  $\tau' = m\tau$ . These quantities are computed using `acb_siegel_cocycle()` and `acb_siegel_transform()`.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_siegel_transform
```

Checks that the chain rule holds, i.e. `acb_siegel_transform()` defines an action of the group  $\mathrm{Sp}_{2g}(\mathbb{Z})$  on  $\mathbb{H}_g$ .

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_siegel_transform_z
```

Checks that `acb_siegel_transform()` and `acb_siegel_transform_z()` agree on random input, and that `acb_siegel_transform_z()` on the inverse of any matrix yields the inverse transformation.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_siegel_reduce
```

Generates an input matrix  $\tau$  at a working precision that is not too low compared to the size of its coefficients, and calls `acb_siegel_reduce()`. Checks that the resulting matrix  $m$  is symplectic and that  $m\tau$  is reduced with a tolerance of  $2^{-10}$  using `acb_siegel_is_reduced()`.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_siegel_is_reduced
```

Checks that `acb_siegel_is_reduced()` returns 1 on the matrix  $iI_g$ , but 0 on other matrices specially constructed to not be reduced.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_char_get_a
```

Generates a random characteristic  $a$ , sets  $n$  to the result of `acb_theta_char_get_slong()` on  $a$ , and checks that the result of `acb_theta_char_get_a()` on  $n$  gives back  $a$ .

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_char_dot
```

Checks that dot products computed by `acb_theta_char_dot()`, `acb_theta_char_dot_slong()` and `acb_theta_char_dot_acb()` agree on random input.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_char_is_even
```

Checks that the 10 even theta characteristics for  $g = 2$  are 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 12, 15.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_char_is_goepel
```

Checks that there are exactly 15 Göpel quadruples for  $g = 2$ .

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_char_is_syzygous
```

Checks that there are exactly 60 syzygous triples for  $g = 2$ .

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_eld_points
```

Generates a random ellipsoid  $E$  using `acb_theta_eld_set()`, computes its points using `acb_theta_eld_points()`, and checks that each of these points lies within the box specified by `acb_theta_eld_box`. Then, generates random points  $pt$ : if  $pt$  is in  $E$  according to `acb_theta_eld_contains()`, then  $pt$  must appear in the list of points, otherwise the norm of  $pt$  according to the chosen Cholesky matrix must be at least the radius of  $E$ .

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_eld_border
```

Generates a random ellipsoid  $E$ , computes its border using `acb_theta_eld_border()`, and checks that none of these border points lie in  $E$  nor any of its children.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_naive_radius
```

Generates a reduced matrix  $\tau$  in  $\mathbb{H}_g$  and vector  $z \in \mathbb{C}^g$ , calls `acb_theta_naive_radius()`, constructs the associated ellipsoid  $E$ , and checks that the sums of absolute values of terms of the theta series on the border of  $E$  is at most the specified bound.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_naive_reduce
```

Checks that the results of `acb_theta_naive_reduce()` are sound on some special values of the input, namely when  $zs$  has only real entries and when  $\text{Im}(z) = -\text{Im}(\tau)n + \varepsilon$  where  $n$  is an even integral vector and  $\varepsilon$  is small.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_naive_term
```

Checks that the result of `acb_theta_naive_term()` is  $n^k \exp(i\pi(n^2\tau + 2nz))$  in the  $g = 1$  case.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_naive_00
```

Checks that the output of `acb_theta_naive_00()` overlaps the first entry of the output of `acb_theta_naive_0b()`.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_naive_all
```

Checks that the results of `acb_theta_naive_all()` agree with `acb_modular_theta()` as follows: if the input matrix  $\tau$  is diagonal with coefficients  $\tau_0, \dots, \tau_{g-1}$ , then for all characteristics  $(a, b)$  and vectors  $z$ , we have

$$\theta_{a,b}(z, \tau) = \prod_{j=0}^{g-1} \theta_{a_j, b_j}(z_j, \tau_j).$$



```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_naive_fixed_a
```

Checks that the output of `acb_theta_naive_fixed_a()` overlaps the relevant entries of `acb_theta_naive_all()` on random input.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_naive_fixed_ab
```

Checks that the output of `acb_theta_naive_fixed_ab()` overlaps the relevant entries of `acb_theta_naive_all()` on random input.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_jet_tuples
```

For random  $g$  and  $ord$ , generates the list of derivation tuples using `acb_theta_jet_tuples()`, picks an index  $i$  at random, and checks that the result of `acb_theta_jet_index()` on the  $i^{\text{th}}$  tuple is indeed  $i$ .

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_jet_mul
```

Checks that the results of `acb_theta_jet_mul()` agrees with the result of `fmpz_mpoly_mul()` on any input with integral entries.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_jet_compose
```

Checks that the chain rule holds: if  $N_3 = N_2 N_1$ , then applying `acb_theta_jet_compose()` with  $N_2$ , then  $N_1$  corresponds to applying `acb_theta_jet_compose()` with  $N_3$  directly.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_jet_naive_radius
```

Generates a reduced matrix  $\tau$  in  $\mathbb{H}_g$  and vector  $z \in \mathbb{C}^g$ , chooses a random order of derivation, calls `acb_theta_jet_naive_radius()`, constructs the associated ellipsoid  $E$ , and checks that the sums of absolute values of terms of the differentiated theta series on the border of  $E$  is at most the specified bound.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_jet_naive_all
```

Checks that the results of `acb_theta_jet_naive_all()` agree with `acb_modular_theta_jet()` as follows: if the input matrix  $\tau$  is diagonal with coefficients  $\tau_0, \dots, \tau_{g-1}$ , then for all characteristics  $(a, b)$ , any vector  $z$ , and any derivation tuple  $(k_0, \dots, k_{g-1})$ , we have

$$\frac{\partial^{|k|} \theta_{a,b}}{\partial z_0^{k_0} \dots \partial z_{g-1}^{k_{g-1}}}(z, \tau) = \prod_{j=0}^{g-1} \frac{\partial^{k_j} \theta_{a_j, b_j}}{\partial z^{k_j}}(z_j, \tau_j).$$

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_jet_naive_00
```

Checks that the output of `acb_theta_jet_naive_00()` agrees with the relevant entries of `acb_theta_jet_naive_all()` on random input.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_jet_naive_fixed_ab
```

Checks that the output of `acb_theta_jet_naive_fixed_ab()` agrees with the relevant entries of `acb_theta_jet_naive_all()` on random input.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_jet_error_bounds
```

Generates two pairs  $(z_1, \tau_1)$  and  $(z_2, \tau_2)$  close to each other but not overlapping, sets  $(z, \tau)$  to be their reunion (as complex balls on each coefficient), and calls `acb_theta_jet_error_bounds()` on  $(z, \tau)$  for some choice of derivation order. The difference between the results of `acb_theta_jet_naive_all()` on  $(z_1, \tau_1)$  and  $(z_2, \tau_2)$  must then be at most two times the computed error.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_dist_pt
```

Checks that for a random Cholesky matrix  $C$  and integral vectors  $n_1, n_2$ , the results of `acb_theta_dist_pt()` on  $(v, n) = (Cn_1, n_2)$  and  $(Cn_2, n_1)$  agree.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_dist_lat
```

Picks a random Cholesky matrix  $C$  and vector  $v$ , calls `acb_theta_dist_lat()`, and computes the ellipsoid  $E$  whose radius is the computed distance. Checks that  $E$  contains at least one point and that the minimum distance is correct by looping over all the points in  $E$ .

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_dist_a0
```

Checks that when  $z = \text{Im}(\tau)\frac{a}{2}$  for some theta characteristic  $a$ , the result of `acb_theta_dist_a0()` on  $(z, \tau)$  contains zero in its  $a^{\text{th}}$  entry.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_agm_hadamard
```

Checks that calling `acb_theta_agm_hadamard()` twice on random input is equivalent to multiplying by  $2^g$ .

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_agm_sqrt
```

Generates a random complex number  $t$ , sets  $rt$ s to a low-precision rounding of  $t$  (possibly containing zero), and sets  $a$  to the square of  $t$ . Checks that the result of `acb_theta_agm_sqrt()` on this input is finite, contains  $t$ , and that the precision loss is small when  $rt$ s does not contain zero.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_agm_mul
```

Checks that the duplication formula holds: the result of `acb_theta_agm_mul()` on vectors containing  $\theta_{0,b}(0, \tau)$  and  $\theta_{0,b}(z, \tau)$  for all  $b \in \{0, 1\}^g$  and any choice of  $(z, \tau)$  contains the squared theta values  $\theta_{0,b}^2(2z, 2\tau)$ .

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_agm_mul_tight
```

Generates random  $\tau$  and  $z$  at working precision  $prec$ , computes the associated vectors of distances  $d0$  and  $d$  using `acb_theta_dist_a0()`, and constructs vectors  $a0$  and  $a$  with entries of the form  $xe^{-t}$  where  $x$  is uniformly random with  $|x| \leq 1$  (generated by `acb_urandom()`) and  $t$  is the corresponding entry of  $d0$  (resp.  $d$ ). Calls `acb_theta_agm_mul_tight()` at a lower precision  $mprec$ . For each  $0 \leq k < 2^g$ , checks that the absolute value of  $k^{\text{th}}$  entry of the result  $res$  is at most  $e^{-d_k}$ , and that the error bound on that entry is at most  $2^{-mprec+\delta}e^{-d_k}$  for a reasonable value of  $\delta$  (e.g. 25).

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_ql_a0_split
```

Checks that the result of `acb_theta_ql_a0_split()` (using `acb_theta_ql_a0_naive()` as *worker*) agrees with that of `acb_theta_ql_a0_naive()` in case of success.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_ql_a0_steps
```

Checks that the result of `acb_theta_ql_a0_steps()` (using `acb_theta_ql_a0_naive()` as *worker*) agrees with that of `acb_theta_ql_a0_naive()` in case of success.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_ql_a0
```

Checks that `acb_theta_ql_a0()`, if successful, agrees with `acb_theta_ql_a0_naive()` on random input.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_ql_reduce
```

Generates random values  $\tau$  and  $z$  in such a way that `acb_theta_ql_reduce()` is likely to output  $s < g$  and a nonzero  $n1$ , and checks that the claimed inequalities in that function's documentation hold when computing theta values using `acb_theta_naive_all()`.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_ql_all
```

Checks that `acb_theta_ql_all()` agrees with `acb_theta_naive_all()` on random input.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_jet_ql_bounds
```

Generates random  $(z, \tau)$  at a working precision that is not too low and calls `acb_theta_jet_ql_bounds()` to compute the bounds  $c$  and  $\rho$ . Checks that they are finite and that their definition is satisfied by sampling theta values on the corresponding neighborhood of  $z$  at low precisions with `acb_theta_naive_all()`.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_jet_ql_radius
```

Checks that the result of `acb_theta_jet_ql_radius()` on random input satisfies the required inequalities.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_jet_ql_finite_diff
```

Checks that `acb_theta_jet_ql_finite_diff()` computes the correct Taylor coefficients for the function  $\exp(z_0 + \dots + z_{g-1})$  at zero. Correct input can be generated by `acb_theta_jet_ql_radius()`, as the bounds  $c$  and  $\rho$  can be computed directly for this function.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_jet_ql_all
```

Checks that `acb_theta_jet_ql_all()` agrees with `acb_theta_jet_naive_all()` on random input.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_transform_char
```

Checks that the  $a$  component of any theta characteristic remains the same after applying `acb_theta_transform_char()` when the symplectic matrix is trigonal as in `sp2gz_trig()`.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_transform_sqrtDET
```

Checks that the result of `acb_theta_transform_sqrtDET()` on any input  $\tau \in \mathbb{H}_g$  squares to  $\det(\tau)$ .

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_transform_kappa
```

Checks that `acb_theta_transform_kappa()` and `acb_theta_transform_kappa2()` agree on random input (i.e. they are congruent modulo 4).

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_transform_proj
```

Checks that applying `acb_theta_transform_proj()` with a random symplectic matrix, then its inverse gives back the initial vector up to scaling.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_all
```

Checks that `acb_theta_all()` agrees with `acb_theta_naive_all()` on random input. The matrix  $\tau$  is chosen to be a priori non-reduced but still reasonably close to the reduced domain.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_jet_all
```

Checks that `acb_theta_jet_all()` agrees with `acb_theta_jet_naive_all()` on random input. The matrix  $\tau$  is chosen to be a priori non-reduced but still reasonably close to the reduced domain.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_g2_jet_naive_1
```

Checks that `acb_theta_g2_jet_naive_1()` agrees with `acb_theta_jet_naive_all()` with  $g = 2$ ,  $z = 0$  and  $ord = 1$  on a random matrix  $\tau$ .

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_g2_detk_symj
```

Checks that the chain rule holds for the representation  $\det^k \text{Sym}^j$  of  $\text{GL}_2(\mathbb{C})$  as computed by `acb_theta_g2_detk_symj()`.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_g2_transvectant
```

Checks that on any sextic polynomial  $f = \sum_{j=0}^6 a_j x^{6-j}$ , the transvectant  $(f, f)_6$  as computed by `acb_theta_g2_transvectant()` is  $-3a_2^3 + 8a_2a_4 - 20a_1a_5 + 120a_0a_6$ .

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_g2_transvectant_lead
```

Checks that the result of `acb_theta_g2_transvectant_lead()` is indeed the leading term of the result of `acb_theta_g2_transvectant()` on random input.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_g2_character
```

Checks that the results of `acb_theta_g2_character()` and `acb_theta_transform_kappa2()` for  $g = 2$  are compatible, using the fact that the product  $\chi_5$  of the ten even theta constants is a Siegel modular form with character.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_g2_psi4
```

Checks that the result of `acb_theta_g2_psi4()` is invariant when applying `acb_theta_transform_proj()` on any input vector.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_g2_psi6
```

Checks that the result of `acb_theta_g2_psi6()` is multiplied by  $\pm 1$  when applying `acb_theta_transform_proj()` on any input vector. The correct sign is given by `acb_theta_transform_kappa2()`.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_g2_chi10
```

Checks that the result of `acb_theta_g2_chi10()` is multiplied by  $\pm 1$  when applying `acb_theta_transform_proj()` on any input vector. The correct sign is given by `acb_theta_transform_kappa2()`.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_g2_chi12
```

Checks that the result of `acb_theta_g2_chi12()` is invariant when applying `acb_theta_transform_proj()` on any input vector.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_g2_chi5
```

Checks that the result of `acb_theta_g2_chi5()` squares to the result of `acb_theta_g2_chi10()` on any input vector.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_g2_chi35
```

Checks that the result of `acb_theta_g2_chi35()` is multiplied by  $i^k$  when applying `acb_theta_transform_proj()` on an input vector of theta values. The exponent  $k$  is given by `acb_theta_transform_kappa2()`.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_g2_chi3_6
```

Checks that the product  $\chi_{8,6} = \chi_5\chi_{3,6}$ , computed using `acb_theta_g2_chi5()` and `acb_theta_g2_chi3_6()`, indeed defines a modular form of weight  $\det^8 \text{Sym}^6$  by evaluating both sides of the transformation law on random input.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_g2_sextic
```

Checks that the discriminant of the result of `acb_theta_g2_sextic()` on a random matrix  $\tau$  is  $2^{12}\chi_{10}(\tau)$ , as computed by `acb_theta_g2_chi10()`.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_g2_sextic_chi5
```

Checks that the results of `acb_theta_g2_sextic_chi5()` agree with those of `acb_theta_g2_sextic()` and `acb_theta_g2_chi5()` on random input.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_g2_covariants
```

Checks that the output of `acb_theta_g2_covariants()` agrees with that of `acb_theta_g2_psi4()` using the relation  $20\psi_4 = -C_{2,0} + 3C_{4,0}$ . Also checks that each covariant, when evaluated on the result of `acb_theta_g2_sextic()`, defines a Siegel modular function of the correct weight by evaluating the transformation law, and that covariants take integral values when the input polynomial is integral.

```
./build/acb_theta/test/main acb_theta_g2_covariants_lead
```

Checks that the results of `acb_theta_g2_covariants_lead()` are indeed the leading terms of the results of `acb_theta_g2_covariants()` on random input.

## 9.20.19 Profiling

```
./build/acb_theta/profile/p-siegel_reduce g pstep pmax dstep dmax
```

Prints quick performance measurements for `acb_siegel_reduce()`: for the given  $g$ , for  $d \leq dmax$  by steps of  $dstep$ , and  $prec \leq pmax$  by steps of  $pstep$ , constructs an input matrix  $w$  as  $\tau/d$  where  $\tau$  is generated by `acb_siegel_randtest_reduced()` and runs `acb_siegel_reduce()` on  $w$  at working precision  $prec$ .

This is meant to show that reduction is generally not a critical step when evaluating theta functions.

```
./build/acb_theta/profile/p-ql_a0_split g prec cstep cmax
```

Prints quick performance measurements for `acb_theta_ql_a0_split()`: for the given  $g$  and at the given working precision  $prec$ , generates an input matrix  $\tau$  as in `acb_siegel_randtest_reduced()`, but whose lower right  $(g-s) \times (g-s)$  submatrix is subsequently multiplied by  $c$ , where  $s$  runs between 1 and  $g-1$  and  $c \leq cmax$  is increased by steps of  $cstep$ . The running times of `acb_theta_ql_a0_steps()` with or without splitting at  $s$  are then compared on each of these matrices, as well as the running time of `acb_theta_ql_a0()`.

This is meant to provide information on how the choice of splitting in `acb_theta_ql_a0()` should be made.

```
./build/acb_theta/profile/p-ql_a0_steps g pstep pmax
```

Prints quick performance measurements for `acb_theta_ql_a0_steps()`: for the given  $g$  and for a working precision  $prec \leq pmax$  increasing by steps of  $pstep$ , generates a random matrix  $\tau$  in the reduced domain and compares the running time of `acb_theta_ql_a0_steps()` with different parameters  $nb\_steps$ .

This is meant to provide information on the correct value to return in `acb_theta_ql_a0_nb_steps()`.

```
./build/acb_theta/profile/p-all g nb_steps hasz
```

Prints quick performance measurements for the functions `acb_theta_all()`, `acb_theta_gl_a0()`, `acb_theta_gl_all()` and `acb_theta_naive_all()` at different precisions on a specific input matrix of the specified dimension  $g$ . We start at precision 32, then double it  $nb\_steps$  times. The parameter  $hasz$  should be either 0 (theta constants) or 1 (theta values at a nonzero point).

This is meant to show whether the main user function is slower than naive algorithms at low precisions. (This is currently the case.)

```
./build/acb_theta/profile/p-jet_all
```

Prints quick performance measurements for the functions `acb_theta_jet_all()` and `acb_theta_jet_naive_all()` at different precisions and order 1 on a specific input matrix for  $g = 2$ .

This is meant to show whether the main user function is slower than naive algorithms at low precisions. (This is currently the case.)

## 9.21 acb\_dirichlet.h – Dirichlet L-functions, Riemann zeta and related functions

This module allows working with values of Dirichlet characters, Dirichlet L-functions, and related functions. A Dirichlet L-function is the analytic continuation of an L-series

$$L(s, \chi) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{\chi(k)}{k^s}$$

where  $\chi(k)$  is a Dirichlet character. The trivial character  $\chi(k) = 1$  gives the Riemann zeta function. Working with Dirichlet characters is documented in [dirichlet.h – Dirichlet characters](#).

The code in other modules for computing the Riemann zeta function, Hurwitz zeta function and polylogarithm will possibly be migrated to this module in the future.

### 9.21.1 Roots of unity

type `acb_dirichlet_roots_struct`

type `acb_dirichlet_roots_t`

void `acb_dirichlet_roots_init`(`acb_dirichlet_roots_t` roots, *ulong* n, *slong* num, *slong* prec)

Initializes *roots* with precomputed data for fast evaluation of roots of unity  $e^{2\pi i k/n}$  of a fixed order  $n$ . The precomputation is optimized for *num* evaluations.

For very small *num*, only the single root  $e^{2\pi i/n}$  will be precomputed, which can then be raised to a power. For small *prec* and large  $n$ , this method might even skip precomputing this single root if it estimates that evaluating roots of unity from scratch will be faster than powering.

If *num* is large enough, the whole set of roots in the first quadrant will be precomputed at once. However, this is automatically avoided for large  $n$  if too much memory would be used. For intermediate *num*, baby-step giant-step tables are computed.

void `acb_dirichlet_roots_clear`(`acb_dirichlet_roots_t` roots)

Clears the structure.

void `acb_dirichlet_root`(`acb_t` res, const `acb_dirichlet_roots_t` roots, *ulong* k, *slong* prec)

Computes  $e^{2\pi i k/n}$ .

## 9.21.2 Truncated L-series and power sums

void **acb\_dirichlet\_powsum\_term**(*acb\_ptr* res, *arb\_t* log\_prev, *ulong* \*prev, const *acb\_t* s, *ulong* k, int integer, int critical\_line, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to  $k^{-(s+x)}$  as a power series in  $x$  truncated to length *len*. The flags *integer* and *critical\_line* respectively specify optimizing for  $s$  being an integer or having real part  $1/2$ .

On input *log\_prev* should contain the natural logarithm of the integer at *prev*. If *prev* is close to  $k$ , this can be used to speed up computations. If  $\log(k)$  is computed internally by this function, then *log\_prev* is overwritten by this value, and the integer at *prev* is overwritten by  $k$ , allowing *log\_prev* to be recycled for the next term when evaluating a power sum.

void **acb\_dirichlet\_powsum\_sieved**(*acb\_ptr* res, const *acb\_t* s, *ulong* n, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to  $\sum_{k=1}^n k^{-(s+x)}$  as a power series in  $x$  truncated to length *len*. This function stores a table of powers that have already been calculated, computing  $(ij)^r$  as  $i^r j^r$  whenever  $k = ij$  is composite. As a further optimization, it groups all even  $k$  and evaluates the sum as a polynomial in  $2^{-(s+x)}$ . This scheme requires about  $n/\log n$  powers,  $n/2$  multiplications, and temporary storage of  $n/6$  power series. Due to the extra power series multiplications, it is only faster than the naive algorithm when *len* is small.

void **acb\_dirichlet\_powsum\_smooth**(*acb\_ptr* res, const *acb\_t* s, *ulong* n, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to  $\sum_{k=1}^n k^{-(s+x)}$  as a power series in  $x$  truncated to length *len*. This function performs partial sieving by adding multiples of 5-smooth  $k$  into separate buckets. Asymptotically, this requires computing  $4/15$  of the powers, which is slower than *sieved*, but only requires logarithmic extra space. It is also faster for large *len*, since most power series multiplications are traded for additions. A slightly bigger gain for larger  $n$  could be achieved by using more small prime factors, at the expense of space.

## 9.21.3 Riemann zeta function

void **acb\_dirichlet\_zeta**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* s, *slong* prec)

Computes  $\zeta(s)$  using an automatic choice of algorithm.

void **acb\_dirichlet\_zeta\_jet**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* s, int deflate, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Computes the first *len* terms of the Taylor series of the Riemann zeta function at  $s$ . If *deflate* is nonzero, computes the deflated function  $\zeta(s) - 1/(s-1)$  instead.

void **acb\_dirichlet\_zeta\_bound**(*mag\_t* res, const *acb\_t* s)

Computes an upper bound for  $|\zeta(s)|$  quickly. On the critical strip (and slightly outside of it), formula (43.3) in [Rad1973] is used. To the right, evaluating at the real part of  $s$  gives a trivial bound. To the left, the functional equation is used.

void **acb\_dirichlet\_zeta\_deriv\_bound**(*mag\_t* der1, *mag\_t* der2, const *acb\_t* s)

Sets *der1* to a bound for  $|\zeta'(s)|$  and *der2* to a bound for  $|\zeta''(s)|$ . These bounds are mainly intended for use in the critical strip and will not be tight.

void **acb\_dirichlet\_eta**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* s, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the Dirichlet eta function  $\eta(s) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{k+1}/k^s = (1-2^{1-s})\zeta(s)$ , also known as the alternating zeta function. Note that the alternating character  $\{1, -1\}$  is not itself a Dirichlet character.

void **acb\_dirichlet\_xi**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* s, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the Riemann xi function  $\xi(s) = \frac{1}{2}s(s-1)\pi^{-s/2}\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}s)\zeta(s)$ . The functional equation for xi is  $\xi(1-s) = \xi(s)$ .



### 9.21.4 Riemann-Siegel formula

The Riemann-Siegel (RS) formula is implemented closely following J. Arias de Reyna [Ari2011]. For  $s = \sigma + it$  with  $t > 0$ , the expansion takes the form

$$\zeta(s) = \mathcal{R}(s) + X(s)\overline{\mathcal{R}}(1-s), \quad X(s) = \pi^{s-1/2} \frac{\Gamma((1-s)/2)}{\Gamma(s/2)}$$

where

$$\mathcal{R}(s) = \sum_{k=1}^N \frac{1}{k^s} + (-1)^{N-1} U a^{-\sigma} \left[ \sum_{k=0}^K \frac{C_k(p)}{a^k} + RS_K \right]$$

$$U = \exp \left( -i \left[ \frac{t}{2} \log \left( \frac{t}{2\pi} \right) - \frac{t}{2} - \frac{\pi}{8} \right] \right), \quad a = \sqrt{\frac{t}{2\pi}}, \quad N = \lfloor a \rfloor, \quad p = 1 - 2(a - N).$$

The coefficients  $C_k(p)$  in the asymptotic part of the expansion are expressed in terms of certain auxiliary coefficients  $d_j^{(k)}$  and  $F^{(j)}(p)$ . Because of artificial discontinuities,  $s$  should be exact inside the evaluation.

void **acb\_dirichlet\_zeta\_rs\_f\_coeffs**(*acb\_ptr* f, const *arb\_t* p, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Computes the coefficients  $F^{(j)}(p)$  for  $0 \leq j < n$ . Uses power series division. This method breaks down when  $p = \pm 1/2$  (which is not problem if  $s$  is an exact floating-point number).

void **acb\_dirichlet\_zeta\_rs\_d\_coeffs**(*arb\_ptr* d, const *arb\_t* sigma, *slong* k, *slong* prec)

Computes the coefficients  $d_j^{(k)}$  for  $0 \leq j \leq \lfloor 3k/2 \rfloor + 1$ . On input, the array  $d$  must contain the coefficients for  $d_j^{(k-1)}$  unless  $k = 0$ , and these coefficients will be updated in-place.

void **acb\_dirichlet\_zeta\_rs\_bound**(*mag\_t* err, const *acb\_t* s, *slong* K)

Bounds the error term  $RS_K$  following Theorem 4.2 in Arias de Reyna.

void **acb\_dirichlet\_zeta\_rs\_r**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* s, *slong* K, *slong* prec)

Computes  $\mathcal{R}(s)$  in the upper half plane. Uses precisely  $K$  asymptotic terms in the RS formula if this input parameter is positive; otherwise chooses the number of terms automatically based on  $s$  and the precision.

void **acb\_dirichlet\_zeta\_rs**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* s, *slong* K, *slong* prec)

Computes  $\zeta(s)$  using the Riemann-Siegel formula. Uses precisely  $K$  asymptotic terms in the RS formula if this input parameter is positive; otherwise chooses the number of terms automatically based on  $s$  and the precision.

void **acb\_dirichlet\_zeta\_jet\_rs**(*acb\_ptr* res, const *acb\_t* s, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Computes the first  $len$  terms of the Taylor series of the Riemann zeta function at  $s$  using the Riemann Siegel formula. This function currently only supports  $len = 1$  or  $len = 2$ . A finite difference is used to compute the first derivative.

### 9.21.5 Hurwitz zeta function

void **acb\_dirichlet\_hurwitz**(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* s, const *acb\_t* a, *slong* prec)

Computes the Hurwitz zeta function  $\zeta(s, a)$ . This function automatically delegates to the code for the Riemann zeta function when  $a = 1$ . Some other special cases may also be handled by direct formulas. In general, Euler-Maclaurin summation is used.

## 9.21.6 Hurwitz zeta function precomputation

type `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_struct`

type `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_t`

void `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_init`(*acb\_dirichlet\_hurwitz\_precomp\_t* pre, const *acb\_t* s, int deflate, *slong* A, *slong* K, *slong* N, *slong* prec)

Precomputes a grid of Taylor polynomials for fast evaluation of  $\zeta(s, a)$  on  $a \in (0, 1]$  with fixed  $s$ .  $A$  is the initial shift to apply to  $a$ ,  $K$  is the number of Taylor terms,  $N$  is the number of grid points. The precomputation requires  $NK$  evaluations of the Hurwitz zeta function, and each subsequent evaluation requires  $2K$  simple arithmetic operations (polynomial evaluation) plus  $A$  powers. As  $K$  grows, the error is at most  $O(1/(2AN)^K)$ .

This function can be called with  $A$  set to zero, in which case no Taylor series precomputation is performed. This means that evaluation will be identical to calling `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz()` directly.

Otherwise, we require that  $A$ ,  $K$  and  $N$  are all positive. For a finite error bound, we require  $K + \text{re}(s) > 1$ . To avoid an initial “bump” that steals precision and slows convergence,  $AN$  should be at least roughly as large as  $|s|$ , e.g. it is a good idea to have at least  $AN > 0.5|s|$ .

If *deflate* is set, the deflated Hurwitz zeta function is used, removing the pole at  $s = 1$ .

void `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_init_num`(*acb\_dirichlet\_hurwitz\_precomp\_t* pre, const *acb\_t* s, int deflate, double num\_eval, *slong* prec)

Initializes *pre*, choosing the parameters  $A$ ,  $K$ , and  $N$  automatically to minimize the cost of *num\_eval* evaluations of the Hurwitz zeta function at argument  $s$  to precision *prec*.

void `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_clear`(*acb\_dirichlet\_hurwitz\_precomp\_t* pre)

Clears the precomputed data.

void `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_choose_param`(*ulong* \*A, *ulong* \*K, *ulong* \*N, const *acb\_t* s, double num\_eval, *slong* prec)

Chooses precomputation parameters  $A$ ,  $K$  and  $N$  to minimize the cost of *num\_eval* evaluations of the Hurwitz zeta function at argument  $s$  to precision *prec*. If it is estimated that evaluating each Hurwitz zeta function from scratch would be better than performing a precomputation,  $A$ ,  $K$  and  $N$  are all set to 0.

void `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_bound`(*mag\_t* res, const *acb\_t* s, *slong* A, *slong* K, *slong* N)

Computes an upper bound for the truncation error (not accounting for roundoff error) when evaluating  $\zeta(s, a)$  with precomputation parameters  $A$ ,  $K$ ,  $N$ , assuming that  $0 < a \leq 1$ . For details, see *Algorithms for the Hurwitz zeta function*.

void `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_eval`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_dirichlet\_hurwitz\_precomp\_t* pre, *ulong* p, *ulong* q, *slong* prec)

Evaluates  $\zeta(s, p/q)$  using precomputed data, assuming that  $0 < p/q \leq 1$ .

## 9.21.7 Lerch transcendent

void `acb_dirichlet_lerch_phi_integral`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* s, const *acb\_t* a, *slong* prec)

void `acb_dirichlet_lerch_phi_direct`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* s, const *acb\_t* a, *slong* prec)

void `acb_dirichlet_lerch_phi`(*acb\_t* res, const *acb\_t* z, const *acb\_t* s, const *acb\_t* a, *slong* prec)

Computes the Lerch transcendent

$$\Phi(z, s, a) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{z^k}{(k+a)^s}$$

which is analytically continued for  $|z| \geq 1$ .

The *direct* version evaluates a truncation of the defining series. The *integral* version uses the Hankel contour integral

$$\Phi(z, s, a) = -\frac{\Gamma(1-s)}{2\pi i} \int_C \frac{(-t)^{s-1} e^{-at}}{1 - ze^{-t}} dt$$

where the path is deformed as needed to avoid poles and branch cuts of the integrand. The default method chooses an algorithm automatically and also checks for some special cases where the function can be expressed in terms of simpler functions (Hurwitz zeta, polylogarithms).

### 9.21.8 Stieltjes constants

void **acb\_dirichlet\_stieltjes**(*acb\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* n, const *acb\_t* a, *slong* prec)

Given a nonnegative integer  $n$ , sets *res* to the generalized Stieltjes constant  $\gamma_n(a)$  which is the coefficient in the Laurent series of the Hurwitz zeta function at the pole

$$\zeta(s, a) = \frac{1}{s-1} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n!} \gamma_n(a) (s-1)^n.$$

With  $a = 1$ , this gives the ordinary Stieltjes constants for the Riemann zeta function.

This function uses an integral representation to permit fast computation for extremely large  $n$  [JB2018]. If  $n$  is moderate and the precision is high enough, it falls back to evaluating the Hurwitz zeta function of a power series and reading off the last coefficient.

Note that for computing a range of values  $\gamma_0(a), \dots, \gamma_n(a)$ , it is generally more efficient to evaluate the Hurwitz zeta function series expansion once at  $s = 1$  than to call this function repeatedly, unless  $n$  is extremely large (at least several hundred).

### 9.21.9 Dirichlet character evaluation

void **acb\_dirichlet\_chi**(*acb\_t* res, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* chi, *ulong* n, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to  $\chi(n)$ , the value of the Dirichlet character *chi* at the integer  $n$ .

void **acb\_dirichlet\_chi\_vec**(*acb\_ptr* v, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* chi, *slong* nv, *slong* prec)

Compute the *nv* first Dirichlet values.

void **acb\_dirichlet\_pairing**(*acb\_t* res, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, *ulong* m, *ulong* n, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_dirichlet\_pairing\_char**(*acb\_t* res, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* a, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* b, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the value of the Dirichlet pairing  $\chi(m, n)$  at numbers  $m$  and  $n$ . The second form takes two characters as input.

### 9.21.10 Dirichlet character Gauss, Jacobi and theta sums

void **acb\_dirichlet\_gauss\_sum\_naive**(*acb\_t* res, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* chi, *slong* prec)

void **acb\_dirichlet\_gauss\_sum\_factor**(*acb\_t* res, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, const *dirichlet\_char\_t* chi, *slong* prec)

```
void acb_dirichlet_gauss_sum_order2(acb_t res, const dirichlet_group_t G, const dirichlet_char_t
    chi, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_dirichlet_gauss_sum_theta(acb_t res, const dirichlet_group_t G, const dirichlet_char_t
    chi, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_dirichlet_gauss_sum(acb_t res, const dirichlet_group_t G, const dirichlet_char_t chi,
    slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to the Gauss sum

$$G_q(a) = \sum_{x \bmod q} \chi_q(a, x) e^{\frac{2i\pi x}{q}}$$

- the *naive* version computes the sum as defined.
- the *factor* version writes it as a product of local Gauss sums by chinese remainder theorem.
- the *order2* version assumes *chi* is real and primitive and returns  $i^p \sqrt{q}$  where  $p$  is the parity of  $\chi$ .
- the *theta* version assumes that *chi* is primitive to obtain the Gauss sum by functional equation of the theta series at  $t = 1$ . An abort will be raised if the theta series vanishes at  $t = 1$ . Only 4 exceptional characters of conductor 300 and 600 are known to have this particularity, and none with primepower modulus.
- the default version automatically combines the above methods.
- the *ui* version only takes the Conrey number  $a$  as parameter.

```
void acb_dirichlet_jacobi_sum_naive(acb_t res, const dirichlet_group_t G, const dirichlet_char_t
    chi1, const dirichlet_char_t chi2, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_dirichlet_jacobi_sum_factor(acb_t res, const dirichlet_group_t G, const
    dirichlet_char_t chi1, const dirichlet_char_t chi2, slong
    prec)
```

```
void acb_dirichlet_jacobi_sum_gauss(acb_t res, const dirichlet_group_t G, const dirichlet_char_t
    chi1, const dirichlet_char_t chi2, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_dirichlet_jacobi_sum(acb_t res, const dirichlet_group_t G, const dirichlet_char_t chi1,
    const dirichlet_char_t chi2, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_dirichlet_jacobi_sum_ui(acb_t res, const dirichlet_group_t G, ulong a, ulong b, slong
    prec)
```

Computes the Jacobi sum

$$J_q(a, b) = \sum_{x \bmod q} \chi_q(a, x) \chi_q(b, 1 - x)$$

- the *naive* version computes the sum as defined.
- the *factor* version writes it as a product of local Jacobi sums
- the *gauss* version assumes  $ab$  is primitive and uses the formula  $J_q(a, b)G_q(ab) = G_q(a)G_q(b)$
- the default version automatically combines the above methods.
- the *ui* version only takes the Conrey numbers  $a$  and  $b$  as parameters.

```
void acb_dirichlet_chi_theta_arb(acb_t res, const dirichlet_group_t G, const dirichlet_char_t
    chi, const arb_t t, slong prec)
```

void **acb\_dirichlet\_ui\_theta\_arb**(*acb\_t* res, const *dirichlet\_group\_t* G, *ulong* a, const *arb\_t* t, *ulong* prec)

Compute the theta series  $\Theta_q(a, t)$  for real argument  $t > 0$ . Beware that if  $t < 1$  the functional equation

$$t\theta(a, t) = \epsilon(\chi)\theta\left(\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{t}\right)$$

should be used, which is not done automatically (to avoid recomputing the Gauss sum).

We call *theta series* of a Dirichlet character the quadratic series

$$\Theta_q(a) = \sum_{n \geq 0} \chi_q(a, n) n^p x^{n^2}$$

where  $p$  is the parity of the character  $\chi_q(a, \cdot)$ .

For  $\Re(t) > 0$  we write  $x(t) = \exp(-\frac{\pi}{N}t^2)$  and define

$$\Theta_q(a, t) = \sum_{n \geq 0} \chi_q(a, n) x(t)^{n^2}.$$

*ulong* **acb\_dirichlet\_theta\_length**(*ulong* q, const *arb\_t* t, *ulong* prec)

Compute the number of terms to be summed in the theta series of argument  $t$  so that the tail is less than  $2^{-\text{prec}}$ .

void **acb\_dirichlet\_qseries\_arb\_powers\_naive**(*acb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* x, int p, const *ulong* \*a, const *acb\_dirichlet\_roots\_t* z, *ulong* len, *ulong* prec)

void **acb\_dirichlet\_qseries\_arb\_powers\_smallorder**(*acb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* x, int p, const *ulong* \*a, const *acb\_dirichlet\_roots\_t* z, *ulong* len, *ulong* prec)

Compute the series  $\sum n^p z^{a_n} x^{n^2}$  for exponent list  $a$ , precomputed powers  $z$  and parity  $p$  (being 0 or 1).

The *naive* version sums the series as defined, while the *smallorder* variant evaluates the series on the quotient ring by a cyclotomic polynomial before evaluating at the root of unity, ignoring its argument  $z$ .

### 9.21.11 Discrete Fourier transforms

If  $f$  is a function  $\mathbb{Z}/q\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ , its discrete Fourier transform is the function defined on Dirichlet characters mod  $q$  by

$$\hat{f}(\chi) = \sum_{x \bmod q} \overline{\chi(x)} f(x)$$

See the *acb\_dft.h – Discrete Fourier transform* module.

Here we take advantage of the Conrey isomorphism  $G \rightarrow \hat{G}$  to consider the Fourier transform on Conrey labels as

$$g(a) = \sum_{b \bmod q} \overline{\chi_q(a, b)} f(b)$$

```
void acb_dirichlet_dft_conrey(acb_ptr w, acb_srcptr v, const dirichlet_group_t G, slong prec)
```

Compute the DFT of  $v$  using Conrey indices. This function assumes  $v$  and  $w$  are vectors of size  $G \rightarrow \phi_q$ , whose values correspond to a lexicographic ordering of Conrey logs (as obtained using `dirichlet_char_next()` or by `dirichlet_char_index()`).

For example, if  $q = 15$ , the Conrey elements are stored in following order

index	log = [e,f]	number = $7^e 11^f$
0	[0, 0]	1
1	[0, 1]	7
2	[0, 2]	4
3	[0, 3]	13
4	[0, 4]	1
5	[1, 0]	11
6	[1, 1]	2
7	[1, 2]	14
8	[1, 3]	8
9	[1, 4]	11

```
void acb_dirichlet_dft(acb_ptr w, acb_srcptr v, const dirichlet_group_t G, slong prec)
```

Compute the DFT of  $v$  using Conrey numbers. This function assumes  $v$  and  $w$  are vectors of size  $G \rightarrow q$ . All values at index not coprime to  $G \rightarrow q$  are ignored.

### 9.21.12 Dirichlet L-functions

```
void acb_dirichlet_root_number_theta(acb_t res, const dirichlet_group_t G, const
dirichlet_char_t chi, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_dirichlet_root_number(acb_t res, const dirichlet_group_t G, const dirichlet_char_t chi,
slong prec)
```

Sets  $res$  to the root number  $\epsilon(\chi)$  for a primitive character  $chi$ , which appears in the functional equation (where  $p$  is the parity of  $\chi$ ):

$$\left(\frac{q}{\pi}\right)^{\frac{s+p}{2}} \Gamma\left(\frac{s+p}{2}\right) L(s, \chi) = \epsilon(\chi) \left(\frac{q}{\pi}\right)^{\frac{1-s+p}{2}} \Gamma\left(\frac{1-s+p}{2}\right) L(1-s, \bar{\chi})$$

- The *theta* variant uses the evaluation at  $t = 1$  of the Theta series.
- The default version computes it via the gauss sum.

```
void acb_dirichlet_l_hurwitz(acb_t res, const acb_t s, const acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_t
precomp, const dirichlet_group_t G, const dirichlet_char_t chi,
slong prec)
```

Computes  $L(s, \chi)$  using decomposition in terms of the Hurwitz zeta function

$$L(s, \chi) = q^{-s} \sum_{k=1}^q \chi(k) \zeta\left(s, \frac{k}{q}\right).$$

If  $s = 1$  and  $\chi$  is non-principal, the deflated Hurwitz zeta function is used to avoid poles.

If *precomp* is *NULL*, each Hurwitz zeta function value is computed directly. If a pre-initialized *precomp* object is provided, this will be used instead to evaluate the Hurwitz zeta function.

```
void acb_dirichlet_l_euler_product(acb_t res, const acb_t s, const dirichlet_group_t G, const
dirichlet_char_t chi, slong prec)
```

```
void _acb_dirichlet_euler_product_real_ui(arb_t res, ulong s, const signed char *chi, int mod,
                                         int reciprocal, slong prec)
```

Computes  $L(s, \chi)$  directly using the Euler product. This is efficient if  $s$  has large positive real part. As implemented, this function only gives a finite result if  $\text{re}(s) \geq 2$ .

An error bound is computed via `mag_hurwitz_zeta_uiui()`. If  $s$  is complex, replace it with its real part. Since

$$\frac{1}{L(s, \chi)} = \prod_p \left(1 - \frac{\chi(p)}{p^s}\right) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{\mu(k)\chi(k)}{k^s}$$

and the truncated product gives all smooth-index terms in the series, we have

$$\left| \prod_{p < N} \left(1 - \frac{\chi(p)}{p^s}\right) - \frac{1}{L(s, \chi)} \right| \leq \sum_{k=N}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^s} = \zeta(s, N).$$

The underscore version specialized for integer  $s$  assumes that  $\chi$  is a real Dirichlet character given by the explicit list *chi* of character values at  $0, 1, \dots, \text{mod} - 1$ . If *reciprocal* is set, it computes  $1/L(s, \chi)$  (this is faster if the reciprocal can be used directly).

```
void acb_dirichlet_l(acb_t res, const acb_t s, const dirichlet_group_t G, const dirichlet_char_t
                    chi, slong prec)
```

Computes  $L(s, \chi)$  using a default choice of algorithm.

```
void acb_dirichlet_l_fmpq(acb_t res, const fmpq_t s, const dirichlet_group_t G, const
                         dirichlet_char_t chi, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_dirichlet_l_fmpq_afe(acb_t res, const fmpq_t s, const dirichlet_group_t G, const
                             dirichlet_char_t chi, slong prec)
```

Computes  $L(s, \chi)$  where  $s$  is a rational number. The *afe* version uses the approximate functional equation; the default version chooses an algorithm automatically.

```
void acb_dirichlet_l_vec_hurwitz(acb_ptr res, const acb_t s, const
                                acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_t precomp, const
                                dirichlet_group_t G, slong prec)
```

Compute all values  $L(s, \chi)$  for  $\chi \bmod q$ , using the Hurwitz zeta function and a discrete Fourier transform. The output *res* is assumed to have length  $G \rightarrow \text{phi}_q$  and values are stored by lexicographically ordered Conrey logs. See `acb_dirichlet_dft_conrey()`.

If *precomp* is *NULL*, each Hurwitz zeta function value is computed directly. If a pre-initialized *precomp* object is provided, this will be used instead to evaluate the Hurwitz zeta function.

```
void acb_dirichlet_l_jet(acb_ptr res, const acb_t s, const dirichlet_group_t G, const
                       dirichlet_char_t chi, int deflate, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes the Taylor expansion of  $L(s, \chi)$  to length *len*, i.e.  $L(s), L'(s), \dots, L^{(\text{len}-1)}(s)/(\text{len}-1)!$ . If *deflate* is set, computes the expansion of

$$L(s, \chi) - \frac{\sum_{k=1}^q \chi(k)}{(s-1)q}$$

instead. If *chi* is a principal character, then this has the effect of subtracting the pole with residue  $\sum_{k=1}^q \chi(k) = \phi(q)/q$  that is located at  $s = 1$ . In particular, when evaluated at  $s = 1$ , this gives the regular part of the Laurent expansion. When *chi* is non-principal, *deflate* has no effect.

```
void _acb_dirichlet_l_series(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr s, slong slen, const dirichlet_group_t G,
                           const dirichlet_char_t chi, int deflate, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_dirichlet_l_series(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t s, const dirichlet_group_t G, const
                           dirichlet_char_t chi, int deflate, slong len, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to the power series  $L(s, \chi)$  where  $s$  is a given power series, truncating the result to length *len*. See `acb_dirichlet_l_jet()` for the meaning of the *deflate* flag.



### 9.21.13 Hardy Z-functions

For convenience, setting both *G* and *chi* to *NULL* in the following methods selects the Riemann zeta function.

Currently, these methods require *chi* to be a primitive character.

```
void acb_dirichlet_hardy_theta(acb_ptr res, const acb_t t, const dirichlet_group_t G, const
                             dirichlet_char_t chi, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes the phase function used to construct the Z-function. We have

$$\theta(t) = -\frac{t}{2} \log(\pi/q) - \frac{i \log(\epsilon)}{2} + \frac{\log \Gamma((s + \delta)/2) - \log \Gamma((1 - s + \delta)/2)}{2i}$$

where  $s = 1/2 + it$ ,  $\delta$  is the parity of *chi*, and  $\epsilon$  is the root number as computed by `acb_dirichlet_root_number()`. The first *len* terms in the Taylor expansion are written to the output.

```
void acb_dirichlet_hardy_z(acb_ptr res, const acb_t t, const dirichlet_group_t G, const
                          dirichlet_char_t chi, slong len, slong prec)
```

Computes the Hardy Z-function, also known as the Riemann-Siegel Z-function  $Z(t) = e^{i\theta(t)} L(1/2 + it)$ , which is real-valued for real *t*. The first *len* terms in the Taylor expansion are written to the output.

```
void _acb_dirichlet_hardy_theta_series(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr t, slong tlen, const
                                       dirichlet_group_t G, const dirichlet_char_t chi, slong
                                       len, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_dirichlet_hardy_theta_series(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t t, const
                                       dirichlet_group_t G, const dirichlet_char_t chi, slong len,
                                       slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to the power series  $\theta(t)$  where *t* is a given power series, truncating the result to length *len*.

```
void _acb_dirichlet_hardy_z_series(acb_ptr res, acb_srcptr t, slong tlen, const dirichlet_group_t
                                  G, const dirichlet_char_t chi, slong len, slong prec)
```

```
void acb_dirichlet_hardy_z_series(acb_poly_t res, const acb_poly_t t, const dirichlet_group_t
                                  G, const dirichlet_char_t chi, slong len, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to the power series  $Z(t)$  where *t* is a given power series, truncating the result to length *len*.

### 9.21.14 Gram points

```
void acb_dirichlet_gram_point(arb_t res, const fmpz_t n, const dirichlet_group_t G, const
                             dirichlet_char_t chi, slong prec)
```

Sets *res* to the *n*-th Gram point  $g_n$ , defined as the unique solution in  $[7, \infty)$  of  $\theta(g_n) = \pi n$ . Currently only the Gram points corresponding to the Riemann zeta function are supported and *G* and *chi* must both be set to *NULL*. Requires  $n \geq -1$ .

### 9.21.15 Riemann zeta function zeros

The following functions for counting and isolating zeros of the Riemann zeta function use the ideas from the implementation of Turing's method in mpmath [Joh2018b] by Juan Arias de Reyna, described in [Ari2012].

`ulong acb_dirichlet_turing_method_bound(const fmpz_t p)`

Computes an upper bound  $B$  for the minimum number of consecutive good Gram blocks sufficient to count nontrivial zeros of the Riemann zeta function using Turing's method [Tur1953] as updated by [Leh1970], [Bre1979], and [Tru2011].

Let  $N(T)$  denote the number of zeros (counted according to their multiplicities) of  $\zeta(s)$  in the region  $0 < \text{Im}(s) \leq T$ . If at least  $B$  consecutive Gram blocks with union  $[g_n, g_p)$  satisfy Rosser's rule, then  $N(g_n) \leq n + 1$  and  $N(g_p) \geq p + 1$ .

`int _acb_dirichlet_definite_hardy_z(arb_t res, const arf_t t, slong *pprec)`

Sets  $res$  to the Hardy Z-function  $Z(t)$ . The initial precision ( $* pprec$ ) is increased as necessary to determine the sign of  $Z(t)$ . The sign is returned.

`void _acb_dirichlet_isolate_gram_hardy_z_zero(arf_t a, arf_t b, const fmpz_t n)`

Uses Gram's law to compute an interval  $(a, b)$  that contains the  $n$ -th zero of the Hardy Z-function and no other zero. Requires  $1 \leq n \leq 126$ .

`void _acb_dirichlet_isolate_rosser_hardy_z_zero(arf_t a, arf_t b, const fmpz_t n)`

Uses Rosser's rule to compute an interval  $(a, b)$  that contains the  $n$ -th zero of the Hardy Z-function and no other zero. Requires  $1 \leq n \leq 13999526$ .

`void _acb_dirichlet_isolate_turing_hardy_z_zero(arf_t a, arf_t b, const fmpz_t n)`

Computes an interval  $(a, b)$  that contains the  $n$ -th zero of the Hardy Z-function and no other zero, following Turing's method. Requires  $n \geq 2$ .

`void acb_dirichlet_isolate_hardy_z_zero(arf_t a, arf_t b, const fmpz_t n)`

Computes an interval  $(a, b)$  that contains the  $n$ -th zero of the Hardy Z-function and contains no other zero, using the most appropriate underscore version of this function. Requires  $n \geq 1$ .

`void _acb_dirichlet_refine_hardy_z_zero(arb_t res, const arf_t a, const arf_t b, slong prec)`

Sets  $res$  to the unique zero of the Hardy Z-function in the interval  $(a, b)$ .

`void acb_dirichlet_hardy_z_zero(arb_t res, const fmpz_t n, slong prec)`

Sets  $res$  to the  $n$ -th zero of the Hardy Z-function, requiring  $n \geq 1$ .

`void acb_dirichlet_hardy_z_zeros(arb_ptr res, const fmpz_t n, slong len, slong prec)`

Sets the entries of  $res$  to  $len$  consecutive zeros of the Hardy Z-function, beginning with the  $n$ -th zero. Requires positive  $n$ .

`void acb_dirichlet_zeta_zero(acb_t res, const fmpz_t n, slong prec)`

Sets  $res$  to the  $n$ -th nontrivial zero of  $\zeta(s)$ , requiring  $n \geq 1$ .

`void acb_dirichlet_zeta_zeros(acb_ptr res, const fmpz_t n, slong len, slong prec)`

Sets the entries of  $res$  to  $len$  consecutive nontrivial zeros of  $\zeta(s)$  beginning with the  $n$ -th zero. Requires positive  $n$ .

`void _acb_dirichlet_exact_zeta_nzeros(fmpz_t res, const arf_t t)`

`void acb_dirichlet_zeta_nzeros(arb_t res, const arf_t t, slong prec)`

Compute the number of zeros (counted according to their multiplicities) of  $\zeta(s)$  in the region  $0 < \text{Im}(s) \leq t$ .

`void acb_dirichlet_backlund_s(arb_t res, const arb_t t, slong prec)`

Compute  $S(t) = \frac{1}{\pi} \arg \zeta(\frac{1}{2} + it)$  where the argument is defined by continuous variation of  $s$  in  $\zeta(s)$  starting at  $s = 2$ , then vertically to  $s = 2 + it$ , then horizontally to  $s = \frac{1}{2} + it$ . In particular  $\arg$  in this context is not the principal value of the argument, and it cannot be computed

directly by `acb_arg()`. In practice  $S(t)$  is computed as  $S(t) = N(t) - \frac{1}{\pi}\theta(t) - 1$  where  $N(t)$  is `acb_dirichlet_zeta_nzeros()` and  $\theta(t)$  is `acb_dirichlet_hardy_theta()`.

void `acb_dirichlet_backlund_s_bound`(*mag\_t* res, const *arb\_t* t)

Compute an upper bound for  $|S(t)|$  quickly. Theorem 1 and the bounds in (1.2) in [Tru2014] are used.

void `acb_dirichlet_zeta_nzeros_gram`(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* n)

Compute  $N(g_n)$ . That is, compute the number of zeros (counted according to their multiplicities) of  $\zeta(s)$  in the region  $0 < \text{Im}(s) \leq g_n$  where  $g_n$  is the  $n$ -th Gram point. Requires  $n \geq -1$ .

*slong* `acb_dirichlet_backlund_s_gram`(const *fmpz\_t* n)

Compute  $S(g_n)$  where  $g_n$  is the  $n$ -th Gram point. Requires  $n \geq -1$ .

### 9.21.16 Riemann zeta function zeros (Platt's method)

The following functions related to the Riemann zeta function use the ideas and formulas described by David J. Platt in [Pla2017].

void `acb_dirichlet_platt_scaled_lambda`(*arb\_t* res, const *arb\_t* t, *slong* prec)

Compute  $\Lambda(t)e^{\pi t/4}$  where

$$\Lambda(t) = \pi^{-\frac{it}{2}} \Gamma\left(\frac{\frac{1}{2} + it}{2}\right) \zeta\left(\frac{1}{2} + it\right)$$

is defined in the beginning of section 3 of [Pla2017]. As explained in [Pla2011] this function has the same zeros as  $\zeta(1/2 + it)$  and is real-valued by the functional equation, and the exponential factor is designed to counteract the decay of the gamma factor as  $t$  increases.

void `acb_dirichlet_platt_scaled_lambda_vec`(*arb\_ptr* res, const *fmpz\_t* T, *slong* A, *slong* B, *slong* prec)

void `acb_dirichlet_platt_multieval`(*arb\_ptr* res, const *fmpz\_t* T, *slong* A, *slong* B, const *arb\_t* h, const *fmpz\_t* J, *slong* K, *slong* sigma, *slong* prec)

void `acb_dirichlet_platt_multieval_threaded`(*arb\_ptr* res, const *fmpz\_t* T, *slong* A, *slong* B, const *arb\_t* h, const *fmpz\_t* J, *slong* K, *slong* sigma, *slong* prec)

Compute `acb_dirichlet_platt_scaled_lambda()` at  $N = AB$  points on a grid, following the notation of [Pla2017]. The first point on the grid is  $T - B/2$  and the distance between grid points is  $1/A$ . The product  $N = AB$  must be an even integer. The multieval versions evaluate the function at all points on the grid simultaneously using discrete Fourier transforms, and they require the four additional tuning parameters  $h$ ,  $J$ ,  $K$ , and  $\sigma$ . The *threaded* multieval version splits the computation over the number of threads returned by `flint_get_num_threads()`, while the default multieval version chooses whether to use multithreading automatically.

void `acb_dirichlet_platt_ws_interpolation`(*arb\_t* res, *arf\_t* deriv, const *arb\_t* t0, *arb\_srcptr* p, const *fmpz\_t* T, *slong* A, *slong* B, *slong* Ns\_max, const *arb\_t* H, *slong* sigma, *slong* prec)

Compute `acb_dirichlet_platt_scaled_lambda()` at  $t_0$  by Gaussian-windowed Whittaker-Shannon interpolation of points evaluated by `acb_dirichlet_platt_scaled_lambda_vec()`. The derivative is also approximated if the output parameter *deriv* is not *NULL*. *Ns\_max* defines the maximum number of supporting points to be used in the interpolation on either side of  $t_0$ .  $H$  is the standard deviation of the Gaussian window centered on  $t_0$  to be applied before the interpolation.  $\sigma$  is an odd positive integer tuning parameter  $\sigma \in 2\mathbb{Z}_{>0} + 1$  used in computing error bounds.

*slong* `_acb_dirichlet_platt_local_hardy_z_zeros`(*arb\_ptr* res, const *fmpz\_t* n, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_t* T, *slong* A, *slong* B, const *arb\_t* h, const *fmpz\_t* J, *slong* K, *slong* sigma\_grid, *slong* Ns\_max, const *arb\_t* H, *slong* sigma\_interp, *slong* prec)

*slong* `acb_dirichlet_platt_local_hardy_z_zeros`(*arb\_ptr* res, const *fmpz\_t* n, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

*slong* `acb_dirichlet_platt_hardy_z_zeros`(*arb\_ptr* res, const *fmpz\_t* n, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets at most the first *len* entries of *res* to consecutive zeros of the Hardy Z-function starting with the *n*-th zero. The number of obtained consecutive zeros is returned. The first two function variants each make a single call to Platt's grid evaluation of the scaled Lambda function, whereas the third variant performs as many evaluations as necessary to obtain *len* consecutive zeros. The final several parameters of the underscored local variant have the same meanings as in the functions `acb_dirichlet_platt_multieval()` and `acb_dirichlet_platt_ws_interpolation()`. The non-underscored variants currently expect  $10^4 \leq n \leq 10^{23}$ . The user has the option of multi-threading through `flint_set_num_threads(numthreads)`.

*slong* `acb_dirichlet_platt_zeta_zeros`(*acb\_ptr* res, const *fmpz\_t* n, *slong* len, *slong* prec)

Sets at most the first *len* entries of *res* to consecutive zeros of the Riemann zeta function starting with the *n*-th zero. The number of obtained consecutive zeros is returned. It currently expects  $10^4 \leq n \leq 10^{23}$ . The user has the option of multi-threading through `flint_set_num_threads(numthreads)`.

## 9.22 bernoulli.h – support for Bernoulli numbers

This module provides helper functions for exact or approximate calculation of the Bernoulli numbers, which are defined by the exponential generating function

$$\frac{x}{e^x - 1} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} B_n \frac{x^n}{n!}.$$

Efficient algorithms are implemented for both multi-evaluation and calculation of isolated Bernoulli numbers. A global (or thread-local) cache is also provided, to support fast repeated evaluation of various special functions that depend on the Bernoulli numbers (including the gamma function and the Riemann zeta function).

### 9.22.1 Generation of Bernoulli numbers

type `bernoulli_rev_t`

An iterator object for generating a range of even-indexed Bernoulli numbers exactly in reverse order, i.e. computing the exact fractions  $B_n, B_{n-2}, B_{n-4}, \dots, B_0$ . The Bernoulli numbers are generated from scratch, i.e. no caching is performed.

The Bernoulli numbers are computed by direct summation of the zeta series. This is made fast by storing a table of powers (as done by [Blo2009]). As an optimization, we only include the odd powers, and use fixed-point arithmetic.

The reverse iteration order is preferred for performance reasons, as the powers can be updated using multiplications instead of divisions, and we avoid having to periodically recompute terms to higher precision. To generate Bernoulli numbers in the forward direction without having to store all of them, one can split the desired range into smaller blocks and compute each block with a single reverse pass.

void `bernoulli_rev_init`(*bernoulli\_rev\_t* iter, *ulong* n)

Initializes the iterator *iter*. The first Bernoulli number to be generated by calling `bernoulli_rev_next()` is  $B_n$ . It is assumed that *n* is even.

void `bernoulli_rev_next`(*fmpz\_t* numer, *fmpz\_t* denom, *bernoulli\_rev\_t* iter)

Sets *numer* and *denom* to the exact, reduced numerator and denominator of the Bernoulli number  $B_k$  and advances the state of *iter* so that the next invocation generates  $B_{k-2}$ .

void **bernoulli\_rev\_clear**(*bernoulli\_rev\_t* iter)

Frees all memory allocated internally by *iter*.

void **bernoulli\_fmpq\_vec\_no\_cache**(*fmpq* \*res, *ulong* a, *slong* num)

Writes *num* consecutive Bernoulli numbers to *res* starting with  $B_a$ . This function is not currently optimized for a small count *num*. The entries are not read from or written to the Bernoulli number cache; if retrieving a vector of Bernoulli numbers is needed more than once, use **bernoulli\_cache\_compute()** followed by **bernoulli\_fmpq\_ui()** instead.

This function is a wrapper for the *rev* iterators. It can use multiple threads internally.

## 9.22.2 Caching

*slong* **bernoulli\_cache\_num**

*fmpq* \***bernoulli\_cache**

Cache of Bernoulli numbers. Uses thread-local storage if enabled in FLINT.

void **bernoulli\_cache\_compute**(*slong* n)

Makes sure that the Bernoulli numbers up to at least  $B_{n-1}$  are cached. Calling **flint\_cleanup()** frees the cache.

The cache is extended by calling **bernoulli\_fmpq\_vec\_no\_cache()** internally.

## 9.22.3 Bounding

*slong* **bernoulli\_bound\_2exp\_si**(*ulong* n)

Returns an integer  $b$  such that  $|B_n| \leq 2^b$ . Uses a lookup table for small  $n$ , and for larger  $n$  uses the inequality  $|B_n| < 4n!/(2\pi)^n < 4(n+1)^{n+1}e^{-n}/(2\pi)^n$ . Uses integer arithmetic throughout, with the bound for the logarithm being looked up from a table. If  $|B_n| = 0$ , returns *LONG\_MIN*. Otherwise, the returned exponent  $b$  is never more than one percent larger than the true magnitude.

This function is intended for use when  $n$  small enough that one might comfortably compute  $B_n$  exactly. It aborts if  $n$  is so large that internal overflow occurs.

## 9.22.4 Isolated Bernoulli numbers

*ulong* **bernoulli\_mod\_p\_harvey**(*ulong* n, *ulong* p)

Returns the  $B_n$  modulo the prime number  $p$ , computed using Harvey's algorithm [Har2010]. The running time is linear in  $p$ . If  $p$  divides the numerator of  $B_n$ , *UWORD\_MAX* is returned as an error code.

void **\_bernoulli\_fmpq\_ui\_zeta**(*fmpz\_t* num, *fmpz\_t* den, *ulong* n)

void **\_bernoulli\_fmpq\_ui\_multi\_mod**(*fmpz\_t* num, *fmpz\_t* den, *ulong* n, double alpha)

Sets *num* and *den* to the reduced numerator and denominator of the Bernoulli number  $B_n$ .

The *zeta* version computes the denominator  $d$  using the von Staudt-Clausen theorem, numerically approximates  $B_n$  using **arb\_bernoulli\_ui\_zeta()**, and then rounds  $dB_n$  to the correct numerator.

The *multi\_mod* version reconstructs  $B_n$  by computing the high bits via the Riemann zeta function and the low bits via Harvey's multimodular algorithm. The tuning parameter *alpha* should be a fraction between 0 and 1 controlling the number of bits to compute by the multimodular algorithm. If set to a negative number, a default value will be used.

void **\_bernoulli\_fmpq\_ui**(*fmpz\_t* num, *fmpz\_t* den, *ulong* n)

```
void bernoulli_fmpq_ui(fmpz_t b, ulong n)
```

Computes the Bernoulli number  $B_n$  as an exact fraction, for an isolated integer  $n$ . This function reads  $B_n$  from the global cache if the number is already cached, but does not automatically extend the cache by itself.

## 9.23 hypgeom.h – support for hypergeometric series

This module provides functions for high-precision evaluation of series of the form

$$\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \frac{A(k)}{B(k)} \prod_{j=1}^k \frac{P(j)}{Q(j)} z^k$$

where  $A, B, P, Q$  are polynomials. The present version only supports  $A, B, P, Q \in \mathbb{Z}[k]$  (represented using the FLINT `fmpz_poly_t` type). This module also provides functions for high-precision evaluation of infinite series ( $n \rightarrow \infty$ ), with automatic, rigorous error bounding.

Note that we can standardize to  $A = B = 1$  by setting  $\tilde{P}(k) = P(k)A(k)B(k-1)$ ,  $\tilde{Q}(k) = Q(k)A(k-1)B(k)$ . However, separating out  $A$  and  $B$  is convenient and improves efficiency during evaluation.

### 9.23.1 Strategy for error bounding

We wish to evaluate  $S(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} T(k)z^k$  where  $T(k)$  satisfies  $T(0) = 1$  and

$$T(k) = R(k)T(k-1) = \left( \frac{P(k)}{Q(k)} \right) T(k-1)$$

for given polynomials

$$\begin{aligned} P(k) &= a_p k^p + a_{p-1} k^{p-1} + \dots a_0 \\ Q(k) &= b_q k^q + b_{q-1} k^{q-1} + \dots b_0. \end{aligned}$$

For convergence, we require  $p < q$ , or  $p = q$  with  $|z| |a_p| < |b_q|$ . We also assume that  $P(k)$  and  $Q(k)$  have no roots among the positive integers (if there are positive integer roots, the sum is either finite or undefined). With these conditions satisfied, our goal is to find a parameter  $n \geq 0$  such that

$$\left| \sum_{k=n}^{\infty} T(k)z^k \right| \leq 2^{-d}.$$

We can rewrite the hypergeometric term ratio as

$$zR(k) = z \frac{P(k)}{Q(k)} = z \left( \frac{a_p}{b_q} \right) \frac{1}{k^{q-p}} F(k)$$

where

$$F(k) = \frac{1 + \tilde{a}_1/k + \tilde{a}_2/k^2 + \dots + \tilde{a}_q/k^p}{1 + \tilde{b}_1/k + \tilde{b}_2/k^2 + \dots + \tilde{b}_q/k^q} = 1 + O(1/k)$$

and where  $\tilde{a}_i = a_{p-i}/a_p$ ,  $\tilde{b}_i = b_{q-i}/b_q$ . Next, we define

$$C = \max_{1 \leq i \leq p} |\tilde{a}_i|^{(1/i)}, \quad D = \max_{1 \leq i \leq q} |\tilde{b}_i|^{(1/i)}.$$

Now, if  $k > C$ , the magnitude of the numerator of  $F(k)$  is bounded from above by

$$1 + \sum_{i=1}^p \left( \frac{C}{k} \right)^i \leq 1 + \frac{C}{k-C}$$

and if  $k > 2D$ , the magnitude of the denominator of  $F(k)$  is bounded from below by

$$1 - \sum_{i=1}^q \left(\frac{D}{k}\right)^i \geq 1 + \frac{D}{D-k}.$$

Putting the inequalities together gives the following bound, valid for  $k > K = \max(C, 2D)$ :

$$|F(k)| \leq \frac{k(k-D)}{(k-C)(k-2D)} = \left(1 + \frac{C}{k-C}\right) \left(1 + \frac{D}{k-2D}\right).$$

Let  $r = q - p$  and  $\tilde{z} = |za_p/b_q|$ . Assuming  $k > \max(C, 2D, \tilde{z}^{1/r})$ , we have

$$|zR(k)| \leq G(k) = \frac{\tilde{z}F(k)}{k^r}$$

where  $G(k)$  is monotonically decreasing. Now we just need to find an  $n$  such that  $G(n) < 1$  and for which  $|T(n)|/(1 - G(n)) \leq 2^{-d}$ . This can be done by computing a floating-point guess for  $n$  then trying successively larger values.

This strategy leaves room for some improvement. For example, if  $\tilde{b}_1$  is positive and large, the bound  $B$  becomes very pessimistic (a larger positive  $\tilde{b}_1$  causes faster convergence, not slower convergence).

### 9.23.2 Types, macros and constants

type `hypgeom_struct`

type `hypgeom_t`

Stores polynomials  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $P$ ,  $Q$  and precomputed bounds, representing a fixed hypergeometric series.

### 9.23.3 Memory management

void `hypgeom_init`(*hypgeom\_t* hyp)

void `hypgeom_clear`(*hypgeom\_t* hyp)

### 9.23.4 Error bounding

*slong* `hypgeom_estimate_terms`(const *mag\_t* z, int r, *slong* d)

Computes an approximation of the largest  $n$  such that  $|z|^n/(n!)^r = 2^{-d}$ , giving a first-order estimate of the number of terms needed to approximate the sum of a hypergeometric series of weight  $r \geq 0$  and argument  $z$  to an absolute precision of  $d \geq 0$  bits. If  $r = 0$ , the direct solution of the equation is given by  $n = (\log(1-z) - d \log 2)/\log z$ . If  $r > 0$ , using  $\log n! \approx n \log n - n$  gives an equation that can be solved in terms of the Lambert  $W$ -function as  $n = (d \log 2)/(r W(t))$  where  $t = (d \log 2)/(erz^{1/r})$ .

The evaluation is done using double precision arithmetic. The function aborts if the computed value of  $n$  is greater than or equal to `LONG_MAX / 2`.

*slong* `hypgeom_bound`(*mag\_t* error, int r, *slong* C, *slong* D, *slong* K, const *mag\_t* TK, const *mag\_t* z, *slong* prec)

Computes a truncation parameter sufficient to achieve *prec* bits of absolute accuracy, according to the strategy described above. The input consists of  $r$ ,  $C$ ,  $D$ ,  $K$ , precomputed bound for  $T(K)$ , and  $\tilde{z} = z(a_p/b_q)$ , such that for  $k > K$ , the hypergeometric term ratio is bounded by

$$\frac{\tilde{z}}{k^r} \frac{k(k-D)}{(k-C)(k-2D)}.$$

Given this information, we compute a  $\varepsilon$  and an integer  $n$  such that  $|\sum_{k=n}^{\infty} T(k)| \leq \varepsilon \leq 2^{-\text{prec}}$ . The output variable *error* is set to the value of  $\varepsilon$ , and  $n$  is returned.



void **hypgeom\_precompute**(*hypgeom\_t* hyp)

Precomputes the bounds data  $C$ ,  $D$ ,  $K$  and an upper bound for  $T(K)$ .

### 9.23.5 Summation

void **arb\_hypgeom\_sum**(*arb\_t* P, *arb\_t* Q, const *hypgeom\_t* hyp, *slong* n, *slong* prec)

Computes  $P, Q$  such that  $P/Q = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} T(k)$  where  $T(k)$  is defined by *hyp*, using binary splitting and a working precision of *prec* bits.

void **arb\_hypgeom\_infsum**(*arb\_t* P, *arb\_t* Q, *hypgeom\_t* hyp, *slong* tol, *slong* prec)

Computes  $P, Q$  such that  $P/Q = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} T(k)$  where  $T(k)$  is defined by *hyp*, using binary splitting and working precision of *prec* bits. The number of terms is chosen automatically to bound the truncation error by at most  $2^{-\text{tol}}$ . The bound for the truncation error is included in the output as part of  $P$ .

## 9.24 partitions.h – computation of the partition function

This module implements the asymptotically fast algorithm for evaluating the integer partition function  $p(n)$  described in [Joh2012]. The idea is to evaluate a truncation of the Hardy-Ramanujan-Rademacher series using tight precision estimates, and symbolically factoring the occurring exponential sums.

An implementation based on floating-point arithmetic can also be found in FLINT. That version relies on some numerical subroutines that have not been proved correct.

The implementation provided here uses ball arithmetic throughout to guarantee a correct error bound for the numerical approximation of  $p(n)$ . Optionally, hardware double arithmetic can be used for low-precision terms. This gives a significant speedup for small (e.g.  $n < 10^6$ ).

void **partitions\_rademacher\_bound**(*arf\_t* b, const *fmpz\_t* n, *ulong* N)

Sets  $b$  to an upper bound for

$$M(n, N) = \frac{44\pi^2}{225\sqrt{3}} N^{-1/2} + \frac{\pi\sqrt{2}}{75} \left( \frac{N}{n-1} \right)^{1/2} \sinh \left( \frac{\pi}{N} \sqrt{\frac{2n}{3}} \right).$$

This formula gives an upper bound for the truncation error in the Hardy-Ramanujan-Rademacher formula when the series is taken up to the term  $t(n, N)$  inclusive.

void **partitions\_hrr\_sum\_arb**(*arb\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* n, *slong* N0, *slong* N, int use\_doubles)

Evaluates the partial sum  $\sum_{k=N_0}^N t(n, k)$  of the Hardy-Ramanujan-Rademacher series.

If *use\_doubles* is nonzero, doubles and the system's standard library math functions are used to evaluate the smallest terms. This significantly speeds up evaluation for small  $n$  (e.g.  $n < 10^6$ ), and gives a small speed improvement for larger  $n$ , but the result is not guaranteed to be correct. In practice, the error is estimated very conservatively, and unless the system's standard library is broken, use of doubles can be considered safe. Setting *use\_doubles* to zero gives a fully guaranteed bound.

void **partitions\_fmpz\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* p, const *fmpz\_t* n, int use\_doubles)

Computes the partition function  $p(n)$  using the Hardy-Ramanujan-Rademacher formula. This function computes a numerical ball containing  $p(n)$  and verifies that the ball contains a unique integer.

If  $n$  is sufficiently large and a number of threads greater than 1 has been selected with *flint\_set\_num\_threads()*, the computation time will be reduced by using two threads.

See *partitions\_hrr\_sum\_arb()* for an explanation of the *use\_doubles* option.

void **partitions\_fmpz\_ui**(*fmpz\_t* p, *ulong* n)

Computes the partition function  $p(n)$  using the Hardy-Ramanujan-Rademacher formula. This function computes a numerical ball containing  $p(n)$  and verifies that the ball contains a unique integer.

void **partitions\_fmpz\_ui\_using\_doubles**(*fmpz\_t* p, *ulong* n)

Computes the partition function  $p(n)$ , enabling the use of doubles internally. This significantly speeds up evaluation for small  $n$  (e.g.  $n < 10^6$ ), but the error bounds are not certified (see remarks for `partitions_hrr_sum_arb()`).

void **partitions\_leading\_fmpz**(*arb\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* n, *slong* prec)

Sets *res* to the leading term in the Hardy-Ramanujan series for  $p(n)$  (without Rademacher's correction of this term, which is vanishingly small when  $n$  is large), that is,  $\sqrt{12}(1 - 1/t)e^t/(24n - 1)$  where  $t = \pi\sqrt{24n - 1}/6$ .

## 9.25 arb\_calc.h – calculus with real-valued functions

This module provides functions for operations of calculus over the real numbers (intended to include root-finding, optimization, integration, and so on). It is planned that the module will include two types of algorithms:

- Interval algorithms that give provably correct results. An example would be numerical integration on an interval by dividing the interval into small balls and evaluating the function on each ball, giving rigorous upper and lower bounds.
- Conventional numerical algorithms that use heuristics to estimate the accuracy of a result, without guaranteeing that it is correct. An example would be numerical integration based on pointwise evaluation, where the error is estimated by comparing the results with two different sets of evaluation points. Ball arithmetic then still tracks the accuracy of the function evaluations.

Any algorithms of the second kind will be clearly marked as such.

### 9.25.1 Types, macros and constants

type **arb\_calc\_func\_t**

Typedef for a pointer to a function with signature:

```
int func(arb_ptr out, const arb_t inp, void * param, slong order, slong prec)
```

implementing a univariate real function  $f(x)$ . When called, *func* should write to *out* the first *order* coefficients in the Taylor series expansion of  $f(x)$  at the point *inp*, evaluated at a precision of *prec* bits. The *param* argument may be used to pass through additional parameters to the function. The return value is reserved for future use as an error code. It can be assumed that *out* and *inp* are not aliased and that *order* is positive.

**ARB\_CALC\_SUCCESS**

Return value indicating that an operation is successful.

**ARB\_CALC\_IMPRECISE\_INPUT**

Return value indicating that the input to a function probably needs to be computed more accurately.

**ARB\_CALC\_NO\_CONVERGENCE**

Return value indicating that an algorithm has failed to convergence, possibly due to the problem not having a solution, the algorithm not being applicable, or the precision being insufficient

## 9.25.2 Debugging

int **arb\_calc\_verbose**

If set, enables printing information about the calculation to standard output.

## 9.25.3 Subdivision-based root finding

type **arf\_interval\_struct**

type **arf\_interval\_t**

An *arf\_interval\_struct* consists of a pair of *arf\_struct*, representing an interval used for subdivision-based root-finding. An *arf\_interval\_t* is defined as an array of length one of type *arf\_interval\_struct*, permitting an *arf\_interval\_t* to be passed by reference.

type **arf\_interval\_ptr**

Alias for *arf\_interval\_struct* \*, used for vectors of intervals.

type **arf\_interval\_srcptr**

Alias for const *arf\_interval\_struct* \*, used for vectors of intervals.

void **arf\_interval\_init**(*arf\_interval\_t* v)

void **arf\_interval\_clear**(*arf\_interval\_t* v)

*arf\_interval\_ptr* **\_arf\_interval\_vec\_init**(*slong* n)

void **\_arf\_interval\_vec\_clear**(*arf\_interval\_ptr* v, *slong* n)

void **arf\_interval\_set**(*arf\_interval\_t* v, const *arf\_interval\_t* u)

void **arf\_interval\_swap**(*arf\_interval\_t* v, *arf\_interval\_t* u)

void **arf\_interval\_get\_arb**(*arb\_t* x, const *arf\_interval\_t* v, *slong* prec)

void **arf\_interval\_printd**(const *arf\_interval\_t* v, *slong* n)

Helper functions for endpoint-based intervals.

void **arf\_interval\_fprintfd**(FILE \*file, const *arf\_interval\_t* v, *slong* n)

Helper functions for endpoint-based intervals.

*slong* **arb\_calc\_isolate\_roots**(*arf\_interval\_ptr* \*found, int \*\*flags, *arb\_calc\_func\_t* func, void \*param, const *arf\_interval\_t* interval, *slong* maxdepth, *slong* maxeval, *slong* maxfound, *slong* prec)

Rigorously isolates single roots of a real analytic function on the interior of an interval.

This routine writes an array of *n* interesting subintervals of *interval* to *found* and corresponding flags to *flags*, returning the integer *n*. The output has the following properties:

- The function has no roots on *interval* outside of the output subintervals.
- Subintervals are sorted in increasing order (with no overlap except possibly starting and ending with the same point).
- Subintervals with a flag of 1 contain exactly one (single) root.
- Subintervals with any other flag may or may not contain roots.

If no flags other than 1 occur, all roots of the function on *interval* have been isolated. If there are output subintervals on which the existence or nonexistence of roots could not be determined, the user may attempt further searches on those subintervals (possibly with increased precision and/or increased bounds for the breaking criteria). Note that roots of multiplicity higher than one and roots located exactly at endpoints cannot be isolated by the algorithm.

The following breaking criteria are implemented:

- At most *maxdepth* recursive subdivisions are attempted. The smallest details that can be distinguished are therefore about  $2^{-\text{maxdepth}}$  times the width of *interval*. A typical, reasonable value might be between 20 and 50.
- If the total number of tested subintervals exceeds *maxeval*, the algorithm is terminated and any untested subintervals are added to the output. The total number of calls to *func* is thereby restricted to a small multiple of *maxeval* (the actual count can be slightly higher depending on implementation details). A typical, reasonable value might be between 100 and 100000.
- The algorithm terminates if *maxfound* roots have been isolated. In particular, setting *maxfound* to 1 can be used to locate just one root of the function even if there are numerous roots. To try to find all roots, *LONG\_MAX* may be passed.

The argument *prec* denotes the precision used to evaluate the function. It is possibly also used for some other arithmetic operations performed internally by the algorithm. Note that it probably does not make sense for *maxdepth* to exceed *prec*.

Warning: it is assumed that subdivision points of *interval* can be represented exactly as floating-point numbers in memory. Do not pass  $1 \pm 2^{-10^{100}}$  as input.

```
int arb_calc_refine_root_bisect(arb_interval_t r, arb_calc_func_t func, void *param, const
                               arb_interval_t start, slong iter, slong prec)
```

Given an interval *start* known to contain a single root of *func*, refines it using *iter* bisection steps. The algorithm can return a failure code if the sign of the function at an evaluation point is ambiguous. The output *r* is set to a valid isolating interval (possibly just *start*) even if the algorithm fails.

#### 9.25.4 Newton-based root finding

```
void arb_calc_newton_conv_factor(arb_t conv_factor, arb_calc_func_t func, void *param, const
                                arb_t conv_region, slong prec)
```

Given an interval *I* specified by *conv\_region*, evaluates a bound for  $C = \sup_{t,u \in I} \frac{1}{2} |f''(t)|/|f'(u)|$ , where *f* is the function specified by *func* and *param*. The bound is obtained by evaluating *f'(I)* and *f''(I)* directly. If *f* is ill-conditioned, *I* may need to be extremely precise in order to get an effective, finite bound for *C*.

```
int arb_calc_newton_step(arb_t xnew, arb_calc_func_t func, void *param, const arb_t x, const
                        arb_t conv_region, const arb_t conv_factor, slong prec)
```

Performs a single step with an interval version of Newton's method. The input consists of the function *f* specified by *func* and *param*, a ball  $x = [m - r, m + r]$  known to contain a single root of *f*, a ball *I* (*conv\_region*) containing *x* with an associated bound (*conv\_factor*) for  $C = \sup_{t,u \in I} \frac{1}{2} |f''(t)|/|f'(u)|$ , and a working precision *prec*.

The Newton update consists of setting  $x' = [m' - r', m' + r']$  where  $m' = m - f(m)/f'(m)$  and  $r' = Cr^2$ . The expression  $m - f(m)/f'(m)$  is evaluated using ball arithmetic at a working precision of *prec* bits, and the rounding error during this evaluation is accounted for in the output. We now check that  $x' \in I$  and  $r' < r$ . If both conditions are satisfied, we set *xnew* to *x'* and return *ARB\_CALC\_SUCCESS*. If either condition fails, we set *xnew* to *x* and return *ARB\_CALC\_NO\_CONVERGENCE*, indicating that no progress is made.

```
int arb_calc_refine_root_newton(arb_t r, arb_calc_func_t func, void *param, const arb_t start,
                               const arb_t conv_region, const arb_t conv_factor, slong
                               eval_extra_prec, slong prec)
```

Refines a precise estimate of a single root of a function to high precision by performing several Newton steps, using nearly optimally chosen doubling precision steps.

The inputs are defined as for *arb\_calc\_newton\_step*, except for the precision parameters: *prec* is the target accuracy and *eval\_extra\_prec* is the estimated number of guard bits that need to be added to evaluate the function accurately close to the root (for example, if the function is a

polynomial with large coefficients of alternating signs and Horner's rule is used to evaluate it, the extra precision should typically be approximately the bit size of the coefficients).

This function returns `ARB_CALC_SUCCESS` if all attempted Newton steps are successful (note that this does not guarantee that the computed root is accurate to *prec* bits, which has to be verified by the user), only that it is more accurate than the starting ball.

On failure, `ARB_CALC_IMPRECISE_INPUT` or `ARB_CALC_NO_CONVERGENCE` may be returned. In this case, *r* is set to a ball for the root which is valid but likely does have full accuracy (it can possibly just be equal to the starting ball).

## 9.26 acb\_calc.h – calculus with complex-valued functions

This module provides functions for operations of calculus over the complex numbers (intended to include root-finding, integration, and so on). The numerical integration code is described in [Joh2018a].

### 9.26.1 Types, macros and constants

type `acb_calc_func_t`

Typedef for a pointer to a function with signature:

```
int func(acb_ptr out, const acb_t inp, void * param, slong order, slong prec)
```

implementing a univariate complex function  $f(z)$ . The *param* argument may be used to pass through additional parameters to the function. The return value is reserved for future use as an error code. It can be assumed that *out* and *inp* are not aliased.

When called with *order* = 0, *func* should write to *out* the value of  $f(z)$  at the point *inp*, evaluated at a precision of *prec* bits. In this case, *f* can be an arbitrary complex function, which may have branch cuts or even be non-holomorphic.

When called with *order* = *n* for  $n \geq 1$ , *func* should write to *out* the first *n* coefficients in the Taylor series expansion of  $f(z)$  at the point *inp*, evaluated at a precision of *prec* bits. In this case, the implementation of *func* must verify that *f* is holomorphic on the complex interval defined by *z*, and set the coefficients in *out* to non-finite values otherwise.

For algorithms that do not rely on derivatives, *func* will always get called with *order* = 0 or *order* = 1, in which case the user only needs to implement evaluation of the direct function value  $f(z)$  (without derivatives). With *order* = 1, *func* must verify holomorphicity (unlike the *order* = 0 case).

If *f* is built from field operations and meromorphic functions, then no special action is necessary when *order* is positive since division by zero or evaluation of builtin functions at poles automatically produces infinite enclosures. However, manual action is needed for bounded functions with branch cuts. For example, when evaluating  $\sqrt{z}$ , the output must be set to a non-finite value if *z* overlaps with the branch cut  $[-\infty, 0]$ . The easiest way to accomplish this is to use versions of basic functions (`sqrt`, `log`, `pow`, etc.) that test holomorphicity of their arguments individually.

Some functions with branch cut detection are available as builtins: see `acb_sqrt_analytic()`, `acb_rsqrtn_analytic()`, `acb_log_analytic()`, `acb_pow_analytic()`. It is not difficult to write custom functions of this type, using the following pattern:

```
/* Square root function on C with detection of the branch cut. */
void sqrt_analytic(acb_t res, const acb_t z, int analytic, slong prec)
{
    if (analytic &&
        arb_contains_zero(acb_imagref(z)) &&
        arb_contains_nonpositive(acb_realref(z)))
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

{
    acb_indeterminate(res);
}
else
{
    acb_sqrt(res, z, prec);
}
}
    
```

The built-in methods `acb_real_abs()`, `acb_real_sgn()`, `acb_real_heaviside()`, `acb_real_floor()`, `acb_real_ceil()`, `acb_real_max()`, `acb_real_min()` provide piecewise holomorphic functions that are useful for integrating piecewise-defined real functions.

For example, here we define a piecewise holomorphic extension of the function  $f(z) = \sqrt{[z]}$  (for simplicity, without implementing derivatives):

```

int func(acb_ptr out, const acb_t inp, void * param, slong order, slong prec)
{
    if (order > 1) flint_abort(); /* derivatives not implemented */

    acb_real_floor(out, inp, order != 0, prec);
    acb_sqrt_analytic(out, out, order != 0, prec);
    return 0;
}
    
```

(Here, `acb_real_sqrtpos()` may be slightly better if it is known that  $z$  will be nonnegative on the path.)

See the demo program `examples/integrals.c` for more examples.

## 9.26.2 Integration

```

int acb_calc_integrate(acb_t res, acb_calc_func_t func, void *param, const acb_t a, const acb_t
    b, slong rel_goal, const mag_t abs_tol, const acb_calc_integrate_opt_t
    options, slong prec)
    
```

Computes a rigorous enclosure of the integral

$$I = \int_a^b f(t) dt$$

where  $f$  is specified by  $(func, param)$ , following a straight-line path between the complex numbers  $a$  and  $b$ . For finite results,  $a$ ,  $b$  must be finite and  $f$  must be bounded on the path of integration. To compute improper integrals, the user should therefore truncate the path of integration manually (or make a regularizing change of variables, if possible). Returns `ARB_CALC_SUCCESS` if the integration converged to the target accuracy on all subintervals, and returns `ARB_CALC_NO_CONVERGENCE` otherwise.

By default, the integrand  $func$  will only be called with  $order = 0$  or  $order = 1$ ; that is, derivatives are not required.

- The integrand will be called with  $order = 0$  to evaluate  $f$  normally on the integration path (either at a single point or on a subinterval). In this case,  $f$  is treated as a pointwise defined function and can have arbitrary discontinuities.
- The integrand will be called with  $order = 1$  to evaluate  $f$  on a domain surrounding a segment of the integration path for the purpose of bounding the error of a quadrature formula. In this case,  $func$  must verify that  $f$  is holomorphic on this domain (and output a non-finite value if it is not).

The integration algorithm combines direct interval enclosures, Gauss-Legendre quadrature where  $f$  is holomorphic, and adaptive subdivision. This strategy supports integrands with discontinuities while providing exponential convergence for typical piecewise holomorphic integrands.

The following parameters control accuracy:

- *rel\_goal* - relative accuracy goal as a number of bits, i.e. target a relative error less than  $\varepsilon_{rel} = 2^{-r}$  where  $r = rel\_goal$  (note the sign: *rel\_goal* should be nonnegative).
- *abs\_tol* - absolute accuracy goal as a *mag\_t* describing the error tolerance, i.e. target an absolute error less than  $\varepsilon_{abs} = abs\_tol$ .
- *prec* - working precision. This is the working precision used to evaluate the integrand and manipulate interval endpoints. As currently implemented, the algorithm does not attempt to adjust the working precision by itself, and adaptive control of the working precision must be handled by the user.

For typical usage, set *rel\_goal* = *prec* and *abs\_tol* =  $2^{-prec}$ . It usually only makes sense to have *rel\_goal* between 0 and *prec*.

The algorithm attempts to achieve an error of  $\max(\varepsilon_{abs}, M\varepsilon_{rel})$  on each subinterval, where  $M$  is the magnitude of the integral. These parameters are only guidelines; the cumulative error may be larger than both the prescribed absolute and relative error goals, depending on the number of subdivisions, cancellation between segments of the integral, and numerical errors in the evaluation of the integrand.

To compute tiny integrals with high relative accuracy, one should set  $\varepsilon_{abs} \approx M\varepsilon_{rel}$  where  $M$  is a known estimate of the magnitude. Setting  $\varepsilon_{abs}$  to 0 is also allowed, forcing use of a relative instead of an absolute tolerance goal. This can be handy for exponentially small or large functions of unknown magnitude. It is recommended to avoid setting  $\varepsilon_{abs}$  very small if possible since the algorithm might need many extra subdivisions to estimate  $M$  automatically; if the approximate magnitude can be estimated by some external means (for example if a midpoint-width or endpoint-width estimate is known to be accurate), providing an appropriate  $\varepsilon_{abs} \approx M\varepsilon_{rel}$  will be more efficient.

If the integral has very large magnitude, setting the absolute tolerance to a corresponding large value is recommended for best performance, but it is not necessary for convergence since the absolute tolerance is increased automatically during the execution of the algorithm if the partial integrals are found to have larger error.

Additional options for the integration can be provided via the *options* parameter (documented below). To use all defaults, *NULL* can be passed for *options*.

## Options for integration

type **acb\_calc\_integrate\_opt\_struct**

type **acb\_calc\_integrate\_opt\_t**

This structure contains several fields, explained below. An *acb\_calc\_integrate\_opt\_t* is defined as an array of *acb\_calc\_integrate\_opt\_struct* of length 1, permitting it to be passed by reference. An *acb\_calc\_integrate\_opt\_t* must be initialized before use, which sets all fields to 0 or *NULL*. For fields that have not been set to other values, the integration algorithm will choose defaults automatically (based on the precision and accuracy goals). This structure will most likely be extended in the future to accommodate more options.

*slong* **deg\_limit**

Maximum quadrature degree for each subinterval. If a zero or negative value is provided, the limit is set to a default value which currently equals  $0.5 \cdot \min(prec, rel\_goal) + 60$  for Gauss-Legendre quadrature. A higher quadrature degree can be beneficial for functions that are holomorphic on a large domain around the integration path and yet behave irregularly, such as oscillatory entire functions. The drawback of increasing the degree is that the precomputation time for quadrature nodes increases.



### *slong* eval\_limit

Maximum number of function evaluations. If a zero or negative value is provided, the limit is set to a default value which currently equals  $1000 \cdot \text{prec} + \text{prec}^2$ . This is the main parameter used to limit the amount of work before aborting due to possible slow convergence or non-convergence. A lower limit allows aborting faster. A higher limit may be needed for integrands with many discontinuities or many singularities close to the integration path. This limit is only taken as a rough guideline, and the actual number of function evaluations may be slightly higher depending on the actual subdivisions.

### *slong* depth\_limit

Maximum search depth for adaptive subdivision. Technically, this is not the limit on the local bisection depth but the limit on the number of simultaneously queued subintervals. If a zero or negative value is provided, the limit is set to the default value  $2 \cdot \text{prec}$ . Warning: memory usage may increase in proportion to this limit.

### int use\_heap

By default (if set to 0), new subintervals generated by adaptive bisection will be appended to the top of a stack. If set to 1, a binary heap will be used to maintain a priority queue where the subintervals with larger error have higher priority. This sometimes gives better results in case of convergence failure, but can lead to a much larger array of subintervals (requiring a higher *depth\_limit*) when many global bisections are needed.

### int verbose

If set to 1, some information about the overall integration process is printed to standard output. If set to 2, information about each subinterval is printed.

void **acb\_calc\_integrate\_opt\_init**(*acb\_calc\_integrate\_opt\_t* options)

Initializes *options* for use, setting all fields to 0 indicating default values.

## 9.26.3 Local integration algorithms

int **acb\_calc\_integrate\_g1\_auto\_deg**(*acb\_t* res, *slong* \*num\_eval, *acb\_calc\_func\_t* func, void \*param, const *acb\_t* a, const *acb\_t* b, const *mag\_t* tol, *slong* deg\_limit, int flags, *slong* prec)

Attempts to compute  $I = \int_a^b f(t)dt$  using a single application of Gauss-Legendre quadrature with automatic determination of the quadrature degree so that the error is smaller than *tol*. Returns *ARB\_CALC\_SUCCESS* if the integral has been evaluated successfully or *ARB\_CALC\_NO\_CONVERGENCE* if the tolerance could not be met. The total number of function evaluations is written to *num\_eval*.

For the interval  $[-1, 1]$ , the error of the  $n$ -point Gauss-Legendre rule is bounded by

$$\left| I - \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} w_k f(x_k) \right| \leq \frac{64M}{15(\rho - 1)\rho^{2n-1}}$$

if  $f$  is holomorphic with  $|f(z)| \leq M$  inside the ellipse  $E$  with foci  $\pm 1$  and semiaxes  $X$  and  $Y = \sqrt{X^2 - 1}$  such that  $\rho = X + Y$  with  $\rho > 1$  [Tre2008].

For an arbitrary interval, we use  $\int_a^b f(t)dt = \int_{-1}^1 g(t)dt$  where  $g(t) = \Delta f(\Delta t + m)$ ,  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2}(b - a)$ ,  $m = \frac{1}{2}(a + b)$ . With  $I = [\pm X] + [\pm Y]i$ , this means that we evaluate  $\Delta f(\Delta I + m)$  to get the bound  $M$ . (An improvement would be to reduce the wrapping effect of rotating the ellipse when the path is not rectilinear).

We search for an  $X$  that makes the error small by trying steps  $2^{2^k}$ . Larger  $X$  will give smaller  $1/\rho^{2n-1}$  but larger  $M$ . If we try successive larger values of  $k$ , we can abort when  $M = \infty$  since this either means that we have hit a singularity or a branch cut or that overestimation in the evaluation of  $f$  is becoming too severe.

### 9.26.4 Integration (old)

void **acb\_calc\_cauchy\_bound**(*arb\_t* bound, *acb\_calc\_func\_t* func, void \*param, const *acb\_t* x, const *arb\_t* radius, *slong* maxdepth, *slong* prec)

Sets *bound* to a ball containing the value of the integral

$$C(x, r) = \frac{1}{2\pi r} \oint_{|z-x|=r} |f(z)| dz = \int_0^1 |f(x + re^{2\pi it})| dt$$

where  $f$  is specified by (*func*, *param*) and  $r$  is given by *radius*. The integral is computed using a simple step sum. The integration range is subdivided until the order of magnitude of  $b$  can be determined (i.e. its error bound is smaller than its midpoint), or until the step length has been cut in half *maxdepth* times. This function is currently implemented completely naively, and repeatedly subdivides the whole integration range instead of performing adaptive subdivisions.

int **acb\_calc\_integrate\_taylor**(*acb\_t* res, *acb\_calc\_func\_t* func, void \*param, const *acb\_t* a, const *acb\_t* b, const *arf\_t* inner\_radius, const *arf\_t* outer\_radius, *slong* accuracy\_goal, *slong* prec)

Computes the integral

$$I = \int_a^b f(t) dt$$

where  $f$  is specified by (*func*, *param*), following a straight-line path between the complex numbers  $a$  and  $b$  which both must be finite.

The integral is approximated by piecewise centered Taylor polynomials. Rigorous truncation error bounds are calculated using the Cauchy integral formula. More precisely, if the Taylor series of  $f$  centered at the point  $m$  is  $f(m+x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ , then

$$\int f(m+x) = \left( \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} a_n \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} \right) + \left( \sum_{n=N}^{\infty} a_n \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} \right).$$

For sufficiently small  $x$ , the second series converges and its absolute value is bounded by

$$\sum_{n=N}^{\infty} \frac{C(m, R)}{R^n} \frac{|x|^{n+1}}{N+1} = \frac{C(m, R)Rx}{(R-x)(N+1)} \left( \frac{x}{R} \right)^N.$$

It is required that any singularities of  $f$  are isolated from the path of integration by a distance strictly greater than the positive value *outer\_radius* (which is the integration radius used for the Cauchy bound). Taylor series step lengths are chosen so as not to exceed *inner\_radius*, which must be strictly smaller than *outer\_radius* for convergence. A smaller *inner\_radius* gives more rapid convergence of each Taylor series but means that more series might have to be used. A reasonable choice might be to set *inner\_radius* to half the value of *outer\_radius*, giving roughly one accurate bit per term.

The truncation point of each Taylor series is chosen so that the absolute truncation error is roughly  $2^{-p}$  where  $p$  is given by *accuracy\_goal* (in the future, this might change to a relative accuracy). Arithmetic operations and function evaluations are performed at a precision of *prec* bits. Note that due to accumulation of numerical errors, both values may have to be set higher (and the endpoints may have to be computed more accurately) to achieve a desired accuracy.

This function chooses the evaluation points uniformly rather than implementing adaptive subdivision.

## 9.27 arb\_fpwrap.h – floating-point wrappers of Arb mathematical functions

This module provides wrappers of Arb functions intended users who want accurate floating-point mathematical functions without necessarily caring about ball arithmetic. The wrappers take floating-point input, give floating-point output, and automatically increase the internal working precision to ensure that the output is accurate (in the rare case of failure, they output NaN along with an error code).

**Warning:** This module is experimental (as of Arb 2.21). It has not been extensively tested, and interfaces may change in the future.

Supported types:

- `double` and `complex_double` (53-bit precision)

Limitations:

- The wrappers currently only handle finite input and points where function value is finite. For example, they do not know that  $\log(0) = -\infty$  or that  $\exp(-\infty) = 0$ . Singular input or output result in `FPWRAP_UNABLE` and a NaN output value. Evaluation of limit values may be implemented in the future for some functions.
- The wrappers currently treat `-0.0` as `+0.0`. Users who need to distinguish signs of zero, e.g. on branch cuts, currently need to do so manually.
- When requesting *correct rounding*, the wrappers can fail to converge in asymptotic or exact cases (where special algorithms are required).
- If the value is computed accurately internally but is too small to represent as a floating-point number, the result will be `-0.0` or `+0.0` (on underflow) or `-Inf` or `+Inf` (on overflow). Since the underflowed or overflowed result is the best possible floating-point approximation of the true value, this outcome is considered correct and the flag `FPWRAP_SUCCESS` is returned. In the future, return status flags may be added to indicate that underflow or overflow has occurred.
- Different rounding modes are not yet implemented.

### 9.27.1 Option and return flags

Functions return an `int` flag indicating the status.

#### `FPWRAP_SUCCESS`

Indicates an accurate result. (Up to inevitable underflow or overflow in the final conversion to a floating-point result; see above.)

This flag has the numerical value 0.

#### `FPWRAP_UNABLE`

Indicates failure (unable to achieve to target accuracy, possibly because of a singularity). The output is set to NaN.

This flag has the numerical value 1.

Functions take a *flags* parameter specifying optional rounding and termination behavior. This can be set to 0 to use defaults.

#### `FPWRAP_ACCURATE_PARTS`

For complex output, compute both real and imaginary parts to full relative accuracy. By default (if this flag is not set), complex results are computed to at least 53-bit accuracy as a whole, but if either the real or imaginary part is much smaller than the other, that part can have a large relative error. Setting this flag can result in slower evaluation or failure to converge in some cases.

This flag has the numerical value 1.

### FPWRAP\_CORRECT\_ROUNDING

Guarantees *correct rounding*. By default (if this flag is not set), real results are accurate up to the rounding of the last bit, but the last bit is not guaranteed to be rounded optimally. Setting this flag can result in slower evaluation or failure to converge in some cases. Correct rounding automatically applies to both real and imaginary parts of complex numbers, so it is unnecessary to set both this flag and *FPWRAP\_ACCURATE\_PARTS*.

This flag has the numerical value 2.

### FPWRAP\_WORK\_LIMIT

Multiplied by an integer, specifies the maximum working precision to use before giving up. With  $n * \text{FPWRAP\_WORK\_LIMIT}$  added to *flags*,  $n$  levels of precision will be used. The default  $n = 0$  is equivalent to  $n = 8$ , which for `double` means trying with a working precision of 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192 bits. With  $\text{flags} = 2 * \text{FPWRAP\_WORK\_LIMIT}$ , we only try 64 and 128 bits, and with  $\text{flags} = 16 * \text{FPWRAP\_WORK\_LIMIT}$  we go up to 2097152 bits.

This flag has the numerical value 65536.

## 9.27.2 Types

Outputs are passed by reference so that we can return status flags and so that the interface is uniform for functions with multiple outputs.

type `complex_double`

A struct of two `double` components (`real` and `imag`), used to represent a machine-precision complex number. We use this custom type instead of the complex types defined in `<complex.h>` since Arb does not depend on C99. Users should easily be able to convert to the C99 complex type since the layout in memory is identical.

## 9.27.3 Functions

### Elementary functions

```
int arb_fpwrap_double_exp(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_exp(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_exp1(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_exp1(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_log(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_log(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_log1p(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_log1p(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_pow(double *res, double x, double y, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_pow(complex_double *res, complex_double x, complex_double y, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_sqrt(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_sqrt(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_rsqrtdouble(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_rsqrtdouble(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_cbrrtdouble(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_cbrrtdouble(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_sindouble(double *res, double x, int flags)
```

```

int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_sin(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_cos(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_cos(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_tan(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_tan(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_cot(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_cot(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_sec(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_sec(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_csc(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_csc(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_sinc(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_sinc(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_sin_pi(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_sin_pi(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_cos_pi(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_cos_pi(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_tan_pi(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_tan_pi(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_cot_pi(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_cot_pi(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_sinc_pi(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_sinc_pi(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_asin(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_asin(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_acos(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_acos(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_atan(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_atan(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_atan2(double *res, double x1, double x2, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_asinh(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_asinh(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_acosh(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_acosh(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_atanh(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_atanh(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_lambertw(double *res, double x, slong branch, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_lambertw(complex_double *res, complex_double x, slong branch, int flags)

```

## Gamma, zeta and related functions

```
int arb_fpwrap_double_rising(double *res, double x, double n, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_rising(complex_double *res, complex_double x, complex_double n, int flags)
```

Rising factorial.

```
int arb_fpwrap_double_gamma(double *res, double x, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_gamma(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)
```

Gamma function.

```
int arb_fpwrap_double_rgamma(double *res, double x, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_rgamma(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)
```

Reciprocal gamma function.

```
int arb_fpwrap_double_lgamma(double *res, double x, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_lgamma(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)
```

Log-gamma function.

```
int arb_fpwrap_double_digamma(double *res, double x, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_digamma(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)
```

Digamma function.

```
int arb_fpwrap_double_zeta(double *res, double x, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_zeta(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)
```

Riemann zeta function.

```
int arb_fpwrap_double_hurwitz_zeta(double *res, double s, double z, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hurwitz_zeta(complex_double *res, complex_double s, complex_double z, int flags)
```

Hurwitz zeta function.

```
int arb_fpwrap_double_lerch_phi(double *res, double z, double s, double a, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_lerch_phi(complex_double *res, complex_double z, complex_double s, complex_double a, int flags)
```

Lerch transcendent.

```
int arb_fpwrap_double_barnes_g(double *res, double x, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_barnes_g(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)
```

Barnes G-function.

```
int arb_fpwrap_double_log_barnes_g(double *res, double x, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_log_barnes_g(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)
```

Logarithmic Barnes G-function.

```
int arb_fpwrap_double_polygamma(double *res, double s, double z, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_polygamma(complex_double *res, complex_double s, complex_double z, int flags)
```

Polygamma function.

```
int arb_fpwrap_double_polylog(double *res, double s, double z, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_polylog(complex_double *res, complex_double s, complex_double z, int flags)
```

Polylogarithm.

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_dirichlet_eta(complex_double *res, complex_double s, int flags)
```



```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_riemann_xi(complex_double *res, complex_double s, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hardy_theta(complex_double *res, complex_double z, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hardy_z(complex_double *res, complex_double z, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_zeta_zero(complex_double *res, ulong n, int flags)
```

### Error functions and exponential integrals

```
int arb_fpwrap_double_erf(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_erf(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_erfc(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_erfc(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_erfi(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_erfi(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_erfinv(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_double_erfcinv(double *res, double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_fresnel_s(double *res, double x, int normalized, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_fresnel_s(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int normalized, int
    flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_fresnel_c(double *res, double x, int normalized, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_fresnel_c(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int normalized, int
    flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_gamma_upper(double *res, double s, double z, int regularized, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_gamma_upper(complex_double *res, complex_double s, complex_double z, int
    regularized, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_gamma_lower(double *res, double s, double z, int regularized, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_gamma_lower(complex_double *res, complex_double s, complex_double z, int
    regularized, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_beta_lower(double *res, double a, double b, double z, int regularized, int
    flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_beta_lower(complex_double *res, complex_double a, complex_double b,
    complex_double z, int regularized, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_exp_integral_e(double *res, double s, double z, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_exp_integral_e(complex_double *res, complex_double s, complex_double z,
    int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_exp_integral_ei(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_exp_integral_ei(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_sin_integral(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_sin_integral(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_cos_integral(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_cos_integral(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_sinh_integral(double *res, double x, int flags)
```



```

int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_sinh_integral(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_cosh_integral(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_cosh_integral(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_log_integral(double *res, double x, int offset, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_log_integral(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int offset, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_dilog(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_dilog(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

```

### Bessel, Airy and Coulomb functions

```

int arb_fpwrap_double_bessel_j(double *res, double nu, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_bessel_j(complex_double *res, complex_double nu, complex_double x, int
    flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_bessel_y(double *res, double nu, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_bessel_y(complex_double *res, complex_double nu, complex_double x, int
    flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_bessel_i(double *res, double nu, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_bessel_i(complex_double *res, complex_double nu, complex_double x, int
    flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_bessel_k(double *res, double nu, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_bessel_k(complex_double *res, complex_double nu, complex_double x, int
    flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_bessel_k_scaled(double *res, double nu, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_bessel_k_scaled(complex_double *res, complex_double nu,
    complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_airy_ai(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_airy_ai(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_airy_ai_prime(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_airy_ai_prime(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_airy_bi(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_airy_bi(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_airy_bi_prime(double *res, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_airy_bi_prime(complex_double *res, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_airy_ai_zero(double *res, ulong n, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_double_airy_ai_prime_zero(double *res, ulong n, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_airy_bi_zero(double *res, ulong n, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_double_airy_bi_prime_zero(double *res, ulong n, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_coulomb_f(double *res, double l, double eta, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_coulomb_f(complex_double *res, complex_double l, complex_double eta,
    complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_coulomb_g(double *res, double l, double eta, double x, int flags)

```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_coulomb_g(complex_double *res, complex_double l, complex_double eta,
                                complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_coulomb_hpos(complex_double *res, complex_double l, complex_double eta,
                                    complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_coulomb_hneg(complex_double *res, complex_double l, complex_double eta,
                                    complex_double x, int flags)
```

## Orthogonal polynomials

```
int arb_fpwrap_double_chebyshev_t(double *res, double n, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_chebyshev_t(complex_double *res, complex_double n, complex_double x,
                                   int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_chebyshev_u(double *res, double n, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_chebyshev_u(complex_double *res, complex_double n, complex_double x,
                                   int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_jacobi_p(double *res, double n, double a, double b, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_jacobi_p(complex_double *res, complex_double n, complex_double a,
                                complex_double b, complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_gegenbauer_c(double *res, double n, double m, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_gegenbauer_c(complex_double *res, complex_double n, complex_double m,
                                    complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_laguerre_l(double *res, double n, double m, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_laguerre_l(complex_double *res, complex_double n, complex_double m,
                                  complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_hermite_h(double *res, double n, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hermite_h(complex_double *res, complex_double n, complex_double x, int
                                flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_legendre_p(double *res, double n, double m, double x, int type, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_legendre_p(complex_double *res, complex_double n, complex_double m,
                                  complex_double x, int type, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_legendre_q(double *res, double n, double m, double x, int type, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_legendre_q(complex_double *res, complex_double n, complex_double m,
                                  complex_double x, int type, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_legendre_root(double *res1, double *res2, ulong n, ulong k, int flags)
    Sets res1 to the index k root of the Legendre polynomial  $P_n(x)$ , and simultaneously sets res2 to
    the corresponding weight for Gauss-Legendre quadrature.

int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_spherical_y(complex_double *res, slong n, slong m, complex_double x1,
                                    complex_double x2, int flags)
```

## Hypergeometric functions

```
int arb_fpwrap_double_hypgeom_0f1(double *res, double a, double x, int regularized, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hypgeom_0f1(complex_double *res, complex_double a, complex_double x,
int regularized, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_hypgeom_1f1(double *res, double a, double b, double x, int regularized, int
flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hypgeom_1f1(complex_double *res, complex_double a, complex_double b,
complex_double x, int regularized, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_hypgeom_u(double *res, double a, double b, double x, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hypgeom_u(complex_double *res, complex_double a, complex_double b,
complex_double x, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_hypgeom_2f1(double *res, double a, double b, double c, double x, int
regularized, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hypgeom_2f1(complex_double *res, complex_double a, complex_double b,
complex_double c, complex_double x, int regularized, int flags)

int arb_fpwrap_double_hypgeom_pfq(double *res, const double *a, slong p, const double *b, slong q,
double z, int regularized, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hypgeom_pfq(complex_double *res, const complex_double *a, slong p, const
complex_double *b, slong q, complex_double z, int regularized,
int flags)
```

## Elliptic integrals, elliptic functions and modular forms

```
int arb_fpwrap_double_agm(double *res, double x, double y, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_agm(complex_double *res, complex_double x, complex_double y, int flags)
    Arithmetic-geometric mean.

int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_k(complex_double *res, complex_double m, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_e(complex_double *res, complex_double m, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_pi(complex_double *res, complex_double n, complex_double m,
int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_f(complex_double *res, complex_double phi, complex_double m,
int pi, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_e_inc(complex_double *res, complex_double phi, complex_double
m, int pi, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_pi_inc(complex_double *res, complex_double n, complex_double
phi, complex_double m, int pi, int flags)
    Complete and incomplete elliptic integrals.

int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_rf(complex_double *res, complex_double x, complex_double y,
complex_double z, int option, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_rg(complex_double *res, complex_double x, complex_double y,
complex_double z, int option, int flags)
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_rj(complex_double *res, complex_double x, complex_double y,
complex_double z, complex_double w, int option, int flags)
```

Carlson symmetric elliptic integrals.

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_p(complex_double *res, complex_double z, complex_double tau,
                                  int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_p_prime(complex_double *res, complex_double z, complex_double
                                         tau, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_inv_p(complex_double *res, complex_double z, complex_double
                                       tau, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_zeta(complex_double *res, complex_double z, complex_double
                                      tau, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_sigma(complex_double *res, complex_double z, complex_double
                                       tau, int flags)
```

Weierstrass elliptic functions.

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_jacobi_theta_1(complex_double *res, complex_double z, complex_double
                                       tau, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_jacobi_theta_2(complex_double *res, complex_double z, complex_double
                                       tau, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_jacobi_theta_3(complex_double *res, complex_double z, complex_double
                                       tau, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_jacobi_theta_4(complex_double *res, complex_double z, complex_double
                                       tau, int flags)
```

Jacobi theta functions.

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_dedekind_eta(complex_double *res, complex_double tau, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_modular_j(complex_double *res, complex_double tau, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_modular_lambda(complex_double *res, complex_double tau, int flags)
```

```
int arb_fpwrap_cdouble_modular_delta(complex_double *res, complex_double tau, int flags)
```

## 9.27.4 Calling from C

The program `examples/fpwrap.c` provides a usage example:

```
#include "arb_fpwrap.h"

int main()
{
    double x, y;
    complex_double cx, cy;
    int flags = 0;    /* default options */

    x = 2.0;
    cx.real = 0.5;
    cx.imag = 123.0;

    arb_fpwrap_double_zeta(&y, x, flags);
    arb_fpwrap_cdouble_zeta(&cy, cx, flags);

    printf("zeta(%g) = %.16g\n", x, y);
    printf("zeta(%g + %gi) = %.16g + %.16gi\n", cx.real, cx.imag, cy.real, cy.imag);
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    flint_cleanup();
    return 0;
}

```

This should print:

```

> build/examples/fpwrap
zeta(2) = 1.644934066848226
zeta(0.5 + 123i) = 0.006252861175594465 + 0.08206030514520983i

```

Note that this program does not check the return flag to perform error handling.

### 9.27.5 Interfacing from Python

This illustrates how to call functions from Python using ctypes:

```

import ctypes
import ctypes.util

libarb_path = ctypes.util.find_library('arb')
libarb = ctypes.CDLL(libarb_path)

class _complex_double(ctypes.Structure):
    _fields_ = [('real', ctypes.c_double),
                ('imag', ctypes.c_double)]

def wrap_double_fun(fun):
    def f(x):
        y = ctypes.c_double()
        if fun(ctypes.byref(y), ctypes.c_double(x), 0):
            raise ValueError(f"unable to evaluate function accurately at {x}")
        return y.value
    return f

def wrap_cdouble_fun(fun):
    def f(x):
        x = complex(x)
        cx = _complex_double()
        cy = _complex_double()
        cx.real = x.real
        cx.imag = x.imag
        if fun(ctypes.byref(cy), cx, 0):
            raise ValueError(f"unable to evaluate function accurately at {x}")
        return complex(cy.real, cy.imag)
    return f

zeta = wrap_double_fun(libarb.arb_fpwrap_double_zeta)
czeta = wrap_cdouble_fun(libarb.arb_fpwrap_cdouble_zeta)

print(zeta(2.0))
print(czeta(0.5+1e9j))
print(zeta(1.0))      # pole, where wrapper throws exception

```

This should print:

```
1.6449340668482264
(-2.761748029838061-1.6775122409894598j)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: unable to evaluate function accurately at 1.0
```

## 9.27.6 Interfacing from Julia

This illustrates how to call functions from Julia using `ccall`:

```
using Libdl

dlopen("/home/fredrik/src/arb/libarb.so")

function zeta(x::Float64)
    cy = Ref{Float64}{}
    if Bool(ccall((:arb_fpwrap_double_zeta, :libarb), Cint, (Ptr{Float64}, Float64, Cint), cy, x, 0))
        error("unable to evaluate accurately at ", x)
    end
    return cy[]
end

function zeta(x::Complex{Float64})
    cy = Ref{Complex{Float64}}{}
    if Bool(ccall((:arb_fpwrap_cdoube_zeta, :libarb), Cint, (Ptr{Complex{Float64}}, Complex{Float64}, Cint), cy, x, 0))
        error("unable to evaluate accurately at ", x)
    end
    return cy[]
end

println(zeta(2.0))
println(zeta(0.5 + 1e9im))
println(zeta(1.0))           # pole, where wrapper throws exception
```

This should print:

```
1.6449340668482264
-2.761748029838061 - 1.6775122409894598im
ERROR: unable to evaluate accurately at 1.0
Stacktrace:
...
```

## 9.28 fmpz\_extras.h – extra methods for FLINT integers

This module implements a few utility methods for the FLINT multiprecision integer type (*fmpz\_t*). It is mainly intended for internal use.

## 9.28.1 Memory-related methods

*slong* **fmpz\_allocated\_bytes**(const *fmpz\_t* x)

Returns the total number of bytes heap-allocated internally by this object. The count excludes the size of the structure itself. Add `sizeof(fmpz)` to get the size of the object as a whole.

## 9.28.2 Convenience methods

void **fmpz\_adiv\_q\_2exp**(*fmpz\_t* z, const *fmpz\_t* x, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* exp)

Sets  $z$  to  $x/2^{\text{exp}}$ , rounded away from zero.

void **fmpz\_ui\_mul\_ui**(*fmpz\_t* x, *ulong* a, *ulong* b)

Sets  $x$  to  $a$  times  $b$ .

void **fmpz\_max**(*fmpz\_t* z, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y)

void **fmpz\_min**(*fmpz\_t* z, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y)

Sets  $z$  to the maximum (respectively minimum) of  $x$  and  $y$ .

## 9.28.3 Inlined arithmetic

The *fmpz\_t* bignum type uses an immediate representation for small integers, specifically when the absolute value is at most  $2^{62} - 1$  (on 64-bit machines) or  $2^{30} - 1$  (on 32-bit machines). The following methods completely inline the case where all operands (and possibly some intermediate values in the calculation) are known to be small. This is faster in code where all values *almost certainly will be much smaller than a full word*. In particular, these methods are used within Arb for manipulating exponents of floating-point numbers. Inlining slows down the general case, and increases code size, so these methods should not be used gratuitously.

void **fmpz\_add\_inline**(*fmpz\_t* z, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y)

void **fmpz\_add\_si\_inline**(*fmpz\_t* z, const *fmpz\_t* x, *slong* y)

void **fmpz\_add\_ui\_inline**(*fmpz\_t* z, const *fmpz\_t* x, *ulong* y)

Sets  $z$  to the sum of  $x$  and  $y$ .

void **fmpz\_sub\_si\_inline**(*fmpz\_t* z, const *fmpz\_t* x, *slong* y)

Sets  $z$  to the difference of  $x$  and  $y$ .

void **fmpz\_add2\_fmpz\_si\_inline**(*fmpz\_t* z, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, *slong* c)

Sets  $z$  to the sum of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $c$ .

*mp\_size\_t* **fmpz\_size**(const *fmpz\_t* x)

Returns the number of limbs required to represent  $x$ .

*slong* **\_fmpz\_sub\_small**(const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y)

Computes the difference of  $x$  and  $y$  and returns the result as an *slong*. The result is clamped between  $-WORD\_MAX$  and  $WORD\_MAX$ , i.e. between  $\pm(2^{63} - 1)$  inclusive on a 64-bit machine.

void **\_fmpz\_set\_si\_small**(*fmpz\_t* x, *slong* v)

Sets  $x$  to the integer  $v$  which is required to be a value between  $COEFF\_MIN$  and  $COEFF\_MAX$  so that promotion to a bignum cannot occur.



## 9.28.4 Low-level conversions

void **fmpz\_set\_mpn\_large**(fmpz\_t *z*, mp\_srcptr *src*, mp\_size\_t *n*, int *negative*)

Sets *z* to the integer represented by the *n* limbs in the array *src*, or minus this value if *negative* is 1. Requires  $n \geq 2$  and that the top limb of *src* is nonzero. Note that *fmpz\_set\_ui*, *fmpz\_neg\_ui* can be used for single-limb integers.

**FMPZ\_GET\_MPN\_READONLY**(zsign, zn, zptr, ztmp, zv)

Given an fmpz\_t *zv*, this macro sets *zptr* to a pointer to the limbs of *zv*, *zn* to the number of limbs, and *zsign* to a sign bit (0 if nonnegative, 1 if negative). The variable *ztmp* must be a single mp\_limb\_t, which is used as a buffer. If *zv* is a small value, *zv* itself contains no limb array that *zptr* could point to, so the single limb is copied to *ztmp* and *zptr* is set to point to *ztmp*. The case where *zv* is zero is not handled specially, and *zn* is set to 1.

void **fmpz\_lshift\_mpn**(fmpz\_t *z*, mp\_srcptr *src*, mp\_size\_t *n*, int *negative*, flint\_bitcnt\_t *shift*)

Sets *z* to the integer represented by the *n* limbs in the array *src*, or minus this value if *negative* is 1, shifted left by *shift* bits. Requires  $n \geq 1$  and that the top limb of *src* is nonzero.

## 9.29 General formulas and bounds

This section collects some results from real and complex analysis that are useful when deriving error bounds. Beware of typos.

### 9.29.1 Error propagation

We want to bound the error when  $f(x+a)$  is approximated by  $f(x)$ . Specifically, the goal is to bound  $f(x+a) - f(x)$  in terms of  $r$  for the set of values  $a$  with  $|a| \leq r$ . Most bounds will be monotone increasing with  $|a|$  (assuming that  $x$  is fixed), so for brevity we simply express the bounds in terms of  $|a|$ .

**Theorem (generic first-order bound):**

$$|f(x+a) - f(x)| \leq \min(2C_0, C_1|a|)$$

where

$$C_0 = \sup_{|t| \leq |a|} |f(x+t)|, \quad C_1 = \sup_{|t| \leq |a|} |f'(x+t)|.$$

The statement is valid with either  $a, t \in \mathbb{R}$  or  $a, t \in \mathbb{C}$ .

**Theorem (product):** For  $x, y \in \mathbb{C}$  and  $a, b \in \mathbb{C}$ ,

$$|(x+a)(y+b) - xy| \leq |xb| + |ya| + |ab|.$$

**Theorem (quotient):** For  $x, y \in \mathbb{C}$  and  $a, b \in \mathbb{C}$  with  $|b| < |y|$ ,

$$\left| \frac{x}{y} - \frac{x+a}{y+b} \right| \leq \frac{|xb| + |ya|}{|y|(|y| - |b|)}.$$

**Theorem (square root):** For  $x, a \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $0 \leq |a| \leq x$ ,

$$|\sqrt{x+a} - \sqrt{x}| \leq \sqrt{x} \left( 1 - \sqrt{1 - \frac{|a|}{x}} \right) \leq \frac{\sqrt{x}}{2} \left( \frac{|a|}{x} + \frac{|a|^2}{x^2} \right)$$

where the first inequality is an equality if  $a \leq 0$ . (When  $x = a = 0$ , the limiting value is 0.)

**Theorem (reciprocal square root):** For  $x, a \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $0 \leq |a| < x$ ,

$$\left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{x+a}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \right| \leq \frac{|a|}{2(x - |a|)^{3/2}}.$$

**Theorem (k-th root):** For  $k > 1$  and  $x, a \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $0 \leq |a| \leq x$ ,

$$\left| (x+a)^{1/k} - x^{1/k} \right| \leq x^{1/k} \min \left( 1, \frac{1}{k} \log \left( 1 + \frac{|a|}{x-|a|} \right) \right).$$

*Proof:* The error is largest when  $a = -r$  is negative, and

$$\begin{aligned} x^{1/k} - (x-r)^{1/k} &= x^{1/k} [1 - (1-r/x)^{1/k}] \\ &= x^{1/k} [1 - \exp(\log(1-r/x)/k)] \leq x^{1/k} \min(1, -\log(1-r/x)/k) \\ &= x^{1/k} \min(1, \log(1+r/(x-r))/k). \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem (sine, cosine):** For  $x, a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $|\sin(x+a) - \sin(x)| \leq \min(2, |a|)$ .

**Theorem (logarithm):** For  $x, a \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $0 \leq |a| < x$ ,

$$|\log(x+a) - \log(x)| \leq \log \left( 1 + \frac{|a|}{x-|a|} \right),$$

with equality if  $a \leq 0$ .

**Theorem (exponential):** For  $x, a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $|e^{x+a} - e^x| = e^x(e^a - 1) \leq e^x(e^{|a|} - 1)$ , with equality if  $a \geq 0$ .

**Theorem (inverse tangent):** For  $x, a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$|\operatorname{atan}(x+a) - \operatorname{atan}(x)| \leq \min(\pi, C_1|a|).$$

where

$$C_1 = \sup_{|t| \leq |a|} \frac{1}{1 + (x+t)^2}.$$

If  $|a| < |x|$ , then  $C_1 = (1 + (|x| - |a|)^2)^{-1}$  gives a monotone bound.

An exact bound: if  $|a| < |x|$  or  $|x(x+a)| < 1$ , then

$$|\operatorname{atan}(x+a) - \operatorname{atan}(x)| = \operatorname{atan} \left( \frac{|a|}{1 + x(x+a)} \right).$$

In the last formula, a case distinction has to be made depending on the signs of  $x$  and  $a$ .

### 9.29.2 Sums and series

**Theorem (geometric bound):** If  $|c_k| \leq C$  and  $|z| \leq D < 1$ , then

$$\left| \sum_{k=N}^{\infty} c_k z^k \right| \leq \frac{CD^N}{1-D}.$$

**Theorem (integral bound):** If  $f(x)$  is nonnegative and monotone decreasing, then

$$\int_N^{\infty} f(x) \leq \sum_{k=N}^{\infty} f(k) \leq f(N) + \int_N^{\infty} f(x) dx.$$

### 9.29.3 Complex analytic functions

**Theorem (Cauchy's integral formula):** If  $f(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k z^k$  is analytic (on an open subset of  $\mathbb{C}$  containing the disk  $D = \{z : |z| \leq R\}$  in its interior, where  $R > 0$ ), then

$$c_k = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|z|=R} \frac{f(z)}{z^{k+1}} dz.$$

**Corollary (derivative bound):**

$$|c_k| \leq \frac{C}{R^k}, \quad C = \max_{|z|=R} |f(z)|.$$

**Corollary (Taylor series tail):** If  $0 \leq r < R$  and  $|z| \leq r$ , then

$$\left| \sum_{k=N}^{\infty} c_k z^k \right| \leq \frac{CD^N}{1-D}, \quad D = \left| \frac{r}{R} \right|.$$

### 9.29.4 Euler-Maclaurin formula

**Theorem (Euler-Maclaurin):** If  $f(t)$  is  $2M$ -times differentiable, then

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=L}^U f(k) &= S + I + T + R \\ S &= \sum_{k=L}^{N-1} f(k), \quad I = \int_N^U f(t) dt, \\ T &= \frac{1}{2} (f(N) + f(U)) + \sum_{k=1}^M \frac{B_{2k}}{(2k)!} \left( f^{(2k-1)}(U) - f^{(2k-1)}(N) \right), \\ R &= - \int_N^U \frac{B_{2M}(t - \lfloor t \rfloor)}{(2M)!} f^{(2M)}(t) dt. \end{aligned}$$

**Lemma (Bernoulli polynomials):**  $|B_n(t - \lfloor t \rfloor)| \leq 4n!/(2\pi)^n$ .

**Theorem (remainder bound):**

$$|R| \leq \frac{4}{(2\pi)^{2M}} \int_N^U |f^{(2M)}(t)| dt.$$

**Theorem (parameter derivatives):** If  $f(t) = f(t, x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k(t) x^k$  and  $R = R(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k$  are analytic functions of  $x$ , then

$$|c_k| \leq \frac{4}{(2\pi)^{2M}} \int_N^U |a_k^{(2M)}(t)| dt.$$

## 9.30 Algorithms for mathematical constants

Most mathematical constants are evaluated using the generic hypergeometric summation code.

### 9.30.1 Pi

$\pi$  is computed using the Chudnovsky series

$$\frac{1}{\pi} = 12 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k (6k)! (13591409 + 545140134k)}{(3k)! (k!)^3 640320^{3k+3/2}}$$

which is hypergeometric and adds roughly 14 digits per term. Methods based on the arithmetic-geometric mean seem to be slower by a factor three in practice.

A small trick is to compute  $1/\sqrt{640320}$  instead of  $\sqrt{640320}$  at the end.

### 9.30.2 Logarithms of integers

The standalone constant  $\log(2)$  is computed using Zuniga's series [Zun2023b]

$$\log(2) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{3888^n} \frac{(1794n - 297)}{n(2n - 1)} \frac{n! (\frac{1}{2})_n}{(\frac{1}{6})_n (\frac{5}{6})_n}.$$

Logarithms of other small integers are in certain situations computed using Machin-like formulas, e.g.:

$$\log(10) = 46 \operatorname{atanh}(1/31) + 34 \operatorname{atanh}(1/49) + 20 \operatorname{atanh}(1/161)$$

### 9.30.3 Euler's constant

Euler's constant  $\gamma$  is computed using the Brent-McMillan formula ([BM1980], [MPFR2012])

$$\gamma = \frac{S_0(2n) - K_0(2n)}{I_0(2n)} - \log(n)$$

in which  $n$  is a free parameter and

$$S_0(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{H_k}{(k!)^2} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2k}, \quad I_0(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(k!)^2} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2k}$$

$$2xI_0(x)K_0(x) \sim \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{[(2k)!]^3}{(k!)^4 8^{2k} x^{2k}}.$$

All series are evaluated using binary splitting. The first two series are evaluated simultaneously, with the summation taken up to  $k = N - 1$  inclusive where  $N \geq \alpha n + 1$  and  $\alpha \approx 4.9706257595442318644$  satisfies  $\alpha(\log \alpha - 1) = 3$ . The third series is taken up to  $k = 2n - 1$  inclusive. With these parameters, it is shown in [BJ2013] that the error is bounded by  $24e^{-8n}$ .

### 9.30.4 Catalan's constant

Catalan's constant is computed using the hypergeometric series

$$C = \frac{1}{768} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-4096)^k P(k)}{k^3 (2k - 1)(3k - 1)(3k - 2)(6k - 1)(6k - 5) \binom{5k}{k} \binom{10k}{5k} \binom{12k}{6k}}$$

where

$$P(k) = -43203456k^6 + 92809152k^5 - 76613904k^4 + 30494304k^3 - 6004944k^2 + 536620k - 17325,$$

discovered by Zuniga [Zun2023]. It was previously computed using a series given in [PP2010].

### 9.30.5 Apéry's constant

Apéry's constant  $\zeta(3)$  is computed using the hypergeometric series

$$\zeta(3) = \frac{1}{48} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{k-1} P(k)}{k^5 (2k - 1)^3 (3k - 1)(3k - 2)(4k - 1)(4k - 3)(6k - 1)(6k - 5) \binom{5k}{k} \binom{5k}{2k} \binom{9k}{4k} \binom{10k}{5k} \binom{12k}{6k}}$$

where

$$P(k) = 1565994397644288k^{11} - 6719460725627136k^{10} + 12632254526031264k^9 - 13684352515879536k^8 + 9451223531851808k^7 - 4348596587040104k^6 + 1352700034136826k^5 - 282805786014979k^4 + 38721705264979k^3 - 3292502315430k^2 + 156286859400k - 3143448000,$$

discovered by Zuniga [Zun2023].

### 9.30.6 Khinchin's constant

Khinchin's constant  $K_0$  is computed using the formula

$$\log K_0 = \frac{1}{\log 2} \left[ \sum_{k=2}^{N-1} \log \left( \frac{k-1}{k} \right) \log \left( \frac{k+1}{k} \right) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\zeta(2n, N)}{n} \sum_{k=1}^{2n-1} \frac{(-1)^{k+1}}{k} \right]$$

where  $N \geq 2$  is a free parameter that can be used for tuning [BBC1997]. If the infinite series is truncated after  $n = M$ , the remainder is smaller in absolute value than

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=M+1}^{\infty} \zeta(2n, N) &= \sum_{n=M+1}^{\infty} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k+N)^{-2n} \leq \sum_{n=M+1}^{\infty} \left( N^{-2n} + \int_0^{\infty} (t+N)^{-2n} dt \right) \\ &= \sum_{n=M+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{N^{2n}} \left( 1 + \frac{N}{2n-1} \right) \leq \sum_{n=M+1}^{\infty} \frac{N+1}{N^{2n}} = \frac{1}{N^{2M}(N-1)} \leq \frac{1}{N^{2M}}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, for an error of at most  $2^{-p}$  in the series, it is sufficient to choose  $M \geq p/(2 \log_2 N)$ .

### 9.30.7 Glaisher's constant

Glaisher's constant  $A = \exp(1/12 - \zeta'(-1))$  is computed directly from this formula. We don't use the reflection formula for the zeta function, as the arithmetic in Euler-Maclaurin summation is faster at  $s = -1$  than at  $s = 2$ .

### 9.30.8 Reciprocal Fibonacci constant

We use Gosper's series ([Gos1974], corrected in [Arn2012])

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{F_n} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n(n-1)/2} (F_{4n+3} + (-1)^n F_{2n+2})}{F_{2n+1} F_{2n+2} L_1 L_3 \cdots L_{2n+1}}$$

where  $L_n = 2F_{n-1} + F_n$  denotes a Lucas number. The truncation error after  $N \geq 1$  terms is bounded by  $(1/\phi)^{N^2}$ . The series is not of hypergeometric type, but we can evaluate it in quasilinear time using binary splitting; factoring out a multiplicative recurrence for  $L_1 L_3 \cdots$  allows computing the series as a product of  $O(\sqrt{p})$  matrices with  $O(\sqrt{p})$ -bit entries.

## 9.31 Algorithms for the gamma function

### 9.31.1 The Stirling series

In general, the gamma function is computed via the Stirling series

$$\log \Gamma(z) = \left( z - \frac{1}{2} \right) \log z - z + \frac{\ln 2\pi}{2} + \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \frac{B_{2k}}{2k(2k-1)z^{2k-1}} + R(n, z)$$

where ([Olv1997] pp. 293-295) the remainder term is exactly

$$R_n(z) = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{B_{2n} - \tilde{B}_{2n}(x)}{2n(x+z)^{2n}} dx.$$

To evaluate the gamma function of a power series argument, we substitute  $z \rightarrow z + t \in \mathbb{C}[[t]]$ .

Using the bound for  $|x+z|$  given by [Olv1997] and the fact that the numerator of the integrand is bounded in absolute value by  $2|B_{2n}|$ , the remainder can be shown to satisfy the bound

$$|[t^k]R_n(z+t)| \leq 2|B_{2n}| \frac{\Gamma(2n+k-1)}{\Gamma(k+1)\Gamma(2n+1)} |z| \left( \frac{b}{|z|} \right)^{2n+k}$$

where  $b = 1/\cos(\arg(z)/2)$ . Note that by trigonometric identities, assuming that  $z = x + yi$ , we have  $b = \sqrt{1+u^2}$  where

$$u = \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} + x} = \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} - x}{y}.$$

To use the Stirling series at  $p$ -bit precision, we select parameters  $r, n$  such that the remainder  $R(n, z)$  approximately is bounded by  $2^{-p}$ . If  $|z|$  is too small for the Stirling series to give sufficient accuracy directly, we first translate to  $z + r$  using the formula  $\Gamma(z) = \Gamma(z + r)/(z(z + 1)(z + 2) \cdots (z + r - 1))$ .

To obtain a remainder smaller than  $2^{-p}$ , we must choose an  $r$  such that, in the real case,  $z + r > \beta p$ , where  $\beta > \log(2)/(2\pi) \approx 0.11$ . In practice, a slightly larger factor  $\beta \approx 0.2$  more closely balances  $n$  and  $r$ . A much larger  $\beta$  (e.g.  $\beta = 1$ ) could be used to reduce the number of Bernoulli numbers that have to be precomputed, at the expense of slower repeated evaluation.

### 9.31.2 Rational arguments

We use efficient methods to compute  $y = \Gamma(p/q)$  where  $q$  is one of 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 and  $p$  is a small integer.

The cases  $\Gamma(1) = 1$  and  $\Gamma(1/2) = \sqrt{\pi}$  are trivial. We reduce all remaining cases to  $\Gamma(1/3)$  or  $\Gamma(1/4)$  using the following relations:

$$\begin{aligned} \Gamma(2/3) &= \frac{2\pi}{3^{1/2}\Gamma(1/3)}, & \Gamma(3/4) &= \frac{2^{1/2}\pi}{\Gamma(1/4)}, \\ \Gamma(1/6) &= \frac{\Gamma(1/3)^2}{(\pi/3)^{1/2}2^{1/3}}, & \Gamma(5/6) &= \frac{2\pi(\pi/3)^{1/2}2^{1/3}}{\Gamma(1/3)^2}. \end{aligned}$$

We compute  $\Gamma(1/3)$  and  $\Gamma(1/4)$  rapidly to high precision using

$$\frac{\pi}{\Gamma(1/3)^3} = \frac{1}{960 \cdot 10^{1/4}} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left( -\frac{3^2}{2^9 \cdot 5^3} \right)^k (9108k + 279) \frac{(1/12)_k (5/12)_k}{(k!)^2}, \quad \Gamma(1/4) = \sqrt{\frac{(2\pi)^{3/2}}{\text{agm}(1, \sqrt{2})}}.$$

where the infinite series is due to Guillera. An alternative formula which could be used for  $\Gamma(1/3)$  is

$$\Gamma(1/3) = \frac{2^{4/9}\pi^{2/3}}{3^{1/12} \left( \text{agm} \left( 1, \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{3}} \right) \right)^{1/3}},$$

but this appears to be slightly slower in practice.

## 9.32 Algorithms for the Hurwitz zeta function

### 9.32.1 Euler-Maclaurin summation

The Euler-Maclaurin formula allows evaluating the Hurwitz zeta function and its derivatives for general complex input. The algorithm is described in [Joh2013].

### 9.32.2 Parameter Taylor series

To evaluate  $\zeta(s, a)$  for several nearby parameter values, the following Taylor expansion is useful:

$$\zeta(s, a + x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-x)^k \frac{(s)_k}{k!} \zeta(s + k, a)$$

We assume that  $a \geq 1$  is real and that  $\sigma = \text{re}(s)$  with  $K + \sigma > 1$ . The tail is bounded by

$$\sum_{k=K}^{\infty} |x|^k \frac{|(s)_k|}{k!} \zeta(\sigma + k, a) \leq \sum_{k=K}^{\infty} |x|^k \frac{|(s)_k|}{k!} \left[ \frac{1}{a^{\sigma+k}} + \frac{1}{(\sigma + k - 1)a^{\sigma+k-1}} \right].$$

Denote the term on the right by  $T(k)$ . Then

$$\left| \frac{T(k+1)}{T(k)} \right| = \frac{|x|}{a} \frac{(k+\sigma-1)}{(k+\sigma)} \frac{(k+\sigma+a)}{(k+\sigma+a-1)} \frac{|k+s|}{(k+1)} \leq \frac{|x|}{a} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{K+\sigma+a-1} \right) \left( 1 + \frac{|s-1|}{K+1} \right) = C$$

and if  $C < 1$ ,

$$\sum_{k=K}^{\infty} T(k) \leq \frac{T(K)}{1-C}.$$

### 9.33 Algorithms for polylogarithms

The polylogarithm is defined for  $s, z \in \mathbb{C}$  with  $|z| < 1$  by

$$\text{Li}_s(z) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{z^k}{k^s}$$

and for  $|z| \geq 1$  by analytic continuation, except for the singular point  $z = 1$ .

#### 9.33.1 Computation for small $z$

The power sum converges rapidly when  $|z| \ll 1$ . To compute the series expansion with respect to  $s$ , we substitute  $s \rightarrow s+x \in \mathbb{C}[[x]]$  and obtain

$$\text{Li}_{s+x}(z) = \sum_{d=0}^{\infty} x^d \frac{(-1)^d}{d!} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} T(k)$$

where

$$T(k) = \frac{z^k \log^d(k)}{k^s}.$$

The remainder term  $|\sum_{k=N}^{\infty} T(k)|$  is bounded via the following strategy, implemented in `mag_polylog_tail()`.

Denote the terms by  $T(k)$ . We pick a nonincreasing function  $U(k)$  such that

$$\frac{T(k+1)}{T(k)} = z \left( \frac{k}{k+1} \right)^s \left( \frac{\log(k+1)}{\log(k)} \right)^d \leq U(k).$$

Then, as soon as  $U(N) < 1$ ,

$$\sum_{k=N}^{\infty} T(k) \leq T(N) \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} U(N)^k = \frac{T(N)}{1-U(N)}.$$

In particular, we take

$$U(k) = z B(k, \max(0, -s)) B(k \log(k), d)$$

where  $B(m, n) = (1 + 1/m)^n$ . This follows from the bounds

$$\left( \frac{k}{k+1} \right)^s \leq \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } s \geq 0 \\ (1 + 1/k)^{-s} & \text{if } s < 0. \end{cases}$$

and

$$\left( \frac{\log(k+1)}{\log(k)} \right)^d \leq \left( 1 + \frac{1}{k \log(k)} \right)^d.$$



### 9.33.2 Expansion for general $z$

For general complex  $s, z$ , we write the polylogarithm as a sum of two Hurwitz zeta functions

$$\mathrm{Li}_s(z) = \frac{\Gamma(v)}{(2\pi)^v} \left[ i^v \zeta \left( v, \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\log(-z)}{2\pi i} \right) + i^{-v} \zeta \left( v, \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\log(-z)}{2\pi i} \right) \right]$$

in which  $s = 1 - v$ . With the principal branch of  $\log(-z)$ , we obtain the conventional analytic continuation of the polylogarithm with a branch cut on  $z \in (1, +\infty)$ .

To compute the series expansion with respect to  $v$ , we substitute  $v \rightarrow v + x \in \mathbb{C}[[x]]$  in this formula (at the end of the computation, we map  $x \rightarrow -x$  to obtain the power series for  $\mathrm{Li}_{s+x}(z)$ ). The right hand side becomes

$$\Gamma(v + x)[E_1 Z_1 + E_2 Z_2]$$

where  $E_1 = (i/(2\pi))^{v+x}$ ,  $Z_1 = \zeta(v + x, \dots)$ ,  $E_2 = (1/(2\pi i))^{v+x}$ ,  $Z_2 = \zeta(v + x, \dots)$ .

When  $v = 1$ , the  $Z_1$  and  $Z_2$  terms become Laurent series with a leading  $1/x$  term. In this case, we compute the deflated series  $\tilde{Z}_1, \tilde{Z}_2 = \zeta(x, \dots) - 1/x$ . Then

$$E_1 Z_1 + E_2 Z_2 = (E_1 + E_2)/x + E_1 \tilde{Z}_1 + E_2 \tilde{Z}_2.$$

Note that  $(E_1 + E_2)/x$  is a power series, since the constant term in  $E_1 + E_2$  is zero when  $v = 1$ . So we simply compute one extra derivative of both  $E_1$  and  $E_2$ , and shift them one step. When  $v = 0, -1, -2, \dots$ , the  $\Gamma(v + x)$  prefactor has a pole. In this case, we proceed analogously and formally multiply  $x \Gamma(v + x)$  with  $[E_1 Z_1 + E_2 Z_2]/x$ .

Note that the formal cancellation only works when the order  $s$  (or  $v$ ) is an exact integer: it is not currently possible to use this method when  $s$  is a small ball containing any of  $0, 1, 2, \dots$  (then the result becomes indeterminate).

The Hurwitz zeta method becomes inefficient when  $|z| \rightarrow 0$  (it gives an indeterminate result when  $z = 0$ ). This is not a problem since we just use the defining series for the polylogarithm in that region. It also becomes inefficient when  $|z| \rightarrow \infty$ , for which an asymptotic expansion would better.

## 9.34 Algorithms for hypergeometric functions

The algorithms used to compute hypergeometric functions are described in [Joh2016]. Here, we state the most important error bounds.

### 9.34.1 Convergent series

Let

$$T(k) = \frac{\prod_{i=0}^{p-1} (a_i)_k}{\prod_{i=0}^{q-1} (b_i)_k} z^k.$$

We compute a factor  $C$  such that

$$\left| \sum_{k=n}^{\infty} T(k) \right| \leq C |T(n)|.$$

We check that  $\mathrm{Re}(b + n) > 0$  for all lower parameters  $b$ . If this does not hold,  $C$  is set to infinity. Otherwise, we cancel out pairs of parameters  $a$  and  $b$  against each other. We have

$$\left| \frac{a + k}{b + k} \right| = \left| 1 + \frac{a - b}{b + k} \right| \leq 1 + \frac{|a - b|}{|b + n|}$$

and

$$\left| \frac{1}{b+k} \right| \leq \frac{1}{|b+n|}$$

for all  $k \geq n$ . This gives us a constant  $D$  such that  $T(k+1) \leq DT(k)$  for all  $k \geq n$ . If  $D \geq 1$ , we set  $C$  to infinity. Otherwise, we take  $C = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} D^k = (1-D)^{-1}$ .

### 9.34.2 Convergent series of power series

The same principle is used to get tail bounds for with  $a_i, b_i, z \in \mathbb{C}[[x]]$ , or more precisely, bounds for each coefficient in  $\sum_{k=N}^{\infty} T(k) \in \mathbb{C}[[x]]/\langle x^n \rangle$  given  $a_i, b_i, z \in \mathbb{C}[[x]]/\langle x^n \rangle$ . First, we fix some notation, assuming that  $A$  and  $B$  are power series:

- $A_{[k]}$  denotes the coefficient of  $x^k$  in  $A$ , and  $A_{[m:n]}$  denotes the power series  $\sum_{k=m}^{n-1} A_{[k]}x^k$ .
- $|A|$  denotes  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} |A_{[k]}|x^k$  (this can be viewed as an element of  $\mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}[[x]]$ ).
- $A \leq B$  signifies that  $|A|_{[k]} \leq |B|_{[k]}$  holds for all  $k$ .
- We define  $\mathcal{R}(B) = |B_{[0]}| - |B_{[1:\infty]}|$ .

Using the formulas

$$(AB)_{[k]} = \sum_{j=0}^k A_{[j]}B_{[k-j]}, \quad (1/B)_{[k]} = \frac{1}{B_{[0]}} \sum_{j=1}^k -B_{[j]}(1/B)_{[k-j]},$$

it is easy to prove the following bounds for the coefficients of sums, products and quotients of formal power series:

$$|A+B| \leq |A| + |B|, \quad |AB| \leq |A||B|, \quad |A/B| \leq |A|/\mathcal{R}(B).$$

If  $p \leq q$  and  $\operatorname{Re}(b_{i[0]} + N) > 0$  for all  $b_i$ , then we may take

$$D = |z| \prod_{i=1}^p \left( 1 + \frac{|a_i - b_i|}{\mathcal{R}(b_i + N)} \right) \prod_{i=p+1}^q \frac{1}{\mathcal{R}(b_i + N)}.$$

If  $D_{[0]} < 1$ , then  $(1-D)^{-1}|T(n)|$  gives the error bound.

Note when adding and multiplying power series with (complex) interval coefficients, we can use point-valued upper bounds for the absolute values instead of performing interval arithmetic throughout. For  $\mathcal{R}(B)$ , we must then pick a lower bound for  $|B_{[0]}|$  and upper bounds for the coefficients of  $|B_{[1:\infty]}|$ .

### 9.34.3 Asymptotic series for the confluent hypergeometric function

Let  $U(a, b, z)$  denote the confluent hypergeometric function of the second kind with the principal branch cut, and let  $U^* = z^a U(a, b, z)$ . For all  $z \neq 0$  and  $b \notin \mathbb{Z}$  (but valid for all  $b$  as a limit), we have (DLMF 13.2.42)

$$U(a, b, z) = \frac{\Gamma(1-b)}{\Gamma(a-b+1)} M(a, b, z) + \frac{\Gamma(b-1)}{\Gamma(a)} z^{1-b} M(a-b+1, 2-b, z).$$

Moreover, for all  $z \neq 0$  we have

$$\frac{{}_1F_1(a, b, z)}{\Gamma(b)} = \frac{(-z)^{-a}}{\Gamma(b-a)} U^*(a, b, z) + \frac{z^{a-b} e^z}{\Gamma(a)} U^*(b-a, b, -z)$$

which is equivalent to DLMF 13.2.41 (but simpler in form).

We have the asymptotic expansion

$$U^*(a, b, z) \sim {}_2F_0(a, a-b+1, -1/z)$$

where  ${}_2F_0(a, b, z)$  denotes a formal hypergeometric series, i.e.

$$U^*(a, b, z) = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \frac{(a)_k (a-b+1)_k}{k! (-z)^k} + \varepsilon_n(z).$$

The error term  $\varepsilon_n(z)$  is bounded according to DLMF 13.7. A case distinction is made depending on whether  $z$  lies in one of three regions which we index by  $R$ . Our formula for the error bound increases with the value of  $R$ , so we can always choose the larger out of two indices if  $z$  lies in the union of two regions.

Let  $r = |b - 2a|$ . If  $\operatorname{Re}(z) \geq r$ , set  $R = 1$ . Otherwise, if  $\operatorname{Im}(z) \geq r$  or  $\operatorname{Re}(z) \geq 0 \wedge |z| \geq r$ , set  $R = 2$ . Otherwise, if  $|z| \geq 2r$ , set  $R = 3$ . Otherwise, the bound is infinite. If the bound is finite, we have

$$|\varepsilon_n(z)| \leq 2\alpha C_n \left| \frac{(a)_n (a-b+1)_n}{n! z^n} \right| \exp(2\alpha \rho C_1 / |z|)$$

in terms of the following auxiliary quantities

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma &= |(b - 2a)/z| \\ C_n &= \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } R = 1 \\ \chi(n) & \text{if } R = 2 \\ (\chi(n) + \sigma \nu^2 n) \nu^n & \text{if } R = 3 \end{cases} \\ \nu &= \left( \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{1 - 4\sigma^2} \right)^{-1/2} \leq 1 + 2\sigma^2 \\ \chi(n) &= \sqrt{\pi} \Gamma(\tfrac{1}{2}n + 1) / \Gamma(\tfrac{1}{2}n + \tfrac{1}{2}) \\ \sigma' &= \begin{cases} \sigma & \text{if } R \neq 3 \\ \nu\sigma & \text{if } R = 3 \end{cases} \\ \alpha &= (1 - \sigma')^{-1} \\ \rho &= \tfrac{1}{2} |2a^2 - 2ab + b| + \sigma' (1 + \tfrac{1}{4}\sigma') (1 - \sigma')^{-2} \end{aligned}$$

#### 9.34.4 Asymptotic series for Airy functions

Error bounds are based on Olver (DLMF section 9.7). For  $\arg(z) < \pi$  and  $\zeta = (2/3)z^{3/2}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{Ai}(z) &= \frac{e^{-\zeta}}{2\sqrt{\pi} z^{1/4}} [S_n(\zeta) + R_n(z)], \quad \operatorname{Ai}'(z) = -\frac{z^{1/4} e^{-\zeta}}{2\sqrt{\pi}} [(S'_n(\zeta) + R'_n(z))] \\ S_n(\zeta) &= \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} (-1)^k \frac{u(k)}{\zeta^k}, \quad S'_n(\zeta) = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} (-1)^k \frac{v(k)}{\zeta^k} \\ u(k) &= \frac{(1/6)_k (5/6)_k}{2^k k!}, \quad v(k) = \frac{6k+1}{1-6k} u(k). \end{aligned}$$

Assuming that  $n$  is positive, the error terms are bounded by

$$|R_n(z)| \leq C |u(n)| |\zeta|^{-n}, \quad |R'_n(z)| \leq C |v(n)| |\zeta|^{-n}$$

where

$$C = \begin{cases} 2 \exp(7/(36|\zeta|)) & |\arg(z)| \leq \pi/3 \\ 2\chi(n) \exp(7\pi/(72|\zeta|)) & \pi/3 \leq |\arg(z)| \leq 2\pi/3 \\ 4\chi(n) \exp(7\pi/(36|\operatorname{re}(\zeta)|)) |\cos(\arg(\zeta))|^{-n} & 2\pi/3 \leq |\arg(z)| < \pi. \end{cases}$$

For computing Bi when  $z$  is roughly in the positive half-plane, we use the connection formulas

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Bi}(z) &= -i(2w^{+1} \text{Ai}(zw^{-2}) - \text{Ai}(z)) \\ \text{Bi}(z) &= +i(2w^{-1} \text{Ai}(zw^{+2}) - \text{Ai}(z))\end{aligned}$$

where  $w = \exp(\pi i/3)$ . Combining roots of unity gives

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Bi}(z) &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi}z^{1/4}}[2X + iY] \\ \text{Bi}(z) &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi}z^{1/4}}[2X - iY] \\ X &= \exp(+\zeta)[S_n(-\zeta) + R_n(zw^{\mp 2})], \quad Y = \exp(-\zeta)[S_n(\zeta) + R_n(z)]\end{aligned}$$

where the upper formula is valid for  $-\pi/3 < \arg(z) < \pi$  and the lower formula is valid for  $-\pi < \arg(z) < \pi/3$ . We proceed analogously for the derivative of Bi.

In the negative half-plane, we use the connection formulas

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ai}(z) &= e^{+\pi i/3} \text{Ai}(z_1) + e^{-\pi i/3} \text{Ai}(z_2) \\ \text{Bi}(z) &= e^{-\pi i/6} \text{Ai}(z_1) + e^{+\pi i/6} \text{Ai}(z_2)\end{aligned}$$

where  $z_1 = -ze^{+\pi i/3}$ ,  $z_2 = -ze^{-\pi i/3}$ . Provided that  $|\arg(-z)| < 2\pi/3$ , we have  $|\arg(z_1)|, |\arg(z_2)| < \pi$ , and thus the asymptotic expansion for Ai can be used. As before, we collect roots of unity to obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ai}(z) &= A_1[S_n(i\zeta) + R_n(z_1)] + A_2[S_n(-i\zeta) + R_n(z_2)] \\ \text{Bi}(z) &= A_3[S_n(i\zeta) + R_n(z_1)] + A_4[S_n(-i\zeta) + R_n(z_2)]\end{aligned}$$

where  $\zeta = (2/3)(-z)^{3/2}$  and

$$A_1 = \frac{\exp(-i(\zeta - \pi/4))}{2\sqrt{\pi}(-z)^{1/4}}, \quad A_2 = \frac{\exp(+i(\zeta - \pi/4))}{2\sqrt{\pi}(-z)^{1/4}}, \quad A_3 = -iA_1, \quad A_4 = +iA_2.$$

The differentiated formulas are analogous.

### 9.34.5 Corner case of the Gauss hypergeometric function

In the corner case where  $z$  is near  $\exp(\pm\pi i/3)$ , none of the linear fractional transformations is effective. In this case, we use Taylor series to analytically continue the solution of the hypergeometric differential equation from the origin. The function  $f(z) = {}_2F_1(a, b, c, z_0 + z)$  satisfies

$$f''(z) = -\frac{((z_0 + z)(a + b + 1) - c)}{(z_0 + z)(z_0 - 1 + z)}f'(z) - \frac{ab}{(z_0 + z)(z_0 - 1 + z)}f(z).$$

Knowing  $f(0), f'(0)$ , we can compute the consecutive derivatives recursively, and evaluating the truncated Taylor series allows us to compute  $f(z), f'(z)$  to high accuracy for sufficiently small  $z$ . Some experimentation showed that two continuation steps

$$0 \rightarrow 0.375 \pm 0.625i \rightarrow 0.5 \pm 0.8125i \rightarrow z$$

gives good performance. Error bounds for the truncated Taylor series are obtained using the Cauchy-Kovalevskaya majorant method, following the outline in [Hoe2001]. The differential equation is majorized by

$$g''(z) = \frac{N+1}{2} \left( \frac{\nu}{1-\nu z} \right) g'(z) + \frac{(N+1)N}{2} \left( \frac{\nu}{1-\nu z} \right)^2 g(z)$$

provided that  $N$  and  $\nu \geq \max(1/|z_0|, 1/|z_0 - 1|)$  are chosen sufficiently large. It follows that we can compute explicit numbers  $A, N, \nu$  such that the simple solution  $g(z) = A(1 - \nu z)^{-N}$  of the differential equation provides the bound

$$|f_{[k]}| \leq g_{[k]} = A \binom{N+k}{k} \nu^k.$$

## 9.35 Algorithms for the arithmetic-geometric mean

With complex variables, it is convenient to work with the univariate function  $M(z) = \text{agm}(1, z)$ . The general case is given by  $\text{agm}(a, b) = aM(1, b/a)$ .

### 9.35.1 Functional equation

If the real part of  $z$  initially is not completely nonnegative, we apply the functional equation  $M(z) = (z+1)M(u)/2$  where  $u = \sqrt{z}/(z+1)$ .

Note that  $u$  has nonnegative real part, absent rounding error. It is not a problem for correctness if rounding makes the interval contain negative points, as this just inflates the final result.

For the derivative, the functional equation becomes  $M'(z) = [M(u) - (z-1)M'(u)/((1+z)\sqrt{z})]/2$ .

### 9.35.2 AGM iteration

Once  $z$  is in the right half plane, we can apply the AGM iteration ( $2a_{n+1} = a_n + b_n, b_{n+1}^2 = a_n b_n$ ) directly. The correct square root is given by  $\sqrt{a}\sqrt{b}$ , which is computed as  $\sqrt{ab}, i\sqrt{-ab}, -i\sqrt{-ab}, \sqrt{a}\sqrt{b}$  respectively if both  $a$  and  $b$  have positive real part, nonnegative imaginary part, nonpositive imaginary part, or otherwise.

The iteration should be terminated when  $a_n$  and  $b_n$  are close enough. For positive real variables, we can simply take lower and upper bounds to get a correct enclosure at this point. For complex variables, it is shown in [Dup2006], p. 87 that, for  $z$  with nonnegative real part,  $|M(z) - a_n| \leq |a_n - b_n|$ , giving a convenient error bound.

Rather than running the AGM iteration until  $a_n$  and  $b_n$  agree to  $p$  bits, it is slightly more efficient to iterate until they agree to about  $p/10$  bits and finish with a series expansion. With  $z = (a-b)/(a+b)$ , we have

$$\text{agm}(a, b) = \frac{(a+b)\pi}{4K(z^2)},$$

valid at least when  $|z| < 1$  and  $a, b$  have nonnegative real part, and

$$\frac{\pi}{4K(z^2)} = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{8}z^2 - \frac{5}{128}z^4 - \frac{11}{512}z^6 - \frac{469}{32768}z^8 + \dots$$

where the tail is bounded by  $\sum_{k=10}^{\infty} |z|^k / 64$ .

### 9.35.3 First derivative

Assuming that  $z$  is exact and that  $|\arg(z)| \leq 3\pi/4$ , we compute  $(M(z), M'(z))$  simultaneously using a finite difference.

The basic inequality we need is  $|M(z)| \leq \max(1, |z|)$ , which is an immediate consequence of the AGM iteration.

By Cauchy's integral formula,  $|M^{(k)}(z)/k!| \leq CD^k$  where  $C = \max(1, |z| + r)$  and  $D = 1/r$ , for any  $0 < r < |z|$  (we choose  $r$  to be of the order  $|z|/4$ ). Taylor expansion now gives

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{M(z+h) - M(z)}{h} - M'(z) \right| &\leq \frac{CD^2h}{1-Dh} \\ \left| \frac{M(z+h) - M(z-h)}{2h} - M'(z) \right| &\leq \frac{CD^3h^2}{1-Dh} \\ \left| \frac{M(z+h) + M(z-h)}{2} - M(z) \right| &\leq \frac{CD^2h^2}{1-Dh} \end{aligned}$$

assuming that  $h$  is chosen so that it satisfies  $hD < 1$ .

The forward finite difference would require two function evaluations at doubled precision. We use the central difference as it only requires 1.5 times the precision.

When  $z$  is not exact, we evaluate at the midpoint as above and bound the propagated error using derivatives. Again by Cauchy's integral formula, we have

$$|M'(z + \varepsilon)| \leq \frac{\max(1, |z| + |\varepsilon| + r)}{r}$$

$$|M''(z + \varepsilon)| \leq \frac{2 \max(1, |z| + |\varepsilon| + r)}{r^2}$$

assuming that the circle centered on  $z$  with radius  $|\varepsilon| + r$  does not cross the negative half axis. We choose  $r$  of order  $|z|/2$  and verify that all assumptions hold.

### 9.35.4 Higher derivatives

The function  $W(z) = 1/M(z)$  is D-finite. The coefficients of  $W(z + x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k x^k$  satisfy

$$-2z(z^2 - 1)c_2 = (3z^2 - 1)c_1 + zc_0,$$

$$-(k+2)(k+3)z(z^2 - 1)c_{k+3} = (k+2)^2(3z^2 - 1)c_{k+2} + (3k(k+3) + 7)zc_{k+1} + (k+1)^2c_k$$

in general, and

$$-(k+2)^2c_{k+2} = (3k(k+3) + 7)c_{k+1} + (k+1)^2c_k$$

when  $z = 1$ .

## EXACT REAL AND COMPLEX NUMBERS

### 10.1 Introduction

#### 10.1.1 Exact numbers in Calcium

The core idea behind Calcium is to represent real and complex numbers as elements of extension fields

$$\mathbb{Q}(a_1, \dots, a_n)$$

of the rational numbers, where the extension numbers  $a_k$  are described by symbolic expressions (which may depend on other fields recursively). The system constructs such fields automatically as needed to represent the results of computations. Any extension field is isomorphic to a formal field

$$\mathbb{Q}(a_1, \dots, a_n) \cong K_{\text{formal}} := \text{Frac}(\mathbb{Q}[X_1, \dots, X_n]/I)$$

where  $I$  is the ideal of algebraic relations among the extension numbers. The relations may involve algebraic numbers (for example:  $i^2 + 1 = 0$ ), transcendental numbers (for example:  $e^{-\pi} \cdot e^{\pi} = 1$ ), or combinations thereof.

Computation in the formal field depends (in general) on multivariate polynomial arithmetic together with use of a Gröbner basis for the ideal. The map from the formal field to the true complex field is maintained using arbitrary-precision ball arithmetic where necessary.

As an important special case, Calcium can be used for arithmetic in algebraic number fields (embedded explicitly in  $\mathbb{C}$ )

$$\mathbb{Q}(a) \cong \mathbb{Q}[X]/\langle f(X) \rangle$$

with excellent performance thanks to internal use of the Antic library.

It will not always work perfectly: although Calcium by design should never give a mathematically erroneous answer, it may be unable to simplify a result as much as expected and it may be unable to decide a predicate (in which case it can return “Unknown”). Equality is at least decidable over the algebraic numbers  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  (for practical degrees and bit sizes of the numbers!), and in certain cases involving transcendentals. We hope to improve Calcium’s capabilities gradually through enhancements to its built-in algorithms and through customization options.

#### Usage details

To understand how Calcium works more concretely, see *Calcium example programs* and the documentation for the main Calcium number type (`ca_t`):

- *ca.h* – exact real and complex numbers

Implementation details for extension numbers and formal fields can be found in the documentation of the corresponding modules:

- *ca\_ext.h* – real and complex extension numbers



- *ca\_field.h – extension fields*

The following modules are used internally for arithmetic in transcendental number fields (rational function fields)  $\mathbb{Q}(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  and over the field of algebraic numbers  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , respectively. They may be of independent interest:

- *fmpz\_mpoly\_q.h – multivariate rational functions over  $\mathbb{Q}$*
- *qqbar.h – algebraic numbers represented by minimal polynomials*

## 10.1.2 FAQ

### Isn't $x = 0$ undecidable?

In general, yes: equality over the reals is undecidable. In practice, much of calculus and elementary number theory can be done with numbers that are simple algebraic combinations of well-known elementary and special functions, and there are heuristics that work quite well for deciding predicates about such numbers. Calcium will be able to give a definitive answer at least in simple cases (for example, proving  $16 \operatorname{atan}(\frac{1}{5}) - 4 \operatorname{atan}(\frac{1}{239}) = \pi$  or  $\sqrt{5 + 2\sqrt{6}} = \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}$ ), and will simply answer “Unknown” when its heuristics are not powerful enough.

### How does Calcium compare to ordinary numerical computing?

Calcium is far too slow to replace floating-point numbers for 99.93% of scientific computing. The target is symbolic and algebraic computation. Nevertheless, Calcium may well be useful as a tool to test and enhance the capabilities of numerical programs.

### How does Calcium compare to Arb arithmetic?

The main advantage of Calcium over ball arithmetic alone is the ability to do exact comparisons. The automatic precision management in Calcium can also be convenient.

Calcium will usually be slower than Arb arithmetic. If a computation is mostly numerical, it is probably better to try using Arb first, and fall back on an exact calculation with Calcium only if that fails because an exact comparison is needed.

### How does Calcium compare to symbolic computation systems (Mathematica, SymPy, etc.)?

Calculating with constant values is only a small part of what such systems have to do, but it is one of the most complex parts. Existing computer algebra systems sometimes manage this very well, and sometimes fail horribly. The most common problems are 1) getting numerical error bounds or branch cuts wrong, and 2) slowing down too much when the expressions get large. Calcium is intended to address both problems (through rigorous numerical evaluation and use of fast polynomial arithmetic).

Ultimately, Calcium will no doubt handle some problems better and others worse, and it should be considered a complement to existing computer algebra systems rather than a replacement. A symbolic expression simplifier may use Calcium evaluation as one of its tools, but this probably needs to be done selectively and in combination with many other heuristics.

### Why is Calcium written in C?

The main advantage of developing Calcium as a C library is that it will not be tied to a particular programming language ecosystem: C is uniquely easy to interface from almost any other language. The second most important reason is familiarity: Calcium follows the design of Flint and Arb (coding style, naming, module layout, memory management, test code, etc.) which has proved to work quite well for libraries of this type.

There is also the performance argument. Some core functions will benefit from optimizations that are natural in C such as in-place operations and fine-grained manual memory management. However, the performance aspect should not be overemphasized: Calcium will spend most of its time in Flint and Arb kernel functions and this would probably still be true even if it were written in a slower language.

There are certainly types of mathematical functionality that will be too inconvenient to implement in C. Our intention is indeed to leave such functionality to projects written in Python, Julia, etc. which may then opt to depend on Calcium for basic operations.

**What is the development status of Calcium?**

Calcium is presently in early development and should be considered experimental software. The interfaces are subject to change and many important functions and optimizations have not been implemented. A more stable and functional release can be expected in late 2021.

## 10.2 Calcium example programs

See *Examples* for general information about example programs. Running:

```
make examples
```

will compile the programs and place the binaries in `build/examples`. The examples related to the Calcium module are documented below.

### 10.2.1 elementary.c

This program evaluates several elementary expressions. For some inputs, Calcium's arithmetic should produce a simplified result automatically. Some inputs do not yet automatically simplify as much as one might hope. Calcium may still be able to prove that such a number is zero or nonzero; the output of `ca_check_is_zero()` is then `T_TRUE` or `T_FALSE`.

Sample output:

```
> build/examples/elementary
>>> Exp(Pi*I) + 1
0

>>> Log(-1) / (Pi*I)
1

>>> Log(-I) / (Pi*I)
-0.500000 {-1/2}

>>> Log(1 / 10^123) / Log(100)
-61.5000 {-123/2}

>>> Log(1 + Sqrt(2)) / Log(3 + 2*Sqrt(2))
0.500000 {1/2}

>>> Sqrt(2)*Sqrt(3) - Sqrt(6)
0

>>> Exp(1+Sqrt(2)) * Exp(1-Sqrt(2)) / (Exp(1)^2)
1

>>> I^I - Exp(-Pi/2)
0

>>> Exp(Sqrt(3))^2 - Exp(Sqrt(12))
0

>>> 2*Log(Pi*I) - 4*Log(Sqrt(Pi)) - Pi*I
0

>>> -I*Pi/8*Log(2/3-2*I/3)^2 + I*Pi/8*Log(2/3+2*I/3)^2 + Pi^2/12*Log(-1-I) + Pi^2/
↪ 12*Log(-1+I) + Pi^2/12*Log(1/3-I/3) + Pi^2/12*Log(1/3+I/3) - Pi^2/48*Log(18)
0

>>> Sqrt(5 + 2*Sqrt(6)) - Sqrt(2) - Sqrt(3)
0e-1126 {a-c-d where a = 3.14626 [Sqrt(9.89898 {2*b+5})], b = 2.44949 [b^2-6=0], c =
↪ 1.73205 [c^2-3=0], d = 1.41421 [d^2-2=0]}

>>> Is zero?
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
T_TRUE

>>> Sqrt(I) - (1+I)/Sqrt(2)
0e-1126 + 0e-1126*I {(2*a-b*c-b)/2 where a = 0.707107 + 0.707107*I [Sqrt(1.00000*I {c}
↪)], b = 1.41421 [b^2-2=0], c = I [c^2+1=0]}
>>> Is zero?
T_TRUE

>>> Exp(Pi*Sqrt(163)) - (640320^3 + 744)
-7.49927e-13 {a-262537412640768744 where a = 2.62537e+17 [Exp(40.1092 {b*c})]}, b = 3.
↪14159 [Pi], c = 12.7671 [c^2-163=0]}

>>> Erf(2*Log(Sqrt(1/2-Sqrt(2)/4))+Log(4)) - Erf(Log(2-Sqrt(2)))
0

cpu/wall(s): 0.022 0.022
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 36.45 36.47 9.37 9.37
```

## 10.2.2 binet.c

This program computes the  $n$ -th Fibonacci number using Binet's formula  $F_n = (\varphi^n - (1 - \varphi)^n)/\sqrt{5}$  where  $\varphi = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \sqrt{5})$ . The program takes  $n$  as input.

Sample output:

```
> build/examples/binet 250
7.89633e+51 {7896325826131730509282738943634332893686268675876375}

cpu/wall(s): 0.002 0.001
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 36.14 36.14 5.81 5.81
```

This illustrates exact arithmetic in algebraic number fields. The program also illustrates another aspect of Calcium arithmetic: evaluation limits. For example, trying to compute the index  $n = 10^6$  Fibonacci number hits an evaluation limit, so the value is not expanded to an explicit integer:

```
> build/examples/binet 1000000
1.95328e+208987 {(a*c-b*c)/5 where a = 4.36767e+208987 [Pow(1.61803 {(c+1)/2}, 1.
↪00000e+6 {1000000})]}, b = 2.28955e-208988 [Pow(-0.618034 {(c+1)/2}, 1.00000e+6
↪{1000000})]}, c = 2.23607 [c^2-5=0]}

cpu/wall(s): 0.006 0.005
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 36.14 36.14 9.05 9.05
```

Calling the program with `-limit B n` raises the bit evaluation limit to  $B$ . Setting this large enough allows  $F_{10^6}$  to expand to an integer (the following output has been truncated to avoid reproducing all 208988 digits):

```
> build/examples/binet -limit 10000000 1000000
1.95328e+208987 {1953282128...8242546875}

cpu/wall(s): 0.229 0.242
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 36.79 37.29 7.13 7.13
```

The exact mechanisms and interfaces for evaluation limits are still a work in progress.

### 10.2.3 machin.c

This program checks several variations of Machin's formula

$$\frac{\pi}{4} = 4 \operatorname{atan}\left(\frac{1}{5}\right) - \operatorname{atan}\left(\frac{1}{239}\right)$$

expressing  $\pi$  or logarithms of small integers in terms of arctangents or hyperbolic arctangents of rational numbers. The program actually evaluates  $4 \operatorname{atan}\left(\frac{1}{5}\right) - \operatorname{atan}\left(\frac{1}{239}\right) - \frac{\pi}{4}$  (etc.) and prints the result, which should be precisely 0, proving the identity. Inverse trigonometric functions are not yet implemented in Calcium, so the example program evaluates them using logarithms.

Sample output:

```
> build/examples/machin
[(1)*Atan(1/1) - Pi/4] = 0
[(1)*Atan(1/2) + (1)*Atan(1/3) - Pi/4] = 0
[(2)*Atan(1/2) + (-1)*Atan(1/7) - Pi/4] = 0
[(2)*Atan(1/3) + (1)*Atan(1/7) - Pi/4] = 0
[(4)*Atan(1/5) + (-1)*Atan(1/239) - Pi/4] = 0
[(1)*Atan(1/2) + (1)*Atan(1/5) + (1)*Atan(1/8) - Pi/4] = 0
[(1)*Atan(1/3) + (1)*Atan(1/4) + (1)*Atan(1/7) + (1)*Atan(1/13) - Pi/4] = 0
[(12)*Atan(1/49) + (32)*Atan(1/57) + (-5)*Atan(1/239) + (12)*Atan(1/110443) - Pi/4]
↪ = 0

[(14)*Atanh(1/31) + (10)*Atanh(1/49) + (6)*Atanh(1/161) - Log(2)] = 0
[(22)*Atanh(1/31) + (16)*Atanh(1/49) + (10)*Atanh(1/161) - Log(3)] = 0
[(32)*Atanh(1/31) + (24)*Atanh(1/49) + (14)*Atanh(1/161) - Log(5)] = 0
[(144)*Atanh(1/251) + (54)*Atanh(1/449) + (-38)*Atanh(1/4801) + (62)*Atanh(1/8749) -
↪ Log(2)] = 0
[(228)*Atanh(1/251) + (86)*Atanh(1/449) + (-60)*Atanh(1/4801) + (98)*Atanh(1/8749) -
↪ Log(3)] = 0
[(334)*Atanh(1/251) + (126)*Atanh(1/449) + (-88)*Atanh(1/4801) + (144)*Atanh(1/8749) -
↪ Log(5)] = 0
[(404)*Atanh(1/251) + (152)*Atanh(1/449) + (-106)*Atanh(1/4801) + (174)*Atanh(1/8749) -
↪ Log(7)] = 0

cpu/wall(s): 0.016 0.016
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 35.57 35.57 8.80 8.80
```

### 10.2.4 swinnerton\_dyer\_poly.c

This program computes the coefficients of the Swinnerton-Dyer polynomial

$$S_n = \prod (x \pm \sqrt{2} \pm \sqrt{3} \pm \sqrt{5} \pm \dots \pm \sqrt{p_n})$$

where  $p_n$  denotes the  $n$ -th prime number and all combinations of signs are taken. This polynomial has degree  $2^n$ . The polynomial is expanded from its roots using naive polynomial multiplication over `ca_t` coefficients. There are far more efficient ways to construct this polynomial; this program simply illustrates that arithmetic in multivariate number fields works smoothly.

The program prints the coefficients of  $S_n$ , from the constant term to the coefficient of  $x^{2^n}$ .

Sample output:

```
> build/examples/swinnerton_dyer_poly 3
576
0
-960
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
0
352
0
-40
0
1

cpu/wall(s): 0.002 0.002
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 35.07 35.11 5.40 5.40
```

A big benchmark problem (output truncated):

```
> build/examples/swinnerton_dyer_poly 10
4.35675e+809 {43567450015...212890625}
0
...
0
1

cpu/wall(s): 9.296 9.307
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 38.95 38.95 10.01 10.01
```

## 10.2.5 huge\_expr.c

This program proves equality of two complicated algebraic numbers. More precisely, the program verifies that  $N = -(1 - |M|^2)^2$  where  $N$  and  $M$  are given by huge symbolic expressions involving nested square roots (about 7000 operations in total).

By default, the program runs the computation using `qqbar_t` arithmetic:

```
> build/examples/huge_expr
Evaluating N...
cpu/wall(s): 7.205 7.206
Evaluating M...
cpu/wall(s): 0.933 0.934
Evaluating E = -(1-|M|^2)^2...
cpu/wall(s): 0.391 0.391
N ~ -0.16190853053311203695842869991458578203473645660641
E ~ -0.16190853053311203695842869991458578203473645660641
Testing E = N...
cpu/wall(s): 0.001 0

Equal = T_TRUE

Total: cpu/wall(s): 8.53 8.531
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 54.50 64.56 24.64 34.61
```

To run the computation using `ca_t` arithmetic instead, pass the `-ca` flag:

```
> build/examples/huge_expr -ca
Evaluating N...
cpu/wall(s): 0.193 0.193
Evaluating M...
cpu/wall(s): 0.024 0.024
Evaluating E = -(1-|M|^2)^2...
cpu/wall(s): 0.008 0.009
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
N ~ -0.16190853053311203695842869991458578203473645660641
E ~ -0.16190853053311203695842869991458578203473645660641
Testing E = N...
cpu/wall(s): 8.017 8.019

Equal = T_TRUE

Total: cpu/wall(s): 8.243 8.246
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 61.67 65.29 33.97 37.54
```

This simplification problem was posted in a help request for Sage (<https://ask.sagemath.org/question/52653>). The C code has been generated from the symbolic expressions using a Python script.

### 10.2.6 hilbert\_matrix.c

This program constructs the Hilbert matrix  $H_n = (1/(i+j-1))_{i=1,j=1}^n$ , computes its eigenvalues  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$ , as exact algebraic numbers, and verifies the exact trace and determinant formulas

$$\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \dots + \lambda_n = \text{tr}(H_n), \quad \lambda_1 \lambda_2 \cdots \lambda_n = \det(H_n).$$

Sample output:

```
> build/examples/hilbert_matrix 6
Trace:
1.87821 {6508/3465}
1.87821 {6508/3465}
Equal: T_TRUE

Det:
5.36730e-18 {1/186313420339200000}
5.36730e-18 {1/186313420339200000}
Equal: T_TRUE

cpu/wall(s): 0.07 0.069
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 36.56 36.66 9.69 9.69
```

The program accepts the following optional arguments:

- With `-vieta`, force use of Vieta's formula internally (by default, Calcium uses Vieta's formulas when working with algebraic conjugates, but only up to some bound on the degree).
- With `-novieta`, force Calcium not to use Vieta's formulas internally.
- With `-qqbar`, do a similar computation using `qqbar_t` arithmetic.

### 10.2.7 dft.c

This program demonstrates the discrete Fourier transform (DFT) in exact arithmetic. For the input vector  $\mathbf{x} = (x_n)_{n=0}^{N-1}$ , it verifies the identity

$$\mathbf{x} - \text{DFT}^{-1}(\text{DFT}(\mathbf{x})) = 0$$

where

$$\text{DFT}(\mathbf{x})_n = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \omega^{-kn} x_k, \quad \text{DFT}^{-1}(\mathbf{x})_n = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \omega^{kn} x_k, \quad \omega = e^{2\pi i/N}.$$



The program computes the DFT by naive  $O(N^2)$  summation (not using FFT). It uses repeated multiplication of  $\omega$  to precompute an array of roots of unity  $1, \omega, \omega^2, \dots, \omega^{2N-1}$  for use in both the DFT and the inverse DFT.

Usage:

```
build/examples/dft [-verbose] [-input i] [-limit B] [-timing T] N
```

The required parameter `N` selects the length of the vector.

The optional flag `-verbose` chooses whether to print the arrays.

The optional parameter `-timing T` selects a timing method (default = 0).

- 0: run the computation once and time it
- 1: run the computation repeatedly if needed to get an accurate timing, creating a new context object for each iteration so that fields are not cached
- 2: run the computation once, then run the computation at least one more time (repeatedly if needed to get an accurate timing), recycling the same context object to measure the performance with cached fields

The optional parameter `-input i` selects an input sequence (default = 0).

- 0:  $x_n = n + 2$
- 1:  $x_n = \sqrt{n + 2}$
- 2:  $x_n = \log(n + 2)$
- 3:  $x_n = e^{2\pi i/(n+2)}$

The optional parameter `-limit B` sets the internal degree limit for algebraic numbers.

Sample output:

```
> build/examples/dft 4 -input 1 -verbose
DFT benchmark, length N = 4

[x] =
1.41421 {a where a = 1.41421 [a^2-2=0]}
1.73205 {a where a = 1.73205 [a^2-3=0]}
2
2.23607 {a where a = 2.23607 [a^2-5=0]}

DFT([x]) =
7.38233 {a+b+c+2 where a = 2.23607 [a^2-5=0], b = 1.73205 [b^2-3=0], c = 1.41421 [c^2-2=0]}
-0.585786 + 0.504017*I {a*d-b*d+c-2 where a = 2.23607 [a^2-5=0], b = 1.73205 [b^2-3=0], c = 1.41421 [c^2-2=0], d = I [d^2+1=0]}
-0.553905 {-a-b+c+2 where a = 2.23607 [a^2-5=0], b = 1.73205 [b^2-3=0], c = 1.41421 [c^2-2=0]}
-0.585786 - 0.504017*I {-a*d+b*d+c-2 where a = 2.23607 [a^2-5=0], b = 1.73205 [b^2-3=0], c = 1.41421 [c^2-2=0], d = I [d^2+1=0]}

IDFT(DFT([x])) =
1.41421 {c where a = 2.23607 [a^2-5=0], b = 1.73205 [b^2-3=0], c = 1.41421 [c^2-2=0], d = I [d^2+1=0]}
1.73205 {b where a = 2.23607 [a^2-5=0], b = 1.73205 [b^2-3=0], c = 1.41421 [c^2-2=0], d = I [d^2+1=0]}
2
2.23607 {a where a = 2.23607 [a^2-5=0], b = 1.73205 [b^2-3=0], c = 1.41421 [c^2-2=0], d = I [d^2+1=0]}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[x] - IDFT(DFT([x])) =
0      (= 0   T_TRUE)
0      (= 0   T_TRUE)
0      (= 0   T_TRUE)
0      (= 0   T_TRUE)

cpu/wall(s): 0.009 0.009
virt/peak/res/peak(MB): 36.28 36.28 9.14 9.14
```

## 10.3 calcium.h – global definitions

### 10.3.1 Version

const char \***calcium\_version**(void)

Returns a pointer to the version of the library as a string X.Y.Z.

### 10.3.2 Triple-valued logic

The Calcium modules use two kinds of predicate functions:

- Predicates with signature `int foo_is_X(const foo_t x)` return the usual C boolean values 1 for true and 0 for false, unless otherwise documented. Some functions may return 0 also when truth cannot be certified (this will be documented explicitly).
- Predicates with signature `truth_t foo_check_is_X(const foo_t x)` check a mathematical property that may not be decidable (or may be too costly to decide). The return value is a *truth\_t* (T\_TRUE, T\_FALSE or T\_UNKNOWN).

### 10.3.3 Flint, Arb and Antic extras

Here we collect various utility methods for Flint, Arb and Antic types that are missing in those libraries. Some of these functions may be migrated upstream in the future.

*ulong* **calcium\_fmpz\_hash**(const *fmpz\_t* x)

Hash function for integers. The algorithm may change; presently, this simply extracts the low word (with sign).

### 10.3.4 Input and output

type **calcium\_stream\_struct**

type **calcium\_stream\_t**

A stream object which can hold either a file pointer or a string (with automatic resizing).

void **calcium\_stream\_init\_file**(*calcium\_stream\_t* out, FILE \*fp)

Initializes the stream *out* for writing to the file *fp*. The file can be *stdout*, *stderr*, or any file opened for writing by the user.

void **calcium\_stream\_init\_str**(*calcium\_stream\_t* out)

Initializes the stream *out* for writing to a string in memory. When finished, the user should free the string (the *s* member of *out* with `flint_free()`).

void **calcium\_write**(*calcium\_stream\_t* out, const char \*s)

Writes the string *s* to *out*.

void **calcium\_write\_free**(*calcium\_stream\_t* out, char \*s)

Writes *s* to *out* and then frees *s* by calling `flint_free()`.

void **calcium\_write\_si**(*calcium\_stream\_t* out, *slong* x)

void **calcium\_write\_fmpz**(*calcium\_stream\_t* out, const *fmpz\_t* x)

Writes the integer *x* to *out*.

void **calcium\_write\_arb**(*calcium\_stream\_t* out, const *arb\_t* z, *slong* digits, *ulong* flags)

void **calcium\_write\_acb**(*calcium\_stream\_t* out, const *acb\_t* z, *slong* digits, *ulong* flags)

Writes the Arb number *z* to *out*, showing *digits* digits and with the display style specified by *flags* (ARB\_STR\_NO\_RADIUS, etc.).

## 10.4 ca.h – exact real and complex numbers

A `ca_t` represents a real or complex number in a form suitable for exact field arithmetic or comparison. Exceptionally, a `ca_t` may represent a special nonnumerical value, such as an infinity.

### 10.4.1 Introduction: numbers

A *Calcium number* is a real or complex number represented as an element of a formal field  $K = \mathbb{Q}(a_1, \dots, a_n)$  where the symbols  $a_k$  denote fixed algebraic or transcendental numbers called *extension numbers*. For example,  $e^{-2\pi} - 3i$  may be represented as  $(1 - 3a_2^2 a_1)/a_2^2$  in the field  $\mathbb{Q}(a_1, a_2)$  with  $a_1 = i, a_2 = e^\pi$ . Extension numbers and fields are documented in the following separate modules:

- `ca_ext.h` – real and complex extension numbers
- `ca_field.h` – extension fields

The user does not need to construct extension numbers or formal extension fields explicitly: each `ca_t` contains an internal pointer to its formal field, and operations on Calcium numbers generate and cache fields automatically as needed to express the results.

This representation is not canonical (in general). A given complex number can be represented in different ways depending on the choice of formal field  $K$ . Even within a fixed field  $K$ , a number can have different representations if there are algebraic relations between the extension numbers. Two numbers  $x$  and  $y$  can be tested for inequality using numerical evaluation; to test for equality, it may be necessary to eliminate dependencies between extension numbers. One of the central goals of Calcium will be to implement heuristics for such elimination.

Together with each formal field  $K$ , Calcium stores a *reduction ideal*  $I = \{g_1, \dots, g_m\}$  with  $g_i \in \mathbb{Z}[a_1, \dots, a_n]$ , defining a set of algebraic relations  $g_i(a_1, \dots, a_n) = 0$ . Relations can be absolute, say  $g_i = a_j^2 + 1$ , or relative, say  $g_i = 2a_j - 4a_k - a_i a_m$ . The reduction ideal effectively partitions  $K$  into equivalence classes of complex numbers (e.g.  $i^2 = -1$  or  $2 \log(\pi i) = 4 \log(\sqrt{\pi}) + \pi i$ ), enabling simplifications and equality proving.

Extension numbers are always sorted  $a_1 \succ a_2 \succ \dots \succ a_n$  where  $\succ$  denotes a structural ordering (see `ca_cmp_repr()`). If the reduction ideal is triangular and the multivariate polynomial arithmetic uses lexicographic ordering, reduction by  $I$  eliminates numbers  $a_i$  with higher complexity in the sense of  $\succ$ .

The reduction ideal is an imperfect computational crutch: it is not guaranteed to capture *all* algebraic relations, and reduction is not guaranteed to produce uniquely defined representatives. However, in the specific case of an absolute number field  $K = \mathbb{Q}(a)$  where  $a$  is a `qqbar_t` extension, the reduction ideal (consisting of a single minimal polynomial) is canonical and field elements of  $K$  can be chosen canonically.

### 10.4.2 Introduction: special values

In order to provide a closed arithmetic system and express limiting cases of operators and special functions, a `ca_t` can hold any of the following special values besides ordinary numbers:

- *Unsigned infinity*, a formal object  $\tilde{\infty}$  representing the value of  $1/0$ . More generally, this is the value of meromorphic functions at poles.
- *Signed infinity*, a formal object  $a \cdot \infty$  where the sign  $a$  is a Calcium number with  $|a| = 1$ . The most common values are  $+\infty, -\infty, +i\infty, -i\infty$ . Signed infinities are used to denote directional limits and logarithmic singularities (for example,  $\log(0) = -\infty$ ).
- *Undefined*, a formal object representing the value of indeterminate forms such as  $0/0$  and essential singularities such as  $\exp(\tilde{\infty})$ , where a number or infinity would not make sense as an answer.
- *Unknown*, a meta-value used to signal that the actual desired value could not be computed, either because Calcium does not (yet) have a data structure or algorithm for that case, or because doing so would be unreasonably expensive. This occurs, for example, if Calcium performs a division and is unable to decide whether the result is a number, unsigned infinity or undefined (because testing

for zero fails). Wrappers may want to check output variables for *Unknown* and throw an exception (e.g. *NotImplementedError* in Python).

The distinction between *Calcium numbers* (which must represent elements of  $\mathbb{C}$ ) and the different kinds of nonnumerical values (infinities, Undefined or Unknown) is essential. Nonnumerical values may not be used as field extension numbers  $a_k$ , and the denominator of a formal field element must always represent a nonzero complex number. Accordingly, for any given Calcium value  $x$  that is not *Unknown*, it is exactly known whether  $x$  represents A) a number, B) unsigned infinity, C) a signed infinity, or D) Undefined.

### 10.4.3 Number objects

For all types, a *type\_t* is defined as an array of length one of type *type\_struct*, permitting a *type\_t* to be passed by reference.

type **ca\_struct**

type **ca\_t**

A *ca\_t* contains an index to a field  $K$ , and data representing an element  $x$  of  $K$ . The data is either an inline rational number (*fmpq\_t*), an inline Antic number field element (*nf\_elem\_t*) when  $K$  is an absolute algebraic number field  $\mathbb{Q}(a)$ , or a pointer to a heap-allocated *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t* representing an element of a generic field  $\mathbb{Q}(a_1, \dots, a_n)$ . Special values are encoded using magic bits in the field index.

type **ca\_ptr**

Alias for *ca\_struct \**, used for vectors of numbers.

type **ca\_srcptr**

Alias for *const ca\_struct \**, used for vectors of numbers when passed as constant input to functions.

### 10.4.4 Context objects

type **ca\_ctx\_struct**

type **ca\_ctx\_t**

A *ca\_ctx\_t* context object holds a cache of fields  $K$  and constituent extension numbers  $a_k$ . The field index in an individual *ca\_t* instance represents a shallow reference to the object defining the field  $K$  within the context object, so creating many elements of the same field is cheap.

Since context objects are mutable (and may be mutated even when performing read-only operations on *ca\_t* instances), they must not be accessed simultaneously by different threads: in multithreaded environments, the user must use a separate context object for each thread.

void **ca\_ctx\_init**(*ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes the context object *ctx* for use. Any evaluation options stored in the context object are set to default values.

void **ca\_ctx\_clear**(*ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the context object *ctx*, freeing any memory allocated internally. This function should only be called after all *ca\_t* instances referring to this context have been cleared.

void **ca\_ctx\_print**(*ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints a description of the context *ctx* to standard output. This will give a complete listing of the cached fields in *ctx*.

## 10.4.5 Memory management for numbers

void **ca\_init**(*ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes the variable *x* for use, associating it with the context object *ctx*. The value of *x* is set to the rational number 0.

void **ca\_clear**(*ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the variable *x*.

void **ca\_swap**(*ca\_t* x, *ca\_t* y, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Efficiently swaps the variables *x* and *y*.

## 10.4.6 Symbolic expressions

void **ca\_get\_fexpr**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ulong* flags, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to a symbolic expression representing *x*.

int **ca\_set\_fexpr**(*ca\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* expr, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the value represented by the symbolic expression *expr*. Returns 1 on success and 0 on failure. This function essentially just traverses the expression tree using **ca** arithmetic; it does not provide advanced symbolic evaluation. It is guaranteed to at least be able to parse the output of **ca\_get\_fexpr()**.

## 10.4.7 Printing

The style of printed output is controlled by `ctx->options[CA_OPT_PRINT_FLAGS]` (see *Context options*) which can be set to any combination of the following flags:

### CA\_PRINT\_N

Print a decimal approximation of the number. The approximation is guaranteed to be correctly rounded to within one unit in the last place.

If combined with **CA\_PRINT\_REPR**, numbers appearing within the symbolic representation will also be printed with decimal approximations.

Warning: printing a decimal approximation requires a computation, which can be expensive. It can also mutate cached data (numerical enclosures of extension numbers), affecting subsequent computations.

### CA\_PRINT\_DIGITS

Multiplied by a positive integer, specifies the number of decimal digits to show with **CA\_PRINT\_N**. If not given, the default precision is six digits.

### CA\_PRINT\_REPR

Print the symbolic representation of the number (including its recursive elements). If used together with **CA\_PRINT\_N**, field elements will print as `decimal {symbolic}` while extension numbers will print as `decimal [symbolic]`.

All extension numbers appearing in the field defining *x* and in the inner constructions of those extension numbers will be given local labels *a*, *b*, etc. for this printing.

### CA\_PRINT\_FIELD

For each field element, explicitly print its formal field along with its reduction ideal if present, e.g. `QQ` or `QQ(a,b,c) / <a-b, c^2+1>`.

### CA\_PRINT\_DEFAULT

The default print style. Equivalent to `CA_PRINT_N | CA_PRINT_REPR`.

## CA\_PRINT\_DEBUG

Verbose print style for debugging. Equivalent to `CA_PRINT_N | CA_PRINT_REPR | CA_PRINT_FIELD`.

As a special case, small integers are always printed as simple literals.

As illustration, here are the numbers  $-7$ ,  $2/3$ ,  $(\sqrt{3}+5)/2$  and  $\sqrt{2}(\log(\pi) + \pi i)$  printed in various styles:

```
# CA_PRINT_DEFAULT
-7
0.666667 {2/3}
3.36603 {(a+5)/2 where a = 1.73205 [a^2-3=0]}
1.61889 + 4.44288*I {a*c+b*c*d where a = 1.14473 [Log(3.14159 {b})], b = 3.14159 [Pi],
↪ c = 1.41421 [c^2-2=0], d = I [d^2+1=0]}

# CA_PRINT_N
-7
0.666667
3.36603
1.61889 + 4.44288*I

# CA_PRINT_N | (CA_PRINT_DIGITS * 20)
-7
0.66666666666666666666666666666667
3.3660254037844386468
1.6188925298220266685 + 4.4428829381583662470*I

# CA_PRINT_REPR
-7
2/3
(a+5)/2 where a = [a^2-3=0]
a*c+b*c*d where a = Log(b), b = Pi, c = [c^2-2=0], d = [d^2+1=0]

# CA_PRINT_DEBUG
-7
0.666667 {2/3 in QQ}
3.36603 {(a+5)/2 in QQ(a)/<a^2-3> where a = 1.73205 [a^2-3=0]}
1.61889 + 4.44288*I {a*c+b*c*d in QQ(a,b,c,d)/<c^2-2, d^2+1> where a = 1.14473 ↪
↪ [Log(3.14159 {b in QQ(b)})], b = 3.14159 [Pi], c = 1.41421 [c^2-2=0], d = I [d^
↪ 2+1=0]}
```

void **ca\_print**(const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints *x* to standard output.

void **ca\_fprint**(FILE \*fp, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints *x* to the file *fp*.

char \***ca\_get\_str**(const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints *x* to a string which is returned. The user should free this string by calling `flint_free`.

void **ca\_printn**(const *ca\_t* x, *slong* n, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints an *n*-digit numerical representation of *x* to standard output.



### 10.4.8 Special values

void **ca\_zero**(*ca\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_one**(*ca\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_neg\_one**(*ca\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the integer 0, 1 or -1. This creates a canonical representation of this number as an element of the trivial field  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

void **ca\_i**(*ca\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_neg\_i**(*ca\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the imaginary unit  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ , or its negation  $-i$ . This creates a canonical representation of  $i$  as the generator of the algebraic number field  $\mathbb{Q}(i)$ .

void **ca\_pi**(*ca\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the constant  $\pi$ . This creates an element of the transcendental number field  $\mathbb{Q}(\pi)$ .

void **ca\_pi\_i**(*ca\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the constant  $\pi i$ . This creates an element of the composite field  $\mathbb{Q}(i, \pi)$  rather than representing  $\pi i$  (or even  $2\pi i$ , which for some purposes would be more elegant) as an atomic quantity.

void **ca\_euler**(*ca\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to Euler's constant  $\gamma$ . This creates an element of the (transcendental?) number field  $\mathbb{Q}(\gamma)$ .

void **ca\_unknown**(*ca\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the meta-value *Unknown*.

void **ca\_undefined**(*ca\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to *Undefined*.

void **ca\_uinf**(*ca\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to unsigned infinity  $\infty$ .

void **ca\_pos\_inf**(*ca\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_neg\_inf**(*ca\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_pos\_i\_inf**(*ca\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_neg\_i\_inf**(*ca\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the signed infinity  $+\infty$ ,  $-\infty$ ,  $+i\infty$  or  $-i\infty$ .

### 10.4.9 Assignment and conversion

void **ca\_set**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to a copy of *x*.

void **ca\_set\_si**(*ca\_t* res, *slong* v, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_set\_ui**(*ca\_t* res, *ulong* v, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_set\_fmpz**(*ca\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* v, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_set\_fmpq**(*ca\_t* res, const *fmpq\_t* v, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the integer or rational number *v*. This creates a canonical representation of this number as an element of the trivial field  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

void **ca\_set\_d**(*ca\_t* res, double x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_set\_d\_d**(*ca\_t* res, double x, double y, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the value of *x*, or the complex value  $x + yi$ . NaN is interpreted as *Unknown* (not *Undefined*).

```
void ca_transfer(ca_t res, ca_ctx_t res_ctx, const ca_t src, ca_ctx_t src_ctx)
```

Sets *res* to *src* where the corresponding context objects *res\_ctx* and *src\_ctx* may be different.

This operation preserves the mathematical value represented by *src*, but may result in a different internal representation depending on the settings of the context objects.

### 10.4.10 Conversion of algebraic numbers

```
void ca_set_qqbar(ca_t res, const qqbar_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the algebraic number *x*.

If *x* is rational, *res* is set to the canonical representation as an element in the trivial field  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

If *x* is irrational, this function always sets *res* to an element of a univariate number field  $\mathbb{Q}(a)$ . It will not, for example, identify  $\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}$  as an element of  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3})$ . However, it may attempt to find a simpler number field than that generated by *x* itself. For example:

- If *x* is quadratic, it will be expressed as an element of  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{N})$  where *N* has no small repeated factors (obtained by performing a smooth factorization of the discriminant).
- TODO: if possible, coerce *x* to a low-degree cyclotomic field.

```
int ca_get_fmpz(fmpz_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int ca_get_fmpq(fmpq_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int ca_get_qqbar(qqbar_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Attempts to evaluate *x* to an explicit integer, rational or algebraic number. If successful, sets *res* to this number and returns 1. If unsuccessful, returns 0.

The conversion certainly fails if *x* does not represent an integer, rational or algebraic number (respectively), but can also fail if *x* is too expensive to compute under the current evaluation limits. In particular, the evaluation will be aborted if an intermediate algebraic number (or more precisely, the resultant polynomial prior to factorization) exceeds `CA_OPT_QQBAR_DEG_LIMIT` or the coefficients exceed some multiple of `CA_OPT_PREC_LIMIT`. Note that evaluation may hit those limits even if the minimal polynomial for *x* itself is small. The conversion can also fail if no algorithm has been implemented for the functions appearing in the construction of *x*.

```
int ca_can_evaluate_qqbar(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Checks if `ca_get_qqbar()` has a chance to succeed. In effect, this checks if all extension numbers are manifestly algebraic numbers (without doing any evaluation).

### 10.4.11 Random generation

```
void ca_randtest_rational(ca_t res, flint_rand_t state, slong bits, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to a random rational number with numerator and denominator up to *bits* bits in size.

```
void ca_randtest(ca_t res, flint_rand_t state, slong depth, slong bits, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to a random number generated by evaluating a random expression. The algorithm randomly selects between generating a “simple” number (a random rational number or quadratic field element with coefficients up to *bits* in size, or a random builtin constant), or if *depth* is nonzero, applying a random arithmetic operation or function to operands produced through recursive calls with *depth* - 1. The output is guaranteed to be a number, not a special value.

```
void ca_randtest_special(ca_t res, flint_rand_t state, slong depth, slong bits, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Randomly generates either a special value or a number.

```
void ca_randtest_same_nf(ca_t res, flint_rand_t state, const ca_t x, slong bits, slong den_bits, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to a random element in the same number field as *x*, with numerator coefficients up to *bits* in size and denominator up to *den\_bits* in size. This function requires that *x* is an element of an absolute number field.

## 10.4.12 Representation properties

The following functions deal with the representation of a `ca_t` and hence can always be decided quickly and unambiguously. The return value for predicates is 0 for false and 1 for true.

int **ca\_equal\_repr**(const `ca_t` x, const `ca_t` y, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Returns whether  $x$  and  $y$  have identical representation. For field elements, this checks if  $x$  and  $y$  belong to the same formal field (with generators having identical representation) and are represented by the same rational function within that field.

For special values, this tests equality of the special values, with *Unknown* handled as if it were a value rather than a meta-value: that is,  $Unknown = Unknown$  gives 1, and  $Unknown = y$  gives 0 for any other kind of value  $y$ . If neither  $x$  nor  $y$  is *Unknown*, then representation equality implies that  $x$  and  $y$  describe the same mathematical value, but if either operand is *Unknown*, the result is meaningless for mathematical comparison.

int **ca\_cmp\_repr**(const `ca_t` x, const `ca_t` y, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Compares the representations of  $x$  and  $y$  in a canonical sort order, returning -1, 0 or 1. This only performs a lexicographic comparison of the representations of  $x$  and  $y$ ; the return value does not say anything meaningful about the numbers represented by  $x$  and  $y$ .

ulong **ca\_hash\_repr**(const `ca_t` x, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Hashes the representation of  $x$ .

int **ca\_is\_unknown**(const `ca_t` x, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Returns whether  $x$  is *Unknown*.

int **ca\_is\_special**(const `ca_t` x, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Returns whether  $x$  is a special value or metavalue (not a field element).

int **ca\_is\_qq\_elem**(const `ca_t` x, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Returns whether  $x$  is represented as an element of the rational field  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

int **ca\_is\_qq\_elem\_zero**(const `ca_t` x, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

int **ca\_is\_qq\_elem\_one**(const `ca_t` x, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

int **ca\_is\_qq\_elem\_integer**(const `ca_t` x, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Returns whether  $x$  is represented as the element 0, 1 or any integer in the rational field  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

int **ca\_is\_nf\_elem**(const `ca_t` x, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Returns whether  $x$  is represented as an element of a univariate algebraic number field  $\mathbb{Q}(a)$ .

int **ca\_is\_cyclotomic\_nf\_elem**(*slong* \*p, *ulong* \*q, const `ca_t` x, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Returns whether  $x$  is represented as an element of a univariate cyclotomic field, i.e.  $\mathbb{Q}(a)$  where  $a$  is a root of unity. If  $p$  and  $q$  are not *NULL* and  $x$  is represented as an element of a cyclotomic field, this also sets  $p$  and  $q$  to the minimal integers with  $0 \leq p < q$  such that the generating root of unity is  $a = e^{2\pi i p/q}$ . Note that the answer 0 does not prove that  $x$  is not a cyclotomic number, and the order  $q$  is also not necessarily the generator of the *smallest* cyclotomic field containing  $x$ . For the purposes of this function, only nontrivial cyclotomic fields count; the return value is 0 if  $x$  is represented as a rational number.

int **ca\_is\_generic\_elem**(const `ca_t` x, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Returns whether  $x$  is represented as a generic field element; i.e. it is not a special value, not represented as an element of the rational field, and not represented as an element of a univariate algebraic number field.

### 10.4.13 Value predicates

The following predicates check a mathematical property which might not be effectively decidable. The result is a `truth_t` to allow representing an unknown outcome.

`truth_t ca_check_is_number(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Tests if  $x$  is a number. The result is `T_TRUE` if  $x$  is a field element (and hence a complex number), `T_FALSE` if  $x$  is an infinity or *Undefined*, and `T_UNKNOWN` if  $x$  is *Unknown*.

`truth_t ca_check_is_zero(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`truth_t ca_check_is_one(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`truth_t ca_check_is_neg_one(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`truth_t ca_check_is_i(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`truth_t ca_check_is_neg_i(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Tests if  $x$  is equal to the number 0, 1,  $-1$ ,  $i$ , or  $-i$ .

`truth_t ca_check_is_algebraic(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`truth_t ca_check_is_rational(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`truth_t ca_check_is_integer(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Tests if  $x$  is respectively an algebraic number, a rational number, or an integer.

`truth_t ca_check_is_real(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Tests if  $x$  is a real number. Warning: this returns `T_FALSE` if  $x$  is an infinity with real sign.

`truth_t ca_check_is_negative_real(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Tests if  $x$  is a negative real number. Warning: this returns `T_FALSE` if  $x$  is negative infinity.

`truth_t ca_check_is_imaginary(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Tests if  $x$  is an imaginary number. Warning: this returns `T_FALSE` if  $x$  is an infinity with imaginary sign.

`truth_t ca_check_is_undefined(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Tests if  $x$  is the special value *Undefined*.

`truth_t ca_check_is_infinity(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Tests if  $x$  is any infinity (unsigned or signed).

`truth_t ca_check_is_uinf(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Tests if  $x$  is unsigned infinity  $\infty$ .

`truth_t ca_check_is_signed_inf(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Tests if  $x$  is any signed infinity.

`truth_t ca_check_is_pos_inf(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`truth_t ca_check_is_neg_inf(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`truth_t ca_check_is_pos_i_inf(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`truth_t ca_check_is_neg_i_inf(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Tests if  $x$  is equal to the signed infinity  $+\infty$ ,  $-\infty$ ,  $+i\infty$ ,  $-i\infty$ , respectively.

## 10.4.14 Comparisons

`truth_t ca_check_equal(const ca_t x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Tests  $x = y$  as a mathematical equality. The result is `T_UNKNOWN` if either operand is *Unknown*. The result may also be `T_UNKNOWN` if  $x$  and  $y$  are numerically indistinguishable and cannot be proved equal or unequal by an exact computation.

`truth_t ca_check_lt(const ca_t x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`truth_t ca_check_le(const ca_t x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`truth_t ca_check_gt(const ca_t x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`truth_t ca_check_ge(const ca_t x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Compares  $x$  and  $y$ , implementing the respective operations  $x < y$ ,  $x \leq y$ ,  $x > y$ ,  $x \geq y$ . Only real numbers and  $-\infty$  and  $+\infty$  are considered comparable. The result is `T_FALSE` (not `T_UNKNOWN`) if either operand is not comparable (being a nonreal complex number, unsigned infinity, or undefined).

## 10.4.15 Field structure operations

`void ca_merge_fields(ca_t resx, ca_t resy, const ca_t x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Sets *resx* and *resy* to copies of  $x$  and  $y$  coerced to a common field. Both  $x$  and  $y$  must be field elements (not special values).

In the present implementation, this simply merges the lists of generators, avoiding duplication. In the future, it will be able to eliminate generators satisfying algebraic relations.

`void ca_condense_field(ca_t res, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Attempts to demote the value of *res* to a trivial subfield of its current field by removing unused generators. In particular, this demotes any obviously rational value to the trivial field  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

This function is applied automatically in most operations (arithmetic operations, etc.).

`ca_ext_ptr ca_is_gen_as_ext(const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

If  $x$  is a generator of its formal field,  $x = a_k \in \mathbb{Q}(a_1, \dots, a_n)$ , returns a pointer to the extension number defining  $a_k$ . If  $x$  is not a generator, returns `NULL`.

## 10.4.16 Arithmetic

`void ca_neg(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Sets *res* to the negation of  $x$ . For numbers, this operation amounts to a direct negation within the formal field. For a signed infinity  $c\infty$ , negation gives  $(-c)\infty$ ; all other special values are unchanged.

`void ca_add_fmpq(ca_t res, const ca_t x, const fmpq_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`void ca_add_fmpz(ca_t res, const ca_t x, const fmpz_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`void ca_add_ui(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ulong y, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`void ca_add_si(ca_t res, const ca_t x, slong y, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`void ca_add(ca_t res, const ca_t x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Sets *res* to the sum of  $x$  and  $y$ . For special values, the following rules apply ( $c\infty$  denotes a signed infinity,  $|c| = 1$ ):

- $c\infty + d\infty = c\infty$  if  $c = d$
- $c\infty + d\infty = \text{Undefined}$  if  $c \neq d$
- $\tilde{\infty} + c\infty = \tilde{\infty} + \tilde{\infty} = \text{Undefined}$
- $c\infty + z = c\infty$  if  $z \in \mathbb{C}$
- $\tilde{\infty} + z = \tilde{\infty}$  if  $z \in \mathbb{C}$
- $z + \text{Undefined} = \text{Undefined}$  for any value  $z$  (including *Unknown*)

In any other case involving special values, or if the specific case cannot be distinguished, the result is *Unknown*.

```
void ca_sub_fmpq(ca_t res, const ca_t x, const fmpq_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_sub_fmpz(ca_t res, const ca_t x, const fmpz_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_sub_ui(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ulong y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_sub_si(ca_t res, const ca_t x, slong y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_fmpq_sub(ca_t res, const fmpq_t x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_fmpz_sub(ca_t res, const fmpz_t x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_ui_sub(ca_t res, ulong x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_si_sub(ca_t res, slong x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_sub(ca_t res, const ca_t x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the difference of *x* and *y*. This is equivalent to computing  $x + (-y)$ .

```
void ca_mul_fmpq(ca_t res, const ca_t x, const fmpq_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_mul_fmpz(ca_t res, const ca_t x, const fmpz_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_mul_ui(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ulong y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_mul_si(ca_t res, const ca_t x, slong y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_mul(ca_t res, const ca_t x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the product of *x* and *y*. For special values, the following rules apply ( $c\infty$  denotes a signed infinity,  $|c| = 1$ ):

- $c\infty \cdot d\infty = cd\infty$
- $c\infty \cdot \tilde{\infty} = \tilde{\infty}$
- $\tilde{\infty} \cdot \tilde{\infty} = \tilde{\infty}$
- $c\infty \cdot z = \text{sgn}(z)c\infty$  if  $z \in \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$
- $c\infty \cdot 0 = \text{Undefined}$
- $\tilde{\infty} \cdot 0 = \text{Undefined}$
- $z \cdot \text{Undefined} = \text{Undefined}$  for any value *z* (including *Unknown*)

In any other case involving special values, or if the specific case cannot be distinguished, the result is *Unknown*.

```
void ca_inv(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the multiplicative inverse of *x*. In a univariate algebraic number field, this always produces a rational denominator, but the denominator might not be rationalized in a multivariate field. For special values and zero, the following rules apply:

- $1/(c\infty) = 1/\tilde{\infty} = 0$
- $1/0 = \tilde{\infty}$
- $1/\text{Undefined} = \text{Undefined}$
- $1/\text{Unknown} = \text{Unknown}$

If it cannot be determined whether *x* is zero or nonzero, the result is *Unknown*.

```
void ca_fmpq_div(ca_t res, const fmpq_t x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_fmpz_div(ca_t res, const fmpz_t x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_ui_div(ca_t res, ulong x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_si_div(ca_t res, slong x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_div_fmpq(ca_t res, const ca_t x, const fmpq_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_div_fmpz(ca_t res, const ca_t x, const fmpz_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_div_ui(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ulong y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_div_si(ca_t res, const ca_t x, slong y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_div(ca_t res, const ca_t x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the quotient of *x* and *y*. This is equivalent to computing  $x \cdot (1/y)$ . For special values and division by zero, this implies the following rules ( $c\infty$  denotes a signed infinity,  $|c| = 1$ ):

- $(c\infty)/(d\infty) = (c\infty)/\tilde{\infty} = \tilde{\infty}/(c\infty) = \tilde{\infty}/\tilde{\infty} = \text{Undefined}$
- $c\infty/z = (c/\text{sgn}(z))\infty$  if  $z \in \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$
- $c\infty/0 = \tilde{\infty}/0 = \tilde{\infty}$
- $z/(c\infty) = z/\tilde{\infty} = 0$  if  $z \in \mathbb{C}$
- $z/0 = \tilde{\infty}$  if  $z \in \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$
- $0/0 = \text{Undefined}$
- $z/\text{Undefined} = \text{Undefined}$  for any value *z* (including *Unknown*)
- $\text{Undefined}/z = \text{Undefined}$  for any value *z* (including *Unknown*)

In any other case involving special values, or if the specific case cannot be distinguished, the result is *Unknown*.

```
void ca_dot(ca_t res, const ca_t initial, int subtract, ca_srcptr x, slong xstep, ca_srcptr y, slong ystep, slong len, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the dot product of the vectors *x* and *y*, setting *res* to  $s + (-1)^{\text{subtract}} \sum_{i=0}^{\text{len}-1} x_i y_i$ .

The initial term *s* is optional and can be omitted by passing *NULL* (equivalently,  $s = 0$ ). The parameter *subtract* must be 0 or 1. The length *len* is allowed to be negative, which is equivalent to a length of zero. The parameters *xstep* or *ystep* specify a step length for traversing subsequences of the vectors *x* and *y*; either can be negative to step in the reverse direction starting from the initial pointer. Aliasing is allowed between *res* and *s* but not between *res* and the entries of *x* and *y*.

```
void ca_fmpz_poly_evaluate(ca_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_fmpz_poly_evaluate(ca_t res, const fmpz_poly_t poly, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the polynomial *poly* evaluated at *x*.

```
void ca_fmpz_mpoly_evaluate_horner(ca_t res, const fmpz_mpoly_t f, ca_srcptr x, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t mctx, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_fmpz_mpoly_evaluate_iter(ca_t res, const fmpz_mpoly_t f, ca_srcptr x, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t mctx, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_fmpz_mpoly_evaluate(ca_t res, const fmpz_mpoly_t f, ca_srcptr x, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t mctx, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the multivariate polynomial *f* evaluated at the vector of arguments *x*.

```
void ca_fmpz_mpoly_q_evaluate(ca_t res, const fmpz_mpoly_q_t f, ca_srcptr x, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t mctx, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the multivariate rational function *f* evaluated at the vector of arguments *x*.

```
void ca_fmpz_mpoly_q_evaluate_no_division_by_zero(ca_t res, const fmpz_mpoly_q_t f, ca_srcptr x, const fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t mctx, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_inv_no_division_by_zero(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

These functions behave like the normal arithmetic functions, but assume (and do not check) that division by zero cannot occur. Division by zero will result in undefined behavior.



### 10.4.17 Powers and roots

void **ca\_sqr**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the square of *x*.

void **ca\_pow\_fmpq**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, const *fmpq\_t* y, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_pow\_fmpz**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, const *fmpz\_t* y, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_pow\_ui**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ulong* y, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_pow\_si**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *slong* y, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_pow**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, const *ca\_t* y, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to *x* raised to the power *y*. Handling of special values is not yet implemented.

void **ca\_pow\_si\_arithmetic**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *slong* n, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to *x* raised to the power *n*. Whereas **ca\_pow()**, **ca\_pow\_si()** etc. may create  $x^n$  as an extension number if *n* is large, this function always perform the exponentiation using field arithmetic.

void **ca\_sqrt\_inert**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_sqrt\_nofactor**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_sqrt\_factor**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ulong* flags, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_sqrt**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the principal square root of *x*.

For special values, the following definitions apply:

- $\sqrt{c\infty} = \sqrt{c}\infty$
- $\sqrt{\infty} = \infty$ .
- Both *Undefined* and *Unknown* map to themselves.

The *inert* version outputs the generator in the formal field  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{x})$  without simplifying.

The *factor* version writes  $x = A^2B$  in *K* where *K* is the field of *x*, and outputs  $A\sqrt{B}$  or  $-A\sqrt{B}$  (whichever gives the correct sign) as an element of  $K(\sqrt{B})$  or some subfield thereof. This factorization is only a heuristic and is not guaranteed to make *B* minimal. Factorization options can be passed through to *flags*: see **ca\_factor()** for details.

The *nofactor* version will not perform a general factorization, but may still perform other simplifications. It may in particular attempt to simplify  $\sqrt{x}$  to a single element in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ .

void **ca\_sqrt\_ui**(*ca\_t* res, *ulong* n, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the principal square root of *n*.

### 10.4.18 Complex parts

void **ca\_abs**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the absolute value of *x*.

For special values, the following definitions apply:

- $|c\infty| = |\infty| = +\infty$ .
- Both *Undefined* and *Unknown* map to themselves.

This function will attempt to simplify its argument through an exact computation. It may in particular attempt to simplify  $|x|$  to a single element in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ .

In the generic case, this function outputs an element of the formal field  $\mathbb{Q}(|x|)$ .

void **ca\_sgn**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the sign of *x*, defined by

$$\operatorname{sgn}(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & x = 0 \\ \frac{x}{|x|} & x \neq 0 \end{cases}$$

for numbers. For special values, the following definitions apply:

- $\operatorname{sgn}(c\infty) = c$ .
- $\operatorname{sgn}(\infty) = \text{Undefined}$ .
- Both *Undefined* and *Unknown* map to themselves.

This function will attempt to simplify its argument through an exact computation. It may in particular attempt to simplify  $\operatorname{sgn}(x)$  to a single element in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ .

In the generic case, this function outputs an element of the formal field  $\mathbb{Q}(\operatorname{sgn}(x))$ .

void **ca\_csgn**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the extension of the real sign function taking the value 1 for *z* strictly in the right half plane, -1 for *z* strictly in the left half plane, and the sign of the imaginary part when *z* is on the imaginary axis. Equivalently,  $\operatorname{csgn}(z) = z/\sqrt{z^2}$  except that the value is 0 when *z* is exactly zero. This function gives *Undefined* for unsigned infinity and  $\operatorname{csgn}(\operatorname{sgn}(c\infty)) = \operatorname{csgn}(c)$  for signed infinities.

void **ca\_arg**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the complex argument (phase) of *x*, normalized to the range  $(-\pi, +\pi]$ . The argument of 0 is defined as 0. For special values, the following definitions apply:

- $\operatorname{arg}(c\infty) = \operatorname{arg}(c)$ .
- $\operatorname{arg}(\infty) = \text{Undefined}$ .
- Both *Undefined* and *Unknown* map to themselves.

void **ca\_re**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the real part of *x*. The result is *Undefined* if *x* is any infinity (including a real infinity).

void **ca\_im**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the imaginary part of *x*. The result is *Undefined* if *x* is any infinity (including an imaginary infinity).

void **ca\_conj\_deep**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_conj\_shallow**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_conj**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the complex conjugate of *x*. The *shallow* version creates a new extension element  $\bar{x}$  unless *x* can be trivially conjugated in-place in the existing field. The *deep* version recursively conjugates the extension numbers in the field of *x*.

void **ca\_floor**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the floor function of *x*. The result is *Undefined* if *x* is any infinity (including a real infinity). For complex numbers, this is presently defined to take the floor of the real part.

void **ca\_ceil**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the ceiling function of *x*. The result is *Undefined* if *x* is any infinity (including a real infinity). For complex numbers, this is presently defined to take the ceiling of the real part.

### 10.4.19 Exponentials and logarithms

void **ca\_exp**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the exponential function of *x*.

For special values, the following definitions apply:

- $e^{+\infty} = +\infty$
- $e^{c\infty} = \infty$  if  $0 < \operatorname{Re}(c) < 1$ .
- $e^{c\infty} = 0$  if  $\operatorname{Re}(c) < 0$ .
- $e^{c\infty} = \text{Undefined}$  if  $\operatorname{Re}(c) = 0$ .
- $e^{\infty} = \text{Undefined}$ .
- Both *Undefined* and *Unknown* map to themselves.

The following symbolic simplifications are performed automatically:

- $e^0 = 1$
- $e^{\log(z)} = z$
- $e^{(p/q)\log(z)} = z^{p/q}$  (for rational  $p/q$ )
- $e^{(p/q)\pi i} = \text{algebraic root of unity}$  (for small rational  $p/q$ )

In the generic case, this function outputs an element of the formal field  $\mathbb{Q}(e^x)$ .

void **ca\_log**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the natural logarithm of *x*.

For special values and at the origin, the following definitions apply:

- For any infinity,  $\log(c\infty) = \log(\infty) = +\infty$ .
- $\log(0) = -\infty$ . The result is *Unknown* if deciding  $x = 0$  fails.
- Both *Undefined* and *Unknown* map to themselves.

The following symbolic simplifications are performed automatically:

- $\log(1) = 0$
- $\log(e^z) = z + 2\pi i k$
- $\log(\sqrt{z}) = \frac{1}{2} \log(z) + 2\pi i k$
- $\log(z^a) = a \log(z) + 2\pi i k$
- $\log(x) = \log(-x) + \pi i$  for negative real *x*

In the generic case, this function outputs an element of the formal field  $\mathbb{Q}(\log(x))$ .

### 10.4.20 Trigonometric functions

void **ca\_sin\_cos\_exponential**(*ca\_t* res1, *ca\_t* res2, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_sin\_cos\_direct**(*ca\_t* res1, *ca\_t* res2, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_sin\_cos\_tangent**(*ca\_t* res1, *ca\_t* res2, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_sin\_cos**(*ca\_t* res1, *ca\_t* res2, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res1* to the sine of *x* and *res2* to the cosine of *x*. Either *res1* or *res2* can be *NULL* to compute only the other function. Various representations are implemented:

- The *exponential* version expresses the sine and cosine in terms of complex exponentials. Simple algebraic values will simplify to rational numbers or elements of cyclotomic fields.

- The *direct* method expresses the sine and cosine in terms of the original functions (perhaps after applying some symmetry transformations, which may interchange sin and cos). Extremely simple algebraic values will automatically simplify to elements of real algebraic number fields.
- The *tangent* version expresses the sine and cosine in terms of  $\tan(x/2)$ , perhaps after applying some symmetry transformations. Extremely simple algebraic values will automatically simplify to elements of real algebraic number fields.

By default, the standard function uses the *exponential* representation as this typically works best for field arithmetic and simplifications, although it has the disadvantage of introducing complex numbers where real numbers would be sufficient. The behavior of the standard function can be changed using the `CA_OPT_TRIG_FORM` context setting.

For special values, the following definitions apply:

- $\sin(\pm i\infty) = \pm i\infty$
- $\cos(\pm i\infty) = +\infty$
- All other infinities give Undefined

```
void ca_sin(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_cos(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the sine or cosine of *x*. These functions are shortcuts for `ca_sin_cos()`.

```
void ca_tan_sine_cosine(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_tan_exponential(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_tan_direct(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_tan(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the tangent of *x*. The *sine\_cosine* version evaluates the tangent as a quotient of a sine and cosine, the *direct* version evaluates it directly as a tangent (possibly after transforming the variable), and the *exponential* version evaluates it in terms of complex exponentials. Simple algebraic values will automatically simplify to elements of trigonometric or cyclotomic number fields.

By default, the standard function uses the *exponential* representation as this typically works best for field arithmetic and simplifications, although it has the disadvantage of introducing complex numbers where real numbers would be sufficient. The behavior of the standard function can be changed using the `CA_OPT_TRIG_FORM` context setting.

For special values, the following definitions apply:

- At poles,  $\tan((n + \frac{1}{2})\pi) = \infty$
- $\tan(e^{i\theta}\infty) = +i, \quad 0 < \theta < \pi$
- $\tan(e^{i\theta}\infty) = -i, \quad -\pi < \theta < 0$
- $\tan(\pm\infty) = \tan(\infty) = \text{Undefined}$

```
void ca_cot(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the cotangent *x*. This is equivalent to computing the reciprocal of the tangent.

```
void ca_atan_logarithm(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_atan_direct(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_atan(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the inverse tangent of *x*.

The *direct* version expresses the result as an inverse tangent (possibly after transforming the variable). The *logarithm* version expresses it in terms of complex logarithms. Simple algebraic inputs will automatically simplify to rational multiples of  $\pi$ .

By default, the standard function uses the *logarithm* representation as this typically works best for field arithmetic and simplifications, although it has the disadvantage of introducing complex numbers where real numbers would be sufficient. The behavior of the standard function can be

changed using the `CA_OPT_TRIG_FORM` context setting (exponential mode results in logarithmic forms).

For special values, the following definitions apply:

- $\operatorname{atan}(\pm i) = \pm i\infty$
- $\operatorname{atan}(c\infty) = \operatorname{csgn}(c)\pi/2$
- $\operatorname{atan}(\infty) = \text{Undefined}$

```
void ca_asin_logarithm(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_acos_logarithm(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_asin_direct(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_acos_direct(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_asin(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_acos(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the inverse sine (respectively, cosine) of *x*.

The *direct* version expresses the result as an inverse sine or cosine (possibly after transforming the variable). The *logarithm* version expresses it in terms of complex logarithms. Simple algebraic inputs will automatically simplify to rational multiples of  $\pi$ .

By default, the standard function uses the *logarithm* representation as this typically works best for field arithmetic and simplifications, although it has the disadvantage of introducing complex numbers where real numbers would be sufficient. The behavior of the standard function can be changed using the `CA_OPT_TRIG_FORM` context setting (exponential mode results in logarithmic forms).

The inverse cosine is presently implemented as  $\operatorname{acos}(x) = \pi/2 - \operatorname{asin}(x)$ .

### 10.4.21 Special functions

```
void ca_gamma(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the gamma function of *x*.

```
void ca_erf(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the error function of *x*.

```
void ca_erfc(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the complementary error function of *x*.

```
void ca_erfi(ca_t res, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the imaginary error function of *x*.

### 10.4.22 Numerical evaluation

```
void ca_get_acb_raw(acb_t res, const ca_t x, slong prec, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to an enclosure of the numerical value of *x*. A working precision of *prec* bits is used internally for the evaluation, without adaptive refinement. If *x* is any special value, *res* is set to *acb\_indeterminate*.

```
void ca_get_acb(acb_t res, const ca_t x, slong prec, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_get_acb_accurate_parts(acb_t res, const ca_t x, slong prec, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to an enclosure of the numerical value of *x*. The working precision is increased adaptively to try to ensure *prec* accurate bits in the output. The *accurate\_parts* version tries to ensure *prec* accurate bits for both the real and imaginary part separately.

The refinement is stopped if the working precision exceeds `CA_OPT_PREC_LIMIT` (or twice the initial precision, if this is larger). The user may call `acb_rel_accuracy_bits` to check if the calculation was successful.

The output is not rounded down to *prec* bits (to avoid unnecessary double rounding); the user may call `acb_set_round` when rounding is desired.

char `*ca_get_decimal_str`(const *ca\_t* x, *slong* digits, *ulong* flags, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns a decimal approximation of *x* with precision up to *digits*. The output is guaranteed to be correct within 1 ulp in the returned digits, but the number of returned digits may be smaller than *digits* if the numerical evaluation does not succeed.

If *flags* is set to 1, attempts to achieve full accuracy for both the real and imaginary parts separately.

If *x* is not finite or a finite enclosure cannot be produced, returns the string “?”.

The user should free the returned string with `flint_free`.

### 10.4.23 Rewriting and simplification

void `ca_rewrite_complex_normal_form`(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_t* x, int deep, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to *x* rewritten using standardizing transformations over the complex numbers:

- Elementary functions are rewritten in terms of (complex) exponentials, roots and logarithms
- Complex parts are rewritten using logarithms, square roots, and (deep) complex conjugates
- Algebraic numbers are rewritten in terms of cyclotomic fields where applicable

If *deep* is set, the rewriting is applied recursively to the tower of extension numbers; otherwise, the rewriting is only applied to the top-level extension numbers.

The result is not a normal form in the strong sense (the same number can have many possible representations even after applying this transformation), but in practice this is a powerful heuristic for simplification.

### 10.4.24 Factorization

type `ca_factor_struct`

type `ca_factor_t`

Represents a real or complex number in factored form  $b_1^{e_1} b_2^{e_2} \dots b_n^{e_n}$  where  $b_i$  and  $e_i$  are *ca\_t* numbers (the exponents need not be integers).

void `ca_factor_init`(*ca\_factor\_t* fac, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *fac* and sets it to the empty factorization (equivalent to the number 1).

void `ca_factor_clear`(*ca\_factor\_t* fac, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the factorization structure *fac*.

void `ca_factor_one`(*ca\_factor\_t* fac, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *fac* to the empty factorization (equivalent to the number 1).

void `ca_factor_print`(const *ca\_factor\_t* fac, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints a description of *fac* to standard output.

void `ca_factor_insert`(*ca\_factor\_t* fac, const *ca\_t* base, const *ca\_t* exp, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Inserts  $b^e$  into *fac* where *b* is given by *base* and *e* is given by *exp*. If a base element structurally identical to *base* already exists in *fac*, the corresponding exponent is incremented by *exp*; otherwise, this factor is appended.

```
void ca_factor_get_ca(ca_t res, const ca_factor_t fac, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Expands *fac* back to a single *ca\_t* by evaluating the powers and multiplying out the result.

```
void ca_factor(ca_factor_t res, const ca_t x, ulong flags, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to a factorization of *x* of the form  $x = b_1^{e_1} b_2^{e_2} \cdots b_n^{e_n}$ . Requires that *x* is not a special value. The type of factorization is controlled by *flags*, which can be set to a combination of constants in the following section.

### Factorization options

The following flags select the structural polynomial factorization to perform over formal fields  $\mathbb{Q}(a_1, \dots, a_n)$ . Each flag in the list strictly encompasses the factorization power of the preceding flag, so it is unnecessary to pass more than one flag.

**CA\_FACTOR\_POLY\_NONE**

No polynomial factorization at all.

**CA\_FACTOR\_POLY\_CONTENT**

Only extract the rational content.

**CA\_FACTOR\_POLY\_SQF**

Perform a squarefree factorization in addition to extracting the rational content.

**CA\_FACTOR\_POLY\_FULL**

Perform a full multivariate polynomial factorization.

The following flags select the factorization to perform over  $\mathbb{Z}$ . Integer factorization is applied if *x* is an element of  $\mathbb{Q}$ , and to the extracted rational content of polynomials. Each flag in the list strictly encompasses the factorization power of the preceding flag, so it is unnecessary to pass more than one flag.

**CA\_FACTOR\_ZZ\_NONE**

No integer factorization at all.

**CA\_FACTOR\_ZZ\_SMOOTH**

Perform a smooth factorization to extract small prime factors (heuristically up to **CA\_OPT\_SMOOTH\_LIMIT** bits) in addition to identifying perfect powers.

**CA\_FACTOR\_ZZ\_FULL**

Perform a complete integer factorization into prime numbers. This is prohibitively slow for general integers exceeding 70-80 digits.

## 10.4.25 Context options

The *options* member of a *ca\_ctx\_t* object is an array of *slong* values controlling simplification behavior and various other settings. The values of the array at the following indices can be changed by the user (example: `ctx->options[CA_OPT_PREC_LIMIT] = 65536`).

It is recommended to set options controlling evaluation only at the time when a context object is created. Changing such options later should normally be harmless, but since the update will not apply retroactively to objects that have already been computed and cached, one might not see the expected behavior. Superficial options (printing) can be changed at any time.

**CA\_OPT\_VERBOSE**

Whether to print debug information. Default value: 0.

**CA\_OPT\_PRINT\_FLAGS**

Printing style. See [Printing](#) for details. Default value: **CA\_PRINT\_DEFAULT**.



#### CA\_OPT\_MPOLY\_ORD

Monomial ordering to use for multivariate polynomials. Possible values are `ORD_LEX`, `ORD_DEGLEX` and `ORD_DEGREVLEX`. Default value: `ORD_LEX`. This option must be set before doing any computations.

#### CA\_OPT\_PREC\_LIMIT

Maximum precision to use internally for numerical evaluation with Arb, and in some cases for the magnitude of exact coefficients. This parameter affects the possibility to prove inequalities and find simplifications between related extension numbers. This is not a strict limit; some calculations may use higher precision when there is a good reason to do so. Default value: 4096.

#### CA\_OPT\_QQBAR\_DEG\_LIMIT

Maximum degree of `qqbar_t` elements allowed internally during simplification of algebraic numbers. This limit may be exceeded when the user provides explicit `qqbar_t` input of higher degree. Default value: 120.

#### CA\_OPT\_LOW\_PREC

Numerical precision to use for fast checks (typically, before attempting more expensive operations). Default value: 64.

#### CA\_OPT\_SMOOTH\_LIMIT

Size in bits for factors in smooth integer factorization. Default value: 32.

#### CA\_OPT\_LLL\_PREC

Precision to use to find integer relations using LLL. Default value: 128.

#### CA\_OPT\_POW\_LIMIT

Largest exponent to expand powers automatically. This only applies in multivariate and transcendental fields: in number fields, `CA_OPT_PREC_LIMIT` applies instead. Default value: 20.

#### CA\_OPT\_USE\_GROEBNER

Boolean flag for whether to use Gröbner basis computation. This flag and the following limits affect the ability to prove multivariate identities. Default value: 1.

#### CA\_OPT\_GROEBNER\_LENGTH\_LIMIT

Maximum length of ideal basis allowed in Buchberger's algorithm. Default value: 100.

#### CA\_OPT\_GROEBNER\_POLY\_LENGTH\_LIMIT

Maximum length of polynomials allowed in Buchberger's algorithm. Default value: 1000.

#### CA\_OPT\_GROEBNER\_POLY\_BITS\_LIMIT

Maximum coefficient size in bits of polynomials allowed in Buchberger's algorithm. Default value: 10000.

#### CA\_OPT\_VIETA\_LIMIT

Maximum degree  $n$  of algebraic numbers for which to add Vieta's formulas to the reduction ideal. This must be set relatively low since the number of terms in Vieta's formulas is  $O(2^n)$  and the resulting Gröbner basis computations can be expensive. Default value: 6.

#### CA\_OPT\_TRIG\_FORM

Default representation of trigonometric functions. The following values are possible:

##### CA\_TRIG\_DIRECT

Use the direct functions (with some exceptions).

##### CA\_TRIG\_EXPONENTIAL

Use complex exponentials.

##### CA\_TRIG\_SINE\_COSINE

Use sines and cosines.

### CA\_TRIG\_TANGENT

Use tangents.

Default value: CA\_TRIG\_EXPONENTIAL.

The *exponential* representation is currently used by default as typically works best for field arithmetic and simplifications, although it has the disadvantage of introducing complex numbers where real numbers would be sufficient. This may change in the future.

## 10.4.26 Internal representation

### CA\_FMPQ(x)

### CA\_FMPQ\_NUMREF(x)

### CA\_FMPQ\_DENREF(x)

Assuming that  $x$  holds an element of the trivial field  $\mathbb{Q}$ , this macro returns a pointer which can be used as an *fmpz\_q\_t*, or respectively to the numerator or denominator as an *fmpz\_t*.

### CA\_MPOLY\_Q(x)

Assuming that  $x$  holds a generic field element as data, this macro returns a pointer which can be used as an *fmpz\_poly\_q\_t*.

### CA\_NF\_ELEM(x)

Assuming that  $x$  holds an Antic number field element as data, this macro returns a pointer which can be used as an *nf\_elem\_t*.

void **\_ca\_make\_field\_element**(*ca\_t* x, *ca\_field\_srcptr* new\_index, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Changes the internal representation of  $x$  to that of an element of the field with index *new\_index* in the context object *ctx*. This may destroy the value of  $x$ .

void **\_ca\_make\_fmpz**(*ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Changes the internal representation of  $x$  to that of an element of the trivial field  $\mathbb{Q}$ . This may destroy the value of  $x$ .

## 10.5 `ca_vec.h` – vectors of real and complex numbers

A `ca_vec_t` represents a vector of real or complex numbers, implemented as an array of coefficients of type `ca_struct`.

Most functions are provided in two versions: an underscore method which operates directly on pre-allocated arrays of coefficients (taking `ca_ptr` and `ca_srcptr` arguments), and a non-underscore method which takes `ca_vec_t` input and performs automatic memory management.

Unlike `ca_poly_t`, a `ca_vec_t` is not normalised by removing zero coefficients; it retains the exact length assigned by the user.

### 10.5.1 Types, macros and constants

type `ca_vec_struct`

type `ca_vec_t`

Contains a pointer to an array of entries (*coeffs*), the used length (*length*), and the allocated size of the array (*alloc*).

A `ca_vec_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `ca_vec_struct`, permitting an `ca_vec_t` to be passed by reference.

`ca_vec_entry`(*vec*, *i*)

Macro returning a pointer to entry *i* in the vector *vec*. The index must be in bounds.

### 10.5.2 Memory management

`ca_ptr_ca_vec_init`(*slong* *len*, `ca_ctx_t` *ctx*)

Returns a pointer to an array of *len* coefficients initialized to zero.

void `ca_vec_init`(`ca_vec_t` *vec*, *slong* *len*, `ca_ctx_t` *ctx*)

Initializes *vec* to a length *len* vector. All entries are set to zero.

void `_ca_vec_clear`(`ca_ptr` *vec*, *slong* *len*, `ca_ctx_t` *ctx*)

Clears all *len* entries in *vec* and frees the pointer *vec* itself.

void `ca_vec_clear`(`ca_vec_t` *vec*, `ca_ctx_t` *ctx*)

Clears the vector *vec*.

void `_ca_vec_swap`(`ca_ptr` *vec1*, `ca_ptr` *vec2*, *slong* *len*, `ca_ctx_t` *ctx*)

Swaps the entries in *vec1* and *vec2* efficiently.

void `ca_vec_swap`(`ca_vec_t` *vec1*, `ca_vec_t` *vec2*, `ca_ctx_t` *ctx*)

Swaps the vectors *vec1* and *vec2* efficiently.

### 10.5.3 Length

*slong* `ca_vec_length`(const `ca_vec_t` *vec*, `ca_ctx_t` *ctx*)

Returns the length of *vec*.

void `_ca_vec_fit_length`(`ca_vec_t` *vec*, *slong* *len*, `ca_ctx_t` *ctx*)

Allocates space in *vec* for *len* elements.

void `ca_vec_set_length`(`ca_vec_t` *vec*, *slong* *len*, `ca_ctx_t` *ctx*)

Sets the length of *vec* to *len*. If *vec* is shorter on input, it will be zero-extended. If *vec* is longer on input, it will be truncated.

### 10.5.4 Assignment

void `_ca_vec_set`(*ca\_ptr* res, *ca\_srcptr* src, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to a copy of *src* of length *len*.

void `ca_vec_set`(*ca\_vec\_t* res, const *ca\_vec\_t* src, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to a copy of *src*.

### 10.5.5 Special vectors

void `_ca_vec_zero`(*ca\_ptr* res, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the *len* entries in *res* to zeros.

void `ca_vec_zero`(*ca\_vec\_t* res, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the length *len* zero vector.

### 10.5.6 Input and output

void `ca_vec_print`(const *ca\_vec\_t* vec, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints *vec* to standard output. The coefficients are printed on separate lines.

void `ca_vec_printn`(const *ca\_vec\_t* poly, *slong* digits, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints a decimal representation of *vec* with precision specified by *digits*. The coefficients are comma-separated and the whole list is enclosed in square brackets.

### 10.5.7 List operations

void `ca_vec_append`(*ca\_vec\_t* vec, const *ca\_t* f, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Appends *f* to the end of *vec*.

### 10.5.8 Arithmetic

void `_ca_vec_neg`(*ca\_ptr* res, *ca\_srcptr* src, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `ca_vec_neg`(*ca\_vec\_t* res, const *ca\_vec\_t* src, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the negation of *src*.

void `_ca_vec_add`(*ca\_ptr* res, *ca\_srcptr* vec1, *ca\_srcptr* vec2, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `_ca_vec_sub`(*ca\_ptr* res, *ca\_srcptr* vec1, *ca\_srcptr* vec2, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the sum or difference of *vec1* and *vec2*, all vectors having length *len*.

void `_ca_vec_scalar_mul_ca`(*ca\_ptr* res, *ca\_srcptr* src, *slong* len, const *ca\_t* c, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to *src* multiplied by *c*, all vectors having length *len*.

void `_ca_vec_scalar_div_ca`(*ca\_ptr* res, *ca\_srcptr* src, *slong* len, const *ca\_t* c, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to *src* divided by *c*, all vectors having length *len*.

void `_ca_vec_scalar_addmul_ca`(*ca\_ptr* res, *ca\_srcptr* src, *slong* len, const *ca\_t* c, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Adds *src* multiplied by *c* to the vector *res*, all vectors having length *len*.

void `_ca_vec_scalar_submul_ca`(*ca\_ptr* res, *ca\_srcptr* src, *slong* len, const *ca\_t* c, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Subtracts *src* multiplied by *c* from the vector *res*, all vectors having length *len*.

## 10.5.9 Comparisons and properties

*truth\_t* **\_ca\_vec\_check\_is\_zero**(*ca\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether *vec* is the zero vector.

### 10.5.10 Internal representation

*int* **\_ca\_vec\_is\_fmpq\_vec**(*ca\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Checks if all elements of *vec* are structurally rational numbers.

*int* **\_ca\_vec\_fmpq\_vec\_is\_fmpz\_vec**(*ca\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Assuming that all elements of *vec* are structurally rational numbers, checks if all elements are integers.

*void* **\_ca\_vec\_fmpq\_vec\_get\_fmpz\_vec\_den**(*fmpz\_t* c, *fmpz\_t* den, *ca\_srcptr* vec, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Assuming that all elements of *vec* are structurally rational numbers, converts them to a vector of integers *c* on a common denominator *den*.

*void* **\_ca\_vec\_set\_fmpz\_vec\_div\_fmpz**(*ca\_ptr* res, const *fmpz\_t* v, const *fmpz\_t* den, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the rational vector given by numerators *v* and the common denominator *den*.

## 10.6 `ca_poly.h` – dense univariate polynomials over the real and complex numbers

A `ca_poly_t` represents a univariate polynomial over the real or complex numbers (an element of  $\mathbb{R}[X]$  or  $\mathbb{C}[X]$ ), implemented as an array of coefficients of type `ca_struct`.

Most functions are provided in two versions: an underscore method which operates directly on pre-allocated arrays of coefficients and generally has some restrictions (such as requiring the lengths to be nonzero and not supporting aliasing of the input and output arrays), and a non-underscore method which performs automatic memory management and handles degenerate cases.

Warnings:

- A polynomial is always normalised by removing zero coefficients at the top. Coefficients will not be removed when Calcium is unable to prove that they are zero. The represented degree can therefore be larger than the degree of the mathematical polynomial. When the correct degree is needed, it is important to verify the leading coefficient. (Of course, this will never be an issue with polynomials that are explicitly monic, for example.)
- The special values *Undefined*, unsigned infinity and signed infinity supported by the scalar `ca_t` type are not really meaningful as coefficients of polynomials. We normally assume that the user does not assign those values to coefficients of polynomials, and the functions in this module will likewise normally not generate such coefficients. *Unknown* can still appear as a coefficient representing a number that is inaccessible for computation.

A polynomial with numerical coefficients and with a nonzero leading coefficient is called *proper*. The function `ca_poly_is_proper()` can be used to check for violations.

### 10.6.1 Types, macros and constants

type `ca_poly_struct`

type `ca_poly_t`

Contains a pointer to an array of coefficients (*coeffs*), the used length (*length*), and the allocated size of the array (*alloc*).

A `ca_poly_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `ca_poly_struct`, permitting an `ca_poly_t` to be passed by reference.

### 10.6.2 Memory management

void `ca_poly_init(ca_poly_t poly, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Initializes the polynomial for use, setting it to the zero polynomial.

void `ca_poly_clear(ca_poly_t poly, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Clears the polynomial, deallocating all coefficients and the coefficient array.

void `ca_poly_fit_length(ca_poly_t poly, slong len, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Makes sure that the coefficient array of the polynomial contains at least *len* initialized coefficients.

void `_ca_poly_set_length(ca_poly_t poly, slong len, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Directly changes the length of the polynomial, without allocating or deallocating coefficients. The value should not exceed the allocation length.

void `_ca_poly_normalise(ca_poly_t poly, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Strips any top coefficients which can be proved identical to zero.

### 10.6.3 Assignment and simple values

void **ca\_poly\_zero**(*ca\_poly\_t* poly, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *poly* to the zero polynomial.

void **ca\_poly\_one**(*ca\_poly\_t* poly, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *poly* to the constant polynomial 1.

void **ca\_poly\_x**(*ca\_poly\_t* poly, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *poly* to the monomial  $x$ .

void **ca\_poly\_set\_ca**(*ca\_poly\_t* poly, const *ca\_t* c, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_poly\_set\_si**(*ca\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* c, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *poly* to the constant polynomial  $c$ .

void **ca\_poly\_set**(*ca\_poly\_t* res, const *ca\_poly\_t* src, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_poly\_set\_fmpz\_poly**(*ca\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* src, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_poly\_set\_fmpq\_poly**(*ca\_poly\_t* res, const *fmpq\_poly\_t* src, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *poly* the polynomial *src*.

void **ca\_poly\_set\_coeff\_ca**(*ca\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets the coefficient at position  $n$  in *poly* to  $x$ .

void **ca\_poly\_transfer**(*ca\_poly\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* res\_ctx, const *ca\_poly\_t* src, *ca\_ctx\_t* src\_ctx)  
 Sets *res* to *src* where the corresponding context objects *res\_ctx* and *src\_ctx* may be different.

This operation preserves the mathematical value represented by *src*, but may result in a different internal representation depending on the settings of the context objects.

### 10.6.4 Random generation

void **ca\_poly\_randtest**(*ca\_poly\_t* poly, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *slong* depth, *slong* bits, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *poly* to a random polynomial of length up to *len* and with entries having complexity up to *depth* and *bits* (see *ca\_randtest()*).

void **ca\_poly\_randtest\_rational**(*ca\_poly\_t* poly, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *slong* bits, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *poly* to a random rational polynomial of length up to *len* and with entries up to *bits* bits in size.

### 10.6.5 Input and output

void **ca\_poly\_print**(const *ca\_poly\_t* poly, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints *poly* to standard output. The coefficients are printed on separate lines.

void **ca\_poly\_printn**(const *ca\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* digits, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints a decimal representation of *poly* with precision specified by *digits*. The coefficients are comma-separated and the whole list is enclosed in square brackets.



### 10.6.6 Degree and leading coefficient

int `ca_poly_is_proper`(const `ca_poly_t` poly, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Checks that *poly* represents an element of  $\mathbb{C}[X]$  with well-defined degree. This returns 1 if the leading coefficient of *poly* is nonzero and all coefficients of *poly* are numbers (not special values). It returns 0 otherwise. It returns 1 when *poly* is precisely the zero polynomial (which does not have a leading coefficient).

int `ca_poly_make_monic`(`ca_poly_t` res, const `ca_poly_t` poly, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Makes *poly* monic by dividing by the leading coefficient if possible and returns 1. Returns 0 if the leading coefficient cannot be certified to be nonzero, or if *poly* is the zero polynomial.

void `_ca_poly_reverse`(`ca_ptr` res, `ca_srcptr` poly, *slong* len, *slong* n, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

void `ca_poly_reverse`(`ca_poly_t` res, const `ca_poly_t` poly, *slong* n, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Sets *res* to the reversal of *poly* considered as a polynomial of length *n*, zero-padding if needed. The underscore method assumes that *len* is positive and less than or equal to *n*.

### 10.6.7 Comparisons

*truth\_t* `_ca_poly_check_equal`(`ca_srcptr` poly1, *slong* len1, `ca_srcptr` poly2, *slong* len2, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

*truth\_t* `ca_poly_check_equal`(const `ca_poly_t` poly1, const `ca_poly_t` poly2, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Checks if *poly1* and *poly2* represent the same polynomial. The underscore method assumes that *len1* is at least as large as *len2*.

*truth\_t* `ca_poly_check_is_zero`(const `ca_poly_t` poly, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Checks if *poly* is the zero polynomial.

*truth\_t* `ca_poly_check_is_one`(const `ca_poly_t` poly, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Checks if *poly* is the constant polynomial 1.

### 10.6.8 Arithmetic

void `_ca_poly_shift_left`(`ca_ptr` res, `ca_srcptr` poly, *slong* len, *slong* n, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

void `ca_poly_shift_left`(`ca_poly_t` res, const `ca_poly_t` poly, *slong* n, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Sets *res* to *poly* shifted *n* coefficients to the left; that is, multiplied by  $x^n$ .

void `_ca_poly_shift_right`(`ca_ptr` res, `ca_srcptr` poly, *slong* len, *slong* n, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

void `ca_poly_shift_right`(`ca_poly_t` res, const `ca_poly_t` poly, *slong* n, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Sets *res* to *poly* shifted *n* coefficients to the right; that is, divided by  $x^n$ .

void `ca_poly_neg`(`ca_poly_t` res, const `ca_poly_t` src, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Sets *res* to the negation of *src*.

void `_ca_poly_add`(`ca_ptr` res, `ca_srcptr` poly1, *slong* len1, `ca_srcptr` poly2, *slong* len2, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

void `ca_poly_add`(`ca_poly_t` res, const `ca_poly_t` poly1, const `ca_poly_t` poly2, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Sets *res* to the sum of *poly1* and *poly2*.

void `_ca_poly_sub`(`ca_ptr` res, `ca_srcptr` poly1, *slong* len1, `ca_srcptr` poly2, *slong* len2, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

void `ca_poly_sub`(`ca_poly_t` res, const `ca_poly_t` poly1, const `ca_poly_t` poly2, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

Sets *res* to the difference of *poly1* and *poly2*.

void `_ca_poly_mul`(`ca_ptr` res, `ca_srcptr` poly1, *slong* len1, `ca_srcptr` poly2, *slong* len2, `ca_ctx_t` ctx)

```
void ca_poly_mul(ca_poly_t res, const ca_poly_t poly1, const ca_poly_t poly2, ca_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets res to the product of poly1 and poly2.

void _ca_poly_mullo((ca_ptr C, ca_srcptr poly1, slong len1, ca_srcptr poly2, slong len2, slong n,
    ca_ctx_t ctx)

void ca_poly_mullo(ca_poly_t res, const ca_poly_t poly1, const ca_poly_t poly2, slong n,
    ca_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets res to the product of poly1 and poly2 truncated to length n.

void ca_poly_mul_ca(ca_poly_t res, const ca_poly_t poly, const ca_t c, ca_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets res to poly multiplied by the scalar c.

void ca_poly_div_ca(ca_poly_t res, const ca_poly_t poly, const ca_t c, ca_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets res to poly divided by the scalar c.

void _ca_poly_divrem_basecase(ca_ptr Q, ca_ptr R, ca_srcptr A, slong lenA, ca_srcptr B, slong
    lenB, const ca_t invB, ca_ctx_t ctx)

int ca_poly_divrem_basecase(ca_poly_t Q, ca_poly_t R, const ca_poly_t A, const ca_poly_t B,
    ca_ctx_t ctx)

void _ca_poly_divrem(ca_ptr Q, ca_ptr R, ca_srcptr A, slong lenA, ca_srcptr B, slong lenB, const
    ca_t invB, ca_ctx_t ctx)

int ca_poly_divrem(ca_poly_t Q, ca_poly_t R, const ca_poly_t A, const ca_poly_t B, ca_ctx_t
    ctx)

int ca_poly_div(ca_poly_t Q, const ca_poly_t A, const ca_poly_t B, ca_ctx_t ctx)

int ca_poly_rem(ca_poly_t R, const ca_poly_t A, const ca_poly_t B, ca_ctx_t ctx)
    If the leading coefficient of B can be proved invertible, sets Q and R to the quotient and remainder
    of polynomial division of A by B and returns 1. If the leading coefficient cannot be proved invertible,
    returns 0. The underscore method takes a precomputed inverse of the leading coefficient of B.

void _ca_poly_pow_ui_trunc(ca_ptr res, ca_srcptr f, slong flen, ulong exp, slong len, ca_ctx_t ctx)

void ca_poly_pow_ui_trunc(ca_poly_t res, const ca_poly_t poly, ulong exp, slong len, ca_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets res to poly raised to the power exp, truncated to length len.

void _ca_poly_pow_ui(ca_ptr res, ca_srcptr f, slong flen, ulong exp, ca_ctx_t ctx)

void ca_poly_pow_ui(ca_poly_t res, const ca_poly_t poly, ulong exp, ca_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets res to poly raised to the power exp.
```

### 10.6.9 Evaluation and composition

```
void _ca_poly_evaluate_horner(ca_t res, ca_srcptr f, slong len, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)

void ca_poly_evaluate_horner(ca_t res, const ca_poly_t f, const ca_t a, ca_ctx_t ctx)

void _ca_poly_evaluate(ca_t res, ca_srcptr f, slong len, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)

void ca_poly_evaluate(ca_t res, const ca_poly_t f, const ca_t a, ca_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets res to f evaluated at the point a.

void _ca_poly_compose(ca_ptr res, ca_srcptr poly1, slong len1, ca_srcptr poly2, slong len2,
    ca_ctx_t ctx)

void ca_poly_compose(ca_poly_t res, const ca_poly_t poly1, const ca_poly_t poly2, ca_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets res to the composition of poly1 with poly2.
```

### 10.6.10 Derivative and integral

void `_ca_poly_derivative`(*ca\_ptr* res, *ca\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `ca_poly_derivative`(*ca\_poly\_t* res, const *ca\_poly\_t* poly, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the derivative of *poly*. The underscore method needs one less coefficient than *len* for the output array.

void `_ca_poly_integral`(*ca\_ptr* res, *ca\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `ca_poly_integral`(*ca\_poly\_t* res, const *ca\_poly\_t* poly, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the integral of *poly*. The underscore method needs one more coefficient than *len* for the output array.

### 10.6.11 Power series division

void `_ca_poly_inv_series`(*ca\_ptr* res, *ca\_srcptr* f, *slong* flen, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `ca_poly_inv_series`(*ca\_poly\_t* res, const *ca\_poly\_t* f, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the power series inverse of *f* truncated to length *len*.

void `_ca_poly_div_series`(*ca\_ptr* res, *ca\_srcptr* f, *slong* flen, *ca\_srcptr* g, *slong* glen, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `ca_poly_div_series`(*ca\_poly\_t* res, const *ca\_poly\_t* f, const *ca\_poly\_t* g, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the power series quotient of *f* and *g* truncated to length *len*. This function divides by zero if *g* has constant term zero; the user should manually remove initial zeros when an exact cancellation is required.

### 10.6.12 Elementary functions

void `_ca_poly_exp_series`(*ca\_ptr* res, *ca\_srcptr* f, *slong* flen, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `ca_poly_exp_series`(*ca\_poly\_t* res, const *ca\_poly\_t* f, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the power series exponential of *f* truncated to length *len*.

void `_ca_poly_log_series`(*ca\_ptr* res, *ca\_srcptr* f, *slong* flen, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `ca_poly_log_series`(*ca\_poly\_t* res, const *ca\_poly\_t* f, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the power series logarithm of *f* truncated to length *len*.

### 10.6.13 Greatest common divisor

*slong* `_ca_poly_gcd_euclidean`(*ca\_ptr* res, *ca\_srcptr* A, *slong* lenA, *ca\_srcptr* B, *slong* lenB, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int `ca_poly_gcd_euclidean`(*ca\_poly\_t* res, const *ca\_poly\_t* A, const *ca\_poly\_t* B, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*slong* `_ca_poly_gcd`(*ca\_ptr* res, *ca\_srcptr* A, *slong* lenA, *ca\_srcptr* B, *slong* lenB, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int `ca_poly_gcd`(*ca\_poly\_t* res, const *ca\_poly\_t* A, const *ca\_poly\_t* B, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the GCD of *A* and *B* and returns 1 on success. On failure, returns 0 leaving the value of *res* arbitrary. The computation can fail if testing a leading coefficient for zero fails in the execution of the GCD algorithm. The output is normalized to be monic if it is not the zero polynomial.

The underscore methods assume  $\text{lenA} \geq \text{lenB} \geq 1$ , and that both *A* and *B* have nonzero leading coefficient. They return the length of the GCD, or 0 if the computation fails.

The *euclidean* version implements the standard Euclidean algorithm. The default version first checks for rational polynomials or attempts to certify numerically that the polynomials are co-prime and otherwise falls back to an automatic choice of algorithm (currently only the Euclidean algorithm).

## 10.6.14 Roots and factorization

int **ca\_poly\_factor\_squarefree**(*ca\_t* c, *ca\_poly\_vec\_t* fac, *ulong* \*exp, const *ca\_poly\_t* F, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes the squarefree factorization of  $F$ , giving a product  $F = cf_1f_2^2 \dots f_n^n$  where all  $f_i$  with  $f_i \neq 1$  are squarefree and pairwise coprime. The nontrivial factors  $f_i$  are written to *fac* and the corresponding exponents are written to *exp*. This algorithm can fail if GCD computation fails internally. Returns 1 on success and 0 on failure.

int **ca\_poly\_squarefree\_part**(*ca\_poly\_t* res, const *ca\_poly\_t* poly, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the squarefree part of *poly*, normalized to be monic. This algorithm can fail if GCD computation fails internally. Returns 1 on success and 0 on failure.

void **\_ca\_poly\_set\_roots**(*ca\_ptr* poly, *ca\_srcptr* roots, const *ulong* \*exp, *slong* n, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_poly\_set\_roots**(*ca\_poly\_t* poly, *ca\_vec\_t* roots, const *ulong* \*exp, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *poly* to the monic polynomial with the  $n$  roots given in the vector *roots*, with multiplicities given in the vector *exp*. In other words, this constructs the polynomial  $(x - r_0)^{e_0}(x - r_1)^{e_1} \dots (x - r_{n-1})^{e_{n-1}}$ . Uses binary splitting.

int **\_ca\_poly\_roots**(*ca\_ptr* roots, *ca\_srcptr* poly, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **ca\_poly\_roots**(*ca\_vec\_t* roots, *ulong* \*exp, const *ca\_poly\_t* poly, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Attempts to compute all complex roots of the given polynomial *poly*. On success, returns 1 and sets *roots* to a vector containing all the distinct roots with corresponding multiplicities in *exp*. On failure, returns 0 and leaves the values in *roots* arbitrary. The roots are returned in arbitrary order.

Failure will occur if the leading coefficient of *poly* cannot be proved to be nonzero, if determining the correct multiplicities fails, or if the builtin algorithms do not have a means to represent the roots symbolically.

The underscore method assumes that the polynomial is squarefree. The non-underscore method performs a squarefree factorization.

## 10.6.15 Vectors of polynomials

type **ca\_poly\_vec\_struct**

type **ca\_poly\_vec\_t**

Represents a vector of polynomials.

*ca\_poly\_struct* \***\_ca\_poly\_vec\_init**(*slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_poly\_vec\_init**(*ca\_poly\_vec\_t* res, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes a vector with *len* polynomials.

void **\_ca\_poly\_vec\_fit\_length**(*ca\_poly\_vec\_t* vec, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Allocates space for *len* polynomials in *vec*.

void **ca\_poly\_vec\_set\_length**(*ca\_poly\_vec\_t* vec, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Resizes *vec* to length *len*, zero-extending if needed.

void **\_ca\_poly\_vec\_clear**(*ca\_poly\_struct* \*vec, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_poly\_vec\_clear**(*ca\_poly\_vec\_t* vec, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the vector *vec*.

void **ca\_poly\_vec\_append**(*ca\_poly\_vec\_t* vec, const *ca\_poly\_t* poly, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Appends *poly* to the end of the vector *vec*.

## 10.7 `ca_mat.h` – matrices over the real and complex numbers

A `ca_mat_t` represents a dense matrix over the real or complex numbers, implemented as an array of entries of type `ca_struct`. The dimension (number of rows and columns) of a matrix is fixed at initialization, and the user must ensure that inputs and outputs to an operation have compatible dimensions. The number of rows or columns in a matrix can be zero.

### 10.7.1 Types, macros and constants

type `ca_mat_struct`

type `ca_mat_t`

Contains a pointer to a flat array of the entries (*entries*), an array of pointers to the start of each row (*rows*), and the number of rows (*r*) and columns (*c*).

A `ca_mat_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `ca_mat_struct`, permitting a `ca_mat_t` to be passed by reference.

`ca_mat_entry(mat, i, j)`

Macro giving a pointer to the entry at row *i* and column *j*.

`ca_mat_nrows(mat)`

Returns the number of rows of the matrix.

`ca_mat_ncols(mat)`

Returns the number of columns of the matrix.

`ca_ptr ca_mat_entry_ptr(ca_mat_t mat, slong i, slong j)`

Returns a pointer to the entry at row *i* and column *j*. Equivalent to `ca_mat_entry` but implemented as a function.

### 10.7.2 Memory management

void `ca_mat_init(ca_mat_t mat, slong r, slong c, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Initializes the matrix, setting it to the zero matrix with *r* rows and *c* columns.

void `ca_mat_clear(ca_mat_t mat, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Clears the matrix, deallocating all entries.

void `ca_mat_swap(ca_mat_t mat1, ca_mat_t mat2, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Efficiently swaps *mat1* and *mat2*.

void `ca_mat_window_init(ca_mat_t window, const ca_mat_t mat, slong r1, slong c1, slong r2, slong c2, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Initializes *window* to a window matrix into the submatrix of *mat* starting at the corner at row *r1* and column *c1* (inclusive) and ending at row *r2* and column *c2* (exclusive).

void `ca_mat_window_clear(ca_mat_t window, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Frees the window matrix.

### 10.7.3 Assignment and conversions

void **ca\_mat\_set**(*ca\_mat\_t* dest, const *ca\_mat\_t* src, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_mat\_set\_fmpz\_mat**(*ca\_mat\_t* dest, const *fmpz\_mat\_t* src, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **ca\_mat\_set\_fmpq\_mat**(*ca\_mat\_t* dest, const *fmpq\_mat\_t* src, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *dest* to *src*. The operands must have identical dimensions.

void **ca\_mat\_set\_ca**(*ca\_mat\_t* mat, const *ca\_t* c, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *mat* to the matrix with the scalar *c* on the main diagonal and zeros elsewhere.

void **ca\_mat\_transfer**(*ca\_mat\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* res\_ctx, const *ca\_mat\_t* src, *ca\_ctx\_t* src\_ctx)

Sets *res* to *src* where the corresponding context objects *res\_ctx* and *src\_ctx* may be different.

This operation preserves the mathematical value represented by *src*, but may result in a different internal representation depending on the settings of the context objects.

### 10.7.4 Random generation

void **ca\_mat\_randtest**(*ca\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* depth, *slong* bits, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *mat* to a random matrix with entries having complexity up to *depth* and *bits* (see *ca\_randtest()*).

void **ca\_mat\_randtest\_rational**(*ca\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* bits, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *mat* to a random rational matrix with entries up to *bits* bits in size.

void **ca\_mat\_randops**(*ca\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* count, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Randomizes *mat* in-place by performing elementary row or column operations. More precisely, at most count random additions or subtractions of distinct rows and columns will be performed. This leaves the rank (and for square matrices, the determinant) unchanged.

### 10.7.5 Input and output

void **ca\_mat\_print**(const *ca\_mat\_t* mat, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints *mat* to standard output. The entries are printed on separate lines.

void **ca\_mat\_printn**(const *ca\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* digits, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints a decimal representation of *mat* with precision specified by *digits*. The entries are comma-separated with square brackets and comma separation for the rows.

### 10.7.6 Special matrices

void **ca\_mat\_zero**(*ca\_mat\_t* mat, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets all entries in *mat* to zero.

void **ca\_mat\_one**(*ca\_mat\_t* mat, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the entries on the main diagonal of *mat* to one, and all other entries to zero.

void **ca\_mat\_ones**(*ca\_mat\_t* mat, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets all entries in *mat* to one.

void **ca\_mat\_pascal**(*ca\_mat\_t* mat, int triangular, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *mat* to a Pascal matrix, whose entries are binomial coefficients. If *triangular* is 0, constructs a full symmetric matrix with the rows of Pascal's triangle as successive antidiagonals. If *triangular* is 1, constructs the upper triangular matrix with the rows of Pascal's triangle as columns, and if *triangular* is -1, constructs the lower triangular matrix with the rows of Pascal's triangle as rows.

void **ca\_mat\_stirling**(*ca\_mat\_t* mat, int kind, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *mat* to a Stirling matrix, whose entries are Stirling numbers. If *kind* is 0, the entries are set to the unsigned Stirling numbers of the first kind. If *kind* is 1, the entries are set to the signed Stirling numbers of the first kind. If *kind* is 2, the entries are set to the Stirling numbers of the second kind.

void **ca\_mat\_hilbert**(*ca\_mat\_t* mat, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *mat* to the Hilbert matrix, which has entries  $A_{i,j} = 1/(i + j + 1)$ .

void **ca\_mat\_dft**(*ca\_mat\_t* mat, int type, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *mat* to the DFT (discrete Fourier transform) matrix of order  $n$  where  $n$  is the smallest dimension of *mat* (if *mat* is not square, the matrix is extended periodically along the larger dimension). The *type* parameter selects between four different versions of the DFT matrix (in which  $\omega = e^{2\pi i/n}$ ):

- Type 0 – entries  $A_{j,k} = \omega^{-jk}$
- Type 1 – entries  $A_{j,k} = \omega^{jk}/n$
- Type 2 – entries  $A_{j,k} = \omega^{-jk}/\sqrt{n}$
- Type 3 – entries  $A_{j,k} = \omega^{jk}/\sqrt{n}$

The type 0 and 1 matrices are inverse pairs, and similarly for the type 2 and 3 matrices.

### 10.7.7 Comparisons and properties

*truth\_t* **ca\_mat\_check\_equal**(const *ca\_mat\_t* A, const *ca\_mat\_t* B, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Compares *A* and *B* for equality.

*truth\_t* **ca\_mat\_check\_is\_zero**(const *ca\_mat\_t* A, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Tests if *A* is the zero matrix.

*truth\_t* **ca\_mat\_check\_is\_one**(const *ca\_mat\_t* A, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Tests if *A* has ones on the main diagonal and zeros elsewhere.

### 10.7.8 Conjugate and transpose

void **ca\_mat\_transpose**(*ca\_mat\_t* res, const *ca\_mat\_t* A, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the transpose of *A*.

void **ca\_mat\_conj**(*ca\_mat\_t* res, const *ca\_mat\_t* A, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the entrywise complex conjugate of *A*.

void **ca\_mat\_conj\_transpose**(*ca\_mat\_t* res, const *ca\_mat\_t* A, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the conjugate transpose (Hermitian transpose) of *A*.

### 10.7.9 Arithmetic

void **ca\_mat\_neg**(*ca\_mat\_t* res, const *ca\_mat\_t* A, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the negation of *A*.

void **ca\_mat\_add**(*ca\_mat\_t* res, const *ca\_mat\_t* A, const *ca\_mat\_t* B, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the sum of *A* and *B*.

void **ca\_mat\_sub**(*ca\_mat\_t* res, const *ca\_mat\_t* A, const *ca\_mat\_t* B, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the difference of *A* and *B*.

void **ca\_mat\_mul\_classical**(*ca\_mat\_t* res, const *ca\_mat\_t* A, const *ca\_mat\_t* B, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)



```
void ca_mat_mul_same_nf(ca_mat_t res, const ca_mat_t A, const ca_mat_t B, ca_field_t K,
                        ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_mat_mul(ca_mat_t res, const ca_mat_t A, const ca_mat_t B, ca_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets res to the matrix product of A and B. The classical version uses classical multiplication. The
    same_nf version assumes (not checked) that both A and B have coefficients in the same simple
    algebraic number field K or in  $\mathbb{Q}$ . The default version chooses an algorithm automatically.

void ca_mat_mul_si(ca_mat_t B, const ca_mat_t A, slong c, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_mat_mul_fmpz(ca_mat_t B, const ca_mat_t A, const fmpz_t c, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_mat_mul_fmpq(ca_mat_t B, const ca_mat_t A, const fmpq_t c, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_mat_mul_ca(ca_mat_t B, const ca_mat_t A, const ca_t c, ca_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets B to A multiplied by the scalar c.

void ca_mat_div_si(ca_mat_t B, const ca_mat_t A, slong c, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_mat_div_fmpz(ca_mat_t B, const ca_mat_t A, const fmpz_t c, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_mat_div_fmpq(ca_mat_t B, const ca_mat_t A, const fmpq_t c, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_mat_div_ca(ca_mat_t B, const ca_mat_t A, const ca_t c, ca_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets B to A divided by the scalar c.

void ca_mat_add_ca(ca_mat_t B, const ca_mat_t A, const ca_t c, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_mat_sub_ca(ca_mat_t B, const ca_mat_t A, const ca_t c, ca_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets B to A plus or minus the scalar c (interpreted as a diagonal matrix).

void ca_mat_addmul_ca(ca_mat_t B, const ca_mat_t A, const ca_t c, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_mat_submul_ca(ca_mat_t B, const ca_mat_t A, const ca_t c, ca_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets the matrix B to B plus (or minus) the matrix A multiplied by the scalar c.
```

### 10.7.10 Powers

```
void ca_mat_sqr(ca_mat_t B, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets B to the square of A.

void ca_mat_pow_ui_binexp(ca_mat_t B, const ca_mat_t A, ulong exp, ca_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets B to A raised to the power exp, evaluated using binary exponentiation.
```

### 10.7.11 Polynomial evaluation

```
void _ca_mat_ca_poly_evaluate(ca_mat_t res, ca_srcptr poly, slong len, const ca_mat_t A,
                             ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_mat_ca_poly_evaluate(ca_mat_t res, const ca_poly_t poly, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t
                             ctx)
    Sets res to  $f(A)$  where  $f$  is the polynomial given by poly and A is a square matrix. Uses the
    Paterson-Stockmeyer algorithm.
```

### 10.7.12 Gaussian elimination and LU decomposition

*truth\_t* **ca\_mat\_find\_pivot**(*slong* \*pivot\_row, *ca\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* start\_row, *slong* end\_row, *slong* column, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Attempts to find a nonzero entry in *mat* with column index *column* and row index between *start\_row* (inclusive) and *end\_row* (exclusive).

If the return value is **T\_TRUE**, such an element exists, and *pivot\_row* is set to the row index. If the return value is **T\_FALSE**, no such element exists (all entries in this part of the column are zero). If the return value is **T\_UNKNOWN**, it is unknown whether such an element exists (zero certification failed).

This function is destructive: any elements that are nontrivially zero but can be certified zero will be overwritten by exact zeros.

int **ca\_mat\_lu\_classical**(*slong* \*rank, *slong* \*P, *ca\_mat\_t* LU, const *ca\_mat\_t* A, int rank\_check, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **ca\_mat\_lu\_recursive**(*slong* \*rank, *slong* \*P, *ca\_mat\_t* LU, const *ca\_mat\_t* A, int rank\_check, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

int **ca\_mat\_lu**(*slong* \*rank, *slong* \*P, *ca\_mat\_t* LU, const *ca\_mat\_t* A, int rank\_check, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes a generalized LU decomposition  $A = PLU$  of a given matrix *A*, writing the rank of *A* to *rank*.

If *A* is a nonsingular square matrix, *LU* will be set to a unit diagonal lower triangular matrix *L* and an upper triangular matrix *U* (the diagonal of *L* will not be stored explicitly).

If *A* is an arbitrary matrix of rank *r*, *U* will be in row echelon form having *r* nonzero rows, and *L* will be lower triangular but truncated to *r* columns, having implicit ones on the *r* first entries of the main diagonal. All other entries will be zero.

If a nonzero value for **rank\_check** is passed, the function will abandon the output matrix in an undefined state and set the rank to 0 if *A* is detected to be rank-deficient.

The algorithm can fail if it fails to certify that a pivot element is zero or nonzero, in which case the correct rank cannot be determined. The return value is 1 on success and 0 on failure. On failure, the data in the output variables **rank**, **P** and **LU** will be meaningless.

The *classical* version uses iterative Gaussian elimination. The *recursive* version uses a block recursive algorithm to take advantage of fast matrix multiplication.

int **ca\_mat\_fflu**(*slong* \*rank, *slong* \*P, *ca\_mat\_t* LU, *ca\_t* den, const *ca\_mat\_t* A, int rank\_check, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Similar to *ca\_mat\_lu()*, but computes a fraction-free LU decomposition using the Bareiss algorithm. The denominator is written to *den*. Note that despite being “fraction-free”, this algorithm may introduce fractions due to incomplete symbolic simplifications.

*truth\_t* **ca\_mat\_nonsingular\_lu**(*slong* \*P, *ca\_mat\_t* LU, const *ca\_mat\_t* A, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Wrapper for *ca\_mat\_lu()*. If *A* can be proved to be invertible/nonsingular, returns **T\_TRUE** and sets *P* and *LU* to a LU decomposition  $A = PLU$ . If *A* can be proved to be singular, returns **T\_FALSE**. If *A* cannot be proved to be either singular or nonsingular, returns **T\_UNKNOWN**. When the return value is **T\_FALSE** or **T\_UNKNOWN**, the LU factorization is not completed and the values of *P* and *LU* are arbitrary.

*truth\_t* **ca\_mat\_nonsingular\_fflu**(*slong* \*P, *ca\_mat\_t* LU, *ca\_t* den, const *ca\_mat\_t* A, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Wrapper for *ca\_mat\_fflu()*. Similar to *ca\_mat\_nonsingular\_lu()*, but computes a fraction-free LU decomposition using the Bareiss algorithm. The denominator is written to *den*. Note that despite being “fraction-free”, this algorithm may introduce fractions due to incomplete symbolic simplifications.

### 10.7.13 Solving and inverse

`truth_t ca_mat_inv(ca_mat_t X, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Determines if the square matrix  $A$  is nonsingular, and if successful, sets  $X = A^{-1}$  and returns `T_TRUE`. Returns `T_FALSE` if  $A$  is singular, and `T_UNKNOWN` if the rank of  $A$  cannot be determined.

`truth_t ca_mat_nonsingular_solve_adjugate(ca_mat_t X, const ca_mat_t A, const ca_mat_t B, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`truth_t ca_mat_nonsingular_solve_fflu(ca_mat_t X, const ca_mat_t A, const ca_mat_t B, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`truth_t ca_mat_nonsingular_solve_lu(ca_mat_t X, const ca_mat_t A, const ca_mat_t B, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`truth_t ca_mat_nonsingular_solve(ca_mat_t X, const ca_mat_t A, const ca_mat_t B, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Determines if the square matrix  $A$  is nonsingular, and if successful, solves  $AX = B$  and returns `T_TRUE`. Returns `T_FALSE` if  $A$  is singular, and `T_UNKNOWN` if the rank of  $A$  cannot be determined.

`void ca_mat_solve_tril_classical(ca_mat_t X, const ca_mat_t L, const ca_mat_t B, int unit, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`void ca_mat_solve_tril_recursive(ca_mat_t X, const ca_mat_t L, const ca_mat_t B, int unit, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`void ca_mat_solve_tril(ca_mat_t X, const ca_mat_t L, const ca_mat_t B, int unit, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`void ca_mat_solve_triu_classical(ca_mat_t X, const ca_mat_t U, const ca_mat_t B, int unit, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`void ca_mat_solve_triu_recursive(ca_mat_t X, const ca_mat_t U, const ca_mat_t B, int unit, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`void ca_mat_solve_triu(ca_mat_t X, const ca_mat_t U, const ca_mat_t B, int unit, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Solves the lower triangular system  $LX = B$  or the upper triangular system  $UX = B$ , respectively. It is assumed (not checked) that the diagonal entries are nonzero. If *unit* is set, the main diagonal of  $L$  or  $U$  is taken to consist of all ones, and in that case the actual entries on the diagonal are not read at all and can contain other data.

The *classical* versions perform the computations iteratively while the *recursive* versions perform the computations in a block recursive way to benefit from fast matrix multiplication. The default versions choose an algorithm automatically.

`void ca_mat_solve_fflu_precomp(ca_mat_t X, const slong *perm, const ca_mat_t A, const ca_t den, const ca_mat_t B, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`void ca_mat_solve_lu_precomp(ca_mat_t X, const slong *P, const ca_mat_t LU, const ca_mat_t B, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Solves  $AX = B$  given the precomputed nonsingular LU decomposition  $A = PLU$  or fraction-free LU decomposition with denominator *den*. The matrices  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be aliased with each other, but  $X$  is not allowed to be aliased with  $LU$ .

### 10.7.14 Rank and echelon form

`int ca_mat_rank(slong *rank, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Computes the rank of the matrix  $A$ . If successful, returns 1 and writes the rank to *rank*. If unsuccessful, returns 0.

`int ca_mat_rref_fflu(slong *rank, ca_mat_t R, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

`int ca_mat_rref_lu(slong *rank, ca_mat_t R, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

```
int ca_mat_rref(slong *rank, ca_mat_t R, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the reduced row echelon form (rref) of a given matrix. On success, sets  $R$  to the rref of  $A$ , writes the rank to  $rank$ , and returns 1. On failure to certify the correct rank, returns 0, leaving the data in  $rank$  and  $R$  meaningless.

The *fflu* version computes a fraction-free LU decomposition and then converts the output to rref form. The *lu* version computes a regular LU decomposition and then converts the output to rref form. The default version uses an automatic algorithm choice and may implement additional methods for special cases.

```
int ca_mat_right_kernel(ca_mat_t X, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $X$  to a basis of the right kernel (nullspace) of  $A$ . The output matrix  $X$  will be resized in-place to have a number of columns equal to the nullity of  $A$ . Returns 1 on success. On failure, returns 0 and leaves the data in  $X$  meaningless.

### 10.7.15 Determinant and trace

```
void ca_mat_trace(ca_t trace, const ca_mat_t mat, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $trace$  to the sum of the entries on the main diagonal of  $mat$ .

```
void ca_mat_det_berkowitz(ca_t det, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int ca_mat_det_lu(ca_t det, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int ca_mat_det_bareiss(ca_t det, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_mat_det_cofactor(ca_t det, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_mat_det(ca_t det, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $det$  to the determinant of the square matrix  $A$ . Various algorithms are available:

- The *berkowitz* version uses the division-free Berkowitz algorithm performing  $O(n^4)$  operations. Since no zero tests are required, it is guaranteed to succeed.
- The *cofactor* version performs cofactor expansion. This is currently only supported for matrices up to size 4.
- The *lu* and *bareiss* versions use rational LU decomposition and fraction-free LU decomposition (Bareiss algorithm) respectively, requiring  $O(n^3)$  operations. These algorithms can fail if zero certification fails (see *ca\_mat\_nonsingular\_lu()*); they return 1 for success and 0 for failure. Note that the Bareiss algorithm, despite being “fraction-free”, may introduce fractions due to incomplete symbolic simplifications.

The default function chooses an algorithm automatically. It will, in addition, recognize trivially rational and integer matrices and evaluate those determinants using *fmpq\_mat\_t* or *fmpz\_mat\_t*.

The various algorithms can produce different symbolic forms of the same determinant. Which algorithm performs better depends strongly and sometimes unpredictably on the structure of the matrix.

```
void ca_mat_adjugate_cofactor(ca_mat_t adj, ca_t det, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_mat_adjugate_charpoly(ca_mat_t adj, ca_t det, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void ca_mat_adjugate(ca_mat_t adj, ca_t det, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $adj$  to the adjugate matrix of  $A$  and  $det$  to the determinant of  $A$ , both computed simultaneously. The *cofactor* version uses cofactor expansion. The *charpoly* version computes and evaluates the characteristic polynomial. The default version uses an automatic algorithm choice.

## 10.7.16 Characteristic polynomial

```
void _ca_mat_charpoly_berkowitz(ca_ptr cp, const ca_mat_t mat, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_mat_charpoly_berkowitz(ca_poly_t cp, const ca_mat_t mat, ca_ctx_t ctx)
int _ca_mat_charpoly_danilevsky(ca_ptr cp, const ca_mat_t mat, ca_ctx_t ctx)
int ca_mat_charpoly_danilevsky(ca_poly_t cp, const ca_mat_t mat, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void _ca_mat_charpoly(ca_ptr cp, const ca_mat_t mat, ca_ctx_t ctx)
void ca_mat_charpoly(ca_poly_t cp, const ca_mat_t mat, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *poly* to the characteristic polynomial of *mat* which must be a square matrix. If the matrix has  $n$  rows, the underscore method requires space for  $n + 1$  output coefficients.

The *berkowitz* version uses a division-free algorithm requiring  $O(n^4)$  operations. The *danilevsky* version only performs  $O(n^3)$  operations, but performs divisions and needs to check for zero which can fail. This version returns 1 on success and 0 on failure. The default version chooses an algorithm automatically.

```
int ca_mat_companion(ca_mat_t mat, const ca_poly_t poly, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *mat* to the companion matrix of *poly*. This function verifies that the leading coefficient of *poly* is provably nonzero and that the output matrix has the right size, returning 1 on success. It returns 0 if the leading coefficient of *poly* cannot be proved nonzero or if the size of the output matrix does not match.

## 10.7.17 Eigenvalues and eigenvectors

```
int ca_mat_eigenvalues(ca_vec_t lambda, ulong *exp, const ca_mat_t mat, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Attempts to compute all complex eigenvalues of the given matrix *mat*. On success, returns 1 and sets *lambda* to the distinct eigenvalues with corresponding multiplicities in *exp*. The eigenvalues are returned in arbitrary order. On failure, returns 0 and leaves the values in *lambda* and *exp* arbitrary.

This function effectively computes the characteristic polynomial and then calls *ca\_poly\_roots*.

```
truth_t ca_mat_diagonalization(ca_mat_t D, ca_mat_t P, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Matrix diagonalization: attempts to compute a diagonal matrix  $D$  and an invertible matrix  $P$  such that  $A = PDP^{-1}$ . Returns `T_TRUE` if  $A$  is diagonalizable and the computation succeeds, `T_FALSE` if  $A$  is provably not diagonalizable, and `T_UNKNOWN` if it is unknown whether  $A$  is diagonalizable. If the return value is not `T_TRUE`, the values in  $D$  and  $P$  are arbitrary.

## 10.7.18 Jordan canonical form

```
int ca_mat_jordan_blocks(ca_vec_t lambda, slong *num_blocks, slong *block_lambda, slong
                        *block_size, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the blocks of the Jordan canonical form of  $A$ . On success, returns 1 and sets *lambda* to the unique eigenvalues of  $A$ , sets *num\_blocks* to the number of Jordan blocks, entry  $i$  of *block\_lambda* to the index of the eigenvalue in Jordan block  $i$ , and entry  $i$  of *block\_size* to the size of Jordan block  $i$ . On failure, returns 0, leaving arbitrary values in the output variables. The user should allocate space in *block\_lambda* and *block\_size* for up to  $n$  entries where  $n$  is the size of the matrix.

The Jordan form is unique up to the ordering of blocks, which is arbitrary.

```
void ca_mat_set_jordan_blocks(ca_mat_t mat, const ca_vec_t lambda, slong num_blocks, slong
                             *block_lambda, slong *block_size, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *mat* to the concatenation of the Jordan blocks given in *lambda*, *num\_blocks*, *block\_lambda* and *block\_size*. See *ca\_mat\_jordan\_blocks()* for an explanation of these variables.

```
int ca_mat_jordan_transformation(ca_mat_t mat, const ca_vec_t lambda, slong num_blocks,
                                slong *block_lambda, slong *block_size, const ca_mat_t A,
                                ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Given the precomputed Jordan block decomposition (*lambda*, *num\_blocks*, *block\_lambda*, *block\_size*) of the square matrix *A*, computes the corresponding transformation matrix *P* such that  $A = PJP^{-1}$ . On success, writes *P* to *mat* and returns 1. On failure, returns 0, leaving the value of *mat* arbitrary.

```
int ca_mat_jordan_form(ca_mat_t J, ca_mat_t P, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the Jordan decomposition  $A = PJP^{-1}$  of the given square matrix *A*. The user can pass *NULL* for the output variable *P*, in which case only *J* is computed. On success, returns 1. On failure, returns 0, leaving the values of *J* and *P* arbitrary.

This function is a convenience wrapper around `ca_mat_jordan_blocks()`, `ca_mat_set_jordan_blocks()` and `ca_mat_jordan_transformation()`. For computations with the Jordan decomposition, it is often better to use those methods directly since they give direct access to the spectrum and block structure.

### 10.7.19 Matrix functions

```
int ca_mat_exp(ca_mat_t res, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Matrix exponential: given a square matrix *A*, sets *res* to  $e^A$  and returns 1 on success. If unsuccessful, returns 0, leaving the values in *res* arbitrary.

This function uses Jordan decomposition. The matrix exponential always exists, but computation can fail if computing the Jordan decomposition fails.

```
truth_t ca_mat_log(ca_mat_t res, const ca_mat_t A, ca_ctx_t ctx)
```

Matrix logarithm: given a square matrix *A*, sets *res* to a logarithm  $\log(A)$  and returns `T_TRUE` on success. If *A* can be proved to have no logarithm, returns `T_FALSE`. If the existence of a logarithm cannot be proved, returns `T_UNKNOWN`.

This function uses the Jordan decomposition, and the branch of the matrix logarithm is defined by taking the principal values of the logarithms of all eigenvalues.

## 10.8 ca\_ext.h – real and complex extension numbers

A `ca_ext_t` represents a fixed real or complex number *a*. The content of a `ca_ext_t` can be one of the following:

- An algebraic constant represented in canonical form by a `qqbar_t` instance (example: *i*, represented as the root of  $x^2 + 1$  with positive imaginary part).
- A constant of the form  $f(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  where *f* is a builtin symbolic function and  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  are given `ca_t` instances.
- A builtin symbolic constant such as  $\pi$ . (This is just a special case of the above with a zero-length argument list.)
- (Not implemented): a user-defined constant or function defined by supplying a function pointer for Arb numerical evaluation to specified precision.

The `ca_ext_t` structure is heavy-weight object, not just meant to act as a node in a symbolic expression. It will cache various data to support repeated computation with this particular number, including its numerical enclosure and number field data in the case of algebraic numbers.

Extension numbers are used internally by the `ca_t` type to define the embeddings  $\mathbb{Q}(a) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  of formal fields. The user does not normally need to create `ca_ext_t` instances directly; the intended way for the user to work with the extension number *a* is to create a `ca_t` representing the field element  $1 \cdot a$ . The underlying `ca_ext_t` may be accessed to determine symbolic and numerical properties of this number.

Since extension numbers may depend recursively on nontrivial fields for function arguments, `ca_ext_t` operations require a `ca_ctx_t` context object.

### 10.8.1 Type and macros

For all types, a `type_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `type_struct`, permitting a `type_t` to be passed by reference.

type `ca_ext_struct`

type `ca_ext_t`

An extension number object contains a header, a hash value, data (a `qqbar_t` instance and an Antic `nf_t` in the case of algebraic numbers, and a pointer to arguments in the case of a symbolic function), and a cached `acb_t` enclosure (in the case of a `qqbar_t`, the enclosure internal to that structure is used).

type `ca_ext_ptr`

Alias for `ca_ext_struct *`.

type `ca_ext_srcptr`

Alias for `const ca_ext_struct *`.

`CA_EXT_HEAD(x)`

Accesses the head (a `calcium_func_code`) of  $x$ . This is `CA_QQBar` if  $x$  represents an algebraic constant in canonical form, and `CA_Exp`, `CA_Pi`, etc. for symbolic functions and constants.

`CA_EXT_HASH(x)`

Accesses the hash value of  $x$ .

`CA_EXT_QQBAR(x)`

Assuming that  $x$  represents an algebraic constant in canonical form, accesses this `qqbar_t` object.

`CA_EXT_QQBAR_NF(x)`

Assuming that  $x$  represents an algebraic constant in canonical form, accesses the corresponding Antic number field `nf_t` object.

`CA_EXT_FUNC_ARGS(x)`

Assuming that  $x$  represents a symbolic constant or function, accesses the argument list (as a `ca_ptr`).

`CA_EXT_FUNC_NARGS(x)`

Assuming that  $x$  represents a symbolic constant or function, accesses the number of function arguments.

`CA_EXT_FUNC_ENCLOSURE(x)`

Assuming that  $x$  represents a symbolic constant or function, accesses the cached `acb_t` numerical enclosure.

`CA_EXT_FUNC_PREC(x)`

Assuming that  $x$  represents a symbolic constant or function, accesses the working precision of the cached numerical enclosure.



## 10.8.2 Memory management

void **ca\_ext\_init\_qqbar**(*ca\_ext\_t* res, const *qqbar\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *res* and sets it to the algebraic constant *x*.

void **ca\_ext\_init\_const**(*ca\_ext\_t* res, *calcium\_func\_code* func, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *res* and sets it to the constant defined by *func* (example: *func* = *CA\_Pi* for  $x = \pi$ ).

void **ca\_ext\_init\_fx**(*ca\_ext\_t* res, *calcium\_func\_code* func, const *ca\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *res* and sets it to the univariate function value  $f(x)$  where  $f$  is defined by *func* (example: *func* = *CA\_Exp* for  $e^x$ ).

void **ca\_ext\_init\_fxy**(*ca\_ext\_t* res, *calcium\_func\_code* func, const *ca\_t* x, const *ca\_t* y, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *res* and sets it to the bivariate function value  $f(x, y)$  where  $f$  is defined by *func* (example: *func* = *CA\_Pow* for  $x^y$ ).

void **ca\_ext\_init\_fxn**(*ca\_ext\_t* res, *calcium\_func\_code* func, *ca\_srcptr* x, *slong* nargs, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *res* and sets it to the multivariate function value  $f(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  where  $f$  is defined by *func* and  $n$  is given by *nargs*.

void **ca\_ext\_init\_set**(*ca\_ext\_t* res, const *ca\_ext\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *res* and sets it to a copy of *x*.

void **ca\_ext\_clear**(*ca\_ext\_t* res, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears *res*.

## 10.8.3 Structure

*slong* **ca\_ext\_nargs**(const *ca\_ext\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the number of function arguments of *x*. The return value is 0 for any algebraic constant and for any built-in symbolic constant such as  $\pi$ .

void **ca\_ext\_get\_arg**(*ca\_t* res, const *ca\_ext\_t* x, *slong* i, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to argument  $i$  (indexed from zero) of *x*. This calls *flint\_abort* if  $i$  is out of range.

*ulong* **ca\_ext\_hash**(const *ca\_ext\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns a hash of the structural representation of *x*.

int **ca\_ext\_equal\_repr**(const *ca\_ext\_t* x, const *ca\_ext\_t* y, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Tests *x* and *y* for structural equality, returning 0 (false) or 1 (true).

int **ca\_ext\_cmp\_repr**(const *ca\_ext\_t* x, const *ca\_ext\_t* y, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Compares the representations of *x* and *y* in a canonical sort order, returning -1, 0 or 1. This only performs a structural comparison of the symbolic representations; the return value does not say anything meaningful about the numbers represented by *x* and *y*.

## 10.8.4 Input and output

void **ca\_ext\_print**(const *ca\_ext\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints a description of *x* to standard output.

### 10.8.5 Numerical evaluation

void **ca\_ext\_get\_acb\_raw**(*acb\_t* res, *ca\_ext\_t* x, *slong* prec, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to an enclosure of the numerical value of *x*. A working precision of *prec* bits is used for the evaluation, without adaptive refinement.

### 10.8.6 Cache

type **ca\_ext\_cache\_struct**

type **ca\_ext\_cache\_t**

Represents a set of structurally distinct *ca\_ext\_t* instances. This object contains an array of pointers to individual heap-allocated *ca\_ext\_struct* objects as well as a hash table for quick lookup.

void **ca\_ext\_cache\_init**(*ca\_ext\_cache\_t* cache, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes *cache* for use.

void **ca\_ext\_cache\_clear**(*ca\_ext\_cache\_t* cache, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears *cache*, freeing the memory allocated internally.

*ca\_ext\_ptr* **ca\_ext\_cache\_insert**(*ca\_ext\_cache\_t* cache, const *ca\_ext\_t* x, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Adds *x* to *cache* without duplication. If a structurally identical instance already exists in *cache*, a pointer to that instance is returned. Otherwise, a copy of *x* is inserted into *cache* and a pointer to that new instance is returned.

## 10.9 ca\_field.h – extension fields

A `ca_field_t` represents the parent field  $K = \mathbb{Q}(a_1, \dots, a_n)$  of a `ca_t` element. A `ca_field_t` contains a list of pointers to `ca_ext_t` objects as well as a reduction ideal.

The user does not normally need to create `ca_field_t` objects manually: a `ca_ctx_t` context object manages a cache of fields automatically.

Internally, three types of field representation are used:

- The trivial field  $\mathbb{Q}$ .
- An Antic number field  $\mathbb{Q}(a)$  where  $a$  is defined by a `qqbar_t`
- A generic field  $\mathbb{Q}(a_1, \dots, a_n)$  where  $n \geq 1$ , and  $a_1$  is not defined by a `qqbar_t` if  $n = 1$ .

The field type mainly affects the internal storage of the field elements; the distinction is mostly transparent to the external interface.

### 10.9.1 Type and macros

For all types, a `type_t` is defined as an array of length one of type `type_struct`, permitting a `type_t` to be passed by reference.

type `ca_field_struct`

type `ca_field_t`

Represents a formal field.

type `ca_field_ptr`

Alias for `ca_field_struct *`.

type `ca_field_srcptr`

Alias for `const ca_field_struct *`.

`CA_FIELD_LENGTH(K)`

Accesses the number  $n$  of extension numbers of  $K$ . This is 0 if  $K = \mathbb{Q}$ .

`CA_FIELD_EXT(K)`

Accesses the array of extension numbers as a `ca_ext_ptr`.

`CA_FIELD_EXT_ELEM(K, i)`

Accesses the extension number at position  $i$  (indexed from zero) as a `ca_ext_t`.

`CA_FIELD_HASH(K)`

Accesses the hash value of  $K$ .

`CA_FIELD_IS_QQ(K)`

Returns whether  $K$  is the trivial field  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

`CA_FIELD_IS_NF(K)`

Returns whether  $K$  represents an Antic number field  $K = \mathbb{Q}(a)$  where  $a$  is represented by a `qqbar_t`.

`CA_FIELD_IS_GENERIC(K)`

Returns whether  $K$  represents a generic field.

`CA_FIELD_NF(K)`

Assuming that  $K$  represents an Antic number field  $K = \mathbb{Q}(a)$ , accesses the `nf_t` object representing this field.

#### CA\_FIELD\_NF\_QQBAR(K)

Assuming that  $K$  represents an Antic number field  $K = \mathbb{Q}(a)$ , accesses the `qqbar_t` object representing  $a$ .

#### CA\_FIELD\_IDEAL(K)

Assuming that  $K$  represents a multivariate field, accesses the reduction ideal as a `fmpz_poly_t` array.

#### CA\_FIELD\_IDEAL\_ELEM(K, i)

Assuming that  $K$  represents a multivariate field, accesses element  $i$  (indexed from zero) of the reduction ideal as a `fmpz_poly_t`.

#### CA\_FIELD\_IDEAL\_LENGTH(K)

Assuming that  $K$  represents a multivariate field, accesses the number of polynomials in the reduction ideal.

#### CA\_FIELD\_MCTX(K, ctx)

Assuming that  $K$  represents a multivariate field, accesses the `fmpz_poly_ctx_t` context object for multivariate polynomial arithmetic on the internal representation of elements in this field.

## 10.9.2 Memory management

void `ca_field_init_qq(ca_field_t K, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Initializes  $K$  to represent the trivial field  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

void `ca_field_init_nf(ca_field_t K, const qqbar_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Initializes  $K$  to represent the algebraic number field  $\mathbb{Q}(x)$ .

void `ca_field_init_const(ca_field_t K, calcium_func_code func, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Initializes  $K$  to represent the field  $\mathbb{Q}(x)$  where  $x$  is a builtin constant defined by `func` (example: `func = CA_Pi` for  $x = \pi$ ).

void `ca_field_init_fx(ca_field_t K, calcium_func_code func, const ca_t x, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Initializes  $K$  to represent the field  $\mathbb{Q}(a)$  where  $a = f(x)$ , given a number  $x$  and a builtin univariate function `func` (example: `func = CA_Exp` for  $e^x$ ).

void `ca_field_init_fxy(ca_field_t K, calcium_func_code func, const ca_t x, const ca_t y, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Initializes  $K$  to represent the field  $\mathbb{Q}(a, b)$  where  $a = f(x, y)$ .

void `ca_field_init_multi(ca_field_t K, slong len, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Initializes  $K$  to represent a multivariate field  $\mathbb{Q}(a_1, \dots, a_n)$  in  $n$  extension numbers. The extension numbers must subsequently be assigned one by one using `ca_field_set_ext()`.

void `ca_field_set_ext(ca_field_t K, slong i, ca_ext_srcptr x_index, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Sets the extension number at position  $i$  (here indexed from 0) of  $K$  to the generator of the field with index `x_index` in `ctx`. (It is assumed that the generating field is a univariate field.)

This only inserts a shallow reference: the field at index `x_index` must be kept alive until  $K$  has been cleared.

void `ca_field_clear(ca_field_t K, ca_ctx_t ctx)`

Clears the field  $K$ . This does not clear the individual extension numbers, which are only held as references.

### 10.9.3 Input and output

void **ca\_field\_print**(const *ca\_field\_t* K, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Prints a description of the field  $K$  to standard output.

### 10.9.4 Ideal

void **ca\_field\_build\_ideal**(*ca\_field\_t* K, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Given  $K$  with assigned extension numbers, builds the reduction ideal in-place.

void **ca\_field\_build\_ideal\_erf**(*ca\_field\_t* K, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Builds relations for error functions present among the extension numbers in  $K$ . This heuristic adds relations that are consequences of the functional equations  $\operatorname{erf}(x) = -\operatorname{erf}(-x)$ ,  $\operatorname{erfc}(x) = 1 - \operatorname{erf}(x)$ ,  $\operatorname{erfi}(x) = -i \operatorname{erf}(ix)$ .

### 10.9.5 Structure operations

int **ca\_field\_cmp**(const *ca\_field\_t* K1, const *ca\_field\_t* K2, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Compares the field objects  $K1$  and  $K2$  in a canonical sort order, returning -1, 0 or 1. This only performs a lexicographic comparison of the representations of  $K1$  and  $K2$ ; the return value does not say anything meaningful about the relative structures of  $K1$  and  $K2$  as mathematical fields.

### 10.9.6 Cache

type **ca\_field\_cache\_struct**

type **ca\_field\_cache\_t**  
 Represents a set of distinct *ca\_field\_t* instances. This object contains an array of pointers to individual heap-allocated *ca\_field\_struct* objects as well as a hash table for quick lookup.

void **ca\_field\_cache\_init**(*ca\_field\_cache\_t* cache, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Initializes *cache* for use.

void **ca\_field\_cache\_clear**(*ca\_field\_cache\_t* cache, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Clears *cache*, freeing the memory allocated internally. This does not clear the individual extension numbers, which are only held as references.

*ca\_field\_ptr* **ca\_field\_cache\_insert\_ext**(*ca\_field\_cache\_t* cache, *ca\_ext\_struct* \*\*x, *slong* len, *ca\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Adds the field defined by the length-*len* list of extension numbers  $x$  to *cache* without duplication. If such a field already exists in *cache*, a pointer to that instance is returned. Otherwise, a field with extension numbers  $x$  is inserted into *cache* and a pointer to that new instance is returned. Upon insertion of a new field, the reduction ideal is constructed via *ca\_field\_build\_ideal()*.

## 10.10 `fexpr.h` – flat-packed symbolic expressions

This module supports working with symbolic expressions.

### 10.10.1 Introduction

Formally, a symbolic expression is either:

- An atom, being one of the following:
  - An integer, for example 0 or -34.
  - A symbol, for example `x`, `Mul`, `SomeUserNamedSymbol`. Symbols should be valid C identifiers (containing only the characters A-Z, a-z, 0-9, `_`, and not starting with a digit).
  - A string, for example `"Hello, world!"`. For the moment, we only consider ASCII strings, but there is no obstacle in principle to supporting UTF-8.
- A non-atomic expression, representing a function call  $e_0(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  where  $e_0, \dots, e_n$  are symbolic expressions.

The meaning of an expression depends on the interpretation of symbols in a given context. For example, with a standard interpretation (used within Calcium) of the symbols `Mul`, `Add` and `Neg`, the expression `Mul(3, Add(Neg(x), y))` encodes the formula  $3 \cdot ((-x) + y)$  where `x` and `y` are symbolic variables. See [\*fexpr\\_builtin.h – builtin symbols\*](#) for documentation of builtin symbols.

### Computing and embedding data

Symbolic expressions are usually not the best data structure to use directly for heavy-duty computations. Functions acting on symbolic expressions will typically convert to a dedicated data structure (e.g. polynomials) internally and (optionally) convert the final result back to a symbolic expression.

Symbolic expressions do not allow embedding arbitrary binary objects such as Flint/Arb/Antic/Calcium types as atoms. This is done on purpose to make symbolic expressions easy to use as a data exchange format. To embed an object in an expression, one has the following options:

- Represent the object structurally using atoms supported natively by symbolic expressions (for example, an integer polynomial can be represented as a list of coefficients or as an arithmetic expression tree).
- Introduce a dummy symbol to represent the object, maintaining an external translation table mapping this symbol to the intended value.
- Encode the object using a string or symbol name. This is generally not recommended, as it requires parsing; properly used, symbolic expressions have the benefit of being able to represent the parsed structure.

### Flat-packed representation

Symbolic expressions are often implemented using trees of pointers (often together with hash tables for uniqueness), requiring some form of memory management. The `fexpr_t` type, by contrast, stores a symbolic expression using a “flat-packed” representation without internal pointers. The expression data is just an array of words (`ulong`). The first word is a header encoding type information (whether the expression is a function call or an atom, and the type of the atom) and the total number of words in the expression. For atoms, the data is stored either in the header word itself (small integers and short symbols/strings) or in the following words. For function calls, the header is followed by the expressions  $e_0, \dots, e_n$  packed contiguously in memory.

Pros:

- Memory management is trivial.

- Copying an expression is just copying an array of words.
- Comparing expressions for equality is just comparing arrays of words.
- Merging expressions is basically just concatenating arrays of words.
- Expression data can be shared freely in binary form between threads and even between machines (as long as all machines have the same word size and endianness).

Cons:

- Repeated instances of the same subexpression cannot share memory (a workaround is to introduce local dummy symbols for repeated subexpressions).
- Extracting a subexpression for modification generally requires making a complete copy of that subexpression (however, for read-only access to subexpressions, one can use “view” expressions which have zero overhead).
- Manipulating a part of an expression generally requires rebuilding the whole expression.
- Building an expression incrementally is typically  $O(n^2)$ . As a workaround, it is a good idea to work with balanced (low-depth) expressions and try to construct an expression in one go (for example, to create a sum, create a single `Add` expression with many arguments instead of chaining binary `Add` operations).

### 10.10.2 Types and macros

type **fexpr\_struct**

type **fexpr\_t**

An *fexpr\_struct* consists of a pointer to an array of words along with a record of the number of allocated words.

An *fexpr\_t* is defined as an array of length one of type *fexpr\_struct*, permitting an *fexpr\_t* to be passed by reference.

type **fexpr\_ptr**

Alias for `fexpr_struct *`, used for arrays of expressions.

type **fexpr\_srcptr**

Alias for `const fexpr_struct *`, used for arrays of expressions when passed as constant input to functions.

type **fexpr\_vec\_struct**

type **fexpr\_vec\_t**

A type representing a vector of expressions with managed length. The structure contains an *fexpr\_ptr* *entries* for the entries, an integer *length* (the size of the vector), and an integer *alloc* (the number of allocated entries).

**fexpr\_vec\_entry**(vec, i)

Returns a pointer to entry *i* in the vector *vec*.



### 10.10.3 Memory management

void **fexpr\_init**(*fexpr\_t* expr)

Initializes *expr* for use. Its value is set to the atomic integer 0.

void **fexpr\_clear**(*fexpr\_t* expr)

Clears *expr*, freeing its allocated memory.

*fexpr\_ptr* **fexpr\_vec\_init**(*slong* len)

Returns a heap-allocated vector of *len* initialized expressions.

void **\_fexpr\_vec\_clear**(*fexpr\_ptr* vec, *slong* len)

Clears the *len* expressions in *vec* and frees *vec* itself.

void **fexpr\_fit\_size**(*fexpr\_t* expr, *slong* size)

Ensures that *expr* has room for *size* words.

void **fexpr\_set**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Sets *res* to the a copy of *expr*.

void **fexpr\_swap**(*fexpr\_t* a, *fexpr\_t* b)

Swaps *a* and *b* efficiently.

### 10.10.4 Size information

*slong* **fexpr\_depth**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns the depth of *expr* as a symbolic expression tree.

*slong* **fexpr\_num\_leaves**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns the number of leaves (atoms, counted with repetition) in the expression *expr*.

*slong* **fexpr\_size**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns the number of words in the internal representation of *expr*.

*slong* **fexpr\_size\_bytes**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns the number of bytes in the internal representation of *expr*. The count excludes the size of the structure itself. Add `sizeof(fexpr_struct)` to get the size of the object as a whole.

*slong* **fexpr\_allocated\_bytes**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns the number of allocated bytes in the internal representation of *expr*. The count excludes the size of the structure itself. Add `sizeof(fexpr_struct)` to get the size of the object as a whole.

### 10.10.5 Comparisons

int **fexpr\_equal**(const *fexpr\_t* a, const *fexpr\_t* b)

Checks if *a* and *b* are exactly equal as expressions.

int **fexpr\_equal\_si**(const *fexpr\_t* expr, *slong* c)

int **fexpr\_equal\_ui**(const *fexpr\_t* expr, *ulong* c)

Checks if *expr* is an atomic integer exactly equal to *c*.

*ulong* **fexpr\_hash**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns a hash of the expression *expr*.

int **fexpr\_cmp\_fast**(const *fexpr\_t* a, const *fexpr\_t* b)

Compares *a* and *b* using an ordering based on the internal representation, returning -1, 0 or 1. This can be used, for instance, to maintain sorted arrays of expressions for binary search; the sort order has no mathematical significance.

### 10.10.6 Atoms

int **fexpr\_is\_integer**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns whether *expr* is an atomic integer

int **fexpr\_is\_symbol**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns whether *expr* is an atomic symbol.

int **fexpr\_is\_string**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns whether *expr* is an atomic string.

int **fexpr\_is\_atom**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns whether *expr* is any atom.

void **fexpr\_zero**(*fexpr\_t* res)

Sets *res* to the atomic integer 0.

int **fexpr\_is\_zero**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns whether *expr* is the atomic integer 0.

int **fexpr\_is\_neg\_integer**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns whether *expr* is any negative atomic integer.

void **fexpr\_set\_si**(*fexpr\_t* res, *slong* c)

void **fexpr\_set\_ui**(*fexpr\_t* res, *ulong* c)

void **fexpr\_set\_fmpz**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fmpz\_t* c)

Sets *res* to the atomic integer *c*.

int **fexpr\_get\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Sets *res* to the atomic integer in *expr*. This aborts if *expr* is not an atomic integer.

void **fexpr\_set\_symbol\_builtin**(*fexpr\_t* res, *slong* id)

Sets *res* to the builtin symbol with internal index *id* (see *fexpr\_builtin.h* – builtin symbols).

int **fexpr\_is\_builtin\_symbol**(const *fexpr\_t* expr, *slong* id)

Returns whether *expr* is the builtin symbol with index *id* (see *fexpr\_builtin.h* – builtin symbols).

int **fexpr\_is\_any\_builtin\_symbol**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns whether *expr* is any builtin symbol (see *fexpr\_builtin.h* – builtin symbols).

void **fexpr\_set\_symbol\_str**(*fexpr\_t* res, const char \*s)

Sets *res* to the symbol given by *s*.

char \***fexpr\_get\_symbol\_str**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns the symbol in *expr* as a string. The string must be freed with *flint\_free()*. This aborts if *expr* is not an atomic symbol.

void **fexpr\_set\_string**(*fexpr\_t* res, const char \*s)

Sets *res* to the atomic string *s*.

char \***fexpr\_get\_string**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Assuming that *expr* is an atomic string, returns a copy of this string. The string must be freed with *flint\_free()*.

### 10.10.7 Input and output

void **fexpr\_write**(*calcium\_stream\_t* stream, const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Writes *expr* to *stream*.

void **fexpr\_print**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Prints *expr* to standard output.

char **\*fexpr\_get\_str**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns a string representation of *expr*. The string must be freed with *flint\_free()*.

Warning: string literals appearing in expressions are currently not escaped.

### 10.10.8 LaTeX output

void **fexpr\_write\_latex**(*calcium\_stream\_t* stream, const *fexpr\_t* expr, *ulong* flags)

Writes the LaTeX representation of *expr* to *stream*.

void **fexpr\_print\_latex**(const *fexpr\_t* expr, *ulong* flags)

Prints the LaTeX representation of *expr* to standard output.

char **\*fexpr\_get\_str\_latex**(const *fexpr\_t* expr, *ulong* flags)

Returns a string of the LaTeX representation of *expr*. The string must be freed with *flint\_free()*.

Warning: string literals appearing in expressions are currently not escaped.

The *flags* parameter allows specifying options for LaTeX output. The following flags are supported:

#### **FEXPR\_LATEX\_SMALL**

Generate more compact formulas, most importantly by printing fractions inline as  $p/q$  instead of as  $\frac{p}{q}$ . This flag is automatically activated within subscripts and superscripts and in certain other parts of formulas.

#### **FEXPR\_LATEX\_LOGIC**

Use symbols for logical operators such as Not, And, Or, which by default are rendered as words for legibility.

### 10.10.9 Function call structure

*slong* **fexpr\_nargs**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns the number of arguments  $n$  in the function call  $f(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  represented by *expr*. If *expr* is an atom, returns -1.

void **fexpr\_func**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Assuming that *expr* represents a function call  $f(e_1, \dots, e_n)$ , sets *res* to the function expression  $f$ .

void **fexpr\_view\_func**(*fexpr\_t* view, const *fexpr\_t* expr)

As *fexpr\_func()*, but sets *view* to a shallow view instead of copying the expression. The variable *view* must not be initialized before use or cleared after use, and *expr* must not be modified or cleared as long as *view* is in use.

void **fexpr\_arg**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* expr, *slong* i)

Assuming that *expr* represents a function call  $f(e_1, \dots, e_n)$ , sets *res* to the argument  $e_{i+1}$ . Note that indexing starts from 0. The index must be in bounds, with  $0 \leq i < n$ .

void **fexpr\_view\_arg**(*fexpr\_t* view, const *fexpr\_t* expr, *slong* i)

As *fexpr\_arg()*, but sets *view* to a shallow view instead of copying the expression. The variable *view* must not be initialized before use or cleared after use, and *expr* must not be modified or cleared as long as *view* is in use.

void **fexpr\_view\_next**(*fexpr\_t* view)

Assuming that *view* is a shallow view of a function argument  $e_i$  in a function call  $f(e_1, \dots, e_n)$ , sets *view* to a view of the next argument  $e_{i+1}$ . This function can be called when *view* refers to the last argument  $e_n$ , provided that *view* is not used afterwards. This function can also be called when *view* refers to the function  $f$ , in which case it will make *view* point to  $e_1$ .

int **fexpr\_is\_builtin\_call**(const *fexpr\_t* expr, *slong* id)

Returns whether *expr* has the form  $f(\dots)$  where  $f$  is a builtin function defined by *id* (see *fexpr\_builtin.h* – *builtin symbols*).

int **fexpr\_is\_any\_builtin\_call**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns whether *expr* has the form  $f(\dots)$  where  $f$  is any builtin function (see *fexpr\_builtin.h* – *builtin symbols*).

### 10.10.10 Composition

void **fexpr\_call0**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* f)

void **fexpr\_call1**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* f, const *fexpr\_t* x1)

void **fexpr\_call2**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* f, const *fexpr\_t* x1, const *fexpr\_t* x2)

void **fexpr\_call3**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* f, const *fexpr\_t* x1, const *fexpr\_t* x2, const *fexpr\_t* x3)

void **fexpr\_call4**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* f, const *fexpr\_t* x1, const *fexpr\_t* x2, const *fexpr\_t* x3, const *fexpr\_t* x4)

void **fexpr\_call\_vec**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* f, *fexpr\_srcptr* args, *slong* len)

Creates the function call  $f(x_1, \dots, x_n)$ . The *vec* version takes the arguments as an array *args* and  $n$  is given by *len*. Warning: aliasing between inputs and outputs is not implemented.

void **fexpr\_call\_builtin1**(*fexpr\_t* res, *slong* f, const *fexpr\_t* x1)

void **fexpr\_call\_builtin2**(*fexpr\_t* res, *slong* f, const *fexpr\_t* x1, const *fexpr\_t* x2)

Creates the function call  $f(x_1, \dots, x_n)$ , where  $f$  defines a builtin symbol.

### 10.10.11 Subexpressions and replacement

int **fexpr\_contains**(const *fexpr\_t* expr, const *fexpr\_t* x)

Returns whether *expr* contains the expression  $x$  as a subexpression (this includes the case where *expr* and  $x$  are equal).

int **fexpr\_replace**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* expr, const *fexpr\_t* x, const *fexpr\_t* y)

Sets *res* to the expression *expr* with all occurrences of the subexpression  $x$  replaced by the expression  $y$ . Returns a boolean value indicating whether any replacements have been performed. Aliasing is allowed between *res* and *expr* but not between *res* and  $x$  or  $y$ .

int **fexpr\_replace2**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* expr, const *fexpr\_t* x1, const *fexpr\_t* y1, const *fexpr\_t* x2, const *fexpr\_t* y2)

Like *fexpr\_replace()*, but simultaneously replaces  $x1$  by  $y1$  and  $x2$  by  $y2$ .

int **fexpr\_replace\_vec**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* expr, const *fexpr\_vec\_t* xs, const *fexpr\_vec\_t* ys)

Sets *res* to the expression *expr* with all occurrences of the subexpressions given by entries in *xs* replaced by the corresponding expressions in *ys*. It is required that *xs* and *ys* have the same length. Returns a boolean value indicating whether any replacements have been performed. Aliasing is allowed between *res* and *expr* but not between *res* and the entries of *xs* or *ys*.

## 10.10.12 Arithmetic expressions

void **fexpr\_set\_fmpq**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fmpq\_t* x)

Sets *res* to the rational number *x*. This creates an atomic integer if the denominator of *x* is one, and otherwise creates a division expression.

void **fexpr\_set\_arf**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *arf\_t* x)

void **fexpr\_set\_d**(*fexpr\_t* res, double x)

Sets *res* to an expression for the value of the floating-point number *x*. NaN is represented as Undefined. For a regular value, this creates an atomic integer or a rational fraction if the exponent is small, and otherwise creates an expression of the form `Mul(m, Pow(2, e))`.

void **fexpr\_set\_re\_im\_d**(*fexpr\_t* res, double x, double y)

Sets *res* to an expression for the complex number with real part *x* and imaginary part *y*.

void **fexpr\_neg**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* a)

void **fexpr\_add**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* a, const *fexpr\_t* b)

void **fexpr\_sub**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* a, const *fexpr\_t* b)

void **fexpr\_mul**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* a, const *fexpr\_t* b)

void **fexpr\_div**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* a, const *fexpr\_t* b)

void **fexpr\_pow**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* a, const *fexpr\_t* b)

Constructs an arithmetic expression with given arguments. No simplifications whatsoever are performed.

int **fexpr\_is\_arithmetic\_operation**(const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Returns whether *expr* is of the form  $f(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  where *f* is one of the arithmetic operators Pos, Neg, Add, Sub, Mul, Div.

void **fexpr\_arithmetic\_nodes**(*fexpr\_vec\_t* nodes, const *fexpr\_t* expr)

Sets *nodes* to a vector of subexpressions of *expr* such that *expr* is an arithmetic expression with *nodes* as leaves. More precisely, *expr* will be constructed out of nested application the arithmetic operators Pos, Neg, Add, Sub, Mul, Div with integers and expressions in *nodes* as leaves. Powers Pow with an atomic integer exponent are also allowed. The nodes are output without repetition but are not automatically sorted in a canonical order.

int **fexpr\_get\_fmpz\_mpoly\_q**(*fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* res, const *fexpr\_t* expr, const *fexpr\_vec\_t* vars, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the expression *expr* as a formal rational function of the subexpressions in *vars*. The vector *vars* must have the same length as the number of variables specified in *ctx*. To build *vars* automatically for a given expression, **fexpr\_arithmetic\_nodes()** may be used.

Returns 1 on success and 0 on failure. Failure can occur for the following reasons:

- A subexpression is encountered that cannot be interpreted as an arithmetic operation and does not appear (exactly) in *vars*.
- Overflow (too many terms or too large exponent).
- Division by zero (a zero denominator is encountered).

It is important to note that this function views *expr* as a formal rational function with *vars* as formal indeterminates. It does thus not check for algebraic relations between *vars* and can implicitly divide by zero if *vars* are not algebraically independent.

void **fexpr\_set\_fmpz\_mpoly**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_t* poly, const *fexpr\_vec\_t* vars, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fexpr\_set\_fmpz\_mpoly\_q**(*fexpr\_t* res, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_t* frac, const *fexpr\_vec\_t* vars, const *fmpz\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to an expression for the multivariate polynomial *poly* (or rational function *frac*), using the expressions in *vars* as the variables. The length of *vars* must agree with the number of variables in *ctx*. If *NULL* is passed for *vars*, a default choice of symbols is used.

```
int fexpr_expanded_normal_form(fexpr_t res, const fexpr_t expr, ulong flags)
```

Sets *res* to *expr* converted to expanded normal form viewed as a formal rational function with its non-arithmetic subexpressions as terminal nodes. This function first computes nodes with *fexpr\_arithmetic\_nodes()*, sorts the nodes, evaluates to a rational function with *fexpr\_get\_fmpz\_mpoly\_q()*, and then converts back to an expression with *fexpr\_set\_fmpz\_mpoly\_q()*. Optional *flags* are reserved for future use.

### 10.10.13 Vectors

```
void fexpr_vec_init(fexpr_vec_t vec, slong len)
```

Initializes *vec* to a vector of length *len*. All entries are set to the atomic integer 0.

```
void fexpr_vec_clear(fexpr_vec_t vec)
```

Clears the vector *vec*.

```
void fexpr_vec_print(const fexpr_vec_t vec)
```

Prints *vec* to standard output.

```
void fexpr_vec_swap(fexpr_vec_t x, fexpr_vec_t y)
```

Swaps *x* and *y* efficiently.

```
void fexpr_vec_fit_length(fexpr_vec_t vec, slong len)
```

Ensures that *vec* has space for *len* entries.

```
void fexpr_vec_set(fexpr_vec_t dest, const fexpr_vec_t src)
```

Sets *dest* to a copy of *src*.

```
void fexpr_vec_append(fexpr_vec_t vec, const fexpr_t expr)
```

Appends *expr* to the end of the vector *vec*.

```
slong fexpr_vec_insert_unique(fexpr_vec_t vec, const fexpr_t expr)
```

Inserts *expr* without duplication into *vec*, returning its position. If this expression already exists, *vec* is unchanged. If this expression does not exist in *vec*, it is appended.

```
void fexpr_vec_set_length(fexpr_vec_t vec, slong len)
```

Sets the length of *vec* to *len*, truncating or zero-extending as needed.

```
void _fexpr_vec_sort_fast(fexpr_ptr vec, slong len)
```

Sorts the *len* entries in *vec* using the comparison function *fexpr\_cmp\_fast()*.

## 10.11 fexpr\_builtin.h – builtin symbols

This module defines symbol names with a predefined meaning for use in symbolic expressions. These symbols will eventually all support LaTeX rendering as well as symbolic and numerical evaluation (where applicable).

By convention, all builtin symbol names are at least two characters long and start with an uppercase letter. Single-letter symbol names and symbol names beginning with a lowercase letter are reserved for variables.

For any builtin symbol name `Symbol`, the header file `fexpr_builtin.h` defines a C constant `FEXPR_Symbol` as an index to a builtin symbol table. The symbol will be documented as `Symbol` below.

### 10.11.1 C helper functions

*slong* `fexpr_builtin_lookup(const char *s)`

Returns the internal index used to encode the builtin symbol with name *s* in expressions. If *s* is not the name of a builtin symbol, returns -1.

`const char *fexpr_builtin_name(slong n)`

Returns a read-only pointer for a string giving the name of the builtin symbol with index *n*.

*slong* `fexpr_builtin_length(void)`

Returns the number of builtin symbols.

### 10.11.2 Variables and iteration

Expressions involving the following symbols have a special role in binding variables.

**For**

Generator expression. This is a syntactical construct which does not represent a mathematical object on its own. In general, `For(x, ...)` defines the symbol `x` as a locally bound variable in the scope of the parent expression. The following arguments ... specify an evaluation range, set or point. Their interpretation depends on the parent operator. The following cases are possible.

Case 1: `For(x, S)` specifies iteration or comprehension for `x` ranging over the values of the set `S`. This interpretation is used in operators that aggregate values over a set. The `For` expression may be followed by a filter predicate `P(x)` restricting the range to a subset of `S`. Examples:

`Set(f(x), For(x, S))` denotes  $\{f(x) : x \in S\}$ .

`Set(f(x), For(x, S), P(x))` denotes  $\{f(x) : x \in S \text{ and } P(x)\}$ .

`Sum(f(x), For(x, S))` denotes  $\sum_{x \in S} f(x)$ .

`Sum(f(x), For(x, S), P(x))` denotes  $\sum_{x \in S, P(x)} f(x)$ .

Case 2: `For(x, a, b)` specifies that `x` ranges between the endpoints `a` and `b` in the context of `Sum`, `Product`, `Integral`, and similar operators. Examples:

`Sum(f(n), For(n, a, b))` denotes  $\sum_{n=a}^b f(n)$ . The iteration is empty if  $b < a$ .

`Integral(f(x), For(x, a, b))` denotes  $\int_a^b f(x)dx$ , where the integral follows a straight-line path from *a* to *b*. Swapping *a* and *b* negates the value.

Case 3: `For(x, a)` specifies that `x` approaches the point `a` in the context of `Limit`-type operator, or differentiation with respect to `x` at the point `a` in the context of a `Derivative`-type operator. Examples:

`Derivative(f(x), For(x, a))` denotes  $f'(a)$ .

`Limit(f(x), For(x, a))` denotes  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x)$ .



Case 4: `For(x, a, n)` specifies differentiation with respect to `x` at the point `a` to order `n` in the context of a `Derivative`-type operator. Examples:

`Derivative(f(x), For(x, a, n))` denotes  $f^{(n)}(a)$ .

#### Where

`Where(f(x), Def(x, a))` defines the symbol `x` as an alias for the expression `a` and evaluates the expression `f(x)` with this bound value of `x`. This is equivalent to `f(a)`. This may be rendered as  $f(x)$  where  $x = a$ .

`Where(f(x), Def(f(t), a))` defines the symbol `f` as a function mapping the dummy variable `t` to `a`.

`Where(Add(a, b), Def(Tuple(a, b), T))` is a destructuring assignment.

#### Def

Definition expression. This is a syntactical construct which does not represent a mathematical object on its own. The `Def` expression is used only within a `Where`-expression; see that documentation of that symbol for more examples.

`Def(x, a)` defines the symbol `x` as an alias for the expression `a`.

`Def(f(x, y, z), a)` defines the symbol `f` as a function of three variables. The dummy variables `x`, `y` and `z` may appear within the expression `a`.

#### Fun

`Fun(x, expr)` defines an anonymous univariate function mapping the symbol `x` to the expression `expr`. The symbol `x` becomes locally bound within this `Fun` expression.

#### Step

#### Repeat

## 10.11.3 Booleans and logic

#### Equal

`Equal(a, b)`, signifying  $a = b$ , is `True` if `a` and `b` represent the same object, and `False` otherwise. This operator can be called with any number of arguments, in which case it evaluates whether all arguments are equal.

#### NotEqual

`NotEqual(a, b)`, signifying  $a \neq b$ , is equivalent to `Not(Equal(a, b))`.

#### Same

`Same(a, b)` gives `a` (or equivalently `b`) if `a` and `b` represent the same object, and `Undefined` otherwise. This can be used to assert or emphasize that two expressions represent the same value within a formula. This operator can be called with any number of arguments, in which case it asserts that all arguments are equal.

#### True

`True` is a logical constant.

#### False

`False` is a logical constant.

#### Not

`Not(x)` is the logical negation of `x`.

#### And

`And(x, y)` is the logical AND of `x` and `y`. This function can be called with any number of arguments.

### Or

`Or(x, y)` is the logical OR of  $x$  and  $y$ . This function can be called with any number of arguments.

### Equivalent

`Equivalent(x, y)` denotes the logical equivalence  $x \Leftrightarrow y$ . Semantically, this is the same as `Equal` called with logical arguments.

### Implies

`Implies(x, y)` denotes the logical implication  $x \implies y$ .

### Exists

Existence quantifier.

`Exists(f(x), For(x, S))` denotes  $f(x)$  for some  $x \in S$ .

`Exists(f(x), For(x, S), P(x))` denotes  $f(x)$  for some  $x \in S$  with  $P(x)$ .

### All

Universal quantifier.

`All(f(x), For(x, S))` denotes  $f(x)$  for all  $x \in S$ .

`All(f(x), For(x, S), P(x))` denotes  $f(x)$  for all  $x \in S$  with  $P(x)$ .

### Cases

`Cases(Case(f(x), P(x)), Case(g(x), Otherwise))` denotes:

$$\begin{cases} f(x), & P(x) \\ g(x), & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

`Cases(Case(f(x), P(x)), Case(g(x), Q(x)), Case(h(x), Otherwise))` denotes:

$$\begin{cases} f(x), & P(x) \\ g(x), & Q(x) \\ h(x), & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

If both  $P(x)$  and  $Q(x)$  are true simultaneously, no ordering is implied; it is assumed that  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$  give the same value for any such  $x$ . More generally, this operator can be called with any number of case distinctions.

If the *Otherwise* case is omitted, the result is undefined if neither predicate is true.

### Case

See `Cases`.

### Otherwise

See `Cases`.

## 10.11.4 Tuples, lists and sets

### Tuple

### List

### Set

### Item

### Element

### NotElement

**EqualAndElement**

**Length**

**Cardinality**

**Concatenation**

**Union**

**Intersection**

**SetMinus**

**Subset**

**SubsetEqual**

**CartesianProduct**

**CartesianPower**

**Subsets**

**Subsets(S)** is the power set  $\mathcal{P}(S)$  comprising all subsets of the set **S**.

**Sets**

**Sets** is the class **Sets** of all sets.

**Tuples**

**Tuples** is the class of all tuples.

**Tuples(S)** is the set of all tuples with elements in the set **S**.

**Tuples(S, n)** is the set of all length-**n** tuples with elements in the set **S**.

### 10.11.5 Numbers and arithmetic

**Undefined**

**Undefined**

**Undefined** is the special value **u** (undefined).

**Particular numbers**

**Pi**

**Pi** is the constant  $\pi$ .

**NumberI**

**NumberI** is the imaginary unit  $i$ . The verbose name leaves **i** and **I** to be used as a variable names.

**NumberE**

**NumberE** is the base of the natural logarithm  $e$ . The verbose name leaves **e** and **E** to be used as a variable names.

**GoldenRatio**

**GoldenRatio** is the golden ratio  $\varphi$ .

**Euler**

**Euler** is Euler's constant  $\gamma$ .

#### CatalanConstant

CatalanConstant is Catalan's constant  $G$ .

#### KhinchinConstant

KhinchinConstant is Khinchin's constant  $K$ .

#### GlaisherConstant

GlaisherConstant is Glaisher's constant  $A$ .

#### RootOfUnity

RootOfUnity( $n$ ) is the principal complex  $n$ -th root of unity  $\zeta_n = e^{2\pi i/n}$ .

RootOfUnity( $n$ ,  $k$ ) is the complex  $n$ -th root of unity  $\zeta_n^k$ .

### Number constructors

Remark: the rational number with numerator  $p$  and denominator  $q$  can be constructed as `Div(p, q)`.

#### Decimal

Decimal( $str$ ) gives the rational number specified by the string  $str$  in ordinary decimal floating-point notation (for example `-3.25e-725`).

#### AlgebraicNumberSerialized

#### PolynomialRootIndexed

#### PolynomialRootNearest

#### Enclosure

#### Approximation

#### Guess

#### Unknown

### Arithmetic operations

#### Pos

#### Neg

#### Add

#### Sub

#### Mul

#### Div

#### Pow

#### Sqrt

#### Root

## Inequalities

**Less**

**LessEqual**

**Greater**

**GreaterEqual**

**EqualNearestDecimal**

## Sets of numbers

**NN**

NN is the set of natural numbers (including 0),  $\mathbb{N}$ .

**ZZ**

ZZ is the set of integers,  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

**QQ**

QQ is the set of rational numbers,  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

**RR**

RR is the set of real numbers,  $\mathbb{R}$ .

**CC**

CC is the set of complex numbers,  $\mathbb{C}$ .

**Primes**

Primes is the set of positive prime numbers,  $\mathbb{P}$

**IntegersGreaterEqual**

IntegersGreaterEqual( $x$ ), given an extended real number  $x$ , gives the set  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq x}$  of integers greater than or equal to  $x$ .

**IntegersLessEqual**

IntegersLessEqual( $x$ ), given an extended real number  $x$ , gives the set  $\mathbb{Z}_{\leq x}$  of integers less than or equal to  $x$ .

**Range**

Range( $a$ ,  $b$ ), given integers  $a$  and  $b$ , gives the set  $\{a, a + 1, \dots, b\}$  of integers between  $a$  and  $b$ . This is the empty set if  $a$  is greater than  $b$ .

**AlgebraicNumbers**

The set of complex algebraic numbers  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ .

**RealAlgebraicNumbers**

The set of real algebraic numbers  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_{\mathbb{R}}$ .

**Interval**

Interval( $a$ ,  $b$ ), given extended real numbers  $a$  and  $b$ , gives the closed interval  $[a, b]$ .

**OpenInterval**

OpenInterval( $a$ ,  $b$ ), given extended real numbers  $a$  and  $b$ , gives the open interval  $(a, b)$ .

**ClosedOpenInterval**

ClosedOpenInterval( $a$ ,  $b$ ), given extended real numbers  $a$  and  $b$ , gives the closed-open interval  $[a, b)$ .

### OpenClosedInterval

`OpenClosedInterval(a, b)`, given extended real numbers  $a$  and  $b$ , gives the closed-open interval  $(a, b]$ .

### RealBall

`RealBall(m, r)`, given a real number  $m$  and an extended real number  $r$ , gives the the closed real ball  $[m \pm r]$  with center  $m$  and radius  $r$ .

### OpenRealBall

`OpenRealBall(m, r)`, given a real number  $m$  and an extended real number  $r$ , gives the the open real ball  $(m \pm r)$  with center  $m$  and radius  $r$ .

### OpenComplexDisk

`OpenComplexDisk(m, r)`, given a complex number  $m$  and an extended real number  $r$ , gives the open complex disk  $D(m, r)$  with center  $m$  and radius  $r$ .

### ClosedComplexDisk

`ClosedComplexDisk(m, r)`, given a complex number  $m$  and a real number  $r$ , gives the closed complex disk  $\overline{D}(m, r)$  with center  $m$  and radius  $r$ .

### UpperHalfPlane

`UpperHalfPlane` is the set  $\mathbb{H}$  of complex numbers with positive imaginary part.

### UnitCircle

### BernsteinEllipse

### Lattice

## Infinites and extended numbers

### Infinity

`Infinity` is the positive signed infinity  $\infty$ .

### UnsignedInfinity

`UnsignedInfinity` is the unsigned infinity  $\tilde{\infty}$ .

### RealSignedInfinites

`RealSignedInfinites` is the set of real signed infinities  $\{+\infty, -\infty\}$ .

### ComplexSignedInfinites

`ComplexSignedInfinites` is the set of complex signed infinities  $\{e^{i\theta} \cdot \infty : \theta \in \mathbb{R}\}$ .

### RealInfinites

`RealInfinites` is the set of real infinities (signed and unsigned)  $\{+\infty, -\infty\} \cup \{\tilde{\infty}\}$ .

### ComplexInfinites

`ComplexInfinites` is the set of complex infinities (signed and unsigned)  $\{e^{i\theta} \cdot \infty : \theta \in \mathbb{R}\} \cup \{\tilde{\infty}\}$ .

### ExtendedRealNumbers

`ExtendedRealNumbers` is the set of extended real numbers  $\mathbb{R} \cup \{+\infty, -\infty\}$ .

### ProjectiveRealNumbers

`ProjectiveRealNumbers` is the set of projectively extended real numbers  $\mathbb{R} \cup \{\tilde{\infty}\}$ .

### SignExtendedComplexNumbers

`SignExtendedComplexNumbers` is the set of complex numbers extended with signed infinities  $\mathbb{C} \cup \{e^{i\theta} \cdot \infty : \theta \in \mathbb{R}\}$ .

### ProjectiveComplexNumbers

`ProjectiveComplexNumbers` is the set of projectively extended complex numbers (also known as the Riemann sphere)  $\mathbb{C} \cup \{\infty\}$ .

### RealSingularityClosure

`RealSingularityClosure` is the Calcium singularity closure for real functions, encompassing real numbers, signed infinities, unsigned infinity, and *undefined* (u). This set is defined as  $\mathbb{R}_{\text{Sing}} = \mathbb{R} \cup \{+\infty, -\infty\} \cup \{\infty\} \cup \{u\}$ .

### ComplexSingularityClosure

`ComplexSingularityClosure` is the Calcium singularity closure for complex functions, encompassing complex numbers, signed infinities, unsigned infinity, and *undefined* (u). This set is defined as  $\mathbb{C}_{\text{Sing}} = \mathbb{C} \cup \{e^{i\theta} \cdot \infty : \theta \in \mathbb{R}\} \cup \{\infty\} \cup \{u\}$ .

## 10.11.6 Operators and calculus

### Sums and products

`Sum`

`Product`

`PrimeSum`

`PrimeProduct`

`DivisorSum`

`DivisorProduct`

### Solutions and zeros

`Zeros`

`UniqueZero`

`Solutions`

`UniqueSolution`

### Extreme values

`Supremum`

`Infimum`

`Minimum`

`Maximum`

`ArgMin`

`ArgMax`

`ArgMinUnique`

`ArgMaxUnique`



## Limits

Limit

SequenceLimit

RealLimit

LeftLimit

RightLimit

ComplexLimit

MeromorphicLimit

SequenceLimitInferior

SequenceLimitSuperior

AsymptoticTo

## Derivatives

Derivative

RealDerivative

ComplexDerivative

ComplexBranchDerivative

MeromorphicDerivative

## Integrals

Integral

## Complex analysis

Path

CurvePath

Poles

IsHolomorphicOn

IsMeromorphicOn

Residue

ComplexZeroMultiplicity

AnalyticContinuation

### 10.11.7 Matrices and linear algebra

Matrix

Row

Column

RowMatrix

ColumnMatrix

DiagonalMatrix

Matrix2x2

ZeroMatrix

IdentityMatrix

Det

Spectrum

SingularValues

Matrices

SL2Z

PSL2Z

SpecialLinearGroup

GeneralLinearGroup

HilbertMatrix

### 10.11.8 Polynomials, series and rings

Pol

Ser

Polynomial

Coefficient

PolynomialDegree

Polynomials

PolynomialFractions

FormalPowerSeries

FormalLaurentSeries

FormalPuisseuxSeries

Zero

One

Characteristic

Rings

CommutativeRings

Fields

QuotientRing

FiniteField

EqualQSeriesEllipsis

IndefiniteIntegralEqual

QSeriesCoefficient

Call

CallIndeterminate

### 10.11.9 Special functions

#### Number parts and step functions

Abs

Sign

Re

Im

Arg

Conjugate

Csgn

RealAbs

Max

Min

Floor

Ceil

KroneckerDelta

#### Primes and divisibility

IsOdd

IsEven

CongruentMod

Divides

Mod  
 GCD  
 LCM  
 XGCD  
 IsPrime  
 Prime  
 PrimePi  
 DivisorSigma  
 MoebiusMu  
 EulerPhi  
 DiscreteLog  
 LegendreSymbol  
 JacobiSymbol  
 KroneckerSymbol  
 SquaresR  
 LiouvilleLambda

### Elementary functions

Exp  
 Log  
 Sin  
 Cos  
 Tan  
 Cot  
 Sec  
 Csc  
 Sinh  
 Cosh  
 Tanh  
 Coth  
 Sech  
 Csch  
 Asin

Acos

Atan

Acot

Asec

Acsc

Asinh

Acosh

Atanh

Acoth

Asech

Acsch

Atan2

Sinc

LambertW

### Combinatorial functions

SloaneA

SymmetricPolynomial

Cyclotomic

Fibonacci

BernoulliB

BernoulliPolynomial

StirlingCycle

StirlingS1

StirlingS2

EulerE

EulerPolynomial

BellNumber

PartitionsP

LandauG

## Gamma function and factorials

Factorial

Binomial

Gamma

LogGamma

DoubleFactorial

RisingFactorial

FallingFactorial

HarmonicNumber

DigammaFunction

DigammaFunctionZero

BetaFunction

BarnesG

LogBarnesG

StirlingSeriesRemainder

LogBarnesGRemainder

## Orthogonal polynomials

ChebyshevT

ChebyshevU

LegendreP

JacobiP

HermiteH

LaguerreL

GegenbauerC

SphericalHarmonicY

LegendrePolynomialZero

GaussLegendreWeight

## Exponential integrals

Erf

Erfc

Erfi

UpperGamma

LowerGamma

IncompleteBeta

IncompleteBetaRegularized

LogIntegral

ExpIntegralE

ExpIntegralEi

SinIntegral

SinhIntegral

CosIntegral

CoshIntegral

FresnelC

FresnelS

## Bessel and Airy functions

AiryAi

AiryBi

AiryAiZero

AiryBiZero

BesselJ

BesselI

BesselY

BesselK

HankelH1

HankelH2

BesselJZero

BesselYZero

CoulombF

CoulombG



CoulombH

CoulombC

CoulombSigma

## Hypergeometric functions

Hypergeometric0F1

Hypergeometric1F1

Hypergeometric1F2

Hypergeometric2F1

Hypergeometric2F2

Hypergeometric2F0

Hypergeometric3F2

HypergeometricU

HypergeometricUStar

HypergeometricUStarRemainder

Hypergeometric0F1Regularized

Hypergeometric1F1Regularized

Hypergeometric1F2Regularized

Hypergeometric2F1Regularized

Hypergeometric2F2Regularized

Hypergeometric3F2Regularized

## Zeta and L-functions

RiemannZeta

RiemannZetaZero

RiemannHypothesis

RiemannXi

HurwitzZeta

LerchPhi

PolyLog

MultiZetaValue

DirichletL

DirichletLZero

DirichletLambda

DirichletCharacter

DirichletGroup

PrimitiveDirichletCharacters

GeneralizedRiemannHypothesis

ConreyGenerator

GeneralizedBernoulliB

StieltjesGamma

KeiperLiLambda

GaussSum

### Elliptic integrals

AGM

AGMSequence

EllipticK

EllipticE

EllipticPi

IncompleteEllipticF

IncompleteEllipticE

IncompleteEllipticPi

CarlsonRF

CarlsonRG

CarlsonRJ

CarlsonRD

CarlsonRC

CarlsonHypergeometricR

CarlsonHypergeometricT

### Elliptic, theta and modular functions

JacobiTheta

JacobiThetaQ

DedekindEta

ModularJ

**ModularLambda**  
**EisensteinG**  
**EisensteinE**  
**DedekindSum**  
**WeierstrassP**  
**WeierstrassZeta**  
**WeierstrassSigma**  
**EllipticRootE**  
**HilbertClassPolynomial**  
**EulerQSeries**  
**DedekindEtaEpsilon**  
**ModularGroupAction**  
**ModularGroupFundamentalDomain**  
**ModularLambdaFundamentalDomain**  
**PrimitiveReducedPositiveIntegralBinaryQuadraticForms**  
**JacobiThetaEpsilon**  
**JacobiThetaPermutation**

## Nonsemantic markup

### Ellipsis

**Ellipsis** renders as ... in LaTeX. It can be used to indicate missing function arguments for display purposes, but it has no predefined builtin semantics.

### Parentheses

**Parentheses(x)** semantically represents  $x$ , but renders with parentheses  $((x))$  when converted to LaTeX.

### Brackets

**Brackets(x)** semantically represents  $x$ , but renders with brackets  $([x])$  when converted to LaTeX.

### Braces

**Braces(x)** semantically represents  $x$ , but renders with braces  $(\{x\})$  when converted to LaTeX.

### AngleBrackets

**AngleBrackets(x)** semantically represents  $x$ , but renders with angle brackets  $(\langle x \rangle)$  when converted to LaTeX.

### Logic

**Logic(x)** semantically represents  $x$ , but forces logical expressions within  $x$  to be rendered using symbols instead of text.

### ShowExpandedNormalForm

**ShowExpandedNormalForm(x)** semantically represents  $x$ , but displays the expanded normal form of the expression instead of rendering the expression verbatim. Warning: this triggers a nontrivial (potentially very expensive) computation.

### Subscript



## FINITE FIELDS

### 11.1 fq.h – finite fields

We represent an element of the finite field  $\mathbf{F}_{p^n} \cong \mathbf{F}_p[X]/(f(X))$ , where  $f(X) \in \mathbf{F}_p[X]$  is a monic, irreducible polynomial of degree  $n$ , as a polynomial in  $\mathbf{F}_p[X]$  of degree less than  $n$ . The underlying data structure is an *fmpz\_poly\_t*.

The default choice for  $f(X)$  is the Conway polynomial for the pair  $(p, n)$ , enabled by Frank Lübeck's data base of Conway polynomials using the *\_nmod\_poly\_conway()* function. If a Conway polynomial is not available, then a random irreducible polynomial will be chosen for  $f(X)$ . Additionally, the user is able to supply their own  $f(X)$ .

#### 11.1.1 Types, macros and constants

type **fq\_ctx\_struct**

type **fq\_ctx\_t**

type **fq\_struct**

type **fq\_t**

#### 11.1.2 Context Management

void **fq\_ctx\_init**(*fq\_ctx\_t* ctx, const *fmpz\_t* p, *slong* d, const char \*var)

Initialises the context for prime  $p$  and extension degree  $d$ , with name **var** for the generator. By default, it will try use a Conway polynomial; if one is not available, a random irreducible polynomial will be used.

Assumes that  $p$  is a prime.

Assumes that the string **var** is a null-terminated string of length at least one.

int **\_fq\_ctx\_init\_conway**(*fq\_ctx\_t* ctx, const *fmpz\_t* p, *slong* d, const char \*var)

Attempts to initialise the context for prime  $p$  and extension degree  $d$ , with name **var** for the generator using a Conway polynomial for the modulus.

Returns 1 if the Conway polynomial is in the database for the given size and the initialization is successful; otherwise, returns 0.

Assumes that  $p$  is a prime.

Assumes that the string **var** is a null-terminated string of length at least one.

void **fq\_ctx\_init\_conway**(*fq\_ctx\_t* ctx, const *mpz\_t* p, *slong* d, const char \*var)

Initialises the context for prime  $p$  and extension degree  $d$ , with name **var** for the generator using a Conway polynomial for the modulus.

Assumes that  $p$  is a prime.

Assumes that the string **var** is a null-terminated string of length at least one.

void **fq\_ctx\_init\_modulus**(*fq\_ctx\_t* ctx, const *mpz\_mod\_poly\_t* modulus, const *mpz\_mod\_ctx\_t* ctxp, const char \*var)

Initialises the context for given **modulus** with name **var** for the generator.

Assumes that **modulus** is an irreducible polynomial over the finite field  $\mathbf{F}_p$  in **ctxp**.

Assumes that the string **var** is a null-terminated string of length at least one.

void **fq\_ctx\_init\_randtest**(*fq\_ctx\_t* ctx, *flint\_rand\_t* state, int type)

Initialises **ctx** to a random finite field, where the prime and degree is set according to **type**. To see what prime and degrees may be output, see **type** in `_nmod_poly_conway_rand()`.

void **fq\_ctx\_init\_randtest\_reducible**(*fq\_ctx\_t* ctx, *flint\_rand\_t* state, int type)

Initializes **ctx** to a random extension of a prime field, where the prime and degree is set according to **type**. If **type** is 0 the prime and degree may be large, else if **type** is 1 the degree is small but the prime may be large, else if **type** is 2 the prime is small but the degree may be large, else if **type** is 3 both prime and degree are small.

The modulus may or may not be irreducible.

void **fq\_ctx\_clear**(*fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears all memory that has been allocated as part of the context.

const *mpz\_mod\_poly\_struct* \***fq\_ctx\_modulus**(const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns a pointer to the modulus in the context.

*slong* **fq\_ctx\_degree**(const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the degree of the field extension  $[\mathbf{F}_q : \mathbf{F}_p]$ , which is equal to  $\log_p q$ .

const *mpz* \***fq\_ctx\_prime**(const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns a pointer to the prime  $p$  in the context.

void **fq\_ctx\_order**(*mpz\_t* f, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $f$  to be the size of the finite field.

int **fq\_ctx\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints the context information to **file**. Returns 1 for a success and a negative number for an error.

void **fq\_ctx\_print**(const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints the context information to **stdout**.

### 11.1.3 Memory management

void **fq\_init**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialises the element **rop**, setting its value to 0.

void **fq\_init2**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialises **poly** with at least enough space for it to be an element of **ctx** and sets it to 0.

void **fq\_clear**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the element **rop**.

void **\_fq\_sparse\_reduce**(*mpz* \*R, *slong* lenR, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Reduces (R, **lenR**) modulo the polynomial  $f$  given by the modulus of **ctx**.

void **\_fq\_dense\_reduce**(*fmpz* \*R, *slong* lenR, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Reduces (R, lenR) modulo the polynomial  $f$  given by the modulus of ctx using Newton division.

void **\_fq\_reduce**(*fmpz* \*r, *slong* lenR, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Reduces (R, lenR) modulo the polynomial  $f$  given by the modulus of ctx. Does either sparse or dense reduction based on ctx->sparse\_modulus.

void **fq\_reduce**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Reduces the polynomial rop as an element of  $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(f(X))$ .

#### 11.1.4 Basic arithmetic

void **fq\_add**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op1, const *fq\_t* op2, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to the sum of op1 and op2.

void **fq\_sub**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op1, const *fq\_t* op2, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to the difference of op1 and op2.

void **fq\_sub\_one**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op1, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to the difference of op1 and 1.

void **fq\_neg**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to the negative of op.

void **fq\_mul**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op1, const *fq\_t* op2, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to the product of op1 and op2, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_mul\_fmpz**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to the product of op and x, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_mul\_si**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op, *slong* x, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to the product of op and x, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_mul\_ui**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op, *ulong* x, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to the product of op and x, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_sqr**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to the square of op, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_div**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op1, const *fq\_t* op2, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to the quotient of op1 and op2, reducing the output in the given context.

void **\_fq\_inv**(*fmpz* \*rop, const *fmpz* \*op, *slong* len, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets (rop, d) to the inverse of the non-zero element (op, len).

void **fq\_inv**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to the inverse of the non-zero element op.

void **fq\_gcdinv**(*fq\_t* f, *fq\_t* inv, const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets inv to be the inverse of op modulo the modulus of ctx. If op is not invertible, then f is set to a factor of the modulus; otherwise, it is set to one.

void **\_fq\_pow**(*fmpz* \*rop, const *fmpz* \*op, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_t* e, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets (rop, 2\*d-1) to (op, len) raised to the power e, reduced modulo  $f(X)$ , the modulus of ctx.  
 Assumes that  $e \geq 0$  and that len is positive and at most d.  
 Although we require that rop provides space for  $2d - 1$  coefficients, the output will be reduced modulo  $f(X)$ , which is a polynomial of degree d.  
 Does not support aliasing.



void **fq\_pow**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op, const *fmpz\_t* e, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **rop** the **op** raised to the power *e*.

Currently assumes that  $e \geq 0$ .

Note that for any input **op**, **rop** is set to 1 whenever  $e = 0$ .

void **fq\_pow\_ui**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op, const *ulong* e, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **rop** the **op** raised to the power *e*.

Currently assumes that  $e \geq 0$ .

Note that for any input **op**, **rop** is set to 1 whenever  $e = 0$ .

### 11.1.5 Roots

int **fq\_sqrt**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op1, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **rop** to the square root of **op1** if it is a square, and return 1, otherwise return 0.

void **fq\_pth\_root**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op1, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **rop** to a  $p^{\text{th}}$  root root of **op1**. Currently, this computes the root by raising **op1** to  $p^{d-1}$  where *d* is the degree of the extension.

int **fq\_is\_square**(const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if **op** is a square.

### 11.1.6 Output

int **fq\_fprint\_pretty**(FILE \*file, const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints a pretty representation of **op** to **file**.

In the current implementation, always returns 1. The return code is part of the function's signature to allow for a later implementation to return the number of characters printed or a non-positive error code.

int **fq\_print\_pretty**(const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints a pretty representation of **op** to **stdout**.

In the current implementation, always returns 1. The return code is part of the function's signature to allow for a later implementation to return the number of characters printed or a non-positive error code.

int **fq\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints a representation of **op** to **file**.

For further details on the representation used, see `fmpz_mod_poly_fprint()`.

void **fq\_print**(const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints a representation of **op** to **stdout**.

For further details on the representation used, see `fmpz_mod_poly_print()`.

char \***fq\_get\_str**(const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the plain FLINT string representation of the element **op**.

char \***fq\_get\_str\_pretty**(const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns a pretty representation of the element **op** using the null-terminated string **x** as the variable name.

### 11.1.7 Randomisation

void **fq\_randtest**(*fq\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Generates a random element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

void **fq\_randtest\_not\_zero**(*fq\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Generates a random non-zero element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

void **fq\_randtest\_dense**(*fq\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Generates a random element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$  which has an underlying polynomial with dense coefficients.

void **fq\_rand**(*fq\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Generates a high quality random element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

void **fq\_rand\_not\_zero**(*fq\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Generates a high quality non-zero random element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

### 11.1.8 Assignments and conversions

void **fq\_set**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to op.

void **fq\_set\_si**(*fq\_t* rop, const *slong* x, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to x, considered as an element of  $\mathbf{F}_p$ .

void **fq\_set\_ui**(*fq\_t* rop, const *ulong* x, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to x, considered as an element of  $\mathbf{F}_p$ .

void **fq\_set\_fmpz**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to x, considered as an element of  $\mathbf{F}_p$ .

void **fq\_swap**(*fq\_t* op1, *fq\_t* op2, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Swaps the two elements op1 and op2.

void **fq\_zero**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to zero.

void **fq\_one**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to one, reduced in the given context.

void **fq\_gen**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to a generator for the finite field. There is no guarantee this is a multiplicative generator of the finite field.

int **fq\_get\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 If op has a lift to the integers, return 1 and set rop to the lift in  $[0, p)$ . Otherwise, return 0 and leave rop undefined.

void **fq\_get\_fmpz\_poly**(*fmpz\_poly\_t* a, const *fq\_t* b, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Set a to a representative of b in ctx. The representatives are taken in  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})[x]/h(x)$  where  $h(x)$  is the defining polynomial in ctx.

void **fq\_set\_fmpz\_poly**(*fq\_t* a, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* b, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Set a to the element in ctx with representative b. The representatives are taken in  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})[x]/h(x)$  where  $h(x)$  is the defining polynomial in ctx.

void **fq\_get\_fmpz\_mod\_mat**(*fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* col, const *fq\_t* a, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Convert *a* to a column vector of length `degree(ctx)`.

void **fq\_set\_fmpz\_mod\_mat**(*fq\_t* a, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* col, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Convert a column vector *col* of length `degree(ctx)` to an element of *ctx*.

### 11.1.9 Comparison

int **fq\_is\_zero**(const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns whether *op* is equal to zero.

int **fq\_is\_one**(const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns whether *op* is equal to one.

int **fq\_equal**(const *fq\_t* op1, const *fq\_t* op2, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns whether *op1* and *op2* are equal.

int **fq\_is\_invertible**(const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns whether *op* is an invertible element.

int **fq\_is\_invertible\_f**(*fq\_t* f, const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns whether *op* is an invertible element. If it is not, then *f* is set of a factor of the modulus.

### 11.1.10 Special functions

void **\_fq\_trace**(*fmpz\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_t* \*op, *slong* len, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *rop* to the trace of the non-zero element (*op*, *len*) in  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

void **fq\_trace**(*fmpz\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *rop* to the trace of *op*.

For an element  $a \in \mathbf{F}_q$ , multiplication by  $a$  defines a  $\mathbf{F}_p$ -linear map on  $\mathbf{F}_q$ . We define the trace of  $a$  as the trace of this map. Equivalently, if  $\Sigma$  generates  $\text{Gal}(\mathbf{F}_q/\mathbf{F}_p)$  then the trace of  $a$  is equal to  $\sum_{i=0}^{d-1} \Sigma^i(a)$ , where  $d = \log_p q$ .

void **\_fq\_norm**(*fmpz\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_t* \*op, *slong* len, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *rop* to the norm of the non-zero element (*op*, *len*) in  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

void **fq\_norm**(*fmpz\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Computes the norm of *op*.

For an element  $a \in \mathbf{F}_q$ , multiplication by  $a$  defines a  $\mathbf{F}_p$ -linear map on  $\mathbf{F}_q$ . We define the norm of  $a$  as the determinant of this map. Equivalently, if  $\Sigma$  generates  $\text{Gal}(\mathbf{F}_q/\mathbf{F}_p)$  then the trace of  $a$  is equal to  $\prod_{i=0}^{d-1} \Sigma^i(a)$ , where  $d = \dim_{\mathbf{F}_p}(\mathbf{F}_q)$ .

Algorithm selection is automatic depending on the input.

void **\_fq\_frobenius**(*fmpz\_t* \*rop, const *fmpz\_t* \*op, *slong* len, *slong* e, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets (*rop*, `2d-1`) to the image of (*op*, *len*) under the Frobenius operator raised to the *e*-th power, assuming that neither *op* nor *e* are zero.

void **fq\_frobenius**(*fq\_t* rop, const *fq\_t* op, *slong* e, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Evaluates the homomorphism  $\Sigma^e$  at *op*.

Recall that  $\mathbf{F}_q/\mathbf{F}_p$  is Galois with Galois group  $\langle \sigma \rangle$ , which is also isomorphic to  $\mathbf{Z}/d\mathbf{Z}$ , where  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(\mathbf{F}_q/\mathbf{F}_p)$  is the Frobenius element  $\sigma: x \mapsto x^p$ .

```
int fq_multiplicative_order(fmpz *ord, const fq_t op, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the order of *op* as an element of the multiplicative group of *ctx*.

Returns 0 if *op* is 0, otherwise it returns 1 if *op* is a generator of the multiplicative group, and -1 if it is not.

This function can also be used to check primitivity of a generator of a finite field whose defining polynomial is not primitive.

```
int fq_is_primitive(const fq_t op, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns whether *op* is primitive, i.e., whether it is a generator of the multiplicative group of *ctx*.

### 11.1.11 Bit packing

```
void fq_bit_pack(fmpz_t f, const fq_t op, flint_bitcnt_t bit_size, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Packs *op* into bitfields of size *bit\_size*, writing the result to *f*.

```
void fq_bit_unpack(fq_t rop, const fmpz_t f, flint_bitcnt_t bit_size, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Unpacks into *rop* the element with coefficients packed into fields of size *bit\_size* as represented by the integer *f*.

## 11.2 fq\_default.h – unified finite fields

### 11.2.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type fq_default_ctx_t
```

```
type fq_default_t
```

### 11.2.2 Context Management

```
void fq_default_ctx_init_type(fq_default_ctx_t ctx, const fmpz_t p, slong d, const char *var, int type)
```

```
void fq_default_ctx_init(fq_default_ctx_t ctx, const fmpz_t p, slong d, const char *var)
```

Initialises the context *ctx* for prime *p* and extension degree *d*, with string *var* of length at least one for the generator display name. By default, it will try use a Conway polynomial; if one is not available, a random irreducible polynomial will be used.

For *fq\_default\_ctx\_init*, it will choose the best representation for performance.

For *fq\_default\_ctx\_init\_type*, a separate argument *type* is required which sets which representation to use. These values can be: 0 (which then will act just like *fq\_default\_ctx\_init*), FQ\_DEFAULT\_FQ\_ZECH, FQ\_DEFAULT\_FQ\_NMOD, FQ\_DEFAULT\_FQ, FQ\_DEFAULT\_NMOD and FQ\_DEFAULT\_FMPZ\_MOD.

```
void fq_default_ctx_init_modulus_nmod_type(fq_default_ctx_t ctx, const nmod_poly_t modulus, const char *var, int type)
```

```
void fq_default_ctx_init_modulus_nmod(fq_default_ctx_t ctx, const nmod_poly_t modulus, const char *var)
```

```
void fq_default_ctx_init_modulus_type(fq_default_ctx_t ctx, const fmpz_mod_poly_t modulus, fmpz_mod_ctx_t mod_ctx, const char *var, int type)
```

```
void fq_default_ctx_init_modulus(fq_default_ctx_t ctx, const fmpz_mod_poly_t modulus,
                                fmpz_mod_ctx_t mod_ctx, const char *var)
```

Initialises the finite field context `ctx` defined by the given polynomial `modulus`. For the `fmpz_mod_poly` type, the context structure `mod_ctx` for the polynomial must also be given. Sets the printing of variable of the field to the string `var`, which is assumed to be length of at least one.

The context `ctx` will after the call represent the finite field in one of the five different formats: `fq_zech`, `fq_nmod`, `nmod`, `fmpz_mod` and `fq`.

The characteristic of the field will be the modulus of the polynomial and its degree will equal to the degree of the polynomial. Furthermore, it assumes that the characteristic is prime and that the polynomial irreducible. Furthermore, in order for the field to be representable as the Zech logarithm we assume that polynomial is primitive; if it is not, another representation will be chosen.

For `fq_default_ctx_init_modulus_nmod` or `fq_default_ctx_init_modulus`, it chooses the best representation for performance.

For `fq_default_ctx_init_modulus_nmod_type` or `fq_default_ctx_init_modulus_type`, it expects `type` to be one of the following choices: `FQ_DEFAULT_FQ_ZECH`, `FQ_DEFAULT_FQ_NMOD`, `FQ_DEFAULT_FQ`, `FQ_DEFAULT_NMOD` or `FQ_DEFAULT_FMPZ_MOD`. To be clear: if the Zech logarithm is chosen but the polynomial is not primitive, another representation will be chosen.

```
void fq_default_ctx_clear(fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Clears all memory that has been allocated as part of the context.

```
int fq_default_ctx_type(const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns 1 if the context contains an `fq_zech` context, 2 if it contains an `fq_mod` context and 3 if it contains an `fq` context.

```
void *fq_default_ctx_inner(const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a pointer to the internal context object of type `fq_ctx_t`, `fq_zech_ctx_t`, `fmpz_mod_ctx_t`, etc.

```
ulong fq_default_ctx_degree(const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the degree of the field extension  $[\mathbf{F}_q : \mathbf{F}_p]$ , which is equal to  $\log_p q$ .

```
void fq_default_ctx_prime(fmpz_t prime, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `prime` to the prime  $p$  in the context.

```
void fq_default_ctx_order(fmpz_t f, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `f` to be the size of the finite field.

```
void fq_default_ctx_modulus(fmpz_mod_poly_t p, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `p` to the defining polynomial of the finite field..

```
int fq_default_ctx_fprint(FILE *file, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the context information to `file`. Returns 1 for a success and a negative number for an error.

```
void fq_default_ctx_print(const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the context information to `stdout`.

```
void fq_default_ctx_randtest(fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initializes `ctx` to a random finite field. Assumes that `fq_default_ctx_init` has not been called on `ctx` already.

```
void fq_default_get_coeff_fmpz(fmpz_t c, fq_default_t op, ulong n, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set `c` to the degree  $n$  coefficient of the polynomial representation of the finite field element `op`.

### 11.2.3 Memory management

void **fq\_default\_init**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialises the element *rop*, setting its value to 0.

void **fq\_default\_init2**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialises *poly* with at least enough space for it to be an element of *ctx* and sets it to 0.

void **fq\_default\_clear**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the element *rop*.

### 11.2.4 Predicates

int **fq\_default\_is\_invertible**(const *fq\_default\_t* op, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if *op* is an invertible element.

### 11.2.5 Basic arithmetic

void **fq\_default\_add**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_t* op1, const *fq\_default\_t* op2, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *rop* to the sum of *op1* and *op2*.

void **fq\_default\_sub**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_t* op1, const *fq\_default\_t* op2, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *rop* to the difference of *op1* and *op2*.

void **fq\_default\_sub\_one**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_t* op1, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *rop* to the difference of *op1* and 1.

void **fq\_default\_neg**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_t* op, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *rop* to the negative of *op*.

void **fq\_default\_mul**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_t* op1, const *fq\_default\_t* op2, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *rop* to the product of *op1* and *op2*, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_default\_mul\_fmpz**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_t* op, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *rop* to the product of *op* and *x*, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_default\_mul\_si**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_t* op, *slong* x, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *rop* to the product of *op* and *x*, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_default\_mul\_ui**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_t* op, *ulong* x, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *rop* to the product of *op* and *x*, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_default\_sqr**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_t* op, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *rop* to the square of *op*, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_default\_div**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, *fq\_default\_t* op1, *fq\_default\_t* op2, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *rop* to the quotient of *op1* and *op2*, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_default\_inv**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_t* op, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *rop* to the inverse of the non-zero element *op*.

```
void fq_default_pow(fq_default_t rop, const fq_default_t op, const fmpz_t e, const
                  fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` the `op` raised to the power  $e$ .

Currently assumes that  $e \geq 0$ .

Note that for any input `op`, `rop` is set to 1 whenever  $e = 0$ .

```
void fq_default_pow_ui(fq_default_t rop, const fq_default_t op, const ulong e, const
                    fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` the `op` raised to the power  $e$ .

Currently assumes that  $e \geq 0$ .

Note that for any input `op`, `rop` is set to 1 whenever  $e = 0$ .

## 11.2.6 Roots

```
int fq_default_sqrt(fq_default_t rop, const fq_default_t op1, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the square root of `op1` if it is a square, and return 1, otherwise return 0.

```
void fq_default_pth_root(fq_default_t rop, const fq_default_t op1, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to a  $p^{th}$  root of `op1`. Currently, this computes the root by raising `op1` to  $p^{d-1}$  where  $d$  is the degree of the extension.

```
int fq_default_is_square(const fq_default_t op, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if `op` is a square.

## 11.2.7 Output

```
int fq_default_fprint_pretty(FILE *file, const fq_default_t op, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints a pretty representation of `op` to `file`.

In the current implementation, always returns 1. The return code is part of the function's signature to allow for a later implementation to return the number of characters printed or a non-positive error code.

```
void fq_default_print_pretty(const fq_default_t op, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints a pretty representation of `op` to `stdout`.

In the current implementation, always returns 1. The return code is part of the function's signature to allow for a later implementation to return the number of characters printed or a non-positive error code.

```
int fq_default_fprint(FILE *file, const fq_default_t op, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints a representation of `op` to `file`.

```
void fq_default_print(const fq_default_t op, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints a representation of `op` to `stdout`.

```
char *fq_default_get_str(const fq_default_t op, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the plain FLINT string representation of the element `op`.

```
char *fq_default_get_str_pretty(const fq_default_t op, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a pretty representation of the element `op` using the null-terminated string `x` as the variable name.



### 11.2.8 Randomisation

void **fq\_default\_randtest**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Generates a random element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

void **fq\_default\_randtest\_not\_zero**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Generates a random non-zero element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

void **fq\_default\_rand**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Generates a high quality random element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

void **fq\_default\_rand\_not\_zero**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Generates a high quality non-zero random element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

### 11.2.9 Assignments and conversions

void **fq\_default\_set**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_t* op, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to op.

void **fq\_default\_set\_si**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *slong* x, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to x, considered as an element of  $\mathbf{F}_p$ .

void **fq\_default\_set\_ui**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *ulong* x, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to x, considered as an element of  $\mathbf{F}_p$ .

void **fq\_default\_set\_fmpz**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to x, considered as an element of  $\mathbf{F}_p$ .

void **fq\_default\_swap**(*fq\_default\_t* op1, *fq\_default\_t* op2, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps the two elements op1 and op2.

void **fq\_default\_zero**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to zero.

void **fq\_default\_one**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to one, reduced in the given context.

void **fq\_default\_gen**(*fq\_default\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to a generator for the finite field. There is no guarantee this is a multiplicative generator of the finite field.

int **fq\_default\_get\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_t* op, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

If op has a lift to the integers, return 1 and set rop to the lift in  $[0, p)$ . Otherwise, return 0 and leave rop undefined.

void **fq\_default\_get\_nmod\_poly**(*nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_default\_t* op, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets poly to the polynomial representation of op. Assumes the characteristic of the field and the modulus of the polynomial are the same. No checking of this occurs.

void **fq\_default\_set\_nmod\_poly**(*fq\_default\_t* op, const *nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets op to the finite field element represented by the polynomial poly. Assumes the characteristic of the field and the modulus of the polynomial are the same. No checking of this occurs.

void **fq\_default\_get\_fmpz\_mod\_poly**(*fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_default\_t* op, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets poly to the polynomial representation of op. Assumes the characteristic of the field and the modulus of the polynomial are the same. No checking of this occurs.

```
void fq_default_set_fmpz_mod_poly(fq_default_t op, const fmpz_mod_poly_t poly, const
                                fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `op` to the finite field element represented by the polynomial `poly`. Assumes the characteristic of the field and the modulus of the polynomial are the same. No checking of this occurs.

```
void fq_default_get_fmpz_poly(fmpz_poly_t a, const fq_default_t b, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set `a` to a representative of `b` in `ctx`. The representatives are taken in  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})[x]/h(x)$  where  $h(x)$  is the defining polynomial in `ctx`.

```
void fq_default_set_fmpz_poly(fq_default_t a, const fmpz_poly_t b, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set `a` to the element in `ctx` with representative `b`. The representatives are taken in  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})[x]/h(x)$  where  $h(x)$  is the defining polynomial in `ctx`.

## 11.2.10 Comparison

```
int fq_default_is_zero(const fq_default_t op, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns whether `op` is equal to zero.

```
int fq_default_is_one(const fq_default_t op, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns whether `op` is equal to one.

```
int fq_default_equal(const fq_default_t op1, const fq_default_t op2, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns whether `op1` and `op2` are equal.

## 11.2.11 Special functions

```
void fq_default_trace(fmpz_t rop, const fq_default_t op, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the trace of `op`.

For an element  $a \in \mathbf{F}_q$ , multiplication by  $a$  defines a  $\mathbf{F}_p$ -linear map on  $\mathbf{F}_q$ . We define the trace of  $a$  as the trace of this map. Equivalently, if  $\Sigma$  generates  $\text{Gal}(\mathbf{F}_q/\mathbf{F}_p)$  then the trace of  $a$  is equal to  $\sum_{i=0}^{d-1} \Sigma^i(a)$ , where  $d = \log_p q$ .

```
void fq_default_norm(fmpz_t rop, const fq_default_t op, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the norm of `op`.

For an element  $a \in \mathbf{F}_q$ , multiplication by  $a$  defines a  $\mathbf{F}_p$ -linear map on  $\mathbf{F}_q$ . We define the norm of  $a$  as the determinant of this map. Equivalently, if  $\Sigma$  generates  $\text{Gal}(\mathbf{F}_q/\mathbf{F}_p)$  then the trace of  $a$  is equal to  $\prod_{i=0}^{d-1} \Sigma^i(a)$ , where  $d = \dim_{\mathbf{F}_p}(\mathbf{F}_q)$ .

Algorithm selection is automatic depending on the input.

```
void fq_default_frobenius(fq_default_t rop, const fq_default_t op, slong e, const fq_default_ctx_t
                        ctx)
```

Evaluates the homomorphism  $\Sigma^e$  at `op`.

Recall that  $\mathbf{F}_q/\mathbf{F}_p$  is Galois with Galois group  $\langle \sigma \rangle$ , which is also isomorphic to  $\mathbf{Z}/d\mathbf{Z}$ , where  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(\mathbf{F}_q/\mathbf{F}_p)$  is the Frobenius element  $\sigma: x \mapsto x^p$ .

## 11.3 fq\_vec.h – vectors over finite fields

### 11.3.1 Memory management

*fq\_struct* \*\_fq\_vec\_init(*slong* len, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns an initialised vector of *fq*'s of given length.

void \_fq\_vec\_clear(*fq\_struct* \*vec, *slong* len, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the entries of (*vec*, *len*) and frees the space allocated for *vec*.

### 11.3.2 Randomisation

void \_fq\_vec\_randtest(*fq\_struct* \*f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the entries of a vector of the given length to elements of the finite field.

### 11.3.3 Input and output

int \_fq\_vec\_fprint(FILE \*file, const *fq\_struct* \*vec, *slong* len, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints the vector of given length to the stream *file*. The format is the length followed by two spaces, then a space separated list of coefficients. If the length is zero, only 0 is printed.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

int \_fq\_vec\_print(const *fq\_struct* \*vec, *slong* len, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints the vector of given length to *stdout*.

For further details, see *\_fq\_vec\_fprint()*.

### 11.3.4 Assignment and basic manipulation

void \_fq\_vec\_set(*fq\_struct* \*vec1, const *fq\_struct* \*vec2, *slong* len2, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Makes a copy of (*vec2*, *len2*) into *vec1*.

void \_fq\_vec\_swap(*fq\_struct* \*vec1, *fq\_struct* \*vec2, *slong* len2, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps the elements in (*vec1*, *len2*) and (*vec2*, *len2*).

void \_fq\_vec\_zero(*fq\_struct* \*vec, *slong* len, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Zeros the entries of (*vec*, *len*).

void \_fq\_vec\_neg(*fq\_struct* \*vec1, const *fq\_struct* \*vec2, *slong* len2, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Negates (*vec2*, *len2*) and places it into *vec1*.

### 11.3.5 Comparison

int \_fq\_vec\_equal(const *fq\_struct* \*vec1, const *fq\_struct* \*vec2, *slong* len, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Compares two vectors of the given length and returns 1 if they are equal, otherwise returns 0.

int \_fq\_vec\_is\_zero(const *fq\_struct* \*vec, *slong* len, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns 1 if (*vec*, *len*) is zero, and 0 otherwise.

### 11.3.6 Addition and subtraction

```
void _fq_vec_add(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *vec1, const fq_struct *vec2, slong len2, const
fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(res, len2)` to the sum of `(vec1, len2)` and `(vec2, len2)`.

```
void _fq_vec_sub(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *vec1, const fq_struct *vec2, slong len2, const
fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(res, len2)` to `(vec1, len2)` minus `(vec2, len2)`.

### 11.3.7 Scalar multiplication and division

```
void _fq_vec_scalar_addmul_fq(fq_struct *vec1, const fq_struct *vec2, slong len2, const fq_t c,
const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Adds `(vec2, len2)` times `c` to `(vec1, len2)`, where `c` is a `fq_t`.

```
void _fq_vec_scalar_submul_fq(fq_struct *vec1, const fq_struct *vec2, slong len2, const fq_t c,
const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Subtracts `(vec2, len2)` times `c` from `(vec1, len2)`, where `c` is a `fq_t`.

### 11.3.8 Dot products

```
void _fq_vec_dot(fq_t res, const fq_struct *vec1, const fq_struct *vec2, slong len2, const fq_ctx_t
ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the dot product of `(vec1, len)` and `(vec2, len)`.

## 11.4 fq\_mat.h – matrices over finite fields

### 11.4.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type fq_mat_struct
```

```
type fq_mat_t
```

### 11.4.2 Memory management

```
void fq_mat_init(fq_mat_t mat, slong rows, slong cols, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initialises `mat` to a `rows`-by-`cols` matrix with coefficients in  $\mathbf{F}_q$  given by `ctx`. All elements are set to zero.

```
void fq_mat_init_set(fq_mat_t mat, const fq_mat_t src, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initialises `mat` and sets its dimensions and elements to those of `src`.

```
void fq_mat_clear(fq_mat_t mat, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Clears the matrix and releases any memory it used. The matrix cannot be used again until it is initialised. This function must be called exactly once when finished using an `fq_mat_t` object.

```
void fq_mat_set(fq_mat_t mat, const fq_mat_t src, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `mat` to a copy of `src`. It is assumed that `mat` and `src` have identical dimensions.

### 11.4.3 Basic properties and manipulation

*fq\_struct* \***fq\_mat\_entry**(const *fq\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* i, *slong* j)

Directly accesses the entry in **mat** in row *i* and column *j*, indexed from zero. No bounds checking is performed.

void **fq\_mat\_entry\_set**(*fq\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* i, *slong* j, const *fq\_t* x, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the entry in **mat** in row *i* and column *j* to *x*.

*slong* **fq\_mat\_nrows**(const *fq\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the number of rows in **mat**.

*slong* **fq\_mat\_ncols**(const *fq\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the number of columns in **mat**.

void **fq\_mat\_swap**(*fq\_mat\_t* mat1, *fq\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps two matrices. The dimensions of **mat1** and **mat2** are allowed to be different.

void **fq\_mat\_swap\_entrywise**(*fq\_mat\_t* mat1, *fq\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps two matrices by swapping the individual entries rather than swapping the contents of the structs.

void **fq\_mat\_zero**(*fq\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets all entries of **mat** to 0.

void **fq\_mat\_one**(*fq\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets all the diagonal entries of **mat** to 1 and all other entries to 0.

void **fq\_mat\_swap\_rows**(*fq\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, *slong* r, *slong* s, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps rows *r* and *s* of **mat**. If *perm* is non-NULL, the permutation of the rows will also be applied to *perm*.

void **fq\_mat\_swap\_cols**(*fq\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, *slong* r, *slong* s, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps columns *r* and *s* of **mat**. If *perm* is non-NULL, the permutation of the columns will also be applied to *perm*.

void **fq\_mat\_invert\_rows**(*fq\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps rows *i* and *r - i* of **mat** for  $0 \leq i < r/2$ , where *r* is the number of rows of **mat**. If *perm* is non-NULL, the permutation of the rows will also be applied to *perm*.

void **fq\_mat\_invert\_cols**(*fq\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps columns *i* and *c - i* of **mat** for  $0 \leq i < c/2$ , where *c* is the number of columns of **mat**. If *perm* is non-NULL, the permutation of the columns will also be applied to *perm*.

### 11.4.4 Conversions

void **fq\_mat\_set\_nmod\_mat**(*fq\_mat\_t* mat1, const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the matrix **mat1** to the matrix **mat2**.

void **fq\_mat\_set\_fmpz\_mod\_mat**(*fq\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the matrix **mat1** to the matrix **mat2**.

### 11.4.5 Concatenate

void **fq\_mat\_concat\_vertical**(*fq\_mat\_t* res, const *fq\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fq\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **res** to vertical concatenation of (**mat1**, **mat2**) in that order. Matrix dimensions : **mat1** :  $m \times n$ , **mat2** :  $k \times n$ , **res** :  $(m + k) \times n$ .

void **fq\_mat\_concat\_horizontal**(*fq\_mat\_t* res, const *fq\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fq\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **res** to horizontal concatenation of (**mat1**, **mat2**) in that order. Matrix dimensions : **mat1** :  $m \times n$ , **mat2** :  $m \times k$ , **res** :  $m \times (n + k)$ .

### 11.4.6 Printing

int **fq\_mat\_print\_pretty**(const *fq\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Pretty-prints **mat** to **stdout**. A header is printed followed by the rows enclosed in brackets.

int **fq\_mat\_fprint\_pretty**(FILE \*file, const *fq\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Pretty-prints **mat** to **file**. A header is printed followed by the rows enclosed in brackets.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

int **fq\_mat\_print**(const *fq\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints **mat** to **stdout**. A header is printed followed by the rows enclosed in brackets.

int **fq\_mat\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *fq\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints **mat** to **file**. A header is printed followed by the rows enclosed in brackets.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

### 11.4.7 Window

void **fq\_mat\_window\_init**(*fq\_mat\_t* window, const *fq\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* r1, *slong* c1, *slong* r2, *slong* c2, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes the matrix **window** to be an  $r2 - r1$  by  $c2 - c1$  submatrix of **mat** whose (0,0) entry is the (**r1**, **c1**) entry of **mat**. The memory for the elements of **window** is shared with **mat**.

void **fq\_mat\_window\_clear**(*fq\_mat\_t* window, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the matrix **window** and releases any memory that it uses. Note that the memory to the underlying matrix that **window** points to is not freed.

### 11.4.8 Random matrix generation

void **fq\_mat\_randtest**(*fq\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the elements of **mat** to random elements of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ , given by **ctx**.

int **fq\_mat\_randpermdiag**(*fq\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *fq\_struct* \*diag, *slong* n, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **mat** to a random permutation of the diagonal matrix with  $n$  leading entries given by the vector **diag**. It is assumed that the main diagonal of **mat** has room for at least  $n$  entries.

Returns 0 or 1, depending on whether the permutation is even or odd respectively.

void **fq\_mat\_randrank**(*fq\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* rank, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **mat** to a random sparse matrix with the given rank, having exactly as many non-zero elements as the rank, with the non-zero elements being uniformly random elements of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

The matrix can be transformed into a dense matrix with unchanged rank by subsequently calling *fq\_mat\_randops*().

void **fq\_mat\_randops**(*fq\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* count, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Randomises **mat** by performing elementary row or column operations. More precisely, at most **count** random additions or subtractions of distinct rows and columns will be performed. This leaves the rank (and for square matrices, determinant) unchanged.

void **fq\_mat\_randtril**(*fq\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, int unit, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **mat** to a random lower triangular matrix. If **unit** is 1, it will have ones on the main diagonal, otherwise it will have random nonzero entries on the main diagonal.

void **fq\_mat\_randtriu**(*fq\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, int unit, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **mat** to a random upper triangular matrix. If **unit** is 1, it will have ones on the main diagonal, otherwise it will have random nonzero entries on the main diagonal.

## 11.4.9 Comparison

int **fq\_mat\_equal**(const *fq\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fq\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns nonzero if mat1 and mat2 have the same dimensions and elements, and zero otherwise.

int **fq\_mat\_is\_zero**(const *fq\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns a non-zero value if all entries of **mat** are zero, and otherwise returns zero.

int **fq\_mat\_is\_one**(const *fq\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns a non-zero value if all entries **mat** are zero except the diagonal entries which must be one, otherwise returns zero..

int **fq\_mat\_is\_empty**(const *fq\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns a non-zero value if the number of rows or the number of columns in **mat** is zero, and otherwise returns zero.

int **fq\_mat\_is\_square**(const *fq\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns a non-zero value if the number of rows is equal to the number of columns in **mat**, and otherwise returns zero.

## 11.4.10 Addition and subtraction

void **fq\_mat\_add**(*fq\_mat\_t* C, const *fq\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes  $C = A + B$ . Dimensions must be identical.

void **fq\_mat\_sub**(*fq\_mat\_t* C, const *fq\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes  $C = A - B$ . Dimensions must be identical.

void **fq\_mat\_neg**(*fq\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $B = -A$ . Dimensions must be identical.



### 11.4.11 Matrix multiplication

void **fq\_mat\_mul**(*fq\_mat\_t* C, const *fq\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $C = AB$ . Dimensions must be compatible for matrix multiplication. Aliasing is allowed. This function automatically chooses between classical and KS multiplication.

void **fq\_mat\_mul\_classical**(*fq\_mat\_t* C, const *fq\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $C = AB$ . Dimensions must be compatible for matrix multiplication.  $C$  is not allowed to be aliased with  $A$  or  $B$ . Uses classical matrix multiplication.

void **fq\_mat\_mul\_KS**(*fq\_mat\_t* C, const *fq\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $C = AB$ . Dimensions must be compatible for matrix multiplication.  $C$  is not allowed to be aliased with  $A$  or  $B$ . Uses Kronecker substitution to perform the multiplication over the integers.

void **fq\_mat\_submul**(*fq\_mat\_t* D, const *fq\_mat\_t* C, const *fq\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $D = C + AB$ .  $C$  and  $D$  may be aliased with each other but not with  $A$  or  $B$ .

void **fq\_mat\_mul\_vec**(*fq\_struct* \*c, const *fq\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_struct* \*b, *slong* blen, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fq\_mat\_mul\_vec\_ptr**(*fq\_struct* \*const \*c, const *fq\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_struct* \*const \*b, *slong* blen, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Compute a matrix-vector product of  $A$  and  $(b, blen)$  and store the result in  $c$ . The vector  $(b, blen)$  is either truncated or zero-extended to the number of columns of  $A$ . The number entries written to  $c$  is always equal to the number of rows of  $A$ .

void **fq\_mat\_vec\_mul**(*fq\_struct* \*c, const *fq\_struct* \*a, *slong* alen, const *fq\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fq\_mat\_vec\_mul\_ptr**(*fq\_struct* \*const \*c, const *fq\_struct* \*const \*a, *slong* alen, const *fq\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Compute a vector-matrix product of  $(a, alen)$  and  $B$  and store the result in  $c$ . The vector  $(a, alen)$  is either truncated or zero-extended to the number of rows of  $B$ . The number entries written to  $c$  is always equal to the number of columns of  $B$ .

### 11.4.12 Inverse

int **fq\_mat\_inv**(*fq\_mat\_t* B, *fq\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $B = A^{-1}$  and returns 1 if  $A$  is invertible. If  $A$  is singular, returns 0 and sets the elements of  $B$  to undefined values.

$A$  and  $B$  must be square matrices with the same dimensions.

### 11.4.13 LU decomposition

*slong* **fq\_mat\_lu**(*slong* \*P, *fq\_mat\_t* A, int rank\_check, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes a generalised LU decomposition  $LU = PA$  of a given matrix  $A$ , returning the rank of  $A$ .

If  $A$  is a nonsingular square matrix, it will be overwritten with a unit diagonal lower triangular matrix  $L$  and an upper triangular matrix  $U$  (the diagonal of  $L$  will not be stored explicitly).

If  $A$  is an arbitrary matrix of rank  $r$ ,  $U$  will be in row echelon form having  $r$  nonzero rows, and  $L$  will be lower triangular but truncated to  $r$  columns, having implicit ones on the  $r$  first entries of the main diagonal. All other entries will be zero.

If a nonzero value for `rank_check` is passed, the function will abandon the output matrix in an undefined state and return 0 if  $A$  is detected to be rank-deficient.

This function calls `fq_mat_lu_recursive`.

*slong* **fq\_mat\_lu\_classical**(*slong* \*P, *fq\_mat\_t* A, int rank\_check, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes a generalised LU decomposition  $LU = PA$  of a given matrix  $A$ , returning the rank of  $A$ . The behavior of this function is identical to that of **fq\_mat\_lu**. Uses Gaussian elimination.

*slong* **fq\_mat\_lu\_recursive**(*slong* \*P, *fq\_mat\_t* A, int rank\_check, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes a generalised LU decomposition  $LU = PA$  of a given matrix  $A$ , returning the rank of  $A$ . The behavior of this function is identical to that of **fq\_mat\_lu**. Uses recursive block decomposition, switching to classical Gaussian elimination for sufficiently small blocks.

#### 11.4.14 Reduced row echelon form

*slong* **fq\_mat\_rref**(*fq\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Puts  $B$  in reduced row echelon form and returns the rank of  $A$ .

The rref is computed by first obtaining an unreduced row echelon form via LU decomposition and then solving an additional triangular system.

*slong* **fq\_mat\_reduce\_row**(*fq\_mat\_t* A, *slong* \*P, *slong* \*L, *slong* n, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Reduce row  $n$  of the matrix  $A$ , assuming the prior rows are in Gauss form. However those rows may not be in order. The entry  $i$  of the array  $P$  is the row of  $A$  which has a pivot in the  $i$ -th column. If no such row exists, the entry of  $P$  will be  $-1$ . The function returns the column in which the  $n$ -th row has a pivot after reduction. This will always be chosen to be the first available column for a pivot from the left. This information is also updated in  $P$ . Entry  $i$  of the array  $L$  contains the number of possibly nonzero columns of  $A$  row  $i$ . This speeds up reduction in the case that  $A$  is chambered on the right. Otherwise the entries of  $L$  can all be set to the number of columns of  $A$ . We require the entries of  $L$  to be monotonic increasing.

#### 11.4.15 Triangular solving

void **fq\_mat\_solve\_tril**(*fq\_mat\_t* X, const *fq\_mat\_t* L, const *fq\_mat\_t* B, int unit, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $X = L^{-1}B$  where  $L$  is a full rank lower triangular square matrix. If **unit** = 1,  $L$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Automatically chooses between the classical and recursive algorithms.

void **fq\_mat\_solve\_tril\_classical**(*fq\_mat\_t* X, const *fq\_mat\_t* L, const *fq\_mat\_t* B, int unit, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $X = L^{-1}B$  where  $L$  is a full rank lower triangular square matrix. If **unit** = 1,  $L$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Uses forward substitution.

void **fq\_mat\_solve\_tril\_recursive**(*fq\_mat\_t* X, const *fq\_mat\_t* L, const *fq\_mat\_t* B, int unit, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $X = L^{-1}B$  where  $L$  is a full rank lower triangular square matrix. If **unit** = 1,  $L$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed.

Uses the block inversion formula

$$\begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ C & D \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} X \\ Y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1}X \\ D^{-1}(Y - CA^{-1}X) \end{pmatrix}$$

to reduce the problem to matrix multiplication and triangular solving of smaller systems.

void **fq\_mat\_solve\_triu**(*fq\_mat\_t* X, const *fq\_mat\_t* U, const *fq\_mat\_t* B, int unit, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $X = U^{-1}B$  where  $U$  is a full rank upper triangular square matrix. If `unit = 1`,  $U$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Automatically chooses between the classical and recursive algorithms.

```
void fq_mat_solve_triu_classical(fq_mat_t X, const fq_mat_t U, const fq_mat_t B, int unit,
                                const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $X = U^{-1}B$  where  $U$  is a full rank upper triangular square matrix. If `unit = 1`,  $U$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Uses forward substitution.

```
void fq_mat_solve_triu_recursive(fq_mat_t X, const fq_mat_t U, const fq_mat_t B, int unit,
                                 const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $X = U^{-1}B$  where  $U$  is a full rank upper triangular square matrix. If `unit = 1`,  $U$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed.

Uses the block inversion formula

$$\begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ 0 & D \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} X \\ Y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1}(X - BD^{-1}Y) \\ D^{-1}Y \end{pmatrix}$$

to reduce the problem to matrix multiplication and triangular solving of smaller systems.

### 11.4.16 Solving

```
int fq_mat_solve(fq_mat_t X, const fq_mat_t A, const fq_mat_t B, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Solves the matrix-matrix equation  $AX = B$ .

Returns 1 if  $A$  has full rank; otherwise returns 0 and sets the elements of  $X$  to undefined values.

The matrix  $A$  must be square.

```
int fq_mat_can_solve(fq_mat_t X, const fq_mat_t A, const fq_mat_t B, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Solves the matrix-matrix equation  $AX = B$  over  $Fq$ .

Returns 1 if a solution exists; otherwise returns 0 and sets the elements of  $X$  to zero. If more than one solution exists, one of the valid solutions is given.

There are no restrictions on the shape of  $A$  and it may be singular.

### 11.4.17 Transforms

```
void fq_mat_similarity(fq_mat_t M, slong r, fq_t d, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Applies a similarity transform to the  $n \times n$  matrix  $M$  in-place.

If  $P$  is the  $n \times n$  identity matrix the zero entries of whose row  $r$  (0-indexed) have been replaced by  $d$ , this transform is equivalent to  $M = P^{-1}MP$ .

Similarity transforms preserve the determinant, characteristic polynomial and minimal polynomial.

The value  $d$  is required to be reduced modulo the modulus of the entries in the matrix.

### 11.4.18 Characteristic polynomial

void **fq\_mat\_charpoly\_danilevsky**(*fq\_poly\_t* p, const *fq\_mat\_t* M, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Compute the characteristic polynomial  $p$  of the matrix  $M$ . The matrix is assumed to be square.

void **fq\_mat\_charpoly**(*fq\_poly\_t* p, const *fq\_mat\_t* M, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Compute the characteristic polynomial  $p$  of the matrix  $M$ . The matrix is required to be square, otherwise an exception is raised.

### 11.4.19 Minimal polynomial

void **fq\_mat\_minpoly**(*fq\_poly\_t* p, const *fq\_mat\_t* M, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Compute the minimal polynomial  $p$  of the matrix  $M$ . The matrix is required to be square, otherwise an exception is raised.

## 11.5 fq\_default\_mat.h – matrices over finite fields

### 11.5.1 Types, macros and constants

type **fq\_default\_mat\_t**

### 11.5.2 Memory management

void **fq\_default\_mat\_init**(*fq\_default\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* rows, *slong* cols, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialises **mat** to a rows-by-cols matrix with coefficients in  $\mathbf{F}_q$  given by **ctx**. All elements are set to zero.

void **fq\_default\_mat\_init\_set**(*fq\_default\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_default\_mat\_t* src, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialises **mat** and sets its dimensions and elements to those of **src**.

void **fq\_default\_mat\_clear**(*fq\_default\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the matrix and releases any memory it used. The matrix cannot be used again until it is initialised. This function must be called exactly once when finished using an **fq\_default\_mat\_t** object.

void **fq\_default\_mat\_set**(*fq\_default\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_default\_mat\_t* src, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **mat** to a copy of **src**. It is assumed that **mat** and **src** have identical dimensions.

### 11.5.3 Basic properties and manipulation

void **fq\_default\_mat\_entry**(*fq\_default\_t* val, const *fq\_default\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* i, *slong* j, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Directly accesses the entry in **mat** in row  $i$  and column  $j$ , indexed from zero by setting **val** to the value of that entry. No bounds checking is performed.

void **fq\_default\_mat\_entry\_set**(*fq\_default\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* i, *slong* j, const *fq\_default\_t* x, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the entry in **mat** in row  $i$  and column  $j$  to **x**.

```
void fq_default_mat_entry_set_fmpz(fq_default_mat_t mat, slong i, slong j, const fmpz_t x, const
    fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the entry in `mat` in row `i` and column `j` to `x`.

```
slong fq_default_mat_nrows(const fq_default_mat_t mat, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the number of rows in `mat`.

```
slong fq_default_mat_ncols(const fq_default_mat_t mat, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the number of columns in `mat`.

```
void fq_default_mat_swap(fq_default_mat_t mat1, fq_default_mat_t mat2, const fq_default_ctx_t
    ctx)
```

Swaps two matrices. The dimensions of `mat1` and `mat2` are allowed to be different.

```
void fq_default_mat_zero(fq_default_mat_t mat, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets all entries of `mat` to 0.

```
void fq_default_mat_one(fq_default_mat_t mat, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the diagonal entries of `mat` to 1 and all other entries to 0.

```
void fq_default_mat_swap_rows(fq_default_mat_t mat, slong *perm, slong r, slong s, const
    fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Swaps rows `r` and `s` of `mat`. If `perm` is non-NULL, the permutation of the rows will also be applied to `perm`.

```
void fq_default_mat_swap_cols(fq_default_mat_t mat, slong *perm, slong r, slong s, const
    fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Swaps columns `r` and `s` of `mat`. If `perm` is non-NULL, the permutation of the columns will also be applied to `perm`.

```
void fq_default_mat_invert_rows(fq_default_mat_t mat, slong *perm, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Swaps rows `i` and `r - i` of `mat` for  $0 \leq i < r/2$ , where `r` is the number of rows of `mat`. If `perm` is non-NULL, the permutation of the rows will also be applied to `perm`.

```
void fq_default_mat_invert_cols(fq_default_mat_t mat, slong *perm, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Swaps columns `i` and `c - i` of `mat` for  $0 \leq i < c/2$ , where `c` is the number of columns of `mat`. If `perm` is non-NULL, the permutation of the columns will also be applied to `perm`.

## 11.5.4 Conversions

```
void fq_default_mat_set_nmod_mat(fq_default_mat_t mat1, const nmod_mat_t mat2, const
    fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the matrix `mat1` to the matrix `mat2`.

```
void fq_default_mat_set_fmpz_mod_mat(fq_default_mat_t mat1, const fmpz_mod_mat_t mat2,
    const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the matrix `mat1` to the matrix `mat2`.

```
void fq_default_mat_set_fmpz_mat(fq_default_mat_t mat1, const fmpz_mat_t mat2, const
    fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the matrix `mat1` to the matrix `mat2`, reducing the entries modulo the characteristic of the finite field.

### 11.5.5 Concatenate

```
void fq_default_mat_concat_vertical(fq_default_mat_t res, const fq_default_mat_t mat1, const
                                   fq_default_mat_t mat2, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to vertical concatenation of `(mat1, mat2)` in that order. Matrix dimensions : `mat1` :  $m \times n$ , `mat2` :  $k \times n$ , `res` :  $(m + k) \times n$ .

```
void fq_default_mat_concat_horizontal(fq_default_mat_t res, const fq_default_mat_t mat1,
                                      const fq_default_mat_t mat2, const fq_default_ctx_t
                                      ctx)
```

Sets `res` to horizontal concatenation of `(mat1, mat2)` in that order. Matrix dimensions : `mat1` :  $m \times n$ , `mat2` :  $m \times k$ , `res` :  $m \times (n + k)$ .

### 11.5.6 Printing

```
int fq_default_mat_print_pretty(const fq_default_mat_t mat, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Pretty-prints `mat` to `stdout`. A header is printed followed by the rows enclosed in brackets.

```
int fq_default_mat_fprint_pretty(FILE *file, const fq_default_mat_t mat, const fq_default_ctx_t
                                ctx)
```

Pretty-prints `mat` to `file`. A header is printed followed by the rows enclosed in brackets.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fq_default_mat_print(const fq_default_mat_t mat, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints `mat` to `stdout`. A header is printed followed by the rows enclosed in brackets.

```
int fq_default_mat_fprint(FILE *file, const fq_default_mat_t mat, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints `mat` to `file`. A header is printed followed by the rows enclosed in brackets.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

### 11.5.7 Window

```
void fq_default_mat_window_init(fq_default_mat_t window, const fq_default_mat_t mat, slong
                               r1, slong c1, slong r2, slong c2, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initializes the matrix `window` to be an `r2 - r1` by `c2 - c1` submatrix of `mat` whose `(0,0)` entry is the `(r1, c1)` entry of `mat`. The memory for the elements of `window` is shared with `mat`.

```
void fq_default_mat_window_clear(fq_default_mat_t window, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Clears the matrix `window` and releases any memory that it uses. Note that the memory to the underlying matrix that `window` points to is not freed.

### 11.5.8 Random matrix generation

```
void fq_default_mat_randtest(fq_default_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, const fq_default_ctx_t
                             ctx)
```

Sets the elements of `mat` to random elements of  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , given by `ctx`.

```
int fq_default_mat_randpermdiag(fq_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, fq_struct *diag, slong n, const
                                fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `mat` to a random permutation of the diagonal matrix with `n` leading entries given by the vector `diag`. It is assumed that the main diagonal of `mat` has room for at least `n` entries.

Returns 0 or 1, depending on whether the permutation is even or odd respectively.

```
void fq_default_mat_randrank(fq_default_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, slong rank, const
                             fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `mat` to a random sparse matrix with the given rank, having exactly as many non-zero elements as the rank, with the non-zero elements being uniformly random elements of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

The matrix can be transformed into a dense matrix with unchanged rank by subsequently calling `fq_default_mat_randops()`.

```
void fq_default_mat_randops(fq_default_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, slong count, const
                             fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Randomises `mat` by performing elementary row or column operations. More precisely, at most `count` random additions or subtractions of distinct rows and columns will be performed. This leaves the rank (and for square matrices, determinant) unchanged.

```
void fq_default_mat_randtril(fq_default_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, int unit, const
                              fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `mat` to a random lower triangular matrix. If `unit` is 1, it will have ones on the main diagonal, otherwise it will have random nonzero entries on the main diagonal.

```
void fq_default_mat_randtriu(fq_default_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, int unit, const
                              fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `mat` to a random upper triangular matrix. If `unit` is 1, it will have ones on the main diagonal, otherwise it will have random nonzero entries on the main diagonal.

### 11.5.9 Comparison

```
int fq_default_mat_equal(const fq_default_mat_t mat1, const fq_default_mat_t mat2, const
                          fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns nonzero if `mat1` and `mat2` have the same dimensions and elements, and zero otherwise.

```
int fq_default_mat_is_zero(const fq_default_mat_t mat, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a non-zero value if all entries of `mat` are zero, and otherwise returns zero.

```
int fq_default_mat_is_one(const fq_default_mat_t mat, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a non-zero value if all diagonal entries of `mat` are one and all other entries are zero, and otherwise returns zero.

```
int fq_default_mat_is_empty(const fq_default_mat_t mat, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a non-zero value if the number of rows or the number of columns in `mat` is zero, and otherwise returns zero.

```
int fq_default_mat_is_square(const fq_default_mat_t mat, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a non-zero value if the number of rows is equal to the number of columns in `mat`, and otherwise returns zero.

### 11.5.10 Addition and subtraction

```
void fq_default_mat_add(fq_default_mat_t C, const fq_default_mat_t A, const fq_default_mat_t
                        B, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $C = A + B$ . Dimensions must be identical.

```
void fq_default_mat_sub(fq_default_mat_t C, const fq_default_mat_t A, const fq_default_mat_t
                        B, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $C = A - B$ . Dimensions must be identical.

```
void fq_default_mat_neg(fq_default_mat_t A, const fq_default_mat_t B, const fq_default_ctx_t
                        ctx)
```

Sets  $B = -A$ . Dimensions must be identical.



### 11.5.11 Matrix multiplication

```
void fq_default_mat_mul(fq_default_mat_t C, const fq_default_mat_t A, const fq_default_mat_t
                        B, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $C = AB$ . Dimensions must be compatible for matrix multiplication. Aliasing is allowed. This function automatically chooses between classical and KS multiplication.

```
void fq_default_mat_submul(fq_default_mat_t D, const fq_default_mat_t C, const
                           fq_default_mat_t A, const fq_default_mat_t B, const
                           fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $D = C + AB$ .  $C$  and  $D$  may be aliased with each other but not with  $A$  or  $B$ .

### 11.5.12 Inverse

```
int fq_default_mat_inv(fq_default_mat_t B, fq_default_mat_t A, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $B = A^{-1}$  and returns 1 if  $A$  is invertible. If  $A$  is singular, returns 0 and sets the elements of  $B$  to undefined values.

$A$  and  $B$  must be square matrices with the same dimensions.

### 11.5.13 LU decomposition

```
slong fq_default_mat_lu(slong *P, fq_default_mat_t A, int rank_check, const fq_default_ctx_t
                        ctx)
```

Computes a generalised LU decomposition  $LU = PA$  of a given matrix  $A$ , returning the rank of  $A$ .

If  $A$  is a nonsingular square matrix, it will be overwritten with a unit diagonal lower triangular matrix  $L$  and an upper triangular matrix  $U$  (the diagonal of  $L$  will not be stored explicitly).

If  $A$  is an arbitrary matrix of rank  $r$ ,  $U$  will be in row echelon form having  $r$  nonzero rows, and  $L$  will be lower triangular but truncated to  $r$  columns, having implicit ones on the  $r$  first entries of the main diagonal. All other entries will be zero.

If a nonzero value for `rank_check` is passed, the function will abandon the output matrix in an undefined state and return 0 if  $A$  is detected to be rank-deficient.

This function calls `fq_default_mat_lu_recursive`.

### 11.5.14 Reduced row echelon form

```
slong fq_default_mat_rref(fq_default_mat_t B, const fq_default_mat_t A, const fq_default_ctx_t
                           ctx)
```

Puts  $B$  in reduced row echelon form and returns the rank of  $A$ .

The rref is computed by first obtaining an unreduced row echelon form via LU decomposition and then solving an additional triangular system.

### 11.5.15 Triangular solving

```
void fq_default_mat_solve_tril(fq_default_mat_t X, const fq_default_mat_t L, const
                             fq_default_mat_t B, int unit, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $X = L^{-1}B$  where  $L$  is a full rank lower triangular square matrix. If `unit = 1`,  $L$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Automatically chooses between the classical and recursive algorithms.

```
void fq_default_mat_solve_triu(fq_default_mat_t X, const fq_default_mat_t U, const
                              fq_default_mat_t B, int unit, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $X = U^{-1}B$  where  $U$  is a full rank upper triangular square matrix. If `unit = 1`,  $U$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Automatically chooses between the classical and recursive algorithms.

### 11.5.16 Solving

```
int fq_default_mat_solve(fq_default_mat_t X, const fq_default_mat_t A, const fq_default_mat_t
                        B, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Solves the matrix-matrix equation  $AX = B$ .

Returns 1 if  $A$  has full rank; otherwise returns 0 and sets the elements of  $X$  to undefined values.

The matrix  $A$  must be square.

```
int fq_default_mat_can_solve(fq_default_mat_t X, const fq_default_mat_t A, const
                             fq_default_mat_t B, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Solves the matrix-matrix equation  $AX = B$  over  $Fq$ .

Returns 1 if a solution exists; otherwise returns 0 and sets the elements of  $X$  to zero. If more than one solution exists, one of the valid solutions is given.

There are no restrictions on the shape of  $A$  and it may be singular.

### 11.5.17 Transforms

```
void fq_default_mat_similarity(fq_default_mat_t M, slong r, fq_default_t d, const
                              fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Applies a similarity transform to the  $n \times n$  matrix  $M$  in-place.

If  $P$  is the  $n \times n$  identity matrix the zero entries of whose row  $r$  (0-indexed) have been replaced by  $d$ , this transform is equivalent to  $M = P^{-1}MP$ .

Similarity transforms preserve the determinant, characteristic polynomial and minimal polynomial.

The value  $d$  is required to be reduced modulo the modulus of the entries in the matrix.

### 11.5.18 Characteristic polynomial

```
void fq_default_mat_charpoly(fq_default_poly_t p, const fq_default_mat_t M, const
                             fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute the characteristic polynomial  $p$  of the matrix  $M$ . The matrix is required to be square, otherwise an exception is raised.

### 11.5.19 Minimal polynomial

```
void fq_default_mat_minpoly(fq_default_poly_t p, const fq_default_mat_t M, const
                             fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute the minimal polynomial  $p$  of the matrix  $M$ . The matrix is required to be square, otherwise an exception is raised.

## 11.6 fq\_poly.h – univariate polynomials over finite fields

We represent a polynomial in  $\mathbf{F}_q[X]$  as a `struct` which includes an array `coeffs` with the coefficients, as well as the length `length` and the number `alloc` of coefficients for which memory has been allocated.

As a data structure, we call this polynomial *normalised* if the top coefficient is non-zero.

Unless otherwise stated here, all functions that deal with polynomials assume that the  $\mathbf{F}_q$  context of said polynomials are compatible, i.e., it assumes that the fields are generated by the same polynomial.

### 11.6.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type fq_poly_struct
```

```
type fq_poly_t
```

### 11.6.2 Memory management

```
void fq_poly_init(fq_poly_t poly, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initialises `poly` for use, with context `ctx`, and setting its length to zero. A corresponding call to `fq_poly_clear()` must be made after finishing with the `fq_poly_t` to free the memory used by the polynomial.

```
void fq_poly_init2(fq_poly_t poly, slong alloc, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initialises `poly` with space for at least `alloc` coefficients and sets the length to zero. The allocated coefficients are all set to zero. A corresponding call to `fq_poly_clear()` must be made after finishing with the `fq_poly_t` to free the memory used by the polynomial.

```
void fq_poly_realloc(fq_poly_t poly, slong alloc, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Reallocates the given polynomial to have space for `alloc` coefficients. If `alloc` is zero the polynomial is cleared and then reinitialised. If the current length is greater than `alloc` the polynomial is first truncated to length `alloc`.

```
void fq_poly_fit_length(fq_poly_t poly, slong len, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

If `len` is greater than the number of coefficients currently allocated, then the polynomial is reallocated to have space for at least `len` coefficients. No data is lost when calling this function.

The function efficiently deals with the case where `fit_length` is called many times in small increments by at least doubling the number of allocated coefficients when length is larger than the number of coefficients currently allocated.

`void fq_poly_set_length(fq_poly_t poly, slong newlen, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets the coefficients of `poly` beyond `len` to zero and sets the length of `poly` to `len`.

`void fq_poly_clear(fq_poly_t poly, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Clears the given polynomial, releasing any memory used. It must be reinitialised in order to be used again.

`void fq_poly_normalise(fq_poly_t poly, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets the length of `poly` so that the top coefficient is non-zero. If all coefficients are zero, the length is set to zero. This function is mainly used internally, as all functions guarantee normalisation.

`void fq_poly_normalise2(const fq_struct *poly, slong *length, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets the length `length` of `(poly, length)` so that the top coefficient is non-zero. If all coefficients are zero, the length is set to zero. This function is mainly used internally, as all functions guarantee normalisation.

`void fq_poly_truncate(fq_poly_t poly, slong newlen, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Truncates the polynomial to length at most `n`.

`void fq_poly_set_trunc(fq_poly_t poly1, fq_poly_t poly2, slong newlen, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets `poly1` to `poly2` truncated to length `n`.

`void fq_poly_reverse(fq_struct *output, const fq_struct *input, slong len, slong m, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets `output` to the reverse of `input`, which is of length `len`, but thinking of it as a polynomial of length `m`, notionally zero-padded if necessary. The length `m` must be non-negative, but there are no other restrictions. The polynomial `output` must have space for `m` coefficients.

`void fq_poly_reverse(fq_poly_t output, const fq_poly_t input, slong m, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets `output` to the reverse of `input`, thinking of it as a polynomial of length `m`, notionally zero-padded if necessary). The length `m` must be non-negative, but there are no other restrictions. The output polynomial will be set to length `m` and then normalised.

### 11.6.3 Polynomial parameters

`slong fq_poly_degree(const fq_poly_t poly, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Returns the degree of the polynomial `poly`.

`slong fq_poly_length(const fq_poly_t poly, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Returns the length of the polynomial `poly`.

`fq_struct *fq_poly_lead(const fq_poly_t poly, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Returns a pointer to the leading coefficient of `poly`, or NULL if `poly` is the zero polynomial.

### 11.6.4 Randomisation

`void fq_poly_randtest(fq_poly_t f, flint_rand_t state, slong len, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets `f` to a random polynomial of length at most `len` with entries in the field described by `ctx`.

`void fq_poly_randtest_not_zero(fq_poly_t f, flint_rand_t state, slong len, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Same as `fq_poly_randtest` but guarantees that the polynomial is not zero.

`void fq_poly_randtest_monic(fq_poly_t f, flint_rand_t state, slong len, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets `f` to a random monic polynomial of length `len` with entries in the field described by `ctx`.

`void fq_poly_randtest_irreducible(fq_poly_t f, flint_rand_t state, slong len, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets `f` to a random monic, irreducible polynomial of length `len` with entries in the field described by `ctx`.

### 11.6.5 Assignment and basic manipulation

```
void _fq_poly_set(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op, slong len, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets (rop, len) to (op, len).

void fq_poly_set(fq_poly_t poly1, const fq_poly_t poly2, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets the polynomial poly1 to the polynomial poly2.

void fq_poly_set_fq(fq_poly_t poly, const fq_t c, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets the polynomial poly to c.

void fq_poly_set_fmpz_mod_poly(fq_poly_t rop, const fmpz_mod_poly_t op, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets the polynomial rop to the polynomial op

void fq_poly_set_nmod_poly(fq_poly_t rop, const nmod_poly_t op, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets the polynomial rop to the polynomial op

void fq_poly_swap(fq_poly_t op1, fq_poly_t op2, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Swaps the two polynomials op1 and op2.

void _fq_poly_zero(fq_struct *rop, slong len, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets (rop, len) to the zero polynomial.

void fq_poly_zero(fq_poly_t poly, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets poly to the zero polynomial.

void fq_poly_one(fq_poly_t poly, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets poly to the constant polynomial 1.

void fq_poly_gen(fq_poly_t poly, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets poly to the polynomial  $x$ .

void fq_poly_make_monic(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets rop to op, normed to have leading coefficient 1.

void _fq_poly_make_monic(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op, slong length, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets rop to (op, length), normed to have leading coefficient 1. Assumes that rop has enough space
    for the polynomial, assumes that op is not zero (and thus has an invertible leading coefficient).
```

### 11.6.6 Getting and setting coefficients

```
void fq_poly_get_coeff(fq_t x, const fq_poly_t poly, slong n, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets  $x$  to the coefficient of  $X^n$  in poly.

void fq_poly_set_coeff(fq_poly_t poly, slong n, const fq_t x, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets the coefficient of  $X^n$  in poly to  $x$ .

void fq_poly_set_coeff_fmpz(fq_poly_t poly, slong n, const fmpz_t x, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets the coefficient of  $X^n$  in the polynomial to  $x$ , assuming  $n \geq 0$ .
```

### 11.6.7 Comparison

`int fq_poly_equal(const fq_poly_t poly1, const fq_poly_t poly2, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Returns nonzero if the two polynomials `poly1` and `poly2` are equal, otherwise returns zero.

`int fq_poly_equal_trunc(const fq_poly_t poly1, const fq_poly_t poly2, slong n, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Notionally truncate `poly1` and `poly2` to length `n` and return nonzero if they are equal, otherwise return zero.

`int fq_poly_is_zero(const fq_poly_t poly, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Returns whether the polynomial `poly` is the zero polynomial.

`int fq_poly_is_one(const fq_poly_t op, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Returns whether the polynomial `poly` is equal to the constant polynomial 1.

`int fq_poly_is_gen(const fq_poly_t op, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Returns whether the polynomial `poly` is equal to the polynomial `x`.

`int fq_poly_is_unit(const fq_poly_t op, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Returns whether the polynomial `poly` is a unit in the polynomial ring  $\mathbf{F}_q[X]$ , i.e. if it has degree 0 and is non-zero.

`int fq_poly_equal_fq(const fq_poly_t poly, const fq_t c, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Returns whether the polynomial `poly` is equal the (constant)  $\mathbf{F}_q$  element `c`

### 11.6.8 Addition and subtraction

`void _fq_poly_add(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *poly1, slong len1, const fq_struct *poly2, slong len2, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets `res` to the sum of `(poly1, len1)` and `(poly2, len2)`.

`void fq_poly_add(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t poly1, const fq_poly_t poly2, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets `res` to the sum of `poly1` and `poly2`.

`void fq_poly_add_si(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t poly1, slong c, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets `res` to the sum of `poly1` and `c`.

`void fq_poly_add_series(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t poly1, const fq_poly_t poly2, slong n, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Notionally truncate `poly1` and `poly2` to length `n` and set `res` to the sum.

`void _fq_poly_sub(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *poly1, slong len1, const fq_struct *poly2, slong len2, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets `res` to the difference of `(poly1, len1)` and `(poly2, len2)`.

`void fq_poly_sub(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t poly1, const fq_poly_t poly2, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets `res` to the difference of `poly1` and `poly2`.

`void fq_poly_sub_series(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t poly1, const fq_poly_t poly2, slong n, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Notionally truncate `poly1` and `poly2` to length `n` and set `res` to the difference.

`void _fq_poly_neg(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op, slong len, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets `rop` to the additive inverse of `(poly, len)`.

`void fq_poly_neg(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t poly, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets `res` to the additive inverse of `poly`.

### 11.6.9 Scalar multiplication and division

```
void _fq_poly_scalar_mul_fq(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op, slong len, const fq_t x, const
fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (rop,len) to the product of (op,len) by the scalar x, in the context defined by ctx.

```
void fq_poly_scalar_mul_fq(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op, const fq_t x, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the product of op by the scalar x, in the context defined by ctx.

```
void _fq_poly_scalar_addmul_fq(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op, slong len, const fq_t x, const
fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Adds to (rop,len) the product of (op,len) by the scalar x, in the context defined by ctx. In particular, assumes the same length for op and rop.

```
void fq_poly_scalar_addmul_fq(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op, const fq_t x, const fq_ctx_t
ctx)
```

Adds to rop the product of op by the scalar x, in the context defined by ctx.

```
void _fq_poly_scalar_submul_fq(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op, slong len, const fq_t x, const
fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Subtracts from (rop,len) the product of (op,len) by the scalar x, in the context defined by ctx. In particular, assumes the same length for op and rop.

```
void fq_poly_scalar_submul_fq(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op, const fq_t x, const fq_ctx_t
ctx)
```

Subtracts from rop the product of op by the scalar x, in the context defined by ctx.

```
void _fq_poly_scalar_div_fq(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op, slong len, const fq_t x, const
fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (rop,len) to the quotient of (op,len) by the scalar x, in the context defined by ctx. An exception is raised if x is zero.

```
void fq_poly_scalar_div_fq(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op, const fq_t x, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the quotient of op by the scalar x, in the context defined by ctx. An exception is raised if x is zero.

### 11.6.10 Multiplication

```
void _fq_poly_mul_classical(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op1, slong len1, const fq_struct *op2,
slong len2, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (rop, len1 + len2 - 1) to the product of (op1, len1) and (op2, len2), assuming that len1 is at least len2 and neither is zero.

Permits zero padding. Does not support aliasing of rop with either op1 or op2.

```
void fq_poly_mul_classical(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op1, const fq_poly_t op2, const
fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the product of op1 and op2 using classical polynomial multiplication.

```
void _fq_poly_mul_reorder(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op1, slong len1, const fq_struct *op2,
slong len2, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (rop, len1 + len2 - 1) to the product of (op1, len1) and (op2, len2), assuming that len1 and len2 are non-zero.

Permits zero padding. Supports aliasing.

```
void fq_poly_mul_reorder(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op1, const fq_poly_t op2, const fq_ctx_t
ctx)
```



Sets `rop` to the product of `op1` and `op2`, reordering the two indeterminates  $X$  and  $Y$  when viewing the polynomials as elements of  $\mathbf{F}_p[X, Y]$ .

Suppose  $\mathbf{F}_q = \mathbf{F}_p[X]/(f(X))$  and recall that elements of  $\mathbf{F}_q$  are internally represented by elements of type `fmpz_poly`. For small degree extensions but polynomials in  $\mathbf{F}_q[Y]$  of large degree  $n$ , we change the representation to

$$\begin{aligned} g(Y) &= \sum_{i=0}^n a_i(X) Y^i \\ &= \sum_{j=0}^d \sum_{i=0}^n \text{Coeff}(a_i(X), j) Y^i. \end{aligned}$$

This allows us to use a poor algorithm (such as classical multiplication) in the  $X$ -direction and leverage the existing fast integer multiplication routines in the  $Y$ -direction where the polynomial degree  $n$  is large.

```
void _fq_poly_mul_univariate(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op1, slong len1, const fq_struct
                           *op2, slong len2, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, len1 + len2 - 1)` to the product of `(op1, len1)` and `(op2, len2)`.

Permits zero padding and places no assumptions on the lengths `len1` and `len2`. Supports aliasing.

```
void fq_poly_mul_univariate(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op1, const fq_poly_t op2, const
                           fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the product of `op1` and `op2` using a bivariate to univariate transformation and reducing this problem to multiplying two univariate polynomials.

```
void _fq_poly_mul_KS(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op1, slong len1, const fq_struct *op2, slong
                    len2, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, len1 + len2 - 1)` to the product of `(op1, len1)` and `(op2, len2)`.

Permits zero padding and places no assumptions on the lengths `len1` and `len2`. Supports aliasing.

```
void fq_poly_mul_KS(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op1, const fq_poly_t op2, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the product of `op1` and `op2` using Kronecker substitution, that is, by encoding each coefficient in  $\mathbf{F}_q$  as an integer and reducing this problem to multiplying two polynomials over the integers.

```
void _fq_poly_mul(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op1, slong len1, const fq_struct *op2, slong len2,
                  const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, len1 + len2 - 1)` to the product of `(op1, len1)` and `(op2, len2)`, choosing an appropriate algorithm.

Permits zero padding. Does not support aliasing.

```
void fq_poly_mul(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op1, const fq_poly_t op2, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the product of `op1` and `op2`, choosing an appropriate algorithm.

```
void _fq_poly_mullo_classical(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op1, slong len1, const fq_struct
                             *op2, slong len2, slong n, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, n)` to the first  $n$  coefficients of `(op1, len1)` multiplied by `(op2, len2)`.

Assumes  $0 < n \leq \text{len1} + \text{len2} - 1$ . Assumes neither `len1` nor `len2` is zero.

```
void fq_poly_mullo_classical(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op1, const fq_poly_t op2, slong n,
                             const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the product of `poly1` and `poly2`, computed using the classical or schoolbook method.

```
void _fq_poly_mulow_univariate(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op1, slong len1, const fq_struct
                               *op2, slong len2, slong n, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (rop, n) to the lowest  $n$  coefficients of the product of (op1, len1) and (op2, len2), computed using a bivariate to univariate transformation.

Assumes that len1 and len2 are positive, but does allow for the polynomials to be zero-padded. The polynomials may be zero, too. Assumes  $n$  is positive. Supports aliasing between res, poly1 and poly2.

```
void fq_poly_mulow_univariate(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op1, const fq_poly_t op2, slong n,
                              const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the lowest  $n$  coefficients of the product of op1 and op2, computed using a bivariate to univariate transformation.

```
void _fq_poly_mulow_KS(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op1, slong len1, const fq_struct *op2,
                      slong len2, slong n, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (rop, n) to the lowest  $n$  coefficients of the product of (op1, len1) and (op2, len2).

Assumes that len1 and len2 are positive, but does allow for the polynomials to be zero-padded. The polynomials may be zero, too. Assumes  $n$  is positive. Supports aliasing between rop, op1 and op2.

```
void fq_poly_mulow_KS(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op1, const fq_poly_t op2, slong n, const
                      fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the lowest  $n$  coefficients of the product of op1 and op2.

```
void _fq_poly_mulow(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op1, slong len1, const fq_struct *op2, slong
                   len2, slong n, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (rop, n) to the lowest  $n$  coefficients of the product of (op1, len1) and (op2, len2).

Assumes  $0 < n \leq \text{len1} + \text{len2} - 1$ . Allows for zero-padding in the inputs. Does not support aliasing between the inputs and the output.

```
void fq_poly_mulow(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op1, const fq_poly_t op2, slong n, const
                  fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the lowest  $n$  coefficients of the product of op1 and op2.

```
void _fq_poly_mulhigh_classical(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *poly1, slong len1, const fq_struct
                               *poly2, slong len2, slong start, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the product of (poly1, len1) and (poly2, len2) and writes the coefficients from start onwards into the high coefficients of res, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary but reduced. Assumes that  $\text{len1} \geq \text{len2} > 0$ . Aliasing of inputs and output is not permitted. Algorithm is classical multiplication.

```
void fq_poly_mulhigh_classical(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t poly1, const fq_poly_t poly2, slong
                              start, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the product of poly1 and poly2 and writes the coefficients from start onwards into the high coefficients of res, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary but reduced. Algorithm is classical multiplication.

```
void _fq_poly_mulhigh(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *poly1, slong len1, const fq_struct *poly2,
                    slong len2, slong start, fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the product of (poly1, len1) and (poly2, len2) and writes the coefficients from start onwards into the high coefficients of res, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary but reduced. Assumes that  $\text{len1} \geq \text{len2} > 0$ . Aliasing of inputs and output is not permitted.

```
void fq_poly_mulhigh(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t poly1, const fq_poly_t poly2, slong start, const
                    fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the product of poly1 and poly2 and writes the coefficients from start onwards into the high coefficients of res, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary but reduced.

```
void _fq_poly_mulmod(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *poly1, slong len1, const fq_struct *poly2,
                    slong len2, const fq_struct *f, slong lenf, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`.

It is required that  $\text{len1} + \text{len2} - \text{lenf} > 0$ , which is equivalent to requiring that the result will actually be reduced. Otherwise, simply use `_fq_poly_mul` instead.

Aliasing of `f` and `res` is not permitted.

```
void fq_poly_mulmod(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t poly1, const fq_poly_t poly2, const fq_poly_t f,
                  const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`.

```
void _fq_poly_mulmod_preinv(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *poly1, slong len1, const fq_struct
                           *poly2, slong len2, const fq_struct *f, slong lenf, const fq_struct *finv,
                           slong lenfinv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`.

It is required that `finv` is the inverse of the reverse of `f` mod  $x^{\text{lenf}}$ .

Aliasing of `res` with any of the inputs is not permitted.

```
void fq_poly_mulmod_preinv(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t poly1, const fq_poly_t poly2, const
                          fq_poly_t f, const fq_poly_t finv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`. `finv` is the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

### 11.6.11 Squaring

```
void _fq_poly_sqr_classical(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op, slong len, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, 2*len - 1)` to the square of `(op, len)`, assuming that `(op, len)` is not zero and using classical polynomial multiplication.

Permits zero padding. Does not support aliasing of `rop` with either `op1` or `op2`.

```
void fq_poly_sqr_classical(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

**Sets `rop` to the square of `op` using classical polynomial multiplication.**

```
void _fq_poly_sqr_reorder(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op, slong len, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, 2*len- 1)` to the square of `(op, len)`, assuming that `len` is not zero reordering the two indeterminates  $X$  and  $Y$  when viewing the polynomials as elements of  $\mathbf{F}_p[X, Y]$ .

Permits zero padding. Supports aliasing.

```
void fq_poly_sqr_reorder(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the square of `op`, assuming that `len` is not zero reordering the two indeterminates  $X$  and  $Y$  when viewing the polynomials as elements of  $\mathbf{F}_p[X, Y]$ . See `fq_poly_mul_reorder`.

```
void _fq_poly_sqr_KS(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op, slong len, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, 2*len - 1)` to the square of `(op, len)`.

Permits zero padding and places no assumptions on the lengths `len1` and `len2`. Supports aliasing.

```
void fq_poly_sqr_KS(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the square `op` using Kronecker substitution, that is, by encoding each coefficient in  $\mathbf{F}_q$  as an integer and reducing this problem to multiplying two polynomials over the integers.

```
void _fq_poly_sqr(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op, slong len, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, 2 * len - 1)` to the square of `(op, len)`, choosing an appropriate algorithm.

Permits zero padding. Does not support aliasing.

```
void fq_poly_sqr(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the square of `op`, choosing an appropriate algorithm.

### 11.6.12 Powering

```
void _fq_poly_pow(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op, slong len, ulong e, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop = ope`, assuming that `e`, `len > 0` and that `rop` has space for `e*(len - 1) + 1` coefficients. Does not support aliasing.

```
void fq_poly_pow(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op, ulong e, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes `rop = ope`. If `e` is zero, returns one, so that in particular `00 = 1`.

```
void _fq_poly_powmod_ui_binexp(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *poly, ulong e, const fq_struct *f,
                               slong lenf, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e > 0`.

We require `lenf > 1`. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf - 1`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void fq_poly_powmod_ui_binexp(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t poly, ulong e, const fq_poly_t f,
                               const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`.

```
void _fq_poly_powmod_ui_binexp_preinv(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *poly, ulong e, const
                                       fq_struct *f, slong lenf, const fq_struct *finv, slong
                                       lenfinv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e > 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

We require `lenf > 1`. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf - 1`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void fq_poly_powmod_ui_binexp_preinv(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t poly, ulong e, const
                                       fq_poly_t f, const fq_poly_t finv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

```
void _fq_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *poly, const fmpz_t e, const
                                  fq_struct *f, slong lenf, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e > 0`.

We require `lenf > 1`. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf - 1`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void fq_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t poly, const fmpz_t e, const
                                  fq_poly_t f, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`.

```
void _fq_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp_preinv(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *poly, const fmpz_t e,
                                          const fq_struct *f, slong lenf, const fq_struct *finv,
                                          slong lenfinv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e > 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

We require `lenf > 1`. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf - 1`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void fq_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp_preinv(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t poly, const fmpz_t e,
                                       const fq_poly_t f, const fq_poly_t finv, const fq_ctx_t
                                       ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

```
void _fq_poly_powmod_fmpz_sliding_preinv(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *poly, const fmpz_t e,
                                         ulong k, const fq_struct *f, slong lenf, const fq_struct
                                         *finv, slong lenfinv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using sliding-window exponentiation with window size `k`. We require `e > 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`. If `k` is set to zero, then an “optimum” size will be selected automatically base on `e`.

We require `lenf > 1`. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf - 1`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void fq_poly_powmod_fmpz_sliding_preinv(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t poly, const fmpz_t e,
                                         ulong k, const fq_poly_t f, const fq_poly_t finv, const
                                         fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using sliding-window exponentiation with window size `k`. We require `e >= 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`. If `k` is set to zero, then an “optimum” size will be selected automatically base on `e`.

```
void _fq_poly_powmod_x_fmpz_preinv(fq_struct *res, const fmpz_t e, const fq_struct *f, slong lenf,
                                   const fq_struct *finv, slong lenfinv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `x` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using sliding window exponentiation. We require `e > 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

We require `lenf > 2`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void fq_poly_powmod_x_fmpz_preinv(fq_poly_t res, const fmpz_t e, const fq_poly_t f, const
                                   fq_poly_t finv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `x` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using sliding window exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

```
void _fq_poly_pow_trunc_binexp(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *poly, ulong e, slong trunc, const
                               fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` (assumed to be zero padded if necessary to length `trunc`) to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation. We require that `res` has enough space for `trunc` coefficients, that `trunc > 0` and that `e > 1`. Aliasing is not permitted. Uses the binary exponentiation method.

```
void fq_poly_pow_trunc_binexp(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t poly, ulong e, slong trunc, const
                              fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation. Uses the binary exponentiation method.

```
void _fq_poly_pow_trunc(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *poly, ulong e, slong trunc, const fq_ctx_t
                       mod)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` (assumed to be zero padded if necessary to length `trunc`) to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation. We require that `res` has enough space for `trunc` coefficients, that `trunc > 0` and that `e > 1`. Aliasing is not permitted.

```
void fq_poly_pow_trunc(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t poly, ulong e, slong trunc, const fq_ctx_t
                       ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the low **trunc** coefficients of **poly** to the power **e**. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation.

### 11.6.13 Shifting

```
void _fq_poly_shift_left(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op, slong len, slong n, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **(rop, len + n)** to **(op, len)** shifted left by  $n$  coefficients.

Inserts zero coefficients at the lower end. Assumes that **len** and  $n$  are positive, and that **rop** fits **len + n** elements. Supports aliasing between **rop** and **op**.

```
void fq_poly_shift_left(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op, slong n, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **rop** to **op** shifted left by  $n$  coeffs. Zero coefficients are inserted.

```
void _fq_poly_shift_right(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op, slong len, slong n, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **(rop, len - n)** to **(op, len)** shifted right by  $n$  coefficients.

Assumes that **len** and  $n$  are positive, that **len** >  $n$ , and that **rop** fits **len - n** elements. Supports aliasing between **rop** and **op**, although in this case the top coefficients of **op** are not set to zero.

```
void fq_poly_shift_right(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op, slong n, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **rop** to **op** shifted right by  $n$  coefficients. If  $n$  is equal to or greater than the current length of **op**, **rop** is set to the zero polynomial.

### 11.6.14 Norms

```
slong _fq_poly_hamming_weight(const fq_struct *op, slong len, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the number of non-zero entries in **(op, len)**.

```
slong fq_poly_hamming_weight(const fq_poly_t op, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the number of non-zero entries in the polynomial **op**.

### 11.6.15 Euclidean division

```
void _fq_poly_divrem(fq_struct *Q, fq_struct *R, const fq_struct *A, slong lenA, const fq_struct *B, slong lenB, const fq_t invB, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $(Q, \text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1)$ ,  $(R, \text{lenA})$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ .

Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is invertible and that **invB** is its inverse.

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A), \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Allows zero-padding in  $(A, \text{lenA})$ .  $R$  and  $A$  may be aliased, but apart from this no aliasing of input and output operands is allowed.

```
void fq_poly_divrem(fq_poly_t Q, fq_poly_t R, const fq_poly_t A, const fq_poly_t B, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ .

Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is invertible. This can be taken for granted the context is for a finite field, that is, when  $p$  is prime and  $f(X)$  is irreducible.

```
void fq_poly_divrem_f(fq_t f, fq_poly_t Q, fq_poly_t R, const fq_poly_t A, const fq_poly_t B, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either finds a non-trivial factor  $f$  of the modulus of **ctx**, or computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ .



If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is invertible, the division with remainder operation is carried out,  $Q$  and  $R$  are computed correctly, and  $f$  is set to 1. Otherwise,  $f$  is set to a non-trivial factor of the modulus and  $Q$  and  $R$  are not touched.

Assumes that  $B$  is non-zero.

```
void _fq_poly_rem(fq_struct *R, const fq_struct *A, slong lenA, const fq_struct *B, slong lenB,
                 const fq_t invB, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $R$  to the remainder of the division of  $(A, \text{lenA})$  by  $(B, \text{lenB})$ . Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $(B, \text{lenB})$  is invertible and that  $\text{invB}$  is its inverse.

```
void fq_poly_rem(fq_poly_t R, const fq_poly_t A, const fq_poly_t B, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $R$  to the remainder of the division of  $A$  by  $B$  in the context described by  $\text{ctx}$ .

```
void _fq_poly_div(fq_struct *Q, const fq_struct *A, slong lenA, const fq_struct *B, slong lenB,
                 const fq_t invB, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notationally, computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$  but only sets  $(Q, \text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1)$ . Allows zero-padding in  $A$  but not in  $B$ . Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is a unit.

```
void fq_poly_div(fq_poly_t Q, const fq_poly_t A, const fq_poly_t B, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notationally finds polynomials  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ , but returns only  $Q$ . If  $\text{len}(B) = 0$  an exception is raised.

```
void _fq_poly_div_newton_n_preinv(fq_struct *Q, const fq_struct *A, slong lenA, const fq_struct
                                *B, slong lenB, const fq_struct *Binv, slong lenBinv, const
                                fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notationally computes polynomials  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R)$  less than  $\text{lenB}$ , where  $A$  is of length  $\text{lenA}$  and  $B$  is of length  $\text{lenB}$ , but return only  $Q$ .

We require that  $Q$  have space for  $\text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1$  coefficients and assume that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is a unit. Furthermore, we assume that  $B_{\text{inv}}$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ .

The algorithm used is to reverse the polynomials and divide the resulting power series, then reverse the result.

```
void fq_poly_div_newton_n_preinv(fq_poly_t Q, const fq_poly_t A, const fq_poly_t B, const
                                fq_poly_t Binv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notationally computes  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ , but returns only  $Q$ .

We assume that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is a unit and that  $B_{\text{inv}}$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ .

It is required that the length of  $A$  is less than or equal to  $2 \times \text{the length of } B - 2$ .

The algorithm used is to reverse the polynomials and divide the resulting power series, then reverse the result.

```
void _fq_poly_divrem_newton_n_preinv(fq_struct *Q, fq_struct *R, const fq_struct *A, slong lenA,
                                    const fq_struct *B, slong lenB, const fq_struct *Binv, slong
                                    lenBinv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R)$  less than  $\text{lenB}$ , where  $A$  is of length  $\text{lenA}$  and  $B$  is of length  $\text{lenB}$ . We require that  $Q$  have space for  $\text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1$  coefficients. Furthermore, we assume that  $B_{\text{inv}}$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ . The algorithm used is to call `div_newton_n_preinv()` and then multiply out and compute the remainder.

```
void fq_poly_divrem_newton_n_preinv(fq_poly_t Q, fq_poly_t R, const fq_poly_t A, const
                                    fq_poly_t B, const fq_poly_t Binv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ . We assume  $B_{\text{inv}}$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ .

It is required that the length of  $A$  is less than or equal to  $2 \times \text{the length of } B - 2$ .



The algorithm used is to call `div_newton_n()` and then multiply out and compute the remainder.

```
void _fq_poly_inv_series_newton(fq_struct *Qinv, const fq_struct *Q, slong n, const fq_t cinv,
                               const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Given  $Q$  of length  $n$  whose constant coefficient is invertible modulo the given modulus, find a polynomial  $Q_{\text{inv}}$  of length  $n$  such that  $Q * Q_{\text{inv}}$  is 1 modulo  $x^n$ . Requires  $n > 0$ . This function can be viewed as inverting a power series via Newton iteration.

```
void fq_poly_inv_series_newton(fq_poly_t Qinv, const fq_poly_t Q, slong n, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Given  $Q$  find  $Q_{\text{inv}}$  such that  $Q * Q_{\text{inv}}$  is 1 modulo  $x^n$ . The constant coefficient of  $Q$  must be invertible modulo the modulus of  $Q$ . An exception is raised if this is not the case or if  $n = 0$ . This function can be viewed as inverting a power series via Newton iteration.

```
void _fq_poly_inv_series(fq_struct *Qinv, const fq_struct *Q, slong n, const fq_t cinv, const
                        fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Given  $Q$  of length  $n$  whose constant coefficient is invertible modulo the given modulus, find a polynomial  $Q_{\text{inv}}$  of length  $n$  such that  $Q * Q_{\text{inv}}$  is 1 modulo  $x^n$ . Requires  $n > 0$ .

```
void fq_poly_inv_series(fq_poly_t Qinv, const fq_poly_t Q, slong n, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Given  $Q$  find  $Q_{\text{inv}}$  such that  $Q * Q_{\text{inv}}$  is 1 modulo  $x^n$ . The constant coefficient of  $Q$  must be invertible modulo the modulus of  $Q$ . An exception is raised if this is not the case or if  $n = 0$ .

```
void _fq_poly_div_series(fq_struct *Q, const fq_struct *A, slong Alen, const fq_struct *B, slong
                        Blen, slong n, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $(Q, n)$  to the quotient of the series  $(A, \text{Alen})$  and  $(B, \text{Blen})$  assuming  $\text{Alen}, \text{Blen} \leq n$ . We assume the bottom coefficient of  $B$  is invertible.

```
void fq_poly_div_series(fq_poly_t Q, const fq_poly_t A, const fq_poly_t B, slong n, const
                        fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $Q$  to the quotient of the series  $A$  by  $B$ , thinking of the series as though they were of length  $n$ . We assume that the bottom coefficient of  $B$  is invertible.

### 11.6.16 Greatest common divisor

```
void fq_poly_gcd(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op1, const fq_poly_t op2, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the greatest common divisor of `op1` and `op2`, using either the Euclidean or HGCD algorithm. The GCD of zero polynomials is defined to be zero, whereas the GCD of the zero polynomial and some other polynomial  $P$  is defined to be  $P$ . Except in the case where the GCD is zero, the GCD  $G$  is made monic.

```
slong _fq_poly_gcd(fq_struct *G, const fq_struct *A, slong lenA, const fq_struct *B, slong lenB,
                  const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the GCD of  $A$  of length `lenA` and  $B$  of length `lenB`, where `lenA`  $\geq$  `lenB`  $> 0$  and sets  $G$  to it. The length of the GCD  $G$  is returned by the function. No attempt is made to make the GCD monic. It is required that  $G$  have space for `lenB` coefficients.

```
slong _fq_poly_gcd_euclidean_f(fq_t f, fq_struct *G, const fq_struct *A, slong lenA, const
                              fq_struct *B, slong lenB, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either sets  $f = 1$  and  $G$  to the greatest common divisor of  $(A, \text{len}(A))$  and  $(B, \text{len}(B))$  and returns its length, or sets  $f$  to a non-trivial factor of the modulus of `ctx` and leaves the contents of the vector  $(G, \text{len}B)$  undefined.

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$  and that the vector  $G$  has space for sufficiently many coefficients.

```
void fq_poly_gcd_euclidean_f(fq_t f, fq_poly_t G, const fq_poly_t A, const fq_poly_t B, const
                             fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either sets  $f = 1$  and  $G$  to the greatest common divisor of  $A$  and  $B$  or sets  $f$  to a factor of the modulus of `ctx`.

```
slong _fq_poly_xgcd(fq_struct *G, fq_struct *S, fq_struct *T, const fq_struct *A, slong lenA, const
                    fq_struct *B, slong lenB, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  together with cofactors  $S$  and  $T$  such that  $SA + TB = G$ . Returns the length of  $G$ .

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) \geq 1$  and  $(\text{len}(A), \text{len}(B)) \neq (1, 1)$ .

No attempt is made to make the GCD monic.

Requires that  $G$  have space for  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  and  $\text{len}(A) - 1$  coefficients to  $S$  and  $T$ , respectively. Note that, in fact,  $\text{len}(S) \leq \max(\text{len}(B) - \text{len}(G), 1)$  and  $\text{len}(T) \leq \max(\text{len}(A) - \text{len}(G), 1)$ .

No aliasing of input and output operands is permitted.

```
void fq_poly_xgcd(fq_poly_t G, fq_poly_t S, fq_poly_t T, const fq_poly_t A, const fq_poly_t B,
                  const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$ . The GCD of zero polynomials is defined to be zero, whereas the GCD of the zero polynomial and some other polynomial  $P$  is defined to be  $P$ . Except in the case where the GCD is zero, the GCD  $G$  is made monic.

Polynomials  $S$  and  $T$  are computed such that  $S*A + T*B = G$ . The length of  $S$  will be at most  $\text{lenB}$  and the length of  $T$  will be at most  $\text{lenA}$ .

```
slong _fq_poly_xgcd_euclidean_f(fq_t f, fq_struct *G, fq_struct *S, fq_struct *T, const fq_struct
                                *A, slong lenA, const fq_struct *B, slong lenB, const fq_ctx_t
                                ctx)
```

Either sets  $f = 1$  and computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  together with cofactors  $S$  and  $T$  such that  $SA + TB = G$ ; otherwise, sets  $f$  to a non-trivial factor of the modulus of  $\text{ctx}$  and leaves  $G$ ,  $S$ , and  $T$  undefined. Returns the length of  $G$ .

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) \geq 1$  and  $(\text{len}(A), \text{len}(B)) \neq (1, 1)$ .

No attempt is made to make the GCD monic.

Requires that  $G$  have space for  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  and  $\text{len}(A) - 1$  coefficients to  $S$  and  $T$ , respectively. Note that, in fact,  $\text{len}(S) \leq \max(\text{len}(B) - \text{len}(G), 1)$  and  $\text{len}(T) \leq \max(\text{len}(A) - \text{len}(G), 1)$ .

No aliasing of input and output operands is permitted.

```
void fq_poly_xgcd_euclidean_f(fq_t f, fq_poly_t G, fq_poly_t S, fq_poly_t T, const fq_poly_t A,
                              const fq_poly_t B, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either sets  $f = 1$  and computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  or sets  $f$  to a non-trivial factor of the modulus of  $\text{ctx}$ .

If the GCD is computed, polynomials  $S$  and  $T$  are computed such that  $S*A + T*B = G$ ; otherwise, they are undefined. The length of  $S$  will be at most  $\text{lenB}$  and the length of  $T$  will be at most  $\text{lenA}$ .

The GCD of zero polynomials is defined to be zero, whereas the GCD of the zero polynomial and some other polynomial  $P$  is defined to be  $P$ . Except in the case where the GCD is zero, the GCD  $G$  is made monic.

### 11.6.17 Divisibility testing

`int _fq_poly_divides(fq_struct *Q, const fq_struct *A, slong lenA, const fq_struct *B, slong lenB, const fq_t invB, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`

Returns 1 if  $(B, \text{lenB})$  divides  $(A, \text{lenA})$  exactly and sets  $Q$  to the quotient, otherwise returns 0.

It is assumed that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$  and that  $Q$  has space for  $\text{len}(A) - \text{len}(B) + 1$  coefficients.

Aliasing of  $Q$  with either of the inputs is not permitted.

This function is currently unoptimised and provided for convenience only.

`int fq_poly_divides(fq_poly_t Q, const fq_poly_t A, const fq_poly_t B, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`

Returns 1 if  $B$  divides  $A$  exactly and sets  $Q$  to the quotient, otherwise returns 0.

This function is currently unoptimised and provided for convenience only.

### 11.6.18 Derivative

`void _fq_poly_derivative(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op, slong len, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`

Sets  $(\text{rop}, \text{len} - 1)$  to the derivative of  $(\text{op}, \text{len})$ . Also handles the cases where  $\text{len}$  is 0 or 1 correctly. Supports aliasing of  $\text{rop}$  and  $\text{op}$ .

`void fq_poly_derivative(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op, const fq_ctx_t ctx)`

Sets  $\text{rop}$  to the derivative of  $\text{op}$ .

### 11.6.19 Square root

`void _fq_poly_invsqrt_series(fq_struct *g, const fq_struct *h, slong n, fq_ctx_t mod)`

Set the first  $n$  terms of  $g$  to the series expansion of  $1/\sqrt{h}$ . It is assumed that  $n > 0$ , that  $h$  has constant term 1 and that  $h$  is zero-padded as necessary to length  $n$ . Aliasing is not permitted.

`void fq_poly_invsqrt_series(fq_poly_t g, const fq_poly_t h, slong n, fq_ctx_t ctx)`

Set  $g$  to the series expansion of  $1/\sqrt{h}$  to order  $O(x^n)$ . It is assumed that  $h$  has constant term 1.

`void _fq_poly_sqrt_series(fq_struct *g, const fq_struct *h, slong n, fq_ctx_t ctx)`

Set the first  $n$  terms of  $g$  to the series expansion of  $\sqrt{h}$ . It is assumed that  $n > 0$ , that  $h$  has constant term 1 and that  $h$  is zero-padded as necessary to length  $n$ . Aliasing is not permitted.

`void fq_poly_sqrt_series(fq_poly_t g, const fq_poly_t h, slong n, fq_ctx_t ctx)`

Set  $g$  to the series expansion of  $\sqrt{h}$  to order  $O(x^n)$ . It is assumed that  $h$  has constant term 1.

`int _fq_poly_sqrt(fq_struct *s, const fq_struct *p, slong n, fq_ctx_t mod)`

If  $(p, n)$  is a perfect square, sets  $(s, n / 2 + 1)$  to a square root of  $p$  and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

`int fq_poly_sqrt(fq_poly_t s, const fq_poly_t p, fq_ctx_t mod)`

If  $p$  is a perfect square, sets  $s$  to a square root of  $p$  and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

### 11.6.20 Evaluation

```
void _fq_poly_evaluate_fq(fq_t rop, const fq_struct *op, slong len, const fq_t a, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to  $(op, len)$  evaluated at  $a$ .

Supports zero padding. There are no restrictions on `len`, that is, `len` is allowed to be zero, too.

```
void fq_poly_evaluate_fq(fq_t rop, const fq_poly_t f, const fq_t a, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the value of  $f(a)$ .

As the coefficient ring  $\mathbf{F}_q$  is finite, Horner's method is sufficient.

### 11.6.21 Composition

```
void _fq_poly_compose(fq_struct *rop, const fq_struct *op1, slong len1, const fq_struct *op2, slong len2, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the composition of  $(op1, len1)$  and  $(op2, len2)$ .

Assumes that `rop` has space for  $(len1-1)*(len2-1) + 1$  coefficients. Assumes that `op1` and `op2` are non-zero polynomials. Does not support aliasing between any of the inputs and the output.

```
void fq_poly_compose(fq_poly_t rop, const fq_poly_t op1, const fq_poly_t op2, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the composition of `op1` and `op2`. To be precise about the order of composition, denoting `rop`, `op1`, and `op2` by  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$ , respectively, sets  $f(t) = g(h(t))$ .

```
void _fq_poly_compose_mod_horner(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *f, slong lenf, const fq_struct *g, const fq_struct *h, slong lenh, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is Horner's rule.

```
void fq_poly_compose_mod_horner(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t f, const fq_poly_t g, const fq_poly_t h, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero. The algorithm used is Horner's rule.

```
void _fq_poly_compose_mod_horner_preinv(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *f, slong lenf, const fq_struct *g, const fq_struct *h, slong lenh, const fq_struct *hinv, slong lenhiv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . Furthermore, we require `hinv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is Horner's rule.

```
void fq_poly_compose_mod_horner_preinv(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t f, const fq_poly_t g, const fq_poly_t h, const fq_poly_t hinv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . Furthermore, we require `hinv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The algorithm used is Horner's rule.

```
void _fq_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *f, slong lenf, const fq_struct *g, const fq_struct *h, slong lenh, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$

is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void fq_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t f, const fq_poly_t g, const
                                   fq_poly_t h, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void _fq_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_preinv(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *f, slong lenf, const
                                           fq_struct *g, const fq_struct *h, slong lenh, const
                                           fq_struct *hin, slong lenhiv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . Furthermore, we require **hin** to be the inverse of the reverse of **h**. The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void fq_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_preinv(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t f, const fq_poly_t g,
                                           const fq_poly_t h, const fq_poly_t hin, const
                                           fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . Furthermore, we require **hin** to be the inverse of the reverse of **h**. The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void _fq_poly_compose_mod(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *f, slong lenf, const fq_struct *g, const
                          fq_struct *h, slong lenh, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

```
void fq_poly_compose_mod(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t f, const fq_poly_t g, const fq_poly_t h,
                          const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero.

```
void _fq_poly_compose_mod_preinv(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *f, slong lenf, const fq_struct *g,
                                const fq_struct *h, slong lenh, const fq_struct *hin, slong
                                lenhiv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . Furthermore, we require **hin** to be the inverse of the reverse of **h**. The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

```
void fq_poly_compose_mod_preinv(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t f, const fq_poly_t g, const
                                fq_poly_t h, const fq_poly_t hin, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . Furthermore, we require **hin** to be the inverse of the reverse of **h**.

```
void _fq_poly_reduce_matrix_mod_poly(fq_mat_t A, const fq_mat_t B, const fq_poly_t f, const
                                     fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the  $i$ th row of **A** to the reduction of the  $i$ th row of **B** modulo  $f$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(f)}$ . We require **B** to be at least a  $\sqrt{\deg(f)} \times \deg(f)$  matrix and  $f$  to be nonzero.

```
void _fq_poly_precompute_matrix(fq_mat_t A, const fq_struct *f, const fq_struct *g, slong leng,
                                const fq_struct *ginv, slong lenginv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the  $i$ th row of **A** to  $f^i$  modulo  $g$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(g)}$ . We require **A** to be a  $\sqrt{\deg(g)} \times \deg(g)$  matrix. We require **ginv** to be the inverse of the reverse of **g** and  $g$  to be nonzero.

```
void fq_poly_precompute_matrix(fq_mat_t A, const fq_poly_t f, const fq_poly_t g, const
                             fq_poly_t ginv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the  $i$ th row of  $A$  to  $f^i$  modulo  $g$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(g)}$ . We require  $A$  to be a  $\sqrt{\deg(g)} \times \deg(g)$  matrix. We require  $ginv$  to be the inverse of the reverse of  $g$ .

```
void _fq_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv(fq_struct *res, const fq_struct *f, slong
                                                    lenf, const fq_mat_t A, const fq_struct
                                                    *h, slong lenh, const fq_struct *hinv,
                                                    slong lenhinv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero. We require that the  $i$ th row of  $A$  contains  $g^i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(h)}$ , i.e.  $A$  is a  $\sqrt{\deg(h)} \times \deg(h)$  matrix. We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . Furthermore, we require **hinv** to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void fq_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv(fq_poly_t res, const fq_poly_t f, const
                                                    fq_mat_t A, const fq_poly_t h, const
                                                    fq_poly_t hinv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that the  $i$ th row of  $A$  contains  $g^i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(h)}$ , i.e.  $A$  is a  $\sqrt{\deg(h)} \times \deg(h)$  matrix. We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . Furthermore, we require **hinv** to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . This version of Brent-Kung modular composition is particularly useful if one has to perform several modular composition of the form  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$  for fixed  $g$  and  $h$ .

## 11.6.22 Output

```
int _fq_poly_fprint_pretty(FILE *file, const fq_struct *poly, slong len, const char *x, const
                           fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of **(poly, len)** to the stream **file**, using the string **x** to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fq_poly_fprint_pretty(FILE *file, const fq_poly_t poly, const char *x, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of **poly** to the stream **file**, using the string **x** to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int _fq_poly_print_pretty(const fq_struct *poly, slong len, const char *x, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of **(poly, len)** to **stdout**, using the string **x** to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fq_poly_print_pretty(const fq_poly_t poly, const char *x, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of **poly** to **stdout**, using the string **x** to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int _fq_poly_fprint(FILE *file, const fq_struct *poly, slong len, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of **(poly, len)** to the stream **file**.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fq_poly_fprint(FILE *file, const fq_poly_t poly, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of **poly** to the stream **file**.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int _fq_poly_print(const fq_struct *poly, slong len, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of (poly, len) to `stdout`.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fq_poly_print(const fq_poly_t poly, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the representation of poly to `stdout`.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
char *_fq_poly_get_str(const fq_struct *poly, slong len, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the plain FLINT string representation of the polynomial (poly, len).

```
char *fq_poly_get_str(const fq_poly_t poly, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the plain FLINT string representation of the polynomial poly.

```
char *_fq_poly_get_str_pretty(const fq_struct *poly, slong len, const char *x, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a pretty representation of the polynomial (poly, len) using the null-terminated string x as the variable name.

```
char *fq_poly_get_str_pretty(const fq_poly_t poly, const char *x, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a pretty representation of the polynomial poly using the null-terminated string x as the variable name

### 11.6.23 Inflation and deflation

```
void fq_poly_inflate(fq_poly_t result, const fq_poly_t input, ulong inflation, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `result` to the inflated polynomial  $p(x^n)$  where  $p$  is given by `input` and  $n$  is given by `inflation`.

```
void fq_poly_deflate(fq_poly_t result, const fq_poly_t input, ulong deflation, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `result` to the deflated polynomial  $p(x^{1/n})$  where  $p$  is given by `input` and  $n$  is given by `deflation`. Requires  $n > 0$ .

```
ulong fq_poly_deflation(const fq_poly_t input, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the largest integer by which `input` can be deflated. As special cases, returns 0 if `input` is the zero polynomial and 1 if `input` is a constant polynomial.

## 11.7 fq\_default\_poly.h – univariate polynomials over finite fields

### 11.7.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type fq_default_poly_t
```

### 11.7.2 Memory management

```
void fq_default_poly_init(fq_default_poly_t poly, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initialises `poly` for use, with context `ctx`, and setting its length to zero. A corresponding call to `fq_default_poly_clear()` must be made after finishing with the `fq_default_poly_t` to free the memory used by the polynomial.

```
void fq_default_poly_init2(fq_default_poly_t poly, slong alloc, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initialises `poly` with space for at least `alloc` coefficients and sets the length to zero. The allocated coefficients are all set to zero. A corresponding call to `fq_default_poly_clear()` must be made after finishing with the `fq_default_poly_t` to free the memory used by the polynomial.



void **fq\_default\_poly\_realloc**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* alloc, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Reallocates the given polynomial to have space for **alloc** coefficients. If **alloc** is zero the polynomial is cleared and then reinitialised. If the current length is greater than **alloc** the polynomial is first truncated to length **alloc**.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_fit\_length**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* len, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 If **len** is greater than the number of coefficients currently allocated, then the polynomial is reallocated to have space for at least **len** coefficients. No data is lost when calling this function.

The function efficiently deals with the case where **fit\_length** is called many times in small increments by at least doubling the number of allocated coefficients when length is larger than the number of coefficients currently allocated.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_clear**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Clears the given polynomial, releasing any memory used. It must be reinitialised in order to be used again.

void **\_fq\_default\_poly\_set\_length**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* len, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Set the length of **poly** to **len**.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_truncate**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* newlen, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Truncates the polynomial to length at most **n**.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_set\_trunc**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly1, *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* newlen, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets **poly1** to **poly2** truncated to length **n**.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_reverse**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* output, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* input, *slong* m, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets **output** to the reverse of **input**, thinking of it as a polynomial of length **m**, notionally zero-padded if necessary). The length **m** must be non-negative, but there are no other restrictions. The output polynomial will be set to length **m** and then normalised.

### 11.7.3 Polynomial parameters

*slong* **fq\_default\_poly\_degree**(const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns the degree of the polynomial **poly**.

*slong* **fq\_default\_poly\_length**(const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns the length of the polynomial **poly**.

### 11.7.4 Randomisation

void **fq\_default\_poly\_randtest**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets **f** to a random polynomial of length at most **len** with entries in the field described by **ctx**.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_randtest\_not\_zero**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Same as **fq\_default\_poly\_randtest** but guarantees that the polynomial is not zero.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_randtest\_monic**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets **f** to a random monic polynomial of length **len** with entries in the field described by **ctx**.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_randtest\_irreducible**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets **f** to a random monic, irreducible polynomial of length **len** with entries in the field described by **ctx**.

### 11.7.5 Assignment and basic manipulation

void **fq\_default\_poly\_set**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly2, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the polynomial poly1 to the polynomial poly2.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_set\_fq\_default**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_default\_t* c, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the polynomial poly to c.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_swap**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* op1, *fq\_default\_poly\_t* op2, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps the two polynomials op1 and op2.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_zero**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets poly to the zero polynomial.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_one**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets poly to the constant polynomial 1.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_gen**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets poly to the polynomial  $x$ .

void **fq\_default\_poly\_make\_monic**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to op, normed to have leading coefficient 1.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_set\_nmod\_poly**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* rop, const *nmod\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the polynomial rop to the polynomial op.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_set\_fmpz\_mod\_poly**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the polynomial rop to the polynomial op.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_set\_fmpz\_poly**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the polynomial rop to the polynomial op.

### 11.7.6 Getting and setting coefficients

void **fq\_default\_poly\_get\_coeff**(*fq\_default\_t* x, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $x$  to the coefficient of  $X^n$  in poly.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_set\_coeff**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, const *fq\_default\_t* x, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the coefficient of  $X^n$  in poly to  $x$ .

void **fq\_default\_poly\_set\_coeff\_fmpz**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the coefficient of  $X^n$  in the polynomial to  $x$ , assuming  $n \geq 0$ .

## 11.7.7 Comparison

int **fq\_default\_poly\_equal**(const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly2, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns nonzero if the two polynomials **poly1** and **poly2** are equal, otherwise returns zero.

int **fq\_default\_poly\_equal\_trunc**(const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Notionally truncate **poly1** and **poly2** to length *n* and return nonzero if they are equal, otherwise return zero.

int **fq\_default\_poly\_is\_zero**(const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether the polynomial **poly** is the zero polynomial.

int **fq\_default\_poly\_is\_one**(const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether the polynomial **poly** is equal to the constant polynomial 1.

int **fq\_default\_poly\_is\_gen**(const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether the polynomial **poly** is equal to the polynomial *x*.

int **fq\_default\_poly\_is\_unit**(const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether the polynomial **poly** is a unit in the polynomial ring  $\mathbf{F}_q[X]$ , i.e. if it has degree 0 and is non-zero.

int **fq\_default\_poly\_equal\_fq\_default**(const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_default\_t* c, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether the polynomial **poly** is equal the (constant)  $\mathbf{F}_q$  element *c*

## 11.7.8 Addition and subtraction

void **fq\_default\_poly\_add**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly2, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **res** to the sum of **poly1** and **poly2**.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_add\_si**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly1, *slong* c, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **res** to the sum of **poly1** and *c*.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_add\_series**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Notionally truncate **poly1** and **poly2** to length *n* and set **res** to the sum.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_sub**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly2, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **res** to the difference of **poly1** and **poly2**.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_sub\_series**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Notionally truncate **poly1** and **poly2** to length *n* and set **res** to the difference.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_neg**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **res** to the additive inverse of **poly**.

### 11.7.9 Scalar multiplication and division

```
void fq_default_poly_scalar_mul_fq_default(fq_default_poly_t rop, const fq_default_poly_t op,
                                           const fq_default_t x, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the product of `op` by the scalar `x`, in the context defined by `ctx`.

```
void fq_default_poly_scalar_addmul_fq_default(fq_default_poly_t rop, const fq_default_poly_t
                                              op, const fq_default_t x, const fq_default_ctx_t
                                              ctx)
```

Adds to `rop` the product of `op` by the scalar `x`, in the context defined by `ctx`.

```
void fq_default_poly_scalar_submul_fq_default(fq_default_poly_t rop, const fq_default_poly_t
                                              op, const fq_default_t x, const fq_default_ctx_t
                                              ctx)
```

Subtracts from `rop` the product of `op` by the scalar `x`, in the context defined by `ctx`.

```
void fq_default_poly_scalar_div_fq_default(fq_default_poly_t rop, const fq_default_poly_t op,
                                           const fq_default_t x, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the quotient of `op` by the scalar `x`, in the context defined by `ctx`. An exception is raised if `x` is zero.

### 11.7.10 Multiplication

```
void fq_default_poly_mul(fq_default_poly_t rop, const fq_default_poly_t op1, const
                        fq_default_poly_t op2, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the product of `op1` and `op2`, choosing an appropriate algorithm.

```
void fq_default_poly_mullo(fq_default_poly_t rop, const fq_default_poly_t op1, const
                           fq_default_poly_t op2, slong n, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the lowest `n` coefficients of the product of `op1` and `op2`.

```
void fq_default_poly_mulhigh(fq_default_poly_t res, const fq_default_poly_t poly1, const
                             fq_default_poly_t poly2, slong start, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the product of `poly1` and `poly2` and writes the coefficients from `start` onwards into the high coefficients of `res`, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary but reduced.

```
void fq_default_poly_mulmod(fq_default_poly_t res, const fq_default_poly_t poly1, const
                            fq_default_poly_t poly2, const fq_default_poly_t f, const
                            fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`.

### 11.7.11 Squaring

```
void fq_default_poly_sqr(fq_default_poly_t rop, const fq_default_poly_t op, const
                        fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the square of `op`, choosing an appropriate algorithm.

### 11.7.12 Powering

void **fq\_default\_poly\_pow**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* op, *ulong* e, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes  $\text{rop} = \text{op}^e$ . If  $e$  is zero, returns one, so that in particular  $0^0 = 1$ .

void **fq\_default\_poly\_powmod\_ui\_binexp**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* e, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to *poly* raised to the power *e* modulo *f*, using binary exponentiation. We require  $e \geq 0$ .

void **fq\_default\_poly\_powmod\_fmpz\_binexp**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, const *fmpz\_t* e, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to *poly* raised to the power *e* modulo *f*, using binary exponentiation. We require  $e \geq 0$ .

void **fq\_default\_poly\_pow\_trunc**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* poly, *ulong* e, *slong* trunc, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *res* to the low *trunc* coefficients of *poly* to the power *e*. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation.

### 11.7.13 Shifting

void **fq\_default\_poly\_shift\_left**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* op, *slong* n, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *rop* to *op* shifted left by *n* coeffs. Zero coefficients are inserted.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_shift\_right**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* rop, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* op, *slong* n, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *rop* to *op* shifted right by *n* coefficients. If *n* is equal to or greater than the current length of *op*, *rop* is set to the zero polynomial.

### 11.7.14 Norms

*slong* **fq\_default\_poly\_hamming\_weight**(const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the number of non-zero entries in the polynomial *op*.

### 11.7.15 Euclidean division

void **fq\_default\_poly\_divrem**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* Q, *fq\_default\_poly\_t* R, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* A, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* B, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ .

Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is invertible. This can be taken for granted the context is for a finite field, that is, when  $p$  is prime and  $f(X)$  is irreducible.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_rem**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* R, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* A, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* B, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *R* to the remainder of the division of *A* by *B* in the context described by *ctx*.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_inv\_series**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* Qinv, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* Q, *slong* n, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Given *Q* find *Qinv* such that  $Q * Q_{\text{inv}}$  is 1 modulo  $x^n$ . The constant coefficient of *Q* must be invertible modulo the modulus of *Q*. An exception is raised if this is not the case or if  $n = 0$ .

```
void fq_default_poly_div_series(fq_default_poly_t Q, const fq_default_poly_t A, const
                               fq_default_poly_t B, slong n, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $Q$  to the quotient of the series  $A$  by  $B$ , thinking of the series as though they were of length  $n$ . We assume that the bottom coefficient of  $B$  is invertible.

### 11.7.16 Greatest common divisor

```
void fq_default_poly_gcd(fq_default_poly_t rop, const fq_default_poly_t op1, const
                        fq_default_poly_t op2, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the greatest common divisor of `op1` and `op2`, using either the Euclidean or HGCD algorithm. The GCD of zero polynomials is defined to be zero, whereas the GCD of the zero polynomial and some other polynomial  $P$  is defined to be  $P$ . Except in the case where the GCD is zero, the GCD  $G$  is made monic.

```
void fq_default_poly_xgcd(fq_default_poly_t G, fq_default_poly_t S, fq_default_poly_t T, const
                        fq_default_poly_t A, const fq_default_poly_t B, const fq_default_ctx_t
                        ctx)
```

Computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$ . The GCD of zero polynomials is defined to be zero, whereas the GCD of the zero polynomial and some other polynomial  $P$  is defined to be  $P$ . Except in the case where the GCD is zero, the GCD  $G$  is made monic.

Polynomials  $S$  and  $T$  are computed such that  $S \cdot A + T \cdot B = G$ . The length of  $S$  will be at most `lenB` and the length of  $T$  will be at most `lenA`.

### 11.7.17 Divisibility testing

```
int fq_default_poly_divides(fq_default_poly_t Q, const fq_default_poly_t A, const
                           fq_default_poly_t B, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns 1 if  $B$  divides  $A$  exactly and sets  $Q$  to the quotient, otherwise returns 0.

This function is currently unoptimised and provided for convenience only.

### 11.7.18 Derivative

```
void fq_default_poly_derivative(fq_default_poly_t rop, const fq_default_poly_t op, const
                               fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the derivative of `op`.

### 11.7.19 Square root

```
void fq_default_poly_invsqrt_series(fq_default_poly_t g, const fq_default_poly_t h, slong n,
                                    fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $g$  to the series expansion of  $1/\sqrt{h}$  to order  $O(x^n)$ . It is assumed that  $h$  has constant term 1.

```
void fq_default_poly_sqrt_series(fq_default_poly_t g, const fq_default_poly_t h, slong n,
                                fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $g$  to the series expansion of  $\sqrt{h}$  to order  $O(x^n)$ . It is assumed that  $h$  has constant term 1.

```
int fq_default_poly_sqrt(fq_default_poly_t s, const fq_default_poly_t p, fq_default_ctx_t mod)
```

If  $p$  is a perfect square, sets  $s$  to a square root of  $p$  and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

## 11.7.20 Evaluation

```
void fq_default_poly_evaluate_fq_default(fq_default_t rop, const fq_default_poly_t f, const
fq_default_t a, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the value of  $f(a)$ .

As the coefficient ring  $\mathbf{F}_q$  is finite, Horner's method is sufficient.

## 11.7.21 Composition

```
void fq_default_poly_compose(fq_default_poly_t rop, const fq_default_poly_t op1, const
fq_default_poly_t op2, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the composition of `op1` and `op2`. To be precise about the order of composition, denoting `rop`, `op1`, and `op2` by  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$ , respectively, sets  $f(t) = g(h(t))$ .

```
void fq_default_poly_compose_mod(fq_default_poly_t res, const fq_default_poly_t f, const
fq_default_poly_t g, const fq_default_poly_t h, const
fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero.

## 11.7.22 Output

```
int fq_default_poly_fprint_pretty(FILE *file, const fq_default_poly_t poly, const char *x, const
fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of `poly` to the stream `file`, using the string `x` to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fq_default_poly_print_pretty(const fq_default_poly_t poly, const char *x, const
fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of `poly` to `stdout`, using the string `x` to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fq_default_poly_fprint(FILE *file, const fq_default_poly_t poly, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of `poly` to the stream `file`.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fq_default_poly_print(const fq_default_poly_t poly, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the representation of `poly` to `stdout`.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
char *fq_default_poly_get_str(const fq_default_poly_t poly, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the plain FLINT string representation of the polynomial `poly`.

```
char *fq_default_poly_get_str_pretty(const fq_default_poly_t poly, const char *x, const
fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a pretty representation of the polynomial `poly` using the null-terminated string `x` as the variable name



### 11.7.23 Inflation and deflation

void **fq\_default\_poly\_inflate**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* result, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* input, *ulong* inflation, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **result** to the inflated polynomial  $p(x^n)$  where  $p$  is given by **input** and  $n$  is given by **inflation**.

void **fq\_default\_poly\_deflate**(*fq\_default\_poly\_t* result, const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* input, *ulong* deflation, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **result** to the deflated polynomial  $p(x^{1/n})$  where  $p$  is given by **input** and  $n$  is given by **deflation**. Requires  $n > 0$ .

*ulong* **fq\_default\_poly\_deflation**(const *fq\_default\_poly\_t* input, const *fq\_default\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the largest integer by which **input** can be deflated. As special cases, returns 0 if **input** is the zero polynomial and 1 if **input** is a constant polynomial.

## 11.8 fq\_poly\_factor.h – factorisation of univariate polynomials over finite fields

### 11.8.1 Types, macros and constants

type **fq\_poly\_factor\_struct**

type **fq\_poly\_factor\_t**

### 11.8.2 Memory Management

void **fq\_poly\_factor\_init**(*fq\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialises **fac** for use. An *fq\_poly\_factor\_t* represents a polynomial in factorised form as a product of polynomials with associated exponents.

void **fq\_poly\_factor\_clear**(*fq\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Frees all memory associated with **fac**.

void **fq\_poly\_factor\_realloc**(*fq\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, *slong* alloc, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Reallocates the factor structure to provide space for precisely **alloc** factors.

void **fq\_poly\_factor\_fit\_length**(*fq\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, *slong* len, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Ensures that the factor structure has space for at least **len** factors. This function takes care of the case of repeated calls by always at least doubling the number of factors the structure can hold.

### 11.8.3 Basic Operations

void **fq\_poly\_factor\_set**(*fq\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *fq\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **res** to the same factorisation as **fac**.

void **fq\_poly\_factor\_print\_pretty**(const *fq\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const char \*var, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Pretty-prints the entries of **fac** to standard output.

void **fq\_poly\_factor\_print**(const *fq\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints the entries of **fac** to standard output.

void **fq\_poly\_factor\_insert**(*fq\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* exp, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Inserts the factor **poly** with multiplicity **exp** into the factorisation **fac**.

If **fac** already contains **poly**, then **exp** simply gets added to the exponent of the existing entry.

void **fq\_poly\_factor\_concat**(*fq\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *fq\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Concatenates two factorisations.

This is equivalent to calling *fq\_poly\_factor\_insert()* repeatedly with the individual factors of **fac**.

Does not support aliasing between **res** and **fac**.

void **fq\_poly\_factor\_pow**(*fq\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, *slong* exp, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Raises **fac** to the power **exp**.

*ulong* **fq\_poly\_remove**(*fq\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_poly\_t* p, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Removes the highest possible power of **p** from **f** and returns the exponent.

## 11.8.4 Irreducibility Testing

int **fq\_poly\_is\_irreducible**(const *fq\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns 1 if the polynomial **f** is irreducible, otherwise returns 0.

int **fq\_poly\_is\_irreducible\_ddf**(const *fq\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns 1 if the polynomial **f** is irreducible, otherwise returns 0. Uses fast distinct-degree factorisation.

int **fq\_poly\_is\_irreducible\_ben\_or**(const *fq\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns 1 if the polynomial **f** is irreducible, otherwise returns 0. Uses Ben-Or's irreducibility test.

int **\_fq\_poly\_is\_squarefree**(const *fq\_struct* \*f, *slong* len, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns 1 if (**f**, **len**) is squarefree, and 0 otherwise. As a special case, the zero polynomial is not considered squarefree. There are no restrictions on the length.

int **fq\_poly\_is\_squarefree**(const *fq\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns 1 if **f** is squarefree, and 0 otherwise. As a special case, the zero polynomial is not considered squarefree.

## 11.8.5 Factorisation

int **fq\_poly\_factor\_equal\_deg\_prob**(*fq\_poly\_t* factor, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_poly\_t* pol, *slong* d, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Probabilistic equal degree factorisation of **pol** into irreducible factors of degree **d**. If it passes, a factor is placed in **factor** and 1 is returned, otherwise 0 is returned and the value of **factor** is undetermined.

Requires that **pol** be monic, non-constant and squarefree.

void **fq\_poly\_factor\_equal\_deg**(*fq\_poly\_factor\_t* factors, const *fq\_poly\_t* pol, *slong* d, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Assuming **pol** is a product of irreducible factors all of degree **d**, finds all those factors and places them in **factors**. Requires that **pol** be monic, non-constant and squarefree.

void **fq\_poly\_factor\_split\_single**(*fq\_poly\_t* linfactor, const *fq\_poly\_t* input, const *fq\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Assuming **input** is a product of factors all of degree 1, finds a single linear factor of **input** and places it in **linfactor**. Requires that **input** be monic and non-constant.

```
void fq_poly_factor_distinct_deg(fq_poly_factor_t res, const fq_poly_t poly, slong *const *degs,
                                const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a monic non-constant squarefree polynomial `poly` of degree  $n$  into factors  $f[d]$  such that for  $1 \leq d \leq n$   $f[d]$  is the product of the monic irreducible factors of `poly` of degree  $d$ . Factors are stored in `res`, associated powers of irreducible polynomials are stored in `degs` in the same order as factors.

Requires that `degs` have enough space for irreducible polynomials' powers (maximum space required is  $n * \text{sizeof}(\text{slong})$ ).

```
void fq_poly_factor_squarefree(fq_poly_factor_t res, const fq_poly_t f, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets res to a squarefree factorization of f.
```

```
void fq_poly_factor(fq_poly_factor_t res, fq_t lead, const fq_poly_t f, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Factorises a non-constant polynomial f into monic irreducible factors choosing the best algorithm
    for given modulo and degree. The output lead is set to the leading coefficient of f upon return.
    Choice of algorithm is based on heuristic measurements.
```

```
void fq_poly_factor_cantor_zassenhaus(fq_poly_factor_t res, const fq_poly_t f, const fq_ctx_t
                                      ctx)
    Factorises a non-constant polynomial f into monic irreducible factors using the Cantor-Zassenhaus
    algorithm.
```

```
void fq_poly_factor_kaltofen_shoup(fq_poly_factor_t res, const fq_poly_t poly, const fq_ctx_t
                                   ctx)
    Factorises a non-constant polynomial f into monic irreducible factors using the fast version of
    Cantor-Zassenhaus algorithm proposed by Kaltofen and Shoup (1998). More precisely this algo-
    rithm uses a “baby step/giant step” strategy for the distinct-degree factorization step.
```

```
void fq_poly_factor_berlekamp(fq_poly_factor_t factors, const fq_poly_t f, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Factorises a non-constant polynomial f into monic irreducible factors using the Berlekamp algo-
    rithm.
```

```
void fq_poly_factor_with_berlekamp(fq_poly_factor_t res, fq_t leading_coeff, const fq_poly_t f,
                                   const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Factorises a general polynomial f into monic irreducible factors and sets leading_coeff to the
    leading coefficient of f, or 0 if f is the zero polynomial.

    This function first checks for small special cases, deflates f if it is of the form  $p(x^m)$  for some
     $m > 1$ , then performs a square-free factorisation, and finally runs Berlekamp factorisation on all
    the individual square-free factors.
```

```
void fq_poly_factor_with_cantor_zassenhaus(fq_poly_factor_t res, fq_t leading_coeff, const
                                            fq_poly_t f, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Factorises a general polynomial f into monic irreducible factors and sets leading_coeff to the
    leading coefficient of f, or 0 if f is the zero polynomial.

    This function first checks for small special cases, deflates f if it is of the form  $p(x^m)$  for some
     $m > 1$ , then performs a square-free factorisation, and finally runs Cantor-Zassenhaus on all the individual
    square-free factors.
```

```
void fq_poly_factor_with_kaltofen_shoup(fq_poly_factor_t res, fq_t leading_coeff, const
                                         fq_poly_t f, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
    Factorises a general polynomial f into monic irreducible factors and sets leading_coeff to the
    leading coefficient of f, or 0 if f is the zero polynomial.

    This function first checks for small special cases, deflates f if it is of the form  $p(x^m)$  for some
     $m > 1$ , then performs a square-free factorisation, and finally runs Kaltofen-Shoup on all the
    individual square-free factors.
```

```
void fq_poly_iterated_frobenius_preinv(fq_poly_t *rop, slong n, const fq_poly_t v, const
                                     fq_poly_t vinv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop[i]` to be  $x^{q^i} \bmod v$  for  $0 \leq i < n$ .

It is required that `vinv` is the inverse of the reverse of `v mod x^lenv`.

## 11.8.6 Root Finding

```
void fq_poly_roots(fq_poly_factor_t r, const fq_poly_t f, int with_multiplicity, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Fill `r` with factors of the form  $x - r_i$  where the  $r_i$  are the distinct roots of a nonzero  $f$  in  $F_q$ . If `with_multiplicity` is zero, the exponent  $e_i$  of the factor  $x - r_i$  is 1. Otherwise, it is the largest  $e_i$  such that  $(x - r_i)_i^{e_i}$  divides  $f$ . This function throws if  $f$  is zero, but is otherwise always successful.

## 11.9 fq\_default\_poly\_factor.h – factorisation of univariate polynomials over finite fields

### 11.9.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type fq_default_poly_factor_t
```

### 11.9.2 Memory Management

```
void fq_default_poly_factor_init(fq_default_poly_factor_t fac, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initialises `fac` for use. An `fq_default_poly_factor_t` represents a polynomial in factorised form as a product of polynomials with associated exponents.

```
void fq_default_poly_factor_clear(fq_default_poly_factor_t fac, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Frees all memory associated with `fac`.

```
void fq_default_poly_factor_realloc(fq_default_poly_factor_t fac, slong alloc, const
                                   fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Reallocates the factor structure to provide space for precisely `alloc` factors.

```
void fq_default_poly_factor_fit_length(fq_default_poly_factor_t fac, slong len, const
                                       fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Ensures that the factor structure has space for at least `len` factors. This function takes care of the case of repeated calls by always at least doubling the number of factors the structure can hold.

### 11.9.3 Basic Operations

```
void fq_default_poly_factor_set(fq_default_poly_factor_t res, const fq_default_poly_factor_t
                               fac, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the same factorisation as `fac`.

```
void fq_default_poly_factor_print_pretty(const fq_default_poly_factor_t fac, const char *var,
                                         const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Pretty-prints the entries of `fac` to standard output.

```
void fq_default_poly_factor_print(const fq_default_poly_factor_t fac, const fq_default_ctx_t
                                 ctx)
```

Prints the entries of `fac` to standard output.

```
void fq_default_poly_factor_insert(fq_default_poly_factor_t fac, const fq_default_poly_t poly,
                                  slong exp, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Inserts the factor `poly` with multiplicity `exp` into the factorisation `fac`.

If `fac` already contains `poly`, then `exp` simply gets added to the exponent of the existing entry.

```
void fq_default_poly_factor_concat(fq_default_poly_factor_t res, const fq_default_poly_factor_t
                                  fac, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Concatenates two factorisations.

This is equivalent to calling `fq_default_poly_factor_insert()` repeatedly with the individual factors of `fac`.

Does not support aliasing between `res` and `fac`.

```
void fq_default_poly_factor_pow(fq_default_poly_factor_t fac, slong exp, const fq_default_ctx_t
                                ctx)
```

Raises `fac` to the power `exp`.

```
ulong fq_default_poly_remove(fq_default_poly_t f, const fq_default_poly_t p, const
                              fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Removes the highest possible power of `p` from `f` and returns the exponent.

```
slong fq_default_poly_factor_length(fq_default_poly_factor_t fac, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return the number of factors, not including the unit.

```
void fq_default_poly_factor_get_poly(fq_default_poly_t poly, const fq_default_poly_factor_t
                                     fac, slong i, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set `poly` to factor `i` of `fac` (numbering starts at zero).

```
slong fq_default_poly_factor_exp(fq_default_poly_factor_t fac, slong i, const fq_default_ctx_t
                                 ctx)
```

Return the exponent of factor `i` of `fac`.

### 11.9.4 Irreducibility Testing

```
int fq_default_poly_is_irreducible(const fq_default_poly_t f, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns 1 if the polynomial `f` is irreducible, otherwise returns 0.

```
int fq_default_poly_is_squarefree(const fq_default_poly_t f, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns 1 if `f` is squarefree, and 0 otherwise. As a special case, the zero polynomial is not considered squarefree.

### 11.9.5 Factorisation

```
void fq_default_poly_factor_equal_deg(fq_default_poly_factor_t factors, const fq_default_poly_t
                                      pol, slong d, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Assuming `pol` is a product of irreducible factors all of degree `d`, finds all those factors and places them in `factors`. Requires that `pol` be monic, non-constant and squarefree.

```
void fq_default_poly_factor_split_single(fq_default_poly_t linfactor, const fq_default_poly_t
                                         input, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Assuming `input` is a product of factors all of degree 1, finds a single linear factor of `input` and places it in `linfactor`. Requires that `input` be monic and non-constant.

```
void fq_default_poly_factor_distinct_deg(fq_default_poly_factor_t res, const fq_default_poly_t
poly, slong *const *degs, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a monic non-constant squarefree polynomial `poly` of degree  $n$  into factors  $f[d]$  such that for  $1 \leq d \leq n$   $f[d]$  is the product of the monic irreducible factors of `poly` of degree  $d$ . Factors are stored in `res`, associated powers of irreducible polynomials are stored in `degs` in the same order as factors.

Requires that `degs` have enough space for irreducible polynomials' powers (maximum space required is  $n * \text{sizeof}(\text{slong})$ ).

```
void fq_default_poly_factor_squarefree(fq_default_poly_factor_t res, const fq_default_poly_t f,
const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to a squarefree factorization of `f`.

```
void fq_default_poly_factor(fq_default_poly_factor_t res, fq_default_t lead, const
fq_default_poly_t f, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a non-constant polynomial `f` into monic irreducible factors choosing the best algorithm for given modulo and degree. The output `lead` is set to the leading coefficient of  $f$  upon return. Choice of algorithm is based on heuristic measurements.

## 11.9.6 Root Finding

```
void fq_default_poly_roots(fq_default_poly_factor_t r, const fq_default_poly_t f, int
with_multiplicity, const fq_default_ctx_t ctx)
```

Fill `r` with factors of the form  $x - r_i$  where the  $r_i$  are the distinct roots of a nonzero  $f$  in  $F_q$ . If `with_multiplicity` is zero, the exponent  $e_i$  of the factor  $x - r_i$  is 1. Otherwise, it is the largest  $e_i$  such that  $(x - r_i)^{e_i}$  divides  $f$ . This function throws if  $f$  is zero, but is otherwise always successful.

## 11.10 fq\_embed.h – Computing isomorphisms and embeddings of finite fields

```
void fq_embed_gens(fq_t gen_sub, fq_t gen_sup, fmpz_mod_poly_t minpoly, const fq_ctx_t
sub_ctx, const fq_ctx_t sup_ctx)
```

Given two contexts `sub_ctx` and `sup_ctx`, such that `degree(sub_ctx)` divides `degree(sup_ctx)`, compute:

- an element `gen_sub` in `sub_ctx` such that `gen_sub` generates the finite field defined by `sub_ctx`,
- its minimal polynomial `minpoly`,
- a root `gen_sup` of `minpoly` inside the field defined by `sup_ctx`.

These data uniquely define an embedding of `sub_ctx` into `sup_ctx`.

```
void _fq_embed_gens_naive(fq_t gen_sub, fq_t gen_sup, fmpz_mod_poly_t minpoly, const
fq_ctx_t sub_ctx, const fq_ctx_t sup_ctx)
```

Given two contexts `sub_ctx` and `sup_ctx`, such that `degree(sub_ctx)` divides `degree(sup_ctx)`, compute an embedding of `sub_ctx` into `sup_ctx` defined as follows:

- `gen_sub` is the canonical generator of `sup_ctx` (i.e., the class of  $X$ ),
- `minpoly` is the defining polynomial of `sub_ctx`,
- `gen_sup` is a root of `minpoly` inside the field defined by `sup_ctx`.

```
void fq_embed_matrices(fmpz_mod_mat_t embed, fmpz_mod_mat_t project, const fq_t gen_sub,
                      const fq_ctx_t sub_ctx, const fq_t gen_sup, const fq_ctx_t sup_ctx, const
                      fmpz_mod_poly_t gen_minpoly)
```

Given:

- two contexts `sub_ctx` and `sup_ctx`, of respective degrees  $m$  and  $n$ , such that  $m$  divides  $n$ ;
- a generator `gen_sub` of `sub_ctx`, its minimal polynomial `gen_minpoly`, and a root `gen_sup` of `gen_minpoly` in `sup_ctx`, as returned by `fq_embed_gens()`;

Compute:

- the  $n \times m$  matrix `embed` mapping `gen_sub` to `gen_sup`, and all their powers accordingly;
- an  $m \times n$  matrix `project` such that `project`  $\times$  `embed` is the  $m \times m$  identity matrix.

```
void fq_embed_trace_matrix(fmpz_mod_mat_t res, const fmpz_mod_mat_t basis, const fq_ctx_t
                          sub_ctx, const fq_ctx_t sup_ctx)
```

Given:

- two contexts `sub_ctx` and `sup_ctx`, of degrees  $m$  and  $n$ , such that  $m$  divides  $n$ ;
- an  $n \times m$  matrix `basis` that maps `sub_ctx` to an isomorphic subfield in `sup_ctx`;

Compute the  $m \times n$  matrix of the trace from `sup_ctx` to `sub_ctx`.

This matrix is computed as

```
embed_dual_to_mono_matrix(_, sub_ctx)  $\times$  basist  $\times$  embed_mono_to_dual_matrix(_,
sup_ctx).
```

**Note:** if  $m = n$ , `basis` represents a Frobenius, and the result is its inverse matrix.

```
void fq_embed_composition_matrix(fmpz_mod_mat_t matrix, const fq_t gen, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute the *composition matrix* of `gen`.

For an element  $a \in \mathbf{F}_{p^n}$ , its composition matrix is the matrix whose columns are  $a^0, a^1, \dots, a^{n-1}$ .

```
void fq_embed_composition_matrix_sub(fmpz_mod_mat_t matrix, const fq_t gen, const fq_ctx_t
                                   ctx, slong trunc)
```

Compute the *composition matrix* of `gen`, truncated to `trunc` columns.

```
void fq_embed_mul_matrix(fmpz_mod_mat_t matrix, const fq_t gen, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute the *multiplication matrix* of `gen`.

For an element  $a$  in  $\mathbf{F}_{p^n} = \mathbf{F}_p[x]$ , its multiplication matrix is the matrix whose columns are  $a, ax, \dots, ax^{n-1}$ .

```
void fq_embed_mono_to_dual_matrix(fmpz_mod_mat_t res, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute the change of basis matrix from the monomial basis of `ctx` to its dual basis.

```
void fq_embed_dual_to_mono_matrix(fmpz_mod_mat_t res, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute the change of basis matrix from the dual basis of `ctx` to its monomial basis.

```
void fq_modulus_pow_series_inv(fmpz_mod_poly_t res, const fq_ctx_t ctx, slong trunc)
```

Compute the power series inverse of the reverse of the modulus of `ctx` up to  $O(x^{\text{trunc}})$ .

```
void fq_modulus_derivative_inv(fq_t m_prime, fq_t m_prime_inv, const fq_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute the derivative `m_prime` of the modulus of `ctx` as an element of `ctx`, and its inverse `m_prime_inv`.



## 11.11 fq\_nmod.h – finite fields (word-size characteristic)

We represent an element of the finite field  $\mathbf{F}_{p^n} \cong \mathbf{F}_p[X]/(f(X))$ , where  $f(X) \in \mathbf{F}_p[X]$  is a monic, irreducible polynomial of degree  $n$ , as a polynomial in  $\mathbf{F}_p[X]$  of degree less than  $n$ . The underlying data structure is an `nmod_poly_t`.

The default choice for  $f(X)$  is the Conway polynomial for the pair  $(p, n)$ , enabled by Frank Lübeck's data base of Conway polynomials using the `_nmod_poly_conway()` function. If a Conway polynomial is not available, then a random irreducible polynomial will be chosen for  $f(X)$ . Additionally, the user is able to supply their own  $f(X)$ .

### 11.11.1 Types, macros and constants

type `fq_nmod_ctx_struct`

type `fq_nmod_ctx_t`

type `fq_nmod_struct`

type `fq_nmod_t`

### 11.11.2 Context Management

void `fq_nmod_ctx_init_ui`(`fq_nmod_ctx_t` ctx, *ulong* p, *slong* d, const char \*var)

Initialises the context for prime  $p$  and extension degree  $d$ , with name `var` for the generator. By default, it will try use a Conway polynomial; if one is not available, a random irreducible polynomial will be used.

Assumes that  $p$  is a prime.

Assumes that the string `var` is a null-terminated string of length at least one.

int `_fq_nmod_ctx_init_conway_ui`(`fq_nmod_ctx_t` ctx, *ulong* p, *slong* d, const char \*var)

Attempts to initialise the context for prime  $p$  and extension degree  $d$ , with name `var` for the generator using a Conway polynomial for the modulus.

Returns 1 if the Conway polynomial is in the database for the given size and the initialization is successful; otherwise, returns 0.

Assumes that  $p$  is a prime.

Assumes that the string `var` is a null-terminated string of length at least one.

void `fq_nmod_ctx_init_conway_ui`(`fq_nmod_ctx_t` ctx, *ulong* p, *slong* d, const char \*var)

Initialises the context for prime  $p$  and extension degree  $d$ , with name `var` for the generator using a Conway polynomial for the modulus.

Assumes that  $p$  is a prime.

Assumes that the string `var` is a null-terminated string of length at least one.

void `fq_nmod_ctx_init_modulus`(`fq_nmod_ctx_t` ctx, const `nmod_poly_t` modulus, const char \*var)

Initialises the context for given `modulus` with name `var` for the generator.

Assumes that `modulus` is an irreducible polynomial over  $\mathbf{F}_p$ .

Assumes that the string `var` is a null-terminated string of length at least one.

void `fq_nmod_ctx_init_randtest`(`fq_nmod_ctx_t` ctx, `flint_rand_t` state, int type)

Initialises `ctx` to a random finite field, where the prime and degree is set according to `type`. To see what prime and degrees may be output, see `type` in `_nmod_poly_conway_rand()`.

void **fq\_nmod\_ctx\_init\_randtest\_reducible**(*fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx, *flint\_rand\_t* state, int type)

Initializes *ctx* to a random extension of a word-sized prime field, where the prime and degree is set according to *type*. If *type* is 0 the prime and degree may be large, else if *type* is 1 the degree is small but the prime may be large, else if *type* is 2 the prime is small but the degree may be large, else if *type* is 3 both prime and degree are small.

The modulus may or may not be irreducible.

void **fq\_nmod\_ctx\_clear**(*fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears all memory that has been allocated as part of the context.

const *nmod\_poly\_struct* \***fq\_nmod\_ctx\_modulus**(const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns a pointer to the modulus in the context.

*slong* **fq\_nmod\_ctx\_degree**(const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the degree of the field extension  $[\mathbf{F}_q : \mathbf{F}_p]$ , which is equal to  $\log_p q$ .

*ulong* **fq\_nmod\_ctx\_prime**(const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the prime  $p$  of the context.

void **fq\_nmod\_ctx\_order**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $f$  to be the size of the finite field.

int **fq\_nmod\_ctx\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints the context information to *file*. Returns 1 for a success and a negative number for an error.

void **fq\_nmod\_ctx\_print**(const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints the context information to *stdout*.

### 11.11.3 Memory management

void **fq\_nmod\_init**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialises the element *rop*, setting its value to 0. Currently, the behaviour is identical to **fq\_nmod\_init2**, as it also ensures *rop* has enough space for it to be an element of *ctx*, this may change in the future.

void **fq\_nmod\_init2**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialises *rop* with at least enough space for it to be an element of *ctx* and sets it to 0.

void **fq\_nmod\_clear**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the element *rop*.

void **\_fq\_nmod\_sparse\_reduce**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*R, *slong* lenR, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Reduces (R, *lenR*) modulo the polynomial  $f$  given by the modulus of *ctx*.

void **\_fq\_nmod\_dense\_reduce**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*R, *slong* lenR, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Reduces (R, *lenR*) modulo the polynomial  $f$  given by the modulus of *ctx* using Newton division.

void **\_fq\_nmod\_reduce**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*r, *slong* lenR, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Reduces (R, *lenR*) modulo the polynomial  $f$  given by the modulus of *ctx*. Does either sparse or dense reduction based on *ctx->sparse\_modulus*.

void **fq\_nmod\_reduce**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Reduces the polynomial *rop* as an element of  $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(f(X))$ .

### 11.11.4 Basic arithmetic

void **fq\_nmod\_add**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op1, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op2, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the sum of op1 and op2.

void **fq\_nmod\_sub**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op1, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op2, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the difference of op1 and op2.

void **fq\_nmod\_sub\_one**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op1, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the difference of op1 and 1.

void **fq\_nmod\_neg**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the negative of op.

void **fq\_nmod\_mul**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op1, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op2, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the product of op1 and op2, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_nmod\_mul\_fmpz**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the product of op and x, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_nmod\_mul\_si**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, *slong* x, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the product of op and x, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_nmod\_mul\_ui**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, *ulong* x, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the product of op and x, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_nmod\_sqr**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the square of op, reducing the output in the given context.

void **\_fq\_nmod\_inv**(*mp\_ptr* \*rop, *mp\_srcptr* \*op, *slong* len, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets (rop, d) to the inverse of the non-zero element (op, len).

void **fq\_nmod\_inv**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the inverse of the non-zero element op.

void **fq\_nmod\_gcdinv**(*fq\_nmod\_t* f, *fq\_nmod\_t* inv, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets inv to be the inverse of op modulo the modulus of ctx. If op is not invertible, then f is set to a factor of the modulus; otherwise, it is set to one.

void **\_fq\_nmod\_pow**(*mp\_limb\_t* \*rop, const *mp\_limb\_t* \*op, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_t* e, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets (rop, 2\*d-1) to (op, len) raised to the power e, reduced modulo  $f(X)$ , the modulus of ctx.

Assumes that  $e \geq 0$  and that len is positive and at most d.

Although we require that rop provides space for  $2d - 1$  coefficients, the output will be reduced modulo  $f(X)$ , which is a polynomial of degree d.

Does not support aliasing.

void **fq\_nmod\_pow**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fmpz\_t* e, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to op raised to the power e.

Currently assumes that  $e \geq 0$ .

Note that for any input op, rop is set to 1 whenever  $e = 0$ .

void **fq\_nmod\_pow\_ui**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *ulong* e, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to op raised to the power  $e$ .  
 Currently assumes that  $e \geq 0$ .  
 Note that for any input op, rop is set to 1 whenever  $e = 0$ .

### 11.11.5 Roots

int **fq\_nmod\_sqrt**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op1, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to the square root of op1 if it is a square, and return 1, otherwise return 0.  
 void **fq\_nmod\_pth\_root**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op1, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets rop to a  $p^{\text{th}}$  root of op1. Currently, this computes the root by raising op1 to  $p^{d-1}$  where  $d$  is the degree of the extension.  
 int **fq\_nmod\_is\_square**(const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Return 1 if op is a square.

### 11.11.6 Output

int **fq\_nmod\_fprint\_pretty**(FILE \*file, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Prints a pretty representation of op to file.  
 In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.  
 void **fq\_nmod\_print\_pretty**(const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Prints a pretty representation of op to stdout.  
 In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.  
 int **fq\_nmod\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Prints a representation of op to file.  
 For further details on the representation used, see **nmod\_poly\_fprint()**.  
 void **fq\_nmod\_print**(const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Prints a representation of op to stdout.  
 For further details on the representation used, see **nmod\_poly\_print()**.  
 char \***fq\_nmod\_get\_str**(const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns the plain FLINT string representation of the element op.  
 char \***fq\_nmod\_get\_str\_pretty**(const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns a pretty representation of the element op using the null-terminated string x as the variable name.

### 11.11.7 Randomisation

void **fq\_nmod\_randtest**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Generates a random element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .  
 void **fq\_nmod\_randtest\_not\_zero**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Generates a random non-zero element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .  
 void **fq\_nmod\_randtest\_dense**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Generates a random element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$  which has an underlying polynomial with dense coefficients.

void **fq\_nmod\_rand**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Generates a high quality random element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

void **fq\_nmod\_rand\_not\_zero**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Generates a high quality non-zero random element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

### 11.11.8 Assignments and conversions

void **fq\_nmod\_set**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to op.

void **fq\_nmod\_set\_si**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *slong* x, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to x, considered as an element of  $\mathbf{F}_p$ .

void **fq\_nmod\_set\_ui**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *ulong* x, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to x, considered as an element of  $\mathbf{F}_p$ .

void **fq\_nmod\_set\_fmpz**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to x, considered as an element of  $\mathbf{F}_p$ .

void **fq\_nmod\_swap**(*fq\_nmod\_t* op1, *fq\_nmod\_t* op2, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps the two elements op1 and op2.

void **fq\_nmod\_zero**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to zero.

void **fq\_nmod\_one**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to one, reduced in the given context.

void **fq\_nmod\_gen**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to a generator for the finite field. There is no guarantee this is a multiplicative generator of the finite field.

int **fq\_nmod\_get\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

If op has a lift to the integers, return 1 and set rop to the lift in  $[0, p)$ . Otherwise, return 0 and leave rop undefined.

void **fq\_nmod\_get\_nmod\_poly**(*nmod\_poly\_t* a, const *fq\_nmod\_t* b, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set a to a representative of b in ctx. The representatives are taken in  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})[x]/h(x)$  where  $h(x)$  is the defining polynomial in ctx.

void **fq\_nmod\_set\_nmod\_poly**(*fq\_nmod\_t* a, const *nmod\_poly\_t* b, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set a to the element in ctx with representative b. The representatives are taken in  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})[x]/h(x)$  where  $h(x)$  is the defining polynomial in ctx.

void **fq\_nmod\_get\_nmod\_mat**(*nmod\_mat\_t* col, const *fq\_nmod\_t* a, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Convert a to a column vector of length `degree(ctx)`.

void **fq\_nmod\_set\_nmod\_mat**(*fq\_nmod\_t* a, const *nmod\_mat\_t* col, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Convert a column vector col of length `degree(ctx)` to an element of ctx.

### 11.11.9 Comparison

int `fq_nmod_is_zero`(const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether `op` is equal to zero.

int `fq_nmod_is_one`(const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether `op` is equal to one.

int `fq_nmod_equal`(const *fq\_nmod\_t* op1, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op2, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether `op1` and `op2` are equal.

int `fq_nmod_is_invertible`(const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether `op` is an invertible element.

int `fq_nmod_is_invertible_f`(*fq\_nmod\_t* f, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether `op` is an invertible element. If it is not, then `f` is set to a factor of the modulus.

int `fq_nmod_cmp`(const *fq\_nmod\_t* a, const *fq\_nmod\_t* b, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 (resp. -1, or 0) if `a` is after (resp. before, same as) `b` in some arbitrary but fixed total ordering of the elements.

### 11.11.10 Special functions

void `_fq_nmod_trace`(*fmpz\_t* rop, const *mp\_limb\_t* \*op, *slong* len, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `rop` to the trace of the non-zero element (`op`, `len`) in  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

void `fq_nmod_trace`(*fmpz\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `rop` to the trace of `op`.

For an element  $a \in \mathbf{F}_q$ , multiplication by  $a$  defines a  $\mathbf{F}_p$ -linear map on  $\mathbf{F}_q$ . We define the trace of  $a$  as the trace of this map. Equivalently, if  $\Sigma$  generates  $\text{Gal}(\mathbf{F}_q/\mathbf{F}_p)$  then the trace of  $a$  is equal to  $\sum_{i=0}^{d-1} \Sigma^i(a)$ , where  $d = \log_p q$ .

void `_fq_nmod_norm`(*fmpz\_t* rop, const *mp\_limb\_t* \*op, *slong* len, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `rop` to the norm of the non-zero element (`op`, `len`) in  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

void `fq_nmod_norm`(*fmpz\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes the norm of `op`.

For an element  $a \in \mathbf{F}_q$ , multiplication by  $a$  defines a  $\mathbf{F}_p$ -linear map on  $\mathbf{F}_q$ . We define the norm of  $a$  as the determinant of this map. Equivalently, if  $\Sigma$  generates  $\text{Gal}(\mathbf{F}_q/\mathbf{F}_p)$  then the trace of  $a$  is equal to  $\prod_{i=0}^{d-1} \Sigma^i(a)$ , where  $d = \dim_{\mathbf{F}_p}(\mathbf{F}_q)$ .

Algorithm selection is automatic depending on the input.

void `_fq_nmod_frobenius`(*mp\_limb\_t* \*rop, const *mp\_limb\_t* \*op, *slong* len, *slong* e, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets (`rop`, `2d-1`) to the image of (`op`, `len`) under the Frobenius operator raised to the `e`-th power, assuming that neither `op` nor `e` are zero.

void `fq_nmod_frobenius`(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, *slong* e, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Evaluates the homomorphism  $\Sigma^e$  at `op`.

Recall that  $\mathbf{F}_q/\mathbf{F}_p$  is Galois with Galois group  $\langle \sigma \rangle$ , which is also isomorphic to  $\mathbf{Z}/d\mathbf{Z}$ , where  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(\mathbf{F}_q/\mathbf{F}_p)$  is the Frobenius element  $\sigma: x \mapsto x^p$ .

int `fq_nmod_multiplicative_order`(*fmpz\_t* \*ord, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes the order of `op` as an element of the multiplicative group of `ctx`.

Returns 0 if `op` is 0, otherwise it returns 1 if `op` is a generator of the multiplicative group, and -1 if it is not.

This function can also be used to check primitivity of a generator of a finite field whose defining polynomial is not primitive.

```
int fq_nmod_is_primitive(const fq_nmod_t op, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns whether `op` is primitive, i.e., whether it is a generator of the multiplicative group of `ctx`.

### 11.11.11 Bit packing

```
void fq_nmod_bit_pack(fmpz_t f, const fq_nmod_t op, flint_bitcnt_t bit_size, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Packs `op` into bitfields of size `bit_size`, writing the result to `f`.

```
void fq_nmod_bit_unpack(fq_nmod_t rop, const fmpz_t f, flint_bitcnt_t bit_size, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Unpacks into `rop` the element with coefficients packed into fields of size `bit_size` as represented by the integer `f`.

## 11.12 fq\_nmod\_vec.h – vectors over finite fields (word-size characteristic)

### 11.12.1 Memory management

```
fq_nmod_struct *_fq_nmod_vec_init(slong len, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns an initialised vector of `fq_nmod`'s of given length.

```
void _fq_nmod_vec_clear(fq_nmod_struct *vec, slong len, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Clears the entries of `(vec, len)` and frees the space allocated for `vec`.

### 11.12.2 Randomisation

```
void _fq_nmod_vec_randtest(fq_nmod_struct *f, flint_rand_t state, slong len, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the entries of a vector of the given length to elements of the finite field.

### 11.12.3 Input and output

```
int _fq_nmod_vec_fprint(FILE *file, const fq_nmod_struct *vec, slong len, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the vector of given length to the stream `file`. The format is the length followed by two spaces, then a space separated list of coefficients. If the length is zero, only 0 is printed.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int _fq_nmod_vec_print(const fq_nmod_struct *vec, slong len, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the vector of given length to `stdout`.

For further details, see `_fq_nmod_vec_fprint()`.



### 11.12.4 Assignment and basic manipulation

```
void _fq_nmod_vec_set(fq_nmod_struct *vec1, const fq_nmod_struct *vec2, slong len2, const
                    fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Makes a copy of (vec2, len2) into vec1.

```
void _fq_nmod_vec_swap(fq_nmod_struct *vec1, fq_nmod_struct *vec2, slong len2, const
                     fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Swaps the elements in (vec1, len2) and (vec2, len2).

```
void _fq_nmod_vec_zero(fq_nmod_struct *vec, slong len, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Zeros the entries of (vec, len).

```
void _fq_nmod_vec_neg(fq_nmod_struct *vec1, const fq_nmod_struct *vec2, slong len2, const
                    fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Negates (vec2, len2) and places it into vec1.

### 11.12.5 Comparison

```
int _fq_nmod_vec_equal(const fq_nmod_struct *vec1, const fq_nmod_struct *vec2, slong len, const
                     fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compares two vectors of the given length and returns 1 if they are equal, otherwise returns 0.

```
int _fq_nmod_vec_is_zero(const fq_nmod_struct *vec, slong len, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns 1 if (vec, len) is zero, and 0 otherwise.

### 11.12.6 Addition and subtraction

```
void _fq_nmod_vec_add(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct *vec1, const fq_nmod_struct
                    *vec2, slong len2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (res, len2) to the sum of (vec1, len2) and (vec2, len2).

```
void _fq_nmod_vec_sub(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct *vec1, const fq_nmod_struct
                    *vec2, slong len2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (res, len2) to (vec1, len2) minus (vec2, len2).

### 11.12.7 Scalar multiplication and division

```
void _fq_nmod_vec_scalar_addmul_fq_nmod(fq_nmod_struct *vec1, const fq_nmod_struct *vec2,
                                         slong len2, const fq_nmod_t c, const fq_nmod_ctx_t
                                         ctx)
```

Adds (vec2, len2) times *c* to (vec1, len2), where *c* is a *fq\_nmod\_t*.

```
void _fq_nmod_vec_scalar_submul_fq_nmod(fq_nmod_struct *vec1, const fq_nmod_struct *vec2,
                                         slong len2, const fq_nmod_t c, const fq_nmod_ctx_t
                                         ctx)
```

Subtracts (vec2, len2) times *c* from (vec1, len2), where *c* is a *fq\_nmod\_t*.

### 11.12.8 Dot products

```
void fq_nmod_vec_dot(fq_nmod_t res, const fq_nmod_struct *vec1, const fq_nmod_struct *vec2,
                    slong len2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the dot product of `(vec1, len)` and `(vec2, len)`.

## 11.13 fq\_nmod\_mat.h – matrices over finite fields (word-size characteristic)

### 11.13.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type fq_nmod_mat_struct
```

```
type fq_nmod_mat_t
```

### 11.13.2 Memory management

```
void fq_nmod_mat_init(fq_nmod_mat_t mat, slong rows, slong cols, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initialises `mat` to a `rows`-by-`cols` matrix with coefficients in  $\mathbf{F}_q$  given by `ctx`. All elements are set to zero.

```
void fq_nmod_mat_init_set(fq_nmod_mat_t mat, const fq_nmod_mat_t src, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initialises `mat` and sets its dimensions and elements to those of `src`.

```
void fq_nmod_mat_clear(fq_nmod_mat_t mat, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Clears the matrix and releases any memory it used. The matrix cannot be used again until it is initialised. This function must be called exactly once when finished using an `fq_nmod_mat_t` object.

```
void fq_nmod_mat_set(fq_nmod_mat_t mat, const fq_nmod_mat_t src, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `mat` to a copy of `src`. It is assumed that `mat` and `src` have identical dimensions.

### 11.13.3 Basic properties and manipulation

```
fq_nmod_struct *fq_nmod_mat_entry(const fq_nmod_mat_t mat, slong i, slong j)
```

Directly accesses the entry in `mat` in row `i` and column `j`, indexed from zero. No bounds checking is performed.

```
void fq_nmod_mat_entry_set(fq_nmod_mat_t mat, slong i, slong j, const fq_nmod_t x, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the entry in `mat` in row `i` and column `j` to `x`.

```
slong fq_nmod_mat_nrows(const fq_nmod_mat_t mat, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the number of rows in `mat`.

```
slong fq_nmod_mat_ncols(const fq_nmod_mat_t mat, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the number of columns in `mat`.

```
void fq_nmod_mat_swap(fq_nmod_mat_t mat1, fq_nmod_mat_t mat2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Swaps two matrices. The dimensions of `mat1` and `mat2` are allowed to be different.

void **fq\_nmod\_mat\_swap\_entrywise**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* mat1, *fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps two matrices by swapping the individual entries rather than swapping the contents of the structs.

void **fq\_nmod\_mat\_zero**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets all entries of **mat** to 0.

void **fq\_nmod\_mat\_one**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets all diagonal entries of **mat** to 1 and all other entries to 0.

void **fq\_nmod\_mat\_swap\_rows**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, *slong* r, *slong* s, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps rows **r** and **s** of **mat**. If **perm** is non-NULL, the permutation of the rows will also be applied to **perm**.

void **fq\_nmod\_mat\_swap\_cols**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, *slong* r, *slong* s, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps columns **r** and **s** of **mat**. If **perm** is non-NULL, the permutation of the columns will also be applied to **perm**.

void **fq\_nmod\_mat\_invert\_rows**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps rows **i** and **r - i** of **mat** for  $0 \leq i < r/2$ , where **r** is the number of rows of **mat**. If **perm** is non-NULL, the permutation of the rows will also be applied to **perm**.

void **fq\_nmod\_mat\_invert\_cols**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* \*perm, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps columns **i** and **c - i** of **mat** for  $0 \leq i < c/2$ , where **c** is the number of columns of **mat**. If **perm** is non-NULL, the permutation of the columns will also be applied to **perm**.

### 11.13.4 Conversions

void **fq\_nmod\_mat\_set\_nmod\_mat**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* mat1, const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the matrix **mat1** to the matrix **mat2**.

void **fq\_nmod\_mat\_set\_fmpz\_mod\_mat**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the matrix **mat1** to the matrix **mat2**.

### 11.13.5 Concatenate

void **fq\_nmod\_mat\_concat\_vertical**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* res, const *fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **res** to vertical concatenation of (**mat1**, **mat2**) in that order. Matrix dimensions : **mat1** :  $m \times n$ , **mat2** :  $k \times n$ , **res** :  $(m + k) \times n$ .

void **fq\_nmod\_mat\_concat\_horizontal**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* res, const *fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **res** to horizontal concatenation of (**mat1**, **mat2**) in that order. Matrix dimensions : **mat1** :  $m \times n$ , **mat2** :  $m \times k$ , **res** :  $m \times (n + k)$ .

### 11.13.6 Printing

`int fq_nmod_mat_print_pretty(const fq_nmod_mat_t mat, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Pretty-prints `mat` to `stdout`. A header is printed followed by the rows enclosed in brackets.

`int fq_nmod_mat_fprint_pretty(FILE *file, const fq_nmod_mat_t mat, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Pretty-prints `mat` to `file`. A header is printed followed by the rows enclosed in brackets.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

`int fq_nmod_mat_print(const fq_nmod_mat_t mat, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Prints `mat` to `stdout`. A header is printed followed by the rows enclosed in brackets.

`int fq_nmod_mat_fprint(FILE *file, const fq_nmod_mat_t mat, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Prints `mat` to `file`. A header is printed followed by the rows enclosed in brackets.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

### 11.13.7 Window

`void fq_nmod_mat_window_init(fq_nmod_mat_t window, const fq_nmod_mat_t mat, slong r1, slong c1, slong r2, slong c2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Initializes the matrix `window` to be an  $r2 - r1$  by  $c2 - c1$  submatrix of `mat` whose (0,0) entry is the (r1, c1) entry of `mat`. The memory for the elements of `window` is shared with `mat`.

`void fq_nmod_mat_window_clear(fq_nmod_mat_t window, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Clears the matrix `window` and releases any memory that it uses. Note that the memory to the underlying matrix that `window` points to is not freed.

### 11.13.8 Random matrix generation

`void fq_nmod_mat_randtest(fq_nmod_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets the elements of `mat` to random elements of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ , given by `ctx`.

`int fq_nmod_mat_randpermdiag(fq_nmod_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, fq_nmod_struct *diag, slong n, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets `mat` to a random permutation of the diagonal matrix with  $n$  leading entries given by the vector `diag`. It is assumed that the main diagonal of `mat` has room for at least  $n$  entries.

Returns 0 or 1, depending on whether the permutation is even or odd respectively.

`void fq_nmod_mat_randrank(fq_nmod_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, slong rank, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets `mat` to a random sparse matrix with the given rank, having exactly as many non-zero elements as the rank, with the non-zero elements being uniformly random elements of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

The matrix can be transformed into a dense matrix with unchanged rank by subsequently calling `fq_nmod_mat_randops()`.

`void fq_nmod_mat_randops(fq_nmod_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, slong count, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Randomises `mat` by performing elementary row or column operations. More precisely, at most `count` random additions or subtractions of distinct rows and columns will be performed. This leaves the rank (and for square matrices, determinant) unchanged.

`void fq_nmod_mat_randtril(fq_nmod_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, int unit, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)`  
 Sets `mat` to a random lower triangular matrix. If `unit` is 1, it will have ones on the main diagonal, otherwise it will have random nonzero entries on the main diagonal.

```
void fq_nmod_mat_randtriu(fq_nmod_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, int unit, const
    fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `mat` to a random upper triangular matrix. If `unit` is 1, it will have ones on the main diagonal, otherwise it will have random nonzero entries on the main diagonal.

### 11.13.9 Comparison

```
int fq_nmod_mat_equal(const fq_nmod_mat_t mat1, const fq_nmod_mat_t mat2, const
    fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns nonzero if `mat1` and `mat2` have the same dimensions and elements, and zero otherwise.

```
int fq_nmod_mat_is_zero(const fq_nmod_mat_t mat, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a non-zero value if all entries `mat` are zero, and otherwise returns zero.

```
int fq_nmod_mat_is_one(const fq_nmod_mat_t mat, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a non-zero value if all entries `mat` are zero except the diagonal entries which must be one, otherwise returns zero.

```
int fq_nmod_mat_is_empty(const fq_nmod_mat_t mat, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a non-zero value if the number of rows or the number of columns in `mat` is zero, and otherwise returns zero.

```
int fq_nmod_mat_is_square(const fq_nmod_mat_t mat, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a non-zero value if the number of rows is equal to the number of columns in `mat`, and otherwise returns zero.

### 11.13.10 Addition and subtraction

```
void fq_nmod_mat_add(fq_nmod_mat_t C, const fq_nmod_mat_t A, const fq_nmod_mat_t B, const
    fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $C = A + B$ . Dimensions must be identical.

```
void fq_nmod_mat_sub(fq_nmod_mat_t C, const fq_nmod_mat_t A, const fq_nmod_mat_t B, const
    fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $C = A - B$ . Dimensions must be identical.

```
void fq_nmod_mat_neg(fq_nmod_mat_t A, const fq_nmod_mat_t B, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $B = -A$ . Dimensions must be identical.

### 11.13.11 Matrix multiplication

```
void fq_nmod_mat_mul(fq_nmod_mat_t C, const fq_nmod_mat_t A, const fq_nmod_mat_t B, const
    fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $C = AB$ . Dimensions must be compatible for matrix multiplication. Aliasing is allowed. This function automatically chooses between classical and KS multiplication.

```
void fq_nmod_mat_mul_classical(fq_nmod_mat_t C, const fq_nmod_mat_t A, const
    fq_nmod_mat_t B, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $C = AB$ . Dimensions must be compatible for matrix multiplication.  $C$  is not allowed to be aliased with  $A$  or  $B$ . Uses classical matrix multiplication.

```
void fq_nmod_mat_mul_KS(fq_nmod_mat_t C, const fq_nmod_mat_t A, const fq_nmod_mat_t B,
    const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $C = AB$ . Dimensions must be compatible for matrix multiplication.  $C$  is not allowed to be aliased with  $A$  or  $B$ . Uses Kronecker substitution to perform the multiplication over the integers.

```
void fq_nmod_mat_submul(fq_nmod_mat_t D, const fq_nmod_mat_t C, const fq_nmod_mat_t A,
    const fq_nmod_mat_t B, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $D = C + AB$ .  $C$  and  $D$  may be aliased with each other but not with  $A$  or  $B$ .

```
void fq_nmod_mat_mul_vec(fq_nmod_struct *c, const fq_nmod_mat_t A, const fq_nmod_struct *b,
    slong blen, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fq_nmod_mat_mul_vec_ptr(fq_nmod_struct *const *c, const fq_nmod_mat_t A, const
    fq_nmod_struct *const *b, slong blen, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute a matrix-vector product of  $A$  and  $(b, blen)$  and store the result in  $c$ . The vector  $(b, blen)$  is either truncated or zero-extended to the number of columns of  $A$ . The number entries written to  $c$  is always equal to the number of rows of  $A$ .

```
void fq_nmod_mat_vec_mul(fq_nmod_struct *c, const fq_nmod_struct *a, slong alen, const
    fq_nmod_mat_t B, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fq_nmod_mat_vec_mul_ptr(fq_nmod_struct *const *c, const fq_nmod_struct *const *a, slong
    alen, const fq_nmod_mat_t B, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute a vector-matrix product of  $(a, alen)$  and  $B$  and store the result in  $c$ . The vector  $(a, alen)$  is either truncated or zero-extended to the number of rows of  $B$ . The number entries written to  $c$  is always equal to the number of columns of  $B$ .

### 11.13.12 Inverse

```
int fq_nmod_mat_inv(fq_nmod_mat_t B, fq_nmod_mat_t A, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $B = A^{-1}$  and returns 1 if  $A$  is invertible. If  $A$  is singular, returns 0 and sets the elements of  $B$  to undefined values.

$A$  and  $B$  must be square matrices with the same dimensions.

### 11.13.13 LU decomposition

```
slong fq_nmod_mat_lu(slong *P, fq_nmod_mat_t A, int rank_check, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes a generalised LU decomposition  $LU = PA$  of a given matrix  $A$ , returning the rank of  $A$ .

If  $A$  is a nonsingular square matrix, it will be overwritten with a unit diagonal lower triangular matrix  $L$  and an upper triangular matrix  $U$  (the diagonal of  $L$  will not be stored explicitly).

If  $A$  is an arbitrary matrix of rank  $r$ ,  $U$  will be in row echelon form having  $r$  nonzero rows, and  $L$  will be lower triangular but truncated to  $r$  columns, having implicit ones on the  $r$  first entries of the main diagonal. All other entries will be zero.

If a nonzero value for `rank_check` is passed, the function will abandon the output matrix in an undefined state and return 0 if  $A$  is detected to be rank-deficient.

This function calls `fq_nmod_mat_lu_recursive`.

```
slong fq_nmod_mat_lu_classical(slong *P, fq_nmod_mat_t A, int rank_check, const
    fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes a generalised LU decomposition  $LU = PA$  of a given matrix  $A$ , returning the rank of  $A$ . The behavior of this function is identical to that of `fq_nmod_mat_lu`. Uses Gaussian elimination.

```
slong fq_nmod_mat_lu_recursive(slong *P, fq_nmod_mat_t A, int rank_check, const
    fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes a generalised LU decomposition  $LU = PA$  of a given matrix  $A$ , returning the rank of  $A$ . The behavior of this function is identical to that of `fq_nmod_mat_lu`. Uses recursive block decomposition, switching to classical Gaussian elimination for sufficiently small blocks.

### 11.13.14 Reduced row echelon form

*slong* **fq\_nmod\_mat\_rref**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Puts  $B$  in reduced row echelon form and returns the rank of  $A$ .

The rref is computed by first obtaining an unreduced row echelon form via LU decomposition and then solving an additional triangular system.

*slong* **fq\_nmod\_mat\_reduce\_row**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* A, *slong* \*P, *slong* \*L, *slong* n, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Reduce row  $n$  of the matrix  $A$ , assuming the prior rows are in Gauss form. However those rows may not be in order. The entry  $i$  of the array  $P$  is the row of  $A$  which has a pivot in the  $i$ -th column. If no such row exists, the entry of  $P$  will be  $-1$ . The function returns the column in which the  $n$ -th row has a pivot after reduction. This will always be chosen to be the first available column for a pivot from the left. This information is also updated in  $P$ . Entry  $i$  of the array  $L$  contains the number of possibly nonzero columns of  $A$  row  $i$ . This speeds up reduction in the case that  $A$  is chambered on the right. Otherwise the entries of  $L$  can all be set to the number of columns of  $A$ . We require the entries of  $L$  to be monotonic increasing.

### 11.13.15 Triangular solving

void **fq\_nmod\_mat\_solve\_tril**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* X, const *fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* L, const *fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* B, int unit, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $X = L^{-1}B$  where  $L$  is a full rank lower triangular square matrix. If `unit` = 1,  $L$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Automatically chooses between the classical and recursive algorithms.

void **fq\_nmod\_mat\_solve\_tril\_classical**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* X, const *fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* L, const *fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* B, int unit, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $X = L^{-1}B$  where  $L$  is a full rank lower triangular square matrix. If `unit` = 1,  $L$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Uses forward substitution.

void **fq\_nmod\_mat\_solve\_tril\_recursive**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* X, const *fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* L, const *fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* B, int unit, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $X = L^{-1}B$  where  $L$  is a full rank lower triangular square matrix. If `unit` = 1,  $L$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed.

Uses the block inversion formula

$$\begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ C & D \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} X \\ Y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1}X \\ D^{-1}(Y - CA^{-1}X) \end{pmatrix}$$

to reduce the problem to matrix multiplication and triangular solving of smaller systems.

void **fq\_nmod\_mat\_solve\_triu**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* X, const *fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* U, const *fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* B, int unit, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $X = U^{-1}B$  where  $U$  is a full rank upper triangular square matrix. If `unit` = 1,  $U$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Automatically chooses between the classical and recursive algorithms.

void **fq\_nmod\_mat\_solve\_triu\_classical**(*fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* X, const *fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* U, const *fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* B, int unit, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $X = U^{-1}B$  where  $U$  is a full rank upper triangular square matrix. If `unit` = 1,  $U$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Uses forward substitution.



```
void fq_nmod_mat_solve_triu_recursive(fq_nmod_mat_t X, const fq_nmod_mat_t U, const
                                     fq_nmod_mat_t B, int unit, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $X = U^{-1}B$  where  $U$  is a full rank upper triangular square matrix. If `unit = 1`,  $U$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed.

Uses the block inversion formula

$$\begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ 0 & D \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} X \\ Y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1}(X - BD^{-1}Y) \\ D^{-1}Y \end{pmatrix}$$

to reduce the problem to matrix multiplication and triangular solving of smaller systems.

### 11.13.16 Solving

```
int fq_nmod_mat_solve(fq_nmod_mat_t X, const fq_nmod_mat_t A, const fq_nmod_mat_t B,
                     const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Solves the matrix-matrix equation  $AX = B$ .

Returns 1 if  $A$  has full rank; otherwise returns 0 and sets the elements of  $X$  to undefined values.

The matrix  $A$  must be square.

```
int fq_nmod_mat_can_solve(fq_nmod_mat_t X, const fq_nmod_mat_t A, const fq_nmod_mat_t B,
                          const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Solves the matrix-matrix equation  $AX = B$  over  $Fq$ .

Returns 1 if a solution exists; otherwise returns 0 and sets the elements of  $X$  to zero. If more than one solution exists, one of the valid solutions is given.

There are no restrictions on the shape of  $A$  and it may be singular.

### 11.13.17 Transforms

```
void fq_nmod_mat_similarity(fq_nmod_mat_t M, slong r, fq_nmod_t d, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Applies a similarity transform to the  $n \times n$  matrix  $M$  in-place.

If  $P$  is the  $n \times n$  identity matrix the zero entries of whose row  $r$  (0-indexed) have been replaced by  $d$ , this transform is equivalent to  $M = P^{-1}MP$ .

Similarity transforms preserve the determinant, characteristic polynomial and minimal polynomial.

The value  $d$  is required to be reduced modulo the modulus of the entries in the matrix.

### 11.13.18 Characteristic polynomial

```
void fq_nmod_mat_charpoly_danilevsky(fq_nmod_poly_t p, const fq_nmod_mat_t M, const
                                     fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute the characteristic polynomial  $p$  of the matrix  $M$ . The matrix is assumed to be square.

```
void fq_nmod_mat_charpoly(fq_nmod_poly_t p, const fq_nmod_mat_t M, const fq_nmod_ctx_t
                          ctx)
```

Compute the characteristic polynomial  $p$  of the matrix  $M$ . The matrix is required to be square, otherwise an exception is raised.

### 11.13.19 Minimal polynomial

void `fq_nmod_mat_minpoly`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* p, const *fq\_nmod\_mat\_t* M, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Compute the minimal polynomial  $p$  of the matrix  $M$ . The matrix is required to be square, otherwise an exception is raised.

## 11.14 `fq_nmod_poly.h` – univariate polynomials over finite fields (word-size characteristic)

We represent a polynomial in  $\mathbf{F}_q[X]$  as a `struct` which includes an array `coeffs` with the coefficients, as well as the length `length` and the number `alloc` of coefficients for which memory has been allocated.

As a data structure, we call this polynomial *normalised* if the top coefficient is non-zero.

Unless otherwise stated here, all functions that deal with polynomials assume that the  $\mathbf{F}_q$  context of said polynomials are compatible, i.e., it assumes that the fields are generated by the same polynomial.

### 11.14.1 Types, macros and constants

type `fq_nmod_poly_struct`

type `fq_nmod_poly_t`

### 11.14.2 Memory management

void `fq_nmod_poly_init`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Initialises `poly` for use, with context `ctx`, and setting its length to zero. A corresponding call to `fq_nmod_poly_clear()` must be made after finishing with the `fq_nmod_poly_t` to free the memory used by the polynomial.

void `fq_nmod_poly_init2`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* alloc, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Initialises `poly` with space for at least `alloc` coefficients and sets the length to zero. The allocated coefficients are all set to zero. A corresponding call to `fq_nmod_poly_clear()` must be made after finishing with the `fq_nmod_poly_t` to free the memory used by the polynomial.

void `fq_nmod_poly_realloc`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* alloc, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Reallocates the given polynomial to have space for `alloc` coefficients. If `alloc` is zero the polynomial is cleared and then reinitialised. If the current length is greater than `alloc` the polynomial is first truncated to length `alloc`.

void `fq_nmod_poly_fit_length`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* len, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 If `len` is greater than the number of coefficients currently allocated, then the polynomial is reallocated to have space for at least `len` coefficients. No data is lost when calling this function.

The function efficiently deals with the case where `fit_length` is called many times in small increments by at least doubling the number of allocated coefficients when length is larger than the number of coefficients currently allocated.

void `_fq_nmod_poly_set_length`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* newlen, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets the coefficients of `poly` beyond `len` to zero and sets the length of `poly` to `len`.

void `fq_nmod_poly_clear`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Clears the given polynomial, releasing any memory used. It must be reinitialised in order to be used again.

void **\_fq\_nmod\_poly\_normalise**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the length of *poly* so that the top coefficient is non-zero. If all coefficients are zero, the length is set to zero. This function is mainly used internally, as all functions guarantee normalisation.

void **\_fq\_nmod\_poly\_normalise2**(const *fq\_nmod\_struct* \*poly, *slong* \*length, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the length *length* of (*poly*, *length*) so that the top coefficient is non-zero. If all coefficients are zero, the length is set to zero. This function is mainly used internally, as all functions guarantee normalisation.

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_truncate**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* newlen, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Truncates the polynomial to length at most *n*.

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_set\_trunc**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* newlen, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *poly1* to *poly2* truncated to length *n*.

void **\_fq\_nmod\_poly\_reverse**(*fq\_nmod\_struct* \*output, const *fq\_nmod\_struct* \*input, *slong* len, *slong* m, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *output* to the reverse of *input*, which is of length *len*, but thinking of it as a polynomial of length *m*, notionally zero-padded if necessary. The length *m* must be non-negative, but there are no other restrictions. The polynomial *output* must have space for *m* coefficients.

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_reverse**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* output, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* input, *slong* m, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *output* to the reverse of *input*, thinking of it as a polynomial of length *m*, notionally zero-padded if necessary). The length *m* must be non-negative, but there are no other restrictions. The output polynomial will be set to length *m* and then normalised.

### 11.14.3 Polynomial parameters

*slong* **fq\_nmod\_poly\_degree**(const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the degree of the polynomial *poly*.

*slong* **fq\_nmod\_poly\_length**(const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the length of the polynomial *poly*.

*fq\_nmod\_struct* \***fq\_nmod\_poly\_lead**(const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns a pointer to the leading coefficient of *poly*, or NULL if *poly* is the zero polynomial.

### 11.14.4 Randomisation

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_randtest**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *f* to a random polynomial of length at most *len* with entries in the field described by *ctx*.

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_randtest\_not\_zero**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Same as *fq\_nmod\_poly\_randtest* but guarantees that the polynomial is not zero.

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_randtest\_monic**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *f* to a random monic polynomial of length *len* with entries in the field described by *ctx*.

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_randtest\_irreducible**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *f* to a random monic, irreducible polynomial of length *len* with entries in the field described by *ctx*.

### 11.14.5 Assignment and basic manipulation

void **\_fq\_nmod\_poly\_set**(*fq\_nmod\_struct* \*rop, const *fq\_nmod\_struct* \*op, *slong* len, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets (rop, len) to (op, len).

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_set**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly2, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the polynomial poly1 to the polynomial poly2.

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_set\_fq\_nmod**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_nmod\_t* c, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the polynomial poly to c.

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_set\_fmpz\_mod\_poly**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the polynomial rop to the polynomial op

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_set\_nmod\_poly**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* rop, const *nmod\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the polynomial rop to the polynomial op

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_swap**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* op1, *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* op2, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps the two polynomials op1 and op2.

void **\_fq\_nmod\_poly\_zero**(*fq\_nmod\_struct* \*rop, *slong* len, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets (rop, len) to the zero polynomial.

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_zero**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets poly to the zero polynomial.

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_one**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets poly to the constant polynomial 1.

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_gen**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets poly to the polynomial  $x$ .

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_make\_monic**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to op, normed to have leading coefficient 1.

void **\_fq\_nmod\_poly\_make\_monic**(*fq\_nmod\_struct* \*rop, const *fq\_nmod\_struct* \*op, *slong* length, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to (op, length), normed to have leading coefficient 1. Assumes that rop has enough space for the polynomial, assumes that op is not zero (and thus has an invertible leading coefficient).

### 11.14.6 Getting and setting coefficients

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_get\_coeff**(*fq\_nmod\_t* x, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $x$  to the coefficient of  $X^n$  in poly.

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_set\_coeff**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, const *fq\_nmod\_t* x, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the coefficient of  $X^n$  in poly to  $x$ .

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_set\_coeff\_fmpz**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* n, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the coefficient of  $X^n$  in the polynomial to  $x$ , assuming  $n \geq 0$ .

### 11.14.7 Comparison

int `fq_nmod_poly_equal`(const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly2, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns nonzero if the two polynomials `poly1` and `poly2` are equal, otherwise return zero.

int `fq_nmod_poly_equal_trunc`(const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Notionally truncate `poly1` and `poly2` to length  $n$  and return nonzero if they are equal, otherwise return zero.

int `fq_nmod_poly_is_zero`(const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether the polynomial `poly` is the zero polynomial.

int `fq_nmod_poly_is_one`(const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether the polynomial `poly` is equal to the constant polynomial 1.

int `fq_nmod_poly_is_gen`(const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether the polynomial `poly` is equal to the polynomial  $x$ .

int `fq_nmod_poly_is_unit`(const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether the polynomial `poly` is a unit in the polynomial ring  $\mathbf{F}_q[X]$ , i.e. if it has degree 0 and is non-zero.

int `fq_nmod_poly_equal_fq_nmod`(const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_nmod\_t* c, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether the polynomial `poly` is equal the (constant)  $\mathbf{F}_q$  element  $c$

### 11.14.8 Addition and subtraction

void `_fq_nmod_poly_add`(*fq\_nmod\_struct* \*res, const *fq\_nmod\_struct* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fq\_nmod\_struct* \*poly2, *slong* len2, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `res` to the sum of `(poly1,len1)` and `(poly2,len2)`.

void `fq_nmod_poly_add`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly2, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `res` to the sum of `poly1` and `poly2`.

void `fq_nmod_poly_add_si`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, *slong* c, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `res` to the sum of `poly1` and  $c$ .

void `fq_nmod_poly_add_series`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Notionally truncate `poly1` and `poly2` to length  $n$  and set `res` to the sum.

void `_fq_nmod_poly_sub`(*fq\_nmod\_struct* \*res, const *fq\_nmod\_struct* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fq\_nmod\_struct* \*poly2, *slong* len2, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `res` to the difference of `(poly1,len1)` and `(poly2,len2)`.

void `fq_nmod_poly_sub`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly2, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `res` to the difference of `poly1` and `poly2`.

void `fq_nmod_poly_sub_series`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Notionally truncate `poly1` and `poly2` to length  $n$  and set `res` to the difference.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_neg(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op, slong len, const
                    fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *rop* to the additive inverse of (*poly*, *len*).

```
void fq_nmod_poly_neg(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t poly, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *res* to the additive inverse of *poly*.

### 11.14.9 Scalar multiplication and division

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_scalar_mul_fq_nmod(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op, slong
                                     len, const fq_nmod_t x, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (*rop*, *len*) to the product of (*op*, *len*) by the scalar *x*, in the context defined by *ctx*.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_scalar_mul_fq_nmod(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op, const
                                     fq_nmod_t x, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *rop* to the product of *op* by the scalar *x*, in the context defined by *ctx*.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_scalar_addmul_fq_nmod(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op,
                                         slong len, const fq_nmod_t x, const fq_nmod_ctx_t
                                         ctx)
```

Adds to (*rop*, *len*) the product of (*op*, *len*) by the scalar *x*, in the context defined by *ctx*. In particular, assumes the same length for *op* and *rop*.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_scalar_addmul_fq_nmod(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op, const
                                     fq_nmod_t x, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Adds to *rop* the product of *op* by the scalar *x*, in the context defined by *ctx*.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_scalar_submul_fq_nmod(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op,
                                         slong len, const fq_nmod_t x, const fq_nmod_ctx_t
                                         ctx)
```

Subtracts from (*rop*, *len*) the product of (*op*, *len*) by the scalar *x*, in the context defined by *ctx*. In particular, assumes the same length for *op* and *rop*.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_scalar_submul_fq_nmod(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op, const
                                     fq_nmod_t x, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Subtracts from *rop* the product of *op* by the scalar *x*, in the context defined by *ctx*.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_scalar_div_fq(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op, slong len,
                                const fq_nmod_t x, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (*rop*, *len*) to the quotient of (*op*, *len*) by the scalar *x*, in the context defined by *ctx*. An exception is raised if *x* is zero.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_scalar_div_fq(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op, const
                                fq_nmod_t x, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets *rop* to the quotient of *op* by the scalar *x*, in the context defined by *ctx*. An exception is raised if *x* is zero.

### 11.14.10 Multiplication

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_mul_classical(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op1, slong len1,
                                const fq_nmod_struct *op2, slong len2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t
                                ctx)
```

Sets (*rop*, *len1* + *len2* - 1) to the product of (*op1*, *len1*) and (*op2*, *len2*), assuming that *len1* is at least *len2* and neither is zero.

Permits zero padding. Does not support aliasing of *rop* with either *op1* or *op2*.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_mul_classical(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op1, const
                               fq_nmod_poly_t op2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the product of `op1` and `op2` using classical polynomial multiplication.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_mul_reorder(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op1, slong len1,
                               const fq_nmod_struct *op2, slong len2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, len1 + len2 - 1)` to the product of `(op1, len1)` and `(op2, len2)`, assuming that `len1` and `len2` are non-zero.

Permits zero padding. Supports aliasing.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_mul_reorder(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op1, const
                               fq_nmod_poly_t op2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the product of `op1` and `op2`, reordering the two indeterminates  $X$  and  $Y$  when viewing the polynomials as elements of  $\mathbf{F}_p[X, Y]$ .

Suppose  $\mathbf{F}_q = \mathbf{F}_p[X]/(f(X))$  and recall that elements of  $\mathbf{F}_q$  are internally represented by elements of type `fmpz_poly`. For small degree extensions but polynomials in  $\mathbf{F}_q[Y]$  of large degree  $n$ , we change the representation to

$$\begin{aligned} g(Y) &= \sum_{i=0}^n a_i(X) Y^i \\ &= \sum_{j=0}^d \sum_{i=0}^n \text{Coeff}(a_i(X), j) Y^i. \end{aligned}$$

This allows us to use a poor algorithm (such as classical multiplication) in the  $X$ -direction and leverage the existing fast integer multiplication routines in the  $Y$ -direction where the polynomial degree  $n$  is large.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_mul_univariate(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op1, slong len1,
                                  const fq_nmod_struct *op2, slong len2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, len1 + len2 - 1)` to the product of `(op1, len1)` and `(op2, len2)`.

Permits zero padding and makes no assumptions on `len1` and `len2`. Supports aliasing.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_mul_univariate(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op1, const
                                  fq_nmod_poly_t op2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the product of `op1` and `op2` using a bivariate to univariate transformation and reducing this problem to multiplying two univariate polynomials.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_mul_KS(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op1, slong len1, const
                          fq_nmod_struct *op2, slong len2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, len1 + len2 - 1)` to the product of `(op1, len1)` and `(op2, len2)`.

Permits zero padding and places no assumptions on the lengths `len1` and `len2`. Supports aliasing.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_mul_KS(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op1, const fq_nmod_poly_t
                          op2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the product of `op1` and `op2` using Kronecker substitution, that is, by encoding each coefficient in  $\mathbf{F}_q$  as an integer and reducing this problem to multiplying two polynomials over the integers.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_mul(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op1, slong len1, const
                       fq_nmod_struct *op2, slong len2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, len1 + len2 - 1)` to the product of `(op1, len1)` and `(op2, len2)`, choosing an appropriate algorithm.

Permits zero padding. Does not support aliasing.



```
void fq_nmod_poly_mul(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op1, const fq_nmod_poly_t
                    op2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the product of `op1` and `op2`, choosing an appropriate algorithm.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_mullassical(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op1, slong
                              len1, const fq_nmod_struct *op2, slong len2, slong n, const
                              fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, n)` to the first  $n$  coefficients of `(op1, len1)` multiplied by `(op2, len2)`.

Assumes  $0 < n \leq \text{len1} + \text{len2} - 1$ . Assumes neither `len1` nor `len2` is zero.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_mullassical(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op1, const
                              fq_nmod_poly_t op2, slong n, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the product of `op1` and `op2`, computed using the classical or schoolbook method.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_mullassical_univariate(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op1, slong
                                           len1, const fq_nmod_struct *op2, slong len2, slong n, const
                                           fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, n)` to the lowest  $n$  coefficients of the product of `(op1, len1)` and `(op2, len2)`, computed using a bivariate to univariate transformation.

Assumes that `len1` and `len2` are positive, but does allow for the polynomials to be zero-padded. The polynomials may be zero, too. Assumes  $n$  is positive. Supports aliasing between `rop`, `op1` and `op2`.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_mullassical_univariate(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op1, const
                                           fq_nmod_poly_t op2, slong n, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the lowest  $n$  coefficients of the product of `poly1` and `poly2`, computed using a bivariate to univariate transformation.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_mullassical_KS(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op1, slong len1, const
                                  fq_nmod_struct *op2, slong len2, slong n, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, n)` to the lowest  $n$  coefficients of the product of `(op1, len1)` and `(op2, len2)`.

Assumes that `len1` and `len2` are positive, but does allow for the polynomials to be zero-padded. The polynomials may be zero, too. Assumes  $n$  is positive. Supports aliasing between `rop`, `op1` and `op2`.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_mullassical_KS(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op1, const
                                  fq_nmod_poly_t op2, slong n, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the product of `op1` and `op2`.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_mullassical(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op1, slong len1, const
                              fq_nmod_struct *op2, slong len2, slong n, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, n)` to the lowest  $n$  coefficients of the product of `(op1, len1)` and `(op2, len2)`.

Assumes  $0 < n \leq \text{len1} + \text{len2} - 1$ . Allows for zero-padding in the inputs. Does not support aliasing between the inputs and the output.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_mullassical(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op1, const fq_nmod_poly_t
                              op2, slong n, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the lowest  $n$  coefficients of the product of `op1` and `op2`.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_mulhigh_classical(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct *poly1, slong
                                     len1, const fq_nmod_struct *poly2, slong len2, slong start,
                                     const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the product of `(poly1, len1)` and `(poly2, len2)` and writes the coefficients from `start` onwards into the high coefficients of `res`, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary but reduced. Assumes that `len1`  $\geq$  `len2`  $>$  0. Aliasing of inputs and output is not permitted. Algorithm is classical multiplication.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_mulhigh_classical(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t poly1, const
                                   fq_nmod_poly_t poly2, slong start, const fq_nmod_ctx_t
                                   ctx)
```

Computes the product of `poly1` and `poly2` and writes the coefficients from `start` onwards into the high coefficients of `res`, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary but reduced. Algorithm is classical multiplication.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_mulhigh(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct *poly1, slong len1, const
                           fq_nmod_struct *poly2, slong len2, slong start, fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the product of `(poly1, len1)` and `(poly2, len2)` and writes the coefficients from `start` onwards into the high coefficients of `res`, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary but reduced. Assumes that `len1 >= len2 > 0`. Aliasing of inputs and output is not permitted.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_mulhigh(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t poly1, const
                           fq_nmod_poly_t poly2, slong start, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the product of `poly1` and `poly2` and writes the coefficients from `start` onwards into the high coefficients of `res`, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary but reduced.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_mulmod(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct *poly1, slong len1, const
                          fq_nmod_struct *poly2, slong len2, const fq_nmod_struct *f, slong lenf,
                          const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`.

It is required that `len1 + len2 - lenf > 0`, which is equivalent to requiring that the result will actually be reduced. Otherwise, simply use `_fq_nmod_poly_mul` instead.

Aliasing of `f` and `res` is not permitted.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_mulmod(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t poly1, const
                         fq_nmod_poly_t poly2, const fq_nmod_poly_t f, const fq_nmod_ctx_t
                         ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_mulmod_preinv(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct *poly1, slong len1,
                                const fq_nmod_struct *poly2, slong len2, const fq_nmod_struct
                                *f, slong lenf, const fq_nmod_struct *finv, slong lenfinv, const
                                fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`.

It is required that `finv` is the inverse of the reverse of `f mod xlenf`.

Aliasing of `res` with any of the inputs is not permitted.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_mulmod_preinv(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t poly1, const
                                fq_nmod_poly_t poly2, const fq_nmod_poly_t f, const
                                fq_nmod_poly_t finv, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`. `finv` is the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

### 11.14.11 Squaring

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_sqr_classical(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op, slong len,
                                 const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, 2*len - 1)` to the square of `(op, len)`, assuming that `(op, len)` is not zero and using classical polynomial multiplication.

Permits zero padding. Does not support aliasing of `rop` with either `op1` or `op2`.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_sqr_classical(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op, const
                               fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the square of `op` using classical polynomial multiplication.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_sqr_KS(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op, slong len, const
                          fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, 2*len - 1)` to the square of `(op, len)`.

Permits zero padding and places no assumptions on the lengths `len1` and `len2`. Supports aliasing.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_sqr_KS(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op, const fq_nmod_ctx_t
                          ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the square `op` using Kronecker substitution, that is, by encoding each coefficient in  $\mathbf{F}_q$  as an integer and reducing this problem to multiplying two polynomials over the integers.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_sqr(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op, slong len, const
                       fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, 2 * len - 1)` to the square of `(op, len)`, choosing an appropriate algorithm.

Permits zero padding. Does not support aliasing.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_sqr(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the square of `op`, choosing an appropriate algorithm.

### 11.14.12 Powering

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_pow(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op, slong len, ulong e, const
                       fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop = ope`, assuming that `e`, `len > 0` and that `rop` has space for `e*(len - 1) + 1` coefficients. Does not support aliasing.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_pow(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op, ulong e, const
                      fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes `rop = ope`. If `e` is zero, returns one, so that in particular `00 = 1`.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct *poly, ulong e,
                                     const fq_nmod_struct *f, slong lenf, const fq_nmod_ctx_t
                                     ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e > 0`.

We require `lenf > 1`. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf - 1`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t poly, ulong e,
                                    const fq_nmod_poly_t f, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp_preinv(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct *poly,
                                             ulong e, const fq_nmod_struct *f, slong lenf, const
                                             fq_nmod_struct *finv, slong lenfinv, const
                                             fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e > 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

We require `lenf > 1`. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf - 1`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp_preinv(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t poly,
                                           ulong e, const fq_nmod_poly_t f, const
                                           fq_nmod_poly_t finv, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e`  $\geq$  0. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct *poly, const
                                       fmpz_t e, const fq_nmod_struct *f, slong lenf, const
                                       fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e`  $>$  0.

We require `lenf`  $>$  1. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf` - 1. The output `res` must have room for `lenf` - 1 coefficients.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t poly, const
                                       fmpz_t e, const fq_nmod_poly_t f, const fq_nmod_ctx_t
                                       ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e`  $\geq$  0.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp_preinv(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct
                                              *poly, const fmpz_t e, const fq_nmod_struct *f,
                                              slong lenf, const fq_nmod_struct *finv, slong
                                              lenfinv, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e`  $>$  0. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

We require `lenf`  $>$  1. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf` - 1. The output `res` must have room for `lenf` - 1 coefficients.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp_preinv(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t poly,
                                              const fmpz_t e, const fq_nmod_poly_t f, const
                                              fq_nmod_poly_t finv, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e`  $\geq$  0. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_powmod_fmpz_sliding_preinv(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct
                                              *poly, const fmpz_t e, ulong k, const
                                              fq_nmod_struct *f, slong lenf, const
                                              fq_nmod_struct *finv, slong lenfinv, const
                                              fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using sliding-window exponentiation with window size `k`. We require `e`  $>$  0. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`. If `k` is set to zero, then an “optimum” size will be selected automatically base on `e`.

We require `lenf`  $>$  1. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf` - 1. The output `res` must have room for `lenf` - 1 coefficients.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_powmod_fmpz_sliding_preinv(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t poly,
                                              const fmpz_t e, ulong k, const fq_nmod_poly_t f,
                                              const fq_nmod_poly_t finv, const
                                              fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using sliding-window exponentiation with window size `k`. We require `e`  $\geq$  0. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`. If `k` is set to zero, then an “optimum” size will be selected automatically base on `e`.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_powmod_x_fmpz_preinv(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fmpz_t e, const
                                         fq_nmod_struct *f, slong lenf, const fq_nmod_struct
                                         *finv, slong lenfinv, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `x` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using sliding window exponentiation. We require `e > 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

We require `lenf > 2`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_powmod_x_fmpz_preinv(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fmpz_t e, const
                                       fq_nmod_poly_t f, const fq_nmod_poly_t finv, const
                                       fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `x` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using sliding window exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_pow_trunc_binexp(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct *poly, ulong e,
                                    slong trunc, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` (assumed to be zero padded if necessary to length `trunc`) to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation. We require that `res` has enough space for `trunc` coefficients, that `trunc > 0` and that `e > 1`. Aliasing is not permitted. Uses the binary exponentiation method.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_pow_trunc_binexp(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t poly, ulong e,
                                    slong trunc, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation. Uses the binary exponentiation method.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_pow_trunc(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct *poly, ulong e, slong
                             trunc, const fq_nmod_ctx_t mod)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` (assumed to be zero padded if necessary to length `trunc`) to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation. We require that `res` has enough space for `trunc` coefficients, that `trunc > 0` and that `e > 1`. Aliasing is not permitted.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_pow_trunc(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t poly, ulong e, slong
                             trunc, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation.

### 11.14.13 Shifting

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_shift_left(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op, slong len, slong
                              n, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, len + n)` to `(op, len)` shifted left by `n` coefficients.

Inserts zero coefficients at the lower end. Assumes that `len` and `n` are positive, and that `rop` fits `len + n` elements. Supports aliasing between `rop` and `op`.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_shift_left(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op, slong n, const
                              fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to `op` shifted left by `n` coeffs. Zero coefficients are inserted.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_shift_right(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op, slong len, slong
                               n, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, len - n)` to `(op, len)` shifted right by `n` coefficients.

Assumes that `len` and `n` are positive, that `len > n`, and that `rop` fits `len - n` elements. Supports aliasing between `rop` and `op`, although in this case the top coefficients of `op` are not set to zero.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_shift_right(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op, slong n, const
                              fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to `op` shifted right by `n` coefficients. If `n` is equal to or greater than the current length of `op`, `rop` is set to the zero polynomial.

### 11.14.14 Norms

*slong* **\_fq\_nmod\_poly\_hamming\_weight**(const *fq\_nmod\_struct* \*op, *slong* len, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the number of non-zero entries in (op, len).

*slong* **fq\_nmod\_poly\_hamming\_weight**(const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the number of non-zero entries in the polynomial op.

### 11.14.15 Euclidean division

void **\_fq\_nmod\_poly\_divrem**(*fq\_nmod\_struct* \*Q, *fq\_nmod\_struct* \*R, const *fq\_nmod\_struct* \*A, *slong* lenA, const *fq\_nmod\_struct* \*B, *slong* lenB, const *fq\_nmod\_t* invB, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes  $(Q, \text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1)$ ,  $(R, \text{lenA})$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ .

Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is invertible and that *invB* is its inverse.

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A), \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Allows zero-padding in  $(A, \text{lenA})$ .  $R$  and  $A$  may be aliased, but apart from this no aliasing of input and output operands is allowed.

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_divrem**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* Q, *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* R, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* B, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ .

Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is invertible. This can be taken for granted the context is for a finite field, that is, when  $p$  is prime and  $f(X)$  is irreducible.

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_divrem\_f**(*fq\_nmod\_t* f, *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* Q, *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* R, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* B, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Either finds a non-trivial factor  $f$  of the modulus of *ctx*, or computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ .

If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is invertible, the division with remainder operation is carried out,  $Q$  and  $R$  are computed correctly, and  $f$  is set to 1. Otherwise,  $f$  is set to a non-trivial factor of the modulus and  $Q$  and  $R$  are not touched.

Assumes that  $B$  is non-zero.

void **\_fq\_nmod\_poly\_rem**(*fq\_nmod\_struct* \*R, const *fq\_nmod\_struct* \*A, *slong* lenA, const *fq\_nmod\_struct* \*B, *slong* lenB, const *fq\_nmod\_t* invB, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $R$  to the remainder of the division of  $(A, \text{lenA})$  by  $(B, \text{lenB})$ . Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $(B, \text{lenB})$  is invertible and that *invB* is its inverse.

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_rem**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* R, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* B, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $R$  to the remainder of the division of  $A$  by  $B$  in the context described by *ctx*.

void **\_fq\_nmod\_poly\_div**(*fq\_nmod\_struct* \*Q, const *fq\_nmod\_struct* \*A, *slong* lenA, const *fq\_nmod\_struct* \*B, *slong* lenB, const *fq\_nmod\_t* invB, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Notationally, computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$  but only sets  $(Q, \text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1)$ .

Allows zero-padding in  $A$  but not in  $B$ . Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is a unit.



```
void fq_nmod_poly_div(fq_nmod_poly_t Q, const fq_nmod_poly_t A, const fq_nmod_poly_t B,
                     const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notionally finds polynomials  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ , but returns only  $Q$ . If  $\text{len}(B) = 0$  an exception is raised.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_div_newton_n_preinv(fq_nmod_struct *Q, const fq_nmod_struct *A, slong
                                       lenA, const fq_nmod_struct *B, slong lenB, const
                                       fq_nmod_struct *Binv, slong lenBinv, const
                                       fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notionally computes polynomials  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R)$  less than  $\text{lenB}$ , where  $A$  is of length  $\text{lenA}$  and  $B$  is of length  $\text{lenB}$ , but return only  $Q$ .

We require that  $Q$  have space for  $\text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1$  coefficients and assume that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is a unit. Furthermore, we assume that  $Binv$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ .

The algorithm used is to reverse the polynomials and divide the resulting power series, then reverse the result.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_div_newton_n_preinv(fq_nmod_poly_t Q, const fq_nmod_poly_t A, const
                                       fq_nmod_poly_t B, const fq_nmod_poly_t Binv, const
                                       fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notionally computes  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ , but returns only  $Q$ .

We assume that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is a unit and that  $Binv$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ .

It is required that the length of  $A$  is less than or equal to  $2 \cdot \text{length of } B - 2$ .

The algorithm used is to reverse the polynomials and divide the resulting power series, then reverse the result.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_divrem_newton_n_preinv(fq_nmod_struct *Q, fq_nmod_struct *R, const
                                          fq_nmod_struct *A, slong lenA, const
                                          fq_nmod_struct *B, slong lenB, const
                                          fq_nmod_struct *Binv, slong lenBinv, const
                                          fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R)$  less than  $\text{lenB}$ , where  $A$  is of length  $\text{lenA}$  and  $B$  is of length  $\text{lenB}$ . We require that  $Q$  have space for  $\text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1$  coefficients. Furthermore, we assume that  $Binv$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ . The algorithm used is to call `div_newton_preinv()` and then multiply out and compute the remainder.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_divrem_newton_n_preinv(fq_nmod_poly_t Q, fq_nmod_poly_t R, const
                                          fq_nmod_poly_t A, const fq_nmod_poly_t B, const
                                          fq_nmod_poly_t Binv, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ . We assume  $Binv$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ .

It is required that the length of  $A$  is less than or equal to  $2 \cdot \text{length of } B - 2$ .

The algorithm used is to call `div_newton()` and then multiply out and compute the remainder.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_inv_series_newton(fq_nmod_struct *Qinv, const fq_nmod_struct *Q, slong n,
                                     const fq_nmod_t cinv, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Given  $Q$  of length  $n$  whose constant coefficient is invertible modulo the given modulus, find a polynomial  $Qinv$  of length  $n$  such that  $Q * Qinv$  is 1 modulo  $x^n$ . Requires  $n > 0$ . This function can be viewed as inverting a power series via Newton iteration.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_inv_series_newton(fq_nmod_poly_t Qinv, const fq_nmod_poly_t Q, slong n,
                                    const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Given  $Q$  find  $Qinv$  such that  $Q * Qinv$  is 1 modulo  $x^n$ . The constant coefficient of  $Q$  must be invertible modulo the modulus of  $Q$ . An exception is raised if this is not the case or if  $n = 0$ . This function can be viewed as inverting a power series via Newton iteration.



```
void _fq_nmod_poly_inv_series(fq_nmod_struct *Qinv, const fq_nmod_struct *Q, slong n, const
                             fq_nmod_t cinv, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Given  $Q$  of length  $n$  whose constant coefficient is invertible modulo the given modulus, find a polynomial  $Q_{\text{inv}}$  of length  $n$  such that  $Q * Q_{\text{inv}}$  is 1 modulo  $x^n$ . Requires  $n > 0$ .

```
void fq_nmod_poly_inv_series(fq_nmod_poly_t Qinv, const fq_nmod_poly_t Q, slong n, const
                             fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Given  $Q$  find  $Q_{\text{inv}}$  such that  $Q * Q_{\text{inv}}$  is 1 modulo  $x^n$ . The constant coefficient of  $Q$  must be invertible modulo the modulus of  $Q$ . An exception is raised if this is not the case or if  $n = 0$ .

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_div_series(fq_nmod_struct *Q, const fq_nmod_struct *A, mp_limb_signed_t
                             Alen, const fq_nmod_struct *B, mp_limb_signed_t Blen,
                             mp_limb_signed_t n, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $(Q, n)$  to the quotient of the series  $(A, \text{Alen})$  and  $(B, \text{Blen})$  assuming  $\text{Alen}, \text{Blen} \leq n$ . We assume the bottom coefficient of  $B$  is invertible.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_div_series(fq_nmod_poly_t Q, const fq_nmod_poly_t A, const
                             fq_nmod_poly_t B, slong n, fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $Q$  to the quotient of the series  $A$  by  $B$ , thinking of the series as though they were of length  $n$ . We assume that the bottom coefficient of  $B$  is invertible.

### 11.14.16 Greatest common divisor

```
void fq_nmod_poly_gcd(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op1, const fq_nmod_poly_t
                     op2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $\text{rop}$  to the greatest common divisor of  $\text{op1}$  and  $\text{op2}$ , using the either the Euclidean or HGCD algorithm. The GCD of zero polynomials is defined to be zero, whereas the GCD of the zero polynomial and some other polynomial  $P$  is defined to be  $P$ . Except in the case where the GCD is zero, the GCD  $G$  is made monic.

```
slong _fq_nmod_poly_gcd(fq_nmod_struct *G, const fq_nmod_struct *A, slong lenA, const
                       fq_nmod_struct *B, slong lenB, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the GCD of  $A$  of length  $\text{lenA}$  and  $B$  of length  $\text{lenB}$ , where  $\text{lenA} \geq \text{lenB} > 0$  and sets  $G$  to it. The length of the GCD  $G$  is returned by the function. No attempt is made to make the GCD monic. It is required that  $G$  have space for  $\text{lenB}$  coefficients.

```
slong _fq_nmod_poly_gcd_euclidean_f(fq_nmod_t f, fq_nmod_struct *G, const fq_nmod_struct
                                    *A, slong lenA, const fq_nmod_struct *B, slong lenB, const
                                    fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either sets  $f = 1$  and  $G$  to the greatest common divisor of  $(A, \text{len}(A))$  and  $(B, \text{len}(B))$  and returns its length, or sets  $f$  to a non-trivial factor of the modulus of  $\text{ctx}$  and leaves the contents of the vector  $(G, \text{lenB})$  undefined.

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$  and that the vector  $G$  has space for sufficiently many coefficients.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_gcd_euclidean_f(fq_nmod_t f, fq_nmod_poly_t G, const fq_nmod_poly_t A,
                                  const fq_nmod_poly_t B, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either sets  $f = 1$  and  $G$  to the greatest common divisor of  $A$  and  $B$  or sets  $f$  to a factor of the modulus of  $\text{ctx}$ .

```
slong _fq_nmod_poly_xgcd(fq_nmod_struct *G, fq_nmod_struct *S, fq_nmod_struct *T, const
                        fq_nmod_struct *A, slong lenA, const fq_nmod_struct *B, slong lenB,
                        const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  together with cofactors  $S$  and  $T$  such that  $SA + TB = G$ . Returns the length of  $G$ .

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) \geq 1$  and  $(\text{len}(A), \text{len}(B)) \neq (1, 1)$ .

No attempt is made to make the GCD monic.

Requires that  $G$  have space for  $\text{len}(B)$  coefficients. Writes  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  and  $\text{len}(A) - 1$  coefficients to  $S$  and  $T$ , respectively. Note that, in fact,  $\text{len}(S) \leq \max(\text{len}(B) - \text{len}(G), 1)$  and  $\text{len}(T) \leq \max(\text{len}(A) - \text{len}(G), 1)$ .

No aliasing of input and output operands is permitted.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_xgcd(fq_nmod_poly_t G, fq_nmod_poly_t S, fq_nmod_poly_t T, const
                      fq_nmod_poly_t A, const fq_nmod_poly_t B, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$ . The GCD of zero polynomials is defined to be zero, whereas the GCD of the zero polynomial and some other polynomial  $P$  is defined to be  $P$ . Except in the case where the GCD is zero, the GCD  $G$  is made monic.

Polynomials  $S$  and  $T$  are computed such that  $S*A + T*B = G$ . The length of  $S$  will be at most  $\text{len}B$  and the length of  $T$  will be at most  $\text{len}A$ .

```
slong _fq_nmod_poly_xgcd_euclidean_f(fq_nmod_t f, fq_nmod_struct *G, fq_nmod_struct *S,
                                     fq_nmod_struct *T, const fq_nmod_struct *A, slong lenA,
                                     const fq_nmod_struct *B, slong lenB, const
                                     fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either sets  $f = 1$  and computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  together with cofactors  $S$  and  $T$  such that  $SA + TB = G$ ; otherwise, sets  $f$  to a non-trivial factor of the modulus of  $\text{ctx}$  and leaves  $G$ ,  $S$ , and  $T$  undefined. Returns the length of  $G$ .

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) \geq 1$  and  $(\text{len}(A), \text{len}(B)) \neq (1, 1)$ .

No attempt is made to make the GCD monic.

Requires that  $G$  have space for  $\text{len}(B)$  coefficients. Writes  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  and  $\text{len}(A) - 1$  coefficients to  $S$  and  $T$ , respectively. Note that, in fact,  $\text{len}(S) \leq \max(\text{len}(B) - \text{len}(G), 1)$  and  $\text{len}(T) \leq \max(\text{len}(A) - \text{len}(G), 1)$ .

No aliasing of input and output operands is permitted.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_xgcd_euclidean_f(fq_nmod_t f, fq_nmod_poly_t G, fq_nmod_poly_t S,
                                   fq_nmod_poly_t T, const fq_nmod_poly_t A, const
                                   fq_nmod_poly_t B, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either sets  $f = 1$  and computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  or sets  $f$  to a non-trivial factor of the modulus of  $\text{ctx}$ .

If the GCD is computed, polynomials  $S$  and  $T$  are computed such that  $S*A + T*B = G$ ; otherwise, they are undefined. The length of  $S$  will be at most  $\text{len}B$  and the length of  $T$  will be at most  $\text{len}A$ .

The GCD of zero polynomials is defined to be zero, whereas the GCD of the zero polynomial and some other polynomial  $P$  is defined to be  $P$ . Except in the case where the GCD is zero, the GCD  $G$  is made monic.

### 11.14.17 Divisibility testing

```
int _fq_nmod_poly_divides(fq_nmod_struct *Q, const fq_nmod_struct *A, slong lenA, const
                          fq_nmod_struct *B, slong lenB, const fq_nmod_t invB, const
                          fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns 1 if  $(B, \text{len}B)$  divides  $(A, \text{len}A)$  exactly and sets  $Q$  to the quotient, otherwise returns 0.

It is assumed that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$  and that  $Q$  has space for  $\text{len}(A) - \text{len}(B) + 1$  coefficients.

Aliasing of  $Q$  with either of the inputs is not permitted.

This function is currently unoptimised and provided for convenience only.

```
int fq_nmod_poly_divides(fq_nmod_poly_t Q, const fq_nmod_poly_t A, const fq_nmod_poly_t B,
                        const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns 1 if  $B$  divides  $A$  exactly and sets  $Q$  to the quotient, otherwise returns 0.

This function is currently unoptimised and provided for convenience only.

### 11.14.18 Derivative

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_derivative(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op, slong len, const
                             fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $(rop, len - 1)$  to the derivative of  $(op, len)$ . Also handles the cases where  $len$  is 0 or 1 correctly. Supports aliasing of  $rop$  and  $op$ .

```
void fq_nmod_poly_derivative(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op, const
                             fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $rop$  to the derivative of  $op$ .

### 11.14.19 Square root

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_invsqrt_series(fq_nmod_struct *g, const fq_nmod_struct *h, slong n,
                                  fq_nmod_ctx_t mod)
```

Set the first  $n$  terms of  $g$  to the series expansion of  $1/\sqrt{h}$ . It is assumed that  $n > 0$ , that  $h$  has constant term 1 and that  $h$  is zero-padded as necessary to length  $n$ . Aliasing is not permitted.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_invsqrt_series(fq_nmod_poly_t g, const fq_nmod_poly_t h, slong n,
                                  fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $g$  to the series expansion of  $1/\sqrt{h}$  to order  $O(x^n)$ . It is assumed that  $h$  has constant term 1.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_sqrt_series(fq_nmod_struct *g, const fq_nmod_struct *h, slong n,
                               fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set the first  $n$  terms of  $g$  to the series expansion of  $\sqrt{h}$ . It is assumed that  $n > 0$ , that  $h$  has constant term 1 and that  $h$  is zero-padded as necessary to length  $n$ . Aliasing is not permitted.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_sqrt_series(fq_nmod_poly_t g, const fq_nmod_poly_t h, slong n,
                              fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $g$  to the series expansion of  $\sqrt{h}$  to order  $O(x^n)$ . It is assumed that  $h$  has constant term 1.

```
int _fq_nmod_poly_sqrt(fq_nmod_struct *s, const fq_nmod_struct *p, slong n, fq_nmod_ctx_t
                      mod)
```

If  $(p, n)$  is a perfect square, sets  $(s, n / 2 + 1)$  to a square root of  $p$  and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

```
int fq_nmod_poly_sqrt(fq_nmod_poly_t s, const fq_nmod_poly_t p, fq_nmod_ctx_t mod)
```

If  $p$  is a perfect square, sets  $s$  to a square root of  $p$  and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

### 11.14.20 Evaluation

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_evaluate_fq_nmod(fq_nmod_t rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op, slong len, const
                                     fq_nmod_t a, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $rop$  to  $(op, len)$  evaluated at  $a$ .

Supports zero padding. There are no restrictions on  $len$ , that is,  $len$  is allowed to be zero, too.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_evaluate_fq_nmod(fq_nmod_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t f, const fq_nmod_t a,
                                   const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $rop$  to the value of  $f(a)$ .

As the coefficient ring  $\mathbf{F}_q$  is finite, Horner's method is sufficient.

### 11.14.21 Composition

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_compose(fq_nmod_struct *rop, const fq_nmod_struct *op1, slong len1, const
                           fq_nmod_struct *op2, slong len2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the composition of `(op1, len1)` and `(op2, len2)`.

Assumes that `rop` has space for  $(len1-1)*(len2-1) + 1$  coefficients. Assumes that `op1` and `op2` are non-zero polynomials. Does not support aliasing between any of the inputs and the output.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_compose(fq_nmod_poly_t rop, const fq_nmod_poly_t op1, const
                           fq_nmod_poly_t op2, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the composition of `op1` and `op2`. To be precise about the order of composition, denoting `rop`, `op1`, and `op2` by  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$ , respectively, sets  $f(t) = g(h(t))$ .

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_horner(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct *f, slong lenf,
                                       const fq_nmod_struct *g, const fq_nmod_struct *h, slong
                                       lenh, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is Horner's rule.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_horner(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t f, const
                                       fq_nmod_poly_t g, const fq_nmod_poly_t h, const
                                       fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero. The algorithm used is Horner's rule.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_horner_preinv(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct *f,
                                              slong lenf, const fq_nmod_struct *g, const
                                              fq_nmod_struct *h, slong lenh, const
                                              fq_nmod_struct *hinv, slong lenhiv, const
                                              fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . Furthermore, we require `hinv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is Horner's rule.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_horner_preinv(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t f,
                                              const fq_nmod_poly_t g, const fq_nmod_poly_t
                                              h, const fq_nmod_poly_t hinv, const
                                              fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . Furthermore, we require `hinv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The algorithm used is Horner's rule.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct *f, slong
                                           lenf, const fq_nmod_struct *g, const fq_nmod_struct
                                           *h, slong lenh, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t f, const
                                           fq_nmod_poly_t g, const fq_nmod_poly_t h, const
                                           fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_preinv(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct
                                                *f, slong lenf, const fq_nmod_struct *g,
                                                const fq_nmod_struct *h, slong lenh, const
                                                fq_nmod_struct *hinv, slong lenhiv, const
                                                fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . Furthermore, we require **hinv** to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_preinv(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t
                                                f, const fq_nmod_poly_t g, const
                                                fq_nmod_poly_t h, const fq_nmod_poly_t
                                                hinv, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . Furthermore, we require **hinv** to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct *f, slong lenf, const
                               fq_nmod_struct *g, const fq_nmod_struct *h, slong lenh, const
                               fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t f, const
                               fq_nmod_poly_t g, const fq_nmod_poly_t h, const fq_nmod_ctx_t
                               ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_preinv(fq_nmod_struct *res, const fq_nmod_struct *f, slong lenf,
                                       const fq_nmod_struct *g, const fq_nmod_struct *h, slong
                                       lenh, const fq_nmod_struct *hinv, slong lenhiv, const
                                       fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . Furthermore, we require **hinv** to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_preinv(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t f, const
                                       fq_nmod_poly_t g, const fq_nmod_poly_t h, const
                                       fq_nmod_poly_t hinv, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . Furthermore, we require **hinv** to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ .

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_reduce_matrix_mod_poly(fq_nmod_mat_t A, const fq_nmod_mat_t B, const
                                           fq_nmod_poly_t f, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the  $i$ th row of **A** to the reduction of the  $i$ th row of **B** modulo  $f$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(f)}$ . We require **B** to be at least a  $\sqrt{\deg(f)} \times \deg(f)$  matrix and  $f$  to be nonzero.

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_precompute_matrix(fq_nmod_mat_t A, const fq_nmod_struct *f, const
                                      fq_nmod_struct *g, slong leng, const fq_nmod_struct
                                      *ginv, slong lenginv, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the  $i$ th row of  $A$  to  $f^i$  modulo  $g$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(g)}$ . We require  $A$  to be a  $\sqrt{\deg(g)} \times \deg(g)$  matrix. We require  $\mathbf{ginv}$  to be the inverse of the reverse of  $\mathbf{g}$  and  $g$  to be nonzero.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_precompute_matrix(fq_nmod_mat_t A, const fq_nmod_poly_t f, const
    fq_nmod_poly_t g, const fq_nmod_poly_t ginv, const
    fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the  $i$ th row of  $A$  to  $f^i$  modulo  $g$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(g)}$ . We require  $A$  to be a  $\sqrt{\deg(g)} \times \deg(g)$  matrix. We require  $\mathbf{ginv}$  to be the inverse of the reverse of  $\mathbf{g}$ .

```
void _fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv(fq_nmod_struct *res, const
    fq_nmod_struct *f, slong lenf,
    const fq_nmod_mat_t A, const
    fq_nmod_struct *h, slong lenh,
    const fq_nmod_struct *hinv, slong
    lenhinv, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $\mathbf{res}$  to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero. We require that the  $i$ th row of  $A$  contains  $g^i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(h)}$ , i.e.  $A$  is a  $\sqrt{\deg(h)} \times \deg(h)$  matrix. We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . Furthermore, we require  $\mathbf{hinv}$  to be the inverse of the reverse of  $\mathbf{h}$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv(fq_nmod_poly_t res, const
    fq_nmod_poly_t f, const
    fq_nmod_mat_t A, const
    fq_nmod_poly_t h, const
    fq_nmod_poly_t hinv, const
    fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $\mathbf{res}$  to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that the  $i$ th row of  $A$  contains  $g^i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(h)}$ , i.e.  $A$  is a  $\sqrt{\deg(h)} \times \deg(h)$  matrix. We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . Furthermore, we require  $\mathbf{hinv}$  to be the inverse of the reverse of  $\mathbf{h}$ . This version of Brent-Kung modular composition is particularly useful if one has to perform several modular composition of the form  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$  for fixed  $g$  and  $h$ .

## 11.14.22 Output

```
int _fq_nmod_poly_fprint_pretty(FILE *file, const fq_nmod_struct *poly, slong len, const char *x,
    const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of  $(\mathbf{poly}, \mathbf{len})$  to the stream  $\mathbf{file}$ , using the string  $\mathbf{x}$  to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fq_nmod_poly_fprint_pretty(FILE *file, const fq_nmod_poly_t poly, const char *x, const
    fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of  $\mathbf{poly}$  to the stream  $\mathbf{file}$ , using the string  $\mathbf{x}$  to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int _fq_nmod_poly_print_pretty(const fq_nmod_struct *poly, slong len, const char *x, const
    fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of  $(\mathbf{poly}, \mathbf{len})$  to  $\mathbf{stdout}$ , using the string  $\mathbf{x}$  to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.



```
int fq_nmod_poly_print_pretty(const fq_nmod_poly_t poly, const char *x, const fq_nmod_ctx_t
                             ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of `poly` to `stdout`, using the string `x` to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int _fq_nmod_poly_fprint(FILE *file, const fq_nmod_struct *poly, slong len, const fq_nmod_ctx_t
                         ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of `(poly, len)` to the stream `file`.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fq_nmod_poly_fprint(FILE *file, const fq_nmod_poly_t poly, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of `poly` to the stream `file`.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int _fq_nmod_poly_print(const fq_nmod_struct *poly, slong len, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of `(poly, len)` to `stdout`.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fq_nmod_poly_print(const fq_nmod_poly_t poly, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the representation of `poly` to `stdout`.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
char *_fq_nmod_poly_get_str(const fq_nmod_struct *poly, slong len, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the plain FLINT string representation of the polynomial `(poly, len)`.

```
char *fq_nmod_poly_get_str(const fq_nmod_poly_t poly, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the plain FLINT string representation of the polynomial `poly`.

```
char *_fq_nmod_poly_get_str_pretty(const fq_nmod_struct *poly, slong len, const char *x, const
                                   fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a pretty representation of the polynomial `(poly, len)` using the null-terminated string `x` as the variable name.

```
char *fq_nmod_poly_get_str_pretty(const fq_nmod_poly_t poly, const char *x, const
                                   fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a pretty representation of the polynomial `poly` using the null-terminated string `x` as the variable name

### 11.14.23 Inflation and deflation

```
void fq_nmod_poly_inflate(fq_nmod_poly_t result, const fq_nmod_poly_t input, ulong inflation,
                          const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `result` to the inflated polynomial  $p(x^n)$  where  $p$  is given by `input` and  $n$  is given by `inflation`.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_deflate(fq_nmod_poly_t result, const fq_nmod_poly_t input, ulong deflation,
                          const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `result` to the deflated polynomial  $p(x^{1/n})$  where  $p$  is given by `input` and  $n$  is given by `deflation`. Requires  $n > 0$ .

```
ulong fq_nmod_poly_deflation(const fq_nmod_poly_t input, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns the largest integer by which `input` can be deflated. As special cases, returns 0 if `input` is the zero polynomial and 1 if `input` is a constant polynomial.



## 11.15 `fq_nmod_poly_factor.h` – factorisation of univariate polynomials over finite fields (word-size characteristic)

### 11.15.1 Types, macros and constants

type `fq_nmod_poly_factor_struct`

type `fq_nmod_poly_factor_t`

### 11.15.2 Memory Management

void `fq_nmod_poly_factor_init`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialises `fac` for use. An *fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* represents a polynomial in factorised form as a product of polynomials with associated exponents.

void `fq_nmod_poly_factor_clear`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Frees all memory associated with `fac`.

void `fq_nmod_poly_factor_realloc`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, *slong* alloc, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Reallocates the factor structure to provide space for precisely `alloc` factors.

void `fq_nmod_poly_factor_fit_length`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, *slong* len, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Ensures that the factor structure has space for at least `len` factors. This function takes care of the case of repeated calls by always at least doubling the number of factors the structure can hold.

### 11.15.3 Basic Operations

void `fq_nmod_poly_factor_set`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `res` to the same factorisation as `fac`.

void `fq_nmod_poly_factor_print_pretty`(const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const char \*var, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Pretty-prints the entries of `fac` to standard output.

void `fq_nmod_poly_factor_print`(const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints the entries of `fac` to standard output.

void `fq_nmod_poly_factor_insert`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* exp, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Inserts the factor `poly` with multiplicity `exp` into the factorisation `fac`.

If `fac` already contains `poly`, then `exp` simply gets added to the exponent of the existing entry.

void `fq_nmod_poly_factor_concat`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Concatenates two factorisations.

This is equivalent to calling `fq_nmod_poly_factor_insert()` repeatedly with the individual factors of `fac`.

Does not support aliasing between `res` and `fac`.

void `fq_nmod_poly_factor_pow`(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, *slong* exp, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Raises `fac` to the power `exp`.

*ulong* **fq\_nmod\_poly\_remove**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* p, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Removes the highest possible power of **p** from **f** and returns the exponent.

### 11.15.4 Irreducibility Testing

**int** **fq\_nmod\_poly\_is\_irreducible**(const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns 1 if the polynomial **f** is irreducible, otherwise returns 0.

**int** **fq\_nmod\_poly\_is\_irreducible\_ddf**(const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns 1 if the polynomial **f** is irreducible, otherwise returns 0. Uses fast distinct-degree factorisation.

**int** **fq\_nmod\_poly\_is\_irreducible\_ben\_or**(const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns 1 if the polynomial **f** is irreducible, otherwise returns 0. Uses Ben-Or's irreducibility test.

**int** **\_fq\_nmod\_poly\_is\_squarefree**(const *fq\_nmod\_struct* \*f, *slong* len, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns 1 if (**f**, **len**) is squarefree, and 0 otherwise. As a special case, the zero polynomial is not considered squarefree. There are no restrictions on the length.

**int** **fq\_nmod\_poly\_is\_squarefree**(const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns 1 if **f** is squarefree, and 0 otherwise. As a special case, the zero polynomial is not considered squarefree.

### 11.15.5 Factorisation

**int** **fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_equal\_deg\_prob**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* factor, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* pol, *slong* d, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Probabilistic equal degree factorisation of **pol** into irreducible factors of degree **d**. If it passes, a factor is placed in **factor** and 1 is returned, otherwise 0 is returned and the value of **factor** is undetermined.  
 Requires that **pol** be monic, non-constant and squarefree.

**void** **fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_equal\_deg**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* factors, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* pol, *slong* d, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Assuming **pol** is a product of irreducible factors all of degree **d**, finds all those factors and places them in **factors**. Requires that **pol** be monic, non-constant and squarefree.

**void** **fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_split\_single**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* linfactor, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* input, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Assuming **input** is a product of factors all of degree 1, finds a single linear factor of **input** and places it in **linfactor**. Requires that **input** be monic and non-constant.

**void** **fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_distinct\_deg**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* \*const \*degs, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Factorises a monic non-constant squarefree polynomial **poly** of degree **n** into factors  $f[d]$  such that for  $1 \leq d \leq n$   $f[d]$  is the product of the monic irreducible factors of **poly** of degree **d**. Factors are stored in **res**, associated powers of irreducible polynomials are stored in **degs** in the same order as factors.  
 Requires that **degs** have enough space for irreducible polynomials' powers (maximum space required is  $n * \text{sizeof}(\text{slong})$ ).

**void** **fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_squarefree**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets **res** to a squarefree factorization of **f**.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_factor(fq_nmod_poly_factor_t res, fq_nmod_t lead, const fq_nmod_poly_t f,
                        const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a non-constant polynomial  $f$  into monic irreducible factors choosing the best algorithm for given modulo and degree. The output `lead` is set to the leading coefficient of  $f$  upon return. Choice of algorithm is based on heuristic measurements.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_factor_cantor_zassenhaus(fq_nmod_poly_factor_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t
                                           f, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a non-constant polynomial  $f$  into monic irreducible factors using the Cantor-Zassenhaus algorithm.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_factor_kaltofen_shoup(fq_nmod_poly_factor_t res, const fq_nmod_poly_t
                                         poly, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a non-constant polynomial  $f$  into monic irreducible factors using the fast version of Cantor-Zassenhaus algorithm proposed by Kaltofen and Shoup (1998). More precisely this algorithm uses a “baby step/giant step” strategy for the distinct-degree factorization step.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_factor_berlekamp(fq_nmod_poly_factor_t factors, const fq_nmod_poly_t f,
                                   const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a non-constant polynomial  $f$  into monic irreducible factors using the Berlekamp algorithm.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_factor_with_berlekamp(fq_nmod_poly_factor_t res, fq_nmod_t leading_coeff,
                                        const fq_nmod_poly_t f, const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a general polynomial  $f$  into monic irreducible factors and sets `leading_coeff` to the leading coefficient of  $f$ , or 0 if  $f$  is the zero polynomial.

This function first checks for small special cases, deflates  $f$  if it is of the form  $p(x^m)$  for some  $m > 1$ , then performs a square-free factorisation, and finally runs Berlekamp on all the individual square-free factors.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_factor_with_cantor_zassenhaus(fq_nmod_poly_factor_t res, fq_nmod_t
                                                leading_coeff, const fq_nmod_poly_t f, const
                                                fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a general polynomial  $f$  into monic irreducible factors and sets `leading_coeff` to the leading coefficient of  $f$ , or 0 if  $f$  is the zero polynomial.

This function first checks for small special cases, deflates  $f$  if it is of the form  $p(x^m)$  for some  $m > 1$ , then performs a square-free factorisation, and finally runs Cantor-Zassenhaus on all the individual square-free factors.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_factor_with_kaltofen_shoup(fq_nmod_poly_factor_t res, fq_nmod_t
                                              leading_coeff, const fq_nmod_poly_t f, const
                                              fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a general polynomial  $f$  into monic irreducible factors and sets `leading_coeff` to the leading coefficient of  $f$ , or 0 if  $f$  is the zero polynomial.

This function first checks for small special cases, deflates  $f$  if it is of the form  $p(x^m)$  for some  $m > 1$ , then performs a square-free factorisation, and finally runs Kaltofen-Shoup on all the individual square-free factors.

```
void fq_nmod_poly_iterated_frobenius_preinv(fq_nmod_poly_t *rop, slong n, const
                                            fq_nmod_poly_t v, const fq_nmod_poly_t vinv,
                                            const fq_nmod_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop[i]` to be  $x^{q^i} \bmod v$  for  $0 \leq i < n$ .

It is required that `vinv` is the inverse of the reverse of  $v \bmod x^{\text{len}v}$ .

### 11.15.6 Root Finding

void **fq\_nmod\_poly\_roots**(*fq\_nmod\_poly\_factor\_t* r, const *fq\_nmod\_poly\_t* f, int with\_multiplicity, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Fill *r* with factors of the form  $x - r_i$  where the  $r_i$  are the distinct roots of a nonzero  $f$  in  $F_q$ . If *with\_multiplicity* is zero, the exponent  $e_i$  of the factor  $x - r_i$  is 1. Otherwise, it is the largest  $e_i$  such that  $(x - r_i)^{e_i}$  divides  $f$ . This function throws if  $f$  is zero, but is otherwise always successful.

## 11.16 fq\_nmod\_embed.h – Computing isomorphisms and embeddings of finite fields

void **fq\_nmod\_embed\_gens**(*fq\_nmod\_t* gen\_sub, *fq\_nmod\_t* gen\_sup, *nmod\_poly\_t* minpoly, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* sub\_ctx, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* sup\_ctx)

Given two contexts *sub\_ctx* and *sup\_ctx*, such that `degree(sub_ctx)` divides `degree(sup_ctx)`, compute:

- an element *gen\_sub* in *sub\_ctx* such that *gen\_sub* generates the finite field defined by *sub\_ctx*,
- its minimal polynomial *minpoly*,
- a root *gen\_sup* of *minpoly* inside the field defined by *sup\_ctx*.

These data uniquely define an embedding of *sub\_ctx* into *sup\_ctx*.

void **\_fq\_nmod\_embed\_gens\_naive**(*fq\_nmod\_t* gen\_sub, *fq\_nmod\_t* gen\_sup, *nmod\_poly\_t* minpoly, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* sub\_ctx, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* sup\_ctx)

Given two contexts *sub\_ctx* and *sup\_ctx*, such that `degree(sub_ctx)` divides `degree(sup_ctx)`, compute an embedding of *sub\_ctx* into *sup\_ctx* defined as follows:

- *gen\_sub* is the canonical generator of *sub\_ctx* (i.e., the class of  $X$ ),
- *minpoly* is the defining polynomial of *sub\_ctx*,
- *gen\_sup* is a root of *minpoly* inside the field defined by *sup\_ctx*.

void **fq\_nmod\_embed\_matrices**(*nmod\_mat\_t* embed, *nmod\_mat\_t* project, const *fq\_nmod\_t* gen\_sub, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* sub\_ctx, const *fq\_nmod\_t* gen\_sup, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* sup\_ctx, const *nmod\_poly\_t* gen\_minpoly)

Given:

- two contexts *sub\_ctx* and *sup\_ctx*, of respective degrees  $m$  and  $n$ , such that  $m$  divides  $n$ ;
- a generator *gen\_sub* of *sub\_ctx*, its minimal polynomial *gen\_minpoly*, and a root *gen\_sup* of *gen\_minpoly* in *sup\_ctx*, as returned by **fq\_nmod\_embed\_gens**;

Compute:

- the  $n \times m$  matrix *embed* mapping *gen\_sub* to *gen\_sup*, and all their powers accordingly;
- an  $m \times n$  matrix *project* such that *project*  $\times$  *embed* is the  $m \times m$  identity matrix.

void **fq\_nmod\_embed\_trace\_matrix**(*nmod\_mat\_t* res, const *nmod\_mat\_t* basis, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* sub\_ctx, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* sup\_ctx)

Given:

- two contexts *sub\_ctx* and *sup\_ctx*, of degrees  $m$  and  $n$ , such that  $m$  divides  $n$ ;
- an  $n \times m$  matrix *basis* that maps *sub\_ctx* to an isomorphic subfield in *sup\_ctx*;

Compute the  $m \times n$  matrix of the trace from *sup\_ctx* to *sub\_ctx*.

This matrix is computed as

`embed_dual_to_mono_matrix(_, sub_ctx) × basist × embed_mono_to_dual_matrix(_, sup_ctx)}`.

**Note:** if  $m = n$ , `basis` represents a Frobenius, and the result is its inverse matrix.

void `fq_nmod_embed_composition_matrix`(`nmod_mat_t` matrix, const `fq_nmod_t` gen, const `fq_nmod_ctx_t` ctx)

Compute the *composition matrix* of `gen`.

For an element  $a \in \mathbf{F}_{p^n}$ , its composition matrix is the matrix whose columns are  $a^0, a^1, \dots, a^{n-1}$ .

void `fq_nmod_embed_composition_matrix_sub`(`nmod_mat_t` matrix, const `fq_nmod_t` gen, const `fq_nmod_ctx_t` ctx, `slong` trunc)

Compute the *composition matrix* of `gen`, truncated to `trunc` columns.

void `fq_nmod_embed_mul_matrix`(`nmod_mat_t` matrix, const `fq_nmod_t` gen, const `fq_nmod_ctx_t` ctx)

Compute the *multiplication matrix* of `gen`.

For an element  $a$  in  $\mathbf{F}_{p^n} = \mathbf{F}_p[x]$ , its multiplication matrix is the matrix whose columns are  $a, ax, \dots, ax^{n-1}$ .

void `fq_nmod_embed_mono_to_dual_matrix`(`nmod_mat_t` res, const `fq_nmod_ctx_t` ctx)

Compute the change of basis matrix from the monomial basis of `ctx` to its dual basis.

void `fq_nmod_embed_dual_to_mono_matrix`(`nmod_mat_t` res, const `fq_nmod_ctx_t` ctx)

Compute the change of basis matrix from the dual basis of `ctx` to its monomial basis.

void `fq_nmod_modulus_pow_series_inv`(`nmod_poly_t` res, const `fq_nmod_ctx_t` ctx, `slong` trunc)

Compute the power series inverse of the reverse of the modulus of `ctx` up to  $O(x^{\text{trunc}})$ .

void `fq_nmod_modulus_derivative_inv`(`fq_nmod_t` m\_prime, `fq_nmod_t` m\_prime\_inv, const `fq_nmod_ctx_t` ctx)

Compute the derivative `m_prime` of the modulus of `ctx` as an element of `ctx`, and its inverse `m_prime_inv`.

## 11.17 fq\_nmod\_mpoly.h – multivariate polynomials over finite fields of word-sized characteristic

The exponents follow the `mpoly` interface. No references to the coefficients are available.

### 11.17.1 Types, macros and constants

type `fq_nmod_mpoly_struct`

A structure holding a multivariate polynomial over a finite field of word-sized characteristic.

type `fq_nmod_mpoly_t`

An array of length 1 of `fq_nmod_mpoly_struct`.

type `fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_struct`

Context structure representing the parent ring of an `fq_nmod_mpoly`.

type `fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t`

An array of length 1 of `fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_struct`.

## 11.17.2 Context object

void **fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_init**(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* nvars, const *ordering\_t* ord, const *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* fqctx)

Initialise a context object for a polynomial ring with the given number of variables and the given ordering. It will have coefficients in the finite field *fqctx*. The possibilities for the ordering are ORD\_LEX, ORD\_DEGLEX and ORD\_DEGREVLEX.

*slong* **fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_nvars**(const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the number of variables used to initialize the context.

*ordering\_t* **fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_ord**(const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return the ordering used to initialize the context.

void **fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_clear**(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Release any space allocated by an *ctx*.

## 11.17.3 Memory management

void **fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_init**(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialise *A* for use with the given an initialised context object. Its value is set to zero.

void **fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_init2**(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* alloc, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialise *A* for use with the given an initialised context object. Its value is set to zero. It is allocated with space for *alloc* terms and at least MPOLY\_MIN\_BITS bits for the exponents.

void **fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_init3**(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* alloc, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bits, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialise *A* for use with the given an initialised context object. Its value is set to zero. It is allocated with space for *alloc* terms and *bits* bits for the exponents.

void **fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_fit\_length**(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* len, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Ensure that *A* has space for at least *len* terms.

void **fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_realloc**(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* alloc, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Reallocate *A* to have space for *alloc* terms. Assumes the current length of the polynomial is not greater than *alloc*.

void **fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_clear**(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Release any space allocated for *A*.

## 11.17.4 Input/Output

The variable strings in *x* start with the variable of most significance at index 0. If *x* is NULL, the variables are named *x1*, *x2*, etc.

char \***fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_get\_str\_pretty**(const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const char \*\*x, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return a string, which the user is responsible for cleaning up, representing *A*, given an array of variable strings *x*.

int **fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_fprint\_pretty**(FILE \*file, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const char \*\*x, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Print a string representing *A* to *file*.

int **fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_print\_pretty**(const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const char \*\*x, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Print a string representing *A* to *stdout*.

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_set_str_pretty(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const char *str, const char **x, const
                                fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the polynomial in the null-terminates string  $str$  given an array  $x$  of variable strings. If parsing  $str$  fails,  $A$  is set to zero, and  $-1$  is returned. Otherwise,  $0$  is returned. The operations  $+$ ,  $-$ ,  $*$ , and  $/$  are permitted along with integers and the variables in  $x$ . The character  $\wedge$  must be immediately followed by the (integer) exponent. If any division is not exact, parsing fails.

### 11.17.5 Basic manipulation

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_gen(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong var, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the variable of index  $var$ , where  $var = 0$  corresponds to the variable with the most significance with respect to the ordering.

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_is_gen(const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong var, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $var \geq 0$ , return 1 if  $A$  is equal to the  $var$ -th generator, otherwise return 0. If  $var < 0$ , return 1 if the polynomial is equal to any generator, otherwise return 0.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_set(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, const
                      fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B$ .

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_equal(const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, const
                       fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if  $A$  is equal to  $B$ , else return 0.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_swap(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t
                       ctx)
```

Efficiently swap  $A$  and  $B$ .

### 11.17.6 Constants

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_is_fq_nmod(const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if  $A$  is a constant, else return 0.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_get_fq_nmod(fq_nmod_t c, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const
                               fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Assuming that  $A$  is a constant, set  $c$  to this constant. This function throws if  $A$  is not a constant.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_set_fq_nmod(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_t c, const
                               fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_set_ui(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, ulong c, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the constant  $c$ .

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_set_fq_nmod_gen(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the constant given by `fq_nmod_gen()`.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_zero(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the constant 0.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_one(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the constant 1.

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_equal_fq_nmod(const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_t c, const
                                fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if  $A$  is equal to the constant  $c$ , else return 0.



int `fq_nmod_mpoly_is_zero`(const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Return 1 if *A* is the constant 0, else return 0.

int `fq_nmod_mpoly_is_one`(const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Return 1 if *A* is the constant 1, else return 0.

### 11.17.7 Degrees

int `fq_nmod_mpoly_degrees_fit_si`(const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Return 1 if the degrees of *A* with respect to each variable fit into an `slong`, otherwise return 0.

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_degrees_fmpz`(*fmpz* \*\*deg, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_degrees_si`(*slong* \*deg, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Set *deg*s to the degrees of *A* with respect to each variable. If *A* is zero, all degrees are set to  $-1$ .

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_degree_fmpz`(*fmpz\_t* deg, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* var, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*slong* `fq_nmod_mpoly_degree_si`(const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *slong* var, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Either return or set *deg* to the degree of *A* with respect to the variable of index *var*. If *A* is zero, the degree is defined to be  $-1$ .

int `fq_nmod_mpoly_total_degree_fits_si`(const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Return 1 if the total degree of *A* fits into an `slong`, otherwise return 0.

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_total_degree_fmpz`(*fmpz\_t* tdeg, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

*slong* `fq_nmod_mpoly_total_degree_si`(const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Either return or set *tdeg* to the total degree of *A*. If *A* is zero, the total degree is defined to be  $-1$ .

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_used_vars`(int \*used, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 For each variable index *i*, set *used*[*i*] to nonzero if the variable of index *i* appears in *A* and to zero otherwise.

### 11.17.8 Coefficients

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_get_coeff_fq_nmod_monomial`(*fq\_nmod\_t* c, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* M, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Assuming that *M* is a monomial, set *c* to the coefficient of the corresponding monomial in *A*. This function throws if *M* is not a monomial.

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_set_coeff_fq_nmod_monomial`(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_t* c, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* M, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Assuming that *M* is a monomial, set the coefficient of the corresponding monomial in *A* to *c*. This function throws if *M* is not a monomial.

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_get_coeff_fq_nmod_fmpz`(*fq\_nmod\_t* c, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *fmpz* \*const \*exp, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_get_coeff_fq_nmod_ui(fq_nmod_t c, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const ulong
                                         *exp, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $c$  to the coefficient of the monomial with exponent vector  $exp$ .

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_set_coeff_fq_nmod_fmpz(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_t c, fmpz
                                           *const *exp, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_set_coeff_fq_nmod_ui(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_t c, const ulong
                                         *exp, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set the coefficient of the monomial with exponent  $exp$  to  $c$ .

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_get_coeff_vars_ui(fq_nmod_mpoly_t C, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const
                                     slong *vars, const ulong *exps, slong length, const
                                     fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $C$  to the coefficient of  $A$  with respect to the variables in  $vars$  with powers in the corresponding array  $exps$ . Both  $vars$  and  $exps$  point to array of length  $length$ . It is assumed that  $0 < length \leq nvars(A)$  and that the variables in  $vars$  are distinct.

### 11.17.9 Comparison

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_cmp(const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, const
                      fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 (resp.  $-1$ , or 0) if  $A$  is after (resp. before, same as)  $B$  in some arbitrary but fixed total ordering of the polynomials. This ordering agrees with the usual ordering of monomials when  $A$  and  $B$  are both monomials.

### 11.17.10 Container operations

These functions deal with violations of the internal canonical representation. If a term index is negative or not strictly less than the length of the polynomial, the function will throw.

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_is_canonical(const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if  $A$  is in canonical form. Otherwise, return 0. To be in canonical form, all of the terms must have nonzero coefficients, and the terms must be sorted from greatest to least.

```
slong fq_nmod_mpoly_length(const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return the number of terms in  $A$ . If the polynomial is in canonical form, this will be the number of nonzero coefficients.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_resize(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong new_length, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t
                           ctx)
```

Set the length of  $A$  to  $new\_length$ . Terms are either deleted from the end, or new zero terms are appended.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_get_term_coeff_fq_nmod(fq_nmod_t c, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong i,
                                           const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $c$  to the coefficient of the term of index  $i$ .

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_set_term_coeff_ui(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong i, ulong c, const
                                     fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set the coefficient of the term of index  $i$  to  $c$ .

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_term_exp_fits_si(const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong i, const
                                   fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_term_exp_fits_ui(const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong i, const
                                   fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if all entries of the exponent vector of the term of index  $i$  fit into an `slong` (resp. a `ulong`). Otherwise, return 0.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_get_term_exp_fmpz(fmpz **exp, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong i, const
                                     fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_get_term_exp_ui(ulong *exp, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong i, const
                                   fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_get_term_exp_si(slong *exp, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong i, const
                                   fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set *exp* to the exponent vector of the term of index *i*. The `_ui` (resp. `_si`) version throws if any entry does not fit into a `ulong` (resp. `slong`).

```
ulong fq_nmod_mpoly_get_term_var_exp_ui(const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong i, slong var, const
                                         fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
slong fq_nmod_mpoly_get_term_var_exp_si(const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong i, slong var, const
                                         fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return the exponent of the variable *var* of the term of index *i*. This function throws if the exponent does not fit into a `ulong` (resp. `slong`).

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_set_term_exp_fmpz(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong i, fmpz *const *exp, const
                                     fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_set_term_exp_ui(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong i, const ulong *exp, const
                                   fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set the exponent of the term of index *i* to *exp*.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_get_term(fq_nmod_mpoly_t M, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong i, const
                            fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set *M* to the term of index *i* in *A*.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_get_term_monomial(fq_nmod_mpoly_t M, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong i,
                                     const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set *M* to the monomial of the term of index *i* in *A*. The coefficient of *M* will be one.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_push_term_fq_nmod_fmpz(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_t c, fmpz
                                           *const *exp, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_push_term_fq_nmod_ffmpz(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_t c, const
                                             fmpz *exp, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_push_term_fq_nmod_ui(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_t c, const ulong
                                         *exp, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Append a term to *A* with coefficient *c* and exponent vector *exp*. This function runs in constant average time.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_sort_terms(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sort the terms of *A* into the canonical ordering dictated by the ordering in *ctx*. This function simply reorders the terms: It does not combine like terms, nor does it delete terms with coefficient zero. This function runs in linear time in the bit size of *A*.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_combine_like_terms(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Combine adjacent like terms in *A* and delete terms with coefficient zero. If the terms of *A* were sorted to begin with, the result will be in canonical form. This function runs in linear time in the bit size of *A*.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_reverse(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, const
                           fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set *A* to the reversal of *B*.

### 11.17.11 Random generation

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_randtest_bound`(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* length, *ulong* exp\_bound, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Generate a random polynomial with length up to *length* and exponents in the range  $[0, \text{exp\_bound} - 1]$ . The exponents of each variable are generated by calls to `n_randint(state, exp_bound)`.

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_randtest_bounds`(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* length, *ulong* \*exp\_bounds, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Generate a random polynomial with length up to *length* and exponents in the range  $[0, \text{exp\_bounds}[i] - 1]$ . The exponents of the variable of index *i* are generated by calls to `n_randint(state, exp_bounds[i])`.

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_randtest_bits`(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* length, *mp\_limb\_t* exp\_bits, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Generate a random polynomial with length up to *length* and exponents whose packed form does not exceed the given bit count.

### 11.17.12 Addition/Subtraction

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_add_fq_nmod`(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fq\_nmod\_t* C, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to  $B + c$ .

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_sub_fq_nmod`(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fq\_nmod\_t* C, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to  $B - c$ .

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_add`(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* C, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to  $B + C$ .

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_sub`(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* C, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to  $B - C$ .

### 11.17.13 Scalar operations

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_neg`(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to  $-B$ .

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_scalar_mul_fq_nmod`(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fq\_nmod\_t* c, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to  $B \times c$ .

void `fq_nmod_mpoly_make_monic`(*fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* A, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_t* B, const *fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set *A* to *B* divided by the leading coefficient of *B*. This throws if *B* is zero.

### 11.17.14 Differentiation

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_derivative(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, slong var, const
                             fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the derivative of  $B$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ .

### 11.17.15 Evaluation

These functions return 0 when the operation would imply unreasonable arithmetic.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_evaluate_all_fq_nmod(fq_nmod_t ev, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A,
                                         fq_nmod_struct *const *vals, const
                                         fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $ev$  the evaluation of  $A$  where the variables are replaced by the corresponding elements of the array  $vals$ .

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_evaluate_one_fq_nmod(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, slong
                                         var, const fq_nmod_t val, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t
                                         ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variable of index  $var$  is replaced by  $val$ .

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_compose_fq_nmod_poly(fq_nmod_poly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t B,
                                         fq_nmod_poly_struct *const *C, const
                                         fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variables are replaced by the corresponding elements of the array  $C$ . The context object of  $B$  is  $ctxB$ . Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_compose_fq_nmod_mpoly(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t B,
                                         fq_nmod_mpoly_struct *const *C, const
                                         fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctxB, const
                                         fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctxAC)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variables are replaced by the corresponding elements of the array  $C$ . Both  $A$  and the elements of  $C$  have context object  $ctxAC$ , while  $B$  has context object  $ctxB$ . Neither  $A$  nor  $B$  is allowed to alias any other polynomial. Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_compose_fq_nmod_mpoly_gen(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t B,
                                              const slong *c, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t
                                              ctxB, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctxAC)
```

Set  $A$  to the evaluation of  $B$  where the variable of index  $i$  in  $ctxB$  is replaced by the variable of index  $c[i]$  in  $ctxAC$ . The length of the array  $C$  is the number of variables in  $ctxB$ . If any  $c[i]$  is negative, the corresponding variable of  $B$  is replaced by zero. Otherwise, it is expected that  $c[i]$  is less than the number of variables in  $ctxAC$ .

### 11.17.16 Multiplication

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_mul(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t
                      C, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B$  times  $C$ .

### 11.17.17 Powering

These functions return 0 when the operation would imply unreasonable arithmetic.

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_pow_fmpz(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, const fmpz_t k,
                           const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B$  raised to the  $k$ -th power. Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_pow_ui(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, ulong k, const
                        fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to  $B$  raised to the  $k$ -th power. Return 1 for success and 0 for failure.

### 11.17.18 Division

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_divides(fq_nmod_mpoly_t Q, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const
                        fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $A$  is divisible by  $B$ , set  $Q$  to the exact quotient and return 1. Otherwise, set  $Q$  to zero and return 0.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_div(fq_nmod_mpoly_t Q, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t
                     B, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $Q$  to the quotient of  $A$  by  $B$ , discarding the remainder.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_divrem(fq_nmod_mpoly_t Q, fq_nmod_mpoly_t R, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A,
                        const fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $Q$  and  $R$  to the quotient and remainder of  $A$  divided by  $B$ .

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_divrem_ideal(fq_nmod_mpoly_struct **Q, fq_nmod_mpoly_t R, const
                              fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, fq_nmod_mpoly_struct *const *B, slong
                              len, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

This function is as per `fq_nmod_mpoly_divrem()` except that it takes an array of divisor polynomials  $B$  and it returns an array of quotient polynomials  $Q$ . The number of divisor (and hence quotient) polynomials, is given by  $len$ .

### 11.17.19 Greatest Common Divisor

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_term_content(fq_nmod_mpoly_t M, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const
                              fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $M$  to the GCD of the terms of  $A$ . If  $A$  is zero,  $M$  will be zero. Otherwise,  $M$  will be a monomial with coefficient one.

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_content_vars(fq_nmod_mpoly_t g, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong *vars,
                              slong vars_length, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $g$  to the GCD of the coefficients of  $A$  when viewed as a polynomial in the variables  $vars$ . Return 1 for success and 0 for failure. Upon success,  $g$  will be independent of the variables  $vars$ .

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_gcd(fq_nmod_mpoly_t G, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t
                    B, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $G$  to the monic GCD of  $A$  and  $B$ . The GCD of zero and zero is defined to be zero. If the return is 1 the function was successful. Otherwise the return is 0 and  $G$  is left untouched.

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_gcd_cofactors(fq_nmod_mpoly_t G, fq_nmod_mpoly_t Abar,
                              fq_nmod_mpoly_t Bbar, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const
                              fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Do the operation of `fq_nmod_mpoly_gcd()` and also compute  $Abar = A/G$  and  $Bbar = B/G$  if successful.

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_gcd_brown(fq_nmod_mpoly_t G, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const
                             fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_gcd_hensel(fq_nmod_mpoly_t G, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const
                              fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_gcd_zippel(fq_nmod_mpoly_t G, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const
                              fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $G$  to the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  using various algorithms.

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_resultant(fq_nmod_mpoly_t R, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const
                             fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, slong var, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $R$  to the resultant of  $A$  and  $B$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ .

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_discriminant(fq_nmod_mpoly_t D, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, slong var, const
                                fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Try to set  $D$  to the discriminant of  $A$  with respect to the variable of index  $var$ .

### 11.17.20 Square Root

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_sqrt(fq_nmod_mpoly_t Q, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const
                        fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $Q^2 = A$  has a solution, set  $Q$  to a solution and return 1, otherwise return 0 and set  $Q$  to zero.

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_is_square(const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if  $A$  is a perfect square, otherwise return 0.

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_quadratic_root(fq_nmod_mpoly_t Q, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const
                                   fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

If  $Q^2 + AQ = B$  has a solution, set  $Q$  to a solution and return 1, otherwise return 0.

### 11.17.21 Univariate Functions

An `fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_t` holds a univariate polynomial in some main variable with `fq_nmod_mpoly_t` coefficients in the remaining variables. These functions are useful when one wants to rewrite an element of  $\mathbb{F}_q[x_1, \dots, x_m]$  as an element of  $(\mathbb{F}_q[x_1, \dots, x_{v-1}, x_{v+1}, \dots, x_m])[x_v]$  and vice versa.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_init(fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initialize  $A$ .

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_clear(fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Clear  $A$ .

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_swap(fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_t A, fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_t B,
                                const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Swap  $A$  and  $B$ .

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_to_univar(fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t B, slong var,
                              const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to a univariate form of  $B$  by pulling out the variable of index  $var$ . The coefficients of  $A$  will still belong to the content  $ctx$  but will not depend on the variable of index  $var$ .

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_from_univar(fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_t B, slong
                                var, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $A$  to the normal form of  $B$  by putting in the variable of index  $var$ . This function is undefined if the coefficients of  $B$  depend on the variable of index  $var$ .



```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_degree_fits_si(const fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_t A, const
                                         fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return 1 if the degree of  $A$  with respect to the main variable fits an `slong`. Otherwise, return 0.

```
slong fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_length(const fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_t A, const
                                   fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return the number of terms in  $A$  with respect to the main variable.

```
slong fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_get_term_exp_si(fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_t A, slong i, const
                                             fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return the exponent of the term of index  $i$  of  $A$ .

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_get_term_coeff(fq_nmod_mpoly_t c, const
                                          fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_t A, slong i, const
                                          fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_swap_term_coeff(fq_nmod_mpoly_t c, fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_t A,
                                           slong i, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set (resp. swap)  $c$  to (resp. with) the coefficient of the term of index  $i$  of  $A$ .

## 11.18 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_factor.h – factorisation of multivariate polynomials over finite fields of word-sized characteristic

### 11.18.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_struct
```

A struct for holding a factored polynomial. There is a single constant and a product of bases to corresponding exponents.

```
type fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_t
```

An array of length 1 of `fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_struct`.

### 11.18.2 Memory management

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_init(fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_t f, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initialise  $f$ .

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_clear(fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_t f, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Clear  $f$ .

### 11.18.3 Basic manipulation

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_swap(fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_t f, fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_t g, const
                               fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Efficiently swap  $f$  and  $g$ .

```
slong fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_length(const fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_t f, const
                                   fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return the length of the product in  $f$ .

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_get_constant_fq_nmod(fq_nmod_t c, const fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_t
                                                f, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $c$  to the constant of  $f$ .

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_get_base(fq_nmod_mpoly_t p, const fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_t f, slong
                                   i, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_swap_base(fq_nmod_mpoly_t p, const fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_t f,
                                     slong i, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set (resp. swap)  $B$  to (resp. with) the base of the term of index  $i$  in  $A$ .

```
slong fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_get_exp_si(fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_t f, slong i, const
                                       fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Return the exponent of the term of index  $i$  in  $A$ . It is assumed to fit an `slong`.

```
void fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_sort(fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_t f, const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sort the product of  $f$  first by exponent and then by base.

### 11.18.4 Factorisation

A return of 1 indicates that the function was successful. Otherwise, the return is 0 and  $f$  is undefined. None of these functions multiply  $f$  by  $A$ :  $f$  is simply set to a factorisation of  $A$ , and thus these functions should not depend on the initial value of the output  $f$ .

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_squarefree(fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_t f, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A,
                                     const fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $f$  to a factorization of  $A$  where the bases are primitive and pairwise relatively prime. If the product of all irreducible factors with a given exponent is desired, it is recommended to call `fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_sort()` and then multiply the bases with the desired exponent.

```
int fq_nmod_mpoly_factor(fq_nmod_mpoly_factor_t f, const fq_nmod_mpoly_t A, const
                         fq_nmod_mpoly_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $f$  to a factorization of  $A$  where the bases are irreducible.

## 11.19 fq\_zech.h – finite fields (Zech logarithm representation)

We represent an element of the finite field as a power of a generator for the multiplicative group of the finite field. In particular, we use a root of  $f(x)$ , where  $f(X) \in \mathbf{F}_p[X]$  is a monic, irreducible polynomial of degree  $n$ , as a polynomial in  $\mathbf{F}_p[X]$  of degree less than  $n$ . The underlying data structure is just an `mp_limb_t`.

The default choice for  $f(X)$  is the Conway polynomial for the pair  $(p, n)$ , enabled by Frank Lübeck's data base of Conway polynomials using the `_nmod_poly_conway()` function. If a Conway polynomial is not available, then a random irreducible polynomial will be chosen for  $f(X)$ . Additionally, the user is able to supply their own  $f(X)$ .

We required that the order of the field fits inside of an `mp_limb_t`; however, it is recommended that  $p^n < 2^{20}$  due to the time and memory needed to compute the Zech logarithm table.

### 11.19.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type fq_zech_ctx_struct
```

```
type fq_zech_ctx_t
```

```
type fq_zech_struct
```

```
type fq_zech_t
```

## 11.19.2 Context Management

void **fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_ui**(*fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx, *ulong* p, *slong* d, const char \*var)

Initialises the context for prime  $p$  and extension degree  $d$ , with name **var** for the generator. By default, it will try use a Conway polynomial; if one is not available, a random primitive polynomial will be used.

Assumes that  $p$  is a prime and  $p^d < 2^{\text{FLINT\_BITS}}$ .

Assumes that the string **var** is a null-terminated string of length at least one.

int **\_fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_conway\_ui**(*fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx, *ulong* p, *slong* d, const char \*var)

Attempts to initialise the context for prime  $p$  and extension degree  $d$ , with name **var** for the generator using a Conway polynomial for the modulus.

Returns 1 if the Conway polynomial is in the database for the given size and the initialization is successful; otherwise, returns 0.

Assumes that  $p$  is a prime and  $p^d < 2^{\text{FLINT\_BITS}}$ .

Assumes that the string **var** is a null-terminated string of length at least one.

void **fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_conway\_ui**(*fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx, *ulong* p, *slong* d, const char \*var)

Initialises the context for prime  $p$  and extension degree  $d$ , with name **var** for the generator using a Conway polynomial for the modulus.

Assumes that  $p$  is a prime and  $p^d < 2^{\text{FLINT\_BITS}}$ .

Assumes that the string **var** is a null-terminated string of length at least one.

void **fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_random\_ui**(*fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx, *ulong* p, *slong* d, const char \*var)

Initialises the context for prime  $p$  and extension degree  $d$ , with name **var** for the generator using a random primitive polynomial.

Assumes that  $p$  is a prime and  $p^d < 2^{\text{FLINT\_BITS}}$ .

Assumes that the string **var** is a null-terminated string of length at least one.

void **fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_modulus**(*fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx, const *nmod\_poly\_t* modulus, const char \*var)

Initialises the context for given **modulus** with name **var** for the generator.

Assumes that **modulus** is an primitive polynomial over  $\mathbf{F}_p$ . An exception is raised if a non-primitive modulus is detected.

Assumes that the string **var** is a null-terminated string of length at least one.

int **fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_modulus\_check**(*fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx, const *nmod\_poly\_t* modulus, const char \*var)

As per the previous function, but returns 0 if the modulus was not primitive and 1 if the context was successfully initialised with the given modulus. No exception is raised.

void **fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_fq\_nmod\_ctx**(*fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx, *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctxn)

Initializes the context **ctx** to be the Zech representation for the finite field given by **ctxn**.

int **fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_fq\_nmod\_ctx\_check**(*fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx, *fq\_nmod\_ctx\_t* ctxn)

As per the previous function but returns 0 if a non-primitive modulus is detected. Returns 0 if the Zech representation was successfully initialised.

void **fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_randtest**(*fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx, *flint\_rand\_t* state, int type)

Initialises **ctx** to a random finite field, where the prime and degree is set according to **type**. If **type** is 0 the prime and degree may be large, else if **type** is 1 the degree is small but the prime may be large, else if **type** is 2 the prime is small but the degree may be large, else if **type** is 3 both prime and degree are small.

void **fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_randtest\_reducible**(*fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx, *flint\_rand\_t* state, int type)  
 Since the Zech logarithm representation does not work with a non-irreducible modulus, this function does the same as *fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_randtest()*.

void **fq\_zech\_ctx\_clear**(*fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Clears all memory that has been allocated as part of the context.

const *nmod\_poly\_struct* \***fq\_zech\_ctx\_modulus**(const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns a pointer to the modulus in the context.

*slong* **fq\_zech\_ctx\_degree**(const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns the degree of the field extension  $[\mathbf{F}_q : \mathbf{F}_p]$ , which is equal to  $\log_p q$ .

*ulong* **fq\_zech\_ctx\_prime**(const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns the prime  $p$  of the context.

void **fq\_zech\_ctx\_order**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets  $f$  to be the size of the finite field.

*mpz\_limb\_t* **fq\_zech\_ctx\_order\_ui**(const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns the size of the finite field.

int **fq\_zech\_ctx\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Prints the context information to  $\{\texttt{file}\}$ . Returns 1 for a success and a negative number for an error.

void **fq\_zech\_ctx\_print**(const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Prints the context information to  $\{\texttt{stdout}\}$ .

### 11.19.3 Memory management

void **fq\_zech\_init**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Initialises the element *rop*, setting its value to 0.

void **fq\_zech\_init2**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Initialises *poly* with at least enough space for it to be an element of *ctx* and sets it to 0.

void **fq\_zech\_clear**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Clears the element *rop*.

void **\_fq\_zech\_sparse\_reduce**(*mpz\_ptr* R, *slong* lenR, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Reduces (R, lenR) modulo the polynomial  $f$  given by the modulus of *ctx*.

void **\_fq\_zech\_dense\_reduce**(*mpz\_ptr* R, *slong* lenR, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Reduces (R, lenR) modulo the polynomial  $f$  given by the modulus of *ctx* using Newton division.

void **\_fq\_zech\_reduce**(*mpz\_ptr* r, *slong* lenR, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Reduces (R, lenR) modulo the polynomial  $f$  given by the modulus of *ctx*. Does either sparse or dense reduction based on *ctx->sparse\_modulus*.

void **fq\_zech\_reduce**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Reduces the polynomial *rop* as an element of  $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(f(X))$ .

### 11.19.4 Basic arithmetic

void **fq\_zech\_add**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op1, const *fq\_zech\_t* op2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the sum of op1 and op2.

void **fq\_zech\_sub**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op1, const *fq\_zech\_t* op2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the difference of op1 and op2.

void **fq\_zech\_sub\_one**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op1, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the difference of op1 and 1.

void **fq\_zech\_neg**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the negative of op.

void **fq\_zech\_mul**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op1, const *fq\_zech\_t* op2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the product of op1 and op2, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_zech\_mul\_fmpz**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the product of op and x, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_zech\_mul\_si**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, *slong* x, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the product of op and x, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_zech\_mul\_ui**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, *ulong* x, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the product of op and x, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_zech\_sqr**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the square of op, reducing the output in the given context.

void **fq\_zech\_div**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op1, const *fq\_zech\_t* op2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the quotient of op1 and op2, reducing the output in the given context.

void **\_fq\_zech\_inv**(*mp\_ptr* \*rop, *mp\_srcptr* \*op, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets (rop, d) to the inverse of the non-zero element (op, len).

void **fq\_zech\_inv**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the inverse of the non-zero element op.

void **fq\_zech\_gcdinv**(*fq\_zech\_t* f, *fq\_zech\_t* inv, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets inv to be the inverse of op modulo the modulus of ctx and sets f to one. Since the modulus for ctx is always irreducible, op is always invertible.

void **\_fq\_zech\_pow**(*fmpz\_t* \*rop, const *fmpz\_t* \*op, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_t* e, const *fmpz\_t* \*a, const *slong* \*j, *slong* lena, const *fmpz\_t* p)

Sets (rop, 2\*d-1) to (op, len) raised to the power e, reduced modulo  $f(X)$ , the modulus of ctx.

Assumes that  $e \geq 0$  and that len is positive and at most d.

Although we require that rop provides space for  $2d - 1$  coefficients, the output will be reduced modulo  $f(X)$ , which is a polynomial of degree d.

Does not support aliasing.

void **fq\_zech\_pow**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fmpz\_t* e, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop the op raised to the power e.

Currently assumes that  $e \geq 0$ .

Note that for any input op, rop is set to 1 whenever  $e = 0$ .

void **fq\_zech\_pow\_ui**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *ulong* e, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop the op raised to the power  $e$ .

Currently assumes that  $e \geq 0$ .

Note that for any input op, rop is set to 1 whenever  $e = 0$ .

### 11.19.5 Roots

int **fq\_zech\_sqrt**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op1, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the square root of op1 if it is a square, and return 1, otherwise return 0.

void **fq\_zech\_pth\_root**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op1, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to a  $p^{\text{th}}$  root root of op1. Currently, this computes the root by raising op1 to  $p^{d-1}$  where  $d$  is the degree of the extension.

int **fq\_zech\_is\_square**(const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Return 1 if op is a square.

### 11.19.6 Output

int **fq\_zech\_fprint\_pretty**(FILE \*file, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints a pretty representation of op to file.

In the current implementation, always returns 1. The return code is part of the function's signature to allow for a later implementation to return the number of characters printed or a non-positive error code.

void **fq\_zech\_print\_pretty**(const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints a pretty representation of op to stdout.

In the current implementation, always returns 1. The return code is part of the function's signature to allow for a later implementation to return the number of characters printed or a non-positive error code.

int **fq\_zech\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints a representation of op to file.

void **fq\_zech\_print**(const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints a representation of op to stdout.

char \***fq\_zech\_get\_str**(const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the plain FLINT string representation of the element op.

char \***fq\_zech\_get\_str\_pretty**(const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns a pretty representation of the element op using the null-terminated string x as the variable name.

### 11.19.7 Randomisation

void **fq\_zech\_randtest**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Generates a random element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

void **fq\_zech\_randtest\_not\_zero**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Generates a random non-zero element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

void **fq\_zech\_randtest\_dense**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Generates a random element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$  which has an underlying polynomial with dense coefficients.

void **fq\_zech\_rand**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Generates a high quality random element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

void **fq\_zech\_rand\_not\_zero**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Generates a high quality non-zero random element of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

### 11.19.8 Assignments and conversions

void **fq\_zech\_set**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to op.

void **fq\_zech\_set\_si**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *slong* x, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to x, considered as an element of  $\mathbf{F}_p$ .

void **fq\_zech\_set\_ui**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *ulong* x, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to x, considered as an element of  $\mathbf{F}_p$ .

void **fq\_zech\_set\_fmpz**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_t* x, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to x, considered as an element of  $\mathbf{F}_p$ .

void **fq\_zech\_swap**(*fq\_zech\_t* op1, *fq\_zech\_t* op2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps the two elements op1 and op2.

void **fq\_zech\_zero**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to zero.

void **fq\_zech\_one**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to one, reduced in the given context.

void **fq\_zech\_gen**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to a generator for the finite field. There is no guarantee this is a multiplicative generator of the finite field.

int **fq\_zech\_get\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

If op has a lift to the integers, return 1 and set rop to the lift in  $[0, p)$ . Otherwise, return 0 and leave rop undefined.

void **fq\_zech\_get\_fq\_nmod**(*fq\_nmod\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the *fq\_nmod\_t* element corresponding to op.

void **fq\_zech\_set\_fq\_nmod**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_nmod\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the *fq\_zech\_t* element corresponding to op.

void **fq\_zech\_get\_nmod\_poly**(*nmod\_poly\_t* a, const *fq\_zech\_t* b, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set a to a representative of b in ctx. The representatives are taken in  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})[x]/h(x)$  where  $h(x)$  is the defining polynomial in ctx.

void **fq\_zech\_set\_nmod\_poly**(*fq\_zech\_t* a, const *nmod\_poly\_t* b, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Set a to the element in ctx with representative b. The representatives are taken in  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})[x]/h(x)$  where  $h(x)$  is the defining polynomial in ctx.

void **fq\_zech\_get\_nmod\_mat**(*nmod\_mat\_t* col, const *fq\_zech\_t* a, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Convert a to a column vector of length `degree(ctx)`.

void **fq\_zech\_set\_nmod\_mat**(*fq\_zech\_t* a, const *nmod\_mat\_t* col, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Convert a column vector col of length `degree(ctx)` to an element of ctx.



## 11.19.9 Comparison

int **fq\_zech\_is\_zero**(const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether op is equal to zero.

int **fq\_zech\_is\_one**(const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether op is equal to one.

int **fq\_zech\_equal**(const *fq\_zech\_t* op1, const *fq\_zech\_t* op2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether op1 and op2 are equal.

int **fq\_zech\_is\_invertible**(const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether op is an invertible element.

int **fq\_zech\_is\_invertible\_f**(*fq\_zech\_t* f, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether op is an invertible element. If it is not, then f is set of a factor of the modulus. Since the modulus for an *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* is always irreducible, then any non-zero op will be invertible.

## 11.19.10 Special functions

void **fq\_zech\_trace**(*fmpz\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to the trace of op.

For an element  $a \in \mathbf{F}_q$ , multiplication by  $a$  defines a  $\mathbf{F}_p$ -linear map on  $\mathbf{F}_q$ . We define the trace of  $a$  as the trace of this map. Equivalently, if  $\Sigma$  generates  $\text{Gal}(\mathbf{F}_q/\mathbf{F}_p)$  then the trace of  $a$  is equal to  $\sum_{i=0}^{d-1} \Sigma^i(a)$ , where  $d = \log_p q$ .

void **fq\_zech\_norm**(*fmpz\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes the norm of op.

For an element  $a \in \mathbf{F}_q$ , multiplication by  $a$  defines a  $\mathbf{F}_p$ -linear map on  $\mathbf{F}_q$ . We define the norm of  $a$  as the determinant of this map. Equivalently, if  $\Sigma$  generates  $\text{Gal}(\mathbf{F}_q/\mathbf{F}_p)$  then the trace of  $a$  is equal to  $\prod_{i=0}^{d-1} \Sigma^i(a)$ , where  $d = \dim_{\mathbf{F}_p}(\mathbf{F}_q)$ .

Algorithm selection is automatic depending on the input.

void **fq\_zech\_frobenius**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, *slong* e, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Evaluates the homomorphism  $\Sigma^e$  at op.

Recall that  $\mathbf{F}_q/\mathbf{F}_p$  is Galois with Galois group  $\langle \sigma \rangle$ , which is also isomorphic to  $\mathbf{Z}/d\mathbf{Z}$ , where  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(\mathbf{F}_q/\mathbf{F}_p)$  is the Frobenius element  $\sigma: x \mapsto x^p$ .

int **fq\_zech\_multiplicative\_order**(*fmpz\_t* \*ord, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes the order of op as an element of the multiplicative group of ctx.

Returns 0 if op is 0, otherwise it returns 1 if op is a generator of the multiplicative group, and -1 if it is not.

Note that ctx must already correspond to a finite field defined by a primitive polynomial and so this function cannot be used to check primitivity of the generator, but can be used to check that other elements are primitive.

int **fq\_zech\_is\_primitive**(const *fq\_zech\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns whether op is primitive, i.e., whether it is a generator of the multiplicative group of ctx.

### 11.19.11 Bit packing

void **fq\_zech\_bit\_pack**(*fmpz\_t* f, const *fq\_zech\_t* op, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bit\_size, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Packs op into bitfields of size bit\_size, writing the result to f.

void **fq\_zech\_bit\_unpack**(*fq\_zech\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_t* f, *flint\_bitcnt\_t* bit\_size, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Unpacks into rop the element with coefficients packed into fields of size bit\_size as represented by the integer f.

## 11.20 fq\_zech\_vec.h – vectors over finite fields (Zech logarithm representation)

### 11.20.1 Memory management

*fq\_zech\_struct* \***\_fq\_zech\_vec\_init**(*slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns an initialised vector of **fq\_zech**'s of given length.

void **\_fq\_zech\_vec\_clear**(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*vec, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the entries of (vec, len) and frees the space allocated for vec.

### 11.20.2 Randomisation

void **\_fq\_zech\_vec\_randtest**(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the entries of a vector of the given length to elements of the finite field.

### 11.20.3 Input and output

int **\_fq\_zech\_vec\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*vec, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints the vector of given length to the stream file. The format is the length followed by two spaces, then a space separated list of coefficients. If the length is zero, only 0 is printed.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

int **\_fq\_zech\_vec\_print**(const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*vec, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints the vector of given length to stdout.

For further details, see **\_fq\_zech\_vec\_fprint()**.

### 11.20.4 Assignment and basic manipulation

void **\_fq\_zech\_vec\_set**(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*vec1, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*vec2, *slong* len2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Makes a copy of (vec2, len2) into vec1.

void **\_fq\_zech\_vec\_swap**(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*vec1, *fq\_zech\_struct* \*vec2, *slong* len2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps the elements in (vec1, len2) and (vec2, len2).

void **\_fq\_zech\_vec\_zero**(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*vec, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Zeros the entries of (vec, len).

```
void _fq_zech_vec_neg(fq_zech_struct *vec1, const fq_zech_struct *vec2, slong len2, const
                    fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Negates (vec2, len2) and places it into vec1.

### 11.20.5 Comparison

```
int _fq_zech_vec_equal(const fq_zech_struct *vec1, const fq_zech_struct *vec2, slong len, const
                    fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compares two vectors of the given length and returns 1 if they are equal, otherwise returns 0.

```
int _fq_zech_vec_is_zero(const fq_zech_struct *vec, slong len, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns 1 if (vec, len) is zero, and 0 otherwise.

### 11.20.6 Addition and subtraction

```
void _fq_zech_vec_add(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *vec1, const fq_zech_struct *vec2,
                    slong len2, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (res, len2) to the sum of (vec1, len2) and (vec2, len2).

```
void _fq_zech_vec_sub(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *vec1, const fq_zech_struct *vec2,
                    slong len2, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (res, len2) to (vec1, len2) minus (vec2, len2).

### 11.20.7 Scalar multiplication and division

```
void _fq_zech_vec_scalar_addmul_fq_zech(fq_zech_struct *vec1, const fq_zech_struct *vec2, slong
                    len2, const fq_zech_t c, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Adds (vec2, len2) times *c* to (vec1, len2), where *c* is a fq\_zech\_t.

```
void _fq_zech_vec_scalar_submul_fq_zech(fq_zech_struct *vec1, const fq_zech_struct *vec2, slong
                    len2, const fq_zech_t c, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Subtracts (vec2, len2) times *c* from (vec1, len2), where *c* is a fq\_zech\_t.

### 11.20.8 Dot products

```
void _fq_zech_vec_dot(fq_zech_t res, const fq_zech_struct *vec1, const fq_zech_struct *vec2, slong
                    len2, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets res to the dot product of (vec1, len) and (vec2, len).

## 11.21 fq\_zech\_mat.h – matrices over finite fields (Zech logarithm representation)

### 11.21.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type fq_zech_mat_struct
```

```
type fq_zech_mat_t
```

### 11.21.2 Memory management

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_init**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* rows, *slong* cols, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Initialises *mat* to a rows-by-cols matrix with coefficients in  $\mathbf{F}_q$  given by *ctx*. All elements are set to zero.

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_init\_set**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* src, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Initialises *mat* and sets its dimensions and elements to those of *src*.

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_clear**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Clears the matrix and releases any memory it used. The matrix cannot be used again until it is initialised. This function must be called exactly once when finished using an *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* object.

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_set**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* src, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Sets *mat* to a copy of *src*. It is assumed that *mat* and *src* have identical dimensions.

### 11.21.3 Basic properties and manipulation

*fq\_zech\_struct* \***fq\_zech\_mat\_entry**(const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* i, *slong* j)  
Directly accesses the entry in *mat* in row *i* and column *j*, indexed from zero. No bounds checking is performed.

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_entry\_set**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* i, *slong* j, const *fq\_zech\_t* x, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Sets the entry in *mat* in row *i* and column *j* to *x*.

*slong* **fq\_zech\_mat\_nrows**(const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Returns the number of rows in *mat*.

*slong* **fq\_zech\_mat\_ncols**(const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Returns the number of columns in *mat*.

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_swap**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat1, *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Swaps two matrices. The dimensions of *mat1* and *mat2* are allowed to be different.

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_swap\_entrywise**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat1, *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Swaps two matrices by swapping the individual entries rather than swapping the contents of the structs.

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_zero**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Sets all entries of *mat* to 0.

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_one**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Sets all diagonal entries of *mat* to 1 and all other entries to 0.

### 11.21.4 Conversions

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_set\_nmod\_mat**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat1, const *nmod\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Sets the matrix *mat1* to the matrix *mat2*.

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_set\_fmpz\_mod\_mat**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fmpz\_mod\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
Sets the matrix *mat1* to the matrix *mat2*.

### 11.21.5 Concatenate

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_concat\_vertical**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* res, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **res** to vertical concatenation of (**mat1**, **mat2**) in that order. Matrix dimensions : **mat1** :  $m \times n$ , **mat2** :  $k \times n$ , **res** :  $(m + k) \times n$ .

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_concat\_horizontal**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* res, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat1, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **res** to horizontal concatenation of (**mat1**, **mat2**) in that order. Matrix dimensions : **mat1** :  $m \times n$ , **mat2** :  $m \times k$ , **res** :  $m \times (n + k)$ .

### 11.21.6 Printing

int **fq\_zech\_mat\_print\_pretty**(const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Pretty-prints **mat** to **stdout**. A header is printed followed by the rows enclosed in brackets.

int **fq\_zech\_mat\_fprint\_pretty**(FILE \*file, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Pretty-prints **mat** to **file**. A header is printed followed by the rows enclosed in brackets.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

int **fq\_zech\_mat\_print**(const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints **mat** to **stdout**. A header is printed followed by the rows enclosed in brackets.

int **fq\_zech\_mat\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints **mat** to **file**. A header is printed followed by the rows enclosed in brackets.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

### 11.21.7 Window

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_window\_init**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* window, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat, *slong* r1, *slong* c1, *slong* r2, *slong* c2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initializes the matrix **window** to be an  $r2 - r1$  by  $c2 - c1$  submatrix of **mat** whose (0,0) entry is the (**r1**, **c1**) entry of **mat**. The memory for the elements of **window** is shared with **mat**.

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_window\_clear**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* window, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the matrix **window** and releases any memory that it uses. Note that the memory to the underlying matrix that **window** points to is not freed.

### 11.21.8 Random matrix generation

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_randtest**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the elements of **mat** to random elements of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ , given by **ctx**.

int **fq\_zech\_mat\_randpermdiag**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *fq\_zech\_struct* \*diag, *slong* n, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets **mat** to a random permutation of the diagonal matrix with  $n$  leading entries given by the vector **diag**. It is assumed that the main diagonal of **mat** has room for at least  $n$  entries.

Returns 0 or 1, depending on whether the permutation is even or odd respectively.

```
void fq_zech_mat_randrank(fq_zech_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, slong rank, const
    fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `mat` to a random sparse matrix with the given rank, having exactly as many non-zero elements as the rank, with the non-zero elements being uniformly random elements of  $\mathbf{F}_q$ .

The matrix can be transformed into a dense matrix with unchanged rank by subsequently calling `fq_zech_mat_randops()`.

```
void fq_zech_mat_randops(fq_zech_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, slong count, const
    fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Randomises `mat` by performing elementary row or column operations. More precisely, at most `count` random additions or subtractions of distinct rows and columns will be performed. This leaves the rank (and for square matrices, determinant) unchanged.

```
void fq_zech_mat_randtril(fq_zech_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, int unit, const fq_zech_ctx_t
    ctx)
```

Sets `mat` to a random lower triangular matrix. If `unit` is 1, it will have ones on the main diagonal, otherwise it will have random nonzero entries on the main diagonal.

```
void fq_zech_mat_randtriu(fq_zech_mat_t mat, flint_rand_t state, int unit, const fq_zech_ctx_t
    ctx)
```

Sets `mat` to a random upper triangular matrix. If `unit` is 1, it will have ones on the main diagonal, otherwise it will have random nonzero entries on the main diagonal.

### 11.21.9 Comparison

```
int fq_zech_mat_equal(const fq_zech_mat_t mat1, const fq_zech_mat_t mat2, const fq_zech_ctx_t
    ctx)
```

Returns nonzero if `mat1` and `mat2` have the same dimensions and elements, and zero otherwise.

```
int fq_zech_mat_is_zero(const fq_zech_mat_t mat, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a non-zero value if all entries `mat` are zero, and otherwise returns zero.

```
int fq_zech_mat_is_one(const fq_zech_mat_t mat, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a non-zero value if all entries `mat` are zero except the diagonal entries which must be one, otherwise returns zero.

```
int fq_zech_mat_is_empty(const fq_zech_mat_t mat, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a non-zero value if the number of rows or the number of columns in `mat` is zero, and otherwise returns zero.

```
int fq_zech_mat_is_square(const fq_zech_mat_t mat, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns a non-zero value if the number of rows is equal to the number of columns in `mat`, and otherwise returns zero.

### 11.21.10 Addition and subtraction

```
void fq_zech_mat_add(fq_zech_mat_t C, const fq_zech_mat_t A, const fq_zech_mat_t B, const
    fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $C = A + B$ . Dimensions must be identical.

```
void fq_zech_mat_sub(fq_zech_mat_t C, const fq_zech_mat_t A, const fq_zech_mat_t B, const
    fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $C = A - B$ . Dimensions must be identical.

```
void fq_zech_mat_neg(fq_zech_mat_t A, const fq_zech_mat_t B, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $B = -A$ . Dimensions must be identical.

### 11.21.11 Matrix multiplication

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_mul**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* C, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $C = AB$ . Dimensions must be compatible for matrix multiplication.  $C$  is not allowed to be aliased with  $A$  or  $B$ . This function automatically chooses between classical and KS multiplication.

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_mul\_classical**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* C, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $C = AB$ . Dimensions must be compatible for matrix multiplication.  $C$  is not allowed to be aliased with  $A$  or  $B$ . Uses classical matrix multiplication.

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_mul\_KS**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* C, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $C = AB$ . Dimensions must be compatible for matrix multiplication.  $C$  is not allowed to be aliased with  $A$  or  $B$ . Uses Kronecker substitution to perform the multiplication over the integers.

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_submul**(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* D, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* C, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $D = C + AB$ .  $C$  and  $D$  may be aliased with each other but not with  $A$  or  $B$ .

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_mul\_vec**(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*c, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*b, *slong* blen, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_mul\_vec\_ptr**(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*const \*c, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*const \*b, *slong* blen, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Compute a matrix-vector product of  $A$  and  $(b, blen)$  and store the result in  $c$ . The vector  $(b, blen)$  is either truncated or zero-extended to the number of columns of  $A$ . The number entries written to  $c$  is always equal to the number of rows of  $A$ .

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_vec\_mul**(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*c, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*a, *slong* alen, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

void **fq\_zech\_mat\_vec\_mul\_ptr**(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*const \*c, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*const \*a, *slong* alen, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Compute a vector-matrix product of  $(a, alen)$  and  $B$  and store the result in  $c$ . The vector  $(a, alen)$  is either truncated or zero-extended to the number of rows of  $B$ . The number entries written to  $c$  is always equal to the number of columns of  $B$ .

### 11.21.12 LU decomposition

*slong* **fq\_zech\_mat\_lu**(*slong* \*P, *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* A, int rank\_check, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes a generalised LU decomposition  $LU = PA$  of a given matrix  $A$ , returning the rank of  $A$ .

If  $A$  is a nonsingular square matrix, it will be overwritten with a unit diagonal lower triangular matrix  $L$  and an upper triangular matrix  $U$  (the diagonal of  $L$  will not be stored explicitly).

If  $A$  is an arbitrary matrix of rank  $r$ ,  $U$  will be in row echelon form having  $r$  nonzero rows, and  $L$  will be lower triangular but truncated to  $r$  columns, having implicit ones on the  $r$  first entries of the main diagonal. All other entries will be zero.

If a nonzero value for `rank_check` is passed, the function will abandon the output matrix in an undefined state and return 0 if  $A$  is detected to be rank-deficient.

This function calls `fq_zech_mat_lu_recursive`.

*slong* **fq\_zech\_mat\_lu\_classical**(*slong* \*P, *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* A, int rank\_check, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes a generalised LU decomposition  $LU = PA$  of a given matrix  $A$ , returning the rank of  $A$ . The behavior of this function is identical to that of `fq_zech_mat_lu`. Uses Gaussian elimination.



*slong fq\_zech\_mat\_lu\_recursive*(*slong* \*P, *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* A, int rank\_check, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes a generalised LU decomposition  $LU = PA$  of a given matrix  $A$ , returning the rank of  $A$ . The behavior of this function is identical to that of `fq_zech_mat_lu`. Uses recursive block decomposition, switching to classical Gaussian elimination for sufficiently small blocks.

### 11.21.13 Reduced row echelon form

*slong fq\_zech\_mat\_rref*(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* B, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* A, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Puts  $B$  in reduced row echelon form and returns the rank of  $A$ .

The rref is computed by first obtaining an unreduced row echelon form via LU decomposition and then solving an additional triangular system.

*slong fq\_zech\_mat\_reduce\_row*(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* A, *slong* \*P, *slong* \*L, *slong* n, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Reduce row  $n$  of the matrix  $A$ , assuming the prior rows are in Gauss form. However those rows may not be in order. The entry  $i$  of the array  $P$  is the row of  $A$  which has a pivot in the  $i$ -th column. If no such row exists, the entry of  $P$  will be  $-1$ . The function returns the column in which the  $n$ -th row has a pivot after reduction. This will always be chosen to be the first available column for a pivot from the left. This information is also updated in  $P$ . Entry  $i$  of the array  $L$  contains the number of possibly nonzero columns of  $A$  row  $i$ . This speeds up reduction in the case that  $A$  is chambered on the right. Otherwise the entries of  $L$  can all be set to the number of columns of  $A$ . We require the entries of  $L$  to be monotonic increasing.

### 11.21.14 Triangular solving

void *fq\_zech\_mat\_solve\_tril*(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* X, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* L, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* B, int unit, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $X = L^{-1}B$  where  $L$  is a full rank lower triangular square matrix. If `unit` = 1,  $L$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Automatically chooses between the classical and recursive algorithms.

void *fq\_zech\_mat\_solve\_tril\_classical*(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* X, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* L, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* B, int unit, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $X = L^{-1}B$  where  $L$  is a full rank lower triangular square matrix. If `unit` = 1,  $L$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Uses forward substitution.

void *fq\_zech\_mat\_solve\_tril\_recursive*(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* X, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* L, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* B, int unit, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $X = L^{-1}B$  where  $L$  is a full rank lower triangular square matrix. If `unit` = 1,  $L$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed.

Uses the block inversion formula

$$\begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ C & D \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} X \\ Y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1}X \\ D^{-1}(Y - CA^{-1}X) \end{pmatrix}$$

to reduce the problem to matrix multiplication and triangular solving of smaller systems.

void *fq\_zech\_mat\_solve\_triu*(*fq\_zech\_mat\_t* X, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* U, const *fq\_zech\_mat\_t* B, int unit, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $X = U^{-1}B$  where  $U$  is a full rank upper triangular square matrix. If `unit` = 1,  $U$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to

be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Automatically chooses between the classical and recursive algorithms.

```
void fq_zech_mat_solve_triu_classical(fq_zech_mat_t X, const fq_zech_mat_t U, const
                                     fq_zech_mat_t B, int unit, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $X = U^{-1}B$  where  $U$  is a full rank upper triangular square matrix. If `unit = 1`,  $U$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed. Uses forward substitution.

```
void fq_zech_mat_solve_triu_recursive(fq_zech_mat_t X, const fq_zech_mat_t U, const
                                      fq_zech_mat_t B, int unit, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $X = U^{-1}B$  where  $U$  is a full rank upper triangular square matrix. If `unit = 1`,  $U$  is assumed to have ones on its main diagonal, and the main diagonal will not be read.  $X$  and  $B$  are allowed to be the same matrix, but no other aliasing is allowed.

Uses the block inversion formula

$$\begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ 0 & D \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} X \\ Y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1}(X - BD^{-1}Y) \\ D^{-1}Y \end{pmatrix}$$

to reduce the problem to matrix multiplication and triangular solving of smaller systems.

### 11.21.15 Solving

```
int fq_zech_mat_solve(fq_zech_mat_t X, const fq_zech_mat_t A, const fq_zech_mat_t B, const
                     fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Solves the matrix-matrix equation  $AX = B$ .

Returns 1 if  $A$  has full rank; otherwise returns 0 and sets the elements of  $X$  to undefined values.

The matrix  $A$  must be square.

```
int fq_zech_mat_can_solve(fq_zech_mat_t X, const fq_zech_mat_t A, const fq_zech_mat_t B,
                          const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Solves the matrix-matrix equation  $AX = B$  over  $Fq$ .

Returns 1 if a solution exists; otherwise returns 0 and sets the elements of  $X$  to zero. If more than one solution exists, one of the valid solutions is given.

There are no restrictions on the shape of  $A$  and it may be singular.

### 11.21.16 Transforms

```
void fq_zech_mat_similarity(fq_zech_mat_t M, slong r, fq_zech_t d, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Applies a similarity transform to the  $n \times n$  matrix  $M$  in-place.

If  $P$  is the  $n \times n$  identity matrix the zero entries of whose row  $r$  (0-indexed) have been replaced by  $d$ , this transform is equivalent to  $M = P^{-1}MP$ .

Similarity transforms preserve the determinant, characteristic polynomial and minimal polynomial.

The value  $d$  is required to be reduced modulo the modulus of the entries in the matrix.

### 11.21.17 Characteristic polynomial

```
void fq_zech_mat_charpoly_danilevsky(fq_zech_poly_t p, const fq_zech_mat_t M, const
                                     fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute the characteristic polynomial  $p$  of the matrix  $M$ . The matrix is assumed to be square.

```
void fq_zech_mat_charpoly(fq_zech_poly_t p, const fq_zech_mat_t M, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute the characteristic polynomial  $p$  of the matrix  $M$ . The matrix is required to be square, otherwise an exception is raised.

### 11.21.18 Minimal polynomial

```
void fq_zech_mat_minpoly(fq_zech_poly_t p, const fq_zech_mat_t M, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Compute the minimal polynomial  $p$  of the matrix  $M$ . The matrix is required to be square, otherwise an exception is raised.

## 11.22 fq\_zech\_poly.h – univariate polynomials over finite fields (Zech logarithm representation)

We represent a polynomial in  $\mathbf{F}_q[X]$  as a `struct` which includes an array `coeffs` with the coefficients, as well as the length `length` and the number `alloc` of coefficients for which memory has been allocated.

As a data structure, we call this polynomial *normalised* if the top coefficient is non-zero.

Unless otherwise stated here, all functions that deal with polynomials assume that the  $\mathbf{F}_q$  context of said polynomials are compatible, i.e., it assumes that the fields are generated by the same polynomial.

### 11.22.1 Types, macros and constants

```
type fq_zech_poly_struct
```

```
type fq_zech_poly_t
```

### 11.22.2 Memory management

```
void fq_zech_poly_init(fq_zech_poly_t poly, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initialises `poly` for use, with context `ctx`, and setting its length to zero. A corresponding call to `fq_zech_poly_clear()` must be made after finishing with the `fq_zech_poly_t` to free the memory used by the polynomial.

```
void fq_zech_poly_init2(fq_zech_poly_t poly, slong alloc, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Initialises `poly` with space for at least `alloc` coefficients and sets the length to zero. The allocated coefficients are all set to zero. A corresponding call to `fq_zech_poly_clear()` must be made after finishing with the `fq_zech_poly_t` to free the memory used by the polynomial.

```
void fq_zech_poly_realloc(fq_zech_poly_t poly, slong alloc, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Reallocates the given polynomial to have space for `alloc` coefficients. If `alloc` is zero the polynomial is cleared and then reinitialised. If the current length is greater than `alloc` the polynomial is first truncated to length `alloc`.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_fit\_length**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

If *len* is greater than the number of coefficients currently allocated, then the polynomial is reallocated to have space for at least *len* coefficients. No data is lost when calling this function.

The function efficiently deals with the case where **fit\_length** is called many times in small increments by at least doubling the number of allocated coefficients when length is larger than the number of coefficients currently allocated.

void **\_fq\_zech\_poly\_set\_length**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* newlen, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the coefficients of *poly* beyond *len* to zero and sets the length of *poly* to *len*.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_clear**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Clears the given polynomial, releasing any memory used. It must be reinitialised in order to be used again.

void **\_fq\_zech\_poly\_normalise**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the length of *poly* so that the top coefficient is non-zero. If all coefficients are zero, the length is set to zero. This function is mainly used internally, as all functions guarantee normalisation.

void **\_fq\_zech\_poly\_normalise2**(const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*poly, *slong* \*length, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the length *length* of (*poly*, *length*) so that the top coefficient is non-zero. If all coefficients are zero, the length is set to zero. This function is mainly used internally, as all functions guarantee normalisation.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_truncate**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* newlen, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Truncates the polynomial to length at most *n*.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_set\_trunc**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly1, *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* newlen, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *poly1* to *poly2* truncated to length *n*.

void **\_fq\_zech\_poly\_reverse**(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*output, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*input, *slong* len, *slong* m, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *output* to the reverse of *input*, which is of length *len*, but thinking of it as a polynomial of length *m*, notionally zero-padded if necessary. The length *m* must be non-negative, but there are no other restrictions. The polynomial *output* must have space for *m* coefficients.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_reverse**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* output, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* input, *slong* m, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *output* to the reverse of *input*, thinking of it as a polynomial of length *m*, notionally zero-padded if necessary). The length *m* must be non-negative, but there are no other restrictions. The output polynomial will be set to length *m* and then normalised.

### 11.22.3 Polynomial parameters

*slong* **fq\_zech\_poly\_degree**(const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the degree of the polynomial *poly*.

*slong* **fq\_zech\_poly\_length**(const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the length of the polynomial *poly*.

*fq\_zech\_struct* \***fq\_zech\_poly\_lead**(const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns a pointer to the leading coefficient of *poly*, or NULL if *poly* is the zero polynomial.

### 11.22.4 Randomisation

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_randtest**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *f* to a random polynomial of length at most *len* with entries in the field described by *ctx*.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_randtest\_not\_zero**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Same as **fq\_zech\_poly\_randtest** but guarantees that the polynomial is not zero.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_randtest\_monic**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *f* to a random monic polynomial of length *len* with entries in the field described by *ctx*.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_randtest\_irreducible**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets *f* to a random monic, irreducible polynomial of length *len* with entries in the field described by *ctx*.

### 11.22.5 Assignment and basic manipulation

void **\_fq\_zech\_poly\_set**(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*rop, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*op, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets (rop, len) to (op, len).

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_set**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the polynomial poly1 to the polynomial poly2.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_set\_fq\_zech**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_zech\_t* c, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the polynomial poly to c.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_set\_fmpz\_mod\_poly**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_mod\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the polynomial rop to the polynomial op

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_set\_nmod\_poly**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* rop, const *nmod\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets the polynomial rop to the polynomial op

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_swap**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* op1, *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* op2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Swaps the two polynomials op1 and op2.

void **\_fq\_zech\_poly\_zero**(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*rop, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets (rop, len) to the zero polynomial.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_zero**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets poly to the zero polynomial.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_one**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets poly to the constant polynomial 1.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_gen**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets poly to the polynomial *x*.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_make\_monic**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets rop to op, normed to have leading coefficient 1.

```
void fq_zech_poly_make_monic(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op, slong length, const
                             fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to `(op, length)`, normed to have leading coefficient 1. Assumes that `rop` has enough space for the polynomial, assumes that `op` is not zero (and thus has an invertible leading coefficient).

### 11.22.6 Getting and setting coefficients

```
void fq_zech_poly_get_coeff(fq_zech_t x, const fq_zech_poly_t poly, slong n, const fq_zech_ctx_t
                             ctx)
```

Sets  $x$  to the coefficient of  $X^n$  in `poly`.

```
void fq_zech_poly_set_coeff(fq_zech_poly_t poly, slong n, const fq_zech_t x, const fq_zech_ctx_t
                             ctx)
```

Sets the coefficient of  $X^n$  in `poly` to  $x$ .

```
void fq_zech_poly_set_coeff_fmpz(fq_zech_poly_t poly, slong n, const fmpz_t x, const
                                 fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the coefficient of  $X^n$  in the polynomial to  $x$ , assuming  $n \geq 0$ .

### 11.22.7 Comparison

```
int fq_zech_poly_equal(const fq_zech_poly_t poly1, const fq_zech_poly_t poly2, const
                       fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns nonzero if the two polynomials `poly1` and `poly2` are equal, otherwise return zero.

```
int fq_zech_poly_equal_trunc(const fq_zech_poly_t poly1, const fq_zech_poly_t poly2, slong n,
                             const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notionally truncate `poly1` and `poly2` to length  $n$  and return nonzero if they are equal, otherwise return zero.

```
int fq_zech_poly_is_zero(const fq_zech_poly_t poly, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns whether the polynomial `poly` is the zero polynomial.

```
int fq_zech_poly_is_one(const fq_zech_poly_t op, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns whether the polynomial `poly` is equal to the constant polynomial 1.

```
int fq_zech_poly_is_gen(const fq_zech_poly_t op, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns whether the polynomial `poly` is equal to the polynomial  $x$ .

```
int fq_zech_poly_is_unit(const fq_zech_poly_t op, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns whether the polynomial `poly` is a unit in the polynomial ring  $\mathbf{F}_q[X]$ , i.e. if it has degree 0 and is non-zero.

```
int fq_zech_poly_equal_fq_zech(const fq_zech_poly_t poly, const fq_zech_t c, const
                                fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns whether the polynomial `poly` is equal the (constant)  $\mathbf{F}_q$  element `c`

### 11.22.8 Addition and subtraction

void `_fq_zech_poly_add`(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*res, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*poly2, *slong* len2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `res` to the sum of `(poly1,len1)` and `(poly2,len2)`.

void `fq_zech_poly_add`(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `res` to the sum of `poly1` and `poly2`.

void `fq_zech_poly_add_si`(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly1, *slong* c, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `res` to the sum of `poly1` and `c`.

void `fq_zech_poly_add_series`(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Notionally truncate `poly1` and `poly2` to length `n` and set `res` to the sum.

void `_fq_zech_poly_sub`(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*res, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*poly1, *slong* len1, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*poly2, *slong* len2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `res` to the difference of `(poly1,len1)` and `(poly2,len2)`.

void `fq_zech_poly_sub`(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly2, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `res` to the difference of `poly1` and `poly2`.

void `fq_zech_poly_sub_series`(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly1, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly2, *slong* n, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Notionally truncate `poly1` and `poly2` to length `n` and set `res` to the difference.

void `_fq_zech_poly_neg`(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*rop, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*op, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `rop` to the additive inverse of `(op,len)`.

void `fq_zech_poly_neg`(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `res` to the additive inverse of `poly`.

### 11.22.9 Scalar multiplication and division

void `_fq_zech_poly_scalar_mul_fq_zech`(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*rop, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*op, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_t* x, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `(rop,len)` to the product of `(op,len)` by the scalar `x`, in the context defined by `ctx`.

void `fq_zech_poly_scalar_mul_fq_zech`(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_t* x, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `rop` to the product of `op` by the scalar `x`, in the context defined by `ctx`.

void `_fq_zech_poly_scalar_addmul_fq_zech`(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*rop, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*op, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_t* x, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Adds to `(rop,len)` the product of `(op,len)` by the scalar `x`, in the context defined by `ctx`. In particular, assumes the same length for `op` and `rop`.

void `fq_zech_poly_scalar_addmul_fq_zech`(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* rop, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_t* x, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Adds to `rop` the product of `op` by the scalar `x`, in the context defined by `ctx`.



```
void _fq_zech_poly_scalar_submul_fq_zech(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op, slong
                                         len, const fq_zech_t x, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Subtracts from (rop,len) the product of (op,len) by the scalar  $x$ , in the context defined by ctx. In particular, assumes the same length for op and rop.

```
void fq_zech_poly_scalar_submul_fq_zech(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op, const
                                         fq_zech_t x, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Subtracts from rop the product of op by the scalar  $x$ , in the context defined by ctx.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_scalar_div_fq_zech(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op, slong len,
                                       const fq_zech_t x, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (rop,len) to the quotient of (op,len) by the scalar  $x$ , in the context defined by ctx. An exception is raised if  $x$  is zero.

```
void fq_zech_poly_scalar_div_fq_zech(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op, const
                                       fq_zech_t x, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the quotient of op by the scalar  $x$ , in the context defined by ctx. An exception is raised if  $x$  is zero.

## 11.22.10 Multiplication

```
void _fq_zech_poly_mul_classical(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op1, slong len1,
                                 const fq_zech_struct *op2, slong len2, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (rop, len1 + len2 - 1) to the product of (op1, len1) and (op2, len2), assuming that len1 is at least len2 and neither is zero.

Permits zero padding. Does not support aliasing of rop with either op1 or op2.

```
void fq_zech_poly_mul_classical(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op1, const
                                fq_zech_poly_t op2, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the product of op1 and op2 using classical polynomial multiplication.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_mul_reorder(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op1, slong len1, const
                               fq_zech_struct *op2, slong len2, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (rop, len1 + len2 - 1) to the product of (op1, len1) and (op2, len2), assuming that len1 and len2 are non-zero.

Permits zero padding. Supports aliasing.

```
void fq_zech_poly_mul_reorder(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op1, const
                              fq_zech_poly_t op2, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the product of op1 and op2, reordering the two indeterminates  $X$  and  $Y$  when viewing the polynomials as elements of  $\mathbf{F}_p[X, Y]$ .

Suppose  $\mathbf{F}_q = \mathbf{F}_p[X]/(f(X))$  and recall that elements of  $\mathbf{F}_q$  are internally represented by elements of type `mpz_poly`. For small degree extensions but polynomials in  $\mathbf{F}_q[Y]$  of large degree  $n$ , we change the representation to

$$\begin{aligned} g(Y) &= \sum_{i=0}^n a_i(X) Y^i \\ &= \sum_{j=0}^d \sum_{i=0}^n \text{Coeff}(a_i(X), j) Y^i. \end{aligned}$$

This allows us to use a poor algorithm (such as classical multiplication) in the  $X$ -direction and leverage the existing fast integer multiplication routines in the  $Y$ -direction where the polynomial degree  $n$  is large.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_mul_KS(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op1, slong len1, const
                        fq_zech_struct *op2, slong len2, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (rop, len1 + len2 - 1) to the product of (op1, len1) and (op2, len2).

Permits zero padding and places no assumptions on the lengths len1 and len2. Supports aliasing.

```
void fq_zech_poly_mul_KS(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op1, const fq_zech_poly_t
                        op2, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the product of op1 and op2 using Kronecker substitution, that is, by encoding each coefficient in  $\mathbb{F}_q$  as an integer and reducing this problem to multiplying two polynomials over the integers.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_mul(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op1, slong len1, const
                      fq_zech_struct *op2, slong len2, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (rop, len1 + len2 - 1) to the product of (op1, len1) and (op2, len2), choosing an appropriate algorithm.

Permits zero padding. Does not support aliasing.

```
void fq_zech_poly_mul(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op1, const fq_zech_poly_t op2,
                     const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the product of op1 and op2, choosing an appropriate algorithm.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_mullo_classical(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op1, slong len1,
                                  const fq_zech_struct *op2, slong len2, slong n, const
                                  fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (rop, n) to the first  $n$  coefficients of (op1, len1) multiplied by (op2, len2).

Assumes  $0 < n \leq \text{len1} + \text{len2} - 1$ . Assumes neither len1 nor len2 is zero.

```
void fq_zech_poly_mullo_classical(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op1, const
                                  fq_zech_poly_t op2, slong n, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the product of op1 and op2, computed using the classical or schoolbook method.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_mullo_KS(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op1, slong len1, const
                            fq_zech_struct *op2, slong len2, slong n, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (rop, n) to the lowest  $n$  coefficients of the product of (op1, len1) and (op2, len2).

Assumes that len1 and len2 are positive, but does allow for the polynomials to be zero-padded. The polynomials may be zero, too. Assumes  $n$  is positive. Supports aliasing between rop, op1 and op2.

```
void fq_zech_poly_mullo_KS(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op1, const fq_zech_poly_t
                           op2, slong n, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the product of op1 and op2.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_mullo(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op1, slong len1, const
                         fq_zech_struct *op2, slong len2, slong n, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (rop, n) to the lowest  $n$  coefficients of the product of (op1, len1) and (op2, len2).

Assumes  $0 < n \leq \text{len1} + \text{len2} - 1$ . Allows for zero-padding in the inputs. Does not support aliasing between the inputs and the output.

```
void fq_zech_poly_mullo(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op1, const fq_zech_poly_t
                        op2, slong n, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the lowest  $n$  coefficients of the product of op1 and op2.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_mulhigh_classical(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *poly1, slong
                                     len1, const fq_zech_struct *poly2, slong len2, slong start,
                                     const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the product of (poly1, len1) and (poly2, len2) and writes the coefficients from start onwards into the high coefficients of res, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary but

reduced. Assumes that `len1 >= len2 > 0`. Aliasing of inputs and output is not permitted. Algorithm is classical multiplication.

```
void fq_zech_poly_mulhigh_classical(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t poly1, const
                                   fq_zech_poly_t poly2, slong start, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the product of `poly1` and `poly2` and writes the coefficients from `start` onwards into the high coefficients of `res`, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary but reduced. Algorithm is classical multiplication.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_mulhigh(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *poly1, slong len1, const
                           fq_zech_struct *poly2, slong len2, slong start, fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the product of `(poly1, len1)` and `(poly2, len2)` and writes the coefficients from `start` onwards into the high coefficients of `res`, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary but reduced. Assumes that `len1 >= len2 > 0`. Aliasing of inputs and output is not permitted.

```
void fq_zech_poly_mulhigh(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t poly1, const fq_zech_poly_t
                           poly2, slong start, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the product of `poly1` and `poly2` and writes the coefficients from `start` onwards into the high coefficients of `res`, the remaining coefficients being arbitrary but reduced.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_mulmod(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *poly1, slong len1, const
                           fq_zech_struct *poly2, slong len2, const fq_zech_struct *f, slong lenf,
                           const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`.

It is required that `len1 + len2 - lenf > 0`, which is equivalent to requiring that the result will actually be reduced. Otherwise, simply use `_fq_zech_poly_mul` instead.

Aliasing of `f` and `res` is not permitted.

```
void fq_zech_poly_mulmod(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t poly1, const fq_zech_poly_t
                           poly2, const fq_zech_poly_t f, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_mulmod_preinv(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *poly1, slong len1,
                                 const fq_zech_struct *poly2, slong len2, const fq_zech_struct
                                 *f, slong lenf, const fq_zech_struct *finv, slong lenfinv, const
                                 fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`.

It is required that `finv` is the inverse of the reverse of `f` mod  $x^{\text{lenf}}$ .

Aliasing of `res` with any of the inputs is not permitted.

```
void fq_zech_poly_mulmod_preinv(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t poly1, const
                                 fq_zech_poly_t poly2, const fq_zech_poly_t f, const
                                 fq_zech_poly_t finv, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the remainder of the product of `poly1` and `poly2` upon polynomial division by `f`. `finv` is the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

### 11.22.11 Squaring

```
void _fq_zech_poly_sqr_classical(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op, slong len, const
                                 fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, 2*len - 1)` to the square of `(op, len)`, assuming that `(op, len)` is not zero and using classical polynomial multiplication.

Permits zero padding. Does not support aliasing of `rop` with either `op1` or `op2`.

```
void fq_zech_poly_sqr_classical(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op, const
                               fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the square of `op` using classical polynomial multiplication.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_sqr_KS(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op, slong len, const
                          fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, 2*len - 1)` to the square of `(op, len)`.

Permits zero padding and places no assumptions on the lengths `len1` and `len2`. Supports aliasing.

```
void fq_zech_poly_sqr_KS(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the square `op` using Kronecker substitution, that is, by encoding each coefficient in  $\mathbf{F}_q$  as an integer and reducing this problem to multiplying two polynomials over the integers.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_sqr(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op, slong len, const
                       fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, 2 * len - 1)` to the square of `(op, len)`, choosing an appropriate algorithm.

Permits zero padding. Does not support aliasing.

```
void fq_zech_poly_sqr(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the square of `op`, choosing an appropriate algorithm.

### 11.22.12 Powering

```
void _fq_zech_poly_pow(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op, slong len, ulong e, const
                       fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop = ope`, assuming that `e`, `len > 0` and that `res` has space for `e*(len - 1) + 1` coefficients. Does not support aliasing.

```
void fq_zech_poly_pow(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op, ulong e, const fq_zech_ctx_t
                      ctx)
```

Computes `rop = ope`. If `e` is zero, returns one, so that in particular `00 = 1`.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_powmod_ui_binexp(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *poly, ulong e,
                                     const fq_zech_struct *f, slong lenf, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e > 0`.

We require `lenf > 1`. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf - 1`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void fq_zech_poly_powmod_ui_binexp(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t poly, ulong e, const
                                    fq_zech_poly_t f, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_powmod_ui_binexp_preinv(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *poly,
                                             ulong e, const fq_zech_struct *f, slong lenf, const
                                             fq_zech_struct *finv, slong lenfinv, const
                                             fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e > 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

We require `lenf > 1`. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf - 1`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void fq_zech_poly_powmod_ui_binexp_preinv(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t poly, ulong
                                         e, const fq_zech_poly_t f, const fq_zech_poly_t finv,
                                         const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e`  $\geq$  0. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *poly, const
                                      fmpz_t e, const fq_zech_struct *f, slong lenf, const
                                      fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e`  $>$  0.

We require `lenf`  $>$  1. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf` - 1. The output `res` must have room for `lenf` - 1 coefficients.

```
void fq_zech_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t poly, const
                                     fmpz_t e, const fq_zech_poly_t f, const fq_zech_ctx_t
                                     ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e`  $\geq$  0.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp_preinv(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *poly,
                                             const fmpz_t e, const fq_zech_struct *f, slong
                                             lenf, const fq_zech_struct *finv, slong lenfinv,
                                             const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e`  $>$  0. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

We require `lenf`  $>$  1. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf` - 1. The output `res` must have room for `lenf` - 1 coefficients.

```
void fq_zech_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp_preinv(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t poly,
                                             const fmpz_t e, const fq_zech_poly_t f, const
                                             fq_zech_poly_t finv, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using binary exponentiation. We require `e`  $\geq$  0. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_powmod_fmpz_sliding_preinv(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *poly,
                                              const fmpz_t e, ulong k, const fq_zech_struct *f,
                                              slong lenf, const fq_zech_struct *finv, slong
                                              lenfinv, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using sliding-window exponentiation with window size `k`. We require `e`  $>$  0. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`. If `k` is set to zero, then an “optimum” size will be selected automatically base on `e`.

We require `lenf`  $>$  1. It is assumed that `poly` is already reduced modulo `f` and zero-padded as necessary to have length exactly `lenf` - 1. The output `res` must have room for `lenf` - 1 coefficients.

```
void fq_zech_poly_powmod_fmpz_sliding_preinv(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t poly,
                                             const fmpz_t e, ulong k, const fq_zech_poly_t f,
                                             const fq_zech_poly_t finv, const fq_zech_ctx_t
                                             ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `poly` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using sliding-window exponentiation with window size `k`. We require `e`  $\geq$  0. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`. If `k` is set to zero, then an “optimum” size will be selected automatically base on `e`.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_powmod_x_fmpz_preinv(fq_zech_struct *res, const fmpz_t e, const
                                       fq_zech_struct *f, slong lenf, const fq_zech_struct
                                       *finv, slong lenfinv, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `x` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using sliding window exponentiation. We require `e > 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

We require `lenf > 2`. The output `res` must have room for `lenf - 1` coefficients.

```
void fq_zech_poly_powmod_x_fmpz_preinv(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fmpz_t e, const
                                       fq_zech_poly_t f, const fq_zech_poly_t finv, const
                                       fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to `x` raised to the power `e` modulo `f`, using sliding window exponentiation. We require `e >= 0`. We require `finv` to be the inverse of the reverse of `f`.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_pow_trunc_binexp(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *poly, ulong e,
                                    slong trunc, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` (assumed to be zero padded if necessary to length `trunc`) to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation. We require that `res` has enough space for `trunc` coefficients, that `trunc > 0` and that `e > 1`. Aliasing is not permitted. Uses the binary exponentiation method.

```
void fq_zech_poly_pow_trunc_binexp(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t poly, ulong e, slong
                                    trunc, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation. Uses the binary exponentiation method.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_pow_trunc(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *poly, ulong e, slong
                             trunc, const fq_zech_ctx_t mod)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` (assumed to be zero padded if necessary to length `trunc`) to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation. We require that `res` has enough space for `trunc` coefficients, that `trunc > 0` and that `e > 1`. Aliasing is not permitted.

```
void fq_zech_poly_pow_trunc(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t poly, ulong e, slong trunc,
                             const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the low `trunc` coefficients of `poly` to the power `e`. This is equivalent to doing a powering followed by a truncation.

### 11.22.13 Shifting

```
void _fq_zech_poly_shift_left(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op, slong len, slong n,
                              const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, len + n)` to `(op, len)` shifted left by `n` coefficients.

Inserts zero coefficients at the lower end. Assumes that `len` and `n` are positive, and that `rop` fits `len + n` elements. Supports aliasing between `rop` and `op`.

```
void fq_zech_poly_shift_left(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op, slong n, const
                             fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to `op` shifted left by `n` coeffs. Zero coefficients are inserted.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_shift_right(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op, slong len, slong n,
                               const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, len - n)` to `(op, len)` shifted right by `n` coefficients.

Assumes that `len` and `n` are positive, that `len > n`, and that `rop` fits `len - n` elements. Supports aliasing between `rop` and `op`, although in this case the top coefficients of `op` are not set to zero.

```
void fq_zech_poly_shift_right(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op, slong n, const
                              fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to `op` shifted right by `n` coefficients. If `n` is equal to or greater than the current length of `op`, `rop` is set to the zero polynomial.



### 11.22.14 Norms

*slong* **fq\_zech\_poly\_hamming\_weight**(const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*op, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns the number of non-zero entries in (op, len).

*slong* **fq\_zech\_poly\_hamming\_weight**(const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* op, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns the number of non-zero entries in the polynomial op.

### 11.22.15 Euclidean division

void **\_fq\_zech\_poly\_divrem**(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*Q, *fq\_zech\_struct* \*R, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*A, *slong* lenA, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*B, *slong* lenB, const *fq\_zech\_t* invB, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes  $(Q, \text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1)$ ,  $(R, \text{lenA})$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ .

Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is invertible and that *invB* is its inverse.

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A), \text{len}(B) > 0$ . Allows zero-padding in  $(A, \text{lenA})$ .  $R$  and  $A$  may be aliased, but apart from this no aliasing of input and output operands is allowed.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_divrem**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* Q, *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* R, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* A, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* B, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ .

Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is invertible. This can be taken for granted the context is for a finite field, that is, when  $p$  is prime and  $f(X)$  is irreducible.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_divrem\_f**(*fq\_zech\_t* f, *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* Q, *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* R, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* A, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* B, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Either finds a non-trivial factor  $f$  of the modulus of *ctx*, or computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  and  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ .

If the leading coefficient of  $B$  is invertible, the division with remainder operation is carried out,  $Q$  and  $R$  are computed correctly, and  $f$  is set to 1. Otherwise,  $f$  is set to a non-trivial factor of the modulus and  $Q$  and  $R$  are not touched.

Assumes that  $B$  is non-zero.

void **\_fq\_zech\_poly\_rem**(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*R, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*A, *slong* lenA, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*B, *slong* lenB, const *fq\_zech\_t* invB, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $R$  to the remainder of the division of  $(A, \text{lenA})$  by  $(B, \text{lenB})$ . Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $(B, \text{lenB})$  is invertible and that *invB* is its inverse.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_rem**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* R, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* A, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* B, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets  $R$  to the remainder of the division of  $A$  by  $B$  in the context described by *ctx*.

void **\_fq\_zech\_poly\_div**(*fq\_zech\_struct* \*Q, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*A, *slong* lenA, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*B, *slong* lenB, const *fq\_zech\_t* invB, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Notationally, computes  $Q, R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $0 \leq \text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$  but only sets  $(Q, \text{lenA} - \text{lenB} + 1)$ .

Allows zero-padding in  $A$  but not in  $B$ . Assumes that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is a unit.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_div**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* Q, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* A, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* B, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Notationally finds polynomials  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ , but returns only  $Q$ . If  $\text{len}(B) = 0$  an exception is raised.



```
void _fq_zech_poly_div_newton_n_preinv(fq_zech_struct *Q, const fq_zech_struct *A, slong lenA,
                                     const fq_zech_struct *B, slong lenB, const
                                     fq_zech_struct *Binv, slong lenBinv, const
                                     fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notionally computes polynomials  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R)$  less than  $\text{len}B$ , where  $A$  is of length  $\text{len}A$  and  $B$  is of length  $\text{len}B$ , but return only  $Q$ .

We require that  $Q$  have space for  $\text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1$  coefficients and assume that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is a unit. Furthermore, we assume that  $Binv$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ .

The algorithm used is to reverse the polynomials and divide the resulting power series, then reverse the result.

```
void fq_zech_poly_div_newton_n_preinv(fq_zech_poly_t Q, const fq_zech_poly_t A, const
                                     fq_zech_poly_t B, const fq_zech_poly_t Binv, const
                                     fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Notionally computes  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ , but returns only  $Q$ .

We assume that the leading coefficient of  $B$  is a unit and that  $Binv$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ .

It is required that the length of  $A$  is less than or equal to  $2 \times \text{the length of } B - 2$ .

The algorithm used is to reverse the polynomials and divide the resulting power series, then reverse the result.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_divrem_newton_n_preinv(fq_zech_struct *Q, fq_zech_struct *R, const
                                         fq_zech_struct *A, slong lenA, const fq_zech_struct
                                         *B, slong lenB, const fq_zech_struct *Binv, slong
                                         lenBinv, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R)$  less than  $\text{len}B$ , where  $A$  is of length  $\text{len}A$  and  $B$  is of length  $\text{len}B$ . We require that  $Q$  have space for  $\text{len}A - \text{len}B + 1$  coefficients. Furthermore, we assume that  $Binv$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ . The algorithm used is to call `div_newton_preinv()` and then multiply out and compute the remainder.

```
void fq_zech_poly_divrem_newton_n_preinv(fq_zech_poly_t Q, fq_zech_poly_t R, const
                                         fq_zech_poly_t A, const fq_zech_poly_t B, const
                                         fq_zech_poly_t Binv, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes  $Q$  and  $R$  such that  $A = BQ + R$  with  $\text{len}(R) < \text{len}(B)$ . We assume  $Binv$  is the inverse of the reverse of  $B \bmod x^{\text{len}(B)}$ .

It is required that the length of  $A$  is less than or equal to  $2 \times \text{the length of } B - 2$ .

The algorithm used is to call `div_newton()` and then multiply out and compute the remainder.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_inv_series_newton(fq_zech_struct *Qinv, const fq_zech_struct *Q, slong n,
                                    const fq_zech_t cinv, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Given  $Q$  of length  $n$  whose constant coefficient is invertible modulo the given modulus, find a polynomial  $Qinv$  of length  $n$  such that  $Q * Qinv$  is 1 modulo  $x^n$ . Requires  $n > 0$ . This function can be viewed as inverting a power series via Newton iteration.

```
void fq_zech_poly_inv_series_newton(fq_zech_poly_t Qinv, const fq_zech_poly_t Q, slong n,
                                   const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Given  $Q$  find  $Qinv$  such that  $Q * Qinv$  is 1 modulo  $x^n$ . The constant coefficient of  $Q$  must be invertible modulo the modulus of  $Q$ . An exception is raised if this is not the case or if  $n = 0$ . This function can be viewed as inverting a power series via Newton iteration.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_inv_series(fq_zech_struct *Qinv, const fq_zech_struct *Q, slong n, const
                              fq_zech_t cinv, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Given  $Q$  of length  $n$  whose constant coefficient is invertible modulo the given modulus, find a polynomial  $Qinv$  of length  $n$  such that  $Q * Qinv$  is 1 modulo  $x^n$ . Requires  $n > 0$ .

```
void fq_zech_poly_inv_series(fq_zech_poly_t Qinv, const fq_zech_poly_t Q, slong n, const
                             fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Given  $Q$  find  $Q_{\text{inv}}$  such that  $Q * Q_{\text{inv}}$  is 1 modulo  $x^n$ . The constant coefficient of  $Q$  must be invertible modulo the modulus of  $Q$ . An exception is raised if this is not the case or if  $n = 0$ .

```
void _fq_zech_poly_div_series(fq_zech_struct *Q, const fq_zech_struct *A, slong Alen, const
                             fq_zech_struct *B, slong Blen, slong n, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $(Q, n)$  to the quotient of the series  $(A, \text{Alen})$  and  $(B, \text{Blen})$  assuming  $\text{Alen}, \text{Blen} \leq n$ . We assume the bottom coefficient of  $B$  is invertible.

```
void fq_zech_poly_div_series(fq_zech_poly_t Q, const fq_zech_poly_t A, const fq_zech_poly_t
                             B, slong n, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $Q$  to the quotient of the series  $A$  by  $B$ , thinking of the series as though they were of length  $n$ . We assume that the bottom coefficient of  $B$  is invertible.

### 11.22.16 Greatest common divisor

```
void fq_zech_poly_gcd(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op1, const fq_zech_poly_t op2,
                     const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $\text{rop}$  to the greatest common divisor of  $\text{op1}$  and  $\text{op2}$ , using either the Euclidean or HGCD algorithm. The GCD of zero polynomials is defined to be zero, whereas the GCD of the zero polynomial and some other polynomial  $P$  is defined to be  $P$ . Except in the case where the GCD is zero, the GCD  $G$  is made monic.

```
slong _fq_zech_poly_gcd(fq_zech_struct *G, const fq_zech_struct *A, slong lenA, const
                       fq_zech_struct *B, slong lenB, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the GCD of  $A$  of length  $\text{lenA}$  and  $B$  of length  $\text{lenB}$ , where  $\text{lenA} \geq \text{lenB} > 0$  and sets  $G$  to it. The length of the GCD  $G$  is returned by the function. No attempt is made to make the GCD monic. It is required that  $G$  have space for  $\text{lenB}$  coefficients.

```
slong _fq_zech_poly_gcd_euclidean_f(fq_zech_t f, fq_zech_struct *G, const fq_zech_struct *A,
                                    slong lenA, const fq_zech_struct *B, slong lenB, const
                                    fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either sets  $f = 1$  and  $G$  to the greatest common divisor of  $(A, \text{len}(A))$  and  $(B, \text{len}(B))$  and returns its length, or sets  $f$  to a non-trivial factor of the modulus of  $\text{ctx}$  and leaves the contents of the vector  $(G, \text{lenB})$  undefined.

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$  and that the vector  $G$  has space for sufficiently many coefficients.

```
void fq_zech_poly_gcd_euclidean_f(fq_zech_t f, fq_zech_poly_t G, const fq_zech_poly_t A, const
                                  fq_zech_poly_t B, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either sets  $f = 1$  and  $G$  to the greatest common divisor of  $A$  and  $B$  or sets  $f$  to a factor of the modulus of  $\text{ctx}$ .

```
slong _fq_zech_poly_xgcd(fq_zech_struct *G, fq_zech_struct *S, fq_zech_struct *T, const
                        fq_zech_struct *A, slong lenA, const fq_zech_struct *B, slong lenB, const
                        fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  together with cofactors  $S$  and  $T$  such that  $SA + TB = G$ . Returns the length of  $G$ .

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) \geq 1$  and  $(\text{len}(A), \text{len}(B)) \neq (1, 1)$ .

No attempt is made to make the GCD monic.

Requires that  $G$  have space for  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  and  $\text{len}(A) - 1$  coefficients to  $S$  and  $T$ , respectively. Note that, in fact,  $\text{len}(S) \leq \max(\text{len}(B) - \text{len}(G), 1)$  and  $\text{len}(T) \leq \max(\text{len}(A) - \text{len}(G), 1)$ .

No aliasing of input and output operands is permitted.

```
void fq_zech_poly_xgcd(fq_zech_poly_t G, fq_zech_poly_t S, fq_zech_poly_t T, const
    fq_zech_poly_t A, const fq_zech_poly_t B, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$ . The GCD of zero polynomials is defined to be zero, whereas the GCD of the zero polynomial and some other polynomial  $P$  is defined to be  $P$ . Except in the case where the GCD is zero, the GCD  $G$  is made monic.

Polynomials  $S$  and  $T$  are computed such that  $S*A + T*B = G$ . The length of  $S$  will be at most `lenB` and the length of  $T$  will be at most `lenA`.

```
slong _fq_zech_poly_xgcd_euclidean_f(fq_zech_t f, fq_zech_struct *G, fq_zech_struct *S,
    fq_zech_struct *T, const fq_zech_struct *A, slong lenA,
    const fq_zech_struct *B, slong lenB, const fq_zech_ctx_t
    ctx)
```

Either sets  $f = 1$  and computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  together with cofactors  $S$  and  $T$  such that  $SA + TB = G$ ; otherwise, sets  $f$  to a non-trivial factor of the modulus of `ctx` and leaves  $G$ ,  $S$ , and  $T$  undefined. Returns the length of  $G$ .

Assumes that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) \geq 1$  and  $(\text{len}(A), \text{len}(B)) \neq (1, 1)$ .

No attempt is made to make the GCD monic.

Requires that  $G$  have space for  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  and  $\text{len}(A) - 1$  coefficients. Writes  $\text{len}(B) - 1$  and  $\text{len}(A) - 1$  coefficients to  $S$  and  $T$ , respectively. Note that, in fact,  $\text{len}(S) \leq \max(\text{len}(B) - \text{len}(G), 1)$  and  $\text{len}(T) \leq \max(\text{len}(A) - \text{len}(G), 1)$ .

No aliasing of input and output operands is permitted.

```
void fq_zech_poly_xgcd_euclidean_f(fq_zech_t f, fq_zech_poly_t G, fq_zech_poly_t S,
    fq_zech_poly_t T, const fq_zech_poly_t A, const
    fq_zech_poly_t B, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Either sets  $f = 1$  and computes the GCD of  $A$  and  $B$  or sets  $f$  to a non-trivial factor of the modulus of `ctx`.

If the GCD is computed, polynomials  $S$  and  $T$  are computed such that  $S*A + T*B = G$ ; otherwise, they are undefined. The length of  $S$  will be at most `lenB` and the length of  $T$  will be at most `lenA`.

The GCD of zero polynomials is defined to be zero, whereas the GCD of the zero polynomial and some other polynomial  $P$  is defined to be  $P$ . Except in the case where the GCD is zero, the GCD  $G$  is made monic.

### 11.22.17 Divisibility testing

```
int _fq_zech_poly_divides(fq_zech_struct *Q, const fq_zech_struct *A, slong lenA, const
    fq_zech_struct *B, slong lenB, const fq_zech_t invB, const
    fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns 1 if  $(B, \text{lenB})$  divides  $(A, \text{lenA})$  exactly and sets  $Q$  to the quotient, otherwise returns 0.

It is assumed that  $\text{len}(A) \geq \text{len}(B) > 0$  and that  $Q$  has space for  $\text{len}(A) - \text{len}(B) + 1$  coefficients.

Aliasing of  $Q$  with either of the inputs is not permitted.

This function is currently unoptimised and provided for convenience only.

```
int fq_zech_poly_divides(fq_zech_poly_t Q, const fq_zech_poly_t A, const fq_zech_poly_t B,
    const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Returns 1 if  $B$  divides  $A$  exactly and sets  $Q$  to the quotient, otherwise returns 0.

This function is currently unoptimised and provided for convenience only.

### 11.22.18 Derivative

```
void _fq_zech_poly_derivative(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op, slong len, const
                             fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $(rop, len - 1)$  to the derivative of  $(op, len)$ . Also handles the cases where  $len$  is 0 or 1 correctly. Supports aliasing of  $rop$  and  $op$ .

```
void fq_zech_poly_derivative(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op, const fq_zech_ctx_t
                             ctx)
```

Sets  $rop$  to the derivative of  $op$ .

### 11.22.19 Square root

```
void _fq_zech_poly_invsqrt_series(fq_zech_struct *g, const fq_zech_struct *h, slong n,
                                  fq_zech_ctx_t mod)
```

Set the first  $n$  terms of  $g$  to the series expansion of  $1/\sqrt{h}$ . It is assumed that  $n > 0$ , that  $h$  has constant term 1 and that  $h$  is zero-padded as necessary to length  $n$ . Aliasing is not permitted.

```
void fq_zech_poly_invsqrt_series(fq_zech_poly_t g, const fq_zech_poly_t h, slong n,
                                  fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set  $g$  to the series expansion of  $1/\sqrt{h}$  to order  $O(x^n)$ . It is assumed that  $h$  has constant term 1.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_sqrt_series(fq_zech_struct *g, const fq_zech_struct *h, slong n,
                               fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Set the first  $n$  terms of  $g$  to the series expansion of  $\sqrt{h}$ . It is assumed that  $n > 0$ , that  $h$  has constant term 1 and that  $h$  is zero-padded as necessary to length  $n$ . Aliasing is not permitted.

```
void fq_zech_poly_sqrt_series(fq_zech_poly_t g, const fq_zech_poly_t h, slong n, fq_zech_ctx_t
                              ctx)
```

Set  $g$  to the series expansion of  $\sqrt{h}$  to order  $O(x^n)$ . It is assumed that  $h$  has constant term 1.

```
int _fq_zech_poly_sqrt(fq_zech_struct *s, const fq_zech_struct *p, slong n, fq_zech_ctx_t mod)
```

If  $(p, n)$  is a perfect square, sets  $(s, n / 2 + 1)$  to a square root of  $p$  and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

```
int fq_zech_poly_sqrt(fq_zech_poly_t s, const fq_zech_poly_t p, fq_zech_ctx_t mod)
```

If  $p$  is a perfect square, sets  $s$  to a square root of  $p$  and returns 1. Otherwise returns 0.

### 11.22.20 Evaluation

```
void _fq_zech_poly_evaluate_fq_zech(fq_zech_t rop, const fq_zech_struct *op, slong len, const
                                     fq_zech_t a, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $rop$  to  $(op, len)$  evaluated at  $a$ .

Supports zero padding. There are no restrictions on  $len$ , that is,  $len$  is allowed to be zero, too.

```
void fq_zech_poly_evaluate_fq_zech(fq_zech_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t f, const fq_zech_t a,
                                   const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $rop$  to the value of  $f(a)$ .

As the coefficient ring  $\mathbf{F}_q$  is finite, Horner's method is sufficient.

### 11.22.21 Composition

```
void _fq_zech_poly_compose(fq_zech_struct *rop, const fq_zech_struct *op1, slong len1, const
    fq_zech_struct *op2, slong len2, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the composition of `(op1, len1)` and `(op2, len2)`.

Assumes that `rop` has space for  $(len1-1)*(len2-1) + 1$  coefficients. Assumes that `op1` and `op2` are non-zero polynomials. Does not support aliasing between any of the inputs and the output.

```
void fq_zech_poly_compose(fq_zech_poly_t rop, const fq_zech_poly_t op1, const fq_zech_poly_t
    op2, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the composition of `op1` and `op2`. To be precise about the order of composition, denoting `rop`, `op1`, and `op2` by  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$ , respectively, sets  $f(t) = g(h(t))$ .

```
void _fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_horner(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *f, slong lenf,
    const fq_zech_struct *g, const fq_zech_struct *h, slong
    lenh, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is Horner's rule.

```
void fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_horner(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t f, const
    fq_zech_poly_t g, const fq_zech_poly_t h, const
    fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero. The algorithm used is Horner's rule.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_horner_preinv(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *f,
    slong lenf, const fq_zech_struct *g, const
    fq_zech_struct *h, slong lenh, const
    fq_zech_struct *hinv, slong lenhiv, const
    fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . Furthermore, we require `hinv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is Horner's rule.

```
void fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_horner_preinv(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t f, const
    fq_zech_poly_t g, const fq_zech_poly_t h, const
    fq_zech_poly_t hinv, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . Furthermore, we require `hinv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The algorithm used is Horner's rule.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *f, slong
    lenf, const fq_zech_struct *g, const fq_zech_struct
    *h, slong lenh, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t f, const
    fq_zech_poly_t g, const fq_zech_poly_t h, const
    fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_preinv(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *f,
                                                slong lenf, const fq_zech_struct *g, const
                                                fq_zech_struct *h, slong lenh, const
                                                fq_zech_struct *hinv, slong lenhiv, const
                                                fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . Furthermore, we require `hinv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_preinv(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t f,
                                                const fq_zech_poly_t g, const fq_zech_poly_t
                                                h, const fq_zech_poly_t hinv, const
                                                fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . Furthermore, we require `hinv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_compose_mod(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *f, slong lenf, const
                              fq_zech_struct *g, const fq_zech_struct *h, slong lenh, const
                              fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

```
void fq_zech_poly_compose_mod(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t f, const fq_zech_poly_t
                              g, const fq_zech_poly_t h, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_preinv(fq_zech_struct *res, const fq_zech_struct *f, slong lenf,
                                      const fq_zech_struct *g, const fq_zech_struct *h, slong
                                      lenh, const fq_zech_struct *hinv, slong lenhiv, const
                                      fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that the length of  $g$  is one less than the length of  $h$  (possibly with zero padding). We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . Furthermore, we require `hinv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

```
void fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_preinv(fq_zech_poly_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t f, const
                                      fq_zech_poly_t g, const fq_zech_poly_t h, const
                                      fq_zech_poly_t hinv, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `res` to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . Furthermore, we require `hinv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ .

```
void _fq_zech_poly_reduce_matrix_mod_poly(fq_zech_mat_t A, const fq_zech_mat_t B, const
                                          fq_zech_poly_t f, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the  $i$ th row of  $A$  to the reduction of the  $i$ th row of  $B$  modulo  $f$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(f)}$ . We require  $B$  to be at least a  $\sqrt{\deg(f)} \times \deg(f)$  matrix and  $f$  to be nonzero.

```
void _fq_zech_poly_precompute_matrix(fq_zech_mat_t A, const fq_zech_struct *f, const
                                     fq_zech_struct *g, slong leng, const fq_zech_struct *ginv,
                                     slong lenginv, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the  $i$ th row of  $A$  to  $f^i$  modulo  $g$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(g)}$ . We require  $A$  to be a  $\sqrt{\deg(g)} \times \deg(g)$  matrix. We require `ginv` to be the inverse of the reverse of  $g$  and  $g$  to be nonzero.



```
void fq_zech_poly_precompute_matrix(fq_zech_mat_t A, const fq_zech_poly_t f, const
                                   fq_zech_poly_t g, const fq_zech_poly_t ginv, const
                                   fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the  $i$ th row of  $A$  to  $f^i$  modulo  $g$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(g)}$ . We require  $A$  to be a  $\sqrt{\deg(g)} \times \deg(g)$  matrix. We require  $ginv$  to be the inverse of the reverse of  $g$ .

```
void _fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv(fq_zech_struct *res, const
                                                         fq_zech_struct *f, slong lenf, const
                                                         fq_zech_mat_t A, const
                                                         fq_zech_struct *h, slong lenh,
                                                         const fq_zech_struct *hinv, slong
                                                         lenhinv, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that  $h$  is nonzero. We require that the  $i$ th row of  $A$  contains  $g^i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(h)}$ , i.e.  $A$  is a  $\sqrt{\deg(h)} \times \deg(h)$  matrix. We also require that the length of  $f$  is less than the length of  $h$ . Furthermore, we require **hinv** to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . The output is not allowed to be aliased with any of the inputs.

The algorithm used is the Brent-Kung matrix algorithm.

```
void fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv(fq_zech_poly_t res, const
                                                         fq_zech_poly_t f, const
                                                         fq_zech_mat_t A, const
                                                         fq_zech_poly_t h, const
                                                         fq_zech_poly_t hinv, const
                                                         fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets **res** to the composition  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$ . We require that the  $i$ th row of  $A$  contains  $g^i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \sqrt{\deg(h)}$ , i.e.  $A$  is a  $\sqrt{\deg(h)} \times \deg(h)$  matrix. We require that  $h$  is nonzero and that  $f$  has smaller degree than  $h$ . Furthermore, we require **hinv** to be the inverse of the reverse of  $h$ . This version of Brent-Kung modular composition is particularly useful if one has to perform several modular composition of the form  $f(g)$  modulo  $h$  for fixed  $g$  and  $h$ .

## 11.22.22 Output

```
int _fq_zech_poly_fprint_pretty(FILE *file, const fq_zech_struct *poly, slong len, const char *x,
                                const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of **(poly, len)** to the stream **file**, using the string **x** to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fq_zech_poly_fprint_pretty(FILE *file, const fq_zech_poly_t poly, const char *x, const
                                fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of **poly** to the stream **file**, using the string **x** to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int _fq_zech_poly_print_pretty(const fq_zech_struct *poly, slong len, const char *x, const
                                fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of **(poly, len)** to **stdout**, using the string **x** to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

```
int fq_zech_poly_print_pretty(const fq_zech_poly_t poly, const char *x, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints the pretty representation of **poly** to **stdout**, using the string **x** to represent the indeterminate.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.



int **\_fq\_zech\_poly\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*poly, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints the pretty representation of (poly, len) to the stream file.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

int **fq\_zech\_poly\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints the pretty representation of poly to the stream file.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

int **\_fq\_zech\_poly\_print**(const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*poly, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints the pretty representation of (poly, len) to stdout.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

int **fq\_zech\_poly\_print**(const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints the representation of poly to stdout.

In case of success, returns a positive value. In case of failure, returns a non-positive value.

char \***\_fq\_zech\_poly\_get\_str**(const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*poly, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the plain FLINT string representation of the polynomial (poly, len).

char \***fq\_zech\_poly\_get\_str**(const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the plain FLINT string representation of the polynomial poly.

char \***\_fq\_zech\_poly\_get\_str\_pretty**(const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*poly, *slong* len, const char \*x, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns a pretty representation of the polynomial (poly, len) using the null-terminated string x as the variable name.

char \***fq\_zech\_poly\_get\_str\_pretty**(const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, const char \*x, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns a pretty representation of the polynomial poly using the null-terminated string x as the variable name

### 11.22.23 Inflation and deflation

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_inflate**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* result, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* input, *ulong* inflation, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets result to the inflated polynomial  $p(x^n)$  where  $p$  is given by input and  $n$  is given by inflation.

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_deflate**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* result, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* input, *ulong* deflation, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets result to the deflated polynomial  $p(x^{1/n})$  where  $p$  is given by input and  $n$  is given by deflation. Requires  $n > 0$ .

*ulong* **fq\_zech\_poly\_deflation**(const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* input, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Returns the largest integer by which input can be deflated. As special cases, returns 0 if input is the zero polynomial and 1 if input is a constant polynomial.

## 11.23 fq\_zech\_poly\_factor.h – factorisation of univariate polynomials over finite fields (Zech logarithm representation)

### 11.23.1 Types, macros and constants

type `fq_zech_poly_factor_struct`

type `fq_zech_poly_factor_t`

### 11.23.2 Memory Management

void `fq_zech_poly_factor_init`(*fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Initialises `fac` for use. An `fq_zech_poly_factor_t` represents a polynomial in factorised form as a product of polynomials with associated exponents.

void `fq_zech_poly_factor_clear`(*fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Frees all memory associated with `fac`.

void `fq_zech_poly_factor_realloc`(*fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, *slong* alloc, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Reallocates the factor structure to provide space for precisely `alloc` factors.

void `fq_zech_poly_factor_fit_length`(*fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Ensures that the factor structure has space for at least `len` factors. This function takes care of the case of repeated calls by always at least doubling the number of factors the structure can hold.

### 11.23.3 Basic Operations

void `fq_zech_poly_factor_set`(*fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Sets `res` to the same factorisation as `fac`.

void `fq_zech_poly_factor_print_pretty`(const *fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const char \*var, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Pretty-prints the entries of `fac` to standard output.

void `fq_zech_poly_factor_print`(const *fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Prints the entries of `fac` to standard output.

void `fq_zech_poly_factor_insert`(*fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* exp, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Inserts the factor `poly` with multiplicity `exp` into the factorisation `fac`.

If `fac` already contains `poly`, then `exp` simply gets added to the exponent of the existing entry.

void `fq_zech_poly_factor_concat`(*fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Concatenates two factorisations.

This is equivalent to calling `fq_zech_poly_factor_insert()` repeatedly with the individual factors of `fac`.

Does not support aliasing between `res` and `fac`.

void `fq_zech_poly_factor_pow`(*fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_t* fac, *slong* exp, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Raises `fac` to the power `exp`.

*ulong* **fq\_zech\_poly\_remove**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* p, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Removes the highest possible power of *p* from *f* and returns the exponent.

### 11.23.4 Irreducibility Testing

*int* **fq\_zech\_poly\_is\_irreducible**(const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns 1 if the polynomial *f* is irreducible, otherwise returns 0.

*int* **fq\_zech\_poly\_is\_irreducible\_ddf**(const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns 1 if the polynomial *f* is irreducible, otherwise returns 0. Uses fast distinct-degree factorisation.

*int* **fq\_zech\_poly\_is\_irreducible\_ben\_or**(const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns 1 if the polynomial *f* is irreducible, otherwise returns 0. Uses Ben-Or's irreducibility test.

*int* **\_fq\_zech\_poly\_is\_squarefree**(const *fq\_zech\_struct* \*f, *slong* len, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns 1 if (*f*, *len*) is squarefree, and 0 otherwise. As a special case, the zero polynomial is not considered squarefree. There are no restrictions on the length.

*int* **fq\_zech\_poly\_is\_squarefree**(const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Returns 1 if *f* is squarefree, and 0 otherwise. As a special case, the zero polynomial is not considered squarefree.

### 11.23.5 Factorisation

*int* **fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_equal\_deg\_prob**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* factor, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* pol, *slong* d, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Probabilistic equal degree factorisation of *pol* into irreducible factors of degree *d*. If it passes, a factor is placed in *factor* and 1 is returned, otherwise 0 is returned and the value of *factor* is undetermined.  
 Requires that *pol* be monic, non-constant and squarefree.

*void* **fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_equal\_deg**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_t* factors, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* pol, *slong* d, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Assuming *pol* is a product of irreducible factors all of degree *d*, finds all those factors and places them in *factors*. Requires that *pol* be monic, non-constant and squarefree.

*void* **fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_split\_single**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_t* linfactor, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* input, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Assuming *input* is a product of factors all of degree 1, finds a single linear factor of *input* and places it in *linfactor*. Requires that *input* be monic and non-constant.

*void* **fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_distinct\_deg**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* poly, *slong* \*const \*degs, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Factorises a monic non-constant squarefree polynomial *poly* of degree *n* into factors  $f[d]$  such that for  $1 \leq d \leq n$   $f[d]$  is the product of the monic irreducible factors of *poly* of degree *d*. Factors are stored in *res*, associated powers of irreducible polynomials are stored in *degs* in the same order as factors.  
 Requires that *degs* have enough space for irreducible polynomials' powers (maximum space required is  $n * \text{sizeof}(\text{slong})$ ).

*void* **fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_squarefree**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_t* res, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* f, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)  
 Sets *res* to a squarefree factorization of *f*.

```
void fq_zech_poly_factor(fq_zech_poly_factor_t res, fq_zech_t lead, const fq_zech_poly_t f, const
fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a non-constant polynomial  $f$  into monic irreducible factors choosing the best algorithm for given modulo and degree. The output `lead` is set to the leading coefficient of  $f$  upon return. Choice of algorithm is based on heuristic measurements.

```
void fq_zech_poly_factor_cantor_zassenhaus(fq_zech_poly_factor_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t f,
const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a non-constant polynomial  $f$  into monic irreducible factors using the Cantor-Zassenhaus algorithm.

```
void fq_zech_poly_factor_kaltofen_shoup(fq_zech_poly_factor_t res, const fq_zech_poly_t poly,
const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a non-constant polynomial  $f$  into monic irreducible factors using the fast version of Cantor-Zassenhaus algorithm proposed by Kaltofen and Shoup (1998). More precisely this algorithm uses a “baby step/giant step” strategy for the distinct-degree factorization step.

```
void fq_zech_poly_factor_berlekamp(fq_zech_poly_factor_t factors, const fq_zech_poly_t f, const
fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a non-constant polynomial  $f$  into monic irreducible factors using the Berlekamp algorithm.

```
void fq_zech_poly_factor_with_berlekamp(fq_zech_poly_factor_t res, fq_zech_t leading_coeff,
const fq_zech_poly_t f, const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a general polynomial  $f$  into monic irreducible factors and sets `leading_coeff` to the leading coefficient of  $f$ , or 0 if  $f$  is the zero polynomial.

This function first checks for small special cases, deflates  $f$  if it is of the form  $p(x^m)$  for some  $m > 1$ , then performs a square-free factorisation, and finally runs Berlekamp on all the individual square-free factors.

```
void fq_zech_poly_factor_with_cantor_zassenhaus(fq_zech_poly_factor_t res, fq_zech_t
leading_coeff, const fq_zech_poly_t f, const
fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a general polynomial  $f$  into monic irreducible factors and sets `leading_coeff` to the leading coefficient of  $f$ , or 0 if  $f$  is the zero polynomial.

This function first checks for small special cases, deflates  $f$  if it is of the form  $p(x^m)$  for some  $m > 1$ , then performs a square-free factorisation, and finally runs Cantor-Zassenhaus on all the individual square-free factors.

```
void fq_zech_poly_factor_with_kaltofen_shoup(fq_zech_poly_factor_t res, fq_zech_t
leading_coeff, const fq_zech_poly_t f, const
fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Factorises a general polynomial  $f$  into monic irreducible factors and sets `leading_coeff` to the leading coefficient of  $f$ , or 0 if  $f$  is the zero polynomial.

This function first checks for small special cases, deflates  $f$  if it is of the form  $p(x^m)$  for some  $m > 1$ , then performs a square-free factorisation, and finally runs Kaltofen-Shoup on all the individual square-free factors.

```
void fq_zech_poly_iterated_frobenius_preinv(fq_zech_poly_t *rop, slong n, const
fq_zech_poly_t v, const fq_zech_poly_t vinv,
const fq_zech_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop[i]` to be  $x^{q^i} \bmod v$  for  $0 \leq i < n$ .

It is required that `vinv` is the inverse of the reverse of  $v \bmod x^{\text{len}v}$ .

### 11.23.6 Root Finding

void **fq\_zech\_poly\_roots**(*fq\_zech\_poly\_factor\_t* r, const *fq\_zech\_poly\_t* f, int with\_multiplicity, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Fill *r* with factors of the form  $x - r_i$  where the  $r_i$  are the distinct roots of a nonzero  $f$  in  $F_q$ . If *with\_multiplicity* is zero, the exponent  $e_i$  of the factor  $x - r_i$  is 1. Otherwise, it is the largest  $e_i$  such that  $(x - r_i)^{e_i}$  divides  $f$ . This function throws if  $f$  is zero, but is otherwise always successful.

## 11.24 fq\_zech\_embed.h – Computing isomorphisms and embeddings of finite fields

void **fq\_zech\_embed\_gens**(*fq\_zech\_t* gen\_sub, *fq\_zech\_t* gen\_sup, *nmod\_poly\_t* minpoly, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* sub\_ctx, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* sup\_ctx)

Given two contexts *sub\_ctx* and *sup\_ctx*, such that `degree(sub_ctx)` divides `degree(sup_ctx)`, compute:

- an element *gen\_sub* in *sub\_ctx* such that *gen\_sub* generates the finite field defined by *sub\_ctx*,
- its minimal polynomial *minpoly*,
- a root *gen\_sup* of *minpoly* inside the field defined by *sup\_ctx*.

These data uniquely define an embedding of *sub\_ctx* into *sup\_ctx*.

void **\_fq\_zech\_embed\_gens\_naive**(*fq\_zech\_t* gen\_sub, *fq\_zech\_t* gen\_sup, *nmod\_poly\_t* minpoly, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* sub\_ctx, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* sup\_ctx)

Given two contexts *sub\_ctx* and *sup\_ctx*, such that `degree(sub_ctx)` divides `degree(sup_ctx)`, compute an embedding of *sub\_ctx* into *sup\_ctx* defined as follows:

- *gen\_sub* is the canonical generator of *sub\_ctx* (i.e., the class of  $X$ ),
- *minpoly* is the defining polynomial of *sub\_ctx*,
- *gen\_sup* is a root of *minpoly* inside the field defined by *sup\_ctx*.

void **fq\_zech\_embed\_matrices**(*nmod\_mat\_t* embed, *nmod\_mat\_t* project, const *fq\_zech\_t* gen\_sub, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* sub\_ctx, const *fq\_zech\_t* gen\_sup, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* sup\_ctx, const *nmod\_poly\_t* gen\_minpoly)

Given:

- two contexts *sub\_ctx* and *sup\_ctx*, of respective degrees  $m$  and  $n$ , such that  $m$  divides  $n$ ;
- a generator *gen\_sub* of *sub\_ctx*, its minimal polynomial *gen\_minpoly*, and a root *gen\_sup* of *gen\_minpoly* in *sup\_ctx*, as returned by `fq_zech_embed_gens`;

Compute:

- the  $n \times m$  matrix *embed* mapping *gen\_sub* to *gen\_sup*, and all their powers accordingly;
- an  $m \times n$  matrix *project* such that *project*  $\times$  *embed* is the  $m \times m$  identity matrix.

void **fq\_zech\_embed\_trace\_matrix**(*nmod\_mat\_t* res, const *nmod\_mat\_t* basis, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* sub\_ctx, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* sup\_ctx)

Given:

- two contexts *sub\_ctx* and *sup\_ctx*, of degrees  $m$  and  $n$ , such that  $m$  divides  $n$ ;
- an  $n \times m$  matrix *basis* that maps *sub\_ctx* to an isomorphic subfield in *sup\_ctx*;

Compute the  $m \times n$  matrix of the trace from *sup\_ctx* to *sub\_ctx*.

This matrix is computed as

`embed_dual_to_mono_matrix(_, sub_ctx) × basist × embed_mono_to_dual_matrix(_, sup_ctx)}`.

**Note:** if  $m = n$ , `basis` represents a Frobenius, and the result is its inverse matrix.

void `fq_zech_embed_composition_matrix`(*nmod\_mat\_t* matrix, const *fq\_zech\_t* gen, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Compute the *composition matrix* of `gen`.

For an element  $a \in \mathbf{F}_{p^n}$ , its composition matrix is the matrix whose columns are  $a^0, a^1, \dots, a^{n-1}$ .

void `fq_zech_embed_composition_matrix_sub`(*nmod\_mat\_t* matrix, const *fq\_zech\_t* gen, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* trunc)

Compute the *composition matrix* of `gen`, truncated to `trunc` columns.

void `fq_zech_embed_mul_matrix`(*nmod\_mat\_t* matrix, const *fq\_zech\_t* gen, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Compute the *multiplication matrix* of `gen`.

For an element  $a$  in  $\mathbf{F}_{p^n} = \mathbf{F}_p[x]$ , its multiplication matrix is the matrix whose columns are  $a, ax, \dots, ax^{n-1}$ .

void `fq_zech_embed_mono_to_dual_matrix`(*nmod\_mat\_t* res, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Compute the change of basis matrix from the monomial basis of `ctx` to its dual basis.

void `fq_zech_embed_dual_to_mono_matrix`(*nmod\_mat\_t* res, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Compute the change of basis matrix from the dual basis of `ctx` to its monomial basis.

void `fq_zech_modulus_pow_series_inv`(*nmod\_poly\_t* res, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx, *slong* trunc)

Compute the power series inverse of the reverse of the modulus of `ctx` up to  $O(x^{\text{trunc}})$ .

void `fq_zech_modulus_derivative_inv`(*fq\_zech\_t* m\_prime, *fq\_zech\_t* m\_prime\_inv, const *fq\_zech\_ctx\_t* ctx)

Compute the derivative `m_prime` of the modulus of `ctx` as an element of `ctx`, and its inverse `m_prime_inv`.





## P-ADIC NUMBERS

### 12.1 `padic.h` – p-adic numbers

#### 12.1.1 Introduction

The `padic_t` data type represents elements of  $\mathbf{Q}_p$  to precision  $N$ , stored in the form  $x = p^v u$  with  $u, v \in \mathbf{Z}$ . Arithmetic operations can be carried out with respect to a context containing the prime number  $p$  and various pieces of pre-computed data.

Independent of the context, we consider a  $p$ -adic number  $x = up^v$  to be in canonical form whenever either  $p \nmid u$  or  $u = v = 0$ , and we say it is reduced if, in addition, for non-zero  $u$ ,  $u \in (0, p^{N-v})$ .

We briefly describe the interface:

The functions in this module expect arguments of type `padic_t`, and each variable carries its own precision. The functions have an interface that is similar to the MPFR functions. In particular, they have the same semantics, specified as follows: Compute the requested operation exactly and then reduce the result to the precision of the output variable.

#### 12.1.2 Data structures

A  $p$ -adic number of type `padic_t` comprises a unit  $u$ , a valuation  $v$ , and a precision  $N$ . We provide the following macros to access these fields, so that code can be developed somewhat independently from the underlying data layout.

*mpz* `*padic_unit(const padic_t op)`

Returns the unit part of the  $p$ -adic number as a FLINT integer, which can be used as an operand for the `mpz` functions.

*slong* `padic_val(const padic_t op)`

Returns the valuation part of the  $p$ -adic number.

Note that this function is implemented as a macro and that the expression `padic_val(op)` can be used as both an *lvalue* and an *rvalue*.

*slong* `padic_get_val(const padic_t op)`

Returns the valuation part of the  $p$ -adic number.

*slong* `padic_prec(const padic_t op)`

Returns the precision of the  $p$ -adic number.

Note that this function is implemented as a macro and that the expression `padic_prec(op)` can be used as both an *lvalue* and an *rvalue*.

*slong* `padic_get_prec(const padic_t op)`

Returns the precision of the  $p$ -adic number.

### 12.1.3 Context

A context object for  $p$ -adic arithmetic contains data pertinent to  $p$ -adic computations, but which we choose not to store with each element individually. Currently, this includes the prime number  $p$ , its `double` inverse in case of word-sized primes, precomputed powers of  $p$  in the range given by `min` and `max`, and the printing mode.

```
void padic_ctx_init(padic_ctx_t ctx, const fmpz_t p, slong min, slong max, enum
                    padic_print_mode mode)
```

Initialises the context `ctx` with the given data.

Assumes that  $p$  is a prime. This is not verified but the subsequent behaviour is undefined if  $p$  is a composite number.

Assumes that `min` and `max` are non-negative and that `min` is at most `max`, raising an `abort` signal otherwise.

Assumes that the printing mode is one of `PADIC_TERSE`, `PADIC_SERIES`, or `PADIC_VAL_UNIT`. Using the example  $x = 7^{-1}12$  in  $\mathbb{Q}_7$ , these behave as follows:

In `PADIC_TERSE` mode, a  $p$ -adic number is printed in the same way as a rational number, e.g.  $12/7$ .

In `PADIC_SERIES` mode, a  $p$ -adic number is printed digit by digit, e.g.  $5*7^{-1} + 1$ .

In `PADIC_VAL_UNIT` mode, a  $p$ -adic number is printed showing the valuation and unit parts separately, e.g.  $12*7^{-1}$ .

```
void padic_ctx_clear(padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Clears all memory that has been allocated as part of the context.

```
int _padic_ctx_pow_ui(fmpz_t rop, ulong e, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to  $p^e$  as efficiently as possible, where `rop` is expected to be an uninitialised `fmpz_t`.

If the return value is non-zero, it is the responsibility of the caller to clear the returned integer.

### 12.1.4 Memory management

```
void padic_init(padic_t rop)
```

Initialises the  $p$ -adic number with the precision set to `PADIC_DEFAULT_PREC`, which is defined as 20.

```
void padic_init2(padic_t rop, slong N)
```

Initialises the  $p$ -adic number `rop` with precision  $N$ .

```
void padic_clear(padic_t rop)
```

Clears all memory used by the  $p$ -adic number `rop`.

```
void _padic_canonicalise(padic_t rop, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Brings the  $p$ -adic number `rop` into canonical form.

That is to say, ensures that either  $u = v = 0$  or  $p \nmid u$ . There is no reduction modulo a power of  $p$ .

```
void _padic_reduce(padic_t rop, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Given a  $p$ -adic number `rop` in canonical form, reduces it modulo  $p^N$ .

```
void padic_reduce(padic_t rop, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Ensures that the  $p$ -adic number `rop` is reduced.

### 12.1.5 Randomisation

void **padic\_randtest**(padic\_t rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to a random  $p$ -adic number modulo  $p^N$  with valuation in the range  $[-\lceil N/10 \rceil, N)$ ,  $[N - \lceil N/10 \rceil, N)$ , or  $[-10, 0)$  as  $N$  is positive, negative or zero, whenever **rop** is non-zero.

void **padic\_randtest\_not\_zero**(padic\_t rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to a random non-zero  $p$ -adic number modulo  $p^N$ , where the range of the valuation is as for the function *padic\_randtest()*.

void **padic\_randtest\_int**(padic\_t rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to a random  $p$ -adic integer modulo  $p^N$ .

Note that whenever  $N \leq 0$ , **rop** is set to zero.

### 12.1.6 Assignments and conversions

All assignment functions set the value of **rop** from **op**, reduced to the precision of **rop**.

void **padic\_set**(padic\_t rop, const padic\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to the  $p$ -adic number **op**.

void **padic\_set\_si**(padic\_t rop, *slong* op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets the  $p$ -adic number **rop** to the *slong* integer **op**.

void **padic\_set\_ui**(padic\_t rop, *ulong* op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets the  $p$ -adic number **rop** to the *ulong* integer **op**.

void **padic\_set\_fmpz**(padic\_t rop, const *fmpz\_t* op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets the  $p$ -adic number **rop** to the integer **op**.

void **padic\_set\_fmpq**(padic\_t rop, const *fmpq\_t* op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to the rational **op**.

void **padic\_set\_mpz**(padic\_t rop, const mpz\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets the  $p$ -adic number **rop** to the GMP integer **op**.

void **padic\_set\_mpq**(padic\_t rop, const mpq\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to the GMP rational **op**.

void **padic\_get\_fmpz**(*fmpz\_t* rop, const padic\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets the integer **rop** to the exact  $p$ -adic integer **op**.

If **op** is not a  $p$ -adic integer, raises an **abort** signal.

void **padic\_get\_fmpq**(*fmpq\_t* rop, const padic\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets the rational **rop** to the  $p$ -adic number **op**.

void **padic\_get\_mpz**(mpz\_t rop, const padic\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets the GMP integer **rop** to the  $p$ -adic integer **op**.

If **op** is not a  $p$ -adic integer, raises an **abort** signal.

void **padic\_get\_mpq**(mpq\_t rop, const padic\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets the GMP rational **rop** to the value of **op**.

void **padic\_swap**(padic\_t op1, padic\_t op2)

Swaps the two  $p$ -adic numbers **op1** and **op2**.

Note that this includes swapping the precisions. In particular, this operation is not equivalent to swapping **op1** and **op2** using *padic\_set()* and an auxiliary variable whenever the precisions of the two elements are different.

void **padic\_zero**(padic\_t rop)

Sets the  $p$ -adic number **rop** to zero.

void **padic\_one**(padic\_t rop)

Sets the  $p$ -adic number **rop** to one, reduced modulo the precision of **rop**.

### 12.1.7 Comparison

int **padic\_is\_zero**(const padic\_t op)

Returns whether **op** is equal to zero.

int **padic\_is\_one**(const padic\_t op)

Returns whether **op** is equal to one, that is, whether  $u = 1$  and  $v = 0$ .

int **padic\_equal**(const padic\_t op1, const padic\_t op2)

Returns whether **op1** and **op2** are equal, that is, whether  $u_1 = u_2$  and  $v_1 = v_2$ .

### 12.1.8 Arithmetic operations

*slong* \*\_**padic\_lifts\_exps**(*slong* \*n, *slong* N)

Given a positive integer  $N$  define the sequence  $a_0 = N, a_1 = \lceil a_0/2 \rceil, \dots, a_{n-1} = \lceil a_{n-2}/2 \rceil = 1$ . Then  $n = \lceil \log_2 N \rceil + 1$ .

This function sets  $n$  and allocates and returns the array  $a$ .

void **\_padic\_lifts\_pows**(*fmpz\_t* pow, const *slong* \*a, *slong* n, const *fmpz\_t* p)

Given an array  $a$  as computed above, this function computes the corresponding powers of  $p$ , that is,  $\text{pow}[i]$  is equal to  $p^{a_i}$ .

void **padic\_add**(padic\_t rop, const padic\_t op1, const padic\_t op2, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to the sum of **op1** and **op2**.

void **padic\_sub**(padic\_t rop, const padic\_t op1, const padic\_t op2, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to the difference of **op1** and **op2**.

void **padic\_neg**(padic\_t rop, const padic\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to the additive inverse of **op**.

void **padic\_mul**(padic\_t rop, const padic\_t op1, const padic\_t op2, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to the product of **op1** and **op2**.

void **padic\_shift**(padic\_t rop, const padic\_t op, *slong* v, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to the product of **op** and  $p^v$ .

void **padic\_div**(padic\_t rop, const padic\_t op1, const padic\_t op2, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to the quotient of **op1** and **op2**.

void **\_padic\_inv\_precompute**(padic\_inv\_t S, const *fmpz\_t* p, *slong* N)

Pre-computes some data and allocates temporary space for  $p$ -adic inversion using Hensel lifting.

void **\_padic\_inv\_clear**(padic\_inv\_t S)

Frees the memory used by  $S$ .

void **\_padic\_inv\_precomp**(*fmpz\_t* rop, const *fmpz\_t* op, const padic\_inv\_t S)

Sets **rop** to the inverse of **op** modulo  $p^N$ , assuming that **op** is a unit and  $N \geq 1$ .

In the current implementation, allows aliasing, but this might change in future versions.

Uses some data  $S$  precomputed by calling the function `_padic_inv_precompute()`. Note that this object is not declared `const` and in fact it carries a field providing temporary work space. This

allows repeated calls of this function to avoid repeated memory allocations, as used e.g. by the function `padic_log()`.

void `_padic_inv(fmpz_t rop, const fmpz_t op, const fmpz_t p, slong N)`

Sets `rop` to the inverse of `op` modulo  $p^N$ , assuming that `op` is a unit and  $N \geq 1$ .

In the current implementation, allows aliasing, but this might change in future versions.

void `padic_inv(padic_t rop, const padic_t op, const padic_ctx_t ctx)`

Computes the inverse of `op` modulo  $p^N$ .

Suppose that `op` is given as  $x = up^v$ . Raises an `abort` signal if  $v < -N$ . Otherwise, computes the inverse of  $u$  modulo  $p^{N+v}$ .

This function employs Hensel lifting of an inverse modulo  $p$ .

int `padic_sqrt(padic_t rop, const padic_t op, const padic_ctx_t ctx)`

Returns whether `op` is a  $p$ -adic square. If this is the case, sets `rop` to one of the square roots; otherwise, the value of `rop` is undefined.

We have the following theorem:

Let  $u \in \mathbf{Z}^\times$ . Then  $u$  is a square if and only if  $u \bmod p$  is a square in  $\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}$ , for  $p > 2$ , or if  $u \bmod 8$  is a square in  $\mathbf{Z}/8\mathbf{Z}$ , for  $p = 2$ .

void `padic_pow_si(padic_t rop, const padic_t op, slong e, const padic_ctx_t ctx)`

Sets `rop` to `op` raised to the power  $e$ , which is defined as one whenever  $e = 0$ .

Assumes that some computations involving  $e$  and the valuation of `op` do not overflow in the `slong` range.

Note that if the input  $x = p^v u$  is defined modulo  $p^N$  then  $x^e = p^{ev} u^e$  is defined modulo  $p^{N+(e-1)v}$ , which is a precision loss in case  $v < 0$ .

## 12.1.9 Exponential

*slong* `_padic_exp_bound(slong v, slong N, const fmpz_t p)`

Returns an integer  $i$  such that for all  $j \geq i$  we have  $\text{ord}_p(x^j/j!) \geq N$ , where  $\text{ord}_p(x) = v$ .

When  $p$  is a word-sized prime, returns  $\left\lceil \frac{(p-1)N-1}{(p-1)v-1} \right\rceil$ . Otherwise, returns  $\lceil N/v \rceil$ .

Assumes that  $v < N$ . Moreover,  $v$  has to be at least 2 or 1, depending on whether  $p$  is 2 or odd.

void `_padic_exp_rectangular(fmpz_t rop, const fmpz_t u, slong v, const fmpz_t p, slong N)`

void `_padic_exp_balanced(fmpz_t rop, const fmpz_t u, slong v, const fmpz_t p, slong N)`

void `_padic_exp(fmpz_t rop, const fmpz_t u, slong v, const fmpz_t p, slong N)`

Sets `rop` to the  $p$ -exponential function evaluated at  $x = p^v u$ , reduced modulo  $p^N$ .

Assumes that  $x \neq 0$ , that  $\text{ord}_p(x) < N$  and that  $\exp(x)$  converges, that is, that  $\text{ord}_p(x)$  is at least 2 or 1 depending on whether the prime  $p$  is 2 or odd.

Supports aliasing between `rop` and  $u$ .

int `padic_exp(padic_t y, const padic_t x, const padic_ctx_t ctx)`

Returns whether the  $p$ -adic exponential function converges at the  $p$ -adic number  $x$ , and if so sets  $y$  to its value.

The  $p$ -adic exponential function is defined by the usual series

$$\exp_p(x) = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^i}{i!}$$

but this only converges only when  $\text{ord}_p(x) > 1/(p-1)$ . For elements  $x \in \mathbf{Q}_p$ , this means that  $\text{ord}_p(x) \geq 1$  when  $p \geq 3$  and  $\text{ord}_2(x) \geq 2$  when  $p = 2$ .

int **padic\_exp\_rectangular**(padic\_t y, const padic\_t x, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Returns whether the  $p$ -adic exponential function converges at the  $p$ -adic number  $x$ , and if so sets  $y$  to its value.

Uses a rectangular splitting algorithm to evaluate the series expression of  $\exp(x) \bmod p^N$ .

int **padic\_exp\_balanced**(padic\_t y, const padic\_t x, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Returns whether the  $p$ -adic exponential function converges at the  $p$ -adic number  $x$ , and if so sets  $y$  to its value.

Uses a balanced approach, balancing the size of chunks of  $x$  with the valuation and hence the rate of convergence, which results in a quasi-linear algorithm in  $N$ , for fixed  $p$ .

### 12.1.10 Logarithm

slong **\_padic\_log\_bound**(slong v, slong N, const fmpz\_t p)

Returns  $b$  such that for all  $i \geq b$  we have

$$iv - \text{ord}_p(i) \geq N$$

where  $v \geq 1$ .

Assumes that  $1 \leq v < N$  or  $2 \leq v < N$  when  $p$  is odd or  $p = 2$ , respectively, and also that  $N < 2^{f-2}$  where  $f$  is FLINT\_BITS.

void **\_padic\_log**(fmpz\_t z, const fmpz\_t y, slong v, const fmpz\_t p, slong N)

void **\_padic\_log\_rectangular**(fmpz\_t z, const fmpz\_t y, slong v, const fmpz\_t p, slong N)

void **\_padic\_log\_satoh**(fmpz\_t z, const fmpz\_t y, slong v, const fmpz\_t p, slong N)

void **\_padic\_log\_balanced**(fmpz\_t z, const fmpz\_t y, slong v, const fmpz\_t p, slong N)

Computes

$$z = - \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{y^i}{i} \pmod{p^N},$$

reduced modulo  $p^N$ .

Note that this can be used to compute the  $p$ -adic logarithm via the equation

$$\begin{aligned} \log(x) &= \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{i-1} \frac{(x-1)^i}{i} \\ &= - \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{(1-x)^i}{i}. \end{aligned}$$

Assumes that  $y = 1 - x$  is non-zero and that  $v = \text{ord}_p(y)$  is at least 1 when  $p$  is odd and at least 2 when  $p = 2$  so that the series converges.

Assumes that  $v < N$ , and hence in particular  $N \geq 2$ .

Does not support aliasing between  $y$  and  $z$ .

int **padic\_log**(padic\_t rop, const padic\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Returns whether the  $p$ -adic logarithm function converges at the  $p$ -adic number  $op$ , and if so sets  $rop$  to its value.

The  $p$ -adic logarithm function is defined by the usual series

$$\log_p(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{i-1} \frac{(x-1)^i}{i}$$

but this only converges when  $\text{ord}_p(x-1)$  is at least 2 or 1 when  $p = 2$  or  $p > 2$ , respectively.

int **padic\_log\_rectangular**(padic\_t rop, const padic\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Returns whether the  $p$ -adic logarithm function converges at the  $p$ -adic number **op**, and if so sets **rop** to its value.

Uses a rectangular splitting algorithm to evaluate the series expression of  $\log(x) \bmod p^N$ .

int **padic\_log\_satoh**(padic\_t rop, const padic\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Returns whether the  $p$ -adic logarithm function converges at the  $p$ -adic number **op**, and if so sets **rop** to its value.

Uses an algorithm based on a result of Satoh, Skjernaa and Taguchi that  $\text{ord}_p(a^{p^k} - 1) > k$ , which implies that

$$\log(a) \equiv p^{-k} \left( \log(a^{p^k}) \pmod{p^{N+k}} \right) \pmod{p^N}.$$

int **padic\_log\_balanced**(padic\_t rop, const padic\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Returns whether the  $p$ -adic logarithm function converges at the  $p$ -adic number **op**, and if so sets **rop** to its value.

### 12.1.11 Special functions

void **\_padic\_teachmuller**(fmpz\_t rop, const fmpz\_t op, const fmpz\_t p, slong N)

Computes the Teichmüller lift of the  $p$ -adic unit **op**, assuming that  $N \geq 1$ .

Supports aliasing between **rop** and **op**.

void **padic\_teachmuller**(padic\_t rop, const padic\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Computes the Teichmüller lift of the  $p$ -adic unit **op**.

If **op** is a  $p$ -adic integer divisible by  $p$ , sets **rop** to zero, which satisfies  $t^p - t = 0$ , although it is clearly not a  $(p - 1)$ -st root of unity.

If **op** has negative valuation, raises an **abort** signal.

ulong **padic\_val\_fac\_ui\_2**(ulong n)

Computes the 2-adic valuation of  $n!$ .

Note that since  $n$  fits into an **ulong**, so does  $\text{ord}_2(n!)$  since  $\text{ord}_2(n!) \leq (n - 1)/(p - 1) = n - 1$ .

ulong **padic\_val\_fac\_ui**(ulong n, const fmpz\_t p)

Computes the  $p$ -adic valuation of  $n!$ .

Note that since  $n$  fits into an **ulong**, so does  $\text{ord}_p(n!)$  since  $\text{ord}_p(n!) \leq (n - 1)/(p - 1)$ .

void **padic\_val\_fac**(fmpz\_t rop, const fmpz\_t op, const fmpz\_t p)

Sets **rop** to the  $p$ -adic valuation of the factorial of **op**, assuming that **op** is non-negative.

### 12.1.12 Input and output

char \***padic\_get\_str**(char \*str, const padic\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Returns the string representation of the  $p$ -adic number **op** according to the printing mode set in the context.

If **str** is NULL then a new block of memory is allocated and a pointer to this is returned. Otherwise, it is assumed that the string **str** is large enough to hold the representation and it is also the return value.

int **\_padic\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const fmpz\_t u, slong v, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)



int **padic\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const padic\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Prints the string representation of the  $p$ -adic number **op** to the stream **file**.

In the current implementation, always returns 1.

int **\_padic\_print**(const fmpz\_t u, slong v, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

int **padic\_print**(const padic\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Prints the string representation of the  $p$ -adic number **op** to the stream **stdout**.

In the current implementation, always returns 1.

void **padic\_debug**(const padic\_t op)

Prints debug information about **op** to the stream **stdout**, in the format "(u v N)".

## 12.2 padic\_poly.h – polynomials over $p$ -adic numbers

### 12.2.1 Module documentation

We represent a polynomial in  $\mathbf{Q}_p[x]$  as a product  $p^v f(x)$ , where  $p$  is a prime number,  $v \in \mathbf{Z}$  and  $f(x) \in \mathbf{Z}[x]$ . As a data structure, we call this polynomial *normalised* if the polynomial  $f(x)$  is *normalised*, that is, if the top coefficient is non-zero. We say this polynomial is in *canonical form* if one of the coefficients of  $f(x)$  is a  $p$ -adic unit. If  $f(x)$  is the zero polynomial, we require that  $v = 0$ . We say this polynomial is *reduced* modulo  $p^N$  if it is in canonical form and if all coefficients lie in the range  $[0, p^N)$ .

### 12.2.2 Memory management

void **padic\_poly\_init**(padic\_poly\_t poly)

Initialises **poly** for use, setting its length to zero. The precision of the polynomial is set to **PADIC\_DEFAULT\_PREC**. A corresponding call to **padic\_poly\_clear()** must be made after finishing with the **padic\_poly\_t** to free the memory used by the polynomial.

void **padic\_poly\_init2**(padic\_poly\_t poly, slong alloc, slong prec)

Initialises **poly** with space for at least **alloc** coefficients and sets the length to zero. The allocated coefficients are all set to zero. The precision is set to **prec**.

void **padic\_poly\_realloc**(padic\_poly\_t poly, slong alloc, const fmpz\_t p)

Reallocates the given polynomial to have space for **alloc** coefficients. If **alloc** is zero the polynomial is cleared and then reinitialised. If the current length is greater than **alloc** the polynomial is first truncated to length **alloc**.

void **padic\_poly\_fit\_length**(padic\_poly\_t poly, slong len)

If **len** is greater than the number of coefficients currently allocated, then the polynomial is reallocated to have space for at least **len** coefficients. No data is lost when calling this function.

The function efficiently deals with the case where **fit\_length** is called many times in small increments by at least doubling the number of allocated coefficients when length is larger than the number of coefficients currently allocated.

void **\_padic\_poly\_set\_length**(padic\_poly\_t poly, slong len)

Demotes the coefficients of **poly** beyond **len** and sets the length of **poly** to **len**.

Note that if the current length is greater than **len** the polynomial may no longer be in canonical form.

void **padic\_poly\_clear**(padic\_poly\_t poly)

Clears the given polynomial, releasing any memory used. It must be reinitialised in order to be used again.

```
void _padic_poly_normalise(padic_poly_t poly)
    Sets the length of poly so that the top coefficient is non-zero. If all coefficients are zero, the length is set to zero. This function is mainly used internally, as all functions guarantee normalisation.

void _padic_poly_canonicalise(fmpz *poly, slong *v, slong len, const fmpz_t p)
void padic_poly_canonicalise(padic_poly_t poly, const fmpz_t p)
    Brings the polynomial poly into canonical form, assuming that it is normalised already. Does not carry out any reduction.

void padic_poly_reduce(padic_poly_t poly, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
    Reduces the polynomial poly modulo  $p^N$ , assuming that it is in canonical form already.

void padic_poly_truncate(padic_poly_t poly, slong n, const fmpz_t p)
    Truncates the polynomial to length at most  $n$ .
```

### 12.2.3 Polynomial parameters

```
slong padic_poly_degree(const padic_poly_t poly)
    Returns the degree of the polynomial poly.

slong padic_poly_length(const padic_poly_t poly)
    Returns the length of the polynomial poly.

slong padic_poly_val(const padic_poly_t poly)
    Returns the valuation of the polynomial poly, which is defined to be the minimum valuation of all its coefficients.

    The valuation of the zero polynomial is  $0$ .

    Note that this is implemented as a macro and can be used as either a lvalue or a rvalue.

slong padic_poly_prec(padic_poly_t poly)
    Returns the precision of the polynomial poly.

    Note that this is implemented as a macro and can be used as either a lvalue or a rvalue.

    Note that increasing the precision might require a call to padic_poly_reduce().
```

### 12.2.4 Randomisation

```
void padic_poly_randtest(padic_poly_t f, flint_rand_t state, slong len, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets f to a random polynomial of length at most len with entries reduced modulo  $p^N$ .

void padic_poly_randtest_not_zero(padic_poly_t f, flint_rand_t state, slong len, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets f to a non-zero random polynomial of length at most len with entries reduced modulo  $p^N$ .

void padic_poly_randtest_val(padic_poly_t f, flint_rand_t state, slong val, slong len, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
    Sets f to a random polynomial of length at most len with at most the prescribed valuation val and entries reduced modulo  $p^N$ .

    Specifically, we aim to set the valuation to be exactly equal to val, but do not check for additional cancellation when creating the coefficients.
```

## 12.2.5 Assignment and basic manipulation

void **padic\_poly\_set\_padic**(padic\_poly\_t poly, const padic\_t x, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Sets the polynomial **poly** to the  $p$ -adic number  $x$ , reduced to the precision of the polynomial.

void **padic\_poly\_set**(padic\_poly\_t poly1, const padic\_poly\_t poly2, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Sets the polynomial **poly1** to the polynomial **poly2**, reduced to the precision of **poly1**.

void **padic\_poly\_set\_si**(padic\_poly\_t poly, *slong* x, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Sets the polynomial **poly** to the **signed slong** integer  $x$  reduced to the precision of the polynomial.

void **padic\_poly\_set\_ui**(padic\_poly\_t poly, *ulong* x, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Sets the polynomial **poly** to the **unsigned slong** integer  $x$  reduced to the precision of the polynomial.

void **padic\_poly\_set\_fmpz**(padic\_poly\_t poly, const fmpz\_t x, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Sets the polynomial **poly** to the integer  $x$  reduced to the precision of the polynomial.

void **padic\_poly\_set\_fmpq**(padic\_poly\_t poly, const fmpq\_t x, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Sets the polynomial **poly** to the value of the rational  $x$ , reduced to the precision of the polynomial.

void **padic\_poly\_set\_fmpz\_poly**(padic\_poly\_t rop, const fmpz\_poly\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Sets the polynomial **rop** to the integer polynomial **op** reduced to the precision of the polynomial.

void **padic\_poly\_set\_fmpq\_poly**(padic\_poly\_t rop, const fmpq\_poly\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Sets the polynomial **rop** to the value of the rational polynomial **op**, reduced to the precision of the polynomial.

int **padic\_poly\_get\_fmpz\_poly**(fmpz\_poly\_t rop, const padic\_poly\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Sets the integer polynomial **rop** to the value of the  $p$ -adic polynomial **op** and returns 1 if the polynomial is  $p$ -adically integral. Otherwise, returns 0.

void **padic\_poly\_get\_fmpq\_poly**(fmpq\_poly\_t rop, const padic\_poly\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Sets **rop** to the rational polynomial corresponding to the  $p$ -adic polynomial **op**.

void **padic\_poly\_zero**(padic\_poly\_t poly)  
 Sets **poly** to the zero polynomial.

void **padic\_poly\_one**(padic\_poly\_t poly)  
 Sets **poly** to the constant polynomial 1, reduced to the precision of the polynomial.

void **padic\_poly\_swap**(padic\_poly\_t poly1, padic\_poly\_t poly2)  
 Swaps the two polynomials **poly1** and **poly2**, including their precisions.  
 This is done efficiently by swapping pointers.

## 12.2.6 Getting and setting coefficients

void **padic\_poly\_get\_coeff\_padic**(padic\_t c, const padic\_poly\_t poly, *slong* n, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Sets  $c$  to the coefficient of  $x^n$  in the polynomial, reduced modulo the precision of  $c$ .

void **padic\_poly\_set\_coeff\_padic**(padic\_poly\_t f, *slong* n, const padic\_t c, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Sets the coefficient of  $x^n$  in the polynomial  $f$  to  $c$ , reduced to the precision of the polynomial  $f$ .  
 Note that this operation can take linear time in the length of the polynomial.

## 12.2.7 Comparison

int **padic\_poly\_equal**(const padic\_poly\_t poly1, const padic\_poly\_t poly2)

Returns whether the two polynomials **poly1** and **poly2** are equal.

int **padic\_poly\_is\_zero**(const padic\_poly\_t poly)

Returns whether the polynomial **poly** is the zero polynomial.

int **padic\_poly\_is\_one**(const padic\_poly\_t poly)

Returns whether the polynomial **poly** is equal to the constant polynomial  $1$ , taking the precision of the polynomial into account.

## 12.2.8 Addition and subtraction

void **\_padic\_poly\_add**(fmpz \*rop, slong \*rval, slong N, const fmpz \*op1, slong val1, slong len1, slong N1, const fmpz \*op2, slong val2, slong len2, slong N2, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets (rop, \*val, FLINT\_MAX(len1, len2)) to the sum of (op1, val1, len1) and (op2, val2, len2).

Assumes that the input is reduced and guarantees that this is also the case for the output.

Assumes that  $\min\{v_1, v_2\} < N$ .

Supports aliasing between the output and input arguments.

void **padic\_poly\_add**(padic\_poly\_t f, const padic\_poly\_t g, const padic\_poly\_t h, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets  $f$  to the sum  $g + h$ .

void **\_padic\_poly\_sub**(fmpz \*rop, slong \*rval, slong N, const fmpz \*op1, slong val1, slong len1, slong N1, const fmpz \*op2, slong val2, slong len2, slong N2, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets (rop, \*val, FLINT\_MAX(len1, len2)) to the difference of (op1, val1, len1) and (op2, val2, len2).

Assumes that the input is reduced and guarantees that this is also the case for the output.

Assumes that  $\min\{v_1, v_2\} < N$ .

Support aliasing between the output and input arguments.

void **padic\_poly\_sub**(padic\_poly\_t f, const padic\_poly\_t g, const padic\_poly\_t h, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets  $f$  to the difference  $g - h$ .

void **padic\_poly\_neg**(padic\_poly\_t f, const padic\_poly\_t g, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets  $f$  to  $-g$ .

## 12.2.9 Scalar multiplication

void **\_padic\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_padic**(fmpz \*rop, slong \*rval, slong N, const fmpz \*op, slong val, slong len, const padic\_t c, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets (rop, \*rval, len) to (op, val, len) multiplied by the scalar  $c$ .

The result will only be correctly reduced if the polynomial is non-zero. Otherwise, the array (rop, len) will be set to zero but the valuation \*rval might be wrong.

void **padic\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_padic**(padic\_poly\_t rop, const padic\_poly\_t op, const padic\_t c, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets the polynomial **rop** to the product of the polynomial **op** and the  $p$ -adic number  $c$ , reducing the result modulo  $p^N$ .

### 12.2.10 Multiplication

```
void _padic_poly_mul(fmpz *rop, slong *rval, slong N, const fmpz *op1, slong val1, slong len1, const
                    fmpz *op2, slong val2, slong len2, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, *rval, len1 + len2 - 1)` to the product of `(op1, val1, len1)` and `(op2, val2, len2)`.

Assumes that the resulting valuation `*rval`, which is the sum of the valuations `val1` and `val2`, is less than the precision `N` of the context.

Assumes that `len1 >= len2 > 0`.

```
void padic_poly_mul(padic_poly_t res, const padic_poly_t poly1, const padic_poly_t poly2, const
                  padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the polynomial `res` to the product of the two polynomials `poly1` and `poly2`, reduced modulo  $p^N$ .

### 12.2.11 Powering

```
void _padic_poly_pow(fmpz *rop, slong *rval, slong N, const fmpz *op, slong val, slong len, ulong e,
                   const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the polynomial `(rop, *rval, e (len - 1) + 1)` to the polynomial `(op, val, len)` raised to the power `e`.

Assumes that  $e > 1$  and `len > 0`.

Does not support aliasing between the input and output arguments.

```
void padic_poly_pow(padic_poly_t rop, const padic_poly_t op, ulong e, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the polynomial `rop` to the polynomial `op` raised to the power `e`, reduced to the precision in `rop`.

In the special case  $e = 0$ , sets `rop` to the constant polynomial one reduced to the precision of `rop`. Also note that when  $e = 1$ , this operation sets `rop` to `op` and then reduces `rop`.

When the valuation of the input polynomial is negative, this results in a loss of  $p$ -adic precision. Suppose that the input polynomial is given to precision `N` and has valuation `v < 0`. The result then has valuation  $ev < 0$  but is only correct to precision  $N + (e - 1)v$ .

### 12.2.12 Series inversion

```
void padic_poly_inv_series(padic_poly_t g, const padic_poly_t f, slong n, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the power series inverse  $g$  of  $f$  modulo  $X^n$ , where  $n \geq 1$ .

Given the polynomial  $f \in \mathbb{Q}[X] \subset \mathbb{Q}_p[X]$ , there exists a unique polynomial  $f^{-1} \in \mathbb{Q}[X]$  such that  $ff^{-1} = 1$  modulo  $X^n$ . This function sets  $g$  to  $f^{-1}$  reduced modulo  $p^N$ .

Assumes that the constant coefficient of  $f$  is non-zero.

Moreover, assumes that the valuation of the constant coefficient of  $f$  is minimal among the coefficients of  $f$ .

Note that the result  $g$  is zero if and only if  $-\text{ord}_p(f) \geq N$ .

### 12.2.13 Derivative

```
void _padic_poly_derivative(fmpz *rop, slong *rval, slong N, const fmpz *op, slong val, slong len,
                           const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (rop, rval) to the derivative of (op, val) reduced modulo  $p^N$ .

Supports aliasing of the input and the output parameters.

```
void padic_poly_derivative(padic_poly_t rop, const padic_poly_t op, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the derivative of op, reducing the result modulo the precision of rop.

### 12.2.14 Shifting

```
void padic_poly_shift_left(padic_poly_t rop, const padic_poly_t op, slong n, const padic_ctx_t
                           ctx)
```

Notationally, sets the polynomial rop to the polynomial op multiplied by  $x^n$ , where  $n \geq 0$ , and reduces the result.

```
void padic_poly_shift_right(padic_poly_t rop, const padic_poly_t op, slong n, const padic_ctx_t
                            ctx)
```

Notationally, sets the polynomial rop to the polynomial op after floor division by  $x^n$ , where  $n \geq 0$ , ensuring the result is reduced.

### 12.2.15 Evaluation

```
void _padic_poly_evaluate_padic(fmpz_t u, slong *v, slong N, const fmpz *poly, slong val, slong
                                len, const fmpz_t a, slong b, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
void padic_poly_evaluate_padic(padic_t y, const padic_poly_t poly, const padic_t a, const
                                padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets the  $p$ -adic number y to poly evaluated at a, reduced in the given context.

Suppose that the polynomial can be written as  $F(X) = p^w f(X)$  with  $\text{ord}_p(f) = 1$ , that  $\text{ord}_p(a) = b$  and that both are defined to precision  $N$ . Then  $f$  is defined to precision  $N - w$  and so  $f(a)$  is defined to precision  $N - w$  when  $a$  is integral and  $N - w + (n - 1)b$  when  $b < 0$ , where  $n = \deg(f)$ . Thus,  $y = F(a)$  is defined to precision  $N$  when  $a$  is integral and  $N + (n - 1)b$  when  $b < 0$ .

### 12.2.16 Composition

```
void _padic_poly_compose(fmpz *rop, slong *rval, slong N, const fmpz *op1, slong val1, slong len1,
                        const fmpz *op2, slong val2, slong len2, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets (rop, \*rval, (len1-1)\*(len2-1)+1) to the composition of the two input polynomials, reducing the result modulo  $p^N$ .

Assumes that len1 is non-zero.

Does not support aliasing.

```
void padic_poly_compose(padic_poly_t rop, const padic_poly_t op1, const padic_poly_t op2, const
                        padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the composition of op1 and op2, reducing the result in the given context.

To be clear about the order of composition, let  $f(X)$  and  $g(X)$  denote the polynomials op1 and op2, respectively. Then rop is set to  $f(g(X))$ .

```
void _padic_poly_compose_pow(fmpz *rop, slong *rval, slong N, const fmpz *op, slong val, slong len,
                             slong k, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets `(rop, *rval, (len - 1)*k + 1)` to the composition of `(op, val, len)` and the monomial  $x^k$ , where  $k \geq 1$ .

Assumes that `len` is positive.

Supports aliasing between the input and output polynomials.

```
void padic_poly_compose_pow(padic_poly_t rop, const padic_poly_t op, slong k, const padic_ctx_t
                             ctx)
```

Sets `rop` to the composition of `op` and the monomial  $x^k$ , where  $k \geq 1$ .

Note that no reduction takes place.

## 12.2.17 Input and output

```
int padic_poly_debug(const padic_poly_t poly)
```

Prints the data defining the  $p$ -adic polynomial `poly` in a simple format useful for debugging purposes.

In the current implementation, always returns 1.

```
int _padic_poly_fprint(FILE *file, const fmpz *poly, slong val, slong len, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int padic_poly_fprint(FILE *file, const padic_poly_t poly, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints a simple representation of the polynomial `poly` to the stream `file`.

A non-zero polynomial is represented by the number of coefficients, two spaces, followed by a list of the coefficients, which are printed in a way depending on the print mode,

In the `PADIC_TERSE` mode, the coefficients are printed as rational numbers.

The `PADIC_SERIES` mode is currently not supported and will raise an abort signal.

In the `PADIC_VAL_UNIT` mode, the coefficients are printed in the form  $p^v u$ .

The zero polynomial is represented by "0".

In the current implementation, always returns 1.

```
int _padic_poly_print(const fmpz *poly, slong val, slong len, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int padic_poly_print(const padic_poly_t poly, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Prints a simple representation of the polynomial `poly` to `stdout`.

In the current implementation, always returns 1.

```
int _padic_poly_fprint_pretty(FILE *file, const fmpz *poly, slong val, slong len, const char *var,
                              const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int padic_poly_fprint_pretty(FILE *file, const padic_poly_t poly, const char *var, const
                              padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int _padic_poly_print_pretty(const fmpz *poly, slong val, slong len, const char *var, const
                              padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

```
int padic_poly_print_pretty(const padic_poly_t poly, const char *var, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```



## 12.2.18 Testing

```
int _padic_poly_is_canonical(const fmpz *op, slong val, slong len, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
int padic_poly_is_canonical(const padic_poly_t op, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
int _padic_poly_is_reduced(const fmpz *op, slong val, slong len, slong N, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
int padic_poly_is_reduced(const padic_poly_t op, const padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

## 12.3 padic\_mat.h – matrices over p-adic numbers

### 12.3.1 Module documentation

We represent a matrix over  $\mathbf{Q}_p$  as a product  $p^v M$ , where  $p$  is a prime number,  $v \in \mathbf{Z}$  and  $M$  a matrix over  $\mathbf{Z}$ . We say this matrix is in *canonical form* if either  $M$  is zero, in which case we choose  $v = 0$ , too, or if  $M$  contains at least one  $p$ -adic unit. We say this matrix is *reduced* modulo  $p^N$  if it is canonical form and if all coefficients of  $M$  lie in the range  $[0, p^{N-v})$ .

### 12.3.2 Macros

```
fmpz_mat_struct *padic_mat(const padic_mat_t A)
```

Returns a pointer to the unit part of the matrix, which is a matrix over  $\mathbf{Z}$ .

The return value can be used as an argument to the functions in the `fmpz_mat` module.

```
fmpz *padic_mat_entry(const padic_mat_t A, slong i, slong j)
```

Returns a pointer to unit part of the entry in position  $(i, j)$ . Note that this is not necessarily a unit.

The return value can be used as an argument to the functions in the `fmpz` module.

```
slong padic_mat_val(const padic_mat_t A)
```

Allow access (as L-value or R-value) to `val` field of  $A$ . This function is implemented as a macro.

```
slong padic_mat_prec(const padic_mat_t A)
```

Allow access (as L-value or R-value) to `prec` field of  $A$ . This function is implemented as a macro.

```
slong padic_mat_get_val(const padic_mat_t A)
```

Returns the valuation of the matrix.

```
slong padic_mat_get_prec(const padic_mat_t A)
```

Returns the  $p$ -adic precision of the matrix.

```
slong padic_mat_nrows(const padic_mat_t A)
```

Returns the number of rows of the matrix  $A$ .

```
slong padic_mat_ncols(const padic_mat_t A)
```

Returns the number of columns of the matrix  $A$ .

### 12.3.3 Memory management

void **padic\_mat\_init**(padic\_mat\_t A, *slong* r, *slong* c)  
 Initialises the matrix  $A$  as a zero matrix with the specified numbers of rows and columns and precision `PADIC_DEFAULT_PREC`.

void **padic\_mat\_init2**(padic\_mat\_t A, *slong* r, *slong* c, *slong* prec)  
 Initialises the matrix  $A$  as a zero matrix with the specified numbers of rows and columns and the given precision.

void **padic\_mat\_clear**(padic\_mat\_t A)  
 Clears the matrix  $A$ .

void **\_padic\_mat\_canonicalise**(padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Ensures that the matrix  $A$  is in canonical form.

void **\_padic\_mat\_reduce**(padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Ensures that the matrix  $A$  is reduced modulo  $p^N$ , assuming that it is in canonical form already.

void **padic\_mat\_reduce**(padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Ensures that the matrix  $A$  is reduced modulo  $p^N$ , without assuming that it is necessarily in canonical form.

int **padic\_mat\_is\_empty**(const padic\_mat\_t A)  
 Returns whether the matrix  $A$  is empty, that is, whether it has zero rows or zero columns.

int **padic\_mat\_is\_square**(const padic\_mat\_t A)  
 Returns whether the matrix  $A$  is square.

int **padic\_mat\_is\_canonical**(const padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_ctx\_t p)  
 Returns whether the matrix  $A$  is in canonical form.

### 12.3.4 Basic assignment

void **padic\_mat\_set**(padic\_mat\_t B, const padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_ctx\_t p)  
 Sets  $B$  to a copy of  $A$ , respecting the precision of  $B$ .

void **padic\_mat\_swap**(padic\_mat\_t A, padic\_mat\_t B)  
 Swaps the two matrices  $A$  and  $B$ . This is done efficiently by swapping pointers.

void **padic\_mat\_swap\_entrywise**(padic\_mat\_t mat1, padic\_mat\_t mat2)  
 Swaps two matrices by swapping the individual entries rather than swapping the contents of the structs.

void **padic\_mat\_zero**(padic\_mat\_t A)  
 Sets the matrix  $A$  to zero.

void **padic\_mat\_one**(padic\_mat\_t A)  
 Sets the matrix  $A$  to the identity matrix. If the precision is negative then the matrix will be the zero matrix.

### 12.3.5 Conversions

void **padic\_mat\_set\_fmpq\_mat**(padic\_mat\_t B, const fmpq\_mat\_t A, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Sets the  $p$ -adic matrix  $B$  to the rational matrix  $A$ , reduced according to the given context.

void **padic\_mat\_get\_fmpq\_mat**(fmpq\_mat\_t B, const padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Sets the rational matrix  $B$  to the  $p$ -adic matrices  $A$ ; no reduction takes place.

### 12.3.6 Entries

Because of the choice of the data structure, representing the matrix as  $p^v M$ , setting an entry of the matrix might lead to changes in all entries in the matrix  $M$ . Also, a specific entry is not readily available as a  $p$ -adic number. Thus, there are separate functions available for getting and setting entries.

void **padic\_mat\_get\_entry\_padic**(padic\_t rop, const padic\_mat\_t op, slong i, slong j, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Sets rop to the entry in position  $(i, j)$  in the matrix op.

void **padic\_mat\_set\_entry\_padic**(padic\_mat\_t rop, slong i, slong j, const padic\_t op, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Sets the entry in position  $(i, j)$  in the matrix to rop.

### 12.3.7 Comparison

int **padic\_mat\_equal**(const padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_mat\_t B)  
 Returns whether the two matrices  $A$  and  $B$  are equal.

int **padic\_mat\_is\_zero**(const padic\_mat\_t A)  
 Returns whether the matrix  $A$  is zero.

### 12.3.8 Input and output

int **padic\_mat\_fprint**(FILE \*file, const padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Prints a simple representation of the matrix  $A$  to the output stream `file`. The format is the number of rows, a space, the number of columns, two spaces, followed by a list of all the entries, one row after the other.

In the current implementation, always returns 1.

int **padic\_mat\_fprint\_pretty**(FILE \*file, const padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 Prints a *pretty* representation of the matrix  $A$  to the output stream `file`.

In the current implementation, always returns 1.

int **padic\_mat\_print**(const padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)  
 int **padic\_mat\_print\_pretty**(const padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

## 12.3.9 Random matrix generation

void **padic\_mat\_randtest**(padic\_mat\_t A, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets  $A$  to a random matrix.

The valuation will be in the range  $[-\lceil N/10 \rceil, N)$ ,  $[N - \lceil -N/10 \rceil, N)$ , or  $[-10, 0)$  as  $N$  is positive, negative or zero.

## 12.3.10 Transpose

void **padic\_mat\_transpose**(padic\_mat\_t B, const padic\_mat\_t A)

Sets  $B$  to  $A^t$ .

## 12.3.11 Addition and subtraction

void **\_padic\_mat\_add**(padic\_mat\_t C, const padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_mat\_t B, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets  $C$  to the exact sum  $A + B$ , ensuring that the result is in canonical form.

void **padic\_mat\_add**(padic\_mat\_t C, const padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_mat\_t B, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets  $C$  to the sum  $A + B$  modulo  $p^N$ .

void **\_padic\_mat\_sub**(padic\_mat\_t C, const padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_mat\_t B, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets  $C$  to the exact difference  $A - B$ , ensuring that the result is in canonical form.

void **padic\_mat\_sub**(padic\_mat\_t C, const padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_mat\_t B, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets  $C$  to  $A - B$ , ensuring that the result is reduced.

void **\_padic\_mat\_neg**(padic\_mat\_t B, const padic\_mat\_t A)

Sets  $B$  to  $-A$  in canonical form.

void **padic\_mat\_neg**(padic\_mat\_t B, const padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets  $B$  to  $-A$ , ensuring the result is reduced.

## 12.3.12 Scalar operations

void **\_padic\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_padic**(padic\_mat\_t B, const padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_t c, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets  $B$  to  $cA$ , ensuring that the result is in canonical form.

void **padic\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_padic**(padic\_mat\_t B, const padic\_mat\_t A, const padic\_t c, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets  $B$  to  $cA$ , ensuring that the result is reduced.

void **\_padic\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz**(padic\_mat\_t B, const padic\_mat\_t A, const *fmpz\_t* c, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets  $B$  to  $cA$ , ensuring that the result is in canonical form.

void **padic\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz**(padic\_mat\_t B, const padic\_mat\_t A, const *fmpz\_t* c, const padic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets  $B$  to  $cA$ , ensuring that the result is reduced.

```
void padic_mat_scalar_div_fmpz(padic_mat_t B, const padic_mat_t A, const fmpz_t c, const
                               padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $B$  to  $c^{-1}A$ , assuming that  $c \neq 0$ . Ensures that the result  $B$  is reduced.

### 12.3.13 Multiplication

```
void _padic_mat_mul(padic_mat_t C, const padic_mat_t A, const padic_mat_t B, const
                    padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $C$  to the product  $AB$  of the two matrices  $A$  and  $B$ , ensuring that  $C$  is in canonical form.

```
void padic_mat_mul(padic_mat_t C, const padic_mat_t A, const padic_mat_t B, const
                  padic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets  $C$  to the product  $AB$  of the two matrices  $A$  and  $B$ , ensuring that  $C$  is reduced.

## 12.4 qadic.h – unramified extensions over p-adic numbers

### 12.4.1 Data structures

We represent an element of the extension  $\mathbf{Q}_q \cong \mathbf{Q}_p[X]/(f(X))$  as a polynomial in  $\mathbf{Q}_p[X]$  of degree less than  $\deg(f)$ . As such, `qadic_struct` and `qadic_t` are typedef'ed as `padic_poly_struct` and `padic_poly_t`.

### 12.4.2 Context

We represent an unramified extension of  $\mathbf{Q}_p$  via  $\mathbf{Q}_q \cong \mathbf{Q}_p[X]/(f(X))$ , where  $f \in \mathbf{Q}_p[X]$  is a monic, irreducible polynomial which we assume to actually be in  $\mathbf{Z}[X]$ . The first field in the context structure is a  $p$ -adic context struct `pctx`, which contains data about the prime  $p$ , precomputed powers, the printing mode etc. The polynomial  $f$  is represented as a sparse polynomial using two arrays  $j$  and  $a$  of length `len`, where  $f(X) = \sum_i a_i X^{j_i}$ . We also assume that the array  $j$  is sorted in ascending order. We choose this data structure to improve reduction modulo  $f(X)$  in  $\mathbf{Q}_p[X]$ , assuming a sparse polynomial  $f(X)$  is chosen. The field `var` contains the name of a generator of the extension, which is used when printing the elements.

```
void qadic_ctx_init(qadic_ctx_t ctx, const fmpz_t p, slong d, slong min, slong max, const char
                   *var, enum padic_print_mode mode)
```

Initialises the context `ctx` with prime  $p$ , extension degree  $d$ , variable name `var` and printing mode `mode`. The defining polynomial is chosen as a Conway polynomial if possible and otherwise as a random sparse polynomial.

Stores powers of  $p$  with exponents between `min` (inclusive) and `max` exclusive. Assumes that `min` is at most `max`.

Assumes that  $p$  is a prime.

Assumes that the string `var` is a null-terminated string of length at least one.

Assumes that the printing mode is one of `PADIC_TERSE`, `PADIC_SERIES`, or `PADIC_VAL_UNIT`.

This function also carries out some relevant precomputation for arithmetic in  $\mathbf{Q}_p/(p^N)$  such as powers of  $p$  close to  $p^N$ .

```
void qadic_ctx_init_conway(qadic_ctx_t ctx, const fmpz_t p, slong d, slong min, slong max, const
                           char *var, enum padic_print_mode mode)
```

Initialises the context `ctx` with prime  $p$ , extension degree  $d$ , variable name `var` and printing mode `mode`. The defining polynomial is chosen as a Conway polynomial, hence has restrictions on the prime and the degree.

Stores powers of  $p$  with exponents between `min` (inclusive) and `max` exclusive. Assumes that `min` is at most `max`.

Assumes that  $p$  is a prime.

Assumes that the string `var` is a null-terminated string of length at least one.

Assumes that the printing mode is one of `PADIC_TERSE`, `PADIC_SERIES`, or `PADIC_VAL_UNIT`.

This function also carries out some relevant precomputation for arithmetic in  $\mathbf{Q}_p/(p^N)$  such as powers of  $p$  close to  $p^N$ .

void **qadic\_ctx\_clear**(qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Clears all memory that has been allocated as part of the context.

*slong* **qadic\_ctx\_degree**(const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Returns the extension degree.

void **qadic\_ctx\_print**(const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Prints the data from the given context.

### 12.4.3 Memory management

void **qadic\_init**(qadic\_t rop)

Initialises the element `rop`, setting its value to 0.

void **qadic\_init2**(qadic\_t rop, *slong* prec)

Initialises the element `rop` with the given output precision, setting the value to 0.

void **qadic\_clear**(qadic\_t rop)

Clears the element `rop`.

void **\_fmpz\_poly\_reduce**(*fmpz* \*R, *slong* lenR, const *fmpz* \*a, const *slong* \*j, *slong* len)

Reduces a polynomial  $(R, \text{lenR})$  modulo a sparse monic polynomial  $f(X) = \sum_i a_i X^{j_i}$  of degree at least 2.

Assumes that the array  $j$  of positive length `len` is sorted in ascending order.

Allows zero-padding in  $(R, \text{lenR})$ .

void **\_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_reduce**(*fmpz* \*R, *slong* lenR, const *fmpz* \*a, const *slong* \*j, *slong* len, const *fmpz\_t* p)

Reduces a polynomial  $(R, \text{lenR})$  modulo a sparse monic polynomial  $f(X) = \sum_i a_i X^{j_i}$  of degree at least 2 in  $\mathbf{Z}/(p)$ , where  $p$  is typically a prime power.

Assumes that the array  $j$  of positive length `len` is sorted in ascending order.

Allows zero-padding in  $(R, \text{lenR})$ .

void **qadic\_reduce**(qadic\_t rop, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Reduces `rop` modulo  $f(X)$  and  $p^N$ .

## 12.4.4 Properties

*slong* **qadic\_val**(const qadic\_t op)

Returns the valuation of *op*.

*slong* **qadic\_prec**(const qadic\_t op)

Returns the precision of *op*.

## 12.4.5 Randomisation

void **qadic\_randtest**(qadic\_t rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Generates a random element of  $\mathbf{Q}_q$ .

void **qadic\_randtest\_not\_zero**(qadic\_t rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Generates a random non-zero element of  $\mathbf{Q}_q$ .

void **qadic\_randtest\_val**(qadic\_t rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* v, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Generates a random element of  $\mathbf{Q}_q$  with prescribed valuation *val*.

Note that if  $v \geq N$  then the element is necessarily zero.

void **qadic\_randtest\_int**(qadic\_t rop, *flint\_rand\_t* state, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Generates a random element of  $\mathbf{Q}_q$  with non-negative valuation.

## 12.4.6 Assignments and conversions

void **qadic\_set**(qadic\_t rop, const qadic\_t op, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets *rop* to *op*.

void **qadic\_zero**(qadic\_t rop)

Sets *rop* to zero.

void **qadic\_one**(qadic\_t rop)

Sets *rop* to one, reduced in the given context.

Note that if the precision  $N$  is non-positive then *rop* is actually set to zero.

void **qadic\_gen**(qadic\_t rop, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets *rop* to the generator  $X$  for the extension when  $N > 0$ , and zero otherwise. If the extension degree is one, raises an abort signal.

void **qadic\_set\_ui**(qadic\_t rop, *ulong* op, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets *rop* to the integer *op*, reduced in the context.

int **qadic\_get\_padic**(qadic\_t rop, const qadic\_t op, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

If the element *op* lies in  $\mathbf{Q}_p$ , sets *rop* to its value and returns 1; otherwise, returns 0.

## 12.4.7 Comparison

int **qadic\_is\_zero**(const qadic\_t op)

Returns whether *op* is equal to zero.

int **qadic\_is\_one**(const qadic\_t op)

Returns whether *op* is equal to one in the given context.

int **qadic\_equal**(const qadic\_t op1, const qadic\_t op2)

Returns whether *op1* and *op2* are equal.



## 12.4.8 Basic arithmetic

void **qadic\_add**(qadic\_t rop, const qadic\_t op1, const qadic\_t op2, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to the sum of **op1** and **op2**.

Assumes that both **op1** and **op2** are reduced in the given context and ensures that **rop** is, too.

void **qadic\_sub**(qadic\_t rop, const qadic\_t op1, const qadic\_t op2, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to the difference of **op1** and **op2**.

Assumes that both **op1** and **op2** are reduced in the given context and ensures that **rop** is, too.

void **qadic\_neg**(qadic\_t rop, const qadic\_t op, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to the negative of **op**.

Assumes that **op** is reduced in the given context and ensures that **rop** is, too.

void **qadic\_mul**(qadic\_t rop, const qadic\_t op1, const qadic\_t op2, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to the product of **op1** and **op2**, reducing the output in the given context.

void **\_qadic\_inv**(fmpz\_t rop, const fmpz\_t op, slong len, const fmpz\_t a, const slong j, slong lena, const fmpz\_t p, slong N)

Sets (**rop**, **d**) to the inverse of (**op**, **len**) modulo  $f(X)$  given by (**a**, **j**, **lena**) and  $p^N$ .

Assumes that (**op**, **len**) has valuation 0, that is, that it represents a  $p$ -adic unit.

Assumes that **len** is at most  $d$ .

Does not support aliasing.

void **qadic\_inv**(qadic\_t rop, const qadic\_t op, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to the inverse of **op**, reduced in the given context.

void **\_qadic\_pow**(fmpz\_t rop, const fmpz\_t op, slong len, const fmpz\_t e, const fmpz\_t a, const slong j, slong lena, const fmpz\_t p)

Sets (**rop**,  $2*d-1$ ) to (**op**, **len**) raised to the power  $e$ , reduced modulo  $f(X)$  given by (**a**, **j**, **lena**) and  $p$ , which is expected to be a prime power.

Assumes that  $e \geq 0$  and that **len** is positive and at most  $d$ .

Although we require that **rop** provides space for  $2d - 1$  coefficients, the output will be reduced modulo  $f(X)$ , which is a polynomial of degree  $d$ .

Does not support aliasing.

void **qadic\_pow**(qadic\_t rop, const qadic\_t op, const fmpz\_t e, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** the **op** raised to the power  $e$ .

Currently assumes that  $e \geq 0$ .

Note that for any input **op**, **rop** is set to one in the given context whenever  $e = 0$ .

## 12.4.9 Square root

int **qadic\_sqrt**(qadic\_t rop, const qadic\_t op, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Return 1 if the input is a square (to input precision). If so, set **rop** to a square root (truncated to output precision).

### 12.4.10 Special functions

void **\_qadic\_exp\_rectangular**(*fmpz* \*rop, const *fmpz* \*op, *slong* v, *slong* len, const *fmpz* \*a, const *slong* \*j, *slong* lena, const *fmpz\_t* p, *slong* N, const *fmpz\_t* pN)

Sets (rop, 2\*d - 1) to the exponential of (op, v, len) reduced modulo  $p^N$ , assuming that the series converges.

Assumes that (op, v, len) is non-zero.

Does not support aliasing.

int **qadic\_exp\_rectangular**(qadic\_t rop, const qadic\_t op, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Returns whether the exponential series converges at op and sets rop to its value reduced modulo in the given context.

void **\_qadic\_exp\_balanced**(*fmpz* \*rop, const *fmpz* \*x, *slong* v, *slong* len, const *fmpz* \*a, const *slong* \*j, *slong* lena, const *fmpz\_t* p, *slong* N, const *fmpz\_t* pN)

Sets (rop, d) to the exponential of (op, v, len) reduced modulo  $p^N$ , assuming that the series converges.

Assumes that len is in  $[1, d)$  but supports zero padding, including the special case when (op, len) is zero.

Supports aliasing between rop and op.

int **qadic\_exp\_balanced**(qadic\_t rop, const qadic\_t op, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Returns whether the exponential series converges at op and sets rop to its value reduced modulo in the given context.

void **\_qadic\_exp**(*fmpz* \*rop, const *fmpz* \*op, *slong* v, *slong* len, const *fmpz* \*a, const *slong* \*j, *slong* lena, const *fmpz\_t* p, *slong* N, const *fmpz\_t* pN)

Sets (rop, 2\*d - 1) to the exponential of (op, v, len) reduced modulo  $p^N$ , assuming that the series converges.

Assumes that (op, v, len) is non-zero.

Does not support aliasing.

int **qadic\_exp**(qadic\_t rop, const qadic\_t op, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Returns whether the exponential series converges at op and sets rop to its value reduced modulo in the given context.

The exponential series converges if the valuation of op is at least 2 or 1 when  $p$  is even or odd, respectively.

void **\_qadic\_log\_rectangular**(*fmpz* \*z, const *fmpz* \*y, *slong* v, *slong* len, const *fmpz* \*a, const *slong* \*j, *slong* lena, const *fmpz\_t* p, *slong* N, const *fmpz\_t* pN)

Computes

$$z = - \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{y^i}{i} \pmod{p^N}.$$

Note that this can be used to compute the  $p$ -adic logarithm via the equation

$$\begin{aligned} \log(x) &= \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{i-1} \frac{(x-1)^i}{i} \\ &= - \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{(1-x)^i}{i}. \end{aligned}$$

Assumes that  $y = 1 - x$  is non-zero and that  $v = \text{ord}_p(y)$  is at least 1 when  $p$  is odd and at least 2 when  $p = 2$  so that the series converges.

Assumes that  $y$  is reduced modulo  $p^N$ .

Assumes that  $v < N$ , and in particular  $N \geq 2$ .

Supports aliasing between  $y$  and  $z$ .

int **qadic\_log\_rectangular**(qadic\_t rop, const qadic\_t op, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Returns whether the  $p$ -adic logarithm function converges at **op**, and if so sets **rop** to its value.

void **\_qadic\_log\_balanced**(fmpz \*z, const fmpz \*y, slong len, const fmpz \*a, const slong \*j, slong lena, const fmpz\_t p, slong N, const fmpz\_t pN)

Computes  $(z, d)$  as

$$z = - \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{y^i}{i} \pmod{p^N}.$$

Assumes that  $v = \text{ord}_p(y)$  is at least 1 when  $p$  is odd and at least 2 when  $p = 2$  so that the series converges.

Supports aliasing between  $z$  and  $y$ .

int **qadic\_log\_balanced**(qadic\_t rop, const qadic\_t op, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Returns whether the  $p$ -adic logarithm function converges at **op**, and if so sets **rop** to its value.

void **\_qadic\_log**(fmpz \*z, const fmpz \*y, slong v, slong len, const fmpz \*a, const slong \*j, slong lena, const fmpz\_t p, slong N, const fmpz\_t pN)

Computes  $(z, d)$  as

$$z = - \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{y^i}{i} \pmod{p^N}.$$

Note that this can be used to compute the  $p$ -adic logarithm via the equation

$$\begin{aligned} \log(x) &= \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{i-1} \frac{(x-1)^i}{i} \\ &= - \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{(1-x)^i}{i}. \end{aligned}$$

Assumes that  $y = 1 - x$  is non-zero and that  $v = \text{ord}_p(y)$  is at least 1 when  $p$  is odd and at least 2 when  $p = 2$  so that the series converges.

Assumes that  $(y, d)$  is reduced modulo  $p^N$ .

Assumes that  $v < N$ , and hence in particular  $N \geq 2$ .

Supports aliasing between  $z$  and  $y$ .

int **qadic\_log**(qadic\_t rop, const qadic\_t op, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Returns whether the  $p$ -adic logarithm function converges at **op**, and if so sets **rop** to its value.

The  $p$ -adic logarithm function is defined by the usual series

$$\log_p(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{i-1} \frac{(x-1)^i}{i}$$

but this only converges when  $\text{ord}_p(x)$  is at least 2 or 1 when  $p = 2$  or  $p > 2$ , respectively.

void **\_qadic\_frobenius\_a**(fmpz \*rop, slong e, const fmpz \*a, const slong \*j, slong lena, const fmpz\_t p, slong N)

Computes  $\sigma^e(X) \bmod p^N$  where  $X$  is such that  $\mathbf{Q}_q \cong \mathbf{Q}_p[X]/(f(X))$ .

Assumes that the precision  $N$  is at least 2 and that the extension is non-trivial, i.e.  $d \geq 2$ .

Assumes that  $0 < e < d$ .

Sets **(rop, 2\*d-1)**, although the actual length of the output will be at most  $d$ .

```
void _qadic_frobenius(fmpz *rop, const fmpz *op, slong len, slong e, const fmpz *a, const slong *j,
                    slong lena, const fmpz_t p, slong N)
```

Sets (rop, 2\*d-1) to  $\Sigma$  evaluated at (op, len).

Assumes that len is positive but at most  $d$ .

Assumes that  $0 < e < d$ .

Does not support aliasing.

```
void qadic_frobenius(qadic_t rop, const qadic_t op, slong e, const qadic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Evaluates the homomorphism  $\Sigma^e$  at op.

Recall that  $\mathbf{Q}_q/\mathbf{Q}_p$  is Galois with Galois group  $\langle \Sigma \rangle \cong \langle \sigma \rangle$ , which is also isomorphic to  $\mathbf{Z}/d\mathbf{Z}$ , where  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(\mathbf{F}_q/\mathbf{F}_p)$  is the Frobenius element  $\sigma: x \mapsto x^p$  and  $\Sigma$  is its lift to  $\text{Gal}(\mathbf{Q}_q/\mathbf{Q}_p)$ .

This functionality is implemented as `GaloisImage()` in Magma.

```
void _qadic_teichmuller(fmpz *rop, const fmpz *op, slong len, const fmpz *a, const slong *j, slong
                      lena, const fmpz_t p, slong N)
```

Sets (rop, d) to the Teichmüller lift of (op, len) modulo  $p^N$ .

Does not support aliasing.

```
void qadic_teichmuller(qadic_t rop, const qadic_t op, const qadic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the Teichmüller lift of op to the precision given in the context.

For a unit op, this is the unique  $(q-1)$ th root of unity which is congruent to op modulo  $p$ .

Sets rop to zero if op is zero in the given context.

Raises an exception if the valuation of op is negative.

```
void _qadic_trace(fmpz_t rop, const fmpz *op, slong len, const fmpz *a, const slong *j, slong lena,
                  const fmpz_t pN)
```

```
void qadic_trace(padic_t rop, const qadic_t op, const qadic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Sets rop to the trace of op.

For an element  $a \in \mathbf{Q}_q$ , multiplication by  $a$  defines a  $\mathbf{Q}_p$ -linear map on  $\mathbf{Q}_q$ . We define the trace of  $a$  as the trace of this map. Equivalently, if  $\Sigma$  generates  $\text{Gal}(\mathbf{Q}_q/\mathbf{Q}_p)$  then the trace of  $a$  is equal to  $\sum_{i=0}^{d-1} \Sigma^i(a)$ .

```
void _qadic_norm(fmpz_t rop, const fmpz *op, slong len, const fmpz *a, const slong *j, slong lena,
                 const fmpz_t p, slong N)
```

Sets rop to the norm of the element (op, len) in  $\mathbf{Z}_q$  to precision  $N$ , where len is at least one.

The result will be reduced modulo  $p^N$ .

Note that whenever (op, len) is a unit, so is its norm. Thus, the output rop of this function will typically not have to be canonicalised or reduced by the caller.

```
void qadic_norm(padic_t rop, const qadic_t op, const qadic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Computes the norm of op to the given precision.

Algorithm selection is automatic depending on the input.

```
void qadic_norm_analytic(padic_t rop, const qadic_t op, const qadic_ctx_t ctx)
```

Whenever op has valuation greater than  $(p-1)^{-1}$ , this routine computes its norm rop via

$$\text{Norm}(x) = \exp\left(\left(\text{Trace} \log(x)\right)\right).$$

In the special case that op lies in  $\mathbf{Q}_p$ , returns its norm as  $\text{Norm}(x) = x^d$ , where  $d$  is the extension degree.

Otherwise, raises an `abort` signal.

The complexity of this implementation is quasi-linear in  $d$  and  $N$ , and polynomial in  $\log p$ .

void **qadic\_norm\_resultant**(padic\_t rop, const qadic\_t op, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Sets **rop** to the norm of **op**, using the formula

$$\text{Norm}(x) = \ell(f)^{-\deg(a)} \text{Res}(f(X), a(X)),$$

where  $\mathbf{Q}_q \cong \mathbf{Q}_p[X]/(f(X))$ ,  $\ell(f)$  is the leading coefficient of  $f(X)$ , and  $a(X) \in \mathbf{Q}_p[X]$  denotes the same polynomial as  $x$ .

The complexity of the current implementation is given by  $\mathcal{O}(d^4 M(N \log p))$ , where  $M(n)$  denotes the complexity of multiplying to  $n$ -bit integers.

### 12.4.11 Output

int **qadic\_fprint\_pretty**(FILE \*file, const qadic\_t op, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Prints a pretty representation of **op** to **file**.

In the current implementation, always returns 1. The return code is part of the function's signature to allow for a later implementation to return the number of characters printed or a non-positive error code.

int **qadic\_print\_pretty**(const qadic\_t op, const qadic\_ctx\_t ctx)

Prints a pretty representation of **op** to **stdout**.

In the current implementation, always returns 1. The return code is part of the function's signature to allow for a later implementation to return the number of characters printed or a non-positive error code.

## FLOATING-POINT SUPPORT CODE

### 13.1 `double_extras.h` – support functions for double arithmetic

#### 13.1.1 Random functions

double **d\_randtest**(*flint\_rand\_t* state)

Returns a random number in the interval  $[0.5, 1)$ .

double **d\_randtest\_signed**(*flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* minexp, *slong* maxexp)

Returns a random signed number with exponent between `minexp` and `maxexp` or zero.

double **d\_randtest\_special**(*flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* minexp, *slong* maxexp)

Returns a random signed number with exponent between `minexp` and `maxexp`, zero, `D_NAN` or  $\pm D\_INF$ .

#### 13.1.2 Arithmetic

double **d\_polyval**(const double \*poly, int len, double x)

Uses Horner's rule to evaluate the polynomial defined by the given `len` coefficients. Requires that `len` is nonzero.

double **d\_mul\_2exp\_inrange**(double x, int i)

double **d\_mul\_2exp\_inrange2**(double x, int i)

double **d\_mul\_2exp**(double x, int i)

Returns  $x \cdot 2^i$ .

The *inrange* version requires that  $2^i$  is in the normal exponent range. The *inrange2* version additionally requires that both  $x$  and  $x \cdot 2^i$  are in the normal exponent range, and in particular also assumes that  $x \neq 0$ .

#### 13.1.3 Special functions

double **d\_lambertw**(double x)

Computes the principal branch of the Lambert  $W$  function, solving the equation  $x = W(x) \exp(W(x))$ . If  $x < -1/e$ , the solution is complex, and NaN is returned.

Depending on the magnitude of  $x$ , we start from a piecewise rational approximation or a zeroth-order truncation of the asymptotic expansion at infinity, and perform 0, 1 or 2 iterations with Halley's method to obtain full accuracy.

A test of  $10^7$  random inputs showed a maximum relative error smaller than 0.95 times `DBL_EPSILON` ( $2^{-52}$ ) for positive  $x$ . Accuracy for negative  $x$  is slightly worse, and can grow to about 10 times `DBL_EPSILON` close to  $-1/e$ . However, accuracy may be worse depending on compiler flags and the accuracy of the system libm functions.

int **d\_is\_nan**(double x)

Returns a nonzero integral value if *x* is D\_NAN, and otherwise returns 0.

double **d\_log2**(double x)

Returns the base 2 logarithm of *x* provided *x* is positive. If a domain or pole error occurs, the appropriate error value is returned.

## 13.2 d\_vec.h – double precision vectors

### 13.2.1 Memory management

double \*\_**d\_vec\_init**(*slong* len)

Returns an initialised vector of doubles of given length. The entries are not zeroed.

void **\_d\_vec\_clear**(double \*vec)

Frees the space allocated for *vec*.

### 13.2.2 Randomisation

void **\_d\_vec\_randtest**(double \*f, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* len, *slong* minexp, *slong* maxexp)

Sets the entries of a vector of the given length to random signed numbers with exponents between *minexp* and *maxexp* or zero.

### 13.2.3 Assignment and basic manipulation

void **\_d\_vec\_set**(double \*vec1, const double \*vec2, *slong* len2)

Makes a copy of (*vec2*, *len2*) into *vec1*.

void **\_d\_vec\_zero**(double \*vec, *slong* len)

Zeros the entries of (*vec*, *len*).

### 13.2.4 Comparison

int **\_d\_vec\_equal**(const double \*vec1, const double \*vec2, *slong* len)

Compares two vectors of the given length and returns 1 if they are equal, otherwise returns 0.

int **\_d\_vec\_is\_zero**(const double \*vec, *slong* len)

Returns 1 if (*vec*, *len*) is zero, and 0 otherwise.

int **\_d\_vec\_is\_approx\_zero**(const double \*vec, *slong* len, double eps)

Returns 1 if the entries of (*vec*, *len*) are zero to within *eps*, and 0 otherwise.

int **\_d\_vec\_approx\_equal**(const double \*vec1, const double \*vec2, *slong* len, double eps)

Compares two vectors of the given length and returns 1 if their entries are within *eps* of each other, otherwise returns 0.



### 13.2.5 Arithmetic

void **\_d\_vec\_add**(double \*res, const double \*vec1, const double \*vec2, *slong* len2)

Sets (res, len2) to the sum of (vec1, len2) and (vec2, len2).

void **\_d\_vec\_sub**(double \*res, const double \*vec1, const double \*vec2, *slong* len2)

Sets (res, len2) to (vec1, len2) minus (vec2, len2).

void **\_d\_vec\_mul\_2exp**(double \*res, const double \*vec, *slong* len, int e)

Sets (res, len) to (vec, len) multiplied by  $2^e$ .

### 13.2.6 Dot product and norm

double **\_d\_vec\_dot**(const double \*vec1, const double \*vec2, *slong* len2)

Returns the dot product of (vec1, len2) and (vec2, len2).

double **\_d\_vec\_norm**(const double \*vec, *slong* len)

Returns the square of the Euclidean norm of (vec, len).

double **\_d\_vec\_dot\_heuristic**(const double \*vec1, const double \*vec2, *slong* len2, double \*err)

Returns the dot product of (vec1, len2) and (vec2, len2) by adding up the positive and negative products, and doing a single subtraction of the two sums at the end. **err** is a pointer to a double in which an error bound for the operation will be stored.

double **\_d\_vec\_dot\_thrice**(const double \*vec1, const double \*vec2, *slong* len2, double \*err)

Returns the dot product of (vec1, len2) and (vec2, len2) using error-free floating point sums and products to compute the dot product with three times (thrice) the working precision. **err** is a pointer to a double in which an error bound for the operation will be stored.

This implements the algorithm of Ogita-Rump-Oishi. See <http://www.ti3.tuhh.de/paper/rump/OgRu0i05.pdf>.

## 13.3 d\_mat.h – double precision matrices

### 13.3.1 Memory management

void **d\_mat\_init**(d\_mat\_t mat, *slong* rows, *slong* cols)

Initialises a matrix with the given number of rows and columns for use.

void **d\_mat\_clear**(d\_mat\_t mat)

Clears the given matrix.

### 13.3.2 Basic assignment and manipulation

void **d\_mat\_set**(d\_mat\_t mat1, const d\_mat\_t mat2)

Sets mat1 to a copy of mat2. The dimensions of mat1 and mat2 must be the same.

void **d\_mat\_swap\_entrywise**(d\_mat\_t mat1, d\_mat\_t mat2)

Swaps two matrices by swapping the individual entries rather than swapping the contents of the structs.

double **d\_mat\_entry**(d\_mat\_t mat, *slong* i, *slong* j)

Returns the entry of mat at row *i* and column *j*. Both *i* and *j* must not exceed the dimensions of the matrix. This function is implemented as a macro.

double **d\_mat\_get\_entry**(const d\_mat\_t mat, *slong* i, *slong* j)

Returns the entry of **mat** at row *i* and column *j*. Both *i* and *j* must not exceed the dimensions of the matrix.

double \***d\_mat\_entry\_ptr**(const d\_mat\_t mat, *slong* i, *slong* j)

Returns a pointer to the entry of **mat** at row *i* and column *j*. Both *i* and *j* must not exceed the dimensions of the matrix.

void **d\_mat\_zero**(d\_mat\_t mat)

Sets all entries of **mat** to 0.

### 13.3.3 Random matrix generation

void **d\_mat\_randtest**(d\_mat\_t mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state, *slong* minexp, *slong* maxexp)

Sets the entries of **mat** to random signed numbers with exponents between **minexp** and **maxexp** or zero.

### 13.3.4 Input and output

void **d\_mat\_print**(const d\_mat\_t mat)

Prints the given matrix to the stream **stdout**.

### 13.3.5 Comparison

int **d\_mat\_equal**(const d\_mat\_t mat1, const d\_mat\_t mat2)

Returns a non-zero value if **mat1** and **mat2** have the same dimensions and entries, and zero otherwise.

int **d\_mat\_approx\_equal**(const d\_mat\_t mat1, const d\_mat\_t mat2, double eps)

Returns a non-zero value if **mat1** and **mat2** have the same dimensions and entries within **eps** of each other, and zero otherwise.

int **d\_mat\_is\_square**(const d\_mat\_t mat)

Returns a non-zero value if the number of rows is equal to the number of columns in **mat**, and otherwise returns zero.

### 13.3.6 Transpose

void **d\_mat\_transpose**(d\_mat\_t B, const d\_mat\_t A)

Sets **B** to  $A^T$ , the transpose of **A**. Dimensions must be compatible. **A** and **B** are allowed to be the same object if **A** is a square matrix.

### 13.3.7 Matrix multiplication

void **d\_mat\_mul\_classical**(d\_mat\_t C, const d\_mat\_t A, const d\_mat\_t B)

Sets **C** to the matrix product  $C = AB$ . The matrices must have compatible dimensions for matrix multiplication (an exception is raised otherwise). Aliasing is allowed.

## 13.4 mpfr\_vec.h – vectors of MPFR floating-point numbers

### 13.4.1 Memory management

`mpfr_ptr _mpfr_vec_init(slong len, flint_bitcnt_t prec)`

Returns a vector of the given length of initialised `mpfr`'s with the given exact precision.

`void _mpfr_vec_clear(mpfr_ptr vec, slong len)`

Clears the given vector.

### 13.4.2 Arithmetic

`void _mpfr_vec_zero(mpfr_ptr vec, slong len)`

Zeros the vector (`vec`, `len`).

`void _mpfr_vec_set(mpfr_ptr vec1, mpfr_srcptr vec2, slong len)`

Copies the vector `vec2` of the given length into `vec1`. No check is made to ensure `vec1` and `vec2` are different.

`void _mpfr_vec_add(mpfr_ptr res, mpfr_srcptr vec1, mpfr_srcptr vec2, slong len)`

Adds the given vectors of the given length together and stores the result in `res`.

`void _mpfr_vec_scalar_mul_mpfr(mpfr_ptr res, mpfr_srcptr vec, slong len, mpfr_t c)`

Multiplies the vector with given length by the scalar `c` and sets `res` to the result.

`void _mpfr_vec_scalar_mul_2exp(mpfr_ptr res, mpfr_srcptr vec, slong len, flint_bitcnt_t exp)`

Multiplies the given vector of the given length by  $2^{\text{exp}}$ .

`void _mpfr_vec_scalar_product(mpfr_t res, mpfr_srcptr vec1, mpfr_srcptr vec2, slong len)`

Sets `res` to the scalar product of (`vec1`, `len`) with (`vec2`, `len`). Assumes `len > 0`.

## 13.5 mpfr\_mat.h – matrices of MPFR floating-point numbers

### 13.5.1 Memory management

`void mpfr_mat_init(mpfr_mat_t mat, slong rows, slong cols, mpfr_prec_t prec)`

Initialises a matrix with the given number of rows and columns and the given precision for use. The precision is the exact precision of the entries.

`void mpfr_mat_clear(mpfr_mat_t mat)`

Clears the given matrix.

### 13.5.2 Basic manipulation

`__mpfr_struct *mpfr_mat_entry(const mpfr_mat_t mat, slong i, slong j)`

Return a reference to the entry at row `i` and column `j` of the given matrix. The values `i` and `j` must be within the bounds for the matrix. The reference can be used to either return or set the given entry.

`void mpfr_mat_swap(mpfr_mat_t mat1, mpfr_mat_t mat2)`

Efficiently swap matrices `mat1` and `mat2`.

void **mpfr\_mat\_swap\_entrywise**(mpfr\_mat\_t mat1, mpfr\_mat\_t mat2)

Swaps two matrices by swapping the individual entries rather than swapping the contents of the structs.

void **mpfr\_mat\_set**(mpfr\_mat\_t mat1, const mpfr\_mat\_t mat2)

Set `mat1` to the value of `mat2`.

void **mpfr\_mat\_zero**(mpfr\_mat\_t mat)

Set `mat` to the zero matrix.

### 13.5.3 Comparison

int **mpfr\_mat\_equal**(const mpfr\_mat\_t mat1, const mpfr\_mat\_t mat2)

Return 1 if the two given matrices are equal, otherwise return 0.

### 13.5.4 Randomisation

void **mpfr\_mat\_randtest**(mpfr\_mat\_t mat, *flint\_rand\_t* state)

Generate a random matrix with random number of rows and columns and random entries for use in test code.

### 13.5.5 Basic arithmetic

void **mpfr\_mat\_mul\_classical**(mpfr\_mat\_t C, const mpfr\_mat\_t A, const mpfr\_mat\_t B,  
mpfr\_rnd\_t rnd)

Set `C` to the product of `A` and `B` with the given rounding mode, using the classical algorithm.

## INTERFACES

### 14.1 flint\_ctype - Python interface

There is a Python wrapper (`flint_ctype`) included with FLINT available in the `src/python` directory. This wrapper is not currently officially supported and should not be used in production, but it can be useful for experimenting with FLINT.

#### 14.1.1 Introduction

Examples:

```
>>> from flint_ctype import *
>>> QQ.bernoulli(50)
495057205241079648212477525/66
>>> sign, primes, exponents = _.factor()
>>> sign
1
>>> primes
[5, 417202699, 47464429777438199, 2, 3, 11]
>>> exponents
[2, 1, 1, -1, -1, -1]
>>> sign * (primes ** exponents).product()
495057205241079648212477525/66
```

#### Types, parents and coercions

```
>>> ZZ(5)
5
>>> _.parent()
Integer ring (fmpz)
>>> QQ(5)
5
>>> _.parent()
Rational field (fmpq)
>>> ZZ(10) / ZZ(6)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
FlintDomainError: x / y is not an element of {Integer ring (fmpz)} for {x = 10}, {y = 6}
>>> x = QQ(1) / 2; x ** x
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
FlintDomainError: x ** y is not an element of {Rational field (fmpq)} for {x = 1/2},
↪{y = 1/2}
```

```
>>> ZZ(10) / QQ(6)
5/3
>>> x = QQbar(1) / 2; x ** x
Root a = 0.707107 of 2*a^2-1
```

## Real and complex numbers

```
>>> RR.zeta(2)
[1.644934066848226 +/- 4.57e-16]
>>> RR.prec = 128
>>> RR.zeta(2)
[1.64493406684822643647241516664602518922 +/- 2.88e-39]
>>> RR.prec = 53          # restore default
```

### 14.1.2 API documentation

## REFERENCES

### 15.1 References

(In the PDF edition, this section is empty. See the bibliography listing at the end of the document.)

All referenced works: [AbbottBronsteinMulders1999], [Apostol1997], [Ari2011], [Ari2012], [Arn2010], [Arn2012], [ArnoldMonagan2011], [BBC1997], [BBC2000], [BBK2014], [BD1992], [BF2020], [BFSS2006], [BJ2013], [BM1980], [BZ1992], [BZ2011], [BaiWag1980], [BerTas2010], [Blo2009], [Bodrato2010], [Boe2020], [Bog2012], [Bol1887], [Bor1987], [Bor2000], [Bre1978], [Bre1979], [Bre2010], [BrentKung1978], [BuhlerCrandallSompolski1992], [CFG2017], [CFG2019], [CGHJK1996], [CP2005], [Car1995], [Car2004], [Chen2003], [Cho1999], [Coh1996], [Coh2000], [Col1971], [CraPom2005], [DHBHS2004], [DYF1999], [DelegliseNicolasZimmermann2009], [DomKanTro1987], [Dup2006], [Dus1999], [EHJ2016], [EM2004], [EK2023], [Fie2007], [FieHof2014], [Fil1992], [GCL1992], [GG2003], [GS2003], [GVL1996], [Gas2018], [Gos1974], [GowWag2008], [GraMol2010], [HM2017], [HS1967], [HZ2004], [HanZim2004], [Har2010], [HZ2011], [Har2012], [Har2015], [Har2018], [Hart2010], [Hen1956], [Hoe2001], [Hoe2009], [Hor1972], [Iliopoulos1989], [Igu1972], [Igu1979], [JB2018], [JM2018], [JR1999], [Joh2012], [Joh2013], [Joh2014a], [Joh2014b], [Joh2014c], [Joh2015], [Joh2015b], [Joh2016], [Joh2017], [Joh2017a], [Joh2017b], [Joh2018a], [Joh2018b], [JvdP2002], [Kahan1991], [KanBac1979], [Kar1998], [Knu1997], [Kob2010], [Kri2013], [LT2016], [Leh1970], [LukPatWil1996], [MN2019], [MP2006], [MPFR2012], [MasRob1996], [Mic2007], [Miy2010], [Mos1971], [Mul2000], [Mum1983], [Mum1984], [NIST2012], [NakTurWil1997], [Olv1997], [PP2010], [PS1973], [PS1991], [Paterson1973], [PernetStein2010], [Pet1999], [Pla2011], [Pla2017], [RF1994], [Rad1973], [Rademacher1937], [Ric1992], [Ric1995], [Ric1997], [Ric2007], [Ric2009], [RosSch1962], [Rum2010], [Smi2001], [SorWeb2016], [Ste2002], [Ste2010], [Stehle2010], [Stein2007], [Sut2007], [StoMul1998], [Str2014], [Str1997], [Str2012], [Tak2000], [ThullYap1990], [Tre2008], [Tru2011], [Tru2014], [Tur1953], [Villard2007], [WaktinsZeitlin1993], [Wei2000], [Whiteman1956], [Zip1985], [Zun2023], [Zun2023b], [vHP2012], [vdH1995], [vdH2006]





## VERSION HISTORY

### 16.1 History and changes

#### 16.1.1 FLINT version history

##### ????-??-?? – FLINT 3.2.0-dev

Main contributors: Albin Ahlbäck (AA), Bill Allombert (BA), Ricardo Buring (RB), Edgar Costa (EC), Fredrik Johansson (FJ), Vincent Neiger (VN).

- Features
  - Add new module `mpn_mod` for fixed-size few-word modulo arithmetic (FJ).
  - Implement computing qqbar roots of qqbar polynomials (FJ).
  - Implement generic `flint_mpn_mulhigh` and `flint_mpn_sqrhigh` for all ranges based on Mulders' algorithm (FJ).
  - Implement `n_factor_evaluate` (AA).
  - Add `gr_poly_mul_karatsuba` (FJ).
  - Wrap some more methods in `flint_ctypes` (FJ).
  - Handle valuations and exact results in `gr_series_div` (FJ).
- Examples
  - Add AKS primality example program (FJ).
  - Add example on double exponential integration (Hartmut Monien).
- Performance
  - Implement `flint_mpn_2add_n_inplace` for x86\_64 architectures supporting the ADX instruction set for adding two  $n$  limbed integers onto another  $n$  limbed integer inplace, returning the carry (AA).
  - Replace `flint_mpn_divexact_1` with `mpn_divexact_1` (AA).
  - Add `flint_mpn_mul_Xn` for  $X < 16$  on Arm v8, outperforming GMP on Apple M1 (AA).
  - Add `flint_mpn_mul_2` for Arm v8 (AA).
  - Push some parameters into `flint-mparam.h`, mainly thresholds for FFT multiplication, currently only for Skylake, Zen 3 and Apple M1 (AA).
  - Add inline assembly version of `MPN_IORD_U`, where the x86 version is taken from GMP, and an Arm v8 version was added as well (AA).
  - Use `flint_mpn_mulhigh` in `mpn*_preinvn` methods (FJ).
  - Avoid 8x excessive memory allocation in `fmpz_preinvn` functions (FJ).

- Use `flint_mpn_mulhigh` for unbalanced preinvn divisions (FJ).
- Minimize 32-bit instructions in `x86_64` assembly.
- Add `flint_mpn_mullo_N` for  $N \leq 8$  on `x86_64` architectures supporting the ADX instruction set (AA).
- Add `flint_mpn_mullo_basecase` for `x86_64` architectures supporting the ADX instruction set (AA).
- Micro-optimize `flint_mpn_mulhigh` (AA).
- Add `flint_mpn_sqr_N` routines for  $N \leq 9$  for Arm v8 (AA).
- Add `flint_mpn_mulhigh_N` routines for  $N \leq 8$  for Arm v8 (AA).
- Add `flint_mpn_sqrhigh_N` routines for  $N \leq 8$  for Arm v8 (AA).
- Add `_flint_mpn_mulhigh_basecase` routines Arm v8 optimized for Apple M1 (AA).
- In gr matrix rings, call `gr_mat_mul` rather than `gr_mat_mul_classical` (FJ).
- Change generic truncated power series to use `gr_poly` instead of `gr_series` as the data type (FJ).
- Bug fixes
  - Fix segfault in `examples/fq_poly` (FJ, reported by Andrea Lesavourey).
  - Fix uninitialized and uncleared variables (FJ).
  - Fix wrong stack usage in `x86` and `Arm` assembly routines (AA).
  - Fix missing break statement in example program (FJ).
  - Fix assertion in `flint_mpn_mulhigh` (AA).
  - Fix bug in `gr_series` (FJ).
  - Fix primitive root prime (VN).
  - Fix `gr_ctx_is_finite_characteristic` for `fmpz_mod` (FJ).
  - Fix setting generator names for univariate gr rings (FJ).
- Build system
  - Add GMP's `config.guess` and utilize it (AA).
  - Check for more CPUs in `config.guess`, including Intel Comet Lake and Github's Apple M1 virtual runner (AA).
  - Validate more CPUs in `config.guess`, including `x86_64v3` (AA).
  - Set compiler architecture dependent flags depending on `$host` in Autotools (AA).
  - Add check for Aarch64/Arm v8 (AA).
  - Search for more GMP internal functions (AA).
  - Implement parameter files `flint-mparam.h` based on architecture (AA).
  - Create an include directory to build examples in `Makefile` (BA).
  - Fix missing header (VN).
  - Use CXX when testing NTL (George Huebner).
- Tests
  - Fix test for `flint_mpn_mul` where testing for big inputs was not done correctly (AA).
  - Cleanup tests related to assembly routines in `mpn_extras` (AA).
  - Add more test code for `gr_series` (FJ).

- Fix warning in test (AA).
- Add functions `gr_mat_test_mul`, `gr_mat_test_lu` and `gr_poly_test_mullo` for testing generics overrides (FJ).
- Profiling
  - Add profile program for `flint_mpn_divrem_preinvn` (FJ).
  - Add profiler for `flint_mpn_mullo` (AA).
- Maintenance
  - Add notes that CMake is only recommended for Windows users (AA).
  - Convert TODO from txt-format to Markdown (AA).
  - Generate and install CMake configuration files (Mehdi Chinoune).
  - Define GMP internal functions, if they are available, in `mpn_extras.h` (AA).
  - Change `#ifdef FLINT_HAVE_FFT_SMALL` to `#if FLINT_HAVE_FFT_SMALL` (AA).
  - Enable running specific tests in modules via `make check MOD=XXX ARGS=YYY` (AA).
  - Add Codecov key to CI (AA, FJ).
  - Force Unix-type newlines through git on Cygwin CI (AA).
  - Remove debug code from `qqbar_roots_poly_squarefree` (FJ).
  - Remove `FLINT_HAVE_AVX*` definitions (AA).
  - Update `flint-config.h.in` (AA).
  - Fix a macro (?) (FJ).
  - Simplify definition of `mp_limb_pair_t` (FJ).
  - Use `#include <flint/xxx.h>` in examples (BA).
  - Change `__mpz_struct *` to `mpz_ptr` (EC).
  - Move mpn macros from `flint.h` to `mpn_extras.h` (AA)
  - Enable compiling with `-Wextra -Werror` for a big part of the library (AA).
  - Disable static build by default (AA).
  - Do not remove intermediate assembly files for making debugging easier (AA).
  - Add `make debug MOD=XXX ARGS=YYY` shortcut for debugging with GDB (AA).
  - Add `gdb_history` and `vgcore.*` to `.gitignore` (AA).
- Continuous integration
  - Add nightly build to Github (EC).
  - Add SHAsum (EC).
  - Remove Ubuntu CMake runner as we no longer recommend CMake for building FLINT on non-Windows systems (AA).
  - Add runner that checks against regression when compiling with `-Wextra -Werror` (AA).
  - Publish pre-releases only as drafts (Mahrud Sayrafi).
- Documentation
  - Fix typos (EC).
  - Clarify usage of inline assembly addition and subtraction macros such as `add_ssaaaa` (AA).
  - Fix another typo (BA).
  - Some explanations for `mpn_ctx_mpn_mul` (FJ).

- Add human-readable text to documentation of `ordering_t` (RB).
- Document Generic Ring setters for infinities and extended values (RB).
- Fix documentation of `gr_cmp_other` (Marc Mezzarobba).

## 2024-03-18 – FLINT 3.1.2

Main contributors: Albin Ahlbäck (AA).

- Maintenance
  - Remove the need for `ldconfig` completely in FLINT’s Autotools build system (AA).

## 2024-03-07 – FLINT 3.1.1

Main contributors: Albin Ahlbäck (AA).

- Bug fixes
  - Add `padic_types.h` to headers in `Makefile.in` (AA).
- Maintenance
  - Add check for `aligned_alloc` and `_aligned_malloc` for systems that may not provide any of these functions (AA).
  - Add options for setting `-march=ARCH` (AA).

## 2024-02-25 – FLINT 3.1.0

Main contributors: Fredrik Johansson (FJ), Albin Ahlbäck (AA), Jean Kieffer (JK).

- License
  - Changed license from “LGPL 2.1 or later” to “LGPL 3 or later”.
- Major interface changes
  - The methods in the `fmpz_mod_mat` module now use a context object (FJ).
  - Changed `fq_mat_rref` and others to allow separate input and output matrices (FJ).
- Features
  - New module `acb_theta` for computing complex Riemann theta functions with characteristics in any dimension (JK).
  - `flint_printf` and related functions now supports printing common FLINT types, e.g. using the format string `%{fmpz}` for `fmpz_t` (AA).
  - Generic expression parsing: `gr_set_str` supports parsing expressions like  $a \cdot x^2 + 1/3$  or  $(0.1 + 0.2 \cdot i) \pm (0.001 + 0.001 \cdot i)$  in any ring (FJ).
  - Added `fmpz_mpoly_q_set_str_pretty` and `fmpz_mpoly_q_get_str_pretty`.
  - Added `flint_mpn_mulhigh` (AA).
  - Primality testing for Gaussian integers (`fmpz_i_is_prime`, `fmpz_i_is_probabprime`) (Mathieu Gouttenoire).
  - Modular splitting evaluation of polynomials (`_gr_poly_evaluate_modular`) (David Berghaus).
  - Reversion of generic power series (`gr_poly_revert_series` and variants) (FJ).
  - Support inversion for `gr` vectors (FJ).

- Split generic division into `gr_div` and `gr_div_nonunique` to make the semantics of division more precise (FJ).
- Added `gr_ctx_is_zero_ring` (FJ).
- Added `nmod_divides` (FJ).
- Reciprocal Fibonacci constant (`arb_const_reciprocal_fibonacci`) (FJ).
- Added functions for working with symmetric positive-definite matrices (`fmpz_mat_is_spd`, `arb_mat_spd_get_fmpz_mat`, `arb_mat_spd_is_lll_reduced`, `arb_mat_spd_lll_reduce`, `arb_mat_randtest_cho`, `arb_mat_randtest_spd`) (JK).
- Added several helper functions for `arb` and `acb` vectors and matrices (`_arb_vec_contains`, `_arb_vec_equal`, `_arb_vec_overlaps`, `_arb_vec_printd`, `_acb_vec_contains`, `_acb_vec_equal`, `_acb_vec_get_imag`, `_acb_vec_get_real`, `_acb_vec_overlaps`, `_acb_vec_printd`, `_acb_vec_set_real_imag`, `_acb_vec_sqr`, `arb_mat_vector_mul_col`, `arb_mat_vector_mul_row`, `acb_mat_vector_mul_col`, `acb_mat_vector_mul_row`, `acb_mat_get_imag`, `acb_mat_get_real`, `acb_mat_onei`) (JK).
- Added `acb_urandom` and `arb_randtest_positive` (JK).
- Added `acb_mul_i_pow_si` (JK).
- Handle modulus 1 in `fmpz_CRT` functions (Fabian Gundlach).
- Added `_nmod_poly_conway` and `_nmod_poly_conway_rand` (AA).
- Added `fft_small_mulmod_satisfies_bounds`. The function `sd_fft_ctx_init` now verifies that the modulus satisfies the assumptions for correct modular arithmetic. (Daniel Schultz).
- Allow setting generator names for `gr_mpoly`, `gr_series`, `fmpz_mpoly` and `fmpz_mpoly_q` generic rings (FJ).
- Added `gr_gens_recursive` (FJ).
- Allow overriding `flint_aligned_alloc` (AA).
- Added `_fmpz_vec_dot_general` (FJ).
- Allow setting degree and bit size evaluation limits for the `gr qqbar` context (FJ).
- Added `nmod_poly_divexact` and use this instead of `nmod_poly_div` where an exact division is intended to improve performance (FJ).
- Added `fmpz_poly_divexact` and use this instead of `fmpz_poly_div` where an exact division is intended to improve performance (FJ).
- Added `fq_default_ctx_inner` to access the internal context object of a `fq_default_ctx` (FJ).
- Implemented `gr_is_ring` and `gr_ctx_is_commutative_ring` properly (FJ).
- Added `d_mul_2exp_inrange`, `d_mul_2exp_inrange2`, `d_mul_2exp` and `_d_vec_mul_2exp` (FJ).
- Added `fmpz_mod_mat_det` (FJ).
- Allow overriding `gr_mat_lu` (FJ).
- Bugs
  - Fixed threading problem in `gr_method_tab_init`: FLINT would occasionally crash when calling generics-based internal code when using a large number of threads (FJ, after debugging by Alexander Smirnov).
  - Fixed comparison of `gr` vectors with `fmpz` elements (FJ).
  - Fixed allocation bug in `gr_mpoly_mul_monomial` (FJ).
  - Fixed aliasing in `fmpz_i_divrem_approx` (FJ).

- Avoid division by zero in `acb_poly_refine_roots_durand_kerner`: in rare instances, computing roots of an integer polynomial could hang (FJ).
- Allow large arguments in `arb_atan_frac_bsplint` (FJ).
- Fixed printing large coefficients in `nmod_mpoly` (Alexander Smirnov, AA).
- Fixed `fq*_poly_powmod` (AA).
- Fixed initialization of `fq_default_ctx` (Claus Fieker, Tommy Hofmann).
- Fixed memory leak in `gr_poly_write` (FJ).
- Fixed printing `nmod32` elements on 32-bit systems (FJ).
- Fixed `ldconfig` for BSD systems (AA).
- Fixed `FLINT_WANT_ASSERT` for CMake (AA).
- Fixed memory leak in `arb_nint` (FJ).
- Performance
  - FLINT is now built with `-O3 -march=native` by default (AA).
  - FLINT is no longer built with `-funroll-loops` by default except for select modules. This reduces the library size by more than 20%. (AA).
  - Assembly routines are now used as intended on ARM64 when compiling with GCC (AA).
  - New basecase code for `flint_mpn_mul`, `flint_mpn_mul_n` and `flint_mpn_sqr` (generic C versions, assembly for x86-64). This can yield up to a 2x speedup over GMP for short integer multiplications when calling `mpn` functions directly, though few applications currently benefit significantly due to wrapper overheads (some Arb benchmarks run ~5% faster with this change) (AA, FJ).
  - Added hardcoded low-level routines for high multiplications of two operands of the same size for Broadwell-type CPUs – `flint_mpn_mulhigh_*` and `flint_mpn_sqrhigh_*` (AA).
  - Added hardcoded low-level routines for high normalised multiplications of two normalised operands of the same size for Broadwell-type CPUs – `flint_mpn_mulhigh_normalised_*` (AA).
  - Added `flint_mpn_mulhigh_basecase` and `flint_mpn_sqrhigh_basecase` for Broadwell-type CPUs (AA).
  - Use `toom22` on top of custom basecase code for intermediate operands in `flint_mpn_mul` (FJ, based on GMP code).
  - Use `mulx` in `umul_ppmm` when available (AA).
  - Faster `_fmpz_vec_dot` (FJ).
  - Faster `_fmpz_mod_vec_dot` (FJ).
  - Faster `fmpz_poly` and `fmpz_mat` basecase algorithms based on dot products (FJ).
  - Optimized `fmpz_mat_mul_classical` (FJ).
  - Added `fmpz_mat_mul_waksman`, speeding up `fmpz_mat` multiplication for balanced matrices with huge entries (Éric Schost, Vincent Neiger, FJ).
  - Tweaks to improve GCC's code generation for `fmpz_mpoly` and `nmod_mpoly` multiplication (FJ).
  - Improved `fmpz_mod_mat_set_fmpz_mat` (FJ).
  - Improved tuning for `fmpz_mat_sqr` (FJ).
  - Improved `fmpz_mat_sqr_bodrato` with small coefficients (Marco Bodrato).
  - Squaring optimizations in `fmpz_mat_mul_multi_mod` (FJ).



- Use Bodrato’s sequence for Strassen multiplication (Marco Bodrato).
- Strip trailing zeros in `fmpz_poly_gcd`: this gives a 50x speedup computing `gcd(x1000, x1001)` (FJ).
- Faster CLD bound computation, speeding up `fmpz_poly_factor` for some polynomials (FJ).
- Use new formulas from Jorge Zuniga and Jesús Guillera to compute `log(2)`, Catalan’s constant, `zeta(3)` and `gamma(1/3)` faster (FJ).
- Compressed the database of Conway polynomials to 10% of the original size (AA).
- Optimized context initializers for `fq`, `fq_zech`, `fq_nmod` and `qadic` (AA).
- Avoid calls to the slow standard library function `ldexp` (FJ).
- Improved `fmpz_is_probabprime` for word-size input (FJ).
- Make `gr_poly_resultant` use the quasilinear hgcd algorithm by default over finite rings and remove obsolete `fmpz_mod_poly` implementations (FJ).
- Optimized header files (AA).
- Changed several internal helper functions to forced inlines (AA).
- Merged some sources files to speed up compilation (AA).
- Faster computation of Swinnerton-Dyer polynomials (FJ).
- Added benchmark script (`dev/bench.py`) that should be used to check performance increases and regressions (FJ).
- Add special cases for Clang and MSVC in `longlong.h` (AA).
- Test code
  - Unified test programs per module: compiling FLINT’s test suite is now an order of magnitude faster (AA).
  - Added pretty-printing and timing output for unit tests (AA).
  - Improve use of test multiplier in some long-running unit tests (AA, FJ).
  - Improved test coverage (AA, FJ).
  - Allow `gr_ctx_init_random` to generate composite rings (FJ).
  - Fixed the test code of `fq*_poly_powmod` (AA).
- Maintenance
  - Require GMP  $\geq 6.2.1$  and MPFR  $\geq 4.1.0$  (AA).
  - Drop support for Itanium (AA).
  - Drop support for MPIR (AA).
  - Cleaned up `longlong.h` (AA).
  - Removed `ARB_VERSION`, `ANTIC_VERSION`, `CALCIUM_VERSION` and associated constants (AA).
  - Removed `_long_vec_print` and `_perm_print` (use `flint_printf` instead) (AA).
  - Removed unused functions in the `d_mat` and `aprc1` modules (AA).
  - Removed `fmpq_get_mpz_frac` (AA).
  - Removed `arb_fmpz_poly_cos_minpoly` (AA).
  - Removed `fmpz_mat_mul_classical_inline` (FJ).
  - Removed `fmpz_mat_rref_mod` (use `fmpz_mod_mat_rref` instead) (FJ).
  - Introduce `FLINT_SWAP` macro to replace several older macros (FJ).
  - Replaced `invert_limb` by `n_preinvert_limb_prenorm` (AA).

- Renamed `_perm_set_one` to `_perm_one` (AA).
- Only define some multithreaded “divides” function when the CPU is strongly ordered (AA).
- Enable `fft_small` for MSVC builds (AA).
- Use binary format instead of decimal format in `qsieve`, removing the need of conversions between said formats (AA).
- Use C11 atomics in the `fmpz` memory manager (AA).
- Merged some repeated code in the `mpoly` modules (FJ).
- Refactored `fq_default` to use `gr` generics internally (FJ).
- Replaced more functions by generics-based versions (FJ).
- Do not include `pthread.h` when opted out (AA).
- Test ARM NEON in CI via Github’s Apple M1 runner (AA).
- Test examples in CI (AA).
- Detect MPFR and GMP internals in `configure` (AA).
- Add `-lflint` to PKG-CONFIG (Josh Rickmar).
- Silence GCC compiler warnings (AA).
- Unified exception handling (AA).
- Corrected some function signatures in the documentation (Vincent Delecroix, Joel-Dahne, Edgar Costa).
- Rename the default Git-branch from `trunk` to `main` (FJ).
- Document some macros defined in `flint.h` (AA).
- Other code cleanup and modernisation (AA).
- Major cleanup in `configure.ac` and `acinclude.m4`.
- Use parts of GMP’s configuration to configure assembly properly.
- Change instances of `#ifdef FLINT_WANT_ASSERT` to `#if FLINT_WANT_ASSERT` (AA).

## 2023-11-10 – FLINT 3.0.1

- Build issues
  - Fix LIBS2 order for static linking (Tomás Oliveira e Silva).
  - Fix substitution of version number for older autotools (Albin Ahlbäck).
  - Fix use of `AC_SEARCH_LIBS` to find `cblas_dgemm` (Gonzalo Tornara).
  - Add FlexiBLAS as a `cblas` option (Mahrud Sayrafi).
  - Don’t use deprecated `PythonInterp` in CMake build (Mahrud Sayrafi).
  - Fix setting version numbers and strings in CMake build (Mahrud Sayrafi).
  - Only link with NTL for the tests on CMake (Mahrud Sayrafi).
- Bugs
  - Fix bug in `nmod32` on 32-bit systems.
  - Fix missing modulus assignment in `nmod_poly_mat_window_init` (Vincent Neiger).
  - Fix tmp allocation size in `_fmpz_set_str_basecase`.
  - Fix rare arithmetic bug and memory leak in `n_factor_ecm_select_curve`.

- Other
  - Some corrections to the documentation.

## 2023-10-20 – FLINT 3.0.0

### Merged libraries and reorganisation

- The following libraries have been merged into FLINT:
  - Arb 2.23 (arbitrary-precision ball arithmetic)
  - Calcium 0.4 (exact real and complex arithmetic)
  - Antic 0.2.5 (number fields, binary quadratic forms)
- Arb, Calcium and Antic will no longer be maintained as separate libraries. Users upgrading to FLINT 3.0 should ensure that they no longer link to the old Arb, Calcium or Antic library files or include any header files from those libraries which may be incompatible.
- The FLINT 3.0 API is largely backwards-compatible with FLINT 2.9, Arb 2.23, Calcium 0.4 and Antic 0.2.5, except for changes to rarely-used and internal functions documented below. However, the following changes to the handling of header files are likely to require (trivial) patches in many downstream codebases:
  - Header files belonging to Arb, Calcium and Antic now appear in the `flint/` subdirectory. For example, instead of `#include "arb.h"`, it is necessary to `#include "flint/arb.h"` unless `<INCLUDE_DIR>/flint` has been added to the include path.
  - Most header files no longer include their implicit dependencies. For example, `fmpz_poly.h` no longer includes `fmpz.h`. Code that used functions from the `fmpz` module but only included `fmpz_poly.h` may thus now need to include `fmpz.h` explicitly. Likewise, many inclusions of system libraries like `stdlib.h` have been removed.
- The following people helped with the merge: Fredrik Johansson, Isuru Fernando, Albin Ahlbäck.
- FLINT 3.0 has a new build system based on Autotools, contributed by Albin Ahlbäck. Among other improvements, parallel builds are much faster and it is possible to build individual targets. Additional build system and CI improvements have been made by Marc Mezzarobba, Max Horn, Edgar Costa, Alex Best, Andreas Enge, and others.
- It is now necessary to run `bootstrap.sh` to generate the `configure` script in order to build FLINT from the git repository.
- Some `configure` options have changed: for example, `--reentrant` is now `--enable-reentrant`.
- The root directory has been cleaned up by moving all source code into the `src` directory. This should not affect any users.
- The NTL interface has been moved to a single header file. The `--with-ntl` build flag is now only needed to build the test code for this interface.
- The C++ interface (`flintxx`) has been removed. This interface is now maintained in the separate repository <https://github.com/flintlib/flintxx> (Edgar Costa).

## Generic rings

- The new `gr` module supports generic programming. It provides wrappers for most builtin FLINT types and allows constructing generic structures (polynomials, matrices, etc.) over arbitrary base rings. The following modules are available:
  - `gr_generic` (various generic algorithms)
  - `gr_mat` (matrices with generic elements)
  - `gr_mpoly` (multivariate polynomials with generic elements)
  - `gr_poly` (univariate polynomials with generic elements)
  - `gr_special` (special functions for generic elements)
  - `gr_vec` (vectors with generic elements)

This feature is experimental: it is highly likely that some interfaces will change in a future FLINT release.

- There is also a Python wrapper (`flint_ctypes`) included with FLINT available in the `src/python` directory. Unlike other third-party FLINT wrappers available currently, this wrapper uses the `gr` interface to wrap (nearly) all FLINT types at once. This wrapper is not officially supported and will likely be deprecated in the future, but it can be useful for experimenting with FLINT.
- The generics system supports certain representations that do not have dedicated FLINT modules, for example 8-bit and 32-bit `nmods`.

## Small-prime FFT

- The new `fft_small` module implements FFTs modulo word-size primes and multiplication based on such FFTs. This module requires AVX2 or NEON vector instructions and will not be built on targets that do not support them. The small-prime FFT speeds up the following functions for huge input, sometimes by a factor 2x to 10x:
  - `flint_mpn_mul` and variants, and indirectly any function based on FLINT's integer multiplication for large inputs. For example, `fmpz_mul` and `arb_mul` are faster, but `fmpz_gcd` is currently unaffected since it calls GMP.
  - `nmod_poly_mul` and variants, and indirectly any function based on `nmod_poly` multiplication.
  - `fmpz_poly_mul` and variants, and indirectly any function based on `fmpz_poly` multiplication.
  - Division functions for `fmpz` and `arb`, which now use Newton iteration instead of calling GMP for huge input.
  - `fmpz_mod` arithmetic.
  - Radix conversion functions like `fmpz_get_str`, `fmpz_set_str` and `arb_get_str`.
- The FFT was contributed by Daniel Schultz, with final integration work and adaptations for other FLINT functions (Newton iteration implementations, etc.) done by Fredrik Johansson.

## Other changes

- Changed the order of the `alloc` and `length` fields in `arb_poly_t`, `acb_poly_t` and `ca_poly_t` to match the FLINT types.
- Added `fmpz` division, norm and GCD functions (`gcd_shortest` by Daniel Schultz).
- Added an `acf` type for complex floating-point numbers.
- Added error handling to `dirichlet_group_init`.
- Increased the prime factor limit in `dirichlet_group_init` from 1e12 to 1e16.
- Added `arb_nonnegative_abs` (Erik Postma).
- Fixed `arb_pow` for  $x$  just barely containing 0,  $y > 0$  (Erik Postma).
- Improved precision handling in `arb_gamma` for huge input.
- Faster `arb_contains_arf`, `arb_overlaps`, `arb_gt`, `arb_lt`.
- Changed the argument order of `_fmpz_mod_poly_mul` and `_fmpz_mod_poly_div_series`.
- Changed the call signature of many `_fmpz_mod_poly` methods to take a context object as input instead of the raw modulus.
- Support test coverage reports (`--enable-coverage`).
- Added `fmpz_poly_randtest_irreducible`.
- Improved tuning for various `nmod_poly` functions.
- Most Newton polynomial division and square root functions now use the Karp-Markstein algorithm.
- Replaced `count_leading_zeros` and `count_trailing_zeros` macros with `flint_clz` and `flint_ctz`.
- Fixed `nmod_poly_compose` which was not using an asymptotically fast algorithm.
- Various functions in the `nmod`, `fmpz_mod`, `fq` modules and elsewhere have been rewritten to use algorithms in the `generics` module. In many cases the corresponding type-specific algorithm implementation has been removed entirely (for example, `nmod_poly_divrem_newton` no longer exists).
- Fixed `fmpz_mod_poly_factor_squarefree`, `nmod_poly_factor_squarefree` and `fq*_poly_factor_squarefree` sometimes returning non-monic factors. Among other consequences, this could lead to functions like `fq_poly_roots` returning incorrect roots
- Fixed several bugs in the `fq_default` modules (Tommy Hofmann).
- Fixed stack overflow in `mpoly_divrem_ideal` functions.
- Handle the the zero polynomial correctly in `nmod_poly_shift_left` (Vincent Neiger).
- Fixed handling of permutations in `invert_cols` matrix methods (Vincent Neiger).
- Added `nmod_mat_permute_rows` (Vincent Neiger).
- Fixed bug in `mpoly_monomial_halves` (Daniel Schultz).
- Fixed overflow bug in `fmpz_mod_mpoly_divrem_ideal` (Daniel Schultz).
- Optimized `fmpz_addmul`, `fmpz_addmul_ui`, `fmpz_submul`, `fmpz_submul_ui` for small arguments.
- Fixed demotion bug in `fmpz_addmul_si` and `fmpz_submul_si`.
- Optimized `fmpq_cmp`, `fmpq_cmp_ui`, `fmpq_cmp_si`, `fmpq_cmp_fmpz` for small arguments.
- Optimized `fmpz_poly_resultant_modular` by using a tighter bound.
- Allow `lll` to work with rank deficient  $Z$  basis (Daniel Schultz).
- Added `fmpq_mat_can_solve_dixon` (William Hart).
- Inlined `n_gcd` (Albin Ahlbäck).

- Fixed fallback code for `sub_ddmmss` when given signed arguments.
- Many documentation fixes (Håvard Damm-Johnsen, Joel Dahne, Albin Ahlbäck, David Einstein, Alex Best, and others).
- Code simplifications (Vincent Neiger).
- Fixed several type signatures (Ricardo Buring).
- Fixed several memory leaks (Ricardo Buring).
- Fixed `fmpz_poly_factor_squarefree` crashing when given the zero polynomial.
- Added `arb_minmax` (Joel Dahne).
- Added `_push_term_ffmpz` functions to mpoly types (David Einstein).
- Added functions for printing nmod vectors (Vincent Neiger).
- Added `nmod_poly_is_monic` (Vincent Neiger).
- Fixed threaded Arb functions to use the thread pool (Albin Ahlbäck).
- Removed `nmod_poly_mpz` functions (Ricardo Buring).
- Fixed file handling in `qsieve` (Michiel de Wilde, Oscar Benjamin).
- Free memory in case of failure in `fq_zech_ctx_init` (Claus Fieker).
- Fixed corrupted output in `fmpz_or`.
- Added several `nmod_poly_mat` utility functions (Vincent Neiger).

## List of additions

- FLINT 3.0 includes all functions in FLINT 2.9, Arb 2.23, Calcium 0.4 and Antic 0.2.5 except those listed under “list of removals”. On top of this, the following functions have been added. This list is incomplete; many internal functions and functions starting with an underscore have been omitted.
- `mpn_mul_default_mpn_ctx`, `_nmod_poly_mul_mid_default_mpn_ctx`, `_fmpz_poly_mul_mid_default_mpn_ctx` and many internal functions in the new `fft_small` module
- `acb_poly_nth_derivative`, `arb_div_arf_newton`, `arb_div_newton`, `arb_fmpz_divapprox`, `arb_nint`, `arb_poly_nth_derivative`, `arb_rsqr_arf`, `arb_rsqr_arf_newton`, `arb_sqrt_arf_newton`, `arb_sqrt_newton`, `arb_trunc`, `arb_minmax`
- `ca_set_fmpz_i`
- `flint_aligned_alloc`, `flint_aligned_free`
- `flint_get_num_available_threads`
- `flint_mpn_add_inplace_c`, `flint_mpn_cmp_ui_2exp`, `flint_mpn_mul_large`, `flint_mpn_nbits`
- `fmpz_get_str_bsplitted_threaded`
- `fmpz_mat_equal_col`, `fmpz_mat_equal_row`, `fmpz_neg_ui_array`
- `fmpz_poly_randtest_irreducible`
- `fmpz_poly_q_evaluate_fmpz`, `fmpz_poly_q_scalar_div_fmpz`, `fmpz_poly_q_scalar_div_fmpz`, `fmpz_poly_q_scalar_mul_fmpz`, `fmpz_poly_q_scalar_mul_fmpz`
- `fmpz_ui_pow_ui`
- `fmpz_i_set_qqbar`
- `get_default_mpn_ctx`

- `gr_abs`, `gr_acos`, `gr_acos_pi`, `gr_acosh`, `gr_acot`, `gr_acot_pi`, `gr_acoth`, `gr_acsc`, `gr_acsc_pi`, `gr_acsch`, `gr_add`, `gr_add_fmpq`, `gr_add_fmpz`, `gr_add_other`, `gr_add_si`, `gr_add_ui`, `gr_addmul`, `gr_addmul_fmpq`, `gr_addmul_fmpz`, `gr_addmul_other`, `gr_addmul_si`, `gr_addmul_ui`, `gr_agm`, `gr_agm1`, `gr_airy`, `gr_airy_ai`, `gr_airy_ai_prime`, `gr_airy_ai_prime_zero`, `gr_airy_ai_zero`, `gr_airy_bi`, `gr_airy_bi_prime`, `gr_airy_bi_prime_zero`, `gr_airy_bi_zero`, `gr_asec`, `gr_asec_pi`, `gr_asech`, `gr_asin`, `gr_asin_pi`, `gr_asinh`, `gr_atan`, `gr_atan2`, `gr_atan_pi`, `gr_atanh`, `gr_barnes_g`, `gr_bellnum_fmpz`, `gr_bellnum_ui`, `gr_bellnum_vec`, `gr_bernoulli_fmpz`, `gr_bernoulli_ui`, `gr_bernoulli_vec`, `gr_bernpoly_ui`, `gr_bessel_i`, `gr_bessel_i_scaled`, `gr_bessel_j`, `gr_bessel_j_y`, `gr_bessel_k`, `gr_bessel_k_scaled`, `gr_bessel_y`, `gr_beta`, `gr_beta_lower`, `gr_bin`, `gr_bin_ui`, `gr_bin_ui_vec`, `gr_bin_uiui`, `gr_bin_vec`, `gr_carlson_rc`, `gr_carlson_rd`, `gr_carlson_rf`, `gr_carlson_rg`, `gr_carlson_rj`, `gr_catalan`, `gr_ceil`, `gr_chebyshev_t`, `gr_chebyshev_t_fmpz`, `gr_chebyshev_u`, `gr_chebyshev_u_fmpz`, `gr_clear`, `gr_cmp`, `gr_cmp_other`, `gr_cmpabs`, `gr_cmpabs_other`, `gr_conj`, `gr_cos`, `gr_cos_integral`, `gr_cos_pi`, `gr_cosh`, `gr_cosh_integral`, `gr_cot`, `gr_cot_pi`, `gr_coth`, `gr_coulomb`, `gr_coulomb_f`, `gr_coulomb_g`, `gr_coulomb_hneg`, `gr_coulomb_hpos`, `gr_csc`, `gr_csc_pi`, `gr_csch`, `gr_csgn`, `gr_ctx_ca_get_option`, `gr_ctx_ca_set_option`, `gr_ctx_clear`, `gr_ctx_cmp_coercion`, `gr_ctx_data_as_ptr`, `gr_ctx_data_ptr`, `gr_ctx_fmpz_mod_set_primalty`, `gr_ctx_fq_degree`, `gr_ctx_fq_order`, `gr_ctx_fq_prime`, `gr_ctx_get_real_prec`, `gr_ctx_get_str`, `gr_ctx_has_real_prec`, `gr_ctx_init_complex_acb`, `gr_ctx_init_complex_algebraic_ca`, `gr_ctx_init_complex_ca`, `gr_ctx_init_complex_float_acf`, `gr_ctx_init_complex_qqbar`, `gr_ctx_init_dirichlet_group`, `gr_ctx_init_fmpq`, `gr_ctx_init_fmpz`, `gr_ctx_init_fmpz_mod`, `gr_ctx_init_fmpz_poly`, `gr_ctx_init_fmpz_i`, `gr_ctx_init_fq`, `gr_ctx_init_fq_nmod`, `gr_ctx_init_fq_zech`, `gr_ctx_init_gr_series`, `gr_ctx_init_gr_series_mod`, `gr_ctx_init_matrix_domain`, `gr_ctx_init_matrix_ring`, `gr_ctx_init_matrix_space`, `gr_ctx_init_gr_mpoly`, `gr_ctx_init_nf`, `gr_ctx_init_nf_fmpq_poly`, `gr_ctx_init_nmod`, `gr_ctx_init_nmod8`, `gr_ctx_init_nmod32`, `gr_ctx_init_perm`, `gr_ctx_init_gr_poly`, `gr_ctx_init_psl2z`, `gr_ctx_init_random`, `gr_ctx_init_real_algebraic_ca`, `gr_ctx_init_real_arb`, `gr_ctx_init_real_ca`, `gr_ctx_init_real_float_arf`, `gr_ctx_init_real_qqbar`, `gr_ctx_init_vector_gr_vec`, `gr_ctx_init_vector_space_gr_vec`, `gr_ctx_is_algebraically_closed`, `gr_ctx_is_canonical`, `gr_ctx_is_commutative_ring`, `gr_ctx_is_exact`, `gr_ctx_is_field`, `gr_ctx_is_finite`, `gr_ctx_is_finite_characteristic`, `gr_ctx_is_integral_domain`, `gr_ctx_is_multiplicative_group`, `gr_ctx_is_ordered_ring`, `gr_ctx_is_ring`, `gr_ctx_is_threadsafe`, `gr_ctx_is_unique_factorization_domain`, `gr_ctx_matrix_is_fixed_size`, `gr_ctx_print`, `gr_ctx_println`, `gr_ctx_set_real_prec`, `gr_ctx_sizeof_ctx`, `gr_ctx_sizeof_elem`, `gr_ctx_vector_gr_vec_is_fixed_size`, `gr_ctx_write`, `gr_dedekind_eta`, `gr_dedekind_eta_q`, `gr_digamma`, `gr_dilog`, `gr_dirichlet_beta`, `gr_dirichlet_chi_fmpz`, `gr_dirichlet_chi_vec`, `gr_dirichlet_eta`, `gr_dirichlet_hardy_theta`, `gr_dirichlet_hardy_z`, `gr_dirichlet_l`, `gr_div`, `gr_div_fmpq`, `gr_div_fmpz`, `gr_div_other`, `gr_div_si`, `gr_div_ui`, `gr_divexact`, `gr_divexact_fmpq`, `gr_divexact_fmpz`, `gr_divexact_other`, `gr_divexact_si`, `gr_divexact_ui`, `gr_divides`, `gr_dot_other`, `gr_doublefac`, `gr_doublefac_ui`, `gr_eisenstein_e`, `gr_eisenstein_g`, `gr_eisenstein_g_vec`, `gr_elliptic_e`, `gr_elliptic_e_inc`, `gr_elliptic_f`, `gr_elliptic_invariants`, `gr_elliptic_k`, `gr_elliptic_pi`, `gr_elliptic_pi_inc`, `gr_elliptic_roots`, `gr_equal`, `gr_erf`, `gr_erfc`, `gr_erfcinv`, `gr_erfcx`, `gr_erfi`, `gr_erfinv`, `gr_euclidean_div`, `gr_euclidean_divrem`, `gr_euclidean_rem`, `gr_euler`, `gr_eulernum_fmpz`, `gr_eulernum_ui`, `gr_eulernum_vec`, `gr_eulerpoly_ui`, `gr_evaluate_fmpz_mpoly_iter`, `gr_exp`, `gr_exp10`, `gr_exp2`, `gr_exp_integral`, `gr_exp_integral_ei`, `gr_exp_pi_i`, `gr_expm1`, `gr_fac`, `gr_fac_fmpz`, `gr_fac_ui`, `gr_fac_vec`, `gr_factor`, `gr_falling`, `gr_falling_ui`, `gr_fib_fmpz`, `gr_fib_ui`, `gr_fib_vec`, `gr_floor`, `gr_fmms`, `gr_fmpz_mpoly_evaluate`, `gr_fmpz_mpoly_evaluate_horner`, `gr_fmpz_poly_evaluate`, `gr_fmpz_poly_evaluate_horner`, `gr_fmpz_poly_evaluate_rectangular`, `gr_fq_frobenius`, `gr_fq_is_primitive`, `gr_fq_multiplicative_order`, `gr_fq_norm`,



```

gr_fq_pth_root, gr_fq_trace, gr_fresnel, gr_fresnel_c, gr_fresnel_s, gr_gamma,
gr_gamma_fmpq, gr_gamma_fmpz, gr_gamma_lower, gr_gamma_upper, gr_gcd,
gr_gegenbauer_c, gr_gen, gr_generic_acot, gr_generic_acoth, gr_generic_acsc,
gr_generic_acsch, gr_generic_add_fmpq, gr_generic_add_fmpz, gr_generic_add_other,
gr_generic_add_si, gr_generic_add_ui, gr_generic_addmul, gr_generic_addmul_fmpq,
gr_generic_addmul_fmpz, gr_generic_addmul_other, gr_generic_addmul_si,
gr_generic_addmul_ui, gr_generic_asec, gr_generic_asech, gr_generic_asin,
gr_generic_asinh, gr_generic_atan, gr_generic_atanh, gr_generic_bellnum_fmpz,
gr_generic_bellnum_ui, gr_generic_bellnum_vec, gr_generic_bernoulli_fmpz,
gr_generic_bernoulli_ui, gr_generic_bernoulli_vec, gr_generic_beta,
gr_generic_bin, gr_generic_bin_ui, gr_generic_bin_ui_vec, gr_generic_bin_uiui,
gr_generic_bin_vec, gr_generic_chebyshev_t2_fmpz, gr_generic_chebyshev_t_fmpz,
gr_generic_chebyshev_u2_fmpz, gr_generic_chebyshev_u_fmpz, gr_generic_cmp,
gr_generic_cmp_other, gr_generic_cmpabs, gr_generic_cmpabs_other,
gr_generic_cos, gr_generic_ctx_clear, gr_generic_ctx_predicate,
gr_generic_ctx_predicate_false, gr_generic_ctx_predicate_true,
gr_generic_div_fmpq, gr_generic_div_fmpz, gr_generic_div_other,
gr_generic_div_si, gr_generic_div_ui, gr_generic_divexact, gr_generic_doublefac,
gr_generic_doublefac_ui, gr_generic_erfcx, gr_generic_eulernum_fmpz,
gr_generic_eulernum_ui, gr_generic_eulernum_vec, gr_generic_exp,
gr_generic_exp10, gr_generic_exp2, gr_generic_expm1, gr_generic_fac,
gr_generic_fac_fmpz, gr_generic_fac_ui, gr_generic_fac_vec, gr_generic_falling,
gr_generic_falling_ui, gr_generic_fib2_fmpz, gr_generic_fib_fmpz,
gr_generic_fib_ui, gr_generic_fib_vec, gr_generic_get_fmpz_2exp_fmpz,
gr_generic_harmonic, gr_generic_harmonic_ui, gr_generic_hilbert_class_poly,
gr_generic_inv, gr_generic_is_invertible, gr_generic_is_neg_one,
gr_generic_is_one, gr_generic_is_square, gr_generic_is_zero,
gr_generic_log, gr_generic_log10, gr_generic_log1p, gr_generic_log2,
gr_generic_mul_2exp_fmpz, gr_generic_mul_2exp_si, gr_generic_mul_fmpq,
gr_generic_mul_fmpz, gr_generic_mul_other, gr_generic_mul_si, gr_generic_mul_two,
gr_generic_mul_ui, gr_generic_mul_ui_via_ZZ, gr_generic_neg_one,
gr_generic_other_add, gr_generic_other_add_vec, gr_generic_other_div,
gr_generic_other_div_vec, gr_generic_other_divexact_vec, gr_generic_other_mul,
gr_generic_other_mul_vec, gr_generic_other_pow, gr_generic_other_pow_vec,
gr_generic_other_sub, gr_generic_other_sub_vec, gr_generic_partitions_fmpz,
gr_generic_partitions_ui, gr_generic_partitions_vec, gr_generic_pow_fmpq,
gr_generic_pow_fmpz, gr_generic_pow_fmpz_binexp, gr_generic_pow_other,
gr_generic_pow_si, gr_generic_pow_ui, gr_generic_pow_ui_binexp,
gr_generic_randtest_not_zero, gr_generic_rfacs, gr_generic_rfacs_fmpz,
gr_generic_rfacs_ui, gr_generic_rfacs_vec, gr_generic_rising, gr_generic_rising_ui,
gr_generic_rsqr, gr_generic_scalar_add_vec, gr_generic_scalar_div_vec,
gr_generic_scalar_divexact_vec, gr_generic_scalar_mul_vec,
gr_generic_scalar_other_add_vec, gr_generic_scalar_other_div_vec,
gr_generic_scalar_other_divexact_vec, gr_generic_scalar_other_mul_vec,
gr_generic_scalar_other_pow_vec, gr_generic_scalar_other_sub_vec,
gr_generic_scalar_pow_vec, gr_generic_scalar_sub_vec, gr_generic_set_fmpq,
gr_generic_set_fmpz_2exp_fmpz, gr_generic_set_other, gr_generic_set_shallow,
gr_generic_sin, gr_generic_sin_cos, gr_generic_sqr, gr_generic_sqrt,
gr_generic_stirling_s1_ui_vec, gr_generic_stirling_s1_uiui,
gr_generic_stirling_sl_u_vec, gr_generic_stirling_sl_u_uiui,
gr_generic_stirling_s2_ui_vec, gr_generic_stirling_s2_uiui, gr_generic_sub_fmpq,
gr_generic_sub_fmpz, gr_generic_sub_other, gr_generic_sub_si, gr_generic_sub_ui,
gr_generic_submul, gr_generic_submul_fmpq, gr_generic_submul_fmpz,
gr_generic_submul_other, gr_generic_submul_si, gr_generic_submul_ui,
gr_generic_tan, gr_generic_vec_add, gr_generic_vec_add_other,
gr_generic_vec_add_scalar, gr_generic_vec_add_scalar_fmpq,
gr_generic_vec_add_scalar_fmpz, gr_generic_vec_add_scalar_other,
gr_generic_vec_add_scalar_si, gr_generic_vec_add_scalar_ui,

```

```

gr_generic_vec_clear, gr_generic_vec_div, gr_generic_vec_div_other,
gr_generic_vec_div_scalar, gr_generic_vec_div_scalar_fmpq,
gr_generic_vec_div_scalar_fmpz, gr_generic_vec_div_scalar_other,
gr_generic_vec_div_scalar_si, gr_generic_vec_div_scalar_ui,
gr_generic_vec_divexact, gr_generic_vec_divexact_other, gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar,
gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar_fmpq, gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar_fmpz,
gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar_other, gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar_si,
gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar_ui, gr_generic_vec_dot, gr_generic_vec_dot_fmpz,
gr_generic_vec_dot_rev, gr_generic_vec_dot_si, gr_generic_vec_dot_ui,
gr_generic_vec_equal, gr_generic_vec_init, gr_generic_vec_is_zero,
gr_generic_vec_mul, gr_generic_vec_mul_other, gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar,
gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_2exp_si, gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_fmpq,
gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_fmpz, gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_other,
gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_si, gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_ui,
gr_generic_vec_neg, gr_generic_vec_normalise, gr_generic_vec_normalise_weak,
gr_generic_vec_pow, gr_generic_vec_pow_other, gr_generic_vec_pow_scalar,
gr_generic_vec_pow_scalar_fmpq, gr_generic_vec_pow_scalar_fmpz,
gr_generic_vec_pow_scalar_other, gr_generic_vec_pow_scalar_si,
gr_generic_vec_pow_scalar_ui, gr_generic_vec_reciprocals,
gr_generic_vec_scalar_addmul, gr_generic_vec_scalar_addmul_si,
gr_generic_vec_scalar_submul, gr_generic_vec_scalar_submul_si,
gr_generic_vec_set, gr_generic_vec_set_powers, gr_generic_vec_sub,
gr_generic_vec_sub_other, gr_generic_vec_sub_scalar, gr_generic_vec_sub_scalar_fmpq,
gr_generic_vec_sub_scalar_fmpz, gr_generic_vec_sub_scalar_other,
gr_generic_vec_sub_scalar_si, gr_generic_vec_sub_scalar_ui, gr_generic_vec_swap,
gr_generic_vec_zero, gr_generic_write_n, gr_get_d, gr_get_fmpq,
gr_get_fmpz, gr_get_fmpz_2exp_fmpz, gr_get_si, gr_get_str, gr_get_str_n,
gr_get_ui, gr_glaisher, gr_harmonic, gr_harmonic_ui, gr_heap_clear,
gr_heap_clear_vec, gr_heap_init, gr_heap_init_vec, gr_hermite_h,
gr_hilbert_class_poly, gr_hurwitz_zeta, gr_hypgeom_0f1, gr_hypgeom_1f1,
gr_hypgeom_2f1, gr_hypgeom_pfq, gr_hypgeom_u, gr_i, gr_im, gr_init, gr_inv,
gr_is_invertible, gr_is_neg_one, gr_is_one, gr_is_square, gr_is_zero,
gr_jacobi_p, gr_jacobi_theta, gr_jacobi_theta_1, gr_jacobi_theta_2,
gr_jacobi_theta_3, gr_jacobi_theta_4, gr_khinchin, gr_laguerre_l,
gr_lambertw, gr_lambertw_fmpz, gr_lcm, gr_legendre_p, gr_legendre_p_root_ui,
gr_legendre_q, gr_lerch_phi, gr_lgamma, gr_log, gr_log10, gr_loglp, gr_log2,
gr_log_barnes_g, gr_log_integral, gr_log_pi_i, gr_mat_add, gr_mat_add_scalar,
gr_mat_addmul_scalar, gr_mat_adjugate, gr_mat_adjugate_charpoly,
gr_mat_adjugate_cofactor, gr_mat_apply_row_similarity, gr_mat_charpoly,
gr_mat_charpoly_berkowitz, gr_mat_charpoly_danilevsky, gr_mat_charpoly_faddeev,
gr_mat_charpoly_faddeev_bsgs, gr_mat_charpoly_from_hessenberg,
gr_mat_charpoly_gauss, gr_mat_charpoly_householder, gr_mat_clear,
gr_mat_concat_horizontal, gr_mat_concat_vertical, gr_mat_det,
gr_mat_det_berkowitz, gr_mat_det_cofactor, gr_mat_det_fflu, gr_mat_det_generic,
gr_mat_det_generic_field, gr_mat_det_generic_integral_domain, gr_mat_det_lu,
gr_mat_diag_mul, gr_mat_diagonalization, gr_mat_diagonalization_generic,
gr_mat_diagonalization_precomp, gr_mat_div_scalar, gr_mat_eigenvalues,
gr_mat_eigenvalues_other, gr_mat_entry_ptr, gr_mat_entry_srcptr, gr_mat_equal,
gr_mat_exp, gr_mat_exp_jordan, gr_mat_fflu, gr_mat_find_nonzero_pivot,
gr_mat_find_nonzero_pivot_generic, gr_mat_find_nonzero_pivot_large_abs,
gr_mat_gr_poly_evaluate, gr_mat_hadamard, gr_mat_hessenberg,
gr_mat_hessenberg_gauss, gr_mat_hessenberg_householder, gr_mat_hilbert,
gr_mat_init, gr_mat_init_set, gr_mat_inv, gr_mat_invert_cols,
gr_mat_invert_rows, gr_mat_is_diagonal, gr_mat_is_empty, gr_mat_is_hessenberg,
gr_mat_is_lower_triangular, gr_mat_is_neg_one, gr_mat_is_one, gr_mat_is_scalar,
gr_mat_is_square, gr_mat_is_upper_triangular, gr_mat_is_zero,
gr_mat_jordan_blocks, gr_mat_jordan_form, gr_mat_jordan_transformation,
gr_mat_log, gr_mat_log_jordan, gr_mat_lu, gr_mat_lu_classical,

```

```

gr_mat_lu_recursive, gr_mat_minpoly_field, gr_mat_mul, gr_mat_mul_classical,
gr_mat_mul_diag, gr_mat_mul_generic, gr_mat_mul_scalar, gr_mat_mul_strassen,
gr_mat_neg, gr_mat_nonsingular_solve, gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_den,
gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_den_fflu, gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_fflu,
gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_fflu_precomp, gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_lu,
gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_lu_precomp, gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_tril,
gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_tril_classical, gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_tril_recursive,
gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_triu, gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_triu_classical,
gr_mat_nonsingular_solve_triu_recursive, gr_mat_nullspace, gr_mat_one,
gr_mat_ones, gr_mat_pascal, gr_mat_print, gr_mat_randops, gr_mat_randpermdiag,
gr_mat_ranrank, gr_mat_randtest, gr_mat_rank, gr_mat_rank_fflu, gr_mat_rank_lu,
gr_mat_reduce_row, gr_mat_rref, gr_mat_rref_den, gr_mat_rref_den_fflu,
gr_mat_rref_fflu, gr_mat_rref_lu, gr_mat_set, gr_mat_set_fmpq, gr_mat_set_fmpq_mat,
gr_mat_set_fmpz, gr_mat_set_fmpz_mat, gr_mat_set_jordan_blocks, gr_mat_set_scalar,
gr_mat_set_si, gr_mat_set_ui, gr_mat_solve_field, gr_mat_sqr, gr_mat_stirling,
gr_mat_sub, gr_mat_sub_scalar, gr_mat_submul_scalar, gr_mat_swap, gr_mat_swap_cols,
gr_mat_swap_entrywise, gr_mat_swap_rows, gr_mat_trace, gr_mat_trace_prod2,
gr_mat_transpose, gr_mat_transpose_resize, gr_mat_window_clear, gr_mat_window_init,
gr_mat_write, gr_mat_zero, gr_method_tab_init, gr_modular_delta, gr_modular_j,
gr_modular_lambda, gr_mpoly_add, gr_mpoly_assert_canonical, gr_mpoly_clear,
gr_mpoly_combine_like_terms, gr_mpoly_equal, gr_mpoly_fit_bits, gr_mpoly_fit_length,
gr_mpoly_fit_length_fit_bits, gr_mpoly_fit_length_reset_bits, gr_mpoly_gen,
gr_mpoly_get_coeff_scalar_fmpz, gr_mpoly_get_coeff_scalar_ui, gr_mpoly_init,
gr_mpoly_init2, gr_mpoly_init3, gr_mpoly_is_canonical, gr_mpoly_is_gen,
gr_mpoly_is_one, gr_mpoly_is_zero, gr_mpoly_mul, gr_mpoly_mul_fmpq,
gr_mpoly_mul_fmpz, gr_mpoly_mul_johnson, gr_mpoly_mul_monomial, gr_mpoly_mul_scalar,
gr_mpoly_mul_si, gr_mpoly_mul_ui, gr_mpoly_neg, gr_mpoly_one, gr_mpoly_print_pretty,
gr_mpoly_push_term_scalar_fmpz, gr_mpoly_push_term_scalar_ui, gr_mpoly_randtest_bits,
gr_mpoly_randtest_bound, gr_mpoly_set, gr_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpq_fmpz,
gr_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpq_ui, gr_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpz_fmpz, gr_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpz_ui,
gr_mpoly_set_coeff_scalar_fmpz, gr_mpoly_set_coeff_scalar_ui, gr_mpoly_set_coeff_si_fmpz,
gr_mpoly_set_coeff_si_ui, gr_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_fmpz, gr_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_ui,
gr_mpoly_set_fmpq, gr_mpoly_set_fmpz, gr_mpoly_set_scalar, gr_mpoly_set_si,
gr_mpoly_set_ui, gr_mpoly_sort_terms, gr_mpoly_sub, gr_mpoly_swap, gr_mpoly_write_pretty,
gr_mpoly_zero, gr_mul, gr_mul_2exp_fmpz, gr_mul_2exp_si, gr_mul_fmpq, gr_mul_fmpz,
gr_mul_other, gr_mul_si, gr_mul_two, gr_mul_ui, gr_neg, gr_neg_one, gr_nint,
gr_not_equal, gr_not_implemented, gr_not_in_domain, gr_one, gr_other_add,
gr_other_div, gr_other_divexact, gr_other_mul, gr_other_pow, gr_other_sub,
gr_partitions_fmpz, gr_partitions_ui, gr_partitions_vec, gr_pi, gr_poly_acos_series,
gr_poly_acosh_series, gr_poly_add, gr_poly_add_series, gr_poly_asin_series,
gr_poly_asinh_series, gr_poly_atan_series, gr_poly_atanh_series, gr_poly_clear,
gr_poly_compose, gr_poly_compose_divconquer, gr_poly_compose_horner, gr_poly_compose_series,
gr_poly_compose_series_brent_kung, gr_poly_compose_series_divconquer, gr_poly_compose_series_ho,
gr_poly_derivative, gr_poly_div, gr_poly_div_basecase, gr_poly_div_divconquer,
gr_poly_div_newton, gr_poly_div_series, gr_poly_div_series_basecase, gr_poly_div_series_invmul,
gr_poly_div_series_newton, gr_poly_divrem, gr_poly_divrem_basecase, gr_poly_divrem_divconquer,
gr_poly_divrem_newton, gr_poly_entry_ptr, gr_poly_equal, gr_poly_evaluate,
gr_poly_evaluate_horner, gr_poly_evaluate_other, gr_poly_evaluate_other_horner,
gr_poly_evaluate_other_rectangular, gr_poly_evaluate_rectangular, gr_poly_evaluate_vec_fast,
gr_poly_evaluate_vec_iter, gr_poly_exp_series, gr_poly_exp_series_basecase,
gr_poly_exp_series_basecase_mul, gr_poly_exp_series_newton, gr_poly_factor_squarefree,
gr_poly_fit_length, gr_poly_gcd, gr_poly_gcd_euclidean, gr_poly_gcd_hgcd, gr_poly_gen,
gr_poly_get_coeff_scalar, gr_poly_init, gr_poly_init2, gr_poly_integral, gr_poly_inv,
gr_poly_inv_series, gr_poly_inv_series_basecase, gr_poly_inv_series_newton, gr_poly_is_gen,
gr_poly_is_monic, gr_poly_is_one, gr_poly_is_zero, gr_poly_length, gr_poly_loglp_series,
gr_poly_log_series, gr_poly_make_monic, gr_poly_mul, gr_poly_mul_scalar, gr_poly_mullow,
gr_poly_neg, gr_poly_neg_one, gr_poly_nth_derivative, gr_poly_one, gr_poly_pow_fmpz,
gr_poly_pow_series_fmpq_recurrence, gr_poly_pow_series_ui, gr_poly_pow_series_ui_binexp,

```

`gr_poly_pow_ui`, `gr_poly_pow_ui_binexp`, `gr_poly_print`, `gr_poly_randtest`, `gr_poly_rem`,  
`gr_poly_resultant`, `gr_poly_resultant_euclidean`, `gr_poly_resultant_hgcd`, `gr_poly_resultant_small`,  
`gr_poly_resultant_sylvester`, `gr_poly_reverse`, `gr_poly_roots`, `gr_poly_roots_other`,  
`gr_poly_rsqrts_series`, `gr_poly_rsqrts_series_basecase`, `gr_poly_rsqrts_series_miller`,  
`gr_poly_rsqrts_series_newton`, `gr_poly_set`, `gr_poly_set_coeff_fmpz`, `gr_poly_set_coeff_fmpz`,  
`gr_poly_set_coeff_scalar`, `gr_poly_set_coeff_si`, `gr_poly_set_coeff_ui`, `gr_poly_set_fmpz`,  
`gr_poly_set_fmpz_poly`, `gr_poly_set_fmpz`, `gr_poly_set_fmpz_poly`, `gr_poly_set_gr_poly_other`,  
`gr_poly_set_scalar`, `gr_poly_set_si`, `gr_poly_set_ui`, `gr_poly_shift_left`, `gr_poly_shift_right`,  
`gr_poly_sin_cos_series_basecase`, `gr_poly_sin_cos_series_tangent`, `gr_poly_sqrt_series`,  
`gr_poly_sqrt_series_basecase`, `gr_poly_sqrt_series_miller`, `gr_poly_sqrt_series_newton`,  
`gr_poly_squarefree_part`, `gr_poly_sub`, `gr_poly_sub_series`, `gr_poly_swap`, `gr_poly_tan_series`,  
`gr_poly_tan_series_basecase`, `gr_poly_tan_series_newton`, `gr_poly_taylor_shift`,  
`gr_poly_taylor_shift_convolution`, `gr_poly_taylor_shift_divconquer`, `gr_poly_taylor_shift_horner`,  
`gr_poly_truncate`, `gr_poly_write`, `gr_poly_xgcd_euclidean`, `gr_poly_xgcd_hgcd`, `gr_poly_zero`,  
`gr_polygamma`, `gr_polylog`, `gr_pow`, `gr_pow_fmpz`, `gr_pow_fmpz`, `gr_pow_other`, `gr_pow_si`,  
`gr_pow_ui`, `gr_print`, `gr_println`, `gr_randtest`, `gr_randtest_not_zero`, `gr_randtest_small`,  
`gr_re`, `gr_rfac`, `gr_rfac_fmpz`, `gr_rfac_ui`, `gr_rfac_vec`, `gr_rgamma`, `gr_riemann_xi`,  
`gr_rising`, `gr_rising_ui`, `gr_rising_ui_forward`, `gr_rsqrts`, `gr_sec`, `gr_sec_pi`, `gr_sech`,  
`gr_series_acos`, `gr_series_acosh`, `gr_series_add`, `gr_series_agm1`, `gr_series_airy`,  
`gr_series_airy_ai`, `gr_series_airy_ai_prime`, `gr_series_airy_bi`, `gr_series_airy_bi_prime`,  
`gr_series_asin`, `gr_series_asinh`, `gr_series_atan`, `gr_series_atanh`, `gr_series_beta_lower`,  
`gr_series_clear`, `gr_series_cos_integral`, `gr_series_cosh_integral`, `gr_series_digamma`,  
`gr_series_dirichlet_hardy_theta`, `gr_series_dirichlet_hardy_z`, `gr_series_dirichlet_l`,  
`gr_series_div`, `gr_series_elliptic_k`, `gr_series_equal`, `gr_series_erf`, `gr_series_erfc`,  
`gr_series_erfi`, `gr_series_exp`, `gr_series_exp_integral_ei`, `gr_series_fresnel`, `gr_series_fresnel_c`,  
`gr_series_fresnel_s`, `gr_series_gamma`, `gr_series_gamma_lower`, `gr_series_gamma_upper`,  
`gr_series_gen`, `gr_series_hurwitz_zeta`, `gr_series_hypgeom_pfq`, `gr_series_init`,  
`gr_series_inv`, `gr_series_is_one`, `gr_series_is_zero`, `gr_series_jacobi_theta`, `gr_series_jacobi_theta_2`,  
`gr_series_jacobi_theta_3`, `gr_series_jacobi_theta_4`, `gr_series_lgamma`,  
`gr_series_log`, `gr_series_log_integral`, `gr_series_make_exact`, `gr_series_mul`, `gr_series_neg`,  
`gr_series_one`, `gr_series_polylog`, `gr_series_randtest`, `gr_series_rgamma`, `gr_series_rsqrts`,  
`gr_series_set`, `gr_series_set_fmpz`, `gr_series_set_fmpz`, `gr_series_set_gr_poly`, `gr_series_set_scalar`,  
`gr_series_set_si`, `gr_series_set_ui`, `gr_series_sin_integral`, `gr_series_sinh_integral`,  
`gr_series_sqrt`, `gr_series_sub`, `gr_series_swap`, `gr_series_tan`, `gr_series_weierstrass_p`,  
`gr_series_write`, `gr_series_zero`, `gr_set`, `gr_set_d`, `gr_set_fmpz`, `gr_set_fmpz`, `gr_set_fmpz_2exp_fmpz`,  
`gr_set_other`, `gr_set_shallow`, `gr_set_si`, `gr_set_str`, `gr_set_ui`, `gr_sgn`, `gr_sin`,  
`gr_sin_cos`, `gr_sin_cos_pi`, `gr_sin_integral`, `gr_sin_pi`, `gr_sinc`, `gr_sinc_pi`, `gr_sinh`,  
`gr_sinh_cosh`, `gr_sinh_integral`, `gr_spherical_y_si`, `gr_sqr`, `gr_sqrt`, `gr_stieltjes`,  
`gr_stirling_s1_ui_vec`, `gr_stirling_s1_uiui`, `gr_stirling_s1u_ui_vec`, `gr_stirling_s1u_uiui`,  
`gr_stirling_s2_ui_vec`, `gr_stirling_s2_uiui`, `gr_stream_init_file`, `gr_stream_init_str`,  
`gr_stream_write`, `gr_stream_write_fmpz`, `gr_stream_write_free`, `gr_stream_write_si`,  
`gr_stream_write_ui`, `gr_sub`, `gr_sub_fmpz`, `gr_sub_fmpz`, `gr_sub_other`, `gr_sub_si`,  
`gr_sub_ui`, `gr_submul`, `gr_submul_fmpz`, `gr_submul_fmpz`, `gr_submul_other`, `gr_submul_si`,  
`gr_submul_ui`, `gr_swap`, `gr_swap2`, `gr_tan`, `gr_tan_pi`, `gr_tanh`, `gr_test_add_aliasing`,  
`gr_test_add_associative`, `gr_test_add_commutative`, `gr_test_add_type_variants`, `gr_test_addmul_submul`,  
`gr_test_addmul_type_variants`, `gr_test_binary_op_aliasing`, `gr_test_binary_op_associative`,  
`gr_test_binary_op_commutative`, `gr_test_binary_op_left_distributive`, `gr_test_binary_op_right_distributive`,  
`gr_test_binary_op_type_variants`, `gr_test_complex_parts`, `gr_test_div_right_distributive`,  
`gr_test_div_then_mul`, `gr_test_div_type_variants`, `gr_test_divexact`, `gr_test_divexact_type_variants`,  
`gr_test_equal`, `gr_test_field`, `gr_test_get_fmpz`, `gr_test_get_fmpz`, `gr_test_get_fmpz_2exp_fmpz`,  
`gr_test_get_si`, `gr_test_get_ui`, `gr_test_init_clear`, `gr_test_integral_domain`, `gr_test_inv_involutive`,  
`gr_test_inv_multiplication`, `gr_test_iter`, `gr_test_mat_mul_classical_associative`,  
`gr_test_mul_2exp_fmpz`, `gr_test_mul_2exp_si`, `gr_test_mul_aliasing`, `gr_test_mul_associative`,  
`gr_test_mul_commutative`, `gr_test_mul_left_distributive`, `gr_test_mul_right_distributive`,  
`gr_test_mul_then_div`, `gr_test_mul_type_variants`, `gr_test_multiplicative_group`, `gr_test_neg`,  
`gr_test_one`, `gr_test_ordered_ring_cmp`, `gr_test_ordered_ring_cmpabs`, `gr_test_pow_fmpz_exponent_addition`,  
`gr_test_pow_ui_aliasing`, `gr_test_pow_ui_base_multiplication`, `gr_test_pow_ui_base_scalar_multiplication`,  
`gr_test_pow_ui_exponent_addition`, `gr_test_randtest_not_zero`, `gr_test_ring`, `gr_test_rsqrts`,

gr\_test\_set\_fmpq, gr\_test\_set\_fmpz, gr\_test\_set\_si, gr\_test\_set\_ui, gr\_test\_sqrt,  
 gr\_test\_sub\_aliasing, gr\_test\_sub\_equal\_neg\_add, gr\_test\_sub\_type\_variants, gr\_test\_submul\_type,  
 gr\_test\_swap, gr\_test\_vec\_add, gr\_test\_vec\_binary\_op, gr\_test\_vec\_div, gr\_test\_vec\_divexact,  
 gr\_test\_vec\_dot, gr\_test\_vec\_mul, gr\_test\_vec\_pow, gr\_test\_vec\_sub, gr\_test\_zero\_one,  
 gr\_trunc, gr\_vec\_append, gr\_vec\_clear, gr\_vec\_entry\_ptr, gr\_vec\_entry\_srcptr, gr\_vec\_fit\_length,  
 gr\_vec\_init, gr\_vec\_length, gr\_vec\_print, gr\_vec\_set, gr\_vec\_set\_length, gr\_vec\_write,  
 gr\_weierstrass\_p, gr\_weierstrass\_p\_inv, gr\_weierstrass\_p\_prime, gr\_weierstrass\_sigma,  
 gr\_weierstrass\_zeta, gr\_write, gr\_write\_n, gr\_zero, gr\_zeta, gr\_zeta\_nzeros, gr\_zeta\_ui,  
 gr\_zeta\_zero, gr\_zeta\_zero\_vec

- gr\_pos\_inf, gr\_neg\_inf, gr\_uinf, gr\_undefined, gr\_unknown, gr\_arg,  
 gr\_ctx\_init\_complex\_extended\_ca, gr\_poly\_divexact\_basecase\_bidirectional,  
 gr\_poly\_divexact\_bidirectional, gr\_poly\_divexact\_basecase, gr\_poly\_is\_scalar,  
 gr\_poly\_div\_series\_divconquer, gr\_poly\_divexact\_series\_basecase
- nmod\_mat\_fprint\_pretty, nmod\_mat\_print, nmod\_mat\_fprint, nmod\_poly\_is\_monic
- nmod\_poly\_mat\_set\_trunc, nmod\_poly\_mat\_truncate, nmod\_poly\_mat\_shift\_left,  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_shift\_right, nmod\_poly\_mat\_get\_coeff\_mat, nmod\_poly\_mat\_set\_coeff\_mat,  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_set\_nmod\_mat, nmod\_poly\_mat\_equal\_nmod\_mat, nmod\_poly\_mat\_degree
- qqbar\_set\_fmpz
- fmpq\_mpoly\_push\_term\_fmpq\_ffmpz, fmpq\_mpoly\_push\_term\_fmpz\_ffmpz,  
 fmpq\_mpoly\_push\_term\_ui\_ffmpz, fmpq\_mpoly\_push\_term\_si\_ffmpz,  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_push\_term\_fmpz\_ffmpz, fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_push\_term\_ui\_ffmpz,  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_push\_term\_si\_ffmpz, fmpz\_mpoly\_push\_term\_fmpz\_ffmpz,  
 fmpz\_mpoly\_push\_term\_ui\_ffmpz, fmpz\_mpoly\_push\_term\_si\_ffmpz,  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_push\_term\_fq\_nmod\_ffmpz, nmod\_mpoly\_push\_term\_ui\_ffmpz,  
 fmpq\_mpoly\_push\_term\_fmpz\_ffmpz, fmpq\_mpoly\_push\_term\_fmpq\_ffmpz,  
 fmpq\_mpoly\_push\_term\_ui\_ffmpz, fmpq\_mpoly\_push\_term\_si\_ffmpz,  
 fmpq\_mpoly\_push\_term\_fmpq\_ffmpz

## List of removals

- The following functions that were present in FLINT 2.9, Arb 2.23 or Calcium 0.4 have been removed, deprecated, or replaced. Most are algorithms obsoleted by new gr implementations, functions dealing with removed types (fmpz) or GMP types (mpz, etc.), and internal functions that are no longer needed.
- \_\_fmpz\_clear, \_\_fmpz\_eq, \_\_fmpz\_gt, \_\_fmpz\_gte, \_\_fmpz\_init, \_\_fmpz\_init\_set,  
 \_\_fmpz\_init\_set\_ui, \_\_fmpz\_lt, \_\_fmpz\_lte, \_\_fmpz\_neg, \_\_fmpz\_neq, \_\_fmpz\_set\_si,  
 \_\_fmpz\_set\_ui
- \_\_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_div\_divconquer, \_\_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_divrem\_divconquer,  
 \_\_fq\_nmod\_poly\_divrem\_divconquer, \_\_fq\_poly\_divrem\_divconquer,  
 \_\_fq\_zech\_poly\_divrem\_divconquer
- \_\_nmod\_poly\_div\_divconquer, \_\_nmod\_poly\_divrem\_divconquer,  
 \_\_nmod\_poly\_invsqrt\_series\_prealloc
- \_acb\_poly\_compose\_axnc, \_acb\_poly\_compose\_divconquer, \_acb\_poly\_compose\_horner,  
 \_acb\_poly\_compose\_series\_brent\_kung, \_acb\_poly\_compose\_series\_horner,  
 \_acb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series\_basecase, \_acb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series\_tangent,  
 \_acb\_poly\_taylor\_shift\_convolution, \_acb\_poly\_taylor\_shift\_divconquer,  
 \_acb\_poly\_taylor\_shift\_horner
- acb\_rising\_ui\_bs, acb\_rising\_ui\_rs, acb\_rising\_ui\_rec
- \_arb\_poly\_compose\_axnc, \_arb\_poly\_compose\_divconquer, \_arb\_poly\_compose\_horner,  
 \_arb\_poly\_compose\_series\_brent\_kung, \_arb\_poly\_compose\_series\_horner,  
 \_arb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series\_basecase, \_arb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series\_tangent,

```

    _arb_poly_taylor_shift_convolution, _arb_poly_taylor_shift_divconquer,
    _arb_poly_taylor_shift_horner

```

- `arb_rising_ui_bs`, `arb_rising_ui_rs`, `arb_rising_ui_rec`, `arb_rising2_ui_bs`, `arb_rising2_ui_rs`, `arb_rising2_ui`
- `_arith_bernoulli_number_vec_zeta`, `_arith_bernoulli_number_zeta`, `_arith_cos_minpoly`, `_arith_euler_number_zeta`, `_arith_number_of_partitions_mpfr`
- `_ca_poly_atan_series`, `_ca_poly_compose_divconquer`, `_ca_poly_compose_horner`
- `_fmpq_poly_set_array_mpq`
- `_fmpr_add_1x1`, `_fmpr_add_eps`, `_fmpr_add_mpn`, `_fmpr_mul_1x1`, `_fmpr_mul_mpn`, `_fmpr_normalise_naive`, `_fmpr_set_round`, `_fmpr_set_round_mpn`
- `_fmpz_deprecated_multi_crt_local_size`, `_fmpz_deprecated_multi_crt_run`, `_fmpz_deprecated_multi_crt_run_p`, `_fmpz_mod_poly_compose_divconquer`, `_fmpz_mod_poly_compose_divconquer_recursive`, `_fmpz_mod_poly_compose_horner`, `_fmpz_mod_poly_div_basecase`, `_fmpz_mod_poly_div_divconquer`, `_fmpz_mod_poly_div_divconquer_recursive`, `_fmpz_mod_poly_div_newton`, `_fmpz_mod_poly_divrem_divconquer`, `_fmpz_mod_poly_divrem_divconquer_recursive`, `_fmpz_mod_poly_gcd_cofactors`, `_fmpz_mod_poly_gcd_euclidean`, `_fmpz_mod_poly_gcd_hgcd`, `_fmpz_mod_poly_hgcd_recursive`, `_fmpz_mod_poly_hgcd_recursive_iter`, `_fmpz_mod_poly_hgcd_res`, `_fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd_euclidean`, `_fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd_hgcd`, `_fmpz_poly_evaluate_mpfr`
- `_fmpz_ui_pow_ui`, `_fmpz_vec_get_mpf_vec`
- `_fq_nmod_poly_compose_divconquer`, `_fq_nmod_poly_compose_horner`, `_fq_nmod_poly_div_basecase`, `_fq_nmod_poly_divrem_basecase`, `_fq_nmod_poly_divrem_divconquer`, `_fq_nmod_poly_divrem_divconquer_recursive`, `_fq_nmod_poly_gcd_euclidean`, `_fq_nmod_poly_gcd_hgcd`, `_fq_nmod_poly_hgcd`, `_fq_nmod_poly_hgcd_recursive`, `_fq_nmod_poly_hgcd_recursive_iter`, `_fq_nmod_poly_xgcd_euclidean`
- `_fq_poly_compose_divconquer`, `_fq_poly_compose_horner`, `_fq_poly_div_basecase`, `_fq_poly_divrem_basecase`, `_fq_poly_divrem_divconquer`, `_fq_poly_divrem_divconquer_recursive`, `_fq_poly_gcd_euclidean`, `_fq_poly_gcd_hgcd`, `_fq_poly_hgcd`, `_fq_poly_hgcd_recursive`, `_fq_poly_hgcd_recursive_iter`, `_fq_poly_xgcd_euclidean`
- `_fq_zech_poly_compose_divconquer`, `_fq_zech_poly_compose_horner`, `_fq_zech_poly_div_basecase`, `_fq_zech_poly_divrem_basecase`, `_fq_zech_poly_divrem_divconquer`, `_fq_zech_poly_divrem_divconquer_recursive`, `_fq_zech_poly_gcd_euclidean`, `_fq_zech_poly_gcd_hgcd`, `_fq_zech_poly_hgcd`, `_fq_zech_poly_hgcd_recursive`, `_fq_zech_poly_hgcd_recursive_iter`, `_fq_zech_poly_xgcd_euclidean`
- `_nmod_mat_set_mod`
- `_nmod_poly_compose_divconquer`, `_nmod_poly_compose_series_brent_kung`, `_nmod_poly_compose_series_divconquer`, `_nmod_poly_compose_series_horner`, `_nmod_poly_div_basecase`, `_nmod_poly_div_basecase_1`, `_nmod_poly_div_basecase_2`, `_nmod_poly_div_basecase_3`, `_nmod_poly_div_divconquer`, `_nmod_poly_div_divconquer_recursive`, `_nmod_poly_div_newton`, `_nmod_poly_divrem_basecase_1`, `_nmod_poly_divrem_basecase_2`, `_nmod_poly_divrem_basecase_3`, `_nmod_poly_divrem_divconquer`, `_nmod_poly_divrem_divconquer_recursive`, `_nmod_poly_divrem_newton`, `_nmod_poly_divrem_q0`, `_nmod_poly_divrem_q1`, `_nmod_poly_exp_series_basecase`, `_nmod_poly_exp_series_monomial_ui`, `_nmod_poly_exp_series_newton`, `_nmod_poly_hgcd_recursive`, `_nmod_poly_hgcd_recursive_iter`, `_nmod_poly_hgcd_res`, `_nmod_poly_integral_offset`, `_nmod_poly_log_series_monomial_ui`, `_nmod_poly_rem_basecase`, `_nmod_poly_rem_basecase_1`, `_nmod_poly_rem_basecase_2`, `_nmod_poly_rem_basecase_3`

- `acb_poly_compose_divconquer`, `acb_poly_compose_horner`, `acb_poly_compose_series_brent_kung`, `acb_poly_compose_series_horner`, `acb_poly_sin_cos_series_basecase`, `acb_poly_sin_cos_series_tangent`, `acb_poly_taylor_shift_convolution`, `acb_poly_taylor_shift_divconquer`, `acb_poly_taylor_shift_horner`
- `arb_flint_get_num_available_threads`
- `arb_poly_compose_divconquer`, `arb_poly_compose_horner`, `arb_poly_compose_series_brent_kung`, `arb_poly_compose_series_horner`, `arb_poly_sin_cos_series_basecase`, `arb_poly_sin_cos_series_tangent`, `arb_poly_taylor_shift_convolution`, `arb_poly_taylor_shift_divconquer`, `arb_poly_taylor_shift_horner`
- `arb_test_multiplier`
- `arb_thread_pool_num_available`
- `arf_get_fmpr`, `arf_set_fmpr`
- `arith_cos_minpoly`, `arith_number_of_partitions_mpfr`
- `ca_mat_transpose_resize`, `ca_poly_atan_series`, `ca_poly_compose_divconquer`, `ca_poly_compose_horner`, `calcium_test_multiplier`
- `cos_minpoly`, `cos_pi_pq`
- `fmpq_poly_evaluate_mpq`, `fmpq_poly_evaluate_mpz`, `fmpq_poly_get_coeff_mpq`, `fmpq_poly_scalar_div_mpq`, `fmpq_poly_scalar_div_mpz`, `fmpq_poly_scalar_mul_mpq`, `fmpq_poly_scalar_mul_mpz`, `fmpq_poly_set_array_mpq`, `fmpq_poly_set_coeff_mpq`, `fmpq_poly_set_coeff_mpz`, `fmpq_poly_set_mpq`, `fmpq_poly_set_mpz`
- `fmpr_add`, `fmpr_add_fmpz`, `fmpr_add_naive`, `fmpr_add_si`, `fmpr_add_ui`, `fmpr_addmul`, `fmpr_addmul_fmpz`, `fmpr_addmul_si`, `fmpr_addmul_ui`, `fmpr_check_ulp`, `fmpr_cmp`, `fmpr_cmp_2exp_si`, `fmpr_cmpabs`, `fmpr_cmpabs_2exp_si`, `fmpr_cmpabs_ui`, `fmpr_div`, `fmpr_div_fmpz`, `fmpr_div_si`, `fmpr_div_ui`, `fmpr_exp`, `fmpr_expml`, `fmpr_fmpz_div`, `fmpr_fmpz_div_fmpz`, `fmpr_get_d`, `fmpr_get_fmpq`, `fmpr_get_fmpz`, `fmpr_get_fmpz_2exp`, `fmpr_get_fmpz_fixed_fmpz`, `fmpr_get_fmpz_fixed_si`, `fmpr_get_mpfr`, `fmpr_get_si`, `fmpr_log`, `fmpr_loglp`, `fmpr_mul`, `fmpr_mul_fmpz`, `fmpr_mul_naive`, `fmpr_mul_si`, `fmpr_mul_ui`, `fmpr_pow_sloppy_fmpz`, `fmpr_pow_sloppy_si`, `fmpr_pow_sloppy_ui`, `fmpr_print`, `fmpr_printd`, `fmpr_randtest`, `fmpr_randtest_not_zero`, `fmpr_randtest_special`, `fmpr_root`, `fmpr_rsqr`, `fmpr_set_d`, `fmpr_set_fmpq`, `fmpr_set_fmpz_2exp`, `fmpr_set_mpfr`, `fmpr_set_round_ui_2exp_fmpz`, `fmpr_set_round_uui_2exp_fmpz`, `fmpr_si_div`, `fmpr_sqrt`, `fmpr_sub`, `fmpr_sub_fmpz`, `fmpr_sub_si`, `fmpr_sub_ui`, `fmpr_submul`, `fmpr_submul_fmpz`, `fmpr_submul_si`, `fmpr_submul_ui`, `fmpr_ui_div`, `fmpr_ulp`
- `fmpz_deprecated_multi_crt`, `fmpz_deprecated_multi_crt_clear`, `fmpz_deprecated_multi_crt_init`, `fmpz_deprecated_multi_crt_precomp`, `fmpz_deprecated_multi_crt_precomp_p`, `fmpz_deprecated_multi_crt_precompute`, `fmpz_deprecated_multi_crt_precompute_p`
- `fmpz_mat_col_equal`, `fmpz_mat_get_mpf_mat`, `fmpz_mat_row_equal`
- `fmpz_mod_ctx_get_modulus_mpz_read_only`
- `fmpz_mod_poly_compose_divconquer`, `fmpz_mod_poly_compose_horner`, `fmpz_mod_poly_div_basecase`, `fmpz_mod_poly_div_divconquer`, `fmpz_mod_poly_div_newton`, `fmpz_mod_poly_divrem_divconquer`, `fmpz_mod_poly_gcd_euclidean`, `fmpz_mod_poly_gcd_hgcd`, `fmpz_mod_poly_get_coeff_mpz`, `fmpz_mod_poly_set_coeff_mpz`, `fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd_euclidean`, `fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd_hgcd`
- `fmpz_poly_evaluate_mpfr`, `fmpz_poly_evaluate_mpq`, `fmpz_poly_get_coeff_mpz`, `fmpz_poly_q_evaluate`, `fmpz_poly_q_scalar_div_mpq`, `fmpz_poly_q_scalar_div_mpz`, `fmpz_poly_q_scalar_mul_mpq`, `fmpz_poly_q_scalar_mul_mpz`, `fmpz_poly_scalar_divexact_mpz`, `fmpz_poly_scalar_fdiv_mpz`, `fmpz_poly_scalar_mul_mpz`, `fmpz_poly_set_coeff_mpz`, `fmpz_poly_set_mpz`



- `fq_nmod_poly_compose_divconquer`, `fq_nmod_poly_compose_horner`,  
`fq_nmod_poly_divrem_basecase`, `fq_nmod_poly_divrem_divconquer`,  
`fq_nmod_poly_gcd_euclidean`, `fq_nmod_poly_gcd_hgcd`, `fq_nmod_poly_xgcd_euclidean`,  
`fq_poly_compose_divconquer`, `fq_poly_compose_horner`, `fq_poly_divrem_basecase`,  
`fq_poly_divrem_divconquer`, `fq_poly_gcd_euclidean`, `fq_poly_gcd_hgcd`,  
`fq_poly_xgcd_euclidean`, `fq_zech_poly_compose_divconquer`, `fq_zech_poly_compose_horner`,  
`fq_zech_poly_divrem_basecase`, `fq_zech_poly_divrem_divconquer`,  
`fq_zech_poly_gcd_euclidean`, `fq_zech_poly_gcd_hgcd`, `fq_zech_poly_xgcd_euclidean`
- `mag_get_fmpr`, `mag_set_fmpr`
- `mpfr_cos_pi_pq`, `mpfr_zeta_inv_euler_product`
- `nmod_poly_compose_divconquer`, `nmod_poly_compose_series_brent_kung`,  
`nmod_poly_compose_series_divconquer`, `nmod_poly_compose_series_horner`,  
`nmod_poly_div_basecase`, `nmod_poly_div_divconquer`, `nmod_poly_div_newton`,  
`nmod_poly_divrem_divconquer`, `nmod_poly_divrem_newton`, `nmod_poly_exp_series_basecase`,  
`nmod_poly_exp_series_monomial_ui`, `nmod_poly_factor_get_nmod_poly`,  
`nmod_poly_log_series_monomial_ui`, `nmod_poly_rem_basecase`,  
`nmod_poly_set_fmpz_poly`, `sinh_cosh_divk_precomp`
- `_nmod_poly_powmod_mpz_binexp`, `nmod_poly_powmod_mpz_binexp`,  
`_nmod_poly_powmod_mpz_binexp_preinv`, `nmod_poly_powmod_mpz_binexp_preinv`,  
`_nmod_poly_powmod_mpz_binexp`, `nmod_poly_powmod_mpz_binexp`,  
`_nmod_poly_powmod_mpz_binexp_preinv`, `nmod_poly_powmod_mpz_binexp_preinv`

## 2022-06-24 – FLINT 2.9.0

- Add `fmpz_mod_poly_div` function
- Add `_flint_get_memory` function
- Add Eulerian polynomials
- Support “multivariate” polynomials with zero variables
- Improve Stirling numbers of both kinds
- Speed up numerous `fmpz` functions for small inputs
- Improve Bell numbers
- Speedups to `nmod` arithmetic
- Improve `nmod_mat` LU decomposition
- Fully separate `nmod` module from `nmod_vec`
- Speed up Hermite polynomials
- Add  $n$ -th derivative for  $\mathbb{Z}[x]$  and  $\mathbb{Q}[x]$
- Improve `fq_default` module (`nmod` is now used where optimal)
- Add `sqrt` functions for numerous polynomial/series modules and finite fields
- Add FFT matrix multiplication
- Improve CI
- Improve LLL for general use
- Add matrix-vector products over  $\mathbb{Q}$
- Add `can_solve` function for `fmpz_mat`, handling non-square/singular matrices
- Document `fmpz_mod_vec` module
- Fix and document `qadic_sqrt` function

- Add parallel programming helpers

#### 2022-04-25 – FLINT 2.8.5

- Fix a serious bug in LLL

#### 2021-11-17 – FLINT 2.8.4

- Fix a serious bug in `fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd` for polynomials of large length
- Fix an assertion failure in `fmpz_mat_solve_fflu` (only relevant if asserts enabled)
- Fix some bugs on 32 bit machines
- Work around a compiler bug on Apple M1
- Fix bug in `nmod_mpoly_factor` (returned 0 for some factorisations)
- Fix some documentation build errors and some doc formatting issues

#### 2021-11-03 – FLINT 2.8.3

- Fix a serious bug in `nmod_poly_xgcd_hgcd`, `nmod_poly_xgcd`, `fmpz_poly_xgcd_modular`, `fmpz_poly_xgcd`, `fmpz_poly_xgcd` for polynomials of length  $\geq 340$ .
- Fix some copyright assignments
- Fix some documentation errors

#### 2021-10-15 – FLINT 2.8.2

- Fix an issue with `-disable-dependency-tracking` on some distributions

#### 2021-10-01 – FLINT 2.8.1

- Numerous bug fixes
- Adjust soname on android
- Allow disabling of dependency tracking

#### 2021-07-23 – FLINT 2.8.0

- New `fq_default` module which combines existing finite fields
- Speedups for linear algebra when using BLAS and/or threading
- New series expansions with coefficients in  $\mathbb{Q}\mathbb{Q}$
- Faster CRT
- New `fmpz_mod_mpoly` module
- Polynomial factoring improvements over  $\mathbb{Z}\mathbb{Z}$
- Fixed bugs in `gmpcompat` on Windows
- Add `fmpz_mat_can_solve_fflu` and `fmpz_mat_can_solve`
- Cleanup of the `nmod_poly` and `nmod_poly_factor` code
- Implement `nmod_mat_det_howell`

- Add `fmpz_mod_poly_divides`, `fmpz_divides`, `n_divides`, `nmod_poly_divides`
- Interface for multiplying matrices by vectors and arrays
- Nearest Euclidean division
- Subresultant GCD
- XGCD over  $\mathbb{Z}\mathbb{Z}$  with canonical Bezout coefficients
- Add `fmpz_mpoly` resultant and discriminant
- Add deprecations list
- Add `FLINT_SGN` macro
- Speedups for series computations
- Switch to GitHub Actions for CI
- Improve Taylor shift
- Numerous bug fixes and speedups

### 2021-01-18 – FLINT 2.7.1

- Fix build bug due to missing test files
- Fix bug in `fmpz_mod_poly_factor` when there are more than five factors
- Fix issue when using MPIR 3.0.0 on Win64 with command line build
- Fix bug in `fmpz_mod_poly_div_series`
- Fix some broken asserts
- Support standard GNU installation directories in CMake build
- Fix stack overflow with ICC

### 2020-12-18 – FLINT 2.7.0

- Multivariate factorisation
- Square root and square testing for finite fields
- Square root and square testing for multivariates
- Zassenhaus factoring speedups (incl. degree pruning)
- Fast factorisation of cubic univariate polynomials
- Add context objects to `fmpz_mod_poly` functions
- Use BLAS for matrix multiplication over  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  (small  $n$ )
- Linear solving for non-square/singular matrices (`can_solve`)
- Speed up factorisation over  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  (for multiprecision  $n$ )

### 2020-08-12 – FLINT 2.6.3

- Fix a bug in generator of finite field in characteristic 2
- Allow Flint to work with GMP 6.1.2 and 6.2.0 interchangeably
- Fix some old license headers

### 2020-07-31 – FLINT 2.6.2

- Fix for choice of generator in an fq finite field of degree one
- Fix an incorrectly written test

### 2020-07-23 – FLINT 2.6.1

- Fix issues on Debian major architectures
- Fix numerous reported bugs (mpoly, fq\_poly, mpn\_mul\_1, mod 2 code, etc.)

### 2020-06-05 – FLINT 2.6.0

- multivariate polynomials over most standard rings (sparse distributed)
- APR-CL primality proving
- elliptic curve integer factoring
- minpoly and charpoly
- improved quadratic sieve for integer factoring
- embeddings of finite fields
- pollard rho integer factoring
- p+1 integer factoring
- best of breed smooth integer factoring routine
- best of breed general integer factoring routine
- howell and strong echelon form
- large speedups for solve and hence inverse over  $\mathbb{Z}$  and  $\mathbb{Q}$
- randprime and nextprime functions
- pernetstein HNF improvements
- moller-granlund precomputed inverses
- resultant\_modular\_div
- fibonacci polynomials
- exception mechanism/flint\_abort
- sqrt of series and polynomials
- division of series over  $\mathbb{Z}$
- power sums
- improved base cases of various power series functions
- ability to switch memory allocators
- fast recurrence for Hermite polys

- shifted Legendre polynomials
- Laguerre polynomials
- Gegenbauer polys
- sphinx documentation
- van hoeij with gradual feeding implementation of polynomial factoring over  $\mathbb{Z}$
- perfect power detection
- divisibility testing for polynomials
- fast block based memory manager for bundling fmpz allocations
- uniform random generation
- CMake build system
- linear algebra speedups when everything can be kept in longs
- nmod module for integers mod (small)  $n$
- fmpz\_mod\_mat module for matrices over integers mod multiprecision  $n$
- kronecker product (tensor product)
- random primitive polys (for finite fields)
- thread pool implementation
- threading of FFT for integer and polynomial multiplication over  $\mathbb{Z}$
- threading of quadratic sieve for integer factoring
- improved threading of factoring of polynomials mod  $p$
- threading for multivariate polynomial multiplication, division and GCD
- threaded multiplication of matrices mod  $p$
- Berlekamp-Massey (nmod)
- fmpz\_mod module for integers mod multiprecision  $n$
- Pohlig-Hellman (discrete log)
- farey\_neighbours
- remove openMP option
- additional integer division variants
- speed up mpn\_mulmod\_preinv
- fft precaching
- cyclotomic polynomial detection
- polynomial root finding over finite fields
- GMP 6.2 support
- MPIR 3.0.0 support
- many small speedups and additional convenience functions added

## 2015-08-13 – FLINT 2.5.2

- Fix further issues with soname versioning and ldconfig
- Fix a bug when using GMP instead of MPIR.

## 2015-08-12 – FLINT 2.5.1

- Fix some build bugs related to soname versioning and ldconfig
- Fix issue with Windows MSVC build

## 2015-08-07 – FLINT 2.5.0

- LLL (rational, Nguyen-Stehle, from Gram matrix, with\_removal, Storjohann/ULLL)
- Hermite normal form (naive, xgcd, Domich-Kannan-Trotter, Kannan-Bachem, Pernet-Stein)
- Smith normal form (diagonal, Kannan-Bachem, Iliopoulos)
- Paterson-Stockmeyer algorithm
- modular resultant
- hgcd resultant
- polynomial discriminant
- multithreaded multimodular Taylor shift
- multithreaded Brent-Kung composition
- multithreaded Kaltofen-Shoup distinct degree factorisation
- multiplication based reduced row echelon form
- place inline functions in library for foreign function interfaces
- Primality tests for large integers (Pocklington, Morrison)
- Probable prime tests for large integers (Lucas, Baillie-PSW, strong-pp, Brillhart-Lehmer-Selfridge)
- CRT for large integers
- Dixon algorithm for nullspace
- Brent-Kung composition in irreducibility and distinct degree factorisation
- floating point QR decomposition
- Schwarz-Rutishauser Gram-Schmidt algorithm
- Ogita-Rump-Oishi dot product
- matrix window functions
- MSVC support (Brian Gladman)
- fast cube/nth-root (Newton, Kahan, magic number, Chebyshev)
- Bodrato matrix squaring
- matrix concatenation functions
- matrix content
- faster n\_gcd
- faster n\_sqrtmod and fmpz\_sqrtmod
- additional functions for returning factor of modulus in polys over  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$

- Hadamard matrix construction
- series addition/subtraction
- faster `prime_pi` bounds
- speedup creation of sparse polynomials
- speedup `n_isprime` `n_nextprime`
- speedup `n_isprime_pocklington`
- speedups to `fmpz_poly` and `fmpz_poly` arithmetic
- speedup polynomial irreducibility testing over  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$
- speedup of rank computation over  $\mathbb{Z}\mathbb{Z}$
- made `CPimport` compile time dependency only
- teach `flint_printf/sprintf` about explicit width format specifiers
- support relative paths in `configure`
- library soname versioning
- ARM64 patches
- Support MSYS2
- Progress towards supporting MIPS64
- Fix a serious bug in `fmpz_poly_signature`

#### ????-??-?? – FLINT 2.4.5

- fixed a severe bug in flint's `fmpz_poly_gcd_heuristic`, reported by Anton Mellit.

#### ????-??-?? – FLINT 2.4.4

- fixed a severe bug in flint's primality code (`n_is_prime()` affecting `n_factor()`)

#### 2014-04-01 – FLINT 2.4.3

- Fix a linker issue on Mac OSX.

#### 2014-03-11 – FLINT 2.4.2

- Fix bug in ARM assembly

#### 2012-11-20 – FLINT 2.4

- C++ expressions template wrapper
- Fast factorisation of polynomials over  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$
- improved p-adics
- polynomials/matrices over p-adics
- qadics
- Finite fields (small and large  $F_q$ ), polynomials/matrices over  $F_q$
- Finite fields with Zech logarithm representation



- Fast factorisation of polynomials over  $F_q$
- Faster Brent-Kung modular composition
- New prime sieving code
- Lambert-W function
- Precomputed inverses for polynomials and large integers
- Williams' P+1 integer factoring algorithm
- Harvey's KS2/KS4 polynomial multiplication
- Faster primality testing up to 64 bits
- Support for Cygwin64 and MinGW64
- Support for Clang
- Support for GMP
- Support for Boehm-Demers-Weiser GC
- Support for flint extension modules

## 2012-07-01 – FLINT 2.3

- general
  - many changes to the build system
  - added NTL interface
  - switched to custom memory allocation functions `flint_malloc` etc
  - in addition to the entries below, fixed a large number of memory leaks, problems with the test code, and bugs in corner cases of various functions
  - added `_fmpz_cleanup_mmpz_content` as an alternative to `_fmpz_cleanup`
  - support MinGW32
  - support Cygwin
  - bugfix on ia64
  - support sparc32/sparc64
  - support OSX
  - support Solaris, NetBSD, OpenBSD, etc (if bash, GNU Make present)
- `ulong_extras`
  - implemented the improved Lehman algorithm
  - added `n_jacobi_unsigned` to allow  $n > \text{WORD\_MAX}$
  - fixed `n_sqrtmod` for  $n > \text{WORD\_MAX}$
  - fixed bug causing `n_sqrtmod` to hang
  - added sublinear algorithm for computing factorials mod  $p$
  - added `n_sqrtmod_primepow`, `n_sqrtmodn` and associated functions for computing square roots modulo composite integers
  - fixed bugs in `n_is_prime_pocklington`
  - fixed `UWORD_MAX` case in `powmod` and `powmod2`
  - fixed problems with the random number generators

- fixed rare bug in `n_mod_precomp`
  - fixed rare bug in `n_is_prime_pseudosquare`
- `long_extras`
  - added `z_sizeinbase`
- `qsieve`
  - new module implementing a quadratic sieve for numbers up to two limbs
- `fft`
  - new module providing an efficient Schoenhage-Strassen FFT
- `longlong`
  - added assembly code for ia64 and ARM
  - fixed bug in fallback version of `add_sssaaaaaa`
- `fmpz`
  - added `fmpz_fib_ui`
  - added double precision natural logarithm
  - added `fmpz_val2` for 2-valuation
  - added `mul_2exp`, `div_2exp`, `cdiv_q_2exp`, `tdiv_q_2exp`, `fdiv_r`, `fdiv_r_2exp`, `tdiv_ui`, `mul_tdiv_q_2exp`
  - added `get_d/set_d`
  - added `fmpz_divisible`, `divisible_si`
  - optimised `fmpz_powm` and `fmpz_powm_ui`
  - added `clog`, `clog_ui`, `flog`, `flog_ui` for computing logarithms
  - added `abs_lbound_ui_2exp`, `ubound_ui_2exp`
  - added `fmpz_rfac_ui` and `fmpz_rfac_uiui` for rising factorials
  - added functions to obtain read-only `fmpz_t`'s from `mpz_t`'s
  - added `fmpz_init_set`, `init_set_ui`
  - added `fmpz_gcdinv`
  - added `fmpz_is_square`
  - added `fmpz_tstbit`, `setbit`, `clrbit`, `complement`, `combit`, `and`, `or`, `xor`, `popcnt`
  - added a sign flag for CRT instead of using separate methods
  - fixed bugs in `fmpz_sqrtmod`
  - fixed a bug in `fmpz_bit_unpack` that could cause corruption of the global `fmpz` array when compiled in single mode
  - fixed a bug in `fmpz_sub_ui` that could cause memory corruption
- `fmpz_vec`
  - added functions for obtaining the largest absolute value coefficient
  - added functions for computing the sum and product of an integer vector
  - made `max_bits` much faster
  - added `_fmpz_vec_mod_fmpz`
  - made `randtest` produce sparse output
- `fmpz_poly`

- added `fmpz_poly_sqr`, `fmpz_poly_sqr_low` for squaring a polynomial
- added `fmpz_poly_lcm`
- made multipoint interpolation faster by using the Newton basis
- added a function for fast division by a linear polynomial
- added power series composition (classical and Brent-Kung)
- added power series reversion (classical, Newton, fast Lagrange)
- added a function for obtaining the largest absolute value coefficient
- fixed quadratic memory usage and stack overflow when performing unbalanced division or pseudo division using the `divconquer` algorithm
- fixed a bug in `poly_zero_coeffs`
- fixed a bug in `xgcd_modular`
- allowing  $\pm 1$  in the constant term of power series inversion
- fixed aliasing bug in `divrem`
- added restartable Hensel lifting and associated utility functions
- fixed `rem`, which used to only call the basecase algorithm
- fixed `pseudo_divrem`, which used to only call the basecase algorithm
- implemented Schoenhage-Strassen multiplication (`mul_SS`, `mullow_SS`) and enabled this by default
- fixed a bug in the heuristic GCD algorithm
- added functions for Newton basis conversion
- added functions for fast Taylor shift
- added `fmpz_poly_sqrt` implementing a basecase algorithm
- added scalar `mul_2exp`, `fdiv_2exp`, `tdiv_2exp`
- made `randtest` produce sparse output
- added `fmpz_poly_equal_fmpz`
- improved performance by always using basecase multiplication when one polynomial is short
- improved algorithm selection for `fmpz_poly_gcd`
- fixed several bugs in `gcd_modular`
- improved performance of `gcd_modular`
- `fmpz_poly_factor`
  - new module for factorisation of `fmpz_polys`
  - added a naive implementation of the Zassenhaus algorithm
- `fmpz_mod_poly`
  - new module for polynomials modulo over  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  for arbitrary-precision  $n$
  - multiplication, powering
  - classical and `divconquer` division
  - series inversion
  - Euclidean GCD and XGCD
  - `invmod`
  - radix conversion

- divconquer composition
- GCD and division functions that test invertibility of the leading coefficient
- `fmpr_mat`
  - added `det_divisor` for computing a random divisor of the determinant
  - faster determinant computation using divisor trick
  - faster determinant computation by using multimodular updates
  - fixed  $n \times 0 \times m$  product not zeroing the result
  - various interface improvements
  - faster implementation of Cramer's rule for multiple right hand sides
  - added `fmpr_mat_fread` and `read`
  - added multi CRT/mod functions
  - added trace
- `fmpr_poly_mat`
  - fixed  $n \times 0 \times m$  product not zeroing the result
  - added inverse
  - added rank computation
  - added reduced row echelon form and nullspace computation
  - added more utility functions
  - added squaring and exponentiation
  - added balanced product of a sequence of matrices
  - added `truncate`, `mullow`, `sqrlo`, `pow_trunc`
  - added trace
- `fmpr_factor`
  - new module providing interface for integer factorisation
  - fast expansion of a factored integer
- `fmprq`
  - cleaned up and improved performance of rational reconstruction code
  - allow separate numerator and denominator bounds for rational reconstruction
  - added continued fraction expansion
  - added functions for summation using binary splitting
  - added `fmprq_swap`
  - added `fmprq_print`, `fmprq_get_str`
  - added `fmprq_pow_si`
  - added functions to obtain read-only `fmprq_t`'s from `mpq_t`'s
  - added `fmprq_cmp`
- `fmprq_mat`
  - fixed  $n \times 0 \times m$  product not zeroing the result
  - added `fmprq_mat_transpose`
  - added trace

- `fmprq_poly`
  - improved speed of multipoint interpolation using `_fmprz_poly_div_root`
  - `fmprq_poly`: added power series composition (classical and Brent-Kung)
  - `fmprq_poly`: added power series reversion (classical, Newton, fast Lagrange)
  - fixed bug wherein `set_array_mprq` modified the input
  - added `gcd`, `xgcd`, `lcm`, `resultant`
  - added `fmprq_poly_set_fmprq`
  - added `fmprq_poly_get_slice`, `fmprq_poly_reverse`
  - fixed aliasing bug in `divrem`
  - changed some functions to use FLINT scalar types instead of MPIR data types
  - added `fmprq_poly_get_numerator`
- `nmod_poly`
  - implemented the half gcd algorithm for subquadratic `gcd` and `xgcd`
  - added multipoint evaluation and interpolation
  - added asymptotically fast multipoint evaluation and interpolation
  - added a function for forming the product of linear factors
  - added a function for fast division by a linear polynomial
  - added power series composition (classical and Brent-Kung)
  - added power series reversion (classical, Newton, fast Lagrange)
  - added `nmod_poly_mulmod`, `powmod` and related functions (ported from `flint1`)
  - added `squarefree`, irreducibility tests (ported from `flint1`)
  - added Berlekamp and Cantor-Zassenhaus factoring (ported from `flint1`)
  - fixed quadratic memory usage and stack overflow when performing unbalanced division using the `divconquer` algorithm
  - added `compose_series_divconquer`
  - added `resultant`
  - fixed aliasing bug in `divrem`
  - added `rem` functions
  - added `divrem_q0`, `q1` for special cases of division
  - added functions for fast Taylor shift
  - added `nmod_poly_sqrt`
  - made `fread` read the modulus from the file
  - made `randtest` produce sparse output
  - fixed bug in `xgcd_euclidean` with scalar inputs
- `nmod_vec`
  - added functions and macros for computing dot products
  - made `randtest` produce sparse output
- `nmod_mat`
  - added `addmul/submul` functions

- asymptotically fast solving of triangular systems
- asymptotically fast LUP decomposition
- asymptotically fast determinant and rank computation
- asymptotically fast reduced row echelon form and nullspace
- asymptotically fast nonsingular solving
- asymptotically fast inverse
- tidied some interfaces
- fixed  $n \times 0 \times m$  product not zeroing the result
- added trace
- made multiplication faster for tiny moduli by means of bit packing
- `nmod_poly_mat`
  - new module for matrices over  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}[x]$ , with similar functionality as the `fmpz_poly_mat` module
  - determinant, rank, solving, reduced echelon form, nullspace
  - fraction-free Gaussian elimination
  - multiplication using bit packing
  - multiplication using evaluation-interpolation
  - determinant using evaluation-interpolation
- `padic`
  - restructured and improved much of the code
  - added `padic_log`
  - improved log and exp using rectangular splitting
  - added asymptotically fast log and exp based on binary splitting
- `perm`
  - added the `perm` module for permutation matrices
  - computing the parity of a permutation
  - inverting a permutation
- `arith`
  - added generation of cyclotomic polynomials
  - added functions for evaluating Dedekind sums
  - fast computation of the partition function
  - added a function for factoring a Hardy-Ramanujan-Rademacher type exponential sum
  - added Chebyshev polynomials  $T$  and  $U$
  - added computation of the minimal polynomial of  $\cos(2\pi/n)$
  - added asymptotically fast high-precision approximation of  $\zeta(n)$
  - added asymptotically fast computation of Euler’s constant
  - added new algorithms and functions for computing Bell numbers
  - fast computation of  $\pi$  (adapting code written by Hanhong Xue)
  - added functions for computing the number of sum of squares representations of an integer

- renamed functions to have an arith prefix

## 2011-06-04 – FLINT 2.2

- fmpq (multiprecision rational numbers)
  - Basic arithmetic functions
  - Utility functions
  - Rational reconstruction
  - Functions for enumerating the rationals
- fmpq\_mat (matrices over  $\mathbb{Q}$ )
  - Basic arithmetic functions
  - Utility functions
  - Fast multiplication
  - Classical and fraction-free reduced row echelon form
  - Determinants
  - Fast non-singular solving
- fmpz\_poly\_mat (matrices over  $\mathbb{Z}[x]$ )
  - Basic arithmetic functions
  - Utility functions
  - Fraction-free row reduction and determinants
  - Fast determinants (experimental)
- fmpz\_mat
  - Added more utility functions (scalar multiplication, etc)
  - Added Dixon’s p-adic algorithm (used by fast nonsingular rational system solving)
  - Added reduced row echelon form
  - Added conversions between fmpz\_mat and nmod\_mat
  - Added CRT functions for fmpz\_mats
  - Faster matrix multiplication for small to medium dimensions
- longlong.h
  - Added x86 assembly macros for accumulating sums of two limb operands
- nmod\_mat
  - Sped up arithmetic for moduli close to FLINT\_BITS
- arith
  - Changed interface of various functions to use new fmpq type
- fmpz
  - Added fmpz\_set\_ui\_mod
  - Inlined fmpz\_neg, fmpz\_set\_si, fmpz\_set\_ui for better performance
  - Added fmpz\_lcm
  - Small performance improvement to fmpz\_CRT\_ui
- fmpz\_vec

- Added `_fmpz_vec_lcm`
- `fmpz_poly_q` (rational functions over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , modeled as quotients of `fmpz_polys`)
  - Basic arithmetic functions
  - Conversion and IO functions
  - Evaluation
- `padic` (p-adic numbers – experimental)
  - Basic arithmetic
  - Data conversion and IO
  - Inverse and square root using Newton iteration
  - Teichmuller lifts (not optimised)
  - p-adic exponential function (not optimised)
- `fmpz_poly`
  - Added `fmpz_poly_gcd_modular` (and `fmpz_poly_gcd` wrapper)
  - Added `fmpz_poly_xgcd_modular` (and `fmpz_poly_xgcd` wrapper)
  - Added conversions between `fmpz_poly` and `nmod_poly`
  - Added CRT functions
  - Added multipoint evaluation and interpolation
- `nmod_poly`
  - Added `nmod_poly_xgcd_euclidean` (and `nmod_poly_xgcd` wrapper)
  - `nmod_poly_gcd` wrapper
- `mpn_extras`
  - Added `MPN_NORM` and `MPN_SWAP` macros.
  - Added `mpn_gcd_full` to remove some of the restrictions from the usual `mpn_gcd`
- build fixes
  - fixed make install to create nonexistent dirs (reported by Serge Torres)
  - `-L` use `/usr` instead of `/usr/local` by default (reported by Serge Torres)
  - guards for system headers because of flint’s use of `ulong`

## 2011-03-09 – FLINT 2.1

- `fmpz`
  - Simplified interface for fast multimodular reduction and CRT reconstruction
  - Fixed segmentation fault in `fmpz_multi_mod_ui` when the input exceeds the product of the moduli
  - Added simple incremental CRT functions (`fmpz_CRT_ui`, `fmpz_CRT_ui_unsigned`) to complement the existing fast ones
  - Added example programs for CRT
  - Added random number generators designed for testing modular code (`fmpz_randtest_mod`, `fmpz_randtest_mod_signed`)
  - Added `fmpz_fdiv_ui` for remainder on division by an `ulong`
  - Added `fmpz_bin_uiui` for computing binomial coefficients



- Added `fmpz_mul2_uiui` and `fmpz_divexact2_uiui` for multiplying or dividing an `fmpz` by a pair of `ulong`s (efficiently when their product fits in a single limb)
- `fmpz_mat`
  - Added utility functions for basic arithmetic and creating unit matrices
  - Added multimodular determinant computation (certified or heuristic)
  - Added support for computing right nullspaces (`fmpz_mat_kernel`). Fast only for small matrices.
  - Some internal code cleanup and various small fixes
- `nmod_mat`
  - Faster Gaussian elimination for small moduli
  - Faster determinants
  - Faster matrix inversion and nonsingular solving
- `nmod_poly`
  - Added `nmod_poly_integral` for computing integrals
  - Added fast square root and inverse square root of power series
  - Added fast transcendental functions of power series (`log`, `exp`, `sin`, `cos`, `tan`, `sinh`, `cosh`, `tanh`, `asin`, `atan`, `asinh`, `atanh`)
  - Made `nmod_poly_inv_series_newton` more memory efficient
- `fmpq_poly`
  - Added `fmpq_poly_integral` for computing integrals
  - Added fast transcendental functions of power series (`log`, `exp`, `sin`, `cos`, `tan`, `sinh`, `cosh`, `tanh`, `asin`, `atan`, `asinh`, `atanh`)
- `arith`
  - Made computation of vectors of Bernoulli numbers faster
  - Added fast computation of single Bernoulli numbers
  - Added a separate function for computing denominators of Bernoulli numbers
  - Added fast computation of Bell numbers (vector and single)
  - Added fast computation of Euler numbers (vector and single)
  - Added fast computation of Euler polynomials
  - Added fast computation of Swinnerton-Dyer polynomials
  - Added fast computation of Legendre polynomials
  - Added fast vector computation of the partition function
  - Added fast vector computation of Landau's function
- `ulong_extras`
  - Added a function for computing factorials mod `n`
- `build system`
  - Added support for building static and shared libraries
  - All object files and `test/profile/example` binaries now build in separate build directory
- `documentation`
  - Large number of corrections

## 2011-01-16 – FLINT 2.0

N.B: FLINT 2 is a complete rewrite of flint from scratch It includes the following modules:

- `ulong_extras`: (word sized integers and modular arithmetic)
  - random numbers (`randint`, `randbits`, `randprime`, `randint`)
  - powering
  - reverse binary
  - `mod`, `divrem`, `mulmod` all with precomputed inverses
  - `gcd`, `invgcd`, `xgcd`
  - jacobi symbols
  - `addmod`, `submod`, `invmod`, `powmod`
  - prime sieve, `nextprime`, `prime-pi`, `nth-prime`
  - primality testing (small, binary search, Pocklington-Lehmer, Pseudosquare)
  - probably prime tests (strong base-a, Fermat, Fibonacci, BPSW, Lucas)
  - `sqrt`, `sqrtrem`, `is-square`, `perfect-power` (2,3,5)
  - `remove`, `is-squarefree`
  - factorisation (`trial-range`, `trial`, `power` (2,3,5), `one-line`, `SQUFOF`)
  - Moebius  $\mu$ , Euler  $\phi$
- `mpz`: (memory managed multiple precision integers)
  - memory management (`init`, `clear`)
  - random numbers (`randbits`, `randm`)
  - conversion to and from long, `ulong`, doubles, `mpz`'s, strings
  - read/write to file, `stdin`, `stdout`
  - `sizeinbase`, `bits`, `size`, `sgn`, `swap`, `set`, `zero`
  - `cmp`, `cmp-ui`, `cmpabs`, `equal`, `is-zero`, `is-one`
  - `neg`, `abs`, `add`, `add-ui`, `sub`, `sub-ui`, `mul`, `mul-si`, `mul-ui`, `mul-2exp`
  - `addmul`, `addmul-ui`, `submul`, `submul-ui`
  - `cdiv-q`, `cdiv-q-si`, `cdiv-q-ui`
  - `fdiv-q`, `fdiv-q-si`, `fdiv-q-ui`, `fdiv-qr`, `fdiv-q-2exp`
  - `tdiv-q`, `tdiv-q-si`
  - `divexact`, `divexact-si`, `divexact-ui`
  - `mod`, `mod-ui`
  - powering
  - `sqrt`, `sqrt-rem`
  - factorial
  - `gcd`, `invmod`
  - `bit-pack`, `bit-unpack`
  - multimodular reduction, CRT
- `mpz_vec`: (vectors over `mpz`'s)
  - memory management (`init`, `clear`)

- random vectors
- max-bits, max-limbs
- read/write to file/stdin/stdout
- set, swap, zero, neg
- equal, is-zero
- sort
- add, sub
- scalar multiplication by fmpz, ulong, long, 2exp
- exact division by fmpz, long, ulong
- fdiv-q by fmpz, long, ulong, 2exp
- tdiv-q by fmpq, long, ulong
- addmul by fmpz, long, long by 2exp
- submul by fmpz, long, long by 2exp
- Gaussian content
- fmpz\_poly: (polys over fmpz's)
  - memory management (init, realloc, fit-length, clear)
  - random polys
  - normalise, set-length, truncate
  - length, degree, max-limbs, max-bits
  - set, set-si, set-ui, set-fmpz, set-str
  - get-str, get-str-pretty
  - zero, one, zero-coeffs
  - swap, reverse
  - get/set coeffs from fmpz, long, ulong
  - get-coeff-ptr, lead
  - equal, is-zero
  - add, sub
  - scalar multiplication by fmpz, long, ulong
  - scalar addmul/submul by fmpz
  - scalar fdiv by fmpz, long, ulong
  - scalar tdiv by fmpz, long, ulong
  - scalar divexact by fmpz, long, ulong
  - bit pack, bit unpack
  - multiplication (classical, karatsuba, KS)
  - mullo (classical, karatsuba, KS)
  - mulhigh (classical, karatsuba)
  - middle product (classical)
  - powering (small, binary exponent, binomial, multinomial, addition chains)
  - truncated powering (binary exponent)

- shift left/right
- euclidean norm
- gcd (subresultant)
- resultant
- content, primitive part
- divrem (basecase, divide-and-conquer)
- div (basecase, divide-and-conquer)
- rem (basecase)
- invert series (basecase, Newton)
- div series
- pseudo divrem (basecase, divide-and-conquer, Cohen)
- rem (Cohen)
- div
- evaluate (Horner) at fmpz, mpq, a mod n
- composition (Horner, divide-and-conquer)
- signature
- read/write to file/stdin/stdout
- fmpz\_poly: (polynomials over  $\mathbb{Q}$  stored as poly over fmpz with fmpz denominator)
  - memory management (init, realloc, fit-length, clear)
  - random polys
  - set-length, canonicalise, normalise, truncate
  - is-canonical, length, degree
  - reference to numerator, denominator
  - set, set-si, set-ui, set-fmpz, set-mpz, set-mpq
  - set-array-mpq, set-str
  - get-str, get-str-pretty
  - zero, neg, swap
  - invert
  - set coefficient to mpq, long, ulong, fmpz, mpz
  - get coefficient as mpq
  - equal, cmp, is-one, is-zero
  - add, sub
  - scalar multiplication by long, ulong, fmpz, mpq
  - scalar division by fmpz, long, ulong, mpq
  - multiplication, mullo
  - powering
  - shift left/right
  - divrem, div, rem
  - invert series (Newton iteration)

- divide series
- derivative
- evaluate at fmpz, mpq
- composition, scale by constant
- content, primitive part
- make-monic, is-monic
- is-squarefree
- read/write to file/stdin/stdout
- nmod\_vec: (vectors over  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  for  $n$  fitting in a machine word)
  - memory management (init/clear)
  - macros for efficient reduction of 1, 2 and 3 limb integers mod  $n$
  - macro for addmul mod  $n$
  - add/sub/neg individual coefficients mod  $n$
  - random vectors
  - set, zero, swap
  - reduce, max-bits
  - equal
  - add, sub, neg
  - scalar multiplication by a value reduced mod  $n$
  - scalar addmul by a value reduced mod  $n$
- nmod\_poly: (polynomials over  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  for  $n$  fitting in a machine word)
  - memory management (init, realloc, fit-length, clear)
  - random polys
  - normalise, truncate
  - length, degree, modulus, max-bits
  - set, swap, zero, reverse
  - get/set coefficients as ulongs, strings
  - read/write to file, stdin, stdout
  - equal, is-zero
  - shift left/right
  - add, sub, neg
  - scalar multiplication by a value reduced mod  $n$
  - make-monic
  - bit pack, bit unpack
  - multiplication (classical, KS)
  - mullow (classical, KS)
  - mulhigh (classical)
  - powering (binary exponent)
  - pow-trunc (binary exponent)

- divrem (basecase, divide-and-conquer, Newton iteration)
- div (basecase, divide-and-conquer, Newton iteration)
- invert series (basecase, Newton iteration)
- divide series (Newton iteration)
- derivative
- evaluation at a value taken mod  $n$
- composition (Horner, divide-and-conquer)
- gcd (euclidean)
- fmpz\_mat: (matrices over fmpz's)
  - memory management (init, clear)
  - random matrices (bits, integer relations, simultaneous diophantine equations NTRU-like, ajtai, permutation of rows and cols of a diagonal matrix, random of given rank, random of given determinant, random elementary operations)
  - set, init-set, swap, entry pointer
  - write to file or stdout
  - equal
  - transpose
  - multiplication (classical, multimodular)
  - inverse
  - determinant
  - row reduce (Gaussian and Gauss-Jordan fraction-free elimination)
  - rank
  - solve  $Ax = b$ , solve  $AX = B$
  - fraction free LU decomposition
- nmod\_mat: (matrices over  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  for  $n$  fitting in a machine word)
  - memory management (init, clear)
  - random matrices (uniform, full, permutations of diagonal matrix, random of given rank, random elementary operations)
  - set, equal
  - print to stdout
  - add
  - transpose
  - multiplication (classical, Strassen,  $A*B^T$ )
  - row reduction (Gaussian and Gauss-Jordan)
  - determinant
  - rank
  - solve ( $Ax = b$ ,  $AX = B$ , solve with precomputed LU)
  - invert
- arith: (arithmetic functions)
  - Bernoulli numbers

- Bernoulli polynomials
- primorials (product of primes up to  $n$ )
- harmonic numbers
- Stirling numbers
- Euler phi function
- Moebius mu function
- Sigma (sum of powers of divisors)
- Ramanujan tau function
- examples: (example programs)
  - compute coefficients of q-series of Delta function
- mpfr\_vec: (vectors over mpfr reals)
  - memory management (init, clear)
  - add
  - set, zero
  - scalar multiplication by mpfr, 2exp
  - scalar product
- mpfr\_mat: (matrices over mpfr reals)
  - memory management (init, clear)

## 2010-12-24 – FLINT 1.6.0

- Bugs:
  - Fixed a memory leak in mpz\_poly\_to\_string\_pretty
  - Fixed a bug inherited from an old version of fpLLL
  - Makefile to respect CC and CXX
  - Fixed bug in F\_mpz\_set\_si
  - Fixed bug in F\_mpz\_equal
  - Most for loops to C90 standard (for easier MSVC porting)
  - Better Cygwin support
  - Fixed a bug in zmod\_poly\_resultant
  - Fixed bug in F\_mpz\_mul\_KS/2
  - Fixed bug in tinyQS
  - Worked around some known bugs in older GMP/MPFR's
- Major new functionality
  - F\_mpz\_poly\_factor\_zassenhaus
  - F\_mpz\_poly\_factor (incl. fmpz\_poly\_factor wrapper) using new vH-N approach (see the paper of van Hoeij and Novocin and the paper of van Hoeij, Novocin and Hart)
  - Implementation of new CLD bounds function for polynomial factors (see the paper of van Hoeij, Novocin and Hart)
  - Restartable Hensel lifting

- Heuristic LLL implementations using doubles and mpfr
- LLL implementations optimised for knapsack lattices
- New (probably subquadratic) LLL implementation (ULLL)
- `zmod_poly_factor_cantor_zassenhaus`
- New `F_mpz_mod_poly` module for polynomials over  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$  for multiprec. `p`
- Some of the other new functions added
  - `F_mpz`
  - `F_mpz_gcd`
  - `F_mpz_smod`
  - `F_mpz_mod_preinv`
  - `F_mpz_fdiv_qr`
  - `F_mpz_get/set_mpfr/2exp`
  - `F_mpz_sscanf`
  - `F_mpz_set_d`
  - `F_mpz_poly`:
  - read `F_mpz_poly` to\_string/from\_string/fprint/print/fread/pretty
  - `F_mpz_poly_to/from_zmod_poly`
  - `F_mpz_poly_scalar_div_exact`
  - `F_mpz_poly_smod`
  - `F_mpz_poly_derivative`, `F_mpz_poly_content`, `F_mpz_poly_eval_horner_d/2exp`
  - `F_mpz_poly_scalar_abs`
  - `F_mpz_poly_set_d_2exp`
  - `F_mpz_poly_div/divrem`
  - `F_mpz_poly_gcd`
  - `F_mpz_poly_is_squarefree`
  - `F_mpz_poly_factor_squarefree`
  - `F_mpz_poly_mul_trunc_left`
  - `F_mpz_poly_pseudo_div`
  - `F_mpz_poly_set_coeff`
  - `F_mpz_poly_pow_ui`
  - Inflation/deflation trick for factorisation
  - `zmod_poly`:
    - Inflation/deflation trick for factorisation
    - `mpz_mat`:
    - `mpz_mat_from_string/to_string/fprint/fread/pretty`
    - `mpq_mat`:
    - `mpq_mat_init/clear`
    - Gramm-schmidt Orthogonalisation
    - `F_mpz_mat`:



- `F_mpz_mat_print/fprint/fread/pretty`
- `F_mpz_mat_mul_classical`
- `F_mpz_mat_max_bits/2`
- `F_mpz_mat_scalar_mul/div_2exp`
- `F_mpz_mat_col_equal`
- `F_mpz_mat_smod`
- `F_mpz_vec_scalar_product/norm`
- `F_mpz_vec_add/submul_ui/si/F_mpz/2exp`
- `zmod_mat`:
- classical multiplication
- strassen multiplication
- scalar multiplication
- `zmod_mat_equal`
- `zmod_mat_add/sub`
- `zmod_mat_addmul_classical`
- `d_mat`:
- `d_vec_norm, d_vec_scalar_product`
- `mpfr_mat`:
- `mpfr_vec_scalar_product/norm`

## 2009-09-22 – FLINT 1.5.0

- Added multimodular reduction and CRT to `F_mpz` module
- Fixed some bugs in `F_mpz` module and numerous bugs in test code
- Added `zmod_poly_compose`
- Added `zmod_poly_evaluate`
- Added functions for reduced evaluation and composition to `fmprz_poly` module (contributed by Burcin Erocal)
- Fixed bugs in the primality tests in `long_extras`
- Removed all polynomial multimodular multiplication functions
- Added new thetaproduct code used in the 1 trillion triangles computation
- Fixed a severe bug in the `fmprz_poly_pseudo_div` function reported by Sebastian Pancratz
- Added `fmprz_comb_temp_init/clear` functions
- Fixed a normalisation buglet in `fmprz_poly_pack_bytes`
- Added `F_mpz_pow_ui` function (contributed by Andy Novocin)
- Fixed a severe bug in the FFT reported by William Stein and Mariah Lennox (fix contributed by David Harvey)
- Removed some memory leaks from `F_mpz` test code
- Fixed bug in `zmod_poly_evaluate` test code

## 2009-07-06 – FLINT 1.4.0

- Sped up `zmod_poly` division in case where operands are the same length
- Sped up `zmod_poly` division in case where operands have lengths differing by 1
- Fixed a bug in `zmod_poly_gcd` for polynomials of zero length
- Sped up `zmod_poly_gcd` considerably (both euclidean and half gcd)
- Sped up `zmod_poly_gcd_invert` and `zmod_poly_xgcd` considerably
- Made `zmod_poly_gcd_invert` and `zmod_poly_xgcd` asymptotically fast
- Made `zmod_poly_resultant` asymptotically fast
- Added optimised `zmod_poly_rem` function
- Fixed a divide by zero bug in `zmod_poly_factor_berlekamp`
- Added test code for `z_factor_tinyQS` and `z_factor_HOLF`
- Fixed many bugs in the `z_factor` code, `tinyQS` and `mpQS`
- Corrected numerous typos in the documentation and added missing descriptions
- Added `F_mpz_cmp` function
- Added documentation to the manual for the new `F_mpz` module

## 2009-06-09 – FLINT 1.3.0

- Added new code for checking 2nd, 3rd and 5th roots
- Fixed a bug in `z_factor`
- Connected quadratic sieve for factoring large ulongs
- Added one line factor algorithm
- constructed best of breed factor algorithm
- Fixed termination conditions for `z_intcuberoom` and `z_intfifthroot` which were broken
- Added some code for special cases which cause infinite loops in `cuberoom` and `fifthroot`
- Went back to `ceil(pow(n, 0.33333333))` and `ceil(pow(n, 0.2))` for initial guesses in `cube` and `fifthroot` functions as these were about 50% faster than `sqrt(n)` and `sqrt(sqrt(n))` respectively.
- Added test code for `z_intfifthroot`
- Added test code for `z_factor_235power`
- Fixed some uninitialised data found by `valgrind` in `intcuberoom` and `intfifthroot`
- Fixed multiply defined `PRIME_COUNT` in `long_extras-test`
- Got rid of `gotos` in some functions in `long_extras`
- Knocked optimisation level back to `-O2` because it miscompiles on `sage.math`
- Changed tables to use `uint64_t`'s instead of ulongs which are not 64 bits on a 32 bit machine
- Only checked `MAX_HOLF` on 64 bit machine
- Changed `MAX_SQUFOF` to `WORD(-1)`
- Check constant `0x3FFFFFFFFFUL` only on a 64 bit machine
- Fixed a bug in `z_oddprime_lt_4096` on 32 bit machines
- Fixed some TLS issues with Cygwin
- Fixed some typos in `makefile`

- Fixed a wrong path in fmpz.c

#### 2009-04-18 – FLINT 1.2.5

- Upgraded to zn\_poly-0.9 to avoid a serious error in squaring of large polynomials over  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$

#### 2009-04-04 – FLINT 1.2.4

- Defined `THREAD` to be blank on Apple CC and `__thread` for thread local storage on other gcc's (where it's defined)
- `#undef` along in profiler.h where time.h and other system time headers are included (both reported by M. Abshoff)

#### 2009-03-31 – FLINT 1.2.3

- Fixed bugs in all fmpz\_poly evaluation functions, identified by Burcin Erocal.

#### 2009-03-20 – FLINT 1.2.2

- Fixed a memory leak in zmod\_poly\_factor
- Fixed zmod\_poly-profile build

#### 2009-03-14 – FLINT 1.2.1

- Removed some FLINT 2.0 code which was interfering with the build of the NTL-interface
- Removed an omp.h from fmpz\_poly.c.

#### 2009-03-10 – FLINT 1.2.0

- made memory manager, fmpz and fmpz\_poly threadsafe
- Code for running tests in parallel (not activated)
- Sped up fmpz\_poly\_scalar\_div\_ui/si when scalar is 1/-1
- Parallelise fmpz\_poly\_mul\_modular
- fmpz\_mul\_modular\_packed to pack coefficients to the byte before running fmpz\_poly\_mul\_modular
- fmpz\_poly\_pseudo\_rem\_cohen (not documented)
- special case for leading coeff 1/-1 in fmpz\_poly\_pseudo\_divrem\_basecase
- removed a memory allocation bug which caused a massive slowdown in fmpz\_poly\_pseudo\_divrem\_basecase
- fmpz\_poly\_pseudo\_rem\_basecase (not documented)
- fmpz\_poly\_pseudo\_rem (not asymptotically fast)
- fmpz\_poly\_signature (not asymptotically fast)
- basic fmpz\_poly\_is\_squarefree function
- included zn\_poly in trunk and made FLINT build zn\_poly as part of its build process
- switched to using zn\_poly for polynomial multiplication, newton inversion, scalar multiplication in zmod\_poly

- Integer cube root of word sized integers
- Fibonacci pseudoprime test
- BSPW probable prime test
- $n - 1$  primality test
- Complete implementation of `z_issquarefree`
- Significantly improved the `thetaproduct` example program.
- Fixed bug in `fmpz_poly_byte_pack` which is triggered when trying to pack into fields a multiple of 8 bytes (could cause a segfault)
- Fixed a bug in `fmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem` (relied on an uninitialised poly to have length 0)
- Fixed bug in `fmpz_multi_CRT_ui` (could segfault)
- Fixed bug in `fmpz_multi_mod_ui` (could segfault)
- Fixed memory leak in `zmod_poly_factor_squarefree`
- Fixed memory leak in `zmod_poly_from_string`

### 2009-03-01 – FLINT 1.1.3

- Inserted some missing return values in `zmod_poly` test code.

### 2009-03-01 – FLINT 1.1.2

- Fixed some memory allocation slowdowns and bugs in `fmpz_poly` division and pseudo division functions (reported by William Stein).

### 2009-02-11 – FLINT 1.1.1

- Fixed bugs in `_fmpz_poly_scalar_mul_fmpz`, `fmpz_poly_gcd_heuristic` and `fmpz_poly_gcd_subresultant` and fixed bugs in `test_fmpz_poly_scalar_div_fmpz`, `test_fmpz_poly_scalar_div_fmpz` and `test_fmpz_poly_scalar_div_mmpz`.

### 2008-12-21 – FLINT 1.1.0

Some of the following features were previewed in FLINT 1.0.11.

- integer gcd (this just wraps the GMP gcd code)
- polynomial content
- primitive part
- convert to and from FLINT and NTL integers and polynomials
- get a coefficient of a polynomial efficiently as a read only `mpz_t`
- print polynomials in a prettified format with a specified variable
- Sped up integer multiplication
- Convert to and from `zmod_polys` from `fmpz_polys`
- Chinese remainder for `fmpz_polys`
- Leading coeff macro
- Euclidean norm of polynomials
- Exact division testing of polynomials

- Polynomial GCD (subresultant, heuristic, modular)
- Modular inversion of polynomials
- Resultant
- XGCD (Pohst-Zassenhaus)
- Multimodular polynomial multiplication
- Rewritten karatsuba\_trunc function
- Rewritten division functions
- Polynomial derivative
- Polynomial evaluation
- Polynomial composition
- Addition and subtraction of zmod\_polys
- Sped up multiplication of zmod\_polys
- Extended multiplication of zmod\_polys to allow up to 63 bit moduli
- zmod\_poly subpolynomials
- zmod\_poly reverse
- Truncated multiplication for zmod\_polys (left, right, classical and KS)
- Scalar multiplication
- Division for zmod\_polys (divrem and div, classical, divide and conquer and newton)
- Series inversion for zmod\_polys
- Series division for zmod\_polys
- Resultant for zmod\_polys
- GCD for zmod\_polys including half-gcd
- Inversion modulo a polynomial for zmod\_polys
- XGCD for zmod\_polys
- Squarefree factorisation for zmod\_polys
- Berlekamp factorisation for zmod\_polys
- Irreducibility testing for zmod\_polys
- Derivative for zmod\_polys
- Middle product for zmod\_polys (sped up newton division)
- addmod, submod and divmod for ulongs
- Sped up limb sized integer square root
- Partial factoring of ulongs
- z\_randbits
- Pocklington-Lehmer primality testing
- BSPW pseudo-primality testing
- Fermat pseudo-primality testing
- Fast Legendre symbol computation
- Chinese remainder for fmpz
- Square root with remainder for fmpz

- Left and right shift for fmpz
- Reduction modulo a ulong for fmpz
- Montgomery redc, mulmod, divmod and mod for fmpz
- Multimodular reduction and CRT for fmpz
- fmpz\_mulmod and fmpz\_divmod
- fmpz\_invert for inversion modulo an fmpz
- Dramatically sped up gcd for small fmpz
- Computation of 1D, 2D and some 3D theta functions
- Example program for multiplying theta functions
- Test code now times test functions
- Quick and dirty timing function for profiler
- Tiny quadratic sieve for small one and two limb integers
- Completely rewritten self initialising multiple polynomial quadratic sieve
- Build fix for 64 bit OSX dylibs (reported by Michael Abshoff)

#### 2008-12-25 – FLINT 1.0.21

- Fixed the Christmas bug reported by Michael Abshoff which causes a test failure in fmpz\_poly\_gcd\_modular and a hang in fmpz\_poly\_invmod\_modular on 32 bit machines

#### 2008-12-13 – FLINT 1.0.20

- Fixed some bugs in conversion of zmod\_poly's to and from strings

#### 2008-12-12 – FLINT 1.0.19

- Fixed a bug in z\_remove\_precomp

#### 2008-12-05 – FLINT 1.0.18

- Fixed another bug in the fmpz\_poly\_set\_coeff\_\* functions which resulted in dirty coefficients

#### 2008-11-30 – FLINT 1.0.17

- Fixed a segfault caused by left shifting of polynomials with zero limbs allocated in division and pseudo division functions.
- Fixed a bound used in fmpz\_gcd\_modular to use a proven bound
- Fixed a bug in fmpz\_poly-profile where the top bit of random coefficients of n bits was always set

### 2008-10-22 – FLINT 1.0.16

- Fixed a segfault when trying to truncate a polynomial to an longer length than it currently is, with the function `fmpz_poly_truncate` (reported by Craig Citro)

### 2008-10-15 – FLINT 1.0.15

- Fixed a bug which causes a segfault when setting a coefficient of the zero polynomial to zero
- Fixed build bug in `longlong.h` on s390 platform

### 2008-09-23 – FLINT 1.0.14

- Update `long_extras` and test code for the sake of new quadratic sieve (new functions in `long_extras` remain undocumented)
- Removed many bugs from `tinyQS` and `mpQS` and joined them into a single program for factoring integers

### 2008-07-13 – FLINT 1.0.13

- Fixed memory leaks and dirty memory issues in test code for numerous modules.
- Removed further issues with cache prefetching in `mpn_extras.c`

### 2008-07-11 – FLINT 1.0.12

- Removed some Opteron tuning flags which cause illegal instruction errors on Pentium4
- Fixed numerous memory leaks in `fmpz_poly` test code
- Fixed memory leak in `fmpz_poly_power_trunc_n`
- Fixed major memory leaks in `fmpz_poly_xgcd_modular`
- Rewrote `__fmpz_poly_mul_karatrunc_recursive` and `__fmpz_poly_mul_karatsuba_trunc` to “prove code” and got rid of some dirty memory issues
- Fixed some potential illegal memory accesses to do with cache prefetching in `fmpz_poly.c`

### 2008-07-09 – FLINT 1.0.11

- Fixed a bug in `z_ll_mod_precomp` on ia64 (reported by Michael Abshoff and William Stein)

### 2008-06-16 – FLINT 1.0.10

- integer gcd (this just wraps the GMP gcd code)
- polynomial content
- convert to and from FLINT and NTL integers and polynomials
- get a coefficient of a polynomial efficiently as a read only `fmpz_t`
- print polynomials in a prettified format with a specified variable

### 2008-03-11 – FLINT 1.0.9

- Fixed a memory allocation bug in `fmpz_poly_power`

### 2008-02-15 – FLINT 1.0.8

- Fixed a bug in `fmpz_poly_right_shift` (reported by Kiran Kedlaya)

### 2008-01-22 – FLINT 1.0.7

- Made `F_mpn_mul` binary compatible with the way `mpn_mul` *operates* in practice.

### 2008-01-17 – FLINT 1.0.6

- Fixed an issue with `FLINT_BIT_COUNT` on certain machines (probably due to arithmetic shift issues)

### 2008-01-05 – FLINT 1.0.5

- Fixed some inline issues which cause problems because of the C99 inline rules (reported by David Harvey).
- Fixed a makefile issue reported (and solved) by David Harvey when *not* linking against NTL.

### 2008-01-04 – FLINT 1.0.4

- Fixed a bug in the `bernoulli_zmod` example program and associated polynomial `zmod` code which caused memory corruption.
- Fixed a bug in the `fmpz-test` code which manifested on 32 bit machines, reported by David Harvey.
- Fixed some bugs in the pari profiling code.

### 2007-12-16 – FLINT 1.0.3

- Fixed a bug in the polynomial memory management code which caused a segfault
- Fixed a bug in the pseudo division code which caused a block overrun

### 2007-12-10 – FLINT 1.0.2

- Rewrote tuning code for integer multiplication functions, making it more robust and fixing a bug which showed up on 32 bit machines (reported by Michael Abshoff and Jaap Spies). Factored the tuning code out into a number of macros.



## 2007-12-07 – FLINT 1.0.1

- Fixed a bug in `_fmpz_poly_maxbits1` on 32 bit machines, reported by Michael Abshoff and Carl Witty
- Removed some instances of `u_int64_t` and replaced them with `uint64_t`, reported by Michael Abshoff
- Replaced `sys/types.h` with `stdint.h`
- Added FLINT macros to documentation
- Corrected numerous typos in documentation

## 2007-12-02 – FLINT 1.0

- First version of FLINT, includes `fmpz_poly`, `fmpz` and `mpQS`

## 16.1.2 Antic version history

### 2021-06-24 – Antic 0.2.5

- TODO: list changes here

### 2021-04-15 – Antic 0.2.4

- TODO: list changes here

### 2020-12-11 – Antic 0.2.3

- TODO: list changes here

### 2020-06-30 – Antic 0.2.2

- TODO: list changes here

### 2020-06-16 – Antic 0.2.1

- TODO: list changes here

### 2019-02-12 – Antic 0.2

- Many bug fixes, standalone build system, continuous integration.

## 2013-05-12 – Antic 0.1

- First version of antic, including a qfb module for (positive definite) binary quadratic forms.

## 16.1.3 Calcium version history

### 2021-05-28 – Calcium 0.4

- Algebraic numbers
  - Fixed bug in special-casing of roots of unity in qqbar\_root\_ui.
  - Fixed qqbar\_randtest with bits == 1.
  - Faster qqbar\_cmp\_re for nearby reals.
  - Faster qqbar polynomial evaluation and powering using linear algebra.
  - Improved qqbar\_abs, qqbar\_abs2 to produce cleaner enclosures.
  - Use a slightly better method to detect real numbers in qqbar\_sgn\_im.
  - Added qqbar\_hash.
  - Added qqbar\_get\_fmpq, qqbar\_get\_fmpz.
  - Added qqbar\_pow\_fmpq, qqbar\_pow\_fmpz, qqbar\_pow\_si.
  - Added qqbar\_numerator, qqbar\_denominator.
- Basic arithmetic and elementary functions
  - Improved ca\_condense\_field: automatically demote to a simple number field when the only used extension number is algebraic.
  - Improved multivariate field arithmetic to automatically remove algebraic or redundant monomial factors from denominators.
  - Added ca\_pow\_si\_arithmetic (guaranteed in-field exponentiation).
  - Added polynomial evaluation functions (ca\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate, ca\_fmpq\_poly\_evaluate, ca\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate, ca\_fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_evaluate).
  - Added several helper functions (ca\_is\_special, ca\_is\_qq\_elem, ca\_is\_qq\_elem\_zero, ca\_is\_qq\_elem\_one, ca\_is\_qq\_elem\_integer, ca\_is\_nf\_elem, ca\_is\_cyclotomic\_nf\_elem, ca\_is\_generic\_elem).
  - Added ca\_rewrite\_complex\_normal\_form.
  - Perform direct complex conjugation in cyclotomic fields.
  - Use ca\_get\_acb\_raw instead of ca\_get\_acb when printing to avoid expensive recomputations.
  - Added alternative algorithms for various basic functions.
  - Deep complex conjugation.
  - Use complex conjugation in is\_real, is\_imaginary, is\_negative\_real.
  - Added functions for unsafe inversion for internal use.
  - Significantly stronger zero testing in mixed algebraic-transcendental fields.
  - Added ca\_arg.
  - Added special case for testing equality between number field elements and rationals.
  - Added ca\_sin\_cos, ca\_sin, ca\_cos, ca\_tan and variants.
  - Added ca\_atan, ca\_asin, ca\_acos and variants.

- Added `ca_csgn`.
- Improved `ca_get_acb` and `ca_get_acb_accurate_parts` to fall back on exact zero tests when direct numerical evaluation does not give precise enclosures.
- Added `ca_get_decimal_str`.
- More automatic simplifications of logarithms (simplify logarithms of exponentials, square roots and powers raised to integer powers).
- More automatic simplifications of square roots (simplify square roots of exponentials, square roots and powers raised to integer powers).
- Improved order comparisons (`ca_check_ge` etc.) to handle special values and to fall back on strong equality tests.
- Fixed a test failure in the `ca_mat` module.
- Polynomials
  - Added `ca_poly_inv_series`, `ca_poly_div_series` (power series division).
  - Added `ca_poly_exp_series` (power series exponential).
  - Added `ca_poly_log_series` (power series logarithm).
  - Added `ca_poly_atan_series` (power series arctangent).
- Other
  - Added `fmpz_mpoly_q_used_vars`.
  - Remove useless `rpath` line from `configure` (reported by Julien Puydt).
  - Added missing declaration of `fexpr_hash`.
  - Fixed crashes on OS X in Python interface (contributed by deinst).
  - Fixed memory leaks in Python string conversions (contributed by deinst).
  - Reserve I, E for symbolic expressions in Python interface.

## 2021-04-23 – Calcium 0.3

- Symbolic expressions
  - Added the `fexpr` module for flat-packed unevaluated symbolic expressions.
  - LaTeX output.
  - Basic manipulation (construction, replacement, accessing subexpressions).
  - Numerical evaluation with Arb.
  - Expanded normal form.
  - Conversion methods for other types.
  - Enable LaTeX rendering of objects in Jupyter notebooks.
- Algebraic numbers
  - Fix a major performance issue (slow root refinement) that made Calcium as a whole far slower than necessary.
  - Added `qqbar_cmp_root_order`; sort polynomial roots consistently by default.
  - Added `qqbar_get_quadratic`.
  - Added `qqbar_equal_fmpq_poly_val` and use it to speed up checking guessed values.

- Conversion of `qqbar_t` to and from symbolic expression (`qqbar_set_fexpr`, `qqbar_get_fexpr_repr`, `qqbar_get_fexpr_root_nearest`, `qqbar_get_fexpr_root_indexed`, `qqbar_get_fexpr_formula`).
- Fixed bugs in `qqbar_cmpabs_re`, `cmpabs_im`.
- Optimized `qqbar_cmp_im` and `qqbar_cmpabs_im` for conjugates with mirror symmetry.
- Added `qqbar_pow` (taking a `qqbar` exponent).
- Special-case roots of unity in `qqbar_pow_ui`, `qqbar_root_ui`, `qqbar_abs` and `qqbar_abs2`.
- Wrapped `qqbar` in Python.
- Polynomials
  - Added several utility functions.
  - Optimized polynomial multiplication with rational entries.
  - Fast polynomial multiplication over number fields.
- Matrices
  - Fast matrix multiplication over number fields.
  - Right kernel (`ca_mat_right_kernel`).
  - Matrix diagonalization (`ca_mat_diagonalization`).
  - Jordan normal form (`ca_mat_jordan_form`, `ca_mat_jordan_transformation`, `ca_mat_jordan_blocks`).
  - Matrix exponential (`ca_mat_exp`).
  - Matrix logarithm (`ca_mat_log`).
  - Polynomial evaluation (`ca_mat_ca_poly_evaluate`).
  - Cofactor expansion algorithm for determinant and adjugate (`ca_mat_adjugate_cofactor`).
  - Added several utility functions.
  - Improved algorithm selection in `ca_mat_inv`.
  - Solving using the adjugate matrix.
  - Danilevsky characteristic polynomial algorithm (`ca_mat_charpoly_danilevsky`).
- Field elements
  - Use factoring in `ca_sqrt` to enable more simplifications.
  - Simplify square roots and logarithms of negative real numbers.
  - Optimized `ca_sub`.
  - Conversion of `ca_t` to and from symbolic expressions (`ca_set_fexpr`, `ca_get_fexpr`).
  - Added function for assigning elements between context objects (`ca_transfer`).
  - Fixed a possible memory corruption bug when Vieta’s formulas are used.
  - Optimized constructing square roots of rational numbers.
- Other
  - Added demonstration notebook to documentation.
  - Fixed OSX compatibility in Python wrapper (contributed by deinst).
  - Fixed bug in `calcium_write_acb`.
  - Fixed bug in `fmpz_mpoly_vec_set_primitive_unique` (contributed by gbunting).

## 2020-10-16 – Calcium 0.2

- Basic arithmetic and expression simplification
  - Use Gr bner basis for reduction ideals, making simplification much more robust.
  - Compute all linear relations with LLL simultaneously instead of piecemeal.
  - Make monomial ordering configurable (default is lex as before).
  - Use Vieta’s formulas to simplify expressions involving conjugate algebraic numbers.
  - Denest exponentials of symbolic logarithms.
  - Denest logarithms of symbolic powers and square roots.
  - Denest powers of symbolic powers.
  - Simplify exponentials that evaluate to roots of unity.
  - Simplify logarithms of roots of unity.
  - Improve ideal reduction to avoid some unnecessary GCD computations.
- Python wrapper
  - Calcium now includes a minimal ctypes-based Python wrapper for testing.
- New `ca_mat` module for matrices
  - Mostly using naive basecase algorithms.
  - Matrix arithmetic, basic manipulation.
  - Construction of special matrices (Hilbert, Pascal, Stirling, DFT).
  - LU factorization.
  - Fraction-free LU decomposition.
  - Nonsingular solving and inverse.
  - Reduced row echelon form.
  - Rank.
  - Trace and determinant.
  - Characteristic polynomial.
  - Computation of eigenvalues with multiplicities.
- New `ca_poly` module for polynomials
  - Mostly using naive basecase algorithms.
  - Polynomial arithmetic, basic manipulation.
  - Polynomial division.
  - Evaluation and composition.
  - Derivative and integral.
  - GCD (Euclidean algorithm).
  - Squarefree factorization.
  - Computation of roots with multiplicities.
  - Construction from given roots.
- New `ca_vec` module for vectors.
  - Memory management and basic scalar operations.
- Bug fixes

- Fix bug in powering number field elements.
- Fix bug in `qqbar_log_pi_i`.
- Fix aliasing bug in `ca_pow`.
- New basic functions
  - Conversion from double: `ca_set_d`, `ca_set_d_d`.
  - Special functions: `ca_erf`, `ca_erfi`, `ca_erfc`, with algebraic relations.
  - Special functions: `ca_gamma` (incomplete simplification algorithms).
- New `utils_flint` module for Flint utilities
  - Vectors of multivariate polynomials.
  - Construction of elementary symmetric polynomials.
  - Gr bner basis computation (naive Buchberger algorithm).
- Documentation and presentation
  - Various improvements to the documentation.
  - DFT example program.

## 2020-09-08 – Calcium 0.1

- Initial test release.
- `ca` module (exact real and complex numbers).
- `fmpz_mpoly_q` module (multivariate rational functions over  $\mathbb{Q}$ ).
- `qqbar` module (algebraic numbers represented by minimal polynomials).
- Example programs.

### 16.1.4 Arb version history

## 2022-06-29 – Arb 2.23.0

- Performance
  - Multithreaded numerical integration.
  - Multithreaded binary splitting computation of mathematical constants.
  - Multithreaded computation of Bernoulli numbers.
  - Multithreaded computation of Euler numbers.
  - Multithreaded refinement of Riemann zeta zeros.
  - Multithreaded `complex_plot` example program.
  - Multithreaded elementary functions.
  - Multithreaded computation of Hilbert class polynomials.
  - Improved multithreaded partition function.
  - Use FLINT’s FFT multiplication instead of GMP in appropriate ranges.
  - New, faster algorithm for elementary functions between roughly  $10^3$  and  $10^6$  digits.
  - Faster computation of log using Newton-like iteration instead of using MPFR.
  - Faster computation of atan using Newton-like iteration instead of the bit-burst algorithm.

- Fix performance bug in `atan()` leading to quadratic running time with large arguments in high precision.
- Optimized high-precision complex squaring.
- Added internal function `arb_flint_get_num_available_threads()` to improve tuning for multithreaded algorithms
- Fixed performance bug making `erf()` slower at high precision with multiple threads.
- Features
  - Implemented the Lerch transcendent (`acb_dirichlet_lerch_phi()`).
  - `fpwrap` wrapper for Lerch transcendent (contributed by Valentin Boettcher).
  - Added a rudimentary module for Gaussian integers (`fmpz.h`).
  - Added `zeta_zeros` example program (contributed by D.H.J. Polymath).
  - Added functions for simultaneous high-precision computation of logarithms of primes and arctangents for primitive angles.
  - Added `bernoulli`, `class_poly`, `functions_benchmark` example programs for benchmarking use.
  - Multiplying a signed number by an infinity yields an infinity instead of  $[0 +/- \infty]$  (contributed by Erik Postma).
- Miscellaneous
  - Deprecated doubles version of partition function.
  - Fix crash in `erf` on some systems including `mips64el` (reported by Julien Puydt).
  - Fixed MINGW64 build (contributed by Massoud Mazar).
  - Avoid deprecated FLINT function `n_gcd_full`.
  - Documentation fixes.

## 2022-01-25 – Arb 2.22.1

- Fixed bugs causing some hypergeometric functions hang or crash for some input on various non-x86 architectures.
- Fixed a minor bug in `acb_hypgeom_m` (NaN result sometimes only set the real part to NaN).

## 2022-01-15 – Arb 2.22.0

- Special functions
  - Use numerical integration in some cases to compute the hypergeometric functions  ${}_0F_1$ ,  ${}_1F_1$ ,  $U$ ,  ${}_2F_1$ , incomplete gamma and beta, modified Bessel, etc. with real parameters and argument, improving performance and accuracy when the parameters are large.
  - Much faster computation of Bernoulli numbers using hybrid numerical-modular algorithm (modular code adapted from `bernmm` by David Harvey).
  - Faster computation of Euler numbers using hybrid algorithm; added `arb_fmpz_euler_number_ui`.
  - Added inverse error function (`arb_hypgeom_erfinv`, `arb_hypgeom_erfcinv`).
  - New (faster, more accurate) implementations of real error functions (`arb_hypgeom_erf`, `arb_hypgeom_erfc`) and trigonometric integrals (`arb_hypgeom_si`, `arb_hypgeom_ci`).
  - Added `acb_dirichlet_l_fmpq` and `acb_dirichlet_l_fmpq_afe`: reduced-complexity evaluation of L-functions at rational points.

- Added functions for computing primorials (`arb_primorial_ui`, `arb_primorial_nth_ui`).
- New, highly optimized internal code for real hypergeometric series (`arb_hypgeom_sum_fmpq_arb`, etc.; currently only used in some functions).
- Fix `arb_fpwrap_double_hypgeom_2f1` which computed the wrong thing.
- Core arithmetic and functions
  - Faster implementation of `arb_ui_pow_ui`.
  - Added `arb_fma_si`, `arb_fma_fmpz`.
  - Added `arf_equal_ui`, `arf_equal_d`.
  - Added `arf_get_str`.
  - Use arb-based printing code instead of MPFR in `arf_printd` and `mag_printd` so that large exponents work.
  - Fixed bug in `arb_get_str` that caused loss of precision when printing more than about  $10^6$  digits.
  - Allow negative exponents in `mag_pow_fmpz`.
  - Added the `double_interval` module for fast machine-precision interval arithmetic (experimental, intended for internal use).

### 2021-10-20 – Arb 2.21.1

- Fixed 32-bit test failures for `arb_hypgeom_gamma_fmpq`.
- Added `pow` function to the `fpwrap` module.
- Added missing header file includes.
- Do not encode the library version in the SONAME on Android (contributed by Andreas Enge).

### 2021-09-25 – Arb 2.21.0

- Experimental new `arb_fpwrap` module: accurate floating-point wrappers of Arb mathematical functions (supersedes the external `arbcmath.h`).
- Fixed memory leak in `arf_load_file` (reported by Dave Platt).
- New and faster gamma function code.
- Most gamma function internals are now located in the `arb_hypgeom` and `acb_hypgeom` modules. The user-facing functions (`arb_gamma`, etc.) are still available under the old names for compatibility. The internal algorithms for rising factorials (binary splitting, etc.) have been moved without aliases.
- Added `arb_fma`, `arb_fma_arf`, `arb_fma_ui` (like `addmul`, but take a separate input and output).
- Slightly faster internal Bernoulli number generation for small  $n$ .
- Better enclosures for `acb_barnes_g` at negative reals.
- Added Graeffe transforms (`arb_poly_graeffe_transform`, `acb_poly_graeffe_transform`) (contributed by Matthias Gessinger).
- Fixed conflict with musl libc (reported by Gonzalo Tornaría).
- Added `acb_add_error_arb` (contributed by Albin Ahlbäck).



## 2021-07-25 – Arb 2.20.0

- Flint 2.8 support.
- Change `arb_get_str` with `ARB_STR_NO_RADIUS`: `[+/- 1.20e-15]` now prints as `0e-14`.
- Uniformly distributed random number functions `arf_urandom`, `arb_urandom` (contributed by Albin Ahlbäck).
- Use quasilinear algorithm in `arb_gamma_fmpz` for all small fractions.
- Added derivative of Weierstrass elliptic function (`acb_elliptic_p_prime`) (contributed by Daniel Schultz).
- Added dot products with integer coefficients: `arb_dot_fmpz`, `arb_dot_siui`, `arb_dot_uiui`, `arb_dot_si`, `arb_dot_ui`, `acb_dot_fmpz`, `acb_dot_siui`, `acb_dot_uiui`, `acb_dot_si`, `acb_dot_ui`.
- Faster `arb_fmpz_poly_evaluate_arb` and `arb_fmpz_poly_evaluate_acb`.
- Explicitly guarantee that roots are isolated in `arb_fmpz_poly_complex_roots` (could previously theoretically fail when using the deflation hack).
- Use `GNUInstallDirs` in `CMakeLists.txt` to support standard GNU installation directories (contributed by Michael Orlitzky).
- Fixed bug for aliased multiplication of window matrices (contributed by David Berghaus).
- Documentation fixes (contributed by Joel Dahne, Hanno Rein).

## 2020-12-06 – Arb 2.19.0

- Significant improvements to the implementation of Platt's algorithm for computing Riemann zeta function zeros at large height (contributed by p15-git-acc).
- Better criterion for selecting asymptotic expansion of incomplete gamma function (contributed by p15-git-acc).
- Multithreaded `acb_dft` for power-of-two lengths (contributed by p15-git-acc).
- Added `acb_csc_pi`, `arb_csc_pi` (contributed by p15-git-acc).
- Fixed segfault in `acb_mat_eig_simple_rump` when called with `L` non-NULL and `R` NULL (contributed by p15-git-acc).
- Fixed bug in `acb_real_abs` (contributed by Joel Dahne).
- Changed several functions to more consistently return infinities instead of NaNs where reasonable (contributed by p15-git-acc).
- Added Fransen-Robinson as an integral example (contributed by p15-git-acc).
- Cleaned up makefile (contributed by p15-git-acc).
- Fixed several typos and some omitted functions in the documentation (contributed by Joel-Dahne, p15-git-acc).

## 2020-06-25 – Arb 2.18.1

- Support MinGW64.
- Added version numbers (`__ARB_VERSION`, `__ARB_RELEASE`, `ARB_VERSION`) to `arb.h`.

## 2020-06-09 – Arb 2.18.0

- General
  - Flint 2.6 support.
  - Several build system improvements (contributed by Isuru Fernando).
  - Changed `arf_get_mpf` to return an MPFR underflow/overflow result (rounding to 0 or infinity with the right sign and MPFR overflow flags) instead of throwing `flint_abort()` if the exponent is out of bounds for MPFR.
  - Documentation and type corrections (contributed by Joel Dahne).
- Arithmetic
  - The number of iterations per precision level in `arb_fmpz_poly_complex_roots` has been tweaked to avoid extreme slowdown for some polynomials with closely clustered roots.
  - Added `arb_contains_interior`, `acb_contains_interior`.
- Special functions
  - Fixed unsafe shifts causing Dirichlet characters for certain moduli exceeding 32 bits to crash.
  - Added `acb_agm` for computing the arithmetic-geometric mean of two complex numbers.
  - `acb_elliptic_rj` now uses a slow fallback algorithm in cases where Carlson’s algorithm is not known to be valid. This fixes instances where `acb_elliptic_pi`, `acb_elliptic_pi_inc` and `acb_elliptic_rj` previously ended up on the wrong branch. Users should be cautioned that the new version can give worse enclosures and sometimes fails to converge in some cases where the old algorithm did (the `pi` flag for `acb_elliptic_pi_inc` is useful as a workaround).
  - Optimized some special cases in `acb_hurwitz_zeta`.

## 2019-10-16 – Arb 2.17.0

- General
  - Added exact serialization methods (`arb_dump_str`, `arb_load_str`, `arb_dump_file`, `arb_load_file`, `arf_dump_str`, `arf_load_str`, `arf_dump_file`, `arf_load_file`, `mag_dump_str`, `mag_load_str`, `mag_dump_file`, `mag_load_file`) (contributed by Julian R  th).
  - Removed many obsolete `fmpz` methods and de-inlined several helper functions to slightly improve compile time and library size.
  - Fixed a namespace clash for an internal function (contributed by Julian R  th).
  - Added the helper function `arb_sgn_nonzero`.
  - Added the helper function `acb_rel_one_accuracy_bits`.
- Riemann zeta function
  - Added a function for efficiently computing individual zeros of the Riemann zeta function using Turing’s method (`acb_dirichlet_zeta_zero`) (contributed by D.H.J. Polymath).
  - Added a function for counting zeros of the Riemann zeta function up to given height using Turing’s method (`acb_dirichlet_zeta_nzeros`) (contributed by D.H.J. Polymath).
  - Added the Backlund S function (`acb_dirichlet_backlund_s`).

- Added a function for computing Gram points (`acb_dirichlet_gram_point`).
- Added `acb_dirichlet_zeta_deriv_bound` for quickly bounding the derivative of the Riemann zeta function.
- Fast multi-evaluation of the Riemann zeta function using Platt’s algorithm (`acb_dirichlet_platt_multieval`) (contributed by D.H.J. Polymath).
- Other special functions
  - Improved the algorithm in `acb_hypgeom_u` to estimate precision loss more accurately.
  - Implemented Coulomb wave functions (`acb_hypgeom_coulomb`, `acb_hypgeom_coulomb_series` and other functions).
  - Faster algorithm for Catalan’s constant.
  - Added `acb_modular_theta_series`.
  - Added `arb_poly_sinc_pi_series` (contributed by D.H.J. Polymath).
  - Improved tuning in `acb_hypgeom_pfq_series_sum` for higher derivatives at high precision (reported by Mark Watkins).

## 2018-12-07 – Arb 2.16.0

- Linear algebra and arithmetic
  - Added `acb_mat_approx_eig_qr` for approximate computation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors of complex matrices.
  - Added `acb_mat_eig_enclosure_rump` implementing Rump’s algorithm for certification of eigenvalue-eigenvector pairs as well as clusters.
  - Added `acb_mat_eig_simple_rump` for certified diagonalization of matrices with simple eigenvalues.
  - Added `acb_mat_eig_simple_vdhoeven_mourrain`, `acb_mat_eig_simple` for fast certified diagonalization of matrices with simple eigenvalues.
  - Added `acb_mat_eig_multiple_rump`, `acb_mat_eig_multiple` for certified computation of eigenvalues with possible overlap.
  - Added `acb_mat_eig_global_enclosure` for fast global inclusion of eigenvalues without isolation.
  - Added `arb_mat_companion`, `acb_mat_companion` for constructing companion matrices.
  - Added several `arb_mat` and `acb_mat` helper functions: `indeterminate`, `is_exact`, `is_zero`, `is_finite`, `is_triu`, `is_tril`, `is_diag`, `diag_prod`.
  - Added `arb_mat_approx_inv`, `acb_mat_approx_inv`.
  - Optimized `arb_mat_mul_block` by using `arb_dot` when the blocks are small.
  - Added `acb_get_mid`.
  - Updated `hilbert_matrix` example program.

## 2018-10-25 – Arb 2.15.1

- Fixed precision issue leading to spurious NaN results in incomplete elliptic integrals

## 2018-09-18 – Arb 2.15.0

- Arithmetic
  - Added `arb_dot` and `acb_dot` for efficient evaluation of dot products.
  - Added `arb_approx_dot` and `acb_approx_dot` for efficient evaluation of dot products without error bounds.
  - Converted loops to `arb_dot` and `acb_dot` in the `arb_poly` and `acb_poly` methods `mul_low_classical`, `inv_series`, `div_series`, `exp_series_basecase`, `sin_cos_series_basecase`, `sinh_cosh_series_basecase`, `evaluate_rectangular`, `evaluate2_rectangular`, `revert_series_lagrange_fast`. Also changed the algorithm cutoffs for `mul_low`, `exp_series`, `sin_cos_series`, `sinh_cosh_series`.
  - Converted loops to `arb_dot` and `acb_dot` in the `arb_mat` and `acb_mat` methods `mul_classical`, `mul_threaded`, `solve_tril`, `solve_triu`, `charpoly`. Also changed the algorithm cutoffs for `mul`, `solve_tril`, `solve_triu`.
  - Converted loops to `arb_approx_dot` and `acb_approx_dot` in the `arb_mat` and `acb_mat` methods `approx_solve_tril`, `approx_solve_triu`. Also changed the algorithm cutoffs.
  - Added `arb_mat_approx_mul` and `acb_mat_approx_mul` for matrix multiplication without error bounds.
- Miscellaneous
  - Added `arb_hypgeom_airy_zero` for computing zeros of Airy functions.
  - Added `arb_hypgeom_dilog` wrapper.
  - Optimized `arb_const_pi` and `arb_const_log2` by using a static table at low precision, giving a small speedup and avoiding common recomputation when starting threads.
  - Optimized `mag_set_ui_2exp_si`.
  - Remove obsolete and unused function `_arb_vec_dot`.
  - Converted some inline functions to ordinary functions to reduce library size.
  - Fixed `acb_dirichlet_stieltjes` to use the integration algorithm also when  $a \neq 1$ .
  - Fixed test failure for `acb_dirichlet_stieltjes` on ARM64 (reported by Gianfranco Costamagna). Special thanks to Julien Puydt for assistance with debugging.
  - Fixed crash in `acb_dft_bluestein` with zero length (reported by Gianfranco Costamagna).

## 2018-07-22 – Arb 2.14.0

- Linear algebra
  - Faster and more accurate real matrix multiplication using block decomposition, scaling, and multiplying via FLINT integer matrices in combination with safe use of doubles for radius matrix multiplications.
  - Faster and more accurate complex matrix multiplication by reordering and taking advantage of real matrix multiplication.
  - The new multiplication algorithm methods (`arb_mat_mul_block`, `acb_mat_mul_reorder`) are used automatically by the main multiplication methods.

- Faster and more accurate LU factorization by using a block recursive algorithm that takes advantage of matrix multiplication. Added separate algorithm methods (arb/acb)\_mat\_lu\_(recursive/classical) with an automatic algorithm choice in the default lu methods.
- Added methods (arb/acb)\_mat\_solve\_(tril/triu) (and variants) for solving upper or lower triangular systems using a block recursive algorithm taking advantage of matrix multiplication.
- Improved linear solving and inverse for large well-conditioned matrices by using a preconditioning algorithm. Added separate solving algorithm methods (arb/acb)\_mat\_solve\_(lu/precond) with an automatic algorithm choice in the default solve methods (contributed by anonymous user arbguest).
- Improved determinants using a preconditioning algorithm. Added separate determinant algorithm methods (arb/acb)\_mat\_det\_(lu/precond) with an automatic algorithm choice in the default det methods.
- Added automatic detection of triangular matrices in arb\_mat\_det and acb\_mat\_det.
- Added arb\_mat\_solve\_preapprox which allows certifying a precomputed approximate solution (contributed by anonymous user arbguest).
- Added methods for constructing various useful test matrices: arb\_mat\_ones, arb\_mat\_hilbert, arb\_mat\_pascal, arb\_mat\_stirling, arb\_mat\_dct, acb\_mat\_ones, acb\_mat\_dft.
- Added support for window matrices (arb/acb\_mat\_window\_init/clear).
- Changed random test matrix generation (arb/acb\_mat\_randtest) to produce sparse matrices with higher probability.
- Added acb\_mat\_conjugate and acb\_mat\_conjugate\_transpose.
- Arithmetic and elementary functions
  - Improved arb\_sin\_cos, arb\_sin and arb\_cos to produce more accurate enclosures for wide input intervals. The working precision is also reduced automatically based on the accuracy of the input to improve efficiency.
  - Improved arb\_sinh\_cosh, arb\_sinh and arb\_cosh to produce more accurate enclosures for wide input intervals. The working precision is also reduced automatically based on the accuracy of the input to improve efficiency.
  - Improved arb\_exp\_invexp and arb\_expm1 to produce more accurate enclosures for wide input intervals. The working precision is also reduced automatically based on the accuracy of the input to improve efficiency.
  - Improved acb\_rsqr to produce more accurate enclosures for wide intervals.
  - Made mag\_add\_ui\_lower public.
  - Added mag\_sinh, mag\_cosh, mag\_sinh\_lower, mag\_cosh\_lower.
  - Fixed minor precision loss near -1 in arb\_log\_hypot and acb\_log.
  - Return imaginary numbers with exact zero real part when possible in acb\_acos and acb\_acosh (contributed by Ralf Stephan).
  - Improved special cases in arb\_set\_interval\_arf (reported by Marc Mezzarobba).
- Special functions
  - Added a function for computing isolated generalized Stieltjes constants (acb\_dirichlet\_stieltjes).
  - Added scaled versions of Bessel functions (acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_i\_scaled, acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_k\_scaled).
  - The interface for the internal methods computing Bessel functions (i\_asymp, k\_asymp, etc.) has been changed to accommodate computing scaled versions.

- Added Riemann xi function (`acb_dirichlet_xi`) (contributed by D.H.J Polymath).
- Fixed infinite error bounds in the Riemann zeta function when evaluating at a ball containing zero centered in the left plane (contributed by D.H.J Polymath).
- Fixed precision loss in Airy functions with huge input and high precision.
- Legendre functions of the first kind (`legendre_p`): handle inexact integer  $a+b-c$  in 2F1 better (contributed by Joel Dahne).
- Example programs and documentation
  - Added more color functions to `complex_plot.c`.
  - Added more example integrals suggested by Nicolas Brisebarre and Bruno Salvy to `integrals.c`
  - Changed Sphinx style and redesigned the documentation front page.
  - Miscellaneous documentation cleanups.
  - Added documentation page about contributing.
- Other
  - Fixed a crash on some systems when calling `acb_dft` methods with a length of zero.
  - Fixed issue with setting `rpath` in `configure` (contributed by Vincent Delecroix).

## 2018-02-23 – Arb 2.13.0

- Major bugs
  - Fixed rounding direction in `arb_get_abs_lbound_arf()` which in some cases could result in an invalid lower bound being returned, and added forgotten test code for this and related functions (reported by deinst). Although this bug could lead to incorrect results, it probably had limited impact in practice (explaining why it was not caught indirectly by other test code) since a single rounding in the wrong direction in this operation generally will be dwarfed by multiple roundings in the correct direction in surrounding operations.
- Important notes about bounds
  - Many functions have been modified to compute tighter enclosures when the input balls are wide. In most cases the bounds should be improved, but there may be some regressions. Bug reports about any significant regressions are welcome.
  - Division by zero in `arb_div()` has been changed to return `[NaN +/- inf]` instead of `[+/- inf]`. This change might be reverted in the future if it proves to be too inconvenient. In either case, users should only assume that division by zero produces something non-finite, and user code that depends on division by zero to produce `[0 +/- inf]` should be modified to handle zero-containing denominators as a separate case.
- Improvements to arithmetic and elementary functions
  - Faster implementation of `acb_get_mag_lower()`.
  - Optimized `arb_get_mag_lower()`, `arb_get_mag_lower_nonnegative()`.
  - Added `arb_set_interval_mag()` and `arb_set_interval_neg_pos_mag()` for constructing an `arb_t` from a pair of `mag_t` endpoints.
  - Added `mag_const_pi_lower()`, `mag_atan()`, `mag_atan_lower()`.
  - Added `mag_div_lower()`, `mag_inv()`, `mag_inv_lower()`.
  - Added `mag_sqrt_lower()` and `mag_rsqrt_lower()`.
  - Added `mag_log()`, `mag_log_lower()`, `mag_neg_log()`, `mag_neg_log_lower()`.
  - Added `mag_exp_lower()`, `mag_expinv_lower()` and tweaked `mag_exp()`.

- Added `mag_pow_fmpz_lower()`, `mag_get_fmpz()`, `mag_get_fmpz_lower()`.
- Improved `arb_exp()` for wide input.
- Improved `arb_log()` for wide input.
- Improved `arb_sqrt()` for wide input.
- Improved `arb_rsqrt()` for wide input.
- Improved `arb_div()` for wide input.
- Improved `arb_atan()` for wide input and slightly optimized `arb_atan2()` for input spanning multiple signs.
- Improved `acb_rsqrt()` for wide input and improved stability of this function generally in the left half plane.
- Added `arb_log_hypot()` and improved `acb_log()` for wide input.
- Slightly optimized trigonometric functions (`acb_sin()`, `acb_sin_pi()`, `acb_cos()`, `acb_cos_pi()`, `acb_sin_cos()`, `acb_sin_cos_pi()`) for pure real or imaginary input.
- Special functions
  - Slightly improved bounds for gamma function (`arb_gamma()`, `acb_gamma()`, `arb_rgamma()`, `acb_rgamma()`) for wide input.
  - Improved bounds for Airy functions for wide input.
  - Simplifications to code for computing Gauss period minimal polynomials (contributed by Jean-Pierre Flori).
  - Optimized `arb_hypgeom_legendre_p_ui()` further by avoiding divisions in the basecase recurrence and computing the prefactor more quickly in the asymptotic series (contributed by Marc Mezzarobba).
  - Small further optimization of `arb_hypgeom_legendre_p_ui_root()` (contributed by Marc Mezzarobba).
  - Improved derivative bounds for Legendre polynomials (contributed by Marc Mezzarobba).
- Numerical integration
  - Increased default quadrature `deg_limit` at low precision to improve performance for integration of functions without singularities near the path.
  - Added several more integrals to `examples/integrals.c`
  - Added utility functions `acb_real_abs()`, `acb_real_sgn()`, `acb_real_heaviside()`, `acb_real_floor()`, `acb_real_ceil()`, `acb_real_min()`, `acb_real_max()`, `acb_real_sqrtpos()`, useful for numerical integration.
  - Added utility functions `acb_sqrt_analytic()`, `acb_rsqrt_analytic()`, `acb_log_analytic()`, `acb_pow_analytic()` with branch cut detection, useful for numerical integration.
- Build system and compatibility issues
  - Removed `-Wl` flag from `Makefile.subdirs` to fix “-r and -pie may not be used together” compilation error on some newer Linux distributions (reported by many users).
  - Fixed broken test code for `l_vec_hurwitz` which resulted in spurious failures on 32-bit systems (originally reported by Thierry Monteil on Sage trac).
  - Avoid using deprecated MPFR function `mpfr_root()` with MPFR versions  $\geq 4.0.0$ .
  - Remark: the recently released MPFR 4.0.0 has a bug in `mpfr_div()` leading to test failures in Arb (though not affecting correctness of Arb itself). Users should make sure to install the patched version MPFR 4.0.1.
  - Added missing C++ include guards in `arb_fmpz_poly.h` and `dlog.h` (reported by Marc Mezzarobba).

- Fixed Travis builds on Mac OS again (contributed by Isuru Fernando).
- Added missing declaration for `arb_bell_ui()` (reported by numsys).

## 2017-11-29 – Arb 2.12.0

- Numerical integration
  - Added a new function (`acb_calc_integrate`) for rigorous numerical integration using adaptive subdivision and Gauss-Legendre quadrature. This largely obsoletes the old integration code using Taylor series.
  - Added new `integrals.c` example program (old example program moved to `integrals_taylor.c`).
- Discrete Fourier transforms
  - Added `acb_dft` module with various FFT algorithm implementations, including top level  $O(n \log n)$  `acb_dft` and `acb_dft_inverse` functions (contributed by Pascal Molin).
- Legendre polynomials
  - Added `arb_hypgeom_legendre_p_ui` for fast and accurate evaluation of Legendre polynomials. This is also used automatically by the Legendre functions, where it is substantially faster and gives better error bounds than the generic algorithm.
  - Added `arb_hypgeom_legendre_p_ui_root` for fast computation of Legendre polynomial roots and Gauss-Legendre quadrature nodes (used internally by the new integration code).
  - Added `arb_hypgeom_central_bin_ui` for fast computation of central binomial coefficients (used internally for Legendre polynomials).
- Dirichlet L-functions and zeta functions
  - Fixed a bug in the Riemann zeta function involving a too small error bound in the implementation of the Riemann-Siegel formula for inexact input. This bug could result in a too small enclosure when evaluating the Riemann zeta function at an argument of large imaginary height without also computing derivatives, if the input interval was very wide.
  - Add `acb_dirichlet_zeta_jet`; also made computation of the first derivative of Riemann zeta function use the Riemann-Siegel formula where appropriate.
  - Added `acb_dirichlet_l_vec_hurwitz` for fast simultaneous evaluation of Dirichlet L-functions for multiple characters using Hurwitz zeta function and FFT (contributed by Pascal Molin).
  - Simplified interface for using `hurwitz_precomp` functions.
  - Added `lcentral.c` example program (contributed by Pascal Molin).
  - Improved error bounds when evaluating Dirichlet L-functions using Euler product.
- Elementary functions
  - Faster custom implementation of `sin`, `cos` at 4600 bits and above instead of using MPFR (30-40% asymptotic improvement, up to a factor two speedup).
  - Faster code for `exp` between 4600 and 19000 bits.
  - Improved error bounds for `acb_atan` by using derivative.
  - Improved error bounds for `arb_sinh_cosh`, `arb_sinh` and `arb_cosh` when the input has a small midpoint and large radius.
  - Added reciprocal trigonometric and hyperbolic functions (`arb_sec`, `arb_csc`, `arb_sech`, `arb_csch`, `acb_sec`, `acb_csc`, `acb_sech`, `acb_csch`).
  - Changed the interface of `_acb_vec_unit_roots` to take an extra length parameter (compatibility-breaking change).



- Improved `arb_pow` and `acb_pow` with an inexact base and a negative integer or negative half-integer exponent; the inverse is now computed before performing binary exponentiation in this case to avoid spurious blow-up.
- Elliptic functions
  - Improved Jacobi theta functions to reduce the argument modulo the lattice parameter, greatly improving speed and numerical stability for large input.
  - Optimized `arb_agm` by using a final series expansion and using special code for wide intervals.
  - Optimized `acb_agm1` by using a final series expansion and using special code for positive real input.
  - Optimized derivative of AGM for high precision by using a central difference instead of a forward difference.
  - Optimized `acb_elliptic_rf` and `acb_elliptic_rj` for high precision by using a variable length series expansion.
- Other
  - Fixed incorrect handling of subnormals in `arf_set_d`.
  - Added `mag_bin_uiui` for bounding binomial coefficients.
  - Added `mag_set_d_lower`, `mag_sqrt_lower`, `mag_set_d_2exp_fmpz_lower`.
  - Implemented multithreaded complex matrix multiplication.
  - Optimized `arb_rel_accuracy_bits` by adding fast path.
  - Fixed a spurious floating-point exception (division by zero) in the `t-gauss_period_minpoly` test program triggered by new code optimizations in recent versions of GCC that are unsafe together with FLINT inline assembly functions (a workaround was added to the test code, and a proper fix for the assembly code has been added to FLINT).

## 2017-07-10 – Arb 2.11.1

- Avoid use of a function that was unavailable in the latest public FLINT release

## 2017-07-09 – Arb 2.11.0

- Special functions
  - Added the Lambert W function (`arb_lambertw`, `acb_lambertw`, `arb_poly_lambertw_series`, `acb_poly_lambertw_series`). All complex branches and evaluation of derivatives are supported.
  - Added the `acb_expm1` method, complementing `arb_expm1`.
  - Added `arb_sinc_pi`, `acb_sinc_pi`.
  - Optimized handling of more special cases in the Hurwitz zeta function.
- Polynomials
  - Added the `arb_fmpz_poly` module to provide Arb methods for FLINT integer polynomials.
  - Added methods for evaluating an `fmpz_poly` at `arb_t` and `acb_t` arguments.
  - Added `arb_fmpz_poly_complex_roots` for computing the real and complex roots of an integer polynomial, turning the functionality previously available in the `poly_roots.c` example program into a proper library function.
  - Added a method (`arb_fmpz_poly_gauss_period_minpoly`) for constructing minimal polynomials of Gaussian periods.

- Added `arb_poly_product_roots_complex` for constructing a real polynomial from complex conjugate roots.
- Miscellaneous
  - Fixed test code in the `dirichlet` module for 32-bit systems (contributed by Pascal Molin).
  - Use `flint_abort()` instead of `abort()` (contributed by Tommy Hofmann).
  - Fixed the static library install path (contributed by François Bissey).
  - Made `arb_nonnegative_part()` a publicly documented method.
  - Arb now requires FLINT version 2.5 or later.

## 2017-02-27 – Arb 2.10.0

- General
  - Changed a large number of methods from inline functions to normal functions, substantially reducing the size of the built library.
  - Fixed a few minor memory leaks (missing `clear()` calls).
- Basic arithmetic
  - Added `arb_is_int_2exp_si` and `acb_is_int_2exp_si`.
  - Added `arf_sosq` for computing  $x^2+y^2$  of floating-point numbers.
  - Improved error bounds for complex square roots in the left half plane.
  - Improved error bounds for complex reciprocal (`acb_inv`) and division.
  - Added the internal helper `mag_get_d_log2_approx` as a public method.
- Elliptic functions and integrals
  - New module `acb_elliptic.h` for elliptic functions and integrals.
  - Added complete elliptic integral of the third kind.
  - Added Legendre incomplete elliptic integrals (first, second, third kinds).
  - Added Carlson symmetric incomplete elliptic integrals (RF, RC, RG, RJ, RD).
  - Added Weierstrass elliptic zeta and sigma functions.
  - Added inverse Weierstrass elliptic p-function.
  - Added utility functions for computing the Weierstrass invariants and lattice roots.
  - Improved computation of derivatives of Jacobi theta functions by using modular transformations, and added a main evaluation function (`acb_modular_theta_jet`).
  - Improved detection of pure real or pure imaginary parts in various cases of evaluating theta and modular functions.
- Other special functions
  - New, far more efficient implementation of the dilogarithm function (`acb_polylog` with  $s = 2$ ).
  - Fixed an issue in the Hurwitz zeta function leading to unreasonable slowdown for certain complex input.
  - Added `acb_poly_exp_pi_i_series`.
  - Added `arb_poly_log1p_series`, `acb_poly_log1p_series`.

## 2016-12-02 – Arb 2.9.0

- License
  - Changed license from GPL to LGPL.
- Build system and compatibility
  - Fixed FLINT includes to use flint/foo.h instead of foo.h, simplifying compilation on many systems.
  - Added another alias for the dynamic library to fix make check on certain systems (contributed by Andreas Enge).
  - Travis CI support (contributed by Isuru Fernando).
  - Added support for ARB\_TEST\_MULTIPLIER environment variable to control the number of test iterations.
  - Support building with CMake (contributed by Isuru Fernando).
  - Support building with MSVC on Windows (contributed by Isuru Fernando).
  - Fixed unsafe use of FLINT\_ABS for slong -> ulong conversion in arf.h, which caused failures on MIPS and ARM systems.
- Basic arithmetic and methods
  - Fixed mag\_addmul(x,x,x) with x having a mantissa of all ones. This could produce a non-normalized mag\_t value, potentially leading to incorrect results in arb and acb level arithmetic. This bug was caught by new test code, and fortunately would have been hard to trigger accidentally.
  - Added fasth paths for error bound calculations in arb\_sqrt and arb\_div, speeding up these operations significantly at low precision
  - Added support for round-to-nearest in all arf methods.
  - Added fprintf methods (contributed by Alex Griffing).
  - Added acb\_printn and acb\_fprintn methods to match arb\_printn.
  - Added arb\_equal\_si and acb\_equal\_si.
  - Added arb\_can\_round\_mpfr.
  - Added arb\_get\_ubound\_arf, arb\_get\_lbound\_arf (contributed by Tommy Hofmann).
  - Added sign function (arb\_sgn).
  - Added complex sign functions (acb\_sgn, acb\_csgn).
  - Rewrote arb\_contains\_fmpq to make the test exact.
  - Optimized mag\_get\_fmpq.
  - Optimized arf\_get\_fmpz and added more robust test code.
  - Rewrote arb\_get\_unique\_fmpz and arb\_get\_interval\_fmpz\_2exp, reducing overhead, making them more robust with huge exponents, and documenting their behavior more carefully.
  - Optimized arb\_union.
  - Optimized arf\_is\_int, arf\_is\_int\_2exp\_si and changed these from inline to normal functions.
  - Added mag\_const\_pi, mag\_sub, mag\_expinv.
  - Optimized binary-to-decimal conversion for huge exponents by using exponential function instead of binary powering.
  - Added arb\_intersection (contributed by Alex Griffing).
  - Added arb\_min, arb\_max (contributed by Alex Griffing).

- Fixed a bug in `arb_log` and in test code on 64-bit Windows due to unsafe use of MPFR which only uses 32-bit exponents on Win64.
- Improved some test functions to reduce the chance of reporting spurious failures.
- Added squaring functions (`arb_sqr`, `acb_sqr`) (contributed by Ricky Farr).
- Added `arf_frexp`.
- Added `arf_cmp_si`, `arf_cmp_ui`, `arf_cmp_d`.
- Added methods to count allocated bytes (`arb_allocated_bytes`, `_arb_vec_allocated_bytes`, etc.).
- Added methods to predict memory usage for large vectors (`_arb/_acb_vec_estimate_allocated_bytes`).
- Changed `clear()` methods from inline to normal functions, giving 8% faster compilation and 25% smaller `libarb.so`.
- Added `acb_unit_root` and `_acb_vec_unit_roots` (contributed by Pascal Molin).
- Polynomials
  - Added `sinh` and `cosh` functions of power series (`arb/acb_poly_sinh/cosh_series` and `sinh_cosh_series`).
  - Use basecase series inversion algorithm to improve speed and error bounds in `arb/acb_poly_inv_series`.
  - Added functions for fast polynomial Taylor shift (`arb_poly_taylor_shift`, `acb_poly_taylor_shift` and variants).
  - Fast handling of special cases in polynomial composition.
  - Added `acb_poly` scalar mul and div convenience methods (contributed by Alex Griffing).
  - Added `set_trunc`, `set_trunc_round` convenience methods.
  - Added `add_series`, `sub_series` methods for truncating addition.
  - Added polynomial `is_zero`, `is_one`, `is_x`, valuation convenience methods.
  - Added hack to `arb_poly_mullo` and `acb_poly_mullo` to avoid overhead when doing an in-place multiplication with length at most 2.
  - Added binomial and Borel transform methods for `acb_poly`.
- Matrices
  - Added Cholesky decomposition plus solving and inverse for positive definite matrices (`arb_mat_cho`, `arb_mat_spd_solve`, `arb_mat_spd_inv` and related methods) (contributed by Alex Griffing).
  - Added LDL decomposition and inverse and solving based on LDL decomposition for real matrices (`arb_mat_ldl`, `arb_mat_solve_ldl_precomp`, `arb_mat_inv_ldl_precomp`) (contributed by Alex Griffing).
  - Improved the entrywise error bounds in matrix exponential computation to preserve sparsity and give exact entries where possible in many cases (contributed by Alex Griffing).
  - Added public functions for computing the truncated matrix exponential Taylor series (`arb_mat_exp_taylor_sum`, `acb_mat_exp_taylor_sum`).
  - Added functions related to sparsity structure (`arb_mat_entrywise_is_zero`, `arb_mat_count_is_zero`, etc.) (contributed by Alex Griffing).
  - Entrywise multiplication (`arb_mat_mul_entrywise`, `acb_mat_mul_entrywise`) (contributed by Alex Griffing).
  - Added `is_empty` and `is_square` convenience methods (contributed by Alex Griffing).

- Added the `bool_mat` helper module for matrices over the boolean semiring (contributed by Alex Griffing).
- Added Frobenius norm computation (contributed by Alex Griffing).
- Miscellaneous special functions
  - Added evaluation of Bernoulli polynomials (`arb_bernoulli_poly_ui`, `acb_bernoulli_poly_ui`).
  - Added convenience function for evaluation of huge Bernoulli numbers (`arb_bernoulli_fmpz`).
  - Added Euler numbers (`arb_euler_number_ui`, `arb_euler_number_fmpz`).
  - Added fast approximate partition function (`arb_partitions_fmpz/ui`).
  - Optimized partition function for  $n < 1000$  by using recurrence for the low 64 bits.
  - Improved the worst-case error bound in `arb_atan`.
  - Added `arb_log_base_ui`.
  - Added complex sinc function (`acb_sinc`).
  - Special handling of  $z = 1$  when computing polylogarithms.
  - Fixed `agm(-1,-1)` to output 0 instead of indeterminate.
  - Made working precision in `arb_gamma` and `acb_gamma` more sensitive to the input accuracy.
- Hypergeometric functions
  - Compute `erf` and `erfc` without cancellation problems for large or complex  $z$ .
  - Avoid re-computing the square root of  $\pi$  in several places.
  - Added generalized hypergeometric function (`acb_hypgeom_pfq`).
  - Implement binary splitting and rectangular splitting for evaluation of hypergeometric series with a power series parameter, greatly speeding up `Y_n`, `K_n` and other functions at high precision, as well as speeding up high-order parameter derivatives.
  - Use binary splitting more aggressively in `acb_hypgeom_pfq_sum` to reduce error bound inflation.
  - Asymptotic expansions of hypergeometric functions: more accurate parameter selection, and better handling of terminating cases.
  - Tweaked algorithm selection and working precision in `acb_hypgeom_m`.
  - Avoid dividing by the denominator of the next term in `acb_hypgeom_sum`, which would lead to a division by zero when evaluating hypergeometric polynomials.
  - Fixed a bug in hypergeometric series evaluation resulting in near-integers not being skipped in some cases, leading to unnecessary loss of precision.
  - Added series expansions of Airy functions (`acb_hypgeom_airy_series`, `acb_hypgeom_airy_jet`).
  - Fixed a case where Airy functions accidentally chose the worst algorithm instead of the best one.
  - Added functions for computing `erf`, `erfc`, `erfi` of power series in the `acb_hypgeom` module.
  - Added series expansion of the logarithmic integral (`acb_hypgeom_li_series`).
  - Added Fresnel integrals (`acb_hypgeom_fresnel`, `acb_hypgeom_fresnel_series`).
  - Added the lower incomplete gamma function (`acb_hypgeom_gamma_lower`) (contributed by Alex Griffing).
  - Added series expansion of the lower incomplete gamma function (`acb_hypgeom_gamma_lower_series`) (contributed by Alex Griffing).

- Added support for computing the regularized incomplete gamma functions.
- Use slightly sharper error bound for analytic continuation of  $2F1$ .
- Added support for computing finite limits of  $2F1$  with inexact parameters differing by integers.
- Added the incomplete beta function (`acb_hypgeom_beta_lower`, `acb_hypgeom_beta_lower_series`)
- Improved `acb_hypgeom_u` to use a division-avoiding algorithm for small polynomial cases.
- Added `arb_hypgeom` module, wrapping the complex hypergeometric functions for more convenient use with the `arb_t` type.
- Dirichlet L-functions and Riemann zeta function
  - New module `dirichlet` for working algebraically with Dirichlet groups and characters (contributed by Pascal Molin).
  - New module `acb_dirichlet` for numerical evaluation of Dirichlet characters and L-functions (contributed by Pascal Molin).
  - Efficient representation and manipulation of Dirichlet characters using the Conrey representation (contributed by Pascal Molin).
  - New module `dlog` for word-size discrete logarithm evaluation, used to support algorithms on Dirichlet characters (contributed by Pascal Molin).
  - Methods for properties, evaluation, iteration, pairing, lift, lowering etc. of Dirichlet characters (contributed by Pascal Molin).
  - Added `acb_dirichlet_roots` methods for fast evaluation of many roots of unity (contributed by Pascal Molin).
  - Added `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp` methods for fast multi-evaluation of the Hurwitz zeta function for many parameter values.
  - Added methods for computing Gauss, Jacobi and theta sums over Dirichlet characters (contributed by Pascal Molin).
  - Added methods (`acb_dirichlet_l`, `acb_dirichlet_l_jet`, `acb_dirichlet_l_series`) for evaluation of Dirichlet L-functions and their derivatives.
  - Implemented multiple algorithms for evaluation of Dirichlet L-functions depending on the argument (Hurwitz zeta function decomposition, Euler product, functional equation).
  - Added methods (`acb_dirichlet_hardy_z`, `acb_dirichlet_hardy_z_series`, etc.) for computing the Hardy Z-function corresponding to a Dirichlet L-function.
  - Added fast bound for Hurwitz zeta function (`mag_hurwitz_zeta_uiui`).
  - Improved parameter selection in Hurwitz zeta function to target relative instead of absolute error for large positive  $s$ .
  - Improved parameter selection in Hurwitz zeta function to avoid computing unnecessary Bernoulli numbers for large imaginary  $s$ .
  - Added Dirichlet eta function (`acb_dirichlet_eta`).
  - Implemented the Riemann-Siegel formula for faster evaluation of the Riemann zeta function at large height.
  - Added smooth-index algorithm for the main sum when evaluating the Riemann zeta function, avoiding the high memory usage of the full sieving algorithm when the number of terms gets huge.
  - Improved tuning for using the Euler product when computing the Riemann zeta function.
- Example programs
  - Added logistic map example program.

- Added lvalue example program.
- Improved poly\_roots in several ways: identify roots that are exactly real, automatically perform squarefree factorization, use power hack, and allow specifying a product of polynomials as input on the command line.
- Housekeeping
  - New section in the documentation giving an introduction to ball arithmetic and using the library.
  - Tidied, documented and added test code for the fmpz\_extras module.
  - Added proper documentation and test code for many helper methods.
  - Removed the obsolete fmpqb module entirely.
  - Documented more algorithms and formulas.
  - Clarified integer overflow issues and use of ARF\_PREC\_EXACT in the documentation.
  - Added .gitignore file.
  - Miscellaneous improvements to the documentation.

## 2015-12-31 – Arb 2.8.1

- Fixed 32-bit test failure for the Laguerre function.
- Made the Laguerre function indeterminate at negative integer orders, to be consistent with the test code.

## 2015-12-29 – Arb 2.8.0

- Compatibility and build system
  - Windows64 support (contributed by Bill Hart).
  - Fixed a bug that broke basic arithmetic on targets where FLINT uses fallback code instead of assembly code, such as PPC64 (contributed by Jeroen Demeyer).
  - Fixed configure to use EXTRA\_SHARED\_FLAGS/LDFLAGS, and other build system fixes (contributed by Tommy Hofmann, Bill Hart).
  - Added soname versioning (contributed by Julien Puydt).
  - Fixed test code on MinGW (contributed by Hrvoje Abraham).
  - Miscellaneous fixes to simplify interfacing Arb from Julia.
- Arithmetic and elementary functions
  - Fixed arf\_get\_d to handle underflow/overflow correctly and to support round-to-nearest.
  - Added more complex inverse hyperbolic functions (acb\_asin, acb\_acos, acb\_asinh, acb\_acosh, acb\_atanh).
  - Added arb\_contains\_int and acb\_contains\_int for testing whether an interval contains any integer.
  - Added acb\_quadratic\_roots\_fmpz.
  - Improved arb\_sinh to use a more accurate formula for  $x < 0$ .
  - Added sinc function (arb\_sinc) (contributed by Alex Griffing).
  - Fixed bug in arb\_exp affecting convergence for huge input.
  - Faster implementation of arb\_div\_2expm1\_ui.

- Added `mag_root`, `mag_geom_series`.
- Improved and added test code for `arb_add_error` functions.
- Changed `arb_pow` and `acb_pow` to make `pow(0, positive) = 0` instead of `nan`.
- Improved `acb_sqrt` to return finite output for finite input straddling the branch cut.
- Improved `arb_set_interval_arf` so that `[inf, inf] = inf` instead of an infinite interval.
- Added computation of Bell numbers (`arb_bell_fmpz`).
- Added `arb_power_sum_vec` for computing power sums using Bernoulli numbers.
- Added computation of the Fujiwara root bound for `acb_poly`.
- Added code to identify all the real roots of a real polynomial (`acb_poly_validate_real_roots`).
- Added several convenient assignment functions, including `arb_set_d`, `acb_set_d`, `acb_set_d_d`, `acb_set_fmpz_fmpz` (contributed by Ricky Farr).
- Added many accessor functions (`_arb/acb_vec_entry_ptr`, `arb_get_mid/rad_arb`, `acb_real/imag_ptr`, `arb_mid/rad_ptr`, `acb_get_real/imag`).
- Added missing functions `acb_add_si`, `acb_sub_si`.
- Renamed `arb_root` to `arb_root_ui` (keeping alias) and added `acb_root_ui`.
- Special functions
  - Implemented the Gauss hypergeometric function  ${}_2F_1$  and its regularized version.
  - Fixed two bugs in `acb_hypgeom_pfq_series_direct` discovered while implementing  ${}_2F_1$ . In rare cases, these could lead to incorrect values for functions depending on parameter derivatives of hypergeometric series.
    - \* The first bug involved incorrect handling of negative integer parameters. The bug only affected  ${}_2F_1$  and higher functions; it did not affect correctness of any previously implemented functions that relied on `acb_hypgeom_pfq_series_direct` (such as Bessel Y and K functions of integer order).
    - \* The second bug involved a too small bound being computed for the sum of a geometric series. The geometric series bound is nearly tight for  ${}_2F_1$ , and the incorrect version caused immediate test failures for that function. Theoretically, this bug affected correctness of some previously-implemented functions that relied on `acb_hypgeom_pfq_series_direct` (such as Bessel Y and K functions of integer order), but since the geometric bound is not as tight in those cases, those functions were still reliable in practice (no failing test case has been found).
  - Implemented Airy functions and their derivatives (`acb_hypgeom_airy`).
  - Implemented the confluent hypergeometric function  ${}_0F_1$  (`acb_hypgeom_0f1`).
  - Implemented associated Legendre functions P and Q.
  - Implemented Chebyshev, Jacobi, Gegenbauer, Laguerre, Hermite functions.
  - Implemented spherical harmonics.
  - Added function for computing Bessel J and Y functions simultaneously.
  - Added rising factorials for non-integer  $n$  (`arb_rising`, `acb_rising`).
  - Made rising factorials use gamma function for large integer  $n$ .
  - Faster algorithm for theta constants and Dedekind eta function at very high precision.
  - Fixed `erf` to give finite values instead of  $\pm\infty$  for big imaginary input.
  - Improved `acb_zeta` (and `arb_zeta`) to automatically use fast code for integer zeta values.
  - Added double factorial (`arb_doublefac_ui`).



- Added code for generating Hilbert class polynomials (`acb_modular_hilbert_class_poly`).
- Matrices
  - Added faster matrix squaring (`arb/acb_mat_sqr`) (contributed by Alex Griffing).
  - Added matrix trace (`arb/acb_mat_trace`) (contributed by Alex Griffing).
  - Added `arb/acb_mat_set_round_fmpz_mat`, `acb_mat_set(_round)_arb_mat` (contributed by Tommy Hofmann).
  - Added `arb/acb_mat_transpose` (contributed by Tommy Hofmann).
  - Added comparison methods `arb/acb_mat_eq/ne` (contributed by Tommy Hofmann).
- Other
  - Added `complex_plot` example program.
  - Added Airy functions to `real_roots` example program.
  - Other minor patches were contributed by Alexander Kobel, Marc Mezzarobba, Julien Puydt.
  - Removed obsolete file `config.h`.

## 2015-07-14 – Arb 2.7.0

- Hypergeometric functions
  - Implemented Bessel I and Y functions (`acb_hypgeom_bessel_i`, `acb_hypgeom_bessel_y`).
  - Fixed bug in Bessel K function giving the wrong branch for negative real arguments.
  - Added code for evaluating complex hypergeometric series binary splitting.
  - Added code for evaluating complex hypergeometric series using fast multipoint evaluation.
- Gamma related functions
  - Implemented the Barnes G-function and its continuous logarithm (`acb_barnes_g`, `acb_log_barnes_g`).
  - Implemented the generalized polygamma function (`acb_polygamma`).
  - Implemented the reflection formula for the logarithmic gamma function (`acb_lgamma`, `acb_poly_lgamma_series`).
  - Implemented the digamma function of power series (`arb_poly_digamma_series`, `acb_poly_digamma_series`).
  - Improved `acb_poly_zeta_series` to produce exact zero imaginary parts in most cases when the result should be real-valued.
  - Made the real logarithmic gamma function (`arb_lgamma`, `arb_poly_lgamma_series`) abort more quickly for negative input.
- Elementary functions
  - Added `arb_exp_expinv` and `acb_exp_expinv` functions for simultaneously computing  $\exp(x)$ ,  $\exp(-x)$ .
  - Improved `acb_tan`, `acb_tan_pi`, `acb_cot` and `acb_cot_pi` for input with large imaginary parts.
  - Added complex hyperbolic functions (`acb_sinh`, `acb_cosh`, `acb_sinh_cosh`, `acb_tanh`, `acb_coth`).
  - Added `acb_log_sin_pi` for computing the logarithmic sine function without branch cuts away from the real line.
  - Added `arb_poly_cot_pi_series`, `acb_poly_cot_pi_series`.

- Added `arf_root` and improved speed of `arb_root`.
- Tuned algorithm selection in `arb_pow_fmpq`.
- Other
  - Added documentation for `arb` and `acb` vector functions.

## 2015-04-19 – Arb 2.6.0

- Special functions
  - Added the Bessel K function.
  - Added the confluent hypergeometric functions M and U.
  - Added exponential, trigonometric and logarithmic integrals `ei`, `si`, `shi`, `ci`, `chi`, `li`.
  - Added the complete elliptic integral of the second kind E.
  - Added support for computing hypergeometric functions with power series as parameters.
  - Fixed special cases in Bessel J function returning useless output.
  - Fixed precision of zeta function accidentally being capped at 7000 digits (bug in 2.5).
  - Special-cased real input in the gamma functions for complex types.
  - Fixed exp of huge numbers outputting unnecessarily useless intervals.
  - Fixed broken code in `erf` that sometimes gave useless output.
  - Made selection of number of terms in hypergeometric series more robust.
- Polynomials and power series.
  - Added `sin_pi`, `cos_pi` and `sin_cos_pi` for real and complex power series.
  - Speeded up series reciprocal and division for `length = 2`.
  - Added `add_si` methods for polynomials.
  - Made `inv_series` and `div_series` with zero input produce indeterminates instead of aborting.
  - Added `arb_poly_majorant`, `acb_poly_majorant`.
- Basic functions
  - Added comparison methods `arb_eq`, `arb_ne`, `arb_lt`, `arb_le`, `arb_gt`, `arb_ge`, `acb_eq`, `acb_ne`.
  - Added `acb_rel_accuracy_bits` and improved the real version.
  - Fixed precision of constants like `pi` behaving more nondeterministically than necessary.
  - Fixed `arf_get_mag_lower(nan)` to output 0 instead of inf.
- Other
  - Removed call to `fmpq_dedekind_sum` which only exists in the git version of flint.
  - Fixed a test code bug that could cause crashes on some systems.
  - Added fix for static build on OS X (thanks Marcello Seri).
  - Miscellaneous corrections to the documentation.

## 2015-01-28 – Arb 2.5.0

- String conversion
  - Added `arb_set_str`.
  - Added `arb_get_str` and `arb_printn` for pretty-printed rigorous decimal output.
  - Added helper functions for binary to decimal conversion.
- Core arithmetic
  - Improved speed of division when using GMP instead of MPIR.
  - Improved complex division with a small denominator.
  - Removed a little bit of overhead for complex squaring.
- Special functions
  - Faster code for `atan` at very high precision, used instead of `mpfr_atan`.
  - Optimized elementary functions slightly for small input.
  - Added modified error functions `erfc` and `erfi`.
  - Added the generalized exponential integral.
  - Added the upper incomplete gamma function.
  - Implemented the complete elliptic integral of the first kind.
  - Implemented the arithmetic-geometric mean of complex numbers.
  - Optimized `arb_digamma` for small integers.
  - Made `mag_log_ui`, `mag_binpow_uiui` and `mag_polylog_tail` proper functions.
  - Added `pow`, `agm`, `erf`, `elliptic_k`, `elliptic_p` as functions of complex power series.
  - Added incomplete gamma function of complex power series.
  - Improved code for bounding complex rising factorials (the old code could potentially have given wrong results in degenerate cases).
  - Added `arb_sqrt1pm1`, `arb_atanh`, `arb_asinh`, `arb_atanh`.
  - Added `arb_log1p`, `acb_log1p`, `acb_atan`.
  - Added `arb_hurwitz_zeta`.
  - Improved parameter selection in the Hurwitz zeta function to try to avoid stalling when given enormous input.
  - Optimized `sqrt` and `rsqrt` of power series when given a binomial as input.
  - Made `arb_bernoulli_ui(264-2)` not crash.
  - Fixed `rgamma` of negative integers returning indeterminate.
- Polynomials and matrices
  - Added characteristic polynomial computation for real and complex matrices.
  - Added polynomial `set_round` methods.
  - Added `is_real` methods for more types.
  - Added more `get_unique_fmpz` methods.
  - Added code for generating Swinnerton-Dyer polynomials.
  - Improved error bounding in `det()` and `exp()` of complex matrices to recognize when the result is real-valued.
  - Changed polynomial `divrem` to return success/fail instead of aborting on divide by zero.

- Miscellaneous
  - Added logo to documentation.
  - Made inlined functions build as part of the library.
  - Silenced a clang warning.
  - Made `_acb_vec_sort_pretty` a library function.

## 2014-11-15 – Arb 2.4.0

- Arithmetic and core functions
  - Made evaluation of `sin`, `cos` and `exp` at medium precision faster using the `sqrt` trick.
  - Optimized `arb_sinh` and `arb_sinh_cosh`.
  - Optimized complex division with a small denominator.
  - Optimized cubing of complex numbers.
  - Added floor and ceil functions for the `arf` and `arb` types.
  - Added `acb_poly` powering functions.
  - Added `acb_exp_pi_i`.
  - Added functions for evaluation of Chebyshev polynomials.
  - Fixed `arb_div` to output `nan` for input containing `nan`.
- Added a module `acb_hypgeom` for hypergeometric functions
  - Evaluation of the generalized hypergeometric function in convergent cases.
  - Evaluation of confluent hypergeometric functions using asymptotic expansions.
  - The Bessel function of the first kind for complex input.
  - The error function for complex input.
- Added a module `acb_modular` for modular forms and elliptic functions
  - Support for working with modular transformations.
  - Mapping a point to the fundamental domain.
  - Evaluation of Jacobi theta functions and their series expansions.
  - The Dedekind eta function.
  - The `j`-invariant and the modular `lambda` and `delta` function.
  - Eisenstein series.
  - The Weierstrass elliptic function and its series expansion.
- Miscellaneous
  - Fixed `mag_print` printing a too large exponent.
  - Fixed `printd` methods to use a fallback instead of aborting when printing numbers too large for MPFR.
  - Added version number string (`arb_version`).
  - Various additions to the documentation.

## 2014-09-25 – Arb 2.3.0

- Removed most of the legacy (Arb 1.x) modules.
- Updated build scripts, hopefully fixing various issues.
- New implementations of `arb_sin`, `arb_cos`, `arb_sin_cos`, `arb_atan`, `arb_log`, `arb_exp`, `arb_expm1`, much faster up to a few thousand bits.
- Ported the bit-burst code for high-precision exponentials to the arb type.
- Speeded up `arb_log_ui_from_prev`.
- Added `mag_exp`, `mag_expm1`, `mag_exp_tail`, `mag_pow_fmpz`.
- Improved various mag functions.
- Added `arb_get/set_interval_mpf`, `arb_get_interval_arf`, and improved `arb_set_interval_arf`.
- Improved `arf_get_fmpz`.
- Prettier printing of complex numbers with negative imaginary part.
- Changed some frequently-used functions from inline to non-inline to reduce code size.

## 2014-08-01 – Arb 2.2.0

- Added functions for computing polylogarithms and order expansions of polylogarithms, with support for real and complex  $s$ ,  $z$ .
- Added a missing cast affecting C++ compatibility.
- Generalized `powsum` functions to allow a geometric factor.
- Improved `powsum` functions slightly when the exponent is an integer.
- Faster `arb_log_ui_from_prev`.
- Added `mag_sqrt` and `mag_rsqr` functions.
- Fixed various minor bugs and added missing tests and documentation entries.

## 2014-06-20 – Arb 2.1.0

- Ported most of the remaining functions to the new arb/acb types, including:
  - Elementary functions (`log`, `atan`, etc.).
  - Hypergeometric series summation.
  - The gamma function.
  - The Riemann zeta function and related functions.
  - Bernoulli numbers.
  - The partition function.
  - The calculus modules (rigorous real root isolation, rigorous numerical integration of complex-valued functions).
  - Example programs.
- Added several missing utility functions to the arf and mag modules.

## 2014-05-27 – Arb 2.0.0

- New modules `mag`, `arf`, `arb`, `arb_poly`, `arb_mat`, `acb`, `acb_poly`, `acb_mat` for higher-performance ball arithmetic.
- `Poly_roots2` and `hilbert_matrix2` example programs.
- Vector dot product and norm functions (contributed by Abhinav Baid).

## 2014-05-03 – Arb 1.1.0

- Faster and more accurate error bounds for polynomial multiplication (error bounds are now always as good as with classical multiplication, and multiplying high-degree polynomials with approximately equal coefficients now has proper quasilinear complexity).
- Faster and much less memory-hungry exponentials at very high precision.
- Improved the partition function to support `n` bigger than a single word, and enabled the possibility to use two threads for the computation.
- Fixed a bug in floating-point arithmetic that caused a too small bound for the rounding error to be reported when the result of an inexact operation was rounded up to a power of two (this bug did not affect the correctness of ball arithmetic, because operations on ball midpoints always round down).
- Minor optimizations to floating-point arithmetic.
- Improved argument reduction of the digamma function and short series expansions of the rising factorial.
- Removed the holonomic module for now, as it did not really do anything very useful.

## 2013-12-21 – Arb 1.0.0

- New example programs directory
  - `poly_roots` example program.
  - `real_roots` example program.
  - `pi_digits` example program.
  - `hilbert_matrix` example program.
  - `keiper_li` example program.
- New `fmprb_calc` module for calculus with real functions
  - Bisection-based root isolation.
  - Asymptotically fast Newton root refinement.
- New `fmpcb_calc` module for calculus with complex functions
  - Numerical integration using Taylor series.
- Scalar functions
  - Simplified `fmprb_const_euler` using published error bound.
  - Added `fmprb_inv`.
  - Added `fmprb_trim`, `fmpcb_trim`.
  - Added `fmpcb_rsqrt` (complex reciprocal square root).
  - Fixed bug in `fmprb_sqrtpos` with nonfinite input.
  - Slightly improved `fmprb powering` code.

- Added various functions for bounding fmprs by powers of two.
- Added `fmpr_is_int`.
- Polynomials and power series
  - Implemented scaling to speed up blockwise multiplication.
  - Slightly faster basecase power series exponentials.
  - Improved `sin/cos/tan/exp` for short power series.
  - Added complex `sqrt_series`, `rsqrt_series`.
  - Implemented the Riemann-Siegel  $Z$  and theta functions for real power series.
  - Added `fmprb_poly_pow_series`, `fmprb_poly_pow_ui` and related methods.
  - Added `fmprb/fmpcb_poly_contains_fmpz_poly`.
  - Faster composition by monomials.
  - Implemented Borel transform and binomial transform for real power series.
- Matrices
  - Implemented matrix exponentials.
  - Multithreaded `fmprb_mat_mul`.
  - Added matrix infinity norm functions.
  - Added some more matrix-scalar functions.
  - Added matrix contains and overlaps methods.
- Zeta function evaluation
  - Multithreaded power sum evaluation.
  - Faster parameter selection when computing many derivatives.
  - Implemented binary splitting to speed up computing many derivatives.
- Miscellaneous
  - Corrections for C++ compatibility (contributed by Jonathan Bober).
  - Several minor bugfixes and test code enhancements.

## 2013-08-07 – Arb 0.7

- Floating-point and ball functions
  - Documented, added test code, and fixed bugs for various operations involving a ball containing an infinity or NaN.
  - Added reciprocal square root functions (`fmpr_rsqrt`, `fmprb_rsqrt`) based on `mpfr_rec_sqrt`.
  - Faster high-precision division by not computing an explicit remainder.
  - Slightly faster computation of  $\pi$  by using new reciprocal square root and division code.
  - Added an `fmpr` function for approximate division to speed up certain radius operations.
  - Added `fmpr_set_d` for conversion from double.
  - Allow use of doubles to optionally compute the partition function faster but without an error bound.
  - Bypass `mpfr` overflow when computing the exponential function to extremely high precision (approximately 1 billion digits).

- Made `fmpcb_exp` faster for large numbers at extremely high precision by skipping the  $\log(2)$  removal.
- Made `fmpcb_lgamma` faster at high precision by speeding up the argument reduction branch computation.
- Added `fmpcb_asin`, `fmpcb_acos`.
- Added various other utility functions to the `fmpcb` module.
- Added a function for computing the Glaisher constant.
- Optimized evaluation of the Riemann zeta function at high precision.
- Polynomials and power series
  - Made squaring of polynomials faster than generic multiplication.
  - Implemented power series reversion (various algorithms) for the `fmpcb_poly` type.
  - Added many `fmpcb_poly` utility functions (shifting, truncating, setting/getting coefficients, etc.).
  - Improved power series division when either operand is short
  - Improved power series logarithm when the input is short.
  - Improved power series exponential to use the basecase algorithm for short input regardless of the output size.
  - Added power series square root and reciprocal square root.
  - Added `atan`, `tan`, `sin`, `cos`, `sin_cos`, `asin`, `acos` `fmpcb_poly` power series functions.
  - Added Newton iteration macros to simplify various functions.
  - Added gamma functions of real and complex power series (`[fmpcb/fmpcb]_poly_[gamma/rgamma/lgamma]_series`).
  - Added wrappers for computing the Hurwitz zeta function of a power series (`[fmpcb/fmpcb]_poly_zeta_series`).
  - Implemented sieving and other optimizations to improve performance for evaluating the zeta function of a short power series.
  - Improved power series composition when the inner series is linear.
  - Added many `fmpcb_poly` versions of nearly all `fmpcb_poly` functions.
  - Improved speed and stability of series composition/reversion by balancing the power table exponents.
- Other
  - Added support for freeing all cached data by calling `flint_cleanup()`.
  - Introduced `fmpcb_ptr`, `fmpcb_srcptr`, `fmpcb_ptr`, `fmpcb_srcptr` typedefs for cleaner function signatures.
  - Various bug fixes and general cleanup.



## 2013-05-31 – Arb 0.6

- Made fast polynomial multiplication over the reals numerically stable by using a blockwise algorithm.
- Disabled default use of the Gauss formula for multiplication of complex polynomials, to improve numerical stability.
- Added division and remainder for complex polynomials.
- Added fast multipoint evaluation and interpolation for complex polynomials.
- Added missing `fmprb_poly_sub` and `fmpcb_poly_sub` functions.
- Faster exponentials (`fmprb_exp` and dependent functions) at low precision, using precomputation.
- Rewrote `fmpr_add` and `fmpr_sub` using `mpn` level code, improving efficiency at low precision.
- Ported the partition function implementation from `flint` (using ball arithmetic in all steps of the calculation to guarantee correctness).
- Ported algorithm for computing the cosine minimal polynomial from `flint` (using ball arithmetic to guarantee correctness).
- Support using GMP instead of MPIR.
- Only use thread-local storage when enabled in `flint`.
- Slightly faster error bounding for the zeta function.
- Added some other helper functions.

## 2013-03-28 – Arb 0.5

- Arithmetic and elementary functions
  - Added `fmpr_get_fmpz`, `fmpr_get_si`.
  - Fixed accuracy problem with `fmprb_div_2expm1`.
  - Special-cased squaring of complex numbers.
  - Added various `fmpcb` convenience functions (`addmul_ui`, etc).
  - Optimized `fmpr_cmp_2exp_si` and `fmpr_cmpabs_2exp_si`, and added test code for comparison functions.
  - Added `fmprb_atan2`, also fixing a bug in `fmpcb_arg`.
  - Added `fmprb_sin_pi`, `cos_pi`, `sin_cos_pi`, etc.
  - Added `fmprb_sin_pi_fmpz` (etc.) using algebraic methods for fast evaluation of roots of unity.
  - Faster `fmprb_poly_evaluate` and `evaluate_fmpcb` using rectangular splitting.
  - Added `fmprb_poly_evaluate2`, `evaluate2_fmpcb` for simultaneously evaluating the derivative.
  - Added `fmprb_poly` root polishing code using near-optimal Newton steps (experimental).
  - Added `fmpr_root`, `fmprb_root` (currently based on MPFR).
  - Added `fmpr_min`, `fmpr_max`.
  - Added `fmprb_set_interval_fmpr`, `fmprb_union`.
  - Added `fmpr_bits`, `fmprb_bits`, `fmpcb_bits` for obtaining the mantissa width.
  - Added `fmprb_hypot`.
  - Added complex square roots.

- Improved `fmprb_log` to slightly improve speed, and properly support huge arguments.
- Fixed `exp`, `cosh`, `sinh` to work with huge arguments.
- Added `fmprb_expm1`.
- Fixed `sin`, `cos`, `atan` to work with huge arguments.
- Improved `fmprb_pow` and `fmpcb_pow`, including automatic detection of small integer and half-integer exponents.
- Added many more elementary functions: `fmprb_tan/cot/tanh/coth`, `fmpcb_tan/cot`, and `pi` versions.
- Added `fmprb const_e`, `const_log2`, `const_log10`, `const_catalan`.
- Fixed ball containment/overlap checking to work operate efficiently and correctly with huge exponents.
- Strengthened test code for many core operations.
- Special functions
  - Reorganized zeta function related code.
  - Faster evaluation of the Riemann zeta function via sieving.
  - Documented and improved efficiency of the zeta constant binary splitting code.
  - Calculate error bound in Borwein’s algorithm with `fmprs` instead of using doubles.
  - Optimized divisions in zeta evaluation via the Euler product.
  - Use functional equation for Riemann zeta function of a negative argument.
  - Compute single Bernoulli numbers using ball arithmetic instead of relying on the floating-point code in `flint`.
  - Initial code for evaluating the gamma function using its Taylor series.
  - Much faster rising factorials at high precision, using difference polynomials.
  - Much faster gamma function at high precision.
  - Added complex gamma function, log gamma function, and other versions.
  - Added `fmprb_agm` (real arithmetic-geometric mean).
  - Added `fmprb_gamma_fmpq`, supporting rapid computation of  $\gamma(p/q)$  for  $q = 1, 2, 3, 4, 6$ .
  - Added real and complex digamma function.
  - Fixed unnecessary recomputation of Bernoulli numbers.
  - Optimized computation of Euler’s constant, and added proper error bounds.
  - Avoid reliance on doubles in the hypergeometric series tail bound.
  - Cleaned up factorials and binomials, computing factorials via gamma.
- Other
  - Added an `fmpz_extras` module to collect various internal `fmpz` helper functions.
  - Fixed detection of `flint` header files.
  - Fixed various other small bugs.

## 2013-01-26 – Arb 0.4

- Much faster `fmpc_mul`, `fmpb_mul` and `set_round`, resulting in general speed improvements.
- Code for computing the complex Hurwitz zeta function with derivatives.
- Fixed and documented error bounds for hypergeometric series.
- Better algorithm for series evaluation of the gamma function at a rational point.
- Much faster generation of Bernoulli numbers.
- Complex log, exp, pow, trigonometric functions (currently based on MPFR).
- Complex nth roots via Newton iteration.
- Added code for arithmetic on `fmpc_polys`.
- Code for computing Khinchin's constant.
- Code for rising factorials of polynomials or power series
- Faster `sin_cos`.
- Better `div_2expm1`.
- Many other new helper functions.
- Improved thread safety.
- More test code for core operations.

## 2012-11-07 – Arb 0.3

- Converted documentation to Sphinx.
- New module `fmpc` for ball interval arithmetic over the complex numbers
  - Conversions, utility functions and arithmetic operations.
- New module `fmpc_mat` for matrices over the complex numbers
  - Conversions, utility functions and arithmetic operations.
  - Multiplication, LU decomposition, solving, inverse and determinant.
- New module `fmpc_poly` for polynomials over the complex numbers
  - Root isolation for complex polynomials.
- New module `fmpz_holonomic` for functions/sequences defined by linear differential/difference equations with polynomial coefficients
  - Functions for creating various special sequences and functions.
  - Some closure properties for sequences.
  - Taylor series expansion for differential equations.
  - Computing the nth entry of a sequence using binary splitting.
  - Computing the nth entry mod p using fast multipoint evaluation.
- Generic binary splitting code with automatic error bounding is now used for evaluating hypergeometric series.
- Matrix powering.
- Various other helper functions.

## 2012-09-29 – Arb 0.2

- Code for computing the gamma function (Karatsuba, Stirling’s series).
- Rising factorials.
- Fast `exp_series` using Newton iteration.
- Improved multiplication of small polynomials by using classical multiplication.
- Implemented error propagation for square roots.
- Polynomial division (Newton-based).
- Polynomial evaluation (Horner) and composition (divide-and-conquer).
- Product trees, fast multipoint evaluation and interpolation (various algorithms).
- Power series composition (Horner, Brent-Kung).
- Added the `fmprb_mat` module for matrices of balls of real numbers.
- Matrix multiplication.
- Interval-aware LU decomposition, solving, inverse and determinant.
- Many helper functions and small bugfixes.

## 2012-09-14 – Arb 0.1

- 2012-08-05 - Began simplified rewrite.
- 2012-04-05 - Experimental ball and polynomial code (first commit).



## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [WQ3a] <http://functions.wolfram.com/07.11.26.0033.01>
- [WQ3b] <http://functions.wolfram.com/07.12.27.0014.01>
- [WQ3c] <http://functions.wolfram.com/07.12.26.0003.01>
- [WQ3d] <http://functions.wolfram.com/07.12.26.0088.01>
- [AbbottBronsteinMulders1999] Fast deterministic computation of determinants of dense matrices, ACM International Symposium on Symbolic and Algebraic Computation (1999)
- [Apostol1997] Apostol, Tom : Modular functions and Dirichlet series in number theory, Springer (1997)
- [Ari2011] J. Arias de Reyna, “High precision computation of Riemann’s zeta function by the Riemann-Siegel formula, I”, *Mathematics of Computation* 80 (2011), 995-1009
- [Ari2012] J. Arias de Reyna, “Programs for Riemann’s zeta function”, (J. A. J. van Vonderen, Ed.) *Leven met getallen : liber amicorum ter gelegenheid van de pensionering van Herman te Riele* CWI (2012) 102-112, <https://ir.cwi.nl/pub/19724>
- [Arn2010] J. Arndt, *Matters Computational*, Springer (2010), <https://www.jjj.de/fxt/#fxtbook>
- [Arn2012] J. Arndt, “On computing the generalized Lambert series”, <https://arxiv.org/abs/1202.6525>
- [ArnoldMonagan2011] Arnold, Andrew and Monagan, Michael : Calculating cyclotomic polynomials, *Mathematics of Computation* 80:276 (2011) 2359–2379
- [BBC1997] D. H. Bailey, J. M. Borwein and R. E. Crandall, “On the Khintchine constant”, *Mathematics of Computation* 66 (1997) 417-431
- [BBC2000] J. Borwein, D. M. Bradley and R. E. Crandall, “Computational strategies for the Riemann zeta function”, *Journal of Computational and Applied Mathematics* 121 (2000) 247-296
- [BBK2014] D. H. Bailey, J. M. Borwein and A. D. Kaiser. “Automated simplification of large symbolic expressions”. *Journal of Symbolic Computation* Volume 60, January 2014, Pages 120-136. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsc.2013.09.001>
- [BD1992] D. Buchmann and S. Düllmann. “Distributed class group computation.” *Informatik: Festschrift zum 60. Geburtstag von Günter Hotz* (1992): 69-79.
- [BF2020] F. Beukers and J. Forsgård. “Gamma-evaluations of hypergeometric series”. Preprint, 2020. <https://arxiv.org/abs/2004.08117>
- [BFSS2006] A. Bostan, P. Flajolet, B. Salvy and É. Schost. “Fast computation of special resultants”. *Journal of Symbolic Computation*, 41(1):1–29, January 2006. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsc.2005.07.001>
- [BJ2013] R. P. Brent and F. Johansson, “A bound for the error term in the Brent-McMillan algorithm”, preprint (2013), <https://arxiv.org/abs/1312.0039>
- [BM1980] R. P. Brent and E. M. McMillan, “Some new algorithms for high-precision computation of Euler’s constant”, *Mathematics of Computation* 34 (1980) 305-312.

- [BZ1992] J. Borwein and I. Zucker, “Fast evaluation of the gamma function for small rational fractions using complete elliptic integrals of the first kind”, *IMA Journal of Numerical Analysis* 12 (1992) 519–526
- [BZ2011] R. P. Brent and P. Zimmermann, *Modern Computer Arithmetic*, Cambridge University Press (2011), <http://www.loria.fr/~zimmerma/mca/pub226.html>
- [BaiWag1980] Robert Baillie; Samuel S. Wagstaff, Jr. (October 1980). “Lucas Pseudoprimes”. *Mathematics of Computation*. 35 (152): 1391–1417.
- [BerTas2010] D. Berend and T. Tassa : Improved bounds on Bell numbers and on moments of sums of random variables, *Probability and Mathematical Statistics* vol. 30 (2010) 185–205
- [Blo2009] R. Bloemen, “Even faster zeta(2n) calculation!”, <https://web.archive.org/web/20141101133659/http://xn-2-umb.com/09/11/even-faster-zeta-calculation>
- [Bodrato2010] Bodrato, Marco : A Strassen-like Matrix Multiplication Suited for Squaring and Higher Power Computation. *Proceedings of the ISSAC 2010 München, Germany*, 25–28 July, 2010
- [Boe2020] H. Boehm. “Towards an API for the real numbers”. *PLDI 2020: Proceedings of the 41st ACM SIGPLAN Conference on Programming Language Design and Implementation*, June 2020, Pages 562–576. <https://doi.org/10.1145/3385412.3386037>
- [Bog2012] I. Bogaert, B. Michiels and J. Fostier, “O(1) computation of Legendre polynomials and Gauss-Legendre nodes and weights for parallel computing”, *SIAM Journal on Scientific Computing* 34:3 (2012), C83–C101
- [Bol1887] O. Bolza, “Darstellung der rationalen ganzen Invarianten der Binärform sechsten Grades durch die Nullwerthe der zugehörigen Theta-Functionen”, *Math. Ann.* 30:4 (1887), 478–495. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01444091>
- [Bor1987] P. Borwein, “Reduced complexity evaluation of hypergeometric functions”, *Journal of Approximation Theory* 50:3 (1987)
- [Bor2000] P. Borwein, “An Efficient Algorithm for the Riemann Zeta Function”, *Constructive experimental and nonlinear analysis*, *CMS Conference Proc.* 27 (2000) 29–34, <http://www.cecm.sfu.ca/personal/pborwein/PAPERS/P155.pdf>
- [Bre1978] R. P. Brent, “A Fortran multiple-precision arithmetic package”, *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software*, 4(1):57–70, March 1978.
- [Bre1979] R. P. Brent, “On the Zeros of the Riemann Zeta Function in the Critical Strip”, *Mathematics of Computation* 33 (1979), 1361–1372, <https://doi.org/10.1090/S0025-5718-1979-0537983-2>
- [Bre2010] R. P. Brent, “Ramanujan and Euler’s Constant”, [http://www.maths.anu.edu.au/~brent/pd/Euler\\_CARMA\\_10.pdf](http://www.maths.anu.edu.au/~brent/pd/Euler_CARMA_10.pdf)
- [BrentKung1978] Brent, R. P. and Kung, H. T. : Fast Algorithms for Manipulating Formal Power Series, *J. ACM* 25:4 (1978) 581–595
- [BuhlerCrandallSompolski1992] Buhler, J.P. and Crandall, R.E. and Sompolski, R.W. : Irregular primes to one million : *Math. Comp.* 59:2000 (1992) 717–722
- [CFG2017] F. Cléry, C. Faber, and G. van der Geer. “Covariants of binary sextics and vector-valued Siegel modular forms of genus two”, *Math. Ann.* 369 (2017), 1649–1669. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00208-016-1510-2>
- [CFG2019] F. Cléry, C. Faber, and G. van der Geer. “Covariants of binary sextics and modular forms of degree 2 with character”, *Math. Comp.* 88 (2019), 2423–2441. <https://doi.org/10.1090/mcom/3412>
- [CGHJK1996] R. M. Corless, G. H. Gonnet, D. E. Hare, D. J. Jeffrey and D. E. Knuth, “On the Lambert W function”, *Advances in Computational Mathematics*, 5(1) (1996), 329–359
- [CP2005] R. Crandall and C. Pomerance, *Prime Numbers: A Computational Perspective*, second edition, Springer (2005).

- [Car1995] B. C. Carlson, “Numerical computation of real or complex elliptic integrals”. Numerical Algorithms, 10(1):13-26 (1995).
- [Car2004] J. Carette. “Understanding expression simplification.” ISSAC ‘04: Proceedings of the 2004 international symposium on Symbolic and algebraic computation, pp. 72-79. 2004. <https://doi.org/10.1145/1005285.1005298>
- [Chen2003] Zhuo Chen and John Greene : Some Comments on Baillie–PSW Pseudoprimes, The Fibonacci Quarterly 41:4 (2003) 334–344
- [Cho1999] T. Chow. “What is a closed-form number?”. The American Mathematical Monthly Volume 106, 1999 - Issue 5. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00029890.1999.12005066>
- [Coh1996] Cohen, Henri : A course in computational algebraic number theory, Springer, 1996
- [Coh2000] H. Cohen. *Advanced topics in computational number theory*. Springer, 2000. <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4419-8489-0>
- [Col1971] Collins, George E. : The Calculation of Multivariate Polynomial Resultants, SYMSAC ‘71, ACM 1971 212–222
- [CraPom2005] Richard Crandall and Carl Pomerance: Prime numbers: a computational perspective. 2005.
- [DHBHS2004] B. Deconinck, M. Heil, A. Bobenko, M. van Hoeij, and M. Schmies, “Computing Riemann theta functions”, Math. Comp. 73:247 (2004), 1417–1442. <https://arxiv.org/abs/nlin/0206009>
- [DYF1999] A. Dzieciol, S. Yngve and P. O. Fröman, “Coulomb wave functions with complex values of the variable and the parameters”, J. Math. Phys. 40, 6145 (1999), <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.533083>
- [DelegliseNicolasZimmermann2009] Deleglise, Marc and Niclas, Jean-Louis and Zimmermann, Paul : Landau’s function for one million billions, J. Théor. Nombres Bordeaux 20:3 (2009) 625–671
- [DomKanTro1987] Domich, P. D. and Kannan, R. and Trotter, L. E. Jr. : Hermite Normal Form Computation Using Modulo Determinant Arithmetic, Math. Operations Res. (12) 1987 50-59
- [Dup2006] R. Dupont. “Moyenne arithmético-géométrique, suites de Borchartd et applications.” These de doctorat, École polytechnique, Palaiseau (2006). [http://www.lix.polytechnique.fr/Labo/Regis.Dupont/these\\_soutenance.pdf](http://www.lix.polytechnique.fr/Labo/Regis.Dupont/these_soutenance.pdf)
- [Dus1999] P. Dusart, “The  $k^{\text{th}}$  prime is greater than  $k(\ln k + \ln \ln k - 1)$  for  $k \geq 2$ ,” Math. Comp., 68:225 (January 1999) 411–415.
- [EHJ2016] A. Enge, W. Hart and F. Johansson, “Short addition sequences for theta functions”, preprint (2016), <https://arxiv.org/abs/1608.06810>
- [EM2004] O. Espinosa and V. Moll, “A generalized polygamma function”, Integral Transforms and Special Functions (2004), 101-115.
- [EK2023] N. D. Elkies and J. Kieffer, “A uniform quasi-linear time algorithm for evaluating theta functions in any dimension”, in preparation.
- [Fie2007] C. Fieker, “Sparse representation for cyclotomic fields”. Experiment. Math. Volume 16, Issue 4 (2007), 493-500. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10586458.2007.10129012>
- [FieHof2014] Fieker C. and Hofmann T.: “Computing in quotients of rings of integers” LMS Journal of Computation and Mathematics, 17(A), 349-365
- [Fil1992] S. Fillebrown, “Faster Computation of Bernoulli Numbers”, Journal of Algorithms 13 (1992) 431-445
- [GCL1992] K. O. Geddes, S. R. Czapor and G. Labahn. *Algorithms for computer algebra*. Springer, 1992. <https://doi.org/10.1007/b102438>
- [GG2003] J. von zur Gathen and J. Gerhard, *Modern Computer Algebra*, second edition, Cambridge University Press (2003)



- [GS2003] X. Gourdon and P. Sebah, “Numerical evaluation of the Riemann Zeta-function” (2003), <http://numbers.computation.free.fr/Constants/Miscellaneous/zetaevaluations.pdf>
- [GVL1996] G. H. Golub and C. F. Van Loan, *Matrix Computations*, third edition, Johns Hopkins University Press (1996).
- [Gas2018] D. Gaspard, “Connection formulas between Coulomb wave functions” (2018), <https://arxiv.org/abs/1804.10976>
- [Gos1974] R. W. Gosper, “Acceleration of series”, MIT AI Memo no.304, (March-1974). <https://dspace.mit.edu/handle/1721.1/6088>
- [Got1959] E. Gottschling, “Explizite Bestimmung der Randflächen es Fundamentalbereiches der Modulgruppe zweiten Grades”, *Math. Annalen* 138 (1959), 103–124. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01342938>
- [GowWag2008] Jason Gower and Sam Wagstaff : “Square form factoring” *Math. Comp.* 77, 2008, pp 551–588, <https://doi.org/10.1090/S0025-5718-07-02010-8>
- [GraMol2010] Torbjörn Granlund and Niels Möller : Improved Division by Invariant Integers, <https://gmplib.org/~tege/division-paper.pdf>
- [GraMon1994] Törbjorn Granlund and Peter L. Montgomery : Division by Invariant Integers using Multiplication <https://gmplib.org/~tege/divcnst-pldi94.pdf>
- [HM2017] J. van der Hoeven and B. Mourrain. “Efficient certification of numeric solutions to eigenproblems”, *MACIS 2017*, 81–94, (2017), <https://hal.archives-ouvertes.fr/hal-01579079>
- [HS1967] E. Hansen and R. Smith, “Interval Arithmetic in Matrix Computations, Part II”, *SIAM Journal of Numerical Analysis*, 4(1):1–9 (1967). <https://doi.org/10.1137/0704001>
- [HZ2004] G. Hanrot and P. Zimmermann, “Newton Iteration Revisited” (2004), <http://www.loria.fr/~zimmerma/papers/fastnewton.ps.gz>
- [HanZim2004] Guillaume Hanrot and Paul Zimmermann : Newton Iteration Revisited (2004) <https://www.loria.fr/~zimmerma/papers/fastnewton.ps.gz>
- [Har2010] D. Harvey, “A multimodular algorithm for computing Bernoulli numbers” (2010), *Mathematics of Computation* 79.272: 2361–2370
- [HZ2011] D. Harvey and P. Zimmermann, “Short division of long integers” (2011), *Proceedings of the 20th Symposium on Computer Arithmetic (ARITH-20)*, July 25–27, 2011, pages 7–14. <https://web.maths.unsw.edu.au/~davidharvey/research/shortdiv.pdf>
- [Har2012] Hart, William B.. (2012) A one line factoring algorithm. *Journal of the Australian Mathematical Society*, Volume 92 (Number 1). pp. 61–69.
- [Har2015] W. B. Hart. “ANTIC: Algebraic number theory in C”. *Computeralgebra-Rundbrief*: Vol. 56, 2015
- [Har2018] W. B. Hart. “Algebraic number theory”. Unpublished manuscript, 2018.
- [Hart2010] W. B. Hart. “Fast library for number theory: an introduction.” *International Congress on Mathematical Software*. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, 2010. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-15582-6\\_18](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-15582-6_18)
- [Hen1956] Peter Henrici : “A Subroutine for Computations with Rational Numbers” *J. ACM* (1956), <https://doi.org/10.1145/320815.320818>
- [Hoe2001] J. van der Hoeven. “Fast evaluation of holonomic functions near and in regular singularities”, *Journal of Symbolic Computation*, 31(6):717–743 (2001).
- [Hoe2009] J. van der Hoeven, “Ball arithmetic”, Technical Report, HAL 00432152 (2009), <http://www.texmacs.org/joris/ball/ball-abs.html>
- [Hor1972] Ellis Horowitz : “Algorithms for Rational Function Arithmetic Operations” *Annual ACM Symposium on Theory of Computing: Proceedings of the Fourth Annual ACM Symposium on Theory of Computing (Denver)* (1972), <https://doi.org/10.1145/800152.804903>

- [Iliopoulos1989] Iliopoulos, C. S., Worst-Case Complexity Bounds on Algorithms for Computing the Canonical Structure of Finite Abelian Groups and the Hermite and Smith Normal Forms of an Integer Matrix : SIAM J. Computation 18:4 (1989) 658
- [Igu1972] J.-I. Igusa. *Theta functions*, Springer, 1972. <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-65315-5>
- [Igu1979] J.-I. Igusa, “On the ring of modular forms of degree two over  $\mathbb{Z}$ ”, Amer. J. Math. 101:1 (1979), 149–183. <https://doi.org/10.2307/2373943>
- [JB2018] F. Johansson and I. Blagouchine. “Computing Stieltjes constants using complex integration”, preprint (2018), <https://arxiv.org/abs/1804.01679>
- [JM2018] F. Johansson and M. Mezzarobba, “Fast and rigorous arbitrary-precision computation of Gauss-Legendre quadrature nodes and weights”, preprint (2018), <https://arxiv.org/abs/1802.03948>
- [JR1999] D. Jeffrey and A. D. Rich. “Simplifying square roots of square roots by denesting”. Computer Algebra Systems: A Practical Guide, M.J. Wester, Ed., Wiley 1999.
- [Joh12] F. Johansson, “Efficient implementation of the Hardy-Ramanujan-Rademacher formula”, LMS Journal of Computation and Mathematics, Volume 15 (2012), 341-359, <http://journals.cambridge.org/action/displayAbstract?fromPage=online&aid=8710297>
- [Joh13] F. Johansson, “Rigorous high-precision computation of the Hurwitz zeta function and its derivatives”, Numerical Algorithms, <http://arxiv.org/abs/1309.2877> <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11075-014-9893-1>
- [Joh14a] F. Johansson, *Fast and rigorous computation of special functions to high precision*, PhD thesis, RISC, Johannes Kepler University, Linz, 2014. <https://fredrikj.net/thesis/>
- [Joh14b] F. Johansson, “Evaluating parametric holonomic sequences using rectangular splitting”, IS-SAC 2014, 256-263. <https://doi.org/10.1145/2608628.2608629>
- [Joh14c] F. Johansson, “Efficient implementation of elementary functions in the medium-precision range”, <https://arxiv.org/abs/1410.7176>
- [Joh15] F. Johansson, “Computing Bell numbers”, <https://fredrikj.net/blog/2015/08/computing-bell-numbers/>
- [Joh15b] F. Johansson, “A fast algorithm for reversion of power series”, Math. Comp. 84 (2015), 475-484, <http://doi.org/10.1090/S0025-5718-2014-02857-3>
- [Joh16] F. Johansson, “Computing hypergeometric functions rigorously”, preprint (2016), <https://arxiv.org/abs/1606.06977>
- [Joh17] F. Johansson. “Arb: efficient arbitrary-precision midpoint-radius interval arithmetic”. IEEE Transactions on Computers, vol 66, issue 8, 2017, pp. 1281-1292. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TC.2017.2690633>
- [Joh17a] F. Johansson. “Arb: efficient arbitrary-precision midpoint-radius interval arithmetic”, IEEE Transactions on Computers, 66(8):1281-1292 (2017). <https://doi.org/10.1109/TC.2017.2690633>
- [Joh17b] F. Johansson, “Computing the Lambert W function in arbitrary-precision complex interval arithmetic”, preprint (2017), <https://arxiv.org/abs/1705.03266>
- [Joh18a] F. Johansson, “Numerical integration in arbitrary-precision ball arithmetic”, preprint (2018), <https://arxiv.org/abs/1802.07942>
- [Joh18b] F. Johansson and others, “mpmath: a Python library for arbitrary-precision floating-point arithmetic (version 1.1.0)”, December 2018. <https://mpmath.org/>
- [JvdP2002] M. J. Jacobson Jr. and A. J. van der Poorten. “Computational aspects of NUCOMP.” In International Algorithmic Number Theory Symposium, pp. 120-133. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 2002.
- [Kahan1991] Kahan, William: Computing a Real Cube Root. <https://csclub.uwaterloo.ca/~pbarfuss/qbrt.pdf>

- [KanBac1979] Kannan, R. and Bachem, A. : Polynomial algorithms for computing and the Smith and Hermite normal forms of an integer matrix, SIAM J. Computation vol. 9 (1979) 499–507
- [Karl1998] E. A. Karatsuba, “Fast evaluation of the Hurwitz zeta function and Dirichlet L-series”, Problems of Information Transmission 34:4 (1998), 342–353, [http://www.mathnet.ru/php/archive.phtml?wshow=paper&jrnid=ppi&paperid=425&option\\_lang=eng](http://www.mathnet.ru/php/archive.phtml?wshow=paper&jrnid=ppi&paperid=425&option_lang=eng)
- [Knu1997] Knuth, D. E. The Art of Computer Programming, volume 2: Seminumerical algorithms, 1997
- [Kob2010] A. Kobel, “Certified Complex Numerical Root Finding”, Seminar on Computational Geometry and Geometric Computing (2010), [http://www.mpi-inf.mpg.de/departments/d1/teaching/ss10/Seminar\\_CGGC/Slides/02\\_Kobel\\_NRS.pdf](http://www.mpi-inf.mpg.de/departments/d1/teaching/ss10/Seminar_CGGC/Slides/02_Kobel_NRS.pdf)
- [Kri2013] A. Krishnamoorthy and D. Menon, “Matrix Inversion Using Cholesky Decomposition” Proc. of the International Conference on Signal Processing Algorithms, Architectures, Arrangements, and Applications (SPA-2013), pp. 70–72, 2013.
- [LT2016] H. Labrande and E. Thomé, “Computing theta functions in quasi-linear time in genus 2 and above”, ANTS XII, Kaiserslautern, LMS J. Comp. Math 19 (2016), 163–177. <https://doi.org/10.1112/S1461157016000309>
- [Leh1970] R. S. Lehman, “On the Distribution of Zeros of the Riemann Zeta-Function”, Proc. of the London Mathematical Society 20(3) (1970), 303–320, <https://doi.org/10.1112/plms/s3-20.2.303>
- [LukPatWil1996] R. F. Lukes and C. D. Patterson and H. C. Williams “Some results on pseudosquares” Math. Comp. 1996, no. 65, 361–372
- [Lüb2004] F. Lübeck, “Conway polynomials for finite fields”, RTWH Aachen, <https://www.math.rwth-aachen.de/~Frank.Luebeck/data/ConwayPol/index.html>, (accessed 2024-01-12)
- [MN2019] P. Molin and C. Neurohr, “Computing period matrices and the Abel–Jacobi map of superelliptic curves”, Math. Comp. 88:316 (2019), 847–888.
- [MP2006] M. Monagan and R. Pearce. “Rational simplification modulo a polynomial ideal”. Proceedings of the 2006 international symposium on Symbolic and algebraic computation - ISSAC ‘06. <https://doi.org/10.1145/1145768.1145809>
- [MPFR2012] The MPFR team, “MPFR Algorithms” (2012), <https://www.mpfr.org/algo.html>
- [MasRob1996] J. Massias and G. Robin, “Bornes effectives pour certaines fonctions concernant les nombres premiers,” J. Theorie Nombres Bordeaux, 8 (1996) 215–242.
- [Mic2007] N. Michel, “Precise Coulomb wave functions for a wide range of complex  $l$ ,  $\eta$  and  $z$ ”, Computer Physics Communications, Volume 176, Issue 3, (2007), 232–249, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cpc.2006.10.004>
- [Miy2010] S. Miyajima, “Fast enclosure for all eigenvalues in generalized eigenvalue problems”, Journal of Computational and Applied Mathematics, 233 (2010), 2994–3004, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cam.2009.11.048>
- [Mos1971] J. Moses. “Algebraic simplification - a guide for the perplexed”. Proceedings of the second ACM symposium on Symbolic and algebraic manipulation (1971), 282–304. <https://doi.org/10.1145/362637.362648>
- [Mul2000] Thom Mulders : On Short Multiplications and Divisions, AAECC vol. 11 (2000) 69–88
- [Mum1983] D. Mumford, *Tata Lectures on Theta I*, Birkhäuser, 1983. <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4899-2843-6>
- [Mum1984] D. Mumford, *Tata Lectures on Theta II*, Birkhäuser, 1984. <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-0-8176-4578-6>
- [NIST2012] National Institute of Standards and Technology, *Digital Library of Mathematical Functions* (2012), <https://dlmf.nist.gov/>
- [NakTurWil1997] Nakos, George and Turner, Peter and Williams, Robert : Fraction-free algorithms for linear and polynomial equations, ACM SIGSAM Bull. 31 (1997) 3 11–19

- [Olv1997] F. Olver, *Asymptotics and special functions*, AKP Classics, AK Peters Ltd., Wellesley, MA, 1997. Reprint of the 1974 original.
- [PP2010] K. H. Pilehrood and T. H. Pilehrood. “Series acceleration formulas for beta values”, *Discrete Mathematics and Theoretical Computer Science*, DMTCS, 12 (2) (2010), 223-236, <https://hal.inria.fr/hal-00990465/>
- [PS1973] M. S. Paterson and L. J. Stockmeyer, “On the number of nonscalar multiplications necessary to evaluate polynomials”, *SIAM J. Comput* (1973)
- [PS1991] G. Pittaluga and L. Sacripante, “Inequalities for the zeros of the Airy functions”, *SIAM J. Math. Anal.* 22:1 (1991), 260-267.
- [Paterson1973] Michael S. Paterson and Larry J. Stockmeyer : On the number of nonscalar multiplications necessary to evaluate polynomials, *SIAM Journal on Computing* (1973)
- [PernetStein2010] Pernet, C. and Stein, W. : Fast computation of Hermite normal forms of random integer matrices ,*J. Number Theory* 130:17 (2010) 1675–1683
- [Pet1999] K. Petras, “On the computation of the Gauss-Legendre quadrature formula with a given precision”, *Journal of Computational and Applied Mathematics* 112 (1999), 253-267
- [Pla2011] D. J. Platt, “Computing degree 1 L-functions rigorously”, Ph.D. Thesis, University of Bristol (2011), <https://people.maths.bris.ac.uk/~madjp/thesis5.pdf>
- [Pla2017] D. J. Platt, “Isolating some non-trivial zeros of zeta”, *Mathematics of Computation* 86 (2017), 2449-2467, <https://doi.org/10.1090/mcom/3198>
- [RF1994] D. Richardson and J. Fitch. “The identity problem for elementary functions and constants”. *ISSAC ‘94: Proceedings of the international symposium on Symbolic and algebraic computation*, August 1994, 285-290. <https://doi.org/10.1145/190347.190429>
- [Rad1973] H. Rademacher, *Topics in analytic number theory*, Springer, 1973.
- [Rademacher1937] Rademacher, Hans : On the partition function  $p(n)$  *Proc. London Math. Soc* vol. 43 (1937) 241–254
- [Ric1992] D. Richardson. “The elementary constant problem”. *ISSAC ‘92: Papers from the international symposium on Symbolic and algebraic computation*, August 1992, 108-116. <https://doi.org/10.1145/143242.143284>
- [Ric1995] D. Richardson. “A simplified method of recognizing zero among elementary constants”. *ISSAC ‘95: Proceedings of the 1995 international symposium on Symbolic and algebraic computation*, April 1995, 104-109. <https://doi.org/10.1145/220346.220360>
- [Ric1997] D. Richardson. “How to recognize zero”. *Journal of Symbolic Computation* 24.6 (1997): 627-645. <https://doi.org/10.1006/jsc.1997.0157>
- [Ric2007] D. Richardson. “Zero tests for constants in simple scientific computation”. *Mathematics in Computer Science* volume 1, pages 21-37 (2007). <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11786-007-0002-x>
- [Ric2009] D. Richardson. “Recognising zero among implicitly defined elementary numbers”. Preprint, 2009.
- [RosSch1962] Rosser, J. Barkley; Schoenfeld, Lowell: Approximate formulas for some functions of prime numbers. *Illinois J. Math.* 6 (1962), no. 1, 64–94.
- [Rum2010] S. M. Rump, “Verification methods: Rigorous results using floating-point arithmetic”, *Acta Numerica* 19 (2010), 287-449.
- [Smi2001] D. M. Smith, “Algorithm: Fortran 90 Software for Floating-Point Multiple Precision Arithmetic, Gamma and Related Functions”, *Transactions on Mathematical Software* 27 (2001) 377-387, <http://myweb.lmu.edu/dmsmith/toms2001.pdf>
- [SorWeb2016] Sorenson, Jonathan and Webster, Jonathan : Strong pseudoprimes to twelve prime bases. *Math. Comp.* 86 (2017), 985-1003, <https://doi.org/10.1090/mcom/3134>

- [Ste2002] A. Steel. “A new scheme for computing with algebraically closed fields”. In: Fieker C., Kohel D.R. (eds) Algorithmic Number Theory. ANTS 2002. Lecture Notes in Computer Science, vol 2369. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg. [https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-45455-1\\_38](https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-45455-1_38)
- [Ste2010] A. Steel. “Computing with algebraically closed fields”. Journal of Symbolic Computation 45 (2010) 342–372. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsc.2009.09.005>
- [Stehle2010] Stehlé, Damien : Floating-Point LLL: Theoretical and Practical Aspects, in Nguyen, Phong Q. and Vallée, Brigitte : The LLL Algorithm: Survey and Applications (2010) 179–213
- [Stein2007] Stein, William A.: Modular forms, a computational approach. American Mathematical Society. 2007
- [StoMul1998] Storjohann, Arne and Mulders, Thom : Fast algorithms for linear algebra modulo  $N$  : Algorithms—{ESA} ‘98 (Venice), Lecture Notes in Comput. Sci. 1461 139–150
- [Str2014] M. Streng, “Computing Igusa class polynomials”, Math. Comp. 83:285 (2014), 275–309. <https://doi.org/10.1090/S0025-5718-2013-02712-3>
- [Str1997] A. Strzebonski. “Computing in the field of complex algebraic numbers”. Journal of Symbolic Computation (1997) 24, 647–656. <https://doi.org/10.1006/jsco.1997.0158>
- [Str2012] A. Strzebonski. “Real root isolation for exp-log-arctan functions”. Journal of Symbolic Computation 47 (2012) 282–314. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsc.2011.11.004>
- [Sut2007] A. V. Sutherland. “Order computations in generic groups.” PhD diss., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2007.
- [Tak2000] D. Takahashi, “A fast algorithm for computing large Fibonacci numbers”, Information Processing Letters 75 (2000) 243–246, <http://www.ii.uni.wroc.pl/~lorys/IPL/article75-6-1.pdf>
- [ThullYap1990] Thull, K. and Yap, C. : A Unified Approach to HGCD Algorithms for Polynomials and Integers, (1990)
- [Tre2008] L. N. Trefethen, “Is Gauss Quadrature Better than Clenshaw-Curtis?”, SIAM Review, 50:1 (2008), 67–87, <https://doi.org/10.1137/060659831>
- [Tru2011] T. S. Trudgian, “Improvements to Turing’s method”, Mathematics of Computation 80 (2011), 2259–2279, <https://doi.org/10.1090/S0025-5718-2011-02470-1>
- [Tru2014] T. S. Trudgian, “An improved upper bound for the argument of the Riemann zeta-function on the critical line II”, Journal of Number Theory 134 (2014), 280–292, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jnt.2013.07.017>
- [Tur1953] A. M. Turing, “Some Calculations of the Riemann Zeta-Function”, Proc. of the London Mathematical Society 3(3) (1953), 99–117, <https://doi.org/10.1112/plms/s3-3.1.99>
- [Villard2007] Villard, Gilles : Certification of the QR Factor R and of Lattice Basis Reducedness, In proceedings of ACM International Symposium on Symbolic and Algebraic Computation (2007) 361–368 ACM Press.
- [WaktinsZeitlin1993] Watkins, W. and Zeitlin, J. : The minimal polynomial of  $\cos(2\pi/n)$  The American Mathematical Monthly 100:5 (1993) 471–474
- [Wei2000] A. Weilert, “ $(1+i)$ -ary GCD computation in  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  as an analogue to the binary GCD algorithm”, Journal of Symbolic Computation 30.5 (2000): 605–617, <https://doi.org/10.1006/jsco.2000.0422>
- [Whiteman1956] Whiteman, A. L. : A sum connected with the series for the partition function, Pacific Journal of Mathematics 6:1 (1956) 159–176
- [Zip1985] R. Zippel. “Simplification of expressions involving radicals”. Journal of Symbolic Computation (1985) 1, 189–210. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0747-7171\(85\)80014-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0747-7171(85)80014-6)
- [Zun2023] J. Zuniga, “Catalan’s constant fast convergent series”, <https://mathoverflow.net/q/424055>

- [Zun2023b] J. Zuniga, “Are these fast convergent series for  $\log(2)$  and  $\log(3)$  already known and proven?”, <https://math.stackexchange.com/q/4854073>
- [vHP2012] M. van Hoeij and V. Pal. “Isomorphisms of algebraic number fields”. Journal de Théorie des Nombres de Bordeaux, Vol. 24, No. 2 (2012), pp. 293-305. <https://doi.org/10.2307/43973105>
- [vdH1995] J. van der Hoeven, “Automatic numerical expansions”. Proc. of the conference Real numbers and computers (1995), 261-274. <https://www.texmacs.org/joris/ane/ane-abs.html>
- [vdH2006] J. van der Hoeven, “Computations with effective real numbers”. Theoretical Computer Science, Volume 351, Issue 1, 14 February 2006, Pages 52-60. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tcs.2005.09.060>





## Symbols

- `_acb_dirichlet_definite_hardy_z` (*C function*), 721
- `_acb_dirichlet_euler_product_real_ui` (*C function*), 718
- `_acb_dirichlet_exact_zeta_nzeros` (*C function*), 721
- `_acb_dirichlet_hardy_theta_series` (*C function*), 720
- `_acb_dirichlet_hardy_z_series` (*C function*), 720
- `_acb_dirichlet_isolate_gram_hardy_z_zero` (*C function*), 721
- `_acb_dirichlet_isolate_rosser_hardy_z_zero` (*C function*), 721
- `_acb_dirichlet_isolate_turing_hardy_z_zero` (*C function*), 721
- `_acb_dirichlet_l_series` (*C function*), 719
- `_acb_dirichlet_platt_local_hardy_z_zeros` (*C function*), 722
- `_acb_dirichlet_refine_hardy_z_zero` (*C function*), 721
- `_acb_elliptic_k_series` (*C function*), 673
- `_acb_elliptic_p_series` (*C function*), 676
- `_acb_hypgeom_airy_series` (*C function*), 655
- `_acb_hypgeom_beta_lower_series` (*C function*), 657
- `_acb_hypgeom_chi_series` (*C function*), 658
- `_acb_hypgeom_ci_series` (*C function*), 658
- `_acb_hypgeom_coulomb_series` (*C function*), 655
- `_acb_hypgeom_ei_series` (*C function*), 657
- `_acb_hypgeom_erf_series` (*C function*), 651
- `_acb_hypgeom_erfc_series` (*C function*), 652
- `_acb_hypgeom_erfi_series` (*C function*), 652
- `_acb_hypgeom_fresnel_series` (*C function*), 652
- `_acb_hypgeom_gamma_lower_series` (*C function*), 656
- `_acb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_series` (*C function*), 656
- `_acb_hypgeom_li_series` (*C function*), 659
- `_acb_hypgeom_shi_series` (*C function*), 658
- `_acb_hypgeom_si_series` (*C function*), 658
- `_acb_mat_charpoly` (*C function*), 643
- `_acb_mat_companion` (*C function*), 643
- `_acb_mat_diag_prod` (*C function*), 643
- `_acb_mat_vector_mul_col` (*C function*), 640
- `_acb_mat_vector_mul_row` (*C function*), 640
- `_acb_modular_theta_series` (*C function*), 682
- `_acb_poly_add` (*C function*), 605
- `_acb_poly_agm1_series` (*C function*), 616
- `_acb_poly_atan_series` (*C function*), 612
- `_acb_poly_binomial_transform` (*C function*), 610
- `_acb_poly_binomial_transform_basecase` (*C function*), 610
- `_acb_poly_binomial_transform_convolution` (*C function*), 610
- `_acb_poly_borel_transform` (*C function*), 610
- `_acb_poly_compose` (*C function*), 607
- `_acb_poly_compose_series` (*C function*), 607
- `_acb_poly_cos_pi_series` (*C function*), 613
- `_acb_poly_cos_series` (*C function*), 613
- `_acb_poly_cosh_series` (*C function*), 614
- `_acb_poly_cot_pi_series` (*C function*), 613
- `_acb_poly_derivative` (*C function*), 610
- `_acb_poly_digamma_series` (*C function*), 614
- `_acb_poly_div` (*C function*), 606
- `_acb_poly_div_root` (*C function*), 607
- `_acb_poly_div_series` (*C function*), 606
- `_acb_poly_divrem` (*C function*), 607
- `_acb_poly_elliptic_k_series` (*C function*), 617
- `_acb_poly_elliptic_p_series` (*C function*), 617
- `_acb_poly_erf_series` (*C function*), 616
- `_acb_poly_evaluate` (*C function*), 608
- `_acb_poly_evaluate2` (*C function*), 608
- `_acb_poly_evaluate2_horner` (*C function*), 608
- `_acb_poly_evaluate2_rectangular` (*C function*), 608
- `_acb_poly_evaluate_horner` (*C function*), 608
- `_acb_poly_evaluate_rectangular` (*C function*), 608
- `_acb_poly_evaluate_vec_fast` (*C function*), 609
- `_acb_poly_evaluate_vec_fast_precomp` (*C function*), 609
- `_acb_poly_evaluate_vec_iter` (*C function*), 609
- `_acb_poly_exp_pi_i_series` (*C function*), 612
- `_acb_poly_exp_series` (*C function*), 612
- `_acb_poly_exp_series_basecase` (*C function*), 612
- `_acb_poly_find_roots` (*C function*), 617
- `_acb_poly_gamma_series` (*C function*), 614
- `_acb_poly_graeffe_transform` (*C function*), 610



\_acb\_poly\_integral (*C function*), 610  
 \_acb\_poly\_interpolate\_barycentric (*C function*), 609  
 \_acb\_poly\_interpolate\_fast (*C function*), 609  
 \_acb\_poly\_interpolate\_fast\_precomp (*C function*), 609  
 \_acb\_poly\_interpolate\_newton (*C function*), 609  
 \_acb\_poly\_interpolation\_weights (*C function*), 609  
 \_acb\_poly\_inv\_borel\_transform (*C function*), 610  
 \_acb\_poly\_inv\_series (*C function*), 606  
 \_acb\_poly\_lambertw\_series (*C function*), 614  
 \_acb\_poly\_lgamma\_series (*C function*), 614  
 \_acb\_poly\_loglp\_series (*C function*), 612  
 \_acb\_poly\_log\_series (*C function*), 612  
 \_acb\_poly\_majorant (*C function*), 605  
 \_acb\_poly\_mul (*C function*), 606  
 \_acb\_poly\_mullo (*C function*), 605  
 \_acb\_poly\_mullo\_classical (*C function*), 605  
 \_acb\_poly\_mullo\_transpose (*C function*), 605  
 \_acb\_poly\_mullo\_transpose\_gauss (*C function*), 605  
 \_acb\_poly\_normalise (*C function*), 602  
 \_acb\_poly\_nth\_derivative (*C function*), 610  
 \_acb\_poly\_overlaps (*C function*), 604  
 \_acb\_poly\_polylog\_cpx (*C function*), 616  
 \_acb\_poly\_polylog\_cpx\_small (*C function*), 616  
 \_acb\_poly\_polylog\_cpx\_zeta (*C function*), 616  
 \_acb\_poly\_polylog\_series (*C function*), 616  
 \_acb\_poly\_pow\_acb\_series (*C function*), 611  
 \_acb\_poly\_pow\_series (*C function*), 611  
 \_acb\_poly\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 611  
 \_acb\_poly\_pow\_ui\_trunc\_binexp (*C function*), 611  
 \_acb\_poly\_powsum\_one\_series\_sieved (*C function*), 615  
 \_acb\_poly\_powsum\_series\_naive (*C function*), 615  
 \_acb\_poly\_powsum\_series\_naive\_threaded (*C function*), 615  
 \_acb\_poly\_product\_roots (*C function*), 608  
 \_acb\_poly\_refine\_roots\_durand\_kerner (*C function*), 617  
 \_acb\_poly\_rem (*C function*), 606  
 \_acb\_poly\_revert\_series (*C function*), 607  
 \_acb\_poly\_rgamma\_series (*C function*), 614  
 \_acb\_poly\_rising\_ui\_series (*C function*), 614  
 \_acb\_poly\_root\_bound\_fujiwara (*C function*), 617  
 \_acb\_poly\_root\_inclusion (*C function*), 617  
 \_acb\_poly\_rsqrts\_series (*C function*), 612  
 \_acb\_poly\_set\_length (*C function*), 602  
 \_acb\_poly\_shift\_left (*C function*), 603  
 \_acb\_poly\_shift\_right (*C function*), 603  
 \_acb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_pi\_series (*C function*), 613  
 \_acb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series (*C function*), 612  
 \_acb\_poly\_sin\_pi\_series (*C function*), 613  
 \_acb\_poly\_sin\_series (*C function*), 613  
 \_acb\_poly\_sinc\_series (*C function*), 614  
 \_acb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series (*C function*), 613  
 \_acb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 613  
 \_acb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series\_exponential (*C function*), 613  
 \_acb\_poly\_sinh\_series (*C function*), 613  
 \_acb\_poly\_sqrt\_series (*C function*), 611  
 \_acb\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 605  
 \_acb\_poly\_tan\_series (*C function*), 613  
 \_acb\_poly\_taylor\_shift (*C function*), 607  
 \_acb\_poly\_tree\_alloc (*C function*), 608  
 \_acb\_poly\_tree\_build (*C function*), 608  
 \_acb\_poly\_tree\_free (*C function*), 608  
 \_acb\_poly\_validate\_real\_roots (*C function*), 618  
 \_acb\_poly\_validate\_roots (*C function*), 617  
 \_acb\_poly\_zeta\_cpx\_series (*C function*), 615  
 \_acb\_poly\_zeta\_em\_bound (*C function*), 615  
 \_acb\_poly\_zeta\_em\_bound1 (*C function*), 615  
 \_acb\_poly\_zeta\_em\_choose\_param (*C function*), 615  
 \_acb\_poly\_zeta\_em\_sum (*C function*), 615  
 \_acb\_poly\_zeta\_em\_tail\_bsplint (*C function*), 615  
 \_acb\_poly\_zeta\_em\_tail\_naive (*C function*), 615  
 \_acb\_poly\_zeta\_series (*C function*), 616  
 \_acb\_vec\_add (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_add\_error\_arf\_vec (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_add\_error\_mag\_vec (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_allocated\_bytes (*C function*), 570  
 \_acb\_vec\_bits (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 570  
 \_acb\_vec\_contains (*C function*), 584  
 \_acb\_vec\_equal (*C function*), 584  
 \_acb\_vec\_estimate\_allocated\_bytes (*C function*), 570  
 \_acb\_vec\_get\_imag (*C function*), 584  
 \_acb\_vec\_get\_real (*C function*), 584  
 \_acb\_vec\_get\_unique\_fmpz\_vec (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_indeterminate (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_init (*C function*), 570  
 \_acb\_vec\_is\_finite (*C function*), 584  
 \_acb\_vec\_is\_real (*C function*), 584  
 \_acb\_vec\_is\_zero (*C function*), 584  
 \_acb\_vec\_neg (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_overlaps (*C function*), 584  
 \_acb\_vec\_printd (*C function*), 586  
 \_acb\_vec\_printn (*C function*), 586  
 \_acb\_vec\_scalar\_addmul (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_scalar\_div (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_scalar\_div\_arb (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_scalar\_div\_fmpz (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_scalar\_div\_ui (*C function*), 585

\_acb\_vec\_scalar\_mul (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_scalar\_mul\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_scalar\_mul\_arb (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_scalar\_mul\_onei (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_scalar\_mul\_ui (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_scalar\_submul (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_set (*C function*), 584  
 \_acb\_vec\_set\_powers (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_set\_real\_imag (*C function*), 584  
 \_acb\_vec\_set\_round (*C function*), 584  
 \_acb\_vec\_sort\_pretty (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_sqr (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_sub (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_swap (*C function*), 584  
 \_acb\_vec\_trim (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_unit\_roots (*C function*), 585  
 \_acb\_vec\_zero (*C function*), 584  
 \_aprcl\_config (*C type*), 252  
 \_aprcl\_is\_prime\_gauss (*C function*), 252  
 \_aprcl\_is\_prime\_jacobi (*C function*), 252  
 \_arb\_atan\_gauss\_p\_ensure\_cached (*C function*), 568  
 \_arb\_atan\_sum\_bs\_powtab (*C function*), 566  
 \_arb\_atan\_sum\_bs\_simple (*C function*), 566  
 \_arb\_atan\_taylor\_naive (*C function*), 565  
 \_arb\_atan\_taylor\_rs (*C function*), 565  
 \_arb\_exp\_sum\_bs\_powtab (*C function*), 566  
 \_arb\_exp\_sum\_bs\_simple (*C function*), 566  
 \_arb\_exp\_taylor\_bound (*C function*), 566  
 \_arb\_exp\_taylor\_naive (*C function*), 565  
 \_arb\_exp\_taylor\_rs (*C function*), 565  
 \_arb\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_acb (*C function*), 619  
 \_arb\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_acb\_horner (*C function*), 619  
 \_arb\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_acb\_rectangular (*C function*), 619  
 \_arb\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_arb (*C function*), 619  
 \_arb\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_arb\_horner (*C function*), 618  
 \_arb\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_arb\_rectangular (*C function*), 618  
 \_arb\_gamma\_upper\_fmpz\_step\_bsplitt (*C function*), 668  
 \_arb\_get\_mpn\_fixed\_mod\_log2 (*C function*), 565  
 \_arb\_get\_mpn\_fixed\_mod\_pi4 (*C function*), 566  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_airy\_series (*C function*), 670  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_beta\_lower\_series (*C function*), 667  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_chi\_series (*C function*), 669  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_ci\_2f3 (*C function*), 668  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_ci\_asymp (*C function*), 668  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_ci\_series (*C function*), 669  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_coulomb\_series (*C function*), 670  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_ei\_series (*C function*), 668  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_erf\_series (*C function*), 666  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_erfc\_series (*C function*), 666  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_erfi\_series (*C function*), 666  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_fresnel\_series (*C function*), 666  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_lower\_fmpz\_0\_bsplitt (*C function*), 668  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_lower\_fmpz\_0\_choose\_N (*C function*), 668  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_lower\_series (*C function*), 667  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_lower\_sum\_rs\_1 (*C function*), 667  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_stirling\_term\_bounds (*C function*), 664  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_upper\_fmpz\_inf\_bsplitt (*C function*), 667  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_upper\_fmpz\_inf\_choose\_N (*C function*), 667  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_upper\_series (*C function*), 666  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_upper\_singular\_si\_bsplitt (*C function*), 668  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_upper\_singular\_si\_choose\_N (*C function*), 668  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_gamma\_upper\_sum\_rs\_1 (*C function*), 667  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_li\_series (*C function*), 669  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_rising\_coeffs\_1 (*C function*), 663  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_rising\_coeffs\_2 (*C function*), 663  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_rising\_coeffs\_fmpz (*C function*), 663  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_shi\_series (*C function*), 669  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_si\_1f2 (*C function*), 668  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_si\_asymp (*C function*), 668  
 \_arb\_hypgeom\_si\_series (*C function*), 668  
 \_arb\_log\_p\_ensure\_cached (*C function*), 567  
 \_arb\_mat\_addmul\_rad\_mag\_fast (*C function*), 629  
 \_arb\_mat\_charpoly (*C function*), 633  
 \_arb\_mat\_cholesky\_banachiewicz (*C function*), 632  
 \_arb\_mat\_companion (*C function*), 633  
 \_arb\_mat\_diag\_prod (*C function*), 634  
 \_arb\_mat\_ldl\_golub\_and\_van\_loan (*C function*), 633  
 \_arb\_mat\_ldl\_inplace (*C function*), 633  
 \_arb\_mat\_vector\_mul\_col (*C function*), 629  
 \_arb\_mat\_vector\_mul\_row (*C function*), 629  
 \_arb\_poly\_acos\_series (*C function*), 597  
 \_arb\_poly\_add (*C function*), 589  
 \_arb\_poly\_asin\_series (*C function*), 597  
 \_arb\_poly\_atan\_series (*C function*), 597  
 \_arb\_poly\_binomial\_transform (*C function*), 595  
 \_arb\_poly\_binomial\_transform\_basecase (*C function*), 595  
 \_arb\_poly\_binomial\_transform\_convolution (*C function*), 595  
 \_arb\_poly\_borel\_transform (*C function*), 595

\_arb\_poly\_compose (*C function*), 591  
 \_arb\_poly\_compose\_series (*C function*), 591  
 \_arb\_poly\_cos\_pi\_series (*C function*), 598  
 \_arb\_poly\_cos\_series (*C function*), 598  
 \_arb\_poly\_cosh\_series (*C function*), 599  
 \_arb\_poly\_cot\_pi\_series (*C function*), 598  
 \_arb\_poly\_derivative (*C function*), 594  
 \_arb\_poly\_digamma\_series (*C function*), 599  
 \_arb\_poly\_div (*C function*), 590  
 \_arb\_poly\_div\_root (*C function*), 591  
 \_arb\_poly\_div\_series (*C function*), 590  
 \_arb\_poly\_divrem (*C function*), 591  
 \_arb\_poly\_evaluate (*C function*), 592  
 \_arb\_poly\_evaluate2 (*C function*), 592  
 \_arb\_poly\_evaluate2\_acb (*C function*), 593  
 \_arb\_poly\_evaluate2\_acb\_horner (*C function*), 592  
 \_arb\_poly\_evaluate2\_acb\_rectangular (*C function*), 592  
 \_arb\_poly\_evaluate2\_horner (*C function*), 592  
 \_arb\_poly\_evaluate2\_rectangular (*C function*), 592  
 \_arb\_poly\_evaluate\_acb (*C function*), 592  
 \_arb\_poly\_evaluate\_acb\_horner (*C function*), 592  
 \_arb\_poly\_evaluate\_acb\_rectangular (*C function*), 592  
 \_arb\_poly\_evaluate\_horner (*C function*), 592  
 \_arb\_poly\_evaluate\_rectangular (*C function*), 592  
 \_arb\_poly\_evaluate\_vec\_fast (*C function*), 593  
 \_arb\_poly\_evaluate\_vec\_fast\_precomp (*C function*), 593  
 \_arb\_poly\_evaluate\_vec\_iter (*C function*), 593  
 \_arb\_poly\_exp\_series (*C function*), 597  
 \_arb\_poly\_exp\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 597  
 \_arb\_poly\_gamma\_series (*C function*), 599  
 \_arb\_poly\_graeffe\_transform (*C function*), 595  
 \_arb\_poly\_integral (*C function*), 594  
 \_arb\_poly\_interpolate\_barycentric (*C function*), 594  
 \_arb\_poly\_interpolate\_fast (*C function*), 594  
 \_arb\_poly\_interpolate\_fast\_precomp (*C function*), 594  
 \_arb\_poly\_interpolate\_newton (*C function*), 594  
 \_arb\_poly\_interpolation\_weights (*C function*), 594  
 \_arb\_poly\_inv\_borel\_transform (*C function*), 595  
 \_arb\_poly\_inv\_series (*C function*), 590  
 \_arb\_poly\_lambertw\_series (*C function*), 599  
 \_arb\_poly\_lgamma\_series (*C function*), 599  
 \_arb\_poly\_log1p\_series (*C function*), 597  
 \_arb\_poly\_log\_series (*C function*), 597  
 \_arb\_poly\_majorant (*C function*), 589  
 \_arb\_poly\_mul (*C function*), 590  
 \_arb\_poly\_mullo (*C function*), 589  
 \_arb\_poly\_mullo\_block (*C function*), 589  
 \_arb\_poly\_mullo\_classical (*C function*), 589  
 \_arb\_poly\_newton\_convergence\_factor (*C function*), 601  
 \_arb\_poly\_newton\_refine\_root (*C function*), 601  
 \_arb\_poly\_newton\_step (*C function*), 601  
 \_arb\_poly\_normalise (*C function*), 586  
 \_arb\_poly\_nth\_derivative (*C function*), 594  
 \_arb\_poly\_overlaps (*C function*), 588  
 \_arb\_poly\_pow\_arb\_series (*C function*), 596  
 \_arb\_poly\_pow\_series (*C function*), 596  
 \_arb\_poly\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 596  
 \_arb\_poly\_pow\_ui\_trunc\_binexp (*C function*), 596  
 \_arb\_poly\_product\_roots (*C function*), 593  
 \_arb\_poly\_product\_roots\_complex (*C function*), 593  
 \_arb\_poly\_rem (*C function*), 591  
 \_arb\_poly\_revert\_series (*C function*), 591  
 \_arb\_poly\_rgamma\_series (*C function*), 599  
 \_arb\_poly\_riemann\_siegel\_theta\_series (*C function*), 600  
 \_arb\_poly\_riemann\_siegel\_z\_series (*C function*), 600  
 \_arb\_poly\_rising\_ui\_series (*C function*), 599  
 \_arb\_poly\_root\_bound\_fujiwara (*C function*), 601  
 \_arb\_poly\_rsqrts (*C function*), 596  
 \_arb\_poly\_set\_length (*C function*), 586  
 \_arb\_poly\_shift\_left (*C function*), 587  
 \_arb\_poly\_shift\_right (*C function*), 587  
 \_arb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_pi\_series (*C function*), 598  
 \_arb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series (*C function*), 597  
 \_arb\_poly\_sin\_pi\_series (*C function*), 598  
 \_arb\_poly\_sin\_series (*C function*), 598  
 \_arb\_poly\_sinc\_pi\_series (*C function*), 599  
 \_arb\_poly\_sinc\_series (*C function*), 599  
 \_arb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series (*C function*), 598  
 \_arb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 598  
 \_arb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series\_exponential (*C function*), 598  
 \_arb\_poly\_sinh\_series (*C function*), 598  
 \_arb\_poly\_sqrt\_series (*C function*), 596  
 \_arb\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 589  
 \_arb\_poly\_swinnerton\_dyer\_ui (*C function*), 601  
 \_arb\_poly\_tan\_series (*C function*), 598  
 \_arb\_poly\_taylor\_shift (*C function*), 591  
 \_arb\_poly\_tree\_alloc (*C function*), 593  
 \_arb\_poly\_tree\_build (*C function*), 593  
 \_arb\_poly\_tree\_free (*C function*), 593  
 \_arb\_sin\_cos\_taylor\_naive (*C function*), 565  
 \_arb\_sin\_cos\_taylor\_rs (*C function*), 565  
 \_arb\_vec\_add (*C function*), 569  
 \_arb\_vec\_add\_error\_arf\_vec (*C function*), 569

\_arb\_vec\_add\_error\_mag\_vec (*C function*), 569  
 \_arb\_vec\_allocated\_bytes (*C function*), 545  
 \_arb\_vec\_bits (*C function*), 569  
 \_arb\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 545  
 \_arb\_vec\_contains (*C function*), 568  
 \_arb\_vec\_equal (*C function*), 568  
 \_arb\_vec\_estimate\_allocated\_bytes (*C function*), 546  
 \_arb\_vec\_get\_mag (*C function*), 569  
 \_arb\_vec\_get\_unique\_fmpz\_vec (*C function*), 569  
 \_arb\_vec\_indeterminate (*C function*), 569  
 \_arb\_vec\_init (*C function*), 545  
 \_arb\_vec\_is\_finite (*C function*), 568  
 \_arb\_vec\_is\_zero (*C function*), 568  
 \_arb\_vec\_neg (*C function*), 568  
 \_arb\_vec\_overlaps (*C function*), 568  
 \_arb\_vec\_printd (*C function*), 569  
 \_arb\_vec\_printn (*C function*), 569  
 \_arb\_vec\_scalar\_addmul (*C function*), 569  
 \_arb\_vec\_scalar\_div (*C function*), 569  
 \_arb\_vec\_scalar\_mul (*C function*), 569  
 \_arb\_vec\_scalar\_mul\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 569  
 \_arb\_vec\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 569  
 \_arb\_vec\_set (*C function*), 568  
 \_arb\_vec\_set\_powers (*C function*), 569  
 \_arb\_vec\_set\_round (*C function*), 568  
 \_arb\_vec\_sub (*C function*), 569  
 \_arb\_vec\_swap (*C function*), 568  
 \_arb\_vec\_trim (*C function*), 569  
 \_arb\_vec\_zero (*C function*), 568  
 \_arf\_get\_integer\_mpn (*C function*), 542  
 \_arf\_interval\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 729  
 \_arf\_interval\_vec\_init (*C function*), 729  
 \_arf\_set\_mpn\_fixed (*C function*), 542  
 \_arf\_set\_round\_mpn (*C function*), 542  
 \_arf\_set\_round\_ui (*C function*), 542  
 \_arf\_set\_round\_uiui (*C function*), 542  
 \_arith\_bernoulli\_number (*C function*), 259  
 \_arith\_bernoulli\_number\_vec (*C function*), 259  
 \_arith\_bernoulli\_number\_vec\_multi\_mod (*C function*), 259  
 \_arith\_bernoulli\_number\_vec\_recursive (*C function*), 259  
 \_arith\_harmonic\_number (*C function*), 256  
 \_bernoulli\_fmpq\_ui (*C function*), 724  
 \_bernoulli\_fmpq\_ui\_multi\_mod (*C function*), 724  
 \_bernoulli\_fmpq\_ui\_zeta (*C function*), 724  
 \_ca\_make\_field\_element (*C function*), 791  
 \_ca\_make\_fmpq (*C function*), 791  
 \_ca\_mat\_ca\_poly\_evaluate (*C function*), 804  
 \_ca\_mat\_charpoly (*C function*), 808  
 \_ca\_mat\_charpoly\_berkowitz (*C function*), 808  
 \_ca\_mat\_charpoly\_danilevsky (*C function*), 808  
 \_ca\_poly\_add (*C function*), 797  
 \_ca\_poly\_check\_equal (*C function*), 797  
 \_ca\_poly\_compose (*C function*), 798  
 \_ca\_poly\_derivative (*C function*), 799  
 \_ca\_poly\_div\_series (*C function*), 799  
 \_ca\_poly\_divrem (*C function*), 798  
 \_ca\_poly\_divrem\_basecase (*C function*), 798  
 \_ca\_poly\_evaluate (*C function*), 798  
 \_ca\_poly\_evaluate\_horner (*C function*), 798  
 \_ca\_poly\_exp\_series (*C function*), 799  
 \_ca\_poly\_gcd (*C function*), 799  
 \_ca\_poly\_gcd\_euclidean (*C function*), 799  
 \_ca\_poly\_integral (*C function*), 799  
 \_ca\_poly\_inv\_series (*C function*), 799  
 \_ca\_poly\_log\_series (*C function*), 799  
 \_ca\_poly\_mul (*C function*), 797  
 \_ca\_poly\_mullo (*C function*), 798  
 \_ca\_poly\_normalise (*C function*), 795  
 \_ca\_poly\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 798  
 \_ca\_poly\_pow\_ui\_trunc (*C function*), 798  
 \_ca\_poly\_reverse (*C function*), 797  
 \_ca\_poly\_roots (*C function*), 800  
 \_ca\_poly\_set\_length (*C function*), 795  
 \_ca\_poly\_set\_roots (*C function*), 800  
 \_ca\_poly\_shift\_left (*C function*), 797  
 \_ca\_poly\_shift\_right (*C function*), 797  
 \_ca\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 797  
 \_ca\_poly\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 800  
 \_ca\_poly\_vec\_fit\_length (*C function*), 800  
 \_ca\_poly\_vec\_init (*C function*), 800  
 \_ca\_vec\_add (*C function*), 793  
 \_ca\_vec\_check\_is\_zero (*C function*), 794  
 \_ca\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 792  
 \_ca\_vec\_fit\_length (*C function*), 792  
 \_ca\_vec\_fmpq\_vec\_get\_fmpz\_vec\_den (*C function*), 794  
 \_ca\_vec\_fmpq\_vec\_is\_fmpz\_vec (*C function*), 794  
 \_ca\_vec\_init (*C function*), 792  
 \_ca\_vec\_is\_fmpq\_vec (*C function*), 794  
 \_ca\_vec\_neg (*C function*), 793  
 \_ca\_vec\_scalar\_addmul\_ca (*C function*), 793  
 \_ca\_vec\_scalar\_div\_ca (*C function*), 793  
 \_ca\_vec\_scalar\_mul\_ca (*C function*), 793  
 \_ca\_vec\_scalar\_submul\_ca (*C function*), 793  
 \_ca\_vec\_set (*C function*), 793  
 \_ca\_vec\_set\_fmpz\_vec\_div\_fmpz (*C function*), 794  
 \_ca\_vec\_sub (*C function*), 793  
 \_ca\_vec\_swap (*C function*), 792  
 \_ca\_vec\_zero (*C function*), 793  
 \_d\_vec\_add (*C function*), 1021  
 \_d\_vec\_approx\_equal (*C function*), 1020  
 \_d\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 1020  
 \_d\_vec\_dot (*C function*), 1021  
 \_d\_vec\_dot\_heuristic (*C function*), 1021  
 \_d\_vec\_dot\_thrice (*C function*), 1021  
 \_d\_vec\_equal (*C function*), 1020  
 \_d\_vec\_init (*C function*), 1020  
 \_d\_vec\_is\_approx\_zero (*C function*), 1020  
 \_d\_vec\_is\_zero (*C function*), 1020



[\\_d\\_vec\\_mul\\_2exp \(C function\)](#), 1021  
[\\_d\\_vec\\_norm \(C function\)](#), 1021  
[\\_d\\_vec\\_randtest \(C function\)](#), 1020  
[\\_d\\_vec\\_set \(C function\)](#), 1020  
[\\_d\\_vec\\_sub \(C function\)](#), 1021  
[\\_d\\_vec\\_zero \(C function\)](#), 1020  
[\\_dirichlet\\_char\\_exp \(C function\)](#), 468  
[\\_fexpr\\_vec\\_clear \(C function\)](#), 818  
[\\_fexpr\\_vec\\_init \(C function\)](#), 818  
[\\_fexpr\\_vec\\_sort\\_fast \(C function\)](#), 823  
[\\_fft\\_mulmod\\_2expp1 \(C function\)](#), 269  
[\\_flint\\_mpn\\_addmod\\_2 \(C function\)](#), 246  
[\\_flint\\_mpn\\_get\\_str \(C function\)](#), 246  
[\\_flint\\_mpn\\_mulhigh\\_basecase \(C function\)](#), 248  
[\\_flint\\_mpn\\_mulhigh\\_n\\_mul \(C function\)](#), 248  
[\\_flint\\_mpn\\_mulhigh\\_n\\_mulders \(C function\)](#), 248  
[\\_flint\\_mpn\\_mulhigh\\_n\\_mulders\\_recursive \(C function\)](#), 247  
[\\_flint\\_mpn\\_mulmod\\_n \(C function\)](#), 248  
[\\_flint\\_mpn\\_mulmod\\_n\\_mul \(C function\)](#), 248  
[\\_flint\\_mpn\\_mulmod\\_n\\_mulders \(C function\)](#), 248  
[\\_flint\\_mpn\\_mulmod\\_n\\_mulders\\_recursive \(C function\)](#), 248  
[\\_flint\\_mpn\\_sqrhigh\\_basecase \(C function\)](#), 248  
[\\_flint\\_mpn\\_sqrhigh\\_mulders \(C function\)](#), 248  
[\\_flint\\_mpn\\_sqrhigh\\_mulders\\_recursive \(C function\)](#), 247  
[\\_flint\\_mpn\\_sqrhigh\\_sqr \(C function\)](#), 248  
[\\_fmpq\\_add \(C function\)](#), 280  
[\\_fmpq\\_add\\_fmpz \(C function\)](#), 280  
[\\_fmpq\\_add\\_si \(C function\)](#), 280  
[\\_fmpq\\_add\\_small \(C function\)](#), 281  
[\\_fmpq\\_add\\_ui \(C function\)](#), 280  
[\\_fmpq\\_addmul \(C function\)](#), 280  
[\\_fmpq\\_canonicalise \(C function\)](#), 276  
[\\_fmpq\\_div \(C function\)](#), 280  
[\\_fmpq\\_fprint \(C function\)](#), 279  
[\\_fmpq\\_gcd \(C function\)](#), 281  
[\\_fmpq\\_gcd\\_cofactors \(C function\)](#), 281  
[\\_fmpq\\_get\\_str \(C function\)](#), 278  
[\\_fmpq\\_harmonic\\_ui \(C function\)](#), 284  
[\\_fmpq\\_is\\_canonical \(C function\)](#), 276  
[\\_fmpq\\_mat\\_charpoly \(C function\)](#), 293  
[\\_fmpq\\_mat\\_minpoly \(C function\)](#), 294  
[\\_fmpq\\_mod\\_fmpz \(C function\)](#), 282  
[\\_fmpq\\_mul \(C function\)](#), 280  
[\\_fmpq\\_mul\\_si \(C function\)](#), 280  
[\\_fmpq\\_mul\\_small \(C function\)](#), 281  
[\\_fmpq\\_mul\\_ui \(C function\)](#), 280  
[\\_fmpq\\_next\\_calkin\\_wilf \(C function\)](#), 282  
[\\_fmpq\\_next\\_minimal \(C function\)](#), 282  
[\\_fmpq\\_next\\_signed\\_calkin\\_wilf \(C function\)](#), 283  
[\\_fmpq\\_next\\_signed\\_minimal \(C function\)](#), 282  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_add \(C function\)](#), 299  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_add\\_can \(C function\)](#), 299  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_add\\_series \(C function\)](#), 299  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_add\\_series\\_can \(C function\)](#), 300  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_asin\\_series \(C function\)](#), 309  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_asinh\\_series \(C function\)](#), 309  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_atan\\_series \(C function\)](#), 308  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_atanh\\_series \(C function\)](#), 309  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_canonicalise \(C function\)](#), 295  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_cmp \(C function\)](#), 299  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_compose \(C function\)](#), 312  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_compose\\_series \(C function\)](#), 313  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_compose\\_series\\_brent\\_kung \(C function\)](#), 313  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_compose\\_series\\_horner \(C function\)](#), 312  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_content \(C function\)](#), 315  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_cos\\_series \(C function\)](#), 309  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_cosh\\_series \(C function\)](#), 310  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_derivative \(C function\)](#), 307  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_div \(C function\)](#), 303  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_div\\_series \(C function\)](#), 305  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_divides \(C function\)](#), 305  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_divrem \(C function\)](#), 303  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_equal\\_trunc \(C function\)](#), 299  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_evaluate\\_fmpq \(C function\)](#), 311  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_evaluate\\_fmpz \(C function\)](#), 311  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_exp\\_expinv\\_series \(C function\)](#), 308  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_exp\\_series \(C function\)](#), 308  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_fprint \(C function\)](#), 316  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_fprint\\_pretty \(C function\)](#), 316  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_gcd \(C function\)](#), 306  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_gegenbauer\\_c \(C function\)](#), 311  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_integral \(C function\)](#), 307  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_interpolate\\_fmpz\\_vec \(C function\)](#), 312  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_inv\\_series \(C function\)](#), 305  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_inv\\_series\\_newton \(C function\)](#), 305  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_invsqrt\\_series \(C function\)](#), 307  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_is\\_canonical \(C function\)](#), 295  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_is\\_monic \(C function\)](#), 315  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_laguerre\\_l \(C function\)](#), 311  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_lcm \(C function\)](#), 306  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_legendre\\_p \(C function\)](#), 311  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_log\\_series \(C function\)](#), 308  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_make\\_monic \(C function\)](#), 315  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_mul \(C function\)](#), 302  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_mulmod \(C function\)](#), 302  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_normalise \(C function\)](#), 295  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_nth\\_derivative \(C function\)](#), 307  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_pow \(C function\)](#), 303  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_pow\\_trunc \(C function\)](#), 303  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_power\\_sums \(C function\)](#), 308  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_power\\_sums\\_to\\_poly \(C function\)](#), 308  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_powers\\_clear \(C function\)](#), 304  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_powers\\_precompute \(C function\)](#), 304  
[\\_fmpq\\_poly\\_primitive\\_part \(C function\)](#), 315

\_fmpq\_poly\_print (*C function*), 315  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_print\_pretty (*C function*), 315  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_rem (*C function*), 304  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_rem\_powers\_precomp (*C function*), 304  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_rescale (*C function*), 312  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_resultant (*C function*), 306  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_revert\_series (*C function*), 314  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_revert\_series\_lagrange (*C function*), 314  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_revert\_series\_lagrange\_fast (*C function*), 314  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_revert\_series\_newton (*C function*), 314  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_scalar\_div\_fmpq (*C function*), 302  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_scalar\_div\_fmpz (*C function*), 301  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_scalar\_div\_si (*C function*), 301  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_scalar\_div\_ui (*C function*), 302  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_fmpq (*C function*), 301  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 301  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_si (*C function*), 301  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_ui (*C function*), 301  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_set\_length (*C function*), 295  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_set\_str (*C function*), 297  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series (*C function*), 310  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_sin\_series (*C function*), 309  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series (*C function*), 310  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_sinh\_series (*C function*), 310  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_sqrt\_series (*C function*), 307  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 300  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_sub\_can (*C function*), 300  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_sub\_series (*C function*), 300  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_sub\_series\_can (*C function*), 300  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_tan\_series (*C function*), 309  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_tanh\_series (*C function*), 310  
 \_fmpq\_poly\_xgcd (*C function*), 306  
 \_fmpq\_pow\_si (*C function*), 281  
 \_fmpq\_print (*C function*), 279  
 \_fmpq\_randbits (*C function*), 279  
 \_fmpq\_randtest (*C function*), 279  
 \_fmpq\_reconstruct\_fmpz (*C function*), 282  
 \_fmpq\_reconstruct\_fmpz\_2 (*C function*), 282  
 \_fmpq\_reconstruct\_fmpz\_2\_naive (*C function*), 282  
 \_fmpq\_set\_si (*C function*), 277  
 \_fmpq\_set\_ui (*C function*), 277  
 \_fmpq\_simplest\_between (*C function*), 283  
 \_fmpq\_sub (*C function*), 280  
 \_fmpq\_sub\_fmpz (*C function*), 280  
 \_fmpq\_sub\_si (*C function*), 280  
 \_fmpq\_sub\_ui (*C function*), 280  
 \_fmpq\_submul (*C function*), 280  
 \_fmpq\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 285  
 \_fmpq\_vec\_dot (*C function*), 285  
 \_fmpq\_vec\_fprint (*C function*), 286  
 \_fmpq\_vec\_get\_fmpz\_vec\_fmpz (*C function*), 285  
 \_fmpq\_vec\_init (*C function*), 285  
 \_fmpq\_vec\_print (*C function*), 286  
 \_fmpq\_vec\_randtest (*C function*), 285  
 \_fmpq\_vec\_randtest\_uniq\_sorted (*C function*), 285  
 \_fmpq\_vec\_set\_fmpz\_vec (*C function*), 285  
 \_fmpq\_vec\_sort (*C function*), 285  
 \_fmpz\_cleanup (*C function*), 125  
 \_fmpz\_cleanup\_mpz\_content (*C function*), 125  
 \_fmpz\_clear\_mpz (*C function*), 125  
 \_fmpz\_demote (*C function*), 125  
 \_fmpz\_demote\_val (*C function*), 125  
 \_fmpz\_factor\_append (*C function*), 148  
 \_fmpz\_factor\_append\_ui (*C function*), 148  
 \_fmpz\_is\_canonical (*C function*), 125  
 \_fmpz\_mat\_charpoly (*C function*), 162  
 \_fmpz\_mat\_charpoly\_berkowitz (*C function*), 162  
 \_fmpz\_mat\_charpoly\_modular (*C function*), 162  
 \_fmpz\_mat\_minpoly (*C function*), 162  
 \_fmpz\_mat\_minpoly\_modular (*C function*), 162  
 \_fmpz\_mat\_mul\_double\_word (*C function*), 160  
 \_fmpz\_mat\_mul\_multi\_mod (*C function*), 159  
 \_fmpz\_mat\_mul\_small (*C function*), 160  
 \_fmpz\_mat\_solve\_dixon\_den (*C function*), 164  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_mat\_mul\_classical\_threaded\_op (*C function*), 414  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_mat\_mul\_classical\_threaded\_pool\_op (*C function*), 414  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_mat\_reduce (*C function*), 412  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_mat\_set\_mod (*C function*), 412  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_add (*C function*), 423  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose (*C function*), 438  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose\_mod (*C function*), 439  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung (*C function*), 439  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_precomp\_preinv (*C function*), 440  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_precomp\_preinv\_wor (*C function*), 440  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_preinv (*C function*), 440  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_vec\_preinv (*C function*), 440  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_vec\_preinv\_threaded (*C function*), 441  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_horner (*C function*), 439  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_derivative (*C function*), 436  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_discriminant (*C function*), 436  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_div (*C function*), 429  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_div\_newton\_n\_preinv (*C function*), 429  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_div\_series (*C function*), 431  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_divides (*C function*), 431  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_divides\_classical (*C function*), 431  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_divrem (*C function*), 430  
 \_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_divrem\_basecase (*C function*), 428

`_fmpz_mod_poly_divrem_newton_n_preinv` (*C function*), 428  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_evaluate_fmpz` (*C function*), 437  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_evaluate_fmpz_vec` (*C function*), 437  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_evaluate_fmpz_vec_fast` (*C function*), 437  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_evaluate_fmpz_vec_fast_precomp` (*C function*), 437  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_evaluate_fmpz_vec_iter` (*C function*), 437  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_fprint` (*C function*), 443  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_gcd` (*C function*), 432  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_gcd_euclidean_f` (*C function*), 432  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_gcd_f` (*C function*), 432  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_gcdinv` (*C function*), 434  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_gcdinv_euclidean` (*C function*), 433  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_gcdinv_euclidean_f` (*C function*), 434  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_gcdinv_f` (*C function*), 434  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_hgcd` (*C function*), 432  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_interval_poly_worker` (*C function*), 448  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_inv_series` (*C function*), 431  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_invmod` (*C function*), 434  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_invmod_f` (*C function*), 434  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_invsqrt_series` (*C function*), 438  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_is_squarefree` (*C function*), 446  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_is_squarefree_f` (*C function*), 447  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_minpoly` (*C function*), 435  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_minpoly_bm` (*C function*), 435  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_minpoly_hgcd` (*C function*), 435  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_mul` (*C function*), 424  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_mullo` (*C function*), 424  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_mulmod` (*C function*), 424  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_mulmod_preinv` (*C function*), 425  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_neg` (*C function*), 423  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_normalise` (*C function*), 419  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_pow` (*C function*), 425  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_pow_trunc` (*C function*), 425  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_pow_trunc_binexp` (*C function*), 426  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_powers_mod_preinv_naive` (*C function*), 427  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_powers_mod_preinv_threaded` (*C function*), 427  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp` (*C function*), 426  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp_preinv` (*C function*), 426  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp` (*C function*), 426  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp_preinv` (*C function*), 426  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_x_fmpz_preinv` (*C function*), 427  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_precompute_matrix` (*C function*), 439  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_precompute_matrix_worker` (*C function*), 439  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_product_roots_fmpz_vec` (*C function*), 425  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_radix` (*C function*), 443  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_radix_init` (*C function*), 442  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_reduce` (*C function*), 1012  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_reduce_matrix_mod_poly` (*C function*), 439  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_rem` (*C function*), 430  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_rem_basecase` (*C function*), 429  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_resultant` (*C function*), 436  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_scalar_div_fmpz` (*C function*), 424  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_scalar_mul_fmpz` (*C function*), 423  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_set_length` (*C function*), 419  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_shift_left` (*C function*), 422  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_shift_right` (*C function*), 422  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_sqr` (*C function*), 424  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_sqrt` (*C function*), 438  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_sqrt_series` (*C function*), 438  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_sub` (*C function*), 423  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_tree_alloc` (*C function*), 442  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_tree_build` (*C function*), 442  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_tree_free` (*C function*), 442  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd` (*C function*), 433  
`_fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd_euclidean_f` (*C function*), 433  
`_fmpz_mod_vec_add` (*C function*), 410  
`_fmpz_mod_vec_dot` (*C function*), 411  
`_fmpz_mod_vec_dot_rev` (*C function*), 411  
`_fmpz_mod_vec_mul` (*C function*), 411  
`_fmpz_mod_vec_neg` (*C function*), 410  
`_fmpz_mod_vec_scalar_addmul_fmpz_mod` (*C function*), 411  
`_fmpz_mod_vec_scalar_div_fmpz_mod` (*C function*), 411  
`_fmpz_mod_vec_scalar_mul_fmpz_mod` (*C function*), 411  
`_fmpz_mod_vec_set_fmpz_vec` (*C function*), 410  
`_fmpz_mod_vec_sub` (*C function*), 410  
`_fmpz_mpoly_div_monagan_pearce` (*C function*), 239  
`_fmpz_mpoly_divides_array` (*C function*), 238  
`_fmpz_mpoly_divides_monagan_pearce` (*C function*), 238  
`_fmpz_mpoly_divrem_array` (*C function*), 239  
`_fmpz_mpoly_divrem_ideal_monagan_pearce` (*C function*), 240

\_fmpz\_mpoly\_divrem\_monagan\_pearce (*C function*), 239  
 \_fmpz\_mpoly\_fits\_small (*C function*), 227  
 \_fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_content (*C function*), 336  
 \_fmpz\_new\_mmpz (*C function*), 124  
 \_fmpz\_nm1\_trial\_factors (*C function*), 141  
 \_fmpz\_np1\_trial\_factors (*C function*), 141  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_2norm (*C function*), 189  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_2norm\_normalised\_bits (*C function*), 189  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_CRT\_ui (*C function*), 212  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_CRT\_ui\_precomp (*C function*), 212  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_add (*C function*), 180  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_bit\_pack (*C function*), 182  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_bit\_unpack (*C function*), 182  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_bit\_unpack\_unsigned (*C function*), 182  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_bound\_roots (*C function*), 213  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_chebyshev\_t (*C function*), 215  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_chebyshev\_u (*C function*), 215  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_compose (*C function*), 204  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_compose\_divconquer (*C function*), 203  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_compose\_horner (*C function*), 203  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_compose\_series (*C function*), 205  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_compose\_series\_brent\_kung (*C function*), 205  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_compose\_series\_horner (*C function*), 205  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_content (*C function*), 192  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_cos\_minpoly (*C function*), 214  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_cyclotomic (*C function*), 214  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_derivative (*C function*), 201  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_discriminant (*C function*), 192  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_div (*C function*), 195  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_div\_basecase (*C function*), 194  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_div\_divconquer (*C function*), 195  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_div\_divconquer\_recursive (*C function*), 195  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_div\_preinv (*C function*), 197  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_div\_root (*C function*), 196  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_div\_series (*C function*), 199  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_div\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 199  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_div\_series\_divconquer (*C function*), 199  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_divexact (*C function*), 196  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_divides (*C function*), 198  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_divrem (*C function*), 194  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_divrem\_basecase (*C function*), 193  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_divrem\_divconquer (*C function*), 193  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_divrem\_divconquer\_recursive (*C function*), 193  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_divrem\_preinv (*C function*), 197  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_divrem\_low\_divconquer\_recursive (*C function*), 194  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_eta\_qexp (*C function*), 216  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_divconquer\_fmpz (*C function*), 202  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_divconquer\_fmpz (*C function*), 201  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_fmpz (*C function*), 202  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_fmpz (*C function*), 201  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_horner\_d (*C function*), 202  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_horner\_d\_2exp (*C function*), 202  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_horner\_d\_2exp2 (*C function*), 203  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_horner\_fmpz (*C function*), 202  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_horner\_fmpz (*C function*), 201  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_mod (*C function*), 202  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_factor\_cubic (*C function*), 225  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_factor\_quadratic (*C function*), 225  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_factor\_zassenhaus (*C function*), 224  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_fibonacci (*C function*), 215  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_fprint (*C function*), 211  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 211  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_gcd (*C function*), 190  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_gcd\_heuristic (*C function*), 189  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_gcd\_modular (*C function*), 189  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_gcd\_subresultant (*C function*), 189  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_get\_str (*C function*), 177  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_get\_str\_pretty (*C function*), 177  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_hensel\_continue\_lift (*C function*), 210  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_hensel\_start\_lift (*C function*), 210  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_hermite\_h (*C function*), 215  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_hermite\_he (*C function*), 215  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_inv\_series (*C function*), 198  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_inv\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 198  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_inv\_series\_newton (*C function*), 198  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_is\_cyclotomic (*C function*), 214  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_is\_squarefree (*C function*), 192  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_lcm (*C function*), 190  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_legendre\_pt (*C function*), 215  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_monomial\_to\_newton (*C function*), 203  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_mul (*C function*), 184  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_mul\_KS (*C function*), 183  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_mul\_SS (*C function*), 184  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_mul\_classical (*C function*), 182  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_mul\_karatsuba (*C function*), 183  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_mul\_mid\_default\_mpn\_ctx (*C function*), 271  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_mul\_mid\_mpn\_ctx (*C function*), 271  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_mulhigh (*C function*), 184  
 \_fmpz\_poly\_mulhigh\_classical (*C function*), 183



- `_fmpz_poly_mulhigh_karatsuba_n` (*C function*), 183
- `_fmpz_poly_mullov` (*C function*), 184
- `_fmpz_poly_mullov_KS` (*C function*), 184
- `_fmpz_poly_mullov_SS` (*C function*), 184
- `_fmpz_poly_mullov_SS_precache` (*C function*), 185
- `_fmpz_poly_mullov_classical` (*C function*), 182
- `_fmpz_poly_mullov_karatsuba_n` (*C function*), 183
- `_fmpz_poly_mulmid_classical` (*C function*), 183
- `_fmpz_poly_newton_to_monomial` (*C function*), 203
- `_fmpz_poly_normalise` (*C function*), 176
- `_fmpz_poly_nth_derivative` (*C function*), 201
- `_fmpz_poly_num_real_roots` (*C function*), 213
- `_fmpz_poly_num_real_roots_sturm` (*C function*), 213
- `_fmpz_poly_pow` (*C function*), 188
- `_fmpz_poly_pow_addchains` (*C function*), 187
- `_fmpz_poly_pow_binexp` (*C function*), 187
- `_fmpz_poly_pow_binomial` (*C function*), 187
- `_fmpz_poly_pow_multinomial` (*C function*), 187
- `_fmpz_poly_pow_small` (*C function*), 187
- `_fmpz_poly_pow_trunc` (*C function*), 188
- `_fmpz_poly_power_sums_naive` (*C function*), 207
- `_fmpz_poly_power_sums_to_poly` (*C function*), 207
- `_fmpz_poly_powers_clear` (*C function*), 197
- `_fmpz_poly_powers_precompute` (*C function*), 197
- `_fmpz_poly_preinvert` (*C function*), 197
- `_fmpz_poly_primitive_part` (*C function*), 192
- `_fmpz_poly_print` (*C function*), 211
- `_fmpz_poly_print_pretty` (*C function*), 211
- `_fmpz_poly_product_roots_fmpz_vec` (*C function*), 213
- `_fmpz_poly_product_roots_fmpz_vec` (*C function*), 213
- `_fmpz_poly_pseudo_div` (*C function*), 200
- `_fmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem` (*C function*), 200
- `_fmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem_basecase` (*C function*), 199
- `_fmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem_cohen` (*C function*), 200
- `_fmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem_divconquer` (*C function*), 199
- `_fmpz_poly_pseudo_rem` (*C function*), 201
- `_fmpz_poly_pseudo_rem_cohen` (*C function*), 200
- `_fmpz_poly_reduce` (*C function*), 1012
- `_fmpz_poly_rem` (*C function*), 196
- `_fmpz_poly_rem_basecase` (*C function*), 196
- `_fmpz_poly_rem_powers_precomp` (*C function*), 197
- `_fmpz_poly_remove_content_2exp` (*C function*), 182
- `_fmpz_poly_resultant` (*C function*), 191
- `_fmpz_poly_resultant_euclidean` (*C function*), 191
- `_fmpz_poly_resultant_modular` (*C function*), 191
- `_fmpz_poly_reverse` (*C function*), 178
- `_fmpz_poly_revert_series` (*C function*), 206
- `_fmpz_poly_scale_2exp` (*C function*), 182
- `_fmpz_poly_set_length` (*C function*), 176
- `_fmpz_poly_set_str` (*C function*), 177
- `_fmpz_poly_shift_left` (*C function*), 188
- `_fmpz_poly_shift_right` (*C function*), 188
- `_fmpz_poly_signature` (*C function*), 208
- `_fmpz_poly_sqr` (*C function*), 186
- `_fmpz_poly_sqr_KS` (*C function*), 186
- `_fmpz_poly_sqr_classical` (*C function*), 186
- `_fmpz_poly_sqr_karatsuba` (*C function*), 186
- `_fmpz_poly_sqr_low` (*C function*), 186
- `_fmpz_poly_sqr_low_KS` (*C function*), 186
- `_fmpz_poly_sqr_low_classical` (*C function*), 186
- `_fmpz_poly_sqr_low_karatsuba_n` (*C function*), 186
- `_fmpz_poly_sqrt` (*C function*), 207
- `_fmpz_poly_sqrt_KS` (*C function*), 206
- `_fmpz_poly_sqrt_classical` (*C function*), 206
- `_fmpz_poly_sqrt_divconquer` (*C function*), 207
- `_fmpz_poly_sqrt_series` (*C function*), 207
- `_fmpz_poly_sqrtrem_classical` (*C function*), 206
- `_fmpz_poly_sqrtrem_divconquer` (*C function*), 206
- `_fmpz_poly_sub` (*C function*), 180
- `_fmpz_poly_swinnerton_dyer` (*C function*), 214
- `_fmpz_poly_taylor_shift` (*C function*), 205
- `_fmpz_poly_taylor_shift_divconquer` (*C function*), 204
- `_fmpz_poly_taylor_shift_horner` (*C function*), 204
- `_fmpz_poly_taylor_shift_multi_mod` (*C function*), 204
- `_fmpz_poly_theta_qexp` (*C function*), 216
- `_fmpz_poly_xgcd` (*C function*), 190
- `_fmpz_poly_xgcd_modular` (*C function*), 190
- `_fmpz_promote` (*C function*), 125
- `_fmpz_promote_val` (*C function*), 125
- `_fmpz_remove` (*C function*), 137
- `_fmpz_rfai` (*C function*), 135
- `_fmpz_set_si_small` (*C function*), 747
- `_fmpz_size` (*C function*), 747
- `_fmpz_sub_small` (*C function*), 747
- `_fmpz_vec_add` (*C function*), 146
- `_fmpz_vec_clear` (*C function*), 143
- `_fmpz_vec_content` (*C function*), 148
- `_fmpz_vec_content_chained` (*C function*), 148
- `_fmpz_vec_dot` (*C function*), 148
- `_fmpz_vec_dot_general` (*C function*), 148
- `_fmpz_vec_dot_general_naive` (*C function*), 148
- `_fmpz_vec_equal` (*C function*), 145
- `_fmpz_vec_fprint` (*C function*), 144
- `_fmpz_vec_fread` (*C function*), 144

\_fmpz\_vec\_get\_d\_vec\_2exp (*C function*), 145  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_get\_fft (*C function*), 145  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_get\_nmod\_vec (*C function*), 145  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_height (*C function*), 144  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_height\_index (*C function*), 144  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_init (*C function*), 143  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_is\_zero (*C function*), 145  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_lcm (*C function*), 148  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_max (*C function*), 145  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_max\_bits (*C function*), 144  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_max\_bits\_ref (*C function*), 144  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_max\_inplace (*C function*), 145  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_max\_limbs (*C function*), 144  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_neg (*C function*), 145  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_print (*C function*), 144  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_prod (*C function*), 147  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_randtest (*C function*), 143  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_randtest\_unsigned (*C function*), 143  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_read (*C function*), 144  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_abs (*C function*), 145  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_addmul\_fmpz (*C function*), 147  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_addmul\_si (*C function*), 147  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_addmul\_si\_2exp (*C function*), 147  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_addmul\_ui (*C function*), 147  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_divexact\_fmpz (*C function*), 146  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_divexact\_si (*C function*), 146  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_divexact\_ui (*C function*), 146  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_fdiv\_q\_2exp (*C function*), 146  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_fdiv\_q\_fmpz (*C function*), 146  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_fdiv\_q\_si (*C function*), 146  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_fdiv\_q\_ui (*C function*), 146  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_fdiv\_r\_2exp (*C function*), 146  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_mod\_fmpz (*C function*), 147  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_mul\_2exp (*C function*), 146  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 146  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_mul\_si (*C function*), 146  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_mul\_ui (*C function*), 146  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_smod\_fmpz (*C function*), 147  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_submul\_fmpz (*C function*), 147  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_submul\_si (*C function*), 147  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_submul\_si\_2exp (*C function*), 147  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_tdiv\_q\_2exp (*C function*), 147  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_tdiv\_q\_fmpz (*C function*), 146  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_tdiv\_q\_si (*C function*), 147  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_scalar\_tdiv\_q\_ui (*C function*), 147  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_set (*C function*), 145  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_set\_fft (*C function*), 145  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_set\_nmod\_vec (*C function*), 145  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_sort (*C function*), 146  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_sub (*C function*), 146  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_sum (*C function*), 147  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_sum\_max\_bits (*C function*), 144  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_swap (*C function*), 145  
 \_fmpz\_vec\_zero (*C function*), 145  
 \_fq\_ctx\_init\_conway (*C function*), 843  
 \_fq\_default\_poly\_set\_length (*C function*), 888  
 \_fq\_dense\_reduce (*C function*), 844  
 \_fq\_embed\_gens\_naive (*C function*), 900  
 \_fq\_frobenius (*C function*), 848  
 \_fq\_inv (*C function*), 845  
 \_fq\_nmod\_ctx\_init\_conway\_ui (*C function*), 902  
 \_fq\_nmod\_dense\_reduce (*C function*), 903  
 \_fq\_nmod\_embed\_gens\_naive (*C function*), 940  
 \_fq\_nmod\_frobenius (*C function*), 907  
 \_fq\_nmod\_inv (*C function*), 904  
 \_fq\_nmod\_norm (*C function*), 907  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_add (*C function*), 920  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_compose (*C function*), 933  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_compose\_mod (*C function*), 934  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung (*C function*), 933  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_precomp\_preinv (*C function*), 935  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_preinv (*C function*), 934  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_horner (*C function*), 933  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_horner\_preinv (*C function*), 933  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_preinv (*C function*), 934  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_derivative (*C function*), 932  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_div (*C function*), 928  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_div\_newton\_n\_preinv (*C function*), 929  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_div\_series (*C function*), 930  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_divides (*C function*), 931  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_divrem (*C function*), 928  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_divrem\_newton\_n\_preinv (*C function*), 929  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_evaluate\_fq\_nmod (*C function*), 932  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_fprint (*C function*), 936  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 935  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_gcd (*C function*), 930  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_gcd\_euclidean\_f (*C function*), 930  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_get\_str (*C function*), 936  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_get\_str\_pretty (*C function*), 936  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_hamming\_weight (*C function*), 928  
 \_fq\_nmod\_poly\_inv\_series (*C function*), 930

[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_inv\\_series\\_newton](#) (*C function*), 929  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_invsqrt\\_series](#) (*C function*), 932  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_is\\_squarefree](#) (*C function*), 938  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_make\\_mononic](#) (*C function*), 919  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_mul](#) (*C function*), 922  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_mul\\_KS](#) (*C function*), 922  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_mul\\_classical](#) (*C function*), 921  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_mul\\_reorder](#) (*C function*), 922  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_mul\\_univariate](#) (*C function*), 922  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_mulhigh](#) (*C function*), 924  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_mulhigh\\_classical](#) (*C function*), 923  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_mullov](#) (*C function*), 923  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_mullov\\_KS](#) (*C function*), 923  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_mullov\\_classical](#) (*C function*), 923  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_mullov\\_univariate](#) (*C function*), 923  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_mulmod](#) (*C function*), 924  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_mulmod\\_preinv](#) (*C function*), 924  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_neg](#) (*C function*), 920  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_normalise](#) (*C function*), 917  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_normalise2](#) (*C function*), 918  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_pow](#) (*C function*), 925  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_pow\\_trunc](#) (*C function*), 927  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_pow\\_trunc\\_binexp](#) (*C function*), 927  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_powmod\\_fmpz\\_binexp](#) (*C function*), 926  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_powmod\\_fmpz\\_binexp\\_preinv](#) (*C function*), 926  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_powmod\\_fmpz\\_sliding\\_preinv](#) (*C function*), 926  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_powmod\\_ui\\_binexp](#) (*C function*), 925  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_powmod\\_ui\\_binexp\\_preinv](#) (*C function*), 925  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_powmod\\_x\\_fmpz\\_preinv](#) (*C function*), 926  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_precompute\\_matrix](#) (*C function*), 934  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_print](#) (*C function*), 936  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_print\\_pretty](#) (*C function*), 935  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_reduce\\_matrix\\_mod\\_poly](#) (*C function*), 934  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_rem](#) (*C function*), 928  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_reverse](#) (*C function*), 918  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_scalar\\_addmul\\_fq\\_nmod](#) (*C function*), 921  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_scalar\\_div\\_fq](#) (*C function*), 921  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_scalar\\_mul\\_fq\\_nmod](#) (*C function*), 921  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_scalar\\_submul\\_fq\\_nmod](#) (*C function*), 921  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_set](#) (*C function*), 919  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_set\\_length](#) (*C function*), 917  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_shift\\_left](#) (*C function*), 927  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_shift\\_right](#) (*C function*), 927  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_sqr](#) (*C function*), 925  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_sqr\\_KS](#) (*C function*), 925  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_sqr\\_classical](#) (*C function*), 924  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_sqrt](#) (*C function*), 932  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_sqrt\\_series](#) (*C function*), 932  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_sub](#) (*C function*), 920  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_xgcd](#) (*C function*), 930  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_xgcd\\_euclidean\\_f](#) (*C function*), 931  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_poly\\_zero](#) (*C function*), 919  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_pow](#) (*C function*), 904  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_reduce](#) (*C function*), 903  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_sparse\\_reduce](#) (*C function*), 903  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_trace](#) (*C function*), 907  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_vec\\_add](#) (*C function*), 909  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_vec\\_clear](#) (*C function*), 908  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_vec\\_dot](#) (*C function*), 910  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_vec\\_equal](#) (*C function*), 909  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_vec\\_fprint](#) (*C function*), 908  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_vec\\_init](#) (*C function*), 908  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_vec\\_is\\_zero](#) (*C function*), 909  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_vec\\_neg](#) (*C function*), 909  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_vec\\_print](#) (*C function*), 908  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_vec\\_randtest](#) (*C function*), 908  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_vec\\_scalar\\_addmul\\_fq\\_nmod](#) (*C function*), 909  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_vec\\_scalar\\_submul\\_fq\\_nmod](#) (*C function*), 909  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_vec\\_set](#) (*C function*), 909  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_vec\\_sub](#) (*C function*), 909  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_vec\\_swap](#) (*C function*), 909  
[\\_fq\\_nmod\\_vec\\_zero](#) (*C function*), 909  
[\\_fq\\_norm](#) (*C function*), 848  
[\\_fq\\_poly\\_add](#) (*C function*), 872  
[\\_fq\\_poly\\_compose](#) (*C function*), 884  
[\\_fq\\_poly\\_compose\\_mod](#) (*C function*), 885  
[\\_fq\\_poly\\_compose\\_mod\\_brent\\_kung](#) (*C function*), 884  
[\\_fq\\_poly\\_compose\\_mod\\_brent\\_kung\\_precomp\\_preinv](#) (*C function*), 886  
[\\_fq\\_poly\\_compose\\_mod\\_brent\\_kung\\_preinv](#) (*C function*), 885  
[\\_fq\\_poly\\_compose\\_mod\\_horner](#) (*C function*), 884  
[\\_fq\\_poly\\_compose\\_mod\\_horner\\_preinv](#) (*C function*), 884  
[\\_fq\\_poly\\_compose\\_mod\\_preinv](#) (*C function*), 885  
[\\_fq\\_poly\\_derivative](#) (*C function*), 883  
[\\_fq\\_poly\\_div](#) (*C function*), 880  
[\\_fq\\_poly\\_div\\_newton\\_n\\_preinv](#) (*C function*), 880  
[\\_fq\\_poly\\_div\\_series](#) (*C function*), 881  
[\\_fq\\_poly\\_divides](#) (*C function*), 883  
[\\_fq\\_poly\\_divrem](#) (*C function*), 879  
[\\_fq\\_poly\\_divrem\\_newton\\_n\\_preinv](#) (*C function*), 880

\_fq\_poly\_evaluate\_fq (*C function*), 884  
 \_fq\_poly\_fprint (*C function*), 886  
 \_fq\_poly\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 886  
 \_fq\_poly\_gcd (*C function*), 881  
 \_fq\_poly\_gcd\_euclidean\_f (*C function*), 881  
 \_fq\_poly\_get\_str (*C function*), 887  
 \_fq\_poly\_get\_str\_pretty (*C function*), 887  
 \_fq\_poly\_hamming\_weight (*C function*), 879  
 \_fq\_poly\_inv\_series (*C function*), 881  
 \_fq\_poly\_inv\_series\_newton (*C function*), 881  
 \_fq\_poly\_invsqrt\_series (*C function*), 883  
 \_fq\_poly\_is\_squarefree (*C function*), 896  
 \_fq\_poly\_make\_monic (*C function*), 871  
 \_fq\_poly\_mul (*C function*), 874  
 \_fq\_poly\_mul\_KS (*C function*), 874  
 \_fq\_poly\_mul\_classical (*C function*), 873  
 \_fq\_poly\_mul\_reorder (*C function*), 873  
 \_fq\_poly\_mul\_univariate (*C function*), 874  
 \_fq\_poly\_mulhigh (*C function*), 875  
 \_fq\_poly\_mulhigh\_classical (*C function*), 875  
 \_fq\_poly\_mulmod (*C function*), 875  
 \_fq\_poly\_mulmod\_preinv (*C function*), 876  
 \_fq\_poly\_neg (*C function*), 872  
 \_fq\_poly\_normalise (*C function*), 870  
 \_fq\_poly\_normalise2 (*C function*), 870  
 \_fq\_poly\_pow (*C function*), 877  
 \_fq\_poly\_pow\_trunc (*C function*), 878  
 \_fq\_poly\_pow\_trunc\_binexp (*C function*), 878  
 \_fq\_poly\_powmod\_fmpz\_binexp (*C function*), 877  
 \_fq\_poly\_powmod\_fmpz\_binexp\_preinv (*C function*), 877  
 \_fq\_poly\_powmod\_fmpz\_sliding\_preinv (*C function*), 878  
 \_fq\_poly\_powmod\_ui\_binexp (*C function*), 877  
 \_fq\_poly\_powmod\_ui\_binexp\_preinv (*C function*), 877  
 \_fq\_poly\_powmod\_x\_fmpz\_preinv (*C function*), 878  
 \_fq\_poly\_precompute\_matrix (*C function*), 885  
 \_fq\_poly\_print (*C function*), 886  
 \_fq\_poly\_print\_pretty (*C function*), 886  
 \_fq\_poly\_reduce\_matrix\_mod\_poly (*C function*), 885  
 \_fq\_poly\_rem (*C function*), 880  
 \_fq\_poly\_reverse (*C function*), 870  
 \_fq\_poly\_scalar\_addmul\_fq (*C function*), 873  
 \_fq\_poly\_scalar\_div\_fq (*C function*), 873  
 \_fq\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_fq (*C function*), 873  
 \_fq\_poly\_scalar\_submul\_fq (*C function*), 873  
 \_fq\_poly\_set (*C function*), 871  
 \_fq\_poly\_set\_length (*C function*), 869  
 \_fq\_poly\_shift\_left (*C function*), 879  
 \_fq\_poly\_shift\_right (*C function*), 879  
 \_fq\_poly\_sqr (*C function*), 876  
 \_fq\_poly\_sqr\_KS (*C function*), 876  
 \_fq\_poly\_sqr\_classical (*C function*), 876  
 \_fq\_poly\_sqr\_reorder (*C function*), 876  
 \_fq\_poly\_sqrt (*C function*), 883  
 \_fq\_poly\_sqrt\_series (*C function*), 883  
 \_fq\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 872  
 \_fq\_poly\_xgcd (*C function*), 881  
 \_fq\_poly\_xgcd\_euclidean\_f (*C function*), 882  
 \_fq\_poly\_zero (*C function*), 871  
 \_fq\_pow (*C function*), 845  
 \_fq\_reduce (*C function*), 845  
 \_fq\_sparse\_reduce (*C function*), 844  
 \_fq\_trace (*C function*), 848  
 \_fq\_vec\_add (*C function*), 856  
 \_fq\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 855  
 \_fq\_vec\_dot (*C function*), 856  
 \_fq\_vec\_equal (*C function*), 855  
 \_fq\_vec\_fprint (*C function*), 855  
 \_fq\_vec\_init (*C function*), 855  
 \_fq\_vec\_is\_zero (*C function*), 855  
 \_fq\_vec\_neg (*C function*), 855  
 \_fq\_vec\_print (*C function*), 855  
 \_fq\_vec\_randtest (*C function*), 855  
 \_fq\_vec\_scalar\_addmul\_fq (*C function*), 856  
 \_fq\_vec\_scalar\_submul\_fq (*C function*), 856  
 \_fq\_vec\_set (*C function*), 855  
 \_fq\_vec\_sub (*C function*), 856  
 \_fq\_vec\_swap (*C function*), 855  
 \_fq\_vec\_zero (*C function*), 855  
 \_fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_conway\_ui (*C function*), 953  
 \_fq\_zech\_dense\_reduce (*C function*), 954  
 \_fq\_zech\_embed\_gens\_naive (*C function*), 990  
 \_fq\_zech\_inv (*C function*), 955  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_add (*C function*), 971  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_compose (*C function*), 983  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_compose\_mod (*C function*), 984  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung (*C function*), 983  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_precomp\_preinv (*C function*), 985  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_preinv (*C function*), 984  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_compose\_mod\_horner (*C function*), 983  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_compose\_mod\_horner\_preinv (*C function*), 983  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_compose\_mod\_preinv (*C function*), 984  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_derivative (*C function*), 982  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_div (*C function*), 978  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_div\_newton\_n\_preinv (*C function*), 978  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_div\_series (*C function*), 980  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_divides (*C function*), 981  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_divrem (*C function*), 978  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_divrem\_newton\_n\_preinv (*C function*), 979



\_fq\_zech\_poly\_evaluate\_fq\_zech (*C function*), 982  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_fprint (*C function*), 985  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 985  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_gcd (*C function*), 980  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_gcd\_euclidean\_f (*C function*), 980  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_get\_str (*C function*), 986  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_get\_str\_pretty (*C function*), 986  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_hamming\_weight (*C function*), 978  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_inv\_series (*C function*), 979  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_inv\_series\_newton (*C function*), 979  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_invsqrt\_series (*C function*), 982  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_is\_squarefree (*C function*), 988  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_make\_mononic (*C function*), 969  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_mul (*C function*), 973  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_mul\_KS (*C function*), 972  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_mul\_classical (*C function*), 972  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_mul\_reorder (*C function*), 972  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_mulhigh (*C function*), 974  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_mulhigh\_classical (*C function*), 973  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_mullov (*C function*), 973  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_mullov\_KS (*C function*), 973  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_mullov\_classical (*C function*), 973  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_mulmod (*C function*), 974  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_mulmod\_preinv (*C function*), 974  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_neg (*C function*), 971  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_normalise (*C function*), 968  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_normalise2 (*C function*), 968  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_pow (*C function*), 975  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_pow\_trunc (*C function*), 977  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_pow\_trunc\_binexp (*C function*), 977  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_powmod\_fmpz\_binexp (*C function*), 976  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_powmod\_fmpz\_binexp\_preinv (*C function*), 976  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_powmod\_fmpz\_sliding\_preinv (*C function*), 976  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_powmod\_ui\_binexp (*C function*), 975  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_powmod\_ui\_binexp\_preinv (*C function*), 975  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_powmod\_x\_fmpz\_preinv (*C function*), 976  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_precompute\_matrix (*C function*), 984  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_print (*C function*), 986  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_print\_pretty (*C function*), 985  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_reduce\_matrix\_mod\_poly (*C function*), 984  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_rem (*C function*), 978  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_reverse (*C function*), 968  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_scalar\_addmul\_fq\_zech (*C function*), 971  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_scalar\_div\_fq\_zech (*C function*), 972  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_fq\_zech (*C function*), 971  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_scalar\_submul\_fq\_zech (*C function*), 971  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_set (*C function*), 969  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_set\_length (*C function*), 968  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_shift\_left (*C function*), 977  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_shift\_right (*C function*), 977  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_sqr (*C function*), 975  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_sqr\_KS (*C function*), 975  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_sqr\_classical (*C function*), 974  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_sqrt (*C function*), 982  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_sqrt\_series (*C function*), 982  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 971  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_xgcd (*C function*), 980  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_xgcd\_euclidean\_f (*C function*), 981  
 \_fq\_zech\_poly\_zero (*C function*), 969  
 \_fq\_zech\_pow (*C function*), 955  
 \_fq\_zech\_reduce (*C function*), 954  
 \_fq\_zech\_sparse\_reduce (*C function*), 954  
 \_fq\_zech\_vec\_add (*C function*), 960  
 \_fq\_zech\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 959  
 \_fq\_zech\_vec\_dot (*C function*), 960  
 \_fq\_zech\_vec\_equal (*C function*), 960  
 \_fq\_zech\_vec\_fprint (*C function*), 959  
 \_fq\_zech\_vec\_init (*C function*), 959  
 \_fq\_zech\_vec\_is\_zero (*C function*), 960  
 \_fq\_zech\_vec\_neg (*C function*), 959  
 \_fq\_zech\_vec\_print (*C function*), 959  
 \_fq\_zech\_vec\_randtest (*C function*), 959  
 \_fq\_zech\_vec\_scalar\_addmul\_fq\_zech (*C function*), 960  
 \_fq\_zech\_vec\_scalar\_submul\_fq\_zech (*C function*), 960  
 \_fq\_zech\_vec\_set (*C function*), 959  
 \_fq\_zech\_vec\_sub (*C function*), 960  
 \_fq\_zech\_vec\_swap (*C function*), 959  
 \_fq\_zech\_vec\_zero (*C function*), 959  
 \_gr\_ctx\_init\_mpn\_mod (*C function*), 404  
 \_gr\_ctx\_qqbar\_set\_limits (*C function*), 52  
 \_gr\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate (*C function*), 57  
 \_gr\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_horner (*C function*), 57  
 \_gr\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_rectangular (*C function*), 57  
 \_gr\_mat\_charpoly (*C function*), 81  
 \_gr\_mat\_charpoly\_berkowitz (*C function*), 81  
 \_gr\_mat\_charpoly\_danilevsky (*C function*), 81  
 \_gr\_mat\_charpoly\_danilevsky\_inplace (*C function*), 81  
 \_gr\_mat\_charpoly\_faddeev (*C function*), 82

\_gr\_mat\_charpoly\_faddeev\_bsgs (*C function*), 82  
 \_gr\_mat\_charpoly\_from\_hessenberg (*C function*), 82  
 \_gr\_mat\_charpoly\_gauss (*C function*), 81  
 \_gr\_mat\_charpoly\_householder (*C function*), 81  
 \_gr\_mat\_gr\_poly\_evaluate (*C function*), 77  
 \_gr\_mpoly\_fit\_length (*C function*), 103  
 \_gr\_mpoly\_push\_exp\_fmpz (*C function*), 104  
 \_gr\_mpoly\_push\_exp\_ui (*C function*), 103  
 \_gr\_mpoly\_set\_length (*C function*), 103  
 \_gr\_other\_add\_vec (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_other\_div\_vec (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_other\_divexact\_vec (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_other\_mul\_vec (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_other\_pow\_vec (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_other\_sub\_vec (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_poly\_acos\_series (*C function*), 98  
 \_gr\_poly\_acosh\_series (*C function*), 98  
 \_gr\_poly\_add (*C function*), 88  
 \_gr\_poly\_asin\_series (*C function*), 98  
 \_gr\_poly\_asinh\_series (*C function*), 98  
 \_gr\_poly\_atan\_series (*C function*), 98  
 \_gr\_poly\_atanh\_series (*C function*), 98  
 \_gr\_poly\_compose (*C function*), 94  
 \_gr\_poly\_compose\_divconquer (*C function*), 94  
 \_gr\_poly\_compose\_horner (*C function*), 94  
 \_gr\_poly\_compose\_series (*C function*), 95  
 \_gr\_poly\_compose\_series\_brent\_kung (*C function*), 95  
 \_gr\_poly\_compose\_series\_divconquer (*C function*), 95  
 \_gr\_poly\_compose\_series\_horner (*C function*), 95  
 \_gr\_poly\_derivative (*C function*), 96  
 \_gr\_poly\_div (*C function*), 90  
 \_gr\_poly\_div\_basecase (*C function*), 90  
 \_gr\_poly\_div\_basecase\_noinv (*C function*), 90  
 \_gr\_poly\_div\_basecase\_preinv1 (*C function*), 90  
 \_gr\_poly\_div\_divconquer (*C function*), 90  
 \_gr\_poly\_div\_divconquer\_noinv (*C function*), 90  
 \_gr\_poly\_div\_divconquer\_preinv1 (*C function*), 90  
 \_gr\_poly\_div\_newton (*C function*), 90  
 \_gr\_poly\_div\_series (*C function*), 91  
 \_gr\_poly\_div\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 91  
 \_gr\_poly\_div\_series\_basecase\_noinv (*C function*), 91  
 \_gr\_poly\_div\_series\_basecase\_preinv1 (*C function*), 91  
 \_gr\_poly\_div\_series\_divconquer (*C function*), 91  
 \_gr\_poly\_div\_series\_invmul (*C function*), 91  
 \_gr\_poly\_div\_series\_newton (*C function*), 91  
 \_gr\_poly\_divexact\_basecase (*C function*), 92  
 \_gr\_poly\_divexact\_basecase\_bidirectional (*C function*), 92  
 \_gr\_poly\_divexact\_basecase\_noinv (*C function*), 92  
 \_gr\_poly\_divexact\_bidirectional (*C function*), 92  
 \_gr\_poly\_divexact\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 92  
 \_gr\_poly\_divexact\_series\_basecase\_noinv (*C function*), 92  
 \_gr\_poly\_divrem (*C function*), 89  
 \_gr\_poly\_divrem\_basecase (*C function*), 89  
 \_gr\_poly\_divrem\_basecase\_noinv (*C function*), 89  
 \_gr\_poly\_divrem\_basecase\_preinv1 (*C function*), 89  
 \_gr\_poly\_divrem\_divconquer (*C function*), 89  
 \_gr\_poly\_divrem\_divconquer\_noinv (*C function*), 89  
 \_gr\_poly\_divrem\_divconquer\_preinv1 (*C function*), 89  
 \_gr\_poly\_divrem\_newton (*C function*), 89  
 \_gr\_poly\_equal (*C function*), 87  
 \_gr\_poly\_evaluate (*C function*), 93  
 \_gr\_poly\_evaluate\_horner (*C function*), 93  
 \_gr\_poly\_evaluate\_modular (*C function*), 93  
 \_gr\_poly\_evaluate\_other (*C function*), 93  
 \_gr\_poly\_evaluate\_other\_horner (*C function*), 93  
 \_gr\_poly\_evaluate\_other\_rectangular (*C function*), 93  
 \_gr\_poly\_evaluate\_rectangular (*C function*), 93  
 \_gr\_poly\_evaluate\_vec\_fast (*C function*), 93  
 \_gr\_poly\_evaluate\_vec\_fast\_precomp (*C function*), 93  
 \_gr\_poly\_evaluate\_vec\_iter (*C function*), 94  
 \_gr\_poly\_exp\_series (*C function*), 99  
 \_gr\_poly\_exp\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 99  
 \_gr\_poly\_exp\_series\_basecase\_mul (*C function*), 99  
 \_gr\_poly\_exp\_series\_generic (*C function*), 99  
 \_gr\_poly\_exp\_series\_newton (*C function*), 99  
 \_gr\_poly\_gcd (*C function*), 96  
 \_gr\_poly\_gcd\_euclidean (*C function*), 96  
 \_gr\_poly\_gcd\_generic (*C function*), 96  
 \_gr\_poly\_gcd\_hgcd (*C function*), 96  
 \_gr\_poly\_hgcd (*C function*), 96  
 \_gr\_poly\_integral (*C function*), 96  
 \_gr\_poly\_inv\_series (*C function*), 91  
 \_gr\_poly\_inv\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 91  
 \_gr\_poly\_inv\_series\_basecase\_preinv1 (*C function*), 91  
 \_gr\_poly\_inv\_series\_newton (*C function*), 91  
 \_gr\_poly\_is\_monic (*C function*), 96  
 \_gr\_poly\_log1p\_series (*C function*), 99  
 \_gr\_poly\_log\_series (*C function*), 99  
 \_gr\_poly\_make\_monic (*C function*), 96

\_gr\_poly\_mul (*C function*), 88  
 \_gr\_poly\_mul\_karatsuba (*C function*), 88  
 \_gr\_poly\_mullo (*C function*), 88  
 \_gr\_poly\_mullo\_generic (*C function*), 88  
 \_gr\_poly\_normalise (*C function*), 87  
 \_gr\_poly\_nth\_derivative (*C function*), 96  
 \_gr\_poly\_pow\_series\_fmpq\_recurrence (*C function*), 89  
 \_gr\_poly\_pow\_series\_ui (*C function*), 88  
 \_gr\_poly\_pow\_series\_ui\_binexp (*C function*), 88  
 \_gr\_poly\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 89  
 \_gr\_poly\_pow\_ui\_binexp (*C function*), 88  
 \_gr\_poly\_rem (*C function*), 90  
 \_gr\_poly\_resultant (*C function*), 97  
 \_gr\_poly\_resultant\_euclidean (*C function*), 97  
 \_gr\_poly\_resultant\_hgcd (*C function*), 97  
 \_gr\_poly\_resultant\_small (*C function*), 97  
 \_gr\_poly\_resultant\_sylvester (*C function*), 97  
 \_gr\_poly\_reverse (*C function*), 87  
 \_gr\_poly\_revert\_series (*C function*), 95  
 \_gr\_poly\_revert\_series\_lagrange (*C function*), 95  
 \_gr\_poly\_revert\_series\_lagrange\_fast (*C function*), 95  
 \_gr\_poly\_revert\_series\_newton (*C function*), 95  
 \_gr\_poly\_rsqrts\_series (*C function*), 92  
 \_gr\_poly\_rsqrts\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 92  
 \_gr\_poly\_rsqrts\_series\_miller (*C function*), 92  
 \_gr\_poly\_rsqrts\_series\_newton (*C function*), 92  
 \_gr\_poly\_set\_length (*C function*), 87  
 \_gr\_poly\_shift\_left (*C function*), 89  
 \_gr\_poly\_shift\_right (*C function*), 89  
 \_gr\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 99  
 \_gr\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series\_tangent (*C function*), 99  
 \_gr\_poly\_sqrt\_series (*C function*), 92  
 \_gr\_poly\_sqrt\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 92  
 \_gr\_poly\_sqrt\_series\_miller (*C function*), 92  
 \_gr\_poly\_sqrt\_series\_newton (*C function*), 92  
 \_gr\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 88  
 \_gr\_poly\_tan\_series (*C function*), 99  
 \_gr\_poly\_tan\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 99  
 \_gr\_poly\_tan\_series\_newton (*C function*), 99  
 \_gr\_poly\_taylor\_shift (*C function*), 94  
 \_gr\_poly\_taylor\_shift\_convolution (*C function*), 94  
 \_gr\_poly\_taylor\_shift\_divconquer (*C function*), 94  
 \_gr\_poly\_taylor\_shift\_horner (*C function*), 94  
 \_gr\_poly\_test\_div (*C function*), 100  
 \_gr\_poly\_test\_div\_series (*C function*), 100  
 \_gr\_poly\_test\_divrem (*C function*), 100  
 \_gr\_poly\_test\_gcd (*C function*), 100  
 \_gr\_poly\_test\_inv\_series (*C function*), 100  
 \_gr\_poly\_test\_mullo (*C function*), 100  
 \_gr\_poly\_test\_xgcd (*C function*), 100  
 \_gr\_poly\_tree\_alloc (*C function*), 93  
 \_gr\_poly\_tree\_build (*C function*), 93  
 \_gr\_poly\_tree\_free (*C function*), 93  
 \_gr\_poly\_xgcd (*C function*), 97  
 \_gr\_poly\_xgcd\_euclidean (*C function*), 97  
 \_gr\_poly\_xgcd\_generic (*C function*), 97  
 \_gr\_poly\_xgcd\_hgcd (*C function*), 97  
 \_gr\_scalar\_add\_vec (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_scalar\_div\_vec (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_scalar\_divexact\_vec (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_scalar\_mul\_vec (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_scalar\_other\_add\_vec (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_scalar\_other\_div\_vec (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_scalar\_other\_divexact\_vec (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_scalar\_other\_mul\_vec (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_scalar\_other\_pow\_vec (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_scalar\_other\_sub\_vec (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_scalar\_pow\_vec (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_scalar\_sub\_vec (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_add (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_add\_other (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_add\_scalar (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_add\_scalar\_fmpq (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_add\_scalar\_fmpz (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_add\_scalar\_other (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_add\_scalar\_si (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_add\_scalar\_ui (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_addmul\_scalar (*C function*), 72  
 \_gr\_vec\_addmul\_scalar\_si (*C function*), 72  
 \_gr\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 69  
 \_gr\_vec\_div (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_div\_other (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_div\_scalar (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_div\_scalar\_fmpq (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_div\_scalar\_fmpz (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_div\_scalar\_other (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_div\_scalar\_si (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_div\_scalar\_ui (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_divexact (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_divexact\_other (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_divexact\_scalar (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_divexact\_scalar\_fmpq (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_divexact\_scalar\_fmpz (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_divexact\_scalar\_other (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_divexact\_scalar\_si (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_divexact\_scalar\_ui (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_dot (*C function*), 72  
 \_gr\_vec\_dot\_fmpz (*C function*), 72  
 \_gr\_vec\_dot\_rev (*C function*), 72  
 \_gr\_vec\_dot\_si (*C function*), 72  
 \_gr\_vec\_dot\_ui (*C function*), 72  
 \_gr\_vec\_equal (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_init (*C function*), 69

\_gr\_vec\_is\_zero (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_mul (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_mul\_other (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_mul\_scalar (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_mul\_scalar\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 72  
 \_gr\_vec\_mul\_scalar\_fmpq (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_mul\_scalar\_fmpz (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_mul\_scalar\_other (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_mul\_scalar\_si (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_mul\_scalar\_ui (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_neg (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_normalise (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_normalise\_weak (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_pow (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_pow\_other (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_pow\_scalar (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_pow\_scalar\_fmpq (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_pow\_scalar\_fmpz (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_pow\_scalar\_other (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_pow\_scalar\_si (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_pow\_scalar\_ui (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_product (*C function*), 72  
 \_gr\_vec\_randtest (*C function*), 69  
 \_gr\_vec\_reciprocals (*C function*), 73  
 \_gr\_vec\_set (*C function*), 69  
 \_gr\_vec\_set\_powers (*C function*), 73  
 \_gr\_vec\_step (*C function*), 73  
 \_gr\_vec\_sub (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_sub\_other (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_sub\_scalar (*C function*), 70  
 \_gr\_vec\_sub\_scalar\_fmpq (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_sub\_scalar\_fmpz (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_sub\_scalar\_other (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_sub\_scalar\_si (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_sub\_scalar\_ui (*C function*), 71  
 \_gr\_vec\_submul\_scalar (*C function*), 72  
 \_gr\_vec\_submul\_scalar\_si (*C function*), 72  
 \_gr\_vec\_sum (*C function*), 72  
 \_gr\_vec\_swap (*C function*), 69  
 \_gr\_vec\_write (*C function*), 69  
 \_gr\_vec\_zero (*C function*), 70  
 \_mag\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 526  
 \_mag\_vec\_init (*C function*), 526  
 \_mpfr\_vec\_add (*C function*), 1023  
 \_mpfr\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 1023  
 \_mpfr\_vec\_init (*C function*), 1023  
 \_mpfr\_vec\_scalar\_mul\_2exp (*C function*), 1023  
 \_mpfr\_vec\_scalar\_mul\_mpfr (*C function*), 1023  
 \_mpfr\_vec\_scalar\_product (*C function*), 1023  
 \_mpfr\_vec\_set (*C function*), 1023  
 \_mpfr\_vec\_zero (*C function*), 1023  
 \_mpn\_mod\_poly\_div (*C function*), 408  
 \_mpn\_mod\_poly\_div\_series (*C function*), 407  
 \_mpn\_mod\_poly\_divrem (*C function*), 408  
 \_mpn\_mod\_poly\_divrem\_basecase (*C function*), 407  
 \_mpn\_mod\_poly\_divrem\_basecase\_preinv1 (*C function*), 407  
 \_mpn\_mod\_poly\_gcd (*C function*), 408  
 \_mpn\_mod\_poly\_inv\_series (*C function*), 407  
 \_mpn\_mod\_poly\_mulow (*C function*), 407  
 \_mpn\_mod\_poly\_mulow\_KS (*C function*), 407  
 \_mpn\_mod\_poly\_mulow\_classical (*C function*), 407  
 \_mpn\_mod\_poly\_mulow\_fft\_small (*C function*), 407  
 \_mpn\_mod\_poly\_mulow\_karatsuba (*C function*), 407  
 \_mpn\_mod\_poly\_xgcd (*C function*), 408  
 \_mpn\_mod\_scalar\_mul\_vec (*C function*), 406  
 \_mpn\_mod\_vec\_add (*C function*), 406  
 \_mpn\_mod\_vec\_addmul\_scalar (*C function*), 406  
 \_mpn\_mod\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 406  
 \_mpn\_mod\_vec\_dot (*C function*), 406  
 \_mpn\_mod\_vec\_dot\_rev (*C function*), 406  
 \_mpn\_mod\_vec\_mul (*C function*), 406  
 \_mpn\_mod\_vec\_mul\_scalar (*C function*), 406  
 \_mpn\_mod\_vec\_neg (*C function*), 406  
 \_mpn\_mod\_vec\_set (*C function*), 406  
 \_mpn\_mod\_vec\_sub (*C function*), 406  
 \_mpn\_mod\_vec\_swap (*C function*), 406  
 \_mpn\_mod\_vec\_zero (*C function*), 406  
 \_mpoly\_heap\_insert (*C function*), 29  
 \_mpoly\_heap\_insert1 (*C function*), 29  
 \_mpoly\_heap\_pop (*C function*), 29  
 \_mpoly\_heap\_pop1 (*C function*), 30  
 \_mul\_precomp\_clear (*C function*), 272  
 \_mul\_precomp\_init (*C function*), 272  
 \_nf\_elem\_add (*C function*), 481  
 \_nf\_elem\_div (*C function*), 482  
 \_nf\_elem\_equal (*C function*), 481  
 \_nf\_elem\_inv (*C function*), 482  
 \_nf\_elem\_invertible\_check (*C function*), 480  
 \_nf\_elem\_mul (*C function*), 482  
 \_nf\_elem\_mul\_red (*C function*), 482  
 \_nf\_elem\_norm (*C function*), 482  
 \_nf\_elem\_norm\_div (*C function*), 482  
 \_nf\_elem\_pow (*C function*), 482  
 \_nf\_elem\_reduce (*C function*), 479  
 \_nf\_elem\_set\_coeff\_num\_fmpz (*C function*), 481  
 \_nf\_elem\_sub (*C function*), 482  
 \_nf\_elem\_trace (*C function*), 482  
 \_nmod\_add (*C function*), 337  
 \_nmod\_mat\_mul\_classical\_op (*C function*), 345  
 \_nmod\_mat\_mul\_classical\_threaded\_op (*C function*), 345  
 \_nmod\_mat\_mul\_classical\_threaded\_pool\_op (*C function*), 345  
 \_nmod\_mat\_pow (*C function*), 346  
 \_nmod\_mul\_fullword (*C function*), 338  
 \_nmod\_poly\_KS2\_pack (*C function*), 357  
 \_nmod\_poly\_KS2\_pack1 (*C function*), 357  
 \_nmod\_poly\_KS2\_recover\_reduce (*C function*), 358  
 \_nmod\_poly\_KS2\_recover\_reduce1 (*C function*), 357



- `_nmod_poly_KS2_recover_reduce2` (*C function*), 357
- `_nmod_poly_KS2_recover_reduce2b` (*C function*), 357
- `_nmod_poly_KS2_recover_reduce3` (*C function*), 357
- `_nmod_poly_KS2_reduce` (*C function*), 357
- `_nmod_poly_KS2_unpack` (*C function*), 357
- `_nmod_poly_KS2_unpack1` (*C function*), 357
- `_nmod_poly_KS2_unpack2` (*C function*), 357
- `_nmod_poly_KS2_unpack3` (*C function*), 357
- `_nmod_poly_add` (*C function*), 356
- `_nmod_poly_asin_series` (*C function*), 378
- `_nmod_poly_asinh_series` (*C function*), 378
- `_nmod_poly_atan_series` (*C function*), 378
- `_nmod_poly_atanh_series` (*C function*), 378
- `_nmod_poly_bit_pack` (*C function*), 357
- `_nmod_poly_bit_unpack` (*C function*), 357
- `_nmod_poly_compose` (*C function*), 368
- `_nmod_poly_compose_divconquer` (*C function*), 368
- `_nmod_poly_compose_horner` (*C function*), 368
- `_nmod_poly_compose_mod` (*C function*), 371
- `_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung` (*C function*), 369
- `_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv` (*C function*), 370
- `_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv_modpoly` (*C function*), 370
- `_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_preinv` (*C function*), 369
- `_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv` (*C function*), 370
- `_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_vec_preinv_nmodpoly` (*C function*), 371
- `_nmod_poly_compose_mod_horner` (*C function*), 369
- `_nmod_poly_compose_series` (*C function*), 376
- `_nmod_poly_conway` (*C function*), 379
- `_nmod_poly_conway_rand` (*C function*), 379
- `_nmod_poly_cos_series` (*C function*), 379
- `_nmod_poly_cosh_series` (*C function*), 379
- `_nmod_poly_derivative` (*C function*), 365
- `_nmod_poly_discriminant` (*C function*), 375
- `_nmod_poly_div` (*C function*), 363
- `_nmod_poly_div_newton_n_preinv` (*C function*), 364
- `_nmod_poly_div_root` (*C function*), 365
- `_nmod_poly_div_series` (*C function*), 364
- `_nmod_poly_div_series_basecase` (*C function*), 364
- `_nmod_poly_divexact` (*C function*), 363
- `_nmod_poly_divides` (*C function*), 365
- `_nmod_poly_divides_classical` (*C function*), 365
- `_nmod_poly_divrem` (*C function*), 362
- `_nmod_poly_divrem_basecase` (*C function*), 362
- `_nmod_poly_divrem_mpn_ctx` (*C function*), 272
- `_nmod_poly_divrem_newton_n_preinv` (*C function*), 364
- `_nmod_poly_divrem_precomp` (*C function*), 272
- `_nmod_poly_divrem_precomp_clear` (*C function*), 272
- `_nmod_poly_divrem_precomp_init` (*C function*), 272
- `_nmod_poly_evaluate_nmod` (*C function*), 366
- `_nmod_poly_evaluate_nmod_vec` (*C function*), 366
- `_nmod_poly_evaluate_nmod_vec_fast` (*C function*), 366
- `_nmod_poly_evaluate_nmod_vec_fast_precomp` (*C function*), 366
- `_nmod_poly_evaluate_nmod_vec_iter` (*C function*), 366
- `_nmod_poly_exp_expinv_series` (*C function*), 378
- `_nmod_poly_exp_series` (*C function*), 378
- `_nmod_poly_gcd` (*C function*), 372
- `_nmod_poly_gcd_euclidean` (*C function*), 372
- `_nmod_poly_gcd_hgcd` (*C function*), 372
- `_nmod_poly_gcdinv` (*C function*), 375
- `_nmod_poly_hgcd` (*C function*), 372
- `_nmod_poly_integral` (*C function*), 365
- `_nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec` (*C function*), 367
- `_nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec_barycentric` (*C function*), 367
- `_nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec_fast` (*C function*), 367
- `_nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec_fast_precomp` (*C function*), 367
- `_nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec_newton` (*C function*), 367
- `_nmod_poly_interpolation_weights` (*C function*), 367
- `_nmod_poly_interval_poly_worker` (*C function*), 391
- `_nmod_poly_inv_series` (*C function*), 363
- `_nmod_poly_inv_series_basecase` (*C function*), 363
- `_nmod_poly_inv_series_newton` (*C function*), 363
- `_nmod_poly_invmod` (*C function*), 375
- `_nmod_poly_invsqrt_series` (*C function*), 376
- `_nmod_poly_is_squarefree` (*C function*), 390
- `_nmod_poly_log_series` (*C function*), 378
- `_nmod_poly_make_monic` (*C function*), 356
- `_nmod_poly_mul` (*C function*), 359
- `_nmod_poly_mul_KS` (*C function*), 358
- `_nmod_poly_mul_KS2` (*C function*), 358
- `_nmod_poly_mul_KS4` (*C function*), 358
- `_nmod_poly_mul_classical` (*C function*), 358
- `_nmod_poly_mul_mid_default_mpn_ctx` (*C function*), 271
- `_nmod_poly_mul_mid_mpn_ctx` (*C function*), 271
- `_nmod_poly_mul_mid_precomp` (*C function*), 272

\_nmod\_poly\_mulhigh (*C function*), 359  
 \_nmod\_poly\_mulhigh\_classical (*C function*), 358  
 \_nmod\_poly\_mulmod (*C function*), 359  
 \_nmod\_poly\_mulmod\_KS (*C function*), 359  
 \_nmod\_poly\_mulmod\_classical (*C function*), 358  
 \_nmod\_poly\_mulmod\_preinv (*C function*), 359  
 \_nmod\_poly\_multi\_crt\_local\_size (*C function*), 381  
 \_nmod\_poly\_multi\_crt\_run (*C function*), 381  
 \_nmod\_poly\_multi\_crt\_run\_p (*C function*), 381  
 \_nmod\_poly\_normalise (*C function*), 352  
 \_nmod\_poly\_pow (*C function*), 360  
 \_nmod\_poly\_pow\_binexp (*C function*), 360  
 \_nmod\_poly\_pow\_trunc (*C function*), 360  
 \_nmod\_poly\_pow\_trunc\_binexp (*C function*), 360  
 \_nmod\_poly\_power\_sums (*C function*), 377  
 \_nmod\_poly\_power\_sums\_naive (*C function*), 377  
 \_nmod\_poly\_power\_sums\_schoenhage (*C function*), 377  
 \_nmod\_poly\_power\_sums\_to\_poly (*C function*), 377  
 \_nmod\_poly\_power\_sums\_to\_poly\_naive (*C function*), 377  
 \_nmod\_poly\_power\_sums\_to\_poly\_schoenhage (*C function*), 377  
 \_nmod\_poly\_powers\_mod\_preinv\_naive (*C function*), 362  
 \_nmod\_poly\_powers\_mod\_preinv\_threaded (*C function*), 362  
 \_nmod\_poly\_powers\_mod\_preinv\_threaded\_pool (*C function*), 362  
 \_nmod\_poly\_powmod\_fmpz\_binexp (*C function*), 361  
 \_nmod\_poly\_powmod\_fmpz\_binexp\_preinv (*C function*), 361  
 \_nmod\_poly\_powmod\_ui\_binexp (*C function*), 360  
 \_nmod\_poly\_powmod\_ui\_binexp\_preinv (*C function*), 361  
 \_nmod\_poly\_powmod\_x\_fmpz\_preinv (*C function*), 361  
 \_nmod\_poly\_powmod\_x\_ui\_preinv (*C function*), 361  
 \_nmod\_poly\_precompute\_matrix (*C function*), 370  
 \_nmod\_poly\_precompute\_matrix\_worker (*C function*), 370  
 \_nmod\_poly\_product\_roots\_nmod\_vec (*C function*), 380  
 \_nmod\_poly\_reduce\_matrix\_mod\_poly (*C function*), 369  
 \_nmod\_poly\_rem (*C function*), 363  
 \_nmod\_poly\_rem\_q1 (*C function*), 363  
 \_nmod\_poly\_resultant (*C function*), 374  
 \_nmod\_poly\_resultant\_euclidean (*C function*), 373  
 \_nmod\_poly\_resultant\_hgcd (*C function*), 374  
 \_nmod\_poly\_reverse (*C function*), 353  
 \_nmod\_poly\_revert\_series (*C function*), 376  
 \_nmod\_poly\_shift\_left (*C function*), 355  
 \_nmod\_poly\_shift\_right (*C function*), 355  
 \_nmod\_poly\_sin\_series (*C function*), 378  
 \_nmod\_poly\_sinh\_series (*C function*), 379  
 \_nmod\_poly\_sqrt (*C function*), 376  
 \_nmod\_poly\_sqrt\_series (*C function*), 376  
 \_nmod\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 356  
 \_nmod\_poly\_tan\_series (*C function*), 379  
 \_nmod\_poly\_tanh\_series (*C function*), 379  
 \_nmod\_poly\_taylor\_shift (*C function*), 369  
 \_nmod\_poly\_taylor\_shift\_convolution (*C function*), 368  
 \_nmod\_poly\_taylor\_shift\_horner (*C function*), 368  
 \_nmod\_poly\_tree\_alloc (*C function*), 380  
 \_nmod\_poly\_tree\_build (*C function*), 380  
 \_nmod\_poly\_tree\_free (*C function*), 380  
 \_nmod\_poly\_xgcd (*C function*), 373  
 \_nmod\_poly\_xgcd\_euclidean (*C function*), 372  
 \_nmod\_poly\_xgcd\_hgcd (*C function*), 373  
 \_nmod\_sub (*C function*), 338  
 \_nmod\_vec\_add (*C function*), 340  
 \_nmod\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 339  
 \_nmod\_vec\_dot (*C function*), 341  
 \_nmod\_vec\_dot\_bound\_limbs (*C function*), 340  
 \_nmod\_vec\_dot\_ptr (*C function*), 341  
 \_nmod\_vec\_dot\_rev (*C function*), 341  
 \_nmod\_vec\_equal (*C function*), 339  
 \_nmod\_vec\_fprint (*C function*), 340  
 \_nmod\_vec\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 340  
 \_nmod\_vec\_init (*C function*), 339  
 \_nmod\_vec\_max\_bits (*C function*), 339  
 \_nmod\_vec\_neg (*C function*), 340  
 \_nmod\_vec\_print (*C function*), 340  
 \_nmod\_vec\_print\_pretty (*C function*), 340  
 \_nmod\_vec\_randtest (*C function*), 339  
 \_nmod\_vec\_reduce (*C function*), 339  
 \_nmod\_vec\_scalar\_addmul\_nmod (*C function*), 340  
 \_nmod\_vec\_scalar\_mul\_nmod (*C function*), 340  
 \_nmod\_vec\_scalar\_mul\_nmod\_shoup (*C function*), 340  
 \_nmod\_vec\_set (*C function*), 339  
 \_nmod\_vec\_sub (*C function*), 340  
 \_nmod\_vec\_swap (*C function*), 339  
 \_nmod\_vec\_zero (*C function*), 339  
 \_padic\_canonicalise (*C function*), 994  
 \_padic\_ctx\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 994  
 \_padic\_exp (*C function*), 997  
 \_padic\_exp\_balanced (*C function*), 997  
 \_padic\_exp\_bound (*C function*), 997  
 \_padic\_exp\_rectangular (*C function*), 997  
 \_padic\_fprint (*C function*), 999  
 \_padic\_inv (*C function*), 997  
 \_padic\_inv\_clear (*C function*), 996  
 \_padic\_inv\_precomp (*C function*), 996

\_padic\_inv\_precompute (*C function*), 996  
 \_padic\_lifts\_exps (*C function*), 996  
 \_padic\_lifts\_pows (*C function*), 996  
 \_padic\_log (*C function*), 998  
 \_padic\_log\_balanced (*C function*), 998  
 \_padic\_log\_bound (*C function*), 998  
 \_padic\_log\_rectangular (*C function*), 998  
 \_padic\_log\_satoh (*C function*), 998  
 \_padic\_mat\_add (*C function*), 1010  
 \_padic\_mat\_canonicalise (*C function*), 1008  
 \_padic\_mat\_mul (*C function*), 1011  
 \_padic\_mat\_neg (*C function*), 1010  
 \_padic\_mat\_reduce (*C function*), 1008  
 \_padic\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 1010  
 \_padic\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_padic (*C function*), 1010  
 \_padic\_mat\_sub (*C function*), 1010  
 \_padic\_poly\_add (*C function*), 1003  
 \_padic\_poly\_canonicalise (*C function*), 1001  
 \_padic\_poly\_compose (*C function*), 1005  
 \_padic\_poly\_compose\_pow (*C function*), 1005  
 \_padic\_poly\_derivative (*C function*), 1005  
 \_padic\_poly\_evaluate\_padic (*C function*), 1005  
 \_padic\_poly\_fprint (*C function*), 1006  
 \_padic\_poly\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 1006  
 \_padic\_poly\_is\_canonical (*C function*), 1007  
 \_padic\_poly\_is\_reduced (*C function*), 1007  
 \_padic\_poly\_mul (*C function*), 1004  
 \_padic\_poly\_normalise (*C function*), 1000  
 \_padic\_poly\_pow (*C function*), 1004  
 \_padic\_poly\_print (*C function*), 1006  
 \_padic\_poly\_print\_pretty (*C function*), 1006  
 \_padic\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_padic (*C function*), 1003  
 \_padic\_poly\_set\_length (*C function*), 1000  
 \_padic\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 1003  
 \_padic\_print (*C function*), 1000  
 \_padic\_reduce (*C function*), 994  
 \_padic\_teichmuller (*C function*), 999  
 \_perm\_clear (*C function*), 463  
 \_perm\_compose (*C function*), 463  
 \_perm\_init (*C function*), 463  
 \_perm\_inv (*C function*), 463  
 \_perm\_one (*C function*), 463  
 \_perm\_parity (*C function*), 463  
 \_perm\_randtest (*C function*), 464  
 \_perm\_set (*C function*), 463  
 \_qadic\_exp (*C function*), 1015  
 \_qadic\_exp\_balanced (*C function*), 1015  
 \_qadic\_exp\_rectangular (*C function*), 1015  
 \_qadic\_frobenius (*C function*), 1016  
 \_qadic\_frobenius\_a (*C function*), 1016  
 \_qadic\_inv (*C function*), 1014  
 \_qadic\_log (*C function*), 1016  
 \_qadic\_log\_balanced (*C function*), 1016  
 \_qadic\_log\_rectangular (*C function*), 1015  
 \_qadic\_norm (*C function*), 1017  
 \_qadic\_pow (*C function*), 1014  
 \_qadic\_teichmuller (*C function*), 1017  
 \_qadic\_trace (*C function*), 1017  
 \_qqbar\_acb\_lindep (*C function*), 499  
 \_qqbar\_enclosure\_raw (*C function*), 499  
 \_qqbar\_evaluate\_fmpq\_poly (*C function*), 493  
 \_qqbar\_evaluate\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 493  
 \_qqbar\_get\_fmpq (*C function*), 488  
 \_qqbar\_roots\_poly\_squarefree (*C function*), 494  
 \_qqbar\_validate\_existence\_uniqueness (*C function*), 499  
 \_qqbar\_validate\_uniqueness (*C function*), 499  
 \_qqbar\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 487  
 \_qqbar\_vec\_init (*C function*), 487  
 \_unity\_zp (*C type*), 253  
 \_unity\_zp\_pow\_select\_k (*C function*), 254  
 \_unity\_zp\_reduce\_cyclotomic (*C function*), 255  
 \_unity\_zp\_reduce\_cyclotomic\_divmod (*C function*), 255  
 \_unity\_zpq (*C type*), 253  
 \_unity\_zpq\_mul\_unity\_p (*C function*), 256

## A

Abs (*C macro*), 834  
 acb\_abs (*C function*), 574  
 acb\_acos (*C function*), 579  
 acb\_acosh (*C function*), 580  
 acb\_add (*C function*), 575  
 acb\_add\_arb (*C function*), 575  
 acb\_add\_error\_arb (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_add\_error\_arf (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_add\_error\_mag (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_add\_fmpz (*C function*), 575  
 acb\_add\_si (*C function*), 574  
 acb\_add\_ui (*C function*), 574  
 acb\_addmul (*C function*), 575  
 acb\_addmul\_arb (*C function*), 575  
 acb\_addmul\_fmpz (*C function*), 575  
 acb\_addmul\_si (*C function*), 575  
 acb\_addmul\_ui (*C function*), 575  
 acb\_agm (*C function*), 583  
 acb\_agm1 (*C function*), 583  
 acb\_agm1\_cpx (*C function*), 583  
 acb\_allocated\_bytes (*C function*), 570  
 acb\_approx\_dot (*C function*), 576  
 acb\_arg (*C function*), 574  
 acb\_asin (*C function*), 579  
 acb\_asinh (*C function*), 580  
 acb\_atan (*C function*), 579  
 acb\_atanh (*C function*), 580  
 acb\_barnes\_g (*C function*), 582  
 acb\_bernoulli\_poly\_ui (*C function*), 582  
 acb\_bits (*C function*), 574  
 acb\_calc\_cauchy\_bound (*C function*), 735  
 acb\_calc\_func\_t (*C type*), 731  
 acb\_calc\_integrate (*C function*), 732  
 acb\_calc\_integrate\_g1\_auto\_deg (*C function*), 734

- `acb_calc_integrate_opt_init` (*C function*), 734
- `acb_calc_integrate_opt_struct` (*C type*), 733
- `acb_calc_integrate_opt_t` (*C type*), 733
- `acb_calc_integrate_opt_t.deg_limit` (*C member*), 733
- `acb_calc_integrate_opt_t.depth_limit` (*C member*), 734
- `acb_calc_integrate_opt_t.eval_limit` (*C member*), 733
- `acb_calc_integrate_opt_t.use_heap` (*C member*), 734
- `acb_calc_integrate_opt_t.verbose` (*C member*), 734
- `acb_calc_integrate_taylor` (*C function*), 735
- `acb_chebyshev_t2_ui` (*C function*), 583
- `acb_chebyshev_t_ui` (*C function*), 583
- `acb_chebyshev_u2_ui` (*C function*), 583
- `acb_chebyshev_u_ui` (*C function*), 583
- `acb_clear` (*C function*), 570
- `acb_conj` (*C function*), 574
- `acb_const_pi` (*C function*), 577
- `acb_contains` (*C function*), 573
- `acb_contains_fmpq` (*C function*), 573
- `acb_contains_fmpz` (*C function*), 573
- `acb_contains_int` (*C function*), 573
- `acb_contains_interior` (*C function*), 573
- `acb_contains_zero` (*C function*), 573
- `acb_cos` (*C function*), 578
- `acb_cos_pi` (*C function*), 579
- `acb_cosh` (*C function*), 579
- `acb_cot` (*C function*), 578
- `acb_cot_pi` (*C function*), 579
- `acb_coth` (*C function*), 579
- `acb_csc` (*C function*), 579
- `acb_csc_pi` (*C function*), 579
- `acb_csch` (*C function*), 579
- `acb_csgn` (*C function*), 574
- `acb_cube` (*C function*), 575
- `acb_dft` (*C function*), 621
- `acb_dft_bluestein` (*C function*), 624
- `acb_dft_bluestein_clear` (*C function*), 624
- `acb_dft_bluestein_init` (*C function*), 624
- `acb_dft_bluestein_precomp` (*C function*), 624
- `acb_dft_bluestein_struct` (*C type*), 624
- `acb_dft_bluestein_t` (*C type*), 624
- `acb_dft_convolve` (*C function*), 622
- `acb_dft_convolve_naive` (*C function*), 622
- `acb_dft_convolve_rad2` (*C function*), 622
- `acb_dft_crt` (*C function*), 623
- `acb_dft_crt_clear` (*C function*), 623
- `acb_dft_crt_init` (*C function*), 623
- `acb_dft_crt_precomp` (*C function*), 623
- `acb_dft_crt_struct` (*C type*), 623
- `acb_dft_crt_t` (*C type*), 623
- `acb_dft_cyc` (*C function*), 623
- `acb_dft_cyc_clear` (*C function*), 623
- `acb_dft_cyc_init` (*C function*), 623
- `acb_dft_cyc_precomp` (*C function*), 623
- `acb_dft_cyc_struct` (*C type*), 623
- `acb_dft_cyc_t` (*C type*), 623
- `acb_dft_inverse` (*C function*), 621
- `acb_dft_inverse_precomp` (*C function*), 621
- `acb_dft_inverse_rad2` (*C function*), 624
- `acb_dft_naive` (*C function*), 623
- `acb_dft_naive_clear` (*C function*), 623
- `acb_dft_naive_init` (*C function*), 623
- `acb_dft_naive_precomp` (*C function*), 623
- `acb_dft_naive_struct` (*C type*), 623
- `acb_dft_naive_t` (*C type*), 623
- `acb_dft_pre_struct` (*C type*), 621
- `acb_dft_pre_t` (*C type*), 621
- `acb_dft_precomp` (*C function*), 621
- `acb_dft_precomp_clear` (*C function*), 621
- `acb_dft_precomp_init` (*C function*), 621
- `acb_dft_prod_clear` (*C function*), 622
- `acb_dft_prod_init` (*C function*), 622
- `acb_dft_prod_struct` (*C type*), 621
- `acb_dft_prod_t` (*C type*), 621
- `acb_dft_rad2` (*C function*), 624
- `acb_dft_rad2_clear` (*C function*), 624
- `acb_dft_rad2_init` (*C function*), 624
- `acb_dft_rad2_precomp` (*C function*), 624
- `acb_dft_rad2_struct` (*C type*), 624
- `acb_dft_rad2_t` (*C type*), 624
- `acb_digamma` (*C function*), 581
- `acb_dirichlet_backlund_s` (*C function*), 721
- `acb_dirichlet_backlund_s_bound` (*C function*), 722
- `acb_dirichlet_backlund_s_gram` (*C function*), 722
- `acb_dirichlet_chi` (*C function*), 715
- `acb_dirichlet_chi_theta_arb` (*C function*), 716
- `acb_dirichlet_chi_vec` (*C function*), 715
- `acb_dirichlet_dft` (*C function*), 718
- `acb_dirichlet_dft_conrey` (*C function*), 717
- `acb_dirichlet_dft_prod` (*C function*), 621
- `acb_dirichlet_dft_prod_precomp` (*C function*), 622
- `acb_dirichlet_eta` (*C function*), 712
- `acb_dirichlet_gauss_sum` (*C function*), 716
- `acb_dirichlet_gauss_sum_factor` (*C function*), 715
- `acb_dirichlet_gauss_sum_naive` (*C function*), 715
- `acb_dirichlet_gauss_sum_order2` (*C function*), 715
- `acb_dirichlet_gauss_sum_theta` (*C function*), 716
- `acb_dirichlet_gram_point` (*C function*), 720
- `acb_dirichlet_hardy_theta` (*C function*), 720
- `acb_dirichlet_hardy_theta_series` (*C function*), 720
- `acb_dirichlet_hardy_z` (*C function*), 720
- `acb_dirichlet_hardy_z_series` (*C function*), 720
- `acb_dirichlet_hardy_z_zero` (*C function*), 721



- `acb_dirichlet_hardy_z_zeros` (*C function*), 721
- `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz` (*C function*), 713
- `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_bound` (*C function*), 714
- `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_choose_param` (*C function*), 714
- `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_clear` (*C function*), 714
- `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_eval` (*C function*), 714
- `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_init` (*C function*), 714
- `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_init_num` (*C function*), 714
- `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_struct` (*C type*), 714
- `acb_dirichlet_hurwitz_precomp_t` (*C type*), 714
- `acb_dirichlet_isolate_hardy_z_zero` (*C function*), 721
- `acb_dirichlet_jacobi_sum` (*C function*), 716
- `acb_dirichlet_jacobi_sum_factor` (*C function*), 716
- `acb_dirichlet_jacobi_sum_gauss` (*C function*), 716
- `acb_dirichlet_jacobi_sum_naive` (*C function*), 716
- `acb_dirichlet_jacobi_sum_ui` (*C function*), 716
- `acb_dirichlet_l` (*C function*), 719
- `acb_dirichlet_l_euler_product` (*C function*), 718
- `acb_dirichlet_l_fmpq` (*C function*), 719
- `acb_dirichlet_l_fmpq_afe` (*C function*), 719
- `acb_dirichlet_l_hurwitz` (*C function*), 718
- `acb_dirichlet_l_jet` (*C function*), 719
- `acb_dirichlet_l_series` (*C function*), 719
- `acb_dirichlet_l_vec_hurwitz` (*C function*), 719
- `acb_dirichlet_lerch_phi` (*C function*), 714
- `acb_dirichlet_lerch_phi_direct` (*C function*), 714
- `acb_dirichlet_lerch_phi_integral` (*C function*), 714
- `acb_dirichlet_pairing` (*C function*), 715
- `acb_dirichlet_pairing_char` (*C function*), 715
- `acb_dirichlet_platt_hardy_z_zeros` (*C function*), 723
- `acb_dirichlet_platt_local_hardy_z_zeros` (*C function*), 723
- `acb_dirichlet_platt_multieval` (*C function*), 722
- `acb_dirichlet_platt_multieval_threaded` (*C function*), 722
- `acb_dirichlet_platt_scaled_lambda` (*C function*), 722
- `acb_dirichlet_platt_scaled_lambda_vec` (*C function*), 722
- `acb_dirichlet_platt_ws_interpolation` (*C function*), 722
- `acb_dirichlet_platt_zeta_zeros` (*C function*), 723
- `acb_dirichlet_powsum_sieved` (*C function*), 712
- `acb_dirichlet_powsum_smooth` (*C function*), 712
- `acb_dirichlet_powsum_term` (*C function*), 712
- `acb_dirichlet_qseries_arb_powers_naive` (*C function*), 717
- `acb_dirichlet_qseries_arb_powers_smallorder` (*C function*), 717
- `acb_dirichlet_root` (*C function*), 711
- `acb_dirichlet_root_number` (*C function*), 718
- `acb_dirichlet_root_number_theta` (*C function*), 718
- `acb_dirichlet_roots_clear` (*C function*), 711
- `acb_dirichlet_roots_init` (*C function*), 711
- `acb_dirichlet_roots_struct` (*C type*), 711
- `acb_dirichlet_roots_t` (*C type*), 711
- `acb_dirichlet_stieltjes` (*C function*), 715
- `acb_dirichlet_theta_length` (*C function*), 717
- `acb_dirichlet_turing_method_bound` (*C function*), 721
- `acb_dirichlet_ui_theta_arb` (*C function*), 716
- `acb_dirichlet_xi` (*C function*), 712
- `acb_dirichlet_zeta` (*C function*), 712
- `acb_dirichlet_zeta_bound` (*C function*), 712
- `acb_dirichlet_zeta_deriv_bound` (*C function*), 712
- `acb_dirichlet_zeta_jet` (*C function*), 712
- `acb_dirichlet_zeta_jet_rs` (*C function*), 713
- `acb_dirichlet_zeta_nzeros` (*C function*), 721
- `acb_dirichlet_zeta_nzeros_gram` (*C function*), 722
- `acb_dirichlet_zeta_rs` (*C function*), 713
- `acb_dirichlet_zeta_rs_bound` (*C function*), 713
- `acb_dirichlet_zeta_rs_d_coeffs` (*C function*), 713
- `acb_dirichlet_zeta_rs_f_coeffs` (*C function*), 713
- `acb_dirichlet_zeta_rs_r` (*C function*), 713
- `acb_dirichlet_zeta_zero` (*C function*), 721
- `acb_dirichlet_zeta_zeros` (*C function*), 721
- `acb_div` (*C function*), 576
- `acb_div_arb` (*C function*), 576
- `acb_div_fmpz` (*C function*), 576
- `acb_div_onei` (*C function*), 575
- `acb_div_si` (*C function*), 576
- `acb_div_ui` (*C function*), 576
- `acb_dot` (*C function*), 576
- `acb_dot_fmpz` (*C function*), 576
- `acb_dot_precise` (*C function*), 576
- `acb_dot_si` (*C function*), 576
- `acb_dot_simple` (*C function*), 576
- `acb_dot_siui` (*C function*), 576
- `acb_dot_ui` (*C function*), 576
- `acb_dot_uiui` (*C function*), 576
- `acb_elliptic_e` (*C function*), 673
- `acb_elliptic_e_inc` (*C function*), 673
- `acb_elliptic_f` (*C function*), 673
- `acb_elliptic_inv_p` (*C function*), 676

- acb\_elliptic\_invariants (*C function*), 676  
 acb\_elliptic\_k (*C function*), 673  
 acb\_elliptic\_k\_jet (*C function*), 673  
 acb\_elliptic\_k\_series (*C function*), 673  
 acb\_elliptic\_p (*C function*), 676  
 acb\_elliptic\_p\_jet (*C function*), 676  
 acb\_elliptic\_p\_prime (*C function*), 676  
 acb\_elliptic\_p\_series (*C function*), 676  
 acb\_elliptic\_pi (*C function*), 673  
 acb\_elliptic\_pi\_inc (*C function*), 674  
 acb\_elliptic\_rc1 (*C function*), 675  
 acb\_elliptic\_rf (*C function*), 674  
 acb\_elliptic\_rg (*C function*), 675  
 acb\_elliptic\_rj (*C function*), 675  
 acb\_elliptic\_rj\_carlson (*C function*), 675  
 acb\_elliptic\_rj\_integration (*C function*), 675  
 acb\_elliptic\_roots (*C function*), 676  
 acb\_elliptic\_sigma (*C function*), 676  
 acb\_elliptic\_zeta (*C function*), 676  
 acb\_eq (*C function*), 573  
 acb\_equal (*C function*), 572  
 acb\_equal\_si (*C function*), 572  
 acb\_exp (*C function*), 578  
 acb\_exp\_invexp (*C function*), 578  
 acb\_exp\_pi\_i (*C function*), 578  
 acb\_expm1 (*C function*), 578  
 acb\_fprint (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_fprintf (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_fprintfn (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_gamma (*C function*), 581  
 acb\_get\_abs\_lbound\_arf (*C function*), 573  
 acb\_get\_abs\_ubound\_arf (*C function*), 573  
 acb\_get\_imag (*C function*), 574  
 acb\_get\_mag (*C function*), 573  
 acb\_get\_mag\_lower (*C function*), 573  
 acb\_get\_mid (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_get\_rad\_ubound\_arf (*C function*), 573  
 acb\_get\_real (*C function*), 574  
 acb\_get\_unique\_fmpz (*C function*), 574  
 acb\_hurwitz\_zeta (*C function*), 582  
 acb\_hypgeom\_0f1 (*C function*), 651  
 acb\_hypgeom\_0f1\_asymp (*C function*), 651  
 acb\_hypgeom\_0f1\_direct (*C function*), 651  
 acb\_hypgeom\_1f1 (*C function*), 651  
 acb\_hypgeom\_2f1 (*C function*), 659  
 acb\_hypgeom\_2f1\_choose (*C function*), 659  
 acb\_hypgeom\_2f1\_continuation (*C function*), 659  
 acb\_hypgeom\_2f1\_corner (*C function*), 659  
 acb\_hypgeom\_2f1\_direct (*C function*), 659  
 acb\_hypgeom\_2f1\_series\_direct (*C function*), 659  
 acb\_hypgeom\_2f1\_transform (*C function*), 659  
 acb\_hypgeom\_2f1\_transform\_limit (*C function*), 659  
 acb\_hypgeom\_airy (*C function*), 654  
 acb\_hypgeom\_airy\_asymp (*C function*), 654  
 acb\_hypgeom\_airy\_bound (*C function*), 654  
 acb\_hypgeom\_airy\_direct (*C function*), 654  
 acb\_hypgeom\_airy\_jet (*C function*), 655  
 acb\_hypgeom\_airy\_series (*C function*), 655  
 acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_i (*C function*), 653  
 acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_i\_0f1 (*C function*), 653  
 acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_i\_asymp (*C function*), 653  
 acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_i\_scaled (*C function*), 653  
 acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_j (*C function*), 652  
 acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_j\_0f1 (*C function*), 652  
 acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_j\_asymp (*C function*), 652  
 acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_jy (*C function*), 653  
 acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_k (*C function*), 654  
 acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_k\_0f1 (*C function*), 653  
 acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_k\_0f1\_series (*C function*), 653  
 acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_k\_asymp (*C function*), 653  
 acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_k\_scaled (*C function*), 654  
 acb\_hypgeom\_bessel\_y (*C function*), 653  
 acb\_hypgeom\_beta\_lower (*C function*), 657  
 acb\_hypgeom\_beta\_lower\_series (*C function*), 657  
 acb\_hypgeom\_chebyshev\_t (*C function*), 660  
 acb\_hypgeom\_chebyshev\_u (*C function*), 660  
 acb\_hypgeom\_chi (*C function*), 658  
 acb\_hypgeom\_chi\_2f3 (*C function*), 658  
 acb\_hypgeom\_chi\_asymp (*C function*), 658  
 acb\_hypgeom\_chi\_series (*C function*), 658  
 acb\_hypgeom\_ci (*C function*), 658  
 acb\_hypgeom\_ci\_2f3 (*C function*), 658  
 acb\_hypgeom\_ci\_asymp (*C function*), 658  
 acb\_hypgeom\_ci\_series (*C function*), 658  
 acb\_hypgeom\_coulomb (*C function*), 655  
 acb\_hypgeom\_coulomb\_jet (*C function*), 655  
 acb\_hypgeom\_coulomb\_series (*C function*), 655  
 acb\_hypgeom\_dilog (*C function*), 662  
 acb\_hypgeom\_dilog\_bernoulli (*C function*), 662  
 acb\_hypgeom\_dilog\_bitburst (*C function*), 662  
 acb\_hypgeom\_dilog\_continuation (*C function*), 662  
 acb\_hypgeom\_dilog\_transform (*C function*), 662  
 acb\_hypgeom\_dilog\_zero (*C function*), 662  
 acb\_hypgeom\_dilog\_zero\_taylor (*C function*), 662  
 acb\_hypgeom\_ei (*C function*), 657  
 acb\_hypgeom\_ei\_2f2 (*C function*), 657  
 acb\_hypgeom\_ei\_asymp (*C function*), 657  
 acb\_hypgeom\_ei\_series (*C function*), 657  
 acb\_hypgeom\_erf (*C function*), 651  
 acb\_hypgeom\_erf\_1f1a (*C function*), 651  
 acb\_hypgeom\_erf\_1f1b (*C function*), 651  
 acb\_hypgeom\_erf\_asymp (*C function*), 651  
 acb\_hypgeom\_erf\_propagated\_error (*C function*), 651  
 acb\_hypgeom\_erf\_series (*C function*), 652  
 acb\_hypgeom\_erfc (*C function*), 652  
 acb\_hypgeom\_erfc\_series (*C function*), 652  
 acb\_hypgeom\_erfi (*C function*), 652  
 acb\_hypgeom\_erfi\_series (*C function*), 652

- `acb_hypgeom_expint` (*C function*), 657
- `acb_hypgeom_fresnel` (*C function*), 652
- `acb_hypgeom_fresnel_series` (*C function*), 652
- `acb_hypgeom_gamma` (*C function*), 648
- `acb_hypgeom_gamma_lower` (*C function*), 656
- `acb_hypgeom_gamma_lower_series` (*C function*), 656
- `acb_hypgeom_gamma_stirling` (*C function*), 647
- `acb_hypgeom_gamma_stirling_sum_horner` (*C function*), 647
- `acb_hypgeom_gamma_stirling_sum_improved` (*C function*), 647
- `acb_hypgeom_gamma_taylor` (*C function*), 647
- `acb_hypgeom_gamma_upper` (*C function*), 656
- `acb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_1f1a` (*C function*), 656
- `acb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_1f1b` (*C function*), 656
- `acb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_asymp` (*C function*), 656
- `acb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_series` (*C function*), 656
- `acb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_singular` (*C function*), 656
- `acb_hypgeom_gegenbauer_c` (*C function*), 660
- `acb_hypgeom_hermite_h` (*C function*), 661
- `acb_hypgeom_jacobi_p` (*C function*), 660
- `acb_hypgeom_laguerre_l` (*C function*), 660
- `acb_hypgeom_legendre_p` (*C function*), 661
- `acb_hypgeom_legendre_p_uiui_rec` (*C function*), 661
- `acb_hypgeom_legendre_q` (*C function*), 661
- `acb_hypgeom_lgamma` (*C function*), 648
- `acb_hypgeom_li` (*C function*), 658
- `acb_hypgeom_li_series` (*C function*), 659
- `acb_hypgeom_log_rising_ui` (*C function*), 647
- `acb_hypgeom_log_rising_ui_jet` (*C function*), 647
- `acb_hypgeom_m` (*C function*), 651
- `acb_hypgeom_m_1f1` (*C function*), 651
- `acb_hypgeom_m_asymp` (*C function*), 650
- `acb_hypgeom_pfq` (*C function*), 650
- `acb_hypgeom_pfq_bound_factor` (*C function*), 648
- `acb_hypgeom_pfq_choose_n` (*C function*), 648
- `acb_hypgeom_pfq_direct` (*C function*), 649
- `acb_hypgeom_pfq_series_direct` (*C function*), 649
- `acb_hypgeom_pfq_series_sum` (*C function*), 649
- `acb_hypgeom_pfq_series_sum_bs` (*C function*), 649
- `acb_hypgeom_pfq_series_sum_forward` (*C function*), 649
- `acb_hypgeom_pfq_series_sum_rs` (*C function*), 649
- `acb_hypgeom_pfq_sum` (*C function*), 648
- `acb_hypgeom_pfq_sum_bs` (*C function*), 648
- `acb_hypgeom_pfq_sum_bs_invz` (*C function*), 649
- `acb_hypgeom_pfq_sum_fme` (*C function*), 648
- `acb_hypgeom_pfq_sum_forward` (*C function*), 648
- `acb_hypgeom_pfq_sum_invz` (*C function*), 649
- `acb_hypgeom_pfq_sum_rs` (*C function*), 648
- `acb_hypgeom_rgamma` (*C function*), 648
- `acb_hypgeom_rising` (*C function*), 647
- `acb_hypgeom_rising_ui` (*C function*), 647
- `acb_hypgeom_rising_ui_bs` (*C function*), 647
- `acb_hypgeom_rising_ui_forward` (*C function*), 647
- `acb_hypgeom_rising_ui_jet` (*C function*), 647
- `acb_hypgeom_rising_ui_jet_bs` (*C function*), 647
- `acb_hypgeom_rising_ui_jet_powsum` (*C function*), 647
- `acb_hypgeom_rising_ui_jet_rs` (*C function*), 647
- `acb_hypgeom_rising_ui_rec` (*C function*), 647
- `acb_hypgeom_rising_ui_rs` (*C function*), 647
- `acb_hypgeom_shi` (*C function*), 658
- `acb_hypgeom_shi_series` (*C function*), 658
- `acb_hypgeom_si` (*C function*), 658
- `acb_hypgeom_si_1f2` (*C function*), 657
- `acb_hypgeom_si_asymp` (*C function*), 657
- `acb_hypgeom_si_series` (*C function*), 658
- `acb_hypgeom_spherical_y` (*C function*), 662
- `acb_hypgeom_u` (*C function*), 650
- `acb_hypgeom_u_1f1` (*C function*), 650
- `acb_hypgeom_u_1f1_series` (*C function*), 650
- `acb_hypgeom_u_asymp` (*C function*), 650
- `acb_hypgeom_u_use_asymp` (*C function*), 650
- `acb_imagref` (*C macro*), 570
- `acb_indeterminate` (*C function*), 574
- `acb_init` (*C function*), 570
- `acb_inv` (*C function*), 576
- `acb_is_exact` (*C function*), 572
- `acb_is_finite` (*C function*), 572
- `acb_is_int` (*C function*), 572
- `acb_is_int_2exp_si` (*C function*), 572
- `acb_is_one` (*C function*), 572
- `acb_is_real` (*C function*), 574
- `acb_is_zero` (*C function*), 572
- `acb_lambertw` (*C function*), 580
- `acb_lambertw_asymp` (*C function*), 580
- `acb_lambertw_bound_deriv` (*C function*), 580
- `acb_lambertw_check_branch` (*C function*), 580
- `acb_lgamma` (*C function*), 581
- `acb_log` (*C function*), 578
- `acb_log1p` (*C function*), 578
- `acb_log_analytic` (*C function*), 578
- `acb_log_barnes_g` (*C function*), 582
- `acb_log_sin_pi` (*C function*), 581
- `acb_mat_add` (*C function*), 639
- `acb_mat_add_error_mag` (*C function*), 644
- `acb_mat_allocated_bytes` (*C function*), 636
- `acb_mat_approx_eig_qr` (*C function*), 644
- `acb_mat_approx_inv` (*C function*), 642
- `acb_mat_approx_lu` (*C function*), 642

acb\_mat\_approx\_mul (*C function*), 639  
 acb\_mat\_approx\_solve (*C function*), 642  
 acb\_mat\_approx\_solve\_lu\_precomp (*C function*), 642  
 acb\_mat\_approx\_solve\_tril (*C function*), 642  
 acb\_mat\_approx\_solve\_triu (*C function*), 642  
 acb\_mat\_bound\_frobenius\_norm (*C function*), 639  
 acb\_mat\_bound\_inf\_norm (*C function*), 639  
 acb\_mat\_charpoly (*C function*), 643  
 acb\_mat\_clear (*C function*), 636  
 acb\_mat\_companion (*C function*), 643  
 acb\_mat\_conjugate (*C function*), 638  
 acb\_mat\_conjugate\_transpose (*C function*), 638  
 acb\_mat\_contains (*C function*), 637  
 acb\_mat\_contains\_fmpq\_mat (*C function*), 637  
 acb\_mat\_contains\_fmpz\_mat (*C function*), 637  
 acb\_mat\_det (*C function*), 642  
 acb\_mat\_det\_lu (*C function*), 642  
 acb\_mat\_det\_precond (*C function*), 642  
 acb\_mat\_dft (*C function*), 638  
 acb\_mat\_diag\_prod (*C function*), 643  
 acb\_mat\_eig\_enclosure\_rump (*C function*), 645  
 acb\_mat\_eig\_global\_enclosure (*C function*), 644  
 acb\_mat\_eig\_multiple (*C function*), 646  
 acb\_mat\_eig\_multiple\_rump (*C function*), 646  
 acb\_mat\_eig\_simple (*C function*), 645  
 acb\_mat\_eig\_simple\_rump (*C function*), 645  
 acb\_mat\_eig\_simple\_vdhoeven\_mourrain (*C function*), 645  
 acb\_mat\_entry (*C macro*), 636  
 acb\_mat\_eq (*C function*), 637  
 acb\_mat\_equal (*C function*), 637  
 acb\_mat\_exp (*C function*), 643  
 acb\_mat\_exp\_taylor\_sum (*C function*), 643  
 acb\_mat\_fprintfd (*C function*), 637  
 acb\_mat\_frobenius\_norm (*C function*), 639  
 acb\_mat\_get\_imag (*C function*), 636  
 acb\_mat\_get\_mid (*C function*), 644  
 acb\_mat\_get\_real (*C function*), 636  
 acb\_mat\_indeterminate (*C function*), 638  
 acb\_mat\_init (*C function*), 636  
 acb\_mat\_inv (*C function*), 642  
 acb\_mat\_is\_diag (*C function*), 638  
 acb\_mat\_is\_empty (*C function*), 637  
 acb\_mat\_is\_exact (*C function*), 637  
 acb\_mat\_is\_finite (*C function*), 638  
 acb\_mat\_is\_real (*C function*), 637  
 acb\_mat\_is\_square (*C function*), 637  
 acb\_mat\_is\_tril (*C function*), 638  
 acb\_mat\_is\_triu (*C function*), 638  
 acb\_mat\_is\_zero (*C function*), 638  
 acb\_mat\_lu (*C function*), 641  
 acb\_mat\_lu\_classical (*C function*), 641  
 acb\_mat\_lu\_recursive (*C function*), 641  
 acb\_mat\_mul (*C function*), 639  
 acb\_mat\_mul\_classical (*C function*), 639  
 acb\_mat\_mul\_entrywise (*C function*), 639  
 acb\_mat\_mul\_reorder (*C function*), 639  
 acb\_mat\_mul\_threaded (*C function*), 639  
 acb\_mat\_ncols (*C macro*), 636  
 acb\_mat\_ne (*C function*), 637  
 acb\_mat\_neg (*C function*), 639  
 acb\_mat\_nrows (*C macro*), 636  
 acb\_mat\_one (*C function*), 638  
 acb\_mat\_onei (*C function*), 638  
 acb\_mat\_ones (*C function*), 638  
 acb\_mat\_overlaps (*C function*), 637  
 acb\_mat\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 639  
 acb\_mat\_printd (*C function*), 637  
 acb\_mat\_randtest (*C function*), 637  
 acb\_mat\_randtest\_eig (*C function*), 637  
 acb\_mat\_scalar\_addmul\_acb (*C function*), 640  
 acb\_mat\_scalar\_addmul\_arb (*C function*), 640  
 acb\_mat\_scalar\_addmul\_fmpz (*C function*), 640  
 acb\_mat\_scalar\_addmul\_si (*C function*), 640  
 acb\_mat\_scalar\_div\_acb (*C function*), 640  
 acb\_mat\_scalar\_div\_arb (*C function*), 640  
 acb\_mat\_scalar\_div\_fmpz (*C function*), 640  
 acb\_mat\_scalar\_div\_si (*C function*), 640  
 acb\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 640  
 acb\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_acb (*C function*), 640  
 acb\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_arb (*C function*), 640  
 acb\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 640  
 acb\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_si (*C function*), 640  
 acb\_mat\_set (*C function*), 636  
 acb\_mat\_set\_arb\_mat (*C function*), 636  
 acb\_mat\_set\_fmpq\_mat (*C function*), 636  
 acb\_mat\_set\_fmpz\_mat (*C function*), 636  
 acb\_mat\_set\_real\_imag (*C function*), 636  
 acb\_mat\_set\_round\_arb\_mat (*C function*), 636  
 acb\_mat\_set\_round\_fmpz\_mat (*C function*), 636  
 acb\_mat\_solve (*C function*), 641  
 acb\_mat\_solve\_lu (*C function*), 641  
 acb\_mat\_solve\_lu\_precomp (*C function*), 641  
 acb\_mat\_solve\_precond (*C function*), 641  
 acb\_mat\_solve\_tril (*C function*), 641  
 acb\_mat\_solve\_tril\_classical (*C function*), 641  
 acb\_mat\_solve\_tril\_recursive (*C function*), 641  
 acb\_mat\_solve\_triu (*C function*), 641  
 acb\_mat\_solve\_triu\_classical (*C function*), 641  
 acb\_mat\_solve\_triu\_recursive (*C function*), 641  
 acb\_mat\_sqr (*C function*), 639  
 acb\_mat\_sqr\_classical (*C function*), 639  
 acb\_mat\_struct (*C type*), 636  
 acb\_mat\_sub (*C function*), 639  
 acb\_mat\_t (*C type*), 636  
 acb\_mat\_trace (*C function*), 643  
 acb\_mat\_transpose (*C function*), 638  
 acb\_mat\_vector\_mul\_col (*C function*), 640  
 acb\_mat\_vector\_mul\_row (*C function*), 640



`acb_mat_window_clear` (*C function*), 636  
`acb_mat_window_init` (*C function*), 636  
`acb_mat_zero` (*C function*), 638  
`acb_modular_addseq_eta` (*C function*), 682  
`acb_modular_addseq_theta` (*C function*), 680  
`acb_modular_delta` (*C function*), 683  
`acb_modular_eisenstein` (*C function*), 683  
`acb_modular_elliptic_e` (*C function*), 683  
`acb_modular_elliptic_k` (*C function*), 683  
`acb_modular_elliptic_k_cpx` (*C function*), 683  
`acb_modular_elliptic_p` (*C function*), 683  
`acb_modular_elliptic_p_zpx` (*C function*), 683  
`acb_modular_epsilon_arg` (*C function*), 682  
`acb_modular_eta` (*C function*), 682  
`acb_modular_eta_sum` (*C function*), 682  
`acb_modular_fill_addseq` (*C function*), 679  
`acb_modular_fundamental_domain_approx` (*C function*), 678  
`acb_modular_fundamental_domain_approx_arf` (*C function*), 678  
`acb_modular_fundamental_domain_approx_d` (*C function*), 678  
`acb_modular_hilbert_class_poly` (*C function*), 683  
`acb_modular_is_in_fundamental_domain` (*C function*), 678  
`acb_modular_j` (*C function*), 682  
`acb_modular_lambda` (*C function*), 682  
`acb_modular_theta` (*C function*), 681  
`acb_modular_theta_const_sum` (*C function*), 681  
`acb_modular_theta_const_sum_basecase` (*C function*), 681  
`acb_modular_theta_const_sum_rs` (*C function*), 681  
`acb_modular_theta_jet` (*C function*), 681  
`acb_modular_theta_jet_notransform` (*C function*), 681  
`acb_modular_theta_notransform` (*C function*), 681  
`acb_modular_theta_series` (*C function*), 682  
`acb_modular_theta_sum` (*C function*), 680  
`acb_modular_theta_transform` (*C function*), 679  
`acb_modular_transform` (*C function*), 678  
`acb_mul` (*C function*), 575  
`acb_mul_2exp_fmpz` (*C function*), 575  
`acb_mul_2exp_si` (*C function*), 575  
`acb_mul_arb` (*C function*), 575  
`acb_mul_fmpz` (*C function*), 575  
`acb_mul_i_pow_si` (*C function*), 575  
`acb_mul_onei` (*C function*), 575  
`acb_mul_si` (*C function*), 575  
`acb_mul_ui` (*C function*), 575  
`acb_ne` (*C function*), 573  
`acb_neg` (*C function*), 574  
`acb_neg_round` (*C function*), 574  
`acb_one` (*C function*), 570  
`acb_onei` (*C function*), 570  
`acb_overlaps` (*C function*), 573  
`acb_poly_add` (*C function*), 605  
`acb_poly_add_series` (*C function*), 605  
`acb_poly_add_si` (*C function*), 605  
`acb_poly_agm1_series` (*C function*), 616  
`acb_poly_allocated_bytes` (*C function*), 602  
`acb_poly_atan_series` (*C function*), 612  
`acb_poly_binomial_transform` (*C function*), 610  
`acb_poly_binomial_transform_basecase` (*C function*), 610  
`acb_poly_binomial_transform_convolution` (*C function*), 610  
`acb_poly_borel_transform` (*C function*), 610  
`acb_poly_clear` (*C function*), 602  
`acb_poly_compose` (*C function*), 607  
`acb_poly_compose_series` (*C function*), 607  
`acb_poly_contains` (*C function*), 604  
`acb_poly_contains_fmpz_poly` (*C function*), 604  
`acb_poly_contains_fmpz_poly` (*C function*), 604  
`acb_poly_cos_pi_series` (*C function*), 613  
`acb_poly_cos_series` (*C function*), 613  
`acb_poly_cosh_series` (*C function*), 614  
`acb_poly_cot_pi_series` (*C function*), 613  
`acb_poly_degree` (*C function*), 602  
`acb_poly_derivative` (*C function*), 610  
`acb_poly_digamma_series` (*C function*), 614  
`acb_poly_div_series` (*C function*), 606  
`acb_poly_divrem` (*C function*), 607  
`acb_poly_elliptic_k_series` (*C function*), 617  
`acb_poly_elliptic_p_series` (*C function*), 617  
`acb_poly_equal` (*C function*), 604  
`acb_poly_erf_series` (*C function*), 616  
`acb_poly_evaluate` (*C function*), 608  
`acb_poly_evaluate2` (*C function*), 608  
`acb_poly_evaluate2_horner` (*C function*), 608  
`acb_poly_evaluate2_rectangular` (*C function*), 608  
`acb_poly_evaluate_horner` (*C function*), 608  
`acb_poly_evaluate_rectangular` (*C function*), 608  
`acb_poly_evaluate_vec_fast` (*C function*), 609  
`acb_poly_evaluate_vec_iter` (*C function*), 609  
`acb_poly_exp_pi_i_series` (*C function*), 612  
`acb_poly_exp_series` (*C function*), 612  
`acb_poly_exp_series_basecase` (*C function*), 612  
`acb_poly_find_roots` (*C function*), 617  
`acb_poly_fit_length` (*C function*), 602  
`acb_poly_fprintfd` (*C function*), 604  
`acb_poly_gamma_series` (*C function*), 614  
`acb_poly_get_coeff_acb` (*C function*), 603  
`acb_poly_get_coeff_ptr` (*C macro*), 603  
`acb_poly_get_unique_fmpz_poly` (*C function*), 604  
`acb_poly_graeffe_transform` (*C function*), 610  
`acb_poly_init` (*C function*), 602  
`acb_poly_integral` (*C function*), 610  
`acb_poly_interpolate_barycentric` (*C function*), 609

acb\_poly\_interpolate\_fast (*C function*), 609  
 acb\_poly\_interpolate\_newton (*C function*), 609  
 acb\_poly\_inv\_borel\_transform (*C function*), 610  
 acb\_poly\_inv\_series (*C function*), 606  
 acb\_poly\_is\_one (*C function*), 603  
 acb\_poly\_is\_real (*C function*), 604  
 acb\_poly\_is\_x (*C function*), 603  
 acb\_poly\_is\_zero (*C function*), 602  
 acb\_poly\_lambertw\_series (*C function*), 614  
 acb\_poly\_length (*C function*), 602  
 acb\_poly\_lgamma\_series (*C function*), 614  
 acb\_poly\_log1p\_series (*C function*), 612  
 acb\_poly\_log\_series (*C function*), 612  
 acb\_poly\_majorant (*C function*), 605  
 acb\_poly\_mul (*C function*), 606  
 acb\_poly\_mullow (*C function*), 606  
 acb\_poly\_mullow\_classical (*C function*), 606  
 acb\_poly\_mullow\_transpose (*C function*), 606  
 acb\_poly\_mullow\_transpose\_gauss (*C function*), 606  
 acb\_poly\_neg (*C function*), 605  
 acb\_poly\_nth\_derivative (*C function*), 610  
 acb\_poly\_one (*C function*), 603  
 acb\_poly\_overlaps (*C function*), 604  
 acb\_poly\_polylog\_series (*C function*), 616  
 acb\_poly\_pow\_acb\_series (*C function*), 611  
 acb\_poly\_pow\_series (*C function*), 611  
 acb\_poly\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 611  
 acb\_poly\_pow\_ui\_trunc\_binexp (*C function*), 611  
 acb\_poly\_printd (*C function*), 604  
 acb\_poly\_product\_roots (*C function*), 608  
 acb\_poly\_randtest (*C function*), 604  
 acb\_poly\_revert\_series (*C function*), 607  
 acb\_poly\_rgamma\_series (*C function*), 614  
 acb\_poly\_rising\_ui\_series (*C function*), 614  
 acb\_poly\_root\_bound\_fujiwara (*C function*), 617  
 acb\_poly\_rsqrts\_series (*C function*), 612  
 acb\_poly\_scalar\_div (*C function*), 605  
 acb\_poly\_scalar\_mul (*C function*), 605  
 acb\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 605  
 acb\_poly\_set (*C function*), 603  
 acb\_poly\_set2\_arb\_poly (*C function*), 604  
 acb\_poly\_set2\_fmpq\_poly (*C function*), 604  
 acb\_poly\_set2\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 604  
 acb\_poly\_set\_acb (*C function*), 604  
 acb\_poly\_set\_arb\_poly (*C function*), 604  
 acb\_poly\_set\_coeff\_acb (*C function*), 603  
 acb\_poly\_set\_coeff\_si (*C function*), 603  
 acb\_poly\_set\_fmpq\_poly (*C function*), 604  
 acb\_poly\_set\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 604  
 acb\_poly\_set\_round (*C function*), 603  
 acb\_poly\_set\_si (*C function*), 604  
 acb\_poly\_set\_trunc (*C function*), 603  
 acb\_poly\_set\_trunc\_round (*C function*), 603  
 acb\_poly\_shift\_left (*C function*), 603  
 acb\_poly\_shift\_right (*C function*), 603  
 acb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_pi\_series (*C function*), 613  
 acb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series (*C function*), 612  
 acb\_poly\_sin\_pi\_series (*C function*), 613  
 acb\_poly\_sin\_series (*C function*), 613  
 acb\_poly\_sinc\_series (*C function*), 614  
 acb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series (*C function*), 613  
 acb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 613  
 acb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series\_exponential (*C function*), 613  
 acb\_poly\_sinh\_series (*C function*), 613  
 acb\_poly\_sqrt\_series (*C function*), 611  
 acb\_poly\_struct (*C type*), 602  
 acb\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 605  
 acb\_poly\_sub\_series (*C function*), 605  
 acb\_poly\_swap (*C function*), 602  
 acb\_poly\_t (*C type*), 602  
 acb\_poly\_tan\_series (*C function*), 613  
 acb\_poly\_taylor\_shift (*C function*), 607  
 acb\_poly\_truncate (*C function*), 603  
 acb\_poly\_validate\_real\_roots (*C function*), 618  
 acb\_poly\_valuation (*C function*), 603  
 acb\_poly\_zero (*C function*), 603  
 acb\_poly\_zeta\_series (*C function*), 616  
 acb\_polygamma (*C function*), 581  
 acb\_polylog (*C function*), 582  
 acb\_polylog\_si (*C function*), 582  
 acb\_pow (*C function*), 578  
 acb\_pow\_analytic (*C function*), 578  
 acb\_pow\_arb (*C function*), 578  
 acb\_pow\_fmpz (*C function*), 577  
 acb\_pow\_si (*C function*), 577  
 acb\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 577  
 acb\_print (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_printd (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_printn (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_ptr (*C type*), 570  
 acb\_quadratic\_roots\_fmpz (*C function*), 577  
 acb\_randtest (*C function*), 572  
 acb\_randtest\_param (*C function*), 572  
 acb\_randtest\_precise (*C function*), 572  
 acb\_randtest\_special (*C function*), 572  
 acb\_real\_abs (*C function*), 583  
 acb\_real\_ceil (*C function*), 583  
 acb\_real\_floor (*C function*), 583  
 acb\_real\_heaviside (*C function*), 583  
 acb\_real\_max (*C function*), 584  
 acb\_real\_min (*C function*), 584  
 acb\_real\_sgn (*C function*), 583  
 acb\_real\_sqrtpos (*C function*), 584  
 acb\_realref (*C macro*), 570  
 acb\_rel\_accuracy\_bits (*C function*), 573  
 acb\_rel\_error\_bits (*C function*), 573  
 acb\_rel\_one\_accuracy\_bits (*C function*), 573  
 acb\_rgamma (*C function*), 581  
 acb\_rising (*C function*), 581

acb\_rising2\_ui (*C function*), 581  
 acb\_rising\_ui (*C function*), 581  
 acb\_rising\_ui\_get\_mag (*C function*), 581  
 acb\_root\_ui (*C function*), 577  
 acb\_rsqr (C function), 577  
 acb\_rsqr\_analytic (*C function*), 577  
 acb\_sec (*C function*), 579  
 acb\_sech (*C function*), 579  
 acb\_set (*C function*), 570  
 acb\_set\_arb (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_set\_arb\_arb (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_set\_d (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_set\_d\_d (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_set\_fmpq (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_set\_fmpz\_fmpz (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_set\_round (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_set\_round\_arb (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_set\_round\_fmpz (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_set\_si (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_set\_si\_si (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_set\_ui (*C function*), 570  
 acb\_sgn (*C function*), 574  
 acb\_siegel\_cho (*C function*), 687  
 acb\_siegel\_cocycle (*C function*), 687  
 acb\_siegel\_is\_reduced (*C function*), 687  
 acb\_siegel\_randtest (*C function*), 688  
 acb\_siegel\_randtest\_reduced (*C function*), 688  
 acb\_siegel\_randtest\_vec (*C function*), 688  
 acb\_siegel\_reduce (*C function*), 687  
 acb\_siegel\_transform (*C function*), 687  
 acb\_siegel\_transform\_cocycle\_inv (*C function*), 687  
 acb\_siegel\_transform\_z (*C function*), 687  
 acb\_siegel\_yinv (*C function*), 687  
 acb\_sin (*C function*), 578  
 acb\_sin\_cos (*C function*), 578  
 acb\_sin\_cos\_pi (*C function*), 579  
 acb\_sin\_pi (*C function*), 578  
 acb\_sinc (*C function*), 579  
 acb\_sinc\_pi (*C function*), 579  
 acb\_sinh (*C function*), 579  
 acb\_sinh\_cosh (*C function*), 579  
 acb\_sqr (*C function*), 575  
 acb\_sqrt (*C function*), 577  
 acb\_sqrt\_analytic (*C function*), 577  
 acb\_sqrts (*C function*), 577  
 acb\_srcptr (*C type*), 570  
 acb\_struct (*C type*), 570  
 acb\_sub (*C function*), 575  
 acb\_sub\_arb (*C function*), 575  
 acb\_sub\_fmpz (*C function*), 575  
 acb\_sub\_si (*C function*), 575  
 acb\_sub\_ui (*C function*), 575  
 acb\_submul (*C function*), 576  
 acb\_submul\_arb (*C function*), 576  
 acb\_submul\_fmpz (*C function*), 576  
 acb\_submul\_si (*C function*), 576  
 acb\_submul\_ui (*C function*), 576  
 acb\_swap (*C function*), 571  
 acb\_t (*C type*), 570  
 acb\_tan (*C function*), 578  
 acb\_tan\_pi (*C function*), 579  
 acb\_tanh (*C function*), 579  
 acb\_theta\_agm\_hadamard (*C function*), 696  
 acb\_theta\_agm\_mul (*C function*), 696  
 acb\_theta\_agm\_mul\_tight (*C function*), 696  
 acb\_theta\_agm\_sqrt (*C function*), 696  
 acb\_theta\_all (*C function*), 684  
 acb\_theta\_char\_dot (*C function*), 688  
 acb\_theta\_char\_dot\_acb (*C function*), 688  
 acb\_theta\_char\_dot\_slong (*C function*), 688  
 acb\_theta\_char\_get\_a (*C function*), 688  
 acb\_theta\_char\_get\_acb (*C function*), 688  
 acb\_theta\_char\_get\_arb (*C function*), 688  
 acb\_theta\_char\_get\_slong (*C function*), 688  
 acb\_theta\_char\_is\_even (*C function*), 688  
 acb\_theta\_char\_is\_goepel (*C function*), 688  
 acb\_theta\_char\_is\_syzygous (*C function*), 688  
 acb\_theta\_dist\_a0 (*C function*), 695  
 acb\_theta\_dist\_addprec (*C function*), 695  
 acb\_theta\_dist\_lat (*C function*), 695  
 acb\_theta\_dist\_pt (*C function*), 695  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_ambient\_dim (*C macro*), 689  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_border (*C function*), 690  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_box (*C macro*), 689  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_clear (*C function*), 690  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_contains (*C function*), 690  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_coord (*C macro*), 689  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_dim (*C macro*), 689  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_init (*C function*), 690  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_lchild (*C macro*), 689  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_max (*C macro*), 689  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_mid (*C macro*), 689  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_min (*C macro*), 689  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_nb\_border (*C macro*), 689  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_nb\_pts (*C macro*), 689  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_nl (*C macro*), 689  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_nr (*C macro*), 689  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_points (*C function*), 690  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_print (*C function*), 690  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_rchild (*C macro*), 689  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_set (*C function*), 690  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_struct (*C type*), 689  
 acb\_theta\_eld\_t (*C type*), 689  
 acb\_theta\_g2\_character (*C function*), 701  
 acb\_theta\_g2\_chi10 (*C function*), 702  
 acb\_theta\_g2\_chi12 (*C function*), 702  
 acb\_theta\_g2\_chi35 (*C function*), 702  
 acb\_theta\_g2\_chi3\_6 (*C function*), 702  
 acb\_theta\_g2\_chi5 (*C function*), 702  
 ACB\_THETA\_G2\_COV\_NB (*C macro*), 701  
 acb\_theta\_g2\_covariants (*C function*), 703  
 acb\_theta\_g2\_covariants\_lead (*C function*), 703  
 acb\_theta\_g2\_detk\_symj (*C function*), 701

- `acb_theta_g2_jet_naive_1` (*C function*), 701
- `acb_theta_g2_psi4` (*C function*), 702
- `acb_theta_g2_psi6` (*C function*), 702
- `acb_theta_g2_sextic` (*C function*), 702
- `acb_theta_g2_sextic_chi5` (*C function*), 703
- `acb_theta_g2_transvectant` (*C function*), 701
- `acb_theta_g2_transvectant_lead` (*C function*), 701
- `acb_theta_jet_all` (*C function*), 684
- `acb_theta_jet_compose` (*C function*), 693
- `acb_theta_jet_error_bounds` (*C function*), 694
- `acb_theta_jet_exp_pi_i` (*C function*), 693
- `acb_theta_jet_index` (*C function*), 693
- `acb_theta_jet_mul` (*C function*), 693
- `acb_theta_jet_naive_00` (*C function*), 694
- `acb_theta_jet_naive_all` (*C function*), 684
- `acb_theta_jet_naive_fixed_ab` (*C function*), 684
- `acb_theta_jet_naive_radius` (*C function*), 693
- `acb_theta_jet_nb` (*C function*), 693
- `acb_theta_jet_ql_all` (*C function*), 699
- `acb_theta_jet_ql_bounds` (*C function*), 699
- `acb_theta_jet_ql_finite_diff` (*C function*), 699
- `acb_theta_jet_ql_radius` (*C function*), 699
- `acb_theta_jet_total_order` (*C function*), 693
- `acb_theta_jet_tuples` (*C function*), 693
- `acb_theta_naive_00` (*C function*), 692
- `acb_theta_naive_0b` (*C function*), 692
- `acb_theta_naive_all` (*C function*), 684
- `acb_theta_naive_fixed_a` (*C function*), 692
- `acb_theta_naive_fixed_ab` (*C function*), 684
- `acb_theta_naive_radius` (*C function*), 690
- `acb_theta_naive_reduce` (*C function*), 690
- `acb_theta_naive_term` (*C function*), 691
- `acb_theta_naive_worker` (*C function*), 692
- `acb_theta_naive_worker_t` (*C type*), 691
- `acb_theta_naive_worker_t.worker` (*C function*), 691
- `acb_theta_ql_a0` (*C function*), 697
- `acb_theta_ql_a0_naive` (*C function*), 697
- `acb_theta_ql_a0_nb_steps` (*C function*), 697
- `acb_theta_ql_a0_split` (*C function*), 697
- `acb_theta_ql_a0_steps` (*C function*), 697
- `acb_theta_ql_all` (*C function*), 698
- `acb_theta_ql_reduce` (*C function*), 698
- `acb_theta_ql_worker_t` (*C type*), 696
- `acb_theta_ql_worker_t.worker` (*C function*), 696
- `acb_theta_transform_char` (*C function*), 700
- `acb_theta_transform_kappa` (*C function*), 700
- `acb_theta_transform_kappa2` (*C function*), 700
- `acb_theta_transform_proj` (*C function*), 700
- `acb_theta_transform_sqrdet` (*C function*), 700
- `acb_trim` (*C function*), 574
- `acb_union` (*C function*), 573
- `acb_unit_root` (*C function*), 578
- `acb_urandom` (*C function*), 572
- `acb_zero` (*C function*), 570
- `acb_zeta` (*C function*), 582
- `acf_add` (*C function*), 544
- `acf_allocated_bytes` (*C function*), 543
- `acf_approx_div` (*C function*), 544
- `acf_approx_dot` (*C function*), 544
- `acf_approx_inv` (*C function*), 544
- `acf_approx_sqrt` (*C function*), 544
- `acf_clear` (*C function*), 543
- `acf_equal` (*C function*), 543
- `acf_imag_ptr` (*C function*), 543
- `acf_imagref` (*C macro*), 543
- `acf_init` (*C function*), 543
- `acf_mul` (*C function*), 544
- `acf_ptr` (*C type*), 543
- `acf_real_ptr` (*C function*), 543
- `acf_realref` (*C macro*), 543
- `acf_set` (*C function*), 543
- `acf_srcptr` (*C type*), 543
- `acf_struct` (*C type*), 543
- `acf_sub` (*C function*), 544
- `acf_swap` (*C function*), 543
- `acf_t` (*C type*), 543
- `Acos` (*C macro*), 835
- `Acosh` (*C macro*), 836
- `Acot` (*C macro*), 836
- `Acoth` (*C macro*), 836
- `Acsc` (*C macro*), 836
- `Acsch` (*C macro*), 836
- `Add` (*C macro*), 828
- `add_ssaaaa` (*C macro*), 245
- `add_sssaaaaaa` (*C macro*), 245
- `AGM` (*C macro*), 840
- `AGMSequence` (*C macro*), 840
- `AiryAi` (*C macro*), 838
- `AiryAiZero` (*C macro*), 838
- `AiryBi` (*C macro*), 838
- `AiryBiZero` (*C macro*), 838
- `AlgebraicNumbers` (*C macro*), 829
- `AlgebraicNumberSerialized` (*C macro*), 828
- `All` (*C macro*), 826
- `AnalyticContinuation` (*C macro*), 832
- `And` (*C macro*), 825
- `AngleBrackets` (*C macro*), 841
- `Approximation` (*C macro*), 828
- `aprcl_config` (*C type*), 252
- `aprcl_config_gauss_clear` (*C function*), 252
- `aprcl_config_gauss_init` (*C function*), 252
- `aprcl_config_gauss_init_min_R` (*C function*), 252
- `aprcl_config_jacobi_clear` (*C function*), 252
- `aprcl_config_jacobi_init` (*C function*), 252
- `aprcl_is_prime` (*C function*), 251
- `aprcl_is_prime_final_division` (*C function*), 252
- `aprcl_is_prime_gauss` (*C function*), 251
- `aprcl_is_prime_gauss_min_R` (*C function*), 252
- `aprcl_is_prime_jacobi` (*C function*), 251



aprcl\_R\_value (*C function*), 252  
 arb\_abs (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_acos (*C function*), 559  
 arb\_acosh (*C function*), 560  
 arb\_add (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_add\_arf (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_add\_error (*C function*), 549  
 arb\_add\_error\_2exp\_fmpz (*C function*), 549  
 arb\_add\_error\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 549  
 arb\_add\_error\_arf (*C function*), 549  
 arb\_add\_error\_mag (*C function*), 549  
 arb\_add\_fmpz (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_add\_fmpz\_2exp (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_add\_si (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_add\_ui (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_addmul (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_addmul\_arf (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_addmul\_fmpz (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_addmul\_si (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_addmul\_ui (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_agm (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_allocated\_bytes (*C function*), 545  
 arb\_approx\_dot (*C function*), 556  
 arb\_asin (*C function*), 559  
 arb\_asinh (*C function*), 560  
 arb\_atan (*C function*), 559  
 arb\_atan2 (*C function*), 559  
 arb\_atan\_arf (*C function*), 559  
 arb\_atan\_arf\_bb (*C function*), 566  
 arb\_atan\_arf\_newton (*C function*), 568  
 arb\_atan\_frac\_bsplitt (*C function*), 567  
 ARB\_ATAN\_GAUSS\_PRIME\_CACHE\_NUM (*C macro*), 568  
 arb\_atan\_gauss\_primes\_vec\_bsplitt (*C function*), 568  
 arb\_atan\_newton (*C function*), 568  
 arb\_atanh (*C function*), 560  
 arb\_bell\_fmpz (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_bell\_sum\_bsplitt (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_bell\_sum\_taylor (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_bell\_ui (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_bernoulli\_fmpz (*C function*), 563  
 arb\_bernoulli\_poly\_ui (*C function*), 563  
 arb\_bernoulli\_ui (*C function*), 563  
 arb\_bernoulli\_ui\_zeta (*C function*), 563  
 arb\_bin\_ui (*C function*), 561  
 arb\_bin\_uiui (*C function*), 561  
 arb\_bits (*C function*), 551  
 arb\_calc\_func\_t (*C type*), 728  
 ARB\_CALC\_IMPRECISE\_INPUT (*C macro*), 728  
 arb\_calc\_isolate\_roots (*C function*), 729  
 arb\_calc\_newton\_conv\_factor (*C function*), 730  
 arb\_calc\_newton\_step (*C function*), 730  
 ARB\_CALC\_NO\_CONVERGENCE (*C macro*), 728  
 arb\_calc\_refine\_root\_bisect (*C function*), 730  
 arb\_calc\_refine\_root\_newton (*C function*), 730  
 ARB\_CALC\_SUCCESS (*C macro*), 728  
 arb\_calc\_verbose (*C var*), 729  
 arb\_can\_round\_arf (*C function*), 551  
 arb\_can\_round\_mpfir (*C function*), 551  
 arb\_ceil (*C function*), 551  
 arb\_chebyshev\_t2\_ui (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_chebyshev\_t\_ui (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_chebyshev\_u2\_ui (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_chebyshev\_u\_ui (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_clear (*C function*), 545  
 arb\_const\_apery (*C function*), 561  
 arb\_const\_catalan (*C function*), 560  
 arb\_const\_e (*C function*), 561  
 arb\_const\_euler (*C function*), 560  
 arb\_const\_glaisher (*C function*), 561  
 arb\_const\_khinchin (*C function*), 561  
 arb\_const\_log10 (*C function*), 560  
 arb\_const\_log2 (*C function*), 560  
 arb\_const\_log\_sqrt2pi (*C function*), 560  
 arb\_const\_pi (*C function*), 560  
 arb\_const\_reciprocal\_fibonacci (*C function*), 561  
 arb\_const\_sqrt\_pi (*C function*), 560  
 arb\_contains (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_contains\_arf (*C function*), 552  
 arb\_contains\_fmpq (*C function*), 552  
 arb\_contains\_fmpz (*C function*), 552  
 arb\_contains\_int (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_contains\_interior (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_contains\_mpfir (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_contains\_negative (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_contains\_nonnegative (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_contains\_nonpositive (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_contains\_positive (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_contains\_si (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_contains\_zero (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_cos (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_cos\_pi (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_cos\_pi\_fmpq (*C function*), 559  
 arb\_cosh (*C function*), 560  
 arb\_cot (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_cot\_pi (*C function*), 559  
 arb\_coth (*C function*), 560  
 arb\_csc (*C function*), 559  
 arb\_csc\_pi (*C function*), 559  
 arb\_csch (*C function*), 560  
 arb\_digamma (*C function*), 562  
 arb\_div (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_div\_2expm1\_ui (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_div\_arf (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_div\_fmpz (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_div\_si (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_div\_ui (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_dot (*C function*), 556  
 arb\_dot\_fmpz (*C function*), 556  
 arb\_dot\_precise (*C function*), 556  
 arb\_dot\_si (*C function*), 556  
 arb\_dot\_simple (*C function*), 556  
 arb\_dot\_siui (*C function*), 556  
 arb\_dot\_ui (*C function*), 556

arb\_dot\_uiui (*C function*), 556  
 arb\_doublefac\_ui (*C function*), 561  
 arb\_dump\_file (*C function*), 548  
 arb\_dump\_str (*C function*), 548  
 arb\_eq (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_equal (*C function*), 552  
 arb\_equal\_si (*C function*), 552  
 arb\_euler\_number\_fmpz (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_euler\_number\_ui (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_exp (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_exp\_arf (*C function*), 568  
 arb\_exp\_arf\_bb (*C function*), 566  
 arb\_exp\_arf\_generic (*C function*), 568  
 arb\_exp\_arf\_log\_reduction (*C function*), 567  
 arb\_exp\_arf\_rs\_generic (*C function*), 566  
 arb\_exp\_inverp (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_expm1 (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_fac\_ui (*C function*), 561  
 arb\_fib\_fmpz (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_fib\_ui (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_floor (*C function*), 551  
 arb\_fma (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_fma\_arf (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_fma\_fmpz (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_fma\_si (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_fma\_ui (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_fmpz\_div\_fmpz (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_fmpz\_euler\_number\_ui (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_fmpz\_euler\_number\_ui\_multi\_mod (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_fmpz\_poly\_complex\_roots (*C function*), 619  
 arb\_fmpz\_poly\_deflate (*C function*), 619  
 arb\_fmpz\_poly\_deflation (*C function*), 619  
 arb\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_acb (*C function*), 619  
 arb\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_acb\_horner (*C function*), 619  
 arb\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_acb\_rectangular (*C function*), 619  
 arb\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_arb (*C function*), 619  
 arb\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_arb\_horner (*C function*), 618  
 arb\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_arb\_rectangular (*C function*), 618  
 arb\_fmpz\_poly\_gauss\_period\_minpoly (*C function*), 620  
 arb\_fprint (*C function*), 548  
 arb\_fprintf (*C function*), 548  
 arb\_fprintln (*C function*), 548  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_acos (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_acosh (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_agm (*C function*), 743  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_airy\_ai (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_airy\_ai\_prime (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_airy\_bi (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_airy\_bi\_prime (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_asin (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_asinh (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_atan (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_atanh (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_barnes\_g (*C function*), 739  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_bessel\_i (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_bessel\_j (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_bessel\_k (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_bessel\_k\_scaled (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_bessel\_y (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_beta\_lower (*C function*), 740  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_cbrt (*C function*), 737  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_chebyshev\_t (*C function*), 742  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_chebyshev\_u (*C function*), 742  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_cos (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_cos\_integral (*C function*), 740  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_cos\_pi (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_cosh\_integral (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_cot (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_cot\_pi (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_coulomb\_f (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_coulomb\_g (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_coulomb\_hneg (*C function*), 742  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_coulomb\_hpos (*C function*), 742  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_csc (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_dedekind\_eta (*C function*), 744  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_digamma (*C function*), 739  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_dilog (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_dirichlet\_eta (*C function*), 739  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_elliptic\_e (*C function*), 743  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_elliptic\_e\_inc (*C function*), 743  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_elliptic\_f (*C function*), 743  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_elliptic\_inv\_p (*C function*), 744  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_elliptic\_k (*C function*), 743  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_elliptic\_p (*C function*), 743  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_elliptic\_p\_prime (*C function*), 744  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_elliptic\_pi (*C function*), 743  
 arb\_fpwrap\_cdouble\_elliptic\_pi\_inc (*C function*), 743

`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_rf` (*C function*), 743  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_rg` (*C function*), 743  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_rj` (*C function*), 743  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_sigma` (*C function*), 744  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_elliptic_zeta` (*C function*), 744  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_erf` (*C function*), 740  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_erfc` (*C function*), 740  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_erfi` (*C function*), 740  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_exp` (*C function*), 737  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_exp_integral_e` (*C function*), 740  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_exp_integral_ei` (*C function*), 740  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_expm1` (*C function*), 737  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_fresnel_c` (*C function*), 740  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_fresnel_s` (*C function*), 740  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_gamma` (*C function*), 739  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_gamma_lower` (*C function*), 740  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_gamma_upper` (*C function*), 740  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_gegenbauer_c` (*C function*), 742  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hardy_theta` (*C function*), 740  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hardy_z` (*C function*), 740  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hermite_h` (*C function*), 742  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hurwitz_zeta` (*C function*), 739  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hypgeom_0f1` (*C function*), 743  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hypgeom_1f1` (*C function*), 743  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hypgeom_2f1` (*C function*), 743  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hypgeom_pfq` (*C function*), 743  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_hypgeom_u` (*C function*), 743  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_jacobi_p` (*C function*), 742  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_jacobi_theta_1` (*C function*), 744  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_jacobi_theta_2` (*C function*), 744  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_jacobi_theta_3` (*C function*), 744  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_jacobi_theta_4` (*C function*), 744  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_laguerre_l` (*C function*), 742  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_lambertw` (*C function*), 738  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_legendre_p` (*C function*), 742  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_legendre_q` (*C function*), 742  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_lerch_phi` (*C function*), 739  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_lgamma` (*C function*), 739  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_log` (*C function*), 737  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_log1p` (*C function*), 737  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_log_barnes_g` (*C function*), 739  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_log_integral` (*C function*), 741  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_modular_delta` (*C function*), 744  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_modular_j` (*C function*), 744  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_modular_lambda` (*C function*), 744  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_polygamma` (*C function*), 739  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_polylog` (*C function*), 739  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_pow` (*C function*), 737  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_rgamm` (*C function*), 739  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_riemann_xi` (*C function*), 739  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_rising` (*C function*), 739  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_rsqr` (*C function*), 737  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_sec` (*C function*), 738  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_sin` (*C function*), 737  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_sin_integral` (*C function*), 740  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_sin_pi` (*C function*), 738  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_sinc` (*C function*), 738  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_sinc_pi` (*C function*), 738  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_sinh_integral` (*C function*), 740  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_spherical_y` (*C function*), 742  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_sqrt` (*C function*), 737  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_tan` (*C function*), 738  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_tan_pi` (*C function*), 738  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_zeta` (*C function*), 739  
`arb_fpwrap_cdouble_zeta_zero` (*C function*), 740  
`arb_fpwrap_double_acos` (*C function*), 738  
`arb_fpwrap_double_acosh` (*C function*), 738  
`arb_fpwrap_double_agm` (*C function*), 743  
`arb_fpwrap_double_airy_ai` (*C function*), 741  
`arb_fpwrap_double_airy_ai_prime` (*C function*), 741  
`arb_fpwrap_double_airy_ai_prime_zero` (*C function*), 741  
`arb_fpwrap_double_airy_ai_zero` (*C function*), 741  
`arb_fpwrap_double_airy_bi` (*C function*), 741

arb\_fpwrap\_double\_airy\_bi\_prime (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_airy\_bi\_prime\_zero (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_airy\_bi\_zero (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_asin (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_asinh (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_atan (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_atan2 (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_atanh (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_barnes\_g (*C function*), 739  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_bessel\_i (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_bessel\_j (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_bessel\_k (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_bessel\_k\_scaled (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_bessel\_y (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_beta\_lower (*C function*), 740  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_cbrt (*C function*), 737  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_chebyshev\_t (*C function*), 742  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_chebyshev\_u (*C function*), 742  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_cos (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_cos\_integral (*C function*), 740  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_cos\_pi (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_cosh\_integral (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_cot (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_cot\_pi (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_coulomb\_f (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_coulomb\_g (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_csc (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_digamma (*C function*), 739  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_dilog (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_erf (*C function*), 740  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_erfc (*C function*), 740  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_erfcinv (*C function*), 740  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_erfi (*C function*), 740  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_erfinv (*C function*), 740  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_exp (*C function*), 737  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_exp\_integral\_e (*C function*), 740  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_exp\_integral\_ei (*C function*), 740  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_expm1 (*C function*), 737  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_fresnel\_c (*C function*), 740  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_fresnel\_s (*C function*), 740  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_gamma (*C function*), 739  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_gamma\_lower (*C function*), 740  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_gamma\_upper (*C function*), 740  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_gegenbauer\_c (*C function*), 742  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_hermite\_h (*C function*), 742  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_hurwitz\_zeta (*C function*), 739  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_hypgeom\_0f1 (*C function*), 743  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_hypgeom\_1f1 (*C function*), 743  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_hypgeom\_2f1 (*C function*), 743  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_hypgeom\_pfq (*C function*), 743  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_hypgeom\_u (*C function*), 743  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_jacobi\_p (*C function*), 742  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_laguerre\_l (*C function*), 742  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_lambertw (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_legendre\_p (*C function*), 742  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_legendre\_q (*C function*), 742  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_legendre\_root (*C function*), 742  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_lerch\_phi (*C function*), 739  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_lgamma (*C function*), 739  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_log (*C function*), 737  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_log1p (*C function*), 737  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_log\_barnes\_g (*C function*), 739  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_log\_integral (*C function*), 741  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_polygamma (*C function*), 739  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_polylog (*C function*), 739  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_pow (*C function*), 737  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_rgamma (*C function*), 739  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_rising (*C function*), 739  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_rsqr (*C function*), 737  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_sec (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_sin (*C function*), 737  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_sin\_integral (*C function*), 740  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_sin\_pi (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_sinc (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_sinc\_pi (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_sinh\_integral (*C function*), 740  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_sqrt (*C function*), 737  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_tan (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_tan\_pi (*C function*), 738  
 arb\_fpwrap\_double\_zeta (*C function*), 739  
 arb\_gamma (*C function*), 562  
 arb\_gamma\_fmpq (*C function*), 562  
 arb\_gamma\_fmpz (*C function*), 562  
 arb\_ge (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_get\_abs\_lbound\_arf (*C function*), 550  
 arb\_get\_abs\_ubound\_arf (*C function*), 550  
 arb\_get\_fmpz\_mid\_rad\_10exp (*C function*), 551  
 arb\_get\_interval\_arf (*C function*), 550  
 arb\_get\_interval\_fmpz\_2exp (*C function*), 550



`arb_get_interval_mpf` (*C function*), 550  
`arb_get_lbound_arf` (*C function*), 550  
`arb_get_mag` (*C function*), 550  
`arb_get_mag_lower` (*C function*), 550  
`arb_get_mag_lower_nonnegative` (*C function*), 550  
`arb_get_mid_arb` (*C function*), 549  
`arb_get_rad_arb` (*C function*), 549  
`arb_get_rand_fmpq` (*C function*), 549  
`arb_get_str` (*C function*), 547  
`arb_get_ubound_arf` (*C function*), 550  
`arb_get_unique_fmpz` (*C function*), 551  
`arb_gt` (*C function*), 553  
`arb_hurwitz_zeta` (*C function*), 563  
`arb_hypgeom_0f1` (*C function*), 665  
`arb_hypgeom_1f1` (*C function*), 665  
`arb_hypgeom_1f1_integration` (*C function*), 665  
`arb_hypgeom_2f1` (*C function*), 665  
`arb_hypgeom_2f1_integration` (*C function*), 665  
`arb_hypgeom_airy` (*C function*), 670  
`arb_hypgeom_airy_jet` (*C function*), 670  
`arb_hypgeom_airy_series` (*C function*), 670  
`arb_hypgeom_airy_zero` (*C function*), 670  
`arb_hypgeom_bessel_i` (*C function*), 669  
`arb_hypgeom_bessel_i_integration` (*C function*), 669  
`arb_hypgeom_bessel_i_scaled` (*C function*), 669  
`arb_hypgeom_bessel_j` (*C function*), 669  
`arb_hypgeom_bessel_jy` (*C function*), 669  
`arb_hypgeom_bessel_k` (*C function*), 669  
`arb_hypgeom_bessel_k_integration` (*C function*), 669  
`arb_hypgeom_bessel_k_scaled` (*C function*), 669  
`arb_hypgeom_bessel_y` (*C function*), 669  
`arb_hypgeom_beta_lower` (*C function*), 667  
`arb_hypgeom_beta_lower_series` (*C function*), 667  
`arb_hypgeom_central_bin_ui` (*C function*), 664  
`arb_hypgeom_chebyshev_t` (*C function*), 671  
`arb_hypgeom_chebyshev_u` (*C function*), 671  
`arb_hypgeom_chi` (*C function*), 669  
`arb_hypgeom_chi_series` (*C function*), 669  
`arb_hypgeom_ci` (*C function*), 668  
`arb_hypgeom_ci_series` (*C function*), 669  
`arb_hypgeom_coulomb` (*C function*), 670  
`arb_hypgeom_coulomb_jet` (*C function*), 670  
`arb_hypgeom_coulomb_series` (*C function*), 670  
`arb_hypgeom_dilog` (*C function*), 672  
`arb_hypgeom_ei` (*C function*), 668  
`arb_hypgeom_ei_series` (*C function*), 668  
`arb_hypgeom_erf` (*C function*), 666  
`arb_hypgeom_erf_series` (*C function*), 666  
`arb_hypgeom_erfc` (*C function*), 666  
`arb_hypgeom_erfc_series` (*C function*), 666  
`arb_hypgeom_erfcinv` (*C function*), 666  
`arb_hypgeom_erfi` (*C function*), 666  
`arb_hypgeom_erfi_series` (*C function*), 666  
`arb_hypgeom_erfinv` (*C function*), 666  
`arb_hypgeom_expint` (*C function*), 668  
`arb_hypgeom_fresnel` (*C function*), 666  
`arb_hypgeom_fresnel_series` (*C function*), 666  
`arb_hypgeom_gamma` (*C function*), 664  
`arb_hypgeom_gamma_fmpq` (*C function*), 664  
`arb_hypgeom_gamma_fmpz` (*C function*), 664  
`arb_hypgeom_gamma_lower` (*C function*), 667  
`arb_hypgeom_gamma_lower_series` (*C function*), 667  
`arb_hypgeom_gamma_stirling` (*C function*), 664  
`arb_hypgeom_gamma_stirling_sum_horner` (*C function*), 664  
`arb_hypgeom_gamma_stirling_sum_improved` (*C function*), 664  
`arb_hypgeom_gamma_taylor` (*C function*), 664  
`arb_hypgeom_gamma_upper` (*C function*), 666  
`arb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_integration` (*C function*), 666  
`arb_hypgeom_gamma_upper_series` (*C function*), 666  
`arb_hypgeom_gegenbauer_c` (*C function*), 671  
`arb_hypgeom_hermite_h` (*C function*), 671  
`arb_hypgeom_infsum` (*C function*), 727  
`arb_hypgeom_jacobi_p` (*C function*), 671  
`arb_hypgeom_laguerre_l` (*C function*), 671  
`arb_hypgeom_legendre_p` (*C function*), 671  
`arb_hypgeom_legendre_p_ui` (*C function*), 671  
`arb_hypgeom_legendre_p_ui_asymp` (*C function*), 671  
`arb_hypgeom_legendre_p_ui_deriv_bound` (*C function*), 671  
`arb_hypgeom_legendre_p_ui_one` (*C function*), 671  
`arb_hypgeom_legendre_p_ui_rec` (*C function*), 671  
`arb_hypgeom_legendre_p_ui_root` (*C function*), 671  
`arb_hypgeom_legendre_p_ui_zero` (*C function*), 671  
`arb_hypgeom_legendre_q` (*C function*), 671  
`arb_hypgeom_lgamma` (*C function*), 664  
`arb_hypgeom_li` (*C function*), 669  
`arb_hypgeom_li_series` (*C function*), 669  
`arb_hypgeom_m` (*C function*), 665  
`arb_hypgeom_pfq` (*C function*), 664  
`arb_hypgeom_rgamma` (*C function*), 664  
`arb_hypgeom_rising` (*C function*), 663  
`arb_hypgeom_rising_ui` (*C function*), 663  
`arb_hypgeom_rising_ui_bs` (*C function*), 663  
`arb_hypgeom_rising_ui_forward` (*C function*), 663  
`arb_hypgeom_rising_ui_jet` (*C function*), 663  
`arb_hypgeom_rising_ui_jet_bs` (*C function*), 663  
`arb_hypgeom_rising_ui_jet_powsum` (*C function*), 663  
`arb_hypgeom_rising_ui_jet_rs` (*C function*), 663

arb\_hypgeom\_rising\_ui\_rec (*C function*), 663  
 arb\_hypgeom\_rising\_ui\_rs (*C function*), 663  
 arb\_hypgeom\_shi (*C function*), 669  
 arb\_hypgeom\_shi\_series (*C function*), 669  
 arb\_hypgeom\_si (*C function*), 668  
 arb\_hypgeom\_si\_series (*C function*), 668  
 arb\_hypgeom\_sum (*C function*), 727  
 arb\_hypgeom\_sum\_fmpq\_arb (*C function*), 672  
 arb\_hypgeom\_sum\_fmpq\_arb\_forward (*C function*), 672  
 arb\_hypgeom\_sum\_fmpq\_arb\_rs (*C function*), 672  
 arb\_hypgeom\_sum\_fmpq\_imag\_arb (*C function*), 672  
 arb\_hypgeom\_sum\_fmpq\_imag\_arb\_bs (*C function*), 672  
 arb\_hypgeom\_sum\_fmpq\_imag\_arb\_forward (*C function*), 672  
 arb\_hypgeom\_sum\_fmpq\_imag\_arb\_rs (*C function*), 672  
 arb\_hypgeom\_u (*C function*), 665  
 arb\_hypgeom\_u\_integration (*C function*), 665  
 arb\_hypot (*C function*), 557  
 arb\_indeterminate (*C function*), 547  
 arb\_init (*C function*), 545  
 arb\_intersection (*C function*), 549  
 arb\_inv (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_is\_exact (*C function*), 552  
 arb\_is\_finite (*C function*), 552  
 arb\_is\_int (*C function*), 552  
 arb\_is\_int\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 552  
 arb\_is\_negative (*C function*), 552  
 arb\_is\_nonnegative (*C function*), 552  
 arb\_is\_nonpositive (*C function*), 552  
 arb\_is\_nonzero (*C function*), 552  
 arb\_is\_one (*C function*), 552  
 arb\_is\_positive (*C function*), 552  
 arb\_is\_zero (*C function*), 552  
 arb\_lambertw (*C function*), 561  
 arb\_le (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_lgamma (*C function*), 562  
 arb\_load\_file (*C function*), 548  
 arb\_load\_str (*C function*), 548  
 arb\_log (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_log1p (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_log\_arf (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_log\_arf\_newton (*C function*), 568  
 arb\_log\_base\_ui (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_log\_fmpz (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_log\_hypot (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_log\_newton (*C function*), 568  
 ARB\_LOG\_PRIME\_CACHE\_NUM (*C macro*), 567  
 arb\_log\_primes\_vec\_bsplitt (*C function*), 567  
 ARB\_LOG\_REDUCTION\_DEFAULT\_MAX\_PREC (*C macro*), 567  
 arb\_log\_ui (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_log\_ui\_from\_prev (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_lt (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_mat\_add (*C function*), 628  
 arb\_mat\_add\_error\_mag (*C function*), 635  
 arb\_mat\_allocated\_bytes (*C function*), 625  
 arb\_mat\_approx\_inv (*C function*), 632  
 arb\_mat\_approx\_lu (*C function*), 632  
 arb\_mat\_approx\_mul (*C function*), 629  
 arb\_mat\_approx\_solve (*C function*), 632  
 arb\_mat\_approx\_solve\_lu\_precomp (*C function*), 632  
 arb\_mat\_approx\_solve\_tril (*C function*), 631  
 arb\_mat\_approx\_solve\_triu (*C function*), 631  
 arb\_mat\_bound\_frobenius\_norm (*C function*), 628  
 arb\_mat\_bound\_inf\_norm (*C function*), 628  
 arb\_mat\_charpoly (*C function*), 633  
 arb\_mat\_cho (*C function*), 632  
 arb\_mat\_clear (*C function*), 625  
 arb\_mat\_companion (*C function*), 633  
 arb\_mat\_contains (*C function*), 626  
 arb\_mat\_contains\_fmpq\_mat (*C function*), 626  
 arb\_mat\_contains\_fmpz\_mat (*C function*), 626  
 arb\_mat\_count\_is\_zero (*C function*), 634  
 arb\_mat\_count\_not\_is\_zero (*C function*), 634  
 arb\_mat\_dct (*C function*), 627  
 arb\_mat\_det (*C function*), 631  
 arb\_mat\_det\_lu (*C function*), 631  
 arb\_mat\_det\_precond (*C function*), 631  
 arb\_mat\_diag\_prod (*C function*), 634  
 arb\_mat\_entry (*C macro*), 625  
 arb\_mat\_entrywise\_is\_zero (*C function*), 634  
 arb\_mat\_entrywise\_not\_is\_zero (*C function*), 634  
 arb\_mat\_eq (*C function*), 626  
 arb\_mat\_equal (*C function*), 626  
 arb\_mat\_exp (*C function*), 634  
 arb\_mat\_exp\_taylor\_sum (*C function*), 634  
 arb\_mat\_fprintfd (*C function*), 626  
 arb\_mat\_frobenius\_norm (*C function*), 628  
 arb\_mat\_get\_mid (*C function*), 635  
 arb\_mat\_hilbert (*C function*), 627  
 arb\_mat\_indeterminate (*C function*), 627  
 arb\_mat\_init (*C function*), 625  
 arb\_mat\_inv (*C function*), 631  
 arb\_mat\_inv\_cho\_precomp (*C function*), 632  
 arb\_mat\_inv\_ldl\_precomp (*C function*), 633  
 arb\_mat\_is\_diag (*C function*), 627  
 arb\_mat\_is\_empty (*C function*), 626  
 arb\_mat\_is\_exact (*C function*), 626  
 arb\_mat\_is\_finite (*C function*), 626  
 arb\_mat\_is\_square (*C function*), 626  
 arb\_mat\_is\_tril (*C function*), 627  
 arb\_mat\_is\_triu (*C function*), 627  
 arb\_mat\_is\_zero (*C function*), 626  
 arb\_mat\_ldl (*C function*), 633  
 arb\_mat\_lu (*C function*), 630  
 arb\_mat\_lu\_classical (*C function*), 630  
 arb\_mat\_lu\_recursive (*C function*), 630  
 arb\_mat\_mul (*C function*), 628  
 arb\_mat\_mul\_block (*C function*), 628

arb\_mat\_mul\_classical (*C function*), 628  
 arb\_mat\_mul\_entrywise (*C function*), 628  
 arb\_mat\_mul\_threaded (*C function*), 628  
 arb\_mat\_ncols (*C macro*), 625  
 arb\_mat\_ne (*C function*), 626  
 arb\_mat\_neg (*C function*), 628  
 arb\_mat\_nrows (*C macro*), 625  
 arb\_mat\_one (*C function*), 627  
 arb\_mat\_ones (*C function*), 627  
 arb\_mat\_overlaps (*C function*), 626  
 arb\_mat\_pascal (*C function*), 627  
 arb\_mat\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 628  
 arb\_mat\_printd (*C function*), 626  
 arb\_mat\_randtest (*C function*), 626  
 arb\_mat\_randtest\_cho (*C function*), 626  
 arb\_mat\_randtest\_spd (*C function*), 626  
 arb\_mat\_scalar\_addmul\_arb (*C function*), 629  
 arb\_mat\_scalar\_addmul\_fmpz (*C function*), 629  
 arb\_mat\_scalar\_addmul\_si (*C function*), 629  
 arb\_mat\_scalar\_div\_arb (*C function*), 629  
 arb\_mat\_scalar\_div\_fmpz (*C function*), 629  
 arb\_mat\_scalar\_div\_si (*C function*), 629  
 arb\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 629  
 arb\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_arb (*C function*), 629  
 arb\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 629  
 arb\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_si (*C function*), 629  
 arb\_mat\_set (*C function*), 625  
 arb\_mat\_set\_fmpq\_mat (*C function*), 625  
 arb\_mat\_set\_fmpz\_mat (*C function*), 625  
 arb\_mat\_set\_round\_fmpz\_mat (*C function*), 625  
 arb\_mat\_solve (*C function*), 630  
 arb\_mat\_solve\_cho\_precomp (*C function*), 632  
 arb\_mat\_solve\_ldl\_precomp (*C function*), 633  
 arb\_mat\_solve\_lu (*C function*), 630  
 arb\_mat\_solve\_lu\_precomp (*C function*), 630  
 arb\_mat\_solve\_preapprox (*C function*), 631  
 arb\_mat\_solve\_precond (*C function*), 630  
 arb\_mat\_solve\_tril (*C function*), 630  
 arb\_mat\_solve\_tril\_classical (*C function*), 630  
 arb\_mat\_solve\_tril\_recursive (*C function*), 630  
 arb\_mat\_solve\_triu (*C function*), 630  
 arb\_mat\_solve\_triu\_classical (*C function*), 630  
 arb\_mat\_solve\_triu\_recursive (*C function*), 630  
 arb\_mat\_spd\_get\_fmpz\_mat (*C function*), 635  
 arb\_mat\_spd\_inv (*C function*), 632  
 arb\_mat\_spd\_is\_lll\_reduced (*C function*), 635  
 arb\_mat\_spd\_lll\_reduce (*C function*), 635  
 arb\_mat\_spd\_solve (*C function*), 632  
 arb\_mat\_sqr (*C function*), 628  
 arb\_mat\_sqr\_classical (*C function*), 628  
 arb\_mat\_stirling (*C function*), 627  
 arb\_mat\_struct (*C type*), 625  
 arb\_mat\_sub (*C function*), 628  
 arb\_mat\_t (*C type*), 625  
 arb\_mat\_trace (*C function*), 634  
 arb\_mat\_transpose (*C function*), 628  
 arb\_mat\_vector\_mul\_col (*C function*), 629  
 arb\_mat\_vector\_mul\_row (*C function*), 629  
 arb\_mat\_window\_clear (*C function*), 625  
 arb\_mat\_window\_init (*C function*), 625  
 arb\_mat\_zero (*C function*), 627  
 arb\_max (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_midref (*C macro*), 545  
 arb\_min (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_minmax (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_mul (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_mul\_2exp\_fmpz (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_mul\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_mul\_arf (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_mul\_si (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_mul\_ui (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_ne (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_neg (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_neg\_inf (*C function*), 547  
 arb\_neg\_round (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_nint (*C function*), 551  
 arb\_nonnegative\_abs (*C function*), 553  
 arb\_nonnegative\_part (*C function*), 549  
 arb\_one (*C function*), 547  
 arb\_overlaps (*C function*), 552  
 arb\_partitions\_fmpz (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_partitions\_ui (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_poly\_acos\_series (*C function*), 597  
 arb\_poly\_add (*C function*), 589  
 arb\_poly\_add\_series (*C function*), 589  
 arb\_poly\_add\_si (*C function*), 589  
 arb\_poly\_allocated\_bytes (*C function*), 586  
 arb\_poly\_asin\_series (*C function*), 597  
 arb\_poly\_atan\_series (*C function*), 597  
 arb\_poly\_binomial\_transform (*C function*), 595  
 arb\_poly\_binomial\_transform\_basecase (*C function*), 595  
 arb\_poly\_binomial\_transform\_convolution (*C function*), 595  
 arb\_poly\_borel\_transform (*C function*), 595  
 arb\_poly\_clear (*C function*), 586  
 arb\_poly\_compose (*C function*), 591  
 arb\_poly\_compose\_series (*C function*), 591  
 arb\_poly\_contains (*C function*), 588  
 arb\_poly\_contains\_fmpq\_poly (*C function*), 588  
 arb\_poly\_contains\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 588  
 arb\_poly\_cos\_pi\_series (*C function*), 598  
 arb\_poly\_cos\_series (*C function*), 598  
 arb\_poly\_cosh\_series (*C function*), 599  
 arb\_poly\_cot\_pi\_series (*C function*), 598  
 arb\_poly\_degree (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_derivative (*C function*), 594  
 arb\_poly\_digamma\_series (*C function*), 599  
 arb\_poly\_div\_series (*C function*), 590  
 arb\_poly\_divrem (*C function*), 591  
 arb\_poly\_equal (*C function*), 588

arb\_poly\_evaluate (*C function*), 592  
 arb\_poly\_evaluate2 (*C function*), 592  
 arb\_poly\_evaluate2\_acb (*C function*), 593  
 arb\_poly\_evaluate2\_acb\_horner (*C function*), 592  
 arb\_poly\_evaluate2\_acb\_rectangular (*C function*), 592  
 arb\_poly\_evaluate2\_horner (*C function*), 592  
 arb\_poly\_evaluate2\_rectangular (*C function*), 592  
 arb\_poly\_evaluate\_acb (*C function*), 592  
 arb\_poly\_evaluate\_acb\_horner (*C function*), 592  
 arb\_poly\_evaluate\_acb\_rectangular (*C function*), 592  
 arb\_poly\_evaluate\_horner (*C function*), 592  
 arb\_poly\_evaluate\_rectangular (*C function*), 592  
 arb\_poly\_evaluate\_vec\_fast (*C function*), 594  
 arb\_poly\_evaluate\_vec\_iter (*C function*), 593  
 arb\_poly\_exp\_series (*C function*), 597  
 arb\_poly\_exp\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 597  
 arb\_poly\_fit\_length (*C function*), 586  
 arb\_poly\_fprintf (*C function*), 588  
 arb\_poly\_gamma\_series (*C function*), 599  
 arb\_poly\_get\_coeff\_arb (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_get\_coeff\_ptr (*C macro*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_get\_unique\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 588  
 arb\_poly\_graeffe\_transform (*C function*), 595  
 arb\_poly\_init (*C function*), 586  
 arb\_poly\_integral (*C function*), 594  
 arb\_poly\_interpolate\_barycentric (*C function*), 594  
 arb\_poly\_interpolate\_fast (*C function*), 594  
 arb\_poly\_interpolate\_newton (*C function*), 594  
 arb\_poly\_inv\_borel\_transform (*C function*), 595  
 arb\_poly\_inv\_series (*C function*), 590  
 arb\_poly\_is\_one (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_is\_x (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_is\_zero (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_lambertw\_series (*C function*), 599  
 arb\_poly\_length (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_lgamma\_series (*C function*), 599  
 arb\_poly\_log1p\_series (*C function*), 597  
 arb\_poly\_log\_series (*C function*), 597  
 arb\_poly\_majorant (*C function*), 589  
 arb\_poly\_mul (*C function*), 590  
 arb\_poly\_mullow (*C function*), 590  
 arb\_poly\_mullow\_block (*C function*), 590  
 arb\_poly\_mullow\_classical (*C function*), 590  
 arb\_poly\_mullow\_ztrunc (*C function*), 590  
 arb\_poly\_neg (*C function*), 589  
 arb\_poly\_nth\_derivative (*C function*), 594  
 arb\_poly\_one (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_overlaps (*C function*), 588  
 arb\_poly\_pow\_arb\_series (*C function*), 596  
 arb\_poly\_pow\_series (*C function*), 596  
 arb\_poly\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 596  
 arb\_poly\_pow\_ui\_trunc\_binexp (*C function*), 596  
 arb\_poly\_printd (*C function*), 588  
 arb\_poly\_product\_roots (*C function*), 593  
 arb\_poly\_product\_roots\_complex (*C function*), 593  
 arb\_poly\_randtest (*C function*), 588  
 arb\_poly\_revert\_series (*C function*), 591  
 arb\_poly\_rgamma\_series (*C function*), 599  
 arb\_poly\_riemann\_siegel\_theta\_series (*C function*), 600  
 arb\_poly\_riemann\_siegel\_z\_series (*C function*), 600  
 arb\_poly\_rising\_ui\_series (*C function*), 599  
 arb\_poly\_root\_bound\_fujiwara (*C function*), 601  
 arb\_poly\_rsqrts (*C function*), 596  
 arb\_poly\_scalar\_div (*C function*), 589  
 arb\_poly\_scalar\_mul (*C function*), 589  
 arb\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 589  
 arb\_poly\_set (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_set\_coeff\_arb (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_set\_coeff\_si (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_set\_fmpq\_poly (*C function*), 588  
 arb\_poly\_set\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 588  
 arb\_poly\_set\_round (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_set\_si (*C function*), 588  
 arb\_poly\_set\_trunc (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_set\_trunc\_round (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_shift\_left (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_shift\_right (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_pi\_series (*C function*), 598  
 arb\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series (*C function*), 597  
 arb\_poly\_sin\_pi\_series (*C function*), 598  
 arb\_poly\_sin\_series (*C function*), 598  
 arb\_poly\_sinc\_pi\_series (*C function*), 599  
 arb\_poly\_sinc\_series (*C function*), 599  
 arb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series (*C function*), 598  
 arb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 598  
 arb\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series\_exponential (*C function*), 598  
 arb\_poly\_sinh\_series (*C function*), 598  
 arb\_poly\_sqrt\_series (*C function*), 596  
 arb\_poly\_struct (*C type*), 586  
 arb\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 589  
 arb\_poly\_sub\_series (*C function*), 589  
 arb\_poly\_swinnerton\_dyer\_ui (*C function*), 601  
 arb\_poly\_t (*C type*), 586  
 arb\_poly\_tan\_series (*C function*), 598  
 arb\_poly\_taylor\_shift (*C function*), 591  
 arb\_poly\_truncate (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_valuation (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_zero (*C function*), 587  
 arb\_poly\_zeta\_series (*C function*), 600



arb\_polylog (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_polylog\_si (*C function*), 564  
 arb\_pos\_inf (*C function*), 547  
 arb\_pow (*C function*), 557  
 arb\_pow\_fmpq (*C function*), 557  
 arb\_pow\_fmpz (*C function*), 557  
 arb\_pow\_fmpz\_binexp (*C function*), 557  
 arb\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 557  
 arb\_power\_sum\_vec (*C function*), 563  
 arb\_primorial\_nth\_ui (*C function*), 565  
 arb\_primorial\_ui (*C function*), 565  
 arb\_print (*C function*), 548  
 arb\_printd (*C function*), 548  
 arb\_printn (*C function*), 548  
 arb\_ptr (*C type*), 545  
 arb\_radref (*C macro*), 545  
 arb\_randtest (*C function*), 549  
 arb\_randtest\_exact (*C function*), 549  
 arb\_randtest\_positive (*C function*), 549  
 arb\_randtest\_precise (*C function*), 549  
 arb\_randtest\_special (*C function*), 549  
 arb\_randtest\_wide (*C function*), 549  
 arb\_rel\_accuracy\_bits (*C function*), 551  
 arb\_rel\_error\_bits (*C function*), 550  
 arb\_rel\_one\_accuracy\_bits (*C function*), 551  
 arb\_rgama (*C function*), 562  
 arb\_rising (*C function*), 561  
 arb\_rising2\_ui (*C function*), 561  
 arb\_rising\_fmpq\_ui (*C function*), 561  
 arb\_rising\_ui (*C function*), 561  
 arb\_root (*C function*), 557  
 arb\_root\_ui (*C function*), 557  
 arb\_rsqr (*C function*), 557  
 arb\_rsqr\_ui (*C function*), 557  
 arb\_sec (*C function*), 559  
 arb\_sech (*C function*), 560  
 arb\_set (*C function*), 546  
 arb\_set\_arf (*C function*), 546  
 arb\_set\_d (*C function*), 546  
 arb\_set\_fmpq (*C function*), 546  
 arb\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 546  
 arb\_set\_fmpz\_2exp (*C function*), 546  
 arb\_set\_interval\_arf (*C function*), 550  
 arb\_set\_interval\_mag (*C function*), 550  
 arb\_set\_interval\_mpf (*C function*), 550  
 arb\_set\_interval\_neg\_pos\_mag (*C function*), 550  
 arb\_set\_round (*C function*), 546  
 arb\_set\_round\_fmpz (*C function*), 546  
 arb\_set\_round\_fmpz\_2exp (*C function*), 546  
 arb\_set\_si (*C function*), 546  
 arb\_set\_str (*C function*), 546  
 arb\_set\_ui (*C function*), 546  
 arb\_sgn (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_sgn\_nonzero (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_si\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 557  
 arb\_sin (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_sin\_cos (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_sin\_cos\_arf\_atan\_reduction (*C function*), 568  
 arb\_sin\_cos\_arf\_bb (*C function*), 567  
 arb\_sin\_cos\_arf\_generic (*C function*), 567  
 arb\_sin\_cos\_generic (*C function*), 567  
 arb\_sin\_cos\_pi (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_sin\_cos\_pi\_fmpq (*C function*), 559  
 arb\_sin\_cos\_wide (*C function*), 567  
 arb\_sin\_pi (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_sin\_pi\_fmpq (*C function*), 559  
 arb\_sinc (*C function*), 559  
 arb\_sinc\_pi (*C function*), 559  
 arb\_sinh (*C function*), 560  
 arb\_sinh\_cosh (*C function*), 560  
 arb\_sqr (*C function*), 557  
 arb\_sqrt (*C function*), 556  
 arb\_sqrt1pm1 (*C function*), 557  
 arb\_sqrt\_arf (*C function*), 556  
 arb\_sqrt\_fmpz (*C function*), 556  
 arb\_sqrt\_ui (*C function*), 556  
 arb\_sqrtpos (*C function*), 557  
 arb\_srcptr (*C type*), 545  
 arb\_struct (*C type*), 545  
 arb\_sub (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_sub\_arf (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_sub\_fmpz (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_sub\_si (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_sub\_ui (*C function*), 554  
 arb\_submul (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_submul\_arf (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_submul\_fmpz (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_submul\_si (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_submul\_ui (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_swap (*C function*), 545  
 arb\_t (*C type*), 545  
 arb\_tan (*C function*), 558  
 arb\_tan\_pi (*C function*), 559  
 arb\_tanh (*C function*), 560  
 arb\_trim (*C function*), 551  
 arb\_trunc (*C function*), 551  
 arb\_ui\_div (*C function*), 555  
 arb\_ui\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 557  
 arb\_union (*C function*), 549  
 arb\_unit\_interval (*C function*), 547  
 arb\_urandom (*C function*), 549  
 arb\_zero (*C function*), 547  
 arb\_zero\_pm\_inf (*C function*), 547  
 arb\_zero\_pm\_one (*C function*), 547  
 arb\_zeta (*C function*), 563  
 arb\_zeta\_ui (*C function*), 563  
 arb\_zeta\_ui\_asymp (*C function*), 562  
 arb\_zeta\_ui\_bernoulli (*C function*), 562  
 arb\_zeta\_ui\_borwein\_bsplitt (*C function*), 562  
 arb\_zeta\_ui\_euler\_product (*C function*), 562  
 arb\_zeta\_ui\_vec (*C function*), 562  
 arb\_zeta\_ui\_vec\_borwein (*C function*), 562  
 arb\_zeta\_ui\_vec\_even (*C function*), 562  
 arb\_zeta\_ui\_vec\_odd (*C function*), 562

arf\_abs (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_abs\_bound\_le\_2exp\_fmpz (*C function*), 537  
 arf\_abs\_bound\_lt\_2exp\_fmpz (*C function*), 537  
 arf\_abs\_bound\_lt\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 537  
 arf\_add (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_add\_fmpz (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_add\_fmpz\_2exp (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_add\_si (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_add\_ui (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_addmul (*C function*), 540  
 arf\_addmul\_fmpz (*C function*), 540  
 arf\_addmul\_mpz (*C function*), 540  
 arf\_addmul\_si (*C function*), 540  
 arf\_addmul\_ui (*C function*), 540  
 arf\_allocated\_bytes (*C function*), 534  
 arf\_approx\_dot (*C function*), 541  
 arf\_bits (*C function*), 537  
 arf\_ceil (*C function*), 536  
 arf\_clear (*C function*), 534  
 arf\_cmp (*C function*), 536  
 arf\_cmp\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 537  
 arf\_cmp\_d (*C function*), 537  
 arf\_cmp\_si (*C function*), 536  
 arf\_cmp\_ui (*C function*), 536  
 arf\_cmpabs (*C function*), 537  
 arf\_cmpabs\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 537  
 arf\_cmpabs\_d (*C function*), 537  
 arf\_cmpabs\_mag (*C function*), 537  
 arf\_cmpabs\_ui (*C function*), 537  
 arf\_complex\_mul (*C function*), 542  
 arf\_complex\_mul\_fallback (*C function*), 542  
 arf\_complex\_sqr (*C function*), 542  
 arf\_debug (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_div (*C function*), 541  
 arf\_div\_fmpz (*C function*), 541  
 arf\_div\_si (*C function*), 541  
 arf\_div\_ui (*C function*), 541  
 arf\_dump\_file (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_dump\_str (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_equal (*C function*), 536  
 arf\_equal\_d (*C function*), 536  
 arf\_equal\_si (*C function*), 536  
 arf\_equal\_ui (*C function*), 536  
 arf\_floor (*C function*), 536  
 arf\_fma (*C function*), 540  
 arf\_fmpz\_div (*C function*), 541  
 arf\_fmpz\_div\_fmpz (*C function*), 541  
 arf\_fprint (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_fprintf (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_frexp (*C function*), 535  
 arf\_get\_d (*C function*), 535  
 arf\_get\_fmpq (*C function*), 536  
 arf\_get\_fmpz (*C function*), 536  
 arf\_get\_fmpz\_2exp (*C function*), 535  
 arf\_get\_fmpz\_fixed\_fmpz (*C function*), 536  
 arf\_get\_fmpz\_fixed\_si (*C function*), 536  
 arf\_get\_mag (*C function*), 537  
 arf\_get\_mag\_lower (*C function*), 537  
 arf\_get\_mpfr (*C function*), 535  
 arf\_get\_si (*C function*), 536  
 arf\_get\_str (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_init (*C function*), 534  
 arf\_init\_neg\_mag\_shallow (*C function*), 538  
 arf\_init\_neg\_shallow (*C function*), 538  
 arf\_init\_set\_mag\_shallow (*C function*), 538  
 arf\_init\_set\_shallow (*C function*), 538  
 arf\_init\_set\_si (*C function*), 535  
 arf\_init\_set\_ui (*C function*), 535  
 arf\_interval\_clear (*C function*), 729  
 arf\_interval\_fprintf (*C function*), 729  
 arf\_interval\_get\_arb (*C function*), 729  
 arf\_interval\_init (*C function*), 729  
 arf\_interval\_printf (*C function*), 729  
 arf\_interval\_ptr (*C type*), 729  
 arf\_interval\_set (*C function*), 729  
 arf\_interval\_srcptr (*C type*), 729  
 arf\_interval\_struct (*C type*), 729  
 arf\_interval\_swap (*C function*), 729  
 arf\_interval\_t (*C type*), 729  
 arf\_is\_finite (*C function*), 534  
 arf\_is\_inf (*C function*), 534  
 arf\_is\_int (*C function*), 537  
 arf\_is\_int\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 537  
 arf\_is\_nan (*C function*), 534  
 arf\_is\_neg\_inf (*C function*), 534  
 arf\_is\_normal (*C function*), 534  
 arf\_is\_one (*C function*), 534  
 arf\_is\_pos\_inf (*C function*), 534  
 arf\_is\_special (*C function*), 534  
 arf\_is\_zero (*C function*), 534  
 arf\_load\_file (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_load\_str (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_mag\_add\_ulp (*C function*), 538  
 arf\_mag\_fast\_add\_ulp (*C function*), 538  
 arf\_mag\_set\_ulp (*C function*), 538  
 arf\_max (*C function*), 537  
 arf\_min (*C function*), 537  
 arf\_mul (*C function*), 540  
 arf\_mul\_2exp\_fmpz (*C function*), 540  
 arf\_mul\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 540  
 arf\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 540  
 arf\_mul\_mpz (*C function*), 540  
 arf\_mul\_si (*C function*), 540  
 arf\_mul\_ui (*C function*), 540  
 arf\_nan (*C function*), 534  
 arf\_neg (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_neg\_inf (*C function*), 534  
 arf\_neg\_round (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_one (*C function*), 534  
 arf\_pos\_inf (*C function*), 534  
 ARF\_PREC\_EXACT (*C macro*), 533  
 arf\_print (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_printf (*C function*), 539  
 arf\_randtest (*C function*), 538  
 arf\_randtest\_not\_zero (*C function*), 538  
 arf\_randtest\_special (*C function*), 538

- ARF\_RND\_CEIL (*C macro*), 533
- ARF\_RND\_DOWN (*C macro*), 533
- ARF\_RND\_FLOOR (*C macro*), 533
- ARF\_RND\_NEAR (*C macro*), 533
- arf\_rnd\_t (*C type*), 533
- ARF\_RND\_UP (*C macro*), 533
- arf\_root (*C function*), 541
- arf\_rsqr (C function), 541
- arf\_set (*C function*), 535
- arf\_set\_d (*C function*), 535
- arf\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 535
- arf\_set\_fmpz\_2exp (*C function*), 535
- arf\_set\_mag (*C function*), 537
- arf\_set\_mpfr (*C function*), 535
- arf\_set\_mpz (*C function*), 535
- arf\_set\_round (*C function*), 535
- arf\_set\_round\_fmpz (*C function*), 535
- arf\_set\_round\_fmpz\_2exp (*C function*), 535
- arf\_set\_round\_mpz (*C function*), 535
- arf\_set\_round\_si (*C function*), 535
- arf\_set\_round\_ui (*C function*), 535
- arf\_set\_si (*C function*), 535
- arf\_set\_si\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 535
- arf\_set\_ui (*C function*), 535
- arf\_set\_ui\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 535
- arf\_sgn (*C function*), 537
- arf\_si\_div (*C function*), 541
- arf\_sosq (*C function*), 540
- arf\_sqrt (*C function*), 541
- arf\_sqrt\_fmpz (*C function*), 541
- arf\_sqrt\_ui (*C function*), 541
- arf\_struct (*C type*), 533
- arf\_sub (*C function*), 540
- arf\_sub\_fmpz (*C function*), 540
- arf\_sub\_si (*C function*), 540
- arf\_sub\_ui (*C function*), 540
- arf\_submul (*C function*), 540
- arf\_submul\_fmpz (*C function*), 540
- arf\_submul\_mpz (*C function*), 540
- arf\_submul\_si (*C function*), 540
- arf\_submul\_ui (*C function*), 540
- arf\_sum (*C function*), 541
- arf\_swap (*C function*), 535
- arf\_t (*C type*), 533
- arf\_ui\_div (*C function*), 541
- arf\_urandom (*C function*), 538
- arf\_zero (*C function*), 534
- Arg (*C macro*), 834
- ArgMax (*C macro*), 831
- ArgMaxUnique (*C macro*), 831
- ArgMin (*C macro*), 831
- ArgMinUnique (*C macro*), 831
- arith\_bell\_number (*C function*), 258
- arith\_bell\_number\_dobinski (*C function*), 258
- arith\_bell\_number\_multi\_mod (*C function*), 258
- arith\_bell\_number\_nmod (*C function*), 258
- arith\_bell\_number\_nmod\_vec (*C function*), 258
- arith\_bell\_number\_nmod\_vec\_ogf (*C function*), 258
- arith\_bell\_number\_nmod\_vec\_recursive (*C function*), 258
- arith\_bell\_number\_nmod\_vec\_series (*C function*), 258
- arith\_bell\_number\_size (*C function*), 258
- arith\_bell\_number\_vec (*C function*), 258
- arith\_bell\_number\_vec\_multi\_mod (*C function*), 258
- arith\_bell\_number\_vec\_recursive (*C function*), 258
- arith\_bernoulli\_number (*C function*), 259
- arith\_bernoulli\_number\_denom (*C function*), 259
- arith\_bernoulli\_number\_size (*C function*), 259
- arith\_bernoulli\_number\_vec (*C function*), 259
- arith\_bernoulli\_polynomial (*C function*), 259
- arith\_dedekind\_sum (*C function*), 261
- arith\_dedekind\_sum\_coprime (*C function*), 261
- arith\_dedekind\_sum\_coprime\_d (*C function*), 261
- arith\_dedekind\_sum\_coprime\_large (*C function*), 261
- arith\_dedekind\_sum\_naive (*C function*), 261
- arith\_divisor\_sigma (*C function*), 260
- arith\_divisors (*C function*), 260
- arith\_euler\_number (*C function*), 260
- arith\_euler\_number\_size (*C function*), 260
- arith\_euler\_number\_vec (*C function*), 260
- arith\_euler\_phi (*C function*), 260
- arith\_euler\_polynomial (*C function*), 260
- arith\_eulerian\_polynomial (*C function*), 216
- arith\_harmonic\_number (*C function*), 256
- arith\_hrr\_expsum\_factored (*C function*), 261
- arith\_landau\_function\_vec (*C function*), 261
- arith\_moebius\_mu (*C function*), 260
- arith\_number\_of\_partitions (*C function*), 262
- arith\_number\_of\_partitions\_mpfr (*C function*), 262
- arith\_number\_of\_partitions\_nmod\_vec (*C function*), 261
- arith\_number\_of\_partitions\_vec (*C function*), 261
- arith\_primorial (*C function*), 256
- arith\_ramanujan\_tau (*C function*), 260
- arith\_ramanujan\_tau\_series (*C function*), 260
- arith\_stirling\_matrix\_1 (*C function*), 257
- arith\_stirling\_matrix\_1u (*C function*), 257
- arith\_stirling\_matrix\_2 (*C function*), 257
- arith\_stirling\_number\_1 (*C function*), 256
- arith\_stirling\_number\_1\_vec (*C function*), 257
- arith\_stirling\_number\_1\_vec\_next (*C function*), 257
- arith\_stirling\_number\_1u (*C function*), 256
- arith\_stirling\_number\_1u\_vec (*C function*), 257

- arith\_stirling\_number\_1u\_vec\_next (*C function*), 257  
 arith\_stirling\_number\_2 (*C function*), 256  
 arith\_stirling\_number\_2\_vec (*C function*), 257  
 arith\_stirling\_number\_2\_vec\_next (*C function*), 257  
 arith\_sum\_of\_squares (*C function*), 263  
 arith\_sum\_of\_squares\_vec (*C function*), 263  
 Asec (*C macro*), 836  
 Asech (*C macro*), 836  
 Asin (*C macro*), 835  
 Asinh (*C macro*), 836  
 AsymptoticTo (*C macro*), 832  
 Atan (*C macro*), 836  
 Atan2 (*C macro*), 836  
 Atanh (*C macro*), 836
- ## B
- BarnesG (*C macro*), 837  
 BellNumber (*C macro*), 836  
 bernoulli\_bound\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 724  
 bernoulli\_cache (*C var*), 724  
 bernoulli\_cache\_compute (*C function*), 724  
 bernoulli\_cache\_num (*C var*), 724  
 bernoulli\_fmpq\_ui (*C function*), 724  
 bernoulli\_fmpq\_vec\_no\_cache (*C function*), 724  
 bernoulli\_mod\_p\_harvey (*C function*), 724  
 bernoulli\_rev\_clear (*C function*), 723  
 bernoulli\_rev\_init (*C function*), 723  
 bernoulli\_rev\_next (*C function*), 723  
 bernoulli\_rev\_t (*C type*), 723  
 BernoulliB (*C macro*), 836  
 BernoulliPolynomial (*C macro*), 836  
 BernsteinEllipse (*C macro*), 830  
 Bessell (*C macro*), 838  
 BesselJ (*C macro*), 838  
 BesselJZero (*C macro*), 838  
 BesselK (*C macro*), 838  
 BesselY (*C macro*), 838  
 BesselYZero (*C macro*), 838  
 BetaFunction (*C macro*), 837  
 Binomial (*C macro*), 837  
 bool\_mat\_add (*C function*), 477  
 bool\_mat\_all (*C function*), 476  
 bool\_mat\_all\_pairs\_longest\_walk (*C function*), 477  
 bool\_mat\_any (*C function*), 476  
 bool\_mat\_clear (*C function*), 475  
 bool\_mat\_complement (*C function*), 477  
 bool\_mat\_directed\_cycle (*C function*), 476  
 bool\_mat\_directed\_path (*C function*), 476  
 bool\_mat\_equal (*C function*), 476  
 bool\_mat\_fprint (*C function*), 476  
 bool\_mat\_get\_entry (*C function*), 475  
 bool\_mat\_get\_strongly\_connected\_components (*C function*), 477  
 bool\_mat\_init (*C function*), 475  
 bool\_mat\_is\_diagonal (*C function*), 476  
 bool\_mat\_is\_empty (*C function*), 475  
 bool\_mat\_is\_lower\_triangular (*C function*), 476  
 bool\_mat\_is\_nilpotent (*C function*), 476  
 bool\_mat\_is\_square (*C function*), 475  
 bool\_mat\_is\_transitive (*C function*), 476  
 bool\_mat\_mul (*C function*), 477  
 bool\_mat\_mul\_entrywise (*C function*), 477  
 bool\_mat\_ncols (*C macro*), 475  
 bool\_mat\_nilpotency\_degree (*C function*), 477  
 bool\_mat\_nrows (*C macro*), 475  
 bool\_mat\_one (*C function*), 476  
 bool\_mat\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 477  
 bool\_mat\_print (*C function*), 476  
 bool\_mat\_randtest (*C function*), 476  
 bool\_mat\_randtest\_diagonal (*C function*), 476  
 bool\_mat\_randtest\_nilpotent (*C function*), 476  
 bool\_mat\_set (*C function*), 475  
 bool\_mat\_set\_entry (*C function*), 475  
 bool\_mat\_sqr (*C function*), 477  
 bool\_mat\_struct (*C type*), 475  
 bool\_mat\_t (*C type*), 475  
 bool\_mat\_trace (*C function*), 477  
 bool\_mat\_transitive\_closure (*C function*), 477  
 bool\_mat\_transpose (*C function*), 477  
 bool\_mat\_zero (*C function*), 476  
 Braces (*C macro*), 841  
 Brackets (*C macro*), 841  
 bsplit\_basecase\_func\_t (*C type*), 14  
 bsplit\_clear\_func\_t (*C type*), 14  
 bsplit\_init\_func\_t (*C type*), 14  
 bsplit\_merge\_func\_t (*C type*), 14  
 butterfly\_lshB (*C function*), 264  
 butterfly\_rshB (*C function*), 264  
 byte\_swap (*C macro*), 245
- ## C
- ca\_abs (*C function*), 783  
 ca\_acos (*C function*), 787  
 ca\_acos\_direct (*C function*), 787  
 ca\_acos\_logarithm (*C function*), 787  
 ca\_add (*C function*), 780  
 ca\_add\_fmpq (*C function*), 780  
 ca\_add\_fmpz (*C function*), 780  
 ca\_add\_si (*C function*), 780  
 ca\_add\_ui (*C function*), 780  
 ca\_arg (*C function*), 784  
 ca\_asin (*C function*), 787  
 ca\_asin\_direct (*C function*), 787  
 ca\_asin\_logarithm (*C function*), 787  
 ca\_atan (*C function*), 786  
 ca\_atan\_direct (*C function*), 786  
 ca\_atan\_logarithm (*C function*), 786  
 ca\_can\_evaluate\_qqbar (*C function*), 777  
 ca\_ceil (*C function*), 784  
 ca\_check\_equal (*C function*), 780  
 ca\_check\_ge (*C function*), 780  
 ca\_check\_gt (*C function*), 780



ca\_check\_is\_algebraic (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_i (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_imaginary (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_infinity (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_integer (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_neg\_i (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_neg\_i\_inf (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_neg\_inf (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_neg\_one (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_negative\_real (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_number (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_one (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_pos\_i\_inf (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_pos\_inf (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_rational (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_real (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_signed\_inf (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_uinf (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_undefined (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_is\_zero (*C function*), 779  
 ca\_check\_le (*C function*), 780  
 ca\_check\_lt (*C function*), 780  
 ca\_clear (*C function*), 774  
 ca\_cmp\_repr (*C function*), 778  
 ca\_condense\_field (*C function*), 780  
 ca\_conj (*C function*), 784  
 ca\_conj\_deep (*C function*), 784  
 ca\_conj\_shallow (*C function*), 784  
 ca\_cos (*C function*), 786  
 ca\_cot (*C function*), 786  
 ca\_csgn (*C function*), 784  
 ca\_ctx\_clear (*C function*), 773  
 ca\_ctx\_init (*C function*), 773  
 ca\_ctx\_print (*C function*), 773  
 ca\_ctx\_struct (*C type*), 773  
 ca\_ctx\_t (*C type*), 773  
 ca\_div (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_div\_fmpq (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_div\_fmpz (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_div\_si (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_div\_ui (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_dot (*C function*), 782  
 ca\_equal\_repr (*C function*), 778  
 ca\_erf (*C function*), 787  
 ca\_erfc (*C function*), 787  
 ca\_erfi (*C function*), 787  
 ca\_euler (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_exp (*C function*), 785  
 ca\_ext\_cache\_clear (*C function*), 812  
 ca\_ext\_cache\_init (*C function*), 812  
 ca\_ext\_cache\_insert (*C function*), 812  
 ca\_ext\_cache\_struct (*C type*), 812  
 ca\_ext\_cache\_t (*C type*), 812  
 ca\_ext\_clear (*C function*), 811  
 ca\_ext\_cmp\_repr (*C function*), 811  
 ca\_ext\_equal\_repr (*C function*), 811  
 CA\_EXT\_FUNC\_ARGS (*C macro*), 810  
 CA\_EXT\_FUNC\_ENCLOSURE (*C macro*), 810  
 CA\_EXT\_FUNC\_NARGS (*C macro*), 810  
 CA\_EXT\_FUNC\_PREC (*C macro*), 810  
 ca\_ext\_get\_acb\_raw (*C function*), 812  
 ca\_ext\_get\_arg (*C function*), 811  
 ca\_ext\_hash (*C function*), 811  
 CA\_EXT\_HASH (*C macro*), 810  
 CA\_EXT\_HEAD (*C macro*), 810  
 ca\_ext\_init\_const (*C function*), 811  
 ca\_ext\_init\_fx (*C function*), 811  
 ca\_ext\_init\_fxn (*C function*), 811  
 ca\_ext\_init\_fxy (*C function*), 811  
 ca\_ext\_init\_qqbar (*C function*), 811  
 ca\_ext\_init\_set (*C function*), 811  
 ca\_ext\_nargs (*C function*), 811  
 ca\_ext\_print (*C function*), 811  
 ca\_ext\_ptr (*C type*), 810  
 CA\_EXT\_QQBAR (*C macro*), 810  
 CA\_EXT\_QQBAR\_NF (*C macro*), 810  
 ca\_ext\_srcptr (*C type*), 810  
 ca\_ext\_struct (*C type*), 810  
 ca\_ext\_t (*C type*), 810  
 ca\_factor (*C function*), 789  
 ca\_factor\_clear (*C function*), 788  
 ca\_factor\_get\_ca (*C function*), 788  
 ca\_factor\_init (*C function*), 788  
 ca\_factor\_insert (*C function*), 788  
 ca\_factor\_one (*C function*), 788  
 CA\_FACTOR\_POLY\_CONTENT (*C macro*), 789  
 CA\_FACTOR\_POLY\_FULL (*C macro*), 789  
 CA\_FACTOR\_POLY\_NONE (*C macro*), 789  
 CA\_FACTOR\_POLY\_SQF (*C macro*), 789  
 ca\_factor\_print (*C function*), 788  
 ca\_factor\_struct (*C type*), 788  
 ca\_factor\_t (*C type*), 788  
 CA\_FACTOR\_ZZ\_FULL (*C macro*), 789  
 CA\_FACTOR\_ZZ\_NONE (*C macro*), 789  
 CA\_FACTOR\_ZZ\_SMOOTH (*C macro*), 789  
 ca\_field\_build\_ideal (*C function*), 815  
 ca\_field\_build\_ideal\_erf (*C function*), 815  
 ca\_field\_cache\_clear (*C function*), 815  
 ca\_field\_cache\_init (*C function*), 815  
 ca\_field\_cache\_insert\_ext (*C function*), 815  
 ca\_field\_cache\_struct (*C type*), 815  
 ca\_field\_cache\_t (*C type*), 815  
 ca\_field\_clear (*C function*), 814  
 ca\_field\_cmp (*C function*), 815  
 CA\_FIELD\_EXT (*C macro*), 813  
 CA\_FIELD\_EXT\_ELEM (*C macro*), 813  
 CA\_FIELD\_HASH (*C macro*), 813  
 CA\_FIELD\_IDEAL (*C macro*), 814  
 CA\_FIELD\_IDEAL\_ELEM (*C macro*), 814  
 CA\_FIELD\_IDEAL\_LENGTH (*C macro*), 814  
 ca\_field\_init\_const (*C function*), 814  
 ca\_field\_init\_fx (*C function*), 814  
 ca\_field\_init\_fxy (*C function*), 814  
 ca\_field\_init\_multi (*C function*), 814  
 ca\_field\_init\_nf (*C function*), 814  
 ca\_field\_init\_qq (*C function*), 814

CA\_FIELD\_IS\_GENERIC (*C macro*), 813  
 CA\_FIELD\_IS\_NF (*C macro*), 813  
 CA\_FIELD\_IS\_QQ (*C macro*), 813  
 CA\_FIELD\_LENGTH (*C macro*), 813  
 CA\_FIELD\_MCTX (*C macro*), 814  
 CA\_FIELD\_NF (*C macro*), 813  
 CA\_FIELD\_NF\_QQBAR (*C macro*), 813  
 ca\_field\_print (*C function*), 815  
 ca\_field\_ptr (*C type*), 813  
 ca\_field\_set\_ext (*C function*), 814  
 ca\_field\_srcptr (*C type*), 813  
 ca\_field\_struct (*C type*), 813  
 ca\_field\_t (*C type*), 813  
 ca\_floor (*C function*), 784  
 CA\_FMPQ (*C macro*), 791  
 CA\_FMPQ\_DENREF (*C macro*), 791  
 ca\_fmpq\_div (*C function*), 781  
 CA\_FMPQ\_NUMREF (*C macro*), 791  
 ca\_fmpq\_poly\_evaluate (*C function*), 782  
 ca\_fmpq\_sub (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_fmpz\_div (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_fmpz\_mpoly\_evaluate (*C function*), 782  
 ca\_fmpz\_mpoly\_evaluate\_horner (*C function*), 782  
 ca\_fmpz\_mpoly\_evaluate\_iter (*C function*), 782  
 ca\_fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_evaluate (*C function*), 782  
 ca\_fmpz\_mpoly\_q\_evaluate\_no\_division\_by\_zero (*C function*), 782  
 ca\_fmpz\_poly\_evaluate (*C function*), 782  
 ca\_fmpz\_sub (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_fprint (*C function*), 775  
 ca\_gamma (*C function*), 787  
 ca\_get\_acb (*C function*), 787  
 ca\_get\_acb\_accurate\_parts (*C function*), 787  
 ca\_get\_acb\_raw (*C function*), 787  
 ca\_get\_decimal\_str (*C function*), 788  
 ca\_get\_fexpr (*C function*), 774  
 ca\_get\_fmpq (*C function*), 777  
 ca\_get\_fmpz (*C function*), 777  
 ca\_get\_qqbar (*C function*), 777  
 ca\_get\_str (*C function*), 775  
 ca\_hash\_repr (*C function*), 778  
 ca\_i (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_im (*C function*), 784  
 ca\_init (*C function*), 774  
 ca\_inv (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_inv\_no\_division\_by\_zero (*C function*), 782  
 ca\_is\_cyclotomic\_nf\_elem (*C function*), 778  
 ca\_is\_gen\_as\_ext (*C function*), 780  
 ca\_is\_generic\_elem (*C function*), 778  
 ca\_is\_nf\_elem (*C function*), 778  
 ca\_is\_qq\_elem (*C function*), 778  
 ca\_is\_qq\_elem\_integer (*C function*), 778  
 ca\_is\_qq\_elem\_one (*C function*), 778  
 ca\_is\_qq\_elem\_zero (*C function*), 778  
 ca\_is\_special (*C function*), 778  
 ca\_is\_unknown (*C function*), 778  
 ca\_log (*C function*), 785  
 ca\_mat\_add (*C function*), 803  
 ca\_mat\_add\_ca (*C function*), 804  
 ca\_mat\_addmul\_ca (*C function*), 804  
 ca\_mat\_adjugate (*C function*), 807  
 ca\_mat\_adjugate\_charpoly (*C function*), 807  
 ca\_mat\_adjugate\_cofactor (*C function*), 807  
 ca\_mat\_ca\_poly\_evaluate (*C function*), 804  
 ca\_mat\_charpoly (*C function*), 808  
 ca\_mat\_charpoly\_berkowitz (*C function*), 808  
 ca\_mat\_charpoly\_danilevsky (*C function*), 808  
 ca\_mat\_check\_equal (*C function*), 803  
 ca\_mat\_check\_is\_one (*C function*), 803  
 ca\_mat\_check\_is\_zero (*C function*), 803  
 ca\_mat\_clear (*C function*), 801  
 ca\_mat\_companion (*C function*), 808  
 ca\_mat\_conj (*C function*), 803  
 ca\_mat\_conj\_transpose (*C function*), 803  
 ca\_mat\_det (*C function*), 807  
 ca\_mat\_det\_bareiss (*C function*), 807  
 ca\_mat\_det\_berkowitz (*C function*), 807  
 ca\_mat\_det\_cofactor (*C function*), 807  
 ca\_mat\_det\_lu (*C function*), 807  
 ca\_mat\_dft (*C function*), 803  
 ca\_mat\_diagonalization (*C function*), 808  
 ca\_mat\_div\_ca (*C function*), 804  
 ca\_mat\_div\_fmpq (*C function*), 804  
 ca\_mat\_div\_fmpz (*C function*), 804  
 ca\_mat\_div\_si (*C function*), 804  
 ca\_mat\_eigenvalues (*C function*), 808  
 ca\_mat\_entry (*C macro*), 801  
 ca\_mat\_entry\_ptr (*C function*), 801  
 ca\_mat\_exp (*C function*), 809  
 ca\_mat\_fflu (*C function*), 805  
 ca\_mat\_find\_pivot (*C function*), 805  
 ca\_mat\_hilbert (*C function*), 803  
 ca\_mat\_init (*C function*), 801  
 ca\_mat\_inv (*C function*), 806  
 ca\_mat\_jordan\_blocks (*C function*), 808  
 ca\_mat\_jordan\_form (*C function*), 809  
 ca\_mat\_jordan\_transformation (*C function*), 808  
 ca\_mat\_log (*C function*), 809  
 ca\_mat\_lu (*C function*), 805  
 ca\_mat\_lu\_classical (*C function*), 805  
 ca\_mat\_lu\_recursive (*C function*), 805  
 ca\_mat\_mul (*C function*), 803  
 ca\_mat\_mul\_ca (*C function*), 804  
 ca\_mat\_mul\_classical (*C function*), 803  
 ca\_mat\_mul\_fmpq (*C function*), 804  
 ca\_mat\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 804  
 ca\_mat\_mul\_same\_nf (*C function*), 803  
 ca\_mat\_mul\_si (*C function*), 804  
 ca\_mat\_ncols (*C macro*), 801  
 ca\_mat\_neg (*C function*), 803  
 ca\_mat\_nonsingular\_fflu (*C function*), 805  
 ca\_mat\_nonsingular\_lu (*C function*), 805  
 ca\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve (*C function*), 806

ca\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_adjugate (*C function*), 806  
 ca\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_fflu (*C function*), 806  
 ca\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_lu (*C function*), 806  
 ca\_mat\_nrows (*C macro*), 801  
 ca\_mat\_one (*C function*), 802  
 ca\_mat\_ones (*C function*), 802  
 ca\_mat\_pascal (*C function*), 802  
 ca\_mat\_pow\_ui\_binexp (*C function*), 804  
 ca\_mat\_print (*C function*), 802  
 ca\_mat\_printn (*C function*), 802  
 ca\_mat\_randops (*C function*), 802  
 ca\_mat\_randtest (*C function*), 802  
 ca\_mat\_randtest\_rational (*C function*), 802  
 ca\_mat\_rank (*C function*), 806  
 ca\_mat\_right\_kernel (*C function*), 807  
 ca\_mat\_rref (*C function*), 806  
 ca\_mat\_rref\_fflu (*C function*), 806  
 ca\_mat\_rref\_lu (*C function*), 806  
 ca\_mat\_set (*C function*), 802  
 ca\_mat\_set\_ca (*C function*), 802  
 ca\_mat\_set\_fmpq\_mat (*C function*), 802  
 ca\_mat\_set\_fmpz\_mat (*C function*), 802  
 ca\_mat\_set\_jordan\_blocks (*C function*), 808  
 ca\_mat\_solve\_fflu\_precomp (*C function*), 806  
 ca\_mat\_solve\_lu\_precomp (*C function*), 806  
 ca\_mat\_solve\_tril (*C function*), 806  
 ca\_mat\_solve\_tril\_classical (*C function*), 806  
 ca\_mat\_solve\_tril\_recursive (*C function*), 806  
 ca\_mat\_solve\_triu (*C function*), 806  
 ca\_mat\_solve\_triu\_classical (*C function*), 806  
 ca\_mat\_solve\_triu\_recursive (*C function*), 806  
 ca\_mat\_sqr (*C function*), 804  
 ca\_mat\_stirling (*C function*), 802  
 ca\_mat\_struct (*C type*), 801  
 ca\_mat\_sub (*C function*), 803  
 ca\_mat\_sub\_ca (*C function*), 804  
 ca\_mat\_submul\_ca (*C function*), 804  
 ca\_mat\_swap (*C function*), 801  
 ca\_mat\_t (*C type*), 801  
 ca\_mat\_trace (*C function*), 807  
 ca\_mat\_transfer (*C function*), 802  
 ca\_mat\_transpose (*C function*), 803  
 ca\_mat\_window\_clear (*C function*), 801  
 ca\_mat\_window\_init (*C function*), 801  
 ca\_mat\_zero (*C function*), 802  
 ca\_merge\_fields (*C function*), 780  
 CA\_MPOLY\_Q (*C macro*), 791  
 ca\_mul (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_mul\_fmpq (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_mul\_si (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_mul\_ui (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_neg (*C function*), 780  
 ca\_neg\_i (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_neg\_i\_inf (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_neg\_inf (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_neg\_one (*C function*), 776  
 CA\_NF\_ELEM (*C macro*), 791  
 ca\_one (*C function*), 776  
 CA\_OPT\_GROEBNER\_LENGTH\_LIMIT (*C macro*), 790  
 CA\_OPT\_GROEBNER\_POLY\_BITS\_LIMIT (*C macro*), 790  
 CA\_OPT\_GROEBNER\_POLY\_LENGTH\_LIMIT (*C macro*), 790  
 CA\_OPT\_LLL\_PREC (*C macro*), 790  
 CA\_OPT\_LOW\_PREC (*C macro*), 790  
 CA\_OPT\_MPOLY\_ORD (*C macro*), 789  
 CA\_OPT\_POW\_LIMIT (*C macro*), 790  
 CA\_OPT\_PREC\_LIMIT (*C macro*), 790  
 CA\_OPT\_PRINT\_FLAGS (*C macro*), 789  
 CA\_OPT\_QQBAR\_DEG\_LIMIT (*C macro*), 790  
 CA\_OPT\_SMOOTH\_LIMIT (*C macro*), 790  
 CA\_OPT\_TRIG\_FORM (*C macro*), 790  
 CA\_OPT\_TRIG\_FORM.CA\_TRIG\_DIRECT (*C macro*), 790  
 CA\_OPT\_TRIG\_FORM.CA\_TRIG\_EXPONENTIAL (*C macro*), 790  
 CA\_OPT\_TRIG\_FORM.CA\_TRIG\_SINE\_COSINE (*C macro*), 790  
 CA\_OPT\_TRIG\_FORM.CA\_TRIG\_TANGENT (*C macro*), 790  
 CA\_OPT\_USE\_GROEBNER (*C macro*), 790  
 CA\_OPT\_VERBOSE (*C macro*), 789  
 CA\_OPT\_VIETA\_LIMIT (*C macro*), 790  
 ca\_pi (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_pi\_i (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_poly\_add (*C function*), 797  
 ca\_poly\_check\_equal (*C function*), 797  
 ca\_poly\_check\_is\_one (*C function*), 797  
 ca\_poly\_check\_is\_zero (*C function*), 797  
 ca\_poly\_clear (*C function*), 795  
 ca\_poly\_compose (*C function*), 798  
 ca\_poly\_derivative (*C function*), 799  
 ca\_poly\_div (*C function*), 798  
 ca\_poly\_div\_ca (*C function*), 798  
 ca\_poly\_div\_series (*C function*), 799  
 ca\_poly\_divrem (*C function*), 798  
 ca\_poly\_divrem\_basecase (*C function*), 798  
 ca\_poly\_evaluate (*C function*), 798  
 ca\_poly\_evaluate\_horner (*C function*), 798  
 ca\_poly\_exp\_series (*C function*), 799  
 ca\_poly\_factor\_squarefree (*C function*), 800  
 ca\_poly\_fit\_length (*C function*), 795  
 ca\_poly\_gcd (*C function*), 799  
 ca\_poly\_gcd\_euclidean (*C function*), 799  
 ca\_poly\_init (*C function*), 795  
 ca\_poly\_integral (*C function*), 799  
 ca\_poly\_inv\_series (*C function*), 799  
 ca\_poly\_is\_proper (*C function*), 797  
 ca\_poly\_log\_series (*C function*), 799  
 ca\_poly\_make\_monic (*C function*), 797  
 ca\_poly\_mul (*C function*), 797  
 ca\_poly\_mul\_ca (*C function*), 798  
 ca\_poly\_mullow (*C function*), 798

ca\_poly\_neg (*C function*), 797  
 ca\_poly\_one (*C function*), 796  
 ca\_poly\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 798  
 ca\_poly\_pow\_ui\_trunc (*C function*), 798  
 ca\_poly\_print (*C function*), 796  
 ca\_poly\_printn (*C function*), 796  
 ca\_poly\_randtest (*C function*), 796  
 ca\_poly\_randtest\_rational (*C function*), 796  
 ca\_poly\_rem (*C function*), 798  
 ca\_poly\_reverse (*C function*), 797  
 ca\_poly\_roots (*C function*), 800  
 ca\_poly\_set (*C function*), 796  
 ca\_poly\_set\_ca (*C function*), 796  
 ca\_poly\_set\_coeff\_ca (*C function*), 796  
 ca\_poly\_set\_fmpq\_poly (*C function*), 796  
 ca\_poly\_set\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 796  
 ca\_poly\_set\_roots (*C function*), 800  
 ca\_poly\_set\_si (*C function*), 796  
 ca\_poly\_shift\_left (*C function*), 797  
 ca\_poly\_shift\_right (*C function*), 797  
 ca\_poly\_squarefree\_part (*C function*), 800  
 ca\_poly\_struct (*C type*), 795  
 ca\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 797  
 ca\_poly\_t (*C type*), 795  
 ca\_poly\_transfer (*C function*), 796  
 ca\_poly\_vec\_append (*C function*), 800  
 ca\_poly\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 800  
 ca\_poly\_vec\_init (*C function*), 800  
 ca\_poly\_vec\_set\_length (*C function*), 800  
 ca\_poly\_vec\_struct (*C type*), 800  
 ca\_poly\_vec\_t (*C type*), 800  
 ca\_poly\_x (*C function*), 796  
 ca\_poly\_zero (*C function*), 796  
 ca\_pos\_i\_inf (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_pos\_inf (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_pow (*C function*), 783  
 ca\_pow\_fmpq (*C function*), 783  
 ca\_pow\_fmpz (*C function*), 783  
 ca\_pow\_si (*C function*), 783  
 ca\_pow\_si\_arithmetic (*C function*), 783  
 ca\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 783  
 ca\_print (*C function*), 775  
 CA\_PRINT\_DEBUG (*C macro*), 774  
 CA\_PRINT\_DEFAULT (*C macro*), 774  
 CA\_PRINT\_DIGITS (*C macro*), 774  
 CA\_PRINT\_FIELD (*C macro*), 774  
 CA\_PRINT\_N (*C macro*), 774  
 CA\_PRINT\_REPR (*C macro*), 774  
 ca\_printn (*C function*), 775  
 ca\_ptr (*C type*), 773  
 ca\_randtest (*C function*), 777  
 ca\_randtest\_rational (*C function*), 777  
 ca\_randtest\_same\_nf (*C function*), 777  
 ca\_randtest\_special (*C function*), 777  
 ca\_re (*C function*), 784  
 ca\_rewrite\_complex\_normal\_form (*C function*), 788  
 ca\_set (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_set\_d (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_set\_d\_d (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_set\_fexpr (*C function*), 774  
 ca\_set\_fmpq (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_set\_qqbar (*C function*), 777  
 ca\_set\_si (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_set\_ui (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_sgn (*C function*), 783  
 ca\_si\_div (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_si\_sub (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_sin (*C function*), 786  
 ca\_sin\_cos (*C function*), 785  
 ca\_sin\_cos\_direct (*C function*), 785  
 ca\_sin\_cos\_exponential (*C function*), 785  
 ca\_sin\_cos\_tangent (*C function*), 785  
 ca\_sqr (*C function*), 783  
 ca\_sqrt (*C function*), 783  
 ca\_sqrt\_factor (*C function*), 783  
 ca\_sqrt\_inert (*C function*), 783  
 ca\_sqrt\_nofactor (*C function*), 783  
 ca\_sqrt\_ui (*C function*), 783  
 ca\_srcptr (*C type*), 773  
 ca\_struct (*C type*), 773  
 ca\_sub (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_sub\_fmpq (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_sub\_fmpz (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_sub\_si (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_sub\_ui (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_swap (*C function*), 774  
 ca\_t (*C type*), 773  
 ca\_tan (*C function*), 786  
 ca\_tan\_direct (*C function*), 786  
 ca\_tan\_exponential (*C function*), 786  
 ca\_tan\_sine\_cosine (*C function*), 786  
 ca\_transfer (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_ui\_div (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_ui\_sub (*C function*), 781  
 ca\_uinf (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_undefined (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_unknown (*C function*), 776  
 ca\_vec\_append (*C function*), 793  
 ca\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 792  
 ca\_vec\_entry (*C macro*), 792  
 ca\_vec\_init (*C function*), 792  
 ca\_vec\_length (*C function*), 792  
 ca\_vec\_neg (*C function*), 793  
 ca\_vec\_print (*C function*), 793  
 ca\_vec\_printn (*C function*), 793  
 ca\_vec\_set (*C function*), 793  
 ca\_vec\_set\_length (*C function*), 792  
 ca\_vec\_struct (*C type*), 792  
 ca\_vec\_swap (*C function*), 792  
 ca\_vec\_t (*C type*), 792  
 ca\_vec\_zero (*C function*), 793  
 ca\_zero (*C function*), 776  
 calcium\_fmpz\_hash (*C function*), 771  
 calcium\_stream\_init\_file (*C function*), 771



calcium\_stream\_init\_str (*C function*), 771  
 calcium\_stream\_struct (*C type*), 771  
 calcium\_stream\_t (*C type*), 771  
 calcium\_version (*C function*), 771  
 calcium\_write (*C function*), 771  
 calcium\_write\_acb (*C function*), 771  
 calcium\_write\_arb (*C function*), 771  
 calcium\_write\_fmpz (*C function*), 771  
 calcium\_write\_free (*C function*), 771  
 calcium\_write\_si (*C function*), 771  
 Call (*C macro*), 834  
 CallIndeterminate (*C macro*), 834  
 Cardinality (*C macro*), 827  
 CarlsonHypergeometricR (*C macro*), 840  
 CarlsonHypergeometricT (*C macro*), 840  
 CarlsonRC (*C macro*), 840  
 CarlsonRD (*C macro*), 840  
 CarlsonRF (*C macro*), 840  
 CarlsonRG (*C macro*), 840  
 CarlsonRJ (*C macro*), 840  
 CartesianPower (*C macro*), 827  
 CartesianProduct (*C macro*), 827  
 Case (*C macro*), 826  
 Cases (*C macro*), 826  
 CatalanConstant (*C macro*), 827  
 CC (*C macro*), 829  
 Ceil (*C macro*), 834  
 Characteristic (*C macro*), 833  
 ChebyshevT (*C macro*), 837  
 ChebyshevU (*C macro*), 837  
 ClosedComplexDisk (*C macro*), 830  
 ClosedOpenInterval (*C macro*), 829  
 COEFF\_IS\_MPZ (*C macro*), 124  
 COEFF\_MAX (*C macro*), 124  
 COEFF\_MIN (*C macro*), 124  
 COEFF\_TO\_PTR (*C function*), 124  
 Coefficient (*C macro*), 833  
 Column (*C macro*), 833  
 ColumnMatrix (*C macro*), 833  
 CommutativeRings (*C macro*), 834  
 complex\_double (*C type*), 737  
 ComplexBranchDerivative (*C macro*), 832  
 ComplexDerivative (*C macro*), 832  
 ComplexInfinites (*C macro*), 830  
 ComplexLimit (*C macro*), 832  
 ComplexSignedInfinites (*C macro*), 830  
 ComplexSingularityClosure (*C macro*), 831  
 ComplexZeroMultiplicity (*C macro*), 832  
 Concatenation (*C macro*), 827  
 CongruentMod (*C macro*), 834  
 Conjugate (*C macro*), 834  
 ConreyGenerator (*C macro*), 840  
 Cos (*C macro*), 835  
 Cosh (*C macro*), 835  
 CoshIntegral (*C macro*), 838  
 CosIntegral (*C macro*), 838  
 Cot (*C macro*), 835  
 Coth (*C macro*), 835

CoulombC (*C macro*), 839  
 CoulombF (*C macro*), 838  
 CoulombG (*C macro*), 838  
 CoulombH (*C macro*), 838  
 CoulombSigma (*C macro*), 839  
 Csc (*C macro*), 835  
 Csch (*C macro*), 835  
 Csgn (*C macro*), 834  
 CurvePath (*C macro*), 832  
 Cyclotomic (*C macro*), 836

## D

d\_is\_nan (*C function*), 1019  
 d\_lambertw (*C function*), 1019  
 d\_log2 (*C function*), 1020  
 d\_mat\_approx\_equal (*C function*), 1022  
 d\_mat\_clear (*C function*), 1021  
 d\_mat\_entry (*C function*), 1021  
 d\_mat\_entry\_ptr (*C function*), 1022  
 d\_mat\_equal (*C function*), 1022  
 d\_mat\_get\_entry (*C function*), 1021  
 d\_mat\_init (*C function*), 1021  
 d\_mat\_is\_square (*C function*), 1022  
 d\_mat\_mul\_classical (*C function*), 1022  
 d\_mat\_print (*C function*), 1022  
 d\_mat\_randtest (*C function*), 1022  
 d\_mat\_set (*C function*), 1021  
 d\_mat\_swap\_entrywise (*C function*), 1021  
 d\_mat\_transpose (*C function*), 1022  
 d\_mat\_zero (*C function*), 1022  
 d\_mul\_2exp (*C function*), 1019  
 d\_mul\_2exp\_inrange (*C function*), 1019  
 d\_mul\_2exp\_inrange2 (*C function*), 1019  
 d\_polyval (*C function*), 1019  
 d\_randtest (*C function*), 1019  
 d\_randtest\_signed (*C function*), 1019  
 d\_randtest\_special (*C function*), 1019  
 Decimal (*C macro*), 828  
 DedekindEta (*C macro*), 840  
 DedekindEtaEpsilon (*C macro*), 841  
 DedekindSum (*C macro*), 841  
 Def (*C macro*), 825  
 Derivative (*C macro*), 832  
 Det (*C macro*), 833  
 DiagonalMatrix (*C macro*), 833  
 DigammaFunction (*C macro*), 837  
 DigammaFunctionZero (*C macro*), 837  
 dirichlet\_char\_clear (*C function*), 468  
 dirichlet\_char\_eq (*C function*), 469  
 dirichlet\_char\_eq\_deep (*C function*), 469  
 dirichlet\_char\_exp (*C function*), 468  
 dirichlet\_char\_first\_primitive (*C function*), 468  
 dirichlet\_char\_index (*C function*), 469  
 dirichlet\_char\_init (*C function*), 468  
 dirichlet\_char\_is\_primitive (*C function*), 469  
 dirichlet\_char\_is\_principal (*C function*), 469  
 dirichlet\_char\_is\_real (*C function*), 469

dirichlet\_char\_lift (*C function*), 470  
 dirichlet\_char\_log (*C function*), 468  
 dirichlet\_char\_lower (*C function*), 470  
 dirichlet\_char\_mul (*C function*), 470  
 dirichlet\_char\_next (*C function*), 468  
 dirichlet\_char\_next\_primitive (*C function*), 469  
 dirichlet\_char\_one (*C function*), 468  
 dirichlet\_char\_pow (*C function*), 470  
 dirichlet\_char\_print (*C function*), 468  
 dirichlet\_char\_set (*C function*), 468  
 dirichlet\_char\_struct (*C type*), 468  
 dirichlet\_char\_t (*C type*), 468  
 dirichlet\_chi (*C function*), 470  
 dirichlet\_chi\_vec (*C function*), 470  
 dirichlet\_chi\_vec\_order (*C function*), 470  
 dirichlet\_conductor\_char (*C function*), 469  
 dirichlet\_conductor\_ui (*C function*), 469  
 dirichlet\_group\_clear (*C function*), 467  
 dirichlet\_group\_dlog\_clear (*C function*), 468  
 dirichlet\_group\_dlog\_precompute (*C function*), 468  
 dirichlet\_group\_init (*C function*), 467  
 dirichlet\_group\_num\_primitive (*C function*), 468  
 dirichlet\_group\_size (*C function*), 467  
 dirichlet\_group\_struct (*C type*), 467  
 dirichlet\_group\_t (*C type*), 467  
 dirichlet\_index\_char (*C function*), 469  
 dirichlet\_order\_char (*C function*), 469  
 dirichlet\_order\_ui (*C function*), 469  
 dirichlet\_pairing (*C function*), 470  
 dirichlet\_pairing\_char (*C function*), 470  
 dirichlet\_parity\_char (*C function*), 469  
 dirichlet\_parity\_ui (*C function*), 469  
 dirichlet\_subgroup\_init (*C function*), 467  
 DirichletCharacter (*C macro*), 840  
 DirichletGroup (*C macro*), 840  
 DirichletL (*C macro*), 839  
 DirichletLambda (*C macro*), 839  
 DirichletLZero (*C macro*), 839  
 DiscreteLog (*C macro*), 835  
 Div (*C macro*), 828  
 Divides (*C macro*), 834  
 DivisorProduct (*C macro*), 831  
 DivisorSigma (*C macro*), 835  
 DivisorSum (*C macro*), 831  
 dlog\_bsgs (*C function*), 473  
 dlog\_bsgs\_clear (*C function*), 473  
 dlog\_bsgs\_init (*C function*), 473  
 dlog\_bsgs\_struct (*C type*), 473  
 dlog\_bsgs\_t (*C type*), 473  
 dlog\_crt (*C function*), 474  
 dlog\_crt\_clear (*C function*), 474  
 dlog\_crt\_init (*C function*), 474  
 dlog\_crt\_struct (*C type*), 474  
 dlog\_crt\_t (*C type*), 474  
 dlog\_modpe (*C function*), 473  
 dlog\_modpe\_clear (*C function*), 473  
 dlog\_modpe\_init (*C function*), 473  
 dlog\_modpe\_struct (*C type*), 473  
 dlog\_modpe\_t (*C type*), 473  
 DLOG\_NONE (*C macro*), 471  
 dlog\_once (*C function*), 471  
 dlog\_power (*C function*), 474  
 dlog\_power\_clear (*C function*), 474  
 dlog\_power\_init (*C function*), 474  
 dlog\_power\_struct (*C type*), 474  
 dlog\_power\_t (*C type*), 474  
 dlog\_precomp (*C function*), 471  
 dlog\_precomp\_clear (*C function*), 471  
 dlog\_precomp\_modpe\_init (*C function*), 471  
 dlog\_precomp\_n\_init (*C function*), 471  
 dlog\_precomp\_p\_init (*C function*), 471  
 dlog\_precomp\_pe\_init (*C function*), 471  
 dlog\_precomp\_small\_init (*C function*), 471  
 dlog\_precomp\_struct (*C type*), 471  
 dlog\_precomp\_t (*C type*), 471  
 dlog\_rho (*C function*), 474  
 dlog\_rho\_clear (*C function*), 474  
 dlog\_rho\_init (*C function*), 474  
 dlog\_rho\_struct (*C type*), 474  
 dlog\_rho\_t (*C type*), 474  
 dlog\_table (*C function*), 473  
 dlog\_table\_clear (*C function*), 473  
 dlog\_table\_init (*C function*), 473  
 dlog\_table\_struct (*C type*), 473  
 dlog\_table\_t (*C type*), 473  
 dlog\_vec (*C function*), 472  
 dlog\_vec\_add (*C function*), 472  
 dlog\_vec\_eratos (*C function*), 472  
 dlog\_vec\_eratos\_add (*C function*), 472  
 dlog\_vec\_fill (*C function*), 472  
 dlog\_vec\_loop (*C function*), 472  
 dlog\_vec\_loop\_add (*C function*), 472  
 dlog\_vec\_set\_not\_found (*C function*), 472  
 dlog\_vec\_sieve (*C function*), 472  
 dlog\_vec\_sieve\_add (*C function*), 472  
 do\_func\_t (*C type*), 13  
 DoubleFactorial (*C macro*), 837

## E

EisensteinE (*C macro*), 841  
 EisensteinG (*C macro*), 841  
 Element (*C macro*), 826  
 Ellipsis (*C macro*), 841  
 EllipticE (*C macro*), 840  
 EllipticK (*C macro*), 840  
 EllipticPi (*C macro*), 840  
 EllipticRootE (*C macro*), 841  
 Enclosure (*C macro*), 828  
 Equal (*C macro*), 825  
 EqualAndElement (*C macro*), 826  
 EqualNearestDecimal (*C macro*), 829  
 EqualQSeriesEllipsis (*C macro*), 834  
 Equivalent (*C macro*), 826

Erf (*C macro*), 838  
 Erfc (*C macro*), 838  
 Erfi (*C macro*), 838  
 Euler (*C macro*), 827  
 EulerE (*C macro*), 836  
 EulerPhi (*C macro*), 835  
 EulerPolynomial (*C macro*), 836  
 EulerQSeries (*C macro*), 841  
 Exists (*C macro*), 826  
 Exp (*C macro*), 835  
 ExpIntegrale (*C macro*), 838  
 ExpIntegralEi (*C macro*), 838  
 ExtendedRealNumbers (*C macro*), 830

## F

Factorial (*C macro*), 837  
 FallingFactorial (*C macro*), 837  
 False (*C macro*), 825  
 fermat\_to\_mpz (*C function*), 264  
 fexpr\_add (*C function*), 822  
 fexpr\_allocated\_bytes (*C function*), 818  
 fexpr\_arg (*C function*), 820  
 fexpr\_arithmetic\_nodes (*C function*), 822  
 fexpr\_builtin\_length (*C function*), 824  
 fexpr\_builtin\_lookup (*C function*), 824  
 fexpr\_builtin\_name (*C function*), 824  
 fexpr\_call0 (*C function*), 821  
 fexpr\_call1 (*C function*), 821  
 fexpr\_call2 (*C function*), 821  
 fexpr\_call3 (*C function*), 821  
 fexpr\_call4 (*C function*), 821  
 fexpr\_call\_builtin1 (*C function*), 821  
 fexpr\_call\_builtin2 (*C function*), 821  
 fexpr\_call\_vec (*C function*), 821  
 fexpr\_clear (*C function*), 818  
 fexpr\_cmp\_fast (*C function*), 818  
 fexpr\_contains (*C function*), 821  
 fexpr\_depth (*C function*), 818  
 fexpr\_div (*C function*), 822  
 fexpr\_equal (*C function*), 818  
 fexpr\_equal\_si (*C function*), 818  
 fexpr\_equal\_ui (*C function*), 818  
 fexpr\_expanded\_normal\_form (*C function*), 823  
 fexpr\_fit\_size (*C function*), 818  
 fexpr\_func (*C function*), 820  
 fexpr\_get\_fmpz (*C function*), 819  
 fexpr\_get\_fmpz\_mpoly\_q (*C function*), 822  
 fexpr\_get\_str (*C function*), 820  
 fexpr\_get\_str\_latex (*C function*), 820  
 fexpr\_get\_string (*C function*), 819  
 fexpr\_get\_symbol\_str (*C function*), 819  
 fexpr\_hash (*C function*), 818  
 fexpr\_init (*C function*), 818  
 fexpr\_is\_any\_builtin\_call (*C function*), 821  
 fexpr\_is\_any\_builtin\_symbol (*C function*), 819  
 fexpr\_is\_arithmetic\_operation (*C function*), 822  
 fexpr\_is\_atom (*C function*), 819

fexpr\_is\_builtin\_call (*C function*), 821  
 fexpr\_is\_builtin\_symbol (*C function*), 819  
 fexpr\_is\_integer (*C function*), 819  
 fexpr\_is\_neg\_integer (*C function*), 819  
 fexpr\_is\_string (*C function*), 819  
 fexpr\_is\_symbol (*C function*), 819  
 fexpr\_is\_zero (*C function*), 819  
 FEXPR\_LATEX\_LOGIC (*C macro*), 820  
 FEXPR\_LATEX\_SMALL (*C macro*), 820  
 fexpr\_mul (*C function*), 822  
 fexpr\_nargs (*C function*), 820  
 fexpr\_neg (*C function*), 822  
 fexpr\_num\_leaves (*C function*), 818  
 fexpr\_pow (*C function*), 822  
 fexpr\_print (*C function*), 820  
 fexpr\_print\_latex (*C function*), 820  
 fexpr\_ptr (*C type*), 817  
 fexpr\_replace (*C function*), 821  
 fexpr\_replace2 (*C function*), 821  
 fexpr\_replace\_vec (*C function*), 821  
 fexpr\_set (*C function*), 818  
 fexpr\_set\_arf (*C function*), 822  
 fexpr\_set\_d (*C function*), 822  
 fexpr\_set\_fmpq (*C function*), 822  
 fexpr\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 819  
 fexpr\_set\_fmpz\_mpoly (*C function*), 822  
 fexpr\_set\_fmpz\_mpoly\_q (*C function*), 822  
 fexpr\_set\_re\_im\_d (*C function*), 822  
 fexpr\_set\_si (*C function*), 819  
 fexpr\_set\_string (*C function*), 819  
 fexpr\_set\_symbol\_builtin (*C function*), 819  
 fexpr\_set\_symbol\_str (*C function*), 819  
 fexpr\_set\_ui (*C function*), 819  
 fexpr\_size (*C function*), 818  
 fexpr\_size\_bytes (*C function*), 818  
 fexpr\_srcptr (*C type*), 817  
 fexpr\_struct (*C type*), 817  
 fexpr\_sub (*C function*), 822  
 fexpr\_swap (*C function*), 818  
 fexpr\_t (*C type*), 817  
 fexpr\_vec\_append (*C function*), 823  
 fexpr\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 823  
 fexpr\_vec\_entry (*C macro*), 817  
 fexpr\_vec\_fit\_length (*C function*), 823  
 fexpr\_vec\_init (*C function*), 823  
 fexpr\_vec\_insert\_unique (*C function*), 823  
 fexpr\_vec\_print (*C function*), 823  
 fexpr\_vec\_set (*C function*), 823  
 fexpr\_vec\_set\_length (*C function*), 823  
 fexpr\_vec\_struct (*C type*), 817  
 fexpr\_vec\_swap (*C function*), 823  
 fexpr\_vec\_t (*C type*), 817  
 fexpr\_view\_arg (*C function*), 820  
 fexpr\_view\_func (*C function*), 820  
 fexpr\_view\_next (*C function*), 820  
 fexpr\_write (*C function*), 820  
 fexpr\_write\_latex (*C function*), 820  
 fexpr\_zero (*C function*), 819



- `fft_adjust` (*C function*), 264
- `fft_adjust_limbs` (*C function*), 270
- `fft_adjust_sqrt2` (*C function*), 264
- `fft_butterfly` (*C function*), 265
- `fft_butterfly_sqrt2` (*C function*), 267
- `fft_butterfly_twiddle` (*C function*), 267
- `fft_combine_bits` (*C function*), 263
- `fft_combine_limbs` (*C function*), 263
- `fft_convolution` (*C function*), 270
- `fft_convolution_precache` (*C function*), 271
- `fft_mfa_truncate_sqrt2` (*C function*), 268
- `fft_mfa_truncate_sqrt2_inner` (*C function*), 269
- `fft_mfa_truncate_sqrt2_outer` (*C function*), 269
- `fft_mulmod_2expp1` (*C function*), 270
- `fft_naive_convolution_1` (*C function*), 269
- `fft_negacyclic` (*C function*), 269
- `fft_precache` (*C function*), 271
- `fft_radix2` (*C function*), 265
- `fft_radix2_twiddle` (*C function*), 268
- `fft_split_bits` (*C function*), 263
- `fft_split_limbs` (*C function*), 263
- `fft_truncate` (*C function*), 265
- `fft_truncate1` (*C function*), 265
- `fft_truncate1_twiddle` (*C function*), 268
- `fft_truncate_sqrt2` (*C function*), 267
- `Fibonacci` (*C macro*), 836
- `Fields` (*C macro*), 834
- `FiniteField` (*C macro*), 834
- `flint_abort` (*C function*), 21
- `FLINT_BIT_COUNT` (*C function*), 15
- `flint_bitcnt_t` (*C type*), 16
- `flint_calloc` (*C function*), 16
- `flint_clz` (*C macro*), 244
- `flint_ctz` (*C macro*), 244
- `flint_err_t` (*C enum*), 21
- `flint_err_t.FLINT_DIVZERO` (*C macro*), 21
- `flint_err_t.FLINT_DOMERR` (*C macro*), 21
- `flint_err_t.FLINT_ERROR` (*C macro*), 21
- `flint_err_t.FLINT_EXPOF` (*C macro*), 21
- `flint_err_t.FLINT_IMPINV` (*C macro*), 21
- `flint_err_t.FLINT_INEXACT` (*C macro*), 21
- `flint_err_t.FLINT_OVERFLOW` (*C macro*), 21
- `flint_err_t.FLINT_TEST_FAIL` (*C macro*), 21
- `flint_fprintf` (*C function*), 18
- `flint_free` (*C function*), 16
- `flint_fscanf` (*C function*), 20
- `flint_get_num_available_threads` (*C function*), 13
- `flint_get_num_threads` (*C function*), 17
- `flint_malloc` (*C function*), 16
- `flint_mpn_addmod_2` (*C function*), 246
- `flint_mpn_addmod_n` (*C function*), 246
- `flint_mpn_addmod_n_m` (*C function*), 246
- `flint_mpn_debug` (*C function*), 246
- `flint_mpn_divides` (*C function*), 249
- `flint_mpn_divisible_1_odd` (*C function*), 249
- `flint_mpn_divrem_preinv1` (*C function*), 249
- `flint_mpn_divrem_preinvn` (*C function*), 250
- `flint_mpn_equal_p` (*C function*), 246
- `flint_mpn_factor_trial` (*C function*), 249
- `flint_mpn_factor_trial_tree` (*C function*), 249
- `flint_mpn_fmms1` (*C function*), 247
- `flint_mpn_gcd_full` (*C function*), 251
- `flint_mpn_gcd_full2` (*C function*), 251
- `flint_mpn_mod_preinvn` (*C function*), 250
- `flint_mpn_mul` (*C function*), 247
- `flint_mpn_mul_fft_main` (*C function*), 270
- `flint_mpn_mul_n` (*C function*), 247
- `flint_mpn_mul_or_mulhigh_n` (*C function*), 248
- `flint_mpn_mul_or_mulow_n` (*C function*), 248
- `flint_mpn_mul_toom22` (*C function*), 247
- `flint_mpn_mulhigh_n` (*C function*), 248
- `flint_mpn_mulow_basecase` (*C function*), 248
- `flint_mpn_mulow_n` (*C function*), 248
- `flint_mpn_mulmod_preinv1` (*C function*), 250
- `flint_mpn_mulmod_preinvn` (*C function*), 250
- `flint_mpn_mulmod_preinvn_2` (*C function*), 250
- `flint_mpn_negmod_2` (*C function*), 246
- `flint_mpn_negmod_n` (*C function*), 246
- `flint_mpn_preinv1` (*C function*), 249
- `flint_mpn_preinvn` (*C function*), 250
- `flint_mpn_remove_2exp` (*C function*), 249
- `flint_mpn_remove_power_ascending` (*C function*), 249
- `flint_mpn_rrandom` (*C function*), 251
- `flint_mpn_signed_div2` (*C function*), 249
- `flint_mpn_signed_sub_n` (*C function*), 246
- `flint_mpn_sqr` (*C function*), 247
- `flint_mpn_sqrhigh` (*C function*), 248
- `flint_mpn_submod_2` (*C function*), 246
- `flint_mpn_submod_n` (*C function*), 246
- `flint_mpn_submod_n_m` (*C function*), 246
- `flint_mpn_sumdiff_n` (*C function*), 246
- `flint_mpn_urandomb` (*C function*), 251
- `flint_mpn_zero_p` (*C function*), 246
- `flint_mpq_clear_readonly` (*C function*), 278
- `flint_mpq_init_set_readonly` (*C function*), 278
- `flint_mpz_clear_readonly` (*C function*), 129
- `flint_mpz_init_set_readonly` (*C function*), 128
- `flint_parallel_binary_splitting` (*C function*), 14
- `flint_parallel_do` (*C function*), 13
- `flint_printf` (*C function*), 18
- `flint_rand_alloc` (*C function*), 17
- `flint_rand_free` (*C function*), 17
- `flint_rand_s` (*C type*), 17
- `flint_rand_t` (*C type*), 17
- `flint_randclear` (*C function*), 17
- `flint_randinit` (*C function*), 17
- `flint_realloc` (*C function*), 16
- `flint_reset_num_workers` (*C function*), 17
- `flint_scanf` (*C function*), 20
- `flint_set_abort` (*C function*), 21
- `flint_set_num_threads` (*C function*), 17

flint\_set\_num\_workers (*C function*), 17  
 FLINT\_SGN (*C macro*), 15  
 flint\_sprintf (*C function*), 20  
 flint\_sscanf (*C function*), 20  
 flint\_throw (*C function*), 21  
 flint\_vfprintf (*C function*), 18  
 flint\_vprintf (*C function*), 18  
 Floor (*C macro*), 834  
 fmpq (*C type*), 275  
 fmpq\_abs (*C function*), 276  
 fmpq\_add (*C function*), 280  
 fmpq\_add\_fmpz (*C function*), 280  
 fmpq\_add\_si (*C function*), 280  
 fmpq\_add\_ui (*C function*), 280  
 fmpq\_addmul (*C function*), 280  
 fmpq\_canonicalise (*C function*), 276  
 fmpq\_cfrac\_bound (*C function*), 284  
 fmpq\_clear (*C function*), 276  
 fmpq\_clear\_readonly (*C function*), 279  
 fmpq\_cmp (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_cmp\_fmpz (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_cmp\_si (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_cmp\_ui (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_dedekind\_sum (*C function*), 284  
 fmpq\_dedekind\_sum\_naive (*C function*), 284  
 fmpq\_denref (*C function*), 275  
 fmpq\_div (*C function*), 280  
 fmpq\_div\_2exp (*C function*), 281  
 fmpq\_div\_fmpz (*C function*), 281  
 fmpq\_equal (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_equal\_fmpz (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_equal\_si (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_equal\_ui (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_farey\_neighbors (*C function*), 283  
 fmpq\_fprint (*C function*), 279  
 fmpq\_gcd (*C function*), 281  
 fmpq\_gcd\_cofactors (*C function*), 281  
 fmpq\_get\_cfrac (*C function*), 283  
 fmpq\_get\_cfrac\_naive (*C function*), 283  
 fmpq\_get\_d (*C function*), 278  
 fmpq\_get\_mpfr (*C function*), 278  
 fmpq\_get\_mpq (*C function*), 278  
 fmpq\_get\_mpz\_frac (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_get\_str (*C function*), 278  
 fmpq\_harmonic\_ui (*C function*), 284  
 fmpq\_height (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_height\_bits (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_init (*C function*), 276  
 fmpq\_init\_set\_readonly (*C function*), 278  
 fmpq\_inv (*C function*), 281  
 fmpq\_is\_canonical (*C function*), 276  
 fmpq\_is\_one (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_is\_pm1 (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_is\_zero (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_mat\_add (*C function*), 288  
 fmpq\_mat\_can\_solve (*C function*), 292  
 fmpq\_mat\_can\_solve\_fraction\_free (*C function*), 292  
 fmpq\_mat\_can\_solve\_multi\_mod (*C function*), 292  
 fmpq\_mat\_charpoly (*C function*), 293  
 fmpq\_mat\_clear (*C function*), 286  
 fmpq\_mat\_concat\_horizontal (*C function*), 289  
 fmpq\_mat\_concat\_vertical (*C function*), 289  
 fmpq\_mat\_det (*C function*), 291  
 fmpq\_mat\_entry (*C function*), 287  
 fmpq\_mat\_entry\_den (*C function*), 287  
 fmpq\_mat\_entry\_num (*C function*), 287  
 fmpq\_mat\_equal (*C function*), 289  
 fmpq\_mat\_fmpz\_vec\_mul (*C function*), 291  
 fmpq\_mat\_fmpz\_vec\_mul\_ptr (*C function*), 291  
 fmpq\_mat\_fmpz\_vec\_mul\_ptr (*C function*), 291  
 fmpq\_mat\_fmpz\_vec\_mul\_ptr (*C function*), 291  
 fmpq\_mat\_get\_fmpz\_mat (*C function*), 289  
 fmpq\_mat\_get\_fmpz\_mat\_colwise (*C function*), 290  
 fmpq\_mat\_get\_fmpz\_mat\_entrywise (*C function*), 289  
 fmpq\_mat\_get\_fmpz\_mat\_matwise (*C function*), 289  
 fmpq\_mat\_get\_fmpz\_mat\_mod\_fmpz (*C function*), 290  
 fmpq\_mat\_get\_fmpz\_mat\_rowwise (*C function*), 290  
 fmpq\_mat\_get\_fmpz\_mat\_rowwise\_2 (*C function*), 290  
 fmpq\_mat\_gso (*C function*), 293  
 fmpq\_mat\_hilbert\_matrix (*C function*), 289  
 fmpq\_mat\_init (*C function*), 286  
 fmpq\_mat\_init\_set (*C function*), 286  
 fmpq\_mat\_inv (*C function*), 293  
 fmpq\_mat\_invert\_cols (*C function*), 287  
 fmpq\_mat\_invert\_rows (*C function*), 287  
 fmpq\_mat\_is\_empty (*C function*), 289  
 fmpq\_mat\_is\_integral (*C function*), 289  
 fmpq\_mat\_is\_one (*C function*), 289  
 fmpq\_mat\_is\_square (*C function*), 289  
 fmpq\_mat\_is\_zero (*C function*), 289  
 fmpq\_mat\_kronecker\_product (*C function*), 291  
 fmpq\_mat\_minpoly (*C function*), 294  
 fmpq\_mat\_mul (*C function*), 290  
 fmpq\_mat\_mul\_cleared (*C function*), 290  
 fmpq\_mat\_mul\_direct (*C function*), 290  
 fmpq\_mat\_mul\_fmpz\_vec (*C function*), 291  
 fmpq\_mat\_mul\_fmpz\_vec\_ptr (*C function*), 291  
 fmpq\_mat\_mul\_fmpz\_mat (*C function*), 290  
 fmpq\_mat\_mul\_fmpz\_vec (*C function*), 291  
 fmpq\_mat\_mul\_fmpz\_vec\_ptr (*C function*), 291  
 fmpq\_mat\_mul\_r\_fmpz\_mat (*C function*), 291  
 fmpq\_mat\_ncols (*C function*), 287  
 fmpq\_mat\_neg (*C function*), 288  
 fmpq\_mat\_nrows (*C function*), 287  
 fmpq\_mat\_one (*C function*), 287  
 fmpq\_mat\_pivot (*C function*), 293  
 fmpq\_mat\_print (*C function*), 288  
 fmpq\_mat\_randbits (*C function*), 288

- `fmpq_mat_randtest` (*C function*), 288
- `fmpq_mat_rref` (*C function*), 293
- `fmpq_mat_rref_classical` (*C function*), 293
- `fmpq_mat_rref_fraction_free` (*C function*), 293
- `fmpq_mat_scalar_div_fmpz` (*C function*), 288
- `fmpq_mat_scalar_mul_fmpq` (*C function*), 288
- `fmpq_mat_scalar_mul_fmpz` (*C function*), 288
- `fmpq_mat_set` (*C function*), 287
- `fmpq_mat_set_fmpz_mat` (*C function*), 290
- `fmpq_mat_set_fmpz_mat_div_fmpz` (*C function*), 290
- `fmpq_mat_set_fmpz_mat_mod_fmpz` (*C function*), 290
- `fmpq_mat_similarity` (*C function*), 293
- `fmpq_mat_solve` (*C function*), 292
- `fmpq_mat_solve_dixon` (*C function*), 292
- `fmpq_mat_solve_fmpz_mat` (*C function*), 292
- `fmpq_mat_solve_fmpz_mat_dixon` (*C function*), 292
- `fmpq_mat_solve_fmpz_mat_fraction_free` (*C function*), 292
- `fmpq_mat_solve_fmpz_mat_multi_mod` (*C function*), 292
- `fmpq_mat_solve_fraction_free` (*C function*), 292
- `fmpq_mat_solve_multi_mod` (*C function*), 292
- `fmpq_mat_struct` (*C type*), 286
- `fmpq_mat_sub` (*C function*), 288
- `fmpq_mat_swap` (*C function*), 286
- `fmpq_mat_swap_cols` (*C function*), 287
- `fmpq_mat_swap_entrywise` (*C function*), 286
- `fmpq_mat_swap_rows` (*C function*), 287
- `fmpq_mat_t` (*C type*), 286
- `fmpq_mat_trace` (*C function*), 291
- `fmpq_mat_transpose` (*C function*), 287
- `fmpq_mat_window_clear` (*C function*), 288
- `fmpq_mat_window_init` (*C function*), 288
- `fmpq_mat_zero` (*C function*), 287
- `fmpq_mod_fmpz` (*C function*), 282
- `fmpq_mpoly_add` (*C function*), 324
- `fmpq_mpoly_add_fmpq` (*C function*), 324
- `fmpq_mpoly_add_fmpz` (*C function*), 324
- `fmpq_mpoly_add_si` (*C function*), 324
- `fmpq_mpoly_add_ui` (*C function*), 324
- `fmpq_mpoly_clear` (*C function*), 318
- `fmpq_mpoly_cmp` (*C function*), 321
- `fmpq_mpoly_combine_like_terms` (*C function*), 323
- `fmpq_mpoly_compose_fmpq_mpoly` (*C function*), 325
- `fmpq_mpoly_compose_fmpq_mpoly_gen` (*C function*), 325
- `fmpq_mpoly_compose_fmpq_poly` (*C function*), 325
- `fmpq_mpoly_content` (*C function*), 326
- `fmpq_mpoly_content_ref` (*C function*), 321
- `fmpq_mpoly_content_vars` (*C function*), 326
- `fmpq_mpoly_ctx_clear` (*C function*), 318
- `fmpq_mpoly_ctx_init` (*C function*), 318
- `fmpq_mpoly_ctx_nvars` (*C function*), 318
- `fmpq_mpoly_ctx_ord` (*C function*), 318
- `fmpq_mpoly_ctx_struct` (*C type*), 318
- `fmpq_mpoly_ctx_t` (*C type*), 318
- `fmpq_mpoly_degree_fmpz` (*C function*), 320
- `fmpq_mpoly_degree_si` (*C function*), 320
- `fmpq_mpoly_degrees_fit_si` (*C function*), 320
- `fmpq_mpoly_degrees_fmpz` (*C function*), 320
- `fmpq_mpoly_degrees_si` (*C function*), 320
- `fmpq_mpoly_derivative` (*C function*), 325
- `fmpq_mpoly_discriminant` (*C function*), 327
- `fmpq_mpoly_div` (*C function*), 326
- `fmpq_mpoly_divides` (*C function*), 326
- `fmpq_mpoly_divrem` (*C function*), 326
- `fmpq_mpoly_divrem_ideal` (*C function*), 326
- `fmpq_mpoly_equal` (*C function*), 319
- `fmpq_mpoly_equal_fmpq` (*C function*), 320
- `fmpq_mpoly_equal_fmpz` (*C function*), 320
- `fmpq_mpoly_equal_si` (*C function*), 320
- `fmpq_mpoly_equal_ui` (*C function*), 320
- `fmpq_mpoly_evaluate_all_fmpq` (*C function*), 325
- `fmpq_mpoly_evaluate_one_fmpq` (*C function*), 325
- `fmpq_mpoly_factor` (*C function*), 317
- `fmpq_mpoly_factor_clear` (*C function*), 316
- `fmpq_mpoly_factor_get_base` (*C function*), 317
- `fmpq_mpoly_factor_get_constant_fmpq` (*C function*), 317
- `fmpq_mpoly_factor_get_exp_si` (*C function*), 317
- `fmpq_mpoly_factor_init` (*C function*), 316
- `fmpq_mpoly_factor_length` (*C function*), 317
- `fmpq_mpoly_factor_make_integral` (*C function*), 317
- `fmpq_mpoly_factor_make_monic` (*C function*), 317
- `fmpq_mpoly_factor_sort` (*C function*), 317
- `fmpq_mpoly_factor_squarefree` (*C function*), 317
- `fmpq_mpoly_factor_struct` (*C type*), 316
- `fmpq_mpoly_factor_swap_base` (*C function*), 317
- `fmpq_mpoly_factor_t` (*C type*), 316
- `fmpq_mpoly_fit_bits` (*C function*), 318
- `fmpq_mpoly_fit_length` (*C function*), 318
- `fmpq_mpoly_fprint_pretty` (*C function*), 319
- `fmpq_mpoly_from_univar` (*C function*), 328
- `fmpq_mpoly_gcd` (*C function*), 326
- `fmpq_mpoly_gcd_brown` (*C function*), 327
- `fmpq_mpoly_gcd_cofactors` (*C function*), 327
- `fmpq_mpoly_gcd_hensel` (*C function*), 327
- `fmpq_mpoly_gcd_subresultant` (*C function*), 327
- `fmpq_mpoly_gcd_zippel` (*C function*), 327
- `fmpq_mpoly_gcd_zippel2` (*C function*), 327
- `fmpq_mpoly_gen` (*C function*), 319
- `fmpq_mpoly_get_coeff_fmpq_fmpz` (*C function*), 321

`fmpq_mpoly_get_coeff_fmpq_monomial` (*C function*), 320  
`fmpq_mpoly_get_coeff_fmpq_ui` (*C function*), 321  
`fmpq_mpoly_get_coeff_vars_ui` (*C function*), 321  
`fmpq_mpoly_get_denominator` (*C function*), 320  
`fmpq_mpoly_get_fmpq` (*C function*), 319  
`fmpq_mpoly_get_str_pretty` (*C function*), 319  
`fmpq_mpoly_get_term` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_get_term_coeff_fmpq` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_get_term_exp_fmpz` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_get_term_exp_si` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_get_term_exp_ui` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_get_term_monomial` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_get_term_var_exp_si` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_get_term_var_exp_ui` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_init` (*C function*), 318  
`fmpq_mpoly_init2` (*C function*), 318  
`fmpq_mpoly_init3` (*C function*), 318  
`fmpq_mpoly_integral` (*C function*), 325  
`fmpq_mpoly_is_canonical` (*C function*), 321  
`fmpq_mpoly_is_fmpq` (*C function*), 319  
`fmpq_mpoly_is_gen` (*C function*), 319  
`fmpq_mpoly_is_one` (*C function*), 320  
`fmpq_mpoly_is_square` (*C function*), 327  
`fmpq_mpoly_is_zero` (*C function*), 320  
`fmpq_mpoly_length` (*C function*), 321  
`fmpq_mpoly_make_monic` (*C function*), 324  
`fmpq_mpoly_mul` (*C function*), 326  
`fmpq_mpoly_neg` (*C function*), 324  
`fmpq_mpoly_one` (*C function*), 320  
`fmpq_mpoly_pow_fmpz` (*C function*), 326  
`fmpq_mpoly_pow_ui` (*C function*), 326  
`fmpq_mpoly_print_pretty` (*C function*), 319  
`fmpq_mpoly_push_term_fmpq_ffmpz` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_push_term_fmpq_fmpz` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_push_term_fmpq_ui` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_push_term_fmpz_ffmpz` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_push_term_fmpz_fmpz` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_push_term_fmpz_ui` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_push_term_si_ffmpz` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_push_term_si_fmpz` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_push_term_si_ui` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_push_term_ui_ffmpz` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_push_term_ui_fmpz` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_set` (*C function*), 319  
`fmpq_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpq_fmpz` (*C function*), 321  
`fmpq_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpq_monomial` (*C function*), 320  
`fmpq_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpq_ui` (*C function*), 321  
`fmpq_mpoly_set_fmpq` (*C function*), 319  
`fmpq_mpoly_set_fmpz` (*C function*), 319  
`fmpq_mpoly_set_si` (*C function*), 319  
`fmpq_mpoly_set_str_pretty` (*C function*), 319  
`fmpq_mpoly_set_term_coeff_fmpq` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_set_term_exp_fmpz` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_set_term_exp_ui` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_set_ui` (*C function*), 319  
`fmpq_mpoly_sort_terms` (*C function*), 323  
`fmpq_mpoly_sqrt` (*C function*), 327  
`fmpq_mpoly_struct` (*C type*), 318  
`fmpq_mpoly_sub` (*C function*), 324  
`fmpq_mpoly_sub_fmpq` (*C function*), 324  
`fmpq_mpoly_sub_fmpz` (*C function*), 324  
`fmpq_mpoly_sub_si` (*C function*), 324  
`fmpq_mpoly_sub_ui` (*C function*), 324  
`fmpq_mpoly_swap` (*C function*), 319  
`fmpq_mpoly_t` (*C type*), 318  
`fmpq_mpoly_term_content` (*C function*), 326  
`fmpq_mpoly_term_exp_fits_si` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_term_exp_fits_ui` (*C function*), 322  
`fmpq_mpoly_to_univar` (*C function*), 327  
`fmpq_mpoly_total_degree_fits_si` (*C function*), 320  
`fmpq_mpoly_total_degree_fmpz` (*C function*), 320  
`fmpq_mpoly_total_degree_si` (*C function*), 320  
`fmpq_mpoly_univar_clear` (*C function*), 327



fmpq\_mpoly\_univar\_degree\_fits\_si (C function), 328  
 fmpq\_mpoly\_univar\_get\_term\_coeff (C function), 328  
 fmpq\_mpoly\_univar\_get\_term\_exp\_si (C function), 328  
 fmpq\_mpoly\_univar\_init (C function), 327  
 fmpq\_mpoly\_univar\_length (C function), 328  
 fmpq\_mpoly\_univar\_swap (C function), 327  
 fmpq\_mpoly\_univar\_swap\_term\_coeff (C function), 328  
 fmpq\_mpoly\_used\_vars (C function), 320  
 fmpq\_mpoly\_zero (C function), 319  
 fmpq\_mpoly\_zpoly\_ref (C function), 321  
 fmpq\_mpoly\_zpoly\_term\_coeff\_ref (C function), 321  
 fmpq\_mul (C function), 280  
 fmpq\_mul\_2exp (C function), 281  
 fmpq\_mul\_fmpz (C function), 281  
 fmpq\_mul\_si (C function), 280  
 fmpq\_mul\_ui (C function), 280  
 fmpq\_neg (C function), 276  
 fmpq\_next\_calkin\_wilf (C function), 282  
 fmpq\_next\_minimal (C function), 282  
 fmpq\_next\_signed\_calkin\_wilf (C function), 283  
 fmpq\_next\_signed\_minimal (C function), 282  
 fmpq\_numref (C function), 275  
 fmpq\_one (C function), 276  
 fmpq\_poly\_add (C function), 299  
 fmpq\_poly\_add\_can (C function), 299  
 fmpq\_poly\_add\_series (C function), 300  
 fmpq\_poly\_add\_series\_can (C function), 300  
 fmpq\_poly\_addmul (C function), 302  
 fmpq\_poly\_asin\_series (C function), 309  
 fmpq\_poly\_asinh\_series (C function), 309  
 fmpq\_poly\_atan\_series (C function), 308  
 fmpq\_poly\_atanh\_series (C function), 309  
 fmpq\_poly\_canonicalise (C function), 295  
 fmpq\_poly\_clear (C function), 295  
 fmpq\_poly\_cmp (C function), 299  
 fmpq\_poly\_compose (C function), 312  
 fmpq\_poly\_compose\_series (C function), 313  
 fmpq\_poly\_compose\_series\_brent\_kung (C function), 313  
 fmpq\_poly\_compose\_series\_horner (C function), 312  
 fmpq\_poly\_content (C function), 315  
 fmpq\_poly\_cos\_series (C function), 309  
 fmpq\_poly\_cosh\_series (C function), 310  
 fmpq\_poly\_degree (C function), 296  
 fmpq\_poly\_denref (C function), 296  
 fmpq\_poly\_derivative (C function), 307  
 fmpq\_poly\_div (C function), 303  
 fmpq\_poly\_div\_series (C function), 305  
 fmpq\_poly\_divides (C function), 305  
 fmpq\_poly\_divrem (C function), 303  
 fmpq\_poly\_equal (C function), 299  
 fmpq\_poly\_equal\_trunc (C function), 299  
 fmpq\_poly\_evaluate\_fmpq (C function), 311  
 fmpq\_poly\_evaluate\_fmpz (C function), 311  
 fmpq\_poly\_exp\_expinv\_series (C function), 308  
 fmpq\_poly\_exp\_series (C function), 308  
 fmpq\_poly\_fit\_length (C function), 295  
 fmpq\_poly\_fprint (C function), 316  
 fmpq\_poly\_fprint\_pretty (C function), 316  
 fmpq\_poly\_fread (C function), 316  
 fmpq\_poly\_gcd (C function), 306  
 fmpq\_poly\_gegenbauer\_c (C function), 311  
 fmpq\_poly\_get\_coeff\_fmpq (C function), 298  
 fmpq\_poly\_get\_coeff\_fmpz (C function), 298  
 fmpq\_poly\_get\_denominator (C function), 296  
 fmpq\_poly\_get\_nmod\_poly (C function), 297  
 fmpq\_poly\_get\_nmod\_poly\_den (C function), 297  
 fmpq\_poly\_get\_numerator (C function), 296  
 fmpq\_poly\_get\_slice (C function), 298  
 fmpq\_poly\_get\_str (C function), 297  
 fmpq\_poly\_get\_str\_pretty (C function), 297  
 fmpq\_poly\_init (C function), 295  
 fmpq\_poly\_init2 (C function), 295  
 fmpq\_poly\_integral (C function), 307  
 fmpq\_poly\_interpolate\_fmpz\_vec (C function), 312  
 fmpq\_poly\_inv (C function), 298  
 fmpq\_poly\_inv\_series (C function), 305  
 fmpq\_poly\_inv\_series\_newton (C function), 305  
 fmpq\_poly\_invsqrt\_series (C function), 307  
 fmpq\_poly\_is\_canonical (C function), 295  
 fmpq\_poly\_is\_gen (C function), 299  
 fmpq\_poly\_is\_monic (C function), 315  
 fmpq\_poly\_is\_one (C function), 299  
 fmpq\_poly\_is\_squarefree (C function), 315  
 fmpq\_poly\_is\_zero (C function), 299  
 fmpq\_poly\_laguerre\_l (C function), 311  
 fmpq\_poly\_lcm (C function), 306  
 fmpq\_poly\_legendre\_p (C function), 311  
 fmpq\_poly\_length (C function), 296  
 fmpq\_poly\_log\_series (C function), 308  
 fmpq\_poly\_make\_monic (C function), 315  
 fmpq\_poly\_mul (C function), 302  
 fmpq\_poly\_mullo (C function), 302  
 fmpq\_poly\_neg (C function), 298  
 fmpq\_poly\_nth\_derivative (C function), 307  
 fmpq\_poly\_numref (C function), 296  
 fmpq\_poly\_one (C function), 298  
 fmpq\_poly\_pow (C function), 303  
 fmpq\_poly\_pow\_trunc (C function), 303  
 fmpq\_poly\_power\_sums (C function), 308  
 fmpq\_poly\_power\_sums\_to\_fmpz\_poly (C function), 308  
 fmpq\_poly\_power\_sums\_to\_poly (C function), 308  
 fmpq\_poly\_powers\_clear (C function), 304  
 fmpq\_poly\_powers\_precompute (C function), 304  
 fmpq\_poly\_primitive\_part (C function), 315  
 fmpq\_poly\_print (C function), 315

fmpq\_poly\_print\_pretty (*C function*), 316  
 fmpq\_poly\_randtest (*C function*), 296  
 fmpq\_poly\_randtest\_not\_zero (*C function*), 296  
 fmpq\_poly\_randtest\_unsigned (*C function*), 296  
 fmpq\_poly\_read (*C function*), 316  
 fmpq\_poly\_realloc (*C function*), 295  
 fmpq\_poly\_rem (*C function*), 304  
 fmpq\_poly\_rem\_powers\_precomp (*C function*), 304  
 fmpq\_poly\_remove (*C function*), 305  
 fmpq\_poly\_rescale (*C function*), 312  
 fmpq\_poly\_resultant (*C function*), 306  
 fmpq\_poly\_resultant\_div (*C function*), 307  
 fmpq\_poly\_reverse (*C function*), 298  
 fmpq\_poly\_revert\_series (*C function*), 314  
 fmpq\_poly\_revert\_series\_lagrange (*C function*), 314  
 fmpq\_poly\_revert\_series\_lagrange\_fast (*C function*), 314  
 fmpq\_poly\_revert\_series\_newton (*C function*), 314  
 fmpq\_poly\_scalar\_div\_fmpq (*C function*), 302  
 fmpq\_poly\_scalar\_div\_fmpz (*C function*), 302  
 fmpq\_poly\_scalar\_div\_si (*C function*), 302  
 fmpq\_poly\_scalar\_div\_ui (*C function*), 302  
 fmpq\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_fmpq (*C function*), 301  
 fmpq\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 301  
 fmpq\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_si (*C function*), 301  
 fmpq\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_ui (*C function*), 301  
 fmpq\_poly\_set (*C function*), 297  
 fmpq\_poly\_set\_coeff\_fmpq (*C function*), 298  
 fmpq\_poly\_set\_coeff\_fmpz (*C function*), 298  
 fmpq\_poly\_set\_coeff\_si (*C function*), 298  
 fmpq\_poly\_set\_coeff\_ui (*C function*), 298  
 fmpq\_poly\_set\_fmpq (*C function*), 297  
 fmpq\_poly\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 297  
 fmpq\_poly\_set\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 297  
 fmpq\_poly\_set\_nmod\_poly (*C function*), 297  
 fmpq\_poly\_set\_si (*C function*), 297  
 fmpq\_poly\_set\_str (*C function*), 297  
 fmpq\_poly\_set\_trunc (*C function*), 298  
 fmpq\_poly\_set\_ui (*C function*), 297  
 fmpq\_poly\_shift\_left (*C function*), 303  
 fmpq\_poly\_shift\_right (*C function*), 303  
 fmpq\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series (*C function*), 310  
 fmpq\_poly\_sin\_series (*C function*), 309  
 fmpq\_poly\_sinh\_cosh\_series (*C function*), 310  
 fmpq\_poly\_sinh\_series (*C function*), 310  
 fmpq\_poly\_sqrt\_series (*C function*), 307  
 fmpq\_poly\_struct (*C type*), 294  
 fmpq\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 300  
 fmpq\_poly\_sub\_can (*C function*), 300  
 fmpq\_poly\_sub\_series (*C function*), 300  
 fmpq\_poly\_sub\_series\_can (*C function*), 300  
 fmpq\_poly\_submul (*C function*), 302  
 fmpq\_poly\_swap (*C function*), 298  
 fmpq\_poly\_t (*C type*), 294  
 fmpq\_poly\_tan\_series (*C function*), 309  
 fmpq\_poly\_tanh\_series (*C function*), 310  
 fmpq\_poly\_truncate (*C function*), 298  
 fmpq\_poly\_xgcd (*C function*), 306  
 fmpq\_poly\_zero (*C function*), 297  
 fmpq\_pow\_fmpz (*C function*), 281  
 fmpq\_pow\_si (*C function*), 281  
 fmpq\_print (*C function*), 279  
 fmpq\_randbits (*C function*), 279  
 fmpq\_randtest (*C function*), 279  
 fmpq\_randtest\_not\_zero (*C function*), 279  
 fmpq\_reconstruct\_fmpz (*C function*), 282  
 fmpq\_reconstruct\_fmpz\_2 (*C function*), 282  
 fmpq\_set (*C function*), 276  
 fmpq\_set\_cfrac (*C function*), 284  
 fmpq\_set\_fmpz\_frac (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_set\_mpq (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_set\_si (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_set\_str (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_set\_ui (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_sgn (*C function*), 277  
 fmpq\_simplest\_between (*C function*), 283  
 fmpq\_sub (*C function*), 280  
 fmpq\_sub\_fmpz (*C function*), 280  
 fmpq\_sub\_si (*C function*), 280  
 fmpq\_sub\_ui (*C function*), 280  
 fmpq\_submul (*C function*), 280  
 fmpq\_swap (*C function*), 276  
 fmpq\_t (*C type*), 275  
 fmpq\_zero (*C function*), 276  
 fmpz (*C type*), 124  
 fmpz\_abs (*C function*), 131  
 fmpz\_abs\_fits\_ui (*C function*), 130  
 fmpz\_abs\_lbound\_ui\_2exp (*C function*), 130  
 fmpz\_abs\_ubound\_ui\_2exp (*C function*), 131  
 fmpz\_add (*C function*), 131  
 fmpz\_add2\_fmpz\_si\_inline (*C function*), 747  
 fmpz\_add\_inline (*C function*), 747  
 fmpz\_add\_si (*C function*), 131  
 fmpz\_add\_si\_inline (*C function*), 747  
 fmpz\_add\_ui (*C function*), 131  
 fmpz\_add\_ui\_inline (*C function*), 747  
 fmpz\_addmul (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_addmul\_si (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_addmul\_ui (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_adi\_v\_q\_2exp (*C function*), 747  
 fmpz\_allocated\_bytes (*C function*), 747  
 fmpz\_and (*C function*), 138  
 fmpz\_bin\_uiui (*C function*), 135  
 fmpz\_bit\_pack (*C function*), 137  
 fmpz\_bit\_unpack (*C function*), 137  
 fmpz\_bit\_unpack\_unsigned (*C function*), 138  
 fmpz\_bits (*C function*), 130  
 fmpz\_cdiv\_q (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_cdiv\_q\_2exp (*C function*), 133  
 fmpz\_cdiv\_q\_si (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_cdiv\_q\_ui (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_cdiv\_qr (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_cdiv\_r\_2exp (*C function*), 133

fmpz\_cdiv\_ui (*C function*), 133  
 fmpz\_clear (*C function*), 125  
 fmpz\_clear\_readonly (*C function*), 129  
 fmpz\_clog (*C function*), 134  
 fmpz\_clog\_ui (*C function*), 134  
 fmpz\_clrbit (*C function*), 138  
 fmpz\_cmp (*C function*), 131  
 fmpz\_cmp2abs (*C function*), 131  
 fmpz\_cmp\_si (*C function*), 131  
 fmpz\_cmp\_ui (*C function*), 131  
 fmpz\_cmpabs (*C function*), 131  
 fmpz\_comb\_clear (*C function*), 139  
 fmpz\_comb\_init (*C function*), 139  
 fmpz\_comb\_temp\_clear (*C function*), 139  
 fmpz\_comb\_temp\_init (*C function*), 139  
 fmpz\_combit (*C function*), 138  
 fmpz\_complement (*C function*), 138  
 fmpz\_CRT (*C function*), 139  
 fmpz\_CRT\_ui (*C function*), 138  
 fmpz\_divexact (*C function*), 133  
 fmpz\_divexact2\_uiui (*C function*), 133  
 fmpz\_divexact\_si (*C function*), 133  
 fmpz\_divexact\_ui (*C function*), 133  
 fmpz\_divides (*C function*), 133  
 fmpz\_divides\_mod\_list (*C function*), 137  
 fmpz\_divisible (*C function*), 133  
 fmpz\_divisible\_si (*C function*), 133  
 fmpz\_divisor\_in\_residue\_class\_lenstra (*C function*), 142  
 fmpz\_divisor\_sigma (*C function*), 143  
 fmpz\_dlog (*C function*), 134  
 fmpz\_equal (*C function*), 131  
 fmpz\_equal\_si (*C function*), 131  
 fmpz\_equal\_ui (*C function*), 131  
 fmpz\_euler\_phi (*C function*), 143  
 fmpz\_fac\_ui (*C function*), 135  
 fmpz\_factor (*C function*), 149  
 fmpz\_factor\_clear (*C function*), 148  
 fmpz\_factor\_divisor\_sigma (*C function*), 143  
 fmpz\_factor\_ecm (*C function*), 152  
 fmpz\_factor\_ecm\_add (*C function*), 151  
 fmpz\_factor\_ecm\_clear (*C function*), 151  
 fmpz\_factor\_ecm\_double (*C function*), 151  
 fmpz\_factor\_ecm\_init (*C function*), 151  
 fmpz\_factor\_ecm\_mul\_montgomery\_ladder (*C function*), 151  
 fmpz\_factor\_ecm\_select\_curve (*C function*), 151  
 fmpz\_factor\_ecm\_stage\_I (*C function*), 151  
 fmpz\_factor\_ecm\_stage\_II (*C function*), 151  
 fmpz\_factor\_euler\_phi (*C function*), 143  
 fmpz\_factor\_expand\_iterative (*C function*), 149  
 fmpz\_factor\_fprint (*C function*), 150  
 fmpz\_factor\_init (*C function*), 148  
 fmpz\_factor\_moebius\_mu (*C function*), 143  
 fmpz\_factor\_pollard\_brent (*C function*), 150  
 fmpz\_factor\_pollard\_brent\_single (*C function*), 150  
 fmpz\_factor\_pp1 (*C function*), 150  
 fmpz\_factor\_print (*C function*), 150  
 fmpz\_factor\_refine (*C function*), 149  
 fmpz\_factor\_si (*C function*), 149  
 fmpz\_factor\_smooth (*C function*), 149  
 fmpz\_factor\_struct (*C type*), 148  
 fmpz\_factor\_t (*C type*), 148  
 fmpz\_factor\_trial (*C function*), 149  
 fmpz\_factor\_trial\_range (*C function*), 149  
 fmpz\_fdiv\_q (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_fdiv\_q\_2exp (*C function*), 133  
 fmpz\_fdiv\_q\_si (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_fdiv\_q\_ui (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_fdiv\_qr (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_fdiv\_qr\_preinvn (*C function*), 134  
 fmpz\_fdiv\_r (*C function*), 133  
 fmpz\_fdiv\_r\_2exp (*C function*), 133  
 fmpz\_fdiv\_ui (*C function*), 133  
 fmpz\_fib\_ui (*C function*), 135  
 fmpz\_fits\_si (*C function*), 130  
 fmpz\_flog (*C function*), 134  
 fmpz\_flog\_ui (*C function*), 134  
 fmpz\_fmma (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_fmms (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_fprint (*C function*), 129  
 fmpz\_fread (*C function*), 129  
 fmpz\_gcd (*C function*), 135  
 fmpz\_gcd3 (*C function*), 135  
 fmpz\_gcd\_ui (*C function*), 135  
 fmpz\_gcdinv (*C function*), 136  
 fmpz\_get\_d (*C function*), 126  
 fmpz\_get\_d\_2exp (*C function*), 127  
 fmpz\_get\_mpf (*C function*), 127  
 fmpz\_get\_mpr (*C function*), 127  
 fmpz\_get\_mpn (*C function*), 127  
 FMPZ\_GET\_MPN\_READONLY (*C macro*), 748  
 fmpz\_get\_mpz (*C function*), 127  
 fmpz\_get\_nmod (*C function*), 126  
 fmpz\_get\_si (*C function*), 126  
 fmpz\_get\_signed\_ui\_array (*C function*), 128  
 fmpz\_get\_signed\_uiui (*C function*), 128  
 fmpz\_get\_str (*C function*), 127  
 fmpz\_get\_ui (*C function*), 126  
 fmpz\_get\_ui\_array (*C function*), 128  
 fmpz\_get\_uiui (*C function*), 126  
 fmpz\_init (*C function*), 125  
 fmpz\_init2 (*C function*), 125  
 fmpz\_init\_set (*C function*), 125  
 fmpz\_init\_set\_readonly (*C function*), 129  
 fmpz\_init\_set\_si (*C function*), 125  
 fmpz\_init\_set\_ui (*C function*), 125  
 fmpz\_inp\_raw (*C function*), 129  
 fmpz\_invmod (*C function*), 137  
 fmpz\_is\_even (*C function*), 131  
 fmpz\_is\_odd (*C function*), 131  
 fmpz\_is\_one (*C function*), 131



- `fmpr_is_perfect_power` (*C function*), 135
- `fmpr_is_pm1` (*C function*), 131
- `fmpr_is_prime` (*C function*), 141
- `fmpr_is_prime_morrison` (*C function*), 141
- `fmpr_is_prime_pocklington` (*C function*), 140
- `fmpr_is_prime_pseudosquare` (*C function*), 140
- `fmpr_is_probabprime` (*C function*), 140
- `fmpr_is_probabprime_BPSW` (*C function*), 140
- `fmpr_is_probabprime_lucas` (*C function*), 140
- `fmpr_is_square` (*C function*), 135
- `fmpr_is_strong_probabprime` (*C function*), 140
- `fmpr_is_zero` (*C function*), 131
- `fmpr_jacobi` (*C function*), 137
- `fmpr_kronecker` (*C function*), 137
- `fmpr_lcm` (*C function*), 135
- `fmpr_lll` (*C function*), 174
- `fmpr_lll_advance_check_babai` (*C function*), 171
- `fmpr_lll_advance_check_babai_heuristic_d` (*C function*), 171
- `fmpr_lll_check_babai` (*C function*), 171
- `fmpr_lll_check_babai_heuristic` (*C function*), 171
- `fmpr_lll_check_babai_heuristic_d` (*C function*), 171
- `fmpr_lll_context_init` (*C function*), 170
- `fmpr_lll_context_init_default` (*C function*), 170
- `fmpr_lll_d` (*C function*), 172
- `fmpr_lll_d_heuristic` (*C function*), 172
- `fmpr_lll_d_heuristic_with_removal` (*C function*), 173
- `fmpr_lll_d_with_removal` (*C function*), 172
- `fmpr_lll_d_with_removal_knapsack` (*C function*), 173
- `fmpr_lll_heuristic_dot` (*C function*), 170
- `fmpr_lll_is_reduced` (*C function*), 174
- `fmpr_lll_is_reduced_d` (*C function*), 174
- `fmpr_lll_is_reduced_d_with_removal` (*C function*), 174
- `fmpr_lll_is_reduced_mpfr` (*C function*), 174
- `fmpr_lll_is_reduced_mpfr_with_removal` (*C function*), 174
- `fmpr_lll_is_reduced_with_removal` (*C function*), 174
- `fmpr_lll_mpf` (*C function*), 172
- `fmpr_lll_mpf2` (*C function*), 172
- `fmpr_lll_mpf2_with_removal` (*C function*), 173
- `fmpr_lll_mpf_with_removal` (*C function*), 173
- `fmpr_lll_randtest` (*C function*), 170
- `fmpr_lll_shift` (*C function*), 172
- `fmpr_lll_storjohann_ul11` (*C function*), 174
- `fmpr_lll_with_removal` (*C function*), 174
- `fmpr_lll_with_removal_ul11` (*C function*), 173
- `fmpr_lll_wrapper` (*C function*), 172
- `fmpr_lll_wrapper_with_removal` (*C function*), 173
- `fmpr_lll_wrapper_with_removal_knapsack` (*C function*), 173
- `fmpr_lshift_mpn` (*C function*), 748
- `fmpr_lucas_chain` (*C function*), 142
- `fmpr_lucas_chain_add` (*C function*), 142
- `fmpr_lucas_chain_double` (*C function*), 142
- `fmpr_lucas_chain_full` (*C function*), 142
- `fmpr_lucas_chain_mul` (*C function*), 142
- `fmpr_lucas_chain_VtoU` (*C function*), 142
- `fmpr_mat_add` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpr_mat_can_solve` (*C function*), 164
- `fmpr_mat_can_solve_fflu` (*C function*), 164
- `fmpr_mat_can_solve_multi_mod_den` (*C function*), 164
- `fmpr_mat_charpoly` (*C function*), 162
- `fmpr_mat_charpoly_berkowitz` (*C function*), 162
- `fmpr_mat_charpoly_modular` (*C function*), 162
- `fmpr_mat_chol_d` (*C function*), 169
- `fmpr_mat_clear` (*C function*), 153
- `fmpr_mat_col_partition` (*C function*), 163
- `fmpr_mat_concat_horizontal` (*C function*), 157
- `fmpr_mat_concat_vertical` (*C function*), 157
- `fmpr_mat_content` (*C function*), 160
- `fmpr_mat_CRT_ui` (*C function*), 157
- `fmpr_mat_det` (*C function*), 161
- `fmpr_mat_det_bareiss` (*C function*), 161
- `fmpr_mat_det_bound` (*C function*), 161
- `fmpr_mat_det_bound_nonzero` (*C function*), 161
- `fmpr_mat_det_cofactor` (*C function*), 161
- `fmpr_mat_det_divisor` (*C function*), 161
- `fmpr_mat_det_modular` (*C function*), 161
- `fmpr_mat_det_modular_accelerated` (*C function*), 161
- `fmpr_mat_det_modular_given_divisor` (*C function*), 161
- `fmpr_mat_entry` (*C function*), 153
- `fmpr_mat_equal` (*C function*), 156
- `fmpr_mat_equal_col` (*C function*), 156
- `fmpr_mat_equal_row` (*C function*), 156
- `fmpr_mat_fflu` (*C function*), 165
- `fmpr_mat_find_pivot_any` (*C function*), 165
- `fmpr_mat_fmpr_vec_mul` (*C function*), 160
- `fmpr_mat_fmpr_vec_mul_ptr` (*C function*), 160
- `fmpr_mat_fprint` (*C function*), 156
- `fmpr_mat_fprint_pretty` (*C function*), 156
- `fmpr_mat_fread` (*C function*), 156
- `fmpr_mat_get_d_mat` (*C function*), 169
- `fmpr_mat_get_d_mat_transpose` (*C function*), 169
- `fmpr_mat_get_nmod_mat` (*C function*), 157
- `fmpr_mat_gram` (*C function*), 168
- `fmpr_mat_hadamard` (*C function*), 168
- `fmpr_mat_hnf` (*C function*), 167
- `fmpr_mat_hnf_classical` (*C function*), 167
- `fmpr_mat_hnf_minors` (*C function*), 167
- `fmpr_mat_hnf_modular` (*C function*), 167
- `fmpr_mat_hnf_modular_eldiv` (*C function*), 167
- `fmpr_mat_hnf_pernet_stein` (*C function*), 167

- `fmpz_mat_hnf_transform` (*C function*), 167
- `fmpz_mat_hnf_xgcd` (*C function*), 167
- `fmpz_mat_howell_form_mod` (*C function*), 166
- `fmpz_mat_init` (*C function*), 153
- `fmpz_mat_init_set` (*C function*), 153
- `fmpz_mat_inv` (*C function*), 160
- `fmpz_mat_invert_cols` (*C function*), 154
- `fmpz_mat_invert_rows` (*C function*), 154
- `fmpz_mat_is_empty` (*C function*), 156
- `fmpz_mat_is_hadamard` (*C function*), 168
- `fmpz_mat_is_in_hnf` (*C function*), 167
- `fmpz_mat_is_in_rref_with_rank` (*C function*), 166
- `fmpz_mat_is_in_snf` (*C function*), 168
- `fmpz_mat_is_one` (*C function*), 156
- `fmpz_mat_is_reduced` (*C function*), 169
- `fmpz_mat_is_reduced_gram` (*C function*), 169
- `fmpz_mat_is_reduced_gram_with_removal` (*C function*), 169
- `fmpz_mat_is_reduced_with_removal` (*C function*), 169
- `fmpz_mat_is_spd` (*C function*), 169
- `fmpz_mat_is_square` (*C function*), 156
- `fmpz_mat_is_zero` (*C function*), 156
- `fmpz_mat_is_zero_row` (*C function*), 156
- `fmpz_mat_kronecker_product` (*C function*), 160
- `fmpz_mat_lll_original` (*C function*), 169
- `fmpz_mat_lll_storjohann` (*C function*), 170
- `fmpz_mat_minpoly` (*C function*), 162
- `fmpz_mat_minpoly_modular` (*C function*), 162
- `fmpz_mat_mul` (*C function*), 159
- `fmpz_mat_mul_blas` (*C function*), 159
- `fmpz_mat_mul_classical` (*C function*), 159
- `fmpz_mat_mul_fft` (*C function*), 159
- `fmpz_mat_mul_fmpz_vec` (*C function*), 160
- `fmpz_mat_mul_fmpz_vec_ptr` (*C function*), 160
- `fmpz_mat_mul_multi_mod` (*C function*), 159
- `fmpz_mat_mul_strassen` (*C function*), 159
- `fmpz_mat_mul_waksman` (*C function*), 159
- `fmpz_mat_multi_CRT_ui` (*C function*), 157
- `fmpz_mat_multi_CRT_ui_precomp` (*C function*), 157
- `fmpz_mat_multi_mod_ui` (*C function*), 157
- `fmpz_mat_multi_mod_ui_precomp` (*C function*), 157
- `fmpz_mat_ncols` (*C function*), 153
- `fmpz_mat_neg` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_nrows` (*C function*), 153
- `fmpz_mat_nullspace` (*C function*), 166
- `fmpz_mat_one` (*C function*), 154
- `fmpz_mat_pow` (*C function*), 159
- `fmpz_mat_print` (*C function*), 156
- `fmpz_mat_print_pretty` (*C function*), 156
- `fmpz_mat_randajtai` (*C function*), 155
- `fmpz_mat_randbits` (*C function*), 154
- `fmpz_mat_randedet` (*C function*), 155
- `fmpz_mat_randintrel` (*C function*), 154
- `fmpz_mat_randntrulike` (*C function*), 155
- `fmpz_mat_randntrulike2` (*C function*), 155
- `fmpz_mat_randops` (*C function*), 155
- `fmpz_mat_randpermdiag` (*C function*), 155
- `fmpz_mat_randrank` (*C function*), 155
- `fmpz_mat_randsimdioph` (*C function*), 154
- `fmpz_mat_randtest` (*C function*), 154
- `fmpz_mat_rank` (*C function*), 163
- `fmpz_mat_read` (*C function*), 156
- `fmpz_mat_rref` (*C function*), 165
- `fmpz_mat_rref_fflu` (*C function*), 165
- `fmpz_mat_rref_fraction_free` (*C function*), 166
- `fmpz_mat_rref_mul` (*C function*), 165
- `fmpz_mat_scalar_addmul_fmpz` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_scalar_addmul_nmod_mat_fmpz` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_scalar_addmul_nmod_mat_ui` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_scalar_addmul_si` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_scalar_addmul_ui` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_scalar_divexact_fmpz` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_scalar_divexact_si` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_scalar_divexact_ui` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_scalar_mul_2exp` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_scalar_mul_fmpz` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_scalar_mul_si` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_scalar_mul_ui` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_scalar_smod` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_scalar_submul_fmpz` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_scalar_submul_si` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_scalar_submul_ui` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_scalar_tdiv_q_2exp` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_set` (*C function*), 153
- `fmpz_mat_set_nmod_mat` (*C function*), 157
- `fmpz_mat_set_nmod_mat_unsigned` (*C function*), 157
- `fmpz_mat_similarity` (*C function*), 162
- `fmpz_mat_snf` (*C function*), 168
- `fmpz_mat_snf_diagonal` (*C function*), 168
- `fmpz_mat_snf_iliopoulos` (*C function*), 168
- `fmpz_mat_snf_kannan_bachem` (*C function*), 168
- `fmpz_mat_solve` (*C function*), 163
- `fmpz_mat_solve_bound` (*C function*), 163
- `fmpz_mat_solve_cramer` (*C function*), 163
- `fmpz_mat_solve_dixon` (*C function*), 164
- `fmpz_mat_solve_dixon_den` (*C function*), 164
- `fmpz_mat_solve_fflu` (*C function*), 163
- `fmpz_mat_solve_fflu_precomp` (*C function*), 163
- `fmpz_mat_solve_multi_mod_den` (*C function*), 164
- `fmpz_mat_sqr` (*C function*), 159
- `fmpz_mat_sqr_bodrato` (*C function*), 159
- `fmpz_mat_strong_echelon_form_mod` (*C function*), 166
- `fmpz_mat_struct` (*C type*), 153
- `fmpz_mat_sub` (*C function*), 158
- `fmpz_mat_swap` (*C function*), 153
- `fmpz_mat_swap_cols` (*C function*), 154

- `fmpz_mat_swap_entrywise` (*C function*), 153
- `fmpz_mat_swap_rows` (*C function*), 154
- `fmpz_mat_t` (*C type*), 153
- `fmpz_mat_trace` (*C function*), 161
- `fmpz_mat_transpose` (*C function*), 157
- `fmpz_mat_window_clear` (*C function*), 154
- `fmpz_mat_window_init` (*C function*), 154
- `fmpz_mat_zero` (*C function*), 154
- `fmpz_max` (*C function*), 747
- `fmpz_min` (*C function*), 747
- `fmpz_mod` (*C function*), 133
- `fmpz_mod_add` (*C function*), 409
- `fmpz_mod_add_fmpz` (*C function*), 409
- `fmpz_mod_add_si` (*C function*), 409
- `fmpz_mod_add_ui` (*C function*), 409
- `fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_add_point` (*C function*), 445
- `fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_add_points` (*C function*), 445
- `fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_add_zeros` (*C function*), 445
- `fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_clear` (*C function*), 444
- `fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_init` (*C function*), 444
- `fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_point_count` (*C function*), 445
- `fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_points` (*C function*), 445
- `fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_R_poly` (*C function*), 445
- `fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_reduce` (*C function*), 445
- `fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_start_over` (*C function*), 444
- `fmpz_mod_berlekamp_massey_V_poly` (*C function*), 445
- `fmpz_mod_ctx_clear` (*C function*), 408
- `fmpz_mod_ctx_init` (*C function*), 408
- `fmpz_mod_ctx_set_modulus` (*C function*), 408
- `fmpz_mod_ctx_struct` (*C type*), 408
- `fmpz_mod_ctx_t` (*C type*), 408
- `fmpz_mod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_clear` (*C function*), 410
- `fmpz_mod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_init` (*C function*), 410
- `fmpz_mod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_precomp` (*C function*), 410
- `fmpz_mod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_primitive_root` (*C function*), 410
- `fmpz_mod_discrete_log_pohlig_hellman_run` (*C function*), 410
- `fmpz_mod_divides` (*C function*), 409
- `fmpz_mod_fmpz_sub` (*C function*), 409
- `fmpz_mod_inv` (*C function*), 409
- `fmpz_mod_is_canonical` (*C function*), 409
- `fmpz_mod_is_one` (*C function*), 409
- `fmpz_mod_mat_add` (*C function*), 414
- `fmpz_mod_mat_can_solve` (*C function*), 416
- `fmpz_mod_mat_charpoly` (*C function*), 417
- `fmpz_mod_mat_clear` (*C function*), 412
- `fmpz_mod_mat_concat_horizontal` (*C function*), 413
- `fmpz_mod_mat_concat_vertical` (*C function*), 413
- `fmpz_mod_mat_det` (*C function*), 415
- `fmpz_mod_mat_entry` (*C function*), 411
- `fmpz_mod_mat_fmpz_vec_mul` (*C function*), 415
- `fmpz_mod_mat_fmpz_vec_mul_ptr` (*C function*), 415
- `fmpz_mod_mat_get_fmpz_mat` (*C function*), 413
- `fmpz_mod_mat_howell_form` (*C function*), 415
- `fmpz_mod_mat_init` (*C function*), 412
- `fmpz_mod_mat_init_set` (*C function*), 412
- `fmpz_mod_mat_inv` (*C function*), 416
- `fmpz_mod_mat_is_empty` (*C function*), 412
- `fmpz_mod_mat_is_square` (*C function*), 412
- `fmpz_mod_mat_is_zero` (*C function*), 413
- `fmpz_mod_mat_lu` (*C function*), 416
- `fmpz_mod_mat_minpoly` (*C function*), 417
- `fmpz_mod_mat_mul` (*C function*), 414
- `fmpz_mod_mat_mul_classical_threaded` (*C function*), 414
- `fmpz_mod_mat_mul_fmpz_vec` (*C function*), 414
- `fmpz_mod_mat_mul_fmpz_vec_ptr` (*C function*), 414
- `fmpz_mod_mat_ncols` (*C function*), 412
- `fmpz_mod_mat_neg` (*C function*), 414
- `fmpz_mod_mat_nrows` (*C function*), 412
- `fmpz_mod_mat_one` (*C function*), 412
- `fmpz_mod_mat_print_pretty` (*C function*), 413
- `fmpz_mod_mat_randtest` (*C function*), 412
- `fmpz_mod_mat_rref` (*C function*), 415
- `fmpz_mod_mat_scalar_mul_fmpz` (*C function*), 414
- `fmpz_mod_mat_scalar_mul_si` (*C function*), 414
- `fmpz_mod_mat_scalar_mul_ui` (*C function*), 414
- `fmpz_mod_mat_set` (*C function*), 413
- `fmpz_mod_mat_set_entry` (*C function*), 411
- `fmpz_mod_mat_set_fmpz_mat` (*C function*), 413
- `fmpz_mod_mat_similarity` (*C function*), 417
- `fmpz_mod_mat_solve` (*C function*), 416
- `fmpz_mod_mat_solve_tril` (*C function*), 416
- `fmpz_mod_mat_solve_triu` (*C function*), 416
- `fmpz_mod_mat_solve_sqr` (*C function*), 414
- `fmpz_mod_mat_strong_echelon_form` (*C function*), 415
- `fmpz_mod_mat_struct` (*C type*), 411
- `fmpz_mod_mat_sub` (*C function*), 414
- `fmpz_mod_mat_swap` (*C function*), 412
- `fmpz_mod_mat_swap_entrywise` (*C function*), 412
- `fmpz_mod_mat_t` (*C type*), 411
- `fmpz_mod_mat_trace` (*C function*), 415
- `fmpz_mod_mat_transpose` (*C function*), 413
- `fmpz_mod_mat_window_clear` (*C function*), 413
- `fmpz_mod_mat_window_init` (*C function*), 413

fmpz\_mod\_mat\_zero (*C function*), 412  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_add (*C function*), 455  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_add\_fmpz (*C function*), 455  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_add\_si (*C function*), 455  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_add\_ui (*C function*), 455  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_clear (*C function*), 449  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_cmp (*C function*), 452  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_combine\_like\_terms (*C function*), 454  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_compose\_fmpz\_mod\_mpoly (*C function*), 456  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_compose\_fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_gen (*C function*), 456  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_compose\_fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_geobuck (*C function*), 456  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_compose\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 456  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_content\_vars (*C function*), 458  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_clear (*C function*), 449  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_get\_modulus (*C function*), 449  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_init (*C function*), 449  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_nvars (*C function*), 449  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_ord (*C function*), 449  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_struct (*C type*), 448  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t (*C type*), 448  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_deflate (*C function*), 460  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_deflation (*C function*), 460  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_degree\_fmpz (*C function*), 451  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_degree\_si (*C function*), 451  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_degrees\_fit\_si (*C function*), 451  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_degrees\_fmpz (*C function*), 451  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_degrees\_si (*C function*), 451  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_derivative (*C function*), 456  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_discriminant (*C function*), 458  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_div (*C function*), 457  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_divides (*C function*), 457  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_divrem (*C function*), 457  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_divrem\_ideal (*C function*), 457  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_equal (*C function*), 450  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_equal\_fmpz (*C function*), 450  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_equal\_si (*C function*), 450  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_equal\_ui (*C function*), 450  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_evaluate\_all\_fmpz (*C function*), 456  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_evaluate\_one\_fmpz (*C function*), 456  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor (*C function*), 461  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_clear (*C function*), 460  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_get\_base (*C function*), 461  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_get\_constant\_fmpz (*C function*), 461  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_get\_exp\_si (*C function*), 461  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_init (*C function*), 460  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_length (*C function*), 461  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_sort (*C function*), 461  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_squarefree (*C function*), 461  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_struct (*C type*), 460  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_swap (*C function*), 461  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_swap\_base (*C function*), 461  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_factor\_t (*C type*), 460  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 449  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_from\_univar (*C function*), 459  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_gcd (*C function*), 458  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_gcd\_brown (*C function*), 458  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_gcd\_cofactors (*C function*), 458  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_gcd\_hensel (*C function*), 458  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_gcd\_subresultant (*C function*), 458  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_gcd\_zippel (*C function*), 458  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_gcd\_zippel2 (*C function*), 458  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_gen (*C function*), 450  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_get\_coeff\_fmpz\_fmpz (*C function*), 452  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_get\_coeff\_fmpz\_monomial (*C function*), 451  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_get\_coeff\_fmpz\_ui (*C function*), 452  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_get\_coeff\_vars\_ui (*C function*), 452  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_get\_fmpz (*C function*), 450  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_get\_str\_pretty (*C function*), 449  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_get\_term (*C function*), 453  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_get\_term\_coeff\_fmpz (*C function*), 453  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_get\_term\_exp\_fmpz (*C function*), 453  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_get\_term\_exp\_si (*C function*), 453  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_get\_term\_exp\_ui (*C function*), 453  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_get\_term\_monomial (*C function*), 453  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_get\_term\_var\_exp\_si (*C function*), 453  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_get\_term\_var\_exp\_ui (*C function*), 453  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_inflate (*C function*), 460  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_init (*C function*), 449  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_init2 (*C function*), 449  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_init3 (*C function*), 449  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_is\_canonical (*C function*), 452  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_is\_fmpz (*C function*), 450  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_is\_gen (*C function*), 450  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_is\_one (*C function*), 451  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_is\_square (*C function*), 458



- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_is_zero` (*C function*), 451
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_length` (*C function*), 452
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_make_monic` (*C function*), 455
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_mul` (*C function*), 457
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_mul_dense` (*C function*), 457
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_mul_johnson` (*C function*), 457
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_neg` (*C function*), 455
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_one` (*C function*), 450
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_pow_fmpz` (*C function*), 457
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_pow_ui` (*C function*), 457
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_print_pretty` (*C function*), 449
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_fmpz_ffmpz` (*C function*), 453
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_fmpz_fmpz` (*C function*), 453
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_fmpz_ui` (*C function*), 453
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_si_ffmpz` (*C function*), 453
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_si_fmpz` (*C function*), 453
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_si_ui` (*C function*), 453
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_ui_ffmpz` (*C function*), 453
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_ui_fmpz` (*C function*), 453
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_push_term_ui_ui` (*C function*), 453
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_quadratic_root` (*C function*), 458
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_randtest_bits` (*C function*), 454
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_randtest_bound` (*C function*), 454
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_randtest_bounds` (*C function*), 454
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_resize` (*C function*), 452
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_resultant` (*C function*), 458
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_reverse` (*C function*), 454
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_scalar_addmul_fmpz` (*C function*), 455
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_scalar_mul_fmpz` (*C function*), 455
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_scalar_mul_si` (*C function*), 455
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_scalar_mul_ui` (*C function*), 455
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set` (*C function*), 450
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpz_fmpz` (*C function*), 452
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpz_monomial` (*C function*), 451
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpz_ui` (*C function*), 452
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_coeff_si_fmpz` (*C function*), 452
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_coeff_si_ui` (*C function*), 452
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_fmpz` (*C function*), 452
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_ui` (*C function*), 452
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_fmpz` (*C function*), 450
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_si` (*C function*), 450
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_str_pretty` (*C function*), 449
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_term_coeff_fmpz` (*C function*), 453
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_term_coeff_si` (*C function*), 453
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_term_coeff_ui` (*C function*), 453
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_term_exp_fmpz` (*C function*), 453
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_term_exp_ui` (*C function*), 453
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_set_ui` (*C function*), 450
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_sort_terms` (*C function*), 454
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_sqrt` (*C function*), 458
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_struct` (*C type*), 448
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_sub` (*C function*), 455
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_sub_fmpz` (*C function*), 455
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_sub_si` (*C function*), 455
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_sub_ui` (*C function*), 455
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_swap` (*C function*), 450
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_t` (*C type*), 448
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_term_content` (*C function*), 458
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_term_exp_fits_si` (*C function*), 453
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_term_exp_fits_ui` (*C function*), 453
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_to_univar` (*C function*), 459
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_total_degree_fits_si` (*C function*), 451
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_total_degree_fmpz` (*C function*), 451
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_total_degree_si` (*C function*), 451
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_clear` (*C function*), 459
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_degree_fits_si` (*C function*), 459
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_discriminant` (*C function*), 459
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_get_term_coeff` (*C function*), 459
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_get_term_exp_si` (*C function*), 459
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_init` (*C function*), 459
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_length` (*C function*), 459
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_resultant` (*C function*), 459
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_set_coeff_ui` (*C function*), 459
- `fmpz_mod_mpoly_univar_swap` (*C function*), 459

fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_univar\_swap\_term\_coeff (*C function*), 459  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_used\_vars (*C function*), 451  
 fmpz\_mod\_mpoly\_zero (*C function*), 450  
 fmpz\_mod\_mul (*C function*), 409  
 fmpz\_mod\_neg (*C function*), 409  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_add (*C function*), 423  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_add\_series (*C function*), 423  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_clear (*C function*), 419  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose (*C function*), 438  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose\_mod (*C function*), 439  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung (*C function*), 439  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_precomp (*C function*), 440  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_preinv (*C function*), 440  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_vec\_precomp (*C function*), 441  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_vec\_preinv (*C function*), 441  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_vec\_preinv\_threaded (*C function*), 441  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_horner (*C function*), 439  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_deflate (*C function*), 444  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_deflation (*C function*), 444  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_degree (*C function*), 420  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_derivative (*C function*), 436  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_discriminant (*C function*), 436  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_div (*C function*), 430  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_div\_newton\_n\_preinv (*C function*), 429  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_div\_series (*C function*), 431  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_divides (*C function*), 431  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_divides\_classical (*C function*), 431  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_divrem (*C function*), 430  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_divrem\_basecase (*C function*), 428  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_divrem\_f (*C function*), 430  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_divrem\_newton\_n\_preinv (*C function*), 429  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_equal (*C function*), 422  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_equal\_trunc (*C function*), 422  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_evaluate\_fmpz (*C function*), 437  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_evaluate\_fmpz\_vec (*C function*), 437  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_evaluate\_fmpz\_vec\_fast (*C function*), 437  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_evaluate\_fmpz\_vec\_iter (*C function*), 437  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor (*C function*), 447  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_berlekamp (*C function*), 448  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_cantor\_zassenhaus (*C function*), 447  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_clear (*C function*), 446  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_concat (*C function*), 446  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_distinct\_deg (*C function*), 447  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_distinct\_deg\_threaded (*C function*), 447  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_equal\_deg (*C function*), 447  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_equal\_deg\_prob (*C function*), 447  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_fit\_length (*C function*), 446  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_init (*C function*), 446  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_insert (*C function*), 446  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_kaltofen\_shoup (*C function*), 447  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_pow (*C function*), 446  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_print (*C function*), 446  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_realloc (*C function*), 446  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_set (*C function*), 446  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_squarefree (*C function*), 446  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_struct (*C type*), 445  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_factor\_t (*C type*), 445  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_find\_distinct\_nonzero\_roots (*C function*), 425  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_fit\_length (*C function*), 419  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_fprint (*C function*), 443  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 443  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_frobenius\_power (*C function*), 428  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_frobenius\_powers\_2exp\_clear (*C function*), 428  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_frobenius\_powers\_2exp\_precomp (*C function*), 427  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_frobenius\_powers\_clear (*C function*), 428  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_frobenius\_powers\_precomp (*C function*), 428  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_gcd (*C function*), 432  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_gcd\_euclidean\_f (*C function*), 432  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_gcd\_f (*C function*), 432  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_gcdinv (*C function*), 434  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_gcdinv\_euclidean (*C function*), 434  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_gcdinv\_euclidean\_f (*C function*), 434  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_gcdinv\_f (*C function*), 434  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_get\_coeff\_fmpz (*C function*), 422  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_get\_coeff\_mpz (*C function*), 422  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_get\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 421  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_get\_nmod\_poly (*C function*), 421  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_inflate (*C function*), 444  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_init (*C function*), 419  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_init2 (*C function*), 419  
 fmpz\_mod\_poly\_inv\_series (*C function*), 431

- `fmpz_mod_poly_inv_series_f` (*C function*), 431
- `fmpz_mod_poly_invmod` (*C function*), 434
- `fmpz_mod_poly_invmod_f` (*C function*), 435
- `fmpz_mod_poly_invsqrt_series` (*C function*), 438
- `fmpz_mod_poly_is_gen` (*C function*), 422
- `fmpz_mod_poly_is_irreducible` (*C function*), 446
- `fmpz_mod_poly_is_irreducible_ddf` (*C function*), 446
- `fmpz_mod_poly_is_irreducible_rabin` (*C function*), 446
- `fmpz_mod_poly_is_irreducible_rabin_f` (*C function*), 446
- `fmpz_mod_poly_is_one` (*C function*), 422
- `fmpz_mod_poly_is_squarefree` (*C function*), 447
- `fmpz_mod_poly_is_squarefree_f` (*C function*), 447
- `fmpz_mod_poly_is_zero` (*C function*), 422
- `fmpz_mod_poly_lead` (*C function*), 420
- `fmpz_mod_poly_length` (*C function*), 420
- `fmpz_mod_poly_make_mononic` (*C function*), 432
- `fmpz_mod_poly_make_mononic_f` (*C function*), 432
- `fmpz_mod_poly_minpoly` (*C function*), 435
- `fmpz_mod_poly_minpoly_bm` (*C function*), 435
- `fmpz_mod_poly_minpoly_hgcd` (*C function*), 435
- `fmpz_mod_poly_mul` (*C function*), 424
- `fmpz_mod_poly_mulhigh` (*C function*), 424
- `fmpz_mod_poly_mullo` (*C function*), 424
- `fmpz_mod_poly_mulmod` (*C function*), 424
- `fmpz_mod_poly_mulmod_preinv` (*C function*), 425
- `fmpz_mod_poly_neg` (*C function*), 423
- `fmpz_mod_poly_one` (*C function*), 421
- `fmpz_mod_poly_pow` (*C function*), 425
- `fmpz_mod_poly_pow_trunc` (*C function*), 426
- `fmpz_mod_poly_pow_trunc_binexp` (*C function*), 426
- `fmpz_mod_poly_powers_mod_bsgs` (*C function*), 427
- `fmpz_mod_poly_powers_mod_naive` (*C function*), 427
- `fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp` (*C function*), 426
- `fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp_preinv` (*C function*), 427
- `fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp` (*C function*), 426
- `fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp_preinv` (*C function*), 426
- `fmpz_mod_poly_powmod_x_fmpz_preinv` (*C function*), 427
- `fmpz_mod_poly_precompute_matrix` (*C function*), 439
- `fmpz_mod_poly_print` (*C function*), 443
- `fmpz_mod_poly_print_pretty` (*C function*), 443
- `fmpz_mod_poly_product_roots_fmpz_vec` (*C function*), 425
- `fmpz_mod_poly_radix` (*C function*), 443
- `fmpz_mod_poly_radix_init` (*C function*), 442
- `fmpz_mod_poly_randtest` (*C function*), 419
- `fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_irreducible` (*C function*), 419
- `fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_mononic` (*C function*), 419
- `fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_mononic_irreducible` (*C function*), 420
- `fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_mononic_primitive` (*C function*), 420
- `fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_not_zero` (*C function*), 419
- `fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_pentomial` (*C function*), 420
- `fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_pentomial_irreducible` (*C function*), 420
- `fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_sparse_irreducible` (*C function*), 420
- `fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_trinomial` (*C function*), 420
- `fmpz_mod_poly_randtest_trinomial_irreducible` (*C function*), 420
- `fmpz_mod_poly_realloc` (*C function*), 419
- `fmpz_mod_poly_rem` (*C function*), 430
- `fmpz_mod_poly_rem_basecase` (*C function*), 429
- `fmpz_mod_poly_rem_f` (*C function*), 430
- `fmpz_mod_poly_remove` (*C function*), 429
- `fmpz_mod_poly_resultant` (*C function*), 436
- `fmpz_mod_poly_reverse` (*C function*), 421
- `fmpz_mod_poly_roots` (*C function*), 448
- `fmpz_mod_poly_roots_factored` (*C function*), 448
- `fmpz_mod_poly_scalar_addmul_fmpz` (*C function*), 423
- `fmpz_mod_poly_scalar_div_fmpz` (*C function*), 424
- `fmpz_mod_poly_scalar_mul_fmpz` (*C function*), 423
- `fmpz_mod_poly_set` (*C function*), 421
- `fmpz_mod_poly_set_coeff_fmpz` (*C function*), 422
- `fmpz_mod_poly_set_coeff_mmpz` (*C function*), 422
- `fmpz_mod_poly_set_coeff_ui` (*C function*), 422
- `fmpz_mod_poly_set_fmpz` (*C function*), 421
- `fmpz_mod_poly_set_fmpz_poly` (*C function*), 421
- `fmpz_mod_poly_set_nmod_poly` (*C function*), 421
- `fmpz_mod_poly_set_trunc` (*C function*), 419
- `fmpz_mod_poly_set_ui` (*C function*), 421
- `fmpz_mod_poly_shift_left` (*C function*), 422
- `fmpz_mod_poly_shift_right` (*C function*), 423
- `fmpz_mod_poly_sqr` (*C function*), 424
- `fmpz_mod_poly_sqrt` (*C function*), 438
- `fmpz_mod_poly_sqrt_series` (*C function*), 438
- `fmpz_mod_poly_struct` (*C type*), 418
- `fmpz_mod_poly_sub` (*C function*), 423
- `fmpz_mod_poly_sub_series` (*C function*), 423
- `fmpz_mod_poly_swap` (*C function*), 421
- `fmpz_mod_poly_t` (*C type*), 418



- `fmpz_mod_poly_truncate` (*C function*), 419
- `fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd` (*C function*), 433
- `fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd_euclidean_f` (*C function*), 433
- `fmpz_mod_poly_xgcd_f` (*C function*), 433
- `fmpz_mod_poly_zero` (*C function*), 421
- `fmpz_mod_poly_zero_coeffs` (*C function*), 421
- `fmpz_mod_pow_fmpz` (*C function*), 409
- `fmpz_mod_pow_ui` (*C function*), 409
- `fmpz_mod_set_fmpz` (*C function*), 408
- `fmpz_mod_si_sub` (*C function*), 409
- `fmpz_mod_sub` (*C function*), 409
- `fmpz_mod_sub_fmpz` (*C function*), 409
- `fmpz_mod_sub_si` (*C function*), 409
- `fmpz_mod_sub_ui` (*C function*), 409
- `fmpz_mod_ui` (*C function*), 133
- `fmpz_mod_ui_sub` (*C function*), 409
- `fmpz_moebius_mu` (*C function*), 143
- `fmpz_mpoly_add` (*C function*), 232
- `fmpz_mpoly_add_fmpz` (*C function*), 232
- `fmpz_mpoly_add_si` (*C function*), 232
- `fmpz_mpoly_add_ui` (*C function*), 232
- `fmpz_mpoly_buchberger_naive` (*C function*), 242
- `fmpz_mpoly_buchberger_naive_with_limits` (*C function*), 242
- `fmpz_mpoly_clear` (*C function*), 226
- `fmpz_mpoly_cmp` (*C function*), 229
- `fmpz_mpoly_combine_like_terms` (*C function*), 231
- `fmpz_mpoly_compose_fmpz_mpoly` (*C function*), 233
- `fmpz_mpoly_compose_fmpz_mpoly_gen` (*C function*), 234
- `fmpz_mpoly_compose_fmpz_mpoly_geobucket` (*C function*), 233
- `fmpz_mpoly_compose_fmpz_mpoly_horner` (*C function*), 233
- `fmpz_mpoly_compose_fmpz_poly` (*C function*), 233
- `fmpz_mpoly_content_vars` (*C function*), 236
- `fmpz_mpoly_ctx_clear` (*C function*), 226
- `fmpz_mpoly_ctx_init` (*C function*), 226
- `fmpz_mpoly_ctx_nvars` (*C function*), 226
- `fmpz_mpoly_ctx_ord` (*C function*), 226
- `fmpz_mpoly_ctx_struct` (*C type*), 225
- `fmpz_mpoly_ctx_t` (*C type*), 225
- `fmpz_mpoly_deflate` (*C function*), 238
- `fmpz_mpoly_deflation` (*C function*), 238
- `fmpz_mpoly_degree_fmpz` (*C function*), 228
- `fmpz_mpoly_degree_si` (*C function*), 228
- `fmpz_mpoly_degrees_fit_si` (*C function*), 228
- `fmpz_mpoly_degrees_fmpz` (*C function*), 228
- `fmpz_mpoly_degrees_si` (*C function*), 228
- `fmpz_mpoly_derivative` (*C function*), 233
- `fmpz_mpoly_discriminant` (*C function*), 236
- `fmpz_mpoly_div` (*C function*), 235
- `fmpz_mpoly_div_monagan_pearce` (*C function*), 239
- `fmpz_mpoly_divides` (*C function*), 235
- `fmpz_mpoly_divides_array` (*C function*), 238
- `fmpz_mpoly_divides_heap_threaded` (*C function*), 238
- `fmpz_mpoly_divides_monagan_pearce` (*C function*), 238
- `fmpz_mpoly_divrem` (*C function*), 235
- `fmpz_mpoly_divrem_array` (*C function*), 240
- `fmpz_mpoly_divrem_ideal` (*C function*), 235
- `fmpz_mpoly_divrem_ideal_monagan_pearce` (*C function*), 240
- `fmpz_mpoly_divrem_monagan_pearce` (*C function*), 239
- `fmpz_mpoly_equal` (*C function*), 227
- `fmpz_mpoly_equal_fmpz` (*C function*), 227
- `fmpz_mpoly_equal_si` (*C function*), 227
- `fmpz_mpoly_equal_ui` (*C function*), 227
- `fmpz_mpoly_evaluate_all_fmpz` (*C function*), 233
- `fmpz_mpoly_evaluate_one_fmpz` (*C function*), 233
- `fmpz_mpoly_factor` (*C function*), 243
- `fmpz_mpoly_factor_clear` (*C function*), 243
- `fmpz_mpoly_factor_get_base` (*C function*), 243
- `fmpz_mpoly_factor_get_constant_fmpz` (*C function*), 243
- `fmpz_mpoly_factor_get_constant_fmpz` (*C function*), 243
- `fmpz_mpoly_factor_get_exp_si` (*C function*), 243
- `fmpz_mpoly_factor_init` (*C function*), 243
- `fmpz_mpoly_factor_length` (*C function*), 243
- `fmpz_mpoly_factor_sort` (*C function*), 243
- `fmpz_mpoly_factor_squarefree` (*C function*), 243
- `fmpz_mpoly_factor_struct` (*C type*), 242
- `fmpz_mpoly_factor_swap` (*C function*), 243
- `fmpz_mpoly_factor_swap_base` (*C function*), 243
- `fmpz_mpoly_factor_t` (*C type*), 242
- `fmpz_mpoly_fit_bits` (*C function*), 226
- `fmpz_mpoly_fit_length` (*C function*), 226
- `fmpz_mpoly_fprint_pretty` (*C function*), 226
- `fmpz_mpoly_from_univar` (*C function*), 237
- `fmpz_mpoly_gcd` (*C function*), 236
- `fmpz_mpoly_gcd_brown` (*C function*), 236
- `fmpz_mpoly_gcd_cofactors` (*C function*), 236
- `fmpz_mpoly_gcd_hensel` (*C function*), 236
- `fmpz_mpoly_gcd_subresultant` (*C function*), 236
- `fmpz_mpoly_gcd_zippel` (*C function*), 236
- `fmpz_mpoly_gcd_zippel2` (*C function*), 236
- `fmpz_mpoly_gen` (*C function*), 227
- `fmpz_mpoly_get_coeff_fmpz_fmpz` (*C function*), 228
- `fmpz_mpoly_get_coeff_fmpz_monomial` (*C function*), 228
- `fmpz_mpoly_get_coeff_fmpz_ui` (*C function*), 228

`fmpz_mpoly_get_coeff_si_fmpz` (*C function*), 228  
`fmpz_mpoly_get_coeff_si_ui` (*C function*), 228  
`fmpz_mpoly_get_coeff_ui_fmpz` (*C function*), 228  
`fmpz_mpoly_get_coeff_ui_ui` (*C function*), 228  
`fmpz_mpoly_get_coeff_vars_ui` (*C function*), 229  
`fmpz_mpoly_get_fmpz` (*C function*), 227  
`fmpz_mpoly_get_fmpz_poly` (*C function*), 229  
`fmpz_mpoly_get_str_pretty` (*C function*), 226  
`fmpz_mpoly_get_term` (*C function*), 231  
`fmpz_mpoly_get_term_coeff_fmpz` (*C function*), 230  
`fmpz_mpoly_get_term_coeff_si` (*C function*), 230  
`fmpz_mpoly_get_term_coeff_ui` (*C function*), 230  
`fmpz_mpoly_get_term_exp_fmpz` (*C function*), 230  
`fmpz_mpoly_get_term_exp_si` (*C function*), 230  
`fmpz_mpoly_get_term_exp_ui` (*C function*), 230  
`fmpz_mpoly_get_term_monomial` (*C function*), 231  
`fmpz_mpoly_get_term_var_exp_si` (*C function*), 230  
`fmpz_mpoly_get_term_var_exp_ui` (*C function*), 230  
`fmpz_mpoly_inflate` (*C function*), 238  
`fmpz_mpoly_init` (*C function*), 226  
`fmpz_mpoly_init2` (*C function*), 226  
`fmpz_mpoly_init3` (*C function*), 226  
`fmpz_mpoly_integral` (*C function*), 233  
`fmpz_mpoly_is_canonical` (*C function*), 230  
`fmpz_mpoly_is_fmpz` (*C function*), 227  
`fmpz_mpoly_is_fmpz_poly` (*C function*), 229  
`fmpz_mpoly_is_gen` (*C function*), 227  
`fmpz_mpoly_is_one` (*C function*), 228  
`fmpz_mpoly_is_square` (*C function*), 237  
`fmpz_mpoly_is_zero` (*C function*), 227  
`fmpz_mpoly_length` (*C function*), 230  
`fmpz_mpoly_max_bits` (*C function*), 227  
`fmpz_mpoly_mul` (*C function*), 234  
`fmpz_mpoly_mul_array` (*C function*), 234  
`fmpz_mpoly_mul_array_threaded` (*C function*), 234  
`fmpz_mpoly_mul_dense` (*C function*), 234  
`fmpz_mpoly_mul_heap_threaded` (*C function*), 234  
`fmpz_mpoly_mul_johnson` (*C function*), 234  
`fmpz_mpoly_mul_threaded` (*C function*), 234  
`fmpz_mpoly_neg` (*C function*), 232  
`fmpz_mpoly_one` (*C function*), 227  
`fmpz_mpoly_pow_fmpz` (*C function*), 235  
`fmpz_mpoly_pow_fps` (*C function*), 238  
`fmpz_mpoly_pow_ui` (*C function*), 235  
`fmpz_mpoly_primitive_part` (*C function*), 236  
`fmpz_mpoly_print_pretty` (*C function*), 226  
`fmpz_mpoly_push_term_fmpz_ffmpz` (*C function*), 231  
`fmpz_mpoly_push_term_fmpz_fmpz` (*C function*), 231  
`fmpz_mpoly_push_term_fmpz_ui` (*C function*), 231  
`fmpz_mpoly_push_term_si_ffmpz` (*C function*), 231  
`fmpz_mpoly_push_term_si_fmpz` (*C function*), 231  
`fmpz_mpoly_push_term_si_ui` (*C function*), 231  
`fmpz_mpoly_push_term_ui_ffmpz` (*C function*), 231  
`fmpz_mpoly_push_term_ui_fmpz` (*C function*), 231  
`fmpz_mpoly_push_term_ui_ui` (*C function*), 231  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_add` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_add_fmpz` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_add_fmpz` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_add_si` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_canonicalise` (*C function*), 333  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_clear` (*C function*), 333  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_content` (*C function*), 336  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_denref` (*C macro*), 333  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_div` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_div_fmpz` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_div_fmpz` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_div_si` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_equal` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_gen` (*C function*), 334  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_get_str_pretty` (*C function*), 334  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_init` (*C function*), 333  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_inv` (*C function*), 336  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_is_canonical` (*C function*), 333  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_is_one` (*C function*), 334  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_is_zero` (*C function*), 334  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_mul` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_mul_fmpz` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_mul_fmpz` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_mul_si` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_neg` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_numref` (*C macro*), 333  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_one` (*C function*), 334  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_print_pretty` (*C function*), 334  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_randtest` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_set` (*C function*), 333  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_set_fmpz` (*C function*), 333  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_set_fmpz` (*C function*), 333  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_set_si` (*C function*), 333  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_set_str_pretty` (*C function*), 334  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_struct` (*C type*), 333  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_sub` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_sub_fmpz` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_sub_fmpz` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_sub_si` (*C function*), 335  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_swap` (*C function*), 333  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_t` (*C type*), 333  
`fmpz_mpoly_q_used_vars` (*C function*), 334

- `fmpz_mpoly_q_used_vars_den` (*C function*), 334
- `fmpz_mpoly_q_used_vars_num` (*C function*), 334
- `fmpz_mpoly_q_zero` (*C function*), 334
- `fmpz_mpoly_quasidiv` (*C function*), 235
- `fmpz_mpoly_quasidivrem` (*C function*), 235
- `fmpz_mpoly_quasidivrem_heap` (*C function*), 240
- `fmpz_mpoly_quasidivrem_ideal` (*C function*), 235
- `fmpz_mpoly_randtest_bits` (*C function*), 232
- `fmpz_mpoly_randtest_bound` (*C function*), 231
- `fmpz_mpoly_randtest_bounds` (*C function*), 231
- `fmpz_mpoly_realloc` (*C function*), 226
- `fmpz_mpoly_reduction_primitive_part` (*C function*), 241
- `fmpz_mpoly_resize` (*C function*), 230
- `fmpz_mpoly_resultant` (*C function*), 236
- `fmpz_mpoly_reverse` (*C function*), 231
- `fmpz_mpoly_scalar_divexact_fmpz` (*C function*), 233
- `fmpz_mpoly_scalar_divexact_si` (*C function*), 233
- `fmpz_mpoly_scalar_divexact_ui` (*C function*), 233
- `fmpz_mpoly_scalar_divides_fmpz` (*C function*), 233
- `fmpz_mpoly_scalar_divides_si` (*C function*), 233
- `fmpz_mpoly_scalar_divides_ui` (*C function*), 233
- `fmpz_mpoly_scalar_fmma` (*C function*), 232
- `fmpz_mpoly_scalar_mul_fmpz` (*C function*), 232
- `fmpz_mpoly_scalar_mul_si` (*C function*), 232
- `fmpz_mpoly_scalar_mul_ui` (*C function*), 232
- `fmpz_mpoly_set` (*C function*), 227
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpz_fmpz` (*C function*), 229
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpz_monomial` (*C function*), 228
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_coeff_fmpz_ui` (*C function*), 229
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_coeff_si_fmpz` (*C function*), 229
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_coeff_si_ui` (*C function*), 229
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_fmpz` (*C function*), 229
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_ui` (*C function*), 229
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_fmpz` (*C function*), 227
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_fmpz_poly` (*C function*), 229
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_gen_fmpz_poly` (*C function*), 229
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_si` (*C function*), 227
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_str_pretty` (*C function*), 226
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_term_coeff_fmpz` (*C function*), 230
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_term_coeff_si` (*C function*), 230
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_term_coeff_ui` (*C function*), 230
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_term_exp_fmpz` (*C function*), 230
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_term_exp_ui` (*C function*), 230
- `fmpz_mpoly_set_ui` (*C function*), 227
- `fmpz_mpoly_sort_terms` (*C function*), 231
- `fmpz_mpoly_spoly` (*C function*), 241
- `fmpz_mpoly_sqrt` (*C function*), 237
- `fmpz_mpoly_sqrt_heap` (*C function*), 237
- `fmpz_mpoly_struct` (*C type*), 225
- `fmpz_mpoly_sub` (*C function*), 232
- `fmpz_mpoly_sub_fmpz` (*C function*), 232
- `fmpz_mpoly_sub_si` (*C function*), 232
- `fmpz_mpoly_sub_ui` (*C function*), 232
- `fmpz_mpoly_swap` (*C function*), 227
- `fmpz_mpoly_symmetric` (*C function*), 242
- `fmpz_mpoly_symmetric_gens` (*C function*), 242
- `fmpz_mpoly_t` (*C type*), 225
- `fmpz_mpoly_term_coeff_ref` (*C function*), 230
- `fmpz_mpoly_term_content` (*C function*), 236
- `fmpz_mpoly_term_exp_fits_si` (*C function*), 230
- `fmpz_mpoly_term_exp_fits_ui` (*C function*), 230
- `fmpz_mpoly_to_univar` (*C function*), 237
- `fmpz_mpoly_total_degree_fits_si` (*C function*), 228
- `fmpz_mpoly_total_degree_fmpz` (*C function*), 228
- `fmpz_mpoly_total_degree_si` (*C function*), 228
- `fmpz_mpoly_univar_clear` (*C function*), 237
- `fmpz_mpoly_univar_degree_fits_si` (*C function*), 237
- `fmpz_mpoly_univar_get_term_coeff` (*C function*), 237
- `fmpz_mpoly_univar_get_term_exp_si` (*C function*), 237
- `fmpz_mpoly_univar_init` (*C function*), 237
- `fmpz_mpoly_univar_length` (*C function*), 237
- `fmpz_mpoly_univar_swap` (*C function*), 237
- `fmpz_mpoly_univar_swap_term_coeff` (*C function*), 237
- `fmpz_mpoly_used_vars` (*C function*), 228
- `fmpz_mpoly_vec_append` (*C function*), 241
- `fmpz_mpoly_vec_autoreduction` (*C function*), 241
- `fmpz_mpoly_vec_autoreduction_groebner` (*C function*), 242
- `fmpz_mpoly_vec_clear` (*C function*), 240
- `fmpz_mpoly_vec_entry` (*C macro*), 240
- `fmpz_mpoly_vec_fit_length` (*C function*), 241
- `fmpz_mpoly_vec_init` (*C function*), 240
- `fmpz_mpoly_vec_insert_unique` (*C function*), 241
- `fmpz_mpoly_vec_is_autoreduced` (*C function*), 241
- `fmpz_mpoly_vec_is_groebner` (*C function*), 241
- `fmpz_mpoly_vec_print` (*C function*), 240
- `fmpz_mpoly_vec_randtest_not_zero` (*C function*), 241
- `fmpz_mpoly_vec_set` (*C function*), 241

fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_set\_length (*C function*), 241  
 fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_set\_primitive\_unique (*C function*), 241  
 fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_struct (*C type*), 240  
 fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_swap (*C function*), 241  
 fmpz\_mpoly\_vec\_t (*C type*), 240  
 fmpz\_mpoly\_zero (*C function*), 227  
 fmpz\_mul (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_mul2\_uiui (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_mul\_2exp (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_mul\_si (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_mul\_si\_tdiv\_q\_2exp (*C function*), 135  
 fmpz\_mul\_tdiv\_q\_2exp (*C function*), 135  
 fmpz\_mul\_ui (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_multi\_CRT (*C function*), 139  
 fmpz\_multi\_CRT\_clear (*C function*), 140  
 fmpz\_multi\_CRT\_init (*C function*), 139  
 fmpz\_multi\_CRT\_precomp (*C function*), 139  
 fmpz\_multi\_CRT\_precompute (*C function*), 139  
 fmpz\_multi\_CRT\_ui (*C function*), 139  
 fmpz\_multi\_mod\_ui (*C function*), 139  
 fmpz\_ndiv\_qr (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_neg (*C function*), 131  
 fmpz\_neg\_ui (*C function*), 127  
 fmpz\_neg\_uiui (*C function*), 127  
 fmpz\_negmod (*C function*), 137  
 fmpz\_next\_smooth\_prime (*C function*), 410  
 fmpz\_nextprime (*C function*), 142  
 fmpz\_one (*C function*), 130  
 fmpz\_one\_2exp (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_or (*C function*), 138  
 fmpz\_out\_raw (*C function*), 130  
 fmpz\_poly\_2norm (*C function*), 189  
 fmpz\_poly\_add (*C function*), 180  
 fmpz\_poly\_add\_series (*C function*), 180  
 fmpz\_poly\_attach\_shift (*C function*), 176  
 fmpz\_poly\_attach\_truncate (*C function*), 176  
 fmpz\_poly\_bit\_pack (*C function*), 182  
 fmpz\_poly\_bit\_unpack (*C function*), 182  
 fmpz\_poly\_bit\_unpack\_unsigned (*C function*), 182  
 fmpz\_poly\_bound\_roots (*C function*), 213  
 fmpz\_poly\_chebyshev\_t (*C function*), 215  
 fmpz\_poly\_chebyshev\_u (*C function*), 215  
 fmpz\_poly\_CLD\_bound (*C function*), 216  
 fmpz\_poly\_clear (*C function*), 176  
 fmpz\_poly\_compose (*C function*), 204  
 fmpz\_poly\_compose\_divconquer (*C function*), 204  
 fmpz\_poly\_compose\_horner (*C function*), 203  
 fmpz\_poly\_compose\_series (*C function*), 205  
 fmpz\_poly\_compose\_series\_brent\_kung (*C function*), 205  
 fmpz\_poly\_compose\_series\_horner (*C function*), 205  
 fmpz\_poly\_content (*C function*), 192  
 fmpz\_poly\_cos\_minpoly (*C function*), 214  
 fmpz\_poly\_CRT\_ui (*C function*), 212  
 fmpz\_poly\_cyclotomic (*C function*), 214  
 fmpz\_poly\_deflate (*C function*), 204  
 fmpz\_poly\_deflation (*C function*), 204  
 fmpz\_poly\_degree (*C function*), 177  
 fmpz\_poly\_derivative (*C function*), 201  
 fmpz\_poly\_discriminant (*C function*), 192  
 fmpz\_poly\_div (*C function*), 196  
 fmpz\_poly\_div\_basecase (*C function*), 194  
 fmpz\_poly\_div\_divconquer (*C function*), 195  
 fmpz\_poly\_div\_preinv (*C function*), 197  
 fmpz\_poly\_div\_root (*C function*), 196  
 fmpz\_poly\_div\_series (*C function*), 199  
 fmpz\_poly\_div\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 199  
 fmpz\_poly\_div\_series\_divconquer (*C function*), 199  
 fmpz\_poly\_divexact (*C function*), 196  
 fmpz\_poly\_divhigh\_smodp (*C function*), 198  
 fmpz\_poly\_divides (*C function*), 198  
 fmpz\_poly\_divlow\_smodp (*C function*), 198  
 fmpz\_poly\_divrem (*C function*), 194  
 fmpz\_poly\_divrem\_basecase (*C function*), 193  
 fmpz\_poly\_divrem\_divconquer (*C function*), 194  
 fmpz\_poly\_divrem\_preinv (*C function*), 197  
 fmpz\_poly\_equal (*C function*), 180  
 fmpz\_poly\_equal\_trunc (*C function*), 180  
 fmpz\_poly\_eta\_qexp (*C function*), 216  
 fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_divconquer\_fmpz (*C function*), 202  
 fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_divconquer\_fmpz (*C function*), 201  
 fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_fmpz (*C function*), 202  
 fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_fmpz (*C function*), 202  
 fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_fmpz\_vec (*C function*), 202  
 fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_horner\_d (*C function*), 202  
 fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_horner\_d\_2exp (*C function*), 203  
 fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_horner\_fmpz (*C function*), 202  
 fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_horner\_fmpz (*C function*), 201  
 fmpz\_poly\_evaluate\_mod (*C function*), 202  
 fmpz\_poly\_factor (*C function*), 225  
 fmpz\_poly\_factor\_clear (*C function*), 224  
 fmpz\_poly\_factor\_concat (*C function*), 224  
 fmpz\_poly\_factor\_fit\_length (*C function*), 223  
 fmpz\_poly\_factor\_init (*C function*), 223  
 fmpz\_poly\_factor\_init2 (*C function*), 223  
 fmpz\_poly\_factor\_insert (*C function*), 224  
 fmpz\_poly\_factor\_print (*C function*), 224  
 fmpz\_poly\_factor\_realloc (*C function*), 223  
 fmpz\_poly\_factor\_set (*C function*), 224  
 fmpz\_poly\_factor\_squarefree (*C function*), 224  
 fmpz\_poly\_factor\_struct (*C type*), 223  
 fmpz\_poly\_factor\_t (*C type*), 223  
 fmpz\_poly\_factor\_zassenhaus (*C function*), 225  
 fmpz\_poly\_factor\_zassenhaus\_recombination (*C function*), 224



fmpz\_poly\_fibonacci (*C function*), 215  
 fmpz\_poly\_fit\_length (*C function*), 176  
 fmpz\_poly\_fprint (*C function*), 211  
 fmpz\_poly\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 211  
 fmpz\_poly\_fread (*C function*), 211  
 fmpz\_poly\_fread\_pretty (*C function*), 212  
 fmpz\_poly\_gcd (*C function*), 190  
 fmpz\_poly\_gcd\_heuristic (*C function*), 189  
 fmpz\_poly\_gcd\_modular (*C function*), 189  
 fmpz\_poly\_gcd\_subresultant (*C function*), 189  
 fmpz\_poly\_get\_coeff\_fmpz (*C function*), 179  
 fmpz\_poly\_get\_coeff\_ptr (*C function*), 179  
 fmpz\_poly\_get\_coeff\_si (*C function*), 179  
 fmpz\_poly\_get\_coeff\_ui (*C function*), 179  
 fmpz\_poly\_get\_nmod\_poly (*C function*), 212  
 fmpz\_poly\_get\_str (*C function*), 177  
 fmpz\_poly\_get\_str\_pretty (*C function*), 177  
 fmpz\_poly\_height (*C function*), 188  
 fmpz\_poly\_hensel\_build\_tree (*C function*), 208  
 fmpz\_poly\_hensel\_lift (*C function*), 208  
 fmpz\_poly\_hensel\_lift\_once (*C function*), 210  
 fmpz\_poly\_hensel\_lift\_only\_inverse (*C function*), 209  
 fmpz\_poly\_hensel\_lift\_tree (*C function*), 209  
 fmpz\_poly\_hensel\_lift\_tree\_recursive (*C function*), 209  
 fmpz\_poly\_hensel\_lift\_without\_inverse (*C function*), 209  
 fmpz\_poly\_hermite\_h (*C function*), 215  
 fmpz\_poly\_hermite\_he (*C function*), 215  
 fmpz\_poly\_inflate (*C function*), 204  
 fmpz\_poly\_init (*C function*), 176  
 fmpz\_poly\_init2 (*C function*), 176  
 fmpz\_poly\_interpolate\_fmpz\_vec (*C function*), 203  
 fmpz\_poly\_inv\_series (*C function*), 199  
 fmpz\_poly\_inv\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 198  
 fmpz\_poly\_inv\_series\_newton (*C function*), 198  
 fmpz\_poly\_is\_cyclotomic (*C function*), 214  
 fmpz\_poly\_is\_gen (*C function*), 180  
 fmpz\_poly\_is\_one (*C function*), 180  
 fmpz\_poly\_is\_squarefree (*C function*), 192  
 fmpz\_poly\_is\_unit (*C function*), 180  
 fmpz\_poly\_is\_zero (*C function*), 180  
 fmpz\_poly\_lcm (*C function*), 191  
 fmpz\_poly\_lead (*C function*), 179  
 fmpz\_poly\_legendre\_pt (*C function*), 215  
 fmpz\_poly\_length (*C function*), 177  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_add (*C function*), 220  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_clear (*C function*), 218  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_det (*C function*), 222  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_det\_fflu (*C function*), 222  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_det\_interpolate (*C function*), 222  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_entry (*C function*), 218  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_equal (*C function*), 219  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_evaluate\_fmpz (*C function*), 220  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_fflu (*C function*), 221  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_find\_pivot\_any (*C function*), 221  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_find\_pivot\_partial (*C function*), 221  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_init (*C function*), 218  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_init\_set (*C function*), 218  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_inv (*C function*), 222  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_is\_empty (*C function*), 219  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_is\_one (*C function*), 219  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_is\_square (*C function*), 219  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_is\_zero (*C function*), 219  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_max\_bits (*C function*), 220  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_max\_length (*C function*), 220  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_mul (*C function*), 220  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_mul\_classical (*C function*), 220  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_mul\_KS (*C function*), 220  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_mullo (*C function*), 220  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_ncols (*C function*), 218  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_neg (*C function*), 220  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_nrows (*C function*), 218  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_nullspace (*C function*), 223  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_one (*C function*), 219  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_pow (*C function*), 221  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_pow\_trunc (*C function*), 221  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_print (*C function*), 218  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_prod (*C function*), 221  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_randtest (*C function*), 219  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_randtest\_sparse (*C function*), 219  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_randtest\_unsigned (*C function*), 219  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_rank (*C function*), 222  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_rref (*C function*), 222  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 220  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 220  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_set (*C function*), 218  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_solve (*C function*), 223  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_solve\_fflu (*C function*), 223  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_solve\_fflu\_precomp (*C function*), 223  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_sqr (*C function*), 221  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_sqr\_classical (*C function*), 221  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_sqr\_KS (*C function*), 221  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_sqr\_low (*C function*), 221  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_struct (*C type*), 218  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_sub (*C function*), 220  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_swap (*C function*), 218  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_swap\_entrywise (*C function*), 218  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_t (*C type*), 218  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_trace (*C function*), 222  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_transpose (*C function*), 220  
 fmpz\_poly\_mat\_zero (*C function*), 219  
 fmpz\_poly\_max\_bits (*C function*), 188  
 fmpz\_poly\_max\_limbs (*C function*), 188

- `fmpz_poly_mul` (*C function*), 184
- `fmpz_poly_mul_classical` (*C function*), 182
- `fmpz_poly_mul_karatsuba` (*C function*), 183
- `fmpz_poly_mul_KS` (*C function*), 183
- `fmpz_poly_mul_precache_clear` (*C function*), 185
- `fmpz_poly_mul_SS` (*C function*), 184
- `fmpz_poly_mul_SS_precache` (*C function*), 185
- `fmpz_poly_mul_SS_precache_init` (*C function*), 185
- `fmpz_poly_mulhigh_classical` (*C function*), 183
- `fmpz_poly_mulhigh_karatsuba_n` (*C function*), 183
- `fmpz_poly_mulhigh_n` (*C function*), 184
- `fmpz_poly_mulow` (*C function*), 184
- `fmpz_poly_mulow_classical` (*C function*), 182
- `fmpz_poly_mulow_karatsuba_n` (*C function*), 183
- `fmpz_poly_mulow_KS` (*C function*), 184
- `fmpz_poly_mulow_SS` (*C function*), 184
- `fmpz_poly_mulow_SS_precache` (*C function*), 185
- `fmpz_poly_mulmid_classical` (*C function*), 183
- `fmpz_poly_neg` (*C function*), 180
- `fmpz_poly_nth_derivative` (*C function*), 201
- `fmpz_poly_num_real_roots` (*C function*), 213
- `fmpz_poly_num_real_roots_sturm` (*C function*), 213
- `fmpz_poly_one` (*C function*), 178
- `fmpz_poly_pow` (*C function*), 188
- `fmpz_poly_pow_addchains` (*C function*), 187
- `fmpz_poly_pow_binexp` (*C function*), 187
- `fmpz_poly_pow_binomial` (*C function*), 187
- `fmpz_poly_pow_multinomial` (*C function*), 187
- `fmpz_poly_pow_trunc` (*C function*), 188
- `fmpz_poly_power_sums` (*C function*), 207
- `fmpz_poly_power_sums_naive` (*C function*), 207
- `fmpz_poly_power_sums_to_poly` (*C function*), 208
- `fmpz_poly_powers_clear` (*C function*), 197
- `fmpz_poly_powers_precompute` (*C function*), 197
- `fmpz_poly_preinvert` (*C function*), 197
- `fmpz_poly_primitive_part` (*C function*), 192
- `fmpz_poly_print` (*C function*), 211
- `fmpz_poly_print_pretty` (*C function*), 211
- `fmpz_poly_product_roots_fmpz_vec` (*C function*), 213
- `fmpz_poly_product_roots_fmpz_vec` (*C function*), 213
- `fmpz_poly_pseudo_div` (*C function*), 201
- `fmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem` (*C function*), 200
- `fmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem_basecase` (*C function*), 199
- `fmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem_cohen` (*C function*), 200
- `fmpz_poly_pseudo_divrem_divconquer` (*C function*), 200
- `fmpz_poly_pseudo_rem` (*C function*), 201
- `fmpz_poly_pseudo_rem_cohen` (*C function*), 200
- `fmpz_poly_q_add` (*C function*), 331
- `fmpz_poly_q_addmul` (*C function*), 331
- `fmpz_poly_q_canonicalise` (*C function*), 329
- `fmpz_poly_q_clear` (*C function*), 329
- `fmpz_poly_q_denref` (*C function*), 329
- `fmpz_poly_q_derivative` (*C function*), 332
- `fmpz_poly_q_div` (*C function*), 331
- `fmpz_poly_q_equal` (*C function*), 330
- `fmpz_poly_q_evaluate_fmpz` (*C function*), 332
- `fmpz_poly_q_get_str` (*C function*), 332
- `fmpz_poly_q_get_str_pretty` (*C function*), 332
- `fmpz_poly_q_init` (*C function*), 329
- `fmpz_poly_q_inv` (*C function*), 330
- `fmpz_poly_q_is_canonical` (*C function*), 329
- `fmpz_poly_q_is_one` (*C function*), 330
- `fmpz_poly_q_is_zero` (*C function*), 330
- `fmpz_poly_q_mul` (*C function*), 331
- `fmpz_poly_q_neg` (*C function*), 330
- `fmpz_poly_q_numref` (*C function*), 329
- `fmpz_poly_q_one` (*C function*), 330
- `fmpz_poly_q_pow` (*C function*), 331
- `fmpz_poly_q_print` (*C function*), 332
- `fmpz_poly_q_print_pretty` (*C function*), 332
- `fmpz_poly_q_randtest` (*C function*), 330
- `fmpz_poly_q_randtest_not_zero` (*C function*), 330
- `fmpz_poly_q_scalar_div_fmpz` (*C function*), 331
- `fmpz_poly_q_scalar_div_fmpz` (*C function*), 331
- `fmpz_poly_q_scalar_div_si` (*C function*), 331
- `fmpz_poly_q_scalar_mul_fmpz` (*C function*), 331
- `fmpz_poly_q_scalar_mul_fmpz` (*C function*), 331
- `fmpz_poly_q_scalar_mul_si` (*C function*), 331
- `fmpz_poly_q_set` (*C function*), 330
- `fmpz_poly_q_set_si` (*C function*), 330
- `fmpz_poly_q_set_str` (*C function*), 332
- `fmpz_poly_q_struct` (*C type*), 329
- `fmpz_poly_q_sub` (*C function*), 331
- `fmpz_poly_q_submul` (*C function*), 331
- `fmpz_poly_q_swap` (*C function*), 330
- `fmpz_poly_q_t` (*C type*), 329
- `fmpz_poly_q_zero` (*C function*), 330
- `fmpz_poly_randtest` (*C function*), 178
- `fmpz_poly_randtest_irreducible` (*C function*), 178
- `fmpz_poly_randtest_irreducible1` (*C function*), 178
- `fmpz_poly_randtest_irreducible2` (*C function*), 178
- `fmpz_poly_randtest_no_real_root` (*C function*), 178
- `fmpz_poly_randtest_not_zero` (*C function*), 178
- `fmpz_poly_randtest_unsigned` (*C function*), 178
- `fmpz_poly_read` (*C function*), 211
- `fmpz_poly_read_pretty` (*C function*), 211
- `fmpz_poly_realloc` (*C function*), 176
- `fmpz_poly_rem` (*C function*), 196
- `fmpz_poly_rem_basecase` (*C function*), 196

- `fmpr_poly_rem_powers_precomp` (*C function*), 197
- `fmpr_poly_remove` (*C function*), 198
- `fmpr_poly_resultant` (*C function*), 192
- `fmpr_poly_resultant_euclidean` (*C function*), 191
- `fmpr_poly_resultant_modular` (*C function*), 191
- `fmpr_poly_resultant_modular_div` (*C function*), 191
- `fmpr_poly_reverse` (*C function*), 178
- `fmpr_poly_revert_series` (*C function*), 206
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_abs` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_addmul_fmpr` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_addmul_si` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_addmul_ui` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_divexact_fmpr` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_divexact_si` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_divexact_ui` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_fdiv_2exp` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_fdiv_fmpr` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_fdiv_si` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_fdiv_ui` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_mod_fmpr` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_mul_2exp` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_mul_fmpr` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_mul_si` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_mul_ui` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_smod_fmpr` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_submul_fmpr` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_tdiv_2exp` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_tdiv_fmpr` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_tdiv_si` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_scalar_tdiv_ui` (*C function*), 181
- `fmpr_poly_set` (*C function*), 177
- `fmpr_poly_set_coeff_fmpr` (*C function*), 179
- `fmpr_poly_set_coeff_si` (*C function*), 179
- `fmpr_poly_set_coeff_ui` (*C function*), 179
- `fmpr_poly_set_fmpr` (*C function*), 177
- `fmpr_poly_set_nmod_poly` (*C function*), 212
- `fmpr_poly_set_nmod_poly_unsigned` (*C function*), 212
- `fmpr_poly_set_si` (*C function*), 177
- `fmpr_poly_set_str` (*C function*), 177
- `fmpr_poly_set_trunc` (*C function*), 178
- `fmpr_poly_set_ui` (*C function*), 177
- `fmpr_poly_shift_left` (*C function*), 188
- `fmpr_poly_shift_right` (*C function*), 188
- `fmpr_poly_signature` (*C function*), 208
- `fmpr_poly_sqr` (*C function*), 186
- `fmpr_poly_sqr_classical` (*C function*), 186
- `fmpr_poly_sqr_karatsuba` (*C function*), 186
- `fmpr_poly_sqr_KS` (*C function*), 186
- `fmpr_poly_sqr_low` (*C function*), 186
- `fmpr_poly_sqr_low_classical` (*C function*), 186
- `fmpr_poly_sqr_low_karatsuba_n` (*C function*), 186
- `fmpr_poly_sqr_low_KS` (*C function*), 186
- `fmpr_poly_sqrt` (*C function*), 207
- `fmpr_poly_sqrt_classical` (*C function*), 206
- `fmpr_poly_sqrt_divconquer` (*C function*), 207
- `fmpr_poly_sqrt_KS` (*C function*), 207
- `fmpr_poly_sqrt_series` (*C function*), 207
- `fmpr_poly_sqrtrem_classical` (*C function*), 206
- `fmpr_poly_sqrtrem_divconquer` (*C function*), 206
- `fmpr_poly_struct` (*C type*), 176
- `fmpr_poly_sub` (*C function*), 180
- `fmpr_poly_sub_series` (*C function*), 180
- `fmpr_poly_swap` (*C function*), 178
- `fmpr_poly_swinnerton_dyer` (*C function*), 214
- `fmpr_poly_t` (*C type*), 176
- `fmpr_poly_taylor_shift` (*C function*), 205
- `fmpr_poly_taylor_shift_divconquer` (*C function*), 204
- `fmpr_poly_taylor_shift_horner` (*C function*), 204
- `fmpr_poly_taylor_shift_multi_mod` (*C function*), 204
- `fmpr_poly_theta_qexp` (*C function*), 216
- `fmpr_poly_truncate` (*C function*), 178
- `fmpr_poly_xgcd` (*C function*), 190
- `fmpr_poly_xgcd_modular` (*C function*), 190
- `fmpr_poly_zero` (*C function*), 177
- `fmpr_poly_zero_coeffs` (*C function*), 178
- `fmpr_popcnt` (*C function*), 138
- `fmpr_pow_fmpr` (*C function*), 134
- `fmpr_pow_ui` (*C function*), 134
- `fmpr_powm` (*C function*), 134
- `fmpr_powm_ui` (*C function*), 134
- `fmpr_preinvn_clear` (*C function*), 134
- `fmpr_preinvn_init` (*C function*), 134
- `fmpr_primorial` (*C function*), 143
- `fmpr_print` (*C function*), 129
- `fmpr_randbits` (*C function*), 126
- `fmpr_randm` (*C function*), 126
- `fmpr_randprime` (*C function*), 126
- `fmpr_randtest` (*C function*), 126
- `fmpr_randtest_mod` (*C function*), 126
- `fmpr_randtest_mod_signed` (*C function*), 126
- `fmpr_randtest_not_zero` (*C function*), 126
- `fmpr_randtest_unsigned` (*C function*), 126
- `fmpr_read` (*C function*), 129
- `fmpr_remove` (*C function*), 137
- `fmpr_rfac_ui` (*C function*), 135
- `fmpr_rfac_uiui` (*C function*), 135
- `fmpr_root` (*C function*), 135
- `fmpr_set` (*C function*), 130
- `fmpr_set_d` (*C function*), 127
- `fmpr_set_d_2exp` (*C function*), 127
- `fmpr_set_mpf` (*C function*), 126
- `fmpr_set_mpn_large` (*C function*), 748



fmpz\_set\_mps (*C function*), 128  
 fmpz\_set\_si (*C function*), 127  
 fmpz\_set\_signed\_ui\_array (*C function*), 127  
 fmpz\_set\_signed\_uiui (*C function*), 127  
 fmpz\_set\_signed\_uiuiui (*C function*), 127  
 fmpz\_set\_str (*C function*), 128  
 fmpz\_set\_ui (*C function*), 127  
 fmpz\_set\_ui\_array (*C function*), 127  
 fmpz\_set\_ui\_smod (*C function*), 128  
 fmpz\_set\_uiui (*C function*), 127  
 fmpz\_setbit (*C function*), 130  
 fmpz\_sgn (*C function*), 130  
 fmpz\_size (*C function*), 130  
 fmpz\_sizeinbase (*C function*), 130  
 fmpz\_smod (*C function*), 134  
 fmpz\_sqrt (*C function*), 134  
 fmpz\_sqrtmod (*C function*), 134  
 fmpz\_sqrtrem (*C function*), 135  
 fmpz\_sub (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_sub\_si (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_sub\_si\_inline (*C function*), 747  
 fmpz\_sub\_ui (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_submul (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_submul\_si (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_submul\_ui (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_swap (*C function*), 130  
 fmpz\_t (*C type*), 124  
 fmpz\_tdiv\_q (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_tdiv\_q\_2exp (*C function*), 133  
 fmpz\_tdiv\_q\_si (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_tdiv\_q\_ui (*C function*), 133  
 fmpz\_tdiv\_qr (*C function*), 132  
 fmpz\_tdiv\_r\_2exp (*C function*), 133  
 fmpz\_tdiv\_ui (*C function*), 133  
 fmpz\_tstbit (*C function*), 130  
 fmpz\_ui\_mul\_ui (*C function*), 747  
 fmpz\_ui\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 134  
 fmpz\_val2 (*C function*), 130  
 fmpz\_xgcd (*C function*), 136  
 fmpz\_xgcd\_canonical\_bezout (*C function*), 136  
 fmpz\_xgcd\_partial (*C function*), 136  
 fmpz\_xor (*C function*), 138  
 fmpz\_zero (*C function*), 130  
 fmpzi\_add (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_bits (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_canonical\_unit\_i\_pow (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_canonicalise\_unit (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_clear (*C function*), 484  
 fmpzi\_conj (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_divexact (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_divrem (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_divrem\_approx (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_equal (*C function*), 484  
 fmpzi\_gcd (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_gcd\_binary (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_gcd\_euclidean (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_gcd\_euclidean\_improved (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_gcd\_shortest (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_imagref (*C macro*), 484  
 fmpzi\_init (*C function*), 484  
 fmpzi\_is\_one (*C function*), 484  
 fmpzi\_is\_prime (*C function*), 486  
 fmpzi\_is\_probabprime (*C function*), 486  
 fmpzi\_is\_unit (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_is\_zero (*C function*), 484  
 fmpzi\_mul (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_neg (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_norm (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_one (*C function*), 484  
 fmpzi\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_print (*C function*), 484  
 fmpzi\_randtest (*C function*), 484  
 fmpzi\_realref (*C macro*), 484  
 fmpzi\_remove\_one\_plus\_i (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_set (*C function*), 484  
 fmpzi\_set\_si\_si (*C function*), 484  
 fmpzi\_sqr (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_struct (*C type*), 484  
 fmpzi\_sub (*C function*), 485  
 fmpzi\_swap (*C function*), 484  
 fmpzi\_t (*C type*), 484  
 fmpzi\_zero (*C function*), 484  
 For (*C macro*), 824  
 FormalLaurentSeries (*C macro*), 833  
 FormalPowerSeries (*C macro*), 833  
 FormalPuisseuxSeries (*C macro*), 833  
 FPWRAP\_ACCURATE\_PARTS (*C macro*), 736  
 FPWRAP\_CORRECT\_ROUNDING (*C macro*), 736  
 FPWRAP\_SUCCESS (*C macro*), 736  
 FPWRAP\_UNABLE (*C macro*), 736  
 FPWRAP\_WORK\_LIMIT (*C macro*), 737  
 fq\_add (*C function*), 845  
 fq\_bit\_pack (*C function*), 849  
 fq\_bit\_unpack (*C function*), 849  
 fq\_clear (*C function*), 844  
 fq\_ctx\_clear (*C function*), 844  
 fq\_ctx\_degree (*C function*), 844  
 fq\_ctx\_fprint (*C function*), 844  
 fq\_ctx\_init (*C function*), 843  
 fq\_ctx\_init\_conway (*C function*), 843  
 fq\_ctx\_init\_modulus (*C function*), 844  
 fq\_ctx\_init\_randtest (*C function*), 844  
 fq\_ctx\_init\_randtest\_reducible (*C function*), 844  
 fq\_ctx\_modulus (*C function*), 844  
 fq\_ctx\_order (*C function*), 844  
 fq\_ctx\_prime (*C function*), 844  
 fq\_ctx\_print (*C function*), 844  
 fq\_ctx\_struct (*C type*), 843  
 fq\_ctx\_t (*C type*), 843  
 fq\_default\_add (*C function*), 851  
 fq\_default\_clear (*C function*), 851  
 fq\_default\_ctx\_clear (*C function*), 850  
 fq\_default\_ctx\_degree (*C function*), 850  
 fq\_default\_ctx\_fprint (*C function*), 850

fq\_default\_ctx\_init (*C function*), 849  
 fq\_default\_ctx\_init\_modulus (*C function*), 849  
 fq\_default\_ctx\_init\_modulus\_nmod (*C function*), 849  
 fq\_default\_ctx\_init\_modulus\_nmod\_type (*C function*), 849  
 fq\_default\_ctx\_init\_modulus\_type (*C function*), 849  
 fq\_default\_ctx\_init\_type (*C function*), 849  
 fq\_default\_ctx\_inner (*C function*), 850  
 fq\_default\_ctx\_modulus (*C function*), 850  
 fq\_default\_ctx\_order (*C function*), 850  
 fq\_default\_ctx\_prime (*C function*), 850  
 fq\_default\_ctx\_print (*C function*), 850  
 fq\_default\_ctx\_randtest (*C function*), 850  
 fq\_default\_ctx\_t (*C type*), 849  
 fq\_default\_ctx\_type (*C function*), 850  
 fq\_default\_div (*C function*), 851  
 fq\_default\_equal (*C function*), 854  
 fq\_default\_fprint (*C function*), 852  
 fq\_default\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 852  
 fq\_default\_frobenius (*C function*), 854  
 fq\_default\_gen (*C function*), 853  
 fq\_default\_get\_coeff\_fmpz (*C function*), 850  
 fq\_default\_get\_fmpz (*C function*), 853  
 fq\_default\_get\_fmpz\_mod\_poly (*C function*), 853  
 fq\_default\_get\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 854  
 fq\_default\_get\_nmod\_poly (*C function*), 853  
 fq\_default\_get\_str (*C function*), 852  
 fq\_default\_get\_str\_pretty (*C function*), 852  
 fq\_default\_init (*C function*), 851  
 fq\_default\_init2 (*C function*), 851  
 fq\_default\_inv (*C function*), 851  
 fq\_default\_is\_invertible (*C function*), 851  
 fq\_default\_is\_one (*C function*), 854  
 fq\_default\_is\_square (*C function*), 852  
 fq\_default\_is\_zero (*C function*), 854  
 fq\_default\_mat\_add (*C function*), 866  
 fq\_default\_mat\_can\_solve (*C function*), 868  
 fq\_default\_mat\_charpoly (*C function*), 869  
 fq\_default\_mat\_clear (*C function*), 863  
 fq\_default\_mat\_concat\_horizontal (*C function*), 865  
 fq\_default\_mat\_concat\_vertical (*C function*), 865  
 fq\_default\_mat\_entry (*C function*), 863  
 fq\_default\_mat\_entry\_set (*C function*), 863  
 fq\_default\_mat\_entry\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 863  
 fq\_default\_mat\_equal (*C function*), 866  
 fq\_default\_mat\_fprint (*C function*), 865  
 fq\_default\_mat\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 865  
 fq\_default\_mat\_init (*C function*), 863  
 fq\_default\_mat\_init\_set (*C function*), 863  
 fq\_default\_mat\_inv (*C function*), 867  
 fq\_default\_mat\_invert\_cols (*C function*), 864  
 fq\_default\_mat\_invert\_rows (*C function*), 864  
 fq\_default\_mat\_is\_empty (*C function*), 866  
 fq\_default\_mat\_is\_one (*C function*), 866  
 fq\_default\_mat\_is\_square (*C function*), 866  
 fq\_default\_mat\_is\_zero (*C function*), 866  
 fq\_default\_mat\_lu (*C function*), 867  
 fq\_default\_mat\_minpoly (*C function*), 869  
 fq\_default\_mat\_mul (*C function*), 867  
 fq\_default\_mat\_ncols (*C function*), 864  
 fq\_default\_mat\_neg (*C function*), 866  
 fq\_default\_mat\_nrows (*C function*), 864  
 fq\_default\_mat\_one (*C function*), 864  
 fq\_default\_mat\_print (*C function*), 865  
 fq\_default\_mat\_print\_pretty (*C function*), 865  
 fq\_default\_mat\_randops (*C function*), 866  
 fq\_default\_mat\_randpermdiag (*C function*), 865  
 fq\_default\_mat\_randrank (*C function*), 865  
 fq\_default\_mat\_randtest (*C function*), 865  
 fq\_default\_mat\_randtril (*C function*), 866  
 fq\_default\_mat\_randtriu (*C function*), 866  
 fq\_default\_mat\_rref (*C function*), 867  
 fq\_default\_mat\_set (*C function*), 863  
 fq\_default\_mat\_set\_fmpz\_mat (*C function*), 864  
 fq\_default\_mat\_set\_fmpz\_mod\_mat (*C function*), 864  
 fq\_default\_mat\_set\_nmod\_mat (*C function*), 864  
 fq\_default\_mat\_similarity (*C function*), 868  
 fq\_default\_mat\_solve (*C function*), 868  
 fq\_default\_mat\_solve\_tril (*C function*), 868  
 fq\_default\_mat\_solve\_triu (*C function*), 868  
 fq\_default\_mat\_sub (*C function*), 866  
 fq\_default\_mat\_submul (*C function*), 867  
 fq\_default\_mat\_swap (*C function*), 864  
 fq\_default\_mat\_swap\_cols (*C function*), 864  
 fq\_default\_mat\_swap\_rows (*C function*), 864  
 fq\_default\_mat\_t (*C type*), 863  
 fq\_default\_mat\_window\_clear (*C function*), 865  
 fq\_default\_mat\_window\_init (*C function*), 865  
 fq\_default\_mat\_zero (*C function*), 864  
 fq\_default\_mul (*C function*), 851  
 fq\_default\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 851  
 fq\_default\_mul\_si (*C function*), 851  
 fq\_default\_mul\_ui (*C function*), 851  
 fq\_default\_neg (*C function*), 851  
 fq\_default\_norm (*C function*), 854  
 fq\_default\_one (*C function*), 853  
 fq\_default\_poly\_add (*C function*), 890  
 fq\_default\_poly\_add\_series (*C function*), 890  
 fq\_default\_poly\_add\_si (*C function*), 890  
 fq\_default\_poly\_clear (*C function*), 888  
 fq\_default\_poly\_compose (*C function*), 894  
 fq\_default\_poly\_compose\_mod (*C function*), 894  
 fq\_default\_poly\_deflate (*C function*), 895  
 fq\_default\_poly\_deflation (*C function*), 895  
 fq\_default\_poly\_degree (*C function*), 888  
 fq\_default\_poly\_derivative (*C function*), 893  
 fq\_default\_poly\_div\_series (*C function*), 892  
 fq\_default\_poly\_divides (*C function*), 893

- `fq_default_poly_divrem` (*C function*), 892
- `fq_default_poly_equal` (*C function*), 890
- `fq_default_poly_equal_fq_default` (*C function*), 890
- `fq_default_poly_equal_trunc` (*C function*), 890
- `fq_default_poly_evaluate_fq_default` (*C function*), 894
- `fq_default_poly_factor` (*C function*), 900
- `fq_default_poly_factor_clear` (*C function*), 898
- `fq_default_poly_factor_concat` (*C function*), 899
- `fq_default_poly_factor_distinct_deg` (*C function*), 899
- `fq_default_poly_factor_equal_deg` (*C function*), 899
- `fq_default_poly_factor_exp` (*C function*), 899
- `fq_default_poly_factor_fit_length` (*C function*), 898
- `fq_default_poly_factor_get_poly` (*C function*), 899
- `fq_default_poly_factor_init` (*C function*), 898
- `fq_default_poly_factor_insert` (*C function*), 898
- `fq_default_poly_factor_length` (*C function*), 899
- `fq_default_poly_factor_pow` (*C function*), 899
- `fq_default_poly_factor_print` (*C function*), 898
- `fq_default_poly_factor_print_pretty` (*C function*), 898
- `fq_default_poly_factor_realloc` (*C function*), 898
- `fq_default_poly_factor_set` (*C function*), 898
- `fq_default_poly_factor_split_single` (*C function*), 899
- `fq_default_poly_factor_squarefree` (*C function*), 900
- `fq_default_poly_factor_t` (*C type*), 898
- `fq_default_poly_fit_length` (*C function*), 888
- `fq_default_poly_fprint` (*C function*), 894
- `fq_default_poly_fprint_pretty` (*C function*), 894
- `fq_default_poly_gcd` (*C function*), 893
- `fq_default_poly_gen` (*C function*), 889
- `fq_default_poly_get_coeff` (*C function*), 889
- `fq_default_poly_get_str` (*C function*), 894
- `fq_default_poly_get_str_pretty` (*C function*), 894
- `fq_default_poly_hamming_weight` (*C function*), 892
- `fq_default_poly_inflate` (*C function*), 895
- `fq_default_poly_init` (*C function*), 887
- `fq_default_poly_init2` (*C function*), 887
- `fq_default_poly_inv_series` (*C function*), 892
- `fq_default_poly_invsqrt_series` (*C function*), 893
- `fq_default_poly_is_gen` (*C function*), 890
- `fq_default_poly_is_irreducible` (*C function*), 899
- `fq_default_poly_is_one` (*C function*), 890
- `fq_default_poly_is_squarefree` (*C function*), 899
- `fq_default_poly_is_unit` (*C function*), 890
- `fq_default_poly_is_zero` (*C function*), 890
- `fq_default_poly_length` (*C function*), 888
- `fq_default_poly_make_monic` (*C function*), 889
- `fq_default_poly_mul` (*C function*), 891
- `fq_default_poly_mulhigh` (*C function*), 891
- `fq_default_poly_mullo` (*C function*), 891
- `fq_default_poly_mulmod` (*C function*), 891
- `fq_default_poly_neg` (*C function*), 890
- `fq_default_poly_one` (*C function*), 889
- `fq_default_poly_pow` (*C function*), 892
- `fq_default_poly_pow_trunc` (*C function*), 892
- `fq_default_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp` (*C function*), 892
- `fq_default_poly_powmod_ui_binexp` (*C function*), 892
- `fq_default_poly_print` (*C function*), 894
- `fq_default_poly_print_pretty` (*C function*), 894
- `fq_default_poly_randtest` (*C function*), 888
- `fq_default_poly_randtest_irreducible` (*C function*), 888
- `fq_default_poly_randtest_monic` (*C function*), 888
- `fq_default_poly_randtest_not_zero` (*C function*), 888
- `fq_default_poly_realloc` (*C function*), 887
- `fq_default_poly_rem` (*C function*), 892
- `fq_default_poly_remove` (*C function*), 899
- `fq_default_poly_reverse` (*C function*), 888
- `fq_default_poly_roots` (*C function*), 900
- `fq_default_poly_scalar_addmul_fq_default` (*C function*), 891
- `fq_default_poly_scalar_div_fq_default` (*C function*), 891
- `fq_default_poly_scalar_mul_fq_default` (*C function*), 891
- `fq_default_poly_scalar_submul_fq_default` (*C function*), 891
- `fq_default_poly_set` (*C function*), 889
- `fq_default_poly_set_coeff` (*C function*), 889
- `fq_default_poly_set_coeff_fmpz` (*C function*), 889
- `fq_default_poly_set_fmpz_mod_poly` (*C function*), 889
- `fq_default_poly_set_fmpz_poly` (*C function*), 889
- `fq_default_poly_set_fq_default` (*C function*), 889
- `fq_default_poly_set_nmod_poly` (*C function*), 889
- `fq_default_poly_set_trunc` (*C function*), 888
- `fq_default_poly_shift_left` (*C function*), 892

fq\_default\_poly\_shift\_right (*C function*), 892  
 fq\_default\_poly\_sqr (*C function*), 891  
 fq\_default\_poly\_sqrt (*C function*), 893  
 fq\_default\_poly\_sqrt\_series (*C function*), 893  
 fq\_default\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 890  
 fq\_default\_poly\_sub\_series (*C function*), 890  
 fq\_default\_poly\_swap (*C function*), 889  
 fq\_default\_poly\_t (*C type*), 887  
 fq\_default\_poly\_truncate (*C function*), 888  
 fq\_default\_poly\_xgcd (*C function*), 893  
 fq\_default\_poly\_zero (*C function*), 889  
 fq\_default\_pow (*C function*), 851  
 fq\_default\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 852  
 fq\_default\_print (*C function*), 852  
 fq\_default\_print\_pretty (*C function*), 852  
 fq\_default\_pth\_root (*C function*), 852  
 fq\_default\_rand (*C function*), 853  
 fq\_default\_rand\_not\_zero (*C function*), 853  
 fq\_default\_randtest (*C function*), 853  
 fq\_default\_randtest\_not\_zero (*C function*), 853  
 fq\_default\_set (*C function*), 853  
 fq\_default\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 853  
 fq\_default\_set\_fmpz\_mod\_poly (*C function*), 853  
 fq\_default\_set\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 854  
 fq\_default\_set\_nmod\_poly (*C function*), 853  
 fq\_default\_set\_si (*C function*), 853  
 fq\_default\_set\_ui (*C function*), 853  
 fq\_default\_sqr (*C function*), 851  
 fq\_default\_sqrt (*C function*), 852  
 fq\_default\_sub (*C function*), 851  
 fq\_default\_sub\_one (*C function*), 851  
 fq\_default\_swap (*C function*), 853  
 fq\_default\_t (*C type*), 849  
 fq\_default\_trace (*C function*), 854  
 fq\_default\_zero (*C function*), 853  
 fq\_div (*C function*), 845  
 fq\_embed\_composition\_matrix (*C function*), 901  
 fq\_embed\_composition\_matrix\_sub (*C function*), 901  
 fq\_embed\_dual\_to\_mono\_matrix (*C function*), 901  
 fq\_embed\_gens (*C function*), 900  
 fq\_embed\_matrices (*C function*), 900  
 fq\_embed\_mono\_to\_dual\_matrix (*C function*), 901  
 fq\_embed\_mul\_matrix (*C function*), 901  
 fq\_embed\_trace\_matrix (*C function*), 901  
 fq\_equal (*C function*), 848  
 fq\_fprint (*C function*), 846  
 fq\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 846  
 fq\_frobenius (*C function*), 848  
 fq\_gcdinv (*C function*), 845  
 fq\_gen (*C function*), 847  
 fq\_get\_fmpz (*C function*), 847  
 fq\_get\_fmpz\_mod\_mat (*C function*), 847  
 fq\_get\_fmpz\_mod\_poly (*C function*), 847  
 fq\_get\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 847  
 fq\_get\_str (*C function*), 846  
 fq\_get\_str\_pretty (*C function*), 846  
 fq\_init (*C function*), 844  
 fq\_init2 (*C function*), 844  
 fq\_inv (*C function*), 845  
 fq\_is\_invertible (*C function*), 848  
 fq\_is\_invertible\_f (*C function*), 848  
 fq\_is\_one (*C function*), 848  
 fq\_is\_primitive (*C function*), 849  
 fq\_is\_square (*C function*), 846  
 fq\_is\_zero (*C function*), 848  
 fq\_mat\_add (*C function*), 859  
 fq\_mat\_can\_solve (*C function*), 862  
 fq\_mat\_charpoly (*C function*), 863  
 fq\_mat\_charpoly\_danilevsky (*C function*), 863  
 fq\_mat\_clear (*C function*), 856  
 fq\_mat\_concat\_horizontal (*C function*), 858  
 fq\_mat\_concat\_vertical (*C function*), 858  
 fq\_mat\_entry (*C function*), 857  
 fq\_mat\_entry\_set (*C function*), 857  
 fq\_mat\_equal (*C function*), 859  
 fq\_mat\_fprint (*C function*), 858  
 fq\_mat\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 858  
 fq\_mat\_init (*C function*), 856  
 fq\_mat\_init\_set (*C function*), 856  
 fq\_mat\_inv (*C function*), 860  
 fq\_mat\_invert\_cols (*C function*), 857  
 fq\_mat\_invert\_rows (*C function*), 857  
 fq\_mat\_is\_empty (*C function*), 859  
 fq\_mat\_is\_one (*C function*), 859  
 fq\_mat\_is\_square (*C function*), 859  
 fq\_mat\_is\_zero (*C function*), 859  
 fq\_mat\_lu (*C function*), 860  
 fq\_mat\_lu\_classical (*C function*), 861  
 fq\_mat\_lu\_recursive (*C function*), 861  
 fq\_mat\_minpoly (*C function*), 863  
 fq\_mat\_mul (*C function*), 860  
 fq\_mat\_mul\_classical (*C function*), 860  
 fq\_mat\_mul\_KS (*C function*), 860  
 fq\_mat\_mul\_vec (*C function*), 860  
 fq\_mat\_mul\_vec\_ptr (*C function*), 860  
 fq\_mat\_ncols (*C function*), 857  
 fq\_mat\_neg (*C function*), 859  
 fq\_mat\_nrows (*C function*), 857  
 fq\_mat\_one (*C function*), 857  
 fq\_mat\_print (*C function*), 858  
 fq\_mat\_print\_pretty (*C function*), 858  
 fq\_mat\_randops (*C function*), 859  
 fq\_mat\_randpermdiag (*C function*), 858  
 fq\_mat\_randrank (*C function*), 858  
 fq\_mat\_randtest (*C function*), 858  
 fq\_mat\_randtril (*C function*), 859  
 fq\_mat\_randtriu (*C function*), 859  
 fq\_mat\_reduce\_row (*C function*), 861  
 fq\_mat\_rref (*C function*), 861  
 fq\_mat\_set (*C function*), 856  
 fq\_mat\_set\_fmpz\_mod\_mat (*C function*), 857



- `fq_mat_set_nmod_mat` (*C function*), 857
- `fq_mat_similarity` (*C function*), 862
- `fq_mat_solve` (*C function*), 862
- `fq_mat_solve_tril` (*C function*), 861
- `fq_mat_solve_tril_classical` (*C function*), 861
- `fq_mat_solve_tril_recursive` (*C function*), 861
- `fq_mat_solve_triu` (*C function*), 861
- `fq_mat_solve_triu_classical` (*C function*), 862
- `fq_mat_solve_triu_recursive` (*C function*), 862
- `fq_mat_struct` (*C type*), 856
- `fq_mat_sub` (*C function*), 859
- `fq_mat_submul` (*C function*), 860
- `fq_mat_swap` (*C function*), 857
- `fq_mat_swap_cols` (*C function*), 857
- `fq_mat_swap_entrywise` (*C function*), 857
- `fq_mat_swap_rows` (*C function*), 857
- `fq_mat_t` (*C type*), 856
- `fq_mat_vec_mul` (*C function*), 860
- `fq_mat_vec_mul_ptr` (*C function*), 860
- `fq_mat_window_clear` (*C function*), 858
- `fq_mat_window_init` (*C function*), 858
- `fq_mat_zero` (*C function*), 857
- `fq_modulus_derivative_inv` (*C function*), 901
- `fq_modulus_pow_series_inv` (*C function*), 901
- `fq_mul` (*C function*), 845
- `fq_mul_fmpz` (*C function*), 845
- `fq_mul_si` (*C function*), 845
- `fq_mul_ui` (*C function*), 845
- `fq_multiplicative_order` (*C function*), 848
- `fq_neg` (*C function*), 845
- `fq_nmod_add` (*C function*), 904
- `fq_nmod_bit_pack` (*C function*), 908
- `fq_nmod_bit_unpack` (*C function*), 908
- `fq_nmod_clear` (*C function*), 903
- `fq_nmod_cmp` (*C function*), 907
- `fq_nmod_ctx_clear` (*C function*), 903
- `fq_nmod_ctx_degree` (*C function*), 903
- `fq_nmod_ctx_fprint` (*C function*), 903
- `fq_nmod_ctx_init_conway_ui` (*C function*), 902
- `fq_nmod_ctx_init_modulus` (*C function*), 902
- `fq_nmod_ctx_init_randtest` (*C function*), 902
- `fq_nmod_ctx_init_randtest_reducible` (*C function*), 902
- `fq_nmod_ctx_init_ui` (*C function*), 902
- `fq_nmod_ctx_modulus` (*C function*), 903
- `fq_nmod_ctx_order` (*C function*), 903
- `fq_nmod_ctx_prime` (*C function*), 903
- `fq_nmod_ctx_print` (*C function*), 903
- `fq_nmod_ctx_struct` (*C type*), 902
- `fq_nmod_ctx_t` (*C type*), 902
- `fq_nmod_embed_composition_matrix` (*C function*), 941
- `fq_nmod_embed_composition_matrix_sub` (*C function*), 941
- `fq_nmod_embed_dual_to_mono_matrix` (*C function*), 941
- `fq_nmod_embed_gens` (*C function*), 940
- `fq_nmod_embed_matrices` (*C function*), 940
- `fq_nmod_embed_mono_to_dual_matrix` (*C function*), 941
- `fq_nmod_embed_mul_matrix` (*C function*), 941
- `fq_nmod_embed_trace_matrix` (*C function*), 940
- `fq_nmod_equal` (*C function*), 907
- `fq_nmod_fprint` (*C function*), 905
- `fq_nmod_fprint_pretty` (*C function*), 905
- `fq_nmod_frobenius` (*C function*), 907
- `fq_nmod_gcdinv` (*C function*), 904
- `fq_nmod_gen` (*C function*), 906
- `fq_nmod_get_fmpz` (*C function*), 906
- `fq_nmod_get_nmod_mat` (*C function*), 906
- `fq_nmod_get_nmod_poly` (*C function*), 906
- `fq_nmod_get_str` (*C function*), 905
- `fq_nmod_get_str_pretty` (*C function*), 905
- `fq_nmod_init` (*C function*), 903
- `fq_nmod_init2` (*C function*), 903
- `fq_nmod_inv` (*C function*), 904
- `fq_nmod_is_invertible` (*C function*), 907
- `fq_nmod_is_invertible_f` (*C function*), 907
- `fq_nmod_is_one` (*C function*), 907
- `fq_nmod_is_primitive` (*C function*), 908
- `fq_nmod_is_square` (*C function*), 905
- `fq_nmod_is_zero` (*C function*), 907
- `fq_nmod_mat_add` (*C function*), 913
- `fq_nmod_mat_can_solve` (*C function*), 916
- `fq_nmod_mat_charpoly` (*C function*), 916
- `fq_nmod_mat_charpoly_danilevsky` (*C function*), 916
- `fq_nmod_mat_clear` (*C function*), 910
- `fq_nmod_mat_concat_horizontal` (*C function*), 911
- `fq_nmod_mat_concat_vertical` (*C function*), 911
- `fq_nmod_mat_entry` (*C function*), 910
- `fq_nmod_mat_entry_set` (*C function*), 910
- `fq_nmod_mat_equal` (*C function*), 913
- `fq_nmod_mat_fprint` (*C function*), 912
- `fq_nmod_mat_fprint_pretty` (*C function*), 912
- `fq_nmod_mat_init` (*C function*), 910
- `fq_nmod_mat_init_set` (*C function*), 910
- `fq_nmod_mat_inv` (*C function*), 914
- `fq_nmod_mat_invert_cols` (*C function*), 911
- `fq_nmod_mat_invert_rows` (*C function*), 911
- `fq_nmod_mat_is_empty` (*C function*), 913
- `fq_nmod_mat_is_one` (*C function*), 913
- `fq_nmod_mat_is_square` (*C function*), 913
- `fq_nmod_mat_is_zero` (*C function*), 913
- `fq_nmod_mat_lu` (*C function*), 914
- `fq_nmod_mat_lu_classical` (*C function*), 914
- `fq_nmod_mat_lu_recursive` (*C function*), 914
- `fq_nmod_mat_minpoly` (*C function*), 917
- `fq_nmod_mat_mul` (*C function*), 913
- `fq_nmod_mat_mul_classical` (*C function*), 913
- `fq_nmod_mat_mul_KS` (*C function*), 913
- `fq_nmod_mat_mul_vec` (*C function*), 914
- `fq_nmod_mat_mul_vec_ptr` (*C function*), 914
- `fq_nmod_mat_ncols` (*C function*), 910
- `fq_nmod_mat_neg` (*C function*), 913

fq\_nmod\_mat\_nrows (*C function*), 910  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_one (*C function*), 911  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_print (*C function*), 912  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_print\_pretty (*C function*), 912  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_randops (*C function*), 912  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_randpermdiag (*C function*), 912  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_randrank (*C function*), 912  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_randtest (*C function*), 912  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_randtril (*C function*), 912  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_randtriu (*C function*), 912  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_reduce\_row (*C function*), 915  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_rref (*C function*), 915  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_set (*C function*), 910  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_set\_fmpz\_mod\_mat (*C function*), 911  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_set\_nmod\_mat (*C function*), 911  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_similarity (*C function*), 916  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_solve (*C function*), 916  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_solve\_tril (*C function*), 915  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_solve\_tril\_classical (*C function*), 915  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_solve\_tril\_recursive (*C function*), 915  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_solve\_triu (*C function*), 915  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_solve\_triu\_classical (*C function*), 915  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_solve\_triu\_recursive (*C function*), 915  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_struct (*C type*), 910  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_sub (*C function*), 913  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_submul (*C function*), 913  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_swap (*C function*), 910  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_swap\_cols (*C function*), 911  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_swap\_entrywise (*C function*), 910  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_swap\_rows (*C function*), 911  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_t (*C type*), 910  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_vec\_mul (*C function*), 914  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_vec\_mul\_ptr (*C function*), 914  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_window\_clear (*C function*), 912  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_window\_init (*C function*), 912  
 fq\_nmod\_mat\_zero (*C function*), 911  
 fq\_nmod\_modulus\_derivative\_inv (*C function*), 941  
 fq\_nmod\_modulus\_pow\_series\_inv (*C function*), 941  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_add (*C function*), 947  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_add\_fq\_nmod (*C function*), 947  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_clear (*C function*), 942  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_cmp (*C function*), 945  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_combine\_like\_terms (*C function*), 946  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_compose\_fq\_nmod\_mpoly (*C function*), 948  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_compose\_fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_gen (*C function*), 948  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_compose\_fq\_nmod\_poly (*C function*), 948  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_content\_vars (*C function*), 949  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_clear (*C function*), 942  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_init (*C function*), 942  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_nvars (*C function*), 942  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_ord (*C function*), 942  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_struct (*C type*), 941  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t (*C type*), 941  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_degree\_fmpz (*C function*), 944  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_degree\_si (*C function*), 944  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_degrees\_fit\_si (*C function*), 944  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_degrees\_fmpz (*C function*), 944  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_degrees\_si (*C function*), 944  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_derivative (*C function*), 948  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_discriminant (*C function*), 950  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_div (*C function*), 949  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_divides (*C function*), 949  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_divrem (*C function*), 949  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_divrem\_ideal (*C function*), 949  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_equal (*C function*), 943  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_equal\_fq\_nmod (*C function*), 943  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_evaluate\_all\_fq\_nmod (*C function*), 948  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_evaluate\_one\_fq\_nmod (*C function*), 948  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_factor (*C function*), 952  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_clear (*C function*), 951  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_get\_base (*C function*), 951  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_get\_constant\_fq\_nmod (*C function*), 951  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_get\_exp\_si (*C function*), 952  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_init (*C function*), 951  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_length (*C function*), 951  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_sort (*C function*), 952  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_squarefree (*C function*), 952  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_struct (*C type*), 951  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_swap (*C function*), 951  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_swap\_base (*C function*), 951  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_factor\_t (*C type*), 951  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_fit\_length (*C function*), 942  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 942  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_from\_univar (*C function*), 950  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_gcd (*C function*), 949  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_gcd\_brown (*C function*), 949  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_gcd\_cofactors (*C function*), 949  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_gcd\_hensel (*C function*), 949  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_gcd\_zippel (*C function*), 949  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_gen (*C function*), 943  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_get\_coeff\_fq\_nmod\_fmpz (*C function*), 944  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_get\_coeff\_fq\_nmod\_monomial (*C function*), 944  
 fq\_nmod\_mpoly\_get\_coeff\_fq\_nmod\_ui (*C function*), 944

`fq_nmod_mpoly_get_coeff_vars_ui` (*C function*), 945  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_get_fq_nmod` (*C function*), 943  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_get_str_pretty` (*C function*), 942  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_get_term` (*C function*), 946  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_get_term_coeff_fq_nmod` (*C function*), 945  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_get_term_exp_fmpz` (*C function*), 946  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_get_term_exp_si` (*C function*), 946  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_get_term_exp_ui` (*C function*), 946  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_get_term_monomial` (*C function*), 946  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_get_term_var_exp_si` (*C function*), 946  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_get_term_var_exp_ui` (*C function*), 946  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_init` (*C function*), 942  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_init2` (*C function*), 942  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_init3` (*C function*), 942  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_is_canonical` (*C function*), 945  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_is_fq_nmod` (*C function*), 943  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_is_gen` (*C function*), 943  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_is_one` (*C function*), 944  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_is_square` (*C function*), 950  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_is_zero` (*C function*), 943  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_length` (*C function*), 945  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_make_monic` (*C function*), 947  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_mul` (*C function*), 948  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_neg` (*C function*), 947  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_one` (*C function*), 943  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_pow_fmpz` (*C function*), 949  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_pow_ui` (*C function*), 949  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_print_pretty` (*C function*), 942  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_push_term_fq_nmod_ffmpz` (*C function*), 946  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_push_term_fq_nmod_fmpz` (*C function*), 946  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_push_term_fq_nmod_ui` (*C function*), 946  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_quadratic_root` (*C function*), 950  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_randtest_bits` (*C function*), 947  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_randtest_bound` (*C function*), 947  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_randtest_bounds` (*C function*), 947  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_realloc` (*C function*), 942  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_resize` (*C function*), 945  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_resultant` (*C function*), 950  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_reverse` (*C function*), 946  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_scalar_mul_fq_nmod` (*C function*), 947  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_set` (*C function*), 943  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_set_coeff_fq_nmod_fmpz` (*C function*), 945  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_set_coeff_fq_nmod_monomial` (*C function*), 944  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_set_coeff_fq_nmod_ui` (*C function*), 945  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_set_fq_nmod` (*C function*), 943  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_set_fq_nmod_gen` (*C function*), 943  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_set_str_pretty` (*C function*), 942  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_set_term_coeff_ui` (*C function*), 945  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_set_term_exp_fmpz` (*C function*), 946  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_set_term_exp_ui` (*C function*), 946  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_set_ui` (*C function*), 943  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_sort_terms` (*C function*), 946  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_sqrt` (*C function*), 950  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_struct` (*C type*), 941  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_sub` (*C function*), 947  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_sub_fq_nmod` (*C function*), 947  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_swap` (*C function*), 943  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_t` (*C type*), 941  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_term_content` (*C function*), 949  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_term_exp_fits_si` (*C function*), 945  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_term_exp_fits_ui` (*C function*), 945  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_to_univar` (*C function*), 950  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_total_degree_fits_si` (*C function*), 944  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_total_degree_fmpz` (*C function*), 944  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_total_degree_si` (*C function*), 944  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_clear` (*C function*), 950  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_degree_fits_si` (*C function*), 950  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_get_term_coeff` (*C function*), 951  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_get_term_exp_si` (*C function*), 951  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_init` (*C function*), 950  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_length` (*C function*), 951  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_swap` (*C function*), 950  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_univar_swap_term_coeff` (*C function*), 951  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_used_vars` (*C function*), 944  
`fq_nmod_mpoly_zero` (*C function*), 943  
`fq_nmod_mul` (*C function*), 904  
`fq_nmod_mul_fmpz` (*C function*), 904  
`fq_nmod_mul_si` (*C function*), 904  
`fq_nmod_mul_ui` (*C function*), 904  
`fq_nmod_multiplicative_order` (*C function*), 907  
`fq_nmod_neg` (*C function*), 904  
`fq_nmod_norm` (*C function*), 907



- `fq_nmod_one` (*C function*), 906
- `fq_nmod_poly_add` (*C function*), 920
- `fq_nmod_poly_add_series` (*C function*), 920
- `fq_nmod_poly_add_si` (*C function*), 920
- `fq_nmod_poly_clear` (*C function*), 917
- `fq_nmod_poly_compose` (*C function*), 933
- `fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod` (*C function*), 934
- `fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung` (*C function*), 933
- `fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp` (*C function*), 935
- `fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_preinv` (*C function*), 934
- `fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_horner` (*C function*), 933
- `fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_horner_preinv` (*C function*), 933
- `fq_nmod_poly_compose_mod_preinv` (*C function*), 934
- `fq_nmod_poly_deflate` (*C function*), 936
- `fq_nmod_poly_deflation` (*C function*), 936
- `fq_nmod_poly_degree` (*C function*), 918
- `fq_nmod_poly_derivative` (*C function*), 932
- `fq_nmod_poly_div` (*C function*), 928
- `fq_nmod_poly_div_newton_n_preinv` (*C function*), 929
- `fq_nmod_poly_div_series` (*C function*), 930
- `fq_nmod_poly_divides` (*C function*), 931
- `fq_nmod_poly_divrem` (*C function*), 928
- `fq_nmod_poly_divrem_f` (*C function*), 928
- `fq_nmod_poly_divrem_newton_n_preinv` (*C function*), 929
- `fq_nmod_poly_equal` (*C function*), 920
- `fq_nmod_poly_equal_fq_nmod` (*C function*), 920
- `fq_nmod_poly_equal_trunc` (*C function*), 920
- `fq_nmod_poly_evaluate_fq_nmod` (*C function*), 932
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor` (*C function*), 938
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_berlekamp` (*C function*), 939
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_cantor_zassenhaus` (*C function*), 939
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_clear` (*C function*), 937
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_concat` (*C function*), 937
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_distinct_deg` (*C function*), 938
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_equal_deg` (*C function*), 938
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_equal_deg_prob` (*C function*), 938
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_fit_length` (*C function*), 937
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_init` (*C function*), 937
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_insert` (*C function*), 937
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_kaltofen_shoup` (*C function*), 939
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_pow` (*C function*), 937
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_print` (*C function*), 937
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_print_pretty` (*C function*), 937
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_realloc` (*C function*), 937
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_set` (*C function*), 937
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_split_single` (*C function*), 938
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_squarefree` (*C function*), 938
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_struct` (*C type*), 937
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_t` (*C type*), 937
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_with_berlekamp` (*C function*), 939
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_with_cantor_zassenhaus` (*C function*), 939
- `fq_nmod_poly_factor_with_kaltofen_shoup` (*C function*), 939
- `fq_nmod_poly_fit_length` (*C function*), 917
- `fq_nmod_poly_fprint` (*C function*), 936
- `fq_nmod_poly_fprint_pretty` (*C function*), 935
- `fq_nmod_poly_gcd` (*C function*), 930
- `fq_nmod_poly_gcd_euclidean_f` (*C function*), 930
- `fq_nmod_poly_gen` (*C function*), 919
- `fq_nmod_poly_get_coeff` (*C function*), 919
- `fq_nmod_poly_get_str` (*C function*), 936
- `fq_nmod_poly_get_str_pretty` (*C function*), 936
- `fq_nmod_poly_hamming_weight` (*C function*), 928
- `fq_nmod_poly_inflate` (*C function*), 936
- `fq_nmod_poly_init` (*C function*), 917
- `fq_nmod_poly_init2` (*C function*), 917
- `fq_nmod_poly_inv_series` (*C function*), 930
- `fq_nmod_poly_inv_series_newton` (*C function*), 929
- `fq_nmod_poly_invsqrt_series` (*C function*), 932
- `fq_nmod_poly_is_gen` (*C function*), 920
- `fq_nmod_poly_is_irreducible` (*C function*), 938
- `fq_nmod_poly_is_irreducible_ben_or` (*C function*), 938
- `fq_nmod_poly_is_irreducible_ddf` (*C function*), 938
- `fq_nmod_poly_is_one` (*C function*), 920
- `fq_nmod_poly_is_squarefree` (*C function*), 938
- `fq_nmod_poly_is_unit` (*C function*), 920
- `fq_nmod_poly_is_zero` (*C function*), 920
- `fq_nmod_poly_iterated_frobenius_preinv` (*C function*), 939
- `fq_nmod_poly_lead` (*C function*), 918
- `fq_nmod_poly_length` (*C function*), 918
- `fq_nmod_poly_make_monic` (*C function*), 919
- `fq_nmod_poly_mul` (*C function*), 922
- `fq_nmod_poly_mul_classical` (*C function*), 921
- `fq_nmod_poly_mul_KS` (*C function*), 922
- `fq_nmod_poly_mul_reorder` (*C function*), 922
- `fq_nmod_poly_mul_univariate` (*C function*), 922
- `fq_nmod_poly_mulhigh` (*C function*), 924
- `fq_nmod_poly_mulhigh_classical` (*C function*), 923
- `fq_nmod_poly_mulalow` (*C function*), 923

`fq_nmod_poly_mulmod_classical` (*C function*), 923  
`fq_nmod_poly_mulmod_KS` (*C function*), 923  
`fq_nmod_poly_mulmod_univariate` (*C function*), 923  
`fq_nmod_poly_mulmod` (*C function*), 924  
`fq_nmod_poly_mulmod_preinv` (*C function*), 924  
`fq_nmod_poly_neg` (*C function*), 921  
`fq_nmod_poly_one` (*C function*), 919  
`fq_nmod_poly_pow` (*C function*), 925  
`fq_nmod_poly_pow_trunc` (*C function*), 927  
`fq_nmod_poly_pow_trunc_binexp` (*C function*), 927  
`fq_nmod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp` (*C function*), 926  
`fq_nmod_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp_preinv` (*C function*), 926  
`fq_nmod_poly_powmod_fmpz_sliding_preinv` (*C function*), 926  
`fq_nmod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp` (*C function*), 925  
`fq_nmod_poly_powmod_ui_binexp_preinv` (*C function*), 925  
`fq_nmod_poly_powmod_x_fmpz_preinv` (*C function*), 927  
`fq_nmod_poly_precompute_matrix` (*C function*), 935  
`fq_nmod_poly_print` (*C function*), 936  
`fq_nmod_poly_print_pretty` (*C function*), 935  
`fq_nmod_poly_randtest` (*C function*), 918  
`fq_nmod_poly_randtest_irreducible` (*C function*), 918  
`fq_nmod_poly_randtest_monic` (*C function*), 918  
`fq_nmod_poly_randtest_not_zero` (*C function*), 918  
`fq_nmod_poly_realloc` (*C function*), 917  
`fq_nmod_poly_rem` (*C function*), 928  
`fq_nmod_poly_remove` (*C function*), 937  
`fq_nmod_poly_reverse` (*C function*), 918  
`fq_nmod_poly_roots` (*C function*), 940  
`fq_nmod_poly_scalar_addmul_fq_nmod` (*C function*), 921  
`fq_nmod_poly_scalar_div_fq` (*C function*), 921  
`fq_nmod_poly_scalar_mul_fq_nmod` (*C function*), 921  
`fq_nmod_poly_scalar_submul_fq_nmod` (*C function*), 921  
`fq_nmod_poly_set` (*C function*), 919  
`fq_nmod_poly_set_coeff` (*C function*), 919  
`fq_nmod_poly_set_coeff_fmpz` (*C function*), 919  
`fq_nmod_poly_set_fmpz_mod_poly` (*C function*), 919  
`fq_nmod_poly_set_fq_nmod` (*C function*), 919  
`fq_nmod_poly_set_nmod_poly` (*C function*), 919  
`fq_nmod_poly_set_trunc` (*C function*), 918  
`fq_nmod_poly_shift_left` (*C function*), 927  
`fq_nmod_poly_shift_right` (*C function*), 927  
`fq_nmod_poly_sqr` (*C function*), 925  
`fq_nmod_poly_sqr_classical` (*C function*), 924  
`fq_nmod_poly_sqr_KS` (*C function*), 925  
`fq_nmod_poly_sqrt` (*C function*), 932  
`fq_nmod_poly_sqrt_series` (*C function*), 932  
`fq_nmod_poly_struct` (*C type*), 917  
`fq_nmod_poly_sub` (*C function*), 920  
`fq_nmod_poly_sub_series` (*C function*), 920  
`fq_nmod_poly_swap` (*C function*), 919  
`fq_nmod_poly_t` (*C type*), 917  
`fq_nmod_poly_truncate` (*C function*), 918  
`fq_nmod_poly_xgcd` (*C function*), 931  
`fq_nmod_poly_xgcd_euclidean_f` (*C function*), 931  
`fq_nmod_poly_zero` (*C function*), 919  
`fq_nmod_pow` (*C function*), 904  
`fq_nmod_pow_ui` (*C function*), 904  
`fq_nmod_print` (*C function*), 905  
`fq_nmod_print_pretty` (*C function*), 905  
`fq_nmod_pth_root` (*C function*), 905  
`fq_nmod_rand` (*C function*), 905  
`fq_nmod_rand_not_zero` (*C function*), 906  
`fq_nmod_randtest` (*C function*), 905  
`fq_nmod_randtest_dense` (*C function*), 905  
`fq_nmod_randtest_not_zero` (*C function*), 905  
`fq_nmod_reduce` (*C function*), 903  
`fq_nmod_set` (*C function*), 906  
`fq_nmod_set_fmpz` (*C function*), 906  
`fq_nmod_set_nmod_mat` (*C function*), 906  
`fq_nmod_set_nmod_poly` (*C function*), 906  
`fq_nmod_set_si` (*C function*), 906  
`fq_nmod_set_ui` (*C function*), 906  
`fq_nmod_sqr` (*C function*), 904  
`fq_nmod_sqrt` (*C function*), 905  
`fq_nmod_struct` (*C type*), 902  
`fq_nmod_sub` (*C function*), 904  
`fq_nmod_sub_one` (*C function*), 904  
`fq_nmod_swap` (*C function*), 906  
`fq_nmod_t` (*C type*), 902  
`fq_nmod_trace` (*C function*), 907  
`fq_nmod_zero` (*C function*), 906  
`fq_norm` (*C function*), 848  
`fq_one` (*C function*), 847  
`fq_poly_add` (*C function*), 872  
`fq_poly_add_series` (*C function*), 872  
`fq_poly_add_si` (*C function*), 872  
`fq_poly_clear` (*C function*), 870  
`fq_poly_compose` (*C function*), 884  
`fq_poly_compose_mod` (*C function*), 885  
`fq_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung` (*C function*), 885  
`fq_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv` (*C function*), 886  
`fq_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_preinv` (*C function*), 885  
`fq_poly_compose_mod_horner` (*C function*), 884  
`fq_poly_compose_mod_horner_preinv` (*C function*), 884  
`fq_poly_compose_mod_preinv` (*C function*), 885

- `fq_poly_deflate` (*C function*), 887
- `fq_poly_deflation` (*C function*), 887
- `fq_poly_degree` (*C function*), 870
- `fq_poly_derivative` (*C function*), 883
- `fq_poly_div` (*C function*), 880
- `fq_poly_div_newton_n_preinv` (*C function*), 880
- `fq_poly_div_series` (*C function*), 881
- `fq_poly_divides` (*C function*), 883
- `fq_poly_divrem` (*C function*), 879
- `fq_poly_divrem_f` (*C function*), 879
- `fq_poly_divrem_newton_n_preinv` (*C function*), 880
- `fq_poly_equal` (*C function*), 872
- `fq_poly_equal_fq` (*C function*), 872
- `fq_poly_equal_trunc` (*C function*), 872
- `fq_poly_evaluate_fq` (*C function*), 884
- `fq_poly_factor` (*C function*), 897
- `fq_poly_factor_berlekamp` (*C function*), 897
- `fq_poly_factor_cantor_zassenhaus` (*C function*), 897
- `fq_poly_factor_clear` (*C function*), 895
- `fq_poly_factor_concat` (*C function*), 896
- `fq_poly_factor_distinct_deg` (*C function*), 896
- `fq_poly_factor_equal_deg` (*C function*), 896
- `fq_poly_factor_equal_deg_prob` (*C function*), 896
- `fq_poly_factor_fit_length` (*C function*), 895
- `fq_poly_factor_init` (*C function*), 895
- `fq_poly_factor_insert` (*C function*), 895
- `fq_poly_factor_kaltofen_shoup` (*C function*), 897
- `fq_poly_factor_pow` (*C function*), 896
- `fq_poly_factor_print` (*C function*), 895
- `fq_poly_factor_print_pretty` (*C function*), 895
- `fq_poly_factor_realloc` (*C function*), 895
- `fq_poly_factor_set` (*C function*), 895
- `fq_poly_factor_split_single` (*C function*), 896
- `fq_poly_factor_squarefree` (*C function*), 897
- `fq_poly_factor_struct` (*C type*), 895
- `fq_poly_factor_t` (*C type*), 895
- `fq_poly_factor_with_berlekamp` (*C function*), 897
- `fq_poly_factor_with_cantor_zassenhaus` (*C function*), 897
- `fq_poly_factor_with_kaltofen_shoup` (*C function*), 897
- `fq_poly_fit_length` (*C function*), 869
- `fq_poly_fprint` (*C function*), 886
- `fq_poly_fprint_pretty` (*C function*), 886
- `fq_poly_gcd` (*C function*), 881
- `fq_poly_gcd_euclidean_f` (*C function*), 881
- `fq_poly_gen` (*C function*), 871
- `fq_poly_get_coeff` (*C function*), 871
- `fq_poly_get_str` (*C function*), 887
- `fq_poly_get_str_pretty` (*C function*), 887
- `fq_poly_hamming_weight` (*C function*), 879
- `fq_poly_inflate` (*C function*), 887
- `fq_poly_init` (*C function*), 869
- `fq_poly_init2` (*C function*), 869
- `fq_poly_inv_series` (*C function*), 881
- `fq_poly_inv_series_newton` (*C function*), 881
- `fq_poly_invsqrt_series` (*C function*), 883
- `fq_poly_is_gen` (*C function*), 872
- `fq_poly_is_irreducible` (*C function*), 896
- `fq_poly_is_irreducible_ben_or` (*C function*), 896
- `fq_poly_is_irreducible_ddf` (*C function*), 896
- `fq_poly_is_one` (*C function*), 872
- `fq_poly_is_squarefree` (*C function*), 896
- `fq_poly_is_unit` (*C function*), 872
- `fq_poly_is_zero` (*C function*), 872
- `fq_poly_iterated_frobenius_preinv` (*C function*), 897
- `fq_poly_lead` (*C function*), 870
- `fq_poly_length` (*C function*), 870
- `fq_poly_make_monic` (*C function*), 871
- `fq_poly_mul` (*C function*), 874
- `fq_poly_mul_classical` (*C function*), 873
- `fq_poly_mul_KS` (*C function*), 874
- `fq_poly_mul_reorder` (*C function*), 873
- `fq_poly_mul_univariate` (*C function*), 874
- `fq_poly_mulhigh` (*C function*), 875
- `fq_poly_mulhigh_classical` (*C function*), 875
- `fq_poly_mulow` (*C function*), 875
- `fq_poly_mulow_classical` (*C function*), 874
- `fq_poly_mulow_KS` (*C function*), 875
- `fq_poly_mulow_univariate` (*C function*), 875
- `fq_poly_mulmod` (*C function*), 876
- `fq_poly_mulmod_preinv` (*C function*), 876
- `fq_poly_neg` (*C function*), 872
- `fq_poly_one` (*C function*), 871
- `fq_poly_pow` (*C function*), 877
- `fq_poly_pow_trunc` (*C function*), 878
- `fq_poly_pow_trunc_binexp` (*C function*), 878
- `fq_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp` (*C function*), 877
- `fq_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp_preinv` (*C function*), 878
- `fq_poly_powmod_fmpz_sliding_preinv` (*C function*), 878
- `fq_poly_powmod_ui_binexp` (*C function*), 877
- `fq_poly_powmod_ui_binexp_preinv` (*C function*), 877
- `fq_poly_powmod_x_fmpz_preinv` (*C function*), 878
- `fq_poly_precompute_matrix` (*C function*), 885
- `fq_poly_print` (*C function*), 887
- `fq_poly_print_pretty` (*C function*), 886
- `fq_poly_randtest` (*C function*), 870
- `fq_poly_randtest_irreducible` (*C function*), 870
- `fq_poly_randtest_monic` (*C function*), 870
- `fq_poly_randtest_not_zero` (*C function*), 870
- `fq_poly_realloc` (*C function*), 869
- `fq_poly_rem` (*C function*), 880
- `fq_poly_remove` (*C function*), 896
- `fq_poly_reverse` (*C function*), 870

fq\_poly\_roots (*C function*), 898  
 fq\_poly\_scalar\_addmul\_fq (*C function*), 873  
 fq\_poly\_scalar\_div\_fq (*C function*), 873  
 fq\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_fq (*C function*), 873  
 fq\_poly\_scalar\_submul\_fq (*C function*), 873  
 fq\_poly\_set (*C function*), 871  
 fq\_poly\_set\_coeff (*C function*), 871  
 fq\_poly\_set\_coeff\_fmpz (*C function*), 871  
 fq\_poly\_set\_fmpz\_mod\_poly (*C function*), 871  
 fq\_poly\_set\_fq (*C function*), 871  
 fq\_poly\_set\_nmod\_poly (*C function*), 871  
 fq\_poly\_set\_trunc (*C function*), 870  
 fq\_poly\_shift\_left (*C function*), 879  
 fq\_poly\_shift\_right (*C function*), 879  
 fq\_poly\_sqr (*C function*), 876  
 fq\_poly\_sqr\_classical (*C function*), 876  
 fq\_poly\_sqr\_KS (*C function*), 876  
 fq\_poly\_sqr\_reorder (*C function*), 876  
 fq\_poly\_sqrt (*C function*), 883  
 fq\_poly\_sqrt\_series (*C function*), 883  
 fq\_poly\_struct (*C type*), 869  
 fq\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 872  
 fq\_poly\_sub\_series (*C function*), 872  
 fq\_poly\_swap (*C function*), 871  
 fq\_poly\_t (*C type*), 869  
 fq\_poly\_truncate (*C function*), 870  
 fq\_poly\_xgcd (*C function*), 882  
 fq\_poly\_xgcd\_euclidean\_f (*C function*), 882  
 fq\_poly\_zero (*C function*), 871  
 fq\_pow (*C function*), 845  
 fq\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 846  
 fq\_print (*C function*), 846  
 fq\_print\_pretty (*C function*), 846  
 fq\_pth\_root (*C function*), 846  
 fq\_rand (*C function*), 847  
 fq\_rand\_not\_zero (*C function*), 847  
 fq\_randtest (*C function*), 847  
 fq\_randtest\_dense (*C function*), 847  
 fq\_randtest\_not\_zero (*C function*), 847  
 fq\_reduce (*C function*), 845  
 fq\_set (*C function*), 847  
 fq\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 847  
 fq\_set\_fmpz\_mod\_mat (*C function*), 848  
 fq\_set\_fmpz\_mod\_poly (*C function*), 847  
 fq\_set\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 847  
 fq\_set\_si (*C function*), 847  
 fq\_set\_ui (*C function*), 847  
 fq\_sqr (*C function*), 845  
 fq\_sqrt (*C function*), 846  
 fq\_struct (*C type*), 843  
 fq\_sub (*C function*), 845  
 fq\_sub\_one (*C function*), 845  
 fq\_swap (*C function*), 847  
 fq\_t (*C type*), 843  
 fq\_trace (*C function*), 848  
 fq\_zech\_add (*C function*), 955  
 fq\_zech\_bit\_pack (*C function*), 959  
 fq\_zech\_bit\_unpack (*C function*), 959  
 fq\_zech\_clear (*C function*), 954  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_clear (*C function*), 954  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_degree (*C function*), 954  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_fprint (*C function*), 954  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_conway\_ui (*C function*), 953  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_fq\_nmod\_ctx (*C function*), 953  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_fq\_nmod\_ctx\_check (*C function*), 953  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_modulus (*C function*), 953  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_modulus\_check (*C function*), 953  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_random\_ui (*C function*), 953  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_randtest (*C function*), 953  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_randtest\_reducible (*C function*), 953  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_init\_ui (*C function*), 953  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_modulus (*C function*), 954  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_order (*C function*), 954  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_order\_ui (*C function*), 954  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_prime (*C function*), 954  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_print (*C function*), 954  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_struct (*C type*), 952  
 fq\_zech\_ctx\_t (*C type*), 952  
 fq\_zech\_div (*C function*), 955  
 fq\_zech\_embed\_composition\_matrix (*C function*), 991  
 fq\_zech\_embed\_composition\_matrix\_sub (*C function*), 991  
 fq\_zech\_embed\_dual\_to\_mono\_matrix (*C function*), 991  
 fq\_zech\_embed\_gens (*C function*), 990  
 fq\_zech\_embed\_matrices (*C function*), 990  
 fq\_zech\_embed\_mono\_to\_dual\_matrix (*C function*), 991  
 fq\_zech\_embed\_mul\_matrix (*C function*), 991  
 fq\_zech\_embed\_trace\_matrix (*C function*), 990  
 fq\_zech\_equal (*C function*), 958  
 fq\_zech\_fprint (*C function*), 956  
 fq\_zech\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 956  
 fq\_zech\_frobenius (*C function*), 958  
 fq\_zech\_gcdinv (*C function*), 955  
 fq\_zech\_gen (*C function*), 957  
 fq\_zech\_get\_fmpz (*C function*), 957  
 fq\_zech\_get\_fq\_nmod (*C function*), 957  
 fq\_zech\_get\_nmod\_mat (*C function*), 957  
 fq\_zech\_get\_nmod\_poly (*C function*), 957  
 fq\_zech\_get\_str (*C function*), 956  
 fq\_zech\_get\_str\_pretty (*C function*), 956  
 fq\_zech\_init (*C function*), 954  
 fq\_zech\_init2 (*C function*), 954  
 fq\_zech\_inv (*C function*), 955  
 fq\_zech\_is\_invertible (*C function*), 958  
 fq\_zech\_is\_invertible\_f (*C function*), 958  
 fq\_zech\_is\_one (*C function*), 958  
 fq\_zech\_is\_primitive (*C function*), 958  
 fq\_zech\_is\_square (*C function*), 956  
 fq\_zech\_is\_zero (*C function*), 958



- `fq_zech_mat_add` (*C function*), 963
- `fq_zech_mat_can_solve` (*C function*), 966
- `fq_zech_mat_charpoly` (*C function*), 967
- `fq_zech_mat_charpoly_danilevsky` (*C function*), 967
- `fq_zech_mat_clear` (*C function*), 961
- `fq_zech_mat_concat_horizontal` (*C function*), 962
- `fq_zech_mat_concat_vertical` (*C function*), 962
- `fq_zech_mat_entry` (*C function*), 961
- `fq_zech_mat_entry_set` (*C function*), 961
- `fq_zech_mat_equal` (*C function*), 963
- `fq_zech_mat_fprint` (*C function*), 962
- `fq_zech_mat_fprint_pretty` (*C function*), 962
- `fq_zech_mat_init` (*C function*), 961
- `fq_zech_mat_init_set` (*C function*), 961
- `fq_zech_mat_is_empty` (*C function*), 963
- `fq_zech_mat_is_one` (*C function*), 963
- `fq_zech_mat_is_square` (*C function*), 963
- `fq_zech_mat_is_zero` (*C function*), 963
- `fq_zech_mat_lu` (*C function*), 964
- `fq_zech_mat_lu_classical` (*C function*), 964
- `fq_zech_mat_lu_recursive` (*C function*), 964
- `fq_zech_mat_minpoly` (*C function*), 967
- `fq_zech_mat_mul` (*C function*), 964
- `fq_zech_mat_mul_classical` (*C function*), 964
- `fq_zech_mat_mul_KS` (*C function*), 964
- `fq_zech_mat_mul_vec` (*C function*), 964
- `fq_zech_mat_mul_vec_ptr` (*C function*), 964
- `fq_zech_mat_ncols` (*C function*), 961
- `fq_zech_mat_neg` (*C function*), 963
- `fq_zech_mat_nrows` (*C function*), 961
- `fq_zech_mat_one` (*C function*), 961
- `fq_zech_mat_print` (*C function*), 962
- `fq_zech_mat_print_pretty` (*C function*), 962
- `fq_zech_mat_randops` (*C function*), 963
- `fq_zech_mat_randpermdiag` (*C function*), 962
- `fq_zech_mat_randrank` (*C function*), 962
- `fq_zech_mat_randtest` (*C function*), 962
- `fq_zech_mat_randtril` (*C function*), 963
- `fq_zech_mat_randtriu` (*C function*), 963
- `fq_zech_mat_reduce_row` (*C function*), 965
- `fq_zech_mat_rref` (*C function*), 965
- `fq_zech_mat_set` (*C function*), 961
- `fq_zech_mat_set_fmpz_mod_mat` (*C function*), 961
- `fq_zech_mat_set_nmod_mat` (*C function*), 961
- `fq_zech_mat_similarity` (*C function*), 966
- `fq_zech_mat_solve` (*C function*), 966
- `fq_zech_mat_solve_tril` (*C function*), 965
- `fq_zech_mat_solve_tril_classical` (*C function*), 965
- `fq_zech_mat_solve_tril_recursive` (*C function*), 965
- `fq_zech_mat_solve_triu` (*C function*), 965
- `fq_zech_mat_solve_triu_classical` (*C function*), 966
- `fq_zech_mat_solve_triu_recursive` (*C function*), 966
- `fq_zech_mat_struct` (*C type*), 960
- `fq_zech_mat_sub` (*C function*), 963
- `fq_zech_mat_submul` (*C function*), 964
- `fq_zech_mat_swap` (*C function*), 961
- `fq_zech_mat_swap_entrywise` (*C function*), 961
- `fq_zech_mat_t` (*C type*), 960
- `fq_zech_mat_vec_mul` (*C function*), 964
- `fq_zech_mat_vec_mul_ptr` (*C function*), 964
- `fq_zech_mat_window_clear` (*C function*), 962
- `fq_zech_mat_window_init` (*C function*), 962
- `fq_zech_mat_zero` (*C function*), 961
- `fq_zech_modulus_derivative_inv` (*C function*), 991
- `fq_zech_modulus_pow_series_inv` (*C function*), 991
- `fq_zech_mul` (*C function*), 955
- `fq_zech_mul_fmpz` (*C function*), 955
- `fq_zech_mul_si` (*C function*), 955
- `fq_zech_mul_ui` (*C function*), 955
- `fq_zech_multiplicative_order` (*C function*), 958
- `fq_zech_neg` (*C function*), 955
- `fq_zech_norm` (*C function*), 958
- `fq_zech_one` (*C function*), 957
- `fq_zech_poly_add` (*C function*), 971
- `fq_zech_poly_add_series` (*C function*), 971
- `fq_zech_poly_add_si` (*C function*), 971
- `fq_zech_poly_clear` (*C function*), 968
- `fq_zech_poly_compose` (*C function*), 983
- `fq_zech_poly_compose_mod` (*C function*), 984
- `fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung` (*C function*), 983
- `fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_precomp_preinv` (*C function*), 985
- `fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_brent_kung_preinv` (*C function*), 984
- `fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_horner` (*C function*), 983
- `fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_horner_preinv` (*C function*), 983
- `fq_zech_poly_compose_mod_preinv` (*C function*), 984
- `fq_zech_poly_deflate` (*C function*), 986
- `fq_zech_poly_deflation` (*C function*), 986
- `fq_zech_poly_degree` (*C function*), 968
- `fq_zech_poly_derivative` (*C function*), 982
- `fq_zech_poly_div` (*C function*), 978
- `fq_zech_poly_div_newton_n_preinv` (*C function*), 979
- `fq_zech_poly_div_series` (*C function*), 980
- `fq_zech_poly_divides` (*C function*), 981
- `fq_zech_poly_divrem` (*C function*), 978
- `fq_zech_poly_divrem_f` (*C function*), 978
- `fq_zech_poly_divrem_newton_n_preinv` (*C function*), 979
- `fq_zech_poly_equal` (*C function*), 970

- `fq_zech_poly_equal_fq_zech` (*C function*), 970
- `fq_zech_poly_equal_trunc` (*C function*), 970
- `fq_zech_poly_evaluate_fq_zech` (*C function*), 982
- `fq_zech_poly_factor` (*C function*), 988
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_berlekamp` (*C function*), 989
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_cantor_zassenhaus` (*C function*), 989
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_clear` (*C function*), 987
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_concat` (*C function*), 987
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_distinct_deg` (*C function*), 988
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_equal_deg` (*C function*), 988
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_equal_deg_prob` (*C function*), 988
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_fit_length` (*C function*), 987
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_init` (*C function*), 987
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_insert` (*C function*), 987
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_kaltofen_shoup` (*C function*), 989
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_pow` (*C function*), 987
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_print` (*C function*), 987
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_print_pretty` (*C function*), 987
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_realloc` (*C function*), 987
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_set` (*C function*), 987
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_split_single` (*C function*), 988
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_squarefree` (*C function*), 988
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_struct` (*C type*), 987
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_t` (*C type*), 987
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_with_berlekamp` (*C function*), 989
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_with_cantor_zassenhaus` (*C function*), 989
- `fq_zech_poly_factor_with_kaltofen_shoup` (*C function*), 989
- `fq_zech_poly_fit_length` (*C function*), 967
- `fq_zech_poly_fprint` (*C function*), 986
- `fq_zech_poly_fprint_pretty` (*C function*), 985
- `fq_zech_poly_gcd` (*C function*), 980
- `fq_zech_poly_gcd_euclidean_f` (*C function*), 980
- `fq_zech_poly_gen` (*C function*), 969
- `fq_zech_poly_get_coeff` (*C function*), 970
- `fq_zech_poly_get_str` (*C function*), 986
- `fq_zech_poly_get_str_pretty` (*C function*), 986
- `fq_zech_poly_hamming_weight` (*C function*), 978
- `fq_zech_poly_inflate` (*C function*), 986
- `fq_zech_poly_init` (*C function*), 967
- `fq_zech_poly_init2` (*C function*), 967
- `fq_zech_poly_inv_series` (*C function*), 979
- `fq_zech_poly_inv_series_newton` (*C function*), 979
- `fq_zech_poly_invsqrt_series` (*C function*), 982
- `fq_zech_poly_is_gen` (*C function*), 970
- `fq_zech_poly_is_irreducible` (*C function*), 988
- `fq_zech_poly_is_irreducible_ben_or` (*C function*), 988
- `fq_zech_poly_is_irreducible_ddf` (*C function*), 988
- `fq_zech_poly_is_one` (*C function*), 970
- `fq_zech_poly_is_squarefree` (*C function*), 988
- `fq_zech_poly_is_unit` (*C function*), 970
- `fq_zech_poly_is_zero` (*C function*), 970
- `fq_zech_poly_iterated_frobenius_preinv` (*C function*), 989
- `fq_zech_poly_lead` (*C function*), 968
- `fq_zech_poly_length` (*C function*), 968
- `fq_zech_poly_make_monic` (*C function*), 969
- `fq_zech_poly_mul` (*C function*), 973
- `fq_zech_poly_mul_classical` (*C function*), 972
- `fq_zech_poly_mul_KS` (*C function*), 973
- `fq_zech_poly_mul_reorder` (*C function*), 972
- `fq_zech_poly_mulhigh` (*C function*), 974
- `fq_zech_poly_mulhigh_classical` (*C function*), 974
- `fq_zech_poly_mulmod` (*C function*), 973
- `fq_zech_poly_mulmod_classical` (*C function*), 973
- `fq_zech_poly_mulmod_KS` (*C function*), 973
- `fq_zech_poly_mulmod_preinv` (*C function*), 974
- `fq_zech_poly_neg` (*C function*), 971
- `fq_zech_poly_one` (*C function*), 969
- `fq_zech_poly_pow` (*C function*), 975
- `fq_zech_poly_pow_trunc` (*C function*), 977
- `fq_zech_poly_pow_trunc_binexp` (*C function*), 977
- `fq_zech_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp` (*C function*), 976
- `fq_zech_poly_powmod_fmpz_binexp_preinv` (*C function*), 976
- `fq_zech_poly_powmod_fmpz_sliding_preinv` (*C function*), 976
- `fq_zech_poly_powmod_ui_binexp` (*C function*), 975
- `fq_zech_poly_powmod_ui_binexp_preinv` (*C function*), 975
- `fq_zech_poly_powmod_x_fmpz_preinv` (*C function*), 977
- `fq_zech_poly_precompute_matrix` (*C function*), 985
- `fq_zech_poly_print` (*C function*), 986
- `fq_zech_poly_print_pretty` (*C function*), 985
- `fq_zech_poly_randtest` (*C function*), 969
- `fq_zech_poly_randtest_irreducible` (*C function*), 969
- `fq_zech_poly_randtest_monic` (*C function*), 969
- `fq_zech_poly_randtest_not_zero` (*C function*), 969
- `fq_zech_poly_realloc` (*C function*), 967

fq\_zech\_poly\_rem (*C function*), 978  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_remove (*C function*), 987  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_reverse (*C function*), 968  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_roots (*C function*), 990  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_scalar\_addmul\_fq\_zech (*C function*), 971  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_scalar\_div\_fq\_zech (*C function*), 972  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_fq\_zech (*C function*), 971  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_scalar\_submul\_fq\_zech (*C function*), 972  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_set (*C function*), 969  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_set\_coeff (*C function*), 970  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_set\_coeff\_fmpz (*C function*), 970  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_set\_fmpz\_mod\_poly (*C function*), 969  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_set\_fq\_zech (*C function*), 969  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_set\_nmod\_poly (*C function*), 969  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_set\_trunc (*C function*), 968  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_shift\_left (*C function*), 977  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_shift\_right (*C function*), 977  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_sqr (*C function*), 975  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_sqr\_classical (*C function*), 974  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_sqr\_KS (*C function*), 975  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_sqrt (*C function*), 982  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_sqrt\_series (*C function*), 982  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_struct (*C type*), 967  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 971  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_sub\_series (*C function*), 971  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_swap (*C function*), 969  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_t (*C type*), 967  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_truncate (*C function*), 968  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_xgcd (*C function*), 980  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_xgcd\_euclidean\_f (*C function*), 981  
 fq\_zech\_poly\_zero (*C function*), 969  
 fq\_zech\_pow (*C function*), 955  
 fq\_zech\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 955  
 fq\_zech\_print (*C function*), 956  
 fq\_zech\_print\_pretty (*C function*), 956  
 fq\_zech\_pth\_root (*C function*), 956  
 fq\_zech\_rand (*C function*), 956  
 fq\_zech\_rand\_not\_zero (*C function*), 957  
 fq\_zech\_randtest (*C function*), 956  
 fq\_zech\_randtest\_dense (*C function*), 956  
 fq\_zech\_randtest\_not\_zero (*C function*), 956  
 fq\_zech\_reduce (*C function*), 954  
 fq\_zech\_set (*C function*), 957  
 fq\_zech\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 957  
 fq\_zech\_set\_fq\_nmod (*C function*), 957  
 fq\_zech\_set\_nmod\_mat (*C function*), 957  
 fq\_zech\_set\_nmod\_poly (*C function*), 957  
 fq\_zech\_set\_si (*C function*), 957  
 fq\_zech\_set\_ui (*C function*), 957  
 fq\_zech\_sqr (*C function*), 955  
 fq\_zech\_sqrt (*C function*), 956  
 fq\_zech\_struct (*C type*), 952

fq\_zech\_sub (*C function*), 955  
 fq\_zech\_sub\_one (*C function*), 955  
 fq\_zech\_swap (*C function*), 957  
 fq\_zech\_t (*C type*), 952  
 fq\_zech\_trace (*C function*), 958  
 fq\_zech\_zero (*C function*), 957  
 fq\_zero (*C function*), 847  
 FresnelC (*C macro*), 838  
 FresnelS (*C macro*), 838  
 Fun (*C macro*), 825

## G

Gamma (*C macro*), 837  
 GaussLegendreWeight (*C macro*), 837  
 GaussSum (*C macro*), 840  
 GCD (*C macro*), 835  
 GegenbauerC (*C macro*), 837  
 GeneralizedBernoulliB (*C macro*), 840  
 GeneralizedRiemannHypothesis (*C macro*), 840  
 GeneralLinearGroup (*C macro*), 833  
 get\_clock (*C function*), 22  
 get\_default\_mpn\_ctx (*C function*), 271  
 get\_memory\_usage (*C function*), 23  
 GlaisherConstant (*C macro*), 828  
 GoldenRatio (*C macro*), 827  
 gr\_abs (*C function*), 45  
 gr\_acos (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_acos\_pi (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_acosh (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_acot (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_acot\_pi (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_acoth (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_acsc (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_acsc\_pi (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_acsch (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_add (*C function*), 41  
 gr\_add\_fmpz (*C function*), 41  
 gr\_add\_fmpz (*C function*), 41  
 gr\_add\_other (*C function*), 41  
 gr\_add\_si (*C function*), 41  
 gr\_add\_ui (*C function*), 41  
 gr\_addmul (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_addmul\_fmpz (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_addmul\_fmpz (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_addmul\_other (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_addmul\_si (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_addmul\_ui (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_agm (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_agm1 (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_airy (*C function*), 66  
 gr\_airy\_ai (*C function*), 66  
 gr\_airy\_ai\_prime (*C function*), 66  
 gr\_airy\_ai\_prime\_zero (*C function*), 66  
 gr\_airy\_ai\_zero (*C function*), 66  
 gr\_airy\_bi (*C function*), 66  
 gr\_airy\_bi\_prime (*C function*), 66  
 gr\_airy\_bi\_prime\_zero (*C function*), 66  
 gr\_airy\_bi\_zero (*C function*), 66



[gr\\_arg \(C function\)](#), 45  
[gr\\_asec \(C function\)](#), 63  
[gr\\_asec\\_pi \(C function\)](#), 63  
[gr\\_asech \(C function\)](#), 63  
[gr\\_asin \(C function\)](#), 63  
[gr\\_asin\\_pi \(C function\)](#), 63  
[gr\\_asinh \(C function\)](#), 63  
[gr\\_atan \(C function\)](#), 63  
[gr\\_atan2 \(C function\)](#), 63  
[gr\\_atan\\_pi \(C function\)](#), 63  
[gr\\_atanh \(C function\)](#), 63  
[gr\\_barnes\\_g \(C function\)](#), 64  
[gr\\_bellnum\\_fmpz \(C function\)](#), 65  
[gr\\_bellnum\\_ui \(C function\)](#), 65  
[gr\\_bellnum\\_vec \(C function\)](#), 65  
[gr\\_bernoulli\\_fmpz \(C function\)](#), 64  
[gr\\_bernoulli\\_ui \(C function\)](#), 64  
[gr\\_bernoulli\\_vec \(C function\)](#), 64  
[gr\\_bessel\\_i \(C function\)](#), 66  
[gr\\_bessel\\_i\\_scaled \(C function\)](#), 66  
[gr\\_bessel\\_j \(C function\)](#), 66  
[gr\\_bessel\\_j\\_y \(C function\)](#), 66  
[gr\\_bessel\\_k \(C function\)](#), 66  
[gr\\_bessel\\_k\\_scaled \(C function\)](#), 66  
[gr\\_bessel\\_y \(C function\)](#), 66  
[gr\\_beta \(C function\)](#), 64  
[gr\\_beta\\_lower \(C function\)](#), 65  
[gr\\_bin \(C function\)](#), 63  
[gr\\_bin\\_ui \(C function\)](#), 63  
[gr\\_bin\\_ui\\_vec \(C function\)](#), 63  
[gr\\_bin\\_uiui \(C function\)](#), 63  
[gr\\_bin\\_vec \(C function\)](#), 63  
[gr\\_carlson\\_rc \(C function\)](#), 67  
[gr\\_carlson\\_rd \(C function\)](#), 67  
[gr\\_carlson\\_rf \(C function\)](#), 67  
[gr\\_carlson\\_rg \(C function\)](#), 67  
[gr\\_carlson\\_rj \(C function\)](#), 67  
[gr\\_catalan \(C function\)](#), 62  
[gr\\_ceil \(C function\)](#), 45  
[gr\\_chebyshev\\_t \(C function\)](#), 65  
[gr\\_chebyshev\\_t\\_fmpz \(C function\)](#), 65  
[gr\\_chebyshev\\_u \(C function\)](#), 65  
[gr\\_chebyshev\\_u\\_fmpz \(C function\)](#), 65  
[gr\\_clear \(C function\)](#), 38  
[gr\\_cmp \(C function\)](#), 46  
[gr\\_cmp\\_other \(C function\)](#), 46  
[gr\\_cmpabs \(C function\)](#), 46  
[gr\\_cmpabs\\_other \(C function\)](#), 46  
[gr\\_conj \(C function\)](#), 45  
[gr\\_cos \(C function\)](#), 62  
[gr\\_cos\\_integral \(C function\)](#), 65  
[gr\\_cos\\_pi \(C function\)](#), 62  
[gr\\_cosh \(C function\)](#), 62  
[gr\\_cosh\\_integral \(C function\)](#), 65  
[gr\\_cot \(C function\)](#), 62  
[gr\\_cot\\_pi \(C function\)](#), 62  
[gr\\_coth \(C function\)](#), 62  
[gr\\_coulomb \(C function\)](#), 66  
[gr\\_coulomb\\_f \(C function\)](#), 66  
[gr\\_coulomb\\_g \(C function\)](#), 66  
[gr\\_coulomb\\_hneg \(C function\)](#), 66  
[gr\\_coulomb\\_hpos \(C function\)](#), 66  
[gr\\_csc \(C function\)](#), 62  
[gr\\_csc\\_pi \(C function\)](#), 62  
[gr\\_csch \(C function\)](#), 62  
[gr\\_csgn \(C function\)](#), 45  
[gr\\_ctx\\_arb\\_get\\_prec \(C function\)](#), 52  
[gr\\_ctx\\_arb\\_set\\_prec \(C function\)](#), 52  
[gr\\_ctx\\_ca\\_get\\_option \(C function\)](#), 52  
[gr\\_ctx\\_ca\\_set\\_option \(C function\)](#), 52  
[gr\\_ctx\\_clear \(C function\)](#), 38  
[gr\\_ctx\\_cmp\\_coercion \(C function\)](#), 50  
[gr\\_ctx\\_fq\\_degree \(C function\)](#), 46  
[gr\\_ctx\\_fq\\_order \(C function\)](#), 46  
[gr\\_ctx\\_fq\\_prime \(C function\)](#), 46  
[gr\\_ctx\\_get\\_real\\_prec \(C function\)](#), 50  
[gr\\_ctx\\_get\\_str \(C function\)](#), 38  
[gr\\_ctx\\_has\\_real\\_prec \(C function\)](#), 50  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_complex\\_acb \(C function\)](#), 52  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_complex\\_algebraic\\_ca \(C function\)](#), 52  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_complex\\_ca \(C function\)](#), 52  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_complex\\_extended\\_ca \(C function\)](#), 52  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_complex\\_float\\_acf \(C function\)](#), 53  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_complex\\_qqbar \(C function\)](#), 52  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_dirichlet\\_group \(C function\)](#), 50  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_fexpr \(C function\)](#), 54  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_fmpq \(C function\)](#), 51  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_fmpq\\_poly \(C function\)](#), 53  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_fmpz \(C function\)](#), 51  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_fmpz\\_mod \(C function\)](#), 51  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_fmpz\\_mpoly \(C function\)](#), 53  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_fmpz\\_mpoly\\_q \(C function\)](#), 54  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_fmpz\\_poly \(C function\)](#), 53  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_fmpz\\_i \(C function\)](#), 51  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_fq \(C function\)](#), 51  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_fq\\_nmod \(C function\)](#), 51  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_fq\\_zech \(C function\)](#), 51  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_gr\\_mpoly \(C function\)](#), 54  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_gr\\_poly \(C function\)](#), 53  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_gr\\_series \(C function\)](#), 54  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_matrix\\_domain \(C function\)](#), 53  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_matrix\\_ring \(C function\)](#), 53  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_matrix\\_space \(C function\)](#), 53  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_mpn\\_mod \(C function\)](#), 404  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_mpn\\_mod\\_randtest \(C function\)](#), 404  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_nf \(C function\)](#), 52  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_nf\\_fmpz\\_poly \(C function\)](#), 52  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_nmod \(C function\)](#), 51  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_nmod32 \(C function\)](#), 51  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_nmod8 \(C function\)](#), 51  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_perm \(C function\)](#), 50  
[gr\\_ctx\\_init\\_psl2z \(C function\)](#), 50

gr\_ctx\_init\_random (*C function*), 51  
 gr\_ctx\_init\_real\_algebraic\_ca (*C function*), 52  
 gr\_ctx\_init\_real\_arb (*C function*), 52  
 gr\_ctx\_init\_real\_ca (*C function*), 52  
 gr\_ctx\_init\_real\_float\_arf (*C function*), 53  
 gr\_ctx\_init\_real\_qqbar (*C function*), 52  
 gr\_ctx\_init\_series\_mod\_gr\_poly (*C function*), 54  
 gr\_ctx\_init\_vector\_gr\_vec (*C function*), 53  
 gr\_ctx\_init\_vector\_space\_gr\_vec (*C function*), 53  
 gr\_ctx\_is\_algebraically\_closed (*C function*), 50  
 gr\_ctx\_is\_canonical (*C function*), 50  
 gr\_ctx\_is\_commutative\_ring (*C function*), 50  
 gr\_ctx\_is\_exact (*C function*), 50  
 gr\_ctx\_is\_field (*C function*), 50  
 gr\_ctx\_is\_finite (*C function*), 50  
 gr\_ctx\_is\_finite\_characteristic (*C function*), 50  
 gr\_ctx\_is\_integral\_domain (*C function*), 50  
 gr\_ctx\_is\_multiplicative\_group (*C function*), 50  
 gr\_ctx\_is\_ordered\_ring (*C function*), 50  
 gr\_ctx\_is\_ring (*C function*), 50  
 gr\_ctx\_is\_unique\_factorization\_domain (*C function*), 50  
 gr\_ctx\_is\_zero\_ring (*C function*), 50  
 gr\_ctx\_print (*C function*), 38  
 gr\_ctx\_println (*C function*), 38  
 gr\_ctx\_ptr (*C type*), 36  
 gr\_ctx\_set\_gen\_name (*C function*), 38  
 gr\_ctx\_set\_gen\_names (*C function*), 38  
 gr\_ctx\_set\_is\_field (*C function*), 51  
 gr\_ctx\_set\_real\_prec (*C function*), 50  
 gr\_ctx\_sizeof\_elem (*C function*), 38  
 gr\_ctx\_struct (*C type*), 36  
 gr\_ctx\_t (*C type*), 36  
 gr\_ctx\_write (*C function*), 38  
 gr\_dedekind\_eta (*C function*), 68  
 gr\_dedekind\_eta\_q (*C function*), 68  
 gr\_denominator (*C function*), 45  
 gr\_digamma (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_dilog (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_dirichlet\_chi\_fmpz (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_dirichlet\_chi\_vec (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_dirichlet\_eta (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_dirichlet\_hardy\_theta (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_dirichlet\_hardy\_z (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_dirichlet\_l (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_dirichlet\_l\_all (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_div (*C function*), 43  
 gr\_div\_fmpq (*C function*), 43  
 gr\_div\_fmpz (*C function*), 43  
 gr\_div\_nonunique (*C function*), 43  
 gr\_div\_other (*C function*), 43  
 gr\_div\_si (*C function*), 43  
 gr\_div\_ui (*C function*), 43  
 gr\_divexact (*C function*), 43  
 gr\_divexact\_fmpz (*C function*), 43  
 gr\_divexact\_other (*C function*), 43  
 gr\_divexact\_si (*C function*), 43  
 gr\_divexact\_ui (*C function*), 43  
 gr\_divides (*C function*), 43  
 GR\_DOMAIN (*C macro*), 36  
 gr\_doublefac (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_doublefac\_ui (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_eisenstein\_e (*C function*), 68  
 gr\_eisenstein\_g (*C function*), 68  
 gr\_eisenstein\_g\_vec (*C function*), 68  
 gr\_elliptic\_e (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_elliptic\_e\_inc (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_elliptic\_f (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_elliptic\_invariants (*C function*), 68  
 gr\_elliptic\_k (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_elliptic\_pi (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_elliptic\_pi\_inc (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_elliptic\_roots (*C function*), 68  
 GR\_ENTRY (*C macro*), 69  
 gr\_equal (*C function*), 41  
 gr\_erf (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_erfc (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_erfcinv (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_erfcx (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_erfi (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_erfinv (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_euclidean\_div (*C function*), 43  
 gr\_euclidean\_divrem (*C function*), 43  
 gr\_euclidean\_rem (*C function*), 43  
 gr\_euler (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_eulernum\_fmpz (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_eulernum\_ui (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_eulernum\_vec (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_exp (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_exp10 (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_exp2 (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_exp\_integral (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_exp\_integral\_ei (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_exp\_pi\_i (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_expm1 (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_fac (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_fac\_fmpz (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_fac\_ui (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_fac\_vec (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_factor (*C function*), 45  
 gr\_falling (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_falling\_ui (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_fib\_fmpz (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_fib\_ui (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_fib\_vec (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_floor (*C function*), 45  
 gr\_fmpz\_mpoly\_evaluate (*C function*), 57  
 gr\_fmpz\_mpoly\_evaluate\_horner (*C function*), 57  
 gr\_fmpz\_mpoly\_evaluate\_iter (*C function*), 57

[gr\\_fmpz\\_poly\\_evaluate \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_fmpz\\_poly\\_evaluate\\_horner \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_fmpz\\_poly\\_evaluate\\_rectangular \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_fq\\_frobenius \(\*C function\*\)](#), 46  
[gr\\_fq\\_is\\_primitive \(\*C function\*\)](#), 46  
[gr\\_fq\\_multiplicative\\_order \(\*C function\*\)](#), 46  
[gr\\_fq\\_norm \(\*C function\*\)](#), 46  
[gr\\_fq\\_pth\\_root \(\*C function\*\)](#), 46  
[gr\\_fq\\_trace \(\*C function\*\)](#), 46  
[gr\\_fresnel \(\*C function\*\)](#), 65  
[gr\\_fresnel\\_c \(\*C function\*\)](#), 65  
[gr\\_fresnel\\_s \(\*C function\*\)](#), 65  
[gr\\_funcptr \(\*C type\*\)](#), 48  
[gr\\_gamma \(\*C function\*\)](#), 64  
[gr\\_gamma\\_fmpq \(\*C function\*\)](#), 64  
[gr\\_gamma\\_fmpz \(\*C function\*\)](#), 64  
[gr\\_gamma\\_lower \(\*C function\*\)](#), 65  
[gr\\_gamma\\_upper \(\*C function\*\)](#), 65  
[gr\\_gcd \(\*C function\*\)](#), 44  
[gr\\_gegenbauer\\_c \(\*C function\*\)](#), 65  
[gr\\_gen \(\*C function\*\)](#), 41  
[gr\\_generic\\_add \(\*C function\*\)](#), 55  
[gr\\_generic\\_add\\_fmpq \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_add\\_fmpz \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_add\\_other \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_add\\_si \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_add\\_ui \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_addmul \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_addmul\\_fmpq \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_addmul\\_fmpz \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_addmul\\_other \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_addmul\\_si \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_addmul\\_ui \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_bernoulli\\_fmpz \(\*C function\*\)](#), 58  
[gr\\_generic\\_bernoulli\\_ui \(\*C function\*\)](#), 58  
[gr\\_generic\\_bernoulli\\_vec \(\*C function\*\)](#), 58  
[gr\\_generic\\_clear \(\*C function\*\)](#), 55  
[gr\\_generic\\_cmp \(\*C function\*\)](#), 58  
[gr\\_generic\\_cmp\\_other \(\*C function\*\)](#), 58  
[gr\\_generic\\_cmpabs \(\*C function\*\)](#), 58  
[gr\\_generic\\_cmpabs\\_other \(\*C function\*\)](#), 58  
[gr\\_generic\\_ctx\\_clear \(\*C function\*\)](#), 55  
[gr\\_generic\\_ctx\\_predicate \(\*C function\*\)](#), 48  
[gr\\_generic\\_ctx\\_predicate\\_false \(\*C function\*\)](#), 48  
[gr\\_generic\\_ctx\\_predicate\\_true \(\*C function\*\)](#), 48  
[gr\\_generic\\_denominator \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_div\\_fmpq \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_div\\_fmpz \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_div\\_other \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_div\\_si \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_div\\_ui \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_divexact \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_equal \(\*C function\*\)](#), 55  
[gr\\_generic\\_eulernum\\_fmpz \(\*C function\*\)](#), 58  
[gr\\_generic\\_eulernum\\_ui \(\*C function\*\)](#), 58  
[gr\\_generic\\_eulernum\\_vec \(\*C function\*\)](#), 58  
[gr\\_generic\\_get\\_fmpz\\_2exp\\_fmpz \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_init \(\*C function\*\)](#), 55  
[gr\\_generic\\_inv \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_is\\_invertible \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_is\\_neg\\_one \(\*C function\*\)](#), 55  
[gr\\_generic\\_is\\_one \(\*C function\*\)](#), 55  
[gr\\_generic\\_is\\_square \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_is\\_zero \(\*C function\*\)](#), 55  
[gr\\_generic\\_mul \(\*C function\*\)](#), 55  
[gr\\_generic\\_mul\\_2exp\\_fmpz \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_mul\\_2exp\\_si \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_mul\\_fmpq \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_mul\\_fmpz \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_mul\\_other \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_mul\\_si \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_mul\\_two \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_mul\\_ui \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_neg \(\*C function\*\)](#), 55  
[gr\\_generic\\_neg\\_one \(\*C function\*\)](#), 55  
[gr\\_generic\\_numerator \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_one \(\*C function\*\)](#), 55  
[gr\\_generic\\_other\\_add \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_other\\_add\\_vec \(\*C function\*\)](#), 59  
[gr\\_generic\\_other\\_div \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_other\\_div\\_vec \(\*C function\*\)](#), 59  
[gr\\_generic\\_other\\_divexact\\_vec \(\*C function\*\)](#), 59  
[gr\\_generic\\_other\\_mul \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_other\\_mul\\_vec \(\*C function\*\)](#), 59  
[gr\\_generic\\_other\\_pow \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_other\\_pow\\_vec \(\*C function\*\)](#), 59  
[gr\\_generic\\_other\\_sub \(\*C function\*\)](#), 56  
[gr\\_generic\\_other\\_sub\\_vec \(\*C function\*\)](#), 59  
[gr\\_generic\\_pow\\_fmpq \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_pow\\_fmpz \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_pow\\_fmpz\\_binexp \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_pow\\_fmpz\\_sliding \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_pow\\_other \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_pow\\_si \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_pow\\_ui \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_pow\\_ui\\_binexp \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_pow\\_ui\\_sliding \(\*C function\*\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_randtest \(\*C function\*\)](#), 55  
[gr\\_generic\\_randtest\\_not\\_zero \(\*C function\*\)](#), 55  
[gr\\_generic\\_randtest\\_small \(\*C function\*\)](#), 55  
[gr\\_generic\\_rsqr \(C function\)](#), 57  
[gr\\_generic\\_scalar\\_add\\_vec \(\*C function\*\)](#), 59  
[gr\\_generic\\_scalar\\_div\\_vec \(\*C function\*\)](#), 59  
[gr\\_generic\\_scalar\\_divexact\\_vec \(\*C function\*\)](#), 59  
[gr\\_generic\\_scalar\\_mul\\_vec \(\*C function\*\)](#), 59  
[gr\\_generic\\_scalar\\_other\\_add\\_vec \(\*C function\*\)](#), 59  
[gr\\_generic\\_scalar\\_other\\_div\\_vec \(\*C function\*\)](#), 59

`gr_generic_scalar_other_divexact_vec` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_scalar_other_mul_vec` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_scalar_other_pow_vec` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_scalar_other_sub_vec` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_scalar_pow_vec` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_scalar_sub_vec` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_set` (*C function*), 55  
`gr_generic_set_fmpq` (*C function*), 55  
`gr_generic_set_fmpz` (*C function*), 55  
`gr_generic_set_fmpz_2exp_fmpz` (*C function*), 56  
`gr_generic_set_other` (*C function*), 55  
`gr_generic_set_shallow` (*C function*), 55  
`gr_generic_set_si` (*C function*), 55  
`gr_generic_set_str` (*C function*), 55  
`gr_generic_set_str_balance_additions` (*C function*), 55  
`gr_generic_set_str_expr` (*C function*), 55  
`gr_generic_set_str_ring_exponents` (*C function*), 55  
`gr_generic_set_ui` (*C function*), 55  
`gr_generic_sqr` (*C function*), 56  
`gr_generic_sqrt` (*C function*), 57  
`gr_generic_stirling_s1_ui_vec` (*C function*), 58  
`gr_generic_stirling_s1_uiui` (*C function*), 58  
`gr_generic_stirling_sl_u_vec` (*C function*), 58  
`gr_generic_stirling_sl_uui` (*C function*), 58  
`gr_generic_stirling_s2_ui_vec` (*C function*), 58  
`gr_generic_stirling_s2_uui` (*C function*), 58  
`gr_generic_sub` (*C function*), 55  
`gr_generic_sub_fmpq` (*C function*), 56  
`gr_generic_sub_fmpz` (*C function*), 56  
`gr_generic_sub_other` (*C function*), 56  
`gr_generic_sub_si` (*C function*), 56  
`gr_generic_sub_ui` (*C function*), 56  
`gr_generic_submul` (*C function*), 56  
`gr_generic_submul_fmpq` (*C function*), 56  
`gr_generic_submul_fmpz` (*C function*), 56  
`gr_generic_submul_other` (*C function*), 56  
`gr_generic_submul_si` (*C function*), 56  
`gr_generic_submul_ui` (*C function*), 56  
`gr_generic_swap` (*C function*), 55  
`gr_generic_vec_add` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_add_other` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_add_scalar` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_add_scalar_fmpq` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_add_scalar_fmpz` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_add_scalar_other` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_add_scalar_si` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_add_scalar_ui` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_clear` (*C function*), 58  
`gr_generic_vec_div` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_div_other` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_div_scalar` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_div_scalar_fmpq` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_div_scalar_fmpz` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_div_scalar_other` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_div_scalar_si` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_div_scalar_ui` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_divexact` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_divexact_other` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar_fmpq` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar_fmpz` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar_other` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar_si` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_divexact_scalar_ui` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_dot` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_dot_fmpz` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_dot_rev` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_dot_si` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_dot_ui` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_equal` (*C function*), 58  
`gr_generic_vec_init` (*C function*), 58  
`gr_generic_vec_is_zero` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_mul` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_mul_other` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_2exp_si` (*C function*), 58  
`gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_fmpq` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_fmpz` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_other` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_si` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_mul_scalar_ui` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_neg` (*C function*), 58  
`gr_generic_vec_normalise` (*C function*), 58  
`gr_generic_vec_normalise_weak` (*C function*), 58  
`gr_generic_vec_pow` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_pow_other` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_pow_scalar` (*C function*), 59  
`gr_generic_vec_pow_scalar_fmpq` (*C function*), 59



59  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_pow\_scalar\_fmpz (*C function*),  
 59  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_pow\_scalar\_other (*C func-*  
*tion*), 59  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_pow\_scalar\_si (*C function*), 59  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_pow\_scalar\_ui (*C function*), 59  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_reciprocals (*C function*), 59  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_scalar\_addmul (*C function*), 58  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_scalar\_addmul\_si (*C func-*  
*tion*), 58  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_scalar\_submul (*C function*), 58  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_scalar\_submul\_si (*C func-*  
*tion*), 58  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_set (*C function*), 58  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_set\_powers (*C function*), 59  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_sub (*C function*), 59  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_sub\_other (*C function*), 59  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_sub\_scalar (*C function*), 59  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_sub\_scalar\_fmpz (*C function*),  
 59  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_sub\_scalar\_fmpz (*C function*),  
 59  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_sub\_scalar\_other (*C func-*  
*tion*), 59  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_sub\_scalar\_si (*C function*), 59  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_sub\_scalar\_ui (*C function*), 59  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_swap (*C function*), 58  
 gr\_generic\_vec\_zero (*C function*), 58  
 gr\_generic\_write (*C function*), 55  
 gr\_generic\_write\_n (*C function*), 55  
 gr\_generic\_zero (*C function*), 55  
 gr\_gens (*C function*), 41  
 gr\_gens\_recursive (*C function*), 41  
 gr\_get\_d (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_get\_fexpr (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_get\_fexpr\_serialize (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_get\_fmpz (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_get\_fmpz (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_get\_fmpz\_2exp\_fmpz (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_get\_si (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_get\_str (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_get\_str\_n (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_get\_ui (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_glaisher (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_harmonic (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_harmonic\_ui (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_heap\_clear (*C function*), 38  
 gr\_heap\_clear\_vec (*C function*), 38  
 gr\_heap\_init (*C function*), 38  
 gr\_heap\_init\_vec (*C function*), 38  
 gr\_hermite\_h (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_hilbert\_class\_poly (*C function*), 68  
 gr\_hurwitz\_zeta (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_hypgeom\_of1 (*C function*), 66  
 gr\_hypgeom\_if1 (*C function*), 66  
 gr\_hypgeom\_2f1 (*C function*), 66  
 gr\_hypgeom\_pfq (*C function*), 66  
 gr\_hypgeom\_u (*C function*), 66  
 gr\_i (*C function*), 45  
 gr\_im (*C function*), 45  
 gr\_init (*C function*), 38  
 gr\_inv (*C function*), 43  
 gr\_is\_integer (*C function*), 41  
 gr\_is\_invertible (*C function*), 43  
 gr\_is\_neg\_one (*C function*), 41  
 gr\_is\_one (*C function*), 41  
 gr\_is\_rational (*C function*), 41  
 gr\_is\_square (*C function*), 44  
 gr\_is\_zero (*C function*), 41  
 gr\_jacobi\_p (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_jacobi\_theta (*C function*), 68  
 gr\_jacobi\_theta\_1 (*C function*), 68  
 gr\_jacobi\_theta\_2 (*C function*), 68  
 gr\_jacobi\_theta\_3 (*C function*), 68  
 gr\_jacobi\_theta\_4 (*C function*), 68  
 gr\_khinchin (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_laguerre\_l (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_lambertw (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_lambertw\_fmpz (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_lcm (*C function*), 44  
 gr\_legendre\_p (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_legendre\_p\_root\_ui (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_legendre\_q (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_lerch\_phi (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_lgamma (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_log (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_log10 (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_log1p (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_log2 (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_log\_barnes\_g (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_log\_integral (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_log\_pi\_i (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_mat\_add (*C function*), 77  
 gr\_mat\_add\_scalar (*C function*), 77  
 gr\_mat\_addmul\_scalar (*C function*), 77  
 gr\_mat\_adjugate (*C function*), 81  
 gr\_mat\_adjugate\_charpoly (*C function*), 81  
 gr\_mat\_adjugate\_cofactor (*C function*), 81  
 gr\_mat\_apply\_row\_similarity (*C function*), 82  
 gr\_mat\_charpoly (*C function*), 81  
 gr\_mat\_charpoly\_berkowitz (*C function*), 81  
 gr\_mat\_charpoly\_danilevsky (*C function*), 81  
 gr\_mat\_charpoly\_faddeev (*C function*), 82  
 gr\_mat\_charpoly\_faddeev\_bsgs (*C function*), 82  
 gr\_mat\_charpoly\_from\_hessenberg (*C func-*  
*tion*), 82  
 gr\_mat\_charpoly\_gauss (*C function*), 81  
 gr\_mat\_charpoly\_householder (*C function*), 81  
 gr\_mat\_clear (*C function*), 75  
 gr\_mat\_concat\_horizontal (*C function*), 76  
 gr\_mat\_concat\_vertical (*C function*), 76  
 gr\_mat\_det (*C function*), 80  
 gr\_mat\_det\_berkowitz (*C function*), 80  
 gr\_mat\_det\_cofactor (*C function*), 80  
 gr\_mat\_det\_fflu (*C function*), 80

gr\_mat\_det\_generic (*C function*), 80  
 gr\_mat\_det\_generic\_field (*C function*), 80  
 gr\_mat\_det\_generic\_integral\_domain (*C function*), 80  
 gr\_mat\_det\_lu (*C function*), 80  
 gr\_mat\_diag\_mul (*C function*), 77  
 gr\_mat\_diagonalization (*C function*), 82  
 gr\_mat\_diagonalization\_generic (*C function*), 82  
 gr\_mat\_diagonalization\_precomp (*C function*), 82  
 gr\_mat\_div\_scalar (*C function*), 77  
 gr\_mat\_eigenvalues (*C function*), 82  
 gr\_mat\_eigenvalues\_other (*C function*), 82  
 GR\_MAT\_ENTRY (*C macro*), 74  
 gr\_mat\_entry\_ptr (*C function*), 74  
 gr\_mat\_equal (*C function*), 75  
 gr\_mat\_exp (*C function*), 83  
 gr\_mat\_exp\_jordan (*C function*), 83  
 gr\_mat\_fflu (*C function*), 78  
 gr\_mat\_find\_nonzero\_pivot (*C function*), 78  
 gr\_mat\_find\_nonzero\_pivot\_generic (*C function*), 78  
 gr\_mat\_find\_nonzero\_pivot\_large\_abs (*C function*), 78  
 gr\_mat\_gr\_poly\_evaluate (*C function*), 77  
 gr\_mat\_hadamard (*C function*), 84  
 gr\_mat\_hessenberg (*C function*), 83  
 gr\_mat\_hessenberg\_gauss (*C function*), 83  
 gr\_mat\_hessenberg\_householder (*C function*), 83  
 gr\_mat\_hilbert (*C function*), 84  
 gr\_mat\_init (*C function*), 75  
 gr\_mat\_init\_set (*C function*), 75  
 gr\_mat\_inv (*C function*), 81  
 gr\_mat\_invert\_cols (*C function*), 76  
 gr\_mat\_invert\_rows (*C function*), 76  
 gr\_mat\_is\_diagonal (*C function*), 77  
 gr\_mat\_is\_empty (*C function*), 76  
 gr\_mat\_is\_hessenberg (*C function*), 83  
 gr\_mat\_is\_lower\_triangular (*C function*), 77  
 gr\_mat\_is\_neg\_one (*C function*), 75  
 gr\_mat\_is\_one (*C function*), 75  
 gr\_mat\_is\_scalar (*C function*), 75  
 gr\_mat\_is\_square (*C function*), 76  
 gr\_mat\_is\_upper\_triangular (*C function*), 77  
 gr\_mat\_is\_zero (*C function*), 75  
 gr\_mat\_jordan\_blocks (*C function*), 83  
 gr\_mat\_jordan\_form (*C function*), 83  
 gr\_mat\_jordan\_transformation (*C function*), 83  
 gr\_mat\_log (*C function*), 83  
 gr\_mat\_log\_jordan (*C function*), 83  
 gr\_mat\_lu (*C function*), 78  
 gr\_mat\_lu\_classical (*C function*), 78  
 gr\_mat\_lu\_generic (*C function*), 78  
 gr\_mat\_lu\_recursive (*C function*), 78  
 gr\_mat\_minpoly\_field (*C function*), 82  
 gr\_mat\_mul (*C function*), 77  
 gr\_mat\_mul\_classical (*C function*), 77  
 gr\_mat\_mul\_diag (*C function*), 77  
 gr\_mat\_mul\_generic (*C function*), 77  
 gr\_mat\_mul\_scalar (*C function*), 77  
 gr\_mat\_mul\_strassen (*C function*), 77  
 gr\_mat\_ncols (*C macro*), 74  
 gr\_mat\_neg (*C function*), 77  
 gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve (*C function*), 79  
 gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_den (*C function*), 79  
 gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_den\_fflu (*C function*), 79  
 gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_fflu (*C function*), 79  
 gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_fflu\_precomp (*C function*), 79  
 gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_lu (*C function*), 79  
 gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_lu\_precomp (*C function*), 79  
 gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_tril (*C function*), 79  
 gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_tril\_classical (*C function*), 79  
 gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_tril\_generic (*C function*), 79  
 gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_tril\_recursive (*C function*), 79  
 gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_triu (*C function*), 79  
 gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_triu\_classical (*C function*), 79  
 gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_triu\_generic (*C function*), 79  
 gr\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_triu\_recursive (*C function*), 79  
 gr\_mat\_nrows (*C macro*), 74  
 gr\_mat\_nullspace (*C function*), 81  
 gr\_mat\_one (*C function*), 76  
 gr\_mat\_ones (*C function*), 84  
 gr\_mat\_pascal (*C function*), 84  
 gr\_mat\_print (*C function*), 75  
 gr\_mat\_randops (*C function*), 84  
 gr\_mat\_randpermdiag (*C function*), 84  
 gr\_mat\_randrank (*C function*), 84  
 gr\_mat\_randtest (*C function*), 84  
 gr\_mat\_rank (*C function*), 80  
 gr\_mat\_rank\_fflu (*C function*), 80  
 gr\_mat\_rank\_lu (*C function*), 80  
 gr\_mat\_reduce\_row (*C function*), 85  
 gr\_mat\_rref (*C function*), 80  
 gr\_mat\_rref\_den (*C function*), 80  
 gr\_mat\_rref\_den\_fflu (*C function*), 80  
 gr\_mat\_rref\_fflu (*C function*), 80  
 gr\_mat\_rref\_lu (*C function*), 80  
 gr\_mat\_set (*C function*), 76  
 gr\_mat\_set\_fmpq (*C function*), 76  
 gr\_mat\_set\_fmpq\_mat (*C function*), 76  
 gr\_mat\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 76  
 gr\_mat\_set\_fmpz\_mat (*C function*), 76

[gr\\_mat\\_set\\_jordan\\_blocks](#) (*C function*), 83  
[gr\\_mat\\_set\\_scalar](#) (*C function*), 76  
[gr\\_mat\\_set\\_si](#) (*C function*), 76  
[gr\\_mat\\_set\\_ui](#) (*C function*), 76  
[gr\\_mat\\_solve\\_field](#) (*C function*), 79  
[gr\\_mat\\_sqr](#) (*C function*), 77  
[gr\\_mat\\_stirling](#) (*C function*), 84  
[gr\\_mat\\_struct](#) (*C type*), 74  
[gr\\_mat\\_sub](#) (*C function*), 77  
[gr\\_mat\\_sub\\_scalar](#) (*C function*), 77  
[gr\\_mat\\_submul\\_scalar](#) (*C function*), 77  
[gr\\_mat\\_swap](#) (*C function*), 75  
[gr\\_mat\\_swap\\_cols](#) (*C function*), 76  
[gr\\_mat\\_swap\\_entrywise](#) (*C function*), 75  
[gr\\_mat\\_swap\\_rows](#) (*C function*), 76  
[gr\\_mat\\_t](#) (*C type*), 74  
[gr\\_mat\\_test\\_det](#) (*C function*), 85  
[gr\\_mat\\_test\\_lu](#) (*C function*), 85  
[gr\\_mat\\_test\\_mul](#) (*C function*), 85  
[gr\\_mat\\_test\\_nonsingular\\_solve\\_tril](#) (*C function*), 85  
[gr\\_mat\\_test\\_nonsingular\\_solve\\_triu](#) (*C function*), 85  
[gr\\_mat\\_trace](#) (*C function*), 80  
[gr\\_mat\\_transpose](#) (*C function*), 76  
[gr\\_mat\\_window\\_clear](#) (*C function*), 75  
[gr\\_mat\\_window\\_init](#) (*C function*), 75  
[gr\\_mat\\_write](#) (*C function*), 75  
[gr\\_mat\\_zero](#) (*C function*), 75  
[gr\\_method](#) (*C type*), 48  
[gr\\_method\\_tab\\_init](#) (*C function*), 48  
[gr\\_method\\_tab\\_input](#) (*C type*), 48  
[gr\\_modular\\_delta](#) (*C function*), 68  
[gr\\_modular\\_j](#) (*C function*), 68  
[gr\\_modular\\_lambda](#) (*C function*), 68  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_add](#) (*C function*), 103  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_assert\\_canonical](#) (*C function*), 104  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_clear](#) (*C function*), 101  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_combine\\_like\\_terms](#) (*C function*), 104  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_equal](#) (*C function*), 102  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_fit\\_bits](#) (*C function*), 103  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_fit\\_length](#) (*C function*), 103  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_fit\\_length\\_fit\\_bits](#) (*C function*), 103  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_fit\\_length\\_reset\\_bits](#) (*C function*), 103  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_gen](#) (*C function*), 101  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_get\\_coeff\\_scalar\\_fmpz](#) (*C function*), 102  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_get\\_coeff\\_scalar\\_ui](#) (*C function*), 102  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_init](#) (*C function*), 101  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_init2](#) (*C function*), 101  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_init3](#) (*C function*), 101  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_is\\_canonical](#) (*C function*), 104  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_is\\_gen](#) (*C function*), 101  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_is\\_zero](#) (*C function*), 101  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_mul](#) (*C function*), 103  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_mul\\_fmpq](#) (*C function*), 103  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_mul\\_fmpz](#) (*C function*), 103  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_mul\\_johnson](#) (*C function*), 103  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_mul\\_monomial](#) (*C function*), 103  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_mul\\_scalar](#) (*C function*), 103  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_mul\\_si](#) (*C function*), 103  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_mul\\_ui](#) (*C function*), 103  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_neg](#) (*C function*), 103  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_print\\_pretty](#) (*C function*), 102  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_push\\_term\\_scalar\\_fmpz](#) (*C function*), 104  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_push\\_term\\_scalar\\_ui](#) (*C function*), 103  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_randtest\\_bits](#) (*C function*), 102  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_set](#) (*C function*), 101  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_set\\_coeff\\_fmpq\\_fmpz](#) (*C function*), 102  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_set\\_coeff\\_fmpq\\_ui](#) (*C function*), 102  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_set\\_coeff\\_fmpz\\_fmpz](#) (*C function*), 102  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_set\\_coeff\\_fmpz\\_ui](#) (*C function*), 102  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_set\\_coeff\\_scalar\\_fmpz](#) (*C function*), 102  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_set\\_coeff\\_scalar\\_ui](#) (*C function*), 102  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_set\\_coeff\\_si\\_fmpz](#) (*C function*), 102  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_set\\_coeff\\_si\\_ui](#) (*C function*), 102  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_set\\_coeff\\_ui\\_fmpz](#) (*C function*), 102  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_set\\_coeff\\_ui\\_ui](#) (*C function*), 102  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_sort\\_terms](#) (*C function*), 104  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_struct](#) (*C type*), 101  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_sub](#) (*C function*), 103  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_swap](#) (*C function*), 101  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_t](#) (*C type*), 101  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_write\\_pretty](#) (*C function*), 102  
[gr\\_mpoly\\_zero](#) (*C function*), 101  
[gr\\_mul](#) (*C function*), 42  
[gr\\_mul\\_2exp\\_fmpz](#) (*C function*), 42  
[gr\\_mul\\_2exp\\_si](#) (*C function*), 42  
[gr\\_mul\\_fmpq](#) (*C function*), 42  
[gr\\_mul\\_fmpz](#) (*C function*), 42  
[gr\\_mul\\_other](#) (*C function*), 42  
[gr\\_mul\\_si](#) (*C function*), 42  
[gr\\_mul\\_two](#) (*C function*), 42  
[gr\\_mul\\_ui](#) (*C function*), 42  
[GR\\_MUST\\_SUCCEED](#) (*C macro*), 37  
[gr\\_neg](#) (*C function*), 41  
[gr\\_neg\\_inf](#) (*C function*), 46  
[gr\\_neg\\_one](#) (*C function*), 41  
[gr\\_nint](#) (*C function*), 45  
[gr\\_not\\_implemented](#) (*C function*), 48  
[gr\\_not\\_in\\_domain](#) (*C function*), 48  
[gr\\_numerator](#) (*C function*), 45  
[gr\\_one](#) (*C function*), 41  
[gr\\_other\\_add](#) (*C function*), 41  
[gr\\_other\\_div](#) (*C function*), 43  
[gr\\_other\\_divexact](#) (*C function*), 43  
[gr\\_other\\_mul](#) (*C function*), 42



gr\_other\_pow (*C function*), 44  
 gr\_other\_sub (*C function*), 42  
 GR\_PARSE\_BALANCE\_ADDITIONS (*C macro*), 55  
 GR\_PARSE\_RING\_EXPONENTS (*C macro*), 55  
 gr\_partitions\_fmpz (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_partitions\_ui (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_partitions\_vec (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_pi (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_poly\_acos\_series (*C function*), 98  
 gr\_poly\_acosh\_series (*C function*), 98  
 gr\_poly\_add (*C function*), 88  
 gr\_poly\_asin\_series (*C function*), 98  
 gr\_poly\_asinh\_series (*C function*), 98  
 gr\_poly\_atan\_series (*C function*), 98  
 gr\_poly\_atanh\_series (*C function*), 98  
 gr\_poly\_clear (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_compose (*C function*), 94  
 gr\_poly\_compose\_divconquer (*C function*), 94  
 gr\_poly\_compose\_horner (*C function*), 94  
 gr\_poly\_compose\_series (*C function*), 95  
 gr\_poly\_compose\_series\_brent\_kung (*C function*), 95  
 gr\_poly\_compose\_series\_divconquer (*C function*), 95  
 gr\_poly\_compose\_series\_horner (*C function*), 95  
 gr\_poly\_derivative (*C function*), 96  
 gr\_poly\_div (*C function*), 90  
 gr\_poly\_div\_basecase (*C function*), 90  
 gr\_poly\_div\_divconquer (*C function*), 90  
 gr\_poly\_div\_newton (*C function*), 90  
 gr\_poly\_div\_scalar (*C function*), 89  
 gr\_poly\_div\_series (*C function*), 91  
 gr\_poly\_div\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 91  
 gr\_poly\_div\_series\_divconquer (*C function*), 91  
 gr\_poly\_div\_series\_invmul (*C function*), 91  
 gr\_poly\_div\_series\_newton (*C function*), 91  
 gr\_poly\_divexact\_basecase (*C function*), 92  
 gr\_poly\_divexact\_basecase\_bidirectional (*C function*), 92  
 gr\_poly\_divexact\_bidirectional (*C function*), 92  
 gr\_poly\_divexact\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 92  
 gr\_poly\_divrem (*C function*), 89  
 gr\_poly\_divrem\_basecase (*C function*), 89  
 gr\_poly\_divrem\_divconquer (*C function*), 89  
 gr\_poly\_divrem\_newton (*C function*), 89  
 gr\_poly\_entry\_ptr (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_entry\_srcptr (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_equal (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_evaluate (*C function*), 93  
 gr\_poly\_evaluate\_horner (*C function*), 93  
 gr\_poly\_evaluate\_modular (*C function*), 93  
 gr\_poly\_evaluate\_other (*C function*), 93  
 gr\_poly\_evaluate\_other\_horner (*C function*), 93  
 gr\_poly\_evaluate\_other\_rectangular (*C function*), 93  
 gr\_poly\_evaluate\_rectangular (*C function*), 93  
 gr\_poly\_evaluate\_vec\_fast (*C function*), 93  
 gr\_poly\_evaluate\_vec\_iter (*C function*), 94  
 gr\_poly\_exp\_series (*C function*), 99  
 gr\_poly\_exp\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 99  
 gr\_poly\_exp\_series\_basecase\_mul (*C function*), 99  
 gr\_poly\_exp\_series\_newton (*C function*), 99  
 gr\_poly\_factor\_squarefree (*C function*), 98  
 gr\_poly\_fit\_length (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_gcd (*C function*), 96  
 gr\_poly\_gcd\_euclidean (*C function*), 96  
 gr\_poly\_gcd\_hgcd (*C function*), 96  
 gr\_poly\_gen (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_get\_coeff\_scalar (*C function*), 88  
 gr\_poly\_get\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_init (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_init2 (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_integral (*C function*), 96  
 gr\_poly\_inv\_series (*C function*), 91  
 gr\_poly\_inv\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 91  
 gr\_poly\_inv\_series\_newton (*C function*), 91  
 gr\_poly\_is\_gen (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_is\_monic (*C function*), 96  
 gr\_poly\_is\_one (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_is\_scalar (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_is\_zero (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_length (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_loglp\_series (*C function*), 99  
 gr\_poly\_log\_series (*C function*), 99  
 gr\_poly\_make\_monic (*C function*), 96  
 gr\_poly\_mul (*C function*), 88  
 gr\_poly\_mul\_karatsuba (*C function*), 88  
 gr\_poly\_mul\_scalar (*C function*), 88  
 gr\_poly\_mullo (*C function*), 88  
 gr\_poly\_neg (*C function*), 88  
 gr\_poly\_neg\_one (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_nth\_derivative (*C function*), 96  
 gr\_poly\_one (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_pow\_fmpz (*C function*), 89  
 gr\_poly\_pow\_series\_fmpz\_recurrence (*C function*), 89  
 gr\_poly\_pow\_series\_ui (*C function*), 88  
 gr\_poly\_pow\_series\_ui\_binexp (*C function*), 88  
 gr\_poly\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 89  
 gr\_poly\_pow\_ui\_binexp (*C function*), 88  
 gr\_poly\_print (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_randtest (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_rem (*C function*), 90  
 gr\_poly\_resultant (*C function*), 97  
 gr\_poly\_resultant\_euclidean (*C function*), 97  
 gr\_poly\_resultant\_hgcd (*C function*), 97  
 gr\_poly\_resultant\_small (*C function*), 97  
 gr\_poly\_resultant\_sylvester (*C function*), 97  
 gr\_poly\_reverse (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_revert\_series (*C function*), 95

gr\_poly\_revert\_series\_lagrange (*C function*), 95  
 gr\_poly\_revert\_series\_lagrange\_fast (*C function*), 95  
 gr\_poly\_revert\_series\_newton (*C function*), 95  
 gr\_poly\_roots (*C function*), 98  
 gr\_poly\_roots\_other (*C function*), 98  
 gr\_poly\_rsqrts\_series (*C function*), 92  
 gr\_poly\_rsqrts\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 92  
 gr\_poly\_rsqrts\_series\_miller (*C function*), 92  
 gr\_poly\_rsqrts\_series\_newton (*C function*), 92  
 gr\_poly\_set (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_set\_coeff\_fmpq (*C function*), 88  
 gr\_poly\_set\_coeff\_fmpz (*C function*), 88  
 gr\_poly\_set\_coeff\_scalar (*C function*), 88  
 gr\_poly\_set\_coeff\_si (*C function*), 88  
 gr\_poly\_set\_coeff\_ui (*C function*), 88  
 gr\_poly\_set\_fmpq (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_set\_fmpq\_poly (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_set\_gr\_poly\_other (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_set\_scalar (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_set\_si (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_set\_ui (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_shift\_left (*C function*), 89  
 gr\_poly\_shift\_right (*C function*), 89  
 gr\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 99  
 gr\_poly\_sin\_cos\_series\_tangent (*C function*), 99  
 gr\_poly\_sqrt\_series (*C function*), 92  
 gr\_poly\_sqrt\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 92  
 gr\_poly\_sqrt\_series\_miller (*C function*), 92  
 gr\_poly\_sqrt\_series\_newton (*C function*), 92  
 gr\_poly\_squarefree\_part (*C function*), 98  
 gr\_poly\_struct (*C type*), 86  
 gr\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 88  
 gr\_poly\_swap (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_t (*C type*), 86  
 gr\_poly\_tan\_series (*C function*), 99  
 gr\_poly\_tan\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 99  
 gr\_poly\_tan\_series\_newton (*C function*), 99  
 gr\_poly\_taylor\_shift (*C function*), 94  
 gr\_poly\_taylor\_shift\_convolution (*C function*), 94  
 gr\_poly\_taylor\_shift\_divconquer (*C function*), 94  
 gr\_poly\_taylor\_shift\_horner (*C function*), 94  
 gr\_poly\_truncate (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_write (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_poly\_xgcd (*C function*), 97  
 gr\_poly\_xgcd\_euclidean (*C function*), 97  
 gr\_poly\_xgcd\_hgcd (*C function*), 97  
 gr\_poly\_zero (*C function*), 87  
 gr\_polygamma (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_polylog (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_pos\_inf (*C function*), 46  
 gr\_pow (*C function*), 44  
 gr\_pow\_fmpq (*C function*), 44  
 gr\_pow\_fmpz (*C function*), 44  
 gr\_pow\_other (*C function*), 44  
 gr\_pow\_si (*C function*), 44  
 gr\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 44  
 gr\_print (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_println (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_ptr (*C type*), 36  
 gr\_randtest (*C function*), 39  
 gr\_randtest\_not\_zero (*C function*), 39  
 gr\_randtest\_small (*C function*), 39  
 gr\_re (*C function*), 45  
 gr\_rfac (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_rfac\_fmpz (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_rfac\_ui (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_rfac\_vec (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_rgamma (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_riemann\_xi (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_rising (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_rising\_ui (*C function*), 63  
 gr\_rsqrts (*C function*), 44  
 gr\_sec (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_sec\_pi (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_sech (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_set (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_set\_d (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_set\_fexpr (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_set\_fmpq (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_set\_fmpz\_10exp\_fmpz (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_set\_fmpz\_2exp\_fmpz (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_set\_interval\_mid\_rad (*C function*), 46  
 gr\_set\_other (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_set\_shallow (*C function*), 38  
 gr\_set\_si (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_set\_str (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_set\_ui (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_sgn (*C function*), 45  
 gr\_sin (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_sin\_cos (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_sin\_cos\_pi (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_sin\_integral (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_sin\_pi (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_sinc (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_sinc\_pi (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_sinh (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_sinh\_cosh (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_sinh\_integral (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_spherical\_y\_si (*C function*), 65  
 gr\_sqr (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_sqrt (*C function*), 44  
 gr\_srcptr (*C type*), 36  
 gr\_static\_method\_table (*C type*), 48  
 gr\_stieltjes (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_stirling\_s1\_ui\_vec (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_stirling\_s1\_uui (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_stirling\_s1u\_ui\_vec (*C function*), 64

gr\_stirling\_slu\_uiui (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_stirling\_s2\_ui\_vec (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_stirling\_s2\_uiui (*C function*), 64  
 gr\_sub (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_sub\_fmpq (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_sub\_fmpz (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_sub\_other (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_sub\_si (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_sub\_ui (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_submul (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_submul\_fmpq (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_submul\_fmpz (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_submul\_other (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_submul\_si (*C function*), 42  
 gr\_submul\_ui (*C function*), 42  
 GR\_SUCCESS (*C macro*), 36  
 gr\_swap (*C function*), 38  
 gr\_tan (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_tan\_pi (*C function*), 62  
 gr\_tanh (*C function*), 62  
 GR\_TEST\_FAIL (*C macro*), 37  
 gr\_test\_ring (*C function*), 49  
 GR\_TMP\_CLEAR (*C macro*), 39  
 GR\_TMP\_CLEAR2 (*C macro*), 39  
 GR\_TMP\_CLEAR3 (*C macro*), 39  
 GR\_TMP\_CLEAR4 (*C macro*), 39  
 GR\_TMP\_CLEAR5 (*C macro*), 39  
 GR\_TMP\_CLEAR\_VEC (*C macro*), 39  
 GR\_TMP\_INIT (*C macro*), 39  
 GR\_TMP\_INIT2 (*C macro*), 39  
 GR\_TMP\_INIT3 (*C macro*), 39  
 GR\_TMP\_INIT4 (*C macro*), 39  
 GR\_TMP\_INIT5 (*C macro*), 39  
 GR\_TMP\_INIT\_VEC (*C macro*), 39  
 gr\_trunc (*C function*), 45  
 gr\_uinf (*C function*), 46  
 GR\_UNABLE (*C macro*), 37  
 gr\_undefined (*C function*), 46  
 gr\_unknown (*C function*), 46  
 gr\_vec\_append (*C function*), 69  
 gr\_vec\_clear (*C function*), 69  
 GR\_VEC\_ENTRY (*C macro*), 69  
 gr\_vec\_entry\_ptr (*C function*), 69  
 gr\_vec\_fit\_length (*C function*), 69  
 gr\_vec\_init (*C function*), 69  
 gr\_vec\_length (*C function*), 69  
 gr\_vec\_print (*C function*), 69  
 gr\_vec\_set (*C function*), 69  
 gr\_vec\_set\_length (*C function*), 69  
 gr\_vec\_struct (*C type*), 69  
 gr\_vec\_t (*C type*), 69  
 gr\_vec\_write (*C function*), 69  
 gr\_weierstrass\_p (*C function*), 68  
 gr\_weierstrass\_p\_inv (*C function*), 68  
 gr\_weierstrass\_p\_prime (*C function*), 68  
 gr\_weierstrass\_sigma (*C function*), 68  
 gr\_weierstrass\_zeta (*C function*), 68  
 gr\_write (*C function*), 40

gr\_write\_n (*C function*), 40  
 gr\_zero (*C function*), 41  
 gr\_zeta (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_zeta\_nzeros (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_zeta\_ui (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_zeta\_zero (*C function*), 67  
 gr\_zeta\_zero\_vec (*C function*), 67  
 Greater (*C macro*), 829  
 GreaterEqual (*C macro*), 829  
 Guess (*C macro*), 828

## H

HankelH1 (*C macro*), 838  
 HankelH2 (*C macro*), 838  
 HarmonicNumber (*C macro*), 837  
 HermiteH (*C macro*), 837  
 HilbertClassPolynomial (*C macro*), 841  
 HilbertMatrix (*C macro*), 833  
 HurwitzZeta (*C macro*), 839  
 Hypergeometric0F1 (*C macro*), 839  
 Hypergeometric0F1Regularized (*C macro*), 839  
 Hypergeometric1F1 (*C macro*), 839  
 Hypergeometric1F1Regularized (*C macro*), 839  
 Hypergeometric1F2 (*C macro*), 839  
 Hypergeometric1F2Regularized (*C macro*), 839  
 Hypergeometric2F0 (*C macro*), 839  
 Hypergeometric2F1 (*C macro*), 839  
 Hypergeometric2F1Regularized (*C macro*), 839  
 Hypergeometric2F2 (*C macro*), 839  
 Hypergeometric2F2Regularized (*C macro*), 839  
 Hypergeometric3F2 (*C macro*), 839  
 Hypergeometric3F2Regularized (*C macro*), 839  
 HypergeometricU (*C macro*), 839  
 HypergeometricUStar (*C macro*), 839  
 HypergeometricUStarRemainder (*C macro*), 839  
 hypgeom\_bound (*C function*), 726  
 hypgeom\_clear (*C function*), 726  
 hypgeom\_estimate\_terms (*C function*), 726  
 hypgeom\_init (*C function*), 726  
 hypgeom\_precompute (*C function*), 726  
 hypgeom\_struct (*C type*), 726  
 hypgeom\_t (*C type*), 726

## I

IdentityMatrix (*C macro*), 833  
 ifft\_butterfly (*C function*), 265  
 ifft\_butterfly\_sqrt2 (*C function*), 267  
 ifft\_butterfly\_twiddle (*C function*), 267  
 ifft\_mfa\_truncate\_sqrt2 (*C function*), 268  
 ifft\_mfa\_truncate\_sqrt2\_outer (*C function*),  
     269  
 ifft\_negacyclic (*C function*), 269  
 ifft\_radix2 (*C function*), 266  
 ifft\_radix2\_twiddle (*C function*), 268  
 ifft\_truncate (*C function*), 266  
 ifft\_truncate1 (*C function*), 266  
 ifft\_truncate1\_twiddle (*C function*), 268  
 ifft\_truncate\_sqrt2 (*C function*), 267

Im (*C macro*), 834  
 Implies (*C macro*), 826  
 IncompleteBeta (*C macro*), 838  
 IncompleteBetaRegularized (*C macro*), 838  
 IncompleteEllipticE (*C macro*), 840  
 IncompleteEllipticF (*C macro*), 840  
 IncompleteEllipticPi (*C macro*), 840  
 IndefiniteIntegralEqual (*C macro*), 834  
 Infimum (*C macro*), 831  
 Infinity (*C macro*), 830  
 IntegersGreaterEqual (*C macro*), 829  
 IntegersLessEqual (*C macro*), 829  
 Integral (*C macro*), 832  
 Intersection (*C macro*), 827  
 Interval (*C macro*), 829  
 IsEven (*C macro*), 834  
 IsHolomorphicOn (*C macro*), 832  
 IsMeromorphicOn (*C macro*), 832  
 IsOdd (*C macro*), 834  
 IsPrime (*C macro*), 835  
 Item (*C macro*), 826

## J

JacobiP (*C macro*), 837  
 JacobiSymbol (*C macro*), 835  
 JacobiTheta (*C macro*), 840  
 JacobiThetaEpsilon (*C macro*), 841  
 JacobiThetaPermutation (*C macro*), 841  
 JacobiThetaQ (*C macro*), 840

## K

KeiperLiLambda (*C macro*), 840  
 KhinchinConstant (*C macro*), 828  
 KroneckerDelta (*C macro*), 834  
 KroneckerSymbol (*C macro*), 835

## L

LaguerreL (*C macro*), 837  
 LambertW (*C macro*), 836  
 LandauG (*C macro*), 836  
 Lattice (*C macro*), 830  
 LCM (*C macro*), 835  
 LeftLimit (*C macro*), 832  
 LegendreP (*C macro*), 837  
 LegendrePolynomialZero (*C macro*), 837  
 LegendreSymbol (*C macro*), 835  
 Length (*C macro*), 827  
 LerchPhi (*C macro*), 839  
 Less (*C macro*), 829  
 LessEqual (*C macro*), 829  
 Limit (*C macro*), 832  
 LiouvilleLambda (*C macro*), 835  
 List (*C macro*), 826  
 Log (*C macro*), 835  
 LogBarnesG (*C macro*), 837  
 LogBarnesGRemainder (*C macro*), 837  
 LogGamma (*C macro*), 837  
 Logic (*C macro*), 841

LogIntegral (*C macro*), 838  
 LowerGamma (*C macro*), 838

## M

mag\_add (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_add\_2exp\_fmpz (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_add\_lower (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_add\_ui (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_add\_ui\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_add\_ui\_lower (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_addmul (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_allocated\_bytes (*C function*), 526  
 mag\_atan (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_atan\_lower (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_bernoulli\_div\_fac\_ui (*C function*), 532  
 mag\_bin\_uiui (*C function*), 532  
 mag\_binpow\_uiui (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_clear (*C function*), 526  
 mag\_cmp (*C function*), 528  
 mag\_cmp\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 528  
 mag\_const\_pi (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_const\_pi\_lower (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_cosh (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_cosh\_lower (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_div (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_div\_fmpz (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_div\_lower (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_div\_ui (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_dump\_file (*C function*), 528  
 mag\_dump\_str (*C function*), 528  
 mag\_equal (*C function*), 528  
 mag\_exp (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_exp\_lower (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_exp\_tail (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_expinv (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_expinv\_lower (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_expm1 (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_fac\_ui (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_fast\_add\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_fast\_addmul (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_fast\_init\_set (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_fast\_init\_set\_arf (*C function*), 538  
 mag\_fast\_is\_zero (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_fast\_mul (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_fast\_mul\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_fast\_zero (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_fprint (*C function*), 528  
 mag\_geom\_series (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_get\_d (*C function*), 527  
 mag\_get\_d\_log2\_approx (*C function*), 527  
 mag\_get\_fmpq (*C function*), 527  
 mag\_get\_fmpz (*C function*), 527  
 mag\_get\_fmpz\_lower (*C function*), 527  
 mag\_hurwitz\_zeta\_uiui (*C function*), 532  
 mag\_hypot (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_inf (*C function*), 526  
 mag\_init (*C function*), 526  
 mag\_init\_set (*C function*), 527



mag\_init\_set\_arf (*C function*), 537  
 mag\_inv (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_inv\_lower (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_is\_finite (*C function*), 526  
 mag\_is\_inf (*C function*), 526  
 mag\_is\_special (*C function*), 526  
 mag\_is\_zero (*C function*), 526  
 mag\_load\_file (*C function*), 528  
 mag\_load\_str (*C function*), 528  
 mag\_log (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_log1p (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_log\_lower (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_log\_ui (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_max (*C function*), 528  
 mag\_min (*C function*), 528  
 mag\_mul (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_mul\_2exp\_fmpz (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_mul\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_mul\_fmpz\_lower (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_mul\_lower (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_mul\_ui (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_mul\_ui\_lower (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_neg\_log (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_neg\_log\_lower (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_one (*C function*), 526  
 mag\_polylog\_tail (*C function*), 532  
 mag\_pow\_fmpz (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_pow\_fmpz\_lower (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_pow\_ui\_lower (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_print (*C function*), 528  
 mag\_randtest (*C function*), 528  
 mag\_randtest\_special (*C function*), 528  
 mag\_rfac\_ui (*C function*), 532  
 mag\_root (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_rsqr (C function), 530  
 mag\_rsqr\_lower (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_set (*C function*), 527  
 mag\_set\_d (*C function*), 527  
 mag\_set\_d\_2exp\_fmpz (*C function*), 527  
 mag\_set\_d\_2exp\_fmpz\_lower (*C function*), 527  
 mag\_set\_d\_lower (*C function*), 527  
 mag\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 527  
 mag\_set\_fmpz\_2exp\_fmpz (*C function*), 527  
 mag\_set\_fmpz\_2exp\_fmpz\_lower (*C function*), 527  
 mag\_set\_fmpz\_lower (*C function*), 527  
 mag\_set\_ui (*C function*), 527  
 mag\_set\_ui\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 527  
 mag\_set\_ui\_lower (*C function*), 527  
 mag\_sinh (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_sinh\_lower (*C function*), 531  
 mag\_sqrt (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_sqrt\_lower (*C function*), 530  
 mag\_struct (*C type*), 526  
 mag\_sub (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_sub\_lower (*C function*), 529  
 mag\_swap (*C function*), 526  
 mag\_t (*C type*), 526  
 mag\_zero (*C function*), 526  
 Matrices (*C macro*), 833  
 Matrix (*C macro*), 833  
 Matrix2x2 (*C macro*), 833  
 Max (*C macro*), 834  
 Maximum (*C macro*), 831  
 MeromorphicDerivative (*C macro*), 832  
 MeromorphicLimit (*C macro*), 832  
 Min (*C macro*), 834  
 Minimum (*C macro*), 831  
 Mod (*C macro*), 834  
 ModularGroupAction (*C macro*), 841  
 ModularGroupFundamentalDomain (*C macro*), 841  
 ModularJ (*C macro*), 840  
 ModularLambda (*C macro*), 840  
 ModularLambdaFundamentalDomain (*C macro*), 841  
 MoebiusMu (*C macro*), 835  
 mp\_limb\_t (*C type*), 16  
 mp\_ptr (*C type*), 16  
 mp\_size\_t (*C type*), 16  
 mp\_srcptr (*C type*), 16  
 mpfr\_mat\_clear (*C function*), 1023  
 mpfr\_mat\_entry (*C function*), 1023  
 mpfr\_mat\_equal (*C function*), 1024  
 mpfr\_mat\_init (*C function*), 1023  
 mpfr\_mat\_mul\_classical (*C function*), 1024  
 mpfr\_mat\_randtest (*C function*), 1024  
 mpfr\_mat\_set (*C function*), 1024  
 mpfr\_mat\_swap (*C function*), 1023  
 mpfr\_mat\_swap\_entrywise (*C function*), 1023  
 mpfr\_mat\_zero (*C function*), 1024  
 mpn\_addmod\_2expp1\_1 (*C function*), 264  
 mpn\_ctx\_clear (*C function*), 271  
 mpn\_ctx\_init (*C function*), 271  
 mpn\_ctx\_mpn\_mul (*C function*), 271  
 mpn\_ctx\_struct (*C type*), 271  
 mpn\_ctx\_t (*C type*), 271  
 mpn\_div\_2expmod\_2expp1 (*C function*), 264  
 mpn\_mod\_add (*C function*), 405  
 mpn\_mod\_add\_fmpz (*C function*), 405  
 mpn\_mod\_add\_si (*C function*), 405  
 mpn\_mod\_add\_ui (*C function*), 405  
 mpn\_mod\_addmul (*C function*), 405  
 mpn\_mod\_addmul\_fmpz (*C function*), 405  
 mpn\_mod\_addmul\_si (*C function*), 405  
 mpn\_mod\_addmul\_ui (*C function*), 405  
 mpn\_mod\_clear (*C function*), 405  
 mpn\_mod\_ctx\_clear (*C function*), 405  
 mpn\_mod\_ctx\_is\_field (*C function*), 405  
 MPN\_MOD\_CTX\_IS\_PRIME (*C macro*), 404  
 MPN\_MOD\_CTX\_MODULUS (*C macro*), 404  
 MPN\_MOD\_CTX\_MODULUS\_BITS (*C macro*), 404  
 MPN\_MOD\_CTX\_MODULUS\_NORMED (*C macro*), 404  
 MPN\_MOD\_CTX\_MODULUS\_PREINV (*C macro*), 404  
 MPN\_MOD\_CTX\_NLIMBS (*C macro*), 404

- MPN\_MOD\_CTX\_NORM (*C macro*), 404
- mpn\_mod\_ctx\_set\_is\_field (*C function*), 404
- mpn\_mod\_ctx\_write (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_div (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_equal (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_get\_fmpz (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_init (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_inv (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_is\_neg\_one (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_is\_one (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_is\_zero (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_mat\_det (*C function*), 407
- mpn\_mod\_mat\_lu (*C function*), 407
- mpn\_mod\_mat\_lu\_classical\_delayed (*C function*), 406
- mpn\_mod\_mat\_mul (*C function*), 406
- mpn\_mod\_mat\_mul\_multi\_mod (*C function*), 406
- mpn\_mod\_mat\_mul\_waksman (*C function*), 406
- mpn\_mod\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_tril (*C function*), 406
- mpn\_mod\_mat\_nonsingular\_solve\_triu (*C function*), 406
- MPN\_MOD\_MAX\_LIMBS (*C macro*), 404
- MPN\_MOD\_MIN\_LIMBS (*C macro*), 404
- mpn\_mod\_mul (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_mul\_si (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_mul\_ui (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_neg (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_neg\_one (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_one (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_randtest (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_set (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_set\_mpn (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_set\_other (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_set\_si (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_set\_ui (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_sqr (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_sub (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_sub\_fmpz (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_sub\_si (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_sub\_ui (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_submul (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_submul\_fmpz (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_submul\_si (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_submul\_ui (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_swap (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_write (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mod\_zero (*C function*), 405
- mpn\_mul\_2expmod\_2exp1 (*C function*), 264
- mpn\_mul\_default\_mpn\_ctx (*C function*), 271
- mpn\_negmod\_2exp1 (*C function*), 264
- MPN\_NORM (*C macro*), 246
- mpn\_normmod\_2exp1 (*C function*), 264
- MPN\_SWAP (*C macro*), 246
- mpoly\_ctx\_clear (*C function*), 25
- mpoly\_ctx\_init (*C function*), 25
- mpoly\_ctx\_init\_rand (*C function*), 25
- mpoly\_ctx\_struct (*C type*), 25
- mpoly\_ctx\_t (*C type*), 25
- mpoly\_exp\_bits\_required\_ffmpz (*C function*), 27
- mpoly\_exp\_bits\_required\_pfmmpz (*C function*), 27
- mpoly\_exp\_bits\_required\_ui (*C function*), 27
- mpoly\_get\_cmpmask (*C function*), 26
- mpoly\_get\_monomial\_ffmpz (*C function*), 28
- mpoly\_get\_monomial\_pfmmpz (*C function*), 28
- mpoly\_get\_monomial\_ui (*C function*), 28
- mpoly\_main\_variable\_terms1 (*C function*), 29
- mpoly\_max\_degrees\_tight (*C function*), 27
- mpoly\_max\_fields\_fmpz (*C function*), 27
- mpoly\_max\_fields\_ui\_sp (*C function*), 27
- mpoly\_monomial\_add (*C function*), 25
- mpoly\_monomial\_add\_mp (*C function*), 25
- mpoly\_monomial\_cmp (*C function*), 26
- mpoly\_monomial\_divides (*C function*), 26
- mpoly\_monomial\_divides1 (*C function*), 27
- mpoly\_monomial\_divides\_mp (*C function*), 26
- mpoly\_monomial\_divides\_tight (*C function*), 27
- mpoly\_monomial\_equal (*C function*), 26
- mpoly\_monomial\_exists (*C function*), 27
- mpoly\_monomial\_gt (*C function*), 26
- mpoly\_monomial\_is\_zero (*C function*), 26
- mpoly\_monomial\_lt (*C function*), 26
- mpoly\_monomial\_mul\_ui (*C function*), 26
- mpoly\_monomial\_overflows (*C function*), 25
- mpoly\_monomial\_overflows1 (*C function*), 26
- mpoly\_monomial\_overflows\_mp (*C function*), 26
- mpoly\_monomial\_set (*C function*), 26
- mpoly\_monomial\_sub (*C function*), 25
- mpoly\_monomial\_sub\_mp (*C function*), 25
- mpoly\_monomial\_swap (*C function*), 26
- mpoly\_ordering\_isdeg (*C function*), 25
- mpoly\_ordering\_isrev (*C function*), 25
- mpoly\_ordering\_print (*C function*), 25
- mpoly\_ordering\_randtest (*C function*), 25
- mpoly\_pack\_monomials\_tight (*C function*), 29
- mpoly\_pack\_vec\_fmpz (*C function*), 28
- mpoly\_pack\_vec\_ui (*C function*), 28
- mpoly\_repack\_monomials (*C function*), 28
- mpoly\_search\_monomials (*C function*), 27
- mpoly\_set\_monomial\_ffmpz (*C function*), 28
- mpoly\_set\_monomial\_pfmmpz (*C function*), 28
- mpoly\_set\_monomial\_ui (*C function*), 28
- mpoly\_term\_exp\_fits\_si (*C function*), 28
- mpoly\_term\_exp\_fits\_ui (*C function*), 28
- mpoly\_unpack\_monomials\_tight (*C function*), 29
- mpoly\_unpack\_vec\_fmpz (*C function*), 28
- mpoly\_unpack\_vec\_ui (*C function*), 28
- Mul (*C macro*), 828
- mul\_mfa\_truncate\_sqrt2 (*C function*), 270
- mul\_precomp\_struct (*C type*), 272
- mul\_truncate\_sqrt2 (*C function*), 270
- MultiZetaValue (*C macro*), 839

## N

- `n_addmod` (*C function*), 111
- `n_cbrt` (*C function*), 117
- `n_cbrt_binary_search` (*C function*), 117
- `n_cbrt_chebyshev_approx` (*C function*), 117
- `n_cbrt_newton_iteration` (*C function*), 117
- `n_cbrtrem` (*C function*), 117
- `n_cleanup_primes` (*C function*), 113
- `n_clog` (*C function*), 107
- `n_clog_2exp` (*C function*), 107
- `n_compute_primes` (*C function*), 113
- `n_CRT` (*C function*), 116
- `n_discrete_log_bsgs` (*C function*), 122
- `n_div2_preinv` (*C function*), 108
- `n_divides` (*C function*), 112
- `n_divrem2_precomp` (*C function*), 109
- `n_divrem2_preinv` (*C function*), 108
- `n_euler_phi` (*C function*), 121
- `n_factor` (*C function*), 119
- `n_factor_ecm` (*C function*), 123
- `n_factor_ecm_add` (*C function*), 122
- `n_factor_ecm_double` (*C function*), 122
- `n_factor_ecm_mul_montgomery_ladder` (*C function*), 122
- `n_factor_ecm_select_curve` (*C function*), 122
- `n_factor_ecm_stage_I` (*C function*), 122
- `n_factor_ecm_stage_II` (*C function*), 123
- `n_factor_evaluate` (*C function*), 118
- `n_factor_init` (*C function*), 118
- `n_factor_insert` (*C function*), 118
- `n_factor_lehman` (*C function*), 119
- `n_factor_one_line` (*C function*), 119
- `n_factor_partial` (*C function*), 120
- `n_factor_pollard_brent` (*C function*), 120
- `n_factor_pollard_brent_single` (*C function*), 120
- `n_factor_power235` (*C function*), 118
- `n_factor_pp1` (*C function*), 120
- `n_factor_pp1_wrapper` (*C function*), 120
- `n_factor_SQUFOF` (*C function*), 119
- `n_factor_trial` (*C function*), 118
- `n_factor_trial_partial` (*C function*), 119
- `n_factor_trial_range` (*C function*), 118
- `n_factorial_fast_mod2_preinv` (*C function*), 121
- `n_factorial_mod2_preinv` (*C function*), 121
- `n_flog` (*C function*), 107
- `n_gcd` (*C function*), 110
- `n_gcdinv` (*C function*), 110
- `n_invmod` (*C function*), 111
- `n_is_oddprime_binary` (*C function*), 114
- `n_is_oddprime_small` (*C function*), 114
- `n_is_perfect_power` (*C function*), 117
- `n_is_perfect_power235` (*C function*), 117
- `n_is_prime` (*C function*), 115
- `n_is_prime_pocklington` (*C function*), 114
- `n_is_prime_pseudosquare` (*C function*), 114
- `n_is_probabprime` (*C function*), 116
- `n_is_probabprime_BPSW` (*C function*), 115
- `n_is_probabprime_fermat` (*C function*), 115
- `n_is_probabprime_fibonacci` (*C function*), 115
- `n_is_probabprime_lucas` (*C function*), 116
- `n_is_square` (*C function*), 116
- `n_is_squarefree` (*C function*), 121
- `n_is_strong_probabprime2_preinv` (*C function*), 115
- `n_is_strong_probabprime_precomp` (*C function*), 115
- `n_jacobi` (*C function*), 110
- `n_jacobi_unsigned` (*C function*), 110
- `n_ll_mod_preinv` (*C function*), 109
- `n_lll_mod_preinv` (*C function*), 109
- `n_mod2_precomp` (*C function*), 108
- `n_mod2_preinv` (*C function*), 108
- `n_mod_precomp` (*C function*), 108
- `n_moebius_mu` (*C function*), 121
- `n_moebius_mu_vec` (*C function*), 121
- `n_mulmod2` (*C function*), 109
- `n_mulmod2_preinv` (*C function*), 109
- `n_mulmod_precomp` (*C function*), 109
- `n_mulmod_precomp_shoup` (*C function*), 112
- `n_mulmod_preinv` (*C function*), 109
- `n_mulmod_shoup` (*C function*), 112
- `n_nextprime` (*C function*), 113
- `n_nth_prime` (*C function*), 113
- `n_nth_prime_bounds` (*C function*), 113
- `n_pow` (*C function*), 107
- `n_powmod` (*C function*), 111
- `n_powmod2` (*C function*), 111
- `n_powmod2_fmpz_preinv` (*C function*), 111
- `n_powmod2_preinv` (*C function*), 111
- `n_powmod2_ui_preinv` (*C function*), 111
- `n_powmod_precomp` (*C function*), 111
- `n_powmod_ui_precomp` (*C function*), 111
- `n_precompute_inverse` (*C function*), 108
- `n_preinvert_limb` (*C function*), 107
- `n_preinvert_limb_prenorm` (*C function*), 107
- `n_prime_inverses_arr_readonly` (*C function*), 113
- `n_prime_pi` (*C function*), 113
- `n_prime_pi_bounds` (*C function*), 113
- `n_primes_arr_readonly` (*C function*), 113
- `n_primes_clear` (*C function*), 112
- `n_primes_extend_small` (*C function*), 113
- `n_primes_init` (*C function*), 112
- `n_primes_jump_after` (*C function*), 112
- `n_primes_next` (*C function*), 112
- `n_primes_sieve_range` (*C function*), 113
- `n_primitive_root_prime` (*C function*), 122
- `n_primitive_root_prime_prefactor` (*C function*), 122
- `n_randbits` (*C function*), 106
- `n_randint` (*C function*), 106
- `n_randlimb` (*C function*), 106
- `n_randprime` (*C function*), 106
- `n_randtest` (*C function*), 106



*n\_randtest\_bits* (*C function*), 106  
*n\_randtest\_not\_zero* (*C function*), 106  
*n\_randtest\_prime* (*C function*), 106  
*n\_remove* (*C function*), 118  
*n\_remove2\_precomp* (*C function*), 118  
*n\_revbin* (*C function*), 107  
*n\_rootrem* (*C function*), 117  
*n\_sizeinbase* (*C function*), 107  
*n\_sqrt* (*C function*), 116  
*n\_sqrtmod* (*C function*), 112  
*n\_sqrtmod\_2pow* (*C function*), 112  
*n\_sqrtmod\_primepow* (*C function*), 112  
*n\_sqrtmodn* (*C function*), 112  
*n\_sqrtrem* (*C function*), 116  
*n\_submod* (*C function*), 111  
*n\_urandint* (*C function*), 106  
*n\_xgcd* (*C function*), 110  
*Neg* (*C macro*), 828  
*nf\_clear* (*C function*), 479  
*nf\_elem\_add* (*C function*), 481  
*nf\_elem\_canonicalise* (*C function*), 479  
*nf\_elem\_clear* (*C function*), 479  
*nf\_elem\_coprime\_den* (*C function*), 483  
*nf\_elem\_coprime\_den\_signed* (*C function*), 483  
*nf\_elem\_div* (*C function*), 482  
*nf\_elem\_equal* (*C function*), 481  
*nf\_elem\_get\_den* (*C function*), 481  
*nf\_elem\_get\_fmpq\_poly* (*C function*), 480  
*nf\_elem\_get\_fmpz\_mat\_row* (*C function*), 480  
*nf\_elem\_get\_fmpz\_mod\_poly* (*C function*), 480  
*nf\_elem\_get\_fmpz\_mod\_poly\_den* (*C function*), 480  
*nf\_elem\_get\_nmod\_poly* (*C function*), 480  
*nf\_elem\_get\_nmod\_poly\_den* (*C function*), 480  
*nf\_elem\_init* (*C function*), 479  
*nf\_elem\_inv* (*C function*), 482  
*nf\_elem\_is\_one* (*C function*), 481  
*nf\_elem\_is\_zero* (*C function*), 481  
*nf\_elem\_mod\_fmpz* (*C function*), 483  
*nf\_elem\_mod\_fmpz\_den* (*C function*), 483  
*nf\_elem\_mul* (*C function*), 482  
*nf\_elem\_mul\_gen* (*C function*), 481  
*nf\_elem\_mul\_red* (*C function*), 482  
*nf\_elem\_neg* (*C function*), 481  
*nf\_elem\_norm* (*C function*), 482  
*nf\_elem\_norm\_div* (*C function*), 482  
*nf\_elem\_one* (*C function*), 481  
*nf\_elem\_pow* (*C function*), 482  
*nf\_elem\_print\_pretty* (*C function*), 481  
*nf\_elem\_randtest* (*C function*), 479  
*nf\_elem\_reduce* (*C function*), 480  
*nf\_elem\_rep\_mat* (*C function*), 483  
*nf\_elem\_rep\_mat\_fmpz\_mat\_den* (*C function*), 483  
*nf\_elem\_set* (*C function*), 481  
*nf\_elem\_set\_den* (*C function*), 481  
*nf\_elem\_set\_fmpq\_poly* (*C function*), 480  
*nf\_elem\_set\_fmpz\_mat\_row* (*C function*), 480  
*nf\_elem\_smod\_fmpz* (*C function*), 483  
*nf\_elem\_smod\_fmpz\_den* (*C function*), 483  
*nf\_elem\_struct* (*C type*), 479  
*nf\_elem\_sub* (*C function*), 482  
*nf\_elem\_swap* (*C function*), 481  
*nf\_elem\_t* (*C type*), 479  
*nf\_elem\_trace* (*C function*), 482  
*nf\_elem\_zero* (*C function*), 481  
*nf\_init* (*C function*), 479  
*nf\_struct* (*C type*), 479  
*nf\_t* (*C type*), 479  
*NMOD2\_RED2* (*C macro*), 337  
*nmod\_add* (*C function*), 338  
*NMOD\_ADDMUL* (*C macro*), 337  
*nmod\_berlekamp\_massey\_add\_point* (*C function*), 382  
*nmod\_berlekamp\_massey\_add\_points* (*C function*), 382  
*nmod\_berlekamp\_massey\_add\_zeros* (*C function*), 382  
*nmod\_berlekamp\_massey\_clear* (*C function*), 382  
*nmod\_berlekamp\_massey\_init* (*C function*), 382  
*nmod\_berlekamp\_massey\_point\_count* (*C function*), 382  
*nmod\_berlekamp\_massey\_points* (*C function*), 382  
*nmod\_berlekamp\_massey\_R\_poly* (*C function*), 383  
*nmod\_berlekamp\_massey\_reduce* (*C function*), 382  
*nmod\_berlekamp\_massey\_set\_prime* (*C function*), 382  
*nmod\_berlekamp\_massey\_start\_over* (*C function*), 382  
*nmod\_berlekamp\_massey\_V\_poly* (*C function*), 382  
*NMOD\_BITS* (*C macro*), 337  
*NMOD\_CAN\_USE\_SHOUP* (*C macro*), 337  
*nmod\_discrete\_log\_pohlig\_hellman\_clear* (*C function*), 338  
*nmod\_discrete\_log\_pohlig\_hellman\_init* (*C function*), 338  
*nmod\_discrete\_log\_pohlig\_hellman\_precompute\_prime* (*C function*), 338  
*nmod\_discrete\_log\_pohlig\_hellman\_primitive\_root* (*C function*), 338  
*nmod\_discrete\_log\_pohlig\_hellman\_run* (*C function*), 339  
*nmod\_div* (*C function*), 338  
*nmod\_divides* (*C function*), 338  
*nmod\_init* (*C function*), 337  
*nmod\_inv* (*C function*), 338  
*nmod\_mat\_add* (*C function*), 345  
*nmod\_mat\_addmul* (*C function*), 346  
*nmod\_mat\_can\_solve* (*C function*), 348  
*nmod\_mat\_can\_solve\_inner* (*C function*), 348  
*nmod\_mat\_charpoly* (*C function*), 350  
*nmod\_mat\_charpoly\_berkowitz* (*C function*), 350

nmod\_mat\_charpoly\_danilevsky (*C function*), 350  
 nmod\_mat\_clear (*C function*), 342  
 nmod\_mat\_concat\_horizontal (*C function*), 343  
 nmod\_mat\_concat\_vertical (*C function*), 343  
 nmod\_mat\_det (*C function*), 347  
 nmod\_mat\_det\_howell (*C function*), 347  
 nmod\_mat\_entry (*C macro*), 342  
 nmod\_mat\_entry\_ptr (*C function*), 342  
 nmod\_mat\_equal (*C function*), 344  
 nmod\_mat\_fprint (*C function*), 343  
 nmod\_mat\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 343  
 nmod\_mat\_get\_entry (*C function*), 342  
 nmod\_mat\_howell\_form (*C function*), 350  
 nmod\_mat\_init (*C function*), 342  
 nmod\_mat\_init\_set (*C function*), 342  
 nmod\_mat\_inv (*C function*), 347  
 nmod\_mat\_invert\_cols (*C function*), 344  
 nmod\_mat\_invert\_rows (*C function*), 344  
 nmod\_mat\_is\_zero (*C function*), 342  
 nmod\_mat\_is\_zero\_row (*C function*), 344  
 nmod\_mat\_lu (*C function*), 348  
 nmod\_mat\_lu\_classical (*C function*), 348  
 nmod\_mat\_lu\_classical\_delayed (*C function*), 348  
 nmod\_mat\_lu\_recursive (*C function*), 348  
 nmod\_mat\_minpoly (*C function*), 350  
 nmod\_mat\_mul (*C function*), 345  
 nmod\_mat\_mul\_blas (*C function*), 346  
 nmod\_mat\_mul\_classical (*C function*), 345  
 nmod\_mat\_mul\_classical\_threaded (*C function*), 345  
 nmod\_mat\_mul\_nmod\_vec (*C function*), 346  
 nmod\_mat\_mul\_nmod\_vec\_ptr (*C function*), 346  
 nmod\_mat\_mul\_strassen (*C function*), 346  
 nmod\_mat\_ncols (*C function*), 342  
 nmod\_mat\_neg (*C function*), 345  
 nmod\_mat\_nmod\_vec\_mul (*C function*), 346  
 nmod\_mat\_nmod\_vec\_mul\_ptr (*C function*), 346  
 nmod\_mat\_nrows (*C function*), 342  
 nmod\_mat\_nullspace (*C function*), 349  
 nmod\_mat\_permute\_rows (*C function*), 344  
 nmod\_mat\_pow (*C function*), 346  
 nmod\_mat\_print (*C function*), 343  
 nmod\_mat\_print\_pretty (*C function*), 343  
 nmod\_mat\_randfull (*C function*), 343  
 nmod\_mat\_randops (*C function*), 344  
 nmod\_mat\_randpermdiag (*C function*), 343  
 nmod\_mat\_randrank (*C function*), 344  
 nmod\_mat\_randtest (*C function*), 343  
 nmod\_mat\_randtril (*C function*), 344  
 nmod\_mat\_randtriu (*C function*), 344  
 nmod\_mat\_rank (*C function*), 347  
 nmod\_mat\_reduce\_row (*C function*), 349  
 nmod\_mat\_rref (*C function*), 349  
 nmod\_mat\_scalar\_addmul\_ui (*C function*), 345  
 nmod\_mat\_scalar\_mul (*C function*), 345  
 nmod\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 345  
 nmod\_mat\_set (*C function*), 342  
 nmod\_mat\_set\_entry (*C function*), 342  
 nmod\_mat\_similarity (*C function*), 349  
 nmod\_mat\_solve (*C function*), 348  
 nmod\_mat\_solve\_tril (*C function*), 347  
 nmod\_mat\_solve\_tril\_classical (*C function*), 347  
 nmod\_mat\_solve\_tril\_recursive (*C function*), 347  
 nmod\_mat\_solve\_triu (*C function*), 347  
 nmod\_mat\_solve\_triu\_classical (*C function*), 347  
 nmod\_mat\_solve\_triu\_recursive (*C function*), 347  
 nmod\_mat\_solve\_vec (*C function*), 348  
 nmod\_mat\_strong\_echelon\_form (*C function*), 350  
 nmod\_mat\_struct (*C type*), 341  
 nmod\_mat\_sub (*C function*), 345  
 nmod\_mat\_submul (*C function*), 346  
 nmod\_mat\_swap (*C function*), 342  
 nmod\_mat\_swap\_cols (*C function*), 344  
 nmod\_mat\_swap\_entrywise (*C function*), 342  
 nmod\_mat\_swap\_rows (*C function*), 344  
 nmod\_mat\_t (*C type*), 341  
 nmod\_mat\_trace (*C function*), 346  
 nmod\_mat\_transpose (*C function*), 344  
 nmod\_mat\_window\_clear (*C function*), 343  
 nmod\_mat\_window\_init (*C function*), 343  
 nmod\_mat\_zero (*C function*), 342  
 nmod\_mpoly\_add (*C function*), 397  
 nmod\_mpoly\_add\_ui (*C function*), 397  
 nmod\_mpoly\_clear (*C function*), 393  
 nmod\_mpoly\_cmp (*C function*), 395  
 nmod\_mpoly\_combine\_like\_terms (*C function*), 396  
 nmod\_mpoly\_compose\_nmod\_mpoly (*C function*), 398  
 nmod\_mpoly\_compose\_nmod\_mpoly\_gen (*C function*), 398  
 nmod\_mpoly\_compose\_nmod\_mpoly\_geobucket (*C function*), 398  
 nmod\_mpoly\_compose\_nmod\_mpoly\_horner (*C function*), 398  
 nmod\_mpoly\_compose\_nmod\_poly (*C function*), 398  
 nmod\_mpoly\_content\_vars (*C function*), 400  
 nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_clear (*C function*), 392  
 nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_init (*C function*), 392  
 nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_modulus (*C function*), 392  
 nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_nvars (*C function*), 392  
 nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_ord (*C function*), 392  
 nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_struct (*C type*), 392  
 nmod\_mpoly\_ctx\_t (*C type*), 392  
 nmod\_mpoly\_degree\_fmpz (*C function*), 394  
 nmod\_mpoly\_degree\_si (*C function*), 394  
 nmod\_mpoly\_degrees\_fit\_si (*C function*), 394  
 nmod\_mpoly\_degrees\_fmpz (*C function*), 394

`nmod_mpoly_degrees_si` (*C function*), 394  
`nmod_mpoly_derivative` (*C function*), 398  
`nmod_mpoly_discriminant` (*C function*), 401  
`nmod_mpoly_div` (*C function*), 399  
`nmod_mpoly_div_monagan_pearce` (*C function*), 402  
`nmod_mpoly_divides` (*C function*), 399  
`nmod_mpoly_divides_dense` (*C function*), 400  
`nmod_mpoly_divides_heap_threaded` (*C function*), 400  
`nmod_mpoly_divides_monagan_pearce` (*C function*), 400  
`nmod_mpoly_divrem` (*C function*), 399  
`nmod_mpoly_divrem_ideal` (*C function*), 399  
`nmod_mpoly_divrem_ideal_monagan_pearce` (*C function*), 402  
`nmod_mpoly_divrem_monagan_pearce` (*C function*), 402  
`nmod_mpoly_equal` (*C function*), 393  
`nmod_mpoly_equal_ui` (*C function*), 394  
`nmod_mpoly_evaluate_all_ui` (*C function*), 398  
`nmod_mpoly_evaluate_one_ui` (*C function*), 398  
`nmod_mpoly_factor` (*C function*), 403  
`nmod_mpoly_factor_clear` (*C function*), 403  
`nmod_mpoly_factor_get_base` (*C function*), 403  
`nmod_mpoly_factor_get_constant_ui` (*C function*), 403  
`nmod_mpoly_factor_get_exp_si` (*C function*), 403  
`nmod_mpoly_factor_init` (*C function*), 403  
`nmod_mpoly_factor_length` (*C function*), 403  
`nmod_mpoly_factor_sort` (*C function*), 403  
`nmod_mpoly_factor_squarefree` (*C function*), 403  
`nmod_mpoly_factor_struct` (*C type*), 402  
`nmod_mpoly_factor_swap` (*C function*), 403  
`nmod_mpoly_factor_swap_base` (*C function*), 403  
`nmod_mpoly_factor_t` (*C type*), 402  
`nmod_mpoly_fit_length` (*C function*), 392  
`nmod_mpoly_fprint_pretty` (*C function*), 393  
`nmod_mpoly_from_univar` (*C function*), 401  
`nmod_mpoly_gcd` (*C function*), 400  
`nmod_mpoly_gcd_brown` (*C function*), 400  
`nmod_mpoly_gcd_cofactors` (*C function*), 400  
`nmod_mpoly_gcd_hensel` (*C function*), 400  
`nmod_mpoly_gcd_zippel` (*C function*), 400  
`nmod_mpoly_gen` (*C function*), 393  
`nmod_mpoly_get_coeff_ui_fmpz` (*C function*), 395  
`nmod_mpoly_get_coeff_ui_monomial` (*C function*), 395  
`nmod_mpoly_get_coeff_ui_ui` (*C function*), 395  
`nmod_mpoly_get_coeff_vars_ui` (*C function*), 395  
`nmod_mpoly_get_str_pretty` (*C function*), 393  
`nmod_mpoly_get_term` (*C function*), 396  
`nmod_mpoly_get_term_coeff_ui` (*C function*), 395  
`nmod_mpoly_get_term_exp_fmpz` (*C function*), 396  
`nmod_mpoly_get_term_exp_si` (*C function*), 396  
`nmod_mpoly_get_term_exp_ui` (*C function*), 396  
`nmod_mpoly_get_term_monomial` (*C function*), 396  
`nmod_mpoly_get_term_var_exp_si` (*C function*), 396  
`nmod_mpoly_get_term_var_exp_ui` (*C function*), 396  
`nmod_mpoly_get_ui` (*C function*), 394  
`nmod_mpoly_init` (*C function*), 392  
`nmod_mpoly_init2` (*C function*), 392  
`nmod_mpoly_init3` (*C function*), 392  
`nmod_mpoly_is_canonical` (*C function*), 395  
`nmod_mpoly_is_gen` (*C function*), 393  
`nmod_mpoly_is_one` (*C function*), 394  
`nmod_mpoly_is_square` (*C function*), 401  
`nmod_mpoly_is_ui` (*C function*), 394  
`nmod_mpoly_is_zero` (*C function*), 394  
`nmod_mpoly_length` (*C function*), 395  
`nmod_mpoly_make_monic` (*C function*), 397  
`nmod_mpoly_mul` (*C function*), 399  
`nmod_mpoly_mul_array` (*C function*), 399  
`nmod_mpoly_mul_array_threaded` (*C function*), 399  
`nmod_mpoly_mul_dense` (*C function*), 399  
`nmod_mpoly_mul_heap_threaded` (*C function*), 399  
`nmod_mpoly_mul_johnson` (*C function*), 399  
`nmod_mpoly_neg` (*C function*), 397  
`nmod_mpoly_one` (*C function*), 394  
`nmod_mpoly_pow_fmpz` (*C function*), 399  
`nmod_mpoly_pow_rmul` (*C function*), 402  
`nmod_mpoly_pow_ui` (*C function*), 399  
`nmod_mpoly_print_pretty` (*C function*), 393  
`nmod_mpoly_push_term_ui_ffmpz` (*C function*), 396  
`nmod_mpoly_push_term_ui_fmpz` (*C function*), 396  
`nmod_mpoly_push_term_ui_ui` (*C function*), 396  
`nmod_mpoly_quadratic_root` (*C function*), 401  
`nmod_mpoly_randtest_bits` (*C function*), 397  
`nmod_mpoly_randtest_bound` (*C function*), 397  
`nmod_mpoly_randtest_bounds` (*C function*), 397  
`nmod_mpoly_realloc` (*C function*), 392  
`nmod_mpoly_resize` (*C function*), 395  
`nmod_mpoly_resultant` (*C function*), 401  
`nmod_mpoly_reverse` (*C function*), 397  
`nmod_mpoly_scalar_mul_ui` (*C function*), 397  
`nmod_mpoly_set` (*C function*), 393  
`nmod_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_fmpz` (*C function*), 395  
`nmod_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_monomial` (*C function*), 395  
`nmod_mpoly_set_coeff_ui_ui` (*C function*), 395  
`nmod_mpoly_set_str_pretty` (*C function*), 393

nmod\_mpoly\_set\_term\_coeff\_ui (*C function*), 396  
 nmod\_mpoly\_set\_term\_exp\_fmpz (*C function*), 396  
 nmod\_mpoly\_set\_term\_exp\_ui (*C function*), 396  
 nmod\_mpoly\_set\_ui (*C function*), 394  
 nmod\_mpoly\_sort\_terms (*C function*), 396  
 nmod\_mpoly\_sqrt (*C function*), 401  
 nmod\_mpoly\_struct (*C type*), 392  
 nmod\_mpoly\_sub (*C function*), 397  
 nmod\_mpoly\_sub\_ui (*C function*), 397  
 nmod\_mpoly\_swap (*C function*), 393  
 nmod\_mpoly\_t (*C type*), 392  
 nmod\_mpoly\_term\_coeff\_ref (*C function*), 395  
 nmod\_mpoly\_term\_content (*C function*), 400  
 nmod\_mpoly\_term\_exp\_fits\_si (*C function*), 396  
 nmod\_mpoly\_term\_exp\_fits\_ui (*C function*), 396  
 nmod\_mpoly\_to\_univar (*C function*), 401  
 nmod\_mpoly\_total\_degree\_fits\_si (*C function*), 394  
 nmod\_mpoly\_total\_degree\_fmpz (*C function*), 394  
 nmod\_mpoly\_total\_degree\_si (*C function*), 394  
 nmod\_mpoly\_univar\_clear (*C function*), 401  
 nmod\_mpoly\_univar\_degree\_fits\_si (*C function*), 401  
 nmod\_mpoly\_univar\_get\_term\_coeff (*C function*), 402  
 nmod\_mpoly\_univar\_get\_term\_exp\_si (*C function*), 402  
 nmod\_mpoly\_univar\_init (*C function*), 401  
 nmod\_mpoly\_univar\_length (*C function*), 401  
 nmod\_mpoly\_univar\_swap (*C function*), 401  
 nmod\_mpoly\_univar\_swap\_term\_coeff (*C function*), 402  
 nmod\_mpoly\_used\_vars (*C function*), 394  
 nmod\_mpoly\_zero (*C function*), 394  
 nmod\_mul (*C function*), 338  
 NMOD\_MUL\_FULLWORD (*C macro*), 337  
 NMOD\_MUL\_PRENORM (*C macro*), 337  
 nmod\_neg (*C function*), 338  
 nmod\_poly\_add (*C function*), 356  
 nmod\_poly\_add\_series (*C function*), 356  
 nmod\_poly\_asin\_series (*C function*), 378  
 nmod\_poly\_asinh\_series (*C function*), 378  
 nmod\_poly\_atan\_series (*C function*), 378  
 nmod\_poly\_atanh\_series (*C function*), 378  
 nmod\_poly\_bit\_pack (*C function*), 357  
 nmod\_poly\_bit\_unpack (*C function*), 357  
 nmod\_poly\_clear (*C function*), 352  
 nmod\_poly\_compose (*C function*), 368  
 nmod\_poly\_compose\_divconquer (*C function*), 368  
 nmod\_poly\_compose\_horner (*C function*), 368  
 nmod\_poly\_compose\_mod (*C function*), 371  
 nmod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung (*C function*), 369  
 nmod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_precomp\_preinv (*C function*), 370  
 nmod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_preinv (*C function*), 369  
 nmod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_vec\_preinv (*C function*), 370  
 nmod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_vec\_preinv\_threaded (*C function*), 371  
 nmod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_brent\_kung\_vec\_preinv\_threaded\_pool (*C function*), 371  
 nmod\_poly\_compose\_mod\_horner (*C function*), 369  
 nmod\_poly\_compose\_series (*C function*), 376  
 nmod\_poly\_cos\_series (*C function*), 379  
 nmod\_poly\_cosh\_series (*C function*), 379  
 nmod\_poly\_deflate (*C function*), 380  
 nmod\_poly\_deflation (*C function*), 380  
 nmod\_poly\_degree (*C function*), 352  
 nmod\_poly\_derivative (*C function*), 365  
 nmod\_poly\_discriminant (*C function*), 375  
 nmod\_poly\_div (*C function*), 363  
 nmod\_poly\_div\_newton\_n\_preinv (*C function*), 364  
 nmod\_poly\_div\_root (*C function*), 365  
 nmod\_poly\_div\_series (*C function*), 364  
 nmod\_poly\_div\_series\_basecase (*C function*), 364  
 nmod\_poly\_divexact (*C function*), 363  
 nmod\_poly\_divides (*C function*), 365  
 nmod\_poly\_divides\_classical (*C function*), 365  
 nmod\_poly\_divrem (*C function*), 363  
 nmod\_poly\_divrem\_basecase (*C function*), 362  
 nmod\_poly\_divrem\_newton\_n\_preinv (*C function*), 364  
 nmod\_poly\_divrem\_precomp\_struct (*C type*), 272  
 nmod\_poly\_equal (*C function*), 355  
 nmod\_poly\_equal\_nmod (*C function*), 355  
 nmod\_poly\_equal\_trunc (*C function*), 355  
 nmod\_poly\_equal\_ui (*C function*), 355  
 nmod\_poly\_evaluate\_mat (*C function*), 366  
 nmod\_poly\_evaluate\_mat\_horner (*C function*), 366  
 nmod\_poly\_evaluate\_mat\_paterson\_stockmeyer (*C function*), 366  
 nmod\_poly\_evaluate\_nmod (*C function*), 366  
 nmod\_poly\_evaluate\_nmod\_vec (*C function*), 367  
 nmod\_poly\_evaluate\_nmod\_vec\_fast (*C function*), 366  
 nmod\_poly\_evaluate\_nmod\_vec\_iter (*C function*), 366  
 nmod\_poly\_exp\_series (*C function*), 378  
 nmod\_poly\_factor (*C function*), 391  
 nmod\_poly\_factor\_berlekamp (*C function*), 391  
 nmod\_poly\_factor\_cantor\_zassenhaus (*C function*), 390  
 nmod\_poly\_factor\_clear (*C function*), 389  
 nmod\_poly\_factor\_concat (*C function*), 390  
 nmod\_poly\_factor\_distinct\_deg (*C function*),



- 390
- `nmod_poly_factor_distinct_deg_threaded` (*C function*), 390
- `nmod_poly_factor_equal_deg` (*C function*), 390
- `nmod_poly_factor_equal_deg_prob` (*C function*), 390
- `nmod_poly_factor_fit_length` (*C function*), 389
- `nmod_poly_factor_init` (*C function*), 389
- `nmod_poly_factor_insert` (*C function*), 389
- `nmod_poly_factor_kaltofen_shoup` (*C function*), 391
- `nmod_poly_factor_pow` (*C function*), 390
- `nmod_poly_factor_print` (*C function*), 389
- `nmod_poly_factor_realloc` (*C function*), 389
- `nmod_poly_factor_set` (*C function*), 389
- `nmod_poly_factor_squarefree` (*C function*), 390
- `nmod_poly_factor_struct` (*C type*), 389
- `nmod_poly_factor_t` (*C type*), 389
- `nmod_poly_factor_with_berlekamp` (*C function*), 391
- `nmod_poly_factor_with_cantor_zassenhaus` (*C function*), 391
- `nmod_poly_factor_with_kaltofen_shoup` (*C function*), 391
- `nmod_poly_find_distinct_nonzero_roots` (*C function*), 380
- `nmod_poly_fit_length` (*C function*), 352
- `nmod_poly_fprint` (*C function*), 354
- `nmod_poly_fprint_pretty` (*C function*), 354
- `nmod_poly_fread` (*C function*), 354
- `nmod_poly_gcd` (*C function*), 372
- `nmod_poly_gcd_euclidean` (*C function*), 372
- `nmod_poly_gcd_hgcd` (*C function*), 372
- `nmod_poly_gcdinv` (*C function*), 375
- `nmod_poly_get_coeff_ui` (*C function*), 354
- `nmod_poly_get_str` (*C function*), 354
- `nmod_poly_get_str_pretty` (*C function*), 354
- `nmod_poly_inflate` (*C function*), 380
- `nmod_poly_init` (*C function*), 351
- `nmod_poly_init2` (*C function*), 351
- `nmod_poly_init2_preinv` (*C function*), 352
- `nmod_poly_init_mod` (*C function*), 351
- `nmod_poly_init_preinv` (*C function*), 351
- `nmod_poly_integral` (*C function*), 365
- `nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec` (*C function*), 367
- `nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec_barycentric` (*C function*), 368
- `nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec_fast` (*C function*), 367
- `nmod_poly_interpolate_nmod_vec_newton` (*C function*), 367
- `nmod_poly_inv_series` (*C function*), 363
- `nmod_poly_inv_series_basecase` (*C function*), 363
- `nmod_poly_inv_series_newton` (*C function*), 363
- `nmod_poly_invmod` (*C function*), 375
- `nmod_poly_invsqrt_series` (*C function*), 376
- `nmod_poly_is_gen` (*C function*), 355
- `nmod_poly_is_irreducible` (*C function*), 390
- `nmod_poly_is_irreducible_ddf` (*C function*), 390
- `nmod_poly_is_irreducible_rabin` (*C function*), 390
- `nmod_poly_is_monic` (*C function*), 352
- `nmod_poly_is_one` (*C function*), 355
- `nmod_poly_is_squarefree` (*C function*), 390
- `nmod_poly_is_unit` (*C function*), 352
- `nmod_poly_is_zero` (*C function*), 355
- `nmod_poly_length` (*C function*), 352
- `nmod_poly_log_series` (*C function*), 378
- `nmod_poly_make_monic` (*C function*), 356
- `nmod_poly_mat_add` (*C function*), 386
- `nmod_poly_mat_clear` (*C function*), 383
- `nmod_poly_mat_degree` (*C function*), 385
- `nmod_poly_mat_det` (*C function*), 388
- `nmod_poly_mat_det_fflu` (*C function*), 388
- `nmod_poly_mat_det_interpolate` (*C function*), 388
- `nmod_poly_mat_entry` (*C function*), 384
- `nmod_poly_mat_equal` (*C function*), 385
- `nmod_poly_mat_equal_nmod_mat` (*C function*), 385
- `nmod_poly_mat_evaluate_nmod` (*C function*), 386
- `nmod_poly_mat_fflu` (*C function*), 387
- `nmod_poly_mat_find_pivot_any` (*C function*), 387
- `nmod_poly_mat_find_pivot_partial` (*C function*), 387
- `nmod_poly_mat_get_coeff_mat` (*C function*), 385
- `nmod_poly_mat_init` (*C function*), 383
- `nmod_poly_mat_init_set` (*C function*), 383
- `nmod_poly_mat_inv` (*C function*), 388
- `nmod_poly_mat_is_empty` (*C function*), 385
- `nmod_poly_mat_is_one` (*C function*), 385
- `nmod_poly_mat_is_square` (*C function*), 385
- `nmod_poly_mat_is_zero` (*C function*), 385
- `nmod_poly_mat_max_length` (*C function*), 385
- `nmod_poly_mat_modulus` (*C function*), 384
- `nmod_poly_mat_mul` (*C function*), 386
- `nmod_poly_mat_mul_classical` (*C function*), 386
- `nmod_poly_mat_mul_interpolate` (*C function*), 386
- `nmod_poly_mat_mul_KS` (*C function*), 386
- `nmod_poly_mat_ncols` (*C function*), 384
- `nmod_poly_mat_neg` (*C function*), 386
- `nmod_poly_mat_nrows` (*C function*), 384
- `nmod_poly_mat_nullspace` (*C function*), 388
- `nmod_poly_mat_one` (*C function*), 385
- `nmod_poly_mat_pow` (*C function*), 387
- `nmod_poly_mat_print` (*C function*), 384
- `nmod_poly_mat_randtest` (*C function*), 384
- `nmod_poly_mat_randtest_sparse` (*C function*), 384
- `nmod_poly_mat_rank` (*C function*), 388
- `nmod_poly_mat_rref` (*C function*), 387

- nmod\_poly\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_nmod (*C function*), 386  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_nmod\_poly (*C function*), 386  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_set (*C function*), 384  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_set\_coeff\_mat (*C function*), 385  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_set\_nmod\_mat (*C function*), 384  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_set\_trunc (*C function*), 383  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_shift\_left (*C function*), 383  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_shift\_right (*C function*), 383  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_solve (*C function*), 389  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_solve\_fflu (*C function*), 389  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_solve\_fflu\_precomp (*C function*), 389  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_sqr (*C function*), 386  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_sqr\_classical (*C function*), 386  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_sqr\_interpolate (*C function*), 387  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_sqr\_KS (*C function*), 386  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_struct (*C type*), 383  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_sub (*C function*), 386  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_swap (*C function*), 384  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_swap\_entrywise (*C function*), 384  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_t (*C type*), 383  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_trace (*C function*), 388  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_truncate (*C function*), 383  
 nmod\_poly\_mat\_zero (*C function*), 385  
 nmod\_poly\_max\_bits (*C function*), 352  
 nmod\_poly\_modulus (*C function*), 352  
 nmod\_poly\_mul (*C function*), 359  
 nmod\_poly\_mul\_classical (*C function*), 358  
 nmod\_poly\_mul\_KS (*C function*), 358  
 nmod\_poly\_mul\_KS2 (*C function*), 358  
 nmod\_poly\_mul\_KS4 (*C function*), 359  
 nmod\_poly\_mulhigh (*C function*), 359  
 nmod\_poly\_mulhigh\_classical (*C function*), 358  
 nmod\_poly\_mulow (*C function*), 359  
 nmod\_poly\_mulow\_classical (*C function*), 358  
 nmod\_poly\_mulow\_KS (*C function*), 359  
 nmod\_poly\_mulmod (*C function*), 359  
 nmod\_poly\_mulmod\_preinv (*C function*), 360  
 nmod\_poly\_multi\_crt (*C function*), 381  
 nmod\_poly\_multi\_crt\_clear (*C function*), 381  
 nmod\_poly\_multi\_crt\_init (*C function*), 381  
 nmod\_poly\_multi\_crt\_precomp (*C function*), 381  
 nmod\_poly\_multi\_crt\_precomp\_p (*C function*), 381  
 nmod\_poly\_multi\_crt\_precompute (*C function*), 381  
 nmod\_poly\_multi\_crt\_precompute\_p (*C function*), 381  
 nmod\_poly\_neg (*C function*), 356  
 nmod\_poly\_pow (*C function*), 360  
 nmod\_poly\_pow\_binexp (*C function*), 360  
 nmod\_poly\_pow\_trunc (*C function*), 360  
 nmod\_poly\_pow\_trunc\_binexp (*C function*), 360  
 nmod\_poly\_power\_sums (*C function*), 377  
 nmod\_poly\_power\_sums\_naive (*C function*), 377  
 nmod\_poly\_power\_sums\_schoenhage (*C function*), 377  
 nmod\_poly\_power\_sums\_to\_poly (*C function*), 377  
 nmod\_poly\_power\_sums\_to\_poly\_naive (*C function*), 377  
 nmod\_poly\_power\_sums\_to\_poly\_schoenhage (*C function*), 377  
 nmod\_poly\_powers\_mod\_bsgs (*C function*), 362  
 nmod\_poly\_powers\_mod\_naive (*C function*), 362  
 nmod\_poly\_powmod\_fmpz\_binexp (*C function*), 361  
 nmod\_poly\_powmod\_fmpz\_binexp\_preinv (*C function*), 361  
 nmod\_poly\_powmod\_ui\_binexp (*C function*), 360  
 nmod\_poly\_powmod\_ui\_binexp\_preinv (*C function*), 361  
 nmod\_poly\_powmod\_x\_fmpz\_preinv (*C function*), 362  
 nmod\_poly\_powmod\_x\_ui\_preinv (*C function*), 361  
 nmod\_poly\_precompute\_matrix (*C function*), 370  
 nmod\_poly\_print (*C function*), 354  
 nmod\_poly\_print\_pretty (*C function*), 354  
 nmod\_poly\_product\_roots\_nmod\_vec (*C function*), 380  
 nmod\_poly\_randtest (*C function*), 353  
 nmod\_poly\_randtest\_irreducible (*C function*), 353  
 nmod\_poly\_randtest\_monic (*C function*), 353  
 nmod\_poly\_randtest\_monic\_irreducible (*C function*), 353  
 nmod\_poly\_randtest\_monic\_primitive (*C function*), 353  
 nmod\_poly\_randtest\_pentomial (*C function*), 353  
 nmod\_poly\_randtest\_pentomial\_irreducible (*C function*), 353  
 nmod\_poly\_randtest\_sparse\_irreducible (*C function*), 353  
 nmod\_poly\_randtest\_trinomial (*C function*), 353  
 nmod\_poly\_randtest\_trinomial\_irreducible (*C function*), 353  
 nmod\_poly\_read (*C function*), 355  
 nmod\_poly\_realloc (*C function*), 352  
 nmod\_poly\_rem (*C function*), 363  
 nmod\_poly\_remove (*C function*), 365  
 nmod\_poly\_resultant (*C function*), 374  
 nmod\_poly\_resultant\_euclidean (*C function*), 374  
 nmod\_poly\_resultant\_hgcd (*C function*), 374  
 nmod\_poly\_reverse (*C function*), 353  
 nmod\_poly\_revert\_series (*C function*), 376  
 nmod\_poly\_scalar\_addmul\_nmod (*C function*), 356  
 nmod\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_nmod (*C function*), 356

nmod\_poly\_set (*C function*), 352  
 nmod\_poly\_set\_coeff\_ui (*C function*), 354  
 nmod\_poly\_set\_str (*C function*), 354  
 nmod\_poly\_set\_trunc (*C function*), 352  
 nmod\_poly\_shift\_left (*C function*), 355  
 nmod\_poly\_shift\_right (*C function*), 355  
 nmod\_poly\_sin\_series (*C function*), 378  
 nmod\_poly\_sinh\_series (*C function*), 379  
 nmod\_poly\_sqrt (*C function*), 376  
 nmod\_poly\_sqrt\_series (*C function*), 376  
 nmod\_poly\_struct (*C type*), 351  
 nmod\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 356  
 nmod\_poly\_sub\_series (*C function*), 356  
 nmod\_poly\_swap (*C function*), 352  
 nmod\_poly\_t (*C type*), 351  
 nmod\_poly\_tan\_series (*C function*), 379  
 nmod\_poly\_tanh\_series (*C function*), 379  
 nmod\_poly\_taylor\_shift (*C function*), 369  
 nmod\_poly\_taylor\_shift\_convolution (*C function*), 368  
 nmod\_poly\_taylor\_shift\_horner (*C function*), 368  
 nmod\_poly\_truncate (*C function*), 352  
 nmod\_poly\_xgcd (*C function*), 373  
 nmod\_poly\_xgcd\_euclidean (*C function*), 373  
 nmod\_poly\_xgcd\_hgcd (*C function*), 373  
 nmod\_poly\_zero (*C function*), 352  
 nmod\_pow\_fmpz (*C function*), 338  
 nmod\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 338  
 NMOD\_RED (*C macro*), 337  
 NMOD\_RED2 (*C macro*), 337  
 NMOD\_RED3 (*C macro*), 337  
 nmod\_sub (*C function*), 338  
 NMOD\_VEC\_DOT (*C macro*), 340  
 NN (*C macro*), 829  
 Not (*C macro*), 825  
 NotElement (*C macro*), 826  
 NotEqual (*C macro*), 825  
 NumberE (*C macro*), 827  
 NumberI (*C macro*), 827

## O

One (*C macro*), 833  
 OpenClosedInterval (*C macro*), 829  
 OpenComplexDisk (*C macro*), 830  
 OpenInterval (*C macro*), 829  
 OpenRealBall (*C macro*), 830  
 Or (*C macro*), 825  
 ordering\_t (*C type*), 25  
 ordering\_t.ORD\_DEGLEX (*C macro*), 25  
 ordering\_t.ORD\_DEGREVLEX (*C macro*), 25  
 ordering\_t.ORD\_LEX (*C macro*), 25  
 Otherwise (*C macro*), 826

## P

padic\_add (*C function*), 996  
 padic\_clear (*C function*), 994  
 padic\_ctx\_clear (*C function*), 994

padic\_ctx\_init (*C function*), 994  
 padic\_debug (*C function*), 1000  
 padic\_div (*C function*), 996  
 padic\_equal (*C function*), 996  
 padic\_exp (*C function*), 997  
 padic\_exp\_balanced (*C function*), 998  
 padic\_exp\_rectangular (*C function*), 997  
 padic\_fprint (*C function*), 999  
 padic\_get\_fmpq (*C function*), 995  
 padic\_get\_fmpz (*C function*), 995  
 padic\_get\_mpq (*C function*), 995  
 padic\_get\_mpz (*C function*), 995  
 padic\_get\_prec (*C function*), 993  
 padic\_get\_str (*C function*), 999  
 padic\_get\_val (*C function*), 993  
 padic\_init (*C function*), 994  
 padic\_init2 (*C function*), 994  
 padic\_inv (*C function*), 997  
 padic\_is\_one (*C function*), 996  
 padic\_is\_zero (*C function*), 996  
 padic\_log (*C function*), 998  
 padic\_log\_balanced (*C function*), 999  
 padic\_log\_rectangular (*C function*), 998  
 padic\_log\_satoh (*C function*), 999  
 padic\_mat (*C function*), 1007  
 padic\_mat\_add (*C function*), 1010  
 padic\_mat\_clear (*C function*), 1008  
 padic\_mat\_entry (*C function*), 1007  
 padic\_mat\_equal (*C function*), 1009  
 padic\_mat\_fprint (*C function*), 1009  
 padic\_mat\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 1009  
 padic\_mat\_get\_entry\_padic (*C function*), 1009  
 padic\_mat\_get\_fmpq\_mat (*C function*), 1009  
 padic\_mat\_get\_prec (*C function*), 1007  
 padic\_mat\_get\_val (*C function*), 1007  
 padic\_mat\_init (*C function*), 1008  
 padic\_mat\_init2 (*C function*), 1008  
 padic\_mat\_is\_canonical (*C function*), 1008  
 padic\_mat\_is\_empty (*C function*), 1008  
 padic\_mat\_is\_square (*C function*), 1008  
 padic\_mat\_is\_zero (*C function*), 1009  
 padic\_mat\_mul (*C function*), 1011  
 padic\_mat\_ncols (*C function*), 1007  
 padic\_mat\_neg (*C function*), 1010  
 padic\_mat\_nrows (*C function*), 1007  
 padic\_mat\_one (*C function*), 1008  
 padic\_mat\_prec (*C function*), 1007  
 padic\_mat\_print (*C function*), 1009  
 padic\_mat\_print\_pretty (*C function*), 1009  
 padic\_mat\_randtest (*C function*), 1010  
 padic\_mat\_reduce (*C function*), 1008  
 padic\_mat\_scalar\_div\_fmpz (*C function*), 1010  
 padic\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 1010  
 padic\_mat\_scalar\_mul\_padic (*C function*), 1010  
 padic\_mat\_set (*C function*), 1008  
 padic\_mat\_set\_entry\_padic (*C function*), 1009  
 padic\_mat\_set\_fmpq\_mat (*C function*), 1009  
 padic\_mat\_sub (*C function*), 1010



padic\_mat\_swap (*C function*), 1008  
 padic\_mat\_swap\_entrywise (*C function*), 1008  
 padic\_mat\_transpose (*C function*), 1010  
 padic\_mat\_val (*C function*), 1007  
 padic\_mat\_zero (*C function*), 1008  
 padic\_mul (*C function*), 996  
 padic\_neg (*C function*), 996  
 padic\_one (*C function*), 996  
 padic\_poly\_add (*C function*), 1003  
 padic\_poly\_canonicalise (*C function*), 1001  
 padic\_poly\_clear (*C function*), 1000  
 padic\_poly\_compose (*C function*), 1005  
 padic\_poly\_compose\_pow (*C function*), 1006  
 padic\_poly\_debug (*C function*), 1006  
 padic\_poly\_degree (*C function*), 1001  
 padic\_poly\_derivative (*C function*), 1005  
 padic\_poly\_equal (*C function*), 1003  
 padic\_poly\_evaluate\_padic (*C function*), 1005  
 padic\_poly\_fit\_length (*C function*), 1000  
 padic\_poly\_fprint (*C function*), 1006  
 padic\_poly\_fprint\_pretty (*C function*), 1006  
 padic\_poly\_get\_coeff\_padic (*C function*), 1002  
 padic\_poly\_get\_fmpq\_poly (*C function*), 1002  
 padic\_poly\_get\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 1002  
 padic\_poly\_init (*C function*), 1000  
 padic\_poly\_init2 (*C function*), 1000  
 padic\_poly\_inv\_series (*C function*), 1004  
 padic\_poly\_is\_canonical (*C function*), 1007  
 padic\_poly\_is\_one (*C function*), 1003  
 padic\_poly\_is\_reduced (*C function*), 1007  
 padic\_poly\_is\_zero (*C function*), 1003  
 padic\_poly\_length (*C function*), 1001  
 padic\_poly\_mul (*C function*), 1004  
 padic\_poly\_neg (*C function*), 1003  
 padic\_poly\_one (*C function*), 1002  
 padic\_poly\_pow (*C function*), 1004  
 padic\_poly\_prec (*C function*), 1001  
 padic\_poly\_print (*C function*), 1006  
 padic\_poly\_print\_pretty (*C function*), 1006  
 padic\_poly\_randtest (*C function*), 1001  
 padic\_poly\_randtest\_not\_zero (*C function*), 1001  
 padic\_poly\_randtest\_val (*C function*), 1001  
 padic\_poly\_realloc (*C function*), 1000  
 padic\_poly\_reduce (*C function*), 1001  
 padic\_poly\_scalar\_mul\_padic (*C function*), 1003  
 padic\_poly\_set (*C function*), 1002  
 padic\_poly\_set\_coeff\_padic (*C function*), 1002  
 padic\_poly\_set\_fmpq (*C function*), 1002  
 padic\_poly\_set\_fmpq\_poly (*C function*), 1002  
 padic\_poly\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 1002  
 padic\_poly\_set\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 1002  
 padic\_poly\_set\_padic (*C function*), 1002  
 padic\_poly\_set\_si (*C function*), 1002  
 padic\_poly\_set\_ui (*C function*), 1002  
 padic\_poly\_shift\_left (*C function*), 1005  
 padic\_poly\_shift\_right (*C function*), 1005  
 padic\_poly\_sub (*C function*), 1003  
 padic\_poly\_swap (*C function*), 1002  
 padic\_poly\_truncate (*C function*), 1001  
 padic\_poly\_val (*C function*), 1001  
 padic\_poly\_zero (*C function*), 1002  
 padic\_pow\_si (*C function*), 997  
 padic\_prec (*C function*), 993  
 padic\_print (*C function*), 1000  
 padic\_randtest (*C function*), 995  
 padic\_randtest\_int (*C function*), 995  
 padic\_randtest\_not\_zero (*C function*), 995  
 padic\_reduce (*C function*), 994  
 padic\_set (*C function*), 995  
 padic\_set\_fmpq (*C function*), 995  
 padic\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 995  
 padic\_set\_mpq (*C function*), 995  
 padic\_set\_mpz (*C function*), 995  
 padic\_set\_si (*C function*), 995  
 padic\_set\_ui (*C function*), 995  
 padic\_shift (*C function*), 996  
 padic\_sqrt (*C function*), 997  
 padic\_sub (*C function*), 996  
 padic\_swap (*C function*), 995  
 padic\_teichmuller (*C function*), 999  
 padic\_unit (*C function*), 993  
 padic\_val (*C function*), 993  
 padic\_val\_fac (*C function*), 999  
 padic\_val\_fac\_ui (*C function*), 999  
 padic\_val\_fac\_ui\_2 (*C function*), 999  
 padic\_zero (*C function*), 995  
 Parentheses (*C macro*), 841  
 partitions\_fmpz\_fmpz (*C function*), 727  
 partitions\_fmpz\_ui (*C function*), 727  
 partitions\_fmpz\_ui\_using\_doubles (*C function*), 728  
 partitions\_hrr\_sum\_arb (*C function*), 727  
 partitions\_leading\_fmpz (*C function*), 728  
 partitions\_rademacher\_bound (*C function*), 727  
 PartitionsP (*C macro*), 836  
 Path (*C macro*), 832  
 Pi (*C macro*), 827  
 Pol (*C macro*), 833  
 Poles (*C macro*), 832  
 PolyLog (*C macro*), 839  
 Polynomial (*C macro*), 833  
 PolynomialDegree (*C macro*), 833  
 PolynomialFractions (*C macro*), 833  
 PolynomialRootIndexed (*C macro*), 828  
 PolynomialRootNearest (*C macro*), 828  
 Polynomials (*C macro*), 833  
 Pos (*C macro*), 828  
 Pow (*C macro*), 828  
 Prime (*C macro*), 835  
 PrimePi (*C macro*), 835  
 PrimeProduct (*C macro*), 831  
 Primes (*C macro*), 829  
 PrimeSum (*C macro*), 831  
 PrimitiveDirichletCharacters (*C macro*), 840

PrimitiveReducedPositiveIntegralBinaryQuadraticForm (C macro), 841  
 Product (C macro), 831  
 prof\_repeat (C function), 22  
 ProjectiveComplexNumbers (C macro), 830  
 ProjectiveRealNumbers (C macro), 830  
 PSL2Z (C macro), 833  
 ps12z\_clear (C function), 677  
 ps12z\_equal (C function), 678  
 ps12z\_fprint (C function), 677  
 ps12z\_init (C function), 677  
 ps12z\_inv (C function), 678  
 ps12z\_is\_correct (C function), 678  
 ps12z\_is\_one (C function), 677  
 ps12z\_mul (C function), 678  
 ps12z\_one (C function), 677  
 ps12z\_print (C function), 677  
 ps12z\_randtest (C function), 678  
 ps12z\_set (C function), 677  
 ps12z\_struct (C type), 677  
 ps12z\_swap (C function), 677  
 ps12z\_t (C type), 677  
 PTR\_TO\_COEFF (C function), 124

**Q**

qadic\_add (C function), 1014  
 qadic\_clear (C function), 1012  
 qadic\_ctx\_clear (C function), 1012  
 qadic\_ctx\_degree (C function), 1012  
 qadic\_ctx\_init (C function), 1011  
 qadic\_ctx\_init\_conway (C function), 1011  
 qadic\_ctx\_print (C function), 1012  
 qadic\_equal (C function), 1013  
 qadic\_exp (C function), 1015  
 qadic\_exp\_balanced (C function), 1015  
 qadic\_exp\_rectangular (C function), 1015  
 qadic\_fprint\_pretty (C function), 1018  
 qadic\_frobenius (C function), 1017  
 qadic\_gen (C function), 1013  
 qadic\_get\_padic (C function), 1013  
 qadic\_init (C function), 1012  
 qadic\_init2 (C function), 1012  
 qadic\_inv (C function), 1014  
 qadic\_is\_one (C function), 1013  
 qadic\_is\_zero (C function), 1013  
 qadic\_log (C function), 1016  
 qadic\_log\_balanced (C function), 1016  
 qadic\_log\_rectangular (C function), 1016  
 qadic\_mul (C function), 1014  
 qadic\_neg (C function), 1014  
 qadic\_norm (C function), 1017  
 qadic\_norm\_analytic (C function), 1017  
 qadic\_norm\_resultant (C function), 1017  
 qadic\_one (C function), 1013  
 qadic\_pow (C function), 1014  
 qadic\_prec (C function), 1013  
 qadic\_print\_pretty (C function), 1018  
 qadic\_randtest (C function), 1013  
 qadic\_randtest\_int (C function), 1013  
 qadic\_randtest\_not\_zero (C function), 1013  
 qadic\_randtest\_val (C function), 1013  
 qadic\_reduce (C function), 1012  
 qadic\_set (C function), 1013  
 qadic\_set\_ui (C function), 1013  
 qadic\_sqrt (C function), 1014  
 qadic\_sub (C function), 1014  
 qadic\_teichmuller (C function), 1017  
 qadic\_trace (C function), 1017  
 qadic\_val (C function), 1013  
 qadic\_zero (C function), 1013  
 qfb\_array\_clear (C function), 464  
 qfb\_clear (C function), 464  
 qfb\_discriminant (C function), 465  
 qfb\_equal (C function), 465  
 qfb\_exponent (C function), 466  
 qfb\_exponent\_element (C function), 466  
 qfb\_exponent\_grh (C function), 466  
 qfb\_hash\_clear (C function), 464  
 qfb\_hash\_find (C function), 464  
 qfb\_hash\_init (C function), 464  
 qfb\_hash\_insert (C function), 464  
 qfb\_init (C function), 464  
 qfb\_inverse (C function), 466  
 qfb\_is\_primitive (C function), 466  
 qfb\_is\_principal\_form (C function), 466  
 qfb\_is\_reduced (C function), 465  
 qfb\_nucomp (C function), 465  
 qfb\_nudupl (C function), 465  
 qfb\_pow (C function), 466  
 qfb\_pow\_ui (C function), 465  
 qfb\_prime\_form (C function), 466  
 qfb\_principal\_form (C function), 466  
 qfb\_print (C function), 465  
 qfb\_reduce (C function), 465  
 qfb\_reduced\_forms (C function), 465  
 qfb\_reduced\_forms\_large (C function), 465  
 qfb\_set (C function), 465  
 QQ (C macro), 829  
 qqbar\_abs (C function), 490  
 qqbar\_abs2 (C function), 490  
 qqbar\_acos\_pi (C function), 495  
 qqbar\_acot\_pi (C function), 495  
 qqbar\_acsc\_pi (C function), 495  
 qqbar\_add (C function), 491  
 qqbar\_add\_fmpq (C function), 491  
 qqbar\_add\_fmpz (C function), 491  
 qqbar\_add\_si (C function), 491  
 qqbar\_add\_ui (C function), 491  
 qqbar\_asec\_pi (C function), 495  
 qqbar\_asin\_pi (C function), 495  
 qqbar\_atan\_pi (C function), 495  
 qqbar\_binary\_op (C function), 499  
 qqbar\_binop\_within\_limits (C function), 488  
 qqbar\_cache\_enclosure (C function), 493  
 qqbar\_ceil (C function), 491  
 qqbar\_clear (C function), 487

qqbar\_cmp\_im (*C function*), 490  
 qqbar\_cmp\_re (*C function*), 490  
 qqbar\_cmp\_root\_order (*C function*), 490  
 qqbar\_cmpabs (*C function*), 490  
 qqbar\_cmpabs\_im (*C function*), 490  
 qqbar\_cmpabs\_re (*C function*), 490  
 QQBAR\_COEFFS (*C macro*), 486  
 qqbar\_conj (*C function*), 490  
 qqbar\_conjugates (*C function*), 493  
 qqbar\_cos\_pi (*C function*), 495  
 qqbar\_cot\_pi (*C function*), 495  
 qqbar\_csc\_pi (*C function*), 495  
 qqbar\_csgn (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_degree (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_denominator (*C function*), 493  
 qqbar\_div (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_div\_fmpq (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_div\_fmpz (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_div\_si (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_div\_ui (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_eigenvalues\_fmpq\_mat (*C function*), 494  
 qqbar\_eigenvalues\_fmpz\_mat (*C function*), 494  
 QQBAR\_ENCLOSURE (*C macro*), 486  
 qqbar\_enclosure\_raw (*C function*), 499  
 qqbar\_equal (*C function*), 490  
 qqbar\_equal\_fmpq\_poly\_val (*C function*), 490  
 qqbar\_evaluate\_fmpq\_poly (*C function*), 493  
 qqbar\_evaluate\_fmpz\_mpoly (*C function*), 493  
 qqbar\_evaluate\_fmpz\_mpoly\_horner (*C function*), 493  
 qqbar\_evaluate\_fmpz\_mpoly\_iter (*C function*), 493  
 qqbar\_evaluate\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 493  
 qqbar\_exp\_pi\_i (*C function*), 495  
 qqbar\_express\_in\_field (*C function*), 496  
 qqbar\_floor (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_fmpq\_div (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_fmpq\_pow\_si\_ui (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_fmpq\_root\_ui (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_fmpq\_sub (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_fmpz\_div (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_fmpz\_poly\_composed\_op (*C function*), 499  
 qqbar\_fmpz\_sub (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_get\_acb (*C function*), 493  
 qqbar\_get\_arb (*C function*), 493  
 qqbar\_get\_arb\_im (*C function*), 493  
 qqbar\_get\_arb\_re (*C function*), 493  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_formula (*C function*), 498  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_formula.QQBAR\_FORMULA\_ALL (*C macro*), 498  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_formula.QQBAR\_FORMULA\_AUTO\_FORMULA (*C macro*), 498  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_formula.QQBAR\_FORMULA\_CUBICS (*C macro*), 498  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_formula.QQBAR\_FORMULA\_CYCLOTOMICS (*C macro*), 498  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_formula.QQBAR\_FORMULA\_DEFLATED (*C macro*), 498  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_formula.QQBAR\_FORMULA\_DEPRESSION (*C macro*), 498  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_formula.QQBAR\_FORMULA\_EXP\_FORM (*C macro*), 498  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_formula.QQBAR\_FORMULA\_GAUSSIANS (*C macro*), 498  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_formula.QQBAR\_FORMULA\_QUADRATICS (*C macro*), 498  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_formula.QQBAR\_FORMULA\_QUARTICS (*C macro*), 498  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_formula.QQBAR\_FORMULA\_QUINTICS (*C macro*), 498  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_formula.QQBAR\_FORMULA\_RADICAL\_FORM (*C macro*), 498  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_formula.QQBAR\_FORMULA\_SEPARATION (*C macro*), 498  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_formula.QQBAR\_FORMULA\_TRIG\_FORM (*C macro*), 498  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_repr (*C function*), 497  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_root\_indexed (*C function*), 497  
 qqbar\_get\_fexpr\_root\_nearest (*C function*), 497  
 qqbar\_get\_fmpq (*C function*), 488  
 qqbar\_get\_fmpz (*C function*), 488  
 qqbar\_get\_quadratic (*C function*), 496  
 qqbar\_guess (*C function*), 496  
 qqbar\_hash (*C function*), 490  
 qqbar\_height (*C function*), 488  
 qqbar\_height\_bits (*C function*), 488  
 qqbar\_i (*C function*), 488  
 qqbar\_im (*C function*), 490  
 qqbar\_init (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_inv (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_is\_algebraic\_integer (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_is\_i (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_is\_integer (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_is\_neg\_i (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_is\_neg\_one (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_is\_one (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_is\_rational (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_is\_real (*C function*), 488  
 qqbar\_is\_root\_of\_unity (*C function*), 495  
 qqbar\_is\_zero (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_log\_pi\_i (*C function*), 495  
 qqbar\_mul (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_mul\_2exp\_si (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_mul\_fmpq (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_mul\_fmpz (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_mul\_si (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_mul\_ui (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_neg (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_numerator (*C function*), 493  
 qqbar\_one (*C function*), 488  
 qqbar\_phi (*C function*), 488  
 QQBAR\_POLY (*C macro*), 486  
 qqbar\_pow (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_pow\_fmpq (*C function*), 492

qqbar\_pow\_fmpz (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_pow\_si (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_print (*C function*), 489  
 qqbar\_printn (*C function*), 489  
 qqbar\_printnd (*C function*), 489  
 qqbar\_ptr (*C type*), 486  
 qqbar\_randtest (*C function*), 489  
 qqbar\_randtest\_nonreal (*C function*), 489  
 qqbar\_randtest\_real (*C function*), 489  
 qqbar\_re (*C function*), 490  
 qqbar\_re\_im (*C function*), 490  
 qqbar\_root\_of\_unity (*C function*), 495  
 qqbar\_root\_ui (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_roots\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 494  
 qqbar\_roots\_fmpz\_poly (*C function*), 494  
 qqbar\_rsqr (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_scalar\_op (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_sec\_pi (*C function*), 495  
 qqbar\_set (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_set\_d (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_set\_fexpr (*C function*), 497  
 qqbar\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_set\_re\_im (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_set\_re\_im\_d (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_set\_si (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_set\_ui (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_sgn (*C function*), 490  
 qqbar\_sgn\_im (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_sgn\_re (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_si\_div (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_si\_sub (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_sin\_pi (*C function*), 495  
 qqbar\_sqr (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_sqrt (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_sqrt\_ui (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_srcptr (*C type*), 486  
 qqbar\_struct (*C type*), 486  
 qqbar\_sub (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_sub\_fmpz (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_sub\_fmpz (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_sub\_si (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_sub\_ui (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_swap (*C function*), 487  
 qqbar\_t (*C type*), 486  
 qqbar\_tan\_pi (*C function*), 495  
 qqbar\_ui\_div (*C function*), 492  
 qqbar\_ui\_sub (*C function*), 491  
 qqbar\_within\_limits (*C function*), 488  
 qqbar\_zero (*C function*), 488  
 QSeriesCoefficient (*C macro*), 834  
 qsieve\_add\_to\_hashtable (*C function*), 273  
 qsieve\_collect\_relations (*C function*), 273  
 qsieve\_compare\_relation (*C function*), 274  
 qsieve\_compute\_C (*C function*), 273  
 qsieve\_compute\_pre\_data (*C function*), 273  
 qsieve\_do\_sieving (*C function*), 273

qsieve\_do\_sieving2 (*C function*), 273  
 qsieve\_evaluate\_candidate (*C function*), 273  
 qsieve\_evaluate\_sieve (*C function*), 273  
 qsieve\_factor (*C function*), 274  
 qsieve\_get\_table\_entry (*C function*), 273  
 qsieve\_init\_A0 (*C function*), 272  
 qsieve\_init\_poly\_first (*C function*), 273  
 qsieve\_init\_poly\_next (*C function*), 273  
 qsieve\_insert\_relation2 (*C function*), 274  
 qsieve\_knuth\_schroeppel (*C function*), 272  
 qsieve\_merge\_relation (*C function*), 274  
 qsieve\_next\_A0 (*C function*), 273  
 qsieve\_parse\_relation (*C function*), 273  
 qsieve\_primes\_increment (*C function*), 272  
 qsieve\_primes\_init (*C function*), 272  
 qsieve\_process\_relation (*C function*), 274  
 qsieve\_remove\_duplicates (*C function*), 274  
 qsieve\_write\_to\_file (*C function*), 273  
 QuotientRing (*C macro*), 834

## R

Range (*C macro*), 829  
 Re (*C macro*), 834  
 RealAbs (*C macro*), 834  
 RealAlgebraicNumbers (*C macro*), 829  
 RealBall (*C macro*), 830  
 RealDerivative (*C macro*), 832  
 RealInfinites (*C macro*), 830  
 RealLimit (*C macro*), 832  
 RealSignedInfinites (*C macro*), 830  
 RealSingularityClosure (*C macro*), 831  
 Repeat (*C macro*), 825  
 Residue (*C macro*), 832  
 RiemannHypothesis (*C macro*), 839  
 RiemannXi (*C macro*), 839  
 RiemannZeta (*C macro*), 839  
 RiemannZetaZero (*C macro*), 839  
 RightLimit (*C macro*), 832  
 Rings (*C macro*), 834  
 RisingFactorial (*C macro*), 837  
 Root (*C macro*), 828  
 RootOfUnity (*C macro*), 828  
 Row (*C macro*), 833  
 RowMatrix (*C macro*), 833  
 RR (*C macro*), 829

## S

Same (*C macro*), 825  
 sdiv\_qrnn (*C macro*), 245  
 Sec (*C macro*), 835  
 Sech (*C macro*), 835  
 SequenceLimit (*C macro*), 832  
 SequenceLimitInferior (*C macro*), 832  
 SequenceLimitSuperior (*C macro*), 832  
 Ser (*C macro*), 833  
 Set (*C macro*), 826  
 SetMinus (*C macro*), 827  
 Sets (*C macro*), 827



SHOW\_MEMORY\_USAGE (*C macro*), 23  
 ShowExpandedNormalForm (*C macro*), 841  
 Sign (*C macro*), 834  
 signed\_mpn\_sub\_n (*C function*), 351  
 SignExtendedComplexNumbers (*C macro*), 830  
 Sin (*C macro*), 835  
 Sinc (*C macro*), 836  
 SingularValues (*C macro*), 833  
 Sinh (*C macro*), 835  
 SinhIntegral (*C macro*), 838  
 SinIntegral (*C macro*), 838  
 SL2Z (*C macro*), 833  
 SloaneA (*C macro*), 836  
 slong (*C type*), 16  
 smul\_ppmm (*C macro*), 245  
 Solutions (*C macro*), 831  
 sp2gz\_block\_diag (*C function*), 686  
 sp2gz\_decompose (*C function*), 687  
 sp2gz\_dim (*C function*), 686  
 sp2gz\_embed (*C function*), 686  
 sp2gz\_fundamental (*C function*), 686  
 sp2gz\_inv (*C function*), 687  
 sp2gz\_is\_block\_diag (*C function*), 686  
 sp2gz\_is\_correct (*C function*), 686  
 sp2gz\_is\_embedded (*C function*), 686  
 sp2gz\_is\_j (*C function*), 686  
 sp2gz\_is\_trig (*C function*), 686  
 sp2gz\_j (*C function*), 686  
 sp2gz\_nb\_fundamental (*C function*), 686  
 sp2gz\_randtest (*C function*), 687  
 sp2gz\_restrict (*C function*), 686  
 sp2gz\_set\_blocks (*C function*), 686  
 sp2gz\_trig (*C function*), 686  
 SpecialLinearGroup (*C macro*), 833  
 Spectrum (*C macro*), 833  
 SphericalHarmonicY (*C macro*), 837  
 Sqrt (*C macro*), 828  
 SquaresR (*C macro*), 835  
 start\_clock (*C function*), 22  
 Step (*C macro*), 825  
 StieltjesGamma (*C macro*), 840  
 StirlingCycle (*C macro*), 836  
 StirlingS1 (*C macro*), 836  
 StirlingS2 (*C macro*), 836  
 StirlingSeriesRemainder (*C macro*), 837  
 stop\_clock (*C function*), 22  
 Sub (*C macro*), 828  
 sub\_dddmmssss (*C macro*), 245  
 sub\_ddmmss (*C macro*), 245  
 Subscript (*C macro*), 841  
 Subset (*C macro*), 827  
 SubsetEqual (*C macro*), 827  
 Subsets (*C macro*), 827  
 Sum (*C macro*), 831  
 Supremum (*C macro*), 831  
 SymmetricPolynomial (*C macro*), 836

## T

Tan (*C macro*), 835  
 Tanh (*C macro*), 835  
 thread\_pool\_clear (*C function*), 24  
 thread\_pool\_get\_size (*C function*), 24  
 thread\_pool\_give\_back (*C function*), 24  
 thread\_pool\_handle (*C type*), 24  
 thread\_pool\_init (*C function*), 24  
 thread\_pool\_request (*C function*), 24  
 thread\_pool\_set\_size (*C function*), 24  
 thread\_pool\_t (*C type*), 24  
 thread\_pool\_wait (*C function*), 24  
 thread\_pool\_wake (*C function*), 24  
 TIMEIT\_END\_REPEAT (*C macro*), 23  
 TIMEIT\_ONCE\_START (*C macro*), 23  
 TIMEIT\_ONCE\_STOP (*C macro*), 23  
 TIMEIT\_REPEAT (*C macro*), 23  
 timeit\_start (*C function*), 21  
 TIMEIT\_START (*C macro*), 23  
 timeit\_stop (*C function*), 21  
 TIMEIT\_STOP (*C macro*), 23  
 trig\_prod\_init (*C function*), 261  
 True (*C macro*), 825  
 truth\_t (*C enum*), 37  
 truth\_t.T\_FALSE (*C macro*), 37  
 truth\_t.T\_TRUE (*C macro*), 37  
 truth\_t.T\_UNKNOWN (*C macro*), 37  
 Tuple (*C macro*), 826  
 Tuples (*C macro*), 827

## U

udiv\_qrnnd (*C macro*), 245  
 udiv\_qrnnd\_preinv (*C macro*), 245  
 ulong (*C type*), 16  
 umul\_ppmm (*C macro*), 245  
 Undefined (*C macro*), 827  
 Union (*C macro*), 827  
 UniqueSolution (*C macro*), 831  
 UniqueZero (*C macro*), 831  
 UnitCircle (*C macro*), 830  
 unity\_zp (*C type*), 253  
 unity\_zp\_add (*C function*), 254  
 unity\_zp\_aut (*C function*), 255  
 unity\_zp\_aut\_inv (*C function*), 255  
 unity\_zp\_clear (*C function*), 253  
 unity\_zp\_coeff\_add\_fmpz (*C function*), 253  
 unity\_zp\_coeff\_add\_ui (*C function*), 253  
 unity\_zp\_coeff\_dec (*C function*), 253  
 unity\_zp\_coeff\_inc (*C function*), 253  
 unity\_zp\_coeff\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 253  
 unity\_zp\_coeff\_set\_ui (*C function*), 253  
 unity\_zp\_copy (*C function*), 253  
 unity\_zp\_equal (*C function*), 253  
 unity\_zp\_init (*C function*), 253  
 unity\_zp\_is\_unity (*C function*), 253  
 unity\_zp\_jacobi\_sum\_2q\_one (*C function*), 255  
 unity\_zp\_jacobi\_sum\_2q\_two (*C function*), 255  
 unity\_zp\_jacobi\_sum\_pq (*C function*), 255

unity\_zp\_mul (*C function*), 254  
 unity\_zp\_mul\_inplace (*C function*), 254  
 unity\_zp\_mul\_scalar\_ui (*C function*), 254  
 unity\_zp\_pow\_2k\_fmpz (*C function*), 254  
 unity\_zp\_pow\_2k\_ui (*C function*), 254  
 unity\_zp\_pow\_fmpz (*C function*), 254  
 unity\_zp\_pow\_sliding\_fmpz (*C function*), 254  
 unity\_zp\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 254  
 unity\_zp\_reduce\_cyclotomic (*C function*), 255  
 unity\_zp\_set\_zero (*C function*), 253  
 unity\_zp\_sqr (*C function*), 254  
 unity\_zp\_sqr\_inplace (*C function*), 254  
 unity\_zp\_swap (*C function*), 253  
 unity\_zpq (*C type*), 253  
 unity\_zpq\_add (*C function*), 256  
 unity\_zpq\_clear (*C function*), 255  
 unity\_zpq\_coeff\_add (*C function*), 255  
 unity\_zpq\_coeff\_set\_fmpz (*C function*), 255  
 unity\_zpq\_coeff\_set\_ui (*C function*), 255  
 unity\_zpq\_copy (*C function*), 255  
 unity\_zpq\_equal (*C function*), 255  
 unity\_zpq\_gauss\_sum (*C function*), 256  
 unity\_zpq\_gauss\_sum\_sigma\_pow (*C function*),  
     256  
 unity\_zpq\_init (*C function*), 255  
 unity\_zpq\_mul (*C function*), 256  
 unity\_zpq\_mul\_unity\_p\_pow (*C function*), 256  
 unity\_zpq\_pow (*C function*), 256  
 unity\_zpq\_pow\_ui (*C function*), 256  
 unity\_zpq\_swap (*C function*), 255  
 Unknown (*C macro*), 828  
 UnsignedInfinity (*C macro*), 830  
 UpperGamma (*C macro*), 838  
 UpperHalfPlane (*C macro*), 830

## V

vec1d (*C type*), 30  
 vec1d\_abs (*C function*), 32  
 vec1d\_add (*C function*), 32  
 vec1d\_addsub (*C function*), 32  
 vec1d\_blendv (*C function*), 33  
 vec1d\_div (*C function*), 33  
 vec1d\_fmadd (*C function*), 33  
 vec1d\_fmsub (*C function*), 33  
 vec1d\_fnmadd (*C function*), 33  
 vec1d\_fnmsub (*C function*), 33  
 vec1d\_half (*C function*), 33  
 vec1d\_load (*C function*), 30  
 vec1d\_load\_aligned (*C function*), 30  
 vec1d\_load\_unaligned (*C function*), 30  
 vec1d\_max (*C function*), 32  
 vec1d\_min (*C function*), 32  
 vec1d\_mul (*C function*), 32  
 vec1d\_mulmod (*C function*), 34  
 vec1d\_neg (*C function*), 32  
 vec1d\_nmulmod (*C function*), 34  
 vec1d\_one (*C function*), 32  
 vec1d\_reduce\_0n\_to\_pmhn (*C function*), 34

vec1d\_reduce\_2n\_to\_n (*C function*), 34  
 vec1d\_reduce\_pm1n\_to\_pmhn (*C function*), 34  
 vec1d\_reduce\_pm1no\_to\_0n (*C function*), 33  
 vec1d\_reduce\_to\_0n (*C function*), 34  
 vec1d\_reduce\_to\_pm1n (*C function*), 33  
 vec1d\_reduce\_to\_pm1no (*C function*), 33  
 vec1d\_round (*C function*), 32  
 vec1d\_same (*C function*), 32  
 vec1d\_same\_mod (*C function*), 33  
 vec1d\_set\_d (*C function*), 31  
 vec1d\_store (*C function*), 31  
 vec1d\_store\_aligned (*C function*), 31  
 vec1d\_store\_unaligned (*C function*), 31  
 vec1d\_sub (*C function*), 32  
 vec1d\_zero (*C function*), 32  
 vec1n (*C type*), 30  
 vec2d (*C type*), 30  
 vec2n (*C type*), 30  
 vec4d (*C type*), 30  
 vec4d\_abs (*C function*), 32  
 vec4d\_add (*C function*), 32  
 vec4d\_addsub (*C function*), 32  
 vec4d\_blendv (*C function*), 33  
 vec4d\_cmp\_ge (*C function*), 32  
 vec4d\_cmp\_gt (*C function*), 32  
 vec4d\_convert\_limited\_vec4n (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_div (*C function*), 33  
 vec4d\_fmadd (*C function*), 33  
 vec4d\_fmsub (*C function*), 33  
 vec4d\_fnmadd (*C function*), 33  
 vec4d\_fnmsub (*C function*), 33  
 vec4d\_get\_index (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_half (*C function*), 33  
 vec4d\_load (*C function*), 30  
 vec4d\_load\_aligned (*C function*), 30  
 vec4d\_load\_unaligned (*C function*), 30  
 vec4d\_max (*C function*), 32  
 vec4d\_min (*C function*), 32  
 vec4d\_mul (*C function*), 32  
 vec4d\_mulmod (*C function*), 34  
 vec4d\_neg (*C function*), 32  
 vec4d\_nmulmod (*C function*), 34  
 vec4d\_one (*C function*), 32  
 vec4d\_permute2\_0\_2 (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_permute2\_1\_3 (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_permute\_0\_2\_1\_3 (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_permute\_3\_1\_2\_0 (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_permute\_3\_2\_1\_0 (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_print (*C function*), 30  
 vec4d\_reduce\_0n\_to\_pmhn (*C function*), 34  
 vec4d\_reduce\_2n\_to\_n (*C function*), 34  
 vec4d\_reduce\_pm1n\_to\_pmhn (*C function*), 34  
 vec4d\_reduce\_pm1no\_to\_0n (*C function*), 33  
 vec4d\_reduce\_to\_0n (*C function*), 34  
 vec4d\_reduce\_to\_pm1n (*C function*), 33  
 vec4d\_reduce\_to\_pm1no (*C function*), 33  
 vec4d\_round (*C function*), 32  
 vec4d\_same (*C function*), 32

vec4d\_same\_mod (*C function*), 33  
 vec4d\_set\_d (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_set\_d4 (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_store (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_store\_aligned (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_store\_unaligned (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_sub (*C function*), 32  
 VEC4D\_TRANSPOSE (*C macro*), 31  
 vec4d\_unpack\_hi\_permute\_0\_2\_1\_3 (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_unpack\_lo\_permute\_0\_2\_1\_3 (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_unpackhi (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_unpackhi\_permute\_3\_1\_2\_0 (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_unpacklo (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_unpacklo\_permute\_3\_1\_2\_0 (*C function*), 31  
 vec4d\_zero (*C function*), 32  
 vec4n (*C type*), 30  
 vec4n\_add (*C function*), 32  
 vec4n\_addmod (*C function*), 34  
 vec4n\_addmod\_limited (*C function*), 34  
 vec4n\_bit\_and (*C function*), 33  
 vec4n\_bit\_shift\_right (*C function*), 33  
 vec4n\_load\_unaligned (*C function*), 30  
 vec4n\_print (*C function*), 30  
 vec4n\_set\_n (*C function*), 31  
 vec4n\_set\_n4 (*C function*), 31  
 vec4n\_store\_unaligned (*C function*), 31  
 vec4n\_sub (*C function*), 32  
 vec8d (*C type*), 30  
 vec8d\_add (*C function*), 32  
 vec8d\_blendv (*C function*), 33  
 vec8d\_div (*C function*), 33  
 vec8d\_fmadd (*C function*), 33  
 vec8d\_fmsub (*C function*), 33  
 vec8d\_fnmadd (*C function*), 33  
 vec8d\_fnmsub (*C function*), 33  
 vec8d\_get\_index (*C function*), 31  
 vec8d\_load (*C function*), 30  
 vec8d\_load\_aligned (*C function*), 30  
 vec8d\_load\_unaligned (*C function*), 30  
 vec8d\_max (*C function*), 32  
 vec8d\_min (*C function*), 32  
 vec8d\_mul (*C function*), 32  
 vec8d\_mulmod (*C function*), 34  
 vec8d\_neg (*C function*), 32  
 vec8d\_nmulmod (*C function*), 34  
 vec8d\_one (*C function*), 32  
 vec8d\_reduce\_2n\_to\_n (*C function*), 34  
 vec8d\_reduce\_pm1n\_to\_pmhn (*C function*), 34  
 vec8d\_reduce\_pm1no\_to\_0n (*C function*), 33  
 vec8d\_reduce\_to\_0n (*C function*), 34  
 vec8d\_reduce\_to\_pm1n (*C function*), 33  
 vec8d\_reduce\_to\_pm1no (*C function*), 33  
 vec8d\_round (*C function*), 32  
 vec8d\_same (*C function*), 32

vec8d\_set\_d (*C function*), 31  
 vec8d\_set\_d8 (*C function*), 31  
 vec8d\_store (*C function*), 31  
 vec8d\_store\_aligned (*C function*), 31  
 vec8d\_store\_unaligned (*C function*), 31  
 vec8d\_sub (*C function*), 32  
 vec8d\_zero (*C function*), 32  
 vec8n (*C type*), 30  
 vec8n\_addmod (*C function*), 34  
 vec8n\_addmod\_limited (*C function*), 34  
 vec8n\_bit\_and (*C function*), 33  
 vec8n\_bit\_shift\_right (*C function*), 33  
 vec8n\_convert\_limited\_vec8d (*C function*), 31  
 vec8n\_load\_unaligned (*C function*), 30  
 vec8n\_set\_n (*C function*), 31

## W

WeierstrassP (*C macro*), 841  
 WeierstrassSigma (*C macro*), 841  
 WeierstrassZeta (*C macro*), 841  
 Where (*C macro*), 825

## X

XGCD (*C macro*), 835

## Z

z\_kronecker (*C function*), 244  
 z\_mul\_checked (*C function*), 244  
 z\_randint (*C function*), 244  
 z\_randtest (*C function*), 244  
 z\_randtest\_not\_zero (*C function*), 244  
 z\_sizeinbase (*C function*), 244  
 Zero (*C macro*), 833  
 ZeroMatrix (*C macro*), 833  
 Zeros (*C macro*), 831  
 ZZ (*C macro*), 829